

# THE UNIVERSITY OF LIFE

OR

## Practical Self-Educator

A MANUAL OF SELF-IMPROVEMENT FOR  
THE COLORED RACE

FORMING AN

## Educational Emancipator and a Guide to Success

GIVING EXAMPLES AND ACHIEVEMENTS OF SUCCESSFUL MEN  
AND WOMEN OF THE RACE AS AN INCENTIVE AND  
INSPIRATION TO THE RISING GENERATION

INCLUDING

## AFRO-AMERICAN PROGRESS ILLUSTRATED

THE WHOLE

Embracing Business, Social, Domestic, Historical  
and Religious Education

BY

Henry Davenport Northrop, D. D.,

Hon. Joseph R. Gay,

AND

Prof. I. Garland Penn.

---

EMBELLISHED WITH HUNDREDS OF SUPERB ET

---

THE SOUTHWESTERN COM  
NASHVILLE, TENN.

## DEDICATION

---

**T**O the Great African Race, numbering MANY MILLIONS in the United States of America, from whose hands the shackles of slavery have fallen within the present generation, and whose progress in that short period has astonished the world, and challenged its admiration:—

And to the MILLIONS of souls of the same race in the "Dark Continent" to whom those of America will carry the light of Christianity to disenthral them from the bonds of savagery and superstition:

And to yet other millions now groaning under the yoke of slavery in semi-civilized countries and in the islands of the sea—to all the sons and daughters of Ham wherever they are found and whatever their condition—

### We send this Volume with our Greeting

Happy indeed should be the African Race in this closing decade of the nineteenth century. From the long dreary night of past ages of barbarism and slavery the darkness is passing away—the morning light has broken and the sun of liberty and enlightenment is rising gloriously in the heavens.

To these People, among whom the spirit of liberty has so recently been born and over whom the star of hope is smiling:

To that Great Nation, which we believe, shall rise like a triumphant Phenix from the ashes which smoulder over the superstitions, the persecutions and the barbaric ruins of ages past,—

**This Volume is hopefully**

**DEDICATED**

**BY THE AUTHORS**



## TO THE READER.

---

In preparing this volume for the Eight Millions of Afro-Americans in this country certain well-defined objects were in view, as follows:

To advise, encourage and educate the thousands of young people of the race and to inspire them with a desire to better their condition in life by Self-Improvement;

To afford the valuable information needed by the large class of men and women who are engaged in the responsible duties of active life, and to place within the reach of parents a valuable guide for the successful training of their children, and a Family Educator for the Home.

With the above purpose in view portraits of many successful men and women of their own race, with sketches of their achievements in life, are given as examples of what may be accomplished through education, patience, perseverance and integrity of character. Many engravings illustrating Afro-American Progress are introduced as object lessons of the great advancement of their own people, impressing them with the fact that they must educate and elevate themselves if they would attain success in life.

This volume is intended as a Self-Educator and is in no sense a history or book of biography; therefore it cannot be expected to include the portraits or mention all prominent men of the race, nor describe all historical events. Sufficient portraits and sketches of successful Afro-American men and women are given as a GUIDE TO SUCCESS, and illustrations of places, objects and events are given for the purpose of inspiring ambition and as an incentive for the sons and daughters of the race.

Some subjects concerning the race, but not concerning Afro-American Progress, have been purposely omitted, as it is believed these subjects are not in accord with the purpose of the book. To the future the race must look forward. Let each individual prepare for it by Self-Education. Within this volume will be found "A College of Life," embracing the following departments:

Thirty Years of Advancement, Afro-American Progress Illustrated, Negro Department Cotton States and International Exposition, Achievements of Successful Men and Women of the Race as a Guide to Success.

Rules of Etiquette for all Occasions: Marriage and Domestic Life, The Care and Management of Children, Bible Stories for the Young, Household Economy, Athletic Sports, Physical Development, How to be Healthy and Strong.

Book-keeping and Penmanship, Correspondence and Letter Writing, The Correct Use of the English Language, Sentiment and Culture of Flowers, Amusements and Pastimes, How to Organize Societies, Practical Suggestions for Home and School, Masterpieces of Eloquence, Selections from the World's Best Authors, and an Encyclopedia of Valuable Information and Important Facts for Reference.

## BOOK I.

### 1 Etiquette for All Occasions.

	PAGE
THANK THE MAN.....	17
LADY.....	23
AND GENTLEMAN.....	29
INTRODUCTIONS AND SALUTATIONS.....	35
CALLS AND VISITS.....	41
DINING PARTIES.....	47
DANCE PARTIES.....	53
ETIQUETTE OF WEDDINGS AND FUNERALS.....	63
HOW TO CONVERSE WELL.....	69
ETIQUETTE OF CORRESPONDENCE.....	73
OPEN FORMS FOR LETTERS.....	81

## BOOK II.

### Partnership, Marriage and Domestic Life.

AND WOMAN, OR SENSIBLE RULES FOR THE MARRIAGE.....	111
THESE ARE NOT ADAPTED TO EACH OTHER.....	121
WIFE.....	133
HUSBAND.....	161
INFANT NURSERY.....	179
RECREATION FOR LEISURE HOURS.....	185
AMUSEMENTS.....	211
HOUSEHOLD.....	227
OR HOW TO OBTAIN A HOME.....	269

## BOOK III.

### Be Healthy and Strong.

EXERCISE.....	283
OF EXERCISE.....	291
STRENGTHEN THE MUSCLES.....	301
AND GERMAN PAN-GYMNASTIKON.....	317
AND STRETCHING.....	317
AND ATHLETIC SPORTS.....	327
NURSE THE SICK.....	341
GIVE AID IN EMERGENCIES.....	367

## BOOK IV.

### Business Rules and Forms.

OF TERMS USED IN BUSINESS.....	363
--------------------------------	-----

## PAGES

BUSINESS RULES AND LAWS FOR DAILY USE.....	371
BOOKKEEPING.....	373
FORMS FOR BUSINESS LETTERS.....	401
AGREEMENTS OR CONTRACTS.....	407
LAWS OF PARTNERSHIP.....	412
BILLS OF SALE, BONDS AND ASSIGNMENTS.....	416
DEEDS AND MORTGAGES.....	420
RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF LANDLORDS AND TENANTS.....	427
AGENCIES AND COLLECTION OF DEBTS.....	434
LAST WILLS AND TESTAMENTS.....	439
FORM OF CONSTITUTION FOR LYCEUMS.....	445
PARLIAMENTARY RULES AND USAGES.....	459
FORMS FOR RESOLUTIONS AND PETITIONS.....	454
HOW TO CONDUCT PUBLIC CELEBRATIONS.....	459

## BOOK V.

### Manual of Practical Suggestions and Useful Information for the Home and School.

ART OF WRITING WELL AND HOW TO EXPRESS WRITTEN THOUGHTS IN A CORRECT MANNER.....	401
ART OF WRITING POETRY, WITH PRACTICAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPOSING VERSES.....	433
LANGUAGE AND SENTIMENT OF FLOWERS.....	509
CARE AND CULTURE OF HOUSE PLANTS AND FLOWERS.....	510
CARE AND MANAGEMENT OF BIRDS AND OTHER HOUSEHOLD PETS.....	526
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF VALUABLE INFORMATION.....	542
SYNONYMS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.....	574
FOREIGN WORDS AND PHRASES IN COMMON USE.....	591
ABBREVIATIONS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING.....	599
CONUNDRUMS.....	600

## BOOK VI.

### Choice Selections of Poetry from the World's Best Authors.

MASTERPIECES OF ELOQUENCE.....	637
BIBLE STORIES FOR THE YOUNG.....	660

THIRTY YEARS OF ADVANCEMENT.....	17	COLLEGE EDUCATION.....	
AFRO-AMERICAN PROGRESS ILLUSTRATED.....	24	PROFESSIONAL TRAINING.....	
CLERGYMEN AND CHURCHES.....	25	THE INDUSTRIES.....	
BISHOP RICHARD ALLAN.....	28	NORTHERN PHILANTHROPY.....	
BISHOP H. M. TURNER.....	29	SOUTHERN APPROPRIATION.....	
BISHOP ALEXANDER WALTERS.....	30	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT AID.....	
BISHOP H. T. TANNER.....	31	SELF-EDUCATION SUPPORT.....	
BISHOP B. F. LEE.....	32	IN NORTHERN INSTITUTIONS.....	
BISHOP J. A. HANDY.....	34	OUR BOYS AND GIRLS.....	
REV. JOHN T. JENKINS.....	35	RACE AND PROGRESS OF AFRO-AMERICAN LIT- ERATURE.....	9
REV. JAMES M. TOWNSEND.....	36	INTERNATIONAL EXPOSITION, 1895.....	15
QUEEN CHAPEL, CHICAGO.....	39	NOTED AFRO-AMERICAN WOMEN AND THEIR ACHIEVEMENTS.....	97
REV. H. H. GARNETT.....	43	MRS. C. A. JOHNSON.....	98
REV. RICHARD DEBAPTIST.....	43	MRS. CORA L. BURGAN.....	98
REV. ALEXANDER CRUMMEY.....	44	MISS GERTRUDE J. WASHINGTON.....	98
REV. ALLEN ALLENWORTH.....	44	MISS IRA B. WELLS.....	98
REV. PIERRE LANDRY.....	45	MRS. W. H. MATTHEWS.....	102
REV. AUGUSTUS TOLTON.....	47	MRS. KATIE C. DAVIS.....	
REV. PRESTON TAYLOR.....	48	MRS. N. F. MORRIS.....	
REV. EMERSON WILLIAMS.....	48	MISS PHYLLIS WHEATLEY.....	
REV. W. D. JOHNSON.....	50	MRS. FRANCES E. PRESTON.....	
REV. D. A. GRAHAM.....	51	MRS. FANNIE E. WILLIAMS.....	
REV. M. C. B. MASON.....	52	MRS. ELLA B. PAGE.....	
REV. J. F. MARSHALL.....	53	MRS. MARTHA ANN RICKS.....	
REV. J. A. J. NIXON.....	53	THE GUIDE TO SUCCESS.....	
ST. PAUL'S A. M. CHURCH, RALEIGH, N. C.....	54	HON. FREDERICK DOUGLASS.....	
REV. JOHN JASPER.....	54	EDUCATE YOURSELF.....	
REV. B. W. S. HAMMOND.....	55	HONESTY.....	
AFRO-AMERICAN COLLEGES AND INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.....	56	SELF-RELIANCE.....	
PROF. BOGER T. WASHINGTON.....	59	PERSISTENCE.....	
PROF. J. D. CHAVIS.....	62	FORCE OF CHARACTER.....	
PROF. A. W. MCKINNEY.....	64	INDUSTRY AND THRIFT.....	
PROF. T. J. CALLOWAY.....	64	CAREY OUT YOUR OWN FORTUNE.....	
CLAYTON UNIVERSITY AND INDUSTRIAL INSTI- TUTE.....	67	PROF. I. GARLAND FENN.....	
CENTRAL COLLEGE OF TENNESSEE.....	69	PATIENCE.....	
OUR EDUCATIONAL PROGRESS.....	70	MENTAL AND PHYSICAL CULTURE.....	
BUCKET SOCIETY ORGANIZERS AND OFFICERS.....	71	BISHOP B. W. ARNETT.....	
REV. W. W. BROWN.....	73	PRES. B. T. MITCHELL.....	
J. J. C. MCKINLEY.....	73	PENNIES SAVED MAKE DOLLARS.....	
NAVAL AND MILITARY HEROES.....	74	CULTIVATE YOUR BEST QUALITIES.....	
TOWNSHIP L'OVERTURE.....	74	INDEPENDENCE.....	
HERN. ROBERT SMALLS.....	77	JOHN MITCHELL, JR.....	
COL. JAMES LEWIS.....	78	HELP YOUR FELLOW BEING.....	
CAPE R. A. PAUL.....	79	HAVE A DEFINITE AIM.....	
MAJOR M. B. DULANEY.....	80	SELF-RESPECT.....	
THE EDUCATIONAL PROGRESS OF THE AFRO- AMERICAN RACE.....	81	BUSINESS FIRST, PLEASURE AFTERWARD.....	
NORMAL EDUCATION.....	81	NATURAL ABILITY.....	
		SELF-DENIAL.....	



## THIRTY YEARS OF ADVANCEMENT.

1822 in ten years; that of 1870 shows an increase of 438,179 in ten years; that of '90 shows an increase of 1,700,784 in ten years; that of 1890 shows an increase of 85,247 in ten years. From 1850 to 1890 the race increased 3,831,232 persons.

### Schools for the Colored Race.

It was hardly considered probable that a considerable number of the freedmen would at once seize the opportunity for immediate education as they did when the first glimmers of hope and light beamed upon them from the philanthropic North. Yet the American at once availed himself of the opportunities which were offered under the Freedmen's Bureau, the first organized effort to educate the freedmen. With this effort came in close succession efforts of the church and those of a general character, so that we have the following schools for the training of Afro-American youth: The American Home Mission Society; the African Methodist Episcopal Association; the United Methodist Church; the United Brethren's Aid and Southern Christian Leadership Conference; the Colored Evangelical Church; the Presbyterian Church; the Methodist Episcopal Church; the Baptist Church; the Episcopal Church; the Episcopal Zion Church; the Episcopal Church in the South; the Baptist Church. In the schools of the United States for the Higher, Middle and Common Grades there are 400. More than 100,000 are Afro-American teachers in the Public

School system of the United States, reported by the United States Census, in 1890, was 23,866, and the number of pupils seeking education under the free school system was 1,460,447. Year by year the Afro-American is becoming more awakened to a sense of duty in respect to the training of his offspring. Taking the census figures for '90 as a basis, and adding the Afro-American teachers in denominational and non-denominational schools, we have a sum total approximation of 25,000 Afro-American teachers in the United States with 1,600,000 pupils. The showing as to teachers is a bright ray of hope for the Afro-American's future, when the fact is considered in all of its bearings, that these 25,000 teachers have been prepared and put into the field during a quarter of a century, very little more than the school life allotted an individual.

### Very Rapid Advancement.

As to pupils the showing is more remarkable. Five years after the war closed, in 1870, only a tenth of the Afro-American children eligible to school opportunities were actually reported therein. In 1890, we find that within a fraction, ONE-HALF of the eligibles are reported in school. Figures can be given to authenticate this statement.

In 1870 there were, according to census figures, 2,789,679 persons of color above the age of ten years who could not read or write. If we should make an approximation of a million, for persons of color under ten years (which we think every fair minded reader will accept as just), we should have 3,789,679, who could not read or write in the year 1870. With a population of 4,880,009, we should have one and a tenth million of people of African descent, who could read and write in '70. It is unfair to say that the increase from '70 to '95 should

# A MANUAL OF SELF-IMPROVEMENT FOR THE COLORED RACE

## THIRTY YEARS OF ADVANCEMENT.

THE Hon. Frederick Douglass once said in a great public meeting in New York, "The colored race will not crawl forever in the dust. It is honorable to do whitewashing, but there is no reason why my people should do that and nothing else. Their day will come, and they will be found in all pursuits, achieving distinction and showing capabilities which they never were supposed to possess."

A loud burst of applause greeted these words. Douglass stretched himself to his full height of six feet, and with every nerve quivering, exclaimed, "The destiny of the colored race is in their own hands. They must bear and suffer; they must toil and be patient; they must carve out their own fortune, and they will do it."

Already the words of the great orator and prophet are coming true. Many are the names of Afro-Americans who have distinguished themselves as business men, teachers, clergymen, lawyers, editors, authors, legislators and agriculturists. The reader will find in these pages a glowing record of their proud achievements, which should inspire the masses of the colored people to aim high

and march onward and upward, by showing them what others of their race have accomplished. Before giving the biographies and describing the successes of the race, let us note the general advancement by the Afro-American people during the thirty years that have passed since liberation. For most of the facts and figures that follow, we are indebted to the brilliant Afro-American author, Prof. L. G. Carter, Ph.D.

### What the Figures Show

To determine the progress in education it is necessary to note the progress in the increase of population. Emancipation, the right to read and write, and the new school. According to the census there were in this country in

1850,	3,638,808	Afro-American
1860,	4,441,830	"
1870,	4,880,009	"
1880,	6,580,793	"
1890,	7,470,040	"

The census of 1860 shows a



## THIRTY YEARS OF ADVANCEMENT.

of McHerry Medical School, now practicing physician at Jackson, Tennessee, publishes a Medical Magazine, known as the Medical Surgical Observer, while a staff of colored physicians and trained nurses, managers of the best hospitals in Chicago—the Provident Hospital. In dentistry there are practicing physicians in the South, and also North. In Pharmacy over 100 have graduated.

### Judges and Lawyers.

The profession in which Afro-Americans are met the sharpest opposition and the strongest competition has been Law. There have been graduates from the Law Schools together with those who have taken private law, upwards of 300, among whom we find of eminent legal ability, one a Court Commissioner, several Judges, members of Clerks of Courts, several District, Commonwealth and City Attorneys. They are also Deans and Professors of Law in the legal schools, the students of which have not been turned down by any Court or Board in examination.

Greater credit, perhaps, is due these advocates for a successful stand maintained, than to those of any other profession. Besides

meeting with white lawyers, open and covert prejudice, the Afro-American lawyer has had also to contend with his black client, whose lack of confidence in the black lawyer is evident, for the race has not prejudice, fear and oppression have been elements sufficient in themselves to arouse and determine a pre-judgment.

An extent newspaper of the South makes statement that 250 black lawyers in the last year practice ranging from \$1,000 to more per annum. As it is in the case in the South the Association are being formed

in almost every state of the South for legal advice, union and strength.

### In Literature.

Our history shows that prior to 1865 there had been thirty-five works of Afro-American authorship published and sold. In the earlier days of 1792, America's first poet was Phillis Wheatley, a little black girl, who was brought to this country in a slave ship. After careful education by her white friends, she published a book of poems. The purity of style, simplicity of expression, and refinement of feeling shows in these poems, caused many to doubt their authorship. This doubt was set at rest by her master John Wheatley of Boston, and the leading ministers of the city. They wrote a letter in which they declared Phillis to be the author of the poems published by her.

Near the same time Benjamin Banneker, a Negro of Virginia, made his own measurements and calculations, and published an almanac. Since 1865 over 100 books have been published by Afro-American writers. They have been mainly histories of the race, autobiographies, poems, and works on science, fiction, religion and general literature. A Greek Grammar for beginners, by W. S. Scarborough, of Willerforce, Ohio, is in use in the schools of Ohio.

### In Journalism.

The first journal published in race interest was Freedom's Journal, issued in 1827, in New York City. At the present time there are over 200 journals and magazines published by the colored people of the country. At a meeting of the State Press Association of Virginia, the statement was made that the Afro-American newspapers of that state owned property amounting to \$25,000. At least two-thirds of these publications



be less than four times that of '70, under great and constantly increasing educational facilities in all the departments of state and church education.

If the reader accepts the statement that the great educational endeavors of twenty-five years in all departments and all lines, justify an increase four times as large as that of '70, we shall have four and four-tenths millions of Afro-Americans who can now read and write. The writer maintains that of the balance of illiteracy, a majority are ex-slaves; elderly persons who may not read the letter but who are yet intelligent by contact and association. At least two hundred thousand boys and girls of the race to-day are private students. In a certain city there are ten private night schools in which an aggregate of 300 boys are training in the light of knowledge and education by night, for habits of industry by day.

Bishop Atticus G. Haygood says, "The most unique and altogether wonderful chapter in the history of education is that which tells the story of the education of the Negroes of the South since 1865."

Rev. C. C. Smith, D.D., Cor. Secretary of the "Negro Education and Evangelization Society" of the Christian Church, carefully studies the problem and awakens to find himself making this admission that "The Negroes' desire for education, considering his past environments, is 'The Eighth Wonder.'"

#### The Professions.

The black man's desire for professional training has been a subject for adverse criticism. It has been alleged that he is acquiring too much professional training for the support which conditions among the race offer him. The professions in which he is most largely represented, are the ministry and teaching. claim our largest numbers for many

reasons; prominent among them is the patent fact that a people who would rise must have religious and secular training.

An admission that these professions the first few years after the Civil War were besieged, because of the ease by which employment could be obtained in them perhaps, just, but for the past ten years the charges are met with the declarations: Conferences, Conventions, Associations, Presbyteries, Synods, Superintendents, School Boards, etc., that none need apply except the well-equipped. Of the 25,000 common school teachers in the Union, two-thirds are Normal and High School graduates. The Theological institutions have graduated 600 preachers, and five times as many school in their second and third years, are now in the ministry doing yeoman vice.

#### Practice of Medicine.

These professions have been again most largely followed for the reason that the facilities were greater, help larger and such training more easily obtained. Since and prior to the organization of schools for training of Afro-American physicians, 500 graduates in the practice of Medicine have come forth, occupying to-day honorable station in the medical profession of the country. There are not twenty American physicians who are famous as to their knowledge of medicine in special condition. Their practice takes the range of from \$1,000 to \$5,000 per annum. Their residences are generally the most representative in the towns in which they are located, and they rapidly accumulate wealth because they are successful in their profession.

The Medical Afro-Americans are yet organizing state associations and bringing their interests closer together. A gradu

visited England and Continental Europe, and attended the Ecumenical Conference of 1861. His spare time was spent in study, and is of use to his denomination, which we mention "The Negro's Advocate," "An Apology for African Methodism," "The Negro, African and American," etc. He is also editor of the *A. M. E.* *Register*, 1884. He is a member of the American Historical Society of the M. E. Church, and fills many important stations in the church.

As it has said of Dr. Tanner: "He has risen from a successful barber to be the editor of a negro paper; his pen is sharper than a razor, and his editorial chair is finer than a barber chair. The church and race will remember Dr. B. T. Tanner for the part he has taken in the reconstruction of the South, and for his words of encouragement."

#### OP BENJAMIN F. LEE, A. B., D. D.

A remarkable man went to Wilberforce University as hostler, and was not allowed to sit with the students; and in thirteen years he became president of the University.

Benjamin F. Lee was born at Gouldtown, Pennsylvania, September 18, 1841. His father died when he was ten years old, and he began the battle of life alone. He then has never spent more than a few months together at the old homestead. During his winters in country schools he was fifteen years old, and from that time until he was twenty-one he was employed on farms and in factories. During this time he studied algebra and read many historical works.

For more learning he attended the University in 1864.

supported himself by working hard at all jobs he could secure during the day. In 1865 he entered as a regular student and finished in 1872, taking the degree of A. B. The only financial aid he received during his school life was about \$175. He often walked four to eleven miles during vacation to do a day's work in the corn field or at harvesting.

After becoming sufficiently advanced he taught school. During one period of six



REV. BENJAMIN F. LEE, A.B., D.D.,  
Bishop A. M. E. Church.

months he taught school, worked Saturdays and at odd hours to pay his board, and kept up with his class at the college. He joined the church of the A. M. E. faith in 1862, and in 1866 was permitted to exhort. In 1868 he was licensed to preach, in 1870 was made deacon; in 1872 he was ordained an elder, and was appointed to the pastoral charge of the Salem circuit, including Salem, Ohio, and Bridgewater, Pennsylvania.

In 1873 he was called from the circuit in Kentucky, to which



appointed at graduation, to occupy the chair of pastoral theology, homiletics and ecclesiastical history at Wilberforce, which position had been made vacant by the resignation of Professor T. H. Jackson. He remained here two years, and then took charge of the A. M. E. Church in Toledo, Ohio.

In 1876 he was called to the presidency

It was said of President Payne that he went "from the township to the House," and it may be said of this sketch that he went from a place to a college president's chair. He became the Nestor of all active American Christian educators, distinguished position, yet conspicuous in modern



REV. JAMES ANDERSON HANDY, D.D.,  
Bishop A. M. E. Church.

of Wilberforce College by the resignation of Bishop Payne. He filled this office for eight years and exerted a far-reaching influence over the hundreds of young men. At the expiration of eight years he was elected by the General Conference of the A. M. E. Church editor of the *Christian Recorder*, the official organ of that body. He has filled positions of honor and trust under the

### BISHOP JAMES ANDERSON HANDY, D.

Rev. James A. Handy was born in Baltimore, Md., December 1826. Notwithstanding his many advantages he labored under the disadvantages of being poor, but by his industrious, honest and energetic efforts he advanced in years, he advanced in knowledge of men and things. He was a leader in the societies of a young man. He is one of the leading Masons in the United States.

Some years after his marriage he was converted and joined the Church, Baltimore. In 1862 he was recommended to the Baltimore Annual Conference. At the conference he was appointed to preach at month, Va. He planted the Church there, and established night schools.

In 1868 he was elected corresponding secretary of the Home and Foreign Mission Society. In 1878 he was appointed elder over the Baltimore District. In this position he filled acceptably until when he was appointed pastor of the Metropolitan Church, Washington.

In 1888 the General Conference at Indianapolis, Ind., elected him Moderator. He filled the office of Moderator



politan Church will stand as a lasting monument to his financial ability and reputation as a business man, as well as a minister of the Lord Jesus Christ.

slaves. At the age of eighteen John was carried by his owners to Baltimore where he served as under clerk in several dry goods houses.



METROPOLITAN A. M. E. CHURCH, WASHINGTON, D. C.

#### REV. JOHN T. JENIFER.

Rev. John Thomas Jenifer was born in Upper Marlboro, Prince George County, Md., March 10, 1836, in the Tyler family. His parents John H. and Catherine Jenifer were

In 1859 he went to New Bedford, Mass., to live with his father who, in 1841, went there on the "underground railroad." Here John studied two years with a purpose of entering mercantile business, but being moved

to enter the Gospel ministry, he went to California so as to obtain the means to go to a school of larger learning. He served a church at Sacramento City one year, Placerville Circuit, where he built a church, taught the district colored school, helped to organize the California Annual Conference, was one of the secretaries, and from which he was assigned to Virginia City Station, Neb.



REV. JOHN THOMAS JENIFER,  
Pastor Metropolitan A. M. E. Church,  
Washington, D. C.

Having saved \$1000, he returned home, went to Wilberforce, Ohio, studied five years, graduated in 1870, went to Arkansas where he served the Little Rock charge two terms of four years each, erected a fine church at a cost of \$22,000, served on the examining committee of the public schools, and served Pine Bluff Church two years.

After remaining ten years in the South, he was transferred by Bishop John M. Brown

to Charles Street A. M. E. Church, Boston, Mass., where he served with rare acceptance six consecutive years, raising over \$48,000 in that time. He was one year pastor at Providence, one year Presiding Elder of the New England Conference, Financial Agent of Wilberforce University, and pastor at Newport, R. I., whence he was transferred to Quinn Chapel, Chicago, Ill., which he served for four years, and purchased valuable property, corner of Wabash Avenue and Twenty-fourth street, upon which he erected one of the finest stone churches in the A. M. E. connection at a cost of \$90,000. He was a member of the Advisory Council of the Executive Committee, and of the Committee on Reception of the Auxiliary Congress of African Ethnology of the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago, and did valuable service.

The degree of Doctor of Divinity was conferred upon him by Wilberforce University and his name has been urged for many positions of honor and trust in his church. Having an evangelical spirit he has traveled much and is successful as a pastor.

In May, 1893, he was selected to represent the Fourth Episcopal District in the pastorate of the Metropolitan A. M. E. Church, Washington, D. C., where his labors met with great satisfaction.

#### REV. JAMES M. TOWNSEND, D.D.

This distinguished preacher and legislator was the third child of William and Mary Townsend, and was born at Gallipolis, Ohio, August 18, 1841. Two years later, the Townsend family, hoping to be in better circumstances, removed to Lawrenceburg, Ind. While here the household was increased by three daughters. At this date the Rev. Dr.



Townsend and one sister are the only survivors of the family.

After an eight years' residence in Lawrenceburg, Ind., they removed to Oxford, Ohio. James, who was ten years, learned his letters and could spell easy words. Oxford was not quite so antagonistic to Afro-Americans as either Gallipolis or Lawrenceburg. In it were a few people who prized worth more than appearance, and who were willing to accord equal rights to all. Dr. Townsend



REV. J. M. TOWNSEND, D.D.

loves Oxford and regards it as his old home, and the scene of many happy days.

The second or third winter after the family removed to Oxford, the Rev. John Turtier was conducting a religious revival in the town, and the subject of our sketch felt constrained to give his heart to God, and to become a member of the A. M. E. Church. His course as a member of the church was so consistent, his piety so devoted and his ability so marked that he was licensed as a minister when only about eighteen years old. At that time he felt he had a call from the

Master to go forth and proclaim the Gospel to the dying world.

Early in the spring of 1863, in response to a call of Gov. Andrews of Massachusetts for Afro-American volunteers to form the 54th Massachusetts Infantry, he went to Boston and enlisted as a private and was shortly made corporal. After the fight at Olustee he was detailed hospital steward, in which capacity he was serving when the regiment was discharged at Port Royal, generally called Hiltonhead, S. C. The 54th was mustered out on Boston Common early in the fall of 1863, and the subject of our sketch returned to his home at Oxford.

#### Worked his Way Through.

He went into the business of making brooms but that was not a success. Then he went to Oberlin and worked his way through the college. After receiving his diploma he taught school at Evansville, Ind. Shortly after entering upon his second year as teacher he went to Hamilton and married Miss Cornelia Settle, who proved to be both a companion and helpmate.

At the Conference of the A. M. E. Church, held in 1872, he was ordained a deacon. In the following June he was ordained an elder and assigned to Richmond, Ind. From there for the next two years he was assigned to Terre Haute. He next went to Indianapolis but was shortly elected missionary secretary of the church, which place he filled for nine years. He has travelled extensively both in this and other countries.

He was a member of the World's Ecumenical Conference in London, England, in 1881, and was one of the commissioners of the Organic Union of the A. M. E. Church and the B. M. E. Church. He was the secretary for thirteen consecutive sessions of the Indiana Conference, and was a



Delegate three times to the General Conference.

In 1888 he was elected, by a very large majority, as a member of the State Legislature for Wayne County, Ind., and served his constituency with marked fidelity and ability. He made such a decided impression on the public mind that in May, 1889, President Benjamin Harrison appointed him as the Recorder of the general land office at Washington, D. C. He accepted the position and discharged the duties so well as to be complimented both by the President and other leading officials. He resigned in October, 1891, because he felt that a higher duty called him into active church work.

#### Success in Chicago.

He returned to Richmond, Ind., and took charge of Bethel Church, which he rebuilt, and it now is one of the prettiest and most commodious church buildings in Richmond. After the building was completed, furnished and paid for, the pastor received very urgent calls to other churches.

The most urgent of these came from Quinn Chapel, the largest and finest A. M. E. Church in Chicago. Dr. Townsend's success in Chicago was phenomenal. During nine months of his pastorate 348 persons united with the church. The beautiful church edifice was completed and thousands of dollars were paid on the church debt.

If his life is spared, the near future will see Dr. Townsend a Bishop of the A. M. E. Church, not because of a mere ambition for power and place, but because his people know he is fitted for the high position and that he will reflect credit upon it. But wherever he may be placed he will always be found a worker for humanity, a doer of deeds as well as an inspirer to good actions, thus exhibiting to others the highest type of manhood.

#### QUINN CHAPEL, CHICAGO

In A. D., 1844, there lived in a small hut in the alley near State street, between Lake and Randolph streets, Chicago, a plain but devout Afro-American, named John Day. A few Afro-Americans used to congregate at Day's house to hold prayer meetings. This house becoming too small, the meetings were removed to the house of Maria Parker, who lived adjoining Day's. Maria Parker had a daughter, Mrs. Anna Fulton, the oldest member of Quinn Chapel, now living.



QUINN CHAPEL, CHICAGO.

In 1845, the prayer meeting assembly having grown to the proportions of a religious society, they moved from the house of Mother Parker, as she was called, into the school house on Madison street, a few doors from State street. In 1846, Madison Patterson, an exhorter, took the leadership of the society, having as his assistant A. T. Hall, a barber, then a journeyman in the shop of the well known Oliver Henderson, of Chicago.

Madison Patterson took the society to his house on State street, near Van Buren street, where class and prayer meetings were held

till they purchased one half of the white Baptist Church, 30x50 feet, located on the corner of La Salle and Washington streets, which they handed on to a lot on the east side of Wells street, now Fifth avenue, between Jackson and Van Buren streets.

In 1847, Rev. William Paul Quinn, then Bishop of the African Methodist Episcopal Church, sent the Rev. George Johnson, a missionary from the New York Annual Conference, who, with the assistance of Philip Ward, July 22, 1847, organized the society under the discipline of the African M. E. Church, and called it Quinn Chapel. There were seven members who formed the organization as follows: Rachel Day, John Day, Adelia Lucas, Mary Jane Randall, A. T. Hall, Maria Moose and Edward Gordon. Frank Scrips was the appointed class leader. Annie Lewis, Anna Scrips, Virginia Campbell and Virginia Dixon joined immediately after the organization. The first trustees were William Randall, Edward Gordon, Isaiah Parker, John Day, John Collins, William Lucas, and John Farnsworth.

#### The First Class Leader.

The Quinn Chapel Society was the second Methodist Church in Chicago. At that date there were St. Mary's Cathedral on Madison street, the First Presbyterian Cathedral on Washington street, and the First Baptist Church on Wabash avenue, and Thirty-first street.

The Rev. A. T. Hall was the first class leader of the Quinn Chapel Society, and was the first Afro-American licensed to preach in Chicago. He is now the oldest traveling minister in the Iowa Conference of the A. M. E. Church.

The first pastor, September, 1847-1848, was the Rev. Thomas Farnsworth, the second 1848-1850 was the Rev. Aaron Parker;

the third, 1850-1851, was the Rev. Elisha Weaver. Weaver being removed, the Rev. A. T. Hall filled the unexpired term, when he became the fourth pastor, 1851-1852, serving two years; the fifth pastor, 1852-1854, was the Rev. J. A. Warren.

Under the Rev. Mr. Warren's administration the society purchased the lot on the southwest corner of Jackson street and Fourth avenue, now Custom House Place, occupied by the magnificent Monadnock Building. They moved from the Wells street lot to this location in 1854, where they had erected a new house which was dedicated and paid for the same day. The trustees at this time were John Lucas, William Sparrow, John Collins, Isaiah Baker, A. T. Hall. The Rev. Bird Parker, an able preacher, was employed to travel and collect funds to pay for the church property.

#### The Successive Pastors.

The sixth pastor, 1854-1855, was the Rev. William Davis; the seventh pastor, 1855-1857, was the Rev. Elisha Webber; the eighth pastor, 1857-1858, was the Rev. M. M. Clark; the ninth pastor, 1858-1861, was the Rev. Willis R. Revels; the tenth pastor, 1861-1862, was the Rev. William A. Dove; the eleventh pastor, 1862-1864, was the Rev. Charles Birch; the twelfth pastor, 1864-1866, was the Rev. A. T. Hall; the thirteenth pastor, 1866-1868, was the Rev. William C. Trevan; the fourteenth pastor, 1868-1869, was the Rev. Amos McIntosh; the fifteenth pastor, 1869-1870, was the Rev. William S. Langford; the sixteenth pastor, 1870-1871, was the Rev. William C. Trevan.

On October 9, 1871, the noted Chicago fire destroyed the Quinn Chapel building on Jackson street and Fourth avenue (Custom House Place), when, under the leadership of Elder William C. Trevan, they mortgaged



the lot for \$1000 and purchased the old Taylor Building on Fourth avenue (Custom House Place) between Taylor and Twelfth streets, where they worshipped until the fire of July 15, 1873, when they were again burned out.

They then occupied Union Hall, corner of Clark and Monroe streets, remaining there till they moved into an old store on the east side of Third avenue south of Van Buren street. Having mortgaged the Fourth avenue (Custom House Place) and Jackson street lot, they were compelled to sell it. With the proceeds they purchased a lot on Fourth avenue (Custom House Place) near Van Buren street.

The seventeenth pastor, 1871-1874, was the Rev. G. C. Booth. In 1876 the corner-stone of the new brick building on Fourth avenue (Custom House Place), was laid during the administration of the eighteenth pastor, 1875-1876, the Rev. E. C. Joiner. The building committee consisted of H. A. Bartlett, M. M. Lucas, C. H. Jackson and Rev. E. C. Joiner, pastor. The nineteenth pastor, 1877-1880, was Rev. G. C. Booth, second term; the twentieth pastor, 1880-1884, was the Rev. George H. Shaffer; the twenty-first pastor, 1884-1889, was the Rev. T. W. Henderson; the twenty-second, 1889-1893, Rev. J. T. Jenifer.

The changes on Fourth avenue (Custom House Place) caused by business and other

interests were such as to render the building as well as the location wholly unsuitable as a place of worship; hence the pastor, Dr. J. T. Jenifer, induced his congregation to sell the Fourth avenue (Custom House Place), to pay off the debt, \$11,000, and purchase the lot 75x192 feet on the southeast corner of Twenty-fourth street and Wabash avenue,



BIG BETHEL, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

where a fine church edifice 75x112 has been erected of Gothic architecture, costing \$45,000, with additional cost of completing, about \$10,000 more.

The building is a stone structure with tower on the corner, and in style and structure is compatible with the locality, as well as growth and progress of the congregation.



and also as the center for humane and Christian work among the Afro-American people.

The Quinn Chapel congregation is among the most thrifty and intelligent of Chicago's Afro-American citizens. The church has an excellent Sunday School with other flourishing societies, lyceum, etc. This society has had fifty years of eventful history. It has

vanced, with a fast hold on the confidence of the Afro-American people and the esteem of the best citizens of Chicago.

At the end of the third quarterly conference, Rev. J. T. Jenifer, who had so earnestly labored with the congregation, was called to the Metropolitan Church, in Washington, D. C., the connectional church, by the Bishop. Rev. G. C. Booth, a former pastor, was appointed to fill out the unexpired term or last quarter of the conference year of 1893.

In the meantime the boards were soliciting the services of Rev. J. M. Townsend, then located at Richmond, Ind., and their wishes were granted. After Conference in 1893, he took charge of the church, and although everything and everybody seemed to be at a stand still, Dr. Townsend went to work. Never before in the history of Quinn Chapel were its affairs so prosperous. During the revival that started on New Year's night, more than 500 persons joined the church, and, in spite of the dull times, during the last third of the conference year the trustees raised over \$4000, or more than they formerly raised during a year of prosperity. This



REV. HENRY HIGHLAND GARNETT, D.D.,  
Late U. S. Minister to Liberia.

purchased four lots, erected four buildings for worship, suffering the destruction of two church buildings by fire, removed eight times, and under the Methodist itinerant custom, has had twenty-four changes of pastors, some of them being scholarly men and able preachers and divines. Yet, through all these vicissitudes they have kept in ad-

money did not include the stewards' collections and money taken in for charitable purposes.

The auditorium of the church which was nothing but bare walls and naked floors was converted into as fine a church as any in the connection, and ranks with any church in the city of Chicago, without regard to the de-

nomination. The great pipe organ and the sun burners add a great deal of beauty to the place and the sanctuary, which is built in the shape of a semi-circle, is very beautiful, and besides this the pews and all the rest of the furniture are of the highest order of excellence. On the whole it is indescribable, and for a person to appreciate the same it must be seen. A great victory has been achieved not only by the A. M. E. connection, but by the Afro-Americans of Chicago in general, and the people of other places will join in the triumphant praise.

### REV. HENRY HIGHLAND GARNETT, D.D.

This celebrated preacher and statesman was born in slavery in Kent County, Md., December 23, 1815, but his father, by the aid of Thomas Garrett, a Quaker, succeeded in bringing him and the other members of the family to freedom. They lived for a time in Bucks County, Pa., but soon moved to New York, where he studied for a while in the Mulberry Street School.

He was obliged by the poverty of his family to work as cabin boy, and afterward endeavored to gain an education, but was unsuccessful until he went to the Oneida Institute at Whitesboro. He graduated in 1839, and, as he had in the meantime lost his family through the slave hunters, he settled in Troy.

He studied theology diligently, and in 1842 was licensed to preach and became pastor of the Liberty Street Church, with which church he remained for ten years, publishing the *Clarion*. He was pastor of the Shiloh Presbyterian Church of New York for twenty-six years, and only resigned this charge to go to Liberia as resident minister.

He did not live long after sailing, but he has left an example for others of his race that should be followed. He was an eloquent and charming speaker, and, although a cripple for life, this only seemed to add to the brilliancy of his mind.

### REV. RICHARD DeBAPTIST, D.D.

This well-known clergyman is a man of mark, of whom Fredericksburg, Va., may



### REV. RICHARD DeBAPTIST, D.D.

well be proud. He was born November 11, 1831, and received a fair education in Virginia under the guidance of his father and in secret. He was ordained to the ministry at Mount Pleasant, and taught public school for colored youth in this place for three years. Here he first exhibited those sterling traits of character which have since distinguished him and placed him in the front rank.

He was pastor of the Baptist Church in Mount Pleasant for four years, and then took



the pastorate of the Olivet Baptist Church of Chicago, which charge he held from 1863 to 1882. During this time he built two church edifices, at a cost of \$33,000, and brought into membership more than 1700 persons.

He has held the position of Corresponding Secretary of the Wood River Association ever since his election in 1864, and was President of the Baptist Mission four years. He has been editor of several religious and

New York City. His father was an African prince and his mother was a free woman. At an early age he entered the Mulberry Street School in New York, and in 1831 attended a school which had been founded for the purpose of giving advantages to the colored youth for the study of the classics.

The instructions were not what met with the approval of his parents and he was sent to Canaan, N. H. Here he stayed but a few months when he was forced to leave on account of race troubles. In 1836 he entered the Oneida Institute and remained three years.

He was received as a candidate for holy orders in 1839 by Rev. Peter Williams, and was admitted to priestly orders by Bishop Lee of Delaware. Afterward he was able to enter and graduate from Queen's College, Cambridge, England, and went to Africa, where he achieved great success as a missionary. In 1862 he published a valuable collection of addresses which are fitting evidences of his simple, touching faith, his intense personality, and devoted Christian spirit.

#### REV. ALLEN ALLENS WORTH, A.M.

The subject of this sketch was born of slave parents, in Louisville, Ky, April 3, 1843. He evidenced a thirst for knowledge at an early age. When the Ely Normal School was established in Louisville, he was its janitor and among its first pupils.

While serving as a missionary in Kentucky, he was appointed by President Grover Cleveland to the chaplaincy of the Twenty-fourth United States Infantry. He was selected by the Republicans as an elector on the Garfield



REV. ALEXANDER CRUMMEL, D.D., secular periodicals. He was married in 1855 to Miss Georgiana Briscoe of Cincinnati, Ohio, but lost her November 2, 1872. He was married again in 1885 and his wife died in 1886, leaving him with three children.

#### REV. ALEXANDER CRUMMEL, A.B., D.D.

His prominent representative of the Protestant Episcopal Church was born in



and Arthur ticket. Recognizing his success in life, and appreciating his course as a Christian and a man of scholastic habits, the Roger Williams University conferred upon him the honorary degree of Master of Arts.

Mr. Allensworth furnishes another striking illustration of what may be accomplished by a young man in humble life who has the right kind of stuff in him, who is studious, reliable and determined to succeed. In every responsible position he has shown himself to be master of the situation, and has gained the confidence and respect of the entire community.

#### REV. PIERRE LANDRY.

The subject of this sketch, who stands first among the colored citizens of Ascension Parish, Louisiana, by reason of his abilities and the prominence of the position in life they have given him, was born on the plantation of the late Dr. F. Provost, opposite Donaldsonville, April 19, 1841, and was reared by Pierre Damas Bouzias and Zaides, his wife, free people of color.

The boy was sent to a school on the plantation, conducted by Mrs. Reno for the benefit of free colored children, and was later taught the trade of confectioner and pastry-cook. At the Provost succession sale, May 16, 1854, young Landry was offered to the highest bidder, and became the property of the late M. S. Bringier, one of Ascension's wealthiest sugar planters, the purchase price being \$1,665. The boy was at once installed as chief pastryman of the Bringier mansion, and was subsequently appointed superintendent of the yard and the servants charged with its care.

Some time afterwards he formed a commercial partnership with the chief butler, Joseph Burbridge, and they conducted a store on the plantation, dealing in such arti-

cles as they were permitted to sell to the other slaves. The latter were entitled to one pint of molasses each per day, and were privileged to trade at the store to the extent of this allowance, which, by an arrangement with the overseer, remained in the sugar-house subject to the orders of the firm.

A moss-press, broom factory and wood yard were also established in connection with the store, and the work of plantation ditching by contract carried on, the principals dealing with the overseer and sub-letting contracts to the plantation hands. After a prosperous career the firm of "Joe and



REV. ALLEN ALLENSWORTH, A.M.,  
Chaplain United States Infantry.

"Caliste" was dissolved by mutual consent in 1862.

Young Landry early developed a taste for mechanics, and in 1860 obtained his release from house and yard duty and served apprenticeships under Mr. Ursin Boudreaux, head carpenter of the plantation, and Mr. James Lear, the well-known and skillful engineer and machinist. He remained on the plantation until 1866, having made three futile efforts to enter the army, and in that year moved across the river to this town, where he has maintained his domicile ever since.

At the Annual Conference at New Orleans, January 14, 1891, Mr. Landry was appointed Presiding Elder of the South New Orleans District by Bishop John P. Newman, D.D., LL.D., and was continued on the same mission by Bishop Mallalieu, D.D., at the last session of the Louisiana Conference at New Orleans, January 13, 1892. At the same session he was elected one of the three ministerial delegates to the General Conference which met at Omaha, May 1 to 31, 1892.

Rev. Mr. Landry is an incorporator and member of the Board of Trustees of the New Orleans University, one of the leading institutions for the education of colored youths in this country, and deservedly enjoys the confidence and esteem, not only of the people of his own race, but of all classes, wherever he is known.

Mr. Landry has been greatly aided in his important work by the kind counsel and wise efforts of the two noble women who have been united to him in marriage. His family is a remarkable one, not merely in size but in other ways. In complying with our request to furnish some facts connected with his successful career, he writes:

"I am the father of sixteen children—two dead; was twice married, first to Miss Amanda Grigsby, of Ascension, who died December, 1883; and again to Miss Florence A. Simpkins, of Mansfield, La., in 1886.

"By the grace of God, I have been able to give a liberal education to my children, and am still doing so. Five of them are married and are prosperously engaged in educational and other pursuits."

#### REV. AUGUSTUS TOLTON.

The first and only Afro-American Catholic priest was born April 1, 1834, in Ralls

County, Mo. His father died at a hospital during the war, and when Augustus was seven years old his mother with two other children started out to liberate herself and



REV. AUGUSTUS TOLTON,  
First Afro-American Catholic Priest.

children. She travelled on foot through many dangers until she reached Quincy, Ill.

Here Augustus was reared, and from the age of seven to nineteen he worked in a tobacco factory, studying all his spare time.



In 1872 his health failed, and, following the advice of his friends, he stopped work at the factory and gave his time to study. He attended a Catholic school for a time, but race troubles drove him from there to a non-Catholic institution.

Father McGirr, hearing of it, at once opened his school to colored children. Augustus pursued his studies, with the aid of Catholic friends, until, through the



REV. PRESTON TAYLOR.

influence of Father Michael Reinhardt, he secured admission to the Propaganda College, Rome, where he entered the priesthood. Father Tolton is a man of sterling worth and a scholar of rare intelligence. He has met with many difficulties, but has overcome all obstacles, dignifying every position he has held by his manly bearing, his earnest and enthusiastic spirit and conspicuous abilities.

#### REV. PRESTON TAYLOR.

was born of slave parents on November 7, 1849, at Shreveport, La. He was taken to Georgia at the age of one year. He served in the war as drummer boy and afterwards learned the stonecutter's trade, but was unable to secure employment on account of prejudice.

He worked as porter on a railroad train for four years, and was so well liked by his employers that at the expiration of that time he was given a pass for an extended trip which he took through the North. Returning he took the pastorate of the Christian Church, of Mt. Sterling, Ky., which position he occupied for fifteen years.

He was also chosen General Evangelist of the United States for this faith. Mr. Taylor has written for many periodicals and is an influential Mason and Odd Fellow, holding state offices in both lodges. His headquarters are at Nashville, Tenn., where he has the pastoral oversight of the Gay Street Church.

Mr. Taylor is an enterprising business man, having in connection with his sacred calling acted in the capacity of railroad contractor, understanding fully that there

is nothing derogatory to the ministry in secular pursuits if carried on in the right spirit, while the gains thus acquired are used for benevolent purposes. For rare ability, honest dealing, kindly spirit and everyday usefulness, he is a bright example, and does credit to his race.

#### REV. EMPEROR WILLIAMS.

Rev. Emperor Williams was born a slave in 1826, in the family of General Cass.





FROM HIS LATEST PHOTOGRAPH

PROF. BOOKER T. WASHINGTON  
FOUNDER OF TURKISH INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE, ALABAMA



CHARLES SUMNER,  
"The Abolitionist."

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

HARRIET BEECHER STOWE,  
Author of "Uncle Tom's Cabin."

"WITH CHARITY FOR ALL AND MALICE TOWARD NONE."



MME. BESSERIA PLATO  
ONLY COLORED PHOTO AT THE WORLD'S FAIR





A COQUETTISH MAIDEN

WHAT WILL THE ANSWER BE? YES OR NO?



BEFORE THE WEDDING.  
The Bride.



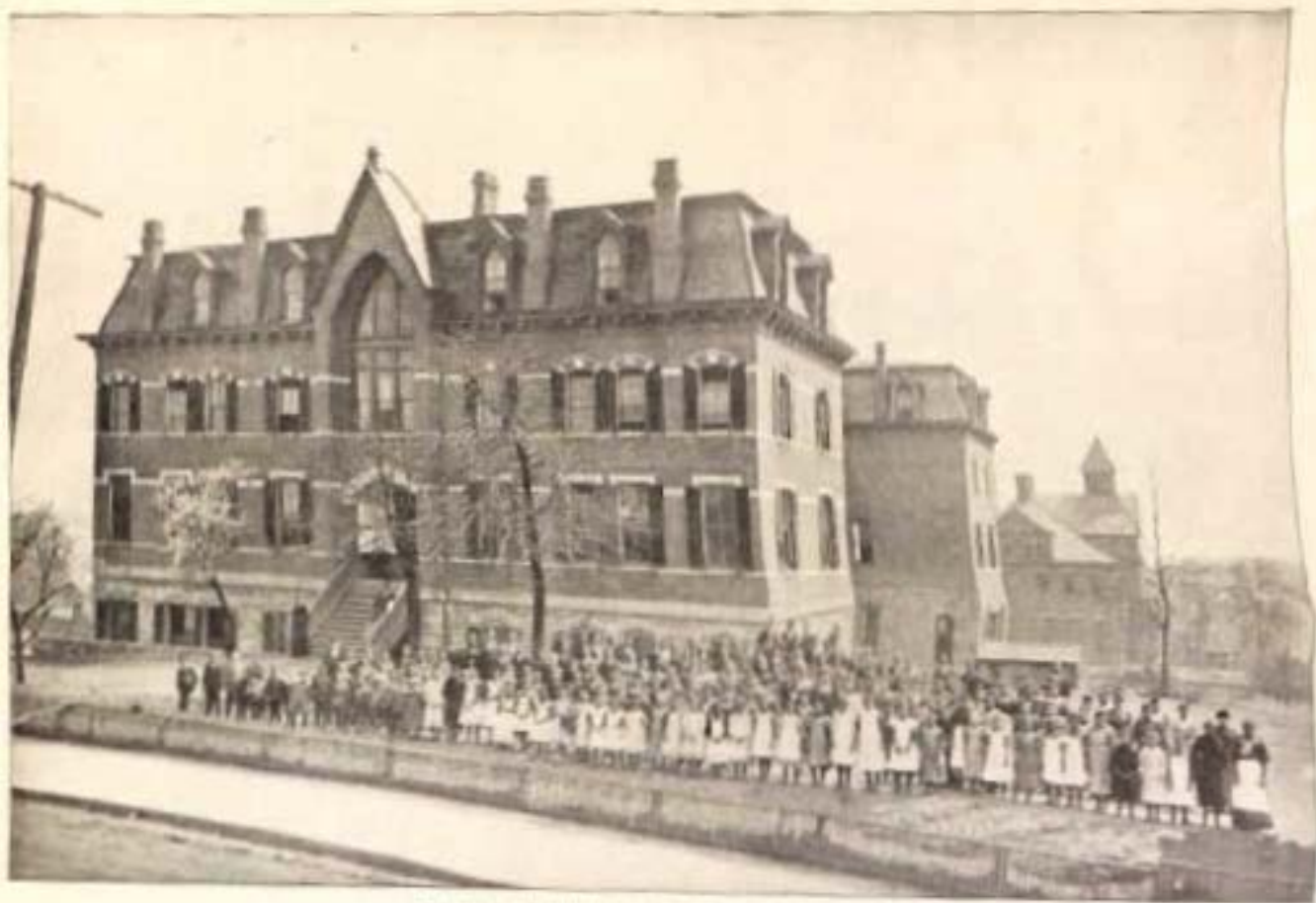


WAITING FOR THE MINISTER  
The Bridegroom.



JOHN G. JONES OF CHICAGO  
THIRTY-THIRD DEGREE MASON, HIGHEST COLORED MASON IN  
THE UNITED STATES





MORRIS BROWN COLLEGE, ATLANTA, GA.

Nashville, Tenn. He went to Louisiana in 1839, and was sold to a negro for \$600, in 1840, who treated him badly. He was sold in 1841 to James MacIntosh, a builder. Williams was a master mason, and from 1846 to 1858 was the trusted foreman of his owner. He joined the church in 1845, and had been promised his freedom for years, and that boon came in 1858 under peculiar circumstances. His master had a difficult piece of cornice work and none of the white men could put it up. Williams said he could, and his master replied that if he did he should have his freedom. He took the plans of the difficult piece of work and laid them on the floor of his cabin and studied them all night, until he got every part perfectly in his mind and the next day took his gang of men and accomplished his difficult task. The promise was redeemed and our friend was a free man. In 1849 he married a slave woman, who was, like him, self a remarkable character. After he was free he offered \$2000 in gold for his wife, but her owners would not sell her. Not long after, in 1862, Butler took New Orleans, and Emperor Williams got his wife for nothing, and took his money and bought a home.

#### He had Learned to Write.

While a slave Williams sometimes carried a pass written by himself, which was as follows:

"Permit the boy, Emperor, to pass and regress, and oblige, Mr. WILLIAMS."

His master, whose name was Williams, saw it, and the following colloquy took place:

"Where did you learn to write like that?"

"While I was collecting your rent, sir."

"My name is that."

"No, sir; that is not your name, but mine. I would not commit a forgery."

His master gave him a seventy-five dollar suit of clothes and a nice cane, and said: "Go and preach until you die; I am tired of you and your God bothering me any more."

Afterwards, when dying, he sent for Williams and told him that slavery was wrong and bade him good-bye.

In 1866 the Methodist Episcopal Church was organized in New Orleans, and Emperor Williams was one of the original twelve. A large portion of his time he has been presid-



REV. EMPEROR WILLIAMS.

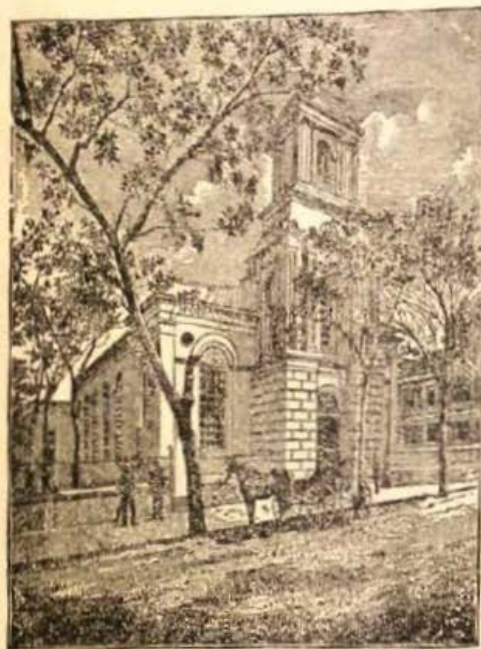
ing elder. He was a member of the General Conference in 1866.

He is a man of great natural ability, thoroughly trustworthy and impartial in his judgment of men and measures. When ground was broken for the new university building, on St. Charles avenue, in New Orleans, he was one of the speakers. He is not a fluent speaker, except occasionally in times of great enthusiasm, and when deeply moved the few words he utters make a pro-



found impression. Here are some of his sentences on that memorable occasion. Lifting his hands to the heavens he said:

"I wonder if this is the world I was born in. For twenty years I was a slave on these streets. It was a penitentiary offence to educate a Negro. I have seen my fellow servants whipped for trying to learn, but today, here I am on this the greatest avenue in this great city, with the Bishops and the elders and people of the Methodist Episcopal



MISSION CHURCH, CHARLESTON, S. C.

Church, speaking at the breaking of ground, where a building is to be erected for the education of the children of my people. I wonder if this is the world I was born in."

**REV. WILLIAM D. JOHNSON, D.D.,**  
Secretary Board of Education.

William Decker Johnson was born March 19, 1842, in Calvert County, Md., and at an early age removed with his parents to Baltimore, where he attended private schools.

He was converted in 1851, and the same year, by Bishop A. W. Wayman, received license to exhort. In 1862 he entered Lincoln University, Pennsylvania, graduating as valedictorian in 1868. He was the favorite student of the Hon. William E. Dodge, of New York, who educated hundreds of young people for Christian work.

Dr. Johnson had been for sixteen years pastor of various churches, when in 1884 the General Conference at Baltimore elected him secretary of education. He at once organized the department, and has been twice re-elected to the position for terms of four years. Bishop Atticus G. Haygood, D.D., LL.D., speaking of his management, says: "More than most men, he grasps a great problem. His plans are great, but not chimerical. His methods look to the long run, and, with God's favor, will issue in blessings to the whole people." Mr. Norman W. Dodge, son of the Hon. William E. Dodge, says: "Rev. William D. Johnson has been well known and much esteemed by our family for years. My father took a particular interest in him, and helped him in his good work at different times."

#### A Born Orator.

Mr. Johnson has many such recommendations, which have been of great service in the educational work.

While at college he developed considerable power as a speaker, and has ever since continued on the same line. *The Nashville American*, August 2, 1884, speaking of him, says: "He is a born orator, and a man of superior literary attainments."

He has spoken with acceptance in the Y. M. C. A. halls in Philadelphia and New York, in the Sam Jones Tabernacle at Cartersville, Ga.; Dr. Talmage's Tabernacle, Brooklyn, N. Y.; before the Unitarian

National Conference at Saratoga, N. Y., and the Centennial Conference of Methodism at Baltimore, Md. His greatest effort was made when a delegate from his church to the General Conference of the M. E. Church South, sitting in Atlanta, Ga. That address, bearing on the race problem, was copied into all the newspapers and translated into several foreign languages.

Mr. Johnson has at different times represented his work in the National Educational Association and the American Association of Educators of Colored Youth. During the World's Fair he read papers before the religious and educational congresses, and also delivered an address in the Hall of Columbus, Art Palace, Chicago, on the Negro Element of the American People.

#### REV. D. A. GRAHAM.

This noted divine was born in Princeton, Ind., January 11, 1861. His father was born a slave in Tennessee, but came to Indiana and settled in the early days of that State, where he became one of the most influential Afro-Americans in that vicinity.

Young Graham was the first Afro-American youth graduated in the town of his nativity. He first followed teaching for six years in Princeton, Washington and Bloom-

ington, Ind., in the last two places attending to the pastoral work of the church while serving as principal of the school.

In 1882 he united with the Indiana A.



ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, COLUMBUS, O.

M. E. Conference at New Albany, Ind., under Bishop James A. Shorter. After serving four years in the pastorate in Indiana he was sent to Michigan by Bishop Campbell, and was one of the charter mem-



bers of the Michigan Conference. His four years in that State were a brilliant success, and it is the common verdict that he was the



REV. D. A. GRAHAM.

most popular Afro-American preacher ever located in Michigan. The famous temperance lecturer, Mrs. Lucy Thurman, several times stated this fact publicly, during her



BETHEL CHURCH, CHICAGO.

work in Chicago. He was alike popular with white and colored, on the platform, as well as in the pulpit.

From Michigan he was transferred by Bishop Brown to Minneapolis, and stationed at St. Peter's. The minutes of the Michigan Conference describe his departure from that body in Saginaw as being like a funeral, so dearly was he beloved by the entire conference.

When Bishop Wayman was looking for a pastor for Bethel Church, Chicago, he concluded that Elder Graham could fill the bill. His appointment was a great surprise to



REV. M. C. B. MASON.

every one, and especially to himself. So young a man had never pastored Bethel, nor any of the churches of equal rank in the connection. But his success has been almost phenomenal, both spiritually and financially, and Bethel has never had a pastor whose influence was so potent, nor of whom she was so proud.

REV. M. C. B. MASON, A.M., B.D.

Rev. M. C. B. Mason, A.M., B.D., Field Agent Freedmen's Aid and Southern Educa

tion Society, was born a slave in Louisiana. As soon as an opportunity offered he began to study. He took the full classical course in the New Orleans University, and the theological course at Gamon Theological Seminary, Atlanta, Ga. He is a forcible speaker and is doing good work for the society. Such men indicate the possibilities of the race. Tens of thousands who will die in obscurity would have done equally well if they could have had the advantages of an education.

#### REV. JULIAN FRANKLIN MARSHALL.

The Baton Rouge District, Louisiana, has made a splendid record, due mainly to the energy and intelligent work of its able and painstaking presiding elder. Mr. Marshall was born in Virginia in 1847, but has lived since his second year in Louisiana. He was blessed with a pious praying mother whose religious instructions have been a constant stimulant to him all through his life. He has always been studious, a lover of good books and blessed with a splendid memory; he has performed a prodigious amount of literary work. Indeed, he may be reckoned among the ablest ministers of the church.

From 1877, the year in which he was admitted into the Louisiana Conference, he has ably and successfully filled some of the most important appointments within its bounds—Alexandria, Shreveport, New Orleans; and in the office of presiding elder since 1886 he has rendered excellent service. He was a delegate to the General Conference of 1888, and was chosen by Bishop-Elect J. P. Newman, D.D., to represent the General Conference in the services of his consecration. In all the positions he has filled he has rendered excellent service, and has been highly esteemed.

#### REV. B. A. J. NIXON, B.D.

The following in brief are the positions that have been held by this well-known preacher and educator: Twenty years teacher in Tennessee; President, Turner High School, Shelbyville, Tenn.; Trustee, Turner High School; Trustee, Wilberforce University, Wilberforce, Ohio; Member, General Educational Board, A. M. E. Connection; Presiding Elder, Columbia A. M. E. District, Nashville, Tenn.

He is a man of fine presence and varied



Rev. B. A. J. Nixon, B.D.

gifts. Zealous, devoted and thoroughly educated, he has exerted a wide influence and in a marked degree commands the respect of all associated with him.

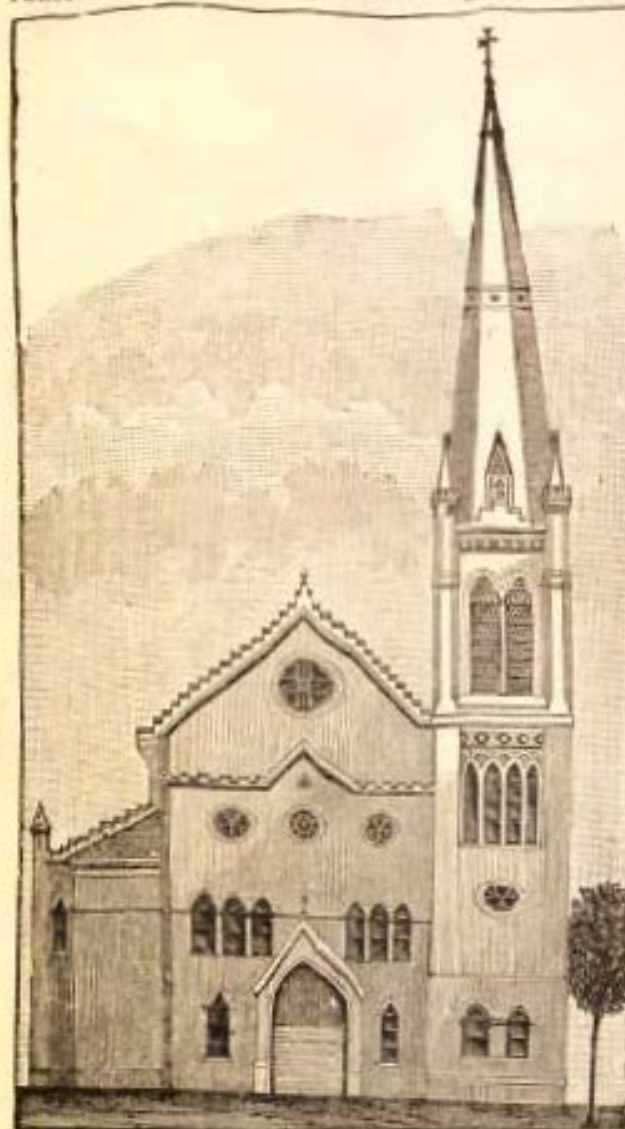
#### ST. PAUL'S A. M. CHURCH Raleigh, N. C.

This edifice cost \$32,000. The cornerstone was laid June 24, 1884. The dimensions are 65 by 97 feet, with chapel on west side. The chapel, 40 by 65 feet, contains Sabbath-school and class-rooms, all under slate roof. The chapel is a part of the main



building, and can be used in times of large congregations.

This large and commodious building reflects great credit upon the congregation.



MT. ZION A. M. E. CHURCH, JACKSONVILLE, FLA.

being one of the most attractive church edifices in the city. It is admired for its convenient arrangements which afford the best facilities for carrying on its work.

### REV. JOHN JASPER.

The theory that the sun moves has been advanced by many, but the theory of Mr. Jasper differs from that of nearly every other by being advanced as a Bible argument. Rev. John Jasper was the youngest of twenty-four children, and was born on the Fourth of July, 1812, in the County of Fluvanna, Va. He began his career as cart boy, but was soon made house boy, and further dignified by the promotion to table waiter, tending garden in his spare time. He hired himself out to work by the year and continued in this kind of service for several years.

He was always of an astronomical turn of mind, and if he had had the advantage of education, would, doubtless, have made one of the foremost scientists of the times. He was converted in 1839, and began preaching. He was very successful and was very impressive, especially in funeral sermons, and was in great demand at the time. He has been married three times. He was called to preach in the Third Baptist Church in Petersburg in 1874. His life has been full of arduous work, and from his position as a slave he has risen to considerable wealth.

His theory with regard to the movement of the sun is unique, and he advances some very good arguments in favor of it. He has travelled through the North lecturing, and has visited most of the leading cities in the Union. He is very earnest and a man of sound judgment and good hard sense.

Mr. Jasper affords a striking illustration of what can be accomplished by steady industry and perseverance. From the humblest surroundings in early life he has risen to a position of influence.



REV. EDWARD W. S. HAMMOND,  
D.D.

Rev. Edward W. S. Hammond, D.D., editor of the *Southwestern Christian Advocate*, is a member of the Lexington Conference, and was born in Baltimore, Md., February 14, 1842. He is the son of Christian parents, who had formerly been slaves.

He was converted at an early age, and attended the schools taught in his native city for the benefit of free colored people. Through the munificence of the late Hon. William E. Dodge, of New York, he was enrolled as a student of Lincoln University (near Oxford, Pa.) in 1864, where he pursued a collegiate and theological course until 1867. In 1872 he was admitted into the Washington Conference, and appointed to Union Chapel, Cincinnati, Ohio, where he had marked success. He afterward filled the following appointments: Paris, Ky., 1874-76; Hardinsburg, Ky., 1876-78; Lexington, Ky., 1878-80; Presiding Elder of the Indiana District, 1881-84; Covington, Ky., 1884-86; Presiding Elder of the Ohio District, 1887-92.

He was elected reserve delegate to the General Conference of 1876, and delegate in 1880, when he made a speech in favor of the election of a colored Bishop which attracted general attention. He was elected reserve delegate to the General Conference of 1884, and a delegate to that of 1888 and that of 1892, from which body he was elected editor of the *Southwestern Christian Advocate*. He received the honorary degree of Doctor of Divinity from New Orleans University in May, 1888.

He has written extensively for the religious

and secular press, and has been generally successful in the several positions to which he has been called.

The foregoing examples of successful Afro-Americans speak for themselves. Says the Hon. Frederick Douglass: When we consider that, during two centuries, the colored people of this country were doomed to ignorance and illiteracy, the record presented seems almost incredible. No one, fifty years



REV. JOHN JASPER.

ago, could have imagined the possibility of such intellectual energy and activity among them.

The eager and persistent efforts of these people to avail themselves of the power of education is a matter of amazement. The gates of knowledge were scarcely ajar when in they rushed pell mell, almost trampling upon one another in the race to reach its most exalted benefits.

## AFRO-AMERICAN COLLEGES AND INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

WHAT our people can accomplish by education has been shown during the last generation. There is an old saying that "what has been done can be done again." A large number of our race have proved their ability to master not only the ordinary branches of learning, but also to meet the demands of the "higher education." This is an undeniable fact, and is valuable as showing that the colored man can be taught and trained for all professions and pursuits.

He has that inquiring mind, which is one of the first essentials for obtaining knowledge. He has a praiseworthy curiosity for prying into what he does not know already. He is eager to learn. Wherever and whenever educational advantages have been placed within his reach, he has made diligent use of them. Common schools and higher institutions of learning have only to be thrown open to him and he will walk in, proud of his new and grand opportunities and ambitious to succeed.

His mind and heart are stirred by the new era that has dawned upon him, his look is upward, and he begins to understand that the noblest manhood and the highest positions of citizenship, wealth and social influence, can be gained only by self-culture and education.

What is thought upon this subject by one of the leading Afro-American educators may be learned from the following article by Principal F. G. Snellson, of the Public School, Cartersville, Ga. The article is entitled, "What Ground, in what Studies should be Covered by a Grammar School Course?" and is taken from the columns of the *Negro Educational Journal*. Principal Snellson is a

representative man of our race, and this renders his views upon the importance of primary education of special interest.

Mr. Snellson says: The importance of a thorough and comprehensive Grammar School course is becoming more and more apparent every year. In the Higher Institutions of learning, in Trade Schools and Business Universities pupils who have made a thorough mastery of the fundamentals of the Grammar School course seldom fail of marked success in the completion of their courses of studies and in their business careers. Every working man needs to know far more than the trade he has learned. If he has not a brain educated to think, he will surely be outwitted by the superior intelligence of contractors. "Hand-skill is essential but hands must be moved by a thinking head," says one very wisely. The Ground to be covered demands:

## In the Form of a Story.

Thorough preparation—the bringing together all the helps, materials and incentives necessary to incite the acute interest of the teacher and prepare him for the lesson. The pupil himself must be prepared also; his interest fully awakened and his expectations of receiving some good covetously aroused.

The Ground to be covered requires the powers of admirable presentation. The German idea is that the teacher shall relate the lesson in the form of a story—thus holding out the idea of a far higher grade of teaching force and showing the demands for better Normal training.

The Ground to be covered will suggest the clearest association of those notions and



ideas that have a resemblance, brought together, compared, and absorbed and truly assimilated from the broad and enchanting field of knowledge.

Stoy's watchword, "Repetition, repetition, eternal repetition," will strengthen immensely in one harmonious whole and into the conscious possession of full know-

has been learned. The recent scientific term is apperception, by which is meant the intellectual appropriation of all the information acquired. Its products may be called habits of body and habits of thought, or the true discipline of the head, heart and hand. It may be called culture, produced by ideas internally assimilated like food eaten, digested



JUBILEE HALL, FISK UNIVERSITY, NASHVILLE, TENN.

edge, the memory and logical powers of the pupil. It will give completeness, it will unite the old and the new, it will organize disconnected materials into a system and turn the mental possessions into elements of power.

The Ground to be covered should ever keep in view the familiar application of what

and wrought into blood, bone and sinew of perfect usefulness.

Our Grammar School course demands the greatest attention, because the vast majority of our school population will never reach beyond its narrow confines. It is the chosen few who enter the colleges; it is the select alone that ever are blessed with

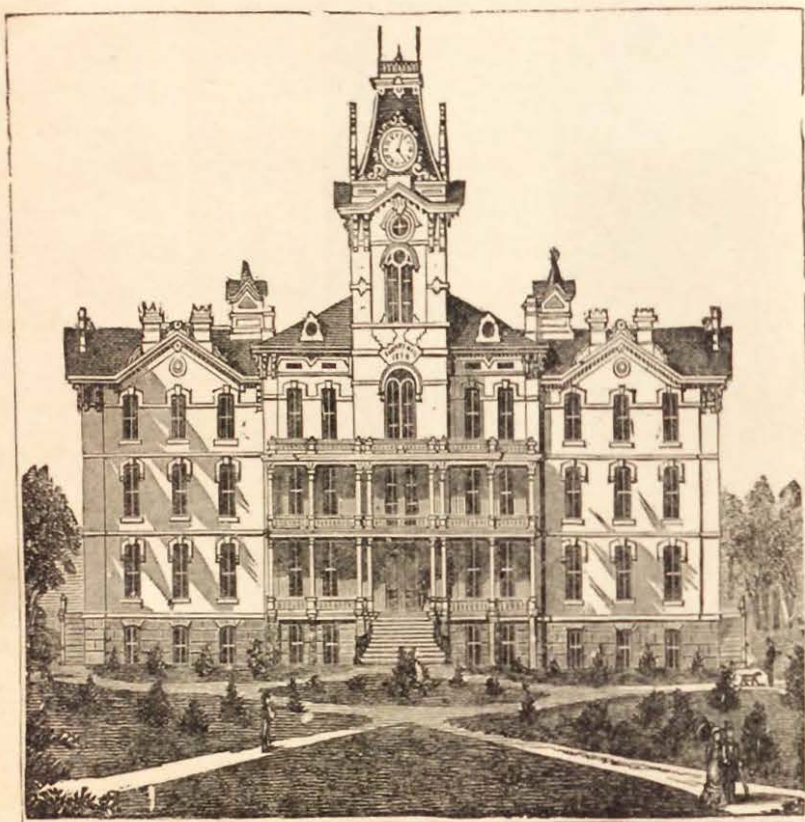


the advantages of trade and professional education. Therefore the potent elements of the successful lives of the great army of our youth must be forcefully impressed by the grammar school teacher.

As regards the number of studies used, our working watchword should be, *Non multa sed multum*, not a superfluity, but an appropriate selection and excellence of textbooks. What is known in modern pedagogy

ral history, physics and physiology. Among those of the second class may be mentioned reading, drawing, spelling, penmanship, music and composition. The purpose of the "thought" studies is to furnish food material and stimulate concepts. The purpose of "expression" studies is to intensify impressions made, facilitate analysis of concepts, and make them more definite and clear.

Geography should be the outgrowth of



CHRISMAN HALL, CLARK UNIVERSITY, ATLANTA, GA.

as co-ordination of studies should be of special consideration. The program or course of studies may be divided into two classes: 1st, those studies which deal with objects of thought and that furnish the best material of knowledge; 2d, those studies which deal only or for the most part with simple expression.

Among those of the first class may be named geography, history, arithmetic, natu-

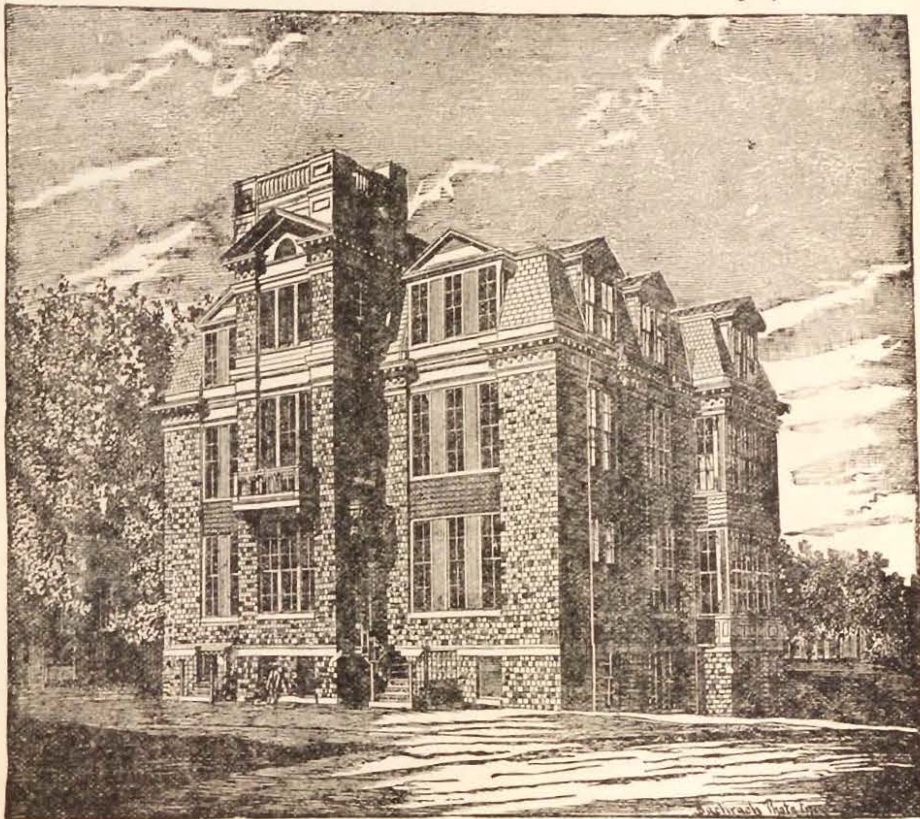
the natural sciences; political geography should be the outgrowth of physical geography, and both should be the stepping-stones to history. Such co-ordination involves, 1st, the teaching of clay modeling of the various grand divisions of the earth in its physical phenomena; 2d, the teaching of spelling with composition; 3d, the teaching of composition with all the "thought" studies, with a comprehensive exercise on



the simple applications of grammatical constructions of subject, predicate and object; 4th, the insertion of general reading matter bearing directly on thought studies; and, 5th, the weaving of such moral ideals from all the studies, separately or in combination, as will display to the pupils the practical manifestations of good will, benevolence, justice, temperance, charity, etc. The field of school ethics is exceedingly narrowed,

Simon N. Pattin, of the University of Pennsylvania, declares that children can be educated to form higher combinations of things which, taken together, give much larger sums of pleasure, etc.

The Ground to be covered in the Grammar School course should embrace the subjects of taxation, its purposes, rightfulness, methods, justice, its benefits and necessities; what role these have played in wars and



MORGAN COLLEGE, BALTIMORE, MD.

but there remains a ray of hope for efficient moral training. The will must be moved by motives of the truest moral stamina.

Mythology, that idealized history, the legends, folk-lore, fairy tales and dramas, are all freighted with ethical lessons of the blessings of good-will, and the curses of ill-will and injustice; the inevitable return of the deed upon the doer; and the moral grandeur of those who obey the laws of conscience with unswerving determination. Professor

revolutions, and what the rights and duties of true citizenship are, and thus prepare every pupil who completes the Grammar Course for the active duties of life as though he would never enter the school-room again as a student.

Patriotism! The kind of patriotism necessary is that which, while inspiring the children with enthusiastic love for their own country and its institutions, carries their sympathies beyond the barriers of territory,



race or language, and which will make them feel that all nations are a part of a great whole or communism called Civilization, and that every American must "act well his part" toward making his own nation a strong contributor to the best forces of all Christendom.

Well might the distinguished satirist of the Renaissance declare that the aim of education is a complete man; who fears, loves and serves God and loves his neighbor as himself; skilled in art and industry; possesses the greatest amount of knowledge, and constantly strives for greater perfection in it. Finally the Ground to be covered should ultimately, invariably teach the love of God:

Could we with ink the ocean fill;  
Were every stalk on earth a quill;  
And were the skies of parchment made  
And every man a scribe by trade—  
To tell the love of God alone,  
Would drain the ocean dry,  
Nor parchment could contain the whereto,  
Though stretched from sky to sky.

To the foregoing may appropriately be added here sketches of several leading Afro-American educators. The first to be named is

#### PROF. BOOKER T. WASHINGTON.

Principal Washington of Tuskegee, Ala., was born a slave at Hale's Ford, Va., April, 1857. The place of his birth and early childhood, was a small one-room cabin, with a dirt floor—there being an opening in the middle of the floor where the sweet potatoes were kept in the winter. He belonged to a family by the name of Burrows.

Very soon after the war he went with his mother, Jane Ferguson, his step-father and the remainder of his family to Malden, W. Va., to live. Here he worked in the salt furnaces the greater part of each year, and

went to school during three or four months. Mr. Washington usually secured some one to teach him at night when not permitted to attend school in the day. After working in the mines and furnaces for a considerable time, he secured employment at the house of Mrs. Viola Ruffner, a lady of New England birth and training, and who, though very exacting regarding all matters of work, was very kind and showed her interest in the education of young Washington in a number of ways.

#### Slept Under the Sidewalk.

In 1871, in some way Washington heard of Hampton Institute in Virginia. He at once made up his mind to enter that institution. With his own small earnings, amounting to six dollars per month, and with what his family were kind enough to give him, he found himself in Richmond, Va., but friendless, shelterless and homeless. Casting about, however, he soon discovered a hole under a sidewalk that offered a night's sleep. As luck would have it, when he awoke next morning he found he was near a vessel unloading pig iron, and application was at once made to the captain for work, which was given.

Mr. Washington worked here until he had enough money to pay his way to Hampton Institute, which place he reached with a surplus of fifty cents. He remained at Hampton three years, working his way through, and graduated with one of the honors of his class. After graduating and teaching in West Virginia, his old home, for a while, and spending a year in study at Wayland Seminary, Washington, D. C., Mr. Washington was invited to return to Hampton as a teacher. In this capacity he remained at Hampton two years, till 1881, when application was made to Gen. S. C. Armstrong

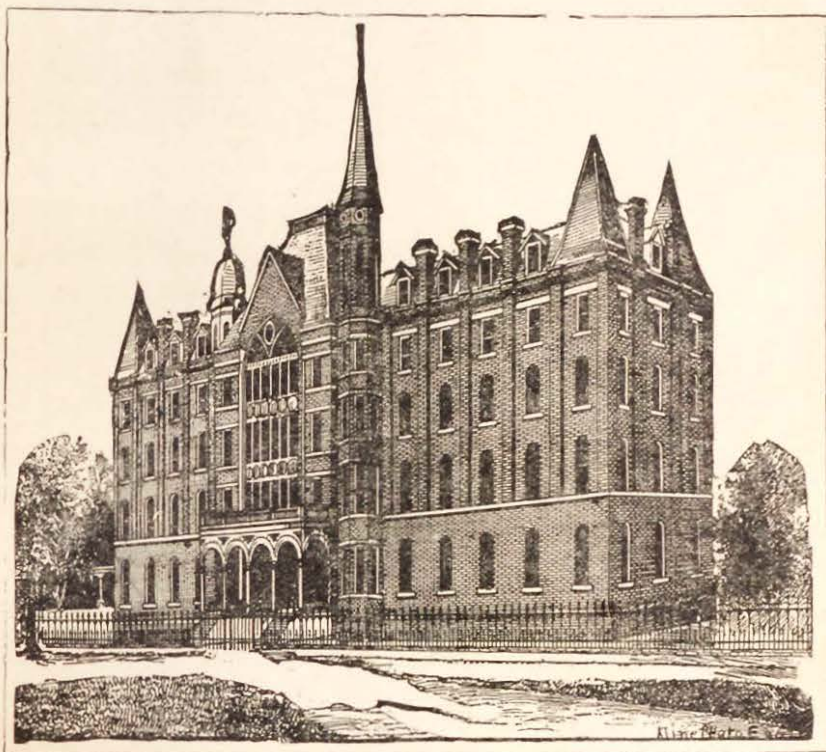


by citizens of Tuskegee, Ala., for some one to start an institution at Tuskegee, on the plan of Hampton.

Mr. Washington was at once recommended for the position. Upon reaching Tuskegee, he found neither land nor buildings, nothing but the promise of the state to pay \$2000 annually toward the expenses of the school. The school was started in an old church and shanty with thirty students and a teacher.

and wealthy people throughout the country. This is attested by the fact that he succeeds in raising from \$50,000 to \$60,000 each year with which to carry on the school work. Several individuals give from \$3000 to \$10,000 each annually toward the support of the school. Mr. Washington's services are in constant demand to speak at associations, clubs and prominent churches.

The speech that brought him first into prominence was before the National Educa-



\* MAIN BUILDING, NEW ORLEANS UNIVERSITY, LA.

The history of the school and its present condition are already known far and wide. It is enough to say that the institution with its 1900 acres of land, its 28 or more large buildings, with its 1000 or more teachers and pupils, its wealth in live stock, and its valuation of over \$250,000 is a prodigy of development.

Principal Washington has met with unusual success in making the acquaintance and securing the confidence of prominent

tion Association, Madison, Wis., in 1884. Soon after he was invited to address the Boston Unitarian Club, the most intelligent and wealthy club in the world he being the first colored man to address the club. He has also spoken at Plymouth Church (formerly Henry Ward Beecher's), Trinity Church, Boston (formerly Phillips Brooks'), and many other of the most prominent churches in the country.

Mr. Washington is regarded as one of the



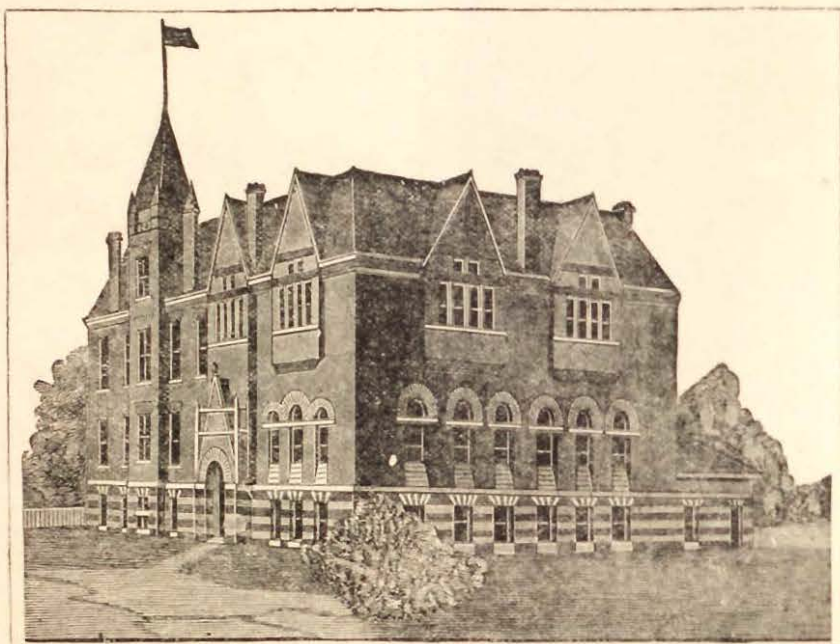
leading men of this country, and is held in high esteem everywhere, as was shown by his being made on one occasion the guest of honor at the table of the Governor of Massachusetts. Surely then, if we take into account his great work, it is not going too far to place Mr. Washington among the foremost men of his country and time.

Probably there is no man in the United States that has done more for our people than Prof. Washington. We take the following complimentary notice from the *Daily Herald*, Quincy, Ill.:

when he entered slavery and when he came out. He interested every one greatly in the subject."

#### PROF. J. D. CHAVIS, A.M., B.D.

This distinguished educator was born in the vicinity of Greensboro, N. C., August 9, 1863. He was born of free parents, William and Nellie Chavis, but under the peculiar circumstances and laws which have existed in North Carolina and all slave-holding States. This gave him no advantage over the unfortunate slave.



PHILANDER SMITH COLLEGE, LITTLE ROCK, ARK.

"Earnestness, simplicity and common sense characterized the man and his addresses at the Congregational Church. Very large congregations greeted him both morning and evening, and no one could have more attentive listeners. He speaks with great rapidity, with much emphasis, but weaves in his humor so that he is never wearisome. His stories were full of wit and always to the point. Some passages were exceedingly eloquent, especially one last evening where he described the contrast between the Negro

On his father's side he is thought to be second cousin to Rev. John Chavis, a prominent colored Presbyterian minister, a true educator, who taught some of the best white families in the State before the war.

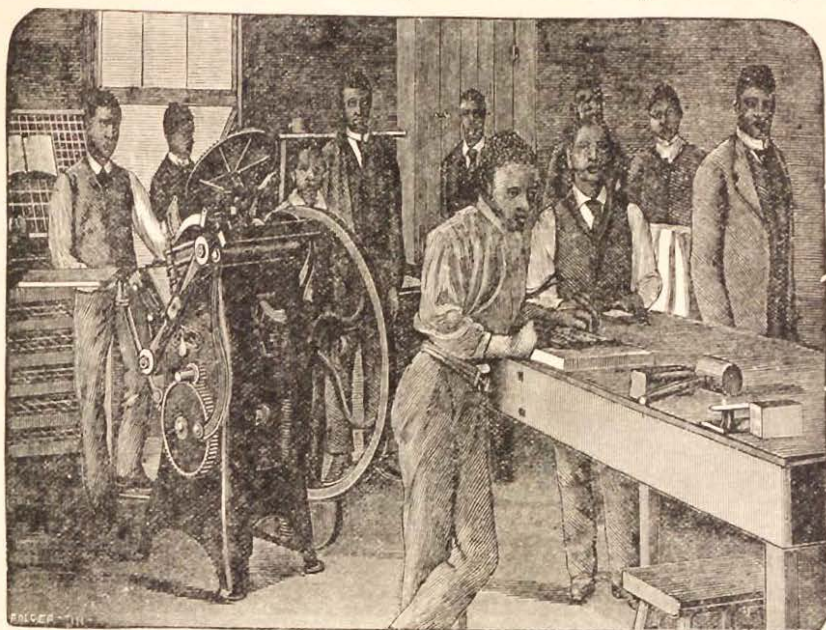
Young Chavis, in 1875, having acquired the rudiments of education under great difficulties, while sitting on his ox-wagon loaded with wood, saw the foundation of Bennett College being laid. He there determined some day to go to that college. Two



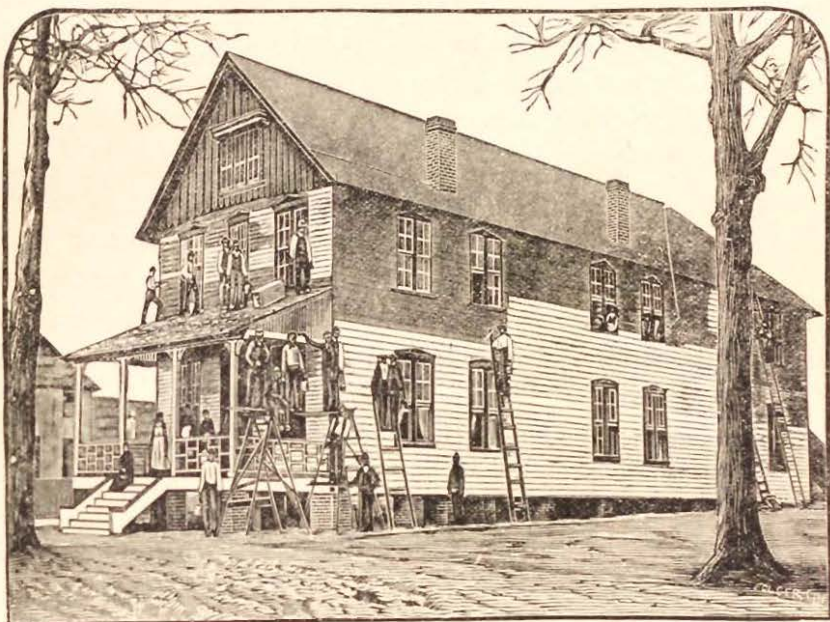
white boys with him laughed, and ridiculed his ambition.

A few years later he graduated from that same institution; completed his course in

In the fall of 1889 he was elected Principal of the City School in Winston, N. C. From there he was called to a professorship in Bennett College. This position he



SCHOOL OF PRINTING, CLAFLIN UNIVERSITY



SCHOOL OF PAINTING, CLAFLIN UNIVERSITY.

Clark University in 1887, with the degree of A.B.; spent three years in Gammon Theological Seminary and graduated from there in 1889 with the degree of B.D.

acceptably filled for three years. In the fall of 1892 he married Miss Cornelia Elizabeth Dorsette, an accomplished lady and teacher, herself being a graduate of Bennett College,



having taught in North Carolina and in Tuskegee Normal Institute, Ala., for a number of years.

In 1893 Prof. Chavis was appointed President of Bennett College, toward which his ambition was directed years ago. His executive ability and business tact, shown in the work of former years, give him pre-eminent fitness for the responsible and honorable position of president of the institution, which position he now successfully fills.

### PROF. A. W. McKINNEY.

This very successful teacher and clergyman was born February 6, 1853, in Franklin County, Ala. His parents were slaves, and when he was about four years old they were sold from him, and he never saw them again till long after the Emancipation.

By his own unaided efforts and diligent study he obtained a common school education. After earning and saving some money he went to Grenada, Miss., and entered a high school taught by a Northern lady. While here he worked evenings, mornings and Saturdays, and helped to pay his board, and continued his studies.

Here, in the year 1873, he was converted and joined the M. E. Church under Rev. Gilbert Brooks. It was through the advice of that good man that he entered Central Tennessee College at Nashville, Tenn., in the year 1874, where he was in regular attendance till 1877, when he was elected Principal of Nimrod Institute at Eutaw, Ala.

In 1881 he was elected Principal of the City Public School at Marion, Ala. During these years of educational work he also served as pastor of Soulis' Chapel, Eutaw, and Marion, respectively. His three years at the place last named were years of marked success. In 1882 he returned to Central Tennessee College and graduated in

1884. In 1885 he was appointed pastor of Lakeside M. E. Church at Huntsville, Ala., which place he served two years. In 1886 he was elected President of Central Alabama Academy, which he now holds. Under his care the school, which was at one time advertised for sale, has been regularly maintained with an increased attendance, and the buildings, grounds and facilities greatly improved.

In 1888 he was chosen as the ministerial delegate to the General Conference of the M. E. Church, which met that year in the City of New York. In the year 1892 he was again honored by his brethren of the Central Alabama Conference, who elected him as their delegate to the General Conference, which met that year in the City of Omaha, Neb.

### PROF. THOMAS J. CALLOWAY, A.B.

President Calloway was born August 12, 1866, in Cleveland, situated in the mountainous district known as "East Tennessee." The subject of this sketch experienced the usual routine life of a farmer's lad. His parents were ex-slaves and could neither read nor write. They managed, however to keep their four boys and three girls in the town school five to six months in the year, using them during the remaining months to do the work on the farm.

Thomas Junius was the fifth child and third son, and was quite early regarded as the "Yankee" brother. At the age of sixteen, through a wise enactment of the Tennessee Legislature, granting scholarships to each Senatorial District, he was enabled to enter Fisk University. While in that institution he was elected for three years business manager of the *Herald*, a college publication, and enjoyed the hearty confidence of all. He graduated in 1889, after a school

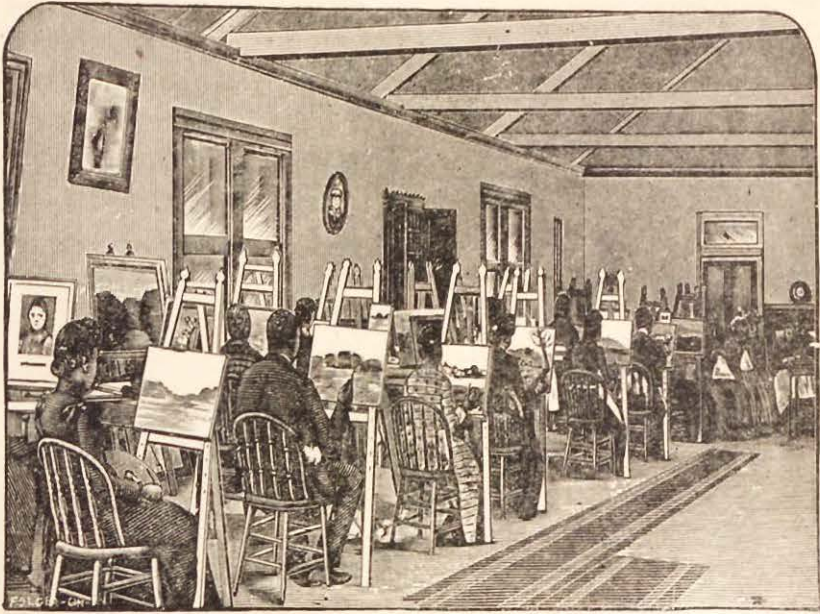


life of many difficulties, but surmounted by his characteristic energy.

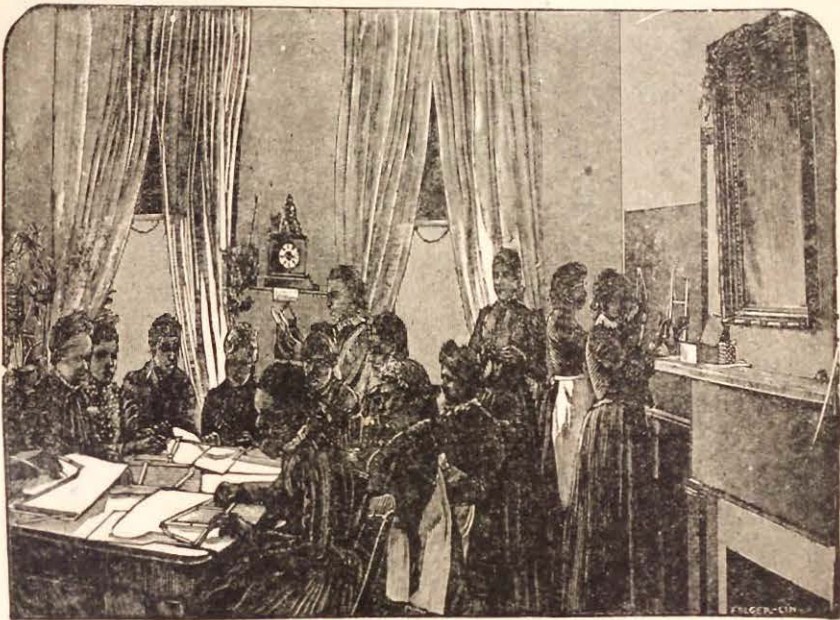
After graduation, desiring to perfect himself in practical education, he went to Chi-

ago, and by working at odd hours was enabled to complete the course of Bryant and Stratton's Business College. At this time there happened a vacancy in the Col-

ored High School of Evansville, Ind., and Mr. Calloway was at once employed. The Evansville schools being somewhat "in politics," and thus suffering from outside influ-



SCHOOL OF ART, CLAFLIN UNIVERSITY.



DRESS-CUTTING SCHOOL, CLAFLIN UNIVERSITY.

ences, he resigned in May to accept a position in the War Department, Washington, D. C., tendered him through the Civil Service Commission, he having stood a high examination

ences, he resigned in May to accept a position in the War Department, Washington, D. C., tendered him through the Civil Service Commission, he having stood a high examination

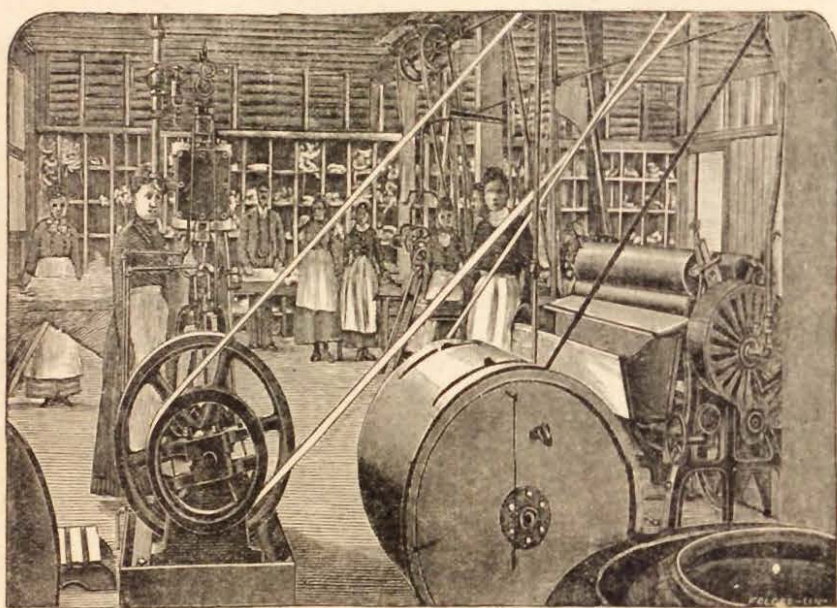


During his service for the Government he used his spare hours, first, to take special studies in law and afterward to establish and maintain quite a flourishing educational

In the spring of 1894 he was elected Secretary of Tuskegee Normal and Industrial School, Tuskegee, Ala., of which Professor Booker T. Washington is Principal.



SCHOOL OF BRICKLAYING, CLAFLIN UNIVERSITY.



STEAM LAUNDRY, CLAFLIN UNIVERSITY.

bureau, styled the "Colored Teachers' Agency," designed to aid colored schools in every part of the United States, in selecting the best available teachers, and likewise furnishing positions for deserving teachers.

Before assuming charge of his duties at Tuskegee, the trustees of Alcorn Agricultural and Mechanical College, near Rodney, Miss., elected him President of that institution. This college was established in 1871,



as a result of purchase by the State, of Oakland College, a famous old institution for white boys, founded in 1828 by Southern Presbyterians, and sold to the State because of the loss of endowments through results of the war.

It comprises 21 buildings, over 300 acres of land. Fifteen teachers are employed and over 300 students are enrolled. The courses are Academic, Scientific, Preparatory and Business. Agriculture is taught theoretic-

ally and practically; so also are carpentry, blacksmithing, printing, shoemaking and dairying. The institution aims to prepare young people to take charge of public schools of the State and to make useful and thrifty citizens. While the shops do not aim to produce mechanics they develop skill that enables many of the students to follow trades.

Mr. Calloway resigned his position in the War Department, Washington, D. C., and also the position to which he had just been

elected at Tuskegee, upon his election to the Presidency of Alcorn College. He is now devoting his energies and talents to the development of that institution with much success. As one of the evidences of his ability he has through his efforts secured for his school the donation by Congress of a township of land amounting to twenty-three thousand and forty acres, which it is hoped will realize a hundred thousand dollars.



PHARMACEUTICAL LABORATORY, MEHARRY MEDICAL COLLEGE, NASHVILLE, TENN.

#### CLAFLIN UNIVERSITY AND INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

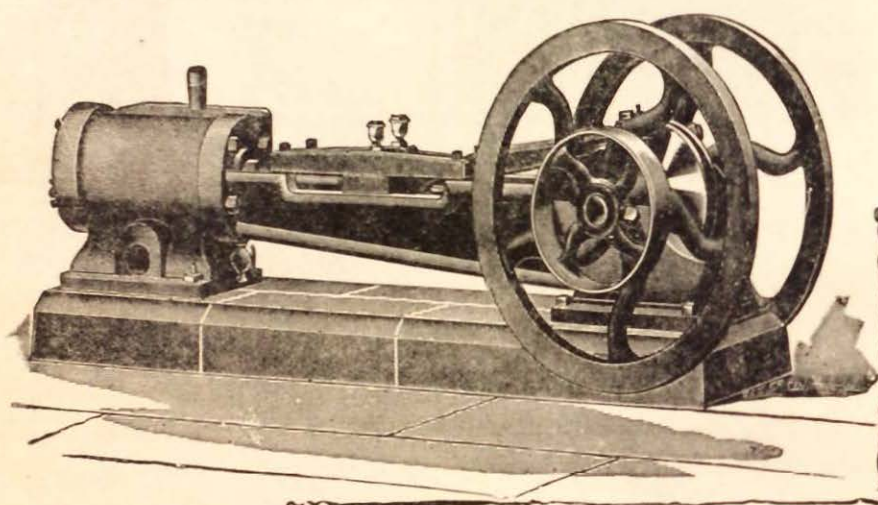
This institution of learning is located at Orangeburg, S. C. The property consists of nearly two hundred acres of land and thirty school and industrial buildings. The campus is pleasantly located and well shaded. The existence of the institution is due largely to the Hon. Lee Claflin and family, of Boston. The faculty is composed of sixteen members. Twenty persons are employed in the mechanical and industrial



Departments. There are more than 1000 students in annual attendance. printing, painting and graining, brickmaking and laying, blacksmithing, tailoring,



AFRICAN BOYS BEING EDUCATED AT CENTRAL TENNESSEE COLLEGE.



FIRST ENGINE BUILT AT CENTRAL TENNESSEE COLLEGE.

Twenty trades and industries are taught, some of which are as follows: Carpentry, shoemaking, cooking, domestic economy, cabinetmaking, building, steam laundry, dress cutting, fitting and making, crocheting, artistic painting and needle work. The



industrial department does most of the building and all of the repairing. All furniture needed in the dormitories is manufactured by the students. The institution has proved the practicability of teaching the trades in connection with the literary studies.

### CENTRAL COLLEGE OF TENNESSEE.

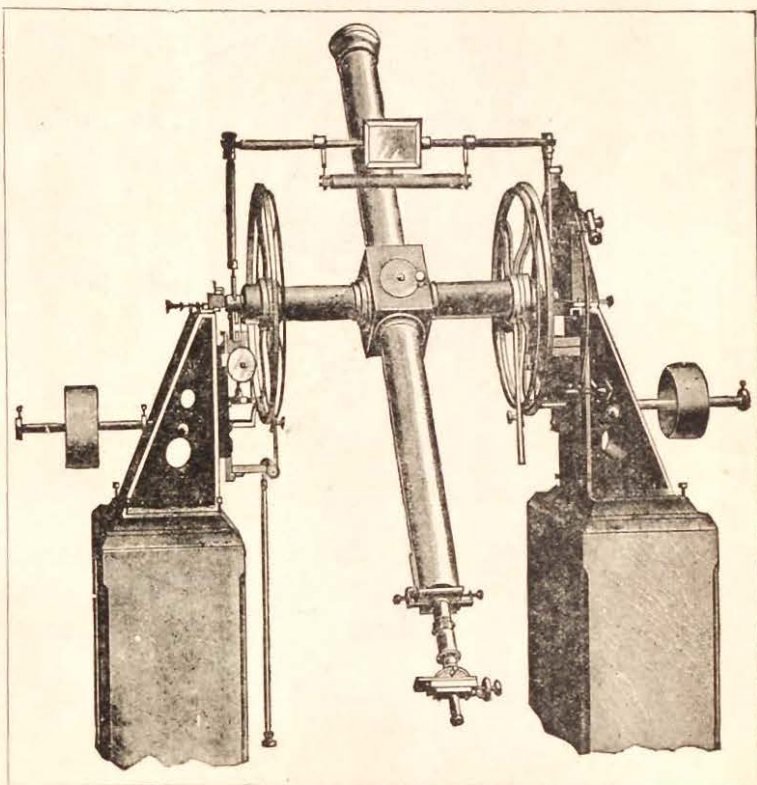
The president of Central Tennessee College writes:

"The Meharry Pharmaceutical Department of Central Tennessee College has been in operation for two years. During the past session nine students were enrolled, three of whom completed the required course of study. The demand for colored pharmacists far exceeds the supply, and during the past year I have received applications from five different States, asking for young men to take charge of drug stores; but, as all of our pharmaceutical graduates were already provided for, I was

unable to supply these demands. Our medical graduates have opened, and are now successfully conducting two drug stores in Atlanta, Ga., two in Nashville, two in Arkansas, one in Greenville, Miss., one in Galveston, Tex., one in Macon, Ga. The Meharry Dental and Pharmaceutical Departments of Central Tennessee College take their name from the generous and philanthropic Meharry family, to whom we are

largely indebted for our present buildings, grounds, apparatus, aid in support, and the beginning of an endowment."

The school building is supplied with work benches, tool room, offices, etc. It is heated by steam and ventilated by swinging windows in the cupola above. The building was founded by, and is under the control of, H. G. Sedgwick, an accomplished mechanic. The magnificent outfit of machinery was given by Professor Sedgwick, who con-



TELESCOPE MADE AT CENTRAL TENNESSEE COLLEGE.

secrated it by his own splendid genius to the work of Christian education.

Mr. Sedgwick is a Methodist minister, and in entering upon this work was impelled by a profound consciousness of duty. The course is for four years. It is noticed that the students who stand highest in their literary classes take the most interest in the department of mechanical arts, thus combining mental and manual training.



The telescope made by colored students | rence University, Appleton, Wis. The en-

tire mounting, with the exception of the object glass, the eye-piece and the steel tube, was built at the machine shops of the School of Mechanic Art, Nashville, Tenn. All of the polishing and nickel-plating, and all of the surface work as done by the students.

### Specimens of Work.

Explanation: 1. Steel hammer, forged by hand. 2. Cold chisel, forged by hand. 3. One end of crobet file, polished. 4. Iron nail, electroplated, first in copper, then in nickel, then in silver, after being polished. 5, 6. Steel hammer, forged by hand. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12. Parts of clock-work. 11. Graduated scale. 13. Diamond point angular lathestool. 14. Steel octagon prick punch, forged by hand. 15. Steel calipers, forged by hand. 16. Brass cog-wheel for tower clock. 17. Steel hammer, forged by hand. 18, 19, 20. Specimens of brass, silver and gold electroplating. 21. Steel hammer, forged by hand.

These choice specimens of handicraft were all made by Afro-American students connected with the School of Mechanic Arts, Central Tennessee College, Nashville, Tenn.

### OUR EDUCATIONAL PROGRESS.

As illustrating the advancement made by our race in education, the following facts from Johnson's "School History of the Negro Race in America" will be of interest:

Can the Negro learn anything? was the first question he had to answer after schools were established for him. The fact that every slave State had laws against his being taught before the war and



SPECIMENS OF WORK,  
CENTRAL TENNESSEE COLLEGE.

is now in use at the observatory, Law- | against his being taught before the war and

that they opposed it afterward ought to be a sufficient answer.

But if this is not sufficient, think of the deeds of Professor Scarborough, of Macon, Ga., author of a series of Greek text-books which have been adopted at Yale; George W. Williams, author of the "History of the American Negro;" Joseph T. Wilson, author of "Black Phalanx;" C. G. Morgan, class orator at Harvard, 1890, and a host of others.

The high schools, seminaries, colleges and professional schools for colored people number nearly two hundred. Many of them are controlled entirely by colored faculties as Livingstone and Bennett Colleges, North Carolina; Morris Brown College, Georgia; Tuskegee Normal School, Alabama; Wilberforce University, Ohio; Virginia Normal and Collegiate Institute; Kittrell's Normal and Industrial Institute and Shaw University, except its president, who is white, but

one of the first presidents to recognize the ability of young colored men to teach the higher branches. The plan works admirably well and, besides, teaches the race to confide in the ability of its own educated men and women. It affords lucrative employment to many who are by nature and choice fitted for the work of teaching.

The colored people of the South have made more progress in education since the war than in anything else, and they are still thirsty for knowledge. The schools everywhere are crowded. The love of knowledge seems to be instinctive, and thousands of faithful mothers spend many weary hours at the ironing board and wash-tub in order to get money to help their children obtain an education. With the start they now have twenty-five years more of earnest work will show marvellous changes in the educational condition of the race, attended by marked improvement in every respect.

## SECRET SOCIETY ORGANIZERS AND OFFICERS.

OUR people have not been slow to see the advantages arising from combined effort. They believe in societies for mutual improvement, for dispensing charity to aid the unfortunate, for protecting their civil rights, for aiding one another in business and for elevating the race. They welcome every organization that promises to secure for them any political, social or material benefits.

The history of secret societies proves that many of them possess a value and confer benefits that are something more than imaginary. Otherwise these various orders could not have flourished as they have. Their members are devoted to them, spend much time and money in maintaining them, and show in other ways that they are receiving

some real advantage by continuing their membership.

Afro-Americans are especially interested in societies whose prominent feature is practical benevolence, for example, the care of the sick and aged poor, the assistance needed by those who for the time being are out of work, and the help required by them in the effort to obtain employment. Taking the different church societies, of which there is a vast number, and the secret orders of a more general character into account, it is safe to say that a very large proportion of our people are enrolled as members of organizations, of one form or another, all aiming to promote the moral, social and material welfare of those connected with them, and helping to sustain them.





CHARLES H. BROOKS,

Grand Secretary G. U. O. of Odd Fellows of America.

Thus the great fact has not escaped our people that "in union there is strength." The finest achievements are brought about by combined effort, by uniting energies and directing them to a common object. The colored man, as all know, is emphatically a social being. He is happy in the society of his kind. His nature peculiarly fits him for uniting with others in joint efforts for bettering his condition and securing benefits that he could not obtain if acting independently and alone.

It is not surprising, therefore, that he is ever ready for united action. The great benevolent orders have a charm for him. He likes the air of

mystery thrown around a secret society. He is attracted by the charming regalia and the brilliant parades. He takes pride in the order to which he belongs, and if there is any political organization that aims to advance his interests, secure his rights and elevate him to the full measure of a noble citizenship, he throws into it all his energies, and is faithful to his duties and obligations. Who can estimate the immense benefits thus derived, or the noble impulses thus given to our race?

We have space for mentioning only one or two prominent organizers and officers, but take pleasure in presenting the following brief sketch from a contemporary journal.



GEORGE BRYAN MILLER, ESQ.,

Founder of the Order Elros, Baltimore, Md.

**REV. W. W. BROWN.**

"We are pleased to note," says the journal above mentioned, "that our people are beginning to appreciate the power there is in well-managed organizations. The bane of the race has been in its division, but necessity is now driving our people together into societies and associations for mutual benefit and advancement. The great race organizer is Rev. W. W. Brown, the Grand Worthy Master of the True Reformers, who is now bending his energies in the direction of instilling business principles into a people who have not been taught the true value and virtue of amassing wealth.

"There is another feature among the True Reformers that should not be overlooked, and that is the fact that through that organization many members of our race obtain remunerative employment, who would otherwise be without work, and that is an important item in the history of race progress. The organization is growing, and we expect to see, ere long, well-equipped banking establishments under its supervision and direction. We favor the movement of the True Reformers, because it tends to benefit the masses, and is doing a great work for the race."

We also take pleasure in mentioning another name favorably known in the Order of Odd Fellows.

**J. J. C. MCKINLEY.**

Mr. McKinley was born in Russellville, Ky., March 5, 1852. He attended the common schools of Louisville, and entered

the University of Berea in 1870. In 1875 he accepted a position in the public schools of Louisville, where he has since taught.

Mr. McKinley is one of the most promi



REV. W. W. BROWN,

Founder of the Order of True Reformers.

nent Odd Fellows in the State. In 1881 he was elected Secretary of the Kentucky Grand Lodge. He has written a number of books on Odd Fellowship.





J. J. C. MCKINLEY.

From the foregoing sketches it will be seen that many of the most prominent

colored men, many of the leaders, who may justly be considered the wisest, the most far-seeing and the most devoted to the interests of our race, advocate friendly societies, and look with favor upon the different fraternities, the objects and aims of which tend to the improvement of the masses and the bettering of their condition. Such societies have become numerous and are well supported.

They find among their members those who make good and careful officers, active, reliable and efficient. And these fraternities are also schools of education. They teach the art of combined effort, the proper control of finances, and the rules that should govern organized bodies of men. They promote a spirit of brotherhood and of active charity. They interweave the mutual relations of separate individuals, bring them closer together, and

teach the great lesson that the welfare or misfortune of one is the common concern of all.

## NAVAL AND MILITARY HEROES.

**A**S a race the Afro-Americans are not ambitious for military glory. Our people are peaceable and willing to settle their difficulties without any resort to arms. The character of the race must not be judged by exceptional instances of violence and bloodshed. Yet when driven to it, the race has shown great fighting qualities and has displayed a valor equal to that of the most renowned chieftains of other peoples.

Among the famous commanders who have shown the most brilliant military genius, the

first to be named is that grand historic character who was called the Napoleon Bonaparte of his race.

### TOUSSAINT L'OUVERTURE.

This celebrated soldier, statesman and martyr is supposed to have been born in the Island of Haiti, or San Domingo, May 20, 1743. Though very delicate in his extreme youth, he became stronger with years and always showed a kind and open disposition. His real name was Toussaint Breda, from the estate on which he worked as a slave tending

flocks and herds. He was made coachman by M. De Libertas, and later steward of the sugar house. He married a widow with one son and learned to read.

In 1791 the revolution broke out and he joined the soldiers, first working among them as physician, but was afterward called to the front to lead them. Under his leadership the revolution was successful and he restored the island to peace and became the ruler. All San Domingo was prosperous and happy under his rule until Bonaparte issued a decree in 1801 restoring slavery to the island and sent French troops to carry the order into effect.

#### Made a Prisoner.

L'Ouverture's property was destroyed, his family scattered and himself taken to the borders of Switzerland and thrown into a dungeon, where he died April 3, 1803. His noble character is shown in his last words to his son, "Some day you will return to San Domingo and you must forget that France murdered your father."

It is difficult to do justice to this extraordinary man who left a profound impression upon his countrymen and his time. His passion was the love of liberty. In the great struggle for freedom in San Domingo he allied himself with France, believing he had more to hope for from this nation than from England, but he was basely deceived. It was through an act of treachery that he was seized by the French Commanding Officer, in order that he might be transported to France, thus permitting slavery to be restored in the Island.

By the sheer force of his native ability and integrity he rose to the highest position among his people, and it is not too much to say that no nobler leader ever marshalled an army or struggled for independence. Not

merely great military genius, not merely great ability as a statesman appeared in his marvelous career, but above all his exalted character shone resplendently, and he was too honest to be bribed, too courageous to surrender, and too devoted to the welfare his race to count his life dear to him.

Speaking of him as a soldier, Wendell Phillips has said: Cromwell manufactured his own army; Napoleon at the age of



TOUSSAINT L'OUVERTURE.

twenty-seven was placed at the head of the best troops that Europe ever saw. They were both successful. "But," says Macaulay, "with such disadvantages the Englishman showed the greatest genius. Whether you will allow the inference or not, you will at least grant it is a fair mode of measurement; apply it to Toussaint. Cromwell never saw an army until he was forty. This man never saw a soldier until he was fifty,





PRESIDENT HIPPOLYTE,  
San Domingo.

Cromwell manufactured his own army, out of what? Englishmen—the best blood in Europe out of the middle classes of Englishmen—the best blood of the Island. And with it he conquered what? Englishmen—their equals.

"This man manufactured his army out of what? Out of what you class a despicable race of Negroes, debased and demoralized by two hundred years of slavery. One hundred thousand of them imported into the Island within four years, unable to speak a dialect intelligible even to each other. Yet out of this mixed, as you say despicable mass, he forged a thunderbolt, and hurled it at what? At the proudest blood of Europe, the Spaniard,

and sent him home conquered; at the most warlike blood in Europe, the French, and put them under his feet; at the pluckiest blood in Europe, the English and they skulked home to Jamaica." The soldiers were proud of their general and under his guidance performed miracles. It seems as if he never slept. The title "L'Ouverture" was given him because an officer said that wherever Toussaint goes he always makes an opening, the word means "the opening."



MAJOR F. C. REVELS, WASHINGTON, D. C.



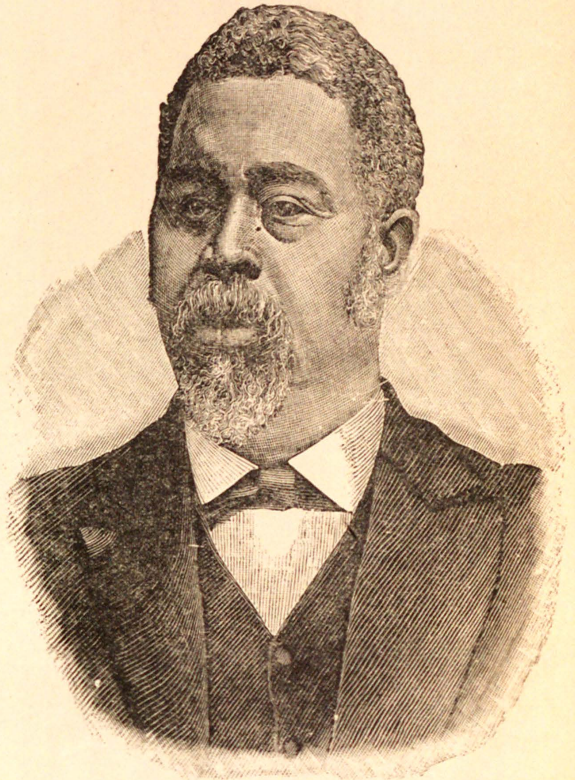
I would call him Napoleon, but Napoleon made his way through a sea of blood. This man never broke his word. "No Retaliation" was his great motto and the rule of his life; and the last words uttered to his son in France were these: "My boy, you will one day go back to San Domingo: forget that France murdered your father." I would call him Cromwell, but Cromwell was only a soldier, and the state he founded went down to him into his grave; I would call him Washington, but the great Virginian held slaves.

This man risked his empire rather than permit the slave trade in the humble village of his dominions. You think me a fanatic to-night, for you read history not with your eyes but with your prejudices. But fifty years hence, when truth gets a hearing, the muse of history will put Phocion for the Greeks, Brutus for the Romans, Hampton for England, Fayette for France, choose Washington as the bright consummate flower of our earlier civilization, and John Brown as the ripe fruit of our noon-day; then dipping her pen in the sunlight, will write in the clear blue, above them all, the name of the soldier, the statesman, the martyr, Toussaint L'Ouverture.

#### HON. ROBERT SMALLS.

The daring exploits of this distinguished representative of his race date back to the early days of the Civil War. He was born in Beaufort, S. C., April 5, 1839. Being a slave he had little opportunity for obtaining an education, but was possessed of a high order of intelligence and those traits which characterize every born leader of men

In 1851 he moved to Charleston where he familiarized himself with ships and shipping. At the outbreak of the war he was employed on the Confederate Steamer *Planter*, a vessel plying in Charleston harbor. Smalls being in sympathy with the Federal cause, determined to watch his opportunity and deliver the vessel to the U. S. naval officer of that district. This bold exploit gave him wide repute. He was made captain of the



HON. ROBERT SMALLS.

vessel, and was highly esteemed by his superiors for his good sense, intelligence and bravery.

After the *Planter* was put out of commission in 1866, Captain Smalls was elected a member of the State Constitutional Convention. He was of course the hero of an important act in the drama of the late war, and his people always delighted to hear him tell in his own style, the story of the escape.



ture. His zeal, good sense and pure disinterestedness, easily made him the idol of his people, whose faith in him was unbounded. It was reported in the newspapers that two colored men, partisans of his, were talking on the corners. Said one to the other, "I

At the general election in 1868, he was elected to a seat in the House of Representatives of the State, and signalized his efforts by the introduction of the Homestead Act, and introduced and secured the passage of the Civil Rights bill. He continued in this

capacity until Judge Wright was elected as associate judge of the Supreme Court of the State, when he was elected to fill his unexpired time in the Senate in 1870, and, at the election in 1872, he was elected Senator, defeating General W. J. Whipper.

His record here was brilliant, consistent, and indeed he led in all the most prominent measures. His debating qualities were tested, and he was acknowledged a superior and powerful talker. He was on the "Committee on Finance," chairman of the "Committee of Public Printing," and a member of many other leading committees.

Mr. Smalls was elected as a Republican to the Forty-seventh, Forty-eighth and Forty-ninth Congresses, and took high rank among the leaders of the House as a wise and patriotic statesman.

#### COL. JAMES LEWIS.

He was born in Woodville, Wilkinson County, Miss., in the year 1832. At the age of fifteen his work on the river began. At the time of the emancipation he was working



SERGEANT WM. H. CARNEY,  
Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Regiment.

tell you, Smalls is the greatest man in the world." The other said, "Y-e-s, he's great, but not the greatest man." "Pshaw, man," replied the first speaker. "Who is greater than Smalls?" said No. 2. "Why, Jesus Christ." "O," said No. 1, "Smalls is young yet."

## AFRO-AMERICAN PROGRESS ILLUSTRATED.

as steward on board the Confederate transport, *De Soto*, and at the glad news at once made his way to New Orleans and petitioned the commanding officer to allow him to raise what he maintains was the first regiment of colored troops that entered the United States Army.

Mr. Lewis raised two companies and was mustered in at the head of one as Captain of Company K. In 1864 he returned to the city and became a custom-house broker until he was appointed travelling agent for the Educational Department of the Freedmen's Bureau, in which capacity he travelled all over the State and established schools. At the close of his work with the Bureau, he was made by the Hon. William P. Kellogg, United States Inspector for Customs. This place



COLONEL JAMES LEWIS.

he held to 1869. He became Sergeant of the Metropolitan Police and was promoted to the captainship. He later held the positions of Colonel of the Second Regiment, State Militia, and Administrator of Police and Public Improvements. In 1877 he was appointed Naval Officer of the Port by President Hayes, and was afterward made Superintendent of the United States-bonded warehouses in New Orleans.

### CAPTAIN R. A. PAUL.

Robert Austin Paul, late Commander of State Guards, Richmond, Va., was born at Livingston, Nelson County, Va., November 3, 1846. His parents were slaves



CAPTAIN R. A. PAUL. RICHMOND, VA



and at an early age he was bound out under circumstances very unfavorable to the acquirement of knowledge, which was his chief ambition from early youth.

After the war, with the assistance of his mother, who had been allowed by her master to acquire a fair education, he soon equipped himself for his active and useful

in the State, besides having taken part in national drills.

Captain Paul gave up his military life subsequently and became one of the most efficient mailing clerks in the Richmond Postoffice. He has marked literary ability and has contributed largely to magazines and papers. He is Past Master of the Masonic Lodge at his home and is very much esteemed.

#### MAJOR MARTIN B. DELANEY, M.D.

This distinguished scientist and lecturer was born at Charlestown, Va., May 6, 1812. He was the son of an African Prince and a Golah woman of high rank. He was married to Kate A. Richards in 1843. In 1818 he first began to take instructions and studied in secret until it was found out, and his mother moved to Chambersburg, Pa., where they lived for fifteen years and where he attended school.

In 1831 he went to Pittsburg and entered school, and in 1834 was officially connected with

career. He entered politics early and has been identified with all important political movements in his State, being the only Afro-American to hold the messengership at the Virginia State House. Through his influence the Legislature created the State Guards of the City of Richmond, and he was made Captain. This organization has taken part with credit in nearly every competitive drill

the first temperance society among the Afro-American race. In the next few years he studied medicine and lectured on physiological subjects.

In 1843 he started *Mystery*, an Afro-American weekly, and continued editing it for some years. He received the appointment of Major from President Lincoln and was connected with the Freedmen's Bureau



MAJOR MARTIN B. DELANEY.



MISS MELANIE MACKLIN  
Colored Beauty of St. Louis.



W. H. STEWARD, Louisville, Ky.,  
distinguished Afro-American Woman.



ABOVE GOLD, DIAMOND-SET MEDALS WERE OFFERED BY THE APPEAL TO THE  
BEAUTIFUL MAIDEN AND MARRIED LADY OF THE RACE, AND WERE  
WON BY MISS MACKLIN AND MRS. STEWARD





GROUP OF INTELLIGENT, NEATLY DRESSED AFRO-AMERICAN CHILDREN

Suffer little children and forbid them not to come unto me, for of such is the kingdom of heaven."—*Matthew 19:14.*

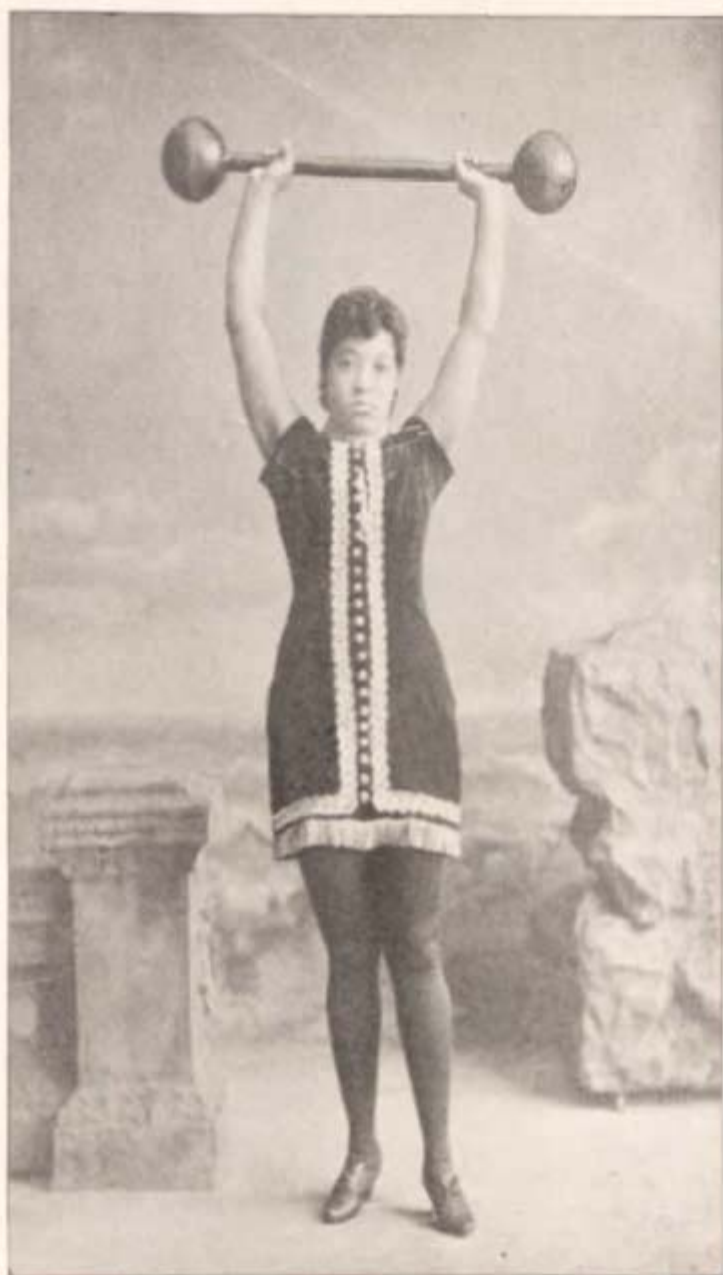


1. PROF. L. S. CLARKE, Athens, Ga.  
 2. PRIN. F. G. SMITH, M.D., Nashville, Tenn. 3. PROF. A. W. MCKINNEY, A.M., Huntsville, Ala.  
 4. PROF. F. G. SNELSON, A.B., Athens, Ga.  
 5. DR. R. P. BOYD, A.M., M.D., Nashville, Tenn. 6. PROF. W. R. MATHEWS, Cartersville, Ga.  
 7. REV. PROF. J. A. JONES, Shelbyville, Tenn.  
 8. PROF. A. TOLLIVER, Marietta, Ga. 9. PROF. W. H. SPENCER, Columbus, Ga.



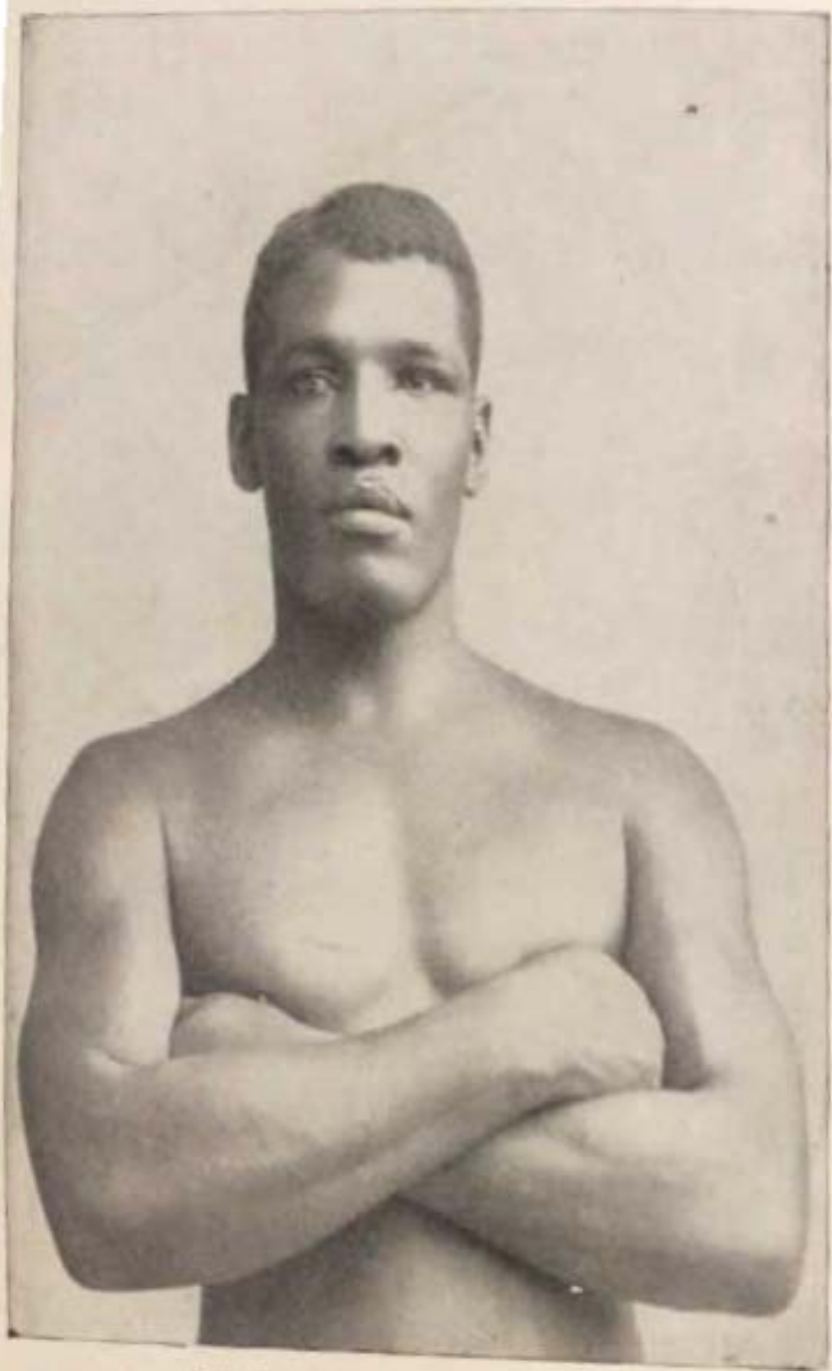


GROUP OF STUDENTS, ATLANTA BAPTIST SEMINARY. RISING YOUNG MEN OF  
EDUCATION AND INTELLECT



Mlle. Le Zetora  
Colored Lady Athlete—Heavy Weight Act





FINE SPECIMEN OF PHYSICAL DEVELOPMENT,  
PETER JACKSON, ATHLETE.



MODEL FARM HOUSE AND BARN

GEORGIA STATE INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE FOR COLORED YOUTH, NEAR SAVANNAH, GA.





BIG BETHEL A. M. E. CHURCH, ATLANTA, GA.  
BEAUTIFUL SPECIMEN OF CHURCH ARCHITECTURE

# THE EDUCATIONAL PROGRESS OF THE AFRO-AMERICAN RACE

By PROF. I. GARLAND PENN

**B**ECAUSE of the very great development of the Afro-American from slave to educator, a chapter on this subject cannot fail to be an eye-opener to the ignorant and a wonderful inspiration to the youth of the race. His condition at emancipation, the help he has commanded and received in one way or another, the prejudice confronting him, the inconsistencies with which he has had to deal without and within—all emphasize the educational chapter of his history.

To briefly state the case as it stood at emancipation, he was degraded, superstitious, ignorant, with all the base influences of slavery about him, with here and there a spark of intelligence which had come to some individuals by reason of contact with the Master in the "Big House," as house servant, butler, etc. Compelled to live without learning the letter, deprived of the right to cultivate in the most modest way his mind, that he should have made the educational progress which is evident, is nothing less than wonderful.

The acceptance at once of such educational proffers as came to him from the North, was itself a proof of his capacities, for dullness and stupidity would not have so eagerly grasped the opportunity, when to grasp it was a voluntary matter with the individual and not compulsory. It was compulsory that he should be deprived; it

was voluntary that he should accept. When the Afro-American was emancipated there came into the field help from all sources to educate him. Societies that were already organized in the North for work transferred the base of their operations South.

These societies have been multiplied, and through them millions of dollars have been spent upon the race. Though comparatively ignorant, the Afro-American finds himself in the period of reconstruction a large factor in the Legislatures of the South. To him is due the credit of throwing his voting strength in favor of a public free school system, which has not only proven his great benefactor in the South, but indeed the white man's as well. The effect has been to write a chapter of educational progress that will not grow dim with time.

The statistics respecting elementary schools and education have already been given in this volume under the title, "Thirty Years of Advancement."

## NORMAL EDUCATION.

In dealing briefly with the various kinds of education given our race in this hour of their need, we shall discuss the normal training, since it is most popular, and rightly so, because the demand is greater. The thing necessary for any race emerging from dense ignorance, and ushered immediately into the light of citizenship, is liberal training.



such as will fit them for intelligent use of their rights and privileges as good citizens.

The quick preparation of teachers and preachers became an urgent necessity. Many friends of the Afro-American to-day believe that an education in the English branches is all that he needs to have. The colored people are largely responsible for this existing sentiment. In many cases the classical training given members of the race has unfitted them for the duties which the common people demanded, in that they have been shooting over the mark and missing the object.

### The Training Needed.

There has also been another class who, thus educated classically and, finding occupations in an educational way not compatible with the character of their training, have found themselves eventually in the lower strata of pursuits, as waiters, barbers, etc., rather than in the higher walks of life. It is presumed that a man will make a good waiter if he is well up in English branches, without the necessity for a knowledge of the dead languages, science, etc. The argument that normal education is the training that should be given seems justified, as a large majority of those who are most successful are normalites. The most successful Afro-American to-day is a normalite.

Thus in this field the wisdom of good normal training is justified. In 1894 there were in round numbers 12,000 colored youth in normal and preparatory normal classes in the institutions of the South. Of this number 4000 were in the normal course proper. This estimate does not include the 2000 students in public high schools, which number is made up from partial returns. The total would, therefore, give us 14,000 normalites in school during 1894.

### COLLEGE EDUCATION.

What has been said under the previous heading was in no wise an argument against classical education. Our statement of the facts in the case was simply to show that the argument for the sentiment in favor of normal education is apparently justified by the conditions which exist. There are abundant proofs of the necessity for classical training among the race, but not so general as in the other case. The classical training of many and their success as linguists, scientists, etc., have proven beyond doubt a capacity for higher training, which has been in dispute ever since emancipation. The eminence of Prof. W. S. Scarborough, of Wilberforce University; Prof. W. H. Croghan, of Clark University; Prof. D. B. Williams, of Virginia Normal and Collegiate Institute, as Greek and Latin scholars; Prof. Turner, of Clark University, as a scientist; Prof. Kelly Miller, of Howard University, as a mathematician, and many others, is abundant proof of capacity to "dive deep and build sure" in the higher education. In the college courses of the institutions South there were 510 students in 1892, and 610 from only partial returns in 1894.

### PROFESSIONAL TRAINING.

In professional life the Afro-American has been very active during the years of his emancipation. Into these fields he has largely gone and not without a great measure of success. His active interest in securing a professional training has been adversely criticised, upon the ground that the race has not builded wisely and sufficiently sure to guarantee the support which professional life demands. The truth of this claim we do not argue, except to say that the facts or conditions which exist do not justify the position as to several of the professions.

It is certain that the educated ministers of worth are needed to push out the vicious and ignorant man who now in many cases holds forth in the pulpit, a giant of influence over a deluded people. The physician is needed to crowd out the "quack" and the "herb" doctor, whose practices among the ignorant and superstitious yet obtain. It is a happy omen of progress in the race that the educated minister is fast getting the pulpits of the denominations to which his intelligence and his character entitle him.

#### Success in Medicine.

The colored physician is a decided success. Failures are the rarest exceptions. As a professional man he is not only appreciated by his people in that he gets employment, but he is paid comparatively better than any other class who are relying for support principally upon the race. To their credit it may be said that for the most part the physicians are public spirited and engage very largely in helps for their people.

In the medical schools of the land there were fully four hundred students in 1895, and the statement of those in charge is that evidences point to very great increase in the coming years. The pharmacist accompanies the practitioner in his lucrative practice. No Southern State is now without the druggist. Eighty graduates in pharmacy is the record. Nor is the colored man behind as a dentist. There are thirty-six in the South, with the field only partially examined.

The success of the Afro-American in the law has been more conspicuous and more creditable to him than in any field. That he should face a judge and jury, if not themselves prejudiced, yet influenced by a prejudiced sentiment, and gain his case, is nothing less than creditable to him. As a jurist he has found himself a Judge, District and City

Attorney, Commissioner in Chancery, Circuit Judge, Clerk of Courts and successful practitioner of domestic and international law. There are over 300 colored lawyers before courts of justices in the United States. In 1894, 103 were enrolled in the law schools of the land.

#### THE INDUSTRIES.

The sentiment of the country has been in favor of industrial education for the race with as much zeal as it has been for an English education. The advocacy has been for a literary education that would help the intelligent application of industrial training. Upon the score that our people should receive a good industrial training, millions of dollars have been given them by those who would like to see the race build upon absolutely sure foundations. They have wisely given. It is a fact that needs little argument that without men in the trades a race is building on sand. The only thing that can be urged against our labor is that it is not skilled. It is faithful, honest and peaceful. It is therefore wise to make it skilled.

The industrial schools of the South are meeting that demand. An approximation of returns as to the work of industrial schools shows that at least 30,000 have learned trades. There is an average of 15,000 boys and girls in industrial schools.

#### NORTHERN PHILANTHROPY.

Too much credit cannot be given the North for the part she has played in the education of her black brethren in the South. Except from interest in humanity, she was not compelled to thus help the race, and this emphasizes the help she has furnished since emancipation. The historian can never tell the whole truth as to the philanthropy of the North. Even in organized channels it is



difficult to secure accuracy as to the amount which has come from the North in the interest of education in the South.

In 1892 the statistician of the American Association of Educators of Colored Youth reported that, as far as the records were open to him, the total sum of \$12,975,401 had been expended through organized channels. If to this large amount we add the \$991,562 expended in the scholastic year of 1893-1894, it will be seen that we have a magnificent total, and this is but part of the story. The total valuation of property under the care of societies and churches for the education of the race is \$6,692,759.

#### SOUTHERN APPROPRIATION.

To the credit of the South, she has been also liberal to Afro-American education. She has not dealt as unjustly in this cause as some have pictured. The difference in the aid she has extended and that of the North is simply that Northern aid was voluntary, while the South, in obedience to laws made by herself, is compelled to provide for her black population. It is to her credit that she has done well when it is remembered that there is no comparison between the taxes upon Afro-American property and the expenditure upon the free education of the race.

She ought to have credit for establishment and maintenance of State normal schools and colleges. When the hot-headed have advocated their abolition the cooler heads have pleaded for fair play to the colored people. She should have credit for employing colored presidents and professors in her State schools. More than any section has she given evidence in favor of classical training, however much she may have been charged with failure to encourage such training. The fact remains that a market

for the classically trained has been found in the State normal and industrial schools and colleges. The South has founded a school property for the race amounting to \$637,030, and appropriations annually of \$138,750 for their maintenance. In every Southern State very liberal appropriations obtain, with Virginia in the lead, which appropriates annually \$25,000. The expenditure in public school education of our youth in 1893-1894 was ten million dollars.

#### NATIONAL GOVERNMENT AID.

The failure of Congress to pass the Public Educational bill offered by ex-Senator Blair, was somewhat crushing to our people, who were in need of its benefits. On this account it may be interesting to know just how much and in what way the United States Government is helping toward the education of the race. Howard University, Washington, D. C., receives on an average per annum an appropriation of \$25,000. Under the new Morrill Act of Congress, funds accruing from certain government lands are appropriated to agricultural and industrial institutions of the land. Colored schools receive from this fund \$66,100, making a total from the Government of \$91,100 for Afro-American education.

#### SELF-EDUCATION SUPPORT.

In recent years philanthropists have maintained that our race after years of help, and because of the accumulation of property, ought to be willing to help themselves. Now, it has been ascertained that for the scholastic year 1892-1893, one-third of the amount spent upon the colored normal and higher schools was furnished by the race. This was also the case for the next scholastic year. That this is a fact, and that the growing tendency of the race is to do more toward

self-educational support, is acknowledged by many of the societies in their annual reports.

### IN NORTHERN INSTITUTIONS.

Reference was made in the item on classical training to the fact that the race had demonstrated a capacity for higher education. If additional proof of this capacity in comparison with other races is needed, we have only to consult the records of Northern schools in which the Afro-American has been a student. It is a fact well known that he has never failed to be among the leaders.

Morgan and Du Bois, of Harvard; Grimké, at Princeton; Palmer, Jason and Bundy, at Drew; Cook, at Cornell; Bowen and Johnson, at Boston University; Many, at University of Pennsylvania; Jackson, at Amherst; Colson, at Dartmouth; Peques and Brawley, at Bucknell, Pa.; and others at Yale, and a host of others in similar institutions are proof positive of the race's capacity. These students have all held high rank, and many white faces have been their followers.

### OUR BOYS AND GIRLS.

In concluding this chapter and knowing as the writer does into whose hands this volume will go, he cannot forbear offering a

few hints to parents on the apparent one-sidedness of their family education. To the observant man it is not hard to see that more attention is being paid to the training of girls to-day than boys.

The girl is educated to eventually become the wife of an uneducated man. Of such unequal yoking the results in life are too plain at first sight to call for much comment. Returns show that in the schools there are more girls than boys, and further, that a greater percentage of girls remain the entire term than boys. The information obtained from a majority of those in position to know is to the effect that the girls are more studious than the average boy. If the education of the race is one-sided, as it appears from such a view, we are not accomplishing the end desired.

The side of our race as it relates to intelligence and character, is to be presented in the men of the race as well as in the women. No argument is offered against the education of the girl, but a prayer and petition accompanies this volume in the interest of the education of the boy, that he may be fitted to worthily represent his race when necessary demands. Side by side let the sexes go on in knowledge and refinement.



# RISE AND PROGRESS OF AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE

By PROF. I. GARLAND PENN.

THERE is probably no phase of Afro-American progress that furnishes so fruitful a theme for thought and meditation as does the rise and development of Afro-American literature, yet, notwithstanding this fact, we are as a race, from a literary point of view, comparatively unknown. To the sixty odd millions of our population our literary accomplishments are almost a blank, if not a blank entirely. The star which marks the literary horizon is one whose lack of brightness is its most remarkable characteristic.

By this statement I mean to say that few works of Afro-American authorship are known to the masses, while the bulk remains yet to be introduced. One reason for this is that few works have been subjected to examination and allowed to come under the critic's eye, or, if submitted, they were found wanting in the scale of literary criticism, which prevented favorable mention or endorsement. I venture the opinion that much of the literature that is good and commendable is not known, simply because it has not been put in the hands of those who are prepared to pronounce a just and impartial verdict upon it. I will note the character of our literature, which seems to be necessary before its rise and progress can be discussed.

The Afro-American as a slave needed no literature, for he was not allowed to use it, and was not capable of using it. But it will

be remembered that the transfer of slavery from North to South left many freedmen in the Northern States. As a slave he was making history, though sad; as a freedman he was making history more pleasant and laudable in character. Thus the character of our literature was early shaped into that of history which remains largely unto this day. Out of these facts comes the rise of Afro-American literature, yet not its genesis, for two very important works had been issued prior to this time, one of poetry and another of science, of which we should never lose sight. Some thirty odd years before this Phyllis Wheatley had issued a volume of poems and Benjamin Bannaker a work of science. Both efforts were highly commended and worthily praised by Washington, Jefferson and other distinguished statesmen of that period.

## First Afro-American Newspaper.

Recalling the fact that as a freedman in one section of the Union the Afro-American began to make history and to be the subject for history, as a natural sequence he began to prepare a literature of his own in the absence of any such preparation upon the part of others. The need of a journal was most manifest, which was met in the issuance of the first Afro-American paper, *Freedom's Journal*, in 1827. In this journal the past efforts, the present condition and the future

of the Afro-American was the one subject considered most important, and hence most discussed.

A view of the past revealed the fact that the Afro-American had conducted himself befitting a patriot in the Revolutionary period, who desired to see his land rid of taxation without representation. It was felt that these black patriots should not go unnoticed, hence William C. Nell, of Boston, met the emergency with the publication of "The Colored Patriots in the American Revolution." It was a work of 396 pages and was graced with an introduction by Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe. Said she: "This work has been compiled as a means of enlightening public sentiment in an interesting but much neglected department of American history."

#### The Editor and Orator.

In considering the present and future, it was plainly seen that to arouse popular sentiment in favor of abolition in the South and equality of rights in the North, the Afro-American must himself produce the editor and orator. It was not long before they were raised in the person of Russwurm, Cornish, Bell, McCune Smith, Myers, Garnett, Ray, Hodges, Ruggles, Wilson, Remond, Delaney, Pennington, Purvis, Downing, Vashon and the matchless and fearless leader, Frederick Douglass. With forceful editorials and persuasive oratory, these men, in sanctum and on rostrum, created a sentiment for their cause, the results of which are too well known for restatement here.

No one will deny that these men made history and were themselves fit subjects for the historian's pen. In the absence of the historian, Fred. Douglass related his own bondage and freedom in a published work

*The Wesleyan*, a deservedly popular paper, said of the book: "This is a splendid work. The personal worth of the author, the deserved popularity he has secured throughout this nation, and the universal desire that prevails to have a memento of one of Nature's noblemen, will conspire to create an unprecedented demand for this book."

#### Published Works.

It was left for Dr. William Welles Brown to relate the deeds and work of the others, which he did in an admirable publication entitled, "The Black Man." Dr. Brown afterwards issued several works, the most notable being the one entitled, "The Rising Sun." Besides these works of history and biography, a careful research and patient investigation reveals the fact that thirty-five works of Afro-American authorships were issued and being sold prior to 1861.

Judging from the comments of the newspapers and the ability of the authors, very few of whom live now, most of these works were of an excellent literary character. Among them were efforts of science, poetry and art, and it is but just to say that even under the present changed conditions of Afro-American life, I have found no such efforts in so large and varied forms as those of that unfavorable period.

After a few years of educational advancement and wonderful strides of progress, a history of the race from its entrance in this country was a thing of evident necessity, and the historian was brought forth in the person of Colonel George W. Williams, of Ohio, who wrote the voluminous history known as "The History of the Negro Race in America from 1619 to 1880." He was also author of the book entitled "Williams' Negro Troops."



Frederick Douglass" and the "Black Brigade," by Prof. P. H. Clark, served the race most splendidly until 1880, when a revival of Afro-American literature seems to have taken place.

The distinctive Afro-American churches had made a history for themselves, and it was felt that this ought to be recorded. Bishop Daniel A. Payne wrote his "Recollections of Seventy Years;" Bishop A. W. Wayman, "The Cyclopedia of the A. M. E. Church;" Bishop B. T. Tanner his "Apology for African Methodism;" Bishop J. J. Moore, "The History of the A. M. E. Church," while Bishop D. A. Payne is the author of a similar work in two volumes. Bishop J. W. Hood, of the A. M. E. Z. Church, has issued a voluminous history of that church which is remarkable for its intrinsic merit.

#### Surprising Advancement.

A careful survey of the field from 1880 to 1890 shows an astonishingly large number of productions in history, biography, poetry, religious, imaginative and pure literature. I have closely calculated the number of works published in the ten years, and for every one published prior to 1875 I have found ten published in the decade from 1880 to 1890.

Since it is highly probable that much of this literature is not known, I might, with profit to the reader, particularize. In addition to the published works in history heretofore mentioned there were added in this decade to the list: "The Black Phalanx," by the late Colonel Joseph T. Wilson, of the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers, which recorded the most formidable as well as praiseworthy efforts of black patriots in the wars of 1812 and 1865; "The Colored Man in the M. E. Church," by Rev. L. M.

Hagood, M. D.; "The Underground Railroad," by William T. Still, a large octavo volume of 780 pages, which tells the achievements of that historic society of abolitionists.

To these must be added "The Afro-American Press and its Editors," 570 pages, which gives the story of the race's achievements in journalism; "Music and Some Highly Musical People," by the late Recorder, J. M. Trotter, giving the history of musical men and women of the race and their deeds; "The History of Independent Methodism," by Dr. A. R. Green; "The Black Brigade," by Prof. Peter H. Clark, a work on Afro-American Soldiers.

#### Records of Noble Women.

"The work of Afro-American women," by Mrs. N. F. Mossell, of Philadelphia, is another effort of a commendable character. In two other publications monuments are erected to the successes and triumphs of our womanhood. "Women of Distinction," by Dr. L. A. Scroggs, of Raleigh, N. C., is a historical treatise on the work of our women that is well worthy of them. "Noted Negro Women," by Dr. M. A. Majors, of Fort Worth, Texas, is another valuable book.

These histories with those heretofore mentioned, give ample food for the rising Afro-American to feed upon in his endeavors to climb the heights. The most of these works have also touched upon biography, realizing the truth of Emerson's statement that "there is properly no history, only biography."

There have, however, been special works of biography. "Men of Mark," by the late Rev. W. J. Simmons, D.D., is the most popular and the only one outside of denominational biographies. "Our Baptist Ministers and Schools" is a work by Dr. A. W. Pegues of 640 pages, which is in itself a refutation of the statement as to the immense

ignorance prevailing among ministers of that denomination. Out of the large number of biographical sketches given in this book I discover few who are not men of training, the same having been acquired in some one of the schools controlled by the American Baptist Home Mission Society.

#### Works of Rare Merit.

"Our Pulpit Illustrated," by Rev. E. R. Carter, of Atlanta, Ga., is a biographical work of merit. Mr. Carter is also author of a work on the Holy Land and a history of the progress made by the negro in the City of Atlanta. An autobiographical work, entitled "From the Virginia Plantation to the National Capitol," by Hon. John Mercer Langston, ex-Congressman, and the only colored Congressman ever in the House from Virginia, is a large and exceedingly creditable production, not only from the information it gives, but, indeed, the composition.

The late works on "Frederick Douglass as an Orator," by Prof. James M. Gregory, and one entitled "Life and Times of Fred. Douglass," serve well the necessity for a record of the deeds and triumphs of the "Old Man Eloquent," now that he is no more.

In poetry we have had some highly creditable productions during the decade. Mrs. F. E. U. Harper is the oldest and most popular in this branch of imaginative literature. Dr. A. A. Whitman's production, "The Rape of Florida," is a painstaking work of literary value. W. H. A. Moore, Esq., of New York, bids fair to be the giant in this field.

"Thoughts in Verse," by Rev. George C. Rome, is another book of poems that has received flattering encomiums from both press and people. Paul Lawrence Dunbar

is a poet of very great ability. His poems find their way on merit only into the leading magazines of the land. A poem entitled "Negro Love Song," in *The Century* magazine, is a great credit to himself and satisfaction to his race. D. Webster Davis, of Richmond, Va., has a book of poems which are pronounced by all to be brilliant.

Other works of a poetical character may be expected from the pens of some of the brightest of the race who have hitherto been content to publish their poems in newspapers, without further effort. In theological, sermonic and general religious works the number has been large, and, truth to say, most of them have had large sale among the race and must have accomplished much good. Some of them are remarkable for their breadth of discussion and profoundness of argument, while the language employed is marvellously chaste and refined. Their names are not here given for lack of space.

#### Department of Fiction.

In story writing Mrs. A. E. Johnson, of Baltimore, is the author of a very creditable book, widely read and valued by people of both races for its style. There is no author whose productions have brought more credit to the race than Mrs. Johnson's. Their sale has not been confined to the race alone, but are to be found in many white libraries of the land. Her work, known as "The Hazely Family," is a gem.

One of the best productions in novel form yet produced by the race is known as "Appointed," by two brilliant writers, Messrs. W. H. Stowers and W. H. Anderson, of Detroit, Mich. Of this work the *A. M. E. Zion Quarterly* says: "'Appointed' is typically an American novel, strictly up to date." Mrs. F. E. W. Harper issued another work of a



novelistic character, entitled "Iola Leroy." It is regarded by many as a work of exceptional merit.

Mrs. A. J. Cooper, of Washington, D. C., another polished writer, has published a work which is pronounced excellent by all irrespective of race. It is entitled "A Voice from a Black Woman of the South." She treats subjects bearing upon the race relation, etc., with profound thought and reason. She ranks as one of the greatest women of her time in ripeness of scholarship and the ease with which she treats the problems and questions of the hour.

In text-book work Prof. W. S. Scarborough, widely known, has published the only linguistic work, "First Lessons in Greek;" Prof. E. A. Johnson the only school history, "The School History of the Negro Race in America;" Dr. D. B. Williams, the only scientific work, "Science, Art and Methods of Teaching." "Grammar Land," is the title of a small but interesting treatise for beginners by the late Mrs. L. F. Scruggs, of Raleigh, N. C.

These text-books are being used in many of the leading colleges and normal schools of the country. In general literature, "Africa and America," Rev. A. Crummell, D.D.; "Black and White," Hon. T. T. Fortune; "Don't," Rev. R. C. O. Benjamin; "Liberia," T. McCants Stewart, Esq.; "The New South Investigated," D. A. Strater, LL.D.;

"Freedom and Progress," Dr. D. B. Williams; "Lectures and Addresses," Hon. J. M. Langston; "Architecture and Building," R. Charles Bates; "Orations and Speeches," J. W. Ashley, edited by Bishop B. W. Arnett; "Plain Talks," Rev. J. W. E. Bowen, D.D., are among the best and most important.

A large number of other works have been issued of history and biography, of a local character, which are well written and have served well the purposes for which they were brought out. Even though our literature has been mainly confined to us as a race, we have hopes that the reader will admit that progress has been made. Of necessity a race literature had to be made in the absence of proper recognition by American historians and writers. I have hopes, however, that this state of affairs will not longer exist, that the scope and influence of our literature may be broadened by a recognition of the Afro-American as a writer, and by his own perseverance in seeking to adjust himself, pure and simple, to American life. I have no doubt that as the idea of citizenship, patriotism, and the responsibility belonging thereto, becomes more natural to the Afro-American and he arrives at the point when he considers himself not as an Afro-American, but an American citizen, his literature, his politics and his religious life will stand forth in grander proportions.

# INTERNATIONAL EXPOSITION, 1895

By PROF. I. GARLAND PENN

TO those who attended the World's Columbian Exposition, held in Chicago in 1893, it is a well-known fact that the resources of the Southern States were not creditably shown. With State appropriations and a proper comprehension of the magnitude of the Fair, this would seem surprising, but as the Hon. Clark Howell, editor of the *Atlanta Constitution*, puts it in the *Review of Reviews* for February, 1895, "The South was not adequately represented at Chicago, because of peculiar difficulties in the organic law of the Southern States."

This failure, and a consequent need, well-nigh imperative, for the South to show in what respect it is great, led to a representative meeting of the business men of Atlanta, who conceived, brought forth and named the Cotton States and International Exposition, which is justly termed the "World's Event of 1895." It is generally termed by the people of the South, particularly the colored, the "World's Fair of the South."

From an Afro-American standpoint it is truly suggestive, for the relations which he sustains to the mammoth enterprise make it his World's Fair, in the absence of a similar opportunity at Chicago, for which he petitioned and prayed.

Shortly after it had been given to the public of Atlanta and the country in general that the South would try its hand on a great Fair, Bishop W. J. Gaines, one of the most highly respected citizens of that city, as well as a most distinguished prelate in the Afri-

can Methodist Episcopal Church, together with Mr. W. H. Rucker, called incidentally upon Mr. Samuel M. Inman, of Atlanta, a wealthy philanthropic citizen, the head of the greatest cotton house in the world, and suggested to him what a unique and interesting feature a special exhibit of Afro-American progress would be as a part of the Fair. The idea was well received by Mr. Inman and further attention given it by all concerned, which resulted in an invitation to the colored population of America, the South particularly, to take a part in the fourth great exposition held on the American continent.

## A Surprising Spectacle.

The significance of the invitation is seen when the striking contrast is made that a people who thirty years ago, in ignorance and dense darkness, were upon exhibition on this very soil as slaves, bartered and sold at will, are in less than three decades asked to show their progress, and to assist in making successful a great exposition by exhibiting the resources of the country in which they and the dominant class are by implication considered common factors.

That they are regarded common factors is not only implied, but acknowledged, as may be seen in the following written us by one of the most wealthy and aristocratic men in the South. Says he: "I feel the greatest interest in the development of your people, and especially in any movement which tends to make the white and colored people feel that



their lot has been cast together and their interests and their future are one."

A building covering 25,000 square feet, to

a salaried Chief of the Afro-American Department, with other incidental items, were the prerequisites of the invitation so generously extended, and so cordially accepted by the Cotton States and International Exposition Company and the colored people respectively.

The race was expected to collect their own exhibits and raise the funds therefor, as a substantial evidence of self-interest and self-help, a character so much desired in our people. For this purpose a commission of gentlemen were appointed in each State, numbering in all 110 persons.

Subsequently, Chief Commissioners were appointed, who formed a Central Board, which constituted the legislative power in the management of the building. On January 19, 1895, the Central Board met in Atlanta, Ga., at Clark University, and organized by the selection of Prof. W. H. Croghan, of Georgia, Chairman, and I. Garland Penn, Virginia, Secretary. Plans for the collection of the exhibits were well laid. I. Garland Penn was nominated Chief of the Afro-American Department, with headquarters in Atlanta, at a salary commensurate with his labors. His nomination was unanimously confirmed by the Executive Committee of the Exposition Company, on motion of ex-Mayor and First Vice-President Colonel W. A. Hemphill, Business Manager *Atlanta Constitution*.

Exhibits in every department of Afro-American progress tell their own story—the thrilling story of marvellous advancement in education, and all that belongs to the highest type of civilization and refinement.



AFRO-AMERICAN BUILDING AT ATLANTA EXPOSITION.

cost \$9,923, with no charges as to entrance or rent fees, our exhibits, a gift of \$4,400, placed at the disposal of our Commissioners.

The impression made on the press and people of Atlanta by the Central Board of Chief Commissioners was a happy recognition of the race's advancement and its attempt to surmount difficulties, scale the mountains of disagreeable environment and triumph in the light of civilization and progress. *The Constitution* said, editorially, January 20, 1895, the following:

#### Doing a Good Work.

"The brainy and enterprising colored commissioners from many States who are now in Atlanta perfecting their plans for a building at the Exposition to be filled with exhibits by their race are doing a good work, and they are the right men in the right place. Such men as I. Garland Penn, B. T. Washington, Isaiah Montgomery and W. H. Croghan and the other commissioners would be prominent and useful citizens in any community. We are gratified to see that these progressive leaders of their race recognize the benefit that the colored people will derive from the Exposition if they make a first-class exhibit. This is the only opportunity that they have ever had to show the world what they have learned and accomplished in thirty years of freedom, and they should make the most of it.

"The colored people of the country now own \$300,000,000 worth of property. They have made great progress in the arts and sciences and in the learned professions. When we judge them, not from the heights on which we stand, but from the depths out of which they have risen, we must admit that they have made a fine record. These peaceable, faithful, intelligent and enterprising people deserve every encouragement from their white neighbors, and they may rest assured that their exhibit will attract as much attention as any other feature of the Exposition.

They have made a good start with good men at the head, and they will make a success of their exhibit."

In its news columns of the same date, putting the finishing touches on the work accomplished, the editor wrote to greater satisfaction than he knew. Said he:

"There was a notable gathering of colored men of the South in Atlanta, Friday and yesterday. Some of the finest representatives of the race were present, and the purpose of the meeting was to take in charge the important work of collecting from all over the South interesting exhibits, showing the progress and condition of the colored race at the Exposition to be held here this fall. The men who came here to take charge of the work were men of affairs among the Negroes of the South. Nearly every man among them has some large enterprise in hand, and the purpose by which they were all moved, was the improvement and elevation of their people.

#### A Great Feature of the Exposition.

"Handled by such able men this creditable effort will doubtless prove one of the most interesting features of the Exposition. The exhibit will be interesting because of its uniqueness and because of its historical value. Special attention is to be given to the arrangements of the exhibits so that the various stages of progress of the race may be illustrated to the visitor. It was a gathering of men who are interesting to study, men who, by reason of their innate force, have lifted themselves from lowly estates to positions of usefulness and promise."

In addition to the organization already referred to, several travelling commissioners were appointed. Notably among them were H. E. Wilson, Esq., of Chicago, and Rev. B. B. Hill, of Oberlin, Ohio. The complete



organization thus formed, which not only had the entire approval of the press of the country, but the people as well, was a decided prophesy that the race, if efficiently supported, would be fittingly and worthily represented.

It was estimated that the collection of a creditable exhibit for the Exposition meant an outlay of fifty or sixty thousand dollars. That the people have given this is best seen by the exhibit made along all lines and avenues of life work. It shows the Afro-American as a business man, as a mechanic, an agriculturist, an inventor, an educator, etc.

#### All Trades and Professions.

As a business man, the exhibit shows the banking and real estate interests, boot and shoe interests, druggists, dry goods, hardware and general merchandise. As a mechanic, the exhibit shows him a machinist, carpenter, wheelwright, cabinet-maker, upholsterer, inventor, blacksmith, stone and brick mason, owner and maker of the finest quality of bricks.

As an agriculturist it proves him beyond doubt the bone and sinew of the South. As an educator, the exhibit proves his progress in art, science and literature. His paintings, decorations, etc., in the exhibit and artistic needlework of the women of the race, are a proof of the strides he has made from the pit in which he found himself thirty years ago and the rock from which he has been hewn. As a scientist, the exhibit shows his knowledge of scientific studies and discovery.

From an intellectual point of view the exhibit portrays his proficiency in drawing, penmanship, linguistic studies which are difficult, and his knowledge of history, ancient and modern. In literature, the exhibit

shows that he has put upon the market a creditable array of books, and that to his credit he has not left unchronicled the history of his marvellous progress, since in the general history of the country, of which he is a part, he is neglected and allowed no quarters.

Having given the history of the movement and the exhibit of the colored people, it is in no sense an unwise idea to let the reader know why the Afro-American is happy to make such a display of his progress.

#### The Reasons.

He has always been patriotic, ready and willing to show up the bright side of his country; thus he is content to help the South, the land of his present and future abode.

Thus joining hands with his white fellow-citizens in a common cause, for a common end, he hopes by a positive proof of his interest to cultivate friendly relations with the South.

He hopes that the logical result of patriotism and interest in the South will be the placing upon the statute books of every State, laws against lynching and mob violence, and the erasure of such laws of proscription as are directed specifically against him.

He wishes to meet and contradict a prevalent impression that he has not made the progress claimed for him. Such an impression being not alone in his own country, but in all lands, the opportunity for an International view of his progress has come for the first time, an opportunity which he is quite aware he cannot make for himself. He desires, as it were, to drive the nail by an exhibition of his progress under trying circumstances, and clinch it at the same time.

# NOTED AFRO-AMERICAN WOMEN AND THEIR ACHIEVEMENTS.

WHENEVER women have had good opportunities for self-improvement, they have shown themselves the equals, in many respects, of those who are dignified by the title of "the stronger sex." Some of the brightest minds, many of the best scholars, many who are conferring rich lustre upon the Afro-American name, are women.

It would be impossible within the compass of this volume to give sketches and narrate the proud achievements of all who have distinguished themselves as teachers, musicians, readers, journalists and correspondents, authors and business managers, or who, as wives and mothers, have made the home a sacred place, and have planted seeds of the noblest character in the minds and hearts of the rising generation.

Only a limited number of examples can be given, sufficient to indicate what our women can accomplish. And it must steadily be borne in mind that these, and all other similar examples, are furnished as an encouragement and impulse to our colored people, that they may be urged on to make the most of themselves and obtain a position and influence equal to their capabilities.

Although uneducated and poor, Afro-American women have been large hearted and ambitious. The first five dollars that was given to the Lincoln Monument, was given by Charlotte Cushman, an ex-slave. The spirit of kindness and self-denial that animated the bosom of our women, when during the war they divided their crusts and

clothes with the Union soldiers, and caused them to hide the soldiers at the risk of their own lives, seemed a part of their natures.

Generosity is a characteristic of our women. Rarely indeed does an appeal for help, coming from any source fall unheeded upon their ears. Out of their poverty, they give largely, and no class of women on the globe excel them in benevolence.

## Self-Sacrificing Mothers.

Left penniless at the close of the war, many of them with large families dependent upon them, instead of wringing their hands in despair, they went cheerfully forward to build homes, to educate their children and if possible to lay by a bit for a rainy day. Like the mother of the late Dr. Simmons, many of our women toiled both early and late at the washtub in order that their children might have the intellectual training of which they themselves had been so unjustly deprived.

And how proud of these mothers should these children be, and how grateful for the many sacrifices that have been made for them. Every wrinkle in the dear old face should be regarded as a thing of beauty, and it should be the aim of their after lives to make life pleasant for their parents. But to return, by their frugality and labors their husbands were able to purchase homes, those who desired to do so, and to contribute largely to the cause of the Gospel and of education. Many of these noble women are dead now, but their memory is yet green and



their children rise up and call them blessed. What can we say of our progress to convince skeptical friends, black and white, that our women are deserving of credit? We will touch briefly upon their relation with the religious world.

What would be the condition of the churches of all races and denominations, if the women were to withdraw their moral and financial support? The result is frightful to contemplate! Our women seem peculiarly adapted to church work, in fact for benevolent work of any nature.

#### Generous Helpers.

It is the women in our churches who assist the perplexed pastor in devising plans for the annihilation of burdensome church debts, and who assume the charge of clothing the pastor and his needy family in a little purple and fine linen occasionally; who prepare at home, little feasts and invite this everyday hero, that he may fare sumptuously at least one day out of the seven, and who often seem to their pastor angels in disguise.

By organizing themselves into aid societies, known as King's Daughters, Gleaners, Women's Christian Temperance Union, Epworth League, Baptist Union and Christian Endeavorers, they have been able to do much good. It is often seen in the columns of our race journals, that in various places our women have raised immense sums for the erection or renovation of churches or for some Christian enterprise. One women's organization known as the "Women's Mite Missionary Society of the A. M. E. Church" raised \$1,525.46 during one year.

Also we have a female Evangelist, Mrs. Amanda Smith, who has travelled extensively and who has already published a book, relating her experiences in the Old and New World. There are missionaries

living who have immortalized their names by their zeal in carrying the Gospel to heathen Africa, women brave and true, like Mrs. Ridgel who accompanied her husband to Africa and succeeded in opening up a girl's school and who has written such interesting letters home to us.

Let us now take a bird's eye view of Afro-American women in educational lines.

Religion and education are closely allied. Under this head we will for the sake of brevity consider education in its broadest sense—that is the mental development of all the faculties. We will first speak of that class of women who are known as business women.

#### Capacity for Business.

It has been asserted by the enemies of the Afro-American race, that their women have no business capacity. But what are the facts of the case? In almost every avenue of business, our women are rapidly becoming engaged and where they are not, is due to prejudice rather than incompetence.

The Dinahs and Chloes of ante-bellum days, who were then justly noted for their exquisite cookery, have bequeathed to their descendants a talent for cooking, which when cultivated, is hard to be excelled by the most accomplished English or French Chefs. Besides those who command good salaries as cooks in public and private establishments, there are those who are engaged in managing hotels, boarding-houses, restaurants and catering establishments upon their own accounts.

In New Orleans, there are Afro-American women, who earn a fair living by selling through the streets, bread, fruits, cakes and pies. It is impossible to enumerate the vast number who have purchased homes, yet, have become owners of snug fortunes by

doing laundry work, this never failing resource and almost universal occupation of the laboring class of our women. Instead of scorning this useful occupation, they have embraced it as a friend and through its aid have realized many cherished dreams.

They make the foaming wash-tub  
With honest labor ring,  
And in its soapy contents,  
Saw many a precious thing.

Another profitable employment for our women is that of sewing. The women who as slaves so artistically fashioned and draped the silken garments of their mistresses, now have the pleasure of seeing their daughters succeeding in life as dressmakers, owning elegantly appointed shops, and receiving the best of prices for their work.

#### Talent for Fancy Work.

Besides dressmakers there are hundreds who sew by the day, earning from fifty cents to \$2.00 per day, according to the quality of their work. There are others who earn considerable by doing artistic needle work, or fancy work, as some call it. As in every other trade, we find that the most competent receive the best pay, for there is always "room at the top." There was never a period in our history when our dressmakers were patronized by the women of the race as liberally as they deserved to be, but this ungenerous spirit is being displaced by one of sweet helpfulness, and our dressmakers are better appreciated by both Afro-American and white women. Besides, there are women who are clerks, barbers, dealers in second-hand clothing and in various kinds of merchandise.

In the face of these facts who shall dare assert that our women have no business capacity? Verily it doth appear that their ability exceeds their opportunity. What our

business women need most is our cordial support in every way and when they obtain it they will create a place for themselves in the business world that shall win the admiration of all. In addition to that which they have done already, it is encouraging to note that they are taking the lead in forming co-operative associations for the establishment of banks, stores, and industrial training schools. God bless our business women; and may their number increase daily.

When we come to musicians we are compelled to look here and there and select out of the great number of really meritorious musicians whom we know.

As a singer and as a teacher of vocal and instrumental music, Miss Nellie Brown Mitchell, a graduate of the New England Conservatory of Music, ranks very high. Miss Mitchell was for two years at the head of the department of vocal music at Hedding Academy, New Hampshire, where all of the pupils were white. Madame Sisseretta Jones, the black Patti, whose voice in some elements is said to rival that of Adelina Patti, is undoubtedly, if all press comments are true, the greatest female singer of the race. When Madame Jones appears in public, she wears upon her breast medals that have been bestowed upon her by foreign countries. This gifted creature of song travels under the management of Major Pond, who also contracts engagements for nearly all the white notables in the lecture field.

We take pleasure in furnishing sketches of a few who have distinguished themselves in the musical world.

#### MRS. C. A. JOHNSON.

This gifted lady was born in Ironton, in 1868, and graduated from the Ironton High School in 1886. Her maiden name was Reynolds. She married C. A. Johnson in



## NOTED AFRO-AMERICAN WOMEN.



Mrs. C. A. JOHNSON.

1886, after graduation, her husband being a teacher in the public schools of that city. In 1887 she went to Missouri where she became the assistant teacher with her husband.

She is a proficient scholar in music and is a teacher of music in Washington, D. C. Mrs. Johnson has quite a talent for literature and has contributed several papers. She is noted for her remarkable beauty.

### MRS. CORA L. BURGAN.

This accomplished lady was educated in the Detroit public schools and is a graduate of one of the leading musical conservatories of America. She comes of a musical family, her relatives having been musicians for several generations.

For a number of years she taught music in the Texas Blind Asylum for Colored Youth, and is distinguished as the first Afro-American who was offered a position in that institution. She was married to I. M. Burgan in 1889, and became a teacher in the Paul Quinn College. She is a pleasing and courteous woman and takes great interest in the elevation and culture of her race.

### MISS GERTRUDE JANET WASHINGTON.

Miss Gertrude Janet Washington (pianist), was born in Chicago in 1873, her family being one of the oldest Afro-American families of this city. At a very early age Miss Washington showed a remarkable talent for the piano and her mother, wishing to have it cultivated, engaged the best German professors to teach her little daughter to play.

At the age of fourteen Miss Washington began a course at the Chicago Musical College under Doctor Ziegfeld, and at the age of



Mrs. CORA L. BURGAN.

seventeen received her teacher's certificate; at nineteen received her diploma from the same college. Miss Washington's musical ability is not limited to the piano, but she is also a very brilliant organist and has played in the various Afro-American churches since she was nine years of age, and has had entire charge of different organs since she was eleven.

Miss Washington has distinguished herself as a complete master of the piano on various occasions, having played in the Manhattan Building at the World's Fair, New York Day, before thousands of people, the Lady Managers of the Ohio Building being so charmed with her playing that they gave her a special invitation to play for them, and afterwards tendered her an invitation to lunch with them.

#### An Accomplished Pianist.

Miss Washington has played for almost all the principal singers and musicians of the race and always with success. Prof. Dede, the great French violinist, and the greatest musical Negro, said that Miss Washington was the only lady he had met in America who could play his high grade of music correctly.

Miss Washington has never travelled, because she firmly believes that one should have a thoroughly established reputation at home before going abroad.

Many other distinguished vocalists and musicians might be mentioned, among them the charming soprano, Madam Desseria Plato, the prima donna who sang at the World's Fair, and elicited from all hearers the highest encomiums. She has a clear, well modulated voice of great compass and power, which gives evidence of patient cultivation, and is capable of expressing every grade of emotion and sentiment.

Coming now to journalism, we enter a field where many Afro-American women have displayed marked talent. Our writers are gifted and successful.

#### MISS IDA B. WELLS.

Perhaps no woman of our race is more widely known or more influential than Miss Wells. Her connection with "The Society for the Recognition of the Brotherhood of Man," the large share she had in founding this organization, and her very successful efforts in awakening an anti-lynching public sentiment both in this country and in Eng-



MISS GERTRUDE J. WASHINGTON.

land have made her name famous on both sides of the Atlantic.

The following sketch is taken from *The Afro-American Press*, and furnishes some interesting facts connected with her remarkable career:

That "perseverance overcomes all obstacles," is fully verified in the life and character of Miss I. B. Wells, who was born at Holly Springs, Ark., and reared and educated there. Her parents died while she was attending Rust University, which compelled her to leave school in order that she might support her five brothers and sisters.



She taught her first school at the age of fourteen, and with this work and journalism she has been an incessant laborer. She has taught in the schools of Arkansas and Tennessee, and has at various times been offered like positions elsewhere; but preferring to teach her people in the South, she has continued to labor there. For six years she followed her vocation as teacher in the City of Memphis.

During this time she began to write for the press. Her first article was a "write-up," at the request of the editor, of a suit for damages, in which she was the complainant. This paper was *The Living Way*, which she contributed to for the space of two years. This engagement introduced her to the newspaper fraternity as a writer of superb ability, and therefore demands for her services began to come in.

#### Carries a Pointed Pen.

Thomas Fortune, after meeting her, wrote as follows: "She has become famous as one of the few of our women who handle a goose-quill, with diamond point, as easily as any man in the newspaper work. If 'Iola' were a man, she would be a humming independent in politics. She has plenty of nerve, and is as sharp as a steel trap."

She has been the regular correspondent of *The Detroit Plaindealer*, *Christian Index* and *The People's Choice*. She is also part owner and editor of *The Memphis Free Speech* and *Head Light*, and editress of the "Home" department of *Our Women and Children*, of which Dr. William J. Simmons was publisher. Decidedly, "Iola" is a great success in journalism, and we can but feel proud of a woman whose ability and energy serves to make her so.

She is popular with all the journalists of Afro-American connection, as will be seen by

her election as assistant secretary of the National Afro-American Press Convention, at Louisville, and her unanimous election as secretary of the Press Convention, which met at Washington, D. C., March 4, 1889.

Miss Lucy W. Smith says of her: Miss Ida B. Wells, "Iola," has been called the "Princess of the Press," and she has well earned the title. No writer, the male fraternity not excepted, has been more extensively quoted; none struck harder blows at the wrongs and weaknesses of the race.

#### A Most Successful Journalist.

Miss Wells' readers are equally divided between the sexes. She reaches the men by dealing with the political aspect of the race question, and the women she meets around the fireside. She is an inspiration to the young writers, and her success has lent an impetus to their ambition. When the National Press Convention, of which she was assistant secretary, met in Louisville, she read a splendidly written paper on "Women in Journalism; or, How I would Edit."

By the way, it is her ambition to edit a paper. She believes there is no agency so potent as the press, in reaching and elevating a people. Her contributions are distributed among the leading race journals. She made her debut with *The Living Way* (Memphis, Tenn.), and has since written for *The New York Age*, *Detroit Plaindealer*, *Indianapolis World*, *Gate City Press* (Mo.), *Little Rock Sun*, *American Baptist* (Ky.), *Memphis Watchman*, *Chattanooga Justice*, *Christian Index*, *Fisk University Herald* (Tenn.), *Our Women and Children Magazine* (Ky.), and the Memphis papers, weeklies and dailies. Miss Wells has attained much success as a teacher in the public schools of the last-named place.

When Miss Wells owned an interest in

*The Memphis Free Speech* an article appeared in May, 1892, that gave offense to a prejudiced public. By a mob the newspaper plant was destroyed and the two male editors were forced to flee for their lives. She was warned at Philadelphia not to return, as her life would be in danger.

She began lecturing on the wrongs inflicted upon her race and, as already stated, in this country and Great Britain she plead the cause of her people with marked ability and success. The most influential people in many of our cities and throughout England and Scotland gave her their support, anti-lynching organizations were formed, and valiant efforts have been put forth to secure justice for the black man.

#### Galaxy of Bright Women.

Other women have also gained high rank as writers and authors. It seems almost incredible that after so short a period of freedom, there are Afro-American women serving on the staff of prominent white journals, as Miss Lillian Lewis, of Massachusetts, and writing stories for magazines like *Harper's* and *Frank Leslie's Magazines*, but true nevertheless, and in Mrs. Matthews, better known as "Victoria Earle," we have a writer who writes for the *Family Story Paper* and other fiction papers. The number of women who contribute poems, essays and stories to race magazines is already large, and it is being constantly increased.

Three of our best poetesses are wives of clergymen. Mrs. M. E. Lee is the wife of an A. M. E. Bishop. She is a writer of cultured verse that is eagerly read. A number of her poems have appeared in the *Christian Recorder*. Mrs. Charlotte F. Grimke, the author of a number of beautiful poems which are universally admired, is the wife of a Presbyterian clergyman. Mrs. Frances

Harper writes both poetry and prose of the best type and has published two books of poems, "Forest Leaves" and "Southern Sketches."

Mrs. Josie Heard, also the wife of a clergyman of the A. M. E. connection, is a poetess of great merit. Miss Cordelia Ray is the author of a volume of poems entitled "Sonnets," that are highly spoken of by the press and Miss Virgie Whitsett, of Iowa, and Miss Mamie Fox, of Ohio, are rapidly winning their way to fame as writers of good and original poetry.

#### Well-Known Authors.

Then we have women who have published original stories. Mrs. Matthews has written a charming Southern story entitled "Aunt Linda," and Mrs. Harper has given to the world "Iola Leroy, or Shadows Uplifted," a story treating of the Race Problem. Mrs. A. E. Johnson has published two of her stories in book form, and Mrs. Cooper, author of "A Voice from the South," is said to have produced the best book ever written by a colored man on his race.

In this field the work of our women is barely begun. With their vivid imaginations and quickness of perception, they are destined to fill an important place in the ranks of the literati of this land. But we will have to prepare for the work even as others have had to prepare for it. Literature has its attendant drudgery just as is found in other professions. *Non palma sine pulvere*, no palms without dust, no crowns without crosses, is as true of literature as of other things. In coming days Afro-American women who faithfully portray the lights and shadows of our own life will receive better compensation, for then their work will be appreciated.

As the name of Mrs. Matthews has just



been mentioned, the reader will appreciate the following sketch of this gifted authoress:

### MRS. W. E. MATTHEWS.

This successful journalist and author was born at Fort Valley, Ga., May 27, 1861. By reason of the cruelty and outrage of those times, her mother, Mrs. Caroline Smith, was forced to seek refuge in the North. She went to New York, and after a few years returned to her four children in the South, legally freed them and took them with her to her adopted home.

Here by constant work and diligent study she succeeded in educating her family. Mrs.



Mrs. W. E. MATTHEWS.

Matthews, thus early taught the value of constant application, has by perseverance succeeded in writing her way into the hearts of the American public. She has written for many of the leading periodicals both under the management of white and Afro-American editors. Among those to which she has contributed we mention the *New York Times*, *Herald*, *Mail*, *Express*, *National Leader*, *Detroit Plainedealer* and many Afro-American weeklies. She is a very busy woman and finds great delight in the pursuit of her chosen avocation.

She is an influential member of the Woman's National Press Association and

occupies a position in the literary world which should be the pride of every member of the race. Her ability has not stopped at stories and sketches, but embraces several text-books and school literature.

### MRS. KATIE CHAPMAN DAVIS.

Mrs. Davis wrote her first poem at the tender age of thirteen and entitled it "The Dying Child." Since then she has written stories and poems for leading papers. Many of her poems were published in *The Appeal*. She was educated in the public schools of



MRS. KATIE CHAPMAN DAVIS.

Louisville and the State University of that city.

She may be regarded as one of the most gifted women of her race, possessing rare mental endowments, fine imagination and excellent command of language.

### MRS. N. F. MOSSELL.

To every reader of Afro-American journals the above name is familiar. Beginning as a journalist when quite young, Mrs. Mossell has, for many years, continually written for our race journals, and reported for the foremost white papers in Philadelphia. He

first article, an essay on "Influence," was published by Bishop B. T. Tanner in *The Christian Recorder* when she was a mere school girl; and up to the present day she has written essays, poems, short stories, and race sketches, which have been published far and near.

She was especially sought for, and assumed the position of editor of the woman's department of *The New York Freeman* and *The Philadelphia Echo*. While engaged upon these papers she also reported for *The Philadelphia Press* and *The Times*, two of the most widely circulated papers in the country. She has been upon the staff of correspondents of *The Indianapolis Freeman*, *The Richmond Rankin Institute*, and *Our Women and Children*. Though a regular contributor to these papers she nevertheless writes for other race journals, from the great *A. M. E. Review* to the smallest paper published.

Mrs. Mossell has selected journalism as her profession, believing, as she expressed herself once, that the future of women, especially of Afro-American women, is on this line of literary work. In her writings she deals particularly with the women and the Afro-American race as a whole. She is alive to all the interests of our race; and since journalism is her mission, she is ever on the alert to ascertain some way in which to make it a success.

Mrs. Mossell is the author of an excellent book entitled, "The Work of the Afro-American Woman."

#### MISS PHYLLIS WHEATLEY.

This remarkable colored girl was brought, in 1761, on a slave ship from Africa to the Boston slave market, and purchased by Mrs. John Wheatley, a benevolent and cultured lady. When bought she was naked except a piece of dirty carpet around her loins. She

was thin and sick from a rough, tedious sea voyage, for her constitution was delicate at best. Impressed by her intelligent countenance and modest demeanor, she was selected from a large number of slaves.

She learned easily and early developed a remarkable taste and talent for poetry, being in reality the first poet of the colored race of whom we have any knowledge. Her mistress, or rather adopted mother, for such she proved to be, sent her on a voyage to England in the hope of benefiting her health, which was not robust.

#### A Remarkable Character.

Her poems were first published in Boston in 1770. But her admiring friends prevailed upon her to bring out a second and better edition in London in 1773. This was a small octavo volume of about one hundred and twenty pages, comprising thirty-nine pieces. It was dedicated to the Countess of Huntingdon, and contained a picture of the poetess, and a letter of recommendation signed by the Governor and Lieutenant-Governor of Massachusetts, with many other reliable citizens of Boston, including her master, establishing the fact that all the poems contained in the book were written by Phyllis. For the poems were so excellent, strangers were disposed to question their originality.

She was certainly one of the most remarkable characters in history. Her life reads more like a romance than the statement of historical facts. From a condition of nudity in a slave ship she worked her way up until she conquered the social caste of Boston and London, and in fact of two continents.

George W. Williams says of her, "She addressed a poem to General Washington that pleased the old warrior very much. We have never seen it, though we have searched diligently."



Mr. Sparks says of it, in his *Life of Washington*, "I have not been able to find among Washington's papers this letter and poem addressed to him. They have doubtless been lost."

Thus we see a distinguished biographer, and no less distinguished historian, both searched diligently for the poem and their conclusions were that it had "doubtless been lost." But we are glad to inform our readers that the poem in question was "not lost, but gone before," to the publisher; sent by Washington himself. We shall give it in full but will first quote two letters germane to it.

#### Letter From General Washington.

"CAMBRIDGE, February 28, 1776.

MISS PHYLIS.—Your favor of the 26th of October did not reach my hands till the middle of December. Time enough, you will say, to have given an answer ere this. Granted. But a variety of important occurrences, continually interposing to distract the mind and withdraw the attention, I hope will apologize for the delay, and plead my excuse for seeming neglect. I thank you most sincerely for your polite notice of me, in the elegant lines enclosed; and however undeserving I may be of such encomium and panegyric, the style and manner exhibit a striking proof of your poetical talents; in honor of which, and as a tribute justly due to you, I would have published the poem, had I not been apprehensive, that while I only meant to give the world this new instance of your genius, I might have incurred the imputation of vanity. This and nothing else, determined me not to give it place in the public prints.

"If you should ever come to Cambridge, or near headquarters, shall be happy to see a person so favored by the Muses, and to whom nature has been so liberal and beneficent in

her dispensations. I am, with great respect, your obedient, humble servant,

"GEORGE WASHINGTON."

This is about the kind of a letter we would expect from a man who was noble enough to emancipate his own slaves, that they might enjoy that liberty for which he imperilled his life.

The following letter accompanied the poem, dedicated to Washington just before he took command of the Continental army:

"GENERAL WASHINGTON, Sir:—

"I have taken the liberty to address your excellency in the enclosed poem, and entreat your acceptance, though I am not insensible to its inaccuracies. Your appointment by the Continental Congress to be Generalissimo of the armies of North America, together with the fame of your virtues, excites sensations not easy to suppress. Your generosity, therefore, I presume, will pardon the attempt.

"Wishing your excellency all possible success in the great cause you are so generously engaged in, I am your excellency's most obedient, humble servant,

"PHYLIS WHEATLEY.

"Providence, October 26, 1775."

#### His Excellency, General Washington.

"Celestial choir! enthroned in realms of light,  
Columbia's scenes of glorious toils I write;  
While freedom's cause her anxious breast alarms,  
She flashes dreadful in refulgent arms.  
See Mother Earth! her offspring's fate bemoan,  
And nations gaze at scenes before unknown;  
See the bright beams of heaven's revolving light  
Involved in sorrows and in veil of night.

The goddess comes, she moves divinely fair,  
Olive and laurel bind her golden hair;  
Wherever shines this native of the skies,  
Unnumbered charms and recent graces rise.  
Mute! how propitious while my pen relates  
How pour her armies through a thousand gates;  
As when Eolus heaven's fair face deforms,  
Enwrapped in tempest and a night of storms;

Astonish'd ocean feels the wild uproar,  
The restless surges beat the resounding shore;  
Or thick as leaves in Autumn's golden reign,  
Such and so many moves the warrior's train.

In bright array they seek the world of war,  
Where high unfurled the ensign waves in air,  
Shall I to Washington their praise recite?  
Enough, thou knowest them in the fields of fight.  
Then, first in peace and honor we demand,  
The grace and glory of thy mortal hand,  
Famed for thy valor, for thy virtue more,  
Hear every tongue thy guardian aid implore.

One Century scarce performed its destined round  
When Gallie powers Columbia's fury found;  
And, so may you, whoever dars disgrace  
The land of freedom's heaven-defend'd race.  
Fixed are the eyes of nations on the scales,  
For in their hopes Columbia's arm prevails.  
Anon, Britannia droops the pensive head,  
While round increase the rising hills of dead.  
Ah! cruel blindness to Columbia's state,  
Lament thy thirst of boundless power too late.  
Proceed, great chief; virtue is on thy side;  
Thy every action let the goddess guide.  
A crown, a mansion, and a throne that shine  
With gold un fading, Washington, be thine."

### Colored Women Physicians.

Another field, in which our women find remunerative employment, is that of medicine. A people numbering eight millions as we do, ought to have at least one thousand female physicians, which would average one for every eight thousand persons. This field is a new one for white women too, and we, like them, should pay attention to this honorable calling. Instead of educating all of the girls for teachers, let some of them study medicine or dentistry. We have a few Negro women physicians already. Dr. Susan McKinney, of New York City; Dr. Brown, of Virginia, who by the way is the first woman ever admitted to practice in the State; Dr. Artishia Gilbert, of Kentucky, and Drs. Consuello Clark and Carrie Golden.

Those who would like to adopt these professions must make a way for themselves.

Say with the courage of one of old, "I'll find a way or make it." Do not be afraid to venture into untried paths. You will find many loyal friends among the men and women of the race and you will find some good white friends also. As some one has said: "The best way to succeed is to succeed." Remember that

"Laugh and the world laughs with you,  
Weep and you weep alone."

Another branch in which Afro-American women have distinguished themselves is elocution. Three of our women—Hallie Q. Brown, Henrietta Vinton Davis and Ednorah Nahar, are especially proficient in this art, and find no difficulty in entertaining the most cultured and fastidious audiences. It is thought by some who have heard the two ladies, that Miss Brown is as difficult to excel in the rendition of humorous and pathetic pieces as is Miss Davis in those that are tragic. Miss Nahar is the best female concert manager of which we know, and is a fine elocutionist beside.

### Lecturers and Preachers.

Madame Lois, who is an eloquent woman, Mrs. Fannie Coppin, who has spoken in London, and Mrs. Rogers Webb, preacher of purity, Mrs. Frances Harper, a temperance lecturer, are the best known of the Afro-American women who now occupy the platform in America. But in the future there will be many of our women who will enter this field. Lecturers are or should be educators. Their aim should be to instruct rather than to tickle the wit, to *do* rather than to *seem*. Such a one, who goes forth with an earnest heart to disseminate truth among the people, should be regarded as a benefactor of mankind. Would to God we had now fifty educated Christian women who



would devote their lives to this work, women who would travel from East to West and from North to South, and speak to our people upon subjects that lie near to our hearts, and that retard or improve our progress as a people.

The important subjects of economy, of temperance, of social purity and of our duty to God and to ourselves—what a grand field for women, and how necessary that we

To the roll of honor must be added the name of Miss Lucy Thurman, National Superintendent of temperance work; Mrs. M. A. McCurdy, Rome, Ga., editor of the *Woman's World*; Miss Sarah E. Tamm, Principal and Instructor in English Literature and Industrial Drawing in the Normal and Industrial School, Bordentown, N. J.; and Mrs. Mary H. Valodius, who was licensed by Bishop Williams to preach, and has erected two churches, one at Rome and the other at Amsterdam, N. Y.

### MRS. FRANCES E. PRESTON.

Madame Preston was born in Richmond, Va., and went to Detroit, Mich., in 1855. Her parents were unwilling for her to go away where the school advantages were better, so her dramatic ability lay dormant until 1880, at the age of thirty-three years she entered the Detroit Training School in Elocution and English Literature. Although a widow with one child and a large hairdressing business to attend to, she graduated as second in her class in 1882.

She was secured a position by her teacher, who took the deepest interest in her future, and travelled with the famous Donovan Tennesseans. After a year she returned home and was

appointed teacher in the school from which she graduated. She travelled through Eastern Virginia in 1884 and in 1888, accompanied by her daughter. She opened the Baptist School for girls in Augusta, Ga. In July, 1890, she was appointed agent to assist in raising funds for the Foreign Missionary Board, and in April, 1891, a position on the Woman's Christian Temperance Union Lecture Bureau was given her, which she adorned by her brilliant talents.



MRS. FRANCES E. PRESTON.

should have them as lecturers. One of the best speakers that the race ever had was Sojourner Truth, an escaped slave, who occupied the platform with such great men as Garrison and Phillips, and of whose utterances it is said that with the same culture, they would have been as undying as those of the African Saint Augustine. Sojourner lives in modern art. She is the original Libyan Sibyl, a statue carved by the celebrated Mrs. Story.

**MRS. ZELIA R. PAGE.**

Mrs. Page was born free in Alexander, Va. Her mother desiring to secure the best possible advantages for her daughter in the way of education, decided to take her to New England. They were obliged, for the sake of safety, to travel as the slaves of Dr. Peter Parker. With his family they went to Providence, R. I., from which place Zelia was sent to Boston to school. There she exhibited marked dramatic ability and was encouraged to go on by such educators as Higlow and Green. Her mother sent her to Wilberforce University in 1870, and in 1875 she graduated from that institution. She became the wife of Inman E. Page, President of Lincoln Institute, Jefferson City, Mo., in 1878. Since then she has been associated with Lincoln Institute, and by her kindness to needy students and her many acts of charity has endeared herself to all

representation in the World's Fair management. They soon found, however, that puzzling cross-questions and evasions awakened in this young woman such resources of repartee, readiness of knowledge and nimbleness of logic that they were amazed into admiration and with eager unanimity embraced her arguments in a resolution of approval, and strongly recommended her appointment to some representative position.



MRS. ZELIA R. PAGE.

**MRS. FANNIE BARRIER WILLIAMS.**

Nothing but pleasant surprises await the people of America in getting acquainted with the ever increasing number of bright Afro-American men and women whose varied accomplishments and achievements furnish some of the most interesting episodes in newspaper literature.

Wide publicity was given to the brilliant sallies of wit and eloquence of a young Afro-American woman at Chicago, in appealing to the Board of Control of the World's Columbian Exposition in behalf of the American Negro. The grave and matter-of-fact members of the commission were at first inclined to treat lightly any proposition to recognize the Afro-American's claim to

The name of this bright lady is Mrs. Fannie Barrier Williams, and a closer knowledge of herself and history reveals the interesting fact that there is something more to her than ability to speak brilliantly. She was born in Brockport, N. Y., where her parents, Mrs. and the late A. J. Barrier, have been highly esteemed residents for nearly fifty years. Mrs. Williams is *petite* in size, and her face is one of rare sweetness of



expression. In the pure idyllic surroundings of her home, in the quiet and refined village of Brockport, she had the very best school advantages.

She was graduated from the college department of the State Normal School very young and began at once to teach school. For about ten years she was a successful teacher in the public schools of Washington, D. C., and resigned only when she became the wife of her present husband, Mr. S. Laing Williams, a well educated and ambitious young lawyer of the Chicago bar. Mrs. Williams early evidenced a decided talent for drawing and painting. While teaching in Washington she diligently exhausted every opportunity to develop her artistic instincts. She became a student in the studios of several Washington artists and further studied to some extent in the New England Conservatory and private studios of Boston.

#### **An Accomplished Woman.**

Her cleverest work has been that of portraits. At the New Orleans Exposition some years ago her pieces on exhibition were the theme of many favorable criticisms by visiting artists. In conversation Mrs. Williams is delightfully vivacious and pungent, and displays an easy familiarity with the best things in our language.

With no cares of children she lives an active life. She was Secretary of the Art Department of the Woman's Branch of the Congress Auxiliaries of the World's Columbian Exposition. This committee had the active and honorary membership of the most distinguished women artists of the world, and Mrs. Williams enjoyed the esteem of all who knew her in this highly important branch of the World's Fair.

She is also an active member of the

"Illinois Woman's Alliance," in which she serves as Chairman of the Committee on "State Schools for Dependent Children." She is likewise actively interested in the splendid work of the Provident Hospital and Training School, perhaps the most unique organization for self-helpfulness ever undertaken by the colored people of the country.

Mrs. Williams' home life is unusually charming and happy. The choice of pictures and an ample library give an air of refinement and culture to her pretty home. She and her husband are active members of All Souls' Unitarian Church, of Chicago, and the Prudence Crandall Study Club.

Mrs. Williams manifests an intelligent interest in all things that pertain to the well-being of the Afro-Americans and never hesitates to speak or write when her services are solicited. Her wide and favorable acquaintance with nearly all the leading Afro-American men and women of the country, and her peculiar faculty to reach and interest influential men and women of the dominant race in presenting the peculiar needs of her people, together with her active intelligence, have made Mrs. Williams a woman of conspicuous usefulness.

#### **MRS. MARTHA ANN RICKS.**

Mrs. Rick's reputation as a philanthropist is well known in both England and America. In England she is a personal friend and correspondent of Queen Victoria, with whom she often exchanges mementoes of regard. Her rare worth asserts itself even in her own native home, and she has long been a power in the progress of the race on the dark continent.

Such noble examples show what the women of our race can do. If we are poor and have to live out at service, and if we have an am-

hibition to become something more than we are, why then let us make the life of service a stepping-stone to that grander and nobler existence which we crave. May none of us be disposed to hide our talents. A terrible charge has been made against us as a race. We have been charged with mental inferiority; now if we can prove that with cultivated hearts and brains, we can accomplish the same that it is accomplished by our fairer sisters of the Caucasian race, then we have refuted the falsehood.

Many of us give up too easily. Because we are colored and are poor, we feel that it is our duty to crush our aspirations and be contented to dwell in the valley of humiliation, when we might be upon the mountains, heralding some joyous message to the hungry multitudes at our feet. We owe it to God and to the colored race, to be as perfect specimens of Christian womanhood as we are capable of being. In the profession of law only one Afro-American has dared as yet to venture and that is Ida Pratt. Others will no doubt follow in the course of time and become celebrated.

Another important class of educators are the women of the race who teach in our public schools and colleges. We will, as in other lines, mention those who are the most prominent. Mrs. Frances Harper and M<sup>rs</sup>. Fannie Coppin, beside their rank as lecturers, are widely known as educators. Mrs. Coppin is a graduate of Oberlin College and is at present principal of the "Institute for Colored Youth," which is located in Philadelphia.

Mrs. Sarah Garnet, who has taught in the State of New York many years and who is a member of the Teacher's National Associa-

tion, and Mrs. Anna Julia Cooper, Instructor in Latin and English Literature at Washington, D. C., are among our best teachers. Miss A. H. Jones, another Oberlin graduate, who teaches in the High School of Kansas City, and the Misses Cordelia and Florence Ray and Miss Cato, who have received from the University of New York, the degree of Master of Pedagogy, also deserve honorable mention. Besides those mentioned are thou-



MRS. MARTHA ANN RICKS.

sands who are engaged in the work and are successfully teaching both Afro-American and Anglo-Saxon children how to become intelligent factors in this great universe.

The pessimists of the race, those who are continually on the outlook for the darkest side of life, tell us that we have no society worthy of the name, but such ignorant critics have failed to obtain a passport into the circle of refined Negro men and women, who are



to be found in every city of the United States. Our society women are lively, charming and usually well-bred. They observe the same laws of etiquette, that are observed by devotees of fashion the world over. They call, receive and dress according to their means and often beyond their means, just as other women do. They require dainty morning gowns, elaborate dinner dresses and stylish street costumes, with hat, gloves and wraps to match, just like the rest of the feminine world. The fashionable Afro-American, like her Caucasian sisters spends her time in novel reading, card playing and in whirling through the intricate mazes of the dance.

Others who have consecrated their lives to God find their time taken up with various religious and intellectual organizations, such as the King's Daughters and many secret benevolent societies. Two of the best known of their clubs are the "Women's Tourgee Club," of Chicago, and the "Harriet Beecher Stowe Circle," of Des Moines. A later organization is the "Women's Industrial League," of Washington, D. C., which is doing creditable work.

We now come to the consideration of the last thought and the one that is of the most importance.

### **Afro-American Women in the Home.**

When Howard Payne, wrote:

"Mid pleasures and palaces though I may roam,  
Be it ever so humble there's no place like home,"

he voiced the sentiments of millions.

The home is an institution for which we are indebted to Christianity. It is of equal importance with the school and the church. Our earliest impressions of the outside world are received in the home and though we may wander many miles from the place we call

home, yet it will ever occupy a sacred spot in our memories.

If, as some writer has said, the hand that rocks the cradle rules the world, how important that that hand shall be trained to guide wisely the children beneath her rule!

It is in the home that our women, and indeed all women, are seen either at their best or at their worst. It is here that they are either home-makers or home-breakers. Look at these two scenes. Two young couple embarked out on the sea of life. One takes for their motto, the Golden Rule: "Do unto others as you would have them do unto you." The other one: "I am going to rule my house."

### **Home-Makers and Home-Breakers.**

One woman tries to be a helpmate indeed unto her husband, and the other spends her money faster than he can earn it. One meets her husband when his day's work is over with a pleasant smile, while the other keeps on hand a goodly supply of frowns and cross words. Number one is easily contented, for she knows that she has her husband's love and that brighter days are just ahead for them, but nothing satisfies number two, for she is a home-breaker, as surely as the other is a home-maker.

We cannot say that the majority of our homes are what they should be. It would be a miracle if they were after so many centuries of heathenish influences have surrounded our ancestors, and of course, left their marks upon us. But we are not discouraged, for we find here and there Afro-American homes, that are models of Christian culture and happiness, and we know that education and religion will create many more.

Already great improvement is being noticed everywhere in our homes.

# THE GUIDE TO SUCCESS

WITH

## EXAMPLES AND ACHIEVEMENTS OF SUCCESSFUL MEN AND WOMEN OF THE RACE

**I**T HAS been truly said that great deeds and examples inspire us to noble actions. We see what has been accomplished by others and we wish to be equally successful. We look at the enviable position they have gained and feel that we can become equally distinguished. We mark the respect they receive, the commendation given to them, the wide influence they are exerting, and our impulse is to make them a pattern for ourselves.

The colored race of this country should aim at the highest success and make themselves the best citizens and the most useful members of society. We should be guided by right principles and prove ourselves worthy of the liberty granted us by emancipation. There should be no better schools than ours, no grander statesmen, no more successful business men, no more shining lights in professional life, no happier homes, no more cultured women, no people more moral and upright. This is a high ideal, but we can reach it.

It is safe to say we can do it, because many noble and worthy members of our race have already achieved great success. They have climbed high in their endeavors, have plucked the laurels for which they were reaching, have grasped the prize held out before them, and by their brilliant achievements have conferred honor upon their people, and have written their names deep in

history. Where are our rising young men and young women? We call them to come forward. We bid them lift their eyes to the heights of knowledge and power. We point them to those whose names have become household words, and bid them press on to the front rank in the struggle of life.

### Great Desire for Learning.

It is a marvelous sign of the times that there is a vast stir among all our people, a waking up from the lethargy and indifference of a state of servitude, an eager desire for learning and all the accomplishments of polite society, a noble resolve to rise to a higher plane and wield a mightier power. Here lies our hope for the future. We are not always going to be crushed to the earth. The blood that flows in our veins will grow warm and a new light will kindle in our eyes. The great leaders of the race have lifted up a high standard before us, and happy are they who shall climb until they reach it.

With the object of furnishing the colored people in all parts of our country helpful advice, words of wisdom, and beneficial suggestions, this Guide to Success has been prepared. It is practical, pointed and inspiring. It teaches great lessons. It deals with thoughts and principles which ought to be imbedded in every mind and heart. It will help you to that measure of self-improve-



ment which will be followed by a successful career.

The first thing to consider is that success is the result of education and self-training. This great truth is brilliantly illustrated in the life and noble work of

### HON. FREDERICK DOUGLASS.

Viewed from whatever standpoint, Frederick Douglass was a great man. In summing up his life, it should be borne in mind that he was the first colored man to gain any considerable notoriety in the affairs of the American people. It is true he came forward at a time that afforded great opportunities for one of his race who had more than ordinary ability, and much that he accomplished was due to this fact. He was a natural product of his age, and was largely developed by the peculiar circumstances by which he was surrounded. But the right material was in him. An ordinary man, with like opportunities, never could have made the splendid record that he made.

As a slave, he was deprived of the benefits of an early education. Hearing his mistress read the Bible, he, one day, asked her to teach him to read it. This she consented to do, and he showed such aptitude that his master objected to his being taught, and so the work was discontinued. But the discovery of an unusual mind was doubtless made by himself, as well as by his master, and the little knowledge he had thus acquired, only intensified his desire for more.

After making his escape from bondage, he found an asylum at New Bedford, Mass., and though engaged in manual labor, he embraced every possible opportunity to cultivate his mind. It was in 1841 that he attended an Anti-Slavery Convention at Nantucket, and spoke. This was the effort that brought him before the public, and decided what was

to henceforth be his life work. The Massachusetts Anti-Slavery Society at once employed him as a lecturer, and for fifty-five years he was one of the most prominent figures on the American platform.

Like Abraham Lincoln, he was an original thinker, and had a unique way of expressing himself. Many of his brief utterances have crystallized into fireside expressions. It has been said of him that he was capable of putting a volume into a single expression. His style was generally slow and deliberate, but at times he would fairly catch fire, and pour out volumes of eloquence in such an impassioned manner as to move his audience to the highest pitch of excitement. No one could listen to him without being impressed with his earnestness. His sincerity and honesty of purpose made him formidable in any cause he espoused. His sterling integrity, coupled with his great ability, made him the trusted friend of his race, for whose rights he labored and fought so long and so bravely. No man was able to take his place as a leader. His was true and tried.

### Grand Battle for Civil Rights.

Having secured his own freedom, he embraced the first opportunity to labor for the emancipation of his fellow bondsmen. When the war of the rebellion broke out, he insisted upon the enlistment of colored troops, and was the principal agent in organizing the famous Fifty-Fourth Massachusetts. The war ended, he began the battle for civil rights, and the right of franchise. Things moved on smoothly for a time, then trouble in a different form came. The reign of mob violence constitutes one of the darkest pages in the history of our national life. Again Mr. Douglass arose to the greatness of his might, and waged war against the lyncher. As of old, he came



1. REV. C. S. SMITH, M.D., D.D., Nashville, Tenn.

2. REV. PIERRE LAMON, P.E., Donaldsonville, La. 3. REV. WM. D. JOHNSON, D.D., Athens, Ga.

4. REV. M. VANS, D.D., Chattanooga, Tenn.

5. REV. E. W. HAMMOND, D.D., New Orleans, La. 6. DR. R. E. HART, Columbia, S. C.

7. REV. A. L. GAINES, D.D., A.M., Norfolk, Va.

8. REV. E. R. DOWNS, P.E., Savannah, Ga. 9. REV. J. P. MARSHALL, P.E., New Orleans, La.





PROF. THOMAS J. CALLOWAY, A. B.  
PRESIDENT ALCORN A. & M. COLLEGE, WEST SIDE, MISS.



PRIVATE OFFICE OF CYRUS FIELD ADAMS,  
Successful Business Man and Publisher of "The Appeal," Chicago, Ill.,  
An Elegantly Appointed Afro-American Newspaper Office.



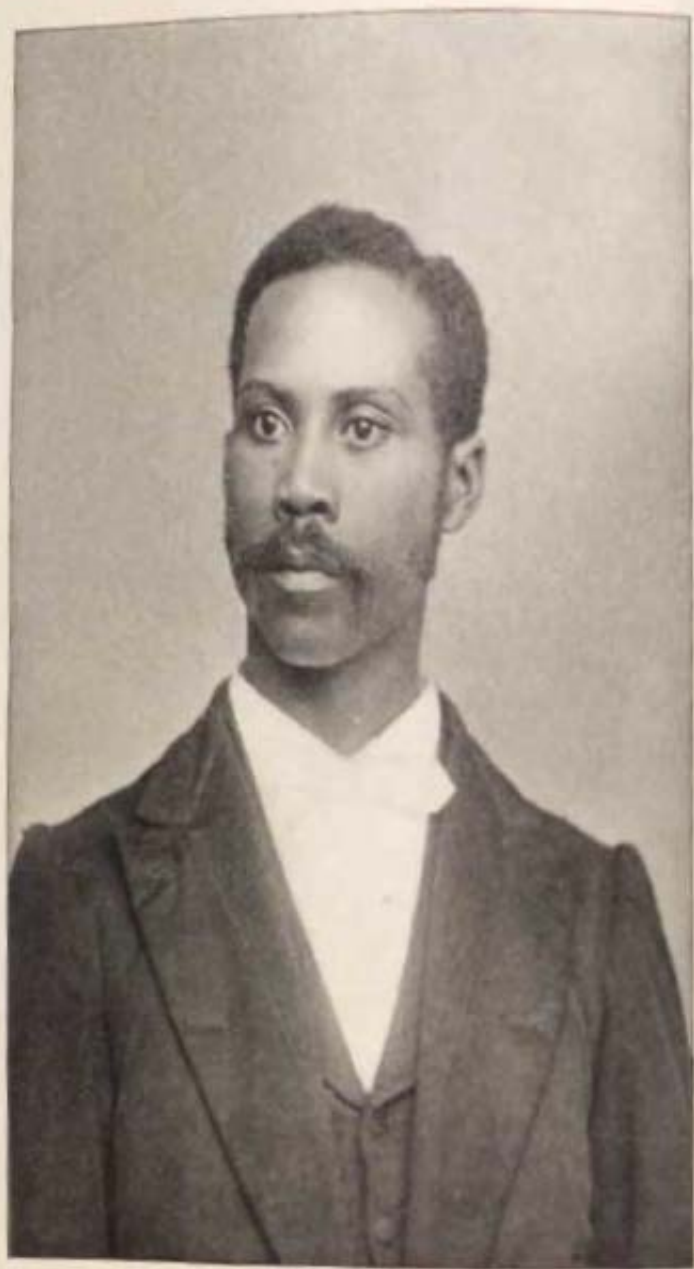


CALVARY SKINNED OF THE TENTH COLORED REGIMENT  
BEING ACHIEVEMENTS IN THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR



BLACK PATTI (SISSIERETTA JONES)  
THE GREAT SINGER



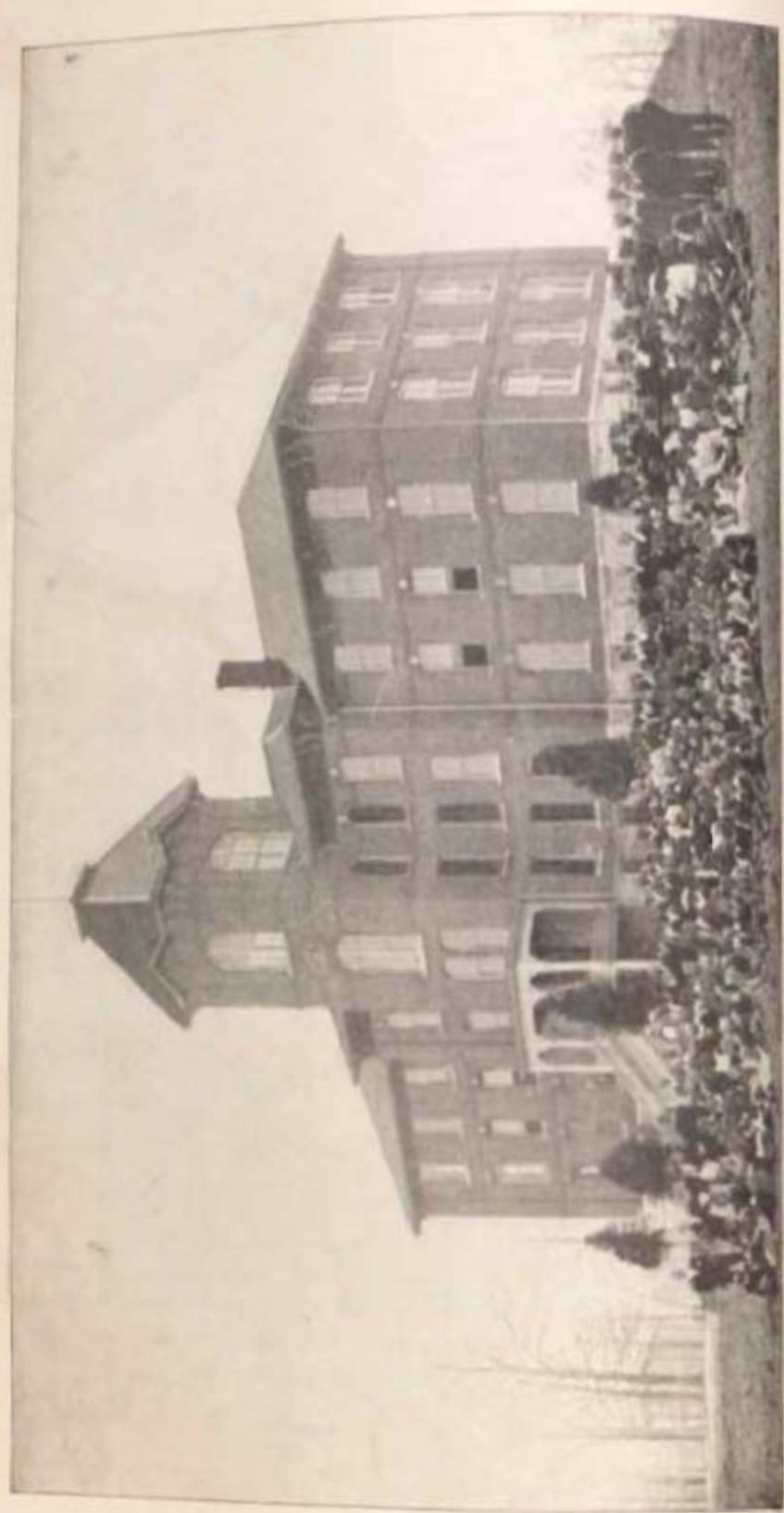


REV. J. D. CHAVIS, A.M., B.D.  
PRESIDENT BENNETT COLLEGE, GREENSBORO, N. C.



HON. EDWARD H. MORRIS OF CHICAGO  
SUCCESSFUL AND DISTINGUISHED LAWYER, PROMINENT ODD FELLOW





CHRISTMAN HALL WITH STUDENTS IN FOREGROUND. CLARK UNIVERSITY, SOUTH ATLANTA, GEORGIA

appealing to men's reason. He has a cause, and he asks to be heard for the sake of his cause.

When Mr. Douglass came before the public, it was at a time when the greatest premium was placed upon anything like recognition from the dominant race. He was the first to be handed around in New England society; to be recognized as a man, a gentleman and an orator; to be sought and listened to by cultured audiences; to be invited abroad and received by the English people as an orator of first rank; and yet, in all of this, Frederick Douglass never lost his equilibrium. He was not puffed up with pride or vanity, nor induced by any sort of preferment to desert his people. Again, in all the years of his public life, his moral character has stood unimpeached. Sincerity, honesty of purpose and purity of life, have characterized him during his long life of public service.

#### His Religious Opinions.

Many have been concerned about Mr. Douglass' religious convictions. Very naturally, a people who themselves believe in God, would be concerned about the faith of him who was their leader. In his early life Mr. Douglass was identified with the Methodist Church. For a time, he held the positions of chorister, class leader and local preacher. But as he was brought in contact with men who professed Christianity, and yet whose lives were so far from Christian principles, he grew cold as to sectarianism.

He was so intensely honest and sincere himself, that it was hard for him to affiliate in church relations with men whose daily lives were a contradiction of the religion that they professed. His seeming indifference, therefore, was not a protest against Chris-

tianity, but against hypocrisy. As a matter of fact, he was a strong believer in God and would not hesitate to so express himself.

During his last days he was a regular attendant at the Metropolitan A. M. E. Church at Washington City and would often be seen to weep. During the pastorate of Dr. John W. Beckett, he would often ask him to sing, "Seeking for me," which he called his favorite hymn. That which attracts men to Christ, is not so much Christian profession as Christian life. It is only a wonder that the American phase of Christianity has not cooled the ardor of many more, who are the victims of its inconsistencies.

#### A Noble Life.

As a politician, he cast his lot with the "party of freedom," and there remained. He could see the shortcomings of that party and would often administer a rebuke, but he never saw the wisdom of changing it for another. In the hour of great political excitement, when men were honestly in doubt as to the best course to pursue, Mr. Douglass was a wise and safe leader. He was not governed by sentimentalism, but ready always to give a reason for his course.

His work was well done. He has gone to his reward. He lived an honorable and useful life, and was a great blessing to his day and generation.

His place can never be filled; perhaps there will be no occasion for it, but for the work that yet remains to be done, the God who raised him up will raise up others. We shall miss Mr. Douglass for his wisdom, his influence and his constant advocacy of human rights.

No one among us had the ear of the American people as he had it, and no one was ever truer to a sacred trust than was he. A grateful people will ever cherish his mem-



ory. When he takes his rightful place in history, it will be as a great man, "one of earth's great spirits, born in servitude and nursed in scorn."

The following incident is too good to be lost. A few years ago Mr. Douglass went back to Talbot County, Md., where he was born a slave, to buy some of the property which, in the old days, he was forbidden by law to own, because nature had colored his skin brown, and white men had, by their superior strength, been able to buy and sell his ancestors. While there he was invited to address a colored school, and this, according to a writer in Kate Field's *Washington*, was what he said:

"I once knew a little colored boy whose mother and father died when he was but six years old. He was a slave, and had no one to care for him. He slept on a dirt floor in a hovel, and in cold weather would crawl into a meal bag headforemost, and leave his feet in the ashes to keep them warm. Often he would roast an ear of corn and eat it to satisfy his hunger, and many times has he

crawled under the barn or stable and warmed eggs, which he would roast in the fire and eat."

"That boy did not wear pants like you do, but a tow linen shirt. Schools were unknown to him, and he learned to spell from an old Webster's spelling book and to read and write from posters on cellar and barn door, while boys and men would help him. He would then preach and speak, and soon became well known. He became Presidential Elector, United States Marshal, United States Recorder, United States Diplomat, and accumulated some wealth. He wore broadcloth and didn't have to divide crumbs with the dogs under the table. That boy was Frederick Douglass.

"What was possible for me is possible for you. Don't think because you are colored you can't accomplish anything. Strive earnestly to add to your knowledge. So long as you remain in ignorance so long will you fail to command the respect of your fellow men."

Who could add anything to that which would not spoil it? Mr. Douglass was a noble specimen of a self-made man.

## EDUCATE YOURSELF.

**N**O man or woman can accomplish as much without education as with it. Great natural abilities have enabled many who were not highly educated to rise in the world, but they did this not by lack of training, but in spite of it. The men and women of our race who have become distinguished have succeeded in obtaining a fair education.

Look, for instance, at Mr. John R. Lynch, who has the proud distinction of having sat under the Capitol at Washington, to represent one of the Congressional districts of Mississippi. He was born in Concordia Parish, La., September 10, 1847. He

remained in slavery until that great Moses of the colored race, Abraham Lincoln, set forth the proclamation that snapped from the chains of the enslaved. It will really be understood that he had no opportunities in early life for self-improvement, but afterward, when able to do so, applied himself closely to study and made rapid progress.

His mother, having been sold to a resident of Natchez, Miss., and removed to this place, he had an opportunity to attend evening school when the town was captured and held by the Union troops. Afterwards, under private instructors, he made good use of his time in learning the English branches.

In 1869 he was appointed by Governor Ames justice of the peace for Adams County. Soon afterward he was elected to the State Legislature, and being chosen for a second term he served as Speaker of the House. He was elected to the Forty-third Congress, and gave such satisfaction that he was re-elected, but was not allowed to take his seat, which was contested by his opponent.

He was Temporary Chairman of the National Republican Convention at Chicago in 1884, and was appointed fourth auditor in the Treasury Department by President Harrison. Mr. Lynch is a man of cultured mind and is an orator of commanding ability. Speaking in Congress of the loyalty of the colored people to the government during the war and of what they deserve from their fellow citizens, he said:

"They were faithful and true to you then; they are no less so to-day. And yet they ask no special favors as a class; they ask no special protection as a race. They feel that

they purchased their inheritance, when upon the battle-fields of their country they watered the tree of liberty with the precious blood



HON. JOHN R. LYNCH.

that flowed from their loyal veins. [Leud applause.] They ask no favors; they demand what they desire and must have—an equal chance in the race of life."

## HONESTY.

**A** GENTLEMAN, jumping from an omnibus in the City of New York, dropped his pocket-book, and had gone some distance before he discovered his loss; then hastily returning, inquired of every passenger whom he met, if a pocket-book had been seen.

Finally, meeting a little girl ten years old, to whom he made the same inquiry, she asked: "What kind of a pocket-book?" He described it—then unfolding her apron: "Is this it?" "Yes, that is mine; come into this store with me." They entered, he opened the book, counted the notes, and examined the papers. "They are all right," said he; "fifteen notes of a thousand dollars each. Had they fallen into other hands,

I might never have seen them again. Take, then, my little girl, this note of a thousand dollars, as a reward for your honesty, and a lesson to me to be more careful in future."

"No," said the girl, "I cannot take it. I have been taught at Sunday-school not to keep what is not mine, and my parents would not be pleased if I took the note home; they might suppose I had stolen it." "Well, then, my girl, show me where your parents live."

The girl took him to a humble tenement in an obscure street, rude but cleanly. He informed the parents of the case. They told him their child had acted correctly. They were poor, it was true, but their pastor had always told them not to set their hearts



in early life and practiced what she learned.

Many Afro-Americans have held, and are holding now, positions where the most sterling integrity and honesty are in constant demand. For example such a man is Douglass B. McCary, who is cashier of the Capital Savings Bank. In such a position as this a reputation for the strictest honesty must be maintained; otherwise, the plan could not be held for an hour. You should be accounted thoroughly honest—honest in all your dealings, honest in your professions, honest in thought, word and deed. This is the sure and safe road to success.



DOUGLASS B. McCARY,  
Cashier of the Capital Savings Bank.

on rich gifts. The gentleman told them they must take it, and he was convinced they would make a good use of it, from the principle they had professed.

The pious parents then blessed their benefactor, for such he proved. They paid their debts which had disturbed their peace, and the benevolent giver furnished the husband and father employment in his occupation as a carpenter, enabling him to rear an industrious family in comparative happiness. This little girl became the wife of a respectable tradesman of New York, and had reason to rejoice that she was taught aright



WILLIAM E. MATTHEWS, LL.B.

## THE GUIDE TO SUCCESS.

Another gentleman who illustrates this cardinal virtue very forcibly is Mr. W. E. Matthews. He was born in Baltimore, July, 1845. While in this city he was a prominent member of literary institutions. He graduated from the Law Department of Howard University. After serving a num-

ber of years in the Post Office Department at Washington, he opened a real estate and broker's office. Few men among us understand so well as Mr. Matthews the true handling of money. His business integrity is something of which any man might well be proud.

## SELF-RELIANCE.

**P**RESIDENT GARFIELD once said: "A pound of pluck is worth a ton of luck. Let not poverty stand as an obstacle in your way. Poverty is uncomfortable, as I can testify; but nine times out of ten the best thing that can happen to a young man is to be tossed overboard and be compelled to sink or swim for himself. In all my acquaintances I have never known one to be drowned who was worth saving."

You should be able to face a duty or a trial. Walk up to it with determination in every look and action. Self-reliance is opposed to cowardice. It does not belong to weak characters. You find it wherever anything worth doing is done, worth achieving is achieved. It can stand a shock without fainting. It doesn't mope around with camphor and a smelling-bottle. It doesn't run when a leaf rustles. Its hair is not likely to stand straight up through fright. It doesn't run for ghosts; it marches right up, and the ghost runs. Self-reliance has done wonders. If you have it, thank God for it; if you haven't it, you ought to have an assured income, someone to pay for your food and clothes, and give you a decent burial, when, fortunately for the world, you die.

This magnificent virtue has had its praises sung in epics and told in history. Not half enough has ever been said about it. Go on telling its achievements for ages, and you

would then only be in the first chapter. Bronze and marble commemorate it, but its glories and triumphs will last when bronze and marble have crumbled.

Here now is a fine illustration of it. The name is well known and is universally honored. It is that of Hon. P. B. S. Pinchback.

The fact that Mr. Pinchback has risen from a humble position to be Governor of Louisiana, proves that he is possessed of remarkable ability. He was born May 10, 1837. When about six years old he was sent by his father to Cincinnati to attend Gilmore's High School.

Through family misfortunes he was compelled to start out in the world for himself at the age of twelve, securing a position as cabin boy on a canal boat at eight dollars a month. From this time on, he followed steamboating and gradually rose to be steward of the boat, which was the highest place any colored man could gain.

In 1862 General Butler, commander of the Gulf, called upon the free men of color of Louisiana to take up arms in defence of the Union. Mr. Pinchback at once organized a company, of which he became captain, and was mustered into service. His short career in the army was attended by many controversies and perils in the effort to maintain his own and the dignity of the colored troops.

In 1867 he made his first move in the



political field and from that time on held many important positions. He became an editor in 1870, and through his newspaper largely influenced the State Legislature. The next year he became Lieutenant-Governor to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Hon. Oscar J. Dunn. The following year he was nominated by a large, enthusiastic Republican State Convention for Governor. There were many complications at this time in the political situation, and after many conflicts and much excitement, Mr. Pinchback was made Governor until January, 1873. He was at once elected United States Senator for the term of six years. But a conspiracy existed to keep him out of Congress.



HON. P. B. S. PINCHBACK,  
Ex-Governor of Louisiana.

He has held many responsible positions and in each and all he shown himself to be a man of mark. He illustrates forcibly the great virtue of self-reliance, is a man of independent thought and action, and has frequently passed through emergencies where only his own nerve and firmness have saved him from defeat. It may safely be said that he is the most prominent representative of our race in the Southwest.

## PERSEVERANCE.

**Y**OU must not give up. You must go at it and keep at it. Fitful effort accomplishes very little; it is the long and steady pull that does wonders. You must remember John Wesley's motto: "All at it and always at it." This grand virtue has been the making of many illustrious men, and the want of it will account for the utter failure of many others who by nature were splendidly endowed.

Our race affords a multitude of striking examples, showing the supremacy of this quality. Among them all Mr. T. Thomas Fortune is one of the most noteworthy. His career as an editor, author and agitator has been a brilliant one. He shows what can be accomplished by steady perseverance, his mother having transmitted this quality to her son. He was born in Jackson County, Fla., in 1836.

He began his career as a printer at Jack-

sonville, being known as what is called a printer's "devil" on one of the newspapers. Having lost his position through a change of proprietors, he began attending school and at once took high rank as a student. We next find him a clerk in the city post office, but, being a youth of high blood, he refused to take an insult, left the place and went back to the printer's case.

In 1876 he entered Howard University, where he remained two years, preparing himself for his future life work. He has attained great celebrity as a journalist in New York, being a very forcible, versatile and attractive writer. An appreciative biographer speaks of him as follows:

"His life has been one of stern reality, struggling for a foothold; he often meets difficulty and obstacles which would cause men of less fortitude to succumb; but still he battles on, believing that the race is not always to the swift, but to him who holds out to the end. Owing to his political stand he finds much to encounter, but we earnestly believe that in the long run he will have no cause to regret his course. He is still laboring with the hope that the intelligence and culture we are gaining will eventually cause the race to reach that point where it will be able to maintain itself. He sees in the future grand and glorious achievements.

"He is an inveterate foe to the half-hearted who dare not stand up and take

ostracism and blows for the race. He is a business man who means business, and is determined to make his paper succeed, if such a thing is possible. There are many competing for public favor, but *The Freeman* holds its own, and no matter how much newspaper disagreement there may be over first place in the newspaper world—the variety, vivacity and even impetuosity of Mr.



T. THOMAS FORTUNE.

Fortune's editorials will always give him a commanding position among the lights of the fraternity."

Mr. Fortune has been connected with some of the most widely circulated periodicals and newspapers of the country, and has always made a success with his pen. He is a bold and trenchant writer.



## FORCE OF CHARACTER.

EMERSON says, "Men of character are the conscience of the society to which they belong." And Martin Luther said, "The prosperity of a country depends, not on the abundance of its resources, nor on the strength of its fortifications, nor on the beauty of its public buildings; but it consists in the number of

to have confidence in them, and to believe them. All that is good in the world is upheld by them, and without their presence in it, the world would not be worth living in.

Such a man is the Hon. B. K. Bruce. This distinguished man, who has been a member of the United States Senate, was born in old Virginia, March 1, 1848. His

lot as a slave boy was hard and toilsome, and of course he had few if any opportunities for obtaining an education. When the act of emancipation liberated for millions of our people, young Bruce made his way to Oberlin College, and there pursued such a course of study as he thought would best qualify him for future usefulness.

Having made diligent use of his time, and gained a fair education, he entered public life in the State of Mississippi in 1868. As a planter he was highly respected, and at once showed that he was fitted for positions of honor and trust. In 1870 he was elected Sergeant-at-Arms of the State Senate. Here he made good use of acquaintance with the leading men to better develop the judgment, tact and executive

ability, which have so signally characterized his after life. Soon after he was appointed Assessor of Taxes, Sheriff and member of the Board of Levee Commissioners.

Having already gained great distinction as an able man and wise statesman, he was chosen to the United States Senate in 1874 and took his place in the highest council of the nation. Here he served with marked



HON. B. K. BRUCE, EX-U. S. SENATOR.

its cultivated citizens, in its men of education, enlightenment, and character; here are to be found its true interest, its chief strength, its real power."

Men of genuine excellence, in every station of life—men of industry, of integrity, of high principle, of sterling honesty of purpose—command the spontaneous homage of mankind. It is natural to believe in such men,

distinction, and was one of the ablest members of that body. He was often called to preside over the Senate and did so with remarkable ability. He served as Register

of the United States Treasury under President Garfield, and was appointed by President Harrison Recorder of Deeds for the District of Columbia.

## INDUSTRY AND THRIFT.

**I**T HAS been said that no sword is too short for a brave man, for one step forward will make a short sword long enough. But few tasks are too difficult for one who is industrious and persevering. "Labor conquers all things." If the task is difficult, work a little harder.

On the Delphian temple is the motto of Periander: "Nothing is impossible to industry." If you have great talents, industry will improve them; if moderate ability, industry will supply their deficiency. Nothing is denied to well directed labor; nothing is ever to be attained without it.

Work is the law of our being—the living principle that carries men and nations onward. The greater number of men have to work with their hands, as a matter of necessity, in order to live; but all must work in one way or another, if they would enjoy life as it ought to be enjoyed.

Labor may be a burden and a chastisement, but it is also an honor and a glory. Without it nothing can be accomplished. All that is great in man comes through work, and civilization is its product. Were labor abolished, the race of Adam were at once stricken by moral death.

It is idleness that is the curse of man—not labor. Idleness eats the heart out of men as of nations, and consumes them as rust does iron. When Alexander conquered the Persians, and had an opportunity of observing their manners, he remarked that they did not seem conscious that there could be anything more servile than a life of

pleasure, or more princely than a life of toil. A close observer of men and things told us the following little history, which we hope will plough very deeply into the *attention* o' all who plough very shallow in their soils. Two brothers settled together in the same county; one of them on a cold, ugly, clay soil, covered with black-jack oak, not one



LEWIS BATES.

of which was large enough to make half a dozen rails. This man would never drive any but large, powerful Conastoga horses, some seventeen hands high. He always put three horses to a large plough, and plunged it in some ten inches deep. This deep ploughing he invariably practiced, and cultivated thoroughly afterward. He raised his seventy bushels of corn to an acre.



This man had a brother about six miles off, settled on a rich White River bottom-land farm; and while a black-jack clay soil yielded seventy bushels to an acre, this fine bottom-land would not average fifty. One brother was steadily growing rich on poor land, and the other steadily growing poor on rich land. One day the bottom-land brother came down to see the black-jack

They rely on the soil, not on labor, or skill or care. Some men expect their lands to work, and some men expect to work their lands; that is just the difference between a good and a bad farmer.

When we had written thus far, and read it to our informant, he said, "Three years ago I travelled again through that section, and the only good farm I saw was this very one of which you have just written. All the others were desolate—fences down, cabins abandoned, the settlers discouraged and moved off. I thought I saw the same stable door, hanging by one hinge, that used to disgust me ten years before; and I saw no change, except for the worse, in the whole county, with the single exception of this one farm."

It has been truly said that to desire to possess without being burdened with the trouble of acquiring is as much a sign of weakness, as to recognize that everything worth having is only to be got by paying its price is the prime secret of practical strength. Even leisure cannot be enjoyed unless it is won by effort. If it have not been earned by work, the price has not been paid for it. Life must needs be disgusting alike to the idle rich man as to the idle poor man, who has no work to do, or, having work, will not do it.



BATES' APARTMENT HOUSE, CHICAGO.

oak-farmer, and they began to talk about their crops and farms, as farmers are very apt to do.

"How is it," said the first, "that you manage on this poor soil to beat me in crops?" The reply was, "*I work my land.*" That was it exactly. Some men have such rich land that they won't work it; and they never get a step beyond where they began.

A remarkable illustration of industry and economy is Mr. Lewis Bates, of Chicago. By these sterling qualities he has become possessed of a valuable property, his apartment house being an attractive building and complete in all its appointments. Mr. Bates has been a worker, and while he has worked he has saved and invested. He is a fine illustration of Afro-American thrift.

## CARVE OUT YOUR OWN FORTUNE.

**T**HE world will not start of itself and go for you. You must make it go. It will not turn round while you look on and do nothing. It will turn round if you are at the crank to make it turn. And you must know how to do the turning. Do not stand still and look on; you may stand and stare until the heavens roll together and be no better for it. You cannot save your linen; it will get soiled. Never mind, but roll up your sleeves and go at it. Better soiled linen than none at all. You cannot play the gentleman if you ever expect to accomplish anything of importance. Of all the big fortunes in New York, Philadelphia, Chicago and other cities, every one was made by hard work and "horny hands;" not one would know a pair of kid gloves without an introduction.

Much will be done if we do but try. Nobody knows what he can do till he has tried; and few try their best till they have been forced to do it. "If I could do such and such a thing," sighs the desponding youth. But nothing will be done if he only wishes. The desire must ripen into purpose and effort; and one energetic attempt is worth a thousand aspirations. It is these thorny "ifs"—the mutterings of impotence and despair—which so often hedge round the field of possibility, and prevent anything being done or even attempted.

"A difficulty," says a well-known author, "is a thing to be overcome;" grapple with it at once; facility will come with practice, and strength and fortitude with repeated effort. Thus the mind and character may be trained to an almost perfect discipline, and enabled to act with a grace, spirit and liberty, almost incomprehensible to those who have not passed through a similar experience.

No Afro-American better illustrates these truths than the Hon. John M. Langston, the only colored Representative in Congress from the Old Dominion. The remarkable story of his life is that of the first colored lawyer; the powerful anti-slavery agitator; the recruiter of the famous colored regiments, the earnest worker among the freedmen; the efficient teacher and trusted adviser; the faithful holder of public office; the able politician and brilliant statesman; the popular leader and the powerful and true friend of his race and blood.

## A Scholar and Orator.

Mr. Langston was born in Louisa County, Va., on the 14th of December, 1829. Some time previous to this, his mother had been set at liberty by her master, to whom she sustained the real, yet illegal, relation of wife. Having removed to Ohio, John was placed in the public school, and afterward completed his education at Oberlin College. From the first he was an apt scholar, and gave promise of a distinguished career.

He began the study of law and was admitted to the bar in 1854. Notwithstanding prejudice on account of his race, he succeeded by the force of his pre-eminent ability and showed himself to be fully prepared for the demands of his profession. At the anniversary meeting of the American Anti-Slavery Society in 1855 he made a speech that marked him at once as an orator.

During the war Mr. Langston was employed by the government to recruit colored troops, in which capacity he was very successful. He was afterwards appointed General Inspector of the Bureau of Refugees, Freedmen and Abandoned Lands. His next great work was founding and



organising the Law Department of Howard University, of which for a time he was the acting president. In 1877 he was appointed Minister to Hayti, discharging the responsible duties of this position with signal ability. He then accepted the presidency of the Virginia Normal and Collegiate Institute, where he was greatly beloved and was conspicuously successful.

In 1888 he was elected to the Fifty-First

He has carved out his own fortune and is deservedly a man of national fame.

Another man who illustrates the same noble traits is

### PROF. I. GARLAND PENN.

Mr. Penn is one of the rising men of the race; in fact, he has already risen. He stands at the very summit of achievement and fame. He was born in the year 186

in New Glasgow, a small village in Amherst County, Va. His father and mother, John Penn and Mariah Penn, were fully aware of the superior advantage of a public school training to their children, and moved to the City of Lynchburg when John was five years old.

He passed with success through the primary and grammar grades of the schools, and in 1882 entered the junior class of the high school. Circumstances, over which he had no control, prevented him from attending school during the succeeding school year, and, in consequence, he taught a school in Bedford County, Va. After teaching for one school year, he decided to re-enter the high school, from which he graduated

in 1886, having taken high rank.

The subject of our sketch has had several years' experience as a teacher, and has successfully managed county and city schools. During 1883-4 he taught with credit to himself, and satisfaction to his superintendent and patrons, a school in Bedford County, Va. During the school year of 1886-7 he superintended a school in Amherst County, Va. In 1887 he was elected as a teacher in



HON. JOHN MERCER LANGSTON, EX-CONGRESSMAN.

Congress. His election was contested, as the decree had gone forth that no colored man would be allowed to represent the Fourth Congressional District of Virginia, but with characteristic pluck he fought for his seat, won the contest, and made his mark in the halls of our national legislation.

Mr. Langston has reflected great honor on his race and is a rare example of what a resolute, self-reliant, persevering man can do.

the public schools of Lynchburg, and, in a short time, arose to the position of principal. Though he is young, his executive ability enables him to discharge well the duties of his responsible post.

Mr. Penn seeks to inform himself on the principles and methods of education. He aims to keep abreast of the times by purchasing and studying the works of leading writers on educational methods.

He accepted a position on the editorial staff of *The Lynchburg Laborer* before his graduation. In 1886 Messrs. Penn and Johnson purchased the paper, and Mr. Penn took control of the editorial department. The paper was not properly supported, and its publication suspended. As editor of this paper Mr. Penn proved himself a skilled and forcible writer. Though he was only twenty years of age, he evinced a good acquaintance with practical life and the needs of the race. The unusual ability displayed by this youthful editor won for him encomiums even from several white editors in Virginia. He ardently loves newspaper work, and was once a pleasing and forcible writer for *The Richmond Planet* and *Virginia Lancet*.

Mr. Penn is an easy, fluent speaker, having often appeared with great acceptance at church conferences and educational conventions, where his burning words have deeply stirred the hearts of his hearers and awakened unusual enthusiasm. In all the many positions he has occupied in connec-

tion with religious and educational work, he has shown marked ability, and is unquestionably the best posted man of our race in educational statistics.

Prof. Penn is the author of a very valuable work entitled "The Afro-American Press," giving a full description of the journals published by the race, and graphic sketches of our leading editors and writers.



EDWARD A. JOHNSON, LL.B.

This work has been highly commended by a large number of journals without distinction of race. We take pleasure in stating here that Prof. Penn is a valued contributor to this volume, *THE COLLEGE OF LIFE*.

He possesses sterling qualities, is a trenchant writer, a fine orator, a staunch Christian, and bears an untarnished reputation. He has shown the mastery of his oratory in addresses and orations which he has delivered





HON. N. WRIGHT CUNEY.

before many assemblies. He strives hard in the upbuilding of his race, and is meeting with unbounded success. His pupils love and respect him, and look up to him as their leader. He is very unassuming. His talents do not cause him to soar so high as not to be polite, sociable and ready to help those by whom he is surrounded.

The list is not by any means exhausted of those who have carved out their own fortunes and have risen to eminence by the might of their own inherent ability and determination. One of the most conspicuous is Edward A. Johnson, LL.B., a brilliant member of the North Carolina Bar, distinguished jurist,

Professor of Legal Fees in the Law Department of Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C., an author of the "Negro School History in the United States." He doesn't have to go on crutches; he is a man who can stand up and walk alone, being possessed of great ability and constantly exemplifying the grand traits of industry and self-reliance.

Another man of similar make-up is Hon. N. Wright Cuney, of Texas. This man is a born leader of men. Indeed it must be said, that the race has not yet produced his superior as an organizer and captain of political forces and movements. Without disparagement of others, nevertheless

must be conceded he stands at the head, is chief of that brilliant and active coterie of race leaders which has given to Texas such enviable consideration among her sister States.

His race and his race's welfare is at all times his first, last and only objective point of attainment and effort, and in the service of the greater object, he allows neither the opposition of personal friends to deter or the malignancy of political foes to stampede him. Being essentially a politician, he understands the art of influencing men and votes. He ranks with Douglass, Bruce and Lynch, and is worthy of great honor and praise. He

has been Collector of the Port of Galveston, and is a member of the National Republican Committee.

In the same list of shining names must be placed that of F. A. Denison. He was born in Texas, and has attracted universal attention by his championship of Afro-American rights. He was representative for Western Texas at the Annual Convention held at Nashville in September, 1883, and this was his starting point upon the road to success. With undaunted courage and perseverance he surmounted the obstacles in his path and pushed himself to a place in the front ranks.

He graduated from Lincoln University, Texas, in 1888, and came to Chicago and entered the Union College of Law in September of the same year. He surprised the faculty by taking his examination and being admitted to the bar in March, 1889. But his ambition was not yet satisfied and he

continued in the college and graduated June 9, 1890, with the valedictory of his class, and is the only colored man in the history of



F. A. DENISON, A.B., LL.D.

the college to receive such honors. In 1891 Mr. Denison was appointed assistant prosecuting attorney of Chicago, which position he has filled with marked ability.

## PATIENCE.

**P**ATIENCE always belongs to great characters. Only little people are habitually impatient. They make a clatter; so does an empty cart. They cannot bear to be crossed. They must have everything their own way, and generally it is a very poor way. When they die their friends have a rest.

"I remember," says John Wesley, "hearing my father say to my mother, 'How could you have the patience to tell that blockhead the same thing twenty times over?' 'Why,' said she, 'if I had told him but nineteen times, I should have lost all my labor.'"

The world was created during epochs of time. Rome was not built in a day. You did not grow to man's stature over night. There is seed-time and afterward harvest.

Do not think that everything can come at once. Possess your soul in patience. Do not expect impossibilities, but simply the possible, for which proper efforts have been made. Patience is not in conflict with enthusiasm. The one is co-partner with the other. Neither will get far without the other. Together they are invincible.

Most of us have had troubles all our lives, and each day has brought more evil than we wished to endure. But if we were asked to recount the sorrows of our lives, how many could we remember? How many that are six months old should we think worthy to be remembered or mentioned? To-day's troubles look large, but a week hence they will be forgotten and buried out of sight.

Patience is the guardian of faith, the pre-



servant of peace, the cherisher of love, the teacher of humility. Patience governs the flesh, strengthens the spirit, stifles anger, extinguishes envy, subdues pride; she bridles the tongue, refrains the hand, tramples upon temptations, endures persecutions, consummates martyrdom. Patience produces unity in the church, loyalty in the State, harmony in families and societies; she comforts the

Be patient with your pains and cares. We know it is easy to say and hard to do. But you must be patient. These things are killed by enduring them, and made strong to bite and sting by feeding them with frets and fears. There is no pain or care that can last long. None of them shall enter the city of God. A little while and you shall leave behind you the whole troop of howling troubles, and forget in your first sweet hour of rest that such things were on earth.

This cardinal virtue is especially required by our race, whose wrongs are so many, who have such prejudices to overcome, and who have so much yet to accomplish before we can gain the high position we hope to attain.

One of the most remarkable examples of this quality in pursuing one great object is found in that bright ornament of our race, Prof. W. S. Scarborough. It is only by slow and patient labor that any man can gain such distinction as a scholar and man of letters. He was born at Macon, Bibb County, Ga., February 16, 1852, and began school at the age of six years. He early showed a disposition for study and although nominally a slave he succeeded,



PROF. W. S. SCARBOROUGH, LL.D.

poor and moderates the rich; she makes us humble in prosperity, cheerful in adversity, unmoved by calumny and reproach; she teaches us to forgive those who have injured us, and to be first in asking forgiveness of those whom we have injured; she delights the faithful, and invites the unbelieving; she adorns the woman, and improves the man; is loved in a child, praised in a young man, and admired in an old man.

by stealing out unseen with his books and by such aid as was given him by his white playmates, in learning the rudiments, and at the age of ten he was able to act as secretary for various colored organizations for which services he received a small remuneration.

As soon as they were able to do so, his parents sent him to school, and in 1867 he entered the Louis High School and finished in 1869, going at once to Atlanta University

and from there to Oberlin College. He graduated from this institution in 1875 and went to Macon and taught Latin, Greek and mathematics. He soon returned, however, to Oberlin and took up the study of Hellenistic Greek and Hebrew.

He was Principal of the Pane Institute, now Allen University of Columbia, S. C.; established the first post office at Wilberforce, and was made postmaster, and established and became president of the first young men's reading room. In 1881 he was associate editor of the *Authors' Review and Scrap Book*, and is the author of an excellent Greek text book and of several able papers.

Mr. Scarborough is a member of a number of educational associations and lodges and is a very able scientific lecturer. He received the degree of B.A. at Oberlin in 1875; A.M. in 1878, and LL.D. in West Africa from Liberia College, in 1878, and was married in 1885 to the talented writer and teacher, Miss Sarah C. Bierce. His educational works hold the highest rank even in institutions of learning attended only by white pupils.

Another and similar example may well be placed in connection with the foregoing. We refer to that distinguished author, educator and clergyman, Rev. W. J. Simmons, D.D.

In Charleston, S. C., June 29, 1849, Edward and Esther Simmons, two slaves,

added to their fortune the subject of this sketch who, though born in poverty and shrouded in obscurity, was destined to make for himself a name honored among men. At an early period the mother went to Philadelphia where she and her family were met



PRES. W. J. SIMMONS, D.D.

by an uncle who had gone North some time before, and who cared for the little family as best as he was able to do. They were hunted by slave traders, who seemed determined to burrow them out of their hiding place in the little rooms back of the room used by their benefactor as a shoemaker's shop.





WILEY JONES.

At last under the stress of disease and danger, and finding that he could not make a living, the uncle determined to go to sea. For two years the family remained in Roxbury, Pa., when the uncle returned and took them to Chester where he was able to do a good business, but they were soon obliged to move, on account of the slave traders, and were smuggled to Philadelphia. During his young life, William's heart was not gladdened by toys so dear to the young, and often for weeks his only food was milk and mush. He never attended a public school in his whole school life, but was given a rudimentary education by his uncle, so that college studies came quite easy to him.

He served a year in the army with the colored troops, and in 1871 entered Howard University and graduated as B.A. in 1873. His college life was full of privations and sacrifices as his early youth had been, but the happiness he experienced on the day he graduated, with the salutatory of his class, repaid him for all. In 1879 we find him teaching public school in Washington, D. C.,

and having been ordained in the Baptist Church in 1874, he accepted the pastorate of the First Baptist Church, Lexington, Ky.

He soon rose to be president of the State University, Louisville, Ky., and gained wide celebrity as a man of varied accomplishments and vast influence. Dr. Simmons is well known as an educator and author. He died in October, 1890.

What patient working and waiting can accomplish is shown in the striking career of Mr. Wiley Jones, a man of wealth and prominence in the financial world. He was born in Madison County, Ga., July 14, 1848, and was taken by his master to Arkansas, where he served as house boy and drove the carriage. From here he went to Waco, Texas, but soon returned and went to work on a farm at \$20.00 per month.

In 1868 he began work as a barber and continued until 1881, when he went into the tobacco and cigar business, through which he achieved his success. He secured a charter to run a street car in Pine Bluff, Ar.



ISAIAH T. MONTOMERY.

present residence, and ran the first car over one and one quarter miles of track on October 19, 1886. He is sole owner of the grounds on which the Colored Industrial and Fair Association hold their session. He has achieved all by his natural ability and patient industry.

Another illustration is found in Mr. Isaiah T. Montgomery, general merchant and successful business man, Mound Bayou, Miss.

He was at one time the slave of Jefferson Davis of the Southern Confederacy. He was the only Afro-American member of the Mississippi Constitutional Convention, which disfranchised the Afro-American in that State. Mr. Montgomery is a scholar and a prominent man of the race in his State, and by slow and steady steps has reached a position of honor and influence, being very widely known and respected.

## MENTAL AND PHYSICAL CULTURE.

**E**DUCATE every part of yourself. Your whole mental and physical nature should be developed to the highest point. How are you to do it? Certainly not without effort. You must work with a will. And don't be satisfied with a smattering of knowledge. Draw the deepest water from the well; put forth your grandest powers; hold steadily to your purpose and do not give up in discouragement.

Look to the noble men who have risen to distinction by self-improvement, several sketches of whom are here furnished.

### BISHOP B. W. ARNETT.

This bright ornament of his race rose step by step until he reached the highest place in the gift of his brethren, being the seventeenth Bishop of the A. M. E. Church. He was born at Brownsville, Fayette County, Pa., March 6, 1838, and joined the church in 1856, Rev. Lewis Gross, pastor. He was licensed to preach March, 1865, at Union Bethel Church, Washington, D. C., and joined the Travelling Connection April, 1867, at Lexington, Ky.

In April, 1868, he was ordained deacon by Bishop William Paul Quinn, and elder at Xenia, Ohio, April, 1870, by Bishop D. A. Payne. He was elected financial secretary

May, 1880, at St. Louis, Mo., and re-elected at Baltimore, Md., in 1884; was chosen Bishop, May, 1888, and ordained May, 1888, at Indianapolis, Ind., by Bishop A. W. Wayman and others.

This is only a meagre sketch of one of our most successful scholars and Bishops, who has risen to eminence by self-culture and diligent effort.

### PRES. S. T. MITCHELL, A.M.

President Mitchell was born September 24, 1851, in Toledo, Ohio, to David and Nancy A. Mitchell. From six to thirteen he was in the public schools of Cleveland and Cincinnati, and in 1864 entered Wilberforce University, where he was converted in 1865. He helped to organize and named the Sodalian Society and was teacher at the University. Poverty compelled him to labor on all the farms in the vicinity, yet he graduated with highest honors from the classical course, June, 1873. He taught at Wilmington, Ohio, two years and was Principal of Lincoln Institute, Jefferson City, Mo.

He helped organize the Colored State Teachers' Association, and was its first president; drew up and secured the passage of the bill which opened the doors in St. Louis, Kansas City and elsewhere to colored



teachers; was licensed to preach 1875; principal in Springfield, Ohio, five years, on ten years' certificate; lay delegate to General Conference, at Baltimore, in 1884; author of Endowment Day and general educational scheme, under which the connection has since operated.

He received the degree of A.M. from his *Alma Mater* in 1881, and was elected President of Wilberforce University in 1884. He has seen his institution double in students,

Exposition. Under his direction, Wilberforce University was represented at New Orleans Exposition, World's Fair, Paris, and at the Columbian Exposition. He secured for it the first Military Department organized in a colored institution under Congressional enactment and the patronage of the General Government.

Other names that illustrate the value of culture are ready at hand.

Few men are better known than Professor P. H. Clark, who was born in March, 1829. He was a great student even in youth and early showed an ability for all kinds of learning. In 1844 he entered the high school of Cincinnati, and by the correctness of his habits and his faithfulness in all things he was given an assistant's place in the school, and continued his studies in the higher branches. He left school in 1848 and apprenticed himself to a stereotyper, which trade he learned thoroughly. The man with whom he worked sold out the business and moved away, and when Mr. Clark sought employment with his successor he was refused work on account of his color.

In 1849 the Ohio Legislature passed a measure allowing colored people to own and control schools, and he was given a position as teacher. After three

in property value, in endowment, and treble in faculty and in annual income. He planned and secured under statute, the organization of the State Normal and Industrial Department at the University, which receives \$12,500 per annum from the State of Ohio. He received the honor of LL.D. from the State University of Kentucky, in 1889, and appointment by United States Commissioner Harris, as a vice-president of the Educational Congress at the Columbian

months the council refused to pay him on the ground that colored people, not being voters and citizens, could not be trustees and employing them as teachers was not legal. When the case was taken to the Supreme Court the law was declared sound and the colored trustees sustained.

In 1850 he started to Africa but got no farther than New Orleans, and returned to Cincinnati and took an active part in the State Convention in which the "emigrant



PROF. PETER H. CLARK.

movement" was discussed. He filled the editorial chair of the free soil paper printed at Newport, Ky., and in 1856 he was on the staff of Fred Douglass' paper. In 1857 he was recalled to the public schools, to which he added later a high school called the Gains High School, of which he was principal for thirty years.

To his humanity and tender heart are due the laws which provided for the care of the pauper and insane colored of the State. In 1853 the National Convention of Colored Men met in Syracuse. He drafted a constitution of the "National Equal Rights League," which did so much to instruct and control our people. As a politician he has the varying fortunes incident to such a life and has been an important factor in municipal and national affairs. The degree of A.M. was conferred upon him at Wilberforce. He has often had small offices offered him but has refused all. He will be no man's servant to run at his beck and call. A white man of his ability would be president of a State college or Governor of the State.

The profession of medicine has furnished many cultured men, among them Charles B. Purvis, A.M., M.D. He was born in Philadelphia and at the age of two was taken to Byberry, a small village near Philadelphia, where he spent his early life in the pursuit of farm work, having but little opportunity for education. In 1860 he went to Oberlin and remained for two years, and in 1862 entered the Medical College of the Western Reserve at Cleveland, Ohio, from which school he graduated in 1865.

Two months afterward he was appointed Acting Assistant Surgeon with the rank of of First Lieutenant in the army, which appointment he accepted and held for two years. He acted as Professor of Medical Jurisprudence in Howard University for five years, and was then called to the chair of obstetrics and women's and children's diseases. At the same time he was elected Secretary of the Medical Faculty and still



DR. CHARLES B. PURVIS, A.M.

holds that position. He is also surgeon in charge of the Freedmen's Hospital, to which place he was appointed by President Authur.

Another name that should be mentioned in this connection is that of Hon. George W. Williams. He was born at Bedford Springs, Pa., and at the age of three years was taken to New Castle, Pa. His early education comprised two years with a private tutor, four years at the common and high school,



two years at the academy and four years at Newton Centre, Mass.

He served in the war and was raised to the rank of Sergeant Major of his regiment. He served in the army in the United States and Mexico until 1868, when he was converted and left off fighting and went to St. Louis, Mo. From 1868 to 1874 he devoted himself to study and graduated from the Newton Theological Institution.



HON. GEORGE W. WILLIAMS.

He was authorized to preach in 1871 and accepted a call to the Twelfth Street Baptist Church, Chicago; while there he wrote a history of the church. He resigned and went to Washington City and from there took charge of the Union Baptist Church of Cincinnati for one year, accepting the appointment as Internal Revenue Storekeeper and Secretary in the Auditor's Office of the fund to build the Cincinnati Southern Railroad.

He studied law in the Cincinnati Law School and was admitted to the Bar in 1881, and to the Supreme Court in 1887, and has been a member of the G. A. R. for many years. His history of the "Negro Race in America, from 1819 to 1880," and "Negro's as Slaves, as Soldiers and as Citizens," are his masterpieces and are accepted by the people as standards. He has written many histories and sketches and has been freely and favorably criticised by the leading magazines.

John Quincy Adams, the able editor of *The Appeal*, the leading Afro-American journal, was born in Louisville, Ky., in 1843. His father was the most prominent Afro-American Baptist minister the State has produced. Before leaving his native State Mr. Adams was quite prominent in the councils of the Republican party, serving on the State and City Executive Committees, and was a delegate to the Republican National Convention of 1880.

He was in the Revenue Service in Kentucky for five years. For seven years he was editor of *The Bulletin* in Louisville. In this work he gained a national reputation and was elected as first President of the Afro-American Press Association.

In the early 70's he resided in Arkansas and was elected Justice of the Peace on the same ticket with President Grant.

Afterward he was Assistant Superintendent of Public Instruction of the State. He was also in the Senate of Arkansas. In 1884 he began the publication of *The Appeal*, now recognized as a leading publication of its class. He resides in the City of St. Paul.

Minn., where he is editor-in-chief and has charge of the St. Paul edition of *The Appeal*. Mr. Adams has been recognized by his party in Minnesota and had the honor of being the first Afro-American delegate to a State convention in that State.

One of the most prominent men in West Virginia is J. R. Clifford, who was born at Williamsport, Grant County, W. Va., September 13, 1849. At an early age he was taken to Georgia and given a rudimentary education. Early in his career he followed the trade of a barber, but was ambitious for knowledge and



J. R. CLIFFORD.

accordingly went to Muskingum County, W. Va., and took a diploma from Mr. White's School of Writing. For four years he taught writing and then went to Harper's Ferry and graduated from Storer's College of that place.

He was ten years Principal of the Martinsburg Public School and is now editor of the *Pioneer Press*. Mr. Clifford is a fearless Republican, and was elected delegate to the State Convention, and was Commissioner of the Colored Department of the New Orleans Exposition. He is a lawyer and an orator of some note, and served in the war, first, as

corporal in the heavy artillery and afterwards as nurse.

To the foregoing names may well be added that of Mr. J. D. Baltimore, the well-known engineer and inventor. He first saw the light in Washington, D. C., April, 1852, and early disclosed a genius for mechanism. His genius brought him to the notice of the press by exhibitions of engines made by him from old pieces of tin, etc. He applied to President Grant, who sent him to the navy yards of Washington as apprentice. The insults heaped upon him by reason of prejudice led



J. D. BALTIMORE.

to his transfer to the naval yards of Philadelphia. In spite of the fact that the men and boys with whom he was thrown refused to show or help him, he succeeded by dint of studying all his spare time, in securing admission to the Franklin Institute.

He graduated in 1873, and was at once detailed to the naval station at League Island to help repair United States monitors. He found great difficulty in securing employment at his trade, but after many rebuffs he was given a position with Sellers & Bros. He has been engineer of the United States Coast Survey at Washington, and engineer



and mechanician of the Freedmen's Hospital. He is the inventor of a pyrometer and is a member of the Mechanics' Union, where his ability is known and acknowledged.

These illustrations of the great advantage derived from the culture of the whole man ought to be strong incentives to the rising generations of colored youth.

## PENNIES SAVED MAKE DOLLARS.

LET no man say that he cannot economize. There are few persons that could not contrive to save something weekly. In twenty years one dollar saved weekly would amount to one thousand and forty dollars, to say nothing of interest. Some may say that they cannot save nearly so much. Well! begin somewhere; at all events, make a beginning. It is the *habit* of economizing and denying one's self that needs to be formed.

Economy does not require superior courage, nor superior intellect, nor any super-human virtue. It merely requires common sense, and the power of resisting selfish enjoyments. In fact, thrift is merely common sense in every-day working action. It needs no fervent resolution, but only a little patient self-denial. *Begin* is its device! The more the habit of thrift is practiced, the easier it becomes, and the sooner it compensates the self-denier for the sacrifices which it has imposed.

The question may be asked; "Is it possible for a man working for small wages to save anything, and lay it by in a savings-bank, when he requires every penny for the maintenance of his family? But the fact remains that it *is* done by many industrious and sober men; that they do deny themselves, and put their spare earnings into savings-banks and the other receptacles provided for poor men's savings. And if some can do this, all may do it under similar circumstances, without depriving themselves of any genuine pleasure or any real enjoyment.

How intensely selfish is it for anyone in the receipt of good pay to spend everything upon himself; or, if he has a family, to spend his whole earnings from week to week, and lay nothing by. When we hear that a man who has been in the receipt of a good salary has died and left nothing behind him—that he has left his wife and family destitute—left them to chance—to live or perish anywhere—we cannot but regard it as the most selfish thriftlessness. And yet comparatively little is thought of such cases. Perhaps the hat goes round. Subscriptions may produce something—perhaps little; and the ruined remnants of the unhappy family sink into poverty and destitution.

### Look at the Pennies.

Letters joined make words,  
And words to books may grow  
As flake on flake, descending,  
Forms an avalanche of snow.

A single utterance may good  
Or evil thoughts inspire;  
One little spark, enkindled,  
May set a town on fire.

What volumes may be written  
With little drops of ink!  
How small a leak, unnoticed,  
A mighty ship will sink!

A tiny insect's labor  
Makes the coral strand,  
And mighty seas are girdled  
With grains of golden sand.

A daily penny, saved,  
A fortune may begin;  
A daily penny, squandered,  
May lead to vice and sin.

Our life is made entirely  
Of moments multiplied,  
As little streamlets, joining,  
Form the ocean's tide.

Now for some examples of those who, by economy and tact, have gained positions of comfort, if not of affluence. One is Dr. Charles E. Bentley. He was born in Cincinnati in 1859. His professional career is interesting in that he has had repeated compliments conferred upon him by the dental profession of which he is an honored member. He was the only Afro-American member of a class of sixty that graduated in 1887 from the famous Chicago College of Dental Surgery.

In 1889 he was elected Clinician in the Chicago College of Dental Surgery, which position he still holds. He is an active member of the Chicago Dental Society, of the Chicago Dental Club and the Odontographic Association. He holds important positions in all these organizations. In 1892 he was elected president of the Alumni Association of his Alma Mater. To preside over the deliberations of twelve hundred men is indeed an honor.

One of our brightest examples of business tact and economy is Mr. F. W. Rollins, of Chicago. He was born in King George County, Va., on November 20, 1849. His parents removed to Stafford County when he was about a year old, after which they removed to Washington City, where young Rollins was raised. In those days colored children could not attend public schools. But young Rollins took private instructions until the breaking out of the war, and made good progress.

When he was old enough he took a notion to carry out the suggestion of Horace Greeley, "Go West, young man,"

Later we find Mr. Rollins keeping a painting establishment in Chicago during the years 1870 and 1871; notwithstanding his business was a success both winter and summer, to the extent of keeping from eight to ten men employed the year around, it did not agree with his health and he had to give up the business.

He was Superintendent of Olivet Baptist Sunday School for five years and Chairman of the Building Committee. Mr. Rollins is



DR. CHARLES E. BENTLEY.

a very shrewd financier, and during his life made several good investments which have placed him in very good circumstances, his wealth being estimated at considerably over \$150,000, including his very valuable business property.

He was delegate to three National Grand Sessions of the Odd Fellows, representing Golden Fleece Lodge 1615 of Chicago. He has been for years its permanent Secretary.



He was in the employ of the Chicago Tribune Company for nearly sixteen years, and only left for the purpose of going into business for purpose of making money but only to be a business; but it was a success from the beginning and he is now receiving a splendid



F. W. ROLLINS.



FREDERICK.



PRINCE ALBERT.

himself. His success has been remarkable.

He has a fine confectionery and ice cream manufactory. He did not start it for the

income from it. Unto him that hath shall be given. Mr. Rollins' sons a short time ago became heirs to \$100,000.

## CULTIVATE YOUR BEST QUALITIES.

THE best teachers have been the readiest to recognize the importance of self-culture, and of stimulating the student to acquire knowledge by the active exercise of his own faculties. They have relied more upon *training* than upon *telling*, and sought to make their pupils themselves active parties to the work in which they were engaged; thus making teaching something far higher than the mere passive reception of the scraps and details of knowledge.

"The best part of every man's education," said Sir Walter Scott, "is that which he gives to himself." "Every person," says Gibbon, "has two educations, one which he receives from others, and one, more important, which he gives to himself."

Benjamin Brodie, the eminent surgeon, used to congratulate himself on the fact that professionally he was self-taught. But this is necessarily the case with all men who have

acquired distinction in letters, science or art. The education received at school or college is but a beginning, and is valuable mainly inasmuch as it trains the mind and habituates it to continuous application and study. That which is put into us by others is always far less ours than that which we acquire by our own diligent and persevering effort. Knowledge conquered by labor becomes a possession—a property, entirely our own.

### Good Teachings and Models.

No boy or girl is so deficient in mental power or acuteness as to render the task of self-improvement hopeless. By acting upon good teachings and models in the home, and by diligence and patient labor, even unpromising soil can be cultivated and made fruitful. Parents should never abandon a child to itself, nor discourage any endeavor to rise in the world. It has often proved to

be the case that those who gave little promise in their early days happily disappointed their friends afterwards, and showed that they were capable of good things. It was only needful to wake up their slumbering powers and rightly direct them.

This is what has been done in the case of Prof. James M. Gregory, one of our grandest men. Mr. Gregory was born in Lexington, Va., January 23, 1849, but before he was one year old the family removed to Lynchburg in the same State, and in 1859 to Cleveland, Ohio. At the latter place he entered the public schools and afterward studied in a private school at La Porte, Ind., the Chicago public schools, and Cleveland. In 1865 he entered the preparatory department at Oberlin, and continued in that place for several years, until he was asked by Gen. O. O. Howard to go to Howard University and there continue his studies, at the same time teaching in the preparatory department.

This offer he accepted and graduated, and was regularly installed as tutor of Latin and mathematics in 1872. His aim has been to establish what will be known as the Fred. Douglass Scholarship Fund. He began his political career very young and has held many honorable positions among his fellow-men. He is one of the best extemporaneous speakers of the race and is continually laboring for their advancement.

Mr. Gregory is an excellent example of what may be done by one who aims high and cultivates the best qualities with which nature has endowed him. Another very

successful Afro-American, of whom the same may be said, is the Hon. Samuel Allen McElwee.

In the Tennessee Legislature Mr. McElwee showed himself to be an able and brilliant orator and debater. His school history is full of vicissitudes. He worked for many years as farm boy, with but three months in the year to attend school, but he studied



PROF. JAMES M. GREGORY.

early and late and passed the examination with his class and went to teaching school. He went to Oberlin and worked his way for a while, but soon went to Mississippi and taught school for five years.

He taught schools in Alabama and Tennessee, and finally took the agency of some books, charts and medicines, and at the same time studied Latin, Greek and algebra, walking ten miles after work twice a week to





HON. SAMUEL ALLEN McELWEE.

recite He was invited by the President of Fisk University to enter there, and graduated from the institution in 1883. Mr. McElwee is a born politician and has canvassed every year since he was fourteen years of age. He was made a member of the Tennessee Legislature in 1883, while he was still a student, and was delegate to the Chicago Convention which nominated James G. Blaine for the Presidency. He graduated from the Central Tennessee College, Nashville, in 1885, finishing the law course. He was a Commissioner of the Colored Department of the New Orleans Exposition. His career is an excellent illustration of what may be accomplished by self-culture and close application.

## INDEPENDENCE.

**H**E who has well considered his duty will at once carry his convictions into action. Our acts are the only things that are in our power.

They not only form the sum of our habits, but of our character. We can do right; we are not only to think right and talk right; this is not enough. Says Charles Kingsley:

Do noble things, not dream them, all day long,  
And so make life, death, and that vast forever, one  
grand, sweet song.

At the same time, the course of duty is not always the easy course. It has many oppositions and difficulties to surmount. We may have the sagacity to see, but not the strength of purpose to do. To the irresolute there is many a lion in the way. He thinks

and moralizes and dreams, but does nothing. "There is little to see," said a hard worker, "and little to do; it is only to *do it*."

The man whose first question, after a right course of action has presented itself, is "What will people say?" is not the man to do anything at all. But if he asks, "Is it my duty?" he can then proceed in his noble achievements, and be ready to incur men's censure, and even to brave their ridicule. "Let us have faith in fine actions," says a good writer, "and let us reserve doubt and incredulity for bad. It is even better to be deceived than to distrust."

The strong will, allied to right motives, is as full of blessings as a cringing disposition is full of mischief. The man of independence

moves and inflames the minds and consciences of others. He bends them to his views of duty, carries them with him in his endeavors to secure worthy objects, and directs opinion to the suppression of wrong and the establishment of right. The man of strong will stamps power upon his actions. His energetic perseverance becomes habitual. He gives a tone to the company in which he is, to the society in which he lives, and even to the nation in which he is born. He is a joy to the timid, and a perpetual reproach to the sluggard.

"The great end of training," says a well known writer, "is liberty; and the sooner you can get a child to be a law unto himself, the sooner you will make a man of him. I will respect human liberty in the smallest child even more scrupulously than in a grown man; for the latter can defend it against me, while the child cannot. Never will I insult the child so far as to regard him as material to be cast into a mould, to emerge with the stamp given by my will."

Paternal authority and family independence is a sacred domain; and, if momentarily obscured in troublous times, Christian sentiment protests and resists until it regains its authority. But liberty is not all that should be struggled for; obedience, self-restraint, and self-government, are the conditions to be chiefly aimed at. The latter is the principal end of education. It is not imparted by teaching, but by example. The first instruction for youth, says Bonald, consists in habits, not in reasonings, in examples rather than in direct lessons. Example preaches better than precept, and that too because it is so much more difficult. At the same time, the best influences grow slowly, and in a gradual correspondence with human needs.

Mr. Charles H. J. Taylor is a striking example of independence of character. Mr. Taylor was born April 21, 1858, in Perry County, Ala. His mother, who was an African princess, died when he was nine months old. He made rapid progress in his studies and before the age of eighteen had taught several terms of school. He attended Beech Institute, Savannah, Ga., and also spent some time at Ann Arbor, Mich.



CHARLES H. J. TAYLOR.

In 1878 Mr. Taylor was admitted to the Bar and afterwards spent some time in traveling and giving lectures, but his chief thought was politics. He has held the positions of Deputy District Attorney of the Nineteenth Judicial District of Indiana, and City Attorney of Kansas City, Mo., and was appointed by President Cleveland, United States Minister and Consul-General to Liberia. He is a loyal, influential and energetic Democrat,



and has worked earnestly for the furtherance of his political opinions.

In 1888 Mr. Taylor was representative for his party from Kansas City to St. Louis at the National Convention, and has often been nominated for State and County offices. He is the only Afro-American that has been honored with the appointment of United States Minister and Envoy Extraordinary. Mr. Taylor is Recorder of Deeds in the District of Columbia, having entered on his duties May 23, 1894. He is an uncompromising Democrat and on the race question is sound as a dollar.

The well-known editor of *The Planet* affords a most remarkable illustration of resolute independence.

### JOHN MITCHELL, JR.

He was born July 11, 1863, of slave parents. His father was a coachman and his mother a seamstress. He attended the public schools of Richmond, Va., and graduated June 15, 1881, at the Normal and High School. Subsequently he pursued his studies at home, taking the four years' course of instruction of the Chautauqua Literary and Scientific Circle.

He took entire editorial charge of the *Richmond Planet* in December, 1884, and has held that position ever since. He is noted for his outspoken utterances. The case of Richard Walker, a colored man who was lynched in Charlotte County, Va., is what attracted the attention of the country to his bold and courageous efforts. Mr. Mitchell wrote an editorial condemning the lynching of Walker, who was on his way to Chase City, Va., to see his mother, when he met a white woman, who alleged that he insulted her. For this he was arrested and a mob took him from the jail at Smithville, Va., and hanged him to a tree.

The week following the publication of the article in question, a letter was received by Editor Mitchell, upon which was drawn, or rather scribbled, a skull and cross-bones, and within which was a piece of rope and a missive abusing him and daring him to visit the country. It declared that the lynchers would treat him as Walker had been treated. Editor Mitchell wrote an editorial declaring he would visit the country, concluding with the quotation from Shakespeare:

"There is no terror, Cassius, in your threats,  
For I am armed so strong in honesty  
That they pass by me like the idle winds  
Which I respect not."

He accordingly secured a brace of revolvers, drove five miles in the country, after reaching the station, visited the jail in which Walker had been confined, was locked in to inspect it, went to the tree upon which Walker was hanged and then returned to Richmond and wrote another editorial condemning the lynchers. For this, Rev. Dr. W. J. Simons, author of "Men of Mark," designated him as the "gamest Afro-American editor on the Continent."

### The Prisoner's Friend.

His successful efforts to save the life of Simon Walker, a fifteen-year old colored boy who was sentenced to die and was reprieved four times by Gov. Fitzhugh Lee, and subsequently given twenty years in the penitentiary, took place in 1888. Mr. Mitchell has secured the release of a host of persons from the jails and penitentiary of this State.

A remarkable case was that of Isaac Jenkins, who in 1894 was lynched in Nansemond County, Va., for alleged house burning and horse poisoning, but escaped after his lynchers had left, having regained consciousness, although twice shot. Jenkins was subsequently tried and acquitted, Mr. Mitchell

raising the money to defray the expense of the trial.

The subject of this sketch served five years as President of the National Afro-American Press Association and declined re-election in September, 1894. He was elected to the Common Council of the City of Richmond in May, 1888, elected to the Board of Aldermen to serve an unexpired term in 1890, and re-elected for a four years' term in 1892.

Mr. Mitchell has a natural aptitude for drawing, and *The Planet* gives abundant

evidence of his skill. He was awarded a gold medal by the School Board of Virginia for a map of Virginia which he drew. He was awarded another gold medal for scholarship, and still another for oratory.

He is a pleasing and forceful speaker, and has received many compliments for his gracefulness upon the rostrum, and the fervid eloquence of his rhetoric. As a debater, he has few equals, and his pointed thrusts, unmarred by scurrilous assertions, win the respect of even his opponents.

## HELP YOUR FELLOW BEING.

**E**ACH is to assist the other; the strong the weak, the rich the poor, the learned the ignorant; and, to reverse the order, those who have least are no less to assist those who have most. All depends on higher degrees of power, for disciples do not make their teachers, nor the ignorant and helpless those who are to instruct and assist them.

Though we may look to our understanding for amusement, it is to the affections only that we must trust for happiness. This implies a spirit of self-sacrifice, and our virtues, like our children, are endeared to us by what we suffer for them. "The secret of my mother's influence," says a well-known lady, "was accurately expressed by one who wrote her, 'I have never known any one so tenderly and truly and universally beloved as you are, and I believe it arises from your capacity of loving.'"

It is every man's duty, whose lot has been favored in comparison with others, who enjoys advantages of wealth, or knowledge, or social influence, of which others are deprived, to devote at least a certain portion of his time and money to the promotion of the general well-being.

It is not great money power, or great intellectual power, that is necessary. The power of money is overestimated. Paul and his disciples spread Christianity over half the Roman world, with little more money than is gained from a fashionable bazaar. The great social doctrines of Christianity are based on the idea of brotherhood. "Do unto others as ye would they should do unto you." This is the "golden rule."

### It Is All for Self.

The men most to be pitied are those who have no command over themselves, who have no feeling of duty to others, who wander through life seeking their own pleasure, or who, even while performing good deeds, do so from mean motives, from regard to mental satisfaction, or from fear of the reproaches of conscience. Some of those who are vain of their fine feelings love themselves dearly, but have little regard for the individuals about them. They are very polite to extraneous society; but follow them home and see how they conduct themselves toward their family. "An angel abroad and a devil at home," is an old saying.

False sympathy is very common. Shar-



says that one of the most serious objections to pathetic works of fiction is, that they tend to create a habit of feeling pity or indignation, without actually relieving distress or resisting oppression. Thus Sterne could sympathize with a dead donkey, and leave his wife to starve.

### Relieving Pain and Misery.

The man who throws himself into the existence of another, and exerts his utmost efforts to help him in all ways—socially, morally, religiously—exerts a divine influence. He is enveloped in the strongest safeguard. He bids defiance to selfishness. He comes out of his trial humble yet noble. The alleviation of pain and misery was a discovery of Christianity, a discovery like that of a new scientific principle. The best and the noblest men are the most sympathetic. Wilberforce was distinguished by his power of sympathy.

A friend was asked, "What is the secret of Wilberforce's success?" "In his power of sympathy," was the ready answer. He was large-hearted, generous and liberal. He went straight to the front and threw himself heart and soul into every project which had good for its object. He took the lead in every experiment which seemed to him worth trying. And success was the result.

Sympathy is the capacity of feeling for the sufferings, the difficulties and the discouragements of others. It was said of Norman Macleod that sympathy was the first and the last thing in his character. He found in humanity so much to interest him. The most commonplace man or woman yielded up some contribution of humanity. "When he came to see me," said a blacksmith, "he spoke as if he had been a smith himself, but he never went away without leaving Christ in my heart."

When about to enter on his work in Glasgow, Norman Macleod said: "We want living men! not their books or their money only, but themselves. The poor and needy, the naked and outcast, the prodigal and broken-hearted, can see and feel, as they never did anything else in this world, the love which calmly shines in that eye, telling of inward light and peace possessed, and of a place of rest found and enjoyed by the weary heart. They can understand and appreciate the utter unselfishness—to them a thing hitherto hardly dreamed of—which prompted a visit from a home of comfort and refinement to an unknown abode of squalor or disease, and which expresses itself in those kind words and tender greetings that accompany their ministrations."

### A Wide Chasm.

There is a tremendous lack of sympathy. This is the main evil of our time. There is a widening chasm which divides the various classes of society. The rich shrink back from the poor, the poor shrink back from the rich. The one class withholds its sympathy and guidance, the other withholds its respect.

Instead of the old principle that the world must be ruled by kind and earnest guardianship, in which the irregularities of fortune are in part made up by the spontaneous charity and affection of those who were better born, the rule now is, that self-interest, without regard to others, is the polar star of our earthly sphere, and that everything that stands in the way is to be trodden down beneath our unfeeling hoofs.

A fine illustration of a useful citizen and helper of his race is Mr. Theodore W. Jones, County Commissioner of Cook County, Ills. He was born September 19, 1853, during a temporary residence of his parents at Hamil



GRADUATES OF ATLANTA BAPTIST COLLEGE AND SPELMAN SEMINARY





BATTLE OF OLUSTEE, FLA., FEBRUARY 18TH, 1864  
FEDERALS COMMANDED BY GENERAL SLYMON; CONFEDERATES BY GENERAL GARDNER



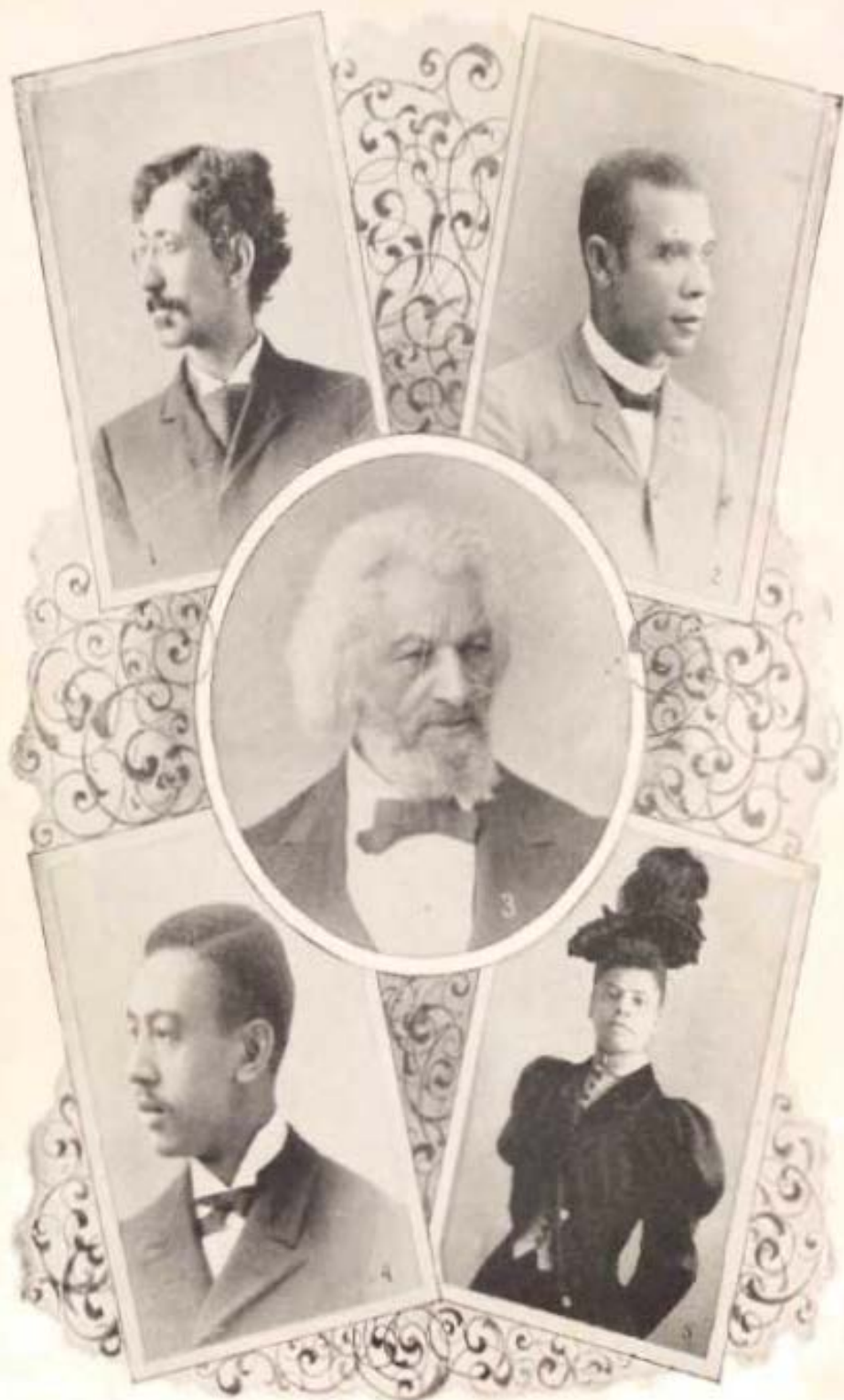
GRAVES HALL, ATLANTA BAPTIST COLLEGE





R. R. WRIGHT

LATE PAYMASTER IN THE UNITED STATES VOLUNTEER SERVICE, NOW  
PRESIDENT OF THE GEORGIA STATE INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE



1. T. THOMAS FORTUNE, Journalist.

2. BOOKER T. WASHINGTON, Educator.

3. HON. FREDERICK DOUGLASS, Statesman.

4. J. GARLAND PENN, Author, Orator;  
Chief Commissioner, Atlanta Exposition.

5. MISS IDA B. WELLS,  
Lecturer, Defender of the Race.





REV. B. W. ARNETT  
BISHOP OF AFRICAN M. E. CHURCH, ORATOR AND STATESMAN



REV. SAMUEL T. MITCHELL, A.M., LL.D.,  
Distinguished Colored Educator, President of Wilberforce  
University, Wilberforce Ohio.



DR. D. H. WILLIAMS, OF CHICAGO.  
Leading Colored Physician





HEROIC CHARGE OF THE TENTH CAVALRY (COLORED) AT SAN JUAN

ton, Ontario. His parents soon returned to their native State of New York, where they resided for six years. Casting their gaze



THEODORE W. JONES.

westward they decided to make Illinois their home, and in 1865 settled in Chicago. Theodore Jones was then about twelve years old, and his parents being poor were unable to give him a common school education, so that at that early age the young boy was compelled to support himself.

At the age of fifteen young Jones was driving an express wagon, and without a dollar of assistance from any one, commenced the business of expressing and moving. At the age of twenty-five he matriculated in the department of literature, science, and the arts of Wheaton Couege, where he remained for three years, after which he returned and resumed his business.

Mr. Jones never held a political office before that of County Commissioner. Having had no political aspirations it

can be said the "office sought the man." His collegiate training has made him a student, and he is especially versed in political and economical questions. It is true that Mr. Jones has given the greater part of his time to the management of his business, but he has found time to do his duty as a church man. Quinn Chapel, the finest and largest A. M. E. Church in the West, early elected him their trustee, which office he has satisfactorily filled.

Mr. Jones is well known throughout the West, his business relations bringing him a wide acquaintance, including the first families of Chicago, for whom he has done business for a number of years. He has conducted himself in private life so that he has a host of personal friends, and is the benefactor of large numbers of his people.



HON. ROBERT HARLAN.



Mr. Jones is President of the Masonic Widow's and Orphan's Home and Vice-President of Provident Hospital, the only Afro-American institution of its kind in the world. He finds delight in looking after the needy and unfortunate.

Another whole-souled man is Hon. Robert Harlan, who was born in Mecklenburg county, Va., December 12, 1816, and went to Kentucky at the age of eight years, where he was raised by the Hon. James Harlan. He was allowed unusual liberties, and was taught in the rudimentary branches by Mr. Harlan's older sons. As was customary in those times, he hired his time and opened and operated a barber shop

at Harrodsburg and afterwards a grocery store at Lexington.

In 1848 he went to California, where he amassed a considerable fortune and returned to Cincinnati, in order to invest it in real estate. He did well at the photography business and visited the World's Fair at London. Upon his return he went to Kentucky and purchased his freedom legally with \$500. In 1858 he took his family to live in England, and remained there until 1868. He has held many honorable political positions. He is also a student of political economy and a big-hearted man full of life and sport, and ever ready to lend a helping hand to those less fortunate than himself.

## HAVE A DEFINITE AIM.

**D**O not mistake your calling. Find out what you are fitted for, and then up and at it. Don't try to be a mechanic when you are cut out for a teacher, a lawyer or a farmer. Bend your energies all in one direction and press on, keeping your great object constantly right before your eye.

It is not the quantity of study that one gets through, or the amount of reading, that makes a wise man; but the advantage of the study to the purpose for which it is pursued; the concentration of the mind, for the time being, on the subject under consideration; and the habitual discipline by which the whole system of mental application is regulated. Abernethy was even of opinion that there was a point of fulness in his own mind, and that if he took into it something more than it could hold, it only had the effect of pushing something else out. Speaking of the study of medicine, he said: "If a man has a clear idea of what he desires to do, he will seldom fail in accomplishing it."

The most profitable study is that which is conducted with a definite aim and object. By thoroughly mastering any given branch of knowledge we render it more available for use at any moment. Hence, it is not enough merely to have books, or to know where to read for information as we want it. Practical wisdom, for the purposes of life, must be carried about with us, and be ready for use at call. It is not sufficient that we have a fund laid up at home, but not a nickel in the pocket: we must carry about with us a store of the current coin of knowledge ready for exchange on all occasions, else we are comparatively helpless.

Decision and promptitude are as requisite in self-culture as in business. The growth of these qualities may be encouraged by accustoming young people to rely upon their own resources, leaving them to enjoy as much freedom of action in early life as is practicable. Too much guidance and restraint hinder the formation of habits of self-help. They are like bladders tied under the

arms of one who has not taught himself to swim. Want of confidence is, perhaps, a greater obstacle to improvement than is generally imagined. It has been said that half the failures in life arise from pulling in one's horse while he is leaping.

Dr. Johnson was accustomed to attribute his success to confidence in his own powers. True modesty is quite compatible with a due esteem of one's own merits, and does not demand the abnegation of all merit. Though there are those who deceive themselves by putting a false figure before their ciphers, the want of confidence, the want of faith in one's self, and consequently the want of promptitude in action, is a defect of character which is found to stand very much in the way of individual progress; and the reason why so little is done is generally because so little is attempted.

There is usually no want of desire on the part of most persons to arrive at the results of self-culture, but there is a great aversion to pay the inevitable price for it, of hard work. Dr. Johnson held that "impatience of study was the mental disease of the present generation;" and the remark is still applicable. We may not believe that there is a royal road to learning, but we seem to believe very firmly in the "popular" one. In education, we invent labor-saving processes, seek short cuts to science, learn French and Latin "in twelve lessons," or "without a master."

We resemble the lady of fashion, who engaged a master to teach her on condition that he did not plague her with verbs and participles. We get our smattering of

science in the same way; we learn chemistry by listening to a short course of lectures enlivened by experiments, and when we have inhaled laughing-gas, seen green water turned to red, and phosphorus burned in oxygen, we have got our smattering, of which the most that can be said is, that though it may be better than nothing, it is



J. A. ARNEAUX.

yet good for nothing. Thus we often imagine we are being educated while we are only amused.

Charles Dudley Warner makes the amusing suggestion that some enterprising Yankee will yet invent a machine whereby a young man or woman can drop a nickel in the slot and pull out an education.

One Afro-American, who set a definite



aim before him and pursued it until success crowned his efforts, is Mr. J. A. Arneaux, tragedian and poet. His father was a Parisian by birth and his mother was of French descent. He was born in the State of

man, Latin and kindred branches. He entered Berlitz School of Languages and perfected himself in the French language.

He then visited Paris and took a course in the Academic Royal Des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres et Morals et Politique. He appeared shortly afterwards as a song and dance artist in Tony Pastor's Metropolitan and the old Globe. He took part in minor plays until 1884, when he took the part of "Iago." His success in this venture led to the formation of the Astor Place Tragedy Company, colored. In 1885 he took the character of "Richard III," in which character he excels. He has written for several periodicals, and has also written a number of meritorious poems. Mr. Arneaux is also a graduate of the New York Grand Conservatory of Music and Elocution.

#### False Education.

Here is a young man who was willing to study and work. The faculty with which young people are induced to acquire knowledge, without study and labor, is not education. It occupies but does not enrich the mind. It imparts a stimulus for the time, and produces a sort of intellectual keenness and cleverness; but without an implanted purpose and a higher object than mere pleasure, it will bring with it no solid advantage. In such cases, knowledge produces but a passing impression; a sensation, but no more.

Thus the best qualities of many minds, those which are evoked by vigorous effort and independent action, sleep a deep sleep, and are often never called to life, except by the rough awakening of sudden calamity or suffering, which, in such cases, comes as a blessing if it serves to rouse up a courageous spirit that, but for it, would have slept on



IRA ALDRIDGE.

Georgia in 1855. He is a man of great talent, graceful and pleasing in his manner, and of undying ambition. He entered school at the age of fifteen and graduated after four years from the Beech Institute, and went to New York, where he studied Ger-

The evil is a growing one, and operates in various ways. Its least mischief is shallowness; its greatest, the aversion to steady labor which it induces, and the low and feeble tone of mind which it encourages. If we would be really wise, we must diligently apply ourselves, and confront the same continuous application which others did; for labor is still, and ever will be, the inevitable price set upon everything which is valuable. We must be satisfied to work with a purpose, and wait the result with patience.

How, without these grand qualities, could Ira Aldridge have achieved his remarkable successes? This great tragedian, who has always been at the head of the list of Afro-

American actors, was born at Belair, near Baltimore, in 1804. He was brought in contact with Edmund Kean, whom he accompanied in his trip through Europe. He made his appearance first at the Royalty Theatre in London, in the character of "Othello."

In Ireland he performed "Othello," with Edmund Kean as "Iago." In 1852 he appeared in Germany in Shakespearian characters. The King of Prussia was so deeply moved with his appearance that he sent him a congratulatory letter and conferred upon him the title of chevalier in recognition of his dramatic genius. He stuck nobly to his calling and reached the top.

## SELF-RESPECT.

**S**ELF-RESPECT is the noblest garment with which a man may clothe himself—the most elevating feeling with which the mind can be inspired. One of Pythagoras' wisest maxims, in his "Golden Verses," is that with which he enjoins the pupil to "reverence himself." Borne up by this high idea, he will not defile his body by sensuality, nor his mind by servile thoughts. This sentiment carried into daily life, will be found at the root of all the virtues—cleanliness, sobriety, chastity, morality and religion.

"The pious and just honoring of ourselves," said Milton, "may be thought the radical moisture and fountain-head from whence every laudable and worthy enterprise issues forth." To think meanly of one's self, is to sink in one's own estimation as well as in the estimation of others. And as thoughts are, so will the acts be. Man cannot aspire if he looks down; if he will rise, he must look up. The very humblest may be sustained

by the proper indulgence of this feeling. Poverty itself may be lifted and lighted up by self-respect; and it is truly a noble sight to see a poor man hold himself upright amid his temptations, and refuse to demean himself by low actions.

One way in which self-culture may be degraded is by regarding it too exclusively as a means of "getting on." Viewed in this light, it is unquestionable that education is one of the best investments of time and labor. In any line of life, intelligence will enable a man to adapt himself more readily to circumstances, suggest improved methods of working, and render him more apt, skilled and effective in all respects.

He who works with his head as well as his hands, will come to look at his business with a clearer eye; and he will become conscious of increasing power—perhaps the most cheering consciousness the human mind can cherish. The power of self-help will gradually grow; and in proportion to a man's self-respect, will he be armed against



the temptation of low indulgences. Society and its actions will be regarded with quite a new interest, his sympathies will widen and enlarge, and he will thus be attracted to work for others as well as for himself.

Self-discipline and self-control are the beginnings of practical wisdom; and these must have their root in self-respect. Hope springs from it—hope, which is the companion of power, and the mother of success;

stitution the highest degree of perfection possible. I am not only to suppress the evil, but to evoke the good elements in my nature. And, as I respect myself, so am I equally bound to respect others, as they, on their part, are bound to respect me." Hence mutual respect, justice and order, of which law becomes the written record and guarantee.

We might point to many who give force and point to these commonplace, yet weighty truths, among them Prof. D. Augustus Straker, LL.D.

Prof. Straker was born in the Island of Barbadoes, West Indies, in the year 1842. His father died when he was very young, and his mother, a hard working woman, was left to take care of his education. He began school at the age of seven, and later finished the English course at the Central Public School of the Island. He was put to learn tailoring, but persuaded his mother to allow him to continue his studies, and gave his attention to French and Latin.

#### Came to Teach the Slaves.

At the age of seventeen he was made principal of St. Mary's School, and taught in St. Amis and St. Giles Schools on the Island. In 1868 he

for who hopes strongly has within him the gift of miracles.

The humblest may say: "To respect myself, to develop myself—this is my true duty in life. An integral and responsible part of the great system of society, I owe it to society and to its Author not to degrade or destroy either my body, mind or instincts. On the contrary, I am bound to the best of my power to give to those parts of my con-

decided to come to America to teach the newly-emancipated slaves, and taught under the auspices of the Episcopal Church and the Freedmen's Bureau in Louisville, Ky. He entered the law school of Howard University in 1870, and graduated with honors in 1871. He held the position of stenographer for Gen. O. O. Howard, of the Freedmen's Bureau, and teacher in the normal and preparatory department of the college.



PROF. D. A. STRAKER.

From 1871 to 1875 held the position of first-class clerk in the Auditor's Office of the United States Treasury Department, and later as second-class clerk. He was then appointed Inspector of Customs, Charleston, S. C. He was three times elected to the Legislature from Orangeburg County, but was each time denied his seat, and afterwards formed a law partnership with the Hon. R. B. Elliot.

In 1882 he was called to the deanship and professorship of law of Allen University, Columbia, S. C. Since then he has given strict attention to his profession, and has



PROF. T. MCCANTS STEWART.

won many noted cases. He is an orator of rare ability, and has written and delivered many fine lectures. Mr. Straker is now a member of the A. M. E. Church, though he claims to hold no special denominational views. He has held the position of Judge of the Circuit Court of Wayne County, Michigan.

Another distinguished man who may well be mentioned in this connection is Prof. T. McCants Stewart, LL.B. He was born of free parents in Charleston, S. C., December 28, 1852, and began school in his native city at the age of five. He was sent to

Howard University, Washington, D. C., in 1869, and from there, in 1873, he went to the South Carolina University and graduated in 1875, receiving the degree of A. B. Graduating from the law department of the same institution in the same year, he received the title LL.B., and was counsel in a murder case immediately thereafter.

#### A Visit to Africa.

After practicing law for two years, and at the same time being professor of mathematics in the State Agricultural College, he entered Princeton College, where he studied for two years; then, after ordination, he was given the pastoral charge of Bethel Methodist Episcopal Church in New York City. Here he remained until 1883, when he accepted a position as professor in Liberia College, Africa.

After travelling in Europe for some time he went to Africa, but soon became dissatisfied and returned to America, lectured awhile and resumed the practice of law in 1886. Mr. Stewart has retired from the ministry and gives his entire time to the practice of law. He is gifted as a lecturer and reflects credit upon the race.

He is a true man, and everywhere, and under almost all circumstances, however externally adverse on our wild frontiers, in cottage hamlets, in the close alleys of great towns—the true man may grow. He who tills a space of earth scarce bigger than is needed for his grave, may work as faithfully, and to as good purpose, as the heir to thousands. The most common workshop may thus be a school of industry, science and good morals, on the one hand; or of idleness, folly and depravity, on the other. It all depends on the individual men, and the use they make of the opportunities for good which offer themselves.



## BUSINESS FIRST, PLEASURE AFTERWARDS.

**E**VEN on the lowest ground—that of personal enjoyment—constant useful occupation is necessary. He who labors not cannot enjoy the reward of labor. "We sleep sound" said Sir Walter Scott, "and our waking hours

their lives, and neglect of the ordinary conditions of physical health. We doubt whether hard work, steadily and regularly carried on, ever yet hurt anybody.

Then, again, length of *years* is no proper test of length of *life*. A man's life is to be measured by what he does in it, and what he feels in it. The more useful work the man does, and the more he thinks and feels, the more he really lives. The idle, useless man, no matter to what extent his life may be prolonged, merely vegetates.

The early teachers of Christianity enabled us a lot of toil by their example. "He that will not work," said the Apostle Paul, "neither shall he eat;" and he glorified himself in that he had labored with his hands, and had not been chargeable to any man. When St. Boniface landed in Britain he came with Gospel in one hand and a carpenter's rule in the other; and from England he afterwards passed on



HON. EDWARD W. BLYDEN, L.L.D.

are happy, when they are employed; and a little sense of toil is necessary to the enjoyment of leisure, even when earned by study and sanctioned by the discharge of duty."

Work hurts nobody; it is true, there are men who die of overwork; but many more die of selfishness, indolence and idleness. Where men break down by overwork, it is most commonly from want of duly ordering

into Germany, carrying thither the art of building. Luther also, in the midst of a multitude of other employments, worked diligently for a living, earning his bread by gardening, building, turning, and even clock-making.

Constant useful occupation is wholesome, not only for the body, but for the mind. While the slothful man drags himself into

tently through life, and the better part of his nature sleeps a deep sleep, if not morally and also spiritually dead, the energetic man is a source of activity and enjoyment to all who come within reach of his influence. Even any ordinary drudgery is better than idleness.

We wish to mention several famous men who have achieved great success by strict attention to their calling.

Without doubt, the most learned man of the race is Dr. Blyden, who was born in St.



PROF. JUSTIN HOLLAND.

Thomas, one of the Danish West Indies, August 3, 1832; but lived in the United States for a considerable time in his youth. In 1851 he, with his brother, went to Liberia, where he is still. He was educated at, and afterwards became principal of, the Alexandria High School, and has held many positions of trust under the Liberian Government.

He is a distinguished linguist, a prolific magazine writer and a profound student of the Arabic language. It is said that he

speaks and writes fluently forty different languages. He was at one time a Presbyterian preacher, but is now an advocate of the Mohammedan religion, with which faith he has had every opportunity to familiarize himself.

Mr. Justin Holland won distinction in his profession by long and patient endeavor. He was born in Norfolk, Va., in 1819. In childhood his talent for music bespoke so much of a bright future that he determined to cultivate it. When fourteen he left the home of his birth and went to Boston, from which he made his way to Chelsea, Mass. At this place he earnestly began the study of music. He evinced much skill on the eight-keyed flute. He was obliged to work hard to defray his expenses, which were quite heavy, and practice part of the time allowed him for sleep.

#### Musician and Author.

In 1841 he entered Oberlin College and worked diligently. In 1845 he went to Cleveland, and was successful in getting in the best families to teach music. In 1848 he published many arrangements for the guitar, and also wrote instruction books for the same instrument. He is the author of "Choral Reform" and "Holland's Method for the Guitar." Beside being a fine guitarist, Mr. Holland was also a fine pianist and flutist. He was a distinguished Mason, and has held many important offices in the lodge, he died in the city of New Orleans.

Another name of singular merit and aptly illustrating the advice here given of attending first to business and your daily pursuit is that of Prof. J. C. Corbin, who was born in Chillicothe, Ohio, March 26, 1833, and was educated in the winter schools of Chillicothe. At the age of fifteen he went to Louisville, Ky., to assist in teaching. After



teaching some years, he went to the Ohio University, and was able to enter the Sophomore Class. Graduating in 1853, he returned to Louisville, and was employed as



PROF. J. C. CORBIN.

clerk in a mercantile agency, and then in a bank.

He was engaged as a reporter for the *Arkansas Republican*, and went to Arkansas in 1872. Here he was made chief clerk in the Little Rock Post-office, and then was elected State Superintendent of Public Instruction, in which position he served two years. After teaching two years in Lincoln Institute, he returned to Little Rock, and was sent to Pine Bluff to establish the Branch Normal College, of which school he has been principal ever since. Professor Corbin is a fluent reader of Greek, Latin, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Hebrew and Danish, and is especially proficient in mathematics. He is a Baptist in denomination and a thorough church-worker.

In this connection we present to the public a sketch of John G. Jones, Esq., who is a brilliant and successful clear-headed lawyer at the Chicago bar. He was born on the

18th day of September, 1849, at Elletts, Thompsons County, State of New York. Lawyer Jones was admitted to the bar by the Supreme Court of Illinois in 1883. He is a prominent man and highly respected by all. He is full of energy, seal and determination, and has the courage at all times to express his convictions. He has done much to advance and promote the interests of his race, which will always be appreciated and remembered by his fellow countrymen.

On the recommendation of the late Senator John A. Logan, of Illinois, and the late Senator Conkling, of New York, Mr. Jones was appointed by President Grant a Special United States Commissioner to the Island of Cuba to investigate the complaints and charges that had been made about the colored people of the United States being captured and sold there as slaves. Mr. Jones was the first man in this country that gathered the statistics of the amount of property that the colored people owned in the United States of America.



CHARLES W. ANDERSON.

Lawyer John G. Jones is a thirty-third degree Mason, and has the honor of now being the highest and most distinguished colored Mason in the world. He was the

first colored Mason in the United States of America to have the degree of the Mystic Shrine of Freemasonry conferred upon him, and with power and authority granted to him by the Grand Council of Arabia to confer the degree upon the colored Masons in this country. He is holding a high and important position in the Order, as Most Imperial Grand Potentate of the Imperial Grand Council of the Mystic Shrine of Masonry for North and South America. He makes a success of whatever he undertakes.

The foregoing lessons of success through steady endeavor are also taught in the brilliant career of Mr. Charles W. Anderson. He is a graduate of Yale College, and was private secretary to the State Treasurer of New York. He delivered an oration on Lincoln's Birthday before the Marquet Club of Chicago, one of the leading Republican Clubs of the West, which marked him at once as a scholar and an orator. He is a thorough worker, a man of rare endowments, and wins by acknowledged merit.

### NATURAL ABILITY.

SOME one has said that labor is a substitute for genius. There are persons who have great natural ability, and are gifted to a remarkable degree. It is not certain, however, that they will, on this account, make life a grand success.

Sir Joshua Reynolds, the renowned painter, whose works are masterpieces, was so earnest a believer in the force of industry that he held that all men might achieve excellence if they would but exercise the power of assiduous and patient working. He held that drudgery lay on the road to genius, and that there was no limit to the proficiency of an artist except the limit of his own painstaking. He would not believe in what is called inspiration, but only in study and labor.

"Excellence," he said, "is never granted to man but as the reward of labor." "If you have great talents, industry will improve them; if you have but moderate abilities, industry will supply the deficiency. Nothing is denied to well-directed labor; nothing is to be obtained without it." Sir Fowell Buxton was an equal believer in the power of study; and he entertained the modest idea that he could do as well as other men if he

devoted to the pursuit double the time and labor that they did.

It is the use we make of the powers intrusted to us, which constitutes our only just claim to respect. He who employs his one talent aright is as much to be honored as he to whom ten talents have been given. There is really no more personal merit attaching to the possession of superior intellectual powers than there is in the succession to a large estate. How are those powers used—how is that estate employed? The mind may accumulate large stores of knowledge without any useful purpose; but the knowledge must be allied to goodness and wisdom, and embodied in upright character, else it is naught.

### What Makes the Man.

It is not ease, but effort—not facility, but difficulty, that makes men. There is, perhaps, no station in life, in which difficulties have not to be encountered and overcome before any decided measure of success can be achieved. Those difficulties are, however, our best instructors, as our mistakes often form our best experience. Charles James Fox was accustomed to say that he hoped more for a man who failed, and yet



went on in spite of his failure, than from the buoyant career of the successful.

"It is all very well," said he, "to tell me that a young man has distinguished himself by a brilliant first speech. He may go on, or he may be satisfied with his first triumph; but show me a young man who has *not* succeeded at first, but has gone on, and that young man will do better than most of those who succeeded at the first trial."



HON. SAMUEL R. LOWERY.

We learn wisdom from failure much more than from success. We often discover what *will* do, by finding out what will not do; and probably he who never made a mistake never made a discovery. It was the failure in the attempt to make a sucking-pump act, when the working-bucket was more than thirty-three feet above the surface of the water to be raised, that led observant men to study the law of atmospheric pressure, and opened

a new field of research to the genius of Galileo, Torrecelli and Boyle. John Hunter used to remark that the art of surgery would not advance until professional men had the courage to publish their failures as well as their successes. Watt, the engineer, said of all things most wanted in mechanical engineering was a history of failures: "We want," he said, "a book of blots."

But if you fail once, go right ahead and don't stop for trifles. In this connection let us point to Hon. Samuel R. Lowery, whose perseverance and industry are worthy of note. He was born December 9, 1830. His mother was a free woman, a Cherokee, and his father was a slave. He lost his mother at the age of eight years. The young man tried to get learning by working at the Franklin College and studying privately under the Rev. Talbot Fanning. He began teaching school at the age of sixteen, and for four years had marked success. In 1849 he united with the Church of the Disciples and began preaching that faith. He married in 1858 and removed to Canada, returning to the States after three years and settling on a farm in Ohio.

In 1863 he went to Nashville and preached to the free men and colored soldiers; then served as chaplain of the Ninth United States Heavy Artillery until the close of the war. After the war he began the study of law, and was admitted to the bar. In 1875 he removed to Huntsville, Ala., where he continued the practice of law, preaching until 1877, when he took up the culture of silk worms. He has received very little encouragement from his own city, but has, nevertheless, made a success of the enterprise.

Thus he conquered success in spite of obstacles. The very greatest things—great thoughts, great discoveries, inventions—have usually been nurtured in hardship, often pondered over in sorrow, and at length established with difficulty.

### Spoiled by Great Ability.

Beethoven said of Rossini that he had in him the stuff to have made a good musician if he had only, when a boy, been well flogged; but that he had been spoiled by the facility with which he composed. Men who feel their strength within them need not fear to encounter adverse opinions; they have far greater reason to fear undue praise and too friendly criticism. When Mendelssohn was about to enter the orchestra at Birmingham on the first performance of his "Elijah," he said, laughingly, to one of his friends and critics: "Stick your claws into me. Don't tell me what you like, but what you don't like!"

It has been said, and truly, that it is the defeat that tries the general more than the victory. Washington lost more battles than he gained; but he succeeded in the end. The Romans, in their most victorious campaigns, almost invariably began with defeats. Moreau used to be compared by his companions to a drum, which nobody hears of except it be beaten.

Wellington's military genius was perfected by encounter with difficulties of apparently the most overwhelming character, but which only served to move his resolution, and bring out more prominently his great qualities as a man and a general. So the skilful mariner obtains his best experience amid storms and tempests, which train him to self-reliance, courage and the highest discipline; and we probably owe to rough seas and wintry nights the best training of

our race of seamen, who are certainly not surpassed by any in the world.

In this way your native ability is put to the test, is developed and grows with every new effort. But be sure you find out what you are fitted for, and, if you have a talent for any one thing, this points out your life work. This is what William A. Hazel, of St. Paul, Minn., did, of whom we will give you a sketch.

### Distanced All Competitors.

In a competition with nine firms for designs for windows for a Catholic Church in Austin, Minn., he won over all competitors. The decision and the award for putting in the stained glass windows was made to a company in St. Paul against eight other firms. The award was made on the merits of the designs alone, as the cost of the windows, \$3,000, was specified. Mr. Hazel's designs won, and the salient feature of his success is that all his competitors were white men, he being an Afro-American and Southern born.

Mr. Hazel, however, is an acknowledged artist in his line of business as an architect, decorator and designer, and this success is not the first that has rewarded his skill and conception as an artist. He is a man about forty years old, handsome, though quite dark, intelligent and accomplished in manner and well-educated.

He was born in Wilmington, N. C. He received a public school education at Cambridge, Mass., and at the age of seventeen entered the service of a Boston architect as office boy. He took a liking to the work and soon acquired considerable knowledge of architectural draughtsmanship. His work was continued with leading architects in New York city, and on returning to Boston he took up the study of decorative art, filling



the position of designer of stained glass decorations with a Boston concern.

Mr. Hazel has written considerable upon the subject of decorative art, having read papers before the Minneapolis Society of Fine Arts Class in Architecture at the State University, and before the Minnesota Chapter of the American Institute of Architects.

Another name deserves mention as an illustration of cultivating one's natural ability. Granville T. Woods was born in Columbus, Ohio, April 23, 1856. At an early age he learned the machinist and blacksmith trades. He secured employment on a Western railroad, and, having a great deal of leisure, took up the study of electricity. He received two years' special training in electrical and mechanical engineering. He is the inventor of the "Induction Telegraph," a system for communicating to and from moving trains.

### Energy of Will.

This invention cost him much study, and any man of less determination and persistency would have failed. He had a strong will, and was bound to succeed, and it should never be forgotten that energy of will—self-originating force is the soul of every great character. Where it is, there is life; where it is not, there is faintness, helplessness and dependency. "The strong man and the waterfall," says the proverb, "channel their own path." The energetic leader of noble spirit not only wins a way for himself, but carries others with him. His every act has a personal significance, indicating vigor, independence and self-reliance, and unconsciously commands respect, admiration and homage. Such intrepidity of character characterized Luther, Cromwell, Washington, Henry Clay, Andrew Jackson, Pitt, Wellington, Frederick Douglass and all great leaders of men.

"I am convinced," said Mr. Gladstone, in describing the qualities of Lord Palmerston in the House of Commons, shortly after his death—"I am convinced that it was the force of will, a sense of duty, and a determination not to give in, that enabled him to make himself a model for all of us who yet remain and follow him, with feeble and unequal steps, in the discharge of our duties; it was that force of will that in point of fact did not so much struggle against the infirmities of old age, but actually repelled them and kept them at a distance."

### A Successful Attorney.

Many successful Afro-Americans might be mentioned to prove the truth of the foregoing statements. One is Edward H. Morris, of Chicago. He was born in Kentucky in 1860, and graduated from St. Patrick's College, Chicago, in 1878. In June, 1879, he was admitted to the Illinois bar, and to the United States Supreme Court in October, 1885. In 1891 he was elected to the Illinois Legislature, and in 1892 was appointed Attorney for South Chicago.

His progress has been steady and constantly upward. In 1894 he was appointed Assistant District Attorney for Cook County, Ill. He is a prominent Odd Fellow, and was a Deputy Grand Master for two terms.

Another example is found in Mr. Charles Winter Wood, elocutionist, tragedian and Greek scholar. He was a bootblack on the streets of Chicago, when his dramatic ability attracted the attention of Justice Blume. Funds were secured to defray his expenses, and he was sent to Beloit College, Wis., where he has won signal honors. He graduated in 1895 at the head of his class. He won the first prize in the Inter-Collegiate oratorical contest at Appleton, Wis., March 15, 1895, outranking all competitors.

## SELF-DENIAL.

**I**T is wonderful how this one thought that things cannot be saved, that they must give themselves up, runs through everything. Would you have a successful business? It will cost you care and anxiety, labor and capital; you cannot save yourself. Would you be a scholar? It will cost you the closest study and application, and, perhaps, many a headache and weary hour. Would you be a fine piano player? It will cost you unremitting practice and steady perseverance; and even then, perhaps, you will feel like telling people that you never play. Would you be a stenographer and able to catch the burning thoughts that flow from the lips of the orator? Or, would you be the orator holding listening thousands spellbound? Your time, your effort, your earnestness of purpose alone can do it. There must always be an outlay. There is no escaping the cost. Sacrifice is the grand secret of success.

**"Neither Weary nor Thirsty."**

When the army of Alexander the Great was marching against Darius, in crossing the deserts they often suffered more for want of water than by fatigue; many of the cavalry were unable to hold out. While they were upon the march some Macedonians had filled their bottles at a river, and were bringing the water upon mules. These people, seeing Alexander greatly distressed with thirst (for it was in the heat of the day), immediately filled a helmet with water, and presented it to him.

He asked them to whom they were carrying it, and they said: "Our sons; but if our prince does but live, we shall get other children if we lose them." Upon this he took

the helmet in his hand; but looking round, and seeing all the horsemen bending their heads, and fixing their eyes upon the water, he returned it without drinking. However, he praised the people that offered it, and said: "If I alone drink, these good men will be dispirited." The cavalry, who were witnesses to this act of temperance and magnanimity, cried out, "Let us march! We are neither weary nor thirsty, nor shall we even think ourselves mortal, while under the



HENRY T. WILLIAMS.

conduct of such a king." At the same time they put spurs to their horses and dashed away with fresh courage.

Says Atterbury: "A good man not only forbears those gratifications which are forbidden by reason and religion, but even restrains himself in unforbidden instances."

Teach self-denial, and make its practice pleasurable, and you create for the world a destiny more sublime than ever issued from the brain of the wildest dreamer.



In what other way than by rigid self-denial and hard work could Richard B. Harrison ever have achieved his fame? He is, without doubt, the greatest Afro-American dramatic reader living. He was born in London, in the province of Ontario, Canada, in September, 1864, and there went to school until he was seventeen years old. At that time he, with his parents, moved to Detroit, Mich., and soon after he began the study of elocution under Mrs. Mollie Lambert, of the Detroit Training School. After several years' study under Mrs. Lambert, he took up his dramatic work under Prof. Edward Weitzel.

#### A Well-Known Musician.

With equal force is self-denying culture and severe training seen in the enviable record made by one of our race, Mr. Henry T. Williams, the celebrated composer of music and band instructor. He has achieved great success as a performer on the violin, double bass and the cornet. His first great triumph was at the Coliseum in Boston, when he attracted much notice by the successful rendition of a very difficult movement on the double bass.

Mr. Williams was born in Boston, August 13, 1813, and began the study of the violin at the early age of seven. His great success is almost entirely due to his own perseverance and native ability. As a composer his works are full of soothing melody, and these were often rendered by the hand of the celebrated P. S. Gilmore.

You see what can be done by rigid self-denial and sacrifice. Says Robert Hall: "The opportunities of making great sacrifices for the good of mankind are of rare occurrence and he who remains inactive till

it is in his power to confer signal benefits or yield important services is in imminent danger of incurring the doom of the slothful servant. It is the preference of duty to inclination in the ordinary course of life, it is the practice of self-denial in a thousand little instances, which forms the truest test of character, and secures the honor and the reward of those who live not to themselves."

It is the same story always; only by self-denying labor and close application have those immortal men risen to honor and power, who have blessed their race, and are remembered for achievements both good and great. Says Sir Walter Scott: "There never did and never will exist anything permanently noble and excellent in a character which was a stranger to the exercise of resolute self-denial."

#### How to Double Pleasures.

But if there were no such consideration as the good effect which self-denial has upon the sense of other men towards us, it is of all qualities the most desirable for the agreeable disposition in which it places our own minds. I cannot tell what better to say of it than that it is the very contrary of ambition; and that modesty allays all those passions and inquietudes to which that vice exposes us.

He that is moderate in his wishes, from reason and choice, and not resigned from sourness, distaste or disappointment, doubles all the pleasures of his life. The air, the season, a sunshiny day, or a fair prospect are instances of happiness; and that which he enjoys in common with all the world (for his exemption from the enchantments by which all the world are bewitched), affords him uncommon benefits.

## REV. JOHN JASPER.

**Lessons from the Life of the Famous Divine—A Bright Example to His Race.**

**T**HE eminent preacher and lecturer, Rev. John Jasper, died at his residence, in Richmond, Va., March 30th, 1901. His funeral took place Thursday, April 4th. The body laid in state several days and was viewed by thousands.

From the moment the remains were brought from his late residence to Zion church, of which he was the venerated and loved pastor, almost an army assembled to pay tribute to his worth. At 9 o'clock in the morning it was impossible to get even standing room in the church, and long before the funeral services began the sexton found it necessary to lock the doors. All that could possibly be accommodated within the church were there; the steps on both sides leading to the private entrances to the church were packed with people, while it was next to an impossibility to make way through the concourse of people who blocked every approach to the church for fully half a square.

#### Impressive Services.

The services were impressive and they were characteristic. In front of the rostrum from which the dead minister had been wont to send forth his homely wisdom, rested the casket that contained all of him that was of the earth. The sombre, black, cloth-covered casket, was almost enveloped in a profusion of flowers. On the one side stood a veritable floral creation: "The Gates Ajar." On the other a broken column and at the head of the casket was placed a lyre mutely significant of the voice stilled forever.

Behind the reading desk, and seated about the platform were a number of men whose lives have been identified with the advancement of the negro. The services were conducted by J. H. Adams and began at 11 A. M. with a congregational hymn, and then the choir sang "Tossed and Driven." While this was being sung the dead man's family entered the church, his wife and three children, and seated themselves in the family pew.

#### Grand Chorus.

An elaborate programme had been prepared, but it was not strictly adhered to. At the conclusion of the hymn by the choir, some one in the congregation in a rich baritone, broke into a chant, the burden of which seemed to be:

"Remember whom our souls have bought,  
And follow Christ as Jasper taught."

Not a soul in the church but who helped to swell that chorus, and while never for an instant was the dignity of the occasion lost sight of, the bodies of most of those present rocked to and fro in unison with the rhythm of the music. The burden of this impromptu hymn was borne by the one with whom it originated, and the congregation joined almost as a unit in voicing the chorus, while here and there, those whose voices, unfitted by age for melody, chanted in solemn requiem, "Ah Lord, Amen."

This was followed by the reading of a number of letters and telegrams of condolence from almost every part of the country. Laymen and clergy went on



record as attesting the sterling worth of the dead minister of Christ, and this portion of the ceremonies was concluded by the reading of a pathetic letter from his widow. It told of the loved pastor's private life, his home relations, and when the reading was concluded there was scarcely a dry eye in the building.

The Rev. A. S. Thomas, of the Sharon Baptist church, was the orator of the occasion and his intimacy with John Jasper during his life eminently qualified him for the delivery of a eulogy that went straight to the hearts of all present.

#### A Man of Faith.

He took his text from the 25th chapter of Genesis, fourth to seventh verse. He pointed out that in every age known to Christianity the Church had had some renowned leaders; true representatives of Christ, who lived and preached the truth. John Jasper, he said, was one of these, and it was not too much to say of him that he should rank with the patriarchs and the prophets. His faith, he declared, was without limit. He took God at His word, and whatever in Scripture might seem obscure to others, to this humble follower of Christ His word was supreme. He said so, and it was so. He went over the life of the great colored divine who for years had practically stood at the front of his race. He likened him unto Moses, and declared that Jasper had been given the mission of answering the infidel.

John Jasper, he said, stood foremost as a preacher in the days of slavery, and there were those present who heard him preach forty and fifty years ago. He preached about the rotation of the sun 253 times, the speaker said. His position on the subject of the sun, he declared, was founded on the word of God. He relied on Him

where science and the Bible failed to agree.

Philosophers say the sun is stationary; God says the sun moves. The mighty God even the Lord hath spoken and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

Rev. A. S. Thomas paid the following tribute to Mr. Jasper:

"Rev. John Jasper may be justly claimed among the patriots and prophets. He was Oriental somewhat in his manner bearing and trend of thought. He believed in serving God on patriarchial and prophetic order.

#### Took God at His Word.

"In those days men walked and talked with God in open vision and through sanctified imagination, which was according to the, thus saith the Lord. Brother Jasper was a man who took God at his word. He believed all that God said and believed it to be true and immutable. He never was known at any time to ask God the second time, What sayest thou, Master? He said that God understood himself, and knew His business, and that which was obscure, God would make it plain at His own appointed time.

"He believed in personal acquaintance with God and preached that men should know God in regeneration. That they should seek the Lord and call upon His name, and by faith and acceptance make friends with God and become heirs eternal life through the plan of salvation, given to the world by Jesus Christ, our Redeemer.

"For 61 years, Bro. Jasper was in battle on his pilgrimage. He fought his way through on the word of God only. He was born July 4th, 1812, served in the army of sin and satan 28 years. Is

1840 Captain Jesus passed by on His white horse and Jasper joined in under His flag and has been an untiring and faithful soldier ever since. God told him then that no man should exceed him in his day. That He would make him a Moses to this people, and that he should answer the infidel. He preached 21 years longer than Moses.

"As for Jonah, Joel, Amos, and some others, they must be called and sent again before they can overtake Jasper in duration of his ministerial career. John Jasper stood foremost as a preacher in the days of slavery with his race. Some are present, who heard him preach 40 and 50 years ago.

#### His Position on the Sun.

"When Science and the Bible failed to agree, Jasper simply held on to the word of God. Philosophers said the sun is stationary, God says the sun moves. The Almighty God, even the Lord hath spoken and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof. Brother Jasper claimed that God made the sun, moon and stars; that He holds the destiny of nations in His hands; that He is the universal benefactor; that He breathes in every wind, thunders in every storm; that He rides upon the wings of the wind, and that the clouds are His chariots. Hence his conclusion was simply this: God knows more about the sun than philosophers do, and here he rested his case."

Rev. W. F. Graham thus speaks of Mr. Jasper, his peculiar characteristics and the grand work he accomplished:

"Of that wonderful man in personal contact, conversation, in preaching, in exhortation were I to write in detail of how I had been impressed for these nine years, truly it would take me weeks and

months to tell the whole story. But I shall, however, endeavor to give a few outlines of my impressions of the Rev. John Jasper.

"I met him the first time in my life in April 1892, when being in Richmond and having heard of him all my life, I availed myself of the privilege of calling upon him in his humble, but pleasant home on St. James street. I need not say that this had been one of the cherished desires of my life—that of beholding the face of him whose name I had known from my earliest boyhood, even in the states of Mississippi, Tennessee and Arkansas.

#### Noble Features.

"On meeting him, I was first impressed by his looks, his appearance. I must confess that I did not see the face that had become in my mind's eye the picture of the often heard of Rev. John Jasper, but rather I beheld the face of royal, masterly, honest intellectual bearing, a broad, towering forehead, indicative of mental and brain capacity.

"The very brow of his eye bespoke true greatness. His nose, not of the proverbial Negro flatness, but large, well proportioned arch-like, tapering, Roman-like somewhat, which impressed me that he was a man of strength, courage, conviction and invincible aggressiveness. And then as I looked upon those thin-cut lips and face covered with partially gray whiskers, somehow or other, there came to my mind the picture of an old patriarch, and old forefather of the early Bible days, called of God to do a mighty work.

"How could I be impressed otherwise? For when he arose to speak with me did I not behold in his tall, symmetrical, soldier like form, even to the build of his feet, a body in keeping with the facial expression?



So that his very looks, his bearing and carriage impressed me almost as never man impressed me before.

#### His Appearance as a Citizen.

"I never saw him pass on the streets without stopping to watch the stately, independent strides of that beautifully built figure. I have seen others of both races do the same. How grand a figure was that grand old man entering and walking down the aisles of his church, hat in hand, shoulders erect, measured and gentle step!

"But my impressions deepened, fixed themselves indelibly as I studied his thought. Here we find the true man, the man more nearly after the order of his Maker. From the first to the last, in all my conversations, in all the discourses I have heard him make, I have studied closely the subjects that concerned Rev. Jasper's thinking powers. He delighted in dealing with the profound theological questions. He thought and discoursed of them in a lofty and intelligent manner; and then his great mind evinced its superiority in the company it kept. He was at home with the great Bible characters, many of the great church fathers, commentators, theological writers and some of the leading astronomers of that special school of thought. He impressed me as a man of great thought.

"He not only had the capacity for producing great thought; he was a great reasoner—he could handle in a skillful and logical way the productions of his thinking powers without having studied logic in the schools, he seems by nature to have understood to perfection the different styles of reasoning. And as for his memory, there was no end to it; it seemed to me. All that he ever read, seen, heard of or thought of was his in memory.

"It did seem to me sometimes that Rev. Jasper came into the world with a Bible in his heart, head and tongue. In detail, he could recount step by step the history of Richmond, the churches and the Baptists of Virginia from as far back as sixty years. He could give the history of the city reaching back seventy years. A most wonderful memory had he!"

#### A Great Reasoner.

"If ever there lived in this world an honest man father Jasper was one. He was earnest in friendship and in esteem for you. He meant all he taught as to the Bible or anything else; falling off of unfaithful friends, actions of Baptist associations, conventions or councils could never turn Brother Jasper from what he regarded as right and just. I admired that in him. He was sensitive, all great men are. He forever remembered those brethren who disregarded the rights of his church and himself as a gospel minister.

"Jasper loved the truth, he hated lies; he therefore always continued strong and firm in his attachment to the man who impressed him as a truthful man, but if Jasper applied the scrutinizing power of reasoning to any man, be he high or low, and found him wanting in veracity from that time on, that man was a weak character in Brother Jasper's judgment. A lie plowed and rumpled his great nature. He could never forget a maker of a lie, especially when that lie interfered with Brother Jasper's work.

"He was plain, unvarnished and simple in his greatness. There was never an effort at bombast, trickery and sophistry; what he was he was,—just God's plain Rev. John Jasper, sent to warn the world of the impending dangers of the judgment day."

# HEROISM OF THE COLORED SOLDIERS

## IN OUR WAR WITH SPAIN

**I**N our War with Spain the colored soldiers showed great bravery and acquitted themselves with distinguished honor. They proved by their conduct that they possess all the elements of true courage and heroism.

The two colored cavalry regiments, the Ninth and Tenth Regulars, were among the most popular soldiers in Cuba. They were quiet, well-mannered, cheerful fellows, these colored troopers, and far sooner than any of the other Cuban veterans they recovered their spirits and vitality after the campaign. In an encampment made up chiefly of the sick and half sick, it was inspiring to meet on the road a group of these soldiers jogging along in lively conversation, their white teeth gleaming in smiles. As to their abilities in battle but one opinion was expressed, and almost invariably in the same words:

### Brave Fighters.

"Those colored chaps fought like devils." Many are the stories of their prowess, told by the men of the other regiments. A company of the Tenth went into action singing. Two men of another company enlivened their comrades during a very trying halt under fire by executing a double-flop dance, to which the whole company began presently to clap out the time; their officers, meanwhile, being wisely blind and deaf to these rather unusual tactics. The Rough Riders were enthusiastic over the Ninth Regiment.

When Roosevelt's men had made their

rush up San Juan Hill they found themselves in a very bad position, pressed by a superior force of the enemy on both flanks and in front. It is generally admitted that they could not have held their position but for the splendid charge of the colored men to their support. After the worst of the fighting was over, a Rough Rider, finding himself near one of the colored troopers, walked up and grasped his hand, saying:

"We've got you fellows to thank for getting us out of a bad hole."

"Dat's all right, boss," said the soldier, with a broad grin. "Dat's all right. It's all in de fam'ly. We call ouahselves de Colored Rough Riders."

### Always Cheerful and Ready.

"It was a matter of considerable doubt," an officer of the regular infantry says, "whether the colored troops would acquit themselves well. We of the army knew them to be good Indian fighters, but this Cuban business was no more like Indian fighting than a game of marbles is like billiards. Probably it was because I am from the South that I didn't think much of the colored regiments, but having seen those fellows in action I've changed my mind completely. They were the best, the readiest, the most cheerful, and, I believe, the deadliest fighters in the war.

"In the charge up the hill a volunteer who had got separated from his company, who looked pretty badly rattled, got caught in the rush and carried along. A big fellow



behind him kept spurring him on and trying to encourage him, but the man was badly rattled and tried to get away. That settled him with the troopers, who began to guy him, asking his name and address for purposes of identification, and assuring him that he would be readily distinguished among the other dead on account of his color. Presently a Mauser bullet clipped the sleeve of the man next to him. The trooper turned to the volunteer:

"Honey, dat bullet was a-callin' youah name, shuah," he said.

### No Shrinking Under Fire.

"They tell me that the volunteer finally plucked up his spirits and fought so well that the negroes assured him that in the next battle he'd be an honor to any regiment. One thing I noticed about the negro troopers was that they evinced less inclination to duck when the bullets whistled over them than the other soldiers showed. A sergeant explained it to me this way:

"'W'en de bullet go along it say, 'Bi-yi-yi! Bi-yi-yi!' Nobody ain' goin' to min' dat. But de shrapnel, dat's different. Dat say, 'Oo-oo oo-oo; I want yeh, I want yeh, I want yeh, mah honey!' Dat's w'at makes a man's head kinda shrink like between his shoulders."

"However, I didn't see any shrinking that could be identified as such among those men. There wasn't an instant during the fighting that they didn't look as if they were in the very place of all places on earth where they most wished to be."

At Camp Montauk the colored men assiduously cultivated the gentle arts of peace. Every night they sat outdoors and sang. The Ninth men staked out a baseball diamond on the flat near the Life-saving Station and played a most tumultuous game of ball,

which would have resulted more definitely if in the third inning the runs hadn't piled up so high that the scorer collapsed with exhaustion and fell asleep. As no two of the players agreed on the score, the game was declared "no contest."

The Tenth Cavalryman who had his going with him was the centre of a large audience every afternoon, and he was hustling around trying to persuade some of the banjo and mandolin players to beg or borrow instruments which could be sent to them, so that he could get up a string orchestra. Certain sportsmen of the Ninth organized cross-country hunts after the frog, which abounds in the marshes. They stalked him to his lair, and then swathed him with the unpoetic but substantial club, whereupon he croaked his last croak and rendered up his muscular legs to make a dainty feast.

### Good Hunters.

Two hunters who beat along the left stream flowing back of the Signal Corps bagged no less than forty-seven batrachians, not counting six toads which they killed by mistake. On the whole, the colored soldier got more out of camp life than any one else in the place.

A volunteer whose regiment was brigaded with the Twenty-fourth (colored) Infantry through the Cuban campaign said that "they were better Christians than the white men."

"We had a lot of trouble about firewood on the island," said he. It was hard to find, and it often had to be carried two miles to our quarters. Gathering it was a heavy job for our fellows, for most of them were pretty weak on account of the fever. The fellows in the white regiment in our command were a little better off than we were—they were regulars, you know—and managed to have

fires pretty regularly. If we had had to depend on them we would have put cold rations in our stomachs all the time.

"Say old man," I heard said to them, 'let's cook a little stuff on your fire when you're through with it; won't you please?'

"And what do you think they'd say?

"Aw, go hang," one of 'em said to me. 'We ain't got enough for ourselves.'

### Men with Big Hearts.

"It was a good deal to ask of a man, I'll admit. Why, I've seen half a dozen sick men wait around a fire until the men who owned it were through, and then make a rush for the embers, like seven dogs after one bone. But the colored men were different; they had bigger hearts. They stood the campaign in great shape, you know, and it wasn't much for them to gather firewood. They'd build a fire six feet long, and they never crowded a poor weak man out if he wanted to use it.

"Gimme a chance at your fire?" the fellows would ask them.

"Co'se," they'd say, 'what yo' think we made a big fire fo', anyway? T' cook our own grub o'ny? Come on, honey.'

"That's just the way they'd say it, and as jolly as you like. The colored soldiers are all right; and I've got a place in my heart for the Twenty-fourth Infantry, I tell you."

The men tell many instances of like kindnesses. They do not begrudge credit to the colored soldiers for their bravery through a campaign. And the negroes appreciate this show of good feeling. "Why," one of them said not long ago, "them Rough Riders are like brothers. I've et with 'em; I've slept with 'em; I've fit with 'em, and I feel as if I was one of 'em."

A regular who came into close contact with the Ninth Cavalry (colored) said:

"I remember once we were standing in the bushes along the trail when the Ninth came by us. The men were in great spirits—laughing and talking, though the fight was just a little way before them.

"Hello, boy," one big fellow yelled to me, 'any fruit on the trees 'round yere?'

"I ain't seen any," a man behind me says. 'An' I ain't looking for any—not in my state.'

"Well, the colored men burst out laughing, and they kept it up—'haw haw, haw.'

"What kind of fruit?" says I.

"Oh, sharpshooters," says the big man that spoke to me. 'Haw, haw, haw.' I've heard they found some."

It has often been said that a negro regiment must be well officered and well "pushed," or it will not give a good account of itself on the firing line. The white privates at Montauk, however, seem to think that the "negro is a fighter" for the pure love of it.

### Over a Shot-Swept Hill.

"In the trenches at San Juan," said a volunteer corporal, "the Twenty-fourth relieved us, and we them. Lying in the trenches there was hard and nervous work, and it was a happy time for the squad when the relief came. I've heard our men kick when they had to go into the fight again, but I never heard a colored soldier do it. It was coming hard one evening, and I guess the colored fellows knew it and thought we might need a little support, though things hadn't got critical at all. All at once I was startled by two big men scrambling in nearly on top of us." They were colored soldiers.

"What the ——?" the man I was with began.

"All right, boys, don't get scared; it's



all right. We thought yo' might want a niggah er two, an' we come up t' sec.'

"Come up," said I, 'over the hill?' The bullets were skimming over our trenches, you know, and sweeping the top of the hill behind which the reserves were lying.

"Co'se, we didn't come nohow else," says one. 'There was three of us sta'ted.'

"Where's the other one?" says I.

"We carried him back," says they, 'an' come on ag'in."

### Story of a Sergeant.

This volunteer comrade told the story of a negro sergeant whose name he did not know:

"It was in that same fight," said he, "and, as bunkie here has told you, we took turns in the trenches with the Twenty-fourth. You must understand that we held both sides of the hill, and that the trenches were high up on the one side, and the place where the reserves were was pretty well down on the other; the Spaniards were firing on our line from the bottom of the hill, so the bullets went over the crest low down, and it was a most dangerous place to be. When we were relieved we had to get over that spot to reach our reserve position. There was no cover, and the Spaniards had the range down fine.

"Well, there was a blockhouse on the top of the hill, with a door in the side of it. That door was in sight from both sides; so it took a nerry man to dodge in or out of it. One morning, when we were about to go back to rest, a negro sergeant, who was in charge of the relief squad, dodged in from behind without getting hit. We were waiting to make a run for it when we saw him. The Spaniards caught sight of him as he ran in, and fired hot. Out he jumped and yelled:

"Now's our chance, boys; come on! Then he got in again.

"A couple of the boys ran out and over, and the shooting went on. They were firing in volleys; and every time that sergeant would hear a volley he'd be out waving his hand and yelling:

"They can't hit yo'; they can't hit yo'. Now's your chance.'

"I thought I'd see him drop every time; but they couldn't hit him. I tell you, he helped us out. He was like a baseball coacher, trying to rattle the other side, and getting his own men around the bases. It was so like it that I could pretty near hear old Bill Joyce yelling: 'Lead off there; lead off! Now slide! slide!' And I swear I could see the old diamond at the Polo Grounds. Well, we only lost one man wounded."

### A Big Fellow's Bracelets.

A strapping colored soldier, who had a silver bracelet on his thick, black wrist, and another in his pocket, "because it was too small to go 'round," and some gold and silver trinkets hanging on his bosom, was riding toward the station on a mule wagon at camp. He was a strong man, with a slight moustache and a woolly chin beard, and he was as black as ebony.

"See that?" he said, taking the small bracelet from his pocket, "I got that from a Cuban lady. She was one of these re—re—recon—cen—trados. We were on a forced march, and she come along—and stood by the road. She grabbed me by the arm, and made signs that she was hungry. Then she handed me this thing out. I had six hard-tack, and gave her three. And say, she kissed my hand. I'm keeping the jewelry for my sister. That's how I got it; and that's how lots of the boys come by theirs. What you laffin' at man? Eh!"

"Didn't you see that mule wag its ears?"

"Oh! huh!"

"It was after the fight at Caney," said another witness of the colored soldiers' bravery, "the boys were all tired out, you know; they had been keyed up to concert pitch so long that when it was all over and the relaxation came they were like dishrags. Everything was quiet and only now and then would a Mauser bullet sing in our ears, for the sharpshooters were still at their deadly work. It was necessary that they should be dislodged from their perches in the trees, and to bring about such an end a means was adopted that was original and grimly humorous.

"With us, before Caney, was the Tenth United States Cavalry, a regiment of colored troops, seasoned fighters, and as brave and soldierly a crowd of men as ever snapped a Krag-Jorgensen. Upon them devolved the duty of cleaning out the sharpshooters. They were ordered to take up their rifles and go out gunning for the Spaniards, singly and in little parties of two and three and four.

#### Looking for "Squirrels."

"When the order was given these colored boys let out a yell of delight that it seems to me must have been heard in Havana. They started helter-skelter from the camp. The delight they took in the work was deadly humorous. It was simply a 'coon hunt' or a 'squirrel shooting bee' to them. One would duck in and out among the bushes and wriggle his body through the grass, his eye fixed on some tree or other. He would spot a sharpshooter half concealed up there in the branches, and creeping up would pop a bullet at him. The aim was, in every case so far as we were able to learn, astonishingly accurate. Down from out the tree would tumble the Spaniard, and the

colored trooper would laugh and shout across to a mate across the field: 'Dar's annuder squirrel, Gawge!'

"Then he would wriggle along a few rods farther and bring down another. The sport of picking off those sharpshooters was better than a coon hunt in Georgia to the colored troopers, and in less than half an hour they had knocked out eighteen of the Spaniards. When they came back to camp they sat around for an hour telling each other how they'd fetched 'em, and they'd laugh till their sides ached in recounting the gyrations the sharpshooters would go through in the air and when they struck the ground. After that the Tenth Cavalry came to be known as the 'squirrel hunters' among the other soldiers."

#### Rushed into Battle.

Our colored troops gave an excellent account of themselves at Santiago, and proved that in fighting qualities they are inferior to none. Lewis Bowman of the Tenth Cavalry, who had two ribs broken by a bursting Spanish shell before San Juan, said, after describing the landing and marching to the front:

"The Rough Riders had gone off in great glee, bantering us and good-naturedly boasting that they were going ahead to lick the Spaniards without any trouble, and advising us to remain where we were until they returned, and they would bring back some Spanish heads as trophies. When we heard firing in the distance our captain remarked, that some one ahead was doing good work. The firing became so heavy and regular that our officers, without orders, decided to move forward and reconnoitre.

"When we got to where we could see what was going on, we found that the Rough Riders had marched down a sort of a cañon



between the mountains. The Spaniards had men posted at the entrance, and as soon as the Rough Riders had gone in had about closed up the rear, and were firing upon the Rough Riders from both the front and the rear. Immediately the Spaniards in the rear received a volley from our men of the Tenth Cavalry without command. The Spaniards were afraid we were going to flank them, and rushed out of ambush, in front of the Rough Riders, throwing up their hands and shouting, 'Don't shoot; we are Cubans.'

### Fighting Under Great Difficulties.

"The Rough Riders thus let them escape, and gave them a chance to take a better position ahead. During all this time the men were all in tall grass, and could not see even each other, and I fear the Rough Riders in the rear shot many of their men in front, mistaking them for Spanish soldiers. By this time the Tenth Cavalry had fully taken in the situation, and, adopting the method employed in fighting Indians, were able to turn the tide of battle and repulse the Spaniards.

"I was in the fight of July 1st, and it was in that fight that I received my wound. We were under fire in that fight about forty-eight hours, and were without food and with but little water. We had been cut off from our pack train, as the Spanish sharpshooters shot our mules as soon as they came anywhere near the lines, and it was impossible to move supplies. Very soon after the firing began our colonel was killed and the most of our other officers were killed or wounded, so that the greater part of that desperate battle was fought by some of the Ninth and Tenth Cavalry without officers; or, at least, if there were any officers around, we neither saw them nor heard their commands. The last command I heard our captain give was:

'Boys, when you hear me whistle, lie flat down on the ground.'

"Whether he ever whistled or not I do not know. The next move we made was when, with a terrific yell, we charged up to the Spanish trenches and bayoneted and clubbed them out of their places in a jiffy. Some of the men of our regiment say that the last command they heard was 'To the rear!' But this command they utterly disregarded and charged to the front until the day was won, and the Spaniards, those not dead in the trenches, fled back to the city.

### Raising the Stars and Stripes.

"At San Juan I had the pleasure to take some of those blockhouses you hear so much about, and I had the privilege of hauling down the Spanish flag and planting the Stars and Stripes in its place. The sides of the blockhouse gave absolutely no place for a foothold or to catch with the hands. One member of the Seventy-first New York placed his old Springfield rifle on the ground, and, by placing my foot on the hammer, I climbed upon it and was pushed up on the stock to the roof of the house. After I had hauled down the Spanish flag and was about to plant the Stars and Stripes, a bullet came whizzing in my direction. It cut a hole through my hat, burning my head slightly. That's what I call a close shave.

"In the charge before San Juan my twin brother, who was fighting at my side, was wounded, and I could stop only long enough to drag him off the firing line. I returned to the fight, and in a few minutes a shell burst directly among us, and a portion of it broke two of my ribs.

"Our men didn't care at all about the small shot, but they feared the shells from the large Spanish guns, and there was often a lively struggle among us over the prop-

etorship of a particular tree to which several of us would flee at once for refuge. We were greatly worried by the sharpshooters. In going toward the front I noticed at one point that several of our men and officers were shot, and that no one seemed able to locate the marksman. I concluded that I should not go around that way, so I turned in another direction. As I went near an old tree I noticed that the dirt had been washed from around its roots. Happening to look under it I spied a Spanish sharpshooter. He it was who had been picking off our men. I slipped up behind him and whacked him on the neck, breaking it. Our men were no longer molested in that locality."

### Brought Down a Spaniard.

Willis, of the Ninth Cavalry, told of his experience in picking off a sharpshooter who was hidden in a cocoanut tree.

"They had been getting our officers in great shape," he said, "and we couldn't for the life of us locate a man or men who were doing it. Finally a bullet struck one of my comrades near me. I decided that it was about time to look after that sharpshooter, so I kept a sharp lookout and all at once I saw the part of a head peeping out from behind a bunch of cocoanuts. I drew a bead on it and instantly a Spaniard tumbled out of that tree. As a memento of the occasion I hold in my hand a watch with an iron case and a brass chain, which I took from the man who had played such havoc among our men."

William H. Brown, of the Tenth Cavalry, said: "A foreign officer, standing near our position when we started out to make that charge, was heard to say, 'Men, for heaven's sake don't go up that hill. It will be impossible for human beings to take that position. You can't stand the fire.' Not-

withstanding this, with a terrific yell we rushed up to the enemy's works, and you know the result. Men who saw him say that when this official saw us make the charge he turned his back upon us and wept."

One of the men, in answering a question as to the equipment of the Spaniards and Americans, spoke of the difference between Springfield, Krag-Jorgensen, and Mauser rifles, and incidentally gave a bit of interesting fact.

"We were near the Seventy-first New York," he said, "who were at a great disadvantage, owing to the fact that they were fighting with the old Springfield rifle—'old smoke guns,' we call them. Every time they fire a volley the Spaniards, by the volume of smoke from their guns, could easily locate the American shooters. And how the Mauser bullets were flying and doing execution among the members of the seventy-first! However, we took advantage of this, and under cover of the smoke from these old smoke guns, upon which the Spaniards had concentrated their fire, we were able, without attracting much attention, to creep almost upon the Spanish works before drawing their fire."

### The Colored Soldier.

One of our poets has paid a glowing tribute to the colored troops who fought so bravely in Cuba. Here it is:

WE used to think the colored man didn't count  
for much—

Light-fingered in the melon patch and chicken  
yard, and such;

Much mixed in point of morals and absurd in point  
of dress,

The butt of droll cartoonists and the target of the  
press;

But we've got to reconstruct our views on color,  
more or less,

Now we know about the Tenth at  
La Quasima.



When a rain of shot was falling, with a song upon  
his lips,

In the horror where such gallant lives went out in  
death's eclipse,

Face to face with Spanish bullets, on the slope of  
San Juan,

The colored soldier showed himself another type  
of man;

Read the story of his courage, nobly, calmly,  
who can—

The story of the Tenth at La Quisima!

We have heaped the Cuban soil above their bodies,  
black and white—

The strangely sorted comrades of that grand and  
glorious fight—

And many a fair-skinned volunteer goes whole and  
sound to-day

For the success of the colored troops, the battle  
records say,

And the feud is done forever, of the blue coat and  
the gray—

All honor to the Tenth at La Quisima!

B. M. CHANNING.

The grand qualities that make up our  
colored heroes are brought out vividly in a  
story told concerning General Wheeler, Com-  
mander of Cavalry at Santiago:

#### "Send Me the Man."

When the American line had fought its  
way to the top of the hills at El Paso and  
San Juan and Cancy, General Wheeler issued  
an order that every command should dig  
trenches in preparation for the conflict that  
he knew would break out again in the morn-  
ing. But the soldiers had thrown away  
most of their trenching tools during the  
fierce rifle charges, and as darkness fell upon  
the scene of battle they threw themselves  
upon the ground and went to sleep from  
sheer exhaustion. Adjutant Hood, of the  
Rough Riders, noting this condition of  
affairs, rode over to General Wheeler's tent  
and informed the good old veteran that the  
men were played out. Wheeler at the time  
was lying upon his cot more dead than  
alive, but there was a smile upon his lips,

and his never-failing good humor twinkled  
in his eyes, when Adjutant Hood said:

"General, I am afraid our men can't dig  
the trenches?"

"What men?" asked the General.

"The cavalry division," said the Adjutant.

General Wheeler sat up in bed and began  
pulling on his boots.

"Send me the man," he directed.

"What man?" asked the Adjutant.

"The man who can't dig trenches."

"But it is not one man; it is many men.  
They are just played out."

"But you can surely find one man who  
says he can't dig the trench. I only want  
one. Go get him and bring him to me."

"But there are ——"

"I don't care how many there are, go get  
me one."

#### Wheeler and the Trooper.

The Adjutant had never faced such a  
man as Wheeler before, and he did not  
know just what to make of the conversation.  
The little old General was as smooth and  
suave and courteous as could be, and Hood  
had nothing to do but to ride back to the  
line. In some way he managed to round  
up a colored trooper belonging to the Ninth  
Cavalry, and brought him back to the divi-  
sion headquarters. He stood looking sleep-  
ily at the ground, when Wheeler addressed  
him.

"Are you the man who says he can't dig  
these trenches?" asked the General.

The negro's feet shuffled uneasily in the  
ground.

"Isc one of 'em, but there's a ——"

The General stopped him, and walked out  
of his tent.

"You can go to sleep now, my man, and  
I'll go up and dig your trench for you.  
When the sun comes up to-morrow morn-

ing the Spaniards are going to open on us, and every man who isn't protected is not only in danger of being killed, but will be unable to help us maintain our own position. The trenches have to be dug, and if you are unable to dig yours I'll just go out and do it for you. Where's your pick?"

#### General Wheeler Digging Trenches.

With the most business-like air in the world Wheeler slid into his coat, and turned toward the big cavalryman. The latter's eyes opened as he saw the proceedings, and they began to bulge out when the General motioned to him to lead the way to his camp. For half a minute his voice stuck in his throat, and then he said:

"Boss, you ain't fit to dig no trenches. If they done got to be dug, I'll just naturally do it myself. I'm dog tired, but that ain't work for you."

Wheeler stopped and looked at the man with a flicker of amusement in his eyes.

"I know it isn't work for me to do," he said, but I'm going to need soldiers in the morning, and I'm going to save your life, if possible. Do you think now that you can dig the trench?"

The negro started up the hill without a word. Then the General turned to Adjutant Hood, with a voice as pleasant as sunshine in May.

"He seems to have changed his mind," he said. "Now you go find me another man who can't dig the trenches."

The Adjutant bowed and rode off. He never came back. In the morning the trenches were dug.

General Wheeler was the right kind of commander. He never asked of his soldiers what he was unwilling to do himself. He was ready to share all their hardships. He never said "Go;" it was always "Come—

come on—I'll lead." He knew how to arouse the fighting spirit of his troops. He did not lag in the rear behind the firing line. The colored troopers were always ready to follow a leader who was so brave and was never inclined to shrink from danger.

#### Tenth United States Cavalry at the Battle of Santiago.

Through the courtesy of the *Christian Recorder*, published at Philadelphia for the African Methodist Episcopal Church, we are enabled to furnish a most interesting account of the Tenth United States Cavalry, who did such heroic work at the battle of Santiago. This account is from the pen of Rev. William T. Anderson, Chaplain of the regiment, and is as follows:

"I have been to Cuba, shared the hardships with the rest of the boys, and like the other regulars have not complained, although greatly afflicted while there, and returned to this country very much unlike my former self.

"On arriving at Montauk, L. I., on our return from Santiago, I was in the hospital, and owing to my affliction—rheumatism—I was ordered home on a thirty days' sick leave. I went to Cleveland, O., to the home of my brother-in-law, where my wife was stopping, and during my entire leave I was under the care of two excellent physicians whose skillful treatment had me in condition to join my regiment at the expiration of my leave, although not by any means a well man.

"So much has been written concerning our regiment that it seems as if nothing more can be said about the Tenth United States Cavalry; but not half has yet been told concerning the boys whom I claim fully as my own. Although the principal part of



the fighting was over when I reached Cuba, as the steamer *Gussie* was long overdue when we steamed into the harbor of Santiago, I was enabled to assist our boys in many ways until I was stricken myself on the 3d of August.

### A Soldier's Burial.

"I was kept busy administering to the sick, burying the dead and comforting the lonely and downhearted in this strange land. My first general service was for an artilleryman (white), who through despondency took his own life while on guard at 10 o'clock at night. Very sad, indeed, did this service seem to me. No mother, or sister, or relative to shed a tear over the remains of a life so quickly spent. Comrades stood mutely by as the solemn words were spoken, 'earth to earth.'

"Not the sound of the clods on the coffin box did we hear, but the dull thud of the clods on the body from whence the soul had taken its flight fell on our ears with a sickening sound impossible for us ever to forget.

"No useless coffin enclosed his breast  
Not in sheet or in shroud we wound him;  
But he lay like a warrior taking his rest,  
With his martial cloak around him."

"Simply wrapped in his army blanket we laid him to sleep until the awakening morn. As far as I have any knowledge, ours was the only regiment to give a full military burial. For our boys who succumbed to the inevitable in Cuba and at Montauk, our commanding officer had constructed some kind of a coffin out of such material as could be obtained, and officers and men turned out in full to follow the remains to the last resting place, thus showing the love that our white officers have for our boys.

"The funeral of a soldier is sad. Dead away from home—mother, father, sister and

brother may look for his return, but in vain. Perhaps a word or a token of love has been left for some loved one. With a lack of woman's nursing and a dearth of woman's tears he has crossed the river that divides the celestial from the earthly. 'The muffled drum's sad roll has beat the soldier's last tattoo.' With slow and solemn steps, officers and comrades accompany the lifeless body to the city of the dead. The last sad rites are administered; taps are sounded; we turn our faces back to camp, and leave our dead alone to await the grand reveille that has not yet been the power of man to sound. But enough, the very thought of this, my first burial on the field, makes me shudder.

### Only Colored Chaplain.

"Some very impressive services were held in front of Santiago. I was the only colored chaplain in Cuba, and not only our boys, but the white soldiers as well sought my counsel and asked for prayer. Truly, if a chaplain is ever needed at any one time more than another, it is on the field. It is wonderful how a word of consolation helps a soldier when he is lonely and low spirited. We passed through some very trying moments in Cuba. Sometimes we were very short of rations, but officers and men fared alike. No complaint came from our regulars, for they had learned how to take what comes as a good soldier, and knew how to manage when rations were short.

"A great deal of sickness prevailed in camp. Many who went to Cuba never returned. All that is mortal of those brave boys who fought so nobly silently sleeps in that strange land until the gathering morning. The Lord was wonderfully kind to our regiment, as we had but very few fatalities comparatively speaking. Our boys, with

but few exceptions, returned to this country in good condition.

"Our encampment at Montauk Point, was very pleasant. I was not there long myself, as I before stated; I was away on a sick leave. Chaplains Stuart and Prioleau joined their regiments here, and you have been told of many things concerning our services while they were here. After their regiments had been ordered to permanent posts, I had my time much employed conducting services for other regiments (white) as well as for my own. In camp, at such a time, a comrade is a comrade, whether his face be white or black.

"We were ordered from Montauk to encamp near Huntsville, Ala.; back to the place where but a few years ago some members of our regiment were under the curse of slavery. From the time that we left Montauk we were given great ovations at every point. In Washington, D. C., we stopped all day Saturday, October 8th. We were banquetted by the generous people and passed in review before the President.

#### Scarred Warriors.

"A splendid showing did these sturdy and scarred warriors present as they marched in review before the great Executive of the nation. After leaving Washington we were cheered all along the road. Louisville, Ky., and Nashville, Tenn., asked permission to do the honors that Washington did, but we had to forego that pleasure; yet, we were permitted to stop two hours in each place. Lunch counters were open to our boys all along the road, for they had made for themselves an enviable record, and they were prepared to maintain what they had so fearlessly won.

"Our landing at Huntsville was accompanied with a little unpleasant incident; but,

as heretofore, the Tenth boys came out best, and have been best ever since. As soon as our boys arrived here they were set upon by the provost guard, a detachment of the Sixteenth Infantry, in an unsoldierly manner for some trivial offence. Our boys defended themselves, and in so doing killed one of the guards (a corporal) and wounded four others, three of whom have died since. Two boys of the Tenth were wounded, but at present they are up and nearly recovered. The local papers published it otherwise, but I give you the facts as they are. The people here know that the Tenth United States Cavalry is encamped near the city, and they will be good, for the time being, any way.

#### At the Peace Jubilee.

"We shall ever feel grateful to the good people of Philadelphia for the interest shown in us in making it possible for us to take part in the Peace Jubilee parade. No distinction was made on account of color in the Quaker City. Dr. Brown and myself shared the hospitalities of the Gladstone along with the other officers. Our boys were comfortably quartered and bountifully feasted in the parish house of the Church of the Crucifixion. The heroes of Santiago were besieged with callers and interested friends, all eager to have us tell of our experience in Cuba.

"The Tenth owes much to the good people of Philadelphia, and especially Mr. Clarence R. Moore, who has been a source of much pleasure to our regiment by his generous gifts. While in Cuba he offered me anything that I might request for my boys, saying that the good people of Philadelphia had money to burn for the Tenth Cavalry. Of his own volition he sent us so many things that modesty forbade me to make too large a request, for fear he might



think me greedy or imposing upon his generosity.

"Then, too, we felt that his kindness and friendship would wear better by us not burdening him with requests. While at home sick this summer he kept me supplied with reading matter, and wrote three and four times a week to know of my condition. It was my great pleasure to meet him while attending the Peace Jubilee, and I found him to be all that the word gentleman implies.

"Our trip to Philadelphia was void of any unpleasantness save when we stopped at Knoxville, Tenn., for luncheon. We (Dr. Brown and myself) were refused to be served, and when our fellow-officers found out that the proprietor would not serve us they refused to eat, and would not eat where we could not. Not much has been said concerning the valorous boys of the Tenth previous to the recent war, but they have won for themselves such a brilliant record before Santiago that proper thinking and unselfish people are compelled to doff their hats as the gallant black boys of the Tenth passed by, keeping

step with 'We'll rally 'round the Flag, boys; or better still, keeping step with every pulsation of patriotism that throbs within the manly breasts. Truly, they are the superb soldiers.

"We cannot afford to be selfish. The Ninth Cavalry, Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth Infantry have made a record that should call forth the gratefulness of every man, woman and child in this broad land of ours. True, the way seems dark at times; but we must remember that the heavens were dark just before the veil was rent in twain. The silver lining of a heavy cloud is almost visible. These black boys have done for our people what could not have been done otherwise. It shall forever be said, concerning the colored soldier, that there was not found a faint heart among them.

"With best wishes for the Church's prosperity,

WM. T. ANDERSON,

"Chaplain Tenth U. S. Cavalry.

"Huntsville, Ala."

# THE PROPER CONDUCT OF LIFE

## THE ART OF PLEASING

### The True Lady and The True Gentleman

#### CHAPTER I

#### "Manners Make the Man."

**G**OOD MANNERS are so important that the world has long had the proverb that "Manners Make the Man."

A person may be highly gifted and well educated, yet if destitute of the art of pleasing, all other accomplishments will be of little account. Success in life depends much upon appearance and deportment.

According to Swift, good manners are the art of making those people with whom we converse feel at ease. Persons of refinement and generous impulses always endeavor to render themselves agreeable to those in whose company they are destined to travel in the journey of life. They are no more eager to gain pleasure for themselves, than to bestow it upon others.

The art of pleasing is so simple, that it requires nothing more than the constant desire to please in all our words and actions; and the practice of it can neither wound a man's esteem, nor be prejudicial to his welfare in any possible situation.

Though this be true, it is frequently the case that but little attention is paid to the art of pleasing. Each individual is so zealous to promote his own pleasure as to be liable to forget that his neighbor has claims equal to his own. Every man who enters

into society gives up, for the time, many of his peculiar rights, and forms part of an association met together, not for the particular gratification of any one, but for the pleasure of the whole company.

All the elements which form a good and attractive character are essential to the art of pleasing. In business affairs, we delight to deal with men in whom we can place confidence, and in whom we find integrity; truth is so naturally pleasing that we derive great satisfaction from an honest character. "Should you be suspected (says Chesterfield) of injustice, malignity, perfidy, lying, etc., all the graces and knowledge of the world will never procure you esteem, friendship and respect."

The first of requisites in our intercourse with the world, and the chief in giving pleasure to those with whom we associate, is inviolable sincerity of heart.

Acknowledged sincerity always gives the same ornament to character that modesty does to manners. It would abundantly atone for ridiculous ceremonies, or false and unmeaning professions; and it would in no respect diminish the lustre of a noble bearing, or the perfection of an elegant address.

Modesty, however, is not inconsistent



with firmness and dignity of character; it arises rather from the knowledge of our imperfection compared with a certain standard, than from conscious ignorance of what we ought to know. The well-bred man feels at ease in all companies, is modest without being bashful, and self-possessed without being forward.

#### A Well Stored Mind.

A man possessing the amiable virtues is still farther prepared to please, by having in his own mind a perpetual fund of information and entertainment. He can easily conceal thoughts which it would be in bad taste to avow, and he is not anxious to display virtues which might be distasteful to his companions.

To possess a correct and enlightened understanding, and a fund of rational knowledge, is a chief ingredient in the art of pleasing. With modesty and tact we should be able to make ourselves agreeable to those with whom we have occasion to associate.

The faculty of communicating ideas is peculiar to man, and the pleasure which he derives from their interchange is one of the most important of his blessings. Mankind are formed with numberless wants, and with a mutual power of assisting each other. It is a beautiful and happy part of the same perfect plan, that they are likewise formed to delight in each other's company, and in the mutual interchange of their thoughts.

The different species of communication, in a highly polished age, are as numerous as the different ranks, employments and occupations of men; and indeed the knowledge which men wish to communicate often takes its tinge from their peculiar professions or occupations.

#### Adapt Yourself to Your Company.

Thus commercial men delight to talk of their trade, and of business affairs; men of

pleasure, who wish merely to vary or quicken their amusements, are in conversation light trifling, and insincere; and the liberal is light to dwell on new books, learned men and important discoveries in science and art. But as the different classes of men will frequently meet together, all parties must act, as to combine the useful and agreeable, and thereby be able to give the greatest pleasure to their associates.

Attention to these principles will enable the man of pleasure and the man of learning to derive mutual advantage from their different qualifications. With due attention to such ideas, we proceed to mention the kinds of knowledge which are most fitted for conversation. Those who wish to please should particularly endeavor to be informed on subjects most generally mentioned. An accurate or extensive knowledge on learned subjects is by no means sufficient; we must also have an extensive knowledge of the common occurrences of life.

#### Value of Practical Knowledge.

It is the knowledge of mankind, of governments, of history, of public characters, and of the springs which put the great and the little actions of the world in motion, which give real pleasure and rational instruction. The knowledge which we communicate must in some shape be interesting to those to whom we communicate it. It should also be of such importance, as to elevate the thoughts somewhat above the actions of the narrow circle formed in our own immediate neighborhood.

On this account it is recommended by an author who fully knew mankind, as a maxim of great importance in the art of pleasing, to be acquainted with the private character of those men, who, from their station or their actions, are making their mark in the world. We naturally wish to see such men in their

retired and undisguised moments; and he who can gratify us is highly acceptable. History of all kinds, fitly introduced, and occasionally embellished with pleasing anecdotes, is an important part of our entertainment in the intercourse of life. This is imparting instruction, without exciting much envy; it depends on memory, and memory is one of those talents the possession of which we least grudge to our neighbor.

### Knowledge of Human Nature.

Our knowledge of history, at the same time, must not appear in long and tedious details; but in apt and well-chosen allusions, calculated to illustrate the particular subject of conversation. But the knowledge most necessary is that of the human heart. This is acquired by constant observation of the manners and maxims of the world, connected with that which passes in our own minds. This leads us from the common details of conduct, from slander and defamation, to the sources and principles of action, and enables us to enter into what may be called the philosophy of conversation.

By this means constant materials are supplied for free, easy, and spirited communication. The restraints which are imposed on mankind, either from what their own character may suffer, or from the apprehension of giving offense to others, are entirely taken off, and they have a sufficient quantity of current coin for all the common purposes of life.

Another very important requisite in the art of pleasing is graceful and easy manners. Lord Chesterfield indeed considers these as the most essential and important part; as if the diamond received its whole value from the polish. But though he is unquestionably mistaken, there is yet a certain sweetness of manners which is particularly engaging in our intercourse with the world. This consti-

tutes the character which the French, under the appellation of *L'aimable*, so much talk of, and so justly value.

### A Winning Manner.

This is not so easily described as felt. It is the compound result of different things; not a servility of manners, but affability, courtesy, and an air of softness in the countenance, gesture, and expression, equally whether you agree or disagree with the person you converse with. This is particularly to be studied when we are obliged to refuse a favor asked of us, or to say what in itself cannot be very agreeable to the person to whom we say it. It is then the necessary gilding of a disagreeable pill. But this, which may be called the *suaviter in modo*, would degenerate and sink into a mean and timid complaisance and passiveness, if not supported by firmness and dignity of character. Hence the Latin sentence, *suaviter in modo, fortiter in re* (suavity of manner, with firmness in acting), becomes a useful and important maxim in life.

Genuine easy manners result from a constant attention to the relations of persons, things, times, and places. When we converse with one greatly our superior, we are to be as easy and unembarrassed as with our equals; yet every look, word, and action, should imply, without any kind of servile flattery, the greatest respect. In mixed companies, with our equals, greater ease and liberty are allowed; but they too have their proper limits. There is a social respect necessary. Our words, gestures, and attitudes, have a greater degree of latitude, though not an unbounded one.

Now, this ease of carriage and behavior which is exceedingly engaging, widely differs from negligence and inattention, and by no means implies that one may do whatever he pleases; it only means that one is not to be



stiff, formal, or embarrassed, disconcerted and diffident; but it requires great attention to, and a scrupulous observation of, what the French call *les bienséances*; a word which implies "decorum, good breeding, and propriety." Whatever we ought to do, is to be done with ease and unconcern; whatever is improper, must not be done at all. In mixed companies, also, different ages and sexes are to be differently addressed. Although we are to be respectful toward all, old age particularly requires to be treated with a degree of deference and regard. It is a good general rule, to accustom ourselves to have a kind feeling to every thing connected with man; and when this is the case, we shall seldom err in the application. The inward feeling will appear in the outward conduct.

#### Do not be Forward.

Another important point in decorum is, not to thrust our own present humor and disposition indiscriminately against everybody, but to observe and adopt theirs. And if we cannot find one of similar humor and disposition, it is necessary to single out those to converse with who happen to be in the humor the nearest to our own. Peremptoriness and conceit, especially in young people, is contrary to good breeding: they should seldom seem to dissent, and always use some softening mitigating expression.

There is a decorum also with regard to people of the lowest degree; a gentleman observes it with his coachman, and even indeed with the beggar in the street. He considers them as objects of compassion, not of insult; he speaks to neither in a harsh tone, but corrects the one gently, and refuses the other with humanity.

The following observations perhaps contain the sum of the art of pleasing:

1. A fixed and habitual resolution of endeavoring to please will seldom fail of effect.

and its effect will every day become more visible as this habit increases in strength.

2. This resolution must be regulated by a very considerable degree of good sense.

3. It is a maxim of almost general application, that what pleases us in another will also please others in us.

4. A constant and habitual attention to the different dispositions of mankind, to their ruling passions, and to their peculiar or occasional humors, is absolutely necessary.

5. A man who would please must possess a firm, equal, and steady temper. And,

6. An easy and graceful manner, as distant from bashfulness on the one hand as from impudence on the other. "He who thinks himself sure of pleasing (says Lord Chesterfield), and he who despairs of it, are equally sure to fail." And he is undoubtedly right. The one, by his assuming vanity, is inattentive to the means of pleasing; and the other, from fear, is rendered incapable of employing them.

#### Necessity of Observing Etiquette.

Politeness is one of those advantages which we never estimate rightly but by the inconvenience of its loss. Its influence upon the manners is constant and uniform, so that like an equal motion, it escapes perception. Yet the difference between a polite person and one who is impolite is very marked. Those who do not possess good breeding are not apt to understand its importance and worth.

But as sickness shows us the value of ease, a little familiarity with those who were never taught to contribute to the gratification of others, but regulate their behavior merely by their own will, will soon evince the necessity of established modes and formalities to the happiness and quiet of common life.

Wisdom and virtue are by no means sufficient, without the supplemental laws of good

breeding, to secure freedom from degenerating into rudeness, or self-esteem from swelling into insolence; a thousand incivilities may be committed, and a thousand offices neglected, without any remorse of conscience, or reproach from reason.

The true effect of genuine politeness seems to be ease and hence pleasure. The power of delighting must be conferred by nature, and cannot be delivered by precept, or obtained by imitation; but though it be the privilege of a very small number to ravish and to charm, all persons may hope by rules and caution not to give offence, and may, therefore, by the help of good-breeding, enjoy the kindness of their fellows, though they should have no claim to higher distinction.

#### Keep Self in the Background.

The universal axiom from which flow all the formalities which custom has established in civilized nations is, *That no man shall give any preference to himself*—a rule so comprehensive that, perhaps, it is not easy for the mind to imagine an incivility, without supposing this rule to be broken.

There are, indeed, in every place, some particular modes of the ceremonial part of good-breeding, which being arbitrary and accidental, can be learned only by residence and conversation; such are the forms of salutation, the different gradations of reverence, and all the adjustments of place and precedence. These, however, may be often violated without offence, if it be sufficiently evident, that neither malice nor pride contributed to the failure; but will not atone, however rigidly observed, for insolence, or petulance.

I have, indeed, not found among any part of mankind, less real and rational good-breeding, than among those who have passed their time in paying and receiving visits, in frequenting public entertainments, in studying the

exact measures of ceremony, and in watching all the variations of fashionable courtesy.

They know, indeed, at what hour they may be at the door of an acquaintance, how many steps they must attend him towards the gate, and what interval should pass before his visit is returned; but seldom extend their care beyond the exterior and unessential parts of civility, nor refuse their own vanity any gratification, however expensive to the quiet of another.

To love all men is our duty, so far as it includes a general habit of benevolence, and readiness for occasional kindness; but to love all equally is impossible; at least impossible without the extinction of those passions which now produce all our pains and all our pleasures, and without the disuse, if not the abolition, of some of our faculties, and the suppression of all our hopes and fears in apathy and indifference.

The necessities of our condition require a thousand offices of tenderness, which mere regard for the species will never dictate. Every man has frequent grievances which only the solicitude of friendship will discover and remedy, and which would remain for ever unheeded in the mighty mass of human calamity, were it only surveyed by the eye of general benevolence, equally attentive to every misery.

#### Always be in a Good Humor.

Good-humor may be defined a habit of being pleased; a constant and perennial softness of manner, easiness of approach, and suavity of disposition; like that which every man perceives in himself, when the first transports of new felicity have subsided, and his thoughts are only kept in motion by a slow succession of soft impulses. Good humor is a state between gaiety and unconcern, the act or emanation of a mind at leisure to regard the gratification of another.



It is imagined by many, that whenever they aspire to please, they are required to be merry, and to show the gladness of their souls by flights of pleasantry, and bursts of laughter. But though these men may be for a time heard with applause and admiration, they seldom delight us long. We enjoy them a little, and then retire to easiness and good humor, as the eye gazes awhile on an eminence glittering with the sun, but soon turns aching away to verdure and flowers.

Gaiety is to good humor as animal perfumes to vegetable fragrance; the one overpowers weak spirits, and the other recreates and revives them. Gaiety seldom fails to give some disgust; the hearers either strain their faculties to accompany its outbursts, or are left behind in envy and despair. Good humor boasts no faculties which every one does not believe to be in his own power, and pleases principally by not offending.

It is well known that the most certain way to give any man pleasure is to persuade him that you receive pleasure from him, to encourage him to freedom and confidence, and to avoid any such appearance of superiority as may overbear and depress him. We see many that by this art only, spend their days in the midst of caresses, invitations, and civilities; and without any extraordinary qualities or attainments, are the universal favorites of both sexes, and certainly find a friend in every place. The darlings and favorites of the world are generally those who excite neither jealousy nor fear, and are not considered as candidates for any eminent degree of reputation, but content themselves with common accomplishments, and en-

deavor rather to solicit good will than to raise esteem; therefore, in assemblies and places of resort, it seldom fails to happen, that though at the entrance of some particular person, every face brightens with gladness, and every hand is extended in salutation, yet if you pursue him beyond the first exchange of civilities, you will find him of only ordinary importance, and welcome to the company as one by whom all conceive themselves admired, and with whom any one is at liberty to amuse himself when he can find no other auditor or companion. He can place all at ease if he will hear a jest without criticism, and a narrative without contradiction, laugh at every wit, and yield to every disputer.

There are many whose vanity always inclines them to associate with those from whom they have no reason to fear mortification; and there are times in which the wise and the knowing are willing to receive praise without the labor of deserving it. They are pleased with the appreciation bestowed by others when no great effort is made to obtain it. All therefore are at some hour or another fond of companions whom they can entertain upon easy terms, and who will relieve them from solitude, without condemning them to vigilance and caution. We are most inclined to love when we have nothing to fear, and he that encourages us to please ourselves, will not be long without preference in our affection to those whose learning holds us at the distance of pupils, or whose wit calls all attention from us, and leaves us without importance and without regard. We dislike to be placed in such unpleasant contrast with others.

## The True Lady.

**A**N AGREEABLE, modest, and dignified bearing is, in the younger period of a woman's existence, almost like a dower to her. Whatever may be the transient craze and fashion of the day, that which is amiable, graceful, and true in taste, will always please the majority of the world. A young lady, properly so called, should not require to have allowances made for her. Well brought up, her address should be polite and gentle, and it will, soon after her introduction to society, become easy "to be civil with ease."

On first being introduced to any stranger, there is no insincerity in the display of a certain pleasure. We are advised by Wilberforce to give our good-will, at first, on leasehold. To the elder, a deferential bow marks the well brought up girl. She must not receive her new acquaintance with a hysteric laugh, such as I have seen whole families prone to; neither must she look heavy, draw down her mouth, and appear as if she did not care for her new acquaintance; nor must she look at once over the dress of the person introduced as if taking an inventory of it; nor appear hurried, as if glad to get away on the first break in the conversation. She must give due attention, or reasonable time to perfect the introduction, to a certain extent. Volubility is to be avoided; to overpower with a volley of words is more cruel than kind; the words should be gently spoken, not drawled, and the voice loud enough to be caught easily, but always in an undertone to the power of voice allotted by nature.

Some persons appear to go to the very extreme, and deafen you; they may speak the words of wisdom, but you wish them dumb. Others mumble so that you are forced continually to express your total inability to follow the drift of their remarks; others drawl so that you feel that life is not long enough for such acquaintance. All these are habits to be conquered in youth.

**Be Natural.**

Avoid, especially, affectation. It was once in fashion. Some ladies put it on with their dresses; others, by a long practice, were successful in making it habitual. It became what was called their manner. Sophia has a manner; it is not affectation, "it is her manner, only manner." Affectation has long ceased to be the fashion, and like many other bygone peculiarities, one sees it only in vulgar society.

There is a way also of looking that must be regulated. The audacious stare is odious; the sly, oblique, impenetrable look is unsatisfactory. Softly and kindly should the eyes be raised to those of the speaker, and only withdrawn when the speech, whatever it may be, is concluded. Immediate intimacy and a familiar manner are worse than the glum look with which some young ladies have a habit of regarding their fellow mortals. There is also a certain dignity of manners necessary to make even the most superior persons respected. This dignity can hardly be assumed; it cannot be taught; it must be the result of intrinsic qualities, aided by a knowledge very much overlooked in modern education—"the knowledge how to behave."



It is distinct from pretension, which is about the worst feature of bad manners, and creates nothing but disgust. A lady should be equal to every occasion. Her politeness, her equanimity, her presence of mind, should attend her to the court and to the cottage.

#### Be Amiable.

Neither should private vexations be allowed to act upon her manners, either in her own house or in those of others. If unfit for society, let her refrain from entering it. If she enters it, let her remember that every one is expected to add something to the general stock of pleasure or improvement. The slight self-command required by good society is often beneficial both to the temper and spirits.

One great discredit to the present day is the "loud young lady." She is the hoyden of the old comedies, without the indelicacy of that character. An avowed flirt, she does not scruple to talk of her conquests, real or imaginary. You may know her by her phrases. She talks of "the men," of such and such "a charmer." She does not mind, but rather prefers sitting with "the men" when they are smoking; she rides furiously, and plays billiards. But it is in her marked antagonism to her own sex that the "loud" young lady is perceptible. She shuts up her moral perceptions, and sees neither beauty nor talent in her own sex. With all this she is often violently confident, and calls all idiots who differ from her in—I can scarcely say her *opinions*—but rather her prejudices.

By degrees, the assumption of assurance which has had its source in bad taste, becomes real; a hard, bold look, a free tongue, and above all, the latitude of manner shown to her by the other sex, and allowed by her, show that the inward characteristics have followed the outward, and that she is become insensible to all that she has lost of feminine

charm, and gained in effrontery. For the instant a woman loses the true feminine type, she parts from half her influence. The coquette is flattered, admired openly, but secretly condemned. Many a plain woman has gained and kept a heart by being merely womanly and gentle. In one respect, however, the flirt may console herself; her fictions are as fearless as her expressions; they do little harm to any but herself. Broken hearts have not to turn reproachfully to loud high-spirited, overbearing women, "jolly girls," as they are styled; "chaff" in which they delight as often offends as amuses. To gain an empire over the affections of others, there must be somewhat of sentiment or sympathy in the nature of woman. Your loud, boastful, positive young lady, will never be remembered with a soft interest, unless there be, perchance, some soft touch in her that redeems her from hardness.

#### Flirtation.

With regard to flirtation, it is difficult to draw a limit where the predilection of the moment becomes the more tender and serious feeling, and flirtation sobers into a more honorable form of devoted attention.

We all dread for our daughters imprudent and harrassing attachments; let it not, however, be supposed that long practiced fictions are without their evil effects on the character and manners. They excite and amuse, but they also exhaust the spirit. They expose women to censure and to misconstruction; that is their least evil; they destroy the charm of her manners and the simplicity of her heart. Yet the coquette clings to flirtation of the type of her class; it is the privilege of that social instinct which enables one flirt to discover and find out another. She glories in number. When a rival has slain her thousands, she has overthrown her tens of thousands. She forgets



that, with every successive flirtation, one charm after another disappears, like the petals from a fading rose, until all the deliciousness of a fresh and pure character is lost in the destructive sport. On all these points a woman should take a high tone in the beginning of her life. It is sure to be sufficiently lowered as time goes on. She loses, too, that sort of tact which prevents her from discerning when she has gone too far, and the forward young lady becomes the hardened and practiced flirt, against whom all men are on their guard.

#### Substantial Virtues.

Says a well-known English author: "It is true that, in comparing the present day with former times, we must take into account, when we praise the models of more chivalric days, that we know only the best specimens; the interior life of the middle classes is veiled from us by the mist of ages. Yet it is to be deduced from biography, as well as from the testimony of the poets and dramatists, that there was, before the Restoration, a sort of halo around young women of delicacy and good breeding, owing, perhaps, in part, to the more retired lives that they led, but more to the remnants of that fast-departing sentiment of chivalrous respect which youth and beauty inspired. Then came the upsetting demoralization of the Restoration, when all prudent fathers kept their daughters from court, and only the bold and unrefined remained to furnish chronicles for De Grammont; we are not, therefore, to judge of the young women of England by his pictures. The character of English ladies rose again to a height of moral elevation during the placid and well-conducted rule of Anne, and continued, as far as related to single women, to be the pride and boast of the country. Even now, when the reckless flirtation, loud voices, unamusing jokes, which are comprised

under the odious term 'chaff,' and the masculine tastes of the present day are deprecated, events bring forth from time to time such instances of devotion and virtue as must convince one that there is no degeneracy in our own countrywomen on solid points. Few, indeed, are these instances, among the class we have described. We must not look for Florence Nightingales and Miss Marshes among that company of the unrefined."

#### The Prude and Blue-Stocking.

Contrasted with the coquette, comes forth the prude, and her friend the blue-stocking, who see harm in everything. You may know the prude by her stolid air of resistance to mankind in general, and by her patronizing manner to her own sex. Her style of manner is repressive; her style of conversation, reprehensive. She has started in life with an immense conceit of her own mental powers and moral attributes, of which the world in general is scarcely worthy. Her manner is indicative of this conviction; and becomes accordingly, without her intending it, offensive, when she believes herself to be polite.

The prude and the pedant are often firm friends, each adoring the other. The unrefined young lady deals largely in epithets: "idiot, dolt, wretch, humbug, fraud," drop from her lips; but the prude and her friend the blue-stocking permit themselves to use conventional phrases only; their notion of conversation is that it be instructive, and, at the same time, mystifying. The young blue-stocking has, nevertheless, large views of the regeneration of society, and emancipation of woman from her degrading inferiority of social position. She speaks in measured phrase; it is like listening to a book to hear her. She is wrapped up in Tennyson, Browning and Holmes. There is, in all this, a great aim at display, with a self-righteous-



ness that is very unpleasant. Avoid, therefore, either extreme, and be convinced that an artless gaiety, tempered by refinement, always pleases. Every attempt to obtrude on a company subjects either to which they are indifferent, or of which they are ignorant, is in bad taste.

*"Man should be taught as though you taught him not,  
And things unknown proposed as things forgot."*

#### The Married Lady.

The bearing of married women should so far differ from that of the unmarried, that there should be greater quietness and dignity; a more close adherence to forms; and an obvious, as well as a real abandonment of the admiration which has been received before marriage. All flirtation, however it may be countenanced by the present custom of society, should be sternly and forever put aside. There is no reason for conversation to be less lively, or society less agreeable; it is, indeed, likely to be more so, if flattered vanity, which may be wounded at any moment, interposes, not to mar but to enhance enjoyment. If a young married woman wishes to be respected, and therefore happy in life, there should be a quiet propriety of manner, a dignity towards the male sex, which cannot be mistaken in her for prudery, since it is consistent with her position and her ties. She should change her tone, if that has been unrefined; she should not put herself on a level with young unmarried women of her own age, but should influence and even lead her youthful acquaintance into that style of behavior which is much esteemed by men of good taste. She should rather discountenance coquetry, but has no need to copy or to bring forward the prude and the blue-stocking.

With regard to dress, it is impossible to do more than offer a few general observations.

The fashion of dress is of to-day; but the

aesthetics of dress are for all time. No matter to what absurd lengths fashion may go, a woman of taste will ever avoid the ridiculous. The milliner and dressmaker may handle the scissors never so despotically, but in matters of color, harmony, and contrast, they remain under the control of their employer. Dress, indeed, may fairly claim to be considered in the light of a fine art. To dress well demands something more than a full purse and a pretty figure. It requires taste, good sense, and refinement.

#### Propriety of Dress.

A woman of taste and good sense will neither make dress her first nor her last object in life. She will remember that as wife should betray that total indifference for her husband's taste which is implied in the neglect of her appearance; and she will also remember that to dress consistently and tastefully is one of the duties which she owes to society.

There is a Spanish proverb which says, "Every hair has its shadow." So, in like manner, every lady, however insignificant her social position may appear to herself, must exercise a certain influence on the feelings and opinions of others. If, therefore, the art of dressing appears either too irksome or too frivolous to such of the fair sex as are engaged in serious occupations, let them remember that it performs the same part in beautifying domestic life as is performed by music and the fine arts in embellishing the life moral and spiritual. So long, therefore, as dress merely occupies so much time and requires so much money as we are fairly entitled to allow it, nothing can be said against it. When extravagant fashions are indulged in—extravagant habits fostered at any cost and under any circumstances—the critic is quite justified in his strictures, however severe. Dress, to be in perfect taste

need not be costly, and no woman of right feeling will adorn her person at the expense of her husband's comfort or her children's education.

#### Good Taste.

"As a work of art a well-dressed woman is a study." Her toilette will be as well chosen at the family breakfast-table as at the ball. If she loves bright colors and can wear them with impunity, they will be as harmoniously arranged as an artist arranges his colors on the palette. If she is young, her dress will be youthful; if she is old, it will not affect simplicity. She will always follow rather than lead the prevailing fashion, and rather follow her own fashion than violate good taste or common sense.

The golden rule in dress is to avoid extremes. Do not be so original in your dress as to be peculiar; and do not affect fashions that are radically unbecoming to you. Ladies who are neither very young nor very striking in appearance cannot do better than wear quiet colors. Ladies who are not rich can always appear well dressed, with a little care in the choice and the arrangement of the materials. Whatever the texture of the dress, it should be made by the very best dressmaker you can afford. As well go to a third or a fourth-rate dentist, music-master, or doctor, as go to a third or fourth-rate dressmaker. The dressmaker is a woman's good or evil genius.

Morning dress should be faultless in its way. For young ladies, married or unmarried, nothing is prettier in summer than white or very light morning dresses of washing materials. Light dresses must be exquisitely fresh and clean, ribbons fresh, collars and cuffs irreproachable. All stuffs are to be rigidly eschewed except those of the very finest kind. Morning dress for elderly ladies of wealth and position should be of

dark silk. Jewelry, hair ornament, and light silk dresses are not permissible for morning wear.

Walking dress should always be quiet. Rich walking dress attracts attention, which in the street is not desirable. For the carriage, a lady may dress as elegantly as she pleases.

Elderly ladies should always dress richly. Any thin old lady may wear delicate colors, whilst a stout, florid person looks best in black or dark gray. For young as well as old, the question of colors must, however, be determined by complexion and figure. Rich colors harmonize with rich brunette complexions and dark hair; delicate colors are the most suitable for delicate and fragile styles of beauty.

At dinner parties, unless of a small, friendly kind, only the fullest dress is appropriate. Demi-toilette can be worn at unceremonious dinners, and even high dresses, if the material be sufficiently rich. It is better to wear real flowers at large dinner parties, but artificial ones at balls; since the former would droop and fall to pieces with the heat and the dancing.

#### What Jewelry to Wear.

Much jewelry is out of place for young ladies at any time; and, indeed, there is as much propriety to be observed in the wearing of jewelry as in the wearing of dresses. Diamonds, pearls, rubies, and all transparent precious stones belong to evening dress, and should never be worn before dinner. In the morning, one's rings should be of the simplest kind, and the jewelry limited to a good brooch, gold chain, and watch. Diamonds and pearls are as much out of place during the morning as a low dress or a wreath.

It is well to remember in the choice of jewelry that mere costliness is not always the test of value; and that an exquisite work of



et, or a natural rarity, such as a black pearl, is a possession more desirable than a large brilliant which any one who has money enough can buy as well as yourself.

Gloves, shoes, and boots must always be faultless. Gloves cannot be too light for the carriage, or too dark for the streets. A woman with ill-fitting gloves cannot be said to be well dressed; while to wear soiled gloves at your friend's reception is to show her that you think lightly of herself and her company.

It may be remarked, by the way, that perfumes should be used only in the evening, and with the strictest moderation. Perfumes to be tolerable must be of the most delicate kind. Some people of sensitive temperament would be made ill by the smell of musk or patchouli.

Let every lady remember Dr. Johnson's criticism on a lady's dress: "I am sure she was well dressed," said the Doctor, "for I cannot remember what she had on."

#### Apparel for the Street.

Suit your dresses to the occasion upon which they are to be used. In the morning, at home, a lady may wear a loose, flowing dress, made high in the neck, with a belt at the waist, and with loose sleeves fastened at the wrist. On the street a walking-costume should be worn, and the dress should clear the ground. Fashion may sometimes demand a trailing dress for the street, but no lady should submit to such a demand. There is nothing more disgusting than to see a rich dress sweeping up the dirt and filth of the street. The shoes for the street should be high, warm, and easy to the feet, with a low, broad heel, and should be always neatly blackened. For ordinary street wear a lady may use either a hat or a bonnet. This is a matter of taste. In the dress of ladies, great attitude is allowed; but the aim of the

gentle sex should be simplicity and taste.

Consider what colors will suit your complexion. If a lady is dark, blue will not look well upon her; or if she be fair, pink will not become her. The most trying color is yellow. Only very pronounced brunettes can wear it. A lady must also take her size into consideration in selecting her dress. Stripes running the length of the dress have the effect of making a short person look taller, and should not be worn by a tall person. On the other hand, flounces may be worn by tall persons only, as they cause them to look shorter.

It is important that a lady should always dress neatly at home. She is then ready to receive a morning caller without having to change her dress. She should change her dress for the evening. Some neat and dainty costume should be worn, according to her taste, for it is in the evening that she is thrown most with the male members of her family, and is most likely to have visitors. In making evening calls upon her friends, a lady should wear a hood, or some light head-wrap easily laid aside. A bonnet should always be removed at the commencement of such a visit.

#### Public Occasions.

The fashion of the time should govern the evening dress. It always means full dress, but it is impossible to give any fixed rule regarding it. A competent dressmaker, or the fashion publications of the time, will give the necessary information. In Europe, the evening dress requires the exposure of the arm and neck; but in this country the more sensible plan of covering these parts of the body is fairly the fashion, and should be observed except on very special occasions.

The dress for balls and soirees should be of the richest and most elaborate description, with elegant jewelry. This is a matter of



taste with the lady, who should avoid being over dressed. White kid gloves and white satin or kid boots are most suitable to a ball dress. If the overdress is of black lace, black satin shoes are worn.

The richest full dress should be worn at the opera. This must be governed by the prevailing fashion. The head should be bare, and dressed in the most becoming style. Jewelry may be worn, according to taste, as there is no place where it shows to better advantage. A light or brilliant colored opera cloak will add greatly to the lady's appearance and comfort. Gloves of white, or delicately tinted kid only are to be worn.

The ordinary walking-dress is suitable for the theatre and places of amusement generally. A rich and elegant shawl may be worn, as it can be thrown off when uncomfortable.

#### Dress for Church.

Plain and simple dress should be worn for church, with very little jewelry. The costume should be of quiet colors. It is a mark of bad taste for ladies to attend church elaborately or conspicuously dressed. It shows a disregard for the solemnity of the sanctuary, and is calculated to draw off the attention of others from the duties of the place. In receiving the Holy Communion, the hands should be ungloved.

A lady's street dress should be simple and without display. To dress conspicuously or in brilliant colors for the street is a sign of bad breeding. In bad weather, a light rubber or cloth waterproof with a hood is more convenient and a better protection than an umbrella. To wear much jewelry on the street is vulgar. In large cities it subjects a lady to the danger of robbery.

Travelling costume should be simple and of quiet colors, such as will not show dirt. A very slight display of jewelry should be made, especially if the lady is travelling alone. A

waterproof cloak should be carried along, as no one can tell at what time it may be needed. In the summer, a long linen duster should be worn over the dress. It should be belted at the waist.

For the country or sea-side, simple and inexpensive dresses should be provided for ordinary wear. The bonnet should give place to a hat with a brim sufficiently wide to shield the face and neck from the sun.

Bathing dresses should be made of blue or gray flannel. The skirt should come down to the ankles, and the sleeves should be long. An oil silk or India-rubber cap, fitting tightly around the head, will protect the hair from the salt water.

Consider your age in choosing your costume. An old woman cannot properly dress like a young girl. No one should dress in the "height of the fashion." Moderation is a sure mark of good breeding.

It is impossible to prescribe an exact style or mode of dress for ladies in all places and on all occasions. Fashion will change, and, it must be confessed, in the matter of female costume, its changes have been for the better.

#### New Attractions.

Every lady should keep her eyes open to the changes which are constantly going on in the fashionable world. The female mind is unusually busy at the present time, and some of the best talent of the country is employed in devising new and beautiful costumes. The journals of fashion are as ably edited as any of our great political journals or literary magazines. If a young lady proves herself to be an expert in making new designs, such as will be popular, she commands a salary equal to that paid for the best literary talent. Instances are on record of young girls who have shown great genius in this direction, and have amassed comfortable fortunes at a comparatively early age.



## The True Gentleman.

**Y**OU must be a gentleman before you can act the gentleman. If you attempt to put on what you have not, the world will discover the cheat, and will ridicule your hypocrisy. How are we to define that unmistakable something, in every look and word, that makes a gentleman or gentlewoman? May good breeding be acquired as an art? and if so, where are we to seek the best professors? Who does not wish to give his children, above all other accomplishments, that inestimable branch of education, the manners of good society? What is learning, what are abilities, what are personal attractions, what is wealth, without this one supreme essential?

A man may know as many languages as Burritt, may have made scientific discoveries greater than those of Herschel or Darwin, may be as rich as a Vanderbilt, as brave as a Sheridan or Jackson, yet if he has a habit of hesitating over his words, or twisting his limbs, of twirling his thumbs, of laughing boisterously, of doing or saying awkward trifles, of what account is he in society? But we would by no means be understood to say that these mere outward observances constitute the essence of good manners. Neither gestures, nor tones, nor habits, can be accepted as infallible signs of good or ill breeding. Yawning, and lolling, and knife-swallowing, are terrible habits enough, and would be, of course, sufficient to exclude any man or woman who practiced them from the precincts of good society; not only because they are in themselves offensive, but because they would point to foregone associations of a

vulgar kind; but they do not of necessity prove that the primary essentials of good manners—the foundation, so to speak, upon which the edifice of good manners should be built—is wanting in those unfortunate persons who are guilty of the offences in question.

That foundation, that primary essential, is goodness—innate goodness, innate gentleness, innate unselfishness. Upon these qualities, and these alone, are based all those observances and customs which we class together under the head of good manners. And these good manners, be it remembered, do not merely consist in the art of bowing gracefully, of entering a room well, of talking easily, of being familiar with all the minor habits of the best society. A man may have all this, know all this, and yet, if he be selfish, or ill-natured, or untruthful, fail altogether of being a true gentleman, and repel those who are well bred.

Good manners are far, indeed, from being the outward evidences of mere training and discipline. They are the kindly fruits of a refined nature. As just and elevated thoughts expressed in choice language are the index of a highly trained and well-regulated mind, so does every act, however unimportant, and every gesture, however insignificant, reveal the kindly, considerate, modest, loyal nature of the true gentleman and the true lady.

Hear what Ruskin has to say of the characteristics of the true gentleman: "A gentleman's first characteristic is that fineness of structure in the body which renders it capa-

ble of the most delicate sensation, and of that structure in the mind which renders it capable of the most delicate sympathies—one may say, simply, 'finesse of nature.' This is, of course, compatible with heroic bodily strength and mental firmness; in fact, heroic strength is not conceivable without such delicacy. Elephantine strength may drive its way through a forest, and feel no touch of the boughs; but the white skin of Homer's Atreides would have felt a bent rose-leaf, yet subdue its feelings in glow of battle, and behave itself like iron. I do not mean to call an elephant a vulgar animal: but if you think about him carefully, you will find that his non-vulgarity consists in such gentleness as is possible to elephantine nature; not in his insensitive hide, nor in his clumsy foot, but in the way he will lift his foot if a child lies in his path; and in his sensitive trunk, and still more sensitive mind, and capability of pique on points of honor. Hence it will follow, that one of the probable signs of high breeding in men generally will be their kindness and mercifulness; these always indicating more or less firmness of make in the mind."

#### Kindly Consideration of Others.

Manners and morals are indissolubly allied, and he who undertakes to discourse of the one can never, in his own mind, lose sight of the other.

Just as it may be shown that every form of salutation takes its origin either in some religious observance or in some curious mediæval ceremony, so it may also be shown that the simplest rules of etiquette are traceable, in their essence, to that unselfishness of nature, and that kindly consideration for others, which Ruskin, as we have just seen, defines as "finesse of nature," and adduces as the touchstone of genuine breeding. To listen with patience, however prosy our entertainer

may be; to smile at the thrice-told jest; to yield the best seat, or the choicest dish, or the most amusing volume, are acts, not of mere civility, but of kindness and unselfishness. So of every other prescribed rule of social conduct—so of that abstinence from interruption or contradiction in conversation; of that suppression of a yawn; of that cheerful countenance concealing inward anxiety or weariness; of those perpetual endeavors to please and to seem pleased, which end by becoming a second nature to the really well bred person.

#### Marks of Vulgarity.

Analyze each one of these acts, and it resolves itself into a concession towards the feelings, the vanity, or the comfort of others. Its essence is unselfishness. Its animating spirit is forbearance. The proposition is demonstrable by a process of reversal. I goodness be the parent of politeness, is no badness the parent of vulgarity? Is not bad temper vulgar? Is not selfishness vulgar? Is not scandal vulgar? Are not greediness, egotism, inquisitiveness, prevarication, lying, and dishonesty, one and all, utterly vulgar? In a word, is not vice vulgar?

If, then, we desire that our children shall become ladies and gentlemen, can we make them so, think you, by lavishing money upon foreign professors, dancing masters, continental tours, tailors and dressmakers? Ah, good breeding is far less costly, and begins far earlier than those things. Let our little ones be nurtured in an atmosphere of gentleness and kindness from the nursery upwards; let them grow up in a home where a rude gesture or an ill-tempered word are alike unknown; where between father and mother, master and servant, mistress and maid, friend and friend, parent and child, prevails the law of truth, of kindness, of consideration for others, and forgetfulness of self.



Can they carry into the world, whither we send them later, taint of coarseness, of untruthfulness, of slatternliness, of vulgarity, if their home has been orderly, if their parents have been refined, their servants well-mannered, their friends and playmates kind and carefully trained as themselves?

Do we want our boys to succeed in the world; our girls to be admired and loved; their tastes to be elegant; their language choice; their manners simple, charming, graceful; their friendships elevating? Then we must ourselves be what we would have our children to be, remembering the golden maxim, that good manners, like charity, must begin at home. Good manners are an immense social force. We should therefore spare no pains to teach our children what to do, and what to avoid doing, in their pathway through life.

#### What Emerson says of Manners.

"When we reflect," says Emerson, "how manners recommend, prepare, and draw people together; how, in all clubs, manners make the members; how manners make the fortune of the ambitious youth; that, for the most part, his manners marry him, and, for the most part, he marries manners; when we think what keys they are, and to what secrets; what high lessons and inspiring tokens of character they convey; and what divination is required in us for the reading of this fine telegraph, we see what range the subject has, and what relations to convenience, form and beauty."

Again the same writer says, "The maxim of courts is power. A calm and resolute bearing, a polished speech, an embellishment of trifles, and the art of hiding all uncomfortable feelings, are essential to the courtier. Manners impress, as they indicate real power. A man who is sure of his point carries a broad and contented expression, which every-

body reads; and you cannot rightly *trick* in an air and manner, except by making him the kind of man of whom that manner is the natural expression. Nature for ever puts a premium on reality."

The manners of a gentleman are the index of his soul. His speech is innocent, because his life is pure; his thoughts are direct, because his actions are upright; his bearing is gentle, because his blood, and his impulses, and his training, are gentle also. A true gentleman is entirely free from every kind of pretence. He avoids homage, instead of exacting it. Mere ceremonies have no attraction for him. He seeks no more to say civil things, than to do them. His hospitality, though hearty and sincere, will be strictly regulated by his means. His friends will be chosen for their good qualities and good manners; his servants, for their truthfulness and honesty; his occupations, for their usefulness, or their gracefulness, or their elevating tendencies, whether moral, or mental, or political. And so we come round again to our first maxim; that "good manners are the kindly fruit of a refined nature."

#### Personal Appearance.

Young says:

Nothing exceeds in ridicule, no doubt,  
A fool in fashion—but a fool that's on.

The personal appearance is a matter of the first concern. We see what a man is before we see what he does or says.

Buffon has remarked that a man's clothes are a part of the individual, and enter into our idea of the character. No man who is acquainted experimentally with the world, or who has reasoned upon the progress of feeling, can regard the matter of dress as an unimportant consideration. So intimately are the impressions of the senses connected with the conclusions of the intellect, that though we may dread, it is impossible to respect,



person who dresses very negligently. The notion which is formed of the interior qualities is insensibly influenced by the exterior show. "We must speak to the eyes," says Walpole, "if we wish to affect the mind."

The personal appearance is particularly important where women are concerned; for most of them make it a rule to judge of character by the first impression. Good dressing is as important in courtship as in cookery.

### The Livery of Good Society.

In paying a visit or in seeking company, it is manifestly a compliment to be well-dressed, and an insult to be slovenly. But even in a casual encounter, and upon occasions where your habit can have no connection with the feelings and sentiments which you have towards those whom you meet, neat and careful dressing will bring great advantage to you. A negligent guise shows a man to be satisfied with his own resources, engrossed with his own notions and schemes, indifferent to the opinion of others, and not looking abroad for entertainment: to such a man no one feels encouraged to make any advances. A finished dress indicates a man of the world, one who looks for, and habitually finds pleasure in society and conversation, and who is at all times ready to mingle in intercourse with those whom he meets; it is a kind of general offer of acquaintance, and proves a willingness to be spoken to. Dress is the livery of good society; and no one can get practice in his profession who does not wear the badge of his calling.

Dress is a thing very significant of inward feeling, and very operative upon outward conduct. That courtier was in the right, who dated the commencement of the French Revolution from the day when a nobleman appeared at Versailles without buckles in his shoes. The early institutors of the Soci-

ety of Friends displayed consummate wisdom in providing for the perpetual separation of their sect by the distinction of dress.

### Story of the Jackals.

"A story," says an eminent writer, "is never too old to tell, if it be made to sound new." If this be true, I may be excused for narrating the following history:—In an Indian jungle there once resided a tawny jackal, a member, as all those animals are, of a jackal club which met at night in the said jungle. It was the custom for the different subscribers to separate early in the evening on predatory excursions, and on one occasion the individual in question having dined very sparingly that day on a leg of horse, ventured, in hopes of a supper, within the precincts of a neighboring town.

It happened that while employed in the prowling distinctive of his kind, he fell into a sunken vat filled with indigo, and when he had contrived to struggle out again, discovered, by the light of the moon, that his coat had assumed a brilliant blue tinge. In vain he rolled himself on the grass, in vain rubbed his sides against the bushes of the jungle to which he shortly returned. The blue stuck to him, and so, with the acuteness for which jackals are renowned, he determined to "stick to" it. Shame indeed would have overcome him, ridicule have driven him to despair, when he rejoined his club, but for this resolution.

That very morning he appeared among his kind, whisking his tail with glee and holding his head erect. A titter, of course, welcomed him, and, before long, you would have thought that every jackal present had been turned into a laughing hyena. Our hero was nothing abashed. "Gentlemen" said he, in the dialect of Hindustani peculiar to his kind, "I have been to town and bring you the last new fashion." The laughter changed to respectful admiration. One by



one the members of the club stole up to him and inquired where he had met with the colonel, just as George IV asked Brummell what tailor had made *that* coat. The address was imparted, and if on the following evening not all of the prowling beasts appeared in a blue coat, it was only because three of them had been drowned in the attempt to procure it.

Fashion is called a despot; but if men, like the jackals and foxes, are willing, nay, eager to be its slaves, we cannot, and ought not, to upbraid fashion. Its adoption is, in short, nothing more than the confession that vanity makes of its own weakness.

The worst of it is, that the man who rebels against fashion, is even more open to the imputation of vanity than he who obeys it, because he makes himself conspicuous, and practically announces that he is wiser than his kind. There cannot be greater vulgarity than an affectation of superior simplicity. Between the two it is left to the man of sense and modesty only to follow fashion so far as not to make himself peculiar *by* opposing it.

#### Attractive Simplicity.

A prime requisite in dress is its simplicity, with which I may couple harmony of color. This simplicity is the only distinction which a man of taste should aspire to in the matter of dress, but a simplicity in appearance must proceed from a nicety in reality. One should not be simply ill-dressed, but simply well-dressed. Lord Castlereagh would never have been pronounced the most distinguished man in the gay court of Vienna, because he wore no orders or ribbons among hundreds decorated with a profusion of those vanities, but because besides this he was dressed with taste. The charm of Brummell's dress

was its simplicity; yet it cost him as much thought, time, and care, as the portfolio of a cabinet officer at Washington. The rules of simplicity, therefore, are the rules of taste.

All extravagance, all splendor, and all profusion, must be avoided. The colors, in the first place, must harmonize both with our complexion and with one another; perhaps most of all with the color of our hair. All bright colors should be avoided, such as red, yellow, sky-blue, and bright green. Perhaps only a successful California gold-digger would think of choosing such colors for his coat, vest, or trousers; but there are hundreds of young men who might select them for their gloves and neck-ties. The deeper colors are, somehow or other, more manly, and are certainly less striking. The same simplicity should be studied in the avoidance of ornamentation.

#### Appropriate Costume.

You should dress according to your occupation and means. If you are a salesman, you would not think it appropriate to appear in the regulation garb of a bishop. Good sense and good taste is the first rule, and about the only one to be considered.

In the shifting climate of our country gentlemen of late years, have very sensibly adopted the mode of dressing especially for comfort. They have to brave all kinds of weather, sometimes wade through mud and slush, sometimes face a summer shower or cyclone, and they find it more essential to be protected against these climatic changes than to appear in elegant costume.

Their dress does not undergo so many modifications as that of ladies, and it is comparatively easy for them to wear apparel that will be simple and serviceable, and at the same time in good taste.

## Introductions and Salutations.

THE rules of society do not permit you to claim acquaintance with other persons until you have been properly introduced. Those who are travelling by railway or steamship may give themselves a certain latitude in forming acquaintances. Even this must be exercised with all due consideration, and must not be practiced to the point of rudeness.

Letters of introduction are one of the common methods of establishing social relations. The person who is not known to your friend can become known through your kind offices. In this way, very often, important service can be rendered, and if the introduction should prove acceptable and the acquaintance thus formed should ripen into friendship, you would not have occasion for regret.

Persons who move into new localities, as from the city to the country, or from the country to the city, are frequently quite alone, and are fortunate if they can avail themselves of the assistance of some friend in forming the acquaintance of such persons in the neighborhood as they would be pleased to know. And you should consider that in conferring a benefit of this description, you are observing one of the rules of good society.

Yet do not lightly give or promise letters of introduction. Always remember that when you give letters of introduction you lay yourself under an obligation to those friends to whom they may be addressed. If they live in any of the great cities, you in a measure compel them to undergo the penalty of escorting the strangers whom you introduce to some of those places of public en-

tertainment in which the cities abound. In any case, you put your friends to the expense of inviting them to their table, and may be laying upon them an unpleasant burden.

We cannot be too cautious how we tax the time and purse of a friend, or weigh too seriously the question of mutual advantage in the introduction. Always ask yourself whether the person introduced will be an acceptable acquaintance to the one to whom you present him; and whether the pleasure of knowing him will compensate for the time or money which it may cost to entertain him. If the stranger is in any way unsuitable in habits or temperament, you inflict an annoyance upon your friend instead of a pleasure. In questions of introduction, never oblige one friend to the discomfort of another.

Letters of introduction are necessary in the country, particularly where new comers enter a new abode, and wish to enter the best society of the place. In the last case the inhabitants should call first, unless the new comer brings a letter of introduction, when he is the first to call. Instead, however, of going in, he sends his letter and card, and waits till this formal visit is returned. Never deliver a letter of introduction in person. It places you in the most undignified position imaginable, and compels you to wait while it is being read, like a footman. There is also another reason why you should not be yourself the bearer of your introduction: you compel those to whom you are introduced to receive you, whether they choose or not. It may be that they are sufficiently ill-bred to take no notice of the letter when sent; and



In such case, if you presented yourself with it, they would most probably receive you with rudeness.

It is at all events more polite on your part to give them the option, and perhaps, more pleasant. If the receivers of the letter be really well-bred, they will call upon you or leave cards the next day, and you should return their attentions within the week.

#### Attentions to be Shown to Strangers.

If, on the other hand, a stranger sends you a letter of introduction, and his or her card (for the law of etiquette here holds good for both sexes), you are bound, not only to call next day, but to follow up that attention by others. If you are in a position to do so, the next correct proceeding is to send an invitation to dinner. Should this not be within your power, you can probably escort the stranger to some exhibition, concert, public building, museum, or other place likely to prove interesting to a foreigner or provincial visitor. In short, etiquette demands that you shall exert yourself to show kindness to the stranger, if only out of compliment to the friend who introduced him to you.

If you invite strangers to dinner or tea, it is a better compliment to ask some others, than to dine with them alone. You are thereby affording them an opportunity of making other acquaintances, and are assisting your friend in still further promoting the purpose for which he gave the introduction to yourself. Be careful at the same time only to ask such persons as you are quite sure are the stranger's own social equals.

#### What the Letter Should Contain.

A letter of introduction must be carefully worded, stating clearly the name of the person introduced, but with as few personal remarks as possible. It suffices in most cases, to say that so-and-so is a friend of yours,

whom you trust your other friend will receive with attention. In travelling, one cannot have too many letters of introduction. It is the custom in foreign towns for the new comer to call on the residents first, a hint that may prove acceptable to persons contemplating a long or short residence abroad.

A letter of introduction should be given unsealed, not only because your friend may wish to know what you have said, but also as a guarantee of your own good faith. As you should never give such a letter unless you can speak highly of the bearer, this rule of etiquette is easy to observe. By requesting your friend to fasten the envelope before forwarding the letter to its destination, you tacitly give permission to inspect its contents. Let your note paper be of the best quality and of the proper size.

#### Indiscriminate Introductions.

Regarding introductions when persons chance to meet, the customs of this country are somewhat free. There are certain classes of persons who always introduce their friends to every body they meet, whether indoors or out, in places of business, or amusement, or after services in church. This custom is not by any means to be commended; and while you are at liberty to make persons so acquainted with one another, you should exercise this liberty with the greatest caution.

Care and discrimination should be made in making gentlemen acquainted with each other, and still greater care in the introduction of gentlemen to ladies. It should be understood always by you that the lady is to decide whether she desires the proposed acquaintance or not; if she has any objection whatever to it, it is quite out of place for you to thrust it upon her. This is only a becoming respect which should always be shown to the gentler sex, for any true lady is especially guarded as to the acquaintance

the forms and the gentlemen with whom she associates.

Do not forget that in introducing one person to another, you assume a social responsibility for the person you introduce, and great care should be taken in giving this endorsement. It is possible for you to inflict a positive injury by introducing a man of bad character to a lady. If you are not well informed in respect to the reputation of the one for whom you are about to become responsible, pause and go no further. You should not be a party to the formation of any relations which are likely to have an injurious effect. The association with a man of doubtful character is disastrous to a lady's reputation, and it is not easy for her always to get rid of the new formed acquaintance, however much she may desire to do so.

#### Consult Your Friend.

While it is not needful in every instance to ask the permission of a lady before making your friend acquainted with her, good sense will teach you that in very many instances this is desirable. There may be reasons quite unknown to you why she would not wish to make his acquaintance, and if there are such reasons, you should find them out if possible, and not compel her to receive one whose acquaintance is not acceptable. Ladies who have confidence in persons introducing others will seldom make any objection; if, however, such objection should exist, they are entitled to the benefit of it.

It is not well ever to introduce a stranger into the household of a friend without first consulting him and ascertaining whether such introduction would be acceptable. The reasons for this are plain enough. A person may be very agreeable to you, may have that indefinable something about him by which a bond of sympathy and mutual understanding is established, yet your friend

is quite another individual, and if the one who is so pleasant to you were brought into relations with him, there might be friction from the very start. Especially would this be the case where a person who is dull and comparatively uneducated, whose stupidity is the most conspicuous trait, is thrust into the household of a gentleman of education and refinement, who recoils from all dullness, and is fitted to appreciate that which is bright and sparkling and attractive.

#### Good Indorsement.

If you find in the house of a friend a person whose manners are pleasing, whose conversation is agreeable, whose acquaintance would be a satisfaction to you, you are at liberty to assume that his presence in the house of your friend is a sufficient guarantee of his good name and reputation, and in this case you can, without hesitation, invite him to your own home. The fact that you meet him at the house of a friend is a guarantee that he is a proper person for you to know.

Word the letter in a brief but careful form. Unless there are special circumstances in the case, merely state that the person introduced is a friend of yours, visiting town or country, as the case may be, and that you trust your friend will show him any attention in his power, and so forth.

If the letter of introduction is of a business nature, the person named in it may take it to the individual to whom it is addressed.

Ordinary letters of introduction should either be left at a house or sent by post; in either case they should be accompanied by the card of the person named in them.

Having received a letter of introduction, give it immediate attention. Either write to the person introduced, or call on him, or leave a card, the next day; and he, on his part, should return your attentions within a week. The correct thing is to



invite the stranger to dinner, and in that case it is well to ask some of your friends to meet him, as this is giving him a further introduction to society. Where this is impracticable, it may still be possible to show him some courtesy, such as inviting him to accompany you to the opera, or to a gallery, or a concert—anything choice or interesting; in which case you will of course secure tickets beforehand for his acceptance.

Should a person request you to give him a letter of introduction, and you do not feel that you would be justified in giving it, by all means refuse it. You can do so with kindness and firmness. Nothing should change your decision. As a rule a gentleman should not give another gentleman a letter of introduction to a lady. There may be circumstances in which a departure from this rule is necessary.

#### Guard Your Own Family.

There is also a view of this matter which comes nearer home. The family of every man should be well guarded, and he should be especially careful in introducing strangers. You ought to have the utmost confidence in every individual brought within the sacred precincts of the household circle, for, otherwise, you may be placing the morals of your family in jeopardy, and great injury may be the result.

There are certain forms of introduction which should always be observed, and will be attended to by every person who thoroughly understands the spirit and rules of etiquette. You should introduce a gentleman to a lady, an inferior to a superior, an ordinary person to a distinguished one, and a young man to an old one. You should be very careful to speak the names distinctly. If either person fails to understand the name of the other, he may ask it. When introducing a gentleman to a lady, the party making the presentation will

say, bowing to each as the name is spoken, "Miss Belmont, allow me to introduce (or present) to you my friend, Mr. Taylor: Mr. Taylor, Miss Belmont." A young lady may be introduced to a very old gentleman; hence thus paying a tribute to age.

#### Forms To Be Observed.

In presenting a company of several to one person, you should mention the name of the single person only once, but call the name of each of the others distinctly, bowing to each as his or her name is mentioned. Thus, "Mr. Anderson, allow me to introduce Mr. Barry, Mr. Phillips, Mr. Hathaway, Mr. Welch, Mr. Dean."

Always mention the name in introducing members of your family. Say, "My father, Mr. Simpson," "My daughter, Miss Simpson," or "Miss Ellen Simpson." Your wife should be introduced simply as "Mrs. Simpson."

In introducing persons with titles, the title should always be distinctly mentioned. Thus, you should say, in presenting a clergyman to a Senator of the United States, "Senator Vance, allow me to introduce to you my friend, the Reverend Doctor (if he is a Doctor of Divinity) Morton. Dr. Morton is the rector of St. Andrews Church, Washington." Then turning to Dr. Morton, you should say, "Senator Vance represents the State of North Carolina in the Senate of the United States." Upon introducing strangers, it is well to add some pleasant remarks which will serve to put them at their ease and start the conversation between them. It is proper upon being introduced to a person, to say, "I am happy to meet you, Mr. —," or "I am glad to make your acquaintance."

If a lady, or a person in a superior position, wishes to know a gentleman or an inferior, you have a right to infer that the latter will not decline the honor.

The custom of shaking hands upon being introduced is the rule in this country. It is a matter of taste among gentlemen. If a hand is offered, it is rude to reject it. It should be accepted cordially. As a general thing, however, introductions should be acknowledged by a bow. A gentleman should always lift his hat in acknowledgment of an introduction to another gentleman, or to a lady on the street. A single lady should never give her hand to a gentleman in such a case; a married lady may do so without impropriety.

#### Casual Meetings.

Persons meeting at the houses of friends when making morning calls need not be introduced to each other, and certainly should not be, unless it is known that such introductions will be mutually agreeable.

Nor should persons who have accidentally met in this manner, without being introduced, bow or in any way express recognition should they afterwards meet.

If, when walking in the street with a friend, you meet another, it is not necessary, in fact, it is improper, to introduce them. If, however, you meet a lady who evinces a desire to stop and speak, your friend should stop with you, and may be introduced in a formal manner; but such introduction does not warrant him in considering himself the lady's acquaintance.

Relations, such as a sister, a son, or a brother, may be introduced to friends casually met, without ceremony or hesitation.

At an evening party it is the host's or hostess's duty to make their guests acquainted with each other. In England, this is dispensed with. Your name is announced as you enter the room. You bow to your hostess and the company, and may then address any one in the company. In this country guests may properly introduce each other.

Persons unfriendly to each other, meeting at the house of a friend, must treat each other with perfect courtesy, and give no sign of their quarrel.

A person making a visit to your house should be introduced to every caller.

In making introductions, act in a graceful and easy manner. It will serve to set you friends at ease.

A gentleman should always promptly offer his services to a lady in need of them, whether he knows her or not. He should approach her, raise his hat, bow, and ask permission to assist her. A true lady will always accept such a proffer with frank courtesy. Her acceptance does not give the gentleman any claim to her acquaintance, nor oblige her to recognize him afterwards without a formal introduction.

To ignore a person to whom you have been properly introduced is the height of ill-breeding. He may not be pleasant to you, but he has a claim upon your courtesy; and it is due to your own dignity that you should recognize it, and act towards him accordingly.

#### Salutations.

A well-bred person is at once known by his or her form of salutation. In meeting a friend upon the street, or in company, you should make your salutation quietly, but cordially and with dignity, always paying the highest respect to the person saluted. Always salute a lady by raising the hat and making a formal bow. In company, the head being uncovered, the bow alone is your salutation; but it should, in either case, be a decided inclination of the head and body, not a mere nod.

In this country, among ladies, kissing is a common mode of salutation, even on the street. Gentlemen generally shake hands, or in passing each other bow, or make a



courteous motion of the hand. Even where you are not on good terms with a person, it is courteous to bow to him. Should he fail to return the bow the offence is his, and you have lost nothing by your politeness.

A gentleman in meeting a lady acquaintance should remove his cigar from his mouth and hold it down by his side before raising his hat to her. Above all, never smoke while walking or riding with a lady. She may not object to it, but that does not pardon your rudeness.

A young lady should treat an elderly person, either man or woman, with the same deference she expects at the hands of a gentleman.

The lady should bow first in meeting a gentleman on the street. It is her privilege to do so, as she thus shows whether she desires to continue his acquaintance or not. A failure on her part to bow first excuses the gentleman from saluting her. Among very intimate friends either party may salute first.

In riding, a gentleman raises his hat with his right hand, as the left is occupied with the reins.

When two or more gentlemen, walking on the street, meet a lady who is known to one only, all should raise their hats and bow. Those unacquainted with the lady thus show their respect for their friend's friend.

In shaking hands do not give your hand

coldly or listlessly. Shake hands with a warm, cordial grasp. A failure to do so is bad manners, and will disgust the other person. Never give a single finger, or two fingers. Give the whole hand, whenever you offer it.

The right hand should always be offered unless disabled. Where both parties wear gloves, it is not necessary to remove them. Where one only is gloved, and the removal would cause an awkward pause, offer the hand promptly, with the remark, "Excuse my glove." Kid gloves are not expected to be removed, as the operation requires too much time.

A gentleman should not bow from a window to a lady in the street. A lady may do so to a gentleman, in which case he must return her bow.

Avoid nicknames in salutations. Address a person either by his title, or by his or her Christian name.

In speaking to your wife in company or in public, address her as "Mrs.—." The wife should likewise address her husband as "Mr.—." To style each other "My dear," "My darling," "My beloved," or "My duck," in public, is simply to become ridiculous. Do not address each other by the Christian name in such cases; nor by the initial letter, as "Mr. P.," "Mrs. C." Use the full name with the prefix "Mr.," "Mrs."

## CHAPTER V.

### Calls and Visits.

**I**T IS one of the exacting rules of good society that calls shall be made upon your acquaintances and friends. Persons must do this who expect to maintain with one another social relations, and this is a rule which is observed in all enlightened countries and in all grades of society. The call and visit are fashionable. There is a class of people who have a great many disparaging remarks to make concerning fashionable society, and appear to think that an excessive merit belongs to themselves because they are not fashionable people. Very likely they cannot be fashionable, not having the education, or the social position, or the breeding required. It is not with any good grace that such persons declaim against fashionable society. Empty, fashionable society is weak, uninteresting, and only to be despised; but good, cultured society, maintaining its dignity by certain rules and customs which are convenient and serviceable, is the best society in the world.

It does not follow that everything is empty and vain because a certain fashion goes with it. Why not go contrary to all customs, and, when men generally have their hair cut short, wear yours down on your shoulders? And when men dress according to civilized society, why not go about in the garb of a wild Indian? When ladies wear very sensible, short dresses in the street, why not come out with a train three yards long, and turn yourself into a street-sweeper?

There may be silly fashions; these you do not need to follow. This work commends good, sensible social customs which make

for the peace and enjoyment of society. One of these customs is that of calling and visiting.

A lady is under an obligation to call on all her female acquaintances at stated times. These calls are formal in their nature, and are generally short. The conversation is devoted to society news, the gossip of the day and kindred subjects. In the large cities of the Eastern States, such calls are made from eleven in the morning until three o'clock in the afternoon. In other parts of the country, where the dinner hour is in the middle of the day or early in the afternoon, they are generally made from nine to twelve o'clock, and are termed morning calls, as "morning" is supposed to mean any time before dinner.

#### **Make Your Call Brief.**

The morning call should be brief. From ten to twenty minutes is usually sufficient. It should never be prolonged over half an hour.

A lady, in making a formal call, should never lay aside her bonnet or shawl, as if she intended to spend the day.

A gentleman making a morning call must retain his hat in his hand. His umbrella may be left in the hall, but not his cane.

Should a gentleman accompany a lady on a morning call, he must assist her up the steps to the door of the house, ring the bell, and follow her into the reception-room. He must wait patiently until the lady rises to take leave, and accompany her.

Avoid subjects calculated to lead to a prolonged conversation. Time your visit pro-



perly, and do not take out your watch and say it is time to go. Rise quietly, and take your leave with a few pleasant remarks.

A lady engaged upon fancy work of any kind is not obliged to lay it aside in receiving the call of an intimate acquaintance. In formal calls a lady should devote herself entirely to her guests.

Should a lady visitor take her leave, a gentleman, if present, should rise, and offer to conduct her to her carriage. The offer will not often be accepted, but if it is, do not forget to return and pay your respects to your hostess before quitting the house.

Should other callers be announced during your visit, wait until the bustle attending their entrance is over. Then rise quietly and take your leave, bowing to the new-comers. Your hostess is not obliged to introduce you to her other visitors, and you should take no offence at her failure to do so. Do not make it appear that your departure is on account of the new arrivals.

When a call is ended it is customary among the best bred people to ring for a servant to open the front door for a visitor. Some persons prefer to attend visitors to the door themselves; and this should be done if a servant is not called upon. It is not courteous to let a visitor find his or her way out of your house unattended.

In making a call, if the lady called upon is not at home, leave your card; and if there are several ladies staying there whom you desire to see, request the servant to present your compliments to them severally. Should you not have a card, leave your name with the servant.

#### Rules for Gentlemen.

The circumstances under which gentlemen may make formal morning calls are limited. They may do so to express congratulations, sympathy, or condolence; to pay their re-

spects to a friend who has just returned from a foreign country or a protracted visit; or to pay their respects to ladies who have accepted their escort to parties or places of amusement. In the last mentioned instance the call should not be delayed more than a day. A gentleman may call upon an acquaintance to whom he has presented letters of introduction, or to return thanks for some favor received. There are other cases which must be governed by circumstances and the good sense of the person.

#### Congratulations.

You may make visits of congratulation upon the occurrence of any happy or fortunate event in the family of a friend—such as a marriage, a birth, or the inheritance of wealth. Such visits should be made in the morning.

You should not defer a visit of condolence beyond the next week after a death occurs in a family. Among friends such visits are regarded as an imperative duty, except when contagious diseases render them dangerous.

Ladies should make their morning calls in simple toilette, and not in very rich dresses. Gentlemen wear morning dress.

In calling upon a person living or staying temporarily at a hotel, wait in the parlor and send up your card. Even intimate friends should observe this rule. Gentlemen may wait in the office or hall of the hotel while the waiter takes up their card.

In going abroad, or on a long journey, you should either call in person upon all your friends or send cards, with the initials P. P. C. marked in the corner. These stand for "Pour Prendre Conge," and mean "To Take Leave." Some write the English words out in full. Upon returning home your friends must first call upon you. You may with propriety drop the acquaintance of those who neglect to do so.

You should not make a visit of friendship unless you have a formal or a general invitation. To drop in upon your friends at all times is to render yourself a bore. Never solicit an invitation, either by word or act. Wait until you are asked, and your presence will be doubly welcome.

#### Visits of Friendship.

Visits of friendship are conducted by no particular rules of etiquette, as it is to be presumed that intimate friends, or relatives, understand each other's tastes and peculiarities, and will conduct themselves in a manner mutually agreeable. Such visits may occasionally be made under misapprehension, because there are many people in the world who are extremely fond of visiting and will often persuade themselves that their society is coveted, when in fact they are not particularly welcome. Persons of any degree of sagacity can easily distinguish the free and hearty welcome from the polite and easy grace which duty makes imperative.

With intimate friends all strict ceremony can be dispensed with, but yet there are certain liberties which you may enjoy at home, that are not exactly proper to take in the house of a friend or relative. Criticising the conduct of servants, or children, or the acts of any member of the household, or the domestic management generally, is in very bad taste, though it may be done with the utmost good nature. No well-bred persons will ever make remarks of any kind upon the habits, faults or foibles of a family where they are paying a visit of friendship; and to drop these remarks after they have left only shows that they were not deserving the confidence and attentions they received. In such visits you should strictly apply the rule to do nothing by act, word or deed that may cause a disagreeable feeling on the part of your entertainer; which rule, as we have

before explained, is the fundamental principle of gentility.

Avoid all ungraceful or awkward positions and all lounging in making calls. Sit upright at ease, and be graceful and dignified in your manners.

Do not handle any of the table ornaments in the room in which you are received. They may be admired but not handled.

#### Evening Calls.

Where a lady has appointed a certain evening for receiving calls, it is best to call then, and not at other times.

Formal calls may be made in the evening but never earlier than nine o'clock, and should not be prolonged later than ten o'clock. In making such a call a gentleman should carry his hat, gloves, and cane with him into the parlor and hold them in his hands, unless requested by the hostess to lay them aside and spend the evening.

In making an informal evening call a lady may take a gentleman with her. She presents him to the hostess, who introduces him to the other guests, if there are any present. A gentleman in making an informal evening call may leave his hat, cane, etc., in the hall, and a lady may lay aside her bonnet and wraps.

The mistress of the house usually receives the visitors. At evening parties she will be assisted by her husband or some other gentleman. The reception should be performed in an easy, quiet and self-possessed manner, and without unnecessary ceremony. It is customary in some places to announce the names of guests as they enter the room. The host or hostess may then present them to other guests to whom they may be strangers.

When any one enters the room, whether announced or not, the host or hostess should



rise at once, advance toward him, welcome him, and request him to be seated. If it is a young man, offer him an arm-chair, or a stuffed one; if an elderly man, insist upon his accepting the arm-chair; if a lady, beg her to be seated upon the sofa. If the master of the house receives the visitors, he will take a chair and place himself at a little distance from them; if, on the contrary, it is the mistress, and if she is intimate with the lady who visits her, she will place herself near her.

#### Tokens of Respect.

If several ladies come at once, we give the most honorable place to the one who, from age or other considerations is most entitled to respect. In winter the most honorable places are those at the corners of the fireplace, if you have a fire in it. If the visitor is a stranger, when the master or mistress of the house rises, any person who may be already in the room should do the same, unless the company is a large one. When any of the company withdraw, the master or mistress of the house should conduct them as far as the door. But whoever the person may be who departs, if we have other company, we may dispense with conducting them farther than the door of the room.

Upon arriving at a house where you wish to pay an evening call, should you find a small party assembled there, present yourself precisely as though you had been invited. After a short while you may take your leave, explaining that you only intended to make a brief call.

A gentleman should not seat himself on the sofa beside his hostess unless invited to do so.

It is vulgar to make a display of wealth in calling upon persons in reduced circumstances.

New-comers into a neighborhood should not make the first calls.

A lady should not call upon a gentleman unless on business.

In making a formal call a gentleman should not sit with his legs crossed.

Do not prolong an evening visit. It is apt to become tiresome even to your most intimate friends.

Should your friend have a guest on a visit to her, call as soon as possible. Such calls should be returned without delay.

Should you find a lady on the point of going out when you make your call, make it as brief as possible in order to leave her at liberty to carry out her plans.

When you have risen to go, do not delay your departure.

When you are prevented from attending a dinner party, or social gathering, call upon the person giving it without delay, and express your regret for your absence.

In the country calls are more prolonged and less formal than in the city.

#### Protracted Visits.

With regard to visits of a day or more it is the universal custom in England, and is gradually coming into vogue in this country, to invite your friend to visit you for a specified length of time. This enables your guest to know that he is not inconveniencing you by remaining too long, and allows you to make arrangements for the entertainment of other friends. This is a most sensible custom, and cannot be too highly commended.

In visiting a city where a friend resides it is best to go to a hotel, although you may have a general invitation from your friend to make his house your home. You can make a call upon him as soon as you please, and should he then urge you to accept his hospitality you may do so with propriety.

You should always write to inform even a relative or most intimate friend of your in-

tended visit and the probable time of your arrival.

You should answer a written invitation to visit a friend, as promptly as possible, and state the time when you may be expected.

Where no time is specified by your host or hostess as to the duration of your visit, you should not prolong it over a week. A shorter time is better. You should take an early occasion of stating how long you expect to remain.

### Attentions due to Your Host.

Conform your habits to those of the family in which you are visiting; give no trouble that can be avoided; and accept the hospitality offered you heartily and with well-bred grace.

You should make arrangements for having your washing done at your own expense in making a long visit. Remember, that to ask your hostess to have it done by her servants is to increase their labor, and to render them dissatisfied.

A lady visiting in a family should not receive the attentions of a gentleman who is objectionable to her host or hostess. Neither should she receive too many calls from gentlemen.

Do not invite a friend who may call upon you to remain to a meal. Such an invitation must come from the host or hostess.

A lady should decline an invitation to a dinner or party, which does not include her hostess. A gentleman inviting a lady visiting in a family to accompany him to a place of amusement, or upon an excursion, should include the younger ladies of the family in his invitation. They may decline or not, according to circumstances.

When a friend informs you of his or her intended visit, and the probable time of their arrival, you should have their room ready for

their reception. It should be well warmed in cold weather, cooled and aired in summer, and provided with all the ordinary conveniences of the toilette, and any other articles that may minister to the comfort of your guest.

### Entertaining the Guest.

When you expect a lady guest, some male member of the family should meet her at the cars, steamer, or other place of arrival in your city or neighborhood. He should look after her baggage, and make such arrangements as will enable her to reach your house quickly and with comfort.

Without breaking up the regular routine of your household or business, you should arrange your affairs so as to devote the most time to your guest. You should arrange receptions, entertainments, and excursions of various kinds, if possible, and should always show her the places and things of note in your vicinity. You should do all this unobtrusively and make your guest feel that it is a pleasure to you to thus increase her enjoyment of her visit.

Upon the departure of your guest, accompany him or her to the cars or boat, and remain until the conveyance has begun the journey, taking leave of your guest with cordiality.

A true lady or gentleman will always treat with kindness and courtesy the servants of the family in which they may be visiting. In taking leave, you may, if you wish, remember them by some gratuity.

Do not unduly praise other places at which you may have visited. Your hostess may think you wish to contrast her establishment with the one so praised, to her disadvantage.

You may with propriety make simple presents to the children of the family. Costly or lavish gifts place your entertainers under an obligation which they may not be able to



return, and therefore would not desire to incur.

Do not outdress the members of the family in which you are a guest, especially in attending an entertainment or place of amusement with them.

Enter heartily into the plans that are made for your entertainment or amusement. You should never permit your host or hostess to feel that he or she has disappointed you in their efforts to add to your enjoyment.

Upon returning home after a visit, write immediately to your host or hostess, announcing your safe arrival; and be careful to send kind messages to each member of the family, mentioning all by name.

#### Visiting Cards.

In the selection of cards great taste should be exercised. The material should be a thin, fine board of paper. The size and shape are regulated by the prevailing fashion. The color should always be pure white. Tinted or colored cards are an abomination.

A gentleman's card should bear only his name and address. A lady's card should have the word "Mrs." or "Miss" prefixed to her name. The eldest unmarried daughter of a family should have her card read simply "Miss Newton," not "Miss Lillian Newton." The younger sisters, if unmarried, should have their Christian names on their cards.

Professional titles may appear upon the card, as "Thomas Thomas, M. D.," or "Doctor Thomas Thomas," "Rev. Tobias

Pounder," or "Rev. Tobias Pounder, D. D." In England a gentleman without a title prefixes "Mr." to his name, as "Mr. Edward Holland." In the United States this practice varies, but the best etiquette unquestionably demands the prefix "Mr."

A card left for you during your illness should be answered by a call as soon as your recovery will permit.

Should you send a card to a person who is ill, the bearer should always make a verbal inquiry as to your friend's condition of health.

The most perfectly tasteful card is an engraved one. The printed card comes next, then the written card. The fashion as to letters changes, but a plain script or old English text, well engraved, is always neat and in good taste.

In making calls upon an intimate friend it is not necessary to send your card in. The simple announcement of your name is sufficient. The use of a card always has an air of formality about it. Where persons are on cordial terms, and are visiting back and forth frequently, a card can very well be dispensed with.

It should be remembered that a card with your address is a very handy way of making known your place of residence. Persons will sometimes want this, and if they have it printed and right before their eyes, there cannot be any mistake about it. Always be supplied with cards.

## Evening Parties.

**POLITE SOCIETY** has always had its evening gatherings, sometimes of a private, and sometimes of a public, character. Enough has been said to guard light-headed persons against making fashion the end and aim of life; they do not need to make this the all-absorbing topic of conversation, nor the object toward which all their energies are bent. Yet it is true that in all ages, and among all nations, social observances and gatherings have occupied an important place.

This has always been true of our own country, although it may be said that elaborate entertainments, involving a great amount of dress and expense, have not been so common with us as in older countries. Having no aristocracy of blood or wealth, we form our own aristocracy of education, refinement and good society. To be able to appear well upon social occasions, such as evening balls and parties, is considered an accomplishment, and no one who does not possess it, is entitled to the distinguished consideration of persons who indulge in fashionable pleasures.

It is in the party or ball-room that society is on its very best behavior. Everything there is regulated according to the strict code of good breeding; and as any departure from this code becomes a grave offence, it is indispensable that the etiquette of the ball-room be thoroughly mastered.

Balls are of two kinds, public and private.

The etiquette of public balls is almost identical with that of private assemblies of

the same kind, and it will be sufficient to observe here, that those attending them should, if possible, form their own parties beforehand. Ladies, especially, will find the comfort and advantage of this.

The rule as to giving private balls or parties is this: that ball-goers should make one return during the season.

In giving this, you may imitate the vulgar among the higher classes, and have a "crush," as it is called; but it is in far better taste to restrict the number of invitations, so that all the guests may be fairly accommodated. The invitations should, however, be slightly in excess of the number counted on, as it is rare, indeed, that everyone accepts. One-third more than the room will hold may generally be asked with safety. It is desirable to secure the attendance of an equal number of dancers of both sexes; but experience shows that to do this it is necessary to invite more gentlemen than ladies.

It is the lady of the house who gives a party or ball. The invitations should be in her name, and the replies addressed to her.

The invitations may be sent out three weeks before the time; but a fortnight is sufficient: a less time is not according to etiquette.

Printed forms of invitation may be obtained at every stationer's; but it is better that they should be written. In that case use small note-paper, white, and of the very best quality; let the envelopes be also thick and good.

This form of invitation may be used. It



has the merit of brevity and simplicity, two very desirable qualities in an invitation:

"THURSDAY, February 5th.

"Mrs. — requests the pleasure of Mr. —'s company at an Evening Party, Thursday, February 26th.

"An answer will oblige.

"Dancing."

This is the simplest, and, therefore, the most desirable form of invitation.

To this an answer should be returned within a day or two, and it may assume the following form, which also has the merit of brevity:

"SATURDAY, February 7th.

"Mr. — has much pleasure in accepting Mrs. —'s polite invitation for Thursday evening, the 26th inst."

Short or verbal invitations should never be given, even among relations and intimate friends; it is discourteous, as implying that they are of no importance, and is excessively vulgar.

It may be mentioned here, that married ladies are usually attended by their husbands; but the rule is not necessarily observed. Unmarried ladies should be accompanied by their mothers, or may be under the care of a chaperon, a married sister, or an elderly lady friend.

#### Attractive Decorations.

As to the ball-room:—When there is a choice of rooms, one which is light, lofty, and well ventilated, should be selected, if its size and proportions adapt it for dancing purposes. A square room is better than one which is long and narrow, but a medium between these extremes is best. Above all, a ball-room should be well lighted, and have a gay or exhilarating appearance; the decorations should be light, the window curtains of a like description, and flowers and shrubs may be introduced with advantage.

A good floor is essential to the enjoyment of dancing; when the carpet is taken up, care should be used that no roughness of surface is presented. Some ladies have their dancing-floors carefully polished with beeswax and a brush. A crumb-cloth or linen diaper, thoroughly well stretched over a carpet, is the next best thing to a polished floor.

The question of music is important. If it is a large ball, four musicians is the least number that should be engaged—piano, cornet or flute, violin, and violoncello. In small assemblies the violin and piano are sufficient. When the piano alone is used, however limited the number of guests, the hostess should secure the attendance of a professional pianist, because the guests ought not to be left to the mercy of those who happen to be present and can be prevailed on to play, while it often happens that those who oblige out of courtesy would prefer taking part in the dance.

The place occupied by the orchestra is understood to be the top of the room, but it is not always convenient to adhere strictly to this rule in a private room, but it is generally the end farthest from the door. The point should be ascertained by the dancers, as, in quadrilles, the top couples lead off, and uncertainty leads to confusion.

#### The Refreshment Room.

Refreshments must, of course, be provided for the guests during the evening; and, as nothing should be handed round in the ball-room, a refreshment room is absolutely necessary.

The refreshment room should, if possible, be on the same floor as the ball-room, because it is not only inconvenient, but dangerous, for ladies heated by the dance to encounter the draught of the staircases, while it is most destructive to their dresses.

Provide in the refreshment room, lemon

side, tea and coffee, ices, biscuits, wafers, cakes and cracker bou-bons. Some persons will also add wine to the list.

Supper should be laid in a separate room. What it should comprise must depend entirely on the taste and resources of those who give the ball. To order it in from a good confectioner is the simplest plan, but is apt to prove somewhat expensive. If provided at home, let it be done on a liberal, but not vulgarly profuse scale. Substantial fare, such as fowls, ham, tongue, turkey, etc., are absolutely necessary. Jellies, blanc-mange, trifle, light-cake, etc., may be added at discretion. The French fashion of giving hot soup is coming in, and is very pleasant: the lighter kinds of soup—such as *Julienne*, *gravy*, and *vermicelli*—are most suitable.

Nothing upon the table should require carving; the fowls, pheasants, turkeys and other birds, should be cut up beforehand, and held together by ribbons, which only require severing. Whatever can be iced should be served in that way.

A lady should drink very little wine, and certainly not more than one glass of champagne; it also behooves a gentleman to be careful in this respect, as nothing is more odious or contrary to the usages of modern society than any appearance of excess in this particular.

The supper-room is opened about midnight, and is not closed till the end of the party.

#### The Dressing Room.

A cloak-room for the ladies must be provided, and one or two maids to receive shawls or cloaks, which they will place so that they may be easy of access, and to render any assistance in the way of arranging hair or dress, repairing a torn dress, or any office of that kind. In this room there should be several looking-glasses, with a

supply of hair-pins, needles, thread, pins, and such articles as may be needed in a lady's toilette.

A hat room for gentlemen must not be forgotten; and it is best to provide checks both for articles belonging to ladies and gentlemen left in charge of the attendants. Where checks cannot be had, tickets numbered in duplicate may be used—one being given to the lady or gentleman, and the other pinned to the coat or cloak. By this means the property of each guest is identified, and confusion at the time of departure is prevented.

#### The Lady's Toilette.

Fashion is so capricious and so imperative in the matter of dress, that it is difficult to give advice or instruction of permanent value upon the best mode of dressing. Still there are laws by which even fashion is regulated and controlled. There are certain principles in dress, approved by good taste and common-sense, which cannot be outraged with impunity.

A lady, in dressing for a ball, has first to consider the delicate question of age; and next, that of her position, whether married or single. As everything about a ball-room should be light, gay, and the reverse of depressing, it is permitted to elderly ladies, who do not dance, to assume a lighter and more effective style of dress than would be proper at the dinner-table, concert, or opera. Rich brocades, if not sombre in hue, and a somewhat profuse display of good jewelry, are permissible.

The toilette of the married and unmarried lady, however youthful the former, should be distinctly and tastefully marked. Silk dresses are, as a rule, objectionable for those who dance; but the married lady may appear in a *moire* of light tint, or even in a white silk, if properly trimmed with tulle and



flowers. Flowers or jewels may be worn in the hair. In some places small feathers are worn. Jewelry should be sparingly displayed.

Young unmarried ladies should wear dresses of light material—the lighter the better. Tulle, gauze, tulle, the finest muslin, lace, and all similar fabrics are available. Such dresses should be worn over a silk slip, or under-dress.

There is no restriction as to colors, except that they should be chosen with reference to the wearer. Thus a blonde appears to most advantage in delicate hues, such as light blue and pink, mauve, white, and like shades. Arsenic green should be avoided, as injurious to health. The brunette should, on the contrary, select rich and brilliant colors.

Flowers are the proper ornaments for the head and dress. The French ladies select them with reference to the season; but this is not insisted on in this country, and summer flowers may be worn at Christmas.

Ladies in deep mourning should not dance, even if they permit themselves to attend a ball. Should they do so, black and scarlet or violet is the proper wear. Where the mourning is sufficiently slight for dancing to be seemly, white, with mauve, violet or black trimmings, founces, etc., is proper.

#### Gloves and Shoes.

White gloves befit the ball-room; in mourning they may be sewn with black.

They should be faultless as to fit, and never be removed from the hands in the ball-room. It is well for those who dance to be provided with a second pair, to replace the others when soiled, or in case they should split, or the buttons should come off—accidents small in themselves, but sources of great discomfort.

As in the promenade, so in the ball-room, boots have greatly superseded the use of

shoes; these are of kid, satin, or silk, either white or matching the dress in color. With the tendency to revive the fashions of the Empire in France, shoes, then worn, are reappearing.

All the accessories of the toilette—gloves, shoes, flowers, fans, and the opera cloak—should be fresh and new. Inattention in this matter spoils the effect of the most impressive toilette.

#### How Gentlemen Should Dress.

The attire in which alone a gentleman can present himself in a ball-room is so rigorously defined, and admits of so little variety, that it can be described in a few words.

He must wear a black dress coat, black trousers, and a black waistcoat; a white necktie, white kid gloves, and patent leather boots. This is imperative. The ball-suit should be of the very best cloth, new and glossy, and of the latest style as to cut. The waistcoat may be low, so as to disclose an ample shirt-front, fine and delicately plaited; it is better not embroidered, but small gold studs may be used with effect. White waistcoats have not "come in," as they were expected to do. The necktie should be of a washing texture, not silk, and not set off with embroidery. Gloves, white, not straw-color or lavender.

Excess of jewelry is to be avoided: simple studs, gold *solitaire* sleeve-links, may be used, and a watch-chain, massive, and with the usual charms and appendages.

Perfumes should be avoided as effeminate; if used at all, for the handkerchief, they should be of the very best and most delicate character, or they may give offence, as persons often entertain strong aversions to peculiar scents.

At balls of a public character the "party," of whatever number it may consist, enters

the room unobtrusively, the gentlemen conducting the ladies to convenient seats.

In a private party or ball, the lady of the house will linger near the door by which her guests enter (at least till supper time, or till all have arrived), in order to receive them with a smile, an inclination of the head, a passing remark, or a grasp of the hand, according to degrees of intimacy.

The master of the house and the sons should not be far distant, so as to be able to introduce to the lady any of his or their friends on their arrival. It is not necessary that the daughters should assist in the ceremony of reception.

#### Announcing the Guests.

Guests are announced by name at a private ball in Europe, and in some places in this country this rule is observed; but this is entirely a matter regulated by the custom of the place. As they reach the door of the ball-room, the servant calls out, "Mr. and Mrs. —;" "Mr. Theodore—;" "the Misses —."

On entering the ball-room, they at once proceed to pay their respects to the lady of the house, and may then acknowledge the presence of such friends as they find around them.

At public balls a programme of dancing is given to the guests on their arrival; and this example should be followed in anything more than a mere "carpet-dance."

The dances should, in any case, be arranged beforehand, and it is convenient and inexpensive to have them printed on cards of small and convenient size, the numbered dances on one side, and numbered lines for engagements on the other. A better plan is to have a card folding in the middle, thus giving two pages, with dances on one page, and spaces for engagements on the opposite one. These shut together, and prevent pencil-marks being

rubbed off. A pencil should be attached by a ribbon; but gentlemen should make a memorandum always to provide themselves with a small gold or silver pencil-case when going to a ball, so that they may be prepared to write down engagements.

A pretty idea has been sometimes carried out at balls—it is that of having the order of dancing printed on small white paper fans, large enough for practical use, one being given to every lady on her arrival. The notion is charming, and the expense not great.

From eighteen to twenty-one dances is a convenient number to arrange for; supper causes a convenient break after, say, the twelfth dance, and if, at the end of the ball-list, there is still a desire to prolong the ball, one or two extra dances are easily improvised.

A ball should commence with a march, followed by a quadrille, after which a waltz should succeed. Then follow quadrilles and waltzes, including galops, arranged as those having charge of the ball may think best.

Formerly at public balls a Master of the Ceremonies was considered indispensable; but this custom is almost obsolete, the management of the ball being in the hands of a committee, who are distinguished by rosettes, ribbons in the button-hole. These superintend the dances, and gentlemen desiring to dance with ladies apply to them for introductions.

#### Introductions.

In private balls introductions are effected through the lady of the house, or other members of the family. Where there are daughters, they fitly exert themselves in arranging sets, giving introductions, etc.—never dancing themselves until all the other ladies present have partners.

No gentleman should ask a lady to dance with him until he has received an introduc-



tion to her. This may be given through members of the family giving the ball, or the lady's chaperon, or one intimate friend may ask permission to introduce another.

The usual form of asking a lady to dance is: "May I have the pleasure of dancing this quadrille with you?" Where there is great intimacy: "Will you dance?" may suffice. To accept is easy enough—"Thank you," is sufficient; to decline with delicacy, and without giving offence, is more difficult—"Thank you: I am engaged," suffices when that expresses the fact—when it does not, and a lady would rather not dance with the gentleman applying to her, she must beg to be excused, as politely as possible, and it is in better taste for her not to dance at all in that set.

The slightest excuse should suffice, as it is ungentlemanly to force or press a lady to dance.

#### Attentions to Ladies.

Ladies should take especial care not to accept two partners for the same dance; nor should a gentleman ask a lady to dance with him more than twice during the same evening; if he is intimate with the lady, he may dance with her three, or even four times. Do not forget to ask the daughters of the house.

When a lady has accepted, the gentleman offers her his right arm, and leads her to her place on the floor.

A slight knowledge of the figure is sufficient to enable a gentleman to move through a quadrille, if he is easy and unembarrassed, and his manners are courteous; but to ask a lady to join you in a waltz, or other round dance, in which you are not thoroughly proficient, is an unpardonable offence. It is not in good taste for gentlemen who do not dance to accept invitations to balls; but it is only the vulgar who, with a knowledge

of dancing, hang about the doors and decline to join in the amusement.

It is not necessary to bow to a lady at the end of a quadrille—in fact, anything like formality is now discountenanced; it is enough that you again offer her your right arm, and walk half round the room with her. You should inquire if she will take refreshments, and if she replies in the affirmative, you will conduct her to the room devoted to that purpose—where it is good taste on the part of the lady not to detain her cavalier too long, as he will be anxious to attend to his next engagement and cannot return to the ball-room until she is pleased to be escorted thither, that he may resign her to her chaperon or friends, or to the partner who claims her promise for the next dance.

#### Taking Supper.

The gentleman who dances with a lady in the last dance before supper, conducts that lady to the supper-room, attends on her while there, and escorts her back to the ball-room. At a private ball, the lady of the house may ask a gentleman to take a lady down to supper, and he is bound to comply, and to treat her with the utmost delicacy and attention.

In either case a gentleman will not sup with the ladies, but stand by and attend to them, permitting himself a glass of wine with them; but taking a subsequent opportunity to secure his own refreshment.

It is vulgar either to eat or drink to excess at a ball-supper.

It is not well to dance every dance, as the exercise is unpleasantly heating and fatiguing. Never forget an engagement—it is an offence that does not admit of excuse, except when a lady commits it; and then a gentleman is bound to take her without a murmur. It is not the *mode* for married persons to dance together. Engaged persons

should not dance together too often; it is in bad taste.

#### Entertaining Conversation.

Gentlemen should endeavor to entertain the ladies who dance with them with a little conversation, or something more novel than the weather and the heat of the room; and in round dances they should be particularly careful to guard them from collisions, and to see that their dresses are not torn.

Assemblies of this kind should be left quietly. If the party is small, it is permissible to bow to the hostess; but at a large ball this is not necessary, unless indeed you meet her on your way from the room. The great thing is to avoid making your departure felt as a suggestion for breaking up the party; as you have no right to hint by your movements that you consider the entertainment has been kept up long enough.

Finally, let no gentleman presume on a ball-room introduction. It is given with a view to one dance only, and will certainly not warrant a gentleman in going further than asking a lady to dance a second time. Out of the ball-room such an introduction has no force whatever.

If those who have danced together meet next day in the street, or the park, the gentleman must not venture to bow, unless the lady chooses to favor him with some mark of her recognition. If he does, he must not expect any acknowledgment of his salutation.

After a private ball it is etiquette to call at the house during the following week.

A gentleman attending a private ball unattended will first ask one of the ladies of the house to dance with him. If she is unable to do so, she will introduce him to an agreeable partner.

A gentleman will dance first with the

lady he accompanies to the ball, but will not dance with her too often.

Do not engage in any long or confidential conversations in the ball-room.

Do not wait until the music has commenced before selecting your partner. Lead her to her place in time to commence with the other dancers.

A lady should never leave a ball-room unattended. A gentleman seeing a lady with whom he is acquainted desirous of doing so, should promptly offer to escort her, and the lady, on her part, should accept the proffered escort as frankly as it is tendered, but should be careful not to keep the gentleman too long away from the ball-room.

#### French Terms Used in Dancing.

A knowledge of the French terms used in dancing is absolutely necessary to dancers. We give the following, with their definitions. They will be found sufficient for all practical purposes:

*Balancez.* Set to or swing partners.

*Balancez aux coins.* Set to or swing corners.

*Balancez quatre en ligne.* Set four in a line.

*Chaine Anglaise.* Top and bottom couples right and left.

*Chaine Anglaise double.* Double right and left.

*Chaine Anglaise demie.* Half right and left.

*Chaine des dames.* Ladies' chain.

*Chaine des dames double.* All the ladies commence the chain at the same time.

*Chaine (la grande).* All the couples *chassez* quite round, giving right and left hands alternately—beginning with the right until all resume places.

*Chassez.* Move to right and left, or left to right.



*Chaises croisées.* Lady and gentleman ~~pass~~ in opposite directions.

*Cavalier seul.* Gentleman advances alone.

*Demi-promenade.* All the couples half-promenade.

*Dev-a-dos.* Back to back.

*Glissade.* A sliding step.

*Le grand rond.* All join hands, and advance and retire twice.

*Le grand tour de rond.* Join hands, and dance round figure.

*La grande promenade.* All promenade round figure and back to places.

*Le moulinet.* Hands across. *Demi-moulinet.* Ladies advance to center, give right hands and retire.

*Traversez.* Opposite persons change places; *retraversez,* they cross back again.

*Vis-à-vis.* Face to face, or the opposite partner.

There is no surer mark of a well-bred man or woman than proper and dignified conduct in public. The truly polite are always quiet, unobtrusive, considerate of others, and careful to avoid all manifestations of superiority or elegance.

Loud and boisterous talking, immoderate laughing and forward and pushing conduct are always marks of bad breeding. They inevitably subject a person to the satirical remarks of the persons with whom he is thrown, and are perhaps the surest means of

proclaiming that such a person is not used to the ways of polite society.

When one considers whether there are special advantages in mingling with cultivated people, and attending social gatherings, it should be remembered that only by experience and practice does any person gain proficiency in anything that is undertaken. No man could sell dry goods, or run a railroad, or cultivate a farm, or write books, without gaining his knowledge in each of these pursuits of what would be required. No young lady could entertain a parlor filled with visitors by playing the piano, without having previously studied and practiced long and faithfully. Now, the same may be said concerning society in general. One must have actual contact with it before the edges can be rounded off, and ease and grace of manners can be gained.

It is for this reason, which is a very plain and substantial one, that young persons should be encouraged to attend social gatherings, with the understanding that they are to conduct themselves properly, make themselves agreeable, and contribute to the interest of the occasion. Only by actually doing this can one be prepared to do it perfectly. There must be necessarily many mistakes, blunders perhaps, which may be mortifying to the one who commits them, and must be borne patiently, with a determination to be able finally to avoid them.

## Dinner Parties.

THE table is the social centre. It is the rallying point of good society, and persons who gather about it should be able to conduct themselves in the most approved manner. Any vulgarity there is a sure sign of bad breeding, and a lamentable deficiency in those accomplishments which belong to the true lady or gentleman. A knowledge of dinner-table etiquette is all-important in many respects; but chiefly in this: that it is regarded as one of the strong tests of good breeding. Persons new to society may master its simpler forms—such as dropping cards, paying visits, mixing in evening parties, and so on; but dining is the great trial. The rules to be observed at table are so numerous and so minute in respect of detail, that they require the most careful study; and the worst of it is that none of them can be violated without exposing the offender to instant detection, and for this reason, that those accustomed to good society cannot err in particulars in which others are pretty certain to commit themselves.

For example, a gentleman *could* not put his knife in his mouth; nor *could* a lady ask twice for soup. These may seem small points, but things are large or small, important or unimportant, by comparison; and, moreover, society judges of character and accomplishments by trifles.

Mere friendly dinners should be conducted with the strictest regard to etiquette, but more freedom may be observed than at formal dinner-parties; nor need one make such an elaborate display. Let the home feeling and a graceful ease mark the occasion.

In giving a dinner-party, the great question is, Whom to invite? Upon this point there hinges a second of almost equal importance, namely, How many are to be invited?

Taking the second difficulty first, we may say that a dinner-party *may* consist of any number with one exception; there are not to be thirteen at table, because some persons entertain a foolish superstition with regard to that number, and we have known those who would decline to sit down rather than make the thirteenth.

Large dinners are a mistake, though, of course, political, business, family and other reasons, often necessitate their being given. Six or eight is a comfortable number for a dinner. We prefer an even to an odd number; the guests are then paired, though all present should unite for the general entertainment, instead of breaking up into knots, as is inevitably the case where a dozen or more persons sit down.

Of course, if a dinner is given merely as an opportunity for display, it does not matter how many are invited, so that the resources of the establishment (and of the pastrycook) are equal to the occasion. In the latter case, too, it does not much matter *who* is asked: the host has only to group his guests to the best of his ability.

But when the object is that a dinner shall be enjoyed, it is quite as important to ask, "Who?" as to determine how many. There is nothing which party-giving people fail it so lamentably as the right selection and assortment of their guests. How often must it be repeated, that it is not enough to make



the most perfect arrangements for receiving company if those invited are hopelessly uninitiated to one another? The effect of bringing together an incongruous mass of people is certain and inevitable; nothing but failure can attend it. There is, we are aware, the difficulty of the people one *must* ask; but many dinner-givers seem to have no tact, no sagacity, no perception of the fitness of things, and when they have a power of choice do not exercise it. They think one wealthy man must be glad to meet another wealthy man, one lawyer another lawyer, and so on.

#### Forms of Invitation.

Having decided upon the guests to be asked, send out the invitations a reasonable time before the day fixed on for the dinner. In the height of the season, in town, this should be three weeks before; but under ordinary circumstances, a fortnight is sufficient, and, in the country, a week or ten days.

All invitations—even those to the most intimate friends—should be by note. Forms are to be obtained at stationers'; but if the note is written, let it be on the very best paper, small note size.

The invitation is in the name of both the lady and gentleman of the house, and should be written in the third person, and may take this form:

"Mr. and Mrs. — request the pleasure of Mr. and Mrs. —'s company at dinner, on Wednesday, Aug. —th, at — o'clock."

Instead of "pleasure," the word "favor" is sometimes used. The answer must agree with the invitation, in being written in the third person, and on small note-paper. It may run:

"Mr. and Mrs. — have great pleasure in accepting Mr. and Mrs. —'s invitation to dinner on the —th."

If it is necessary to decline the invitation, the note assumes this form:

"Mr. and Mrs. — regret, that owing to a previous engagement, they cannot have the pleasure of accepting Mr. and Mrs. —'s kind invitation for the —th."

If any other reason besides that of a prior engagement prevents the invitation being accepted, it should be stated.

Whether accepting or declining, a reply to an invitation to dinner should always be returned immediately or at the very earliest convenience.

When practicable, invitations should be sent by the hands of a servant rather than through the post; but this is a remnant of punctiliousness which "railway manners" are rapidly sweeping away.

#### How Ladies Should Dress.

Dressing for dinner only presents pointed difficulty to the ladies; the rule to be followed by gentlemen is simple enough.

Several considerations serve to embarrass the gentler sex. For a "great" dinner, a lady dresses in a style which would be extravagant and out of keeping with a "small" dinner; yet the invitation is in both cases couched in the same terms. Moreover, a dinner is often the prelude to an evening party, or a visit to the opera, or some other form of amusement; and the style of dress must be suited to these contingencies also. One or two general rules may be laid down.

Full dinner dress means a low dress; the hair arranged with flowers or other ornaments; and a display of jewelry, according to taste. For a grand dinner, a lady dresses as elaborately as for a ball; but there is a great distinction between a ball dress and a dinner dress. Let no misguided young *belle* who is invited to a great house rush to the conclusion that it will be right for her to appear in a dress that she has worn in a ball-room. The style of thing required is wholly different. In the ball-room everything should

be light, floating, diaphanous, ethereal, and calculated to produce a good general effect.

A dinner dress must be good in quality; it should be of silk of the latest make, with an ample train. By way of setting the dress off, rich lace may be worn—Brussels, Mechlin, Honiton, Maltese or Cluny; but such light materials as blonde, tulle, areophane, tarlatane, etc., are quite out of place as trimmings.

Jewelry of almost any value may be worn at a great dinner—diamonds, pearls, emeralds, rubies, any kind; but it is not in good taste to wear too much jewelry at any time.

As accessories, an opera-cloak, a fan, and a pair of perfectly white and perfectly fitting gloves must not be forgotten.

In dressing for an ordinary dinner—say a dinner of six or eight, or a dinner at a country house—the *demi-toilette* is sufficient. The dress should be made with a low body; but a transparent arrangement of net or muslin fastening round the throat should be worn over it. This is better than an ordinary high dress.

The hair should be so dressed as to be in keeping with the prevailing fashion, and at the same time becoming.

#### Gentlemen's Dress.

The theory is that gentlemen dress for dinner in such a manner as to be prepared for any kind of entertainment—opera, concert, theatre, party, meeting, or even ball—which they may have occasion to attend during the evening.

The dinner or evening dress consists of a black dress-coat, black waistcoat and trousers, white cravat, patent leather boots, and white kid gloves.

Jewelry of a more showy description than that worn in an earlier part of the day is permissible. A handsome chain may be worn with a gold watch; a diamond ring

is in good taste, and the shirt-studs may be choice, but should be in proportion to the means of the wearer.

It may be as well to remark that dinner parties are not supposed to be given on Sundays, and, therefore, when an invitation is accepted for that day—or when, on a visit, host and guests dine together—it is not necessary to dress; the ladies appearing in high dresses, or the *demi-toilette* at most; gentlemen in walking-dress.

#### The Dining-room.

To secure the success of a dinner, certain arrangements are indispensable. To begin with: it must be given in a comfortable and appropriate room. Where there is a choice of rooms, that selected should be in keeping with the number of the guests.

See that it is warm—about 68°. If, as is now the custom in most of our cities, the dinner be given at a late hour, requiring the room to be lighted, let it be lit so that the light falls on the table. If the room is usually lit by means of gas brackets, over the fire-place or elsewhere, supplant them by moderator lamps on the table, as nothing is more uncomfortable than a light at one's back.

The room should be carpeted, if only that the servants may move about it without noise.

#### Table Furnishings.

It is not easy to determine on the best shape for a dinner-table. The old oblong table has disadvantages; the host and hostess are effectually separated, and the same may be said of the guests on either side. Oval tables are now much in vogue, and are comfortable. Round tables also have their advocates; but, like those which are oblong, they cause the company to break up into knots. Still, for small parties, many prefer them.

Take care that the cloth placed upon it is



radiantly white, the folds showing that it has been recently opened. The same remark will apply to the table napkins.

It is customary to place an ornamental stand for a large dish in the middle of the table, and a vase or stand of flowers at intervals down it. But it is well to see that these objects are not so pretentious as to prevent those dining from having a clear view of those opposite them. The appearance of the table is secondary to the comfort of the guests.

#### Placing the Table-Ware.

On the right of the space left for the plate place two knives and a spoon. The present mode is to use silver knives as well as forks for fish, and in that case this knife is placed with the others. On the left three forks—that for sweets smaller than the others.

The glasses are placed on the right. These should be at least four in number. As it is a great breach of decorum, as well as a sign of ignorance, to drink one sort of wine from a glass intended for another, we will describe the glasses commonly in use. The tall glass or that with the shallow, saucer-like top, is for Champagne; the green for hock, Chablis and similar wines; the large, ample glass for claret and Burgundy; the round, full-shaped glass for port, and the smaller glass for sherry.

This is for the reader's information, yet must not be understood as implying that wines are essential to a high-toned dinner. Some of our very best families, the acknowledged leaders of fashion, never put Champagne nor any kind of wine on their tables. There can be a close adherence to the observances of good society without "placing exhilarating compounds" before those whose principles and practices, perhaps, forbid any indulgence in wine drinking, even on "State occasions."

Each guest will be provided with a table napkin, which, in laying the table, should occupy the place reserved for the plate.

There are many different, many ingenious ways of treating the dinner-napkin. The simplest is to leave it in the folds in which it comes from the laundress.

#### The Dinner.

Respecting the dinner itself, it is impossible to lay down any fixed rule. That must be governed by the season and the taste of the host.

We may add that a dinner, however humble in its pretensions—if only such as a man gives when he asks another to come and "take a chop" with him—should never consist of less than three courses, namely, soup or fish, a joint (which, in a small dinner, may be accompanied by poultry or game) and pastry. Cheese with salad, follows as a matter of course.

For dessert this provision should be made each guest will require a silver spoon, fork and a plate, with a small folded napkin in it. Finger-glasses, containing rose-water, used to be placed on each guest's left hand at dessert; but it is now the mode for the perfumed water to be taken around in a deep silver dish, each person in turn dipping the corner of his napkin in it, and wetting the fingers and lips.

#### The Attendants.

It may be added that the success of a dinner greatly depends on the attendants. It is very desirable that there should be a sufficient number of servants. Three will be enough for a party of ten or fifteen at table. They should be previously instructed in their duties, and each should have particular duties assigned, and attend to these only. Each should take charge of one part of the table, and no other. Thus one looks after the guests on the right from the host to the

mistress, another taking the opposite side of the table, while a third has charge of the sideboard.

White collars and gloves should be worn by females; or if not, care should be taken that the hands and nails are perfectly clean. The servant hands everything at the guest's left hand.

#### Receiving the Guests.

On their arrival, the guests are shown into the drawing-room, which should be well lighted, and in cold weather well warmed. The hostess should be ready in her drawing-room to receive at least by the hour for which dinner is fixed. She should have dressed, have given a glance at the dinner-table to see that all the appointments are correct, looking more especially to the smaller points, which servants are apt to overlook. She should then repair to the drawing-room, occupying a position there sufficiently near for her to command an uninterrupted view of the door, and not too close, because it is a mark of attention on her part to rise and advance a few steps to receive her guests as they arrive. Cordiality should mark the reception of each.

In good houses the guests are received at the house-door by the man-servant, who ascertains the name and announces it at the drawing-room door. In some establishments, where men-servants are not kept, the females in attendance do this; but the bawling out of names is absurd in small houses, where the guests are few.

It is peculiarly the part of the lady of the house to entertain the guests as they arrive, during the awkward half-hour preceding dinner. If she is at ease, it is not difficult to introduce the guests to each other, to make observations suggesting conversation—introducing any topic of the day, or availing herself of any chance allusion to pictures,

articles of *virtu*, prints, photographs, or other objects of interest in the drawing-room, to which, however, it is not well that she should herself direct attention, unless the curiosity of the objects, rather than their value, constitutes their attraction.

During this period the lady quietly "pairs off" her guests, introducing to the gentlemen the ladies they will take out to dinner.

#### Dinner Ready.

When a butler forms part of the establishment, he appears at the drawing-room door and announces that dinner is on the table, waiting respectfully as the guests pass out. When there is no butler, the announcement is made by the housemaid.

Dinner should be announced a few minutes after the arrival of the last guest—that dreadful personage whose vulgar disregard of punctuality has perhaps endangered the success of the repast.

It is well to give the servant charged with the duty of announcing the guests a fairly written list of the names to be looked at beforehand, and ticked off as they arrive. This prevents mistakes in names, and has this further advantage, that the dining-room may be lit up, and matters forwarded, as the company arrive; and when all are there, the order to serve may be given, without the master or lady of the house being troubled.

When dinner is announced the master of house will offer his arm to the lady to whom he desires to show the greatest respect, and places her on his right hand—he generally taking the lower end of the table. The gentleman on whom has been conferred the honor of escorting the hostess offers her his arm and conducts her to the head of the table, then takes his seat on her left hand.

The rest of the company follow and take the seats assigned them by the host or hostess; these being arranged on the old-fashioned



plan, according to precedence—married ladies taking the lead of unmarried. But as this precedence question involves endless difficulties and unpleasantness, when one gets beyond the broad distinctions of rank, profession, and so forth, the good taste of the present day has suggested an innovation which is being widely followed. It is taken for granted that every place at a friend's table is equally a place of honor and equally agreeable, so that, in the best circles, it is becoming the custom for the guests to sit in the order in which they enter the room, even the lady of the house resigning her place of honor and taking any seat that offers. A little care should, however, be taken that a judicious distribution of the guests, according to their tastes, accomplishments, terms of intimacy, etc., is secured. Ladies sit on the right of gentlemen.

As soon as seated all the guests remove their gloves, and taking the napkins from the table, open them and spread them on the knees. The napkin is not to be tucked into the waistcoat or pinned on to the front of the dress. It will usually contain a roll; that is placed on the left side of the plate.

These preliminaries arranged, each gentleman converses with the lady he has brought down until the dinner begins.

#### The Various Courses.

Soup is always first served—one ladle to each plate. Eat it from the side of your spoon. Do not take it too hot; and do not ask twice for it, or dip up the last spoonfuls, or tilt your plate to get at it.

Fish follows soup. At the best tables you will find a silver fish-knife as well as fork; if not, eat with a fork in the right hand and a small piece of bread in the left. Never spit the bones out into the plate, or touch them with your fingers; use a corner of

your napkin to convey them to the side of your plate.

When there are two kinds of fish, the larger one—say the turbot—is placed before the host; the lady taking that which is less calculated to fatigue in the helping. When fish sauce is handed, put it on the side of your plate. By the way, endeavor to learn the sauces appropriate to the different kinds of fish—as lobster sauce with turbot, shrimp or caper with salmon, oyster with cod, and so on.

The *entrees* follow:—They are, for the most part, served in covered silver side-dishes. It is not customary to do more than taste one, or, at the most, two of these. They consist of sweetbreads, *pates*, cutlets, and made-dishes generally, and over-indulgence in them is apt to unfit one for enjoying the rest of the dinner, while it is not very good for digestion. Eat, such as can be eaten that way, with a fork.

#### Roast Meats.

The roast meats are placed about the table in this way:—the largest and most important, say haunch of venison, before the host; one before the lady of the house, and such dishes as tongue or ham before particular guests, occupying seats at points where carving-knives and forks will be found ready placed.

It is proper to proceed to carve what is put before you for that purpose without hesitation or demur. Carving is a most important accomplishment, and one that should be acquired by every gentleman. A man should be able to carve a joint or a bird easily, dexterously, without exertion, and with infinite neatness. But facility is only to be acquired by practice. You will see an unpracticed man stand up and labor at a joint or a bird, while another will quietly dispose of it with

not effort or difficulty. Tact has something to do with it; practice more.

We need hardly say that both knife and fork are used for meat and poultry, and likewise for game; but under no possible circumstances is the knife to be put in or near the mouth.

Do not begin to eat meat until you have all the accessories—the vegetables, the gravy, and, in the case of venison or mutton, the currant jelly.

Do not load your plate with different kinds of vegetables. Eat them with a fork. Do not take a spoon for peas, it is unnecessary. It is best for both gentlemen and ladies to eat asparagus with the knife and fork, cutting off the heads. In England gentlemen eat asparagus by taking the stalk in their fingers. Ladies never do.

#### Game and Dessert.

Game follows. It is often put on with the sweets, in which case the principal dish of game is placed before the gentleman, and the pudding or tart before the lady of the house. Minor dishes are arrayed at the sides. It is very necessary for a gentleman to have a knowledge of the way in which hare, pheasant, partridge, teal, snipe, and small birds generally, are carved and helped. A knife is used in eating all of them.

Cheese concludes the dinner. As a rule, only the gentlemen eating it, the ladies declining to do so. It is eaten with a fork. Rusks, or pulled bread, as it is called, should be handed round with it. These may be taken, and also broken, with the fingers, as bread is done.

When the servants have placed the dessert on the table, and have handed the fruit and sweets once round, they retire.

The gentlemen then devote themselves to the ladies, and see that they want for nothing.

They select the choicest fruits from those at hand. Should a lady take a pear, an apple, or an orange, the gentleman next her prepares it, using a silver knife and fork, and never touching it with the fingers. In the same way, should she take walnuts or nuts of any kind, he will crack them for her. There will be plenty of time for him to have his own dessert when the ladies have returned to the drawing-room.

#### Retiring from the Table.

Then the hostess bows to the lady of most distinction present, and all the ladies rise and prepare to retire. The gentleman nearest the door opens it, and holds it open for them. The hostess is the last to go out. While they are going all the gentlemen rise, and remain standing until they are gone. It would not, however, be a violation of etiquette for the gentlemen to accompany the ladies to the drawing-room at once.

Tea and coffee are dispensed by the lady of the house in the drawing-room. This is her special province. It should be accompanied by a few wafers; a plate of very thin rolled bread-and-butter, and a few biscuits of the lightest description may be added. One cup of tea or coffee only should be taken; and we need hardly say that it must not be poured into the saucer to cool. It will be handed round the room by the servants.

In the drawing-room there should be a little music to give relief to the conversation.

At a plain family dinner, at which one or two guests are present, more devolves on the host and hostess, and less on the servants.

However quiet and unpretending the party, a lady must never help herself to anything, even if it is immediately before her. And she must studiously refrain from offering to hand anything to others; that is a signal proof of ill-breeding.



Nothing should be suffered to disturb the general composure at the dinner-table.

#### Maintain Self-Possession.

Accidents will happen; wine will be spilt, and glass and china broken; but these things should neither bring a frown to the face of the hostess, nor be suffered to embarrass the unlucky guest. The highest compliment ever paid to a lady, as expressive of her essentially lady-like qualities, was that she was—

"Mistress of herself, though china fall."

Let us add a few general hints. Chew with your mouth shut. Cut the food into small pieces, and when a spoon is raised to the mouth see that it is not so full as to require an effort to swallow its contents. Never drink with the mouth full; it may lead to choking, which is unpardonable. The same rule applies to talking. Gentlemen wearing beard or moustache should be careful to use the table-napkin repeatedly, so that no particle of food, or drop of wine or gravy, be left adhering to the hair in an offensive way. Do not put your hands on the table, or play with your bread, or examine the plate with an inquisitive glance. In taking sauces, be careful not to try to secure all the oysters, shrimps, etc.; and so, in taking salad, do not appropriate all the lobster, or whatever may give a character to it, or take an undue quantity of the dressing.

In eating plum or cherry tarts, convey the stones from your mouth to the plate with your fork. Avoid taking dishes quite unknown to you, lest you should not like them, and be obliged to express your distaste either by your face or in some more offensive manner. Never offer to pass a plate that has been handed to you. Do not speak to servants imperiously or in an offensive manner.

It is the part of the host to promote genial, pleasant feeling, to see that every one is prop-

erly attended to, and that his friends lack nothing that may tend to their comfort. On the other hand, the guests are bound to promote the general amusement, which is the object of their meeting, not by individual attempts at brilliancy—for the desire to shine is fatal—but by stimulating conversation contributing to it without absorbing it, and so helping to promote geniality, good humor and genuine enjoyment.

#### General Hints.

You should sit at a convenient distance from the table, and sit upright. Do not lean back, or tilt your chair, or stoop forward towards the table.

When grace is said at the table, observe the most respectful attention, reverently inclining the head.

Do not be impatient to be served. Should you need anything at the hands of the servants, do not order them to serve you, but request them politely, in a low, distinct tone, adding, "if you please." In declining a viand offered by them, say, "Not any, I thank you," etc.

Do not pick your teeth at table, or put your hand over or in your mouth. Do not hesitate to take the last piece of bread or cake in a dish handed to you. Your host has more for other guests. When a plate containing food is handed to you, set it down before you, and do not pass it to your neighbor. Do not thrust your feet far enough under the table to touch the feet of persons opposite you.

Tea or coffee should be drunk from the cup, and not poured into the saucer. Do not set your cup on the table-cloth, as it will soil it. In passing your cup to your hostess or the waiter, remove the spoon, and lay it in the saucer, beside the cup. Always act simply and easily, as if you were accustomed to doing things properly.

## Étiquette to be Observed at Weddings.

THE first great question is, "When shall the wedding take place?"

In Europe the favorite months for weddings are, generally speaking, June, July and August. There is some unaccountable prejudice against the month of May. Easter week is a very popular time for marriages. Wednesday or Thursday is considered the best day—indeed, any day but Friday, which is considered unlucky.

In this country all seasons are regarded as suitable, except that Lent is considered an inappropriate time, and Friday shares the prejudice entertained towards it in Europe.

It is the privilege of the lady to appoint the time for the wedding, and the gentleman should leave her unfettered in this, except for very important reasons.

The season of the wedding day may be governed, to a certain extent, by the place where the honeymoon is intended to be passed; and by the same rule, the honeymoon is frequently governed by the season at which a wedding is obliged to take place.

Marriage is regulated in this country by the laws of the various States of the Union. Some of these require a license from the county court, or circuit court of the city in which the marriage is to take place. This license must be procured by the intended husband, and he must be accompanied by a near relative of the lady—her father or guardian is the proper person—who must make oath that she can lawfully contract the proposed marriage, and answer any questions that may be asked.

The bridal *trousseau* does not include plate,

glass, china, furniture, though we have seen these articles mentioned as belonging thereto in a book professing to be an authority on the subject. It comprises simply the bride's stock of attire, which is to last her for the first few years of her wedded life. She should be careful, however wealthy she may be, not to have too great a quantity of wearing apparel; for the changes of fashion are so frequent that it is just possible the make of many of her garments may be quite gone by before she has had time to wear them.

It is impossible to give an accurate statement of the cost of a *trousseau*, for that is a matter that must be governed by the means and taste of the bride.

### Gifts for the Happy Pair.

Presents to the bride and bridegroom-elect should be sent in during the week previous to the wedding—not later than two full days before the event. It is so customary now to make an exhibition of the presents the day before, or the day of the wedding, that it is more than ever necessary that they should arrive in good time.

They should be in accordance with the means, and in harmony with the tastes of the recipients. Nothing is in worse taste than to send some gorgeous ornament for a house where it will be out of keeping with all the rest of its belongings, and only serve for a monument of the vulgar ostentation of its donor. We happen to know of an instance of a most elaborate and ornamentally decorated jewel-box, which was presented to a young bride, who was very blooming and very lovely, but had not a diamond to bless herself with.



If people do not know what to send, or what the young couple require, they should ask; for nothing is more annoying than to give or receive duplicate presents. We have known instances of five butter-knives, three soup-ladles, and a couple of tea-urns being presented to a young couple just starting in life.

It is customary for the gentleman to make his bride a present of jewelry to be worn at her wedding, where his means will permit him to do so.

#### Flowers.

The bride's bouquet should be composed exclusively of white flowers, such as gardenias, white anemones, or camellias, with a little orange blossom intertwined. It is the privilege of the groomsmen to procure and present this to the bride.

It is generally considered a delicate attention on the part of the bridegroom to present a bouquet to his future mother-in-law. This may be composed of choice variously colored flowers, whilst those of the bridesmaids—which are, of course, provided by the parents of the bride—should be white, with an edging of pale blush roses.

To save trouble and anxiety with regard to bouquets, it is the best plan to order them from some practical florist. He will know exactly what to send, and will deliver them fresh on the day of the marriage.

#### The Bridesmaids.

The bridesmaids are usually selected from among the sisters of the bride, her cousins, or friends. The head-bridesmaid is generally supposed to be her dearest and most intimate friend. Occasionally the sisters of the bridegroom are asked to assist as bridesmaids, but it should be borne in mind that the bride's own sisters always take the precedence.

¶ The number of the bridesmaids, of course, must be governed by circumstances. Six is

a good number, though eight and twelve are frequent. Recollect, an even number should be always selected.

The dress of the bridesmaids is usually of some light white material, such as tulle, or tulle trimmed with some gay color of a light hue. They frequently wear wreaths and veils, but of course of a more light and less costly character than that of the bride. It is not unusual for half to adopt one kind of trimming to their dress, and the rest that of a different hue; but it is more strictly etiquette for all of them to be dressed alike.

In this country the bridesmaids either provide their own dresses or may accept them from the bride.

#### The Groomsmen.

The number of groomsmen must correspond to that of the bridesmaids. These gentlemen have mostly nothing to do but to make themselves agreeable and dress well, except the first or principal groomsmen, who is charged by the bridegroom with the management of the whole affair, and should be furnished by him with money to pay all the expenses.

Where a ring is used he should take charge of it, and present it to the bridegroom at the proper moment. He must hand the minister his fee, and pay the sexton and other persons entitled to payment their legitimate charges.

It is his duty to undertake all the arrangements for his friend on the eventful day, and to see that they are all properly carried out.

The dress of the groomsmen should be similar to that of the bridegroom, the only difference being that their costume—say in the matter of gloves, scarfs and trousers—should be a shade darker in tone than his.

We have seen weddings where all the groomsmen were attired precisely alike, but

gentlemen's dress even more monotonous than it usually is on these occasions.

### The Bride.

The bride should retire to rest early on the evening preceding the wedding, although the ceremony may not take place until the next evening. She should avoid all fatigue and excitement, and endeavor to look as fresh and blooming as possible on the all-important occasion.

The bride generally takes breakfast in her own room, and remains there until the hour arrives for her to resign herself to the hands of her maidens to be dressed for the altar. It is the bridesmaids' privilege to perform this service.

After she is dressed she remains in her room till her carriage is announced, or, where the wedding is at the house, until it is time for her to descend to the drawing-room. The bride's carriage is invariably the last to leave the house, and it contains but one occupant besides herself—namely, her father or the person who is to give her away.

With regard to the dress of the bride, it is simply impossible to lay down a rule. It is governed by the fashion of the day, but is always white for a maiden, and of light colors for a widow contracting a second marriage. According to the present fashion, the attire of the former is that of a white moire antique dress, with a very long train, or a plain white silk, with a lace skirt over it; wreath of orange blossoms, and Honiton lace veil, descending almost to the ground. Of course the gloves should be white, and the shoes or boots of white kid, or white satin, as the case may be.

It is customary for the bride to make some little present to the bridesmaids on the wedding morn. These should generally consist of some trifling article of jewelry—not too costly—for it should be borne in mind that the gift should be valued rather as a memento

of the occasion it commemorates than for its own intrinsic worth.

Should the bride reside in another city or part of the country, the bridegroom, and such of his groomsmen as are to accompany him, should reach the place the day before the ceremony. They may dine at the house of the bride's parents; but it is not etiquette for them to sleep there, even though invited to do so. They should take up their quarters at a hotel, or with some friend who has asked them to do so. The bridegroom ought not see his bride on the happy day until he takes his place by her side for the final ceremony.

### The Brid groom.

It is the custom in this country for the bridegroom and his groomsmen to wear full evening dress. This has been described. The English custom of being married in morning dress is rapidly coming into favor in refined society.

In the latter case, the dress of the bridegroom should be a blue frock or morning coat—never a black one—very light trousers and tie, and white gloves. He may also wear a small sprig of orange blossom, or some small white flower, in his button-hole. Boots may be of shining patent leather or of kid.

It is customary for him to make some little present to his best man—say a choice scarf-pin or a signet-ring—both as a memento of the day and a slight acknowledgment of his valuable services on the occasion. He may also make a similar but less expensive present to each of his groomsmen. He is not bound to do so, however.

The bridegroom should be careful to see that all his arrangements are made beforehand, especially if the wedding is to be followed by a bridal tour. Tickets should be purchased beforehand, places reserved in parlor cars and baggage checked, or had in



readiness for instant use. To be obliged at the last moment to stop and attend to these matters is very annoying, and also prevents the bridegroom from looking after the comfort of his bride as he should, and takes him out of the society of his friends who are assembled to see him off, at the very time he should be on the spot to receive their parting wishes. Besides, these delays at this time may be the cause of the bridal party losing the train or boat, which would be a most awkward mishap in a wedding journey.

#### **The Marriage Ceremony.**

Marriage by a magistrate is perfectly lawful. Most persons prefer to be married by a clergyman, and in church.

The bridegroom must send a carriage at his own expense for the officiating clergyman and his family.

The bride's parents provide the carriages for themselves and the bride.

Either the bridegroom or the groomsmen may bear the cost of the carriages for the bridesmaids and groomsmen.

If the wedding is in church, ushers, selected by the friends of the bride and groom, should be appointed to show the guests to seats. They should be designated by a white rosette worn on the left lappel of the coat.

The front pews in the church should be reserved for the families and especial friends of the happy pair. These are generally separated from the others by a white ribbon drawn across the aisle.

The clergyman is expected to be at his place within the chancel rail at the appointed hour.

Upon the arrival of the bridal party, the ushers will meet them in a body at the door, and precede them up the principal aisle of the church. Upon reaching the altar they will separate to the right and left, and take their places in the rear of the bridal party.

Upon the entrance of the bridal party within the doors of the church, the organist will play a "Wedding March," and as they take their places at the altar will change this to some low, subdued, but sweet and appropriate melody, which he should continue with taste and feeling throughout the service. As the bridal party leave the church, the music should be loud and jubilant.

The bridal party should form in the vestibule of the church. The first groomsmen gives his arm to the principal bridesmaid, and these are followed by the others in their proper order. Then comes the bridegroom with the mother of the bride on his arm; and last of all the bride, leaning upon her father's arm. At the altar the bride takes her place upon the left of the groom; her father stands a little in advance of the rest, behind the couple; her mother just in the rear of her father. The bridesmaids group themselves on the left of the bride; the groomsmen on the right of the bridegroom, all in the rear of the principals.

#### **The Ring.**

Where a ring is used, the first bridesmaid removes the glove of the bride. The English very sensibly cause the bride and groom to remove their gloves before the commencement of the ceremony. This saves an awkward pause.

The responses of the bride and groom should be given clearly and distinctly, but not in too loud a tone.

As the English custom, respecting weddings, is being generally adopted by the best society of this country, it is well to give a description of it here.

#### **The Wedding Tour.**

The wedding tour should be definitely arranged before the marriage, and the tickets purchased before the ceremony, so that there

may be no delay or confusion upon the arrival of the bridal party at the depot.

The bride's wishes must govern the tour in everything.

Arrange your movements so that they will be leisurely. Avoid haste and bustle, and so double the pleasure of your journey.

It is well to select your hotel at the places you intend to stop, and telegraph ahead for rooms.

It is best that the young couple should make the wedding tour unaccompanied by any of their friends. It relieves them of embarrassment, and enables them to devote themselves entirely to each other. Upon such occasions a third person is decidedly out of place, and is sure to feel so.

#### Sending Cards.

In some circles the young couple send out cards with their wedding invitations, stating the day and hour they will receive callers after their return from their wedding tour. No one who has not received such a card should call upon a newly married couple. Such cards should be as simple and unostentatious as possible. Where they are sent out the wedding journey must be terminated in time to allow the new couple to be at home at the hour indicated for the reception of their visitors.

Visitors should call punctually at the time appointed. In some places it is customary to offer the guests wedding-cake and wine.

It is customary for the mother, sister, or some intimate friend of the bride, to assist her in receiving these calls. This rule is imperative.

Wedding calls must be returned within a week.

#### What to Do at Funerals.

The great sorrow brought upon a family by the death of a loved one renders the immediate members of the family incapable of

attending to the necessary arrangements for the funeral. The services of an intimate friend, or a relative, should, therefore, be sought. He should receive general instructions from the family, after which he should take entire charge of the arrangements, and relieve them from all care on the subject. If such a person cannot be had, the arrangements may be placed in the hands of the sexton of the church the deceased attended in life, or of some responsible undertaker.

The expenses of the funeral should be in accordance with the means of the family. No false pride should permit the relatives to incur undue expense in order to make a showy funeral. At the same time, affection will dictate that all the marks of respect which you can provide should be paid to the memory of your beloved dead, thus affording evidence of sincere grief at your loss.

In some parts of the country it is customary to send notes of invitation to the funeral to the friends of the deceased and of the family. These invitations should be printed, neatly and simply, on mourning paper, with envelopes to match, and should be delivered by a private messenger. The following is a correct form, the names and dates to be changed to suit the occasion:

"Yourself and family are respectfully invited to attend the funeral of James Hillhouse, on Wednesday, the 4th instant, at 2 o'clock, P. M., from his late residence, 375 Beacon Street, to proceed to Mount Vernon Cemetery."

Where the funeral is from a church, the invitation should read:

"Yourself and family are respectfully invited to attend the funeral of James Hillhouse, from the Church of the Holy Trinity, on Wednesday, the 4th instant, at 2 o'clock, P. M., to proceed to Mount Vernon Cemetery."



Where such invitations are sent, a list of persons so invited must be given to the person in charge of the funeral, in order that he may provide a sufficient number of carriages. No one to whom an invitation has not been sent should attend such a funeral, nor should those invited permit anything but an important duty to prevent their attendance.

When the funeral is at the house, some near relative or intimate friend should act as usher, and show the company to their seats.

Preserve a decorous silence in the chamber of death—speak as little as possible, and then only in low, subdued tones. The members of the family are not obliged to recognise their acquaintances. The latter

show their sympathy by their presence and considerate silence.

As the casket is borne from the house to the hearse, gentlemen who may be standing at the door or in the street remove their hats, and remain uncovered until it is placed in the hearse.

The pall-bearers should be chosen from among the intimate friends of the deceased, and should correspond to him in age and general character.

With regard to sending flowers, the wishes of the family should be considered. If you are uncertain upon this point, it is safe to send them. They should be simple and tasteful, also in keeping with the age of the person who has been removed by death.



## CHAPTER IX.

### How to Converse Well.

**W**HEN your opinion differs from that of others, maintain it with modesty, calmness, and gentleness; but never be eager, loud, or clamorous; and, when you find your antagonist beginning to grow warm, put an end to the dispute by some genteel stroke of humor. For, take it for granted, if the two best friends in the world dispute with eagerness upon the most trifling subject imaginable, they will, for the time, find a momentary alienation from each other. Disputes upon any subject are a sort of trial of the understanding, and must end in the mortification of one or other of the disputants.

On the other hand, you need not give a universal assent to all that you hear said in company; such an assent would be mean, and in some cases criminal; but blame with indulgence, and correct with gentleness.

Have a mind of your own; do not compel any one to say to you, "Do, please, differ from me, just to show that there are two of us."

Always look people in the face when you speak to them; not doing it is thought to imply conscious guilt; besides that, you lose the advantage of observing by their countenances, what impression your discourse makes upon them.

When you find your temper rising, resolve neither to speak to, nor answer the person who excites it; but stay till you find it subsiding, and then speak deliberately. Endeavor to be cool and steady upon all occasions; the advantages of such a steady calmness are innumerable, and would be tedious to relate. It may be acquired by

care and reflection; if it could not, that reason which distinguishes men from brutes would be given us to very little purpose. You scarcely ever heard of a Quaker in a passion. There is in that sect a decorum and decency, and an amiable simplicity known in no other.

#### Wittolisms at the Expense of Others.

If you have wit (which I am not sure that I wish you, unless you have at the same time an equal portion of judgment to keep it in good order), wear it like a sword in the scabbard, and do not brandish it to the terror of the whole company. Wit is a shining quality, that everybody admires; most people aim at it, all people fear it, and few love it, unless in themselves. A man must have a good share of wit himself, to endure a great share in another. When wit exerts itself in satire, it is a most malignant distemper; wit, it is true, may be shown in satire, but satire does not constitute wit, as many imagine. A man of wit ought to find a thousand better occasions of showing it.

Abstain, therefore, most carefully from satire; which, though it fall on no particular person in the company, and momentarily, from the malignancy of the human heart, pleases all; yet, upon reflection, it frightens all. Every one thinks it may be his turn next; and will hate you for what he finds you could say of him, more than be obliged to you for what you do not say. Fear and hatred are next-door neighbors; the more wit you have, the more good-nature and politeness you must show, to induce people



to pardon your superiority; for that is no easy matter.

Appear to have rather less than more wit than you really have. A wise man will live at least as much within his wit as his income. Content yourself with good sense and reason, which at the long run are ever sure to please everybody who has either; if wit comes into the bargain, welcome it, but never invite it. Bear this truth always in your mind, that you may be admired for your wit, if you have any; but that nothing but good sense and good qualities can make you be beloved. These are substantial every day's wear; whereas, wit is a holiday suit, which people put on chiefly to be stared at.

#### Avoid Raillery.

There is a species of minor wit, which is much used, and much more abused; I mean raillery. It is a most mischievous and dangerous weapon when in unskillful and clumsy hands; and it is much safer to let it quite alone than to play with it; and yet almost everybody plays with it, though they see daily the quarrels and heart-burnings that it occasions.

The injustice of a bad man is sooner forgiven than the insults of a witty one; the former only hurts one's liberty and property; but the latter hurts and mortifies that secret pride which no human breast is free from. True, there is a sort of raillery which may not only be inoffensive, but even flattering; as when, by a gentle irony, you accuse people of those imperfections which they are most notoriously free from, and consequently insinuate that they possess the contrary virtues.

You may safely call Aristides a knave, or a very handsome woman an ugly one. Take care, however, that neither the man's character, nor the lady's beauty, be in the least doubtful. But this sort of raillery requires a very light and steady hand to administer

it. A little too strong, it may be mistaken into an offence; and a little too smooth, it may be thought a sneer, which is a most odious thing.

#### You Can be Agreeable if not Brilliant.

It is not given to every man to be a brilliant talker, or to express himself in writing with elegance or force. There is, however, no reason why any person who goes into society should be ignorant of the rules of polite intercourse, or fail to master all the customary forms of address.

It is almost useless to say that your conversation should be adapted to your company: that is, nevertheless, the golden rule on this subject. Avoid politics and religion, and all topics likely to excite argument, or to lead to warmth of feeling or expression.

Talk of yourself and your own affairs as little as possible. Those of the personages you are addressing are sure to interest them far more. Above all, never drag in the names of distinguished persons to whom you may be related or who may be numbered among your friends; nothing is more vulgar or offensive. To speak of your own exploits, or to give illustrations of your own prowess and sagacity, is also offensive.

Restrain any desire to shine, and be most particular not to monopolize the conversation. It is presumptuous in one person to attempt to lead the conversation, much more to monopolize it.

#### Offensive Flattery.

Avoid whatever is personal in tone or allusion; neither flatter nor make observations of an offensive character; do not even indulge in joking unless with friends, who will not be likely to put a false construction on your words, or to take in earnest what you mean in sport.

Do not speak in a loud voice, or assume a

dictatorial manner. If any statement is made which you know to be incorrect or untrue, be very careful of the manner in which you correct the speaker. Never charge him with having made a willful misstatement; suggest a correction, rather than make it; and if the point in question is immaterial it is best to let it pass unnoticed. If addressed in an offensive tone, or if an objectionable manner is adopted towards you, it is best not to notice it; and even when you perceive an intention to annoy or insult, either pass it over for the time, or take an opportunity of withdrawing. Such a thing as a "scene" is, above all things, to be avoided.

#### Talk Plain English.

Do not interlard your conversation with French and other languages. If you are tempted into a quotation from a foreign or classic language apologize to the company for its use, or translate it; but not in such a manner as to convey the idea that you are glad to display your learning, or that your hearers are in need of such translation.

Puns and slang terms are to be avoided as much as possible. And remember there are various kinds of slang: there is the slang of the drawing-room as well as that of the lower classes, or of out-door life. Every profession has its own technical terms and set of expressions, which should be avoided in general society.

Should a person enter the room in which you are conversing, and the conversation be continued after his arrival, it is only courteous to acquaint him with the nature of the subject to which it relates, and to give him an idea of what has passed.

In conversing with either superiors or equals do not address them by name. If they are persons of rank or title, do not say, "Yes, Colonel," "No, Governor," "Of course,

Mr. President;" though you may occasionally make use of some such a phrase as "You will perceive, Colonel," "You will understand, Governor." Avoid the too frequent use of "Sir," or "Madam," and beware of addressing a comparative acquaintance as "My dear sir," or "My dear madam." In speaking of third persons always use the prefix "Mr." or "Mrs." to their names; do not refer to them by their initials, as Mr. or Mrs. B. Never allude to any one as a "party" or a "gent"; and, above all, refrain from any of the vulgarisms to which some persons have recourse when they cannot recollect the name of a person, place, or thing. Can anything be more inelegant or atrocious than such a sentence as this? "Oh, Jones, I met what's-his-name driving that what-is-it of his, down by the—you know—close to what-you-call-'im's house." Yet this kind of remark is heard every day.

#### Short Answers.

Never give short or sharp answers in ordinary conversation. To do so is simply rude. "I do not know," or "I cannot tell," are the most harmless words possible, and yet they may be rendered very offensive by the tone and manner in which they are pronounced. Never reply—in answer to a question like the following, "Did Mrs. Grundy tell you how Miss Clifton's marriage was getting on?"—"I did not ask." It is almost like saying, I never ask impertinent questions, though you do; we learn plenty of things in the world without having first inquired about them. If you must say, you did not ask, say, that "you forgot to ask," "neglected it," or "did not think of it." We can always be ordinarily civil, even if we cannot always be absolutely wise.

Express yourself simply and clearly. Avoid all attempts at elegance or pomposity. Use the shortest and plainest words you can,



and when you have said what you desire to say, stop.

Speak in a distinct, well-modulated voice, but avoid loud talking. A low, sweet voice is one of a woman's greatest charms, and will never fail to win her the admiration of men.

Mothers should beware of praising or talking much of their children in company. Such topics, though interesting to themselves, are tedious to others. Mere courtesy will prevent your visitor from differing with you, but he will be glad to discontinue the conversation.

Remember "brevity is the soul of wit;" therefore "speak little, but speak well, if you would be thought a person of good sense."

#### Ancient Anecdotes.

Be cautious in relating anecdotes. Unless you can relate a story with ease and effect, it is better not to attempt it. Avoid laughing at your own wit. Habitual relaters of anecdotes are apt to become great bores.

Do not mimic the peculiarities, infirmities, or short-comings of others in general society. You may give offence to some one present who is a friend of the person caricatured.

Do not speak of what passes in a house that you are visiting.

You need not tell all the truth unless to those who have a right to know it all. But let all you tell be truth.

Do not offer advice unless you know it will be followed. Beware, however, of advising an angry or an opinionated person.

Be cautious as to asking questions. The reply may be very embarrassing to the person of whom the question is asked.

Do not volunteer information, especially in public; but be very sure you are correct in what you state as facts.

Do not sit dumb in company, but bear your share in the general conversation. Do this with modesty and self-possession, neither thrusting yourself forward, nor hesitating where you should speak. It is better to be a good listener than a good talker.

#### A Prudent Reserve.

It is not necessary to express your opinions upon all subjects; but if you give utterance to them, do so fearlessly, frankly, and with courteous regard for the opinions of others. The greater your learning, the more modest should be your manner of expressing it.

When we speak of ourselves and another person, whether he is absent or present, propriety requires us to mention ourselves last. Thus we should say, "he and I," "you and I."

Do not indulge in words or phrases of double meaning. To do so is to draw upon yourself the contempt of those who hear you.

Avoid exaggerated expressions. Speak simply, and with moderation, or men will doubt your statements.

Always be good-tempered. Nothing is so agreeable or so useful in society, as a pleasant, even temper.

What may be very entertaining in company with ignorant people, may be tiresome to those who are better informed than yourself.

In conversing with a lady, do not appear to bring your conversation down to her level. Sensible women detest "small talk," and regard with contempt the man who appears to think they cannot converse intelligently upon subjects generally treated of in society.

Be lenient to the weakness and foibles of your friends. Remember that you need like forbearance from them.

## CHAPTER X.

### Etiquette of Correspondence.

**A** CORRESPONDENCE between two persons, is simply a conversation reduced to writing; in which one party says all that he has to communicate, replies to preceding inquiries, and, in his turn, proposes questions, without interruption by the other; who takes precisely the same course in his answer. We should write to an absent person, as we would speak to the same party if present. To a superior, we ought to be respectful; to a parent, dutiful and affectionate; to a friend, frank and easy; and clear and definite in our expressions to all.

Conciseness is one of the charms of letter-writing: we do not mean to say that a letter should not contain sufficient facts, ideas, and feelings; but they ought to be as briefly expressed as perspicuity and elegance will permit. If we encumber an idea with verbiage, it loses its power. There are some persons who, when they express a feeling, or a thought, of which simplicity should be the charm, clothe it with all the verbal treasures they possess: this is like wearing one's whole wardrobe at once; the figure is lost in a mass of drapery.

Lengthened periods are as much out of place in a letter as they would be in conversation, of which letters may be called the prototype; for they tire the reader even more than they would the hearer: when written, their faults are also perceived with much less difficulty than when spoken. The style, of course, may rise with the subject; but all parade of words should be dropped in a

familiar epistle. The death of a friend or relation, a calamity, or any circumstance of grave importance, should not be communicated in the same manner as a trifling occurrence, or even a happy event: brevity, in *these* cases, is beauty; in *those* it would be deemed unfeeling and abrupt.

To an absent friend, an elaborate letter will be most welcome: a stranger, a superior, or a person of whom the writer seeks something, will recoil from a "folio of four pages," and, perhaps throw it aside unread, or, at best, but slightly skimmed over. When the party, to whom a letter is addressed, is uninterested in the subject on which it is written, the writer of it should display a brevity, which will attract attention, and insure a perusal; no unnecessary ornament should be used, nor, in fact, anything introduced but what is important and bears strongly on the case stated, or the inquiry made.

All those little personal details and trifling circumstances which are so delightful in a letter from a friend, would fatigue and disgust a stranger, to whom they are destitute of interest. We should never suffer ourselves to be seduced to adopt a fine-sounding epithet unless we are perfectly well acquainted with its meaning; or to indulge in a simile, unless we are capable of wielding it with ease. It is dangerous to meddle with fine phrases, if we are unaccustomed to the manner of using them. A person who, by invariably keeping within the beaten path, and never running astray after "the butterflies of language," had been accounted, by his corre-



spondents, a plain, sensible sort of man, destroyed his reputation by a congratulatory epistle on a friend's marriage, written in a style which he, doubtless, considered of great elevation and beauty. No one had ever suspected him to be a blockhead before; but the letter in question was evidence enough to convict him, even in the opinions of his most partial friends.

**You Should Write as You would Speak.**

In all epistolary correspondence, the choice of embellishments, the language, subjects, matter and manner, in general, should, as in conversation, be governed by the relative situations in life, as to age, rank, character, etc., of the parties addressed and addressing. A lady neither writes nor speaks to a gentleman as she would to one of her own sex, and a gentleman addresses a lady in a style of more courteseness and respect than he does a male correspondent. The language of a mother to a daughter is very different from that of a daughter to her mother.

In our first letter to a person, as on our first introduction, we should be respectful, and by no means familiar. The distance which either age, rank, sex, or any other circumstance, occasions, ought always to be remembered. We should never forget what we are, and what the person is whom we address. We should say only precisely what ought to be said—should write, in fact, with the same restrictions as we would speak, supposing the party present whom we address; and should bear in mind, that our letters are, in every respect, representations of our own persons—that they may be said to speak for us; and that an estimate of our character and manners is frequently formed from the style and language of our epistles.

How frequently do we hear persons exclaiming, that they do not know what to write about! Such an observation is a dis-

grace to the person who makes it. Were the mother, the sister, the cousin, friend, or even acquaintance, to enter the room in which you are sitting at an *escrutoire*, with a blank sheet of paper before you, would you have nothing to say? Would you have nothing to communicate? Nothing to inquire? No hitherto unanswered question to reply to? There is but little doubt that a host of facts, feelings, questions, and answers, would crowd to your lips for utterance.

But it will, perhaps, be observed by some, that "there is such a difference between talking and writing." Truly so; the great difference is, that in this, the pen—in that, the tongue—is the agent of expression. What ever we should say to a person present, we may write if absent. There is, of course, a choice of subjects to be made, and a proper mode to be chosen of communicating them. To regulate that choice, we should select as though the friend, to whom we are writing, were by our side, and could remain with us but a short time. In that case we should speak only of those things which were of the greatest importance, and express them at once as clearly and concisely as possible; and pleasantly, didactically, modestly, feelingly, or otherwise, according to their nature and the party whom we address.

**Letters of Compliment, Inquiry, and Congratulation.**

Politeness, and the forms of society, frequently require us to write letters of compliment, inquiry, or condolence, to those with whom we are upon the slightest possible terms of intimacy. Such letters, which are generally supposed to be the most difficult, are, in fact, the most easy of execution; for the circumstance which calls for the letter affords us a subject; to this the letter must be restricted.

It is true, that there is a graceful manner

of framing an inquiry and making a compliment, and this manner it is vain to seek for, by labor, at the moment the letter is required; if it be difficult to compose, it will seem studied, heartless, and inelegant in expression. Simplicity and ease impart the chief grace that can be given to a condoling or complimentary note.

#### **Jealousy to be Avoided.**

A letter of congratulation should be as the thornless rose: the least appearance of envy, or jealousy, at the good fortune of those whom we felicitate, is unpardonable; it should contain no hint of any hope that the advancement, or change of situation, upon which the compliment is made, may afford the person addressed the means of conferring a benefit on the party writing. It should, in fact, be an unmixed expression of pleasure and congratulation on the event that calls for its production. Care must, nevertheless, be taken to keep within due bounds; to exaggerate in our congratulations, is to become keenly satirical.

In a letter of congratulation we should be cheerful; from an epistle of condolence all pleasantry should be banished: to exhibit the wit which we possess, at such a time, is like smiling at a funeral, to display a beautiful set of teeth. When addressing a person who is laboring under any grievous calamity, it is bad taste to make light of it; by treating that loss as a matter which a little firmness would enable the party who has suffered it, to endure calmly, we irritate, rather than soothe. It is better to enter into the feelings of the mourner—to eulogize the departed relation—to rebuke the ingratitude of the false friend—to confess the inconstancy of fortune, or otherwise, according to the circumstances; and, without magnifying, to lament the affliction.

A celebrated lady, in a letter of condolence to a friend, uses this language:—"The more I think on the loss you have just met with, the greater it appears, and the more it affects me. He was, indeed, worthy of being the head of such a family as yours, and can never be replaced! We have every reason to believe that he is happy; we should weep for ourselves, therefore, rather than for him. My heart grieves for your situation; it will be long ere you can console yourself for such a separation. If I were mistress of my own actions, I would certainly abandon every thing to be near you."

This language is balm to the wounded mind, which rejects consolation from those who do not seem sensible of the extent of the sorrow under which it labors. Such a subject must, nevertheless, be treated with a delicate hand, for, by exaggeration, we should aggravate rather than console.

#### **Letters of Recommendation.**

A letter of recommendation is a letter of business, and should be composed with care: it is a guarantee to the extent of language, for the party recommended; truth, therefore, should never be sacrificed to condescension, false kindness or politeness. To write a letter of recommendation contrary to one's own opinion and knowledge of the person recommended, is to be guilty of a great imprudence.

To say all that is necessary, in a clear and distinct manner, and nothing more, is the grand merit of a letter on business. Pleasantry and pathos would be greatly misplaced in it, unless it be of a mixed nature; that is, necessarily, or properly, embracing some other subject. Brilliant diction is a dress in which directions on business should never be clothed. The style ought to be precise, sufficiently copious, but not redundant. Every thing necessary should be stated, plainly and



unequivocally; so that the party addressed may be in full possession of our desires and opinions, on the subject of our correspondence. Ambiguity is nowhere so unpardonable as in a letter on business.

#### Letters of Advice.

It is a maxim with the discreet, never to give advice until they have been thrice asked for it; in many instances, to volunteer it, is to be offensive to those whom you wish to benefit; it is much more pleasant to give than to receive it. Unsolicited counsel is a bitter draught; and even those who crave your opinions, will feel themselves offended if you be forward, as well as frank, in replying to them. A mendicant implored alms; the party whom the unfortunate man addressed, instead of relieving his necessities, told him he was strong and youthful, and should rather work, than live by begging. "I asked you for money," replied the mendicant, "not for advice." People, in general, are but too prone to take the same course: they are applied to for succor, and, in return, they give counsel.

A friend should, perhaps, give advice to a friend, if he should see occasion to do so, however unpalatable it may be; but, in general, we cannot be too sparing of our counsel.

It is a foolish, but not an uncommon practice, to ask advice on an act which has been performed, as young folks sometimes engage themselves to be married, and then ask advice of the old folks; in such a case it is useless, in reply, to adopt such terms as "If I had the direction of the affair, I would have acted otherwise;" or, "I would rather you had done so and so." If you cannot approve what is irrevocable, be silent upon the subject. If, however, you should be, in some measure, compelled to give another your counsel, be prodigal of conciliatory, and sparing of positive, phrases. "With

deference to your own judgment, it seems to me;" "I may be mistaken; you are, doubtless, the best qualified to judge; I, therefore, merely submit," and similar expressions, will save you from being offensive, and, at the same time, afford you a graceful manner of expressing the opinions which your conscience dictates on the occasion.

#### Use of the Third Person.

It is a matter of surprise, that any person who has received a tolerable education, and is at all versed in the forms of good society, should fall into so gross an error, as to use the first person at the conclusion of a note which has been commenced in the third; and yet this is sometimes the case. For example: "Miss Johnson presents her compliments to Mr. Brooks, and begs to be informed at what hour Mr. Brooks intends to start for Philadelphia to-morrow, as I particularly wish to see him before his departure; and remain, sir, yours sincerely," etc. Such negligence and inelegance are so obvious, that they may be easily avoided.

Notes written in the third person, are frequently rendered ambiguous, and sometimes quite unintelligible, by a confusion of the personal pronouns; which, unless the sentences be carefully constructed, seem to apply equally well to the writer as to the receiver. There is a French anecdote related, of a rather ludicrous mistake arising from the ambiguity of a letter written by one friend to another, in the third person. Monsieur A. addressed Monsieur B. who dwelt at some distance from the town where Monsieur A. resided, in these terms:—"Monsieur A. presents his compliments to his friend, Monsieur B., and has the satisfaction of informing him, that he has just been appointed, by government, to the lucrative and honorable post of, etc. [naming the office], in his native town." On receipt

of this letter, B. posted, with all possible speed, to throw himself at the feet of A., and, with the warmest expressions of gratitude, thanked his supposed benefactor. A. was amazed, and earnestly inquired the cause of B.'s raptures. "How!" exclaimed B., "have I not sufficient reason to be grateful? Have you not obtained for me the important post of so and so?" "Not at all, my dear friend," replied A., "it is I who have been appointed to the office; and I wrote to acquaint you of the circumstance, thinking you would be happy to hear of your old companion's excellent fortune." B. perused the note again, and discovered that, like one of the ancient oracles, it contained two meanings which were directly opposite to each other.

Notes written in the third person, are frequently used, on ordinary occasions, between equals in age or rank, to make a reply to any request; to convey civil inquiries, or compliments, etc. For these and similar purposes, this form is elegant and unexceptionable.

#### **Manner of Replying to Letters.**

Every letter, that is not insulting, merits a reply, if it be required or necessary. All the preceding observations, with regard to rank, age, etc., are, of course, applicable to replies. If the letter contains a request, accede to it gracefully, and without ostentation, or refuse without harshness. An answer to a letter of condolence, or congratulation, should be grateful. The subjects should succeed each other in proper order; and the questions put, be consecutively answered. In familiar correspondence, a greater latitude of arrangement is allowed; but even in this, no question should be left unanswered. In all replies, it is usual to acknowledge the receipt, and to mention the date, of the last letter received: this should be an invariable rule; by neglecting it, your correspondent may be

left in doubt; or very properly deem you guilty of offensive inattention.

#### **Correct Punctuation.**

Punctuation is a matter of the utmost importance in every species of literary composition; it has been properly termed, the very marshalling and arranging of the words of a language; without it, there can be no clearness, strength, or accuracy. Its utility consists in separating the different portions of what is written, in such a manner that the subjects may be properly classed and subdivided, so as to convey the precise meaning of the writer to the reader; to show the relation which the various parts bear to each other; to unite such as ought to be connected, and keep apart such as have no mutual dependence.

It is a circumstance very much to be lamented, that so little attention is paid to punctuation. As there is no positive system of punctuation to direct the writer, the modern editions of good authors should be carefully studied, in order to acquire the leading principles of the science. The construction of sentences may be examined, and the mode adopted of dividing them, attended to with considerable advantage. It is a good plan, for improvement in pointing, to copy a page of some standard work, without capitals or points; and, after it has been laid aside for a few days, to endeavor to write it again with the proper points; by a subsequent comparison with the original, the writer may discover his errors, and guard against similar blunders in his future exercises.

It is not to be expected that he will attain, by these, or any other means, the power of pointing a page, in complete accordance with a printed work; but he will, no doubt, acquire a degree of knowledge and experience in punctuation, which cannot



fail to be of considerable utility to him in his future epistolary productions.

In order to show the necessity of not merely using points, but punctuating properly, the following passage from a work on this subject, in which it is given as a study, but without any key, is submitted to the reader:

"The persons inside the coach were Mr. Link a clergyman his son a lawyer Mr. Boscat a foreigner his lady and a little child."

As this passage stands, without points, it is unintelligible: by different modes of punctuating it, several alterations may be made in its sense; not only as to the number of persons in the coach, but, also, as to their country, professions and relationship to each other. By a change of points, the lady may be described as the wife of either one of two persons; Mr. Link's son may be made a clergyman or a lawyer, at will; or his son may be taken from him and given to a clergyman, whose name is not mentioned. We shall give three or four different modes of punctuating this passage. The reader may, if he think fit, amuse, and, at the same time, convince himself of the propriety of attending to the proper use of stops, by a number of variations;—each of them correct in itself, at the same time, endowing the words with a different signification:

"The persons inside the coach were Mr. Link, a clergyman, his son, a lawyer, Mr. Boscat, a foreigner, his lady and a little child."

By this mode of pointing, it would appear that there were eight individuals in the coach; namely—a clergyman, a lawyer, a foreigner and his lady, a little child, Mr. Link, Mr. Boscat, and the clergyman's son.

"The persons inside the coach were Mr. Link, a clergyman; his son, a lawyer; Mr.

Boscat, a foreigner; his lady; and a little child."

This change in the punctuation would reduce the parties in the coach, exclusive of the lady and child, to three persons, and make Mr. Link himself a clergyman, Mr. Link's son a lawyer, and Mr. Boscat a foreigner.

"The persons inside the coach were Mr. Link; a clergyman, his son; a lawyer, Mr. Boscat; a foreigner, his lady, and a little child."

Here Mr. Link's son becomes a clergyman, Mr. Boscat a lawyer, and the lady and child those of a foreigner, who is nameless.

"The persons inside the coach were Mr. Link; a clergyman, his son; a lawyer; Mr. Boscat; a foreigner, his lady; and a little child."

Mr. Boscat here ceases to be a lawyer; there is no longer a foreigner who is the husband of the lady and the father of the child; but the lady is described as being a foreigner, and Mr. Boscat's wife; and the child is not understood as being akin to any person in the coach.

#### Droll Mistakes.

Many laughable errors of mispunctuation, words and clauses of sentences, might be mentioned. A tourist writing from Switzerland said: "The distance was too great for a donkey to travel, therefore I did not attempt it." If anyone had called this traveller what he here calls himself, he would probably have considered himself grossly insulted.

Another writer stated that "a copy of Macaulay's History of England was sold by the auctioneer bound in calf." It is not likely that the auctioneer considered himself complimented by the assertion that he was bound in this kind of material.

A local newspaper contained the astonish-

ing statement: "We have just built a school-house for girls four stories high." The girls in this place were remarkably tall or else the writer intended to say, "We have just built a new school-house four stories high for girls." A woman wrote, "I wish to sell my piano, for I am going to Europe in a rosewood case with carved legs." It is difficult to determine which had the "carved legs"—the piano, the rosewood case, or the woman.

A clergyman wrote, "A young woman died yesterday while I was preaching in the street in a state of beastly intoxication." It is supposed that he intended to say that a young woman died yesterday in the street, in a state of beastly intoxication, while he was preaching, for it is not to be believed that a clergyman was beastly drunk.

Another minister wrote, "I well remember when I was riding across the prairie with my beloved wife who has long since gone to heaven in a buggy." As there are doubts about the beloved woman making her exit from this world in a buggy, it is presumed that the clergyman was riding across the prairie in a buggy with his beloved wife, and that subsequent to that event she took her departure heavenward.

A school report says, "There should be some improvement in the internal arrangements of the primary school-room, as many of the seats have long been occupied by small children that have no backs." As "small children that have no backs" would probably be too feeble to attend school, it is supposed that the *seats* were without backs, not the children.

An advertisement reads, "A gentleman would let his house, going abroad, to a small family with modern improvements." It is difficult to know what modern improvements there have been in small families, or how a

house would look going abroad, so we conclude that the improvement belongs to the *house*, and that it is the gentleman who is going abroad.

These errors are constantly occurring, even in letters of educated persons, and a lengthy chapter might be written upon the subject. There are also errors of contradiction of terms, vulgarly called "bulls," such as the statement of the Irishman, who said, "The empty seats are all full, and the next time I ride in that car, I'll walk, sure."

A request was handed into the pulpit as follows: "A man going to sea, his wife desires the prayers of the congregation for his safety." The pastor, in the dimness of old age, startled the congregation by reading, "A man going to see his wife, desires the prayers of the congregation for his safety."

A lady sent a note to a neighbor as follows: "Mrs. Robinson would like to know how old, Mrs. Parsons is to-day;" and received a reply from the younger Mrs. Parsons in the family, saying, "she did not think her age was any business of the neighbors." The fact was, Mrs. Robinson had put a comma after old, and the younger Mrs. Parsons did not realize that the inquiry was concerning the health of her aged mother-in-law.

A toast was given at a public dinner as follows: "*Woman*, without her, man is a brute," but the printer spoiled the sentiment by misplacing a comma, and it became "woman without her *man*, is a brute."

#### Postscripts.

The ladies have been accused, probably with some reason, of reserving the most important part of a letter for the postscript; they should endeavor to avoid giving cause for being thus reproached. Postscripts are, for the most part, needless, and in bad taste. Pause a few moments before you conclude a letter, and reflect whether you have any



thing more to say. Above all things, do not defer civilities, or kind inquiries, for any friend or acquaintance, to this justly-despised part of a letter. To do so, is a proof of thoughtlessness or disrespect. "My kindest regards to my cousin Frances," with a P. S. before it, looks like what it really is—an after-thought; and is, therefore, not only without value, but, to persons of fine feelings, offensive.

#### The Proper Form of Address.

The style of address should vary to suit the person addressed. In writing to strangers, you should address them as "Sir," or "Madam," ending the letter with, "Your obedient servant." To those with whom you are tolerably acquainted, you should say, "Dear Sir," or, "Dear Madam," ending your letter with "Yours faithfully." To your intimate friends, you should say, "My dear Sir," or, "My dear Madam," ending the letter with, "Yours truly," "Yours very truly," "Yours sincerely," or, "Yours very sincerely."

It is allowable to use the form, "My dear Sir," even to strangers; but it is always best to be cautious in this matter.

In addressing a clergyman, use the form, "Reverend and dear Sir." To a bishop say, "Right Reverend and dear Sir."

Custom has made it proper, in addressing the President of the United States, or the Governor of a State of the Union, to use the form, "Your Excellency." It is proper, in addressing the President, to say, "Mr. President," which is his official title. The Vice-President is addressed as "The Honorable."

Cabinet officers and heads of departments are addressed as follows: "The Honorable —, Secretary of the Treasury," etc.

The Chief Justice of the United States is addressed as "The Honorable —, Chief Justice of the United States."

Members of the two Houses of Congress, members of the Legislatures of States, and all judges of courts of law and justice, are entitled to be addressed as "The Honorable."

Officers of the army and navy are addressed by their titles, as "General Nelson A. Miles," "Captain —," "Admiral —," etc.

The members of the faculty of a college are addressed as "Professor," and where they possess an additional title, such as "D. D.," "LL. D.," etc., it is added after the name, as, "Prof. Theophilus Dwight, LL. D."

Ordinary persons are addressed as "Mr.," "Mrs.," or "Miss." Gentlemen are sometimes called "Esqr." You may write "James Jarman, Esqr.," or "Mr. James Jarman," as you think best, but both titles must not be employed at once.

In addressing the minister or ambassador accredited from a foreign country to the United States, it is customary to use the form "Your Excellency," giving him also his full title, which must be previously ascertained.

In England, where the constitution of society requires exactness in the use of titles, the following are the forms used:

A letter to the Queen should begin, "Madam," "Most Gracious Sovereign," or "May it please your Majesty." The envelope should be addressed, "To the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty."

A letter to the Prince of Wales should begin, "Your Royal Highness." The envelope should be addressed, "To His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales."

A letter to a member of the Royal family should begin, "Sir," or, "Madam," or, "Your Royal Highness." The envelope should be addressed, "To His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh," "To Her Royal Highness the Princess Mary of Teck," etc.

## CHAPTER XL

### Proper Forms for Letters.

⑥ **VERY** person who has much correspondence to attend to, will appreciate the convenience of having forms of well-written letters at hand for the various occasions on which such forms are required. If you are averse to copying these, they will nevertheless be suggestive, and give an idea as to the subject matter of

epistolary communications, and the manner of writing them.

These letters are grouped under various heads for the convenience of persons desiring to use them.

Business letters may be found in a subsequent part of this work, where they properly belong.

*Gads Hill, June 10, 1867*

*My Dear Fields:*

Your letter of May 27th came to me like a breath from your own world beyond the sea. Believe me, I reciprocate all your good wishes, and take this occasion to renew those sentiments of respect and affection for yourself, which it has been my privilege to entertain for so long a time. In the busy hours of exacting labors, I recall with pleasure the choice friends whom it has been my happy lot to meet. Time does not rust, but brightens, the links of the golden chain. With every good wish for your personal health and enjoyment, I am, as ever,

*Yours most sincerely,*

*Charles Dickens*

*Mr. James T. Fields,  
Boston, Mass*



# RULES OF ETIQUETTE FOR ALL OCCASIONS,

## FAMILY LETTERS.

Boston, February 7, 1897.

MY DEAR CHILD:

Although we are separated in person, yet you are never absent from my thoughts; and it is my continual practice to recommend you to the care of that Being, whose eyes are on all his creatures, and to whom the secrets of all hearts are open: but I have been lately somewhat alarmed, because your two last letters do not run in that strain of unaffected piety as formerly. What, my dear, is this owing to? Is your beneficent Creator a hardmaster, or are you resolved to embark in the fashionable follies of a gay unthinking world? Excuse me, my dear, I am a mother, and my concern for your happiness is inseparably connected with my own. Perhaps I am mistaken, and, what I have considered as a fault may be only the effusions of youthful gaiety. I shall consider it in that light, and be extremely glad, yea, happy, to find it so. Useful instructions are never too often inculcated, and therefore, give me leave again to put you in mind of that duty, the performance of which alone can make you happy, both in time and in eternity.

Religion, my dear, is a dedication of the whole man to the will of God, and virtue is the actual operation of that truth, which diffuses itself through every part of our conduct: "her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace."

Whilst the gay unthinking part of youth are devoting the whole of their time to fashionable pleasures, how happy shall I be to hear that my child was religious without hypocritical austerity, and even gay with innocence! Let me beg that you spend at least one hour each day in perusing your Bible, and some of our best English writers; and don't imagine that religion is such a gloomy thing as some enthusiasts have represented: no, it indulges you in every rational amusement, so far as it is consistent with morality;—it forbids nothing but what is hurtful.

Let me beg you will consider attentively what I have written, and send me an answer as soon as you can.

I am your affectionate mother.

NORTHAMPTON, February 10, 1897.

MY DEAR MOTHER:

THE ANSWER

I am so much affected with the perusal of your really parental advice, that I can scarcely hold the pen to write an answer; but duty to the best of parents obliges me to make you easy in your mind, before I take any rest to myself. That levity so conspicuous in my former letters, is too true to be denied, nor do I desire to draw a veil over my own folly. No, mother, I freely confess it; but with the greatest sincerity, I must at the same time declare, that they were written in a careless manner, without considering the character of the person to whom they were addressed: I am fully sensible of my error, and on all future occasions, shall endeavor to avoid giving the least offense. The advice you sent me in your valuable letter, wants no encomium; all that I desire is, to have it engraven on my heart. My dear mother, I love religion, I love virtue, and I hope no consideration will ever lead me from those duties, in which alone I expect future happiness. Let me beg to hear from you often, and I hope that my whole future conduct will convince the best of parents, that I am what she wishes me to be.

I am, dear mother, your dutiful daughter.

MY DEAR FATHER:

PHILADELPHIA, March 4, 189.

A YOUNG CLERK  
TO HIS FATHER  
IN THE COUNTRY  
PULCHING  
1 POCKET-MONEY

I wrote to you by Mr. Dale, but not having received any answer makes me very uneasy. Although I have been as good an economist as possible, yet I find the pocket-money you allowed me to take monthly from Mr. Willis, is not sufficient to support my necessary expenses. I assure you, that I abhor every sort of extravagance as much as you desire, and the small matter which I ask as an addition to your former allowance, is only to promote my own interest, which, I am sure, you have as much at heart as any parent possibly can have. My employer will satisfy you, that my conduct has been consistent with the strictest rules of morality. I submit it to your judgment what you think proper to order me. I did not choose to mention my want of money to Mr. Willis, and for that reason have not taken anything more than what you ordered. I hope you will not be offended with what I have written; as I shall always consider myself happy in performing my duty, and retaining the favor of my honored parents.

I am, your affectionate son.

MY DEAR CHILD:

BIRMINGHAM, PA., March 15, 189.

THE FATHER'S  
ANSWER

My reason for not writing to you sooner was that I had been on a journey to your uncle's, where I was detained longer than I expected, and consequently did not see your letter till last night. I have considered your request, and am convinced that it is altogether reasonable. You are greatly mistaken if you think that I wanted to confine you to the small matter paid to Mr. Willis. No, it was indeed inadvertency; but my constant residence in the country makes me little acquainted with the customs of Philadelphia. I do not desire to confine you to any particular sum; you are now arrived to an age when it becomes absolutely necessary for you to be well acquainted with the value of money; your profession likewise requires it, and it is well known, that prudence and sobriety in youth, naturally lead to regularity of conduct in more advanced years. Virtue insures respect; and, as I well know that all manner of precepts are useless where the inclinations are vicious, I have left the affair mentioned in your letter entirely to your own discretion; and as the inclosed order is unlimited, I doubt not but prudence will direct you how to proceed.

I am, dear child, your affectionate father.

CHARLESTON, S. C., June 1, 189.

MY DEAR FATHER:

A SON TO HIS  
FATHER, ASKING  
CONSENT TO  
MARRY

You know that it is now above a year since I entered into business for myself, and finding it daily increasing, I am obliged to look out for a partner; I mean a wife. There is a very worthy family in this neighborhood, with whom I have been some time acquainted. They are in good circumstances, and have a daughter, an amiable young woman, greatly esteemed by all who know her; I have paid my addresses to her, and likewise obtained her parents' consent, on condition that it was agreeable to you. I would not do anything of that nature without your consent; but I hope that, upon the strictest inquiry, you will find her such a person, that you will not have any objection to a match so advantageous. I shall, on every occasion, endeavor to act with the greatest prudence, consistent with the rules you were pleased to prescribe for my conduct. Her parents are to pay me five hundred dollars on the day of marriage, if the event should happen to take place; and as they have no other children, the whole of their property becomes ours at their death. In whatever light you are pleased to consider this, I shall abide by your direction, and your answer in the meantime is impatiently expected by

Your obedient son.



MOBILE, ALA., June 15, 189.

THE FATHER'S  
ANSWER

MY DEAR SON:

I received your letter, and my reason for not answering it sooner is, that it being an affair of great importance I was willing to proceed therein with the greatest caution. I wrote to Mr. Johnson, my particular friend, desiring him to inquire concerning the family you desired to be allied with, and I am glad to hear that his account does not differ from your own. I hope you do not think that I would desire to see you one moment unhappy. Your reasons for entering into the marriage state are every way satisfactory, and I am glad to hear that the person on whom you have placed your affections is so deserving. When you have fixed the wedding day, I will come to Charleston to be present at the ceremony. I hope you will continue to attend to your business with the same diligence you have hitherto done; and if you should live to an old age, you then will be able to retire from trade with honor both to yourself and family.

I am, your affectionate father.

MOUNT HOLLY, N. J., Sept. 9, 189.

DEAR BROTHER:

I am very glad to hear you are pleased with the new situation in which the care of your friends has put you, but I would have you pleased, not with the novelty of it, but with the real advantage. It is natural for you to be glad you are under less restraint than you were; for an employer has neither occasion nor inclination to watch a youth so much as his parents. But if you are not careful, this, although it now gives you a childish satisfaction, may, in the end, betray you into mischief; nay, to your ruin. Though your father is not in sight, dear brother, act always as if you were in his presence; and be assured, that what would not offend him, will never displease anybody.

You have more sense (I have often told you so), than most persons at your time. Now is the opportunity to make a good use of it; and take this for certain, every right step you enter upon now, will be a comfort to you for your life. I would have your reason, as well as your fancy, pleased with your new situation, and then you will act as becomes you. Consider, brother, that the state of life that charms you so at this time, will bring you to independence and affluence. The employer with whom you are placed, was some years ago in your situation; and what should hinder you from being hereafter in his? All that is required is patience and industry; and these, brother, are very cheap articles, with which to purchase so comfortable a condition.

Your employer, I am told, had nothing to begin the world withal. In that he was worse off than you; for if you behave well, there are those who will set you up in a handsome manner. So you have sufficient inducements to be good, and a reward always follows it. Brother, farewell! Be careful and honest, and God will bless you. If ever you commit a fault, confess it at once; for the lie in denying it is worse than the thing itself. Go to church constantly; write to us often. I think I need say no more to so good a lad as you, to induce you to continue so.

I am, your affectionate brother.

CHICAGO, Feb. 9, 189.

MY DEAR GILBERT:

I have been playing and laughing with our little girl so long that I cannot take up my pen to address you without emotion. Pressing her to my bosom, she looked so like you (your best looks,—I do not admire your commercial face), every nerve seemed to vibrate to the touch, and I began to think there was something in the assertion of man and wife being one, for you seemed to pervade my whole frame, quickening the beat of my heart, and lending me the sympathetic tears you excited.

WIFE'S LETTER  
IN AN ASSENT  
HUSBAND

Have I any more to say to you? No, not for the present—the rest is all flown away! and indulging tenderness for you, I cannot now complain of some people here who have ruffled my temper for two or three days past.

Yours, most affectionately,  
MARY.

BOSTON, March 11, 1835.

MY DEAR BROTHER:

LETTER BY AMOS  
LAWRENCE TO  
HIS BROTHER  
ABBOTT

I have thought best, before you go abroad, to suggest a few hints for your benefit in your intercourse with the people among whom you are going. As a first and leading principle, let every transaction be of that pure and honest character that you would not be ashamed to have appear before the whole world as clearly as to yourself.

In addition to the advantages arising from an honest course of conduct with your fellow-men, there is the satisfaction of reflecting within yourself that you have endeavored to do your duty; and however greatly the best may fall short of doing all they ought, they will be sure not to do more than their principles enjoin. It is, therefore, of the highest consequence that you should not only cultivate correct principles, but that you should place your standard of action so high as to require great vigilance in living up to it.

In regard to your business transactions, let everything be so registered in your books that any person without difficulty can understand the whole of your concerns. You may be cut off in the midst of your pursuits, and it is of no small consequence that your temporal affairs should always be so arranged that you may be in readiness. If it is important that you should be well prepared in this point of view, how much more important is it that you should be prepared in that which relates to eternity! You are young, and the course of life seems open, and pleasant prospects greet your ardent hopes; but you must remember that the race is not always to the swift, and that however flattering may be your prospects, and however zealously you may seek pleasure, you can never find it except by cherishing pure principles and practicing right conduct. My heart is full on this subject, my dear brother, and it is the only one on which I feel the least anxiety.

While here your conduct has been such as to meet my entire approbation; but the scenes of another land may be more than your principles will stand against. I say, may be, because young men of as fair promise as yourself have been lost by giving a small latitude (innocent in the first instance) to their propensities. But I pray the Father of all mercies to have you in his keeping, and preserve you amid temptations.

I can only add my wish to have you write me frequently and particularly, and that you will embrace every opportunity of gaining information.

Your affectionate brother,  
AMOS LAWRENCE.

TO ABBOTT LAWRENCE

August 16, 1835.

MY DEAR AND HONORED MOTHER:

LETTER OF AMOS  
LAWRENCE TO  
HIS MOTHER

My mind turns back to you almost as frequently as its powers are brought into separate action, and always with an interest that animates and quickens my pulse; for, under God, it is by your influence and teachings that I am prepared to enjoy those blessings which He has so richly scattered in my path in all my onward progress in life. How could it be otherwise than that your image should be with me, unless I should prove wholly unworthy of you? Your journey is so much of it performed that those subjects which interested you greatly in its early stages have lost their charms; and well it is that they have; for they now would prove clogs in the way, and it is to your



# RULES OF ETIQUETTE FOR ALL OCCASIONS.

children, to your Saviour, and your God that your mind and heart now turn as the natural sources of pleasure. Each of these, I trust, in their proper place and degree supply all your wants. The cheering promise that has encouraged you when your powers were the highest will not fail you when the weight of years and infirmities have made it necessary to your comfort to get over the few remaining spans of the journey. To God I commend you; and pray Him to make your path light, and your way confiding and joyful, until you shall reach that home prepared for the faithful.

Your affectionate son,

A. LAWRENCE.

PHILADELPHIA, Feb. 11, 1776.

MY DEAR WIFE:

JOHN ADAMS  
TO HIS WIFE

Here I am again; arrived last Thursday in good health, although I had a cold journey. The weather a great part of the way was very severe, which prevented our making very quick progress. My companion was agreeable, and made the journey much less tedious than it would have been. I can form no judgment of the state of public opinion and principles here as yet, nor any conjectures of what an hour may bring forth. Have been to meeting, and heard Mr. Duffield from Jer. 2: 17: "Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God when he led thee by the way?" He prayed very earnestly for Boston and New York, supposing the latter to be in danger of destruction; I, however, am not convinced that Vandeput will fire upon that town. It has too much Tory property to be destroyed by Tories. I hope it will be fortified and saved. If not, the question may be asked, "Hast thou not procured this?" etc. To-morrow Dr. Smith is to deliver an oration in honor of the brave Montgomery. I will send it as soon as it is out to you.

There is a deep anxiety, a kind of thoughtful melancholy, and in some a lowness of spirits approaching to despondency, prevailing through the Southern colonies at present, very similar to what I have often observed in Boston, particularly on the first news of the Port Bill, and last year about this time, or a little later, when the bad news arrived which dashed their fond hopes with which they had deluded themselves through the winter. In this or a similar condition we shall remain I think until late in the spring, when some critical event will take place, perhaps sooner.

But the Arbiter of events, the Sovereign of the world, only knows which way the torrent will be turned. Judging by experience, by probabilities, and by all appearances, I conclude it will roll on to dominion and glory—though the circumstances and consequences may be bloody. In such great changes and commotions individuals are but atoms. It is scarcely worth while to consider what the consequences will be to us. What will be the effects upon present and future millions, and millions of millions, is a question very interesting to benevolence, natural and Christian. God grant they may, and I firmly believe they will, be happy.

BRAINTREE, Saturday Evening, 2d March, 1776.

MY DEAR,

ABIGAIL ADAMS  
TO JOHN ADAMS

I was greatly rejoiced at the return of your servant to find you had safely arrived, and that you were well. I had never heard a word from you after you had left New York, and a most ridiculous story had been industriously propagated in this and neighboring towns to injure the cause and blast your reputation, namely, that you and your President (Hancock) had gone aboard a man-of-war and sailed for England. I should not mention so idle a report, but that it had given uneasiness to some of your friends; not that they in the least credited the report, but because the gaping vulgar swallowed the story.

I assure you that such high disputes took place in the public-house of this parish that some men were collared and dragged out of the shop with great threats for reporting such scandalous lies, and an uncle of ours offered his life as a forfeit for you if the report proved true. However, it has been a nine days' marvel, and will now cease. I heartily wish every Tory was extirpated from America. They are continually by secret means undermining and injuring our cause.

I have been kept in a continual state of anxiety and expectation ever since you left me. It has been said "to-morrow" and "to-morrow" for this month, but when to-morrow will be I know not. But hark! The house this instant shakes with the roar of cannon. I have been to the door, and find that it is a cannonading from our army. Orders, I find, are come for all the remaining militia to repair to the lines Monday night by twelve o'clock. No sleep for me to-night; but if I cannot, who have no guilt upon my soul in regard to this cause, how shall the miserable wretches who have been the procurers of this dreadful scene, and those who are to be the actors, lie down with the load of guilt upon their souls? Adieu.

Yours,

Astor House, New York, Dec. 7, 1837.

MY DEAR JULIA,

I don't remember that I ever wrote you a letter. I feel confident, however, that your correspondence is not very extensive; and therefore I flatter myself that what I write you will be read with attention, and I trust, also, deposited in your heart. Before trusting myself to the sea, let me say a few words to you which shall be my *good-by*. I have often spoken to you of certain habits of personal care, which I will not here more particularly refer to than by asking you to remember all I have told you.

I am very glad, my dear, to remember your cheerful countenance. I shall keep it in my mind as I travel over sea and land, and hope that when I return I may still find its pleasant smile ready to greet me. Try never to cry. But above all things never be obstinate or passionate. If you find your temper mastering you, always stop till you count *sixty* before you say or do anything. Let it be said of you that you are always amiable. Love your father and mother, and brothers and sisters, and all your friends cultivate an affectionate disposition.

If you find that you can do anything which will add to the pleasure of your parents, or anybody else, be sure to do it. Consider every opportunity of adding to the pleasure of others as of the highest importance, and do not be unwilling to sacrifice some enjoyment of your own, even some dear plaything, if by doing so you can promote the happiness of others. If you follow this advice you will never be selfish or ungenerous, and everybody will love you.

Study all the lessons you have at school, and when at home, in the time when you are tired of play, read some good books which will help to improve your mind. . . . If you will let Horace read this letter it will do the same, perhaps, as one addressed to him. Give my love to mother, and Mary, and the rest.

Your affectionate brother,

CHARLES.

April 19, 1757.

DEAR SISTER:

I wrote a few lines to you yesterday, but omitted to answer yours relating to Sister Dowse. As *having their own way* is one of the greatest comforts of life to old people, I think their friends should endeavor to accommodate them in that, as well as anything else. When they have lived long in a house it becomes natural to them; they are almost as closely connected with it as the tortoise with his shell; they die if you tear them

LETTER OF  
CHARLES SUMNER  
ON LEAVING FOR  
EUROPE, TO HIS  
SISTER, TEN  
YEARS OLD

A LETTER OF  
BENJAMIN  
FRANKLIN TO HIS  
SISTER



out; old folks and old trees, if you remove them, it is ten to one that you kill them. So let our good old sister be no more importuned on that head.

We are growing old fast ourselves, and shall expect the same kind of indulgences. If we give them, we shall have a right to receive them in our turn. And as to her few fine things, I think she is right about selling them, and for the reason that she gives, that they will fetch but little; when that little is spent, they would be of no further use to her; but perhaps the expectation of possessing them at her death may make that person tender and careful, and helpful to her to the amount of ten times their value. If so, they are put to the best use they possibly can be.

I hope you will visit sister as often as your affairs will permit, and afford her what assistance and comfort you can in her present situation. *Old age, infirmities, and poverty* joined, are afflictions enough. The *neglect and slights* of near relatives and friends should never be added. People in her circumstances are apt to suspect this sometimes without cause. *Appearances*, therefore, should be attended to, in our conduct toward them, as well as relatives. I write by this post to Cousin Williams to continue his care, which I doubt not he will do.

We expect to sail in about a week, so I shall hardly have time to hear from you on this side of the water.

Your affectionate brother,

BENJAMIN.

WASHINGTON, D. C., Nov. 9, 1876.

MY DEAR CORYDON:

I arrived in this city yesterday afternoon, and found that your kind letter of the 2d inst. was awaiting me. Our precious little Eddie died on the 25th of October, and on the same evening 'Crete and I left with the body, and on the 27th we buried him beside our little girl, who died thirteen years ago. Both are lying in the graveyard at Hiram, and we have come back to those which are still left us, but with a desolation in our hearts known only to those who have lost a precious child. It seems to me that we are many years older than we were when our dear little boy died. His little baby ways so filled the house with joy that the silence he has left is heart-breaking. It needs all my philosophy and courage to bear it.

It was hard to go on with the work of the great campaign with so great a grief in my heart, but I knew it was my duty, and I did it as well as I could.

'Crete joins me in my kindest regards to you and May. I hope the time may come when we can sit down and renew the memories of other days and enjoy a long visit. I am here now for the winter, and shall soon be at work in the Supreme Court, where I am having a number of important cases. With as much love as ever, I am your friend and brother,

JAMES A. GARFIELD.

DORCHESTER HEIGHTS, Mass., Jan. 5, 1856.

MY DEAR CORYDON AND MARY:

I want to pencil a few lines to you from this enchanting spot on the seashore, six miles from Boston, and when I return perhaps I will ink it in a letter to you. I am spending the night here with a classmate of mine, one of the dearest friends I have in college. I am now in an old house, every timber of oak, built more than one hundred years ago.

To one who has seen cities rise from the wild forest in the space of a dozen years, and has hardly ever seen a building older than himself, you may be assured that many reflections are awakened by the look of antiquity that everything has around me. The quaint old beams and panelled walls, the heavy double windows that look out oceanward, in short, the whole air of the building speaks of the days of the olden time.

To think that these walls have echoed to the shouts of loyalty to George the king have heard all the voices of the spirit stirring Revolution, the patriotic resolve, the tramp of the soldier's foot, the voice of the beloved Washington (for within a few rods of here he made his first Revolutionary encampment), the cannon of Bunker Hill, the lamentations of defeat and shouts of victory—all these cannot but awaken peculiar reflections. To how many that are now sleepers in the quiet chuchyard, or wanderers in the wide, cold world, has this been the dear ancestral hall where all the joys of childhood were clustered. Within this caken-ceiled chamber how many bright hopes have been cherished and high resolves formed; how many hours of serene joy, and how many heart-throbs of bitter anguish! If these walls had a voice I would ask them to tell me the mingled scenes of joy and sorrow they have witnessed.

But even their silence has a voice, and I love to listen. But without there is no silence, for the tempest is howling and the snows are drifting. The voice of the great waves, as they come rolling up against the wintry shore, speaks of Him "whose voice is as the sound of many waters." Only a few miles from here is the spot where—

"The breaking waves dashed high  
On a stern and rock-bound coast,  
And the woods against a stormy sky  
Their giant branches tossed;  
And the heavy night hung dark  
The hills and water o'er,  
When a band of Pilgrims moored their bark  
On the wild New England shore."

But the coal has sunk to the lowest bar in the grate beside me; 'tis far past the noon of night, and I must close.

As ever, your own affectionate  
JAMES.

ARMENIA SEMINARY.

DEAR MAMMA :

O! I am so tired of this place! I cannot learn so many things at once; and I cannot bear going to bed without kissing you. You know, mamma, I have never been away from you before, and I feel as if I should die of grief if you do not let me come home again. *Do*, mamma, *do*, and I will love you for ever.

Your miserable child,  
BLANCHE.

JERSEY CITY, Saturday, 16th.

MY DEAR CHILD:

I am sorry that you should pain me by so unreasonable a request. You know well that nothing pleases me more than to have all of you around me; but you must recollect that all your brothers and sisters have been to school before you, and they never complained at all. I know that you, being the youngest, have been petted a great deal by all of us; but, for that very reason you ought to try and give us pleasure, by growing up a good and clever girl.

Believe me, my dear child, you will find school become more pleasant every day, as you get better acquainted with your schoolfellows, and as your improvement gains the approval of your mistress. Youth, my dear little girl, is the proper time for exertion; for if we once lose the precious hours of early life, we have naught to look back to but disappointment and regret.

I have written to Mrs. — to ask her to give you not quite so many lessons at first, and have no doubt she will do all to assist you. But you *must* try to be happy, and

FROM A LITTLE  
GIRL, WANTING  
TO COME HOME

THE ANSWER



# 90 RULES OF ETIQUETTE FOR ALL OCCASIONS.

look forward to the Christmas vacation as the reward of the little self-privation you are at present undergoing. With the united kind loves of your father, brothers and sisters I am, my dear child,

Your affectionate mother.

WOODLAWN HOUSE, June 1, 1897.

ANNOUNCING  
THE VACATION

MY DEAR PARENTS :

It is with mingled feelings of regret and pleasure, that I announce that the termination of this half year's work is fixed for the —th instant. I sincerely hope that I shall not only find you both in excellent health, but that you will be satisfied with my improvement since I last left home. No pains have been spared by any of my teachers to render me worthy of your good opinion ; and I must ever feel grateful both to them, and to yourselves, for the pains bestowed upon my education.

Mrs. (or Miss) — desires me to present her best compliments ; and, with my best love to my sisters and brothers, believe me to remain, my dear parents,

Your ever dutiful and affectionate daughter.

RICHMOND, April 4, 1897.

ACKNOWLEDGING  
A PRESENT

MY DEAR FATHER :

How kind of you to think of me immediately after your return from Paris ! The trinkets you sent are so very beautiful, that I should have been afraid of exciting the envy of my school-fellows, had it not been for the liberal supply of French confectionery (of which, I assure you, very little now remains) by which they were accompanied. I assure you, I spare no trouble to win the good opinion of my school-mistress and teachers ; and if I may judge from their kindness towards me, I am not altogether unsuccessful.

I am enjoying excellent health and spirits ; but I hope now you are in New York you will sometimes run down and see your daughter ; for, believe me, nothing but an occasional thought of poor, widowed papa, ever intrudes upon my cheerfulness. Mrs. — has frequently expressed a wish to see you, so that I shall look forward with anxiety for that happy occasion.

Again thanking you for your thoughtful and liberal kindness,

Believe me to remain, my dear father,

Your ever affectionate and grateful daughter.

NEW ORLEANS, February 12, 1897.

TO A DAUGHTER  
ON HER  
BIRTHDAY

MY DEAREST CHILD :

Your father, brothers and sisters, all unite with me in sending you a thousand good wishes on this your —th anniversary. We could all have wished that circumstances would have allowed of your spending it with us ; but feeling, in these matters, must oftentimes be sacrificed to utility, and our selfish delights must not be suffered to interfere with the prospects of those dear to us. The package which accompanies this letter, contains not only some trifling tokens of affection from all of us, but the materials for a little entertainment which, I have no doubt, Mrs. — will allow you to give to your schoolfellows, as I have written to beg a half-holiday on the occasion.

God bless you, my dear child ! and that every succeeding year may see you increase in all that is desirable in body and mind, is the earnest prayer of your ever anxious parents. With best compliments to your mistress and teachers,

Believe me,

Your ever affectionate mother.

NEW YORK, June 3, 189-.

MY DEAR SISTER :

FROM A BROTHER  
TO HIS MARRIED  
SISTER IN A  
FOREIGN  
COUNTRY

We have been long impatiently expecting a letter from you. The last we received was far too brief, as we were anxious to know more about the particulars of your voyage, and how you managed on your arrival at the place of destination.

The distance which now separates us invests all that concerns you with a peculiar interest, and our anxiety on the subject of your welfare can only be allayed by as full and particular a recital as you can possibly write. Believe me, it is no mere curiosity that elicits this wish on our part to be better informed of all that befalls you ; as, since we have but too much reason to conclude that our meetings together are perhaps now forever closed, we are the more anxious to hear from you as often as possible, and I am sure you will not withhold from us this pleasure.

As for ourselves at home, little change has taken place since you left America, the health of our dear parents remains much the same ; as does also that of most of our relatives and connections. They all unite with me in wishing you and your husband all possible health and happiness, and I remain, my dear sister,

Your affectionate brother,

To Mrs. ———.

GALVESTON, Texas, September 4, 189-.

MY DEAR SISTER :

FROM A BROTHER  
IN THE COUNTRY  
TO HIS SISTER  
IN NEW YORK

Not having heard from you for the last three months, I feel anxious to learn how you are at present situated, and what may be your future prospects. You have now been nearly three years with Mrs. ———, and the period for which you were article'd to that lady draws to a close. I hope you have now formed some plan for the future ; and whatever that plan may be, I shall, if you think proper to confide in me, be most willing and ready to give you my best advice and assistance. If you purpose having a short rest from business, and will come to Galveston for a few weeks, your sister-in-law, who unites with me in the kindest regards to you, will do her best to make that period pass agreeably. Pray write quickly to

Your affectionate brother.

## LETTERS OF INVITATION.

NEWARK, September 11, 189-.

MY DEAR JOE :

INVITATION TO  
A BACHELOR  
PARTY

Myself, and half a dozen other good fellows, are going to devote a few hours on Tuesday evening to the enjoyment of a few glasses of wine, chit-chat, and so on. I hope you will make one, as we have not enjoyed the "feast of reason and flow of soul" in each other's company for some time past. Believe me, dear Joe,

Yours ever,

HARRY.

MADISON SQUARE, November 12, 189-.

DEAR MR. ROBINSON :

My old friend Richard Roy is coming to take a chop with me on Saturday the 15th and I hope you will come and join us at six o'clock. I know you are not partial to large parties, so trust you will think us two sufficient company.

Yours ever truly,



# 92 RULES OF ETIQUETTE FOR ALL OCCASIONS.

July 12, 189.

DEAR ———:

Jack ———, myself, and four others are going down to Richmond in a six-oared boat next Wednesday. Now, you are a jolly fellow and a good steersman, so I hope you will give us your company and your services; indeed, we will take no excuse. We shall set out from my lodging at 9 o'clock, without fail.

Yours truly, in haste,

ALBANY, July 3, 189.

MY DEAR SIR:

We are endeavoring to get up a small excursion to visit the Catskills on the 10th of this month. Will you do us the favor of making one of our number? Mrs. ——— and my family desire their compliments, and request me to mention that they have taken upon themselves the task of providing the "creature comforts" for that occasion, and trust that their exertions will meet with unanimous approval. Should you have no previous engagement for that day, and feel disposed to join our party, a carriage will be at your door by 10 o'clock on Thursday morning; and believe me to be,

My dear sir, yours most sincerely,

To ———, Esq.

P.S.—The favor of an early answer will oblige.

NEW YORK, July 10, 189.

MY DEAR SIR:

May I hope that you will allow your boys and girls to join mine in an excursion to Glen Cove on the 27th? We expect to make rather a large party, and have, therefore, made arrangements to dine at the Cove House.

In haste, believe me, my dear sir, yours ever sincerely,

Mr. ———,

## NOTES OF INVITATION.

Mr. and Mrs. Thompson request the pleasure of Mr. and Mrs. James's company on Wednesday evening next, at eight o'clock, to join a social party. An immediate answer will much oblige.

Fifth Avenue, January 9th.

Mr. and Mrs. James will be most happy to avail themselves of Mr. and Mrs. Thompson's kind invitation to join their social party as requested.

Houston Street, January 10th.

Mr. and Mrs. James greatly regret their inability to accept Mr. and Mrs. Thompson's kind invitation to join their social party. Nothing would have afforded them more pleasure than to be present, but family affliction prevents them.

West Street, January 10th.

MY DEAR BERTHA,—A few friends will be here on Wednesday evening next, to take a social cup of tea, and chat about mankind in particular. Give us the pleasure of your company.

S. BUCKMAN.

Prince Street, Saturday morning.

MY DEAR SOPHIE,—It affords me great pleasure to inform you that I shall join your party, on Wednesday evening next.

BERTHA MERWIN.

Spring Street, Saturday afternoon.

AN INVITATION TO  
A PICNIC PARTY

ANOTHER, TO A  
FATHER OF A  
FAMILY

AN INVITATION

ANSWER  
TO THE ABOVE,  
ACCEPTING

ANSWER,  
DECLINING

TO AN INTIMATE  
FRIEND

REPLY

ORANGE, N. J., July 2, 189~.

MY DEAR FRIEND:

FROM A  
GENTLEMAN TO  
HIS FRIEND  
CONTAINING AN  
INVITATION

Being now settled at my country residence for the summer, I lose no time in soliciting the pleasure of your company, together with that of your family, and trust that you will make it convenient to pass a month or six weeks with us in our rural retirement. I believe that you are too well aware of my friendship, to doubt every thing will be done to render your stay with us agreeable.

My wife desires me to inform you, that unless you comply with this, our mutual request, your name will be erased from her good books.

Very faithfully yours.

WASHINGTON, D. C., July 4, 189~.

MY DEAR SIR:

THE ANSWER  
ACCEPTING THE  
INVITATION

Your very friendly and polite invitation demands my immediate attention. You may be assured, that I never willingly resign the pleasure of enjoying your society; and, on the present occasion, I am extremely happy to say, that I have nothing to prevent my acceptance of your very kind offer. You may, therefore, expect me and my family in the course of ten days. I hope we shall be able to prevail on you and your good lady to return with us.

Requesting you to be assured, that I am truly sensible of your repeated acts of friendly attention towards me, I am, dear sir, with best wishes for your health and happiness (in which my wife unites), very affectionately,

Yours truly,

WASHINGTON, D. C., July 5, 189~.

MY WORTHY FRIEND:

ANOTHER  
ANSWER  
CONTAINING AN  
EXCUSE

I am truly obliged to you for your very friendly invitation, and sincerely lament that the pressure of my business prevents me at present from complying with it; though I hope this will not induce your amiable lady to erase my name from her good books, especially as it is no fault of mine, my inclination being decidedly in favor of the visit.

My family unite with me in the kindest remembrances to you all; and I subscribe myself,

Your obliged friend,

# LETTERS OF FRIENDSHIP.

NO. 1519 GREENE STREET, May 2, 189~.

MY DEAR GRACE:

FROM A LADY TO  
HER FEMALE  
FRIEND

As I have never withheld even my most secret thoughts from you, I cannot avoid informing you, that since my last letter, I have received an offer of marriage from Mr. DAWSON. This, you will perhaps say, has been long expected. True, my dear girl, but it is not, therefore, the less important; especially as my lover is very ardent in his professions, and my heart, could he discover its inmost feelings, is no less repugnant to delay than his own.

However, my dear girl, to confess the truth, I will inform you that I received the offer of his hand with all that rapture which derives its origin from pure love, and accepted with that candor, which I sincerely trust, I shall never (even for a moment) lose sight of. Yes, my beloved friend, the most important action of your friend's life, on which all her future felicity or misery depends, is finally determined upon; and on Wednesday next I am pledged to become the wife of the only man I ever loved.

Agreeably, therefore, to a long-standing promise, I shall expect that you will make it convenient to attend as my bridesmaid. And believe me to be, my dear girl,

Ever faithfully

Your affectionate friend.



No. 1290 WALNUT STREET, May 3, 1897.

MY DEAR LAURA:

AS ANSWER

The fresh proof you have given me of your friendship and confidence, would, if anything could do so, increase that friendly interest I have ever felt in all which concerned you. However, though I have ten thousand things to say, I shall reserve the whole till we meet.

I shall certainly do myself the pleasure of attending upon you in an official capacity on your wedding-day, when you may expect that I design to have my laugh out, though believe me, without any joke, to be

Yours ever, most faithfully,

JOSEPHINE.

THE PINES, March 11, 1897.

DEAR MADAM:

AS A LADY  
REFUSING A  
TAKE

It is very painful to me to be under the necessity of replying to your letter of yesterday's date, as I cannot at the same time render you the assistance you require. Had it been in my power, I should have instantly complied, as I should be happy, at all times, if possible, to anticipate your wishes: I trust, therefore, you will forgive me these lines, and believe me to be (although I do not in the present instance prove it)

Your sincere friend,

LEANDER WILMINGTON.

BENGALPOORA, June 13, 1897.

MY DEAR MRS. PATMORE:

FROM ONE  
JARRIED LADY  
WHO IS TO  
FIND HER IN  
AMERICA

After so many years' absence, I was, indeed, delighted to hear that yourself and your dear little ones were alive and well, and that your married life appeared to have realized every happiness you deserved. I assure you that I plagued Colonel —— with questions till he was utterly incapable of saying anything more about you, and that the delightful idea of writing once more to my dear old friend and schoolfellow, is almost too much for me to believe it true.

My life, like your own, has been a happy and prosperous one. You can pardon a mother's vanity, when I assure you that my children are all that I could wish. Herbert, the eldest, is already established in a situation calculated to place him in an excellent position hereafter, while his conduct is such as to make him beloved both as a son and a brother. Agnes, whom you recollect as a little thing in a white frock and blue sash, is engaged to the eldest son of Colonel ——, who bids fair to make her an excellent husband, and who likewise possesses interest likely to insure him future success.

As for the younger ones, I assure you that they are as amiable children as (allowing for the inevitable whims and mischief natural to all of us) I could hope for. Baby (who is just fifteen months old) is universally voted a prodigy of talent, and is petted and spoilt by everybody. My dear husband, who is never happy except with his children around him, has so firm, and yet so kindly an influence over them, that we are able to treat them as friends, and waive the stern control which is unhappily required, and sometimes injudiciously practiced, in many families.

Now that we have once more resumed correspondence, I hope that our letters may be less like "angels' visits," than heretofore, and that I may hear all about you and yours. With a prayer for a blessing on yourself, your husband, and dear children, believe me,

Dear Alice.

Ever your affectionate friend,

To MRS. PATMORE.

SARAH HIGGINS.

ASTOR HOUSE, N. Y., December 7, 1837.

MY DEAR FRIEND:

LETTER OF  
HON. CHARLES  
SUMNER, ON  
LEAVING NEW  
YORK FOR A TRIP  
TO EUROPE, TO  
PROF. SIMON  
GREENLEAF,  
CAMBRIDGE,  
MASS.

My hours of *terra firma* are numbered. To-morrow before this time I shall be rocking on the water. Qualms of sea-sickness will be upon me; and, more than these, the anxiety and regrets at leaving friends, kindred, and country. It is no slight affair to break away from business which is to give me my daily bread and pass across the sea to untried countries, usages, and language, and I feel now pressing with a mountain's weight the responsibility of my step.

But I go abroad with the firmest determination to devote myself to self-improvement from the various sources of study, observation, and society, and to return an *American*. Gladly will I receive any of those accomplishments or modifications of character which justly proceed from an extended survey of the human family. I pray fervently that I may return with benefits on my head, and that the affectations of character and indifference to country, which are thought sometimes to proceed from travel, may not reach me. All this is in the unknown future, which I may not penetrate.

To the candid judgment and criticism of my friends I shall submit myself on my return, and shall esteem it one of the highest duties of friendship to correct me and assist in bringing me back to the path of sense and simplicity, if it shall be found that I have departed from it.

Do not let it be said, then, that I shall be spoiled by Europe, but rather suggest that I shall return with an increased love for my country, an admiration for its institutions, and added capacity for performing my duty in life. My knowledge of character must be elevated, and my own ambition have higher objects. If this is not so, then I shall have seen Europe in vain, and my friends may regret their generous confidence in me.

My pen trembles in my hand as in that of a culprit who sees before him the awful tree, and counts the seconds which remain to him. I have a thousand things to say, but no time in which to express them; so, with love to Mrs. Greenleaf, farewell, and believe me,

Your affectionate friend,

CHARLES SUMNER.

MY DEAR SOUTHEY:

LETTER OF  
CHARLES LAMB  
TO SOUTHEY  
CONCERNING HIS  
NEW COAT

My tailor has brought me home a new coat, lapelled, with a velvet collar. He assures me that everybody wears velvet collars now. Some are born fashionable, some achieve fashion, and others, like your humble servant, have fashion thrust upon them. The rogue has been making inroads hitherto by modest degrees, foisting upon me an additional button, recommending garters; but to come upon me thus in full tide of luxury neither becomes him as a tailor or the ninth of a man.

My meek gentleman was robbed the other day, coming with his wife and family in a one-horse chaise from Hampstead. The villains rifled him of four guineas, some shillings and sixpences, and a bundle of customers' measures, which they swore were bank-notes. They did not shoot him, and when they rode off he addressed them with profound gratitude, saying, "Gentlemen, I wish you good-night, and am very much obliged to you that you have not used me ill!" And this is the cuckoo that has had the audacity to force upon me ten buttons on a side, and a black velvet collar. A cursed ninth of a scoundrel! When you write to Lloyd, he wishes his Jacobin correspondents to address him as Mr. C. L.

What I have owed to thee I can never forget; God love you and yours.

CHARLES LAMB.



**DEAR RODERICK:**

INTRODUCING  
 ARRIVAL

I have just arrived on the Steamship Majestic, after a quick and pleasant voyage. Expect me to greet you face to face at my earliest convenience.

As ever,  
**BRANDON.**

**LETTERS OF CONGRATULATION.**

VICKSBURG, September 20, 189-.

**MY DEAR ———:**

TO A FRIEND ON  
 HER INTENDED  
 MARRIAGE

No one, I believe, can be more desirous to hear of your welfare and your prosperous settlement in the marriage state than myself. I have long been sensible of your worth, your goodness of heart, your rectitude of principle, and your warmth of friendship. Envidable among men will be the lot of him who is destined to become your partner for life; and fortunate, indeed, was Mr. ——— in that introduction which first presented you to his notice. As for Mr. ———, I need scarcely observe that I approve of your choice, in which you have shown a discrimination that does credit to your taste, and to that good sense which has been the guide of your past life.

Adieu, and believe me to be, my dear ———,

Yours most sincerely and affectionately,

PHILADELPHIA, January 6, 189-.

**DEAR OLD FELLOW:**

TO A  
 GENTLEMAN ON  
 HIS MARRIAGE  
 ENGAGEMENT

And so you really are to be a Benedict! Well! I have no objection, provided you feel convinced that it is a measure likely to tend to your happiness. For myself, I am still a bachelor, although I do not know what such temptation as you appear to have undergone might not do towards upsetting my present resolutions. You know I have no antipathy to matrimony: but, unlike yourself, I have not independent means sufficient to render me fearless of consequences, and should not be disposed to involve any woman, whom I could like sufficiently to make my wife, in a doubtful state of circumstances, if not in a discomfort which must be painful to a man of proper feeling and honor. At the same time, believe me, I cordially sympathize with your delight at the prospect of an agreeable union, and wish sincerely that every happiness may be the result.

Ever truly yours,

LOUISVILLE, Ky., February 10, 189-.

**MY DEAR HOWARD:**

TO A FRIEND  
 ON HIS GOOD  
 FORTUNE

The news of your good fortune gives me great satisfaction. No one can possess true friendship without rejoicing in the prosperity of a friend. To one who has always been manly, true and noble, and who has labored persistently toward a particular end, success must be extremely gratifying.

It will ever be my delight to hear that you are prospering in your undertakings, and if in any way I can serve you, you can rely upon my best endeavors. With every good wish for yourself and Mrs. Kerr,

Ever faithfully yours,

St. LOUIS, Mo., June 15, 189-.

**DEAR OLD FRIEND:**

TO A FRIEND  
 ON THE BIRTH  
 OF A SON

The happy announcement that a son and heir has been born to you, gives me extreme satisfaction. I always thought you would distinguish yourself in some way, and would do something whereby your name might descend to posterity. And now, my worthy chum, it seems you have done it.

I will not draw any picture of the cares and anxieties of fatherhood, such as carrying a squalling youngster on your arm at 3 o'clock in the morning, running for the doctor when the little one has spasms of wind colic, opening your eyes with astonishment at

ills for shoes, dresses and toys, but will content myself with sharing the joy which you feel over the new arrival, and reminding you that whatever may be the cares and anxieties which children bring with them, in their intelligence, their artlessness, their love, there is abundant compensation and delight. Wishing you and the happy mother, as well as the young gentleman who will soon have the honor of calling you papa, the best of Heaven's blessings, I remain

Yours most sincerely,

MONTGOMERY, ALA., October 5, 189-.

MY DEAR MR. AND MRS. TREVELYAN:

The announcement of the fifteenth anniversary of your wedding recalls the long period of time through which it has been our happy privilege to enjoy an uninterrupted friendship. This is your crystal wedding, and you will allow me to say that I trust your lives will always be as bright and sparkling as the gifts which you will receive.

I am sure you are proving the blessedness of married life, and they always do who enjoy mutual confidence, sympathy and support. The darkness which at times has crossed the path along which you have now traveled for fifteen years, has always had its silver lining, and my wish is that no greater sorrows may overtake you in the future than have fallen to your lot already. These you have borne with Christian patience, and have thus transformed them into benedictions.

Accept my hearty congratulations on this anniversary of your married life, and may another, which shall be tinged with silver, and another still, enriched with gold, fall to your lot

Very affectionately yours,

# LETTERS OF SYMPATHY.

CHICAGO, June 18th, 189-.

MY DEAR ———:

If any consolation can be afforded under so heavy an affliction as you have just experienced, it must come from a higher power than mine. Your own strong sense of religion, and of our duty of resignation to a power that is beyond our control, and a will that is ever beneficently directed towards our good, must uphold you in this most bitter trial. I well know how painful the well-meant, but often mistaken, officiousness of friends may be on such occasions, or I should have hastened to your side, and sought to assuage the pangs of your overworn spirit.

It were a melancholy pleasure to dwell upon the virtues and accomplishments of your late beloved husband; but the subject is too painful for me, and, in the confidence that he is in the enjoyment of an everlasting happiness, such as, my dear ———, even you could not have realized to him on earth, I hope that you will support your spirits both for your own and your children's sake, and look forward to that brighter and happier world in which we shall go to those who cannot return to us.

God comfort you, dear ———.

Your affectionate and sorrowing friend,

To Mrs. ———

New York, July 5th, 189-.

MY DEAR ———:

If anything could have caused me especial pain, it was the news of your sad bereavement. How I remember your dear child! Affectionate, lively, and intelligent ever displaying a thoughtfulness beyond his years, and holding forth hopes of happiness in after times which will scarcely bear reflection.

It has, indeed, been a heavy blow, and I scarcely know how to talk of consolation under so bitter an affliction. But think, my dear ———, of One who "careth for all," who loves little children beyond others, and think of the bright and never-ending future



life of that dear child, whose spirit has passed away but for a brief period, whose soul only waits in heaven to hail the mother from whom he has been parted.

I can say no more; human consolations are weak and poor. May a higher power do that which I cannot!

Ever sincerely yours,

To Mrs. —

STATEN ISLAND, January 3, 189.

DEAR —:

I am truly pained to hear of the melancholy change in your circumstances. I had hoped that your husband's position and connections would have prevented the possibility of his embarking in any scheme where there seemed room for uncertainty. But, unhappily, the speculative spirit of the age is too seductive to be easily withstood, and we are every day hearing of families being reduced to absolute poverty, more from mischance than wilful error.

But you must not only cheer up, but labor to cheer your husband likewise. Let him find that he possesses a wife who will not display her annoyance at the deprivation of many (perhaps unnecessary) luxuries of life, and whose determination to economize will make poverty seem less poor, and whose affection will insure him that comfort which the wealthiest position, without undivided affection, would wholly fail to realize.

Nor must you look at matters as hopeless. Although changed in your means, you have not lost in character. Your true friends look upon you with the same eyes as formerly, and for the shallow and insincere you ought not, cannot care. Besides, a favorable change must result from your husband's persevering and consistent efforts; and by the exercise of economy, and the patient submission to a few privations, you may ere long fully retrieve the position you have already adduced, and which legitimately belongs to you.

That success and happiness may soon spring out of the present unfavorable condition of things, is the hearty and earnest wish of,

Yours ever affectionately,

To Mrs. —

JACKSON, MISS., May 18, 189.

MY DEAR MADAM:

You have long been aware of the painful and serious illness under which your dear sister has been suffering. But, perhaps, you have not been fully sensible of its dangerous tendency, and of the fears always entertained by those around her, that its termination would be fatal. Would that our fears had been without foundation; but I am reluctantly compelled to tell you that our worst anticipations have been too mournfully realized, your poor sister having expired (*last evening*), though, it is consolatory to state, with little bodily suffering. She had borne her affliction with the fortitude of a Christian, and retained her faculties to her last moments, yielding her breath in full peace of mind, and convinced that she was leaving this earthly state for a better and a happier in another world.

Your dear mother is in such a state of prostration, that she finds the task of writing to you too painful for her feelings, and has expressed her wish that I, the intimate friend of your late sister, should be the communicant of the sad intelligence. She desires me to say how much your presence would help to console, not only herself, but also your father, and the whole of the family. They hope, therefore, to see you by the earliest opportunity, and request me to send you their best love.

Accept, dear madam, my sincerest condolence under this sad bereavement and affliction, and

Believe me to remain,

Ever yours, sincerely,

To Mrs. —

THE SAME, ON  
A REVERSE OF  
FORTUNE

ANNOUNCING  
TO A LADY THE  
DEATH OF  
HER SISTER

[This letter on the death of his aunt, Mrs. Mary Antrobus, who died the 5th of November, is written by Thomas Gray, the author of the celebrated *Elegy in a Country Church Yard*, and many other beautiful poems. He was a man of great genius and elevated mind, though open to every affection and tender attachment; he refused with steadiness, the situation of Poet Laureate, which was offered him by the Crown. He was born in 1716, and died in 1771].

The unhappy news I have just received from you equally surprises and afflicts me. I have lost a person I loved very much, and have been used to from my infancy; but am much more concerned for your loss, the circumstances of which I forbear to dwell upon, as you must be too sensible of them yourself; and will, I fear, more and more need a consolation that no one can give, except He who has preserved her to you so many years, and at last, when it was His pleasure, has taken her from us to Himself; and perhaps if we reflect upon what she left in this life, we may look upon this as an instance of His goodness both to her and to those that loved her.

She might have languished many years before your eyes in a continual increase of pain, and totally helpless; she might have long wished to end her misery, without being able to attain it; or perhaps even lost all sense and yet continued to breathe, a sad spectacle to such as must have felt more for her than she could have done for herself. However you may deplore your own loss, yet think that she is at last easy and happy; and has now more occasion to pity us than we her. I hope and beg you will support yourself with that resignation we owe to Him who gave us our being for our good, and who deprives us of it for the same reason.

SIR:

I am very sensibly obliged by the kind compassion you express for me, under my heavy affliction. The Meditations you have furnished me with, afford the strongest motives for consolation that can be offered to a person under my unhappy circumstances. The dear lamented son I have lost, was the pride and joy of my heart; but I hope I may be the more easily excused for having looked on him in this light, since he was not so from the outward advantages he possessed, but from the virtues and rectitude of his mind.

The prospects which flattered me, in regard to him, were not drawn from his distinguished rank, or from the beauty of his person, but from the hopes that his example would have been serviceable to the cause of virtue, and would have shown the younger part of the world, that it was possible to be cheerful without being foolish or vicious, and to be religious without severity or melancholy. His whole life was one uninterrupted course of duty and affection to his parents; and when he found the hand of death upon him, his only regret was to think on the agonies which must rend their hearts; for he was perfectly contented to leave the world, as his conscience did not reproach him with any presumptuous sins, and he hoped his errors would be forgiven.

Thus he resigned his innocent soul into the hands of a merciful Creator on the evening of his birthday, which completed him nineteen. You will not be surprised, sir, that the death of such a son should occasion the deepest sorrow; yet at the same time it leaves us the most comfortable assurance, that he is happier than our fondest wishes and care could have made him, which must enable us to support the remainder of years which it shall please God to allot for us here without murmuring or discontent, and quicken our endeavors to prepare ourselves to follow to that happy place where our dear valuable child is gone before us. I beg the continuance of your prayers, and am,

Sir, yours, etc.,



LEAMINGTON, December 10, 189~.

DEAR, DEAR MRS. SMITH:

FRANCES RIDLEY  
NAVEGAL TO A  
MOTHER ON THE  
DEATH OF  
HER CHILD

What can I do but just weep with you! I can only *guess* what this sorrow is. Only I know it must be the greatest, except *one*, which could come to you. That dear little, beautiful thing! He looked so sweet and happy when I saw him; no baby face ever haunted me as, somehow, his did. If you could only see him now, how beautiful he must be now that he has seen Jesus, and shines in the light of God. It is even more wonderful to think of that great transition for a baby than for a grown person; one cannot imagine the sudden expansion into such knowledge and conscious joy.

I was looking back this morning upon long memories of soul-trials, years of groping and stumbling and longing, sinning and sorrowing, of heart weariness and faintness, temptation, and failure; all these things which I suppose every Christian must pass through, more or less, at some stage or other on the way home; and the first distinct thought which came through the surprise and sorrow at the sad news was, "That dear little redeemed one is spared all *this*, taken home without any of these roughest roughnesses of the way; he will never fear doubt or sin, *never grieve his Saviour*. Is it not the very best and kindest thing that tender Saviour could do for him? Only it is not what you meant when you prayed that he might be *his* own.

But *better* he is *with him* at once and forever, and waiting for you to come home. I am only writing all this because my heart is full, and must pour out a little. I know we cannot comfort,—only Jesus can; and I shall go and plead long and intensely for this as soon as I have closed my letter. He must be specially "touched" in such a sorrow, for he knows by actual experience what human love is. Three such great sorrows in one year! How specially he must be watching you in this furnace!

Yours with deepest sympathy,

## LETTERS ACCOMPANYING GIFTS.

PITTSBURGH, Pa., Nov. 3, 189~.

MR. WILLIAM McLEAN.

PRESENTATION  
OF A WATCH

The valuable service which you have long rendered to the firm whose names are subscribed below, calls for a formal acknowledgment. While it must be evident to you that we have appreciated your personal qualities and the efficiency you have shown in our employ, it affords us pleasure to send you a more substantial testimonial than mere words can convey.

Please accept the accompanying watch as an expression of our good will and our sense of the eminent service you have rendered.

Sincerely yours,

JOHN HAWVER, }  
R. G. BERGEN, } Hercules Iron Company.  
EDMUND DAY, }

MR. WILLIAM McLEAN.

BELLFONTE, Pa., Nov. 5, 189~.

MESSRS. JOHN HAWVER, R. G. BERGEN, EDMUND DAY:

ANSWER

GENTLEMEN—I hardly know which is the greater, my gratification or surprise, at the beautiful and unexpected gift just received from your hands. Words seem too cold to to express my thanks and the pleasure I feel at receiving such a testimonial to my services.

Gentlemen, through the twenty years during which we have been associated, I have found you upright and honorable; and this token of your esteem increases, if that were possible, the high regard I have always entertained for you.

Believe me, with sentiments of profound respect,

Your faithful servant,

To the Hercules Iron Co.

WILLIAM McLEAN.

MISS GOULD:

Please accept the flowers herewith sent, with the wish that your pathway in life may always be strewn with roses. Sincerely, your friend,

JAMES GLENWOOD.

LETTER  
ACCOMPANYING  
A BOUQUET

PHILADELPHIA, May 23, 189-.

MY DEAR MRS. PRICE:

May I request your acceptance of the inclosed tickets for the afternoon performance at the Academy to-day? I am sure you and the young ladies would enjoy the play (The Old Homestead). I am just leaving town, or would call in person.

Yours most truly,

MRS. M. E. PRICE, 404 Crown Street.

HENRY BAKER.

TICKETS TO A  
MATINEE

TRENTON, May 20, 189-.

MR. J. B. DAVIS,

Akron, O.

DEAR FRIEND:

I send you what you have so often asked for—a photograph of myself. I think it a good one, and hope it will please you, and that when you see it you may be reminded of the many pleasant hours we have spent together. Write and tell me what you think of it.

Yours sincerely,

ELLA WEBSTER.

ACCOMPANYING  
A PHOTOGRAPH

AKRON, O., June 1, 189-.

DEAR MISS WEBSTER:

Thanks for the capital likeness of your well-remembered face, which has just reached me. The expression is perfect. Hamlet tells Horatio that he can see his father with his "mind's eye," but though the memory is tenacious of the images of those who are dear to us, a good portrait of a friend seems to bring the face more palpably before us than any exercise of the mental vision. I shall keep the picture where I can pay my respects to it daily, and hope soon to see the fascinating original of which it is the shadow.

Yours faithfully,

J. B. DAVIS.

REPLY TO THE  
ABOVE

MAYRON BELLEVUE HOSPITAL:

I send you fifty baskets of fruit and flowers, which you will please distribute among the sufferers who receive the benefit of your patient care and loving sympathy. Trusting these gifts will bring some measure of good cheer to the poor unfortunates in your hospital wards.

I remain, etc.,

NEW YORK, May 27th.

MRS. RUSSELL SAGE.

NOTES FOR THE  
BOOK



# RULES OF ETIQUETTE FOR ALL OCCASIONS

DEAR MRS. MOTT:

TO A POOR  
FAMILY

The parcel herewith sent will express to you my sympathy in your misfortune. My heart would do more if the ability were not wanting.

Believe me, yours most sincerely,

## LOVE LETTERS.

DEAR MISS ———:

FROM A  
GENTLEMAN  
TO A LADY  
WITH WHOM  
HE IS IN LOVE

I have three times attempted to give you a verbal relation of the contents of this letter; but my heart as often failed. I know not in what light it may be considered, only if I can form any notion of my own heart from the impression made upon it by your many amiable accomplishments, my happiness in this world will, in a great measure, depend on your answer.

My circumstances are independent, my character hitherto unblemished, of which you shall have the most undoubted proof. You have already seen some of my relations at your aunt's in Blank street, particularly my mother, with whom I now live. Your aunt will inform you concerning our family, and if it is to your satisfaction, I shall not only consider myself extremely happy, but shall also make it the principal study of my future life, to spend my days in the company of her whom I do prefer to all others in the world. I shall wait for your answer with the utmost impatience.

Most sincerely, your real admirer,

DEAR SIR:

THE LADY'S  
ANSWER

I received your letter last night, and as it was on a subject I had not yet any thoughts of, you will not wonder when I tell you I was a good deal surprised. Although I have seen and familiarly conversed with you at different times, yet I had not the most distant thoughts of your making proposals of such a nature.

Some of your sex have often asserted that we are fond of flattery, and very much pleased with praise; I shall therefore suppose you one of that class, and excuse you for those encomiums bestowed upon me in your letter: but I am afraid, were I to comply with your proposals, you would soon be convinced that the charms you mention, and seem to value so much, are merely exterior appearances, which like the summer's flower, will very soon fade, and all those mighty professions of love will end, at last, either in indifference, or which is worse, disgust.

An appearance of sincerity runs through your letter, but there is one particular to which I have a very strong objection: you say that you live with your mother, yet you do not say that you have either communicated your sentiments to her or to your other relations. I must freely and honestly tell you, that as I would not disoblige my own relations, neither would I, on any consideration, admit of any addresses contrary to the inclinations of yours. If you can clear up this to my satisfaction, I shall send you a more explicit answer, and am,

Your most obedient, humble servant,

DEAR MISS ———:

ANSWER TO THE  
PRECEDING

I return you a thousand thanks for your letter, and it is with the greatest pleasure I can clear up to your satisfaction the matter you doubted of. Before I wrote to you I communicated the affair to my two cousins, but had not courage enough to mention it to my mother, but that is now over, and nothing, she says, would give her greater pleasure than to see me married to a young lady of your amiable character. But to convince you of my sincerity, she has sent the enclosed, written with her own hand. I solemnly assure you I am totally ignorant of its contents, except that she told me it was in approbation of my suit. If you will give me leave to wait on you, I shall then be able to explain things more particularly.

I remain, as ever, your real lover,

DEAR MISS :

If you find anything in these lines improperly written you will candidly excuse it, as coming from the hands of a parent, in behalf of an only, beloved, and dutiful son.

My dear Charles has told me that you have made such an impression on him, that he knows not how to be happy in any one else, and it gives me great happiness to find that he has placed his affections on so worthy an object. Indeed it has been my principal study to instruct him in the principles of our holy religion; well knowing that those who do not fear God will never pay any regard to domestic duties. His father died when his son was only ten months old, and being deprived of the parent, all my consolation was that I had his image left in the boy. I nursed him with all the tenderness possible, and even taught him to read and write.

When he was of a proper age I sent him to a boarding school, and afterwards to college. Since his return he has resided constantly with me, and his conduct to every one with whom he has had any connection has been equal to my utmost wishes. At present, my dear girl, I am in a very sickly condition, and although I have concealed it from him, yet, in all human probability, my time in this world will not be long.

Excuse the indulgent partiality of a mother, when I tell you it is my real opinion you can never place your affection on a more worthy young man than my son. He is endowed with more real worth than thousands of others whom I have known; and I have been told of instances of his benevolence which he has industriously concealed. I have only to add further, that the only worldly consideration now upon my mind is to see him happily married, and then my whole attention shall be fixed on that place where I hope we shall all enjoy eternal felicity.

I am, dear Miss,

Your sincere well wisher,

DEAR MADAM :

I will excuse the fondness of a tender mother for her only child. Before I received yours I had heard of the unaffected piety and the many accomplishments of your son, so that I was in no way surprised at what you said concerning him. I do assure you, madam, that I would prefer an alliance with you before even nobility itself, and I think it must be my own fault if I ever repent calling you mother. I was going to say, that you had known but few pleasures in this life, to be deprived of your husband so soon, and the rest of your life spent under so many infirmities. But your letter convinces me that you have felt more real pleasure in the practice of virtue, and resignation to the Divine Will, than ever can be had in any, nay, even the greatest temporal enjoyments. I have sent enclosed a few lines to your son, to which I refer you for a more explicit answer.

I remain, your sincere well wisher,

MY DEAR CHARLES :

I received yours, together with one enclosed from your mother, and congratulate you on the happiness you have had in being brought up under so pious and indulgent a parent. I hope that her conduct will be a pattern for you to copy after, in the whole course of your future life; it is virtue alone which can make you happy. With respect to myself, I freely acknowledge that I have not at present any reason to reject your offer, although I cannot give you a positive answer until I have first consulted with my guardian. Monday next you may be sure of hearing from me; meanwhile I cannot do less than subscribe myself,

Most affectionately yours,

MY DEAR CHARLES :

In my last I told you that you should hear from me soon, and therefore I now sit down to fulfill my promise. I communicated your proposal to Mr. ———, who, after he had written to his correspondent in ———, told me as follows :

FROM THE  
GENTLEMAN'S  
MOTHER TO  
THE LADY

THE ANSWER

THE YOUNG  
LADY TO THE  
YOUNG  
GENTLEMAN

FROM THE SAME



"Miss, I have inquired concerning the young gentleman, and the information I have received is such, that I not only approve of your choice, but must confess that if I did not do everything in my power to forward your union, I should be acting contrary to the request of your father, when he lay on his death bed. You may," said he "communicate this to your lover as soon as you please, and may every happiness attend you both in time and eternity."

And now, have I not told you enough? Some, perhaps, might think too much; but I am determined to begin with as much sincerity as I could wish to practice; I stand in the presence of my Maker. To expect the same from you is reasonable; I look for it, and shall be very unhappy if disappointed. But I will hope for the best, and doubt not but the religious education bestowed on you by your worthy mother, will operate on the whole of your future conduct in life. You may, therefore, lay aside the tedious formality of courtship and write to me as your future wife.

Yours with the greatest affection,

SIR:

However light you may make of promises, yet I am foolish enough to consider them as something more than mere trifles; and am likewise induced to believe that the man who voluntarily breaks a promise, will not pay much regard to an oath; and if so, in what light must I consider your conduct? Did I not give you my promise to be yours, and had you no other reason for soliciting than merely to gratify your own vanity? A brutal gratification, indeed, to triumph over the weakness of a woman whose greatest fault was that she loved you. I say loved you, for it was in consequence of that passion I first consented to become yours.

Has your conduct, sir, been consistent with my submission, or your solemn profession? Is it consistent with the character of a gentleman, first to obtain a woman's consent, and afterwards boast that he had discarded her, and found one more agreeable to his wishes? Do not equivocate. I have too convincing proofs of your insincerity; I saw you yesterday walking with Miss —, and am informed that you have proposed marriage to her.

Whatever you may think, sir, I have a spirit of disdain, and even of resentment, equal to your ingratitude, and can treat the wretch with a proper indifference, who can make so slight a matter of the most solemn promises. Miss — may become your wife; but the superstructure cannot be lasting which is built on such a foundation. I leave you to the sting of your own conscience. I am the

INJURED.

DEAR SIR:

Having made an application to your beloved daughter for her hand, she has given her consent, provided you and her mother will condescend to sanction it. This, I flatter myself, you will do, my circumstances, family, and character, being well known to you both. I shall only add, that my happiness or misery through life depends upon your reply; and that I will make any settlement upon your dear daughter which you may judge necessary. My happiness will be founded on the promoting of hers, with the possession of your esteem and approbation. Entreating you to give a favorable reply, I have the honor, my dear sir, to subscribe myself,

Your humble servant

MY DEAR SIR:

In reply to the letter you did me the honor of writing, I must remark, that neither my wife nor myself have ever intermeddled with the wishes of our excellent daughter; her whole conduct being governed with such prudence that no room was left for advice.

FROM A LADY  
TO A GENTLEMAN  
COMPLAINING  
OF HIS  
INDIFFERENCE

A GENTLEMAN  
TO THE LADY'S  
MOTHER

THE FATHER'S  
ANSWER

Your affection being mutual, we have only to observe that we shall be highly gratified in giving our girl to you, and we doubt not but that you will enjoy as much happiness in the married state as this life will admit of. In regard to ourselves, you may be assured that you possess our respect and affection; were this not the case, we should not so readily resign to your protection our greatest treasure.

My good wife entirely coincides with what I have said; we shall, therefore, expect to see you on ——— next, when everything shall be arranged for your union.

I am, dear sir,

Yours, very affectionately,

MY DEAREST HARRIET:

I cannot adequately express the happiness I feel, in finding that my letter to your respected parents has been crowned with success, and I flatter myself, notwithstanding your temporizing with my feelings, in thus reserving your avowal of a reciprocal attachment, that you, my dear girl, will not be unsuspicious to its value, but condescend to acknowledge an equal happiness with myself at its contents. In token of the confidence with which your dear letter has inspired me, I beg leave to present you with a trifle, the acceptance of which will be highly flattering to him whose image it portrays; and permit me the fond pleasure of indulging a belief that my lovely Harriet will esteem the trifle, in affectionate remembrance of the original.

In obedience to your father's command, I shall wait upon him at the appointed time; till then, my beloved Harriet, adieu.

Ever your devoted admirer,

DEAR SIR:

I take the first opportunity of acknowledging the receipt of the flattering letter with which you have favored me. You wish to know whether I am willing to enter again into the marriage state, and in the event of my being so, whether I should be adverse to admitting you in the quality of a suitor. I assure you, sir, I feel flattered by the latter question; and, as to the former, I can only say that I have no dislike to entering again into that state. But our acquaintance is at present imperfect, and we are comparatively strangers to each other's tastes and tempers. I need scarcely observe that an intimate knowledge of such matters is absolutely requisite, before we can decide whether we are fitted for enjoying together a partnership in life. Meanwhile, I have no objection to allowing such freedom of acquaintance as shall enable us both to arrive at this knowledge, and can therefore only say, in conclusion, that the commencement of your addresses will meet with no obstacle from,

Dear Sir,

Yours most faithfully,

To ———, Esq.

DEAR SIR:

I have just perused the flattering letter with which you have favored me. Of late, whilst enjoying the pleasure of your company, I have not failed to observe that your behavior towards myself has been more than ordinarily attentive, and that on more than one occasion you have rendered yourself of essential service to my interests. Such conduct has not failed in attaining my favor and friendship, but has not had the effect of inspiring a deeper passion—a passion which I have totally renounced, whether on account of the advance of years (*as the case may be*), or of attachment to the memory of my late husband, it is immaterial for me to state. Had I allowed myself to suppose that the attentions to which I have just alluded were prompted by any other feeling

THE GENTLEMAN  
TO THE LADY,  
ENCLOSING HER  
HUSBAND'S REPLY

I WOULD,  
IN ANSWER  
TO PROPOSALS

IN THE NEGATIVE



but that of simple friendship, I should certainly have endeavored to repress them. Hence you may infer that, while I decline the honor of your addresses, I still remain, with best wishes for your future welfare,

Dear Sir,

Your sincere friend,

To ———, Esq.

MY DEAR ——— :

A LOVER'S  
QUARREL

It is with pain I write to you in aught that can seem like a strain of reproach, but I confess that your conduct last night both surprised and vexed me. Your marked approbation of the attentions paid to you by ——— was as obvious as your neglect of myself. Believe me, I am in no way given to idle jealousy—still less am I selfish or unmanly enough to wish to deprive any girl on whom I have so firmly fixed my affections of any pleasure to be obtained in good society. But my peace of mind would be lost forever did I believe that I have lost one atom of your affection.

Pray write, and assure me that you still preserve your undivided affection for,

Your devoted but grieved,

MY DEAREST ——— :

EXPLAINING  
AWAY AN  
APPARENT  
BLIGHT

How grieved am I that you should think me capable of wavering in my affection towards you, and inflicting a slight upon one in whom my whole hopes of happiness are centered! Believe me, my attentions to Miss ——— were never intended for anything more than common courtesy. My long acquaintance with her father, and my knowledge of her amiable character—as well as the circumstance of her being a comparative stranger to the ———'s,—such were my sole reasons for paying more attention to her than I might otherwise have done.

Pray rest confident in the belief that my affection for you is as unchanging as my regret is great that I should ever have given you cause to doubt it, and believe me,

Dearest, yours ever sincerely and devotedly,

DEAR SIR :

A LOVER TO A  
FATHER ON HIS  
ATTACHMENT TO  
THE DAUGHTER

As I scorn to act in any manner that may bring reproach upon myself and family, and hold clandestine proceedings unbecoming in any man of character, I take the liberty of distinctly avowing my love for your daughter, and humbly request your permission to pay her my addresses, as I flatter myself my family and expectancies will be found not unworthy of your notice. I have some reason to imagine that I am not altogether disagreeable to your daughter; but I assure you, honestly, that I have not as yet endeavored to win her affections, for fear it might be repugnant to a father's will.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

DEAR SIR :

A FATHER'S  
ANSWER IN THE  
NEGATIVE

I make no doubt of the truth of your assertions, relative to yourself, character, and connections; but as I think my daughter too young to enter into such a serious engagement, I request I may hear no more of your passion for the present; in every other respect,

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient,

DEAR SIR :

IN THE  
AFFIRMATIVE

There is so much candor and honor apparent in your letter, that to withhold my consent would be both ungenerous and unjust. As the duty of a father demands, I shall first make some necessary inquiries, assuring you that I would never oppose my

daughter's choice, except I had some very just reason to imagine it would be productive of ill consequences, for I am convinced that in the marriage state, happiness consists only in reciprocal affection. You may, therefore, depend upon hearing from me in a few days; till then I remain

Your very faithful servant,

MISS CLERKWELL:

I must send you one more communication, to say that I could never wish to secure the hand of a lady who did not reciprocate my affection. I bow to your decision, and content myself with the reflection that "there are as good fish in the sea as ever were caught," and as good, I believe, as the one who disdains to nibble my hook. While my attentions have been sincere, I am not likely to die of disappointment, and do not intend to give any occasion for such an epitaph on my tombstone as: *Here lies a jilted lover.*

Very truly yours.

FORMS FOR WEDDING CARDS AND INVITATIONS.

Mr. and Mrs. Wm. Stewart  
request your presence at the marriage of  
their daughter,  
Carlotta R.,  
to  
Dr. D. G. Fletcher,  
Wednesday, February eleventh,  
at twelve o'clock noon,  
Petersburg, Va.



Church of the Holy Trinity,  
Twentieth and Walnut Streets,  
Philadelphia,

Thursday evening, February 14, 189 ,  
at 6 o'clock.

Nathan H. Gilmore.      Cora V. Disbrow.

Ceremony,  
Madison Square Church,  
Madison Avenue and Twenty-fourth Street,  
Tuesday evening,  
at 7 o'clock.

Albert J. Doothe.      Rosa May Hamilton.

Sherman G. Layton,  
Harriet A. Semmes,

Married

Tuesday Morning, January 28th, 189 ,  
Savannah.

*Mr. & Mrs. Sherman G. Layton*

*At Home*

*Thursdays in February, 189.*

*1438 East State Street.*

*Harriett A. Semmes.*

*Mr. & Mrs. James Peckefeller.*

*Thursdays.*

*133 Fifth Avenue.*

# WEDDING ANNIVERSARIES.

It is the custom in this country to celebrate the anniversaries of happy marriages at certain periods. These are—

The First Anniversary, called the Cotton Wedding.

" Second	"	"	" Paper	"
" Third	"	"	" Leather	"
" Fifth	"	"	" Wooden	"
" Seventh	"	"	" Woollen	"
" Tenth	"	"	" Tin	"
" Twelfth	"	"	" Silk and Fine Linen Wedding.	"
" Fifteenth	"	"	" Crystal	"
" Twentieth	"	"	" China	"
" Twenty-fifth	"	"	" Silver	"
" Thirtieth	"	"	" Pearl	"
" Fortieth	"	"	" Ruby	"
" Fiftieth	"	"	" Golden	"
" Seventy-fifth	"	"	" Diamond	"

Invitations are sent to friends whose company you desire upon such occasions. It is well to be explicit, and by your invitation give your friends to



understand clearly what is expected of them. If nothing is said about presents they will conclude that these will be acceptable. If these are not desired, your invitation should state it. The following is a proper form :—

186—

189—

*Dr. and Mrs. E. Plato Harper*

*request your presence*

*at the*

*Twenty-fifth Anniversary of their Wedding*

*Friday Evening, January ninth,*

*157 Grand Street,*

*Louisville.*

*He presents.*

The above form can be varied to suit the anniversary. The invitation to a wooden wedding should be printed on a thin sheet of wood; to a tin wedding, on a sheet of tin foil paper; to a crystal wedding, on cards with a thin glass finish; to a china wedding, on paper with a dead-white surface resembling the surface of china-ware; to a silver

wedding, upon white paper in silvered letters; to a golden wedding, upon heavy white or cream-colored paper in gilt letters; to a diamond wedding, on the heaviest and finest paper. While the envelopes cannot in every instance be of the same material as that on which the invitation is printed, they should as nearly as possible correspond.

## BOOK II.

# Courtship, Marriage and Domestic Life.

### CHAPTER XII.

## Man and Woman, or Suitable Rules for Love-Making.

**M**AN was made for woman, and woman equally for man. How shall they treat each other? How shall they come to understand their mutual relations and duties? It is lofty work to write upon this subject what ought to be written. Mistakes, fatal blunders, hearts and lives wrecked, homes turned into bear-gardens, tears, miseries blasted hopes, awful tragedies—can you name the one most prolific cause of all these?

If our young people were taught what they ought to know—if it were told them from infancy up—if it were drilled into them and they were made to understand what now is all a mystery to them—a dark, vague, unriddled mystery—hearts would be happier, homes would be brighter, lives would be worth living and the world would be better.

This is now the matter—matter grave and serious enough—which we have in hand. There are gems of wisdom founded on health, morality, happiness, which should be put within reach of every household in our whole broad land. It is a most important, yet

neglected subject. People are squeamish, cursed with mock modesty, ashamed to speak with their lips what their Creator spoke through their own minds and bodies when he formed them. It is time such nonsense—nonsense shall we say?—rather say it is time such fatal folly were withered and cursed by the sober common sense and moral duty of universal society.

Professor O. S. Fowler, the eminent lecturer, who made the subjects of love, courtship, marriage and domestic life his study for half a century, shall be permitted to instruct, warn, inspire, direct and benefit those who peruse the pages of this practical work. Here is what he says:

Courtship! Its theme, how delightful! Its memories and associations, how charming! Its luxuries the most luxurious proffered to mortals! Its results how far reaching, and momentous! No mere lover's fleeting banter, but life's very greatest work! None are equally portentous, for good and evil.

God's provisions for man's happiness are



boundless and endless. How great are the pleasures of sight, motion, breathing! How much greater those of mind! Yet a right Love surpasses them all; and can render us all happier than our utmost imaginations can depict; and a wrong more miserable. Though it is ordained to create offspring, not for pastime, yet as a luxury it has no peer, but stands first; so that mere self-interest commands all to learn and fulfil its right conditions, and avoid its wrong.

#### Amazing Ignorance.

Right love-making is more important than right selection; because it affects conjugal life far the most. Men and women need knowledge concerning it more than touching anything else. Their fatal errors show their almost universal ignorance concerning it. That most married discords originate in wrong love-making instead of selection, is proved by Love usually declining; while adaptation remains the same.

Right courtship will harmonize natural discordants, much more concordants, still more those already in Love; which only some serious causes can rupture. The whole power of this Love element is enlisted in its perpetuity, as are all the self-interests of both. As Nature's health provisions are so perfect that only its great and long-continued outrage can break it; so her conjugal are so numerous and perfect that but for outrageous violations of her love laws all who once begin can and will grow more and more affectionate and happy every day.

Any man who can begin to elicit any woman's Love, can perfectly infatuate her more and more, solely by courting her right; and all women who once start a man's Love—no very difficult achievement—can get out of him, and do with him, anything possible she pleases. The charming and fascinating

power of serpents over birds is as nothing compared with that a well-sexed woman can wield over a well-sexed man, and he over her. Ladies, recall your Love hey-day. You had your lover perfectly spell-bound. He literally knew not what he did or would do. With what alacrity he sprang to indulge your every wish, at whatever cost, and do exactly as you desired! If you had only courted him just right, he would have continued to grow still more so till now. This is equally true of a man's power over every woman who once begins to love him. What would you give to again wield that same bewitching wand?

#### Sexual Depravity.

Parents who teach their children to court right, need have no fears for their virtue. Forestalling that monster vice, sexual depravity, throughout all its forms, is just as easy as courting right; which is just as easy as breathing. *Knowing* what is due between lovers is its chief means. Young folks intend no wrong, but by following current customs embitter and rupture each other's Love; which drives them into sensualities, if it does not crucify their gender. We beg special attention to this declaration, and its vouchers.

The love-making art which can effect all this and much more, thus becomes well worth knowing; yet is one of "the lost arts." Since the art of gallantry is thus valuable, how much more that of Love-making?—only its perfection.

Disseminating scientific knowledge concerning this much-joked-about subject of Love-making, thus becomes a work of philanthropy and social reform far transcending all others. Yet who ever teaches or learns anything concerning it? What wonder that nearly all thus ignorantly spoil their marriage? Why not give and take lessons in

courtship as much as in music, or grammar? Is it less important? Parents should teach their children early, and those taught "by sad experience" should instruct those not yet maritally spoiled.

But intuition, our own selfhood, is Nature's highest teacher, and infallible; and tells all, by her "still, small voice within," whether and just wherein they are making Love right or wrong. Every false step forewarns all against itself; and great is their fall who stumble. Courtship has its own inherent consciousness, which must be kept inviolate.

#### Adapt Yourself to the One You Would Win.

Then throw yourself, O courting youth, upon your own interior sense of propriety and right, as to both the beginning and conducting of courtship, after learning all you can from these pages, and have no fears as to results, but quietly bide them, in the most perfect assurance of their happy eventuality!

"What can I do or omit to advance my suit? prevent dismissal? make my very best impression? guarantee acceptance? touch my idol's heart? court just right?" This is what all true courtiers say.

Cultivate and manifest whatever qualities you would awaken. You inspire in the one you court the precise feeling and traits you yourself experience. This law effects this result. Every faculty in either awakens itself in the other. This is just as sure as gravity itself. Hence your success must come from *within*, depends upon yourself, not the one courted.

Study the specialties, likes and dislikes in particular, of the one courted, and humor and adapt yourself to them.

Be extra careful not to prejudice him or her against you by awakening any faculty in reverse. Thus whatever rouses the other's resistance against you, antagonizes all the other faculties, and proportionally turns

Love for you into hatred. Whatever wounds ambition reverses all the other feelings, to your injury; what delights it, turns them in your favor. All the faculties create, and their action constitutes human nature; which lovers will do right well to study To give a few illustrations.

An elderly man with points in his favor, having selected a woman eighteen years younger, but most intelligent and feminine, had two young rivals, each having more points in theirs, and came to his final test. She thought much of having plenty of money. They saw they could "cut him out" by showing her that he was poor; she till then thinking his means ample. All four met around her table, and proved his poverty. His rivals retired, sure that they had made "*his* cake dough," leaving him with her. It was his turning-point. He addressed himself right to her *affections*, saying little about money matters, but protesting an amount of devotion for her to which she knew they were strangers; and left his suit right on this one point; adding:

"You know I can make money; know how intensely I esteem, admire, idolize, and love you. Will not my admitted greater affection, with my earnings, do more for you than they with more money, but less Love?"

Her clear head saw the point. Her heart melted into his. She said "yes." He triumphed by this affectional spirit alone over their much greater availability.

Manifesting the domestic affections and virtues, a warm, gushing friendly nature, fondness for children and home, inspires a man's Love most of all, while evincing talents by a man peculiarly enamors woman.

In short, the Love-inspiring art consists in manifesting lovable qualities, particularly the domestic, those which promote Love's great end, perfect children.



Securing the benediction of all four parents is certainly most desirable. Assenting to their courting, implies acquiescence in their marriage; yet a formal one is desirable, and by letter its best form. If either parent objects, both lovers should try all possible means to win them over; for their blessing and aid are most desirable, and antagonism injurious. You cannot afford to array your proposed family against their established one, if this can be avoided. Indeed, getting the mother in Love may be a first step for obtaining her daughter; which her good-will greatly promotes, but ill, retards. At least, asking is much more politic than demanding. Establishing friendly relations all around is worth much patient assiduity and perseverance. Both should be loath to defy or provoke the antagonism of either

#### Fremont and Jessie.

Yet some parents deserve defiance. Whilst affectionate intelligent ones merit only filial obedience, yet those prejudiced for their own child and against the one chosen, especially who storm, blurt, and command a daughter to marry here and not there, deserve defiance, and to have Fremont's bold card played against them. He loves and is loved by Jessie. Benton, enraged, forbids Fremont his house, and locks Jessie up; who escapes, elopes, marries, and they return; when Benton, finding himself fairly out-generalled, makes friends, and backs Fremont. Those old enough to love and marry are old enough to decide to whom. Their parents' rights are only advisory; their own supreme.

Our right to choose our own conjugal and parental partner is more sacred and inalienable than any other human right whatever, and cannot be taken away.

Your duty to yourself and each other is paramount to parental authority, and all else. Those united to each other in a genuine love

sympathy are therefore divinely united; and "Whom God hath joined together, let not man put asunder;" much less adverse circumstances. You now belong not to parents, but to *yourselves* and each to the other. Fulfilling this Divine mandate to love each other, and resisting all interference as you would attempts on your life, rewards gloriously; while letting others break up a true Love, punishes terribly, without exception. Nature will neither be molested nor violated without punishing. By the sacredness of Love and the evils of its violation you are solemnly bound, each to yourself and the other, to consummate it.

#### "Love Laughs at Locksmiths."

Let neither adverse surroundings, nor temper, nor wounded pride, nor fear of want, nor persecution, nothing but utter impossibilities, prevent your marriage; else you are a traitor to your highest natural obligations, and will surely spoil yourself and each other. Defy all difficulties, even dangers. If you must bide your time, watch it. Commune with each other in spite of fate. Elope only as your last resort; yet when all other means fail, if she will jump into your open arms, catch her, and, Priam like, scale all intervening battlements. Of course she must be willing, glad, to "forsake father and mother, and cleave to you;" yet if thus willing, woe to both if you do not thus carry her off "a willing captive." Be wise, but determined. Plan well, and execute boldly. Have no "faint hearts" here, but courage. Strong wills find sure ways, and God speed you.

Yet eloping for notoriety is despicable. That girl was silly who was sorry her father gave consent, "because she could not then get into the papers by a romantic elope-ment."

A gifted law student became thoroughly enamored with an excellent young lady attending the same school, who reciprocated his affection; each more than satisfied with, and both intending to marry, each other. Yet her proud mother objected, that "he was not good enough for *her* daughter." Though the girl thought differently, and had done nothing to lessen his Love, yet his pride made him ignore her altogether. He met and passed her daily without recognition, till years afterwards his love conquered pride, and he re-proffered his hand; but she had just engaged herself to another, while her heart still remained true to him. A man pre-eminently talented and moral, a woman most lovely and devoted, and both perfectly adapted to each other, were spoiled because her mother's prizing her daughter highest maddened him. For shame! He did not take a lawyer's view of *that* question. He should have cherished her Love, snapped his finger at all others, and let nothing in the heavens above or earth beneath interrupt it.

### Marriage Spoiled.

Relations, you shall not interfere, where even parents may not. Make your own matches, and let others make theirs; especially if you have bungled your own. One *such* bungle is one too many.

The parties are betrothed. Their marriage is "fore-ordained" by themselves, its only rightful umpires, which all right-minded outsiders will try to promote, not prevent. How despicable to separate husbands and wives! Yet is not parting those married by a Love-spirit, equally so? Its mere legal form cannot increase its validity. Marriage is a divine institution, and consists in their own personal betrothal. Hence breaking up a true Love-union before its legal consummation, is just as bad as parting loving husband and wife:

which is monstrous. All lovers who allow it are its wicked partakers.

### Marrying in Haste.

If anything specially requires the early consummation of marriage, hasten it; yet cementing the affections is the great work in hand, which too close intimacy at first rather hinders than helps. As whatever grows has its natural period for maturing, so has Love. At engagement you have merely selected, so that your familiarity should be only intellectual, not affectional. You are yet more acquaintances than companions. As sun changes from midnight darkness into noon-day brilliancy, and heats, lights up, and warms *gradually*, and as summer "lingers in the lap of spring;" so marriage should dally in the lap of courtship. Nature's adolescence of Love should never be crowded into a premature marriage. The more personal, the more impatient it is; yet to establish its Platonic aspect takes more time than is usually given it; so that undue haste puts it upon the carnal plane, which soon cloy, then disgusts.

Coyness and modesty always accompany female Love, which involuntarily shrink from close masculine contact until its mental phase is sufficiently developed to overrule the antagonistic intimacies of marriage.

Besides, why curtail the luxuries of courtship? Should haste to enjoy the lusciousness of summer engulf the delights of spring? The pleasures of courtship are unsurpassed throughout life, and quite too great to be curtailed by hurrying marriage. And enhancing or diminishing them redoubles or curtails those of marriage a hundred-fold more. A happy courtship promotes conjugal felicity more than anything else whatever. A negress, asked why she didn't marry, since she had so many making Love to her, replied:



"Because being courted is too great a luxury to be spoilt by marrying."

No man should wait to make his pile. Two must *acquire* a competence conjointly, in order fully to really *enjoy* it together. This alone can give full rest to whatever pleasures it produces.

#### The Proposal, Acceptance, and Vow.

A formal proffer of marriage naturally follows a man's selection and decision as to whom he will marry. Consent to canvass their mutual adaptations implies consent to marry, if all is found satisfactory; yet a final test and consummation now become necessary, both to bring this whole matter to a focus, and allow both to state, and obviate or waive, those objections which must needs exist on both sides; including any improvements possible in either. The best time to state and waive or remove all objections, seeming and real, not already adjusted, is at his proposal, and her acceptance. A verbal will do, but a written is much better, by facilitating future reference. A long future awaits their marriage; hence committing this its initial point to writing, so that both can look back to it, is most desirable. And he can propose, and she accept, much better when alone, and they have all their faculties under full control, than verbally, perhaps when excited. Those same primal reasons for reducing all other contracts to writing obtain doubly in reference to marriage.

You who fear awkwardness on paper, remember that true human nature always appears well, even when poorly dressed. A diamond is no less brilliant because set in clay. Mode is nothing, reality everything. All needed to appear well is to *feel* right, and express naturally what is felt. Saying plainly what you have to say, is all required. An unreserved tender, or dependent conditions plainly stated, is sufficient.

The acceptance or rejection should also be unequivocal, or any contingencies stated, and waived if minor, but if they can neither be obviated nor compromised, should terminate their relations, that both may look elsewhere. If any bones of contention exist, now is the time to inter them finally, and to take the initiatory steps for perfecting both in each other's eyes. Bear in mind that as yet your relations are still those of business merely, because neither has acquired or conceded any right to love or be loved. Without pretending to give model letters of proposal, acceptance, or rejection, because varying circumstances will vary each *ad infinitum*, the following may serve as samples from which to work.

"MUCH ESTEEMED FRIEND: As we have agreed to canvass our mutual adaptations for marriage, and my own mind is fully made up, a final decision now becomes necessary.

"What I have learned of and from you confirms that high opinion of you which prompted my selection of you, and inspires a desire to consummate it. Your pleasing manner and mode of saying and doing things; your intelligence, taste, prudence, kindness, and many other excellencies, inspire my highest admiration.

"Will you let me love what I so much admire?

"But my affections are sacred. I can bestow them only on one who *reciprocates* them; will bestow them upon you, if you will bestow yours on me; not otherwise; for only *mutual* love can render either happy. I can and will love you alone, with all my heart, provided you can and will love only me, with all of yours. Do you accord me this privilege, on this condition, for life, forever? I crave to make you my wife; to live with and for you, and proffer you my whole being, with honest, assiduous toil, fidelity to business, what

talents I possess, and all I can do to contribute to your creature comforts. Do you accord me this privilege, on this condition? May I enshrine you as queen of my life?

"Say wherein you find me faulty, or capable of improvement in your eyes, and I will do my utmost, consistently with my conscience, to render myself worthy and acceptable to you.

"I wish some things were different in you—that you had better health, arose earlier, were less impulsive, knew more about keeping house, etc.; yet these minor matters sink into insignificance in comparison with your many excellences, and especially that whole-souled affection obviously inherent in you.

"Deliberate fully, for this is a life affair, and if, in order to decide judiciously, you require to know more of me, ask me, or—and—. Please reply as soon as you can well decide.

"Decline unless you accept cordially, and can love me truly and wholly; but if you can and will reciprocate my proffered affection, say yes, and indicate your own time and mode of our marriage. Meanwhile, with the highest regards, I am, and hope ever to remain,

Yours truly, A. B."

A true woman could give a better answer than the following, which does not claim to be a model. It is hardly time yet for a gushing love-letter, or we would not profane this sacred subject by making the attempt; yet should like to receive one in spirit somewhat as follows:

"DEAR SIR: Your proffer of your hand and heart in marriage has been duly received, and its important contents fully considered.

"I accept your offer: and on its only condition, that I *reciprocate your Love*, which I do completely; and hereby both offer my own hand and heart in return, and

consecrate my entire being, soul and body all I am and can become, to you alone; both according you the 'privilege' you crave of loving me, and 'craving' a like one in return.

"Thank Heaven that this matter is settled; that you are in very deed mine, while I am yours, to love and be loved by, live and be lived with and for; and that my gushing affections have a final resting-place on one every way so worthy of the fullest reciprocal sympathy and trust.

"The preliminaries of our marriage we will arrange whenever we meet, which I hope may be soon. But whether sooner or later, or you are present or absent, I now consider myself as wholly yours, and you all mine; and both give and take the fullest privilege of cherishing and expressing for you that whole-souled Love I find even now gushing up and calling for expression. Fondly hoping to hear from and see you soon and often, I remain wholly yours forever,

C. D."

#### Sealing the Vow.

The vow and its tangible witnesses come next. All agreements require to be attested; and this as much more than others as it is the most obligatory. Both need its unequivocal and mutual mementos, to be cherished for all time to come as its perpetual witnesses. This vow of each to the other can neither be made too strong, nor held too sacred. If calling God to witness will strengthen your mutual adjuration, swear by Him and His throne, or by whatever else will render it inviolable, and commit it to writing, each transcribing a copy for the other as your most sacred relics, to be enshrined in your "holy of holies."

Two witnesses are required, one for each. A ring for her and locket for him, containing the likeness of both, as always showing



how they now look, or any keepsake both may select, more or less valuable, to be handed down to their posterity, will answer.

Getting ready to start out together on your life journey, should now engross both. Though virtually married, you are still only friends, and should now begin to make Love; though its full period has not yet quite arrived. Giving up to nothing else, like eating honey alone, might cloy. Its gradual incipency favors its permanent continuance. Excessive growth, bursts. Greed soon cloy.

#### Wholesome Regulations.

Your mode of conducting your future affairs should now be arranged. Though implied in selection, yet it must be specified in detail. Both should arrange your marriage relations; say what each desires to do, and have done; and draw out a definite outline plan of the various positions you desire to maintain towards each other. Your future home must be discussed: whether you will board, or live in your own house, rented, or owned, or built, and after what pattern; or with either or which of your parents. And it is vastly important that wives determine most as to their domiciles; their internal arrangements, rooms, furniture, management; respecting which they are consulted quite too little, yet cannot well be too much.

Family rules, as well as national, state, corporate, financial, must be established. They are most needed, yet least practiced in marriage. Without them, all must be chaotic. Ignoring them is a great but common marital error. The Friends wisely make family method cardinal.

Your general treatment of each other now especially requires to be mutually agreed upon. Each should say, "I should like to treat and be treated by, you thus, but not so; and let you do this but not that;" and both

mutually agree on a thousand like minor points, better definitely arranged at first than left for future contention; each making requisitions, conceding privileges, and stipulating for any fancies, idols, or "reserved rights."

Differences must needs arise, which cannot be adjusted too soon. Those constitutionally inherent in each should be adjusted in Love's early stages; it matters less how, than whether to your mutual satisfaction. Or if this is impossible, "agree to disagree;" but settle on something.

A concessionary spirit is indispensable, and inheres in love. Neither should insist, but both concede, in all things; each making, not demanding sacrifices. The one who loves most will yield to oblige most. What course will make both happiest should overrule all your mutual relations.

#### Important Trifles.

Write down and file all. Your present decisions, subject to mutual changes and amendments, will become more and more important for future reference, as time rolls on, by enabling each to correct both; for our own changes make us think others have changed. A mutual diary is desirable; for incidents now seemingly trivial, may yet become important.

See or correspond with each other often. Love will not bear neglect. Nothing kills it equally. In this it is most exacting. It will not, should not, be second in anything. "First or nothing," is its motto. Meet as often as possible. After its fires have once been lit, they must be perpetually resupplied with their natural fuel; else they die down, go out, or go elsewhere; and are harder to rekindle than to light at first.

A splendid young man, son of one of New England's most talented and pious divines, endowed with one of the very best of organ-

his physical and phrenological, having selected his mate, and plighted their mutual vows, being the business manager of a large manufactory, and obliged to defend several onerous lawsuits for patent-right infringements, neglected for weeks to write to his betrothed, presupposing of course that all was right. This offended her ladyship, and allowed evil-minded meddlers to sow seeds of alienation in her mind; persuade her to send him his dismissal, and accept a marriage proposal from another.

#### A Sad Story.

As he told his mournful story, he seemed like a sturdy oak riven by lightning and torn by whirlwinds; its foliage scorched, bark stripped, limbs tattered, even its very roots scathed; yet standing, a stern, proud, defiant, resolute wreck. A gushing tear he manfully tried but failed to suppress. His lips quivered and voice faltered. Perceiving his impending fate, he seemed to dread his future more than present; and hesitated between self-abandonment, and a merely mechanical, objectless, business life. In attempting his salvation, by proffering advice to the "broken-hearted," he respectfully but firmly declined; deliberately preferring old-bachelors, with all its dearths, of which he seemed fully conscious. He felt as if he had been deeply wronged.

Yet was not he the *first* practically to repudiate? He suffered terribly, because he had sinned grievously, not by commission, but omission. He felt the deepest, fullest, sanliest love, and revelled in anticipations of their future union, but did not *express* it; which was to her as if he had not felt it; whereas, had he saved but one minute per week to write lovingly, "I long to be with you, and love you still," or, "Business does not, cannot diminish my fondness," he would

have saved her broken vows, and his broken heart.

Mingling other enjoyments with love, by going together to picnics and parties, sleigh rides and mayings, concerts, and lectures marvellously cements the affection.

#### Love Feeds on Love.

Meet in your most attractive habiliments of mind and person. French ladies will see their affianced only when arrayed in their best toilet. Yet mental charms vastly surpass millinery. Neither can render yourselves too lovely.

Express affectionate fondness in your visits and letters; the more the better, so that you keep it a sentiment, not debase it by animal passion. It is still establishing its rootlets, like young corn, instead of growing. Allow no amatory excitement, no frenzied, delirious intoxication with it; for its violence, like every other, must react only to exhaust and paralyze itself by its own excesses.

Affianced young man, life has its epochs, which revolutionize it for good or bad. You are now in one. You have heretofore affiliated much with men; formed habits of smoking or chewing tobacco; indulged in late suppers; abused yourself in various ways; perhaps been on spree. Now is your time to take a new departure from whatever is evil to all that is good and pure. Break up most of your masculine associations; and affiliate chiefly with your affianced. Be out no more nights. Let your new responsibilities and relations brace you up against their temptations; and if these are not sufficient, your prospective spouse will help. No other aid in resisting temptation and inspiring to good equals that of a loving, loved woman.

Break off from your cronisms, clubs, societies, all engagements except such as mean imperative, cold-blooded business. Your new ties furnish an excellent excuse. All you



are time and small change are wanted for her. To give to bad habits the time and money due to her and setting up in life, is outrageous. Bend everything to your new relations, them to nothing. Now's your time to turn over a new leaf, and turn all the angles, corners, and right-about faces needed.

Affianced maiden, you have some departures to take and corners to turn. Your life has till now been frivolous, but has now become serious. You have no more need of toilet fineries; for "your market is made," and you have work on hand far more important, namely, fitting yourself for your new duties. Find out what they demand of you, and set right about making a premium wife and mother. Both begin life anew. Forgetting the past, plant and sow now what you would gather and become always.

Woman is man's choicest treasure. That is the most precious which confers the most happiness. She is adapted to render him incomparably happier than any other terrestrial possession. He can enjoy luscious peaches, melting pears, crack horses, dollars, and other things innumerable; but a well-sexed man can enjoy woman most of all. He is poor indeed, and takes little pleasure in this life, be his possessions and social position what they may, who takes no pleasure with her. All description utterly fails to express the varied and exultant enjoyments God has engrafted into a right sexual state. Only few experiences can attest how many and great, from infancy to death, and throughout eternity itself. All

God could do He has done to render each sex superlatively happy in the other. Of all his beautiful and perfect works, this is the most beautiful and perfect. Of all his benignant devices, this is his most benign. All the divine attributes, all human happiness, converge in male and female adaptations to mutual enjoyments.

Each is correspondingly precious to the other. Man should prize many things, yet woman is his pearl of greatest price. He should preserve, cherish, husband many life possessions, but woman the most. He has many jewels in his crown of glory, but she is his gem-jewel, his diadem. What masculine luxury equals making women in general, and the loved one in particular, happy?

Beginning and conducting courtship as this chapter directs, avoiding the errors and following the directions it specifies, will just as surely render all superlatively happy as sun will rise to-morrow. Scan their sense. Do they not expound nature's love-initiating and consummating ordinances? Are they not worthy of being put into practice? Discordants, can you not trace many of your antagonisms and miseries to their ignorant violation? Parents, what are they worth to put into your children's hands, to forewarn them against carelessly, ignorantly, spoiling their marriage? Young ladies, what are they worth to you, as showing you how to so treat your admirers as to gain and redouble their heart's devotion? Young men, what are these warnings and teachings worth to you? God in his natural laws will bless all who practice, curse all who violate them.

## Who are, and are not, Adapted to Each Other.

A FAMILY is a great affair. As a commodity, a production, a life-work, an achievement, it has no peers. Its power over man is supreme. As it is, so is all else human. As a "speculation," a "venture," if well conducted, it is the most "paying enterprise," yields better "dividends," and is every way more "profitable" than any other, "line of business" in which mortals can "invest." Those who possess the capital should procure a "round-trip" ticket for this matrimonial excursion. It will take you around and through the world in better style, and show you finer "prospects" than any other.

Of all the achievements man can accomplish, all the works he can do, and missions fulfil, this stands first. He who has founded a family among men has done vastly more than he who has founded a useful manufactory, or established a "commercial house," or amassed great wealth. To own broad acres, deeds, corner lots, bonds, is something; but you childless millionaires are "poor critters," in comparison with those who own a superb family. That is incomparably the very finest piece of "property" within human reach. He who "owns" a good wife, she who "possesses" a good husband, and that married pair who have a "clear title" to smart and rosy little ones, with a domicile and necessaries "thrown in," may justly be prouder, carry their heads higher, and "feel their oats" more than any other occupants of this whole earth, childless kings not excepted. To establish a family, which shall float along down the stream of

time, to originate human interests, and help to create human history, exceeds wearing childless crowns. What realm equals the family kingdom? What governor-general is as absolute as its sovereign head? or what obedience as willing or complete, because accorded by love? Gardens filled with roses are beautiful, and rich fruit luscious, yet paradise "was not arrayed like one of these" families.

How should it be "gotten-up," and managed? One poorly conducted is a poor affair. Wisdom in nothing is as much needed or as all-important as in starting and regulating a family "enterprise."

God ordained the family, and therefore its natural laws, thereby a family science, as much as a mathematical, or any other; for which, exultant thanks to its Author. Obeying these laws renders a *happy* family just as sure as to-morrow's sun; because both are equally induced by inflexible causation. The only possible cause of domestic unhappiness is the breach of these laws. Those who follow them need have no more fear of domestic unhappiness than that the sun will turn backwards.

Learning how is the first step. Novices should be careful how they undertake it, just as children should not play carelessly with sharp tools; and all should learn how to use this "instrument" of extreme weal or woe before they begin to tamper with it; which is often quite young.

Where can men learn *how* a family should be founded and conducted? Strange that whilst every other department of science has



been explored, family science remains still enshrouded in Egyptian darkness. Scholars, where have you been groping, that you have not discovered this field of human research? Writers, where have been your pens? Clergymen, where are your eyes and tongues that you thus ignore it?



CHAUNCEY M. DEPEW.

Strong, compact body; large perceptive faculties and language; fine social qualities, oratorical gifts and business capacities.

Self-preparation is first, just as preparing the ground is the first step towards obtaining a crop; and the next, selection of a right sexual mate; and this chapter has for its object to show how to take this step, just right.

Periodicity is a universal institute of Nature. It controls every function of the universe; and governs all the motions of all the heavenly bodies, with all the functions of all that lives. Sun, moon, stars, seasons, days, and nights come and go at their appointed periods. There is a natural "time for everything under the sun." All plants, animals, and human beings have their infancy, adolescence, maturity, decline, and death. These

periods are inherent, and inwrought through out all their respective functions. There is a time to sow and reap, to be born, grow, decay, and die. And what is planted or done in its natural season prospers far better than out.

#### The True Time to Choose and Wed.

Love has its natural period, and prospers better when it is observed. And it has but *one right* time, which is exactly right, because appointed by Nature. She is perfect, so are all her works; her love-works included. To a complete love, this observance of her natural times and seasons is indispensable. True, though one may make an excellent crop of cotton or corn, even if planted out of time, yet how much better that same crop if planted when Nature ordains? Then, when is Nature's best time for planting the seeds of love?

"You should marry at once. You'll need a family at forty."

"Fifty will be in season. I propose to marry then."

"That will be like planting corn in August. You had better give it more time to *grow*."

The sexual function matures later than the digestive or muscular; because its earlier development would be useless, yet retard growth. Boys and girls like each other some, but how much stronger is appetite than love, and love years after than at puberty? The sexuality slumbers on till quickened by puberty, which re-increases it till eighteen or twenty, when the body is well grown and consolidated; bones become dense, and their gristly joints hardened up; muscles full-sized and tort; and mental faculties fully established. Love now begins to assert sovereign control. No puppy love, no "juvenile and tender" fancy, but a deep, strong, all-controlling and mature affection inspires and electrifies the whole being, and furnishes

and inhabits the human structure, taking that helm which governs every part.

### Old Boys and Girls.

Precocity is an American misfortune. Wrong physical habits, tea, coffee, condiments, tobacco, want of exercise, our hot-house school system, alcoholic stimulants, etc., make mere boys and girls petit men and women, and prematurely light and fan the fires of sexual excitement. Our boys must become young gentlemen almost as soon as they cease to be babies; must hurry into and through college; smoke, chew, drink, wear, carouse, before puberty; have a love affair, and practice all the vices while yet mere boys; make and lose a fortune during their teens; and know more evil at thirteen than their fathers did at thirty; and therefore die before twenty. This renders their love-appetite violent yet dainty, so that straws turn it. Soon after it begins to taste the sweets of love it fancies its lover neglectful, or partial to another, which a hearty love would never have noticed.

Previous starvation also often induces both sudden and premature love. If boys were duly loved and fondled by mother and aunt, and girls similarly by father and uncles, and if this faculty were duly cultivated in lads, lasses, and young folks, this, its partial exercise, would so far satisfy it in the bud as to hold back love proper a year or two longer, and mitigate its violence; whereas its juvenile suppression renders it so ravenous that it greedily devours whatever food is offered. Elders, consider this point, and compare it with your experience.

By all means let girls be girls till Nature makes them women. Girlhood is quite as essentially antecedent to womanhood as is the growth of fruits to their ripening. A girl's weak, because immature, love is easily reversed, which a riper would surmount.

Those very elements of discord which disgust her at sixteen, might be tolerated, perhaps enjoyed, by the ripened instincts of twenty. She is less in danger of contracting ailments by a marriage at twenty than before eighteen; besides being much less shy, modest, and bashful. A right selection



AMELIA RIVES CHANLER

Nervous, intellectual temperament; brilliant mind, predominating over body; lacking in physical breadth and robustness.

requires a fully matured love intuition and judgment. A thoughtless fancy is one great cause of ill-assorted marriages. Many disappointed in marriage might say:

"I might have known better if I had thought. What now is so obnoxious was plain then, only that I did not stop to consider."

### Love Fancies and Whims.

Intellect should govern every life movement, and especially marriage. This step is too eventful to be taken by giddy youth. Females just begin to come to their senses at sixteen, and males about eighteen, some sooner, according as they ripen earlier or later, yet it then requires a year or two for



both the love instinct and judgment to become sufficiently matured to consummate this eventful choice. The more so since earlier fancies change. One who might exactly suit at sixteen, might not at twenty; but one who is all right at twenty, will please always; because the love *basis* is now fully established for life; which is rarely the case before seventeen.

Looking for an object, will enable you to hold your love in check for years, if necessary, till you find a congenial spirit; while not looking, endangers a sudden, if not senseless, love. Then, O youth! hold it back till eighteen, but put your house in order before twenty-two, and hospitably welcome this love-guest as your most important life visitant, when it knocks at the door of your affections. Be mated before twenty-four at furthest, and then marry when you like.

#### Mature Parents and Fine Children.

Nature's mating end, offspring, determines its true period. Parental immaturity causes progenal weakness. Nature will not let juveniles or seniles procreate, but reserves parentage only for life's meridian, or after maturity, but before decline. "The youngest children are the smartest" is a universal proverb; obviously because the animal must precede the mental in formation and decline. Man's intellectual and moral departments both develop and decline after the animal; so that children born during the younger or animal period are relatively the more impulsive and impassioned than those of the same parents born later, under the parental intellectual and moral regimen. Yet when parental health is declining, especially the mother's, the *eldest* are the smartest. The reason is apparent.

The following facts are instructive:

Franklin was the youngest child of the youngest child for five successive genera-

tions, and on his mother's side, from whom more than from his father, he inherited his talents. He was the fifteenth child of his father and eighth of his mother.

Ben. Johnson was born when his father was 70, and mother 42.

Pitt, Fox, and Burke, were each the youngest child of their families.

Daniel Webster was the youngest by a second marriage.

Lord Bacon was the youngest by a second marriage, born when his father was 50 and mother 32.

Benjamin West was the tenth child of his parents.

Washington's mother was 28 at his birth, and father much older, and Thomas Campbell's father over 70 at his birth.

Sir William Jones's father was 66 when this intellectual prodigy first saw the light.

Doddridge was the twentieth child, by one father and mother, and his mother's mother was very young when her father died, aged 62, which would make his grandfather above 50 when his mother was born. His father was at least 43 when his son was born.

Judge Story's mother was about 44 at his birth.

Alexander Hamilton was the youngest son by a second marriage.

Baron Cuvier's father was 50 at his marriage, and of course still older at the birth of his illustrious son.

All history abounds in similar facts. The Bible is especially laden with them. The father of Abraham was 70, of Isaac 100, and mother 90; and of Jacob, Joseph, David, and a host of others, old people when these respective worthies were born. These facts are only samples. Nor are there any exceptions. Where is the distinguished man, born before both his parents had arrived at full

maturity? It would be difficult to find him.

The widest investigation proves that the older the parents the more moral and intellectual the offspring.

The legal ages for contracting marriages in different European nations are as follows, the first number of each for males, and second females: Austria and Hungary, Catholics, 14, 12; Protestants, 18, 16. Russia, 18, 16. Italy, 18, 15. Prussia, 18, 14; till lately, 20, 16. France and Belgium, 18, 15. Greece, 14, 12; are proposing to enact 15, 12. Spain, 14, 12. Portugal, 14, 12; but up to 21 they must get parental consent. Switzerland, some cantons, 20, 17; others down to 14, 12; but in Geneva parental consent is necessary up to 25.

Females can marry about two years the younger.

#### The Female Determines the True Period.

Males should be from two to four years the older, because they ripen later, and retain parental capacity longest; and because a woman, to love fully, must *look up* to her *Idol*. Then, when is she prepared? Though she can conceive soon after puberty, yet to fully fit her rapidly-growing female organism for so great a work as maternity, "takes time."

Till she nearly completes her growth she requires a great amount of both organic material and vital force for *home* consumption; so that as great a drain as offspring necessitates would break down her constitution before it became consolidated. The children of too young a mother must needs be poorly constituted; besides exhausting her. City girls mature earlier than country, and southern than northern, and excitable than phlegmatic.

Nineteen is about the average for mating in females, and twenty-one in males.

Yet the number of years is less material

than maturity. Some, like the Junecating, ripen early, while others do not become men or women till nearly twenty; yet, like the winter-apple, keep the longer. Hence, many a woman is neglected because on the wrong side of thirty, though younger in constitution than others at twenty, and will continue to manifest all the elements of the woman long after the "Early Annes" have become superannuated.

#### Nature's Time for Mating.

Nature may wait, if all her laws were fully observed, till twenty-three in a woman, and twenty-four in a man, but no longer. In all who wait longer, gender and love become weakened and averted by starvation, or demoralized by its taking on its animal phase. Nature is a great economist; and provides that no time be lost. As every plant, tree, animal has its reproductive period, so has man. Hence, just as fast as she matures any of her productions, she sets them to executing her greatest work, reproduction, commands all to "multiply," and obliges them to obey. Young man and woman, you neglect her work only at your cost. You both forego her reward of labor, and incur her penalties of inertia. Then form your love alliance just as soon as you find yourself fully, fairly matured.

You say, "This leaves the mating period undetermined, practically, though it embodies its governing principles. Does any law tell each *particular* person at just what precise age he or she should marry?"

All instincts proclaim destinies. As natural hunger decides when we should eat, and thus of sleep, warmth, etc.; so love tells each one just when he or she should mate and marry by its own intuitive monitions. Behold Cupid mantling the cheeks of that well-sexed maiden thoroughly enamored with the most glowing blushes; flashing love



from every glance of her eyes, bursting forth in every movement of her quivering lips, warbling in inexpressibly soft, tender, touching tones and accents, and immeasurably enhancing every excellence she possesses. How completely fascinated and bewitched it renders her and her lover. Wherever she goes, or whatever she does, she thinks only and ever of her idol.

#### The Love Fervor.

By all this instinctive love fervor and power, does God, in her nature, command her to fulfil it in marriage, to which alone it gravitates and is adapted. By this "desire" God commands her to marry & en.

After twenty the female organism manufactures a large surplus of organic material, and unless she marries and bears, sexual starvation or else inflammation inevitably supervenes. She may find partial salvation in loving without marriage or maternity; but feels this element only on husks, in place of the bread and fruits of love. Nature commands woman to live for her husband and children, and she who disobeys induces penalties she cannot afford to incur. Her mating period is infinitely precious. By all means let her make love-hay while her love-sun shines and bloom lasts. The younger they are the longer they may court whilst love ripens; but the more mature it is the sooner they should marry.

Up to twenty-two, those who propose marriage should be about the same age; yet a difference of fifteen years, after the youngest is twenty-five, need not prevent a marriage, when everything else is favorable. But a man of forty-five may marry a woman of twenty-six or upwards much more safely than one of thirty a girl below twenty; for her natural coyness requires more delicate treatment than his abruptness is likely to bestow. He is apt to err fundamentally by

precipitancy, presupposing that her mental sexuality is as mature as his own. Though a man upwards of forty must not marry one below twenty-two, yet a man of fifty may venture to marry a woman of twenty-five, if he is hale and descended from a long-lived ancestry. Still no girl under twenty should ever marry any man over twenty-six.

#### Differences of Age.

The love of an elderly man for a girl is more parental than conjugal; while hers for him is like that of a daughter for a father, rather than wife for husband. He loves her as a pet, and therefore his inferior, instead of as a woman; and is compelled to look down upon her as inexperienced, below him in judgment, too often impulsive and unwise; which obliges him to make too many allowances to be compatible with a genuine union. And she is compelled to look up to him more as one to be revered, perhaps feared, and as more good and wise than companionable. Their ideas and feelings must necessarily be dissimilar. He may indeed pet, flatter, and indulge her as he would a grown daughter, and appreciate her artless innocence and girlish light-heartedness; yet all this is not genuine masculine and feminine love; nor can she exert over him the influence every man requires from his wife.

Besides a gray-headed husband's gallanting a girlish wife is incongruous. Her assuming that juvenile gayety so natural to youth, while he is as dignified and high-toned as becomes all elderly gentlemen, is a little like uniting Fall with Spring.

All girls should laugh, play, be juvenile, and mingle in young society, and an elderly husband might not want to go to as many parties as his girl-wife. Of course she must stifle her love of company, or else be escorted by a younger, perhaps therefore more sympathizing beau, who must play the agreeable

whisper pleasant things, perhaps expressions of love, in her willing ear, while she prefers the young bean, and is quite liable to love her husband rather as a father, yet another as a lover. At least those elderly men who marry girls must keep only half an eye half open, and see little even with that. Not that their young consorts are faithless, but that they are exposed to temptation.

A young woman deficient in amateness naturally gravitates towards elderly men; because their greater age has put them on about the same plane with hers. Such girls, therefore, greatly prefer men from twenty to thirty years their seniors. In such cases her preferences may be safely trusted.

#### Seventeen and Forty-two.

But a youngish woman had far better marry an elderly man, who is otherwise acceptable, than not to marry at all. If she is satisfied, he should not object. Still, she must look one of these alternatives fairly in the face—either to impart to him of her own life stamina to sustain him longer than he could otherwise live, while she dies sooner; or see him die before her, only to break her heart in case a genuine love exists, or else be obliged to transfer it to another; from either of which she may well pray to be delivered.

There are cases, however, in which girls may marry seniors. One of seventeen fell desperately in love with her teacher of forty-two. Repelled by her cold, stern father, and denied the society of young men, her innate love being strong, it must of course perish or else find some object. Her teacher, an excellent man, without one thought of thereby eliciting her love, nor would he if her father had been affectionate to her, kindly aided her in her studies, especially arithmetic, which masculine kindness, to which she was unused, called forth her love for him, on

whom it fastened with perfect desperation. To all such the advice should be: "The main objection to your marriage lies on *her* side. But to break her heart by preventing it, will do her far more injury than marrying her senior; therefore marry." But these are isolated cases.

Better older men marry young women, than young men elderly women; because paternity continues later in life than maternity. Circumstances may justify the marriage of a young man to an elderly woman. A wild, injudicious, imprudent youth of twenty-two, who needed the influence of a mother united with that of a wife, married and lived happily with a widow of thirty-six, and found in her maternal with conjugal affections. An elderly woman, possessing superior natural excellences, may compensate for her age by her superiority; but for a young man to marry an elderly woman's wealth, and long for her death that he may enjoy her money, "caps the climax" of "total depravity." Still, an artful woman, who knows just how to play on the amatory feelings of a young man, may so ingratiate herself into his affections that, as with the girl just mentioned, their marriage is best for him.

The determining question is, can a right *love* be established between them?

#### Your Choice will Make or Unmake You.

All must choose, while passing through life, in many and important cases, between right ways and wrong; paths leading to happiness and misery, honor and shame, virtue and vice, and their consequences; yet of all the decisions man can ever make, that respecting *conjugal companionship* is the most important, because the most eventful for prosperity and adversity, weal and woe, virtue and vice, in this world and the next. By all the power of a right and a wrong state of



love, by the very heart's core of life itself, and all its interests, is it important that we select just its very *best possible* object as regards general character, and special adaptation to ourselves. We should select acquaintances wisely, since their aggregate influence



HENRY W. GRADY.

Moderate, mental temperament; youthful disposition, joined with emotional nature; well-known "Southern orator."

is great; business partners more so; and intimate heart-friends still more, because all affect our entire future; yet the effects of all combined are utterly insignificant when compared with those of our conjugal partner.

Nature's externals always correspond with her internals. Genuine beauty signifies excellence in fruits, animals, and woman, and of course companionship, including a fine-grained organism, as well as moral and intellectual excellence. Yet prettiness and "fancy touches," often mistaken for beauty, are "only skin deep," and of little practical account. Such usually make plainer women than plain girls do. The practical question is, how will she look after she has been a mother, and perhaps become thin and pale?

Marriage is for life, while mere prettiness soon fades.

But homely women, though ever so good, kind, loving, industrious, and much more, have some imperfection, or lack some female attributes; while those who have any objectionable feature will generally have some objectionable trait. Still beauties, again, will do for flirtation with fops.

#### The Stylish Woman.

Style is desirable, if well sustained, and does not degenerate into ostentation. Does she appear well in company? Can you introduce her proudly to your old comrades as your beau-ideal? A pleasing, "taking," attractive address which combines grace with elegance, and charms while it aways, is a great recommendation. Not that we attempt to analyze good manners, but only call attention to them as very expressive of character; yet affected artificiality, a constrained aping of gentility, indicates a make-believe outside appearance, and want of genuineness; while a natural, unaffected simplicity in walk, speech, and manners betokens a truthfulness to nature every way desirable.

Dandyism, foppery, broadcloth, ladies, must not be allowed to outweigh true manliness of manner, though perhaps eclipsed by bashfulness or awkwardness. Has he the *rudiments* of a good address? Not, is he, but can he *become*, polished? Often internal coarseness assumes a sugar-coated, genteel impudence which provokes laughter, and passes off for the moment, yet discloses long ears. Look below the surface. Women generally overrate forward, but greatly underrate diffident young men. Undue forwardness discloses a familiarity which springs, if not from contempt of the sex, at least a want of due respect for it; while awkwardness often originates in that exalted worship of it which is indispensable in a husband.

The expression of talents and worth stands second only to their possession. Conversational, speaking, and writing talent can hardly be overrated, yet is almost wholly overlooked. Its manifestation, in whichever form, justly challenges the admiration of the world, past and present, savage and civilized, learned and illiterate; yet wherein does conversational eloquence differ from forensic, except in the number of its listeners? Is it not as admirable in the cottage as on the rostrum? Hence, what are his talents for expressing himself? what of her conversational powers? are *paramount* questions, and the answers most significant.

#### Artificial Ninnies.

If a plain girl's ideas flow readily, and she clothes them in appropriate and beautiful language, this gift recommends her more than all the boarding-school artificialities and millinery she can exhibit. Does she warm up with her subject, and impart to it a glow, an interest, which delights and inspires? Does she choose words which express her precise meaning, and begin her sentences at the right end; or does she hangie both? Is she grammatical; or does she murder the "King's English?" Not, "Can she speak French," but can she *talk* elegantly? It matters little whether she has studied grammar, for natural conversational talent will evince itself irrespective of educational aids, which of course help. Does she spoil a good story by telling it badly, or so tell every one as to make its point of application emphatic? Is she suggestive? Does she make you think and *feel* as she converses?

Many object to long female tongues, as given to scandal; whereas, whether one talks well or ill has absolutely nothing to do with backbiting. Scandal is consequent on a malevolent spirit, not on a "long tongue." One may say a little, but misrepresent that;

or talk much, yet give a true version. Neglect those girls who, looking through inverted glasses, always represent things as worse than they really are; but patronize pleased and hopeful ones who paint whatever they attempt to say or do in beautiful, handsome colors, and regard things favorably.

#### Sound Morals in Married Life.

A high moral tone, along with uncompromising integrity, is pre-eminently demanded in the conjugal relations. Nothing whatever averts love as soon as this deficiency. Love must have unlimited *confidence*, or perish. Moral principle naturally elicits affection, while trickery and all wrongdoings are fatal to it.

Worst of all, this deficit transmits itself to those dear children on whom you are to dote. To see them grow up comparatively regardless of the right, unrestrained from wrongdoing by a high sense of duty, and irresponsible to conscientious appeals, is indeed most agonizing; and by all means to be prevented by marrying only those endowed with large conscience.

A naturally good temper, or a pleasant spirit *versus* a cross-grained, petulant, can hardly be overrated. It makes a world of difference whether a conjugal companion construes everything in the *worst* light or in the best; takes things adversely and frets over them, or smooths and makes the best of them; is always in a fluster and bustle, or quiet and even-tempered; uniformly patient, or perpetually scolding; repelling, or attracting; irritating, or calming; rough, or gentle; spiteful, or soft; continually creating disturbances, or making peace; resentful, or forgiving; overbearing, or forbearing; waiting on, or requiring to be waited on; claiming the best for self, or giving it to others; sending off this brother with a box on the



ear, and that with a spiteful push, "Then do as I bid you," or asking them pleasantly for favors. Let scolds alone.

#### Marrying Relations.

Consanguineous marriages deteriorate their issue. This observation is almost universal, through all ages and nations. Christianity, almost from its origin, has interdicted incest. A question thus practically important deserves a scientific solution.

The marriage of first cousins among the isolated valleys of Switzerland, one generation after another, is of frequent occurrence, and in these cantons dwarfness, cretinism, idiocy, are disgustingly prevalent.

In France, such marriages average two per cent., but the issue of dwarf mutes by such marriages, averages twenty-eight per cent.; and occurs the oftener the nearer the parental relationship.

Dr. S. G. Howe's report to the Massachusetts Legislature says: "One twentieth of the idiots were children of cousins, while their marriage is in no such proportion, and all other defects are in like proportion. Seventeen such marriages produced ninety-five children, of which forty-four are idiots, and twelve more puny, or nearly two-thirds in all."

Dr. J. G. Spurzheim says: "Scarcely one among the royal families of Europe, who have married in and in for generations, can write a page of consecutive sound sense on any scientific, or literary, or moral subject."

Says Dr. Caldwell: "One cause of human deterioration is family marriages. It has almost extinguished most of the royal families of Europe, though at first they were the notables of the land for physical strength, and force of mind and character."

An eminent English physician, Dr. Buxton, says: "From ten to twelve per cent. of our deaf mutes are children of cousins. In

170 consanguineous marriages were 263 deaf or dumb children, and seven in one family."

Moses condemns blood marriages even though he thereby practically censures his national patriarchs; doubtless because of their palpably deteriorating effects.

The Koran, the Scriptures of the Mohammedans, says: "Ye are forbidden to marry your mothers, and your daughters, and your sisters, and your aunts, and your cousins, and your foster-sisters, and your wives' mothers."

About ten per cent. of the idiocy in Scotland is caused by consanguineous marriages.

#### Permissible Cases.

Some authors maintain that such marriages do not degenerate offspring, and cite "breeding in and in" in proof. Occasionally the children of cousins do indeed manifest superior vigor and talents. How can these seemingly contradictory facts be explained?

Thus: resemblance to the related parentage deteriorates offspring; while two cousins who do *not* resemble each other, that is, who inherit mainly from those ancestors through which they are *not* related, may marry with comparative assurance that their offspring will be normal.

A strong love between two cousins is good evidence that they are adapted to each other in parentage. Yet there are plenty of others quite as lovable as cousins, and the mere risk of impairing offspring is fearful.

Some one staminate constituent—that which is to all what foundation is to superstructure, spinal column to physical frame, oxygen to air, head to body, and sun to solar system, must govern marriage, as it does everything else. What is it?

Sexuality, normal and abundant, alone creates whatever is manly and womanly; attracts and is attracted, loves and awakens love, inspirits and is inspirited, fuses and is

fused, moulds and is moulded, and both control life and predetermines its amount. All other conjugal prerequisites sink into insignificance when compared with this, because it is the summary and embodiment of all; that which is to all what lime is to mortar, or tendon to muscle. The answer to the questions, "How much mental and physical *manhood* has this *beau* as compared with that? how much of a *female* is this woman as compared with that?" should mainly determine the choice. "Which is the most magnetic, and capable of the deepest, completest devotion, will inspire the most love in me, and call out my manly affections and attributes?" is a man's great practical inquiry; while a woman's should be, "Which is truest to masculine nature, and will bestow the most on me?" not which is the most polite or spruce?

#### Manly Men and Womanly Women.

These are plain questions, but they go to the very core and root of this whole matter. Gender is the base and measure of both companionship and parentage. Those who have this, have "the one thing needful" in marriage; those who lack this, lack all. By its means, all other differences can readily be adjusted, though unadjustable without it. Those in whom this staminate condition is "all right," however dissimilar in other respects, can live happily together though full of faults; yet those who lack this are unmarriageable, though possessed of every other excellence.

Its mere amount is by no means all, for the normal state is also important. Better abundance, though perverted, than deficiency, though normal; because it is far more easily sacrificed than reincreased; yet how infinitely better that it be both hearty and pure! A knowing companion can always easily reform it in the other. How

important that each knows how to correct its wrong action in the other, and just how to manage the other by its means. Some day this art of arts will be studied.

Similar general matrimonial prerequisites might be extended indefinitely; yet letting these put inquirers on the right track as to



EDWARD BELLAMY.

Large perceptive faculties; defective reasoning powers, yet bold in conceptions; strong individuality, and dislikes opposition; celebrated author.

all, please duly consider that all should select the greatest aggregate good, but not reject one on account of *minor* defects. You are now simply selecting the *materials* out of which you can make a lovable companion. General heartiness or tameness, energy or passivity, a whole-souled interest in whatever interests at all, or a good easy make, and a right hearty shake of the hand or its mere tender, and all other like signs and functions, should be thrown into one common matrimonial equation, and general and specific results deciphered therefrom. One may have a minor flaw, coupled with marked excellences, which increase his or her eligibility more than a score of such faults detract



therefrom. All should choose the best one available, and then be satisfied.

Do not choose one too good, or too far above, for yourself, lest the inferior, by dissatisfying the superior, breed those discords which are worse than mutual satisfaction



DISSIPATED HUSBAND.

with those not so highly organized. Don't be too particular; for you might go farther and fare worse. As far as you yourself are faulty, you should put up with faults. Don't cheat a consort by getting one much better than you can give. We are not in heaven yet, and must put up with their imperfections, and instead of grumbling at them be glad they are no worse; remembering that a faulty one is a great deal better than none.

Men are created with different tastes and dispositions. This diversity is the great instrumentality of progress and invention, which similarity would render impossible. It appertains to talents, feelings, religion, and

everything; but most to matrimonial preferences. As some like one kind of friends, and others another, even liking the very same traits disliked by others; so one man is captivated by this beauty, whom another considers plain; one admiring, the other disliking, the very same features and specialties.

#### Likes and Dislikes.

Some men like large, others small, and still others medium-sized women; some this complexion, which is odious to others; and thus of all the other physical qualities. One woman admires, another dislikes, the very same men and attributes. One can hardly tolerate what perfectly fascinates another; and yet both are intelligent, and judge correctly and alike in other respects. That same man who is perfectly adapted to make one woman happy, and be happy with her, would be perfectly miserable with another, and render her so; while a given woman who is perfectly adapted to become an excellent wife to this man, would make a very poor one for that; those poor for some men being precisely what others require.

These likes and dislikes are not fitful, but governed by primal laws. Hence, we can predicate with accuracy that this one will like these traits, and that one other qualities. All affectional likes and dislikes are as instinctive and inflexible as those by which the lion craves raw meat, and the horse oats.

Nature adapts particular males and females to each other, and creates a mutual attraction between those who are thus adapted. This is one aspect of that great law that appetites are as requirements; or that we love what is best for us. Men and women are diversified in character and tastes, so that while "there's a flower in the garden" adapted to the tastes of each, yet it must be selected and plucked by the one who is attracted by its quality, and loves its every

petal and leaf. This is the law of affinities. There are plain rules, founded on common sense, which should govern the choice of husband or wife. Thus, that consumptive, who, by marrying one who is consumptive, "forecloses" the consumption and death of his children, whereas, by marrying one well vitalized, he might have secured robust offspring, is most guilty for this consumptive tint; and for not entailing robustness. He has no right to leave these eventful consequences "at loose ends." He is solemnly bound to know beforehand that his wife is *not* consumptive. What if he is honest, kind, devout, fatherly, and all that, yet did he not cause their death? And is not causing it by hereditary entailment as wicked as by poison? What if he knew no better? He *should* have known. What right has he to subject them to the consequences of a broken hereditary law any more than by throwing them down a precipice to subject them to the broken law of gravity? or casting them into the fire to oblige them to suffer its penalties?

#### Hereditary Disease.

Since offspring are paramount, and since their original endowments are the great determiners of their characters; therefore those are most guilty who so marry as to curse them with bad proclivities, but most blessed who confer good ones.

"This looks ahead a great way," you say.

Not very far ahead of marriage. Though the results of good and of poor children continue as long as you or any of your descendants exist, whether on this side of death or the other, yet they naturally do and should begin soon after marriage.

Again you say, "For young people to thus canvass each other's parental qualities before or during courtship, is at least indelicate, if not improper."

Is Nature "improper"? Is rearing children "indelicate"? Is providing for good children any more "immodest" than for poor? All depends on the *manner*, nothing on the fact. Nature makes, and therefore you should make children the specific



A SOON DYING.

object of all marriage. If this is "indelicate," then is *being* a male or a female improper, and courting, loving, marrying, and bearing children, immodest. She who looks this only legitimate end of marriage fully in its philosophic face will make an immeasurably better wife and mother than she could possibly make if her "mock-modesty" ignored it; for this puts her love on the pure, while that leaves it on the squeamish and therefore immodest plane. Those too delicate to ascertain their parental adaptations to each other are but mockish prudes, and most indelicate. Those whose modesty ignores this kind of information, are quite too modest to marry or bear children at all; and to be consistent, should never love, or look at the other sex, or even be sexed; and are welcome to the results of their fastidiousness.

Every stage of reproduction, from the first



lawnings of love, through selection, marriage, paternity, and maternity, is no more indelicate, in itself, than sleeping, except that "as a man *thinketh* in his heart so *is* he." No; so choosing, loving, and marrying as to produce magnificent children, is modest; while marrying for any other motive is most decidedly "immodest."



MEAN OLD MISER.

You, young, pure, wholesome girl, affectionate, bright, and domestic in your tastes, should not marry a man who has bad habits, or is ever likely to have them. Heaven forbid that you should ever be the wife of a dissipated husband.

#### Persons to be Avoided.

You should not receive the attentions of a thin, sallow-faced, sour dyspeptic. His foul stomach will kill the health of yours: I mean that by his gloomy, draggy, low vitality and cheerless, dismal disposition, he will drive you to dyspepsia or something worse, if there is anything worse, and you will find that you might as well go and be a nurse in a hospital, or live in a graveyard, as to attempt to extract comfort and happiness from your alliance with such a living corpse. Seek a man with good digestion—round, full,

ruddy—if you can find him, genial, as health is almost sure to be, a live man, not a half dead one. And if you are a dyspeptic, you certainly don't want a dyspeptic husband. I would rather have a pocket-book flat as the traditional pan-cake than to have a caved in stomach.

Young lady, do not marry a mean, miserly man. You might almost as well marry a spendthrift, for in either case you will be lucky if you ever get hold of any money. Men don't wear hair-pins, nor feathers, nor ribbons, nor lace and fringes, and a close-fisted, narrow, miserly man will begrudge every penny you spend. He will grow mean as he grows older. He will tie up his money in an old stocking, and you can go without stockings.

#### The Stingy Husband.

There are men who dig and scheme, and almost work their life out to "get ahead." It is a remarkably good thing to get ahead and have money laid up, but not at the expense of present comforts and rational pleasures. These men toil as if trying to keep out of the poor-house, and lay up money, Heaven only knows for what or whom. They starve themselves and families, and when they are gone those who get the money, will buy for them the cheapest tombstone they can get, if any at all. A fine time they have spending the old man's money.

One of these misers went one day and told the undertaker that when he died and the undertaker came to bury him, it must be a pine coffin—he couldn't afford anything better. He had become so accustomed to having everything cheap, that he wanted to die cheap.

And you, young man, look out whom you marry. A woman may be of such an age that she is called an "old maid," yet she may

be twenty-five years younger in heart and hope, courage and industry, than that girl only twenty years old. That girl of twenty may be the old maid—crabbed, sour, exacting, stiff—a creature to be avoided—her mouth eternally drawn down and her nose turned up—keep clear of her! Give her a wide berth—in fact, let her have it all to herself. She will be so prim that neither anybody nor anything will suit her. She will freeze you in July. She is an icicle with a female hat on.

To whom is such a person suited? Nobody. Neither is the mean man, nor the pale dyspeptic, nor the dissipated wretch whose hat and windows have holes in them big enough to defy ever being stuffed or mended.

#### Similarity the Cardinal Requisite.

Both must be substantially alike. Like goes like, and affiliates with it; but dislikes unlike, and fails to intermingle therewith. Do not elephants associate and mate with elephants, wolves with wolves, cattle with cattle, and all animals with those of their own kind, instead of with other kinds? "Birds of a feather flock together." The very rocks affiliate with their own kindred—all granite here, all slate there, all marble elsewhere. And human beings like their kind better than beasts, and commune with each other better than with brutes. To argue a point thus clear is superfluous.

Similarity is equally the attractive principle of all special likes and friendships; as difference is the repelling of dislikes. Do not the Malay, Ethiopian, Caucasian, and Indian races mingle each with its own race more freely than with any other? Those who love to chew, smoke, stimulate, swear, steal, think, pray, trade, work, love best to associate with those of similar proclivities, not with those of opposite dispositions.

Those of any religious faith attract and are attracted to those of a like faith, as Catholics, Baptists, Mohammedans, Progressives, Prohibitionists. Clanism is but the instinctive outworking of this principle. Is not similarity the great bond of all affiliations,



CRABBED OLD MAID.

likes, and friendships; and dissimilarity, of antagonisms? Not only do philosophers fraternize with philosophers, poets with poets, etc.; but individual men and women choose for intimate friends those as nearly like themselves in tastes, doctrines, habits, likes, etc., as possible.

Are not those whom friendship's sacred ties bind together drawn to each other by like traits? They love each other because each likes the same things. Christians love Christians, but dislike atheists; while votaries of any science love students of the same science best. Do you like to commune best with those who perpetually agree with, or contradict you? Let facts, on the largest and most ramified scale, attest. Those who



dispute this palpable fact are unworthy of notice.

Of love this is especially true. Are not its laws identical with those of friendship, of which it is in part composed? Does not love commence in, and consist in part of it?



JOSEPH W. FIFER.

Large, active brain; nervous-mental temperament; fine grain and magnetic force; type of self-made man; late Governor of Illinois.

This proves that the laws of either are those of the other. Do not men like those women best, and women men, who are the most *like* themselves? Do not those of special beliefs love best to commune with those of the same belief? Do talented men love silly women, and superior women weak-minded men, the most? Instead, do not intellectual, pious, and refined men like those women best who have like characteristics? Do lovers select each other on account of similarities? or dissimilarities? Do not those who are religious prefer those who love to worship at their own altar? Do alienations arise from similar, or opposite traits? Two adding themselves alike on certain points, o hastily infer similarity on all points, but

soon find those differences which displease and alienate both. If you were to choose again, would you select one similar, or opposite? As concordant notes delight, but discordant pain; so with concordant and discordant spirits.

#### "Oil and Water will not Unite,"

Those who have more affection than religion can love in spite of these differences; while the stronger the piety, the greater the necessity that they be religiously alike. Even when sympathetic at marriage, a change in either becomes a wall of separation between them. Those alike in other respects may be able to tolerate this difference; yet one who has a low, short-top head, can never satisfy one whose top head is high, wide, and long. Paul well says, "Marry, but only in the Lord." Mark how absolutely these three laws of mind demonstrate this point:

1. We like what renders us happy, because thereof, and in proportion thereto; but hate whatever makes us miserable, because of this misery, and in its proportion. This is the only cause and measure of all likes and dislikes, animal and human. Indeed, by this involuntary shrinking from pain, and love of enjoyment, nature drives us from disobedience, and attracts us to obedience, of her laws; and has therefore rendered it both necessary in itself, and a universal concomitant of sensation.

2. All normal action of all our faculties makes us happy, all abnormal miserable; and the more so the stronger they are. This is a first law and condition of all happiness and misery.

3. Similar and normal faculties awaken each other agreeably, but dissimilar and abnormal ones, disagreeably. Thus, large ideality or taste delights large, and is delighted by it, but disgusted by small; and

ness of each and all the other faculties.

One large in beauty, and therefore delighted with perfection, but disgusted with the coarse and slatternly, marries one who has beauty also large, and is therefore continually feasting his taste with new manifestations of elegance and perfection in manners, expression, and sentiment; besides pointing out to his admiring tastes a constant succession of fresh beauties in nature, poetry, and character; thus perpetually re-increasing his happiness by inciting this large faculty; his large beauty meanwhile is constantly delighting hers; so that their being alike in this respect is a constant source of happiness, and therefore means of love to both. Whereas, if he marries one whose deficient taste is constantly tormenting his discernment, while she suffers constant practical reproof from his large beauty, or *vice versa*, their dissimilarity becomes a perpetual eyesore to both. The practical difference is heaven-wide between marrying one who is similar, and dissimilar.

#### Mormons for Mormons.

A pious woman, whose large worship gives her exquisite pleasure in devotion, marries one who takes equal pleasure in the same worship, both enjoying all the more pleasure in each other, because they love to worship the same God, "under the same vines and fig-trees." Her worship reawakens his, which makes him happy in her, and therefore love her; while his, by reawakening hers, continually renders her happy in him, and therefore increases her love for him; whereas if he is an atheist, this difference alarms and pains her worship, makes her unhappy in him, and compels her to dislike him; while his, regarding her piety as superstition, detracts from his happiness in, and therefore love for, her; and this religious discord impairs their union in other

respects. Hence, every sect enjoins marrying within itself, as Mormons, Catholics, Quakers, and many others, to avoid spats and quarrels which would otherwise surely occur.

If either loves to ride fast, and the other slow, how can they possibly ride together without making one or the other unhappy?



THEODORE THOMAS.

Native temperament; well-balanced physique; well-known musical director; adapted to one who is similarly an enthusiast in music.

When one loves dress, parties, style, gayety, or fashion, and the other considers them foolish, or regards them with aversion, can they be as happy in each other, and therefore love each other as well as if both liked or disliked the same things? If both take delight in pursuing the same study together, will not this mutual delight render them much happier in each other, and therefore more affectionate, than if one liked but the other disliked the same books? Did not Milton's conjugal difficulty grow out of dissimilarity? He was talented, philosophical, poetical; but his wife despised what he liked, and liked those gayeties which he contemned.



If one loves rural or city life the best, both should love the same life; but if either loves fruits, or flowers, or stock best, the other's loving the same will promote their union, while disliking it will alienate both. If one, having large conscience, scrupulously loves the right and hates the wrong, while the other, having it small, cares little for either, and is constantly upbraiding the moral sense of the other, how *can* they live as happily and lovingly together as if *both* were either scrupulous or unscrupulous? Can he whose large order is delighted by method, and pained by disorder, be as happy in, or loving with, her whose small order is perpetually leaving everything in complete confusion, as if both liked order, or cared little for it? If one believes in free love, should not both give and take the largest liberties? And what is jealousy, with all its aggravated miseries, but dissimilarity in this essential respect? Is not similarity, even in the wrong, more promotive of conjugal concord, than if one is right and the other wrong, or either condemns what the other likes? Do marked differences render the differing the *more* happy when loving each other, or the less so? Let all who love attest.

#### The Cause of Strife.

Do you, who are unhappy, repel each other wherein you agree, or *disagree*? Do you love the more the more you differ, or the less? Are you unhappy because alike, or unlike? Do *not* *opposite* views always and necessarily engender alienations? In a divorce suit, do their similarity, or *dis-similarity* cause their collision? Say, further, you who are happily mated, does not your own blessed experience attest that you are happy in, and therefore fond of, each other wherein, because, and in proportion as, you are *alike*, instead of *unlike*?

Of the social affections, this is doubly true. Let a public example both prove and illustrate this point. Many years ago a fair actress captivated a millionaire, who followed her from city to city, and continent to continent, strewing her stage with rich bouquets and presents, and everywhere tendering her his hand, heart and immense fortune, till finally, to get rid of his importunities, she married him; and yet this very suitor sued for a divorce, because, loving her with passionate fondness, he required a like affectionate ardor in return; yet her barely tolerating his ardor, instead of reciprocating it, first chilled, then reversed his love, turning his ardor into animosity, till he hated her as passionately as he had before loved; whereas, if she had loved him as heartily as he her, their mutual happiness and love would have been proportionately complete. As well wed summer to winter, or ice to fire, as those who are passionate to those passionless; or those who love to caress and be caressed, to those who are distant and reserved; or one gushing and glowing, to one who is stoical. Unite, they never can.

#### "Birds of a Feather."

Nature's universal motto is, "Each after its own kind." She absolutely *must* interdict hybridism, except to a limited degree, so as to preserve each respective class of her productions separate from all others. Universal amalgamation would spoil all. She both keeps her human productions separate from all others, and produces the finest specimens of manhood and womanhood by the intermixture of those who are sound in health, suited to each other in taste, in intelligence, and able to agree, thus living harmoniously together in true affection; and the children of dissimilar parentage can almost always be designated by their imperfect phrenologies,

and physiologies, and tendencies to hobbyisms and extremes, while those of similar parentage are homogeneous and harmonious.

#### Dissimilarities Which Improve Love.

But some one says: "You certainly misrepresent that Nature you claim to enthroned; for contrasts really do affiliate. The grave frequently love the gay, and gay the grave. How often do the stork-like prefer the dowdy; spare, fleshy; positive, negative; ribernian, stoical; determined, submissive; slovenly, tidy; talkative, demure; and talented men, affectionate women; common men, uncommon women. Is not this acknowledged Anglo-Saxon superiority traceable directly to the wholesale *intermingling* of the ancient Britons, Picts, Celts, and Romans, both with each other, and the Normans, Danes, and many more? Nations not thus crossed, are either stationary or declining, like Spain, India, and all Eastern nations. Is not this influx of foreigners from all Europe, Asia, and Africa into our country its most auspicious omen of future development? Has not this very crossing law already effected all those recent astonishing improvements attained throughout the animal kingdom, and even the floral and pomal? Did not Van Mons originate every one of his delicious kinds of pears, now the pride of horticulture and diet of epicurean princes, by judicious *crossings*, yet not one by similarity? Astonishing improvements have been, and may be, effected by this same union of *opposites*, instead of similarities. Something is wrong somewhere."

Parental balance is the great condition of progenal perfection. Proportion is a paramount natural law. Nature maintains equilibrium throughout all her productions and functions. All vegetable and sylvan roots and tops are and must be in proportion to

each other; because each produces the other. Cut off either without also amputating the other, and you damage it that much. Cut down the top, and the root dies from self-gorging; or amputate roots, as in transplanting trees, without trimming top equally, and



NORSE SEA-KING.

Strong masculine organization, with prominent nose, brawny muscles and resolute bearing; splendid type of force, will, daring, and ability to rule.

they languish; but cut off as much top in resetting as root in digging up, and they scarcely mind the change. Exercise, breathing, digestion, circulation, perspiration, excretion, sleep, etc., always are and must be in proportion to each other. Increasing or diminishing exercise increases or diminishes them all. Head and body must be equal, balanced as to each other; else precocity or obesity ensues; and all the mental powers must be equilibrions to all; else a warped judgment, and idiosyncrasy of character and conduct must follow. The whole, not merely a part, is to be considered.

Nature works wonders in maintaining this balance where it exists, and establishing it



where it does not. She will not let one part of any of her productions greatly predominate over the other parts; but ordains that there shall be about as much strength in the stomach as head, and in the heart and muscles as either, but no more in either than in



AN IDIOT.

Offspring of two sluggish parents, both weak mentally and physically.

all the others; and strive to bring whatever is seriously disproportionate back to equilibrium.

To create it along with life is her great aim. And she begins early—in and by love's *selections* themselves; causing those who are in balance to choose those like themselves, and those not, to select those who offset their extremes, mental and physical. Both the law itself and the end subserved, seem almost too plain to need even illustration; yet the superlative importance of this law demands our giving enough examples of it to make it fully understood. The more so, since it will show many discordants that, and why, their very "bones of contention" should be gnawed together *amicably*, as having a great deal of conjugal meat on them for their mutual relish and nourishment.

Both doctrines are substantially correct. That of similarity is applicable to one set of

cases, while that of dissimilarity is the law of another. Principles thus important, and governing human interests as momentous as love, selection, and offspring, deserve those copious illustrations which shall show precisely *what* qualities each one should select. From a task thus critical, one might well shrink, unless guided by unmistakable natural laws.

#### When Physical Dissimilarities are Best.

Nature has her inside and outside circles which man must not transcend, but within which she allows full liberty. Thus those about average in height and weight may marry those who are about average, or in either extreme; while those in either extreme should marry opposites, in order to average their children. Thus very tall men love very short women, in order that their children may be neither; whereas, if very tall men should marry very tall women, this doubling would render their children inconveniently spindling.

Coarse, powerful, loggy, and easy temperaments must not marry similar, lest their children be still lower. The accompanying engraving, of one of four idiotic children, furnishes a practical illustration of the evils of the union of two low ones. Though both his parents passed tolerably well in society, and were fairly sensible and intelligent, yet all their children were *non compos mentis*, and this one so much a fool that he could never even feed himself; whereas, if each parent had married a more spicy temperament, their children would doubtless have been brighter and better than themselves, instead of as now, lower.

How often are a strong, robust, coarse, shaggy-locked, red-faced, powerful man, and most exquisitely susceptible, fine-grained, delicate, refined, and pure-minded woman, drawn together? One would think two

delicacy would revolt at his coarseness, and his power despise her exquisiteness. What attracts them? Her need of animality. By presupposition her delicate organism has about exhausted her sparse fund of vitality, so that she is perishing for want of this first requisite of life, and naturally gravitates to one who eliminates sufficient animal magnetism to support both; so that she literally lives on his surplus animal warmth and vitality, he being all the better for this draft; while she pays him back by refining and

a double amount of energy over those who are either small and excitable, or large and sluggish. Great sizes, along with extreme susceptibility, expend too much power, and hence should intermarry with those at least good-sized, in order to balance their undue ardor with the other's coolness and power. If escorting a woman of more commanding appearance than himself should mortify a small man, he should feel proud that he could win one his physical superior, and had better mortify himself a little, than his



MISMATCHED.

Both nervous, lean, irritable, dyspeptic; constant frictions in married life, each exasperating the other; not suited to each other; each should have married one more robust, patient and amiable.

devoting him; and their children inherit his powerful animal organism, along with her exquisite taste and moral tone; and are therefore far better than if both parents were powerfully animalized, or both exquisitely emotional.

#### What Sizes Should Mate.

Size is one measure of power, and nervous excitability, of its expenditure. Hence those who are both large and excitable will expend

children always. Yet she need not exceed him much in stature, especially if prominent-featured and rather large framed; for a good-sized woman is but little larger than a small-sized man. Yet the wife of a large man really should have a large mouth, and a tough, enduring temperament, with good muscles.

Tom Thumb, a dwarf himself, confessed to a most marked preference for good-size



women; and his child by his dwarf wife weighed only two pounds at birth, lingered, and died.

"Little folks" must not marry little, unless they are willing to have still smaller children; but must marry good-sized, and their children will be medium.

I, so very excitable that my surplus excitability becomes a source of pain to me, marry a woman equally excitable. Of course her excitability perpetually provokes mine, which thus makes me miserable with her, which makes me dislike her; while mine redoubles hers, which makes her miserable with me, which makes her dislike me; while our children, if we had any, besides being so extremely fiery-tempered that there is no doing anything with them, would also be so irritable physically that the first breath of disease would blow them into a premature grave in a day. They would die almost before we knew they were sick; whereas, *per contra*, if I marry a calm, patient woman, whose quiet, gentle, forbearing tones and spirit soothe my excitability, this would make me happy in her, and therefore love her; while my surplus excitability would tone up her passivity, which would make her happy in me, and therefore love me; and both contribute greatly to our having children, render them midway between both, well-balanced, and both likely to live, and harmonious and excellent; besides their soothing me, and exhilarating her. Two very excitable persons rarely produce children; that very fire which would render their issue poor, cutting off their power to have any.

Tom Thumb and Commodore Nutt furnish like applications of this prevention as to size. This illustration expounds a *law* applicable to all the extremes of all, which should govern all marital selections. You violate

it at your own, mate's and children's peril. How beautiful nature's plan for preventing poor children, and obviating the faults, and promoting the excellences, of all future generations. Mark our next point as bearing on this.

#### Should Those Tainted with Disease Marry, and Whom?

Shall those tainted with any diseases or deformities, physical or mental, or those hereditarily predisposed to theft, lust, or any other vices, be allowed, or allow themselves to marry?

Rev. Dr. Bartoll, an excellent authority, says: "If we would have no monsters about us, let not idiots or insane pair, or scrofulous or consumptives, those soaked in alcohol or conceived in lust, entering the world diseased in body or mind, or overweighted with any propensity or passion, be allowed to marry, any more than we would have a nursery for wolves and bears, or cultivate poisonous ivy, deadly night-shade, or apple-fern in the inclosures of our houses, our yards and fields. Society, by righteous custom, if not by statute law, has a right to prevent, to forbid the multiplication of monstrous specimens of humanity. That mewling, puking, drooling, wailing baby ought not to exist; it is no blessing, but a curse of nature and God on the misdoing of men and women."

George Combe takes like, though not equally extreme ground; and himself postponed marriage and married a wife after both were too old to become parents. Thousands entertain like views, and abstain from marriage lest they entail diseases or deformities on issue. Some go even further, and argue that only the best should be allowed to procreate, as in animals. This question is too personally important to too many not to be adjudicated on first principles.

Most who can, may multiply; because procreancy is as natural a birthright as eating. All our faculties were created only to act. As a right to exercise lungs, stomach, muscles, eyes, etc., accompanies their bestowal; so a right to exercise every mental faculty inheres in their birthright possession. Shall human authority forbid what divine more than permits—imperiously commands, and even necessitates?

How can society prevent? Those interdicted would rebel, and seek clandestinely the intercourse forbidden them by law, and have illegitimate issue if denied legitimate. Shall the law marry only those men and women sexually and morally vigorous? and emasculate all inferior boy babies? How would it be possible to draw the lines impartially as to who should and who should not suffer the surrender of these marital rights? Or what their rules of allowing and interdicting? The difficulties in the way of such a course are insurmountable.

#### Nature Does Her Work Well.

God sanctions this identical matter by His natural law, in rendering childless all who cannot have children much better than none. Harlots rarely become mothers, because their depravities would make their issue worthless. All infants endowed with strength enough to be born, can, by proper regimen, attain a full human life, and die of old age. Nature will not begin what she cannot consummate, provided she is allowed her own facilities, and generally interdicts parentage to those either too young, too old, too debilitated, or diseased anywhere, or deformed, or depraved, to impart sufficient of all the human functions to enable their children, by a right hygiene, to live to a good age and well worthy to inhabit her "prentices." By this simple arrangement she forestalls all those diseases, deformities, and

marked imperfections which would otherwise impair, if not spoil, universal humanity. "Passably good, or none; nothing, rather than bad," are her mottoes. When God thus speaks, let man silently acquiesce; nor human law interdict what natural law both licenses and enjoins.

Marrying opposites, the point we are urging, will generally give good children, if any, or at least the luxury of marriage.

Two extremely excitable persons are not likely to become parents together, especially if both are extra amorous; whereas, both could be fruitful with a calm, cool partner. Two predisposed to consumption might be barren, or have consumptive children; yet, by marrying robust partners, parent good children.

#### Weakness Should Marry Strength.

By a right application of this law, those predisposed to insanity may become the parents of perfectly healthy children. Indeed, talented men are often descended from a family so extremely susceptible on one side as to be almost crack-brained, but on the other endowed with extreme physical hardihood; their children inheriting their mentality from the highly organized side, along with the physiology of the hardy; whereas, if both parents had been thus gifted, their offspring would not have possessed sufficient animal power to manifest their commanding talents, but have died on the threshold of distinction; so that even insane proclivities need not be an absolute barrier to marriage with a stoical or phlegmatic person.

Those of consumptive tendency may marry, but only opposites. If such a man marries a woman having extra good lungs, she will both supply him with needed vitality, and also transmit good lungs to their mutual children, who will inherit from him that ~~weakness~~ vitality which accompanies consumptive



proclivities, superadded to her abundant vitality, and may entirely escape all consumptive proclivities, as though born of parents having no consumptive taint. By a judicious application of this law, all other hereditary tendencies may be obviated, and even replaced with excellent characteristics.



JAMES RANDOLPH.

Slim neck; long face; sharp features; type of "old-fashioned consumptive;" "unfortunate organization."

All required is, that when either is weakly or unsound in any particular respect, the other should be sound and vigorous in this same respect. Like weaknesses in the other party must by all means be scrupulously avoided. Or even one parent may be predisposed to one disease, and the other to another, yet their children escape both, provided the predisposition in each is offset by opposite physical qualities in the other; though when not thus offset, they are in great danger of inheriting the diseases of both. But when both parents are predisposed to consumption, their children are still more so.

A spare, thin-chested, consumptive neighbor, who married into a consumptive family, buried his wife of consumption after she had borne seven children, and has buried his last child but one of this disease, two lovely daughters on the eve of marriage, and expects every spring to bury this remaining one, thus inflicting untold agony on himself and his entire family; whereas, if he had selected a well-vitalized wife, all his children would have been born robust, and lived to bless themselves, him, and mankind. Meanwhile, he piously regards this penalty of a broken natural law as a "dispensation of divine Providence." What pious blasphemy! What a libel on the Divine government!

To illustrate through the eye: James Randolph, a brilliant writer, died of consumption; and his subjoined likeness furnishes a good illustration of those hereditarily tainted with this disease; namely, spare, slim, thin-faced and lipped, long-faced, sharp-featured, and sunken below the eyes. Now, let him marry one having a robust form. Yet he must not dare marry Miss Slim, though much the smarter woman.

Of course all should be the more thankful the better constituted they are; yet those least endowed should exult in possessing even the poorest constitutions, rather than none, and make the best of what they have.

#### What Parents Transmit.

Nature never transmits disease, but only weakly organs. Thus the children of parents, however consumptive, are seldom born with diseased lungs, but only with them small, or susceptible; so that if they generate disease by violating the health laws, it settles on these weak organs, and superinduces disease. The real cause of their death is not hereditary proclivities, but infractions of the health laws, without which this hereditary tendency

would have remained dormant. Nature will not transmit any actual disease, local or general, but only weakness or susceptibility. And then she counterbalances even these, by always obliging strong organs to succor weak ones; and likewise by causing the weakest to grow the fastest; on the principle that over-eating induces sleep, by withdrawing energy from the brain, nerves, and muscles to aid the over-taxed stomach. And lingering diseases consume all the strong and sound organs before death ensues. Weakly organs, when the health-laws are fulfilled, grow stronger with age; thus both repelling disease, and completing a good, fair human life. How often do feeble children, by virtue of this law of growth, become stronger as they grow older, and make healthy adults?

**What Deformities are, and are not,  
Objectionable.**

This principle applies to all other diseased proclivities, yet is too obvious to need amplification in a physical direction. Therefore few need abstain from marriage lest they taint their issue; yet those thus tainted absolutely *must* marry opposites; and then cultivate both their own and children's weak organs. These two simple conditions, carried out, would rid the world, in the very next generation, of all forms and degrees of hereditary diseases. How beautiful is this natural provision, and how infinitely important, yet almost wholly overlooked!

Of looks we say nothing, because each can judge for him and herself how far their tastes are offended by this deformity and that. Their impairment of issue alone concerns our subject. Of this there is little danger. The children of those whose teeth have been extracted have just as good teeth as others; and thus of amputated limbs, lost eyes, etc. Maimed soldiers will have just as good children as if they had not been

maimed. The children of humpbacks, male and female, will be just as straight-backed as if their parents were straight. The children of a woman with one leg shortened by a sprain, or a white swelling, are no more likely to be similarly deformed than if both her limbs were alike.



ANIMAL ORGANISM.

Low intellect; sensual features; bad temper; type of human brute.

Birth-marks, such as facial and other blotches, club-feet, etc., rarely descend. Any girl is just as marriageable with them as without. Yet such poor girls are usually "let alone" by men, for they love physical perfection in women; who love those men deformed about as well as if they were perfect.

These birth-marks are objectionable which penetrate the *grain*, and injure the organism. Those whose mother's fright sapped their brain and blunted their senses will parent flats, if any. But a sexually healthy hump-back girl will bear better children than a straight one sexually impaired.

**Temperaments, Forms, Noses, etc.**

Since few have well-balanced heads or bodies, most require to marry their opposites in one or more respects. Almost all have too much brain for body, or body for brain.



or else too much or too little respiration, or digestion, or circulation, or muscle, for their other physical functions.

Those who are medium in complexion, stature, etc., who are neither extra dark nor light, large nor small, tall nor short, lean nor fat, etc., may marry those who are medium, or nearly like themselves in these respects, or in either extreme, or a little more or less so than themselves. Thus, those whose hair is neither dark nor light, but about midway between both, may marry those who are a shade darker or lighter than themselves, or a good deal darker or lighter, or even jet black or bright red, as they may fancy, or as other circumstances may favor most, the complexion being not especially material; yet the darker one is, the lighter his or her companion should be.

#### Certain Opposites Should Combine.

Bright red hair should marry jet black, and jet black auburn, or bright red. And the more red-faced and bearded or impulsive a man, the more dark, calm, cool and quiet should his wife be; and *vice versa*. The florid should not marry the florid, but those who are dark in proportion as they themselves are light.

Red-whiskered men should marry brunettes but not blondes; the color of the whiskers being more determinate of the temperament than that of the hair.

The color of the eyes is still more important. Gray eyes must marry some other color, almost any other, except gray; and so of blue, dark, hazel, etc.

Those very fleshy should not marry those equally so, but those too spare and slim; and this is doubly true of females. A spare man is much better adapted to a fleshy woman than a round-faced man. Two who are short, thick-set, and stocky, should not unite in marriage, but should choose those differ-

ently constituted; but on no account one of their own make. And, in general, those predisposed to corpulence are therefore less inclined to marriage.

Those with little hair or beard should marry those whose hair is naturally abundant; still, those who once had plenty, but who have lost it, may marry those who are either bald or have but little; for in this, as in all other cases, all depends on what one is by *Nature*, little on present states.

Those whose motive-temperament decidedly predominates, who are bony, only moderately fleshy, quite prominent-featured, Roman-nosed, and muscular, should not marry those similarly formed, but those either sanguine or nervous, or a compound of both; for being more strong than susceptible or emotional, they both require that their own emotions should be perpetually prompted by an emotional companion, and that their children also be endowed with the emotional from the other parent. That is, those who are cool should marry those who are impulsive and susceptible.

Small, nervous men must not marry little-nervous or sanguine women, lest both they and their children have quite too much of the hot-headed and impulsive, and die suddenly. Generally, ladies who are small are therefore more eagerly sought than large. Of course this general fact has its exceptions. Some are small hereditarily, others rendered so by extra action in some form, over-study, over-work, or passion excitement; because during growth, their intense nervous systems consumed energy faster than their weak vital could manufacture it; which dwarfed their stature.

Webster preferred little women; he coarse, they fine; he powerful, they susceptible; his love animal, theirs more sentimental; he forcible they pliant. Short, rotund, small

and women attract and are attracted to tall and spare men; while slender women absolutely must wed stocky, wide-jawed, broad-shouldered men.

Two very beautiful persons rarely do or should marry; nor two extra homely. The fact is a little singular that very handsome women, who of course can have their pick, rarely marry good-looking men, but generally give preference to those who are homely; because that exquisiteness in which beauty originates, naturally blends with that power which accompanies huge noses, and disproportionate features.

Psyche loved Apollo desperately, says Mythology, on account of his beauty. Now this must have been purely imaginary. No woman thus beautiful ever loved a handsome man, if she could find any other. Psyche would naturally choose a man of talents rather than of a good physique; and a right homely and even awkward man need not fear a refusal, if he is only powerful, original, logical, and smart.

Rapid movers, speakers, laughers, etc., should marry those who are calm and deliberate, and impulsives those who are social; while those who are medium may marry those who are either or neither, as they prefer.

Masculine women, who inherit their father's looks, stature, appearance, and physique mainly, should give preference to men who take most after mother, physically; whilst women cast strongly after their mother, should marry those men in whom the masculine form and physiology superabound.

Noses indicate characters by indicating the organisms and temperaments. Accordingly, those noses especially marked either way, should marry those having opposite nasal characteristics. Roman noses are adapted

to those which turn up, and pug noses, to those turning down; while straight noses may marry either.

Narrow nostrils indicate small lungs. Such are adapted to those with broad nostrils, which accompany large lungs and vital organs.



AN INCHMANS

Low, narrow head; animal face; obstinate disposition; entirely unsuited to an educated, well-endowed woman.

President John Adams lived in the most poetic affection with his wife over half a century. He had all the signs of a vigorous sexuality, along with that harmonious evenness which would neither give nor take offence. He was so splendidly sexed that any and all women would love him; besides being talented, moral, and most appreciative of the sex. He was best adapted to a woman rather tall, certainly not oval, but especially refined. A little irritability was his only fault.

Heavy lower jaws, which signify animal vigor are adapted to light; but two with heavy jaws would create too animal offspring; and two thin ones, those too feeble physically to become, accomplish, or enjoy much.

Large mouths and lips signify hearty sexualities. Small mouths in females are poorly adapted to large-featured, bony, broad-built, robust men.

No two with narrow, retreating chins



should marry; but such should pair off with those which are broad, prominent, and projecting downward.

Two having fine soft hair and skin are not as well adapted in marriage as those having one the coarser, the other the finer; lest their offspring should be too exquisitely organized



A JAIL-BIRD.

Vicious face; large head in the rear and defective in front; mouth drawn down at the corners and nose thrust forward as if to explore other people's business.

for their strength; nor should two very coarse-haired, lest their children prove too coarse and animal; yet those whose hair and skin are average, may marry fine, or coarse, or medium.

Curls should not marry curls—except those easily taken off—but should select those whose hair lies so close and smooth as to fairly shine; while wavy hair is adapted to either or neither.

These cases are instanced, among thousands of like ones, less on their own account than as illustrations of the *law* involved; which, once understood, becomes a guide in all other cases. Still, none should be rejected because of some *minor* conditions, provided the great *outline* characteristics are all right.

A right mental adaption is, however, as much more important than a right physical.

as the transmission of the mind is than that of the body. Gender, too, inheres mainly in the mind. Then what laws govern mental affiliations?

#### What Mental Traits Harmonize and Antagonize.

Those which govern physical. In their great outline they must be substantially alike. Thus, a savage and a civilized do not harmonize as well as two savages, or two who are civilized. No instances of genuine affection obtain among all the marriages of white men with squaws, or African, or Malay women, except where the latter have been first civilized. Could a bigoted heathen love a bigoted Christian? The more either sets by their religion, the less they would set by each other. Not only must Chinese marry Chinese, a Turk a Turk, and a Christian a Christian, but those of the same Christian faith must marry those of like tenets. Catholics naturally blend with Catholics, and Protestants with Protestants, never with those of opposite faith. That instance cannot be cited in which an extreme Catholic lives happily with an extreme Protestant. Each must attend their own church, which initiates a religious divorce, and this breeds separation on all other points; besides, each will persist that their children shall be educated in their own faith, but not in that of the other.

Protestants affiliate with their own sect the most readily. Presbyterians love Presbyterians, and Episcopalians attract and are attracted to Episcopalians, Methodists to Methodists, Baptists to Baptists, and thus of Unitarians, Trinitarians, Arians, Nothingarians, Universalists, Spiritualists, Deists, Atheists. Let all who have ever loved, and are religious, attest whether similar religious views did not become a bond of union, and dissimilar, of antagonism.

Conflicting beliefs can love each other when their sexual attraction is sufficient to overcome religious differences; yet religious harmony increases, and differences diminish, their natural assimilation. So great is this sexual attraction, that a savage man and civilized woman can live happily together; yet how much more cordially could savage live with savage, and one of his own tribe, and civilized with civilized, and one of their own or like mode of civilization. Even those of different nationalities will find their national differences a source of many more discords than concords, and should marry only when love is sufficiently strong to overrule this national antagonism.

#### "A Cold, Distant Man."

Lack of affection in both will render their marriage and offspring tame, even though both are talented and moral. At least one should be affectionate, better if both are; yet her lot is hard, who, with warm, gushing affection, is repulsed when she expresses it. She who dearly loves to be caressed and fondled, should be; and if she marries a cold, distant man, whose love is merely personal, she must expect to pine and starve, and dispense, during maternity, with that sympathy and tenderness so much needed.

Few are perfect, mentally and sentimentally; therefore most require to offset their excesses and defects by marrying those *unlike* themselves. They must be sufficiently alike, in the majority of their great outline characteristics, to fuse their differences; but since almost all have too much or little caution, kindness, selfishness, taste, justice, etc., most need to marry those unlike themselves, in one or more respects.

Evenly-balanced heads may marry either those well or poorly balanced, yet prefer those well balanced. Those who marry

even, may expect their children to be good, yet not remarkable; those who marry contrasts, may look for those of bolder outlines, who will be noted for something special. Yet if these differences are considerable, they produce miserably balanced children, usually unfortunate and unhappy.



OBSTINACY.

Low, wide head; small moral faculties compared with the base; wide, firmly set jaws, and mouth that shuts like an iron vise; self-willed and tyrannical.

#### Men of the Feminine Gender.

Strongly feminized men, who inherit after mother or grandmother, should marry strongly masculinized women, who take chiefly after their fathers, so as to secure both the male and female characteristics. Dependent and vine-like women are always drawn most to positive, firm, wilful, authoritative men, who love to command, and take the responsibility; while strongly feminized men need "strong-minded," forcible women—those related to the Amazons—to assume the responsibility, and spur on to effort; yet some of this class require to marry men who are still firmer than themselves, and forcible enough to create deference. A woman, to love a man well, must look up to him with respect; yet all women despise weak, vacillating men. No woman who has much feminine intuition can possibly love a putty man.

Men who love to command, must be especially careful not to marry imperious,



women's-rights women; while those who willingly "obey orders," need just such. Some men require a wife who shall take their part; yet all who do not *need* strong-willed women, should be careful how they marry them. Unless you love to be opposed, be careful not to marry one who often argues and talks back; for discussion before marriage becomes obstinacy after.

#### "A Crooked Stick."

A sensible woman should not marry an obstinate but injudicious, unintelligent man; because she cannot long endure to see and help him blindly follow his poor, but spurn her good, plans. Though such men need just such women to help lay out their life-course, while such women could get on passably with such husbands who heeded their suggestions; yet such men plan poorly, blindly follow their own wills, and authoritatively compel their wives to help carry them out. Obstinate men must be sensible, or else content with wives and children who are not. If they could only realize that such women are just the very ones they require, yet that they should always ask and *heed* their advice, they would render their wives' position most agreeable instead of painful, and every way most promotive of their mutual happiness and success. How important a change would be effected by this apparently trifling condition!

A submissive but intellectual woman may marry a man whose will is stronger, even though his intellect is smaller, than hers; yet it is better for both if his intellect is still larger than hers, so that she may repose in his superior judgment. Such a woman feels inadequate to assume responsibilities or set herself at work, and must have some guide. Naturally dependent, she must lean, though even on a crooked stick. Fortunately, however, she can adapt herself to al-

most any man. Hence, if her second husband should be totally different from her first, and third from either, she could yet conform to each with equal ease; and if force is large, will work most effectually and willingly with and for him, however opposite their specialties; besides quietly adapting herself to extreme vicissitudes, by making the best of what is. Such, especially if love is large, make the *very* best of wives, because efficient and sensible, yet affectionate and comfortable. And there are many such.

The reserved or secretive should marry the frank. A cunning man cannot endure the least artifice in a wife. Those who are non-committal must marry those who are demonstrative; else however much they may love, neither will feel sure as to the other's affections, and each will distrust the other, while their children will be deceitful. Those who are frank and confiding also need to be constantly forewarned by those who are suspicious.

#### Lack of Resolution.

A timid woman should never marry a hesitating man, lest, like frightened children, each keep perpetually re-alarms the other by imaginary fears; nor yet a careless man, for he would commit just indiscretions enough to keep her in perpetual "fear and trembling;" but should marry one who is bold, yet judicious, so that her intellect, by reposing in his tried judgment, can feel safe, and let her trust in him quiet her natural fearfulness.

A hopeless man should marry a resolute, hopeful woman, who is always telling how well things are *going* to turn out, and encouraging, and who has sufficient judgment to be allowed the reins, lest the fears of both render him pusillanimous, and their children cowards. Many men live tame lives, though

abundantly capable of accomplishing almost anything, because too irresolute to once begin; whereas, with a judicious yet expectant wife to prompt them to take initiatory steps, they would fill responsible positions.

An industrious, thrifty, hard-working man should marry a woman tolerably saving and industrious. As the "almighty dollar" is now the great motor-wheel of humanity, and that to which most husbands devote

both to enjoy them together. Indeed, a good appetite in both can often be made to harmonize other discordant points, and promote concord.

Men large in beauty should by no means marry women deficient in it; yet women in whom it is large may marry men in whom it is only fair, provided other traits are favorable; for a man of taste can never endure a slattern, while a woman of taste can bear with a man who is careless of appear-



FAMILY JARS.

An ill-tempered, sour; neither considerate or amiable; neither self-possessed and quiet when the other is enraged; too much alike in disposition, petulant, excitable, unreasoning, proving constantly the infidelities of married life; both human snapping-turtles.

their entire lives, to delve alone is uphill work. Much more if she indulges in extravagance. It is doubly important, therefore, that both work together pecuniarily. But if either has property enough to create in both a feeling of contentment, large acquisition in the other is less important; yet a difference here often engenders opposition elsewhere.

Good livers should marry—he to provide table luxuries, she to serve them up, and

ances, and love him, provided he has sufficient power and stamina of character to eclipse this defect by his sterling characteristics; yet he must let her "fix him up nicely."

#### An Untidy Wife.

A clergyman of commanding talents, superior eloquence, and the highest moral worth, was publicly described as likely to marry a woman of superior taste, refinement, personal neatness, beauty, elegance of



manners, poetry, and many other like expressions denoting large beauty; whereas she was the reverse; but he lived unhappily, and spent much of his time from home, because he could not endure her coarseness and satternly habits, and never took her out. He had married her money, and was anything but conjugally mated or happy; so that the prediction was right in principle. The rule was proved by the evils consequent on its violation.

Animal love excessive in both, prompts to that over-indulgence which breaks down the nervous systems of both, and renders their children too impulsive, fiery, and animal; whereas, when one is passionate and the other passive, the former will inspire passion in the latter, yet be toned down by the passive one; while their children will unite the Platonic love of the latter with the impassioned of the former, and be better than either; whereas, its deficiency in both renders progeny too tamely constituted ever to enjoy or accomplish much.

The irritable, yet approbative; must by no means marry those like themselves, lest the irritability of each, by blanning the other rouse mutual resentment. Yet if such are married, both must be especially careful how they cast any reflections; because the other party construes them to mean much more than was intended. Probably more conjugal animosities originate in this wounded ambition than in any other faculty. Nothing as effectually rouses and intensifies every existing antagonism. Pride is a good thing, but must be respected and humored, at least not upbraided, or mortified. Even if a man can gratify a woman's love of style and display, he must not censure her in private, unless he is willing to kindle her hate, and spoil their children.

Fault-finding beaux and girls during courtship, are sure to scold intolerably after marriage. If your moderate ambition can endure censure, marry; but if not, take timely warning from "straws." One who is hard to please before marriage, will be much harder after; while one who patiently endures and forbears during courtship, will be more so after marriage, if kept in a love mood; and a beau who insists on having his way before, will be dogmatical if not domineering after; and must marry a meek, patient, accommodating woman.

This counterbalancing law also governs the intellectual faculties. If a man who has large perceptsives with small reflectives, marries a woman having large reflectives with small perceptsives, since both transmit what is strongest in themselves, their children will inherit his large perceptsives along with her large reflectives; thus possessing the perfections of both, unmarred by the imperfections of either. He can remember, but not think; while she can think, but not remember; yet their children can both think and remember. This likewise improves their copartnership. If he, unable to plan, should marry one equally deficient in causation, all their attempts must fail, because poorly devised; whereas prosperity now attends them, because her large causality does up the planning for both, and his perceptsives the perceiving; so that both prosper much better together than if alike, or either separately. This is true of memory and judgment, of language and sense, of poetry and philosophy, of each and all the intellectual capacities, so that these offettings can be made to improve all marriages as well as offspring. When both have the same defects their offspring will show these defects in a greater degree.

## The Model Wife.

WHO makes the best wife? Not a weak, forceless, stupid, uneducated giddy creature. The best wife has certain marked traits and characteristics, which every man should look for before putting his foot in any "entangling alliance," and failing to find, should pause and not go a single step farther.

One of these traits is industry. By industry I do not mean merely laboriousness, merely labor or activity of body, for purposes of gain or of saving; for there may be industry amongst those who have more money than they know well what to do with, and there may be lazy ladies, as well as lazy farmers' and tradesmen's wives. There is no state of life in which industry in a wife is not necessary to the happiness and prosperity of the family, at the head of the household affairs of which she is placed.

If she be lazy there will be lazy servants, and which is a great deal worse, children habitually lazy; everything, however necessary to be done, will be put off to the last moment; then it will be done badly, and in many cases not at all; the dinner will be too late; the journey or the visit will be tardy; inconveniences of all sorts will be continually arising; there will always be a heavy array of things unperformed; and this, even amongst the most wealthy of all, is a great curse; for if they have no business imposed upon them by necessity, they make business for themselves; life would be unbearable without it; and therefore a lazy woman must always be a curse, be her rank or station what it may.

But who is to tell whether a girl will make an industrious woman? How is the puffed lover especially, to be able to ascertain whether she, whose smiles and dimples, and bewitching lips have half bereft him of his senses; how is he to be able to judge, from anything that he can see, whether the beloved object will be industrious or lazy? Why, it is very difficult; it is a matter that reason has very little to do with; but there are, nevertheless, certain outward and visible signs, from which a man, not wholly deprived of the use of his reason, may form a pretty accurate judgment as to this matter.

It was a story in Philadelphia, some years ago, that a young man, who was courting one of three sisters, happened to be on a visit to her, when all the three were present, and when one said to the others, "I wonder where our needle is." Upon which he withdrew, as soon as was consistent with the rules of politeness, resolved never to think more of a girl who possessed a needle only in partnership, and who, it appeared, was not too well informed as to the place where even that share was deposited.

This was, to be sure, a very flagrant instance of a want of industry; for if the third part of the use of a needle satisfied her when single, it was reasonable to anticipate that marriage would banish that useful implement altogether. But such instances are seldom suffered to come in contact with the eyes and ears of the lover, to disguise all defects from whom is the great business, not only of the girl herself, but of her whole family.



There are, however, certain outward signs, which, if attended to with care, will serve as pretty sure guides. And, first, if you find the tongue lazy, you may be nearly certain that the hands and feet are the same. By *laziness* of the tongue I do not mean silence;



MARION HARLAND

Strong motive-mental temperament; breadth and fullness of brain; marked intellectual development; square face and form of mouth showing decision and determination; appearance of robust health; suited to a man of moderate force and firmness; well-known authoress.

I do not mean an absence of talk, for that is, in most cases, very good; but I mean a slow and soft utterance; a sort of sighing out of the words instead of speaking them; a sort of letting the sounds fall out, as if the party were sick at stomach. The pronunciation of an industrious person is generally quick, distinct, and the voice, if not strong, firm at the least. Not masculine; as feminine as possible; not a croak nor a bawl, but a quick, distinct, and sound voice. In this whole world nothing is much more hateful than a female's under-jaw lazily moving up and down, and letting out a long string of half-articulate sounds. It is impossible for any man who has any spirit in him, to love such

a woman for any length of time, or find her a congenial companion.

Look a little, also, at the labors of the teeth, for these correspond with those of the other members of the body, and with the operations of the mind. "Quick at meals, quick at work," is a saying as old as the hills, in this, the most industrious nation upon earth; and never was there a truer saying.

Another mark of industry is, a quick step, and a somewhat heavy tread, showing that the foot comes down with a hearty good will; and if the body lean a little forward, and the eyes keep steadily in the same direction, while the feet are going, so much the better, for these discover earnestness to arrive at the intended point. I do not like, and I never liked, your sauntering, soft-stepping girls, who move as if they were perfectly indifferent as to the result; and, as to the love part of the story, whoever expects ardent and lasting affection from one of these sauntering girls, will, when too late, find his mistake: the character runs the same all the way through; and no man ever yet saw a sauntering girl, who did not, when married, make a mawkish wife, and a cold-hearted mother; cared very little for either husband or children; and, of course, having no store of those blessings which are the natural resources to apply to in sickness and in old age.

#### Up with the Lark.

Early rising is another mark of industry; and though, in the higher situations of life, it may be of no importance in a mere pecuniary point of view, it is, even there, of importance in other respects; for it is, I should imagine, pretty difficult to keep love alive towards a woman who never sees the dew, never beholds the rising sun, and who constantly comes directly from a reeking bed to the breakfast table, and there chews with

and appetite the choicest morsels of human food. A man might, perhaps, endure this for a month or two, without being disgusted; but that is ample allowance of time. And as to people where a living and a provision for children is to be sought by labor of some sort or other, late rising in the wife is a certain ruin; and never was there yet an early rising wife who had been a late rising girl.

If brought up to late rising, she will like it; it will be her habit; she will, when married, never want excuses for indulging in the habit. At first she will be indulged without bonds; to make a change afterwards will be difficult; it will be deemed a wrong done to her; she will ascribe it to diminished affection; a quarrel must ensue, or the husband must submit to be ruined, or, at the very least, to see half the fruit of his labor snored and lounged away.

And is this being rigid? is it being harsh? is it being hard upon a woman? Is it the offspring of the frigid severity of age? It is none of these: it arises from an ardent desire to promote the happiness, and to add to the natural, legitimate, and salutary influence of the female sex. The tendency of this advice is to promote the preservation of their health; to prolong the duration of their beauty; to cause them to be beloved to the last day of their lives; and to give them, during the whole of those lives, weight and consequence, of which laziness would render them wholly unworthy.

**"A Penny Saved is a Penny Earned."**

Frugality is another good trait. This means the contrary of extravagance. It does not mean stinginess; it does not mean a pinching of the stomach, nor a stripping of the back; but it means abstaining from all unnecessary expenditure, and all unnecessary use of goods of any and of every sort;

and a quality of great importance it is, whether the rank in life be high or low. How many men have been ruined and degraded by the extravagance of their wives! More frequently by their own extravagance, perhaps; but, in numerous instances, by that



KATE FIELD.

Nervous-mental temperament; quick perceptions; acute intellectual qualities; features, particularly the nose, indicating push and enterprise; active and aggressive; correspondent and writer on dress-reform.

of those whose duty it is to assist in upholding their stations by husbanding their fortunes.

If this be the case amongst the opulent, who have estates to draw upon, what must be the consequences of a want of frugality in the ordinary ranks of life? Here it must be fatal, and especially amongst that description of persons whose wives have, in many cases, the receiving as well as the expending of money. In such a case, there wants nothing but extravagance in the wife to make ruin as sure as the arrival of old age.

To obtain security against this is very difficult; yet, if the lover be not quite blind, he may easily discover a propensity towards extravagance. The object of his address



will, nine times out of ten, not be the manager of a house; but she must have her dress, and other little matters under her control. If she be costly in these; if, in these, she step above her rank, or even to the top of it; if she purchase all she is able to purchase, and prefer the showy to the useful, the gay and the fragile to the less slightly and more durable, he may be sure that the disposition will cling to her through life. If he perceive in her a taste for costly food, costly furniture, costly amusements; if he find her love of gratification to be bounded only by her want of means; if he find her full of admiration of the trappings of the rich, and of desire to be able to imitate them, he may be pretty sure that she will not spare his purse when once she gets her hand into it; and, therefore, if he can bid adieu to her charms, the sooner he does it the better.

Earn her a horse to ride, she will want a gig; earn the gig, she will want a chariot; get her that, she will long for a coach-and-four; and, from stage to stage, she will torment you to the end of her or your days; for still there will be somebody with a finer equipage than you can give her; and as long as this is the case, you will never have rest.

#### The Tidy Housekeeper.

There must also be cleanliness. This is a capital ingredient; for there never yet was, and there never will be, love of long duration, sincere and ardent love, in any man towards a "filthy mate." I do not say that there are not men enough to live peaceably and even contentedly, with dirty, sluttish women; for there are some who seem to like the filth well enough. But what I contend for is this, that there never can exist, for any length of time, ardent affection in any man towards a woman who is filthy either in her person or in her house affairs. Men may be careless as to their own persons; they may,

from the nature of their business, or from their want of time to adhere to neatness in dress, be slovenly in their own dress and habits; but they do not relish this in their wives, who must still have charms; and charms and filth do not go together.

#### Neatness in Dress.

It is not dress that the husband wants to be perpetual: it is not finery; but cleanliness is everything. The French women dress enough, especially when they sally forth. Mr John Tredwell, of Long Island, used to say that the French were "pigs in the parlor and peacocks on the promenade;" an alliteration which "Canning's self" might have envied! This occasional cleanliness is not the thing that an American husband wants: he wants it always; indoors as well as out; by night as well as by day; on the floor as well as on the table; and, however he may grumble about the "fuss" and the "expense" of it, he would grumble more if he had it not.

I once saw a picture representing the amusements of Portuguese lovers; that is to say, three or four young men, dressed in gold or silver laced clothes, each having a young girl, dressed like a princess, and affectionately engaged in hunting down and killing the vermin in his head! This was, perhaps, an exaggeration; but that it should have had the shadow of foundation, was enough to fill me with contempt for the whole nation.

The dress is a good criterion in two respects; first, as to its color; for if the white be a sort of yellow, cleanly hands would have been at work to prevent that. A white-yellow cravat, or shirt, on a man, speaks at once the character of his wife; and, be you assured, that she will not take with your dress pains which she has never taken with her own. Then the manner of putting on

the dress is no bad foundation for judging. If it be careless, slovenly, if it do not fit properly, no matter for its mean quality: mean as it may be, it may be neatly and trimly put on; and if it be not, take care of yourself; for, as you will soon find to your cost, a sloven in one thing is a sloven in all things.

Look at the shoes! If they be trodden on one side, loose on the foot, or run down at the heel, it is a very bad sign; and, as to slipshod, though at counting down in the morning and even before daylight, make up your mind to a rope, rather than to live with a slipshod wife.

Oh! how much do women lose by inattention to these matters? Men, in general, say nothing about it to their wives; but they think about it; they envy their luckier neighbors; and, in numerous cases, consequences the most serious arise from this apparently trifling cause. Beauty is valuable; it is one of the ties; and a strong tie too: that, however, cannot last to old age; but the charm of cleanliness never ends but with life itself.

#### The Queen of the Kitchen.

There must also be a knowledge of domestic affairs. It was the fashion in former times, for ladies to understand a great deal about these affairs, and it would be very hard to make me believe that this did not tend to promote the interests and well-being of their husbands. A thorough acquaintance with domestic affairs is so necessary in every wife that the lover ought to have it continually in his eye. Not only a knowledge of these affairs, not only to know how things ought to be done, but how to do them, not only to know what ingredients ought to be put into a pie or a pudding, but to be able to make the pie or the pudding. Young people, when they come together, ought not, unless they have fortunes, or are in a great

way of business, to think about servants. Servants for what! To help them to eat and drink and sleep? When children come, there must be some help in a farmer's or tradesman's house; but until then, what call for a servant in a house, the master of which has to earn every mouthful that is consumed?

#### Love Can't Live on Heavy Bread.

Eating and drinking come three times every day; they must come; and however little we may, in the days of our health and vigor, care about choice food and about cookery, we very soon get tired of heavy or burnt bread and of spoiled joints of meat; we bear them for a time, or for two perhaps, but about the third time, we lament inwardly; about the fifth time it must be an extraordinary honeymoon that will keep us from complaining; if the like continue for a month or two, we begin to repent; and then adieu to all our anticipated delights. We discover, when it is too late, that we have not got a helpmate, but a burden; and the fire of love being damped, the unfortunately educated creature, whose parents are more to blame than she, is, unless she resolve to learn to do her duty, doomed to lead a life very nearly approaching to that of misery; for, however considerate the husband, he never can esteem her as he would have done, had she been skilled and able in domestic affairs.

Never fear the toil to her; exercise is good for health; and without health there is no beauty; a sick beauty may excite pity; but pity is a short-lived passion. Besides, what is the labor in such a case? And how many thousands of ladies, who loll away the day, would give half their fortunes for that sound sleep which the stirring housewife seldom fails to enjoy! Honest labor means health and happiness.



## Sunshine in the Home.

Good temper is a jewel. This is a very difficult thing to ascertain beforehand. Smiles are so cheap; they are so easily put on for the occasion; and, besides, the frowns are, according to the lover's whim, interpreted into the contrary. By "good temper," I do not mean easy temper, a serenity



MISS PHILIPPA FAWCETT.

Mental temperament: large perceptive faculties; very harmonious organization; first lady who ever received the highest honors over all competitors at the great University of Cambridge, England.

which nothing disturbs, for that is a mark of laziness. Sulkiness, if you be not too blind to perceive it, is a temper to be avoided by all means. A sulky man is bad enough; what, then, must be a sulky woman, and that woman a wife; a constant inmate, a companion day and night! Only think of the delight of sitting at the same table, and sleeping in the same bed, for a week, and not exchange a word all the while! Very bad to be scolding for such a length of time; but this is far better than the sulks and sullen deportment.

If you have your eyes, and look sharp, you will discover symptoms of this, if it un-

happily exist. She will, at some time or other, show it towards some one or other of the family; or perhaps towards yourself; and you may be sure that, in this respect, marriage will not mend her. Sulkiness arises from capricious displeasure, displeasure not founded on reason. The party takes offence unjustifiably, is unable to frame a complaint, and therefore expresses displeasure by silence. The remedy for sulkiness is, to suffer it to take its full swing; but it is better not to have the disease in your house; and to be married to it is little short of madness.

## Everlasting Fault-finders.

Querulousness is a great fault. No man, and especially, no woman, likes to hear eternal plaintiveness. That she complain, and roundly complain, of your want of punctuality, of your coolness, of your neglect, of your liking the company of others; these are all very well, more especially as they are frequently but too just. But an everlasting complaining, without rhyme or reason, is a bad sign. It shows want of patience, and, indeed, want of sense.

But the contrary of this, a cold indifference, is still worse. "When will you come again? You can never find time to come here. You like any company better than mine." These, when groundless, are very teasing, and demonstrate a disposition too full of anxiousness; but from a girl who always receives you with the same civil smile, lets you, at your own good pleasure, depart with the same; and who, when you take her by the hand, holds her cold fingers as straight as sticks, I say, God in his mercy preserve me!

Pertinacity is a very bad thing in anybody, and especially in a young woman; and it is sure to increase in force with the age of the party. To have the last word is a poor triumph; but with some people it is a species

of disease of the mind. In a wife it must be extremely troublesome; and if you find an ounce of it in the maid, it will become a pound in the wife. An eternal disputer is a most disagreeable companion; and where young women thrust their say into conversations carried on by older persons, give their opinions in a positive manner, and pour a contest of the tongue, those must be very bold men who will encounter them as wives.

Still, of all the faults as to temper, your melancholy ladies have the worst, unless you have the same mental disease. Most wives are, at times, misery-makers; but these carry it on as a regular trade. They are always unhappy about something, either past, present, or to come. Both arms full of children is a pretty efficient remedy in most cases; but if the ingredients be wanting, a little want, a little real trouble, a little genuine affliction must, if you would effect a cure, be resorted to. But this is very painful to a man of any feeling; and, therefore, the best way is to avoid a connection which is to give you a life of wailing and sighs.

#### Female Loveliness.

Although no woman is to be blamed or despised for her plainness, yet beauty is to be coveted. Though I have reserved this to the last of the things to be desired in a wife, I by no means think it the last in point of importance. The less favored part of the sex say, that "beauty is but skin deep;" and this is very true; but it is very agreeable, though, for all that. Pictures are only paint-deep, or pencil-deep; but we admire them, nevertheless. "Handsome is that handsome does," used to say to me an old man, who had marked me out for his not over-handsome daughter. "Please your eye and plague your heart," is an adage that is of beauty invented. I dare say, more

than a thousand years ago. These adage would say, if they had but the courage, that beauty is inconsistent with chastity, with sobriety of conduct, and with all the female virtues. The argument is, that beauty exposes the possessor to greater temptation than



FANNY DAVENPORT.

Finely developed in form, features and brain; type of physical force and emotional temperament.

women not beautiful are exposed to; and that, therefore, their fall is more probable. Let us see a little how this matter stands.

It is certainly true that pretty girls will have more, and more ardent, admirers than ugly ones; but as to the temptation when in their unmarried state, there are few so very ugly as to be exposed to no temptation at all; and which is the most likely to resist, she who has a choice of lovers, or she who if she let the occasion slip, may never have it again? Which of the two is most likely to set a high value upon her reputation; she whom all beholders admire, or she who is admired, at best, by mere chance?

And as to women in the married state, this argument assumes, that when they fall, it is from their own vicious disposition;



when the fact is, that, if you search the annals of conjugal infidelity, you will find that, nine cases out of ten, the fault is in the husband. It is his neglect, his flagrant disregard, his frosty indifference, his foul example; it is to these that, nine times out of ten, he owes the infidelity of his wife; and if I

happen in the case of ugly than in that of handsome women.

As to manners and temper, there are certainly some handsome women who are conceited and arrogant; but as they have all the best reasons in the world for being pleased with themselves, they afford you the best chance of general good-humor; and this good-humor is a very valuable commodity in the married state.

#### Women of Wax and Wood.

Some that are called by most persons handsome, and that are such at the first glance, are dull, inanimate things, that might as well have been made of wax, or of wood. But the truth is, that this is not beauty, for this is not to be found only in the form of the features, but in the movements of them also. Besides, here nature is very impartial; for she gives animation promiscuously to the handsome as well as to the ugly; and the want of this in the former is surely as bearable as in the latter.

But the great use of female beauty, the great practical advantage of it is, that it naturally and unavoidably tends to keep the husband in good-humor with himself, to make him, to use the dealer's phrase, pleased with his bargain. When old age approaches, and the parties have become endeared to each other by a long series of joint cares and interests, and when children have come and bound them together by the strongest ties that nature has in store, at this age the features and the person are of less consequence; but in the young days of matrimony, when the roving eye of the bachelor is scarcely become steady in the head of the husband, it is dangerous for him to see, every time he stirs out, a face more captivating than that of his companion for life.

Beauty is, in some degree, a matter of taste: what one man admires, another does not:



LADY RANDOLPH CHURCHILL.

Active organisation and adapted to business affairs; brain full large for body; amiable disposition; voluptuous lips; famous for conjugal devotion.

were to say ninety-nine times out of a hundred, the facts, if verified, would, I am certain, bear me out. And whence this neglect, this disregard, this frosty indifference; whence this foul example? Because it is easy, in so many cases, to find some woman more beautiful than the wife.

This is no justification for the husband to plead; for he has, with his eyes open, made a solemn contract; if she have not beauty enough to please him, he should have sought it in some other woman. At any rate, as conjugal infidelity is, in so many cases; as it is generally caused by the want of affection and due attention in the husband, it follows, of course, that it must more frequently

and it is fortunate for us that it is thus. But still there are certain things that all men admire; and a husband is always pleased when he perceives that a portion, at least, of these things are in his own possession; he takes this possession as a compliment to himself; there must, he will think the world will believe, have been some merit in him, some charm, seen or unseen, to have caused him to be blessed with the acquisition.

#### Healthy Wives and Children versus Sickly.

And then there arise so many things, sickness, misfortune in business, losses, many, many things, wholly unexpected; and there are so many circumstances, perfectly nameless, to communicate to the new-married man the fact, that it is not a real angel of whom he has got the possession; there are so many things of this sort, so many and such powerful dampers of the passions, and so many incentives to cool reflection, that it requires something, and a good deal too, to keep the husband in countenance in this his altered and enlightened state.

To be sure, when a man has, from whatever inducement, once married a woman, he is unjust and cruel if he even slight her on account of her want of beauty, and if he treat her harshly on this account, he is a brute. But it requires a greater degree of reflection and consideration than falls to the lot of men in general to make them act with justice in such a case; and, therefore, the best way is to guard, if you can, against the temptation to commit such injustice, which is to be done in no other way, than by not marrying any one that you do not think handsome.

Robust health in wife and mother is almost as indispensable as in husband and father. He requires one who *helps*, not hinders, and can take part in their mutual labors and interests. Animal vigor is the pre-

requisite of everything terrestrial. Without it none can think clearly, or love heartily. A nervous woman may cry frantically when you leave her, but these morbid tears are worse than none. Whether a wife is chosen to love and be loved, to live with or help along, or even as a drudge, a healthy one is a hundred times better than a sickly.

#### A Living Death.

Rosy children constitute the great ultimate of marriage, and are worth a thousand-fold more than sickly ones; but their constitutional health depends much on that of their mother, whose office is to impart vitality to her young. Yet how can she impart what she does not possess? Those who marry weakly girls may expect their little, feeble, sickly children to cry night and day, require continual nursing and doctoring, and then torture them with fears lest any atmospheric change should blow them into a premature grave, after parental heartstrings have become fully entwined around them. But, to crown all, after bestowing a full manly soul on a poor delicate creature, besides all the loss of her health and cost of her weakness, to be tortured by fit after fit of sickness, till her very helplessness and sufferings have only redoubled your tender sympathy; see her torn from you by death; inter her emaciated corpse by the side of that of your darling babe, and return a heart-broken widower to your now desolate home; your life spoiled, because you married that delicate Miss; whereas, by marrying a healthy one, you could just as well have raised a goodly family of brisk, blooming children, and had a healthy, long-lived helpmate, is indeed terrible.

Where *is* your sense, foresight, and business sagacity, that you lay a train for these dreadful consequences, when you might just as well lay one for felicitous ones instead!



Or perhaps she barely lives along, feeble, full of aches and ailments; just able to go about; becomes unable to go with you to field or garden, lecture-room or concert, to ride or walk, or take part with you in your recreations or labors; tame in character, because sickly; languid in all her pleasures, thoughts, and desires; exact, exacting, and difficult to please; not able to relish the finest peach; discontented; dissatisfied; practically impeaching all you say and do for her; taking everything the cross-grained way; censuring and irritating all, because in a censoring mood; her natural loveliness turned into bitterness; all her mental faculties retroverted; both awakening pity and provoking anger, because, like a sick baby, always in a cross mood; nothing like that sweet, soft, winning, complaisant woman she once was, and would again be if again healthy. Please figure out the profits and losses of a healthy wife over a sickly. One exclaimed, after having buried a weakly wife and all his children, "Well, next time, I'll marry a healthy girl, if I have to marry an Irish girl." How can sensible men trifle with their dearest interests, pecuniary and affectional, as those do who marry weakly women? Still, marriage will often restore them.

A farmer, consoled for the loss of his wife, replied, "Oh, not so very great a loss either, for she has not been down cellar these five years!" while another, on losing one who made excellent butter, said, "I had rather lost any two of my cows; because she made such *proper* good butter." Though a sick-

ly wife is better than none, yet one medium in many other respects, but healthy, is many fold preferable to one superior in most other respects, yet sickly. Words cannot do justice to this subject.

Yet a robust woman is often neglected, and delicate prized. Ladies even boast of their weaknesses, headaches, sideaches, back aches, nervousness, sleeplessness, "complaints" here, there, everywhere—boasting that they don't know enough to get and keep well, and are all nerve!

Nervousness is their paramount ailment. How common, how almost universal. Why? Because pushed right from cradle into school, and kept there till too late to develop physically. What martyrdom? Novels, feverish love, late parties, self-abuse, with an in-door life, and many other like educational causes, complete the ruin of their sensory systems, and make them nervous wrecks. Of course their precocious children are few, and die by millions, while those that live are weakly. And this evil redoubles apace.

Robustness and exquisiteness are compatible. Nothing in either conflicts with anything in the other. People think otherwise, but mistake. Excellent muscles, digestion, circulation, rather promote than prevent refinement. So does a hearty sexuality, passion included. Indeed, a sexless passive woman cannot be exquisite, yet may be morbid. To create and augment this exquisiteness, so as to transmit it, is the specific office of sexuality. Nature knows what she wants and has provided for it.

## CHAPTER XV.

### The Model Husband

**P**ROFESSOR FOWLER well says that animal power is the great base of all capacity, all functional excellence. What is life without health? What are the ticks worth to themselves, families, or the world? As a machine, however well adapted to execute the best of work, is worthless without motive power; so animal stamina is the first prerequisite for companionship. A good physique is indispensable even to mental power and moral excellence, which wax, wane, or become vitiated, according to existing physical conditions.

Men always have worshipped, will worship, at the shrine of female *beauty*, and woman at that of masculine *strength*; both of which consist mainly in vigorous animal conditions. Let those girls who know no better, choose little-faced, little-footed, small-boned, shrivelled, soft-handed, soft-headed, nervous, white-livered young men, well nigh emaciated by their effeminate habits; but you do not want them. They may answer merely to beat you into and out of a parlor or ball-room, or escort you to a party or picnic, or for flirtation; but they will make miserable husbands, because they are not sick enough to nurse, nor well enough to excite your whole-souled love, and are so fidgety and irritable that to please or love them is impossible.

Indoor clerks and puny dandies are indeed more polite than sturdy farmers and mechanics; but as conjugal partners, robust workmen are altogether preferable. Men who remain much within doors must exercise daily, or suffer the decline of their manli-

ness. Are not good, firm health and a hardy constitution quite as safe a reliance for the support of a family as capital in business? Does not ability to work exceed bank stock?

Miss Young America stands badly in her own light by refusing the hardy farmer and resolute mechanic for the more accomplished but less reliable clerk, or idle inheritor of a fortune. These anti-working ideas of both sexes are rendering them almost unmarriageable just from their muscular inertia, and ruining future generations. At this rate of decline, what feeble, delicate mortals descendants must become in the next generation? And as few as weakly! Yet individuals are not to blame. Our societarian *customs* are thus fatal to our future. Our men rush from work to study, or some sedentary employment, or else to business. Their minds must be educated at the expense of their constitutions, to the ruin of both. If they adopt business, they become so anxious, and apply their minds so long and laboriously, as to sap the very roots of animal power, and become poor and delicate before old enough to marry. Our nation cannot long survive these enervating habits, except by renewed importations. Woman, patronize *muscle*, not dandyism. Smile on strength, not delicacy. And, young man, indoors and out, make health paramount, both for its own sake, and that of your prospective wife; and also for its indispensability to the matrimonial and parental relations.

Health, pluck, courage to face the world and conquer it, are what you want.



A girl is not to be despised and rejected because she has wealth. Even rich ladies may be beautiful, genuine, affectionate, domestic, and not to blame for having plenty of cash. Poverty is not a virtue. Yet dollars bind no hearts, and hearts warm with life and love are the only things that count.



SIR GEORGE NARES.

Type of health and manhood: happy combination of the mental, moral and physical; cool and energetic: Arctic explorer, who discovered the relics of Sir John Franklin.

Love alone does or can ever become the uniting motive of a hearty sexual union. Marrying for money on either side breaks Nature's conjugal laws, and punishes every perpetrator. Though girls may look well to a family support, yet good health and a willing heart are a more reliable support than ready money. Where industrious proposers have any work or business, love will provide the balance. Dismiss any who have not.

Yet marrying for an establishment is an outrageous swindle. Many, rendered heart-

less by disappointment, turn fortune-hunters. That hypocrite, who said, "I married him for his money, not himself," will make his money fly. Wherein do such differ from "women of pleasure?" Do not both prostitute themselves alike for money? Who ever marries more from vanity than love, prostitutes this most sacred human sentiment, and will be punished accordingly. Men who have money must keep a sharp lookout for such vixen deceivers.

#### Matrimonial Swindlers.

Fortune-hunting bean! You shameless hypocrite in thus pretending to love a woman only to rob her of her patrimony! If money is your motive, say so, not lie outright in action; and a lie of deeds is a hundred-fold worse than one merely spoken. Spider, coiling your web around your unsuspecting victim, and she a young lady, only that you may live on her money! and coax her to *love* you for it besides! Dastardly villain, ten times more despicable than gamblers who profess to rob, while you rob in the most hypocritical disguise a man can assume to woman. Thieves and swindlers are comparative saints; for they leave some, while you grasp all. They rob men of only dollars, while you rob a female of *her heart* as well as purse; they by night, you by night and day; they strangers, you an intimate; they under cover of darkness, you under that of love; they by false keys, but you by false pretences.

Whoever marries a woman for her money, swindles her by false pretences out of the patrimony her doting parents have treasured up for her life-long support, and then abuse her; for all who thus marry, abuse thus. Breaking locks is innocence in comparison with breaking hearts; for this both shortens her life and spoils its remainder. If retributive Nature should let such transgressor

## THE MODEL HUSBAND.

of her statutes go "unwhipped of justice," "the very stones would cry aloud for vengeance." She visits iniquity in the day, and the way of the sin. Such sin *causes* its own suffering, by putting you in a mean, dependent position.

A Quaker worth two shillings married a Quakeress worth three, who twitted him every little while thus: "Anyhow, I was worth the most at our marriage!" One who knows "by sad experience" says, "I would as soon cut off my arms as again marry any woman with one dollar, or more than one common dress."

A fellow married a woman's money, she being thrown in—and it sometimes takes piles of money to make the "thrown in" even endurable—with which a splendid riding-establishment was procured, in which she wanted to ride with another man, to which he objected, when she replied: "Know in the start, sir, that *my* money bought this establishment; so I calculate to ride when, where, and *with whom* I like; and you, puppy, must grin and bear it, patiently too."

"Your money bought me too," was his meeching reply. How must such feel, all "bought up," "owned," "supported," and by a woman. And expected in return to "dance attendance." "I bought you cheap; see that you serve me well;" yet she "paid too dear for her whistle" then. She will thrust your dependence into your face every hour by looks, words, and actions, and oblige you, poor coot, to grin and bear whatever stripes she chooses to impose. You will soon find yourself where the nether end of the kite is—tacked on *behind and below*, and switched around briskly during every blow. Served you right, you mercenary hypocrite. You have ignored womanhood, intelligence, thrift, everything except a few paltry dollars.

Verily, poltroon, if you really must be supported, you will find the *county* poor-house preferable to the matrimonial; for she will keep you under her harrow, and harrow you worse than any other poor toady ever was harrowed; but you deserve all



MISS CLARA GREENWALD.

Type of the perfect woman; bright, self-reliant, strong in mind and body; school-teacher at the age of thirteen, the youngest in the United States.

And yet our highways and byways, even churches, are literally thronged with these miserable, "shiftless," deceitful, scalliwag, pilgrim travelers in search of a *matrimonial poor-house*. A woman cannot have a paltry five hundred dollars without being literally besieged for it. And any man who gets it will be a toady husband all his life.

Independence is an attribute of manliness. Let me make my own fortune, rather even than inherit it, and live by the sweat of my *own* brow, in preference even to that of my father's. Enough to derive from parents name, character, and support, till barely able to support self. This venality of marriage in aristocratic and rich families is outrageous; yet is offset by the wife having



her "*chère amie*," or lover, wholly irrespective of her husband, who only possesses her dowry and fortune, while another has her heart. Would this were all!

One of England's richest heiresses, while glistening in diamonds, evinced the most hopeless melancholy in the midst of the gayest assembly. Religious herself, she loved a divine; but her proud family insisted that she should marry wealth; yet she paid them back, by pertinaciously refusing to marry at all; and is most miserable in spite of untold riches, and more hopelessly wretched than her penniless washerwoman. Nature always punishes such breaches of her laws by spoiling the life of both victims. Did not the world-renowned conjugal difficulties of Lady Norton originate in a monetary alliance? Have we not proved that love alone is the guardian of virtue? A rich, proud, stern father obliges his daughter to marry one she loathes. This compels her either to die broken-hearted, or else to love *outside* of wedlock; the necessary consequence of which is either infidelity, or else the starvation of her love-element.

#### You Can Spoil Your Wife.

I am to suppose that you have made a good choice; but a good young woman may be made, by a weak, a harsh, a neglectful, an extravagant, or a profligate husband, a really bad wife and mother. All in a wife, beyond her own natural disposition and education is, nine times out of ten, the work of her husband.

The first thing of all, be the rank in life what it may, is to convince her of the necessity of moderation in expense; and to make her clearly see the justice of beginning to act upon the presumption, that there are children coming, that they are to be provided for, and that she is to assist in the making of that provision. Legally speaking, we have a

right to do what we please with our own property, which, however, is not our own unless it exceed our debts. And, morally speaking, we, at the moment of our marriage, contract a debt with the naturally to be expected fruit of it; and therefore the scale of expense should, at the beginning, be as low as that of which a due attention to rank in life will admit.

#### Love Sweetens Life.

The power of love is perfectly magical, for happiness, when its laws are obeyed; for misery, when they are violated. Not a tithe of the love inherent in all is ever called forth; because these laws are little observed; and this because few understand them; notwithstanding all the hecatombs of works and novels, love stories included, written by both men and women, on this love theme.

Manifest normal male or female nature towards your mate. No man ever did, does, or can express true manly attributes to his wife without proportionally enamoring, or unmanly without alienating her. How much she loves him depends chiefly on how much true manhood he evinces towards her; though also on how much love capacity she has, and its state. As far as you feel and express true manly attributes, you enamor your wife; but as far as you depart therefrom, you excite her loathing and disgust; even though she has no idea just what she likes and dislikes.

Hence being the true man to her, attains two most glorious human ends—perfects your own manly nature, and enamors her. As every man who does business should pride himself on doing it in the best manner possible; so every man should pride himself on being true to manhood, and attaining its two ends, a wife's love, and fine offspring.

Being the true woman enamors a husband, and compels him to love her in proportion;

not just as far as any wife departs from a true feminine comportment towards him, she obliges him to taste and loathe her unfeminine bitterness. Many wives take great pains and pride in being "in fashion," yet none to be or act the genuine woman; whereas, being a mere fashionable in comparison with a true woman, is like having only a farthing compared with a fortune.

As gold is better than brass, as diamonds are worth more than pebbles, so a true, noble, queenly woman is angelic compared with a weak, empty, painted butterfly dressed up in female clothes, an imposition upon her sex.

#### Gallantry and Politeness.

Gallantry, polite attentions from gentlemen to ladies, including their pleasant, grateful reception by ladies, is primal law of love having maternity for its base. Thus a man and a woman, a perfect gentleman and lady, meet at table, on steamboat, in parlor, anywhere. Their sexual natures impose on each towards the other a comportment quite unlike that due from either sex to its own. They mutually like, admire, each other; this prompts still more gallant attentions from him to her, with their thankful reception. This begets that mutual love which inspires more and more of this identical reciprocal treatment the more they love. They marry; this requires and begets still more of this same comportment; and their becoming parents together more yet; because reproduction is the rationale of all males, all females.

Think within yourselves just how a perfect gentleman should treat a perfect lady, and she him; and then be and do more so. What is being a gentleman but expressing manly characteristics gently? Think out just what that signifies. Analyze gallantry, a word that has always been used to designate that courteous way male birds evince

towards female, always considerate; or the way in which all males naturally treat all females. Note the attentive, kind, generous, tender, sympathetic attentions all model gentlemen bestow on model ladies, and treat your wife accordingly; and you will soon find her "*dead in love*," literally infatuated with you. Do gentlemen behave or speak rudely to ladies? or frown, scowl, sulk, or swear, before them? or ever tease, blame, scold, provoke, or satirize them? Are they not refined, polite, attentive to their wants, and complimentary? Would one angry frown distort their pleasant countenances, or rude act mar their polished bearing? Would they not watchfully discern and commend every charm, draw the mantle of charity over all faults, and tear out their tongues sooner than upbraid?

#### An Angel Abroad and a Devil at Home.

Yet how often do legal husbands commit improprieties and perpetrate downright vulgarities to and before their wives of which they would no more be guilty towards other ladies than forfeit their reputation as gentlemen? or if they did, they would be banished from genteel female society; and yet wonder why their wives do not love them! For a husband to be ever so extra genteel, gallant, spruce, talkative, gay, lively, complimentary, and much more besides, to other ladies, yet dull, listless, commonplace, unappreciative and inattentive to his wife, is a conjugal outrage which must forestall further love, and kill existing. Yet no matter how gallant to others, provided he is more so to her.

A widow lady and daughter living next door to a man and his wife, each dropping in and out without ceremony, often rode out with them. One day, riding only with his wife, he became enraged at his horse, whipping and swearing terribly. After being re-



seated, his wife gently dropping her hand on his, asked him pleasantly whether he thought he would have acted thus if Mrs. and Miss —— had been along? to which he replied:

"Of course not, because it would drive them away from me; but since we are married, you cannot help yourself, whatever I may do."

What a heathenish answer! Who wonders that she turned a woman's-rights apostle? But if the married will simply follow this rule, which those in love cannot help observing, their honey-moon will last a lifetime.

"Patherick, why can't we live as pacable and loving together as that cat and dog?"

"Jist tie 'm together, and see how they'll fight!"

A wife's thankful reception of her husband's attentions is as much more due to him than a lady's to a gentleman's, as the former should love more.

A young married man treated his bride very gallantly at table, waited on her himself as far as possible, and had servants wait on her in double-quick time, comporting himself towards her in a true conjugal manner; while she received his gallant attentions with indifference. Meeting them at another table a few weeks afterwards, he had discontinued them; and doubtless that forlorn woman is to-day pining in secret because he has ceased to treat her as tenderly as of yore, and sighing over the difference between young lovers before marriage, and these same men after their honey-moon has set; little realizing that she herself forestalled and killed them by her passive reception of them. Wives, may not the indifference of some of your husbands have a like origin?

Every wife must repay by thankful pleas-

antness what attentions she receives from husband more than ladies gentlemen, and thank the more the more she desires; and deserves no more than is thus paid for. Her passive indifference forestalls his future proffers.

#### Cold Treatment.

No thankless wife deserves or will long receive attentions and courtesies from her husband. Wives, remember that thanking husband pleasantly, even coquettishly, for all the favors he does grant, is your best way to inspire him to bestow more; while "you ought to, and no thanks either, because you've married me," will soon kill his love and courtesy together.

A wife's gratitude is a husband's nectar. Love can never co-exist with ungentlemanly or unladylike treatment.

"This seems all right in theory," you say, "but imposes on us men a burden too great for any to carry. No husbands do or can treat their wives thus."

Those in love cannot help it. So far from this treatment being a task, it is a luxury. A deep, abiding affection will prompt all this, and much more. This mutual treatment actually does and must proportionally obtain between all who love; yet declines as love wanes. Indifferent manners accompany indifferent hearts; while reversed love renders behavior perfectly hateful. Though he who dislikes his wife may try to and *think* he really does do his whole duty to and treat her about right, yet all his actions towards her are abominable, and a perpetual insult; because his feelings are so; though perhaps neither can specify exactly wherein.

But many say, "We wives have so many cares and vexations, the more aggravating by their very insignificance, that we cannot always be as winning and coquettish as care-

less girls; cannot help feeling cross, and acting ugly. None realize how much we have to sour, and little to sweeten, our tempers."

Does fretting over troubles remove, does it not aggravate them? And necessarily alienate a husband besides? He may pity his irritable, irritating, fussy, fidgety wife as he would a sick child; yet such wives are an abomination to all husbands. Men do love sweetness in women, cannot but hate crossness.

#### Love-Spats.

Pride of character is one of man's best and woman's strongest traits; and in this country, enormous and inflated. All fashions, respectability, society, come from it. Honor, ambition to be first, emulation to excel, love of display, are its products. Only love surpasses it as an incentive to effort. Insults, by reversing it, create the fiercest rage.

In all women it is excessive and inflated, while its perpetual stimulation by praise from cradle to marriage, usually renders it a real feminine insanity. Praise delights it; and is due for every good deed. Blame outrages it, and when not deserved, is most unjust. Stealing is no worse than falsely accusing; as is most scolding. Praise kindles, blame kills, love; especially in woman. Nothing equally. How very much she does set by tokens of masculine appreciation, and is cut by depreciation? On both she is indeed a little soft. She was wisely created thus. This trait is inherent in her, and must be respected.

She deserves commendation for all her good, condemnation for few bad, deeds. Why is not ambition entitled to its pay for good services rendered, as much as acquisition for goods delivered? Is not neglecting to pay its dues as disgraceful and palpably wrong as not paying a monetary note? When a

wife has done her best to get up a good dinner, even though she fails, is she not as justly entitled to her pay in praise as that grocer in dollars for flour? Bestowing it will surprise you that she sets so very much by it, in its delighting her so that, unless her love is already chilled out by neglect, she can hardly contain herself. Though so very easy to cancel these love dues by appreciation, yet how seldom are they "honored?" But how cruelly aggravating, how very wicked, to blame her after she has done her best to please? Scolded wives do ten times less, praised, twenty times more, than blamed ones.

A superb wife, married two years, said:

"One whole year I tried my best to suit my husband, avoid his blame, and get his praise; but the harder I tried the worse I fared. My meat, too rare yesterday, was overdone to-day. I fretted, cried, prayed over it till I found I must give up to die, or else fight it off. I chose the latter, and steeled my heart against him and his eternal grumblings, ever scolded back; and a wretched life we have lived. If required to choose between another such marriage and death, I certainly prefer to die."

Such cases abound; yet are not all on one side, as many a hen-pecked husband, who deserves only praise, can attest.

Finding fault engenders more marital alienations than most other causes combined; stabs love right under its fifth rib; spills its warm life-blood; and must never on any account be inflicted by or on either. Blame from one's own sex is most provoking and unendurable; but from the opposite, absolutely outrageous. No concatenation of circumstances can justify it. This is not the way the sexes were ordained to lessen each other's faults, or promote each other's virtues. All scolding is but driving and threatening;



which makes even boys, much more men, defiant and vindictive. Driving contrary males is easy in comparison.

Your first spat is worse than your house burning. *Put it right out*, or it will consume your future conjugal bliss. Even your first blame, if only by implication, and seemingly trifling, is really horrible, in itself and its effects. If you do not have the first, you will never have any; but the first is about sure to breed multitudes of those "little foxes that spoil the vines" of love.

No scolding, haggling woman can ever hope to retain a man's affection for any great length of time.

#### Curtain Lectures.

Curtain lectures are far the worst, because spicen boiled down; and all on one side. Be fatigue, nervousness, female complaints, or anything else their cause, they are utterly without excuse, and absolutely heathenish.

All Mrs. Caudles are stark mad fools, and deserve to go to both the lunatic and idiot asylums. They cut off their noses to spite their faces. They curtail their own supplies and hurt themselves ten, yes, a thousand-fold more than their scolded husbands. Every iota of censure, implied equally with expressed, kills love, and all those favors it bestows; takes both off from the male and female plane only to put them on one merely human, and antagonistic at that. No scolded husband, unless angelic, will do any more for his scolding wife than compelled to. All Caudles, all scolds, even fault-finders, remember this:

All blame makes your next dress much longer—in coming—yet much shorter, when it does come; and poorer in quality; and thus of everything else; because even stingy men give lavishly to women they love, yet naturally generous ones are niggardly to

those they dislike. Yet, as a rule, scolds deserve more pity than blame. Sexual ailments and reversed love are the chief causes.

Hen-pecking wives, what! Love a cowed, humble, meeching, subdued husband; or he you, after you have broken his spirits! Or if so, shame on you and him.

#### Hen-pecked Husbands.

What shall a hen-pecked husband do? Let her *peck away*, and say nothing, because, 1. *Fighting a woman*, however justly, is mean, despicable. 2. Unsuccessful; for no fighting woman can possibly be conquered, ever. 3. Talking back only spills still more fat into the fierce fire. She "*will* have the last word," and use you up. Every woman's tongue is longer and sharper than any man's sword. *Keeping her from beginning* battle, is your only resort; for, once begun, you are worsted in advance.

Put your ear-trumpet behind your ear. A patient husband, married to a terrific scold, unable to hear except through an ear-trumpet, knowing from her looks and manner whenever she was scolding, always put his ear-trumpet *behind* his ears. Of course when she scolded into it he could not hear a word she said, and so never answered back.

Does taming the shrew by being so much more violent and abusive than she is as to frighten and subdue her, express a law, applicable to the best way for managing high-strung wives? Its Shakespearian origin is high authority. It might subdue some merely pampered indulged women; yet the experiment is dangerous. Letting her distinctly understand that every scold *lessens her supplies*; that the more scolding the less motiey, and less more, will bring most shrews to time, by touching *self-interest* and their *purse*, that "apple of their eyes." Better avoid hostilities, keep mum, starve her out "turn the other cheek."

Yet, as it is woman's nature to love, in nine cases out of ten, her cross, peevish, sour temper and spit-fire treatment of her husband can be traced either to her own unsexed condition, her ill health, or to his cold, indifferent, abusive demeanor. Men angels are not so common that you stumble over them at every step, and to put somewhat of the angelic into the sterner sex is the aim of these practical truths and admonitions.

Every scolding husband kills woman's love, just as all fondling develops it; therefore all you passionate wife-blamers are fools. You know not on which side your own bread is buttered. Leaving your wife out of the question, consider the effects on yourselves. Blame, by reversing her love, kills her passion for you, and thereby your own enjoyment in her. Every reproach cuts right into your own marital pleasures. You are always defeating your own ends by scolding, instead of praising her.

#### Human Porcupines.

This morning you said some cross, sarcastic thing to your wife before leaving your chamber, which maddened her. At breakfast you scolded or cuffed your little child, on which she literally dotes. This so enraged her that she let your dinner go by default—she doesn't care; and though you forgot all about it the next minute, yet you pierced her very soul with two barbed, poisoned arrows, which rankled there all day long; so that when night comes you find her a perfect porcupine, and yourself disappointed; whereas, if this morning you had patted her cheek, praised her child, and told it to be good to mother all day, and you'd bring it something nice, and kissed her as you left, with "Now, my dear, don't worry to-day, and we'll have a lovers' walk and talk when I return," she would have been a happy responsive wife.

Behold those mated birds. When one

hops, the other hops, and in the same direction; when and whither one flies, then and thither the other also flies; wherever either lights, the other lights on the same tree; what one eats, both eat; and when one sings, both sing together. This mutuality is



Low intelligence; strong masculine character; deficient in moral faculties; hostile Sioux Chief.

equally true of all other mating animals; of which the deer, lion, tiger, etc., furnish illustrations. Whenever the lioness begins to roar, her mate chimes in and roars still louder. All mating animals are always together. Killing one serpent soon brings its mate. The law of doubles, animals mated perfectly, runs through creation.

When a fond wife is invited to ride, party, or any amusement, how often does she prefer not to go at all unless accompanied by her husband; because she can enjoy nothing alone? A young wife once cried as if her heart would break, just because her husband had obtained a phrenological delineation alone, without inviting her also; thus evincing this first and highest attestation of genuine



love. This probably offended him, yet was true conjugality in her. All you who have experienced this divine sentiment, please analyze its first instinctive workings, and attest whether we are not expounding its very tap-root. Did you not feel as if you had given



MARSHALL P. WILDER.

Active, mental temperament; quick perceptions and genial disposition; law indicating fine social and domestic qualities; well-known humorist and lecturer.

off a part of your own very self, yet taken on a part of your loved one's identical being? that you desired to live only *in*, and *for*, and *with* each other? that to be separated was like tearing your very self in twain?

All the pleasures of wedlock cluster around and depend upon this very sharing. Enjoy a given walk, ride, scenery, or luxury of any kind separately, and then *share* it in the spirit of affection; this sharing redoubles it many times. No old bachelors or dissatisfied husbands, none who have no woman with whom to enjoy life's luxuries, can enjoy much.

#### Hovels Turned to Palaces.

Let them "drive out" in the finest livery, be served by the most servile servant, feast on

earth's choicest dainties, drink her costliest nectars, engage in labors intrinsically delightful, and have everything heart can wish, unless a loved woman helps enjoy all, accomplish all, they can enjoy and accomplish little, and are almost nonentities; while prisons, shared with a loving woman, become palaces, tasks pleasures, and all things delightful. You who know little of the luxuries of this sharing, may *think* you enjoy much; but a rich sharing experience will prove that your former lonely habits render everything insipid.

#### Two Lives in One.

Of woman, this is doubly true. Let her who has no husband to love, or with whom to share her lot, dress gayly, sing sweetly, do and be whatever she pleases, no life-pleasures really count unless shared with the one she loves. Enjoying alone, like talking to one's self, is better than nothing; but how spiritless when compared with this intermingling of two loves! Most insipid are all things *not* thus shared; and pitiable those, married and single, who do not thus share. Let me make her whom I have chosen and who has chosen me, my very bosom life-companion and my privy counsellor in everything; confer with her as to what to do, and how to do it; make her my "Aaron and Hur, to hold up my hands," and encourage my heart; go with me where I must go, and stay with me where I stay; as well as help me do what I must do, and enjoy everything in life together. "And in death let us not be divided."

The more perfectly the married establish this sharing in all the other relations of life, the more perfect their love, marriage, and offspring.

Hence, sharing or separating pecuniary interests is most effective in uniting or separating them in all other respects. Ignoring her business counsels and aid initiates a practical di-

force in all other respects; and is incompatible with a perfect love.

Doling out given sums, at stated times, to a wife for "pin money," separates those pecuniary interests which should be shared in common. Are not her family struggles as heroic and perpetual as his business? Should not their mutual earnings be regarded and shared in common? No true wife will desire this dress or that luxury, unless she knows her husband likes it; or else leaves it wholly to her judgment. Both should plan, work, and be interested *together* in whatever interests either. If woman lacks man's planning power to forecast results, she has the more tact and intuition, and a nicer sense of right; that most important means of ultimate business success.

#### Each the Other's Half.

Farmers and their wives probably come nearest to nature's conjugal co-operation as to pecuniary interests, and furnish the best samples of affectionate wedlock—husbands in ploughing, sowing, driving, feeding; and wives in cooking, milking, churning, and saving; both making common cause in everything. All should follow their example.

Philadelphia merchants are pre-eminently successful; obviously partly because many of their stores are in their dwellings; so that when obliged to be absent, wife or daughter takes the place of husband or father. They also employ many female clerks.

Man's mind must unite with woman's in order to take correct views of things. He looks at them only from masculine, she from feminine stand-points; so that neither can take a complete view of anything except in and by *uniting* both their views; by which each completes the other's.

"In the multitude of counsel there is safety." All need advice in most things;

and who is as proper to give it as a wife or husband? By presupposition, each is most deeply interested in the other's welfare; which is everything in a counsellor. What an indescribable pleasure to both to talk over plans and prospects, and consult together on anticipated results! The mere pleasure of the conference doubly repays its trouble. What a luxury to her to *be* consulted! It gratifies her kindness that she is serviceable, and pride that she is esteemed as a "helpmeet." Her being required to help carry out plans, the *very* office of a wife, gives her a right to have some say as to *what* she shall help accomplish.

#### Napoleon and Josephine.

Napoleon Bonaparte furnishes the best illustration on the largest scale of the "aid and comfort," and want of them, rendered by a true wife. Josephine was a magnificent woman; accompanied him wherever she could; and was his chief privy counsellor in everything. Colonel Lehmannowski, a Pole, who entered the military academy with him, fought one hundred and seven battles under him, was his body servant, and knew all about his family secrets, in a lecture on Josephine one of a course on Bonaparte, said:

"His success was due to her as much as to himself. He was often rash in his boldness, and would sometimes devise plans sure to cause defeat. The remonstrances of all his generals and staff had no effect on him. But he never finally acted on any measure without her approval. Her quick instincts saw and pointed out any defects, which he perceived and obviated; and when his army knew that *she* had approved any measure, they were sure of success. His divorce caused his downfall. His new wife's jealousy prevented his visiting Josephine often; so that, not under her influence, he planned



his expedition to Russia without her full sanction. She advised his wintering in Poland, and getting fully prepared to strike a terrible blow in the spring. When on his lone isle he regretted his *divorce* as the one fatal error of his life, saying, 'If I had only clung to Josephine, and taken her advice, I should have governed Europe.' Thus, a strong man can be made stronger by woman.



ENGINEER HELVILLE.

Sanguine temperament; mind and body in harmony; ready for bold action and decision; engineer of Greely Relief Expedition.

A woman's co-operation is as indispensable to a man's success as blood to life. Soon after the Canadian rebellion all Canada was convulsed with a proposition to unite church and state, as in the mother country. Though this was a most unpopular measure, especially with the masses, yet it was almost carried by a series of most powerful articles in its favor in the *Pilot*. Their author was a man of genius, but full of those rough corners and glaring imperfections calculated to injure his cause. Yet his wife, an eminently gifted and literary woman, whose whole heart was in the measure, by taking his undried manuscripts between his pen

and the press, rewrote this passage, erased that, and added the other; thus pruning them of their objectionable points, and super-adding her polish and persuasiveness to his virility, till together they almost carried their point, and awakened the admiration even of their opponents, that a cause so poor could be advocated so ably.

But many a husband says, "My wife's long tongue would disclose my business secrets, if she knew all about my business."

Not if she is personally interested. She will then both keep them, and put others on the wrong track besides. Let a knowing woman alone for keeping dark, and hiding your "fatal secrets" in utter impenetrability. And when you have anything to do requiring the utmost of art, policy, management, even downright intrigue, you require an interested woman's head and hand in its device and execution. Many men are not fit to manage anything intricate or complicated without feminine co-operation. At least, any man will prosper all the better for calling in the aid of his wife in his business operations.

#### The Guardian Angel.

No man knows till he loses it how much a genuine helpmeet woman does help. For want of it, many stumble and fall soon after her death, or desertion. All ye who desire success in your respective pursuits, consider this natural law, and avail yourselves of its instrumentality of success. As your winning card of prosperity, it has no equal; because, when a woman loves a man, her spiritual intuitions are all quickened and called into action in his behalf; so that she becomes, as it were, his guardian angel against defeat, and a guide to success—his "cloud by day, and pillar of fire by night."

Interest her in your business. She supposes you are making piles of money, and can spare fifties and hundreds without feeling

their loss; whereas, if you had consulted her as to this speculation and that, knowing your straits, she would cheerfully put up with the old, till long after you were able to get new.

### Keeping Everything Dark.

When a husband dies or is absent, his wife enquires to know all about his pecuniary *affairs*, in order to give right directions as to *his* and that, else things must take their course; and in case he dies, to prevent rascally harpies from preying on the estate, by showing them that she understands what he does and does not own and owe. She must then take the helm, and bring debtors, pretended creditors, administrators, and all, to time; which ignorance of his business affairs prevents her doing. Yet many husbands operate in and of themselves from year to year, without telling their wives one word about their affairs. "I know no more about my husband's business than the dead," is a common saying. Is this conjugal? Has not a wife a *right* to know?

Two similar brothers married twin sisters, but pursued these two opposite courses: A, *telling* his wife all he learned; at dinner what he had seen and done since breakfast, and at night, during the day; his heart yearning, after he had learned anything of interest till he had imparted it to her; while B kept learning without communicating any of his self-improvement or business affairs to his wife, or talking to her except about some common-place home affairs. A, by thus keeping his wife growing along up with him in knowledge, spirit, and culture, kept their mutual affections warm and fresh; while B's wife declined till they lost all affinity, because she had remained so far below him as to compel him to look down on her with pity, and regret that he was tied for life to one so obviously his inferior.

Said a widow: "When I married him I loved my husband some; yet as I lived on with him, my affections reincreased, till my whole soul was wrapped up in complete devotion to him; when he one day received a letter in the parlor, which I wanted to see—Eve's curiosity—which he refused, till, I persisting, he finally bluffed me off; and that bluff stuck a cold dagger through my very soul. I found my heartstrings breaking one after another, till the last tie that bound me to him was severed. Then hatred supervened; I was glad when he went to his store, sorry when he returned; glad when he went to New York for goods, sorry when he came back; *glad when he died!*"

"He began it" by that incipient divorce of the letter, which effected a like divorce throughout all their other relations, and finally broke the back of its instigator. Divorce in this matter of the letter initiated a complete divorce throughout.

### Husbands who are Occasional Callers.

"My husband is off most of the time, and I'm glad of it; for I don't know what I *should* do if he wasn't." So say many wives of their beathenish husbands.

"My wife is fretful, and keeps complaining to me about this, that, and the other thing, servants, and every little household vexation." So say many weary husbands of their peevish wives.

"My husband comes home surly and grum, combative and ——"

"True, wife, yet this is incidental to my business. I know it is wrong, but I get heated in the struggle, and come home thoroughly provoked. Never mind it. It is my *business*, not me."

"I could excuse that; but on entering he throws his head back, feet up, and taking the last paper, reads on, says nothing about"



what he reads, sometimes finds something to laugh at—which I do so wish he would tell me, along with his business, or any outside news—till, dinner announced, he eats in silence; when, putting on his hat he says, 'Wife, I shall not return to tea to-night. Do



TYPE OF A BRUTAL HUSBAND

Low forehead; defective intellectual and moral faculties; coarse nature; pride and self-conceit predominant.

not wait for me, or even sit up; for I may remain out quite late.' He says:

"Wife, here are garden and gardener. Manage both, and see that garden truck enough is raised for winter;" whereas, if he would only once a week show some interest in it, say, 'That is well, but this might be bettered thus,' I should be so delighted. He says:

"There are horses and groom. Ride out when and where you please; they will be the better for daily exercise;" whereas, if he would only ride out *with* me once a week, the memory of that ride would so sanctify the others as to render them also delightful; yet, as it is, I take no pleasure in them. He says:

"I furnish money enough for the education of our children, but you must see to all its details, and say what studies and teachers they shall have, for I cannot bother with them;" whereas, if he would only go once per quarter to their 'examinations,' see their progress, and advise with me, I and they would be so delighted; but he is always too tired, or too busy! He says:

"Get and discharge just such and as many servants as you please, but do not trouble me with your petty household cares;" whereas, if he would only *hear* my sad tale, and sympathize with me—but, no; I must worry on all alone. I am perfectly lonely, and almost crazy for want of some one to share my life with me."

That poor wife tells the heart-story of wives in untold numbers, if not in these particulars, at least in the general features of their case. They are perishing by slow but agonizing inches for want of some one, if only a colored servant, with whom to talk over their pent-up heart-troubles.

### "The Green-Eyed Monster."

We now come to a matter of the greatest possible importance; namely, that great troubler of the married state, that great bane of families, jealousy. This is always an unfortunate thing, and sometimes fatal. Yet, if there be a great propensity towards it, it is very difficult to be prevented. One thing, however, every husband can do in the way of prevention; and that is, to give no ground for it. And here, it is not sufficient that he strictly adhere to his marriage vow; he ought further to abstain from every act, however free from guilt, calculated to awaken the slightest degree of suspicion in a mind, the peace of which he is bound by every tie of justice and humanity not to disturb, or, if he can avoid it, to suffer it to be disturbed by others.

A woman that is very fond of her husband, and this is the case with nine-tenths of American women, does not like to share with another any, even the smallest portion, not only of his affection, but of his attentions and praise; and, as bestowing them on another, and receiving payment in kind, can serve no purpose other than of gratifying one's vanity, they ought to be abstained from, and especially if the gratification be purchased with even the chance of exciting jealousy in her, whom it is your sacred duty to make as happy as you can.

### Domestic Charity.

If the mind of a wife be disturbed on this score, every possible means ought to be used to restore it to peace; and though her suspicions be perfectly groundless; though they be wild as the dreams of madmen; though they may present a mixture of the furious and the ridiculous, still they are to be treated with the greatest lenity and tenderness; and if, after all, you fail, the fault is to be lamented as a misfortune, and punished as a fault, seeing that it must have its foundation in a feeling towards you, which it would be the basest of ingratitude, and the most ferocious of cruelty, to repay by harshness of any description.

The truth is, that the greatest security of a wife against jealousy in a wife is to show, to prove by your acts, by your words also, but more especially by your acts, that you prefer her to all the world; and, as I said before, I know of no act that is, in this respect, equal to spending in her company every moment of your leisure time. Everybody knows, and young wives better than anybody else, that people who can choose will be where they like best to be, and that they will be along with those whose company they best like. If fond of home they will be there.

If acts of kindness in you are necessary in all cases, they are especially so in cases of her illness, from whatever cause arising. I will not suppose myself to be addressing any husband capable of being unconcerned while his wife's life is in the most distant danger from



LIEUTENANT JAMES B. LOCKWOOD.

Compact, symmetrical organization; very determined; fine example of heroic will, resolute action and successful enterprise; reached the highest point ever gained in Arctic exploration.

illness, but, far short of this degree of brutality, a great deal of fault may be committed. When men are ill, they feel every neglect with double anguish, and what then must be, in such cases, the feelings of women, whose ordinary feelings are so much more acute than those of men; what must be their feelings in case of neglect in illness, and especially if the neglect come from the husband! Such neglect is unbearable.

Your own heart will tell you what those feelings must be, and will spare me the vain attempt to describe them; and, if it do thus instruct you, you will want no arguments to



induce you, at such a season, to prove the sincerity of your affection by every kind word and kind act that your mind can suggest. This is the time to try you; and, be you assured, that the impression left on her mind now will be the true and lasting impression; and, if it be good, will be a better preservative against her being jealous, than ten thousand of your professions ten thousand times repeated. In such a case, you ought to spare no expense that you can possibly afford; you ought to neglect nothing that your means will enable you to do; for, what is the use of money if it be not to be expended in this case?

But, more than all the rest, is your own personal attention. This is the valuable thing; this is the great balm to the sufferer, and it is efficacious in proportion as it is proved to be sincere. Leave nothing to other hands that you can do yourself; the mind has a great deal to do in all the ailments of the body; and, bear in mind, that, whatever be the event, you have a more than ample reward. We cannot press this point too strongly upon you; the bed of sickness presents no charms, no allurements, and women know this well; they watch, in such a case, your every word and every look; and now it is that their confidence is secured, or their suspicions excited, for life.

#### **Push and Perseverance.**

Keep the conviction firmly fixed on your mind, that you have no right to live in this world; that, being of hale body and sound mind, you have no right to any earthly existence, without doing work of some sort or other, unless you have ample fortune whereon to live clear of debt; and, that even in that case, you have no right to breed

children to be kept by others, or to be exposed to the chance of being so kept. To wish to live on the labors of others is, besides the folly of it, to contemplate a fraud at the least, and, under certain circumstances, to meditate oppression and robbery.

He who lives upon anything except his own labor, is incessantly surrounded by rivals; his grand resource is that servility in which he is always liable to be surpassed. He is in daily danger of being outbidden; his very bread depends upon caprice; and he lives in a state of uncertainty and never-ceasing fear. His is not, indeed, the dog's life, "hunger and idleness;" but it is worse; for it is "idleness with slavery," the latter being the just price of the former.

And remember this: you are to labor for an object, the happiness of your wife, the welfare of your household. What worthwhile object can there be?

Count the cost, and strike the balance as to the difference between a lovely and hateful wife, and then "cipher out" the value of a good one. Solomon placed it "far above rubies," and rubies are far above your store trash. Yet even he did not duly estimate her full value. Next, by addition and subtraction, aided by the Rule of Three, "decipher" how much that man gains who, by delving early and late at his eternal "business," *spoils a good wife*, in and by letting her affections run down or die out. Next, by addition and multiplication, find out how much is gained by *cherishing* them, and thereby perpetually reimproving both her and yourself. Dollars cannot measure such problems. What shall it profit a man if, in gaining the whole world, he spoils or loses a good wife? And yet most of our shrewdest business men daily pocket this very loss.

# The Care and Management of Children; or Health and Happiness for the Little Ones.

THE following plain, golden rules for the cure and management of children are from the pen of the world-renowned physician, Dr. Pye Henry Chavasse, who is known in both Europe and America as authority upon all matters relating to health and disease. He has the rare faculty of uniting good common sense with the most profound learning and skill. Dr. Chavasse says:—

The nursery ought to be the largest and the most airy room in the house. In the town, if it be in the topmost story (provided the apartment be large and airy) so much the better, as the air will then be purer. The architect, in the building of a house, ought to be particularly directed to pay attention to the space, the loftiness, the ventilation, the light, the warming, and the conveniences of a nursery. A bath-room attached to it will be of great importance and benefit to the health of a child.

The ventilation of a nursery is of paramount importance. There ought to be a constant supply of fresh pure air in the apartment. But how few nurseries have fresh, pure air! Many nurseries are nearly hermetically sealed—the windows are seldom, if ever, opened; the doors are religiously closed; and, in summer time, the chimneys are carefully stuffed up, so that a breath of air is not allowed to enter! The consequences are, the poor, unfortunate children are “poisoned by their own breaths,” and are made so delicate that they are constantly catching cold; indeed, it might be said that they are laboring under chronic catarrhs, all

arising from Nature's laws being set at defiance.

The windows ought to be large, and should be made to freely open both at top and bottom. Whenever the child is out of the nursery, the windows ought to be thrown wide open; indeed, when he is in it, if the weather be fine, the upper sash should be a little lowered. A child should be encouraged to change the room frequently, in order that it may be freely ventilated; for good air is as necessary to his health as wholesome food, and air cannot be good if it be not frequently changed. If you wish to have a strong and healthy child, ponder over and follow this advice.

I have to enter my protest against the use of a stove in a nursery. I consider a gas stove without a chimney to be an abomination, most destructive to human life. There is nothing like the old-fashioned open fireplace with a good-sized chimney, so that it may not only carry off the smoke, but also the impure air of the room.

Be strict in not allowing your child either to touch or to play with fire; frightful accidents have occurred from mothers and nurses being on these points lax. The nursery ought to have a large fire-guard, to go all round the hearth, and which should be sufficiently high to prevent a child from climbing over. Not only must the nursery have a guard, but every room where he is allowed to go should be furnished with one on the bars.

Moreover, it will be advisable to have a guard in every room where a fire is burning,



to prevent ladies from being burned. Fortunately for them, preposterous crinolines are out of fashion; lady-burning ought not to be considered one of the institutions of our land. There will be too many accidents even with the utmost care and caution.

A nursery is usually kept too hot; the temperature in the winter time ought not to exceed 65 degrees Fahrenheit. A good thermometer should be considered an indispensable requisite to a nursery. A child in a hot, close nursery is bathed in perspiration; if he leave the room to go to one of lower temperature, the pores of his skin are suddenly closed, and either a severe cold, or an inflammation of the lungs, or an attack of bronchitis, is likely to ensue. Moreover, the child is both weakened and enervated by the heat, and thus readily falls a prey to disease.

A child ought never to be permitted to sit with his back to the fire; if he be allowed, it weakens the spine, and thus his whole frame; it causes a rush of blood to the head and face, and predisposes him to catch cold.

#### Everything Must be Pure.

Let a nurse make a point of opening the nursery window every time that she and her little charge leave the nursery, if her absence be only for half an hour. The mother herself ought to see that this advice is followed, pure air is so essential to the well-being of a child. Pure air and pure water, and let me add, pure milk, are for a child the grand and principal requisites of health.

Look well to the drainage of your house and neighborhood. A child is very susceptible to the influence of bad drainage. Bad drains are fruitful sources of scarlet fever, of diphtheria, of diarrhoea, etc. It is sad to be reminded that, whatever evils threaten the health of population, whether from pollutions of water or of air—whether from bad

drainage or overcrowding, they fall heaviest upon the most innocent victims—upon children of tender years. Their delicate frames are infinitely more sensitive than the hardened constitutions of adults, and the breath of poison, or the chill of hardships, easily blights their tender life.

A nursery floor ought not to be washed oftener than once a week; and then the child or children should, until it be dry, be sent into another room.

#### Poisonous Wall-Paper.

The constant wetting of a nursery is a frequent source of illness among children. The floor ought, of course, to be kept clean; but this may be done by the servant thoroughly sweeping the room out every morning before her little charge makes his appearance.

Do not have your nursery wall covered with *green* paper-hangings. Green paper-hangings contain large quantities of arsenic—arsenite of copper (Scheele's green)—which, I need scarcely say, is a virulent poison, and which flies about the room in the form of powder. There is frequently enough poison on the walls of a room to destroy a whole neighborhood.

There is another great objection to having your nursery walls covered with *green* paper-hangings; if any of the paper should become loose from the walls, a little child is very apt to play with it, and to put it, as he does everything else, to his mouth. This is not an imaginary state of things, as four children in one family have been known to lose their lives from sucking green paper-hangings.

Green dresses, as they are colored with a preparation of arsenic, are equally as dangerous as green paper-hangings; a child ought, therefore, never to wear a green dress. "It may be interesting to some of our readers," says *Land and Water*, "to know that

new green, so fashionable for ladies' dresses, is just as dangerous in its nature as the green wall-paper, about which so much was written some time since. It is prepared with a large quantity of arsenic; and we have been assured by several leading dressmakers, that the workwomen employed in making up dresses of this color are seriously affected with all the symptoms of arsenical poisoning. Let our lady friends take care."

### Dangerous Toys.

Children's toys are frequently painted of a green color with arsenite of copper, and are consequently, highly dangerous for them to play with. The best toy for a child is a box of unpainted wooden bricks, which is a constant source of amusement to him.

If you have your nursery walls hung with paintings and engravings, let them be of good quality. The horrid darts and bad engravings that usually disfigure nursery walls, are enough to ruin the taste of a child, and to make him take a disgust to drawing, which would be a misfortune. A fine engraving and a good painting expand and elevate his mind. We all know that first impressions are the most vivid and the most lasting. A taste in early life for everything refined and beautiful purifies his mind, cultivates his intellect, keeps him from low company, and makes him grow up a gentleman!

Lucifer matches, in case of sudden illness, should, both in the nursery and in the bedroom, be always in readiness; but they must be carefully placed out of the reach of children, as lucifer matches are a deadly poison. Many inquests have been held on children who have, from having sucked them, been poisoned by them.

*Have you any observation to make on the light of a nursery?*

Let the window, or what is better, the windows, of a nursery be very large, so as

to thoroughly light up every nook and corner of the room, as there is nothing more conducive to the health of a child than an abundance of light in the dwelling. A room cannot, then, be too light. The windows of a nursery are generally too small. A child requires as much light as a plant. Gardeners are well aware of the great importance of light in the construction of their green-houses, and yet a child, who requires it as much, and is of much greater importance, is cooped up in dark rooms!

### Let in Light and Sunshine.

The windows of a nursery ought not only to be frequently opened to let in fresh air, but should be frequently cleaned, to let in plenty of light and of sunshine, as nothing is so cheering and beneficial to a child as an abundance of light and sunshine!

*With regard to the best artificial light for a nursery.*—The air of a nursery cannot be too pure; I therefore do not advise you to have gas in it, as gas in burning gives off quantities of carbonic acid and sulphuretted hydrogen, which vitiate the air. The kerosene lamp, too, makes a room very hot and close. There is no better light for a nursery than either patent candles or the electric light.

Let a child's home be the happiest house to him in the world; and to be happy he must be merry, and all around him should be merry and cheerful; and he ought to have an abundance of playthings, to help on the merriment. If he have a dismal nurse, and a dismal home, he may as well be incarcerated in a prison, and be attended by a jailor. It is sad enough to see dismal, doleful men and women, but it is a truly lamentable and unnatural sight to see a doleful child! The young ought to be as playful and as full of innocent mischief as a kitten. There will be quite time enough in after years for sorrow and sadness.



Bright colors, plenty of light, clean windows (mind this, if you please), an abundance of good colored prints, and toys without number, are the proper furnishings of a nursery. Nursery! why the very name tells you what it ought to be—the home of childhood—the most important room in the house—a room that will greatly tend to stamp the character of your child for the remainder of his life.

*Have you any hints to offer conducive to the well-doing of my child?*

You cannot be too particular in the choice of those who are in constant attendance upon him. You yourself, the mother, of course must be his head-nurse—you only require some one to take the drudgery off your hands! You ought to be particularly careful in the selection of his nurse. She should be steady, lively, truthful and good tempered; and must be free from any natural imperfection, such as squinting, stammering, etc., for a child is such an imitative creature that he is likely to acquire that defect which in the nurse is natural. Children, like babies, are quick at "taking notice." What they see they mark, and what they mark they are very prone to copy.

#### The Good Nurse.

She ought not to be very young, or she may be thoughtless, careless and giggling. You have no right to set a child to mind a child; it would be like the blind leading the blind. No! a child is too precious a treasure to be entrusted to the care and keeping of a young girl. Many a child has been ruined for life by a careless young nurse dropping him and injuring his spine.

A nurse ought to be both strong and active, in order that her little charge may have plenty of good nursing; for it requires great strength in the arms to carry a heavy child for the space of an hour or two at a

stretch, in the open air; and such is absolutely necessary, and is the only way to make him strong and to cause him to cut his teeth easily, and at the same time to regulate his bowels; a nurse, therefore, must be strong and active, and not mind hard work, for hard work it is; but, after she is accustomed to it, pleasant notwithstanding.

#### Ghosts and Hobgoblins.

Never should a nurse be allowed to wear a mask, nor to dress up and paint herself as a ghost, or as any other frightful object. A child is naturally timid and full of fears, and what would not make the slightest impression upon a grown-up person might throw a child into fits—

"The sleeping, and the dead,  
Are but as pictures: 'tis the age of childhood  
That fears a painted devil."—*Shakespeare*.

Never should she be permitted to tell her little charge frightful stories of ghosts and hobgoblins; if this be allowed, the child's disposition will become timid and wavering, and may continue so for the remainder of his life.

If a little fellow were not terrified by such stories, the darkness would not frighten him more than the light. Moreover, the mind thus filled with fear, acts upon the body, and injures the health. A child must never be placed in a dark cellar, nor frightened by tales of any sort. Instances are related of fear thus induced impairing the intellect for life, or causing dangerous illness.

*Night-terrors.*—This frightening of a child by a silly nurse frequently brings on night-terrors. He wakes up suddenly, soon after going to sleep, frightened and terrified; screaming violently, and declaring that he has seen either some ghost, or thief, or some object that the silly nurse had been previously in the day describing, who is come for him to take him away. The little fellow is

the very picture of terror and alarm; he hides his face in his mother's bosom, the perspiration streams down him, and it is some time before he can be pacified—when, at length, he falls into a troubled feverish slumber, to awake in the morning unrefreshed. Night after night these terrors harass him, until his health materially suffers, and his young life becomes miserable, looking forward with dread to the approach of darkness.

*Treatment of night-terrors.*—If they have been brought on by the folly of the nurse, discharge her at once, and be careful to select a more discreet one. When the child retires to rest, leave a candle burning, and let it burn all night; sit with him until he be asleep; and take care, in case he should rouse up in one of his night-terrors, that either yourself or some kind person be near at hand. Do not scold him for being frightened—he cannot help it; but soothe him, calm him, fondle him, take him into your arms, and let him feel that he has some one to rest upon, to defend and to protect him. It is frequently in these cases necessary before he can be cured to let him have change of air and change of scene. Let him live, in the day time, a great part of the day in the open air.

#### Let the Child Romp.

I have seen in the winter time a lazy nurse sit before the fire with a child on her lap, rubbing his cold feet just before putting him to his bed. Now, this is not the way to warm his feet. The right method is to let him romp and run either about the room, or the landing, or the hall—this will effectually warm them; but, of course, it will entail a little extra trouble on the nurse, as she will have to use a little exertion to induce him to do so, and this extra trouble a lazy nurse will not relish. Warming the feet before the fire will give

the little fellow chilblains, and will make him when he is in bed more chilly. The only way for him to have a good romp before he goes to bed, is for the mother to join in the game. She may rest assured, that if she does so, her child will not be the only one to benefit by it. She herself will find it of marvellous benefit to her own health; it will warm her own feet, it will be almost sure to insure her a good night, and will make her feel so light and buoyant as almost to fancy that she is a girl again! Well, then, let every child, before going to bed, hold a high court of revelry, let him have an hour—the children's hour—devoted to romp, to dance, to shout, to song, to riot, and to play, and let him be the master of the revels—

Between the dark and the daylight,  
When the night is beginning to lower,  
Comes a pause in the day's occupation,  
Which is known as the Children's Hour.

*Longfellow.*

Let a child be employed—take an interest in his employment, let him fancy that he is useful—and he is useful, he is laying in a stock of health. He is much more usefully employed than many other grown-up children are.

A child should be happy; he must, in every way be made happy; everything ought to be done to conduce to his happiness, to give him joy, gladness, and pleasure. Happy he should be, as happy as the day is long. Kindness should be lavished upon him. Make a child understand that you love him; prove it in your actions—these are better than words; look after his little pleasures—join in his little sports; let him never hear a morose word—it would rankle in his breast, take deep root, and in due time bring forth bitter fruit. Love! let love be his pole-star; let it be the guide and the rule of all you do and all you say unto him. Let your face, as



well as your tongue, speak love. Let your hands be ever ready to minister to his pleasures and to his play.

### The Power of Love.

Says Douglass Jerrold: "Blessed be the hand that prepares a pleasure for a child, for there is no saying when and where it may again bloom forth. Does not almost everybody remember some kind-hearted man who showed him a kindness in the dulcet days of childhood? The writer of this recollects himself, at this moment, a bare-footed lad, standing at the wooden fence of a poor little garden in his native village, while, with longing eyes, he gazed on the flowers which were blooming there quietly in the brightness of the Sabbath morning. The possessor came from his little cottage. He was a wood-cutter by trade, and spent the whole week at work in the woods. He had come into the garden to gather flowers to stick in his coat when he went to church. He saw the boy, and breaking off the most beautiful of his carnations (it was streaked with red and white), he gave it to him. Neither the giver nor the receiver spoke a word, and with bounding steps the boy ran home. And now here, at a vast distance from that home, after so many events of so many years, the feeling of gratitude which agitated the breast of the boy, expressed itself on paper. The carnation has long since faded, but it now bloometh afresh."

The hearty, ringing laugh of a child is sweet music to the ear. There are three most joyous sounds in nature—the hum of a bee, the purr of a cat, and the laugh of a child. They tell of peace, of happiness, and of contentment, and make one for a while forget that there is so much misery in the world.

A man who dislikes children is unnatural; he has no "milk of human kindness" in

him; he should be shunned. Give me, for a friend, a man—

Who takes the children on his knee,  
And winds their curls about his hand.—*Tennyson.*

*If a child be peevish, and apparently in good health, have you any plan to propose to allay his irritability?*

A child's troubles are soon over—his tears are soon dried; "nothing dries sooner than a tear"—if not prolonged by improper management—

The tear dries childhood's cheek that flows  
Is like the dew-drop on the rose;  
When next the summer breeze comes by,  
And waves the bush, the flower is dry.—*Scott.*

Never allow a child to be teased; it spoils his temper. If he be in a cross humor take no notice of it, but divert his attention to some pleasing object. This may be done without spoiling him. Do not combat bad temper with bad temper, noise with noise. Be firm, be kind, be gentle, be loving, speak quietly, smile tenderly, and embrace him fondly, but insist upon implicit obedience, and you will have with God's blessing a happy child—

"When a little child is weak  
From fever passing by,  
Or wearied out with restlessness,  
Don't scold him if he cry.

Tell him some pretty story—  
Don't read it from a book;  
He likes to watch you while you speak  
And take in every look.

"Or sometimes singing gently—  
A little song may please,  
With quiet and amusing words,  
And tune that flows with ease.

"Or if he is impatient,  
Perhaps from time to time  
A simple hymn may suit the best  
In short and easy rhyme.

"The measured verses flowing  
In accents clear and mild,  
May blend into his troubled thought  
And soothe the little child.

"But let the words be simple,  
And suited to his mind,  
And loving, that his weary heart  
A resting-place may find."

Speak gently to a child; speak gently to all; but more especially speak gently to a child. "A gentle voice is an excellent thing in a woman," and is a jewel of great price, and is one of the concomitants of a *perfect* lady. Let the hinges of your disposition be well oiled. Would to heaven there were more of them! How many there are who never turn upon the hinges of this world without a grinding that sets the teeth of a whole household on edge! And somehow or other it has been the evil fate of many of the best spirits to be so circumstanced. To these especially the creakings of those said rusty hinges of the world is one continued torture, for they are all too finely strung; and the oft-recurring grind jars the whole sentient frame, mars the beautiful lyre, and makes cruel discord in a soul of music. How much of sadness there is in such thoughts! Seems there not a Past in some lives, to which it is impossible ever to become reconciled?

#### Let Your Words be Pleasant.

Pleasant words ought always to be spoken to a child; there must be neither snarling, nor snapping, nor snubbing, nor loud contention towards him. If there be it will ruin his temper and disposition, and will make him hard and harsh, morose and disagreeable.

Do not always be telling your child how wicked he is; what a naughty boy he is; that God will never love him, and all the rest of such twaddle and blatant inanity! Do not, in point of fact, bully him, as many poor little fellows are bullied! It will ruin him if you do; it will make him in after years either a coward or a tyrant. Such conversations, like constant droppings of water, will make an impression, and will cause him to feel that it is of no use to try to be good—that he is hopelessly wicked!

Instead of such language, give him confidence in himself; rather find out his good points and dwell upon them; praise him where and whenever you can; and make him feel that, by perseverance and by God's blessing, he will make a good man. Speak truthfully to your child; if you once deceive him, he will not believe you for the future. Not only so, but if you are truthful yourself, you are likely to make him truthful—like begets like. There is something beautiful in truth! A lying child is an abomination! Sir Walter Scott says "that he taught his son to ride, to shoot, and to tell the truth." Archdeacon Hare asserts "that Purity is the feminine, Truth the masculine of Honor."

As soon as a child can speak he should be made to lip the noble words of truth, and to love it, and to abhor a lie! What a beautiful character he will then make! Blessed is the child that can say—

"Parental cares watched o'er my growing youth,  
And early stamped it with the love of truth."

Have no favorites, show no partiality; for the young are very jealous, sharp-sighted, and quick-witted, and take a dislike to the petted one. Do not rouse the old Adam in them. Let children be taught to be "kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love;" let them be encouraged to share each other's toys and play-things, and to banish selfishness.

Attend to a child's little pleasures. It is the little pleasures of a child that constitute his happiness. Great pleasures to him and to us all (as a favorite author remarks) come but seldom, and are the exceptions, and not the rule.

Let a child be nurtured in love. "It will be seen," says the author of *John Halifax*, "that I hold this law of kindness as the Alpha and Omega of education. I once asked one, in his own house, a father in



everything but the name, his authority unquestioned, his least word held in reverence, his smallest wish obeyed—"How did you ever manage to bring up these children?" He said, *'By love.'*"

#### Old Children.

Let every word and action prove that you love your children. Enter into all their little pursuits and pleasures. Join them in their play, and be a "child again!" If they are curious, do not check their curiosity; but rather encourage it; for they have a great deal—as we all have—to learn, and how can they know if they are not taught? You may depend upon it the knowledge they obtain from observation is far superior to that obtained from books. Let all you teach them, let all you do, and let all you say bear the stamp of love.

A placid, well-regulated temper is very conducive to health. A disordered or an overloaded stomach, is a frequent cause of peevishness. Appropriate treatment in such a case will, of course, be necessary.

*My child stammers; can you tell me the cause, and can you suggest a remedy?*

A child who stammers is generally "nervous," quick, and impulsive. His ideas flow too rapidly for speech. He is "nervous;" hence, when he is alone, and with those he loves, he oftentimes speaks fluently and well; he stammers more both when he is tired and when he is out of health—when the nerves are either weak or exhausted. He is emotional; when he is either in a passion or in excitement, either of joy or of grief, he can scarcely speak—"he stammers all over." He is impulsive: he often stammers in consequence. He is in too great a hurry to bring out his words; they do not flow in proper sequence: hence his words are broken and disjointed.

Stammering, of course, might be owing

either to some organic defect, such as from defective palate, or from defective brain, then nothing will cure him; or it might be owing to "nervous" causes—to "irregular nervous action," then a cure might, with care and perseverance, be usually effected.

In all cases of stammering of a child, let both the palate of his mouth and the bridle of his tongue be carefully examined, to see that neither the palate be defective, nor the bridle of the tongue be too short—that he be not tongue-tied.

#### How to Cure Stammering.

*Now with regard to Treatment.*—Make him speak slowly and deliberately; let him form each word, without clipping or chopping; let him be made, when you are alone with him, to exercise himself in elocution. If he speak quickly, stop him in his mid-career, and make him, quietly and deliberately, go through the sentence again and again, until he has mastered the difficulty; teach him to collect his thoughts, and to weigh each word ere he give it utterance; practice him in singing little hymns and songs for children; this you will find a valuable help in the cure. A stammerer seldom stutters when he sings. When he sings, he has a full knowledge of the words, and is obliged to keep in time—to sing neither too fast nor too slow. Besides, he sings in a different key to his speaking voice. Many professors for the treatment of stammering cure their patients by practicing lessons of a sing-song character.

Never jeer him for stammering, nor turn him to ridicule; if you do, it will make him ten times worse; but be patient and gentle with him, and endeavor to give him confidence, and encourage him to speak to you as quietly, as gently and deliberately as you speak to him; tell him not to speak until he

has arranged his thoughts and chosen his words; let him do nothing in a hurry.

Demosthenes was said, in his youth, to have stammered fearfully, and to have cured himself by his own prescription, namely, by putting a pebble in his mouth, and declaiming, frequently, slowly, quietly, and deliberately, on the sea-shore—the fishes alone being his audience—until at length he cured himself, and charmed the world with his eloquence and with his elocution. He is held up, to this very day, as the personification and as the model of an orator. His patience, perseverance, and practice ought, by all who either are stammerers, or are interested in them, to be borne in mind and followed.

#### Plain Rules for Health.

*Do you approve of a carpet in a nursery?*

No; unless it be a small piece for a child to roll upon. A carpet harbors dirt and dust, which dust is constantly floating about the atmosphere, and thus making it impure for him to breathe. The truth of this may be easily ascertained by entering a darkened room, where a ray of sunshine is struggling through a crevice in the shutters. If the floor of a nursery must be covered, let drugget be laid down; and this may every morning be taken up and shaken. The less furniture a nursery contains the better; for much furniture obstructs the free circulation of the air and, moreover, prevents a child from taking proper play and exercise in the room—an abundance of which are absolutely necessary for his health.

*Do you approve, during the summer months, of sending a child out before breakfast?*

I do, when the weather will permit, and provided the wind be neither in an easterly nor in a northeasterly direction; indeed, he can scarcely be too much in the open air.

He must not be allowed to stand about in draughts or about entries, and the only way to prevent him doing so is for the mother herself to accompany the nurse. She will then kill two birds with one stone, as she will, by doing so, benefit her own as well as her child's health.

*Ought a child to be early put on his feet to walk?*

No; let him learn to walk himself. He ought to be put upon a carpet; and it will be found that when he is strong enough, he will hold by a chair, and will stand alone; when he can do so, and attempts to walk, he should then be supported. You must, on first putting him upon his feet, be guided by his own wishes. He will, as soon as he is strong enough to walk, have the inclination to do so. When he has the inclination and the strength it will be folly to restrain him; if he have neither the inclination nor the strength, it will be absurd to urge him on. Rely, therefore, to a certain extent, upon the inclination of the child himself. Self-reliance cannot be too early taught him, and, indeed, every one else.

#### Crooked Legs.

In the generality of instances, however, a child is put on his feet too soon, and the bones, at that tender age, being very flexible, bend, causing bowed and bandy-legs; and the knees, being weak, approximate too closely together, and thus they become knock-kneed. This advice of not putting a child early on his feet, I must strongly insist on, as many mothers are so ridiculously ambitious that their young ones should walk early—that they should walk before other children of their acquaintance have attempted—that they have frequently caused the above lamentable deformities.

*Supposing it to be wet under foot, but dry*



*above, do you then approve of sending a child out?*

If the wind be neither in the east nor the north-east, and if the air be not damp, let him be well wrapped up and be sent out. If he be laboring under an inflammation of the lungs, however slight, or if he be just recovering from one, it would, of course, be highly improper. In the management of a child, we must take care neither to coddle nor to expose him unnecessarily, as both are dangerous.

Never send a child out to walk in a fog; he will, if you do, be almost sure to catch cold. It would be much safer to send him out in rain than in a fog, though neither the one nor the other would be desirable.

#### Keep the Blood Circulating.

*How many times a day in fine weather ought a child to be sent out?*

Let him be sent out as often as it be possible. If a child lived more in the open air than he is wont to do, he would neither be so susceptible to disease, nor would he suffer so much from teething, nor from catching cold.

*Supposing the day to be wet, what exercise would you then recommend?*

The child ought to run either about a large room, or about the hall; and if it does not rain violently, you should put on his hat and throw up the window, taking care while the window is open that he does not stand still. A wet day is the day for him to hold his high court of revelry, and "to make 'im as happy as the day is long."

Do not on any account allow him to sit any length of time at a table, amusing himself with books; let him be active and stirring, that his blood may freely circulate as it ought to do, and that his muscles may be well developed. I would rather see him

actively engaged in mischief than sitting still, doing nothing! He ought to be put on the floor, and should then be tumbled and rolled about, to make the blood bound merrily through the vessels, to stir up the liver, to promote digestion, and to open the bowels. The misfortune of it is, the present race of nurses are so encumbered with long dresses, and so screwed in with tight stays (aping their betters), that they are not able to stoop properly, and thus to have a good game of romps with their little charges. "Doing nothing is doing ill," is as true a saying as was ever spoken.

*Supposing it to be winter, and the weather very cold, would you still send a child out?*

Decidedly, provided he be well wrapped up. The cold will brace and strengthen him. Cold weather is the finest tonic in the world.

#### To Prevent Falling.

In frosty weather, the roads being slippery, when you send him out to walk, put a pair of large old woolen stockings over his boots or shoes. This will not only keep his feet and his legs warm, but it will prevent him from falling down and hurting himself.

A child, in the winter time, requires, to keep him warm, plenty of flannel and plenty of food, plenty of fresh and genuine milk, and plenty of water in his tub to wash and bathe him in the morning, plenty of exercise and plenty of play, and then he may brave the frosty air. It is the coddled, the half-washed, and the half-starved child (half washed and half-starved from either the mother's ignorance or from the mother's timidity), that is the chilly starveling—catching cold at every breath of wind, and every time he either walks or is carried out—a puny, skinny, scraggy, scare-crow, more dead than alive, and more fit for his grave

than for the rough world he will have to struggle in! If the above advice be strictly followed, a child may be sent out in the coldest weather, even—

When icicles hang by the wall,  
And Dick, the shepherd, blows his nail;  
And Tom bears logs into the hall,  
And milk comes frozen home in pail.

*Shakespeare.*

### Amusements for Children.

*Have you any remarks to make on the amusements of a child?*

Let the amusements of a child be as much as possible out of doors; let him spend the greater part of every day in the open air; let him exert himself as much as he please, his feelings will tell him when to rest and when to begin again; let him be what Nature intended him to be—a happy, laughing, joyous child. Do not let him be always poring over books:

Books! 'tis a dull and endless strife,  
Come, hear the woodland linnet;  
How sweet his music! On my life,  
There's more of wisdom in it.

And hark! how blithe the throstle sings!  
He, too, is no mean preacher;  
Come forth into the light of things,—  
Let Nature be your teacher.

She has a world of ready wealth,  
Our minds and hearts to bless,—  
Spontaneous wisdom breathed by health,  
Truth breathed by cheerfulness.

One impulse from a vernal wood  
May teach you more of man,  
Of moral evil and of good,  
Than all the sages can.—*Wordsworth.*

He ought to be encouraged to engage in those sports wherein the greatest number of muscles are brought into play. For instance, to play at ball, or hoop, or football, to play at horses, to run to certain distances and back; and, if a girl, to amuse herself with a skipping rope, such being excellent exercise—

By sports like these are all their cares beguiled,  
The sports of children satisfy the child.—*Goldsmith.*

Every child, where it be practicable, should have a small plot of ground to cultivate, that

he may dig and delve in, and make dirt pies if he choose. Children now-a-days, unfortunately, are not allowed to soil their hands and their fine clothes. For my own part, I dislike such model children; let a child be natural—let him, as far as is possible, choose his own sports. Do not be always interfering with his pursuits, and be finding fault with him. Remember, what may be amusing to you may be distasteful to him. I do not, of course, mean but that you should constantly have a watchful eye over him; yet do not let him see that he is under restraint or surveillance; if you do you will never discover his true character and inclinations. Not only so, but do not dim the bright sunshine of his early life by constantly checking and thwarting him. Tupper beautifully says—

And check not a child in his merriment—  
Should not his morning be sunny?

When, therefore, he is either in the nursery or in the play-ground, let him shout and riot and romp about as much as he please. His lungs and his muscles want developing, and his nerves require strengthening; and how can such be accomplished unless you allow them to be developed and strengthened by natural means?

The nursery is a child's own domain; it is his castle, and he should be Lord Paramount therein. If he choose to blow a whistle, or to spring a rattle, or to make any other hideous noise, which to him is sweet music, he should be allowed, without let or hindrance, to do so. If any members of the family have weak nerves, let them keep at a respectful distance.

### Good Little Idiots.

A child who never gets into mischief must be either sly, or delicate, or idiotic; indeed, the system of many persons, in bringing up children, is likely to make them either the



one or the other. The present plan of training children is nearly all work (books), and very little play. Play, and plenty of it, is necessary to the very existence of a child.

A boy not partial to mischief, innocent mischief, and play, is unnatural; he is a man before his time, he is a nuisance, he is disagreeable to himself and to every one around. He is generally a sneak and a little humbug.

#### Female Simpletons.

Girls at the present time, are made clever simpletons; their brains are worked with useless knowledge, which totally wastes them for every-day duties. Their muscles are allowed to be idle, which makes them limp and flabby. The want of proper exercise ruins the complexion, and their faces become of the color of a tallow candle! And precious wives and mothers they make when they grow up!

What an unnatural thing it is to confine a child several hours a day to his lessons; why you might as well put a colt in harness, and make him work for his living! A child is made for play; his roguish little eye, his little figure, his antics, and his drollery, all point out that he is cut out for play—that it is as necessary to his existence as the food he eats, and as the air he breathes! His lessons should be such as will amuse while they instruct.

A child ought not to be allowed to have playthings with which he can injure either himself or others, such as toy-swords, toy-cannons, toy-paint-boxes, knives, bows and arrows, hammers, chisels, saws, etc. He will not only be likely to injure himself and others, but will make sad havoc on furniture, house, and other property. Fun, frolic, and play ought, in all innocent ways to be encouraged; but wilful mischief and dangerous games ought, by every means, to be dis-

countenanced. This advice is frequently much needed, as children prefer to have and delight in dangerous toys, and often coax and persuade weak and indulgent mothers to gratify their wishes.

Parents often make Sunday a day of gloom: to this I much object. Of all the days in the week, Sunday should be the most cheerful and pleasant. It is considered by the Church a festival; and a glorious festival it ought to be made, and one on which our Heavenly Father wishes to see all His children happy and full of innocent joy! Let Sunday, then, be made a cheerful, joyous, innocently happy day, and not, as it frequently is, the most miserable and dismal in the week. It is my firm conviction that many men have been made irreligious by the ridiculously strict and dismal way they were compelled, as children, to spend their Sundays. You can no more make a child religious by gloomy asceticism, than you can make people good by Act of Congress.

#### Criminal Folly.

One of the great follies of the present age is children's parties, where they are allowed to be dressed up like grown-up women, stuck out in petticoats, and encouraged to eat rich cake and pastry, and to drink wine, and to sit up late at night! There is something disgusting and demoralizing in all this. Their pure minds are blighted by it. Do not let me be misunderstood: there is not the least objection, but, on the contrary, great advantage, for friends' children to meet friends' children; but then let them be treated as children, and not as men and women!

*Do you approve of public play-grounds for children?*

It would be well, in every village, and in the outskirts of every town, if a large plot of ground were set apart for children to play in.

and to go through regular gymnastic exercises. Play is absolutely necessary to a child's very existence, as much as food and sleep. Play-grounds and play are the best schools we have; they teach a great deal not taught elsewhere; they give lessons in health, which is the grandest wealth that can be bestowed—"for health is wealth:" they prepare the soil for the future schoolmaster; they clear the brain, and thus the intellect; they strengthen the muscles; they make the blood course merrily through the arteries; they bestow healthy food for the lungs; they give an appetite; they make a child, in due time, become every inch a man! Play-grounds and play are one of the finest institutions we possess. What would our large public schools be without their play and ball grounds? They would be shorn of half their splendor and their usefulness!

There is so much talk now-a-days about *useful* knowledge, that the importance of play and play-grounds is likely to be forgotten. I cannot help thinking, however, that a better state of things is dawning. It seems to be found out that in our zeal for useful knowledge, that knowledge is found to be not the least useful which treats boys as active, stirring, aspiring, and ready.

#### Mistakes of Education.

##### *Do you approve of infant schools?*

I do, if the arrangements be such that health is preferred before learning. Let children be only confined for three or four hours a day, and let what little they learn be taught as an amusement rather than as a labor. A play-ground ought to be attached to an infant school; where, in fine weather, for every half-hour they spend in-doors, they should spend one in the open air; and, in wet weather, they ought to have, in lieu of the play-ground, a large room to romp, and shout, and riot in. To develop the different

organs, muscles, and other parts of the body children require fresh air, a free use of their lungs, active exercise, and their bodies to be thrown into all manner of attitudes. Let a child mope in a corner, and he will become stupid and sickly. The march of intellect, as it is called, or rather the double quick march of intellect, as it should be called, has stolen a march upon health. Only allow the march of intellect and the march of health to take equal strides, and then we shall have "*mens sana in corpore sano*" (a sound mind in a sound body).

In the education of a young child it is better to instruct him by illustration, by pictures, and by encouraging observation on things around and about him, than by books. It is surprising how much, without endangering his health, may be taught in this way.

#### Over Education.

Children at the present day are too highly educated—their brains are over-taxed, and thus weakened. The consequence is, that as they grow up to manhood, if they grow up at all, they become fools!

*Screw not the coal too sharply, lest it snap.*

*Trantrum.*

You should treat a child as you would a young colt. Think only at first of strengthening his body. Let him have a perfectly free, happy life, plenty of food to eat, abundance of air to breathe, and no work to do; there is plenty of time to think of his learning—of giving him brain work. It will come sadly too soon; but do not make him old before his time.

*At what age do you advise my child to begin his course of education—to have his regular lessons?*

In the name of the prophet—Figs! Fid dlesticks! about courses of education and



regular lessons for a child! You may as well ask me when he, a child, is to begin Hebrew, the Sanscrit, and Mathematics! Let him have a course of education in play; let him go through regular lessons in foot-ball, handy, playing at hares and hounds, and such like excellent and really useful and health-giving lessons. Begin his lessons! Begin brain work, and make an idiot of him! Oh! for shame, ye mothers! You who pretend to love your children so much, and to tax, otherwise to injure, irreparably to injure their brains, and thus their intellects and their health, and to shorten their very days. And all for what? To make prodigies of them! Forsooth! to make fools of them in the end.

*Well, then, as you have such a great objection to a child commencing his education early in life, at what age may he, with safety, commence his lessons?*

Remember, as above stated, the brain must have but very little work until the child be seven years old: impress this advice upon your memory, and let no foolish ambition to make your child a clever child allow you, for one moment, to swerve from this advice.

Build up a strong, healthy body, and in due time the brain will bear a moderate amount of intellectual labor.

Let me advise you, Mr. *Paterfamilias*, to be careful how you converse, what language you use, while in the company of your child. Bear in mind, a child is very observant, and thinks much, weighs well, and seldom forgets all you say and all you do! Let no hasty word, then, and more especially no oath, or no impious language, ever pass your lips, if your child be within hearing. It is, of course, at all times wicked to swear; but it is heinously and unpardonably sinful to swear in the presence of your child!

"Childhood is like a mirror, catching and reflecting images. One impious or profane thought, uttered by a parent's lip, may operate upon the young heart like a careless spray of water thrown upon polished steel, staining it with rust, which no after-scouring can efface."

Never talk secrets before a child—"little pitchers have long ears;" if you do, and he disclose your secrets—as most likely he will—and thus make mischief, it will be cruel to scold him; you will, for your impudence, have only yourself to blame. Be most careful, then, in the presence of your child, of what you say, and of whom you speak. This advice, if followed, might save a great deal of annoyance and vexation.

*Are you an advocate for a child being taught singing?*

I am: I consider singing a part of his education. Singing expands the walls of his chest, strengthens and invigorates his lungs, gives sweetness to his voice, improves his pronunciation, and is a great pleasure and amusement to him.

#### Importance of Sleep.

*Do you recommend a child, in the middle of the day, to be put to sleep?*

Let him be put on his mattress *awake*, that he may sleep for a couple of hours before dinner, then he will rise both refreshed and strengthened for the remainder of the day. I said, let him be put down *awake*. He might, for the first few times, cry, but, by perseverance, he will without any difficulty fall to sleep. The practice of sleeping before dinner ought to be continued until he be three years old, and, if he can be prevailed upon, even longer. For if he do not have sleep in the middle of the day, he will all the afternoon and the evening be cross; and when he does go to bed, he will probably be

too tired to sleep, or his nerves having been exhausted by the long wakefulness, he will fall into a troubled, broken slumber, and not into the sweet, soft, gentle repose, so characteristic of healthy, happy childhood.

*At what hour ought a child to be put to bed in the evening?*

At six in the winter, and at seven o'clock in the summer. Regularity ought to be observed, as regularity is very conducive to health. It is a reprehensible practice to keep a child up until nine or ten o'clock at night. If this be done, he will, before his time, become old, and the seeds of disease will be sown.

#### **How Ought a Child's Feet to be Clothed?**

He ought, during the winter, to wear lamb's wool stockings that will reach *above* the knees, and *thick* calico drawers that will reach a few inches *below* the knees; as it is of the utmost importance to keep the lower extremities comfortably warm. It is really painful to see how many mothers expose the bare legs of their little ones to the frosty air, even in the depths of winter.

Be sure and see that the boots and shoes of your child be sound and whole; for if they be not so, they will let in the damp, and if the damp, disease and perhaps death. If the poor would take better care of their children's feet, half the infantile mortality would disappear. It only costs a few cents to put a piece of thick felt or cork into the bottom of a boot or shoe, and the difference is often between that and a doctor's bill, with, perhaps, the undertaker's besides.

Garters ought not to be worn, as they impede the circulation, waste the muscles, and interfere with walking. The stocking may be secured in its place by means of a loop and tape, fastened to a part of the dress.

Let me urge upon you the importance of not allowing your child to wear *tight shoes*;

they cripple the feet, causing the joints of the toes, which ought to have free play, and which should assist in walking, to be, in a manner useless; they produce corns and bunions, and interfere with the proper circulation of the foot. A shoe ought to be made according to the shape of the foot—rights and lefts are therefore desirable. The toe-part of the shoe must be made broad, so as to allow plenty of room for the toes to expand, and that one toe cannot overlap another. Be sure, then, that there be no pinching and no pressure.

A shoe for a child ought to be made with a narrow strap over the instep, and with button and button hole; if it be not made in this way, the shoe will not keep on the foot.

It is a grievous state of things, that in the nineteenth century there are but few shoemakers who know how to make a shoe! The shoe is made not to fit a real foot, but a fashionable imaginary one! The poor unfortunate toes are in consequence screwed up as in a vise!

Let me strongly urge you to be particular that the sock, or stocking, fits nicely—that it is neither too small nor too large; if it be too small, it binds up the toes unmercifully, and makes one toe to ride over the other, and thus renders the toes perfectly useless in walking; if it be too large, it is necessary to lap a portion of the sock, or stocking, either under or over the toes, which thus presses unduly upon them, and gives pain and annoyance.

After weaning, a child's diet should consist at first principally of milk, and only by degrees should custards and gruels be added until solid food is given. Meat broth in which a raw egg has been beaten up may be followed by oatmeal gruel, barley water mixed with milk, later on by rice, sago, or



farina cooked in milk, and at last by finely cut meat and bread or crackers. "The child must learn never to drink its milk rapidly. The daily quantum of meat, preferably beef, lamb, or poultry, may be increased to three or four ounces, to be given in two meals." Spiced foods or drinks, coffee, tea, wine, beer, and sharp condiments, are to be avoided. When recovering from exhausting disease rich wines or malt extracts are allowable, but they are to be prescribed only by the physician. Potatoes, in whatever form, are to be given very sparingly, and so too is black bread. It is a very bad practice for parents to give their little ones a portion of everything that comes upon the table. It is much better to give the children their meals before dinner or supper time, and not to let them sit at the table at all.

Toward the end of the third or at the beginning of the fourth year of its life a child should be taught to accustom itself to cold air and to somewhat cooler water. It is not well, however, to force the hardening of children in this respect. Many children have an antipathy to cold, and often it affects disastrously the brain or lungs.

Cleanliness should be inculcated in every respect, as to dresses and underwear, eating and drinking, and all other requirements. But we must not be too rigid and exacting in this respect. The child's play and its freedom of movement in the open air should not be allowed to be hampered. This brings to mind the story related of Emperor Joseph II., of Austria, who, when a boy, was asked by his governor what present he would most like upon his birthday. "Only let me play once the way those children are allowed to play," he answered, and pointed to a number of children digging in a large heap of sand.

The dresses should be short and should not fit tightly, the head and neck should be left entirely free, and only against the sun, cold and wind should protection be given.

Mental training ought continually to be regarded, and it should be consistent, dispassionate, and severe, but at the same time loving words should show the child that all is meant for its own good. A great blessing, especially to parents who have little time to spare, are kindergartens after the method of Froebel.

During their school years children require an abundance of good, substantial food. No coffee or tea is necessary: milk and cocoa are much more healthful. Some parents are accustomed to forbid the use of salt, of dishes which contain much fat, and the free consumption of drinking-water. This must not be overdone, since the human body requires a considerable supply of both salt and water.

In boarding-schools and other institutions the children should be dressed alike, the quality of the goods as well as the cut and color of wearing apparel being exactly similar, in order to prevent ill-feeling upon the one side or assumption upon the other. Many of the styles worn by children at present actually encourage the passion for dress and finery, especially in girls, and show that parents do not love their children as they should. Mothers with common sense always strive to promote a taste for simplicity, which alone is really aristocratic, and thereby to prevent their daughters from holding as their sole object in life the ridiculous and unnatural passion for expensive dress, jewelry, and display, which constitutes the sole ambition of so many women. Extravagant dress is seldom accompanied with neatness and taste, without which all dress is an abomination.

## Home Occupations for Leisure Hours.

THESE has been a revival of taste in common things, and we care much more than our grandparents did about surrounding ourselves with beauty. The struggle of life was harder for them, and they had not time, as we have, for adorning tables and chairs, arranging corners so that they are artistic and not hideous, and making windows and walls rich with color and fair with softly falling drapery.

## Embroidery.

Among the most popular home occupations for ladies at the present day, we may name embroidery. The loom and the spinning-wheel, in one simple form or another, are as old as history, and our devotion to the embroidery frame is only a return to the work which mediæval ladies found delightful. True, few of them could read or write, and so the needle was their only form of expression, while all doors are open to us. But, though not shut up to embroidery, it is pleasant work for a group of merry girls or thoughtful women.

To speak of materials, the most expensive are silk, velvet, tissue, gold and silver cloth, velveteen, and plush. Among cheaper materials which are available in household art, are linens of various degrees of fineness, crash, sateen, Bolton, sheeting, serge, and cotton flannel.

Imagine the old funeral parlor with ghostly windows, hung with white shades, a marble mantel deathly white, a marble-topped table with a few ambrotypes and animals in red and gilt on its chilly surface,

and then think how even such a room may bloom in brightness when a fair magician has touched it with her needle. Behold! Creamy curtains drape the windows, a lambrequin covers the frozen mantel, the tables are hidden under cloths which make each a warm and glowing spot to attract the eye, and a screen cuts off the angles, while the room seems to invite you in to rest and be refreshed.

Every lady who gives her mind to it, whether greatly skilled or not, can improve a dull and dingy room by a few judicious alterations, and every young girl may, if she choose, learn to embroider at odd moments, and little by little transform her abode from ugliness to beauty.

Crewels are used for working on linen, serge and flannel. Tapestry wool is much thicker than crewel and is useful on coarse fabrics. Embroidery silk is preferred for silk, satin, or fine materials. In working with crewels, cut your threads into short lengths. It is difficult to use too long a thread without puckering up the work.

Plush, which is the most elegant and effective material for banners, draperies, and covers, is very costly. A good quality is worth \$4.50 a yard. Woollen plush is a little less than silk, but is also expensive. Canton flannel which comes in double width, and finished alike on both sides, in all the rich and desirable colors, can be bought for ninety cents a yard.

Felting, which is thick and stubborn, though useful for some purposes, costs \$1.50



a yard, and is two yards wide. Velveteen can be had from \$1.00 a yard and upward. Velvets and satins cost anywhere from \$3.00 to \$6.00, and satin brocatelle is \$10.00 a yard.

**STITCHES.**—Stem-stitch is very simple. It is just a single long stitch forward, and a short one backward, and then another long stitch a little in advance of the first. In working outlines, great care must be taken to keep precisely the line of the pattern, and to keep the thread to the left of the needle. Some knowledge of drawing is necessary to a good embroiderer. Leaves and flowers or conventional designs, should be nicely drawn or stamped before beginning to work, though sometimes a lady is so deft with her needle that she can compose her pattern as she goes on. The stem-stitch may be longer or shorter according to fancy, but it must be even.

Split-stitch is a variety of stem-stitch, but in bringing the needle up through the material, it is passed through the embroidery silk or crewel.

Satin-stitch is the same on both sides. The needle must be taken back each time to the point from which it started. Rope-stitch is a twisted chain-stitch; blanket-stitch is the ordinary buttonhole-stitch less closely worked, and feather-stitch is a broken stitch, worked in a light airy way, to suit the convenience of the seamstress.

Drawn-work consists in drawing out the threads of linen, and working designs, or filling in the sort of lace foundation thus made with whatever stitch the lady pleases. This is very lovely for tidies, and for the bordering of pillow-shams, spreads, and curtains.

The embroiderer needs a smooth thimble, as a sharp one catches in her silk, a very sharp and pointed pair of scissors, and a set of needles of different sizes.

The best crewels will not be injured by a careful laundress. Covers of linen or sheeting, should be dipped in water in which bran has been boiled. Never use soda, soap, or washing-powders for your pretty things. Do not wring them, but rinse with care, hang up to dry, and when almost dry stretch carefully on a flat surface and fasten with pins; you may thus safely clean all cheap embroidered work. Very costly articles, when soiled, which need not be the case in years of use, should be taken to a cleaner.

Applique work is simply transferred work. Cut out pretty figures from damask or cretonne, or the best parts of old and worn embroideries, and fasten them securely on a foundation of lace, linen or silk.

#### **Pretty Things which may be Embroidered.**

To leave curtains, lambrequins, screens, and panels, which are larger undertakings than some busy women have time for, cushions and chair-backs may be made in great variety. Sofa cushions are always desirable as gifts. A long narrow cushion for the back of an invalid's chair, or a neck-rest for a rocker, covers of cool gray linen to be slipped over a chair that has lost its freshness, covers of all kinds, little round mats for the table, scarf-shaped pieces to brighten the centre of a dinner-table, portfolios and letter-cases, slippers, neck ribbons, and dainty sewing and knitting-aprons, with pockets to hold a bit of work and a thimble, and the needles in their sheath, are among the articles clever girls can have on hand.

#### **Tissue Paper.**

Cut a piece of paper the size you wish your mat to be, including the fringe. The mat is prettiest made of two contrasting colors, and you need two whole sheets cut into eight square pieces.

Take the sixteen pieces and fold each one

over about three-quarters of an inch wide. After all are folded, braid or weave them together, half one way and half another, to form a square.

Sew the outside pieces as far as the centre of your mat, then cut the fringe as deep as you wish it, and dampen it by pressing on it a wet cloth. Shake it very gently until it is dry. The fringe will curl up and be very pretty.

Tissue paper flowers are made by cutting the petals as much like real flowers as possible, and fastening them by stems of flexible wire. This is nice work for little fingers.

#### Crochet.

The little crochet hook is very old. Its charm is that with so small a tool so many beautiful things may be produced. From a counterpane to a collar, almost anything may be made with the crochet needle. Babies' afghans and sofa quilts for convalescents are often crocheted. There are few occupations more fascinating than this.

#### Knitting.

The delight of knitting is its sociability. One must give her close attention to her embroidery, but the lady who knits may talk at the same time, and be witty or wise as she pleases. What pictures rise in our mind's eye of dear old ladies knitting by the fire, their silvery needles flashing and their thoughts busy with the past. Shawls for breakfast or evening wear are both knitted and crocheted. Among our most dearly-prized treasures is a sofa-quilt, knitted in broad stripes, each like a gay Roman ribbon, and crocheted together in black and gold, with deep fringe knotted in the edge, the work of a lady who has counted her seventy-six years, and reached life's evening leisure.

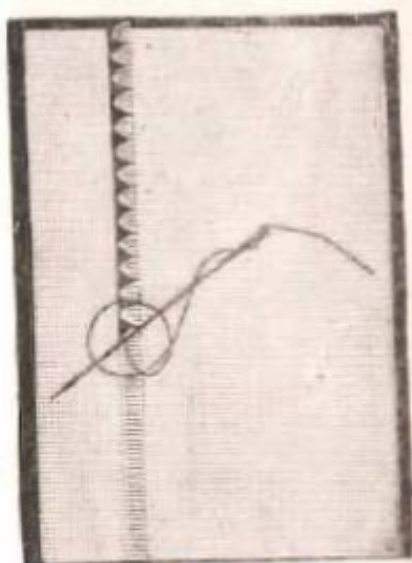
#### Patch-Work.

Let no one despise this homely art. It is an accomplishment worth boasting of to make

a really elegant patch-work quilt. If you have pretty patterns or can procure them, save them carefully, for sooner or later you will meet some elderly woman who keeps a quilt on hand, and fills up her "betweenities" by combining tints and matching pieces with poetic harmony.

#### Elegant Drawn Work.

Since much of the popular fancy-work of to-day consists of what is generally known as drawn work, we will devote some space to a description of the various stitches and designs used in that form of ornamentation.



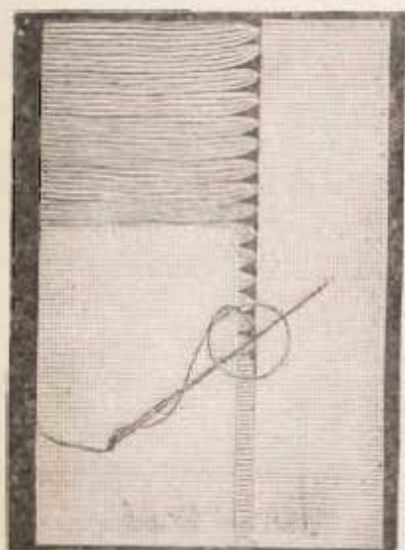
No. 1.—To Hemstitch a doily.

for the home. We will commence at the beginning with the simple hemstitch, and thence proceed with the more difficult designs.

Draw six threads one inch and an eighth from the edge, on all its four sides, and bash the hem so that it will be a half-inch wide. Beginning at the left side of doily, fasten the thread. Be sure the knot is out of sight. Place the needle in under five or six threads from right to left, draw it through and take an ordinary hemming stitch at the right of the threads, as in illustration No. 1. A practiced eye will not need to count the number of threads.

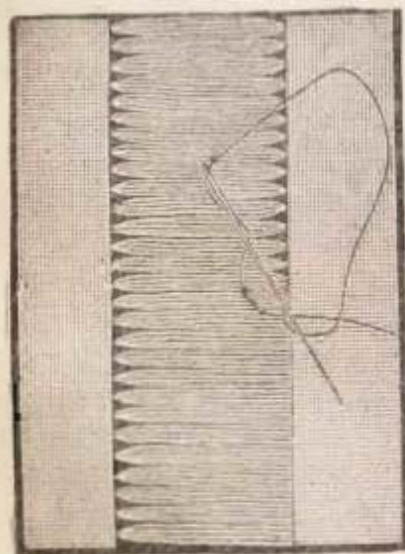


Draw out three or four threads about two inches from the edge, the distance determining the depth of your fringe; then taking



No. 2.—For a Fringed Dolly.

up a group of threads, as in illustration No. 1, draw the thread, with which you are working, down tightly under the needle point toward your right, thus tying a firm



No. 3.

knot and securing an edge which would otherwise soon become loose and inelegant, if it did not ravel out.

If at first this knot is a stumbling block and looks clumsy, console yourself by thinking that in it is contained the essence of drawn work, and that when it is once conquered and can be made quickly and evenly and almost unconsciously, what follows is comparatively easy. After going around your piece of work with this stitch, begin *at the inside* to draw the threads for your fringe.

The next step is the preparation of our work for a narrow pattern—an inch wide.



No. 4.

We draw out threads for that space, and fasten each side with the stitch shown in No. 2. All work ready for a design to be executed on it must present appearance of No. 3. Any uneven division of threads will cause confusion and a most unsatisfactory result. Some of the simplest designs are shown in No. 4. Doubtless they are familiar to every one, disagreeably so, it may be, for their endless repetition row upon row, as we are used to seeing them on bouffet scarfs, *the*

are some in the extreme. Perhaps I shall be able to demonstrate further on their proper use in setting off or relieving more elaborate work; so you are to take my word for it that they come in properly right here.

And now, if those who have followed me so far wish to continue under my leadership, they will not regret (if they have fallible memories like mine) starting a sampler. I have one—a strip of ecru mome cloth about a yard long and an eighth wide, covered with patterns. This valuable piece of linen preserves for me many ideas which would otherwise have been lost, gathered as they were in various places at widely separated times. Of its usefulness to others you



No. 5.

may judge when I tell you it has traveled from Halifax to California, and has been photographed by some of its admirers who could not keep it long enough to master all its details.

So then let me urge you to commence a sampler, and on my word you will never regret so doing.

So far we have gone without any artificial aid; but beyond this we cannot progress without a frame of some kind to hold our work firmly in place. Those of us who live in large cities can easily procure the light cloth-covered wooden frames sold for this purpose, in the fancy goods stores. If these are not obtainable, almost any hardware

merchant or plumber will make, for about fifteen cents, a good frame of boiler-wire, bent in shape with the ends welded together. This must be wound with strips of cotton cloth torn straight, not cut bias. There is yet another way: Anyone possessing some smooth strips of pine wood and a little ingenuity can construct a frame as serviceable, perhaps, as either of the others. No matter how the result is reached so that it gives you a firm, not too heavy cloth-covered frame, half a yard long by not over eight inches wide. On this is securely basted whatever article is to be decorated.



No. 6.

A word right here about linen thread: Some dry goods stores have two or three kinds of spool-linen—many more keep only one manufacturer's thread. If you have three together, it is an easy task to decide which suits you best in texture and color, but if only one kind is at hand, and that proves in using to be harsh, uneven or knotty, next time try another manufacture. I hesitate to name the thread I prefer myself, lest I seem to discriminate against the others nearly as good; so experience will be your best guide, and not a very dear one with linen only ten cents for two hundred yards; and softness

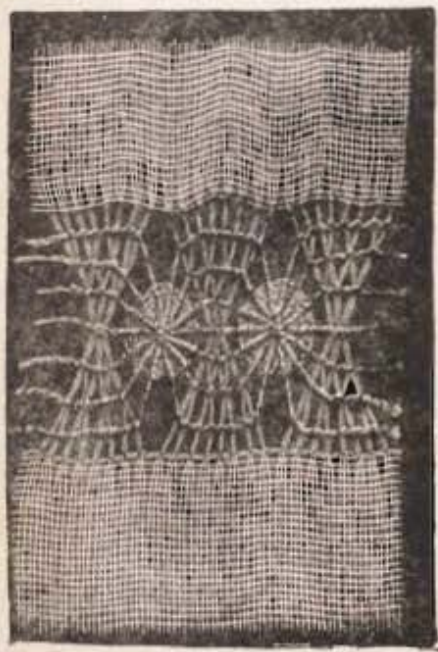


and evenness of finish, and harmony of color will determine your choice.

And now we enter upon a new field of study in which one may become hopelessly involved unless content to advance one step at a time. Supposing the work to be carefully basted on a frame of some sort (a round embroidery hoop serves admirably for samples), and a space less than an inch wide drawn out, the threads divided, with a slender darning-needle and No. 25 thread, divide the strands of your open space into

and another thread each side of the middle line. At the intersection of all the threads, a knot is tied as in No. 5, and the wheel is made by simple basket-weaving in and out around the centre until the desired size is reached.

In No. 7 a yet wider space is prepared, the limit being from one-and-a-half inches to two-and-a-half. Here each group contains eight strands, and three threads are used each side of the middle. The greater



No. 7.

groups of four or five, and knot them firmly down the middle. This is illustrated by thread *a* in No. 5. Then with a longer thread, *b*, knot each strand of the groups separately, crossing and recrossing the dividing line *a*. The thread *c* is used exactly as *b*, only that at the intersection of the three threads, another knot is tied. If you wish this knot to be more conspicuous, a deft weaving of your thread in and out, around the centre will make it so.

For No. 6 a little wider space is drawn out, another strand is added in each group



No. 8.

space is here filled in with a large wheel made by *back-stitching* round and round the central knot. The success of this wheel depends entirely upon the angle at which each line crosses the middle, and upon the evenness of tension of the radiating spokes. If these spokes of your backstitched wheel will lean, and twist and curve, don't dishearten yourself; fingers and eyes will do better and truer work every time.

No. 8 keeps still the thread down the middle. You don't know yet what a help

that dividing line has been to you, nor will you appreciate it until, as with other blessings, you have to do without it. In this No. 8 we take a still wider space; increase again the number of working threads. Learn a new wheel and an altogether new design. For this pattern the space may be from two to four inches, the narrower being best to practice on and the wider being used mostly for showy, open drapery. The eight strands of each group are a very convenient number to work on, though sometimes on a material of closer mesh, ten strands give the same effect. For the wheel begin as before, with a knot at the intersection of all the threads, and then knot each radiating thread round and round the centre until the space is filled. It does not at all resemble a spider's web here, does it? Just try it some time when you have a great, bare, square corner to fill, and see then how the knots will dwindle away and the spider's web appear.

Now we come to the new design and to the end of our second lesson. As you see by the illustration, there are eight converse threads on each side of the middle line. We begin at the centre and weave our thread just as one darns a stocking, in and out, back and forth through six threads in two of the groups, and through three in the other two composing the figure. Less practice is required to become skillful in doing this, than in making any of the wheels; and alternating with the wheel in No. 7, it makes up one of the most popular patterns of drawn work.

Has this lesson been long and difficult? Learn it well, then, for next time we must do without aids we have had here and depend more and more each one on her own judgment.

Going on with our study we reach the point where we must learn to do without the straight thread through the middle of

our work. It has been a great help this dividing line, for if made right in the first place the rest of the pattern could not go very far askew.

Perhaps No. 9 will be better than any other to try first without our old guide.



No. 9.

Each group of six strands is tied firmly in the centre, as we have learned before, *only on the wrong side* in this case, and the working thread is carried up to the margin and down to the next group to be fastened, and so on across the frame. It might be easier, after tying each group, to cut off the thread, but that would leave raw ends which would be sure to show. There is nothing else about No. 9, I think, that needs explanation.

In No. 10 we go a step further and separate the strands in two places. It may require some practice to do this well and keep all the spaces even, but the experience will be valuable, for the design is one upon which may be rung a dozen changes. By increasing the number of spaces and working threads, it can be made as wide as you will, and this can be said of very few other drawn-work patterns.



No. 10.

No. 11 is merely a modification of No. 9, the groups containing eight strands instead of six, and the working threads crossing at one point instead of at right angles, as in No. 9. It is one of those patterns that look well on any material, and may be made almost any width not over four inches.



No. 11.



I would try drawing out a space about two inches wide for a sample. You see I am taking it for granted you have followed my advice about a sample. If I had not my own before me as I write, I should not



No. 12.

be able to instruct you at all; for while I might still have a dim and general idea of drawn-work and might be able to do some pretty, haphazard work, I should

long since have forgotten the number of inches and knots and strands.

No. 12 brings us to something more difficult, but which amply repays any time and skill spent in learning it, as it is the most showy work we have considered. It is essentially a design for light, open-meshed material, such as linen

scrim, and is never entirely satisfactory on heavier linen. I call No. 12 showy, but it cannot be made very wide, not much over two inches, and is always supplement-



No. 13.

ed by something simple and narrow on each side. The great fault I find with people who try to learn No. 12 is that they are determined to make it wide, the effect is spoiled and the pretty wheel—anything but a wheel.

But to go back for a little explanation. I take for granted we have a space about



No. 14.

two inches drawn out, and groups of eight strands separated and tied firmly. Before this we have worked in the space between each two groups, but now,

nate group. No. 12 shows how this is done

Nos. 13 and 14 I introduce without explanation, just to show you how almost every design is susceptible of endless variation according to the ingenuity, taste and fabric used by each individual worker.

Doubtless there are others which our readers would wish added to these; but the scope of my plan in preparing these papers, only permits me to give such instruction as shall enable you to copy other designs you may come across elsewhere.

And now just a word about fringes. The manner of preparing work that is to be fringed out has been described in the first of these articles. No. 15 shows the simplest kind of a knotted fringe.



No. 16.

No. 16 a plain, woven fringe, and No. 17 a popular combination of the two. If you will use a crochet needle to draw the strands through in weaving or knotting, you can work much more quickly than without its use. Begin always at the right hand side of your work, follow carefully every detail of the pattern you are copying.

When you can tie a row straight across your work, and can do plain weaving well, then, but not before, try No. 18. In this the fringe is divided into groups of eight strands, and each group is woven into a square. Going back to the beginning weave a second row of squares below the first, and tie this



No. 15.



No. 17.

group into a hard knot. That makes the broken-looking weaving just above each tassel. These tassels may be long or short, half a finger or quarter of a yard in depth, according to the article they are designed to ornament.



No. 18.

A neat and serviceable scarf for a butler's tray may be made of heavy butcher's linen, hemstitched on its two sides and fringed according to any one of the above designs.

#### Decalcomanie.

Beautiful jars, vases, umbrella holders, and boxes may be made in this favorite work, for which scrap pictures are necessary. It requires taste to arrange these tastefully, and when well gummed, they should be varnished to preserve them, and to impart a finish. Potichomanie requires glass for its foundation. Choose boxes, vases, or bowls of clear, flawless glass. Cut and gum your picture very carefully on the vase, which must then be varnished. Imitate Chinese, Assyrian, or Etruscan vases, if you wish, but do not undertake this work in a hurry. Pass a coating of gum over the inside of the vase, then, if the outside is quite dry, paint it in oil, in any color you please. Tall vases to fill with cat-tails, grasses, and clematis, or to stand with a pot-pourri inside shedding, whenever stirred, its faint, spicy odor over the drawing-room, are very important decorations. They have an air about them as who should say, "We are of very long descent. Our lineage dates back to the cradle of civil-

ization. Egypt knew us in her palmy days and so did Greece and Rome."

#### Wax Flowers.

Though three-fourths of the wax flowers made are but clumsy imitations of the lovely blossoms which adorn the garden, or smile at us from their hiding-places in the woods and wayside fields, we need not sneer at the artist in wax, nor laugh at her handiwork. For there are artists in wax flowers and fruits who are so successful as to almost cheat the bees and the birds.

Do not be discouraged if your first attempts are unsuccessful. Practice in this, as in all other things, makes perfect. You may have to label your productions to let people know what they are. You may try to make one flower, and come so near making another that your original thought will be entirely lost. If you cannot rise above such little failures you will never become an artist.

One advantage you have is that your model is perfect. You are not required to make any improvements upon nature; you have only to imitate, and your lovely pattern is before you.

Practice will fit you for reproducing what nature produced in the first place, and the exact imitation of her work is what you are to aim at. Your models are at hand; spring and summer always bring them, and you have only to go to the garden or breezy field to obtain your copy.

You are making flowers to blossom, leaves to put on their delicate hues, lilies to clothe themselves in purest white, fuchsias to bud and bloom. To say there is a peculiar fascination in this art is only to express what has been realized by nearly all who have tried it. And when you have succeeded and your productions bear a close resemblance to their original copies, your home has beautiful ornaments.



In order to make a violet, a pond lily, or a pansy, well, or to combine a dish of plums and grapes with the sun-kissed peach and the yellow pear, you must study your original and work from it. Take a real flower, or a real plum or peach as your model, and imitate it as closely as you can. If at first you don't succeed, try, try again, and keep on trying till you see as the result of your efforts, not a clumsy wooden affair, but something that is worth having and worth giving away.

You do not need a great many tools, but those you have should be of the best, and should be kept clean and neat, and by themselves. Nobody should think it too much trouble to take good care of her brushes, paints, and wax.

Wax should be kept in a box, closely covered from dust, and in a cool place. You require a brush for every color you use, strictly kept for that one tint. It is well to have a separate brush for every shade. Your sable pencils may be cleansed after using for one color, and employed in another.

Always use a pair of scissors to cut out your petals, and take as your pattern the flower you wish to copy.

In purchasing it is economy to go to the most trustworthy dealers and buy the very best wax. You will need white, cream-tinted, very pale green, sniilax, tea-rose leaf, pale-spring, and deep spring-green tints for wax, but you need not buy all these at once. It is necessary to purchase at first only a very few materials. In paints, both in powder and cake, the wax-worker should have carmine, chrome-yellow, burnt sienna, burnt umber, Prussian blue, indigo, crimson-lake, violet, carmine, rose-madder, French ultramarine, flake-white, and Indian yellow; fifteen tinting-brushes, and four sable pencils; some modeling pins, No. 1 and 3, wires cov-

ered with silk for fine, and with cotton for coarse stems; a palette and a palette knife; some best Bermuda arrow-root; green and white down for leaves; two sizes of wooden molds for the lily of the valley, and a cutter for heliotrope, and a bar of India ink. This is a much larger outfit than the novice requires. If you succeed with your work, you will probably obtain it gradually.

To take the pattern of a petal, place it on white paper, and brush it over with a tinting-brush. The form of the petal will be left white on the paper, and may be cut out. If you like, however, you may lay your petal on a piece of paper, and cut its pattern in that way. Always cut the petals with the grain of the wax. The fingers are excellent modeling tools. A few drops of glycerine used on the hands an hour or two before working makes them soft and pliant. Do not work with brittle wax. To remove its brittleness, set it awhile in a warm room, if it has been in the cold.

To take a mold for flower or fruit, mix some very fine plaster of Paris in a bowl with water, to the thickness of cream. Pour it lightly over leaf, or fruit, or bud, which it is well to place for the purpose on a glass slab. In about ten minutes the plaster will be hardened sufficiently to lift it from the slab. Pare away with a penknife any plaster that may have run over. Let the mold stay in the sun, having removed the leaf or bud, until it has hardened. In twenty-four hours it will be ready for a coat of varnish, which must be very thin indeed.

"To take the mold of such a flower as a fuchsia or an unopened bud; oil it, pour your thick plaster into a paper form, and allow the bud to sink on its side in the plaster. Let it sink only to the centre line, leaving one-half exposed." This direction is given by a teacher of experience. "Lift the mold

set of the plaster before it is set too hard, scrape the rim smooth, and with the point of a penknife make two little cavities, one at the stem end, the other at the point where the four sepals of the calyx fold, and carefully brush away any little particles of plaster; place this half of the mold back in the paper form, and paint the rim, the hollow, and the little cavities with sweet oil; place the bud again in the cast, and pour enough plaster over the exposed part to fill the paper form."

In order to take a wax mold from this, dip it into cold water, and pour melted wax into one half; fit the other half to it, turn it upside down, slowly, and hold in your hand till it has hardened. On removing the mold you will have the perfect bud. If you were able before the plaster became too firm, to bore a little hole in the mold at the stem end, you can slip the wire stem through before the wax hardens.

Proceed in the same manner to make molds for fruit, using your judgment according to shape and size.

A panel covered with black velvet, on which is fastened a dainty tea-rose and bud with a cluster of leaves, and this set upon a silvered or gilded easel is an ornament on any table. A cross of white pine, covered with wax roughly coated to resemble coral, the whole wreathed with a passion vine and flower, is a beautiful symbol at Easter; or a cross of dark wood garlanded with leaves is very lovely. Exquisite bouquets of apple-blossoms, lilacs, and crocuses may be set in slender vases. Pond lilies look best mounted on dark green velvet, and covered with a glass case.

Wax-flowers and fruit are very salable at fairs and bazaars, and the lady who knows how to make them well, is always sure of presenting her favorite table with something

which will make a fine display, and bring in a good profit when disposed of.

### Phantom Leaves.

Phantom or skeleton leaves are the ghosts of leaves that wave on the trees in summer. They are troublesome to prepare, but are very pretty when finished. Gather the leaves when they are perfect, and then lay them in a large jar, filled with water. Leave them there until they decay, and the fleshy part of the leaves is easily detached from the framework, or what we may call the bones. The ethereal, thread-like form of this delicate veined work is very beautiful. Having loosened the green part, bleach the remainder by infusion in a strong solution of soda. When quite white, make bouquets or wreaths of different leaves in combination, and arrange them on a dark back-ground, or set under glass.

### A few Words about Gathering Ferns.

Many a happy hour is passed by the dear folks at home in gathering and pressing ferns and autumn leaves, with which to brighten the house when winter winds are wild.

Never have too many of these in one apartment, for ornament should always be subordinate, and never ought to appear overloaded or too profuse. A parlor ought not to be smothered with either growing vines or plants, nor should ferns and branches be so multiplied as to give a spotty effect to walls.

All the young people may help in decorating the home with leaves, the girls pressing and preparing them, dipping the brilliant maple and the somber oak foliage into thinnest wax, or varnishing it, or perhaps merely pressing it with a half-warm flat-iron, and the boys climbing the step-ladder, and placing the bright bunches and vivid festoons where their sisters direct.



## COURTSHIP, MARRIAGE AND DOMESTIC LIFE.

The fern-gatherer should go to the woods with a long basket, the sides and bottom of which are lined with fresh leaves. Lay the ferns in this, and as they wilt very quickly, cover them with leaves.

Press them immediately on arriving home, between old newspapers, or, if you have it handy, large sheets of blotting-paper. Large old books will answer if you have them. Place a layer of ferns, face down; cover with several thicknesses of paper, on which lay a thin, smooth piece of board. Cover this with a weight evenly. Three or four weeks will press them perfectly.

Ferns and autumn leaves make a pretty picture framed against a black ground. They are a substitute for a bouquet in winter, when no plants are in bloom.

### Baskets and Wall-Pockets.

Loosely plaited straw baskets, lined with satin, silk, soft worsted, or even silesia, tied with an immense bow, and ornamented with artificial flowers, or pressed ferns, a bunch of wheat, oats, grass, or corn-ears, make charming wall pockets. These pockets are not only pretty in relieving the monotony of a wall, but they are very useful, enabling the neat housekeeper to put aside the baker's dozen of odds and ends that accumulate in spite of her, and assisting her to live up to that golden maxim, "A place for everything, and everything in its place."

### Lace.

Macrame lace is made of cord and is too intricate to be learned without personal instruction. It is by no means difficult when one has the knack of it, and is utilized for the making of pretty bags for shopping, and of drapery, to finish off brackets, or lambrequins, and add variety to table-covers. Finer laces, made of thread, and a pretty lace-like trimming of which feather-edge

braid is the foundation, are strong, lasting almost forever, and are very useful where one has many garments to adorn, but they are, one and all, exceedingly trying to the eyesight.

### White Embroidery.

Except for the marking of initials on handkerchiefs or table linen, no lady ought to practice white embroidery in these days of cheap Hamburg edging. Machinery executes such work with a precision and elegance to which few hands can attain, and life is too short to be spent in the slow setting of white wreaths and eyelets and button-holes and hem-stitching, when daintily perfect work of the same kind can be bought for a song.

### Trifles.

Among pretty articles to give one's brother or gentleman friend, a shaving case may be mentioned. Take a small Japanese paper fan, cover it with silk or silesia, cut a piece of pasteboard the size of the fan, and cover it with silk or satin. Trim the edge with plaited ribbon, paint a spray of flowers on it, or paste a graceful picture. Fasten paper leaves nicely pinked to the fan part, and then join the two sides together finishing with a bow, and a loop to hang it by.

An embroidered hat band, or band to hold a dinner napkin are pretty gifts for a gentleman.

A foot-rest, worked on canvas in the old fashioned cross-stitch, filled in, and made up by an upholsterer over a box to contain blacking brushes and shoe polish is sure to be acceptable to papa.

Pretty little work-baskets may be made of the paper boxes in which one carries home ice-cream from the confectioners. Scrap-pictures are easily procured to ornament them. They may be cozily lined, and finished with a bow.

Exquisite little hair-receivers are made of Japanese umbrellas, bought for three cents, inverted and hung by a loop of ribbon.

These and many other little things are the merest trifles, but mother and the girls have good times together while they are tossing them off; the foun of merry hours, when good-natured talk, gossip without a spice of malice, and lively jests make home the blithest place in the world.

### China Painting.

This is very captivating. Procure your colors in tubes, and you will acquire a greater variety than you would for either oil or water-color painting. Though it is permitted to use water-color brushes, it is advisable to have a different set, and, if you try both, keep your tools separate. The colors most in use are black, white, gray, five shades of red, two of brown, three of green, four of yellow, and two of purple. These may be obtained at any art-store. The tube colors are diluted with turpentine. You will require a porcelain palette, a glass slab eight inches square, several camel's hair brushes of different sizes, several blenders, a quart bottle of spirits of turpentine, a quart bottle of 98 per cent. alcohol, a small bottle of oil of turpentine, one of oil of lavender, and one of balsam of copaiva. A steel palette knife, and one of horn or ivory; a rest for the hand while painting, made of a strip of wood about an inch long and twelve inches wide, supported at each end by a foot, an inch and a half in height; a small glass muller; and a fine needle set in a handle for removing tiny particles of dust.

Such an outfit will cost from ten to twelve dollars.

A plate, a flat plaque, or a tile is best to begin with. Let your first design be very simple. You will learn by degrees how to use the colors which will best stand the

firing, which is the crucial test. There are places in the cities to which cups and saucers, vases, plates, and all china articles may be sent to be fired, few people having the facilities for doing this in their homes.

Painting can be applied to china, to velvet, to satin, to cloth, and to almost every fabric and material in use among civilized peoples.

By study, careful watching of processes, attention to details, and obedience to the directions of the best manuals, one may learn to paint creditably without a master. But all arts are rendered less difficult by a painstaking teacher, and therefore it is well, if one can, to join a class.

A circle of young people at home, and a few friends with them, might club together and engage the services of a good teacher, who would come to them twice a week. They would find that their rapid progress would well repay them for the time given and money spent.

### The Care of Pets.

A very engrossing home occupation is found in the care of pets. Sometimes, indeed, the pets take more of the family attention than outside friends approve. Over-indulged pets behave a good deal like spoiled children. When the parrot has his napkin on the dinner table, and poising there, utterly refuses to eat anything but a dainty morsel on a guest's plate, when puss occupies the easiest chair and Ponto the sofa, the pets are too daintily lodged and too much considered.

But every boy should have some dear dumb animals to love and care for, pigeons, rabbits, a feathered owl with his wise phiz, a frolicsome monkey, a darling chipmunk, a chattering parrot, a faithful dog, a pony, a gentle Alderney cow—how long is the list of our four-footed and two-footed friends in fur or feathers, who serve us, amuse us, bear with us, love us, mind us, and no doubt wonder



at our queer vagaries and odd dispositions.

Pets should be regularly tended, kept clean and comfortable, given pleasant and roomy houses of their own, fed plentifully, and, by gentle means, taught to obey their masters and mistresses. Well-cared for, they will reward by the pleasure they give, and sometimes they will manifest a kind and degree of intelligence, which might shame some stupid bipeds who belong to our human race.

#### Photography.

To have one's picture taken used to be talked of as a family event, in the early days before we had found out what a swift and obliging miniature painter was our friend, the sun. In these days photography is put to medical and scientific uses, and helps nearly all the other arts.

An amateur photographer's outfit is not very expensive, and a young man possessed of any skill in carpentering, can easily build himself a little cabin outdoors, where he can keep his apparatus and chemicals, and obtain great popularity among the girls by taking their charming faces on tin-types, if not on paper.

#### Collections.

A geological or mineralogical cabinet, or a fine collection of moths and butterflies, is a never ending source of pleasure and profit to the young student of natural history. No matron, however neat, should object if her sons, bent on botany and geology, bring weeds and stones into the house for classification. A boy must have elbow-room. He will be the better man, the larger every way, and very likely the more affectionate son, brother, and, after a time, husband, if he is allowed to feel that his tastes are of some account, and that he may have sufficient space in the house to indulge them.

A hobby sometimes grows tiresome to

others, if ridden too constantly. But if Emily has her painting, Louisa her music, Alice her books, Nanette her pretty dresses, and Lucille her housekeeping, why shall not Ned go poking among the rocks with his bag and little mallet, always making wonderful discoveries, and Rex prepare lures for the moths, and sally out with box and net for beetles and butterflies, and Tom take photographs, and Hugh collect stamps and postmarks. In the ideal home there is liberty to indulge the individual, so that each person may be developed symmetrically, and the happiness of all be insured.

#### Chisel and Plane.

Change of work is often the best way of resting. A young man, occupied in a store or the counting-room, and using one set of facilities exclusively, has a great advantage over his companion who doesn't know what to do with himself out of business hours, if he has a turn for carpentering.

Such a youth can do wonders, if the ladies help him, with old furniture. There is a discarded sofa in the attic; it began life in the drawing-room, in great pride and honor; went from there to the dining-room, in the course of time was taken to the privacy of a bedroom, and at last, being scorned as a miracle of ugliness, was packed off to the obscurity of old lumber. But Arthur and Susie, with new springs and stuffing, gay covering, varnish, and brass-headed nails, renew the despised article, and it is restored to its former glory, and becomes the family boast.

Bookcases, only tolerable where people use and love their books, may be made by the handy young man, who thinks nothing of undertaking a set of portable shelves, their edges finished with a band of bright morocco, deep enough to shield the precious volumes from dust.

It takes a great deal of tinkering to keep house, grounds, fences, and gates in that state of perfect repair which indicates the highest thrift. If Charlie has tools and knows how to use them, then, when a shutter is awry, or a sash-cord breaks, or a door creaks, or a gate hangs badly, he attends to it at once, and the neighbors admire the manner in which the folks at Charlie's keep things up.

#### **Fret-Sawing, Wood-Carving.**

Wood-carving and fret-sawing is often left as a home occupation for the boys, but it is not exclusively theirs. Panels, easels, brackets, boxes, frames, and the various pretty carved articles for the table in which the ladies delight, may be made by both brothers and sisters.

The amateur wood-carver must be provided with a strong deal table, which should stand in a good light. He must have three chisels of different sizes, one an eighth of an inch wide, the others a quarter and a half inch wide. These should be ground rather slantingly. An oil-stone to set the edges, a number of gouges, which are chisels of a different pattern, a supply of wood—a bit of smooth pine or an old cigar-box will do—are all that are indispensable at first.

Try some simple leaf, with very few indentations at first. Draw it on paper, the back of which is rubbed with red chalk; pin this on the board, and press over it a bodkin or crochet-needle, and when lifted the outline will be found on the wood. Next stab out your outline, either with a chisel or with a little wheel, a notched instrument which is very easy to manage.

In cutting away the wood, the chisel should be held in the right hand, the wrist of the left hand being held firmly on the panel, and the tool guided by the forefinger of the left hand. Begin to cut out the wood at some distance from the outline, shaving gradually to it.

Do everything very neatly, and without haste. Leave no litter about when you are done. Be sure to cut thoroughly, not digging or tearing away the wood.

The fret-saw consists of a frame with a cross-bar and two side pieces. There are hand saws, and there are foot-power saws worked by treadles. The pattern must always be outlined first, and the operator must not hurry. The cost of a good fret-saw is from \$1 to \$5, according to size. Full directions accompany the machines.

A lad who is ambitious may make a good deal of pocket-money by selling the pretty articles he turns out from his fret-saw. Wood-carving is much used in house-building, and railings, shelves, and cornices may be made for the new home, if the family are to have one, by the cunning hands of the sons and daughters.

#### **Amateur Printing.**

There is still another fascinating pastime for young gentlemen, and one which effectually keeps them removed from outside temptation, and that is the printing-press. Many a little fellow's highest ambition is gratified when he is able to print visiting cards for his friends among the ladies, and circulars for his business acquaintances. The number of amateur newspapers edited, composed, set up, and passed through the press by boys on their small presses is very much larger than the uninitiated suppose.

"Art is long and time is fleeting." Change and vicissitude come to us all. The fledglings find their wings and fly from the home nest. While they are still there, it is good economy to make the nest so cozy, and to so fill the air with song and sweetness, that every memory of the dear place in all coming days shall vibrate to the air of "Home, Sweet Home."



Our grandmothers did not think their house furnishing complete without screens. These are useful for breaking off the heat where there is an open grate, and for placing near a door often opened, to prevent a draft. Screens are again coming into fashion.

#### Feather Screens.

To make a screen, begin as follows: Mould a piece of wire into the shape of a heart, and cover this, by means of a needle and thread, with dark colored gauze or tulle. Round the edge of this frame fasten a row of peacocks' feathers with gum. A very little gum put under the quills, and left to dry with a weight on them, will make them easily adhere. Place a second row of feathers, so that the eyes of them come just between those of the first row. Next make another frame in the same manner as before, only let the edge of it only extend as far as the quills of the second row of feathers. Border this with the side fringe feathers of the peacock's tail, and then dispose of some red ones at the top, or any kind fancy may dictate or you possess, finishing off with a bunch of gray fluff feathers, or a knot of crimson ribbon and a gilt handle. For the back, cut a piece of card-board the exact shape and size of the foundation of the screen, cover it with crimson silk, and gum on behind. Another even

prettier screen is made as follows, both sides alike:

Prepare a frame—circular in shape—as before, edge it thickly all around, by means of a needle and thread, with the fringe feathers of the peacock's tail. Then put alternately in the six spaces, between the points of the star, rows of the small brown, gold and green feathers from the neck and back of the bird. Cut out a star in card-board, edge it on each side with a small red feather, and cover the whole of the rest—by means of gum—one close over the other, with the bright blue feathers from the peacock's breast. Cut out a small circle in card-board, which edge with a row of canary bird or any dyed yellow feathers, letting the centre be scarlet. On this a gold monogram in *repoussé* work may be placed. A gilt handle and knot of ribbon completes so elegant a fan that one made for a wedding present was supposed to be the finest Brazilian work.

Mats made of cloth or straw are very pretty with a border of feathers. These may also be utilized for trimmings of hats, muffs, or jackets, particularly pheasants' and pen-fowls'. Trimmings are made by sewing the feathers on in rows of three and two, or three and four, one over the other, on a narrow ribbon of the same color.

# How to Make Home Cheerful; Entertainment for Young and Old; Amusements and Pastimes.

**A**T MERRY CHRISTMAS-TIME, or on a wet day in the country, or in the city too, for that matter, or on a winter's evening, when the lamps are lighted, young folks are often at a loss, and their elders too, sometimes, to know how to amuse themselves. Some people will say, There are books, let them read. We would whisper in their ears an adage as old as the hills, but none the less true or pithy; it is this: "All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy." And again, let us remember that we also were once young, and laughed as heartily over "Blind Man's Buff" as the youngest of our acquaintance.

All the apparatus required in "Home Pastimes" is good temper, good spirits, and gentleness, so that at any moment amusement for an evening can be obtained by anybody who wills it.

We do not wish to read our young friends a lesson upon politeness, but we would impress upon them that good temper is indispensable in games of any kind. We have known the pleasure of a whole party marred simply by the unreasonableness and ill-humor of one of the players, who, because he could not guess the answer of some game, declared that we had cheated him, and refused to play any longer, thus casting a gloom upon all who were playing.

Roughness, too, we would particularly caution our boy friends to avoid. Very often, when carried away by the buoyancy of their spirits, they are apt to forget that young ladies are present, and participating in the

pleasures of the game. There is no occasion for an exhibition of strength; if you are caught, submit to it; if you are forfeited, pay the fine without a murmur, or with a pleasant remark.

Very often your little brothers or sisters will spoil a game by revealing who it is that is caught, or telling the answer to "Twenty Questions," before the person whose turn it is to guess it, has given it up. Do not be angry with them, but take another question, and begin again, for in all probability letting the secret out was merely childish importance, in knowing the answer as well as his elder brothers and sisters. Explain to him that he must not do so for the future, as he spoils the game; and, take our word for it, he will try to avoid doing so again.

We have heard many people say, "Oh, he's too young, he can't play." We say, not so; no child is too young to join in healthy and innocent pastime. There is no occasion to give a child a prominent part to perform, or to let him perform any part at all; but you can lead him to believe that his presence is in every way as desirable as that of the oldest person present.

Many of these games are quite new, and have never appeared in print before. With these remarks we leave our readers to enjoy themselves over Home Pastimes.

## The Game of Earth, Air, Fire, and Water.

In this game the party sit in a circle; one throws a handkerchief at another, and calls



out *Air!* The person whom the handkerchief hits must call Eagle, Vulture, Lark, Sea-Mew, Partridge, Woodcock, Snipe, or some other bird belonging to the air, before the caller can count ten, which he does in a loud voice, and as <sup>fast</sup> as possible. If a creature who does not live in the air is named, or if the person fails to speak quick enough, a forfeit must be paid. The person who catches the handkerchief throws it to another, in turn, and calls out *Earth!* The person who is hit must call out Elephant, Horse, Dog, Cat, Mouse, Guinea Pig, Ox, or any other creature which lives upon the earth, in the same space of time as allowed before. Then throw the handkerchief to another, and call out *Water!* The one who catches the handkerchief observes the same rules as the preceding, and is liable to the same forfeits, unless they call out immediately, Trout, Mackerel, Herring, Cod, or the name of some fish that lives in the water. Any one who mentions a bird, beast, or fish twice is likewise liable to a forfeit. If any player calls *Fire!* every one must keep silence, because no creature lives in that element.

#### The Game of the Huntsman.

This game is one of the liveliest winter evening's pastimes that can be imagined. It may be played by any number of persons above four. One of the players is styled the "Huntsman," and the others must be called after the different parts of the dress or accoutrements of a sportsman: thus, one is the coat, another the hat, whilst the shot, shot-belt, powder, powder-flask, dog, and gun, and every other appurtenance belonging to a huntsman, has its representative. As many chairs as there are players, excluding the huntsman, should next be ranged into two rows, back to back, and all the players must then seat themselves; and being thus prepared, the huntsman walks round the sitters,

and calls out the assumed name of one of them; for instance, "Gun!" when that player immediately gets up, and takes hold of the coat skirts of the huntsman, who continues his walk, and calls out the others one by one. Each must take hold of the skirts of the player before him, and when they are all summoned, the huntsman sets off running round the chairs as fast as he can, the other players holding on and running after him. When he has run round two or three times, he shouts out "Bang!" and immediately sits down on one of the chairs, leaving his followers to scramble to the other seats as they best can. Of course one must be left standing, there being one chair less than the number of players, and the player so left must pay a forfeit. The huntsman is not changed throughout the game unless he gets tired of his post.

#### The Acrostic Sale.

This is an excellent game for young persons, stimulating their inventive talents, and is a good exercise in spelling. The person who opens the game announces that he has just returned from the city, where he purchased an article, which he names, the name containing just as many letters as the number of the company assembled to play the game. He further states, that he is willing to barter the article for as many other articles as the company, excluding himself, number; but the initial letter of each article offered must be in regular succession the letters composing the article bartered. Furnished with a pencil and paper, the seller notes down the offers of the buyers, and when correctly completed, he reads them aloud; and, in an affected, pompous manner, though quite *impromptu*, declares what he intends to do with the articles thus acquired. For example, in a company composed of eleven persons, the seller says:—

"I have just returned from the city, where I purchased a pianoforte, but I wish to barter it—speaking to the first person—what will you give for the first letter, P?" The first person and the other nine, make consecutively their offers, and the seller carefully records them, after which he says:—

"You propose to barter for my

P a Pen.  
I an Ink-bottle.  
A an Anchor.  
N a Newspaper.  
O an Orchard.

P a Fan.  
O an Oar.  
R a Ruby.  
T a Teacup.  
H an Evergreen.

"I accept the offer, and this is the way I intend to use articles so acquired.

"The *Ruby* I will have mounted in a ring, and will ever treasure it in remembrance of the donor. The *Fan* I will present to a certain lady, who, at present, shall be nameless. Then I will ride into the country, where, sitting in my *Orchard*, I will read my *Newspaper*, and with my *Pen* and *Ink-bottle*, write letters to you, my dear friends, from whose agreeable society I shall then be absent. When tired of writing, I will proceed to the river, where, with my *Oar*, I will row on the water till evening, then *Anchor* the boat; and, after taking tea from my *Teacup*, will go into the garden, and superintend the planting my *Evergreen*."

This relation being terminated, the ten other players become the sellers of various articles in the same manner. Forfeits are levied when articles are offered for sale containing more or less letters than the number of purchasers, or for any error in the spelling of the articles offered in exchange.

#### The Trades.—A Game of Pantomime.

Each one of the company chooses a trade, which he exercises in the following manner:

The shoemaker mends shoes.  
The washerwoman washes clothes.  
The painter paints a portrait.  
The cook kneads the bread.

The locksmith hammers upon an anvil.

The spinner turns her wheel, etc., etc., etc.

One of the players acts as king or queen, and commences the game by working at his own trade. In the meanwhile all the others must make the movements appropriate to theirs. If the king suddenly changes his trade, and takes up that of one of the company, all the rest must remain inactive except the player whom the king is imitating, and he must at once take up the king's trade, until the latter is pleased to adopt another; then that player in his turn takes the king's trade, and all the rest remain idle until the king returns to his original trade, which is the signal for all present to recommence their own.

If any one of the company makes a mistake he pays a forfeit.

#### The Fickle Musician.

This game is but a variation of the preceding one, and is thought to be more entertaining.

All the company form a circle in the apartment. The person who leads the game takes his place in that part of the circle where he is most easily visible to all. When the other players have each chosen their trades, they must perform the gestures suited to them to the best of their ability—for example, the writer by writing and folding a letter, the painter by sketching upon the wall, and so on.

Then he who leads the game moves his fingers as if playing upon the flageolet, and may if he chooses at the same time sing some well known song.

As soon as he ceases and takes up the trade of one of the players, the latter must play the flageolet in his turn, moving his fingers as if he had the instrument in his hand, without however being obliged to



ing, but when the leader of the game resumes the *flageolet*, or takes up the trade of another of the players, he who is playing the *flageolet* must at once turn to his own trade; if he fails to do so he pays a forfeit to the leader of the game.

It is evident that this game requires much attention, for when the leader of the game possesses address and quickness, it is in his power to obtain a great many forfeits.

#### The Echo.

This game is played by reciting some little story, which Echo is supposed to interrupt, whenever the narrator pronounces certain words which recur frequently in his narrative. These words relate to the profession or trade of him who is the subject of the story. If, for example, the story is about a soldier, the words which would recur the ofttest would be those which relate to military apparel—such as the *uniform*, the *gaiters*, the *musket*, the *sabre*, the *scabbard*, the *bayonet*, the *knapsack*, the *cap*, the *plume*, the *pouch*, the *powder flask*, and *accoutrements*.

Each one of the company, with the exception of the person who tells the story, takes the name of *soldier*, *uniform*, *gaiters*, etc., etc., except *accoutrements*, which word comprises all these objects in general. When the speaker pronounces one of these words, he who has taken it for his name, ought, if the word has been said only once, to pronounce it twice; if it has been said twice to pronounce it once; when the word *accoutrements* is uttered, all the players, except the *soldier*, ought to repeat together the word *accoutrements*, either once or twice, as directed above.

#### EXAMPLE.

A brave *soldier*, *soldier* (*soldier*) received one morning orders to march. Too regardless of his duty to subject himself to blame, he at once opened his *knapsack* (*knapsack*),

from which he drew out a pair of brand new *gaiters* (*gaiters*, *gaiters*), he put on his uniform, uniform (*uniform*), took his *sabre* (*sabre*, *sabre*), his pouch, pouch (*pouch*), his musket (*musket*, *musket*), armed himself with his bayonet, bayonet (*bayonet*), and placing his cap (*cap*, *cap*) upon his head, after having well dusted the plume, plume (*plume*), he gaily descended the stairs to bid adieu to his hostess, and set out for the army without forgetting any of his accoutrements (all, except the soldier, *accoutrements*, *accoutrements*).

When he had gone about three miles, he was so tired that he was obliged to stop for a moment, in a wood through which he had to pass; at the foot of an oak he found a seat of moss, very convenient for him to repose upon, and leaving his musket (*musket*, *musket*) against the trunk of a tree, he sat down and soon fell asleep. He had not slumbered long when piercing cries awoke him. He at once seized his musket, musket (*musket*), and ran with all speed towards the place whence the cries seemed to come. What a spectacle! Four ruffians were dragging off a young woman, to whom they addressed insulting epithets, as she struggled in their grasp. At first the soldier, soldier (*soldier*), takes aim with his musket (*musket*, *musket*), but the young woman struggled so violently that he was fearful of wounding her in his attempt to render her assistance. Nothing remained for him to do but to resort to another weapon, his *sabre*, *sabre* (*sabre*), and his bayonet (*bayonet*, *bayonet*). "Stop, ruffians!" he cried. The bandits seeing that they had only to deal with one man, divide into two parties; two of them secure the woman, while the other two advance to attack the soldier, soldier (*soldier*). The latter takes advantage of the moment, when, without danger to the lady, he can use his

other weapon, and brings to the ground one of his assailants, by a shot from his musket (*musket, musket*). The other, to avenge his comrade, discharges a pistol, which pierces the cap (*cap, cap*) of the soldier, soldier (*soldier*), without wounding him. The latter attacks him with the bayonet (*bayonet, bayonet*), and stretches him upon the ground beside his comrade. At sight of this, the two others set the woman at liberty and take to flight. The brave soldier (*soldier, soldier*) casts upon the ground his knapsack, uniform, gun, pouch and cap (repeat each of these words twice) in less than a second. "Take care of my accoutrements" (all: *accoutrements, accoutrements*), he says to the woman, and with his drawn sabre (*sabre, sabre*) in his hand, he flies in pursuit of the bandits. One of them stumbles over the root of a tree and falls; the soldier, soldier (*soldier*), without stopping for a moment, strikes him with his sabre (*sabre, sabre*), upon the head, and then hastens after the fourth brigand, whom he overtakes and fells to the ground. He then returns to the spot where he had thrown down his accoutrements (*accoutrements, accoutrements*) that he might run the faster; woman, knapsack, musket, pouch, cap (repeat twice each word), all had disappeared, as well as the two ruffians whom he had first wounded; nothing was left to him but his gaiters (*gaiters, gaiters*) and sabre, sabre (*sabre*), without the scabbard (*scabbard, scabbard*), and he was obliged to repair to the nearest magistrate to make a deposition of the facts, and complete his accoutrements (all: *accoutrements, accoutrements*).

This story may serve as a model for an infinite number of others. The narrator must be careful to require forfeits from those who, carried away by the interest of the tale, forget to perform the part of ECHO, or who fail to do so the requisite number of times.

### How Do You Like It?

This is an excellent and very amusing game for winter-evening parties. It may be played by any number of persons. The company being seated, one of the party, called the Stock, is sent out of the room, and the company then agree upon some word which will bear more than one meaning. When the Stock comes back, he or she asks each of the company in succession, "How do you like it?" One answers, "I like it hot;" another, "I like it cold;" another, "I like it old;" another, "I like it new." He then asks the company in succession, again, "When do you like it?" One says, "At all times;" another, "Very seldom;" a third, "At dinner;" a fourth, "On the water;" a fifth, "On the land," etc. Lastly the Stock goes round and asks, "Where would you put it?" One says, "I would put it up the chimney;" another, "I would throw it down a well;" a third, "I would hang it on tree;" a fourth, "I would put it in a pudding." From these answers, a witty girl may guess the word chosen; but, should she be unable to do so, she has to pay a forfeit. Many words might be chosen for the game, such as—

Aunt and ant.	Rain and rein.
Plane and plain.	Vice, a tool; and vice, a crime.

Key, of a door; and quay, a place for ships.

### Twirl the Trencher.

A wooden platter or a plate is brought in, and given to a person who is to be the leader. The leader then takes a name himself, and gives a name to each of the company. Numbers will do, or the Christian or familiar names by which they are usually known, or the names of animals or flowers may be adopted. Each person must be sharp enough to remember his or her name directly it is mentioned. Each person has a chair, and a



large circle (the larger the better) is formed around the plate. The leader then gives the plate a spin, and calls out the name of the person who is to catch it. Leader then runs to his seat, leaving the plate spinning, and when the person named fails to catch the plate before it has done spinning, he or she must pay a forfeit, which must be held until all the players have forfeited.

This game excites a great deal of merriment, and should be played in a spirited manner. The plate should be fairly span, and the names distinctly but quickly called out. A little stratagem should be employed by looking towards one person, and then calling out the name of another quite unexpectedly. Nobody should demur to pay a forfeit if fairly fined, and each person should remember his own forfeits.

#### The Game of Twenty Questions.

This is a pleasant game enough for winter evenings, and is played by one person fixing on a word denoting a substance, object, etc.—substance (for the purposes of the game) being unshapen masses, such as marble, clay, wood; objects having both shape and form. Thus, clay is a substance, but a flower-pot an object: marble a substance, and the chimney-piece an object, and so forth. The others try to discover it, in turn, by putting questions, of which twenty only are allowed, the answers being confined to "yes!" and "no!" with the exception of that defining whether it be animal, vegetable, or mineral. The inquiries, of course, will be governed by the answers given as the game proceeds, and must depend on the tact of the questioner. It is difficult to give any rules for guidance; the three leading questions, however, are usually—1. Is it animal, vegetable or mineral? 2. Is it useful or ornamental? 3. Is it manufactured or unmanufactured?

#### The Three Kingdoms.

This game is somewhat similar to "Twenty Questions," and both are popular. We have known instances of these games being played every week for several seasons in succession and by the same parties.

The player who has proposed the game withdraws into an adjoining chamber, while the rest of the company agree upon an object that he must guess.

When the word is agreed upon they recall him; he has the right to ask twelve questions, which refer at first to the kingdom to which the object belongs that is expressed by the word selected, upon the present condition of this object, the country where it is most frequently found, and finally, upon the metamorphosis which it has undergone, its use, and its qualities.

There are three kingdoms in nature, to wit, *The Animal Kingdom*—which comprehends every thing that has life and movement, and everything that has formed part of an animated being, such as horn, ivory, skin, hair, wool, silk, etc., etc.

*The Vegetable Kingdom*, which includes trees, plants, flowers, leaves, fruits, bark; in a word, all that the earth produces which has life without movement.

*The Mineral Kingdom*, which includes everything that has neither life nor movement, as stones, diamonds, etc.

An object may belong to two or even the three kingdoms at once. A shoe, for instance, belongs to the *animal* kingdom by the leather and the skin of which it is composed, to the *vegetable* kingdom by the thread with which it is sewed, and to the *mineral* kingdom, if it is furnished with nails.

It is necessary, therefore, before selecting a word, to enumerate its different parts, which may connect it with one or more of the three kingdoms.

The players should answer in a manner calculated to describe the object, yet not too plainly. But, on the other hand, those who give false notions of the object are liable to the penalty of a forfeit. The questioner who, after twelve answers which are recognized as satisfactory by the company, fails to guess the object, pays a forfeit in his turn, and withdraws, while the rest of the players agree upon another word, which he must try to guess in the same manner.

## EXAMPLE.

The questioner, having heard the signal, re-enters, and directs his questions somewhat in this manner :

1. "To what kingdom does the object thought of belong?"

One of the players answers: "To the *Vegetable Kingdom*, and no other."

2. "Is it growing at present, or put to use?"

"Put to use."

3. "Is it an article of furniture?"

"No."

4. "What use is it commonly put to?"

"It is commonly covered, at regular intervals, with a fluid of a color completely opposite to its own."

5. "In what places is it most commonly produced?"

"In New England, New York, and New Jersey."

6. "Ah, I know that it is not linen, for neither of these States is celebrated for that article."

"No, but linen has something to do with it."

7. "What metamorphosis has it undergone?"

"A very great one. It has been cast into the water, beaten, crushed, reduced to pulp, then reunited into a solid body, such as we see it every day."

8. "It is *Paper* then?"

"You have guessed it."

The player whose answer leads the questioner to guess the riddle, then pays a forfeit, and becomes the questioner in his turn.

Let us suppose that he is trying to divine the object next thought of, he begins with the same question as his predecessor.

1. "To what kingdom does it belong?"

"To the three kingdoms."

2. Is it put to use then?"

"Yes."

3. "Is it an article of furniture?"

"Portable furniture."

4. "What is its ordinary use?"

"To guard against dampness."

One of the players here makes the observation that this reply is not exact, and that the respondent owes a forfeit.

The latter replies—"Why, if I said that it shielded from the rain, he would guess it without difficulty."

The questioner replies hastily, "It is an *umbrella*."

"There! I could not save my forfeit; it is very annoying."

"Go into the next room; it is your turn to guess."

The *umbrella*, in truth, belongs to the *animal* kingdom by its silk covering and its whalebone frame, to the *mineral* kingdom by its fastenings of copper and of steel wire, and to the *vegetable* kingdom by its handle, of what wood soever it may be made.

Paper made of old rags is of the *vegetable* kingdom purely, since the linen is made of hemp or flax, and muslin and calico are made of cotton, which belong to the *vegetable* kingdom.

## Game of Consequences.

This game requires paper and pen, and each one is to write according to the directions which are given by the leader. The



first one is told to write one or more terms descriptive of a gentleman, who does so, and then folds down the paper so as to conceal what is written, and hands it to the next one, who, after receiving the order, writes, folds the paper down as before, and passes it on to the next one, and so on, until the directions are exhausted. The leader then reads the contents of the sheet aloud, which will cause much amusement.

Let us suppose these to be the directions of the one acting as leader :

"Begin by writing a term descriptive of a gentleman."

"A gentleman's name; some one you know or some distinguished person."

"An adjective descriptive of a lady."

"A lady's name."

"Mention a place and describe it."

"Write down some date or period of time when a thing might happen."

"Put a speech into the gentleman's mouth."

"Make the lady reply."

"Tell what the consequences were?"

"And what the world said of it?"

The paper being opened, we will suppose it to read as follows :

"The modest and fascinating Living Skeleton met the beautiful and charming Fat Woman at the Dime Museum, on the 4th of July, 1891. He said, 'Dearest, I adore you,' and she replied, 'I'm very fond of it.' The consequences were, that they were married, and the world said, 'All's well that ends well.'"

#### Geographical Play.

Let each person of a party write on a piece of paper the name of some town, country or province; shuffle these tickets together in a little basket, and whoever draws out one is obliged to give an account of some production, either natural or manufactured, for which that place is remarkable.

This game brings out a number of curious bits of information which the party may have gleaned in reading or in travelling, and which they might never have mentioned to each other, but from some such motive.

Let us suppose there to be drawn Nuremberg, Turkey, Iceland and Florida, of which the drawers narrate thus :

*Nuremberg* has given to the world many useful inventions. Here were first made the pocket-watch, the air-gun, gun-lock, and various mathematical and musical instruments; and at present half the children of Europe are indebted to Nuremberg for toys; and the industry of the inhabitants is extended to teaching birds to pipe.

*Turkey* is celebrated for its costly carpets, which all the efforts of European art and capital have failed in closely imitating; yet these carpets are woven by the women among the wandering tribes of Asiatic Turkey. The "Turkey Bird" is, however, very absurdly named, since it conveys the false idea that the Turkey originated in Asia, whereas it is a native of America. Neither is "Turkey Coffee" grown in Turkey, but is so named from the great consumption of coffee in that country.

*Iceland* produces in abundance a certain lichen called Iceland Moss, which is brought to America as a medicine, but is in its native country used in immense quantities as an article of common food. When the bitter quality has been extracted by steeping in water, the moss is dried and reduced to powder, and then made into a cake with meal or boiled and eaten with milk.

*Florida* is celebrated for its mild and genial climate, its extensive orange groves, immense swamps and numerous alligators. The skin of the alligator is now used for many purposes, such as binding books, making hand-bags, pocket-books, etc.

**The Wild Beast Show.**

A screen must be placed at the end of the room; behind it is placed a mirror and a light. The showman stands before the scene and offers to exhibit his wild animals to any person who will promise not to describe what he has seen when he comes out. Then the person who gives the promise and demands admittance is asked what animal he wishes to see. On his naming one, the showman proceeds to describe it. The description should be very witty, and should have some application (either complimentary or satirical) to the person who wishes to see the show. The person is then admitted and is shown *himself* in the looking-glass.

**Marriages and Divorces.**

These two games form in fact but one, such is the resemblance between the course to be pursued by both.

The company commence by seating themselves before a table; the ladies are seated on one side, the gentlemen on the other. The gentleman and lady opposite each other are the future spouses in the game of Marriages, or the discontented spouses in the game of Divorces.

If there are one or more gentlemen or ladies left after the couples have been formed, they compose the tribunal; if there are none left, one of the couples is chosen to represent it. Then each person takes a sheet of paper, and without any concert with the others, traces upon it a sketch of his character.

When all have finished, and it should be done as quickly as possible, the tribunal, which is seated at the upper end of the table, calls up the pair of future spouses most distant from it, and commands them to give up the several sheets of paper upon which they have written their characters. The tribunal then reads aloud the qualities or de-

fects which the couple have attributed to themselves. If there is a great similarity of character between the pair, they are declared man and wife, and invited to form part of the tribunal; if, on the contrary, their tastes are opposite, the tribunal decides that there is no reason why the marriage should take place, and requires a forfeit from each.

In the game of Divorces the only difference is that the marriage is confirmed, where there is a similarity of tempers, and both are required to give a forfeit for having demanded a separation, without just cause; while, on the contrary, the marriage is dissolved where incompatibility really exists, and the pair is divorced, and invited to augment the number of the judges.

**Compliments.**

A circle is formed; a gentleman and lady sitting alternately. Politeness demands that the game should be commenced by a lady.

"I should like," she says, "to be *such an animal*." (The more abject or disgusting this animal is, the more difficult is it to invent the compliment which the lady has the right to expect.)

Suppose, for example, she has chosen the *hornet*. She inquires of her left hand neighbor if he knows why she has made so strange a choice.

The latter, who is not expected to pay her a compliment, replies simply, from the well known nature of the animal, "Because you wish that all living beings should avoid the place where you have chosen your abode."

The lady inquires of her right hand neighbor, "What advantage would I find in this transformation?"

*Answer.* "That of escaping from a crowd of admirers whom your modesty makes you look upon as importunate."

If the gentleman first addressed pays the lady a compliment, or if the second fails to



do so, both pay a forfeit already agreed upon.

Then it becomes the turn of him who pays the compliment to form a wish.

He expresses, for example, a desire to be a goose. Then he asks the lady whom he has just complimented if she can divine what can be his motive? "It is," she replies, "that you may inhabit indifferently either the land or the water." Then addressing himself to the lady on his right hand, he says—"What advantage would I find in such a metamorphosis?" "The hope so dear to your heart of one day saving your country, as the geese of the capitol once saved Rome."

One round is enough at this game, because nothing is more tiresome than compliments, when prolonged, however much they may be merited. It is necessary, however, to complete the entire round, in order to deprive no one of his or her turn, as the little part each plays is always flattering to the vanity, even of those among the company the least susceptible of it.

#### The Dutch Concert.

In this game all the parties sit down. Each person makes a selection of an instrument—say one takes a flute, another a drum, a third the trombone, and a fourth the piano, and each person must imitate in the best way he can the sound of the instrument, and the motions of the player. The leader of the band, commencing with his instrument, all the others follow, tuning some popular air, such as "Yankee Doodle," "Pop goes the Weasel," "Bobbing Around," "In the Days when we went Gipsying," or any other air. The fun consists in this, that the leader may take any instrument from either of the players, who must watch the leader, and take the instrument which he was previously playing. *If he fails to do so, he pays a forfeit.* Or if he makes a mistake, and takes the wrong

instrument, he pays forfeit. Suppose A be the leader, playing the violin, and B to be one of the band, playing the trombone. Directly A ceases to play the violin and imitates the trombone, B must cease the trombone, and imitate the violin, and immediately A returns to the violin, B must take the trombone, or whatever other instrument A was playing the moment before he took the violin. If he makes mistake, he pays forfeit.

This is a very laughable, though rather noisy game. It should not be continued too long. A good leader will soon be able to impose forfeits upon all the players.

#### Tombola.

This novel game is productive of much fun.

The mistress of the house who desires to set up a lottery, should have provided beforehand a number of fancy articles, toys, and elegant nicknackeries; and among these should be prepared one in particular, destined to the discomfiture of some luckless expectant. This lot should be carefully enveloped in several wrappers of tissue paper, and well laid up in cotton, and may consist of any absurd and childish or worthless article. It should be placed the last according to the law of gradation observed with respect to the remaining lots, set out on the table and left uncovered.

When the time of drawing has arrived, the master of the house takes a pack of cards, which he distributes among the drawers, according to their several wishes—an agreed price being set upon each card. When this is done he takes another pack, from which a number of cards are drawn without being looked at, equal to the number of lots, and one is placed under each. He then turns up the remainder of the pack, laying down each card in succes-

don and calling it out. The drawer who has a similar card to the one called out, places his beside it. When the whole are thus gone through, those who remain holders of cards corresponding to those under the lots are declared the winners; but of what, remains to be seen. The card under each lot is called out, beginning with the first; and the drawer who holds a similar one carries off the lot. Thus in succession through all the lots, until the last, or the great "sell" lot.

So much for the technical arrangement of the game; now let us sketch its dramatic effect—the movement and excitement to which it gives rise. As one by one the cards in the drawers' hands are proclaimed worthless, the laugh at their disappointment stimulate them to make another venture, and a general bidding takes place for those that remain, and as their number diminishes, and the consequent probability of any one of them becoming a prize increases, they fetch higher and still higher prices. The anxiety—the mingled hope and fear with which all eyes are fixed on the card about to be turned up, are emotions which not the coolest and soberest of the company can guard against; and when, at last, the lots are distributed to the winners, each is in more or less trepidation, lest his prize entitle him to the honor of contributing to the general mirth by being presented with the "sell," and having deliberately to unfold layer after layer of the paper and wool until he reaches the kernel of the mortifying joke which is cracked against him.

The mistress of the house retains from the proceeds of the lottery the cost of the various articles drawn for, and the remainder is devoted to some charitable purpose.

#### The Bouquet.

Each player in his turn supposes himself a bouquet, composed of three different flowers.

Each one must name aloud to the leader of the game the three flowers of which he considers himself composed.

The leader of the game writes down the names of the three flowers, and adds to what he has written, without informing the other, the names of any three persons of the company he may choose.

He then asks the player to what use he intends to put the three flowers he has chosen. The player tells him to what use he means to put them, and the leader of the game applies it to the three persons that he has written down.

#### EXAMPLE.

THE LEADER OF THE GAME. Miss Julia, choose your three flowers.

JULIA. The Marigold, the Bachelor's button, and the Rose.

THE LEADER. I have written them down. Now what will you do with your Marigold?

JULIA. I will throw it over my shoulder.

THE LEADER. And the Bachelor's Button?

JULIA. I will put it at my window.

THE LEADER. And the Rose?

JULIA. I will put it on the mantel-piece.

THE LEADER. Very well, you have thrown Adolphus over your shoulder, you have put Miss Maria at your window, and adorned your mantel-piece with Charles. And now, Mr. Adolphus, it is your turn to speak. Choose your three flowers.

#### Flora's Bouquet.

Each player chooses three flowers, having a well-known signification, either complimentary or uncomplimentary, to suit the person for whom he secretly designs them; he binds them together, deposits the bouquet in a vase, writes upon the vase a motto, and sends it to the person whom he intends it for. Even in the gift on an uncomplimentary flower the flower itself is some compensation for the slur it conveys.



## EXAMPLE.

A young lady, who is annoyed by the importunities of a disagreeable admirer, expresses herself thus:

"I choose a *Poppy*, a *Pink*, and a *Thistle*.

"The *Poppy* is a symbol of the wearisomeness which leads to sleep, the *Pink* is that of self-conceit, and the *Thistle* is that of the wreath which self-conceit merits.

"To tie this bouquet, I take a piece of ribbon-grass.

"I place it in a vase of the commonest earth.

"I write upon the vase: 'Praise be according to merit.'

"I address the whole to Mr. ———, and spare him the trouble of thanking me."

A young man composes his bouquet in the following manner:

"I choose a *Rose*, a *Pansy*, and a *Lily of the Valley*.

"The *Rose* is the symbol of beauty, the *Pansy* that of wit, and the *Lily of the Valley* that of virgin simplicity.

"I tie this bouquet with a piece of ivy, symbolical of my constancy.

"I place it in a vase of gold, upon which I write: 'To Beauty, adorned by Virtue.'

"And I present it to Miss ———."

**The Blind Postman.**

The game of the Blind Postman is one especially adapted for a large party. It is played as follows:

The postman is selected by lot, while the postmaster-general either volunteers his services, or he is elected by the company. The person on whom the unwished-for honor of enacting postman falls (it may be either a lady or a gentleman) is blindfolded; the remainder of the company meanwhile seating themselves around the room. The number of chairs is limited, so that there shall be one less than the number of players. The post-

master-general then writes the names of certain cities and towns on slips of paper, giving one to each person, so that they may remember by what name they are to answer. Should there be but few players, the names can be given orally. The postman is placed in the centre of the room, and the postmaster-general takes up a position from which he can address the entire company.

He commences the game by calling out "New York to Philadelphia" (or any other places which he may select). The players bearing these names must instantly rise, and endeavor to change seats with each other; while the postman tries to capture one of them before they accomplish the change. Should he succeed he removes the bandage from his eyes, and takes the chair which his captive has vacated, while the latter is blindfolded and becomes postman in turn, in addition to paying a forfeit.

Forfeits are also incurred by those who do not spring to their feet and endeavor to change seats with the town or city whose name is called in connection with their own. Forfeits are also demanded of those who, in their hurry to be in time, answer when their name has not been called. The confusion caused by these blunders places many chances in the postman's favor. The postmaster-general may hold his appointment till the end of the game, but if he tire of his honors he may resign.

**Cross Purposes.**

THIS is another very entertaining game.

One player goes round among the circle and whispers in each one's ear an answer he is to make to the next player who comes after him asking questions. For instance, Charles goes round to Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4.

To No. 1 he whispers—"Hot, sweet, and strong."

To No. 2, "With pepper and vinegar."

To No. 3, "With my best love."

To No. 4, "No, indeed."

And to the whole circle an answer of some kind.

Jane comes after Charles, to ask any questions her own wit, we will suppose, may suggest.

She asks No. 1, "What kind of a week have you passed?"

No. 1, Hot, sweet, and strong."

To No. 2, Shall you ever marry?"

No. 2, "With pepper and vinegar."

To No. 3, "How will you keep house on these?"

No. 3, "With my best love."

To No. 4, "Do you love me?"

No. 4, "No, indeed!"

Much amusement is made by the total variance of the questions and answers, and sometimes a very hard blow is administered to some of the company, but, of course, no offence should be taken.

#### The Traveller's Tour.

This game may be played by any number of persons.

One of the party announces himself the Traveller, and about to take a little tour. He calls upon any of the party for information respecting the objects of the greatest interest to be noticed in the different towns and villages through which he intends passing.

He is given an empty bag, and to each of the persons joining in the game are distributed sets of counters with numbers on. Thus, if twelve persons were playing, the counters required would be up to number twelve, and a set of ones would be given to the first person, twos to the second, threes to the third, and so on.

When the traveller announces the name of the place he intends stopping at, the first person is at liberty to give any information, or make any remark respecting it; if he cannot do so, the second person has the chance, or the third, or it passes on until some one is able to speak concerning it. If the traveller considers it correct information, or worthy of notice, he takes from the person one of

his counters, as a pledge of the obligation he is under to him. The next person in order to the one who spoke last is to proceed, so as not each time to begin with number one. If no one of the party speaks, the traveller may consider there is nothing worthy of notice at the place he has announced, and he then passes on to another.

After he has reached his destination, he turns out his bag to see which of the party has given him the greatest amount of information, and that person is considered to have won the game, and is entitled to be the Traveller in the next game.

If it should happen that two or more persons should have given the same number of counters, those persons are to be allowed in succession to continue to assist the Traveller and deposit their pledges, until one alone remains.

#### EXAMPLE OF THE GAME.

TRAVELLER. I intend to take a little excursion this summer, and shall soon start from New York for Niagara; but as I wish to stop at several places, I shall travel slowly. My route will be by steamboat up the Hudson to Albany, thence through the centre of the state to the Falls.

NUMBER ONE. Soon after leaving New York city you come to the Palisades, which form one of the first objects of interest in your route. The noble river is then walled in for thirty miles by high precipitous rocks, upon whose summits imagination has but to place some ruined castles to suggest older memories, and the inferiority of the scenery of the vaunted Rhine to that of the Hudson must be confessed.

TRAVELLER. Thank you for this information; pray deposit a counter in my bag, that I may remember to whom I owe it. I propose to stop at Tarrytown.

NUMBERS TWO and THREE not answering.



**NUMBER FOUR.** Pray visit the spot of Andre's arrest. After the final arrangements with Arnold in regard to the betrayal of West Point were made, Andre proceeded on horseback to New York, and when he reached this spot supposed himself to be within the British lines, and thus secure from danger. Here he was stopped by three soldiers, whose names will ever be held in remembrance—Paulding, Williams, and Van Wart. Instead of showing his passport, he inquired whence they came, and receiving for answer "From below," he responded "So do I," showing at the same time his uniform as a British officer. "We arrest you as an enemy to our country," replied these soldiers; and resisting all his attempts at bribery, they led him captive to the head-quarters of the American general. His sad fate is well known. Hung as a spy near this place, his remains were left here a few years, but are deposited among England's illustrious dead in Westminster Abbey. Number Four deposits a counter.

**NUMBER SEVEN.** The Hudson is rich in revolutionary reminiscences. A short distance from Tarrytown, on the opposite shore, you will reach Stony Point, the scene of Maj Anthony Wayne's daring exploit in 1779, when, without firing a single gun, the fort here situated was surprised and taken by assault, forming one of the most brilliant exploits achieved during the war. A counter of Number Seven is put into the bag.

**TRAVELLER.** I cannot stop long here, but must proceed with my journey. Where shall I stop next?

**NUMBER NINE.** You pass then at once into the Highlands. Here the Hudson has burst its way at some distant period through the mountains, leaving on each side a rampart of almost perpendicular hills of from six hundred to seventeen hundred feet above the level of the river. Most prominent among

them are the Dunderberg, Anthony's Nose, and Butter Hill. Number Nine deposits a counter.

**NUMBER TWELVE.** In the bosom of the Highlands you will find West Point, which is unquestionably the most romantic spot on the river. The village is placed upon the top of a promontory one hundred and eighty-eight feet above the river, where there is spread out a level plateau or terrace more than one mile in circumference. Number Twelve puts a counter into the bag.

**TRAVELLER.** Can you give me any other information?

**NUMBER TWO.** West Point is the seat of the United States Military Academy, established in 1812; the land was ceded to the United States by New York in 1826. Number Two deposits a counter.

**NUMBER SIX.** It is famous as the scene of Arnold's treason. During the Revolution this post was considered the key of the Hudson, and a heavy chain was here stretched from shore to shore. The British were very anxious to obtain possession of this place, which they would have done had Arnold's treason succeeded. Number Six hands the Traveller a counter.

**TRAVELLER.** Are there more objects of interest on the river?

**NUMBER EIGHT.** Notice the Catskill Mountains, which present a very abrupt front to the river and run nearly parallel to it for twenty miles. The views from the Mountain House are grand and majestic—up and down the Hudson one can see for seventy miles either way—and the Fall of the Katers Kill, three miles from the House, is exceedingly beautiful. Number Eight deposits a counter.

**TRAVELLER.** My time will not permit me to visit all objects and places of interest; the principal ones must content me; my

next resting place will be the city of Albany.

**NUMBER THREE.** You will find Albany pleasantly situated. From the top of the capitol, which is built on a hill, the view is very fine. You will find all the public State buildings worthy a visit, as well as those for educational and literary purposes, Albany being distinguished for these last. Number Three deposits a counter.

**TRAVELLER.** I shall no doubt find pleasure in visiting them, but after leaving Albany I shall be obliged to hasten, taking the cars from there as the most expeditious way. Shall I stop at Schenectady?

No one replies, so the Traveller considers there is nothing peculiarly interesting there, and proceeds to another place, asking—"Where would you advise me to stop?"

**NUMBER FIVE.** The beauty of Trenton Falls is well and widely celebrated. Stopping at Utica, you will have a slight detour of sixteen miles to make in order to reach them, but you will be fully compensated for the trouble. Number Five deposits a counter.

**NUMBER NINE.** When again on your route, do not fail to stop at Syracuse, at which place, in connection with the village of Salina, a few miles distant, you will find the most extensive salt manufactories in the United States. Salt is obtained from the various salt-springs here abundant, in several ways, by boiling, evaporation, etc.—and the processes are exceedingly interesting. Number Nine hands a counter.

**TRAVELLER.** Shall I find more objects of interest here?

**NUMBER ELEVEN.** Syracuse is situated on Onondaga Lake. In the southern part of this State lie a cluster of lakes of which this is one, all remarkable for beautiful scenery. The tourist for pleasure will not regret the time spent among them. Number Eleven deposits a counter.

**TRAVELLER.** I am much indebted to my friends for the information I have received; which one will give me an account of my destination?

**NUMBER NINE.** On the western border of the State, in a river or strait of thirty-four miles in length, running from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario, and pouring the waters of the Great Lakes over a precipice of one hundred and sixty-five feet in perpendicular height, thunders the far-famed and unrivalled cataract of Niagara, in whose presence all stand dumb with no power to describe, but only to wonder and adore. About three miles below its commencement the river divides into two arms, which embrace an island called Grand Island, twelve miles long and from two to seven wide. Nearly three miles below Grand Island the Rapids commence, and after a course of rather more than half a mile, terminate in the Great Cataract. Goat Island, a quarter of a mile wide and half a mile long, extends to the very brow of the precipice, and divides the Falls into two portions, the higher of which is on the American side, but the greatest body of water is on the Canadian. The American Fall is again subdivided very unequally by Iris Island, with the greater of these subdivisions nearest the New York shore. Of the grandeur and sublimity of this scene, and of the emotions with which it fills the soul, I am utterly unable to speak.

The Traveller having reached his place of destination, examines his bag, and finding that Number Nine has deposited the most counters, he is considered to have won the game and is entitled to be the Traveller in the next game.

#### The Lawyer.

THE company must form in two rows, opposite to and facing each other, leaving room for the Lawyer to pass up and down between them.



When all are seated, the one who personates the Lawyer will ask a question or address a remark to one of the persons present, either standing before the person addressed, or calling his name. The one spoken to is not to answer, but the one sitting opposite to him must reply to the question. The object of the Lawyer is to make either the one he speaks to answer him, or the one that should answer to keep silent; therefore he should be quick in hurrying from one to another with his questions, taking them by surprise, and noticing those who are the most inattentive. No one must be allowed to remind another of his turn to speak. When the Lawyer has succeeded in either making one speak that should not, or finding any that did not answer when they should, they must exchange places with each other, and the one caught becomes Lawyer.

This game will be found quite amusing if conducted with spirit.

#### The Sorcerer Behind the Screen.

The players conceal behind a screen, or behind the door of an adjacent chamber, the one of their number from whom they wish to obtain forfeits. The rest of the company place themselves out of his sight, and the one who leads the game calls out to him—

"Are you there? Are you ready?" "Yes, begin!"—"Do you know Miss——?" (naming one of the ladies of the company) "Yes."—"Do you know her dress?" "Yes."—"Her shawl?" "Yes."—"Do you know her slippers?" "Yes."—"Her collar?" "Yes."—"Her gloves?" "Yes."—"And her ring?" "Yes."—"You know then everything that she wears?" "Yes."—"Her belt?" "Yes."—"Her fan?" "Yes."

The questioner adds as many articles of dress as he pleases, or changes them at his pleasure. The other always answers, "Yes."

"Since you know her so well, tell me what article of her dress I touch?"

If the sorcerer has not been let into the secret before the commencement of the game, he, of course, names a number of articles before he hits upon the right one and he pays a forfeit for every mistake he commits; he pays a forfeit also when he names an article which the questioner has not mentioned.

If acquainted with the game he would say, "You touch Miss——'s ring," because this is the only article before which the questioner has placed the conjunction "and," which is the word of recognition to the sorcerer instructed in the game.

When any of the players acquainted with the game wish to impose upon one of their number, previous to selecting him they choose two or three sorcerers, who know the game. The latter feign to mistake once or twice to excite no suspicion, and as soon as the last one of them has guessed rightly (which he could have done at first if he had chosen), he names as his successor the poor dupe at whose expense they have previously agreed to amuse themselves.

#### The Pigeon Flies.

This is a very simple game. Each one of the company places a finger upon a table, or upon the lap of the leader of the game, and each must raise his finger as soon as the leader says—"Pigeon" (or he may name any other bird) *flies*.

If, out of mischief, he names any object that is not a bird, and any one of the players raises his finger by mistake, the latter pays a forfeit, for he ought not to raise it except after the name of some bird or winged insect. This game teaches young people close attention, quick perception and a knowledge of ornithology.

# Helps, Hints and Advice to the "Queen of the Household;" Cooking, Preserving, Cleaning and Mending.

**T**HE following collection of receipts for use in cooking has been gathered from the best sources, and will be of great value in the kitchen. All the receipts here given are such as have been tried and proved.

**Beef Soup.**—Select a small shin of beef of moderate size, crack the bone in small pieces, wash and place it in a kettle to boil, with five or six quarts of cold water. Let it boil about two hours, or until it begins to get tender, then season it with a tablespoonful of salt, and a teaspoonful of pepper; boil it one hour longer, then add to it one carrot, two turnips, two tablespoonfuls of rice or pearl barley, one head of celery and a teaspoonful of summer savory powdered fine; the vegetables to be minced up in small pieces like dice. After these ingredients have boiled a quarter of an hour, put in two potatoes cut up in small pieces; let it boil half an hour longer, take the meat from the soup, and if intended to be served with it, take out the bones and lay it closely and neatly on a dish, and garnish with sprigs of parsley.

Serve made mustard and catsup with it. It is very nice pressed and eaten cold with mustard and vinegar, or catsup. Four hours are required for making this soup. Should any remain over the first day, it may be heated, with the addition of a little boiling water, and served again. Some fancy a glass of brown sherry added just before being served. Serve very hot.

**Veal Soup.**—Put a knuckle of veal into three quarts of cold water with a small

quantity of salt, and one small tablespoonful of uncooked rice. Boil slowly, hardly above simmering, four hours, when the liquor should be reduced to half the usual quantity; remove from the fire. Into the tureen put the yolk of one egg, and stir well into it a teacupful of cream, or, in hot weather, new milk; add a piece of butter the size of a hickory-nut; on this strain the soup, boiling hot, stirring all the time. Just at the last, beat it well for a minute.

**Chicken Cream Soup.**—An old chicken for soup is much the best. Cut it up into quarters, put it into a soup kettle with half a pound of corned ham, and an onion; add four quarts of cold water. Bring slowly to a gentle boil, and keep this up until the liquid has diminished one-third, and the meat drops from the bones; then add half a cup of rice. Season with salt, pepper, and a bunch of chopped parsley.

Cook slowly until the rice is tender, then the meat should be taken out. Now, stir in two cups of rich milk thickened with a little flour. The chicken could be fried in a spoonful of butter and a gravy made, reserving some of the white part of the meat, chopping it and adding it to the soup.

**Ox-Tail Soup.**—Two ox-tails, two slices of ham, one ounce of butter, two carrots, two turnips, three onions, one leek, one head of celery, one bunch of savory herbs, pepper, a tablespoonful of salt, two tablespoonfuls of catsup, one-half glass of port wine, three quarts of water.

Cut up the tails, separating them at the joints; wash them, and put them in a stew-



pan with the butter. Cut the vegetables in slices and add them with the herbs. Put in one-half pint of water, and stir it over a quick fire till the juices are drawn. Fill up the stewpan with water, and when boiling, add the salt. Skim well, and simmer very gently for four hours, or until the tails are tender. Take them out, skin and strain the soup, thicken with flour, and flavor with the catsup and port wine. Put back the tails, simmer for five minutes and serve.

Another way to make an appetizing ox-tail soup. You should begin to make it the day before you wish to eat the soup. Take two tails, wash clean, and put in a kettle with nearly a gallon of cold water; add a small handful of salt; when the meat is well cooked, take out the bones. Let this stand in a cool room, covered, and next day, about an hour and a half before dinner, skim off the crust or cake of fat which has risen to the top. Add a little onion, carrot, or any vegetables you choose, chopping them fine first; summer savory may also be added.

**Corn Soup.**—Cut the corn from the cob, and boil the cobs in water for at least an hour, then add the grains, and boil until they are thoroughly done; put one dozen ears of corn to a gallon of water, which will be reduced to three quarts by the time the soup is done; then pour on a pint of new milk, two well-beaten eggs, salt and pepper to your taste; continue the boiling a while longer, and stir in, to season and thicken it a little, a tablespoonful of good butter rubbed up with two tablespoonfuls of flour. Corn soup may also be made nicely with water in which a pair of grown fowls have been boiled or parboiled, instead of having plain water for the foundation.

**Split Pea Soup.**—One pint of split peas, previously soaked in cold water over night; wash in cold water and drain, add two-thirds

of a medium-sized carrot sliced; one onion quartered, with a clove stuck into each piece; two ounces of fat salt pork cut into dice. Make a bouquet of the following herbs; one sprig of parsley, thyme, celery and one bay leaf tied together; if not obtainable use one half teaspoonful of celery salt. Put on all together over a brisk fire with three quarts of cold water. When it boils up, set back and allow to cook slowly about three hours or until done. Season with salt and pepper, strain and serve.

**Green Pea Soup.**—Wash a small quarter of lamb in cold water, and put it into a soup-pot with six quarts of cold water; add to it two tablespoonfuls of salt, and set it over a moderate fire—let it boil gently for two hours, then skim it clear; add a quart of shelled peas, and a teaspoonful of pepper; cover it, and let it boil for half an hour; then having scraped the skins from a quart of small young potatoes, add them to the soup; cover the pot and let it boil for half an hour longer; work quarter of a pound of butter and a dessert spoonful of flour together, and add them to the soup ten or twelve minutes before taking it off the fire.

Serve the meat on a dish with parsley sauce over, and the soup in a tureen.

**Turtle Soup from Beans.**—Soak over night one quart of black beans; next day boil them in the proper quantity of water, say a gallon, then dip the beans out of the pot and strain them through a colander. Then return the flour of the beans, thus pressed, into the pot in which they were boiled. Tie up in a thin cloth some thyme, a teaspoonful of summer savory and parsley, and let it boil in the mixture. Add a tablespoonful of cold butter, salt and pepper. Have ready four hard-boiled yolks of eggs quartered, and a few force meat balls; add this to the soup with a sliced lemon, and

half a glass of wine just before serving the soup.

This approaches so near in flavor to the real turtle soup that few are able to distinguish the difference.

**Philadelphia Pepper Pot.**—Put two pounds of tripe and four calves' feet into the soup-pot and cover them with cold water; add a red pepper, and boil closely until the calves' feet are boiled very tender; take out the meat, skim the liquid, stir it, cut the tripe into small pieces, and put it back into the liquid; if there is not enough liquid, add boiling water; add half a teaspoonful of sweet marjoram, sweet basil, and thyme, two sliced onions, sliced potatoes, salt. When the vegetables have boiled until almost tender, add a piece of butter rolled in flour, drop in some egg balls, and boil fifteen minutes more. Take up and serve hot.

**Macaroni Soup.**—To a rich beef or other soup, in which there is no seasoning other than pepper or salt, take half a pound of small pipe macaroni, boil it in clear water until it is tender, then drain it and cut it in pieces of an inch length; boil it for fifteen minutes in the soup and serve.

**Turkey Soup.**—Take the turkey bones and boil three-quarters of an hour in water enough to cover them; add a little summer savory and celery chopped fine. Just before serving, thicken with a little flour (brown), and season with pepper, salt, and a small piece of butter. This is a cheap but good soup, using the remains of cold turkey which might otherwise be thrown away.

**Tapioca Cream Soup.**—One quart of white stock; one pint of cream or milk; one onion; two stalks celery; one-third of a cupful of tapioca; two cupfuls of cold water; one tablespoonful of butter; a small piece of mace; salt, pepper. Wash the tapioca and soak over night in cold water. Cook it and the

stock together very gently for one hour. Cut the onion and celery into small pieces, and put on to cook for twenty minutes with the milk and mace. Strain on the tapioca and stock. Season with salt and pepper, add butter, and serve.

**Onion Soup.**—One quart of milk, six large onions, yolks of four eggs, three tablespoonfuls of butter, a large one of flour, one cupful of cream, salt, pepper. Put the butter in a frying pan. Cut the onions into thin slices and drop in the butter. Stir until they begin to cook; then cover tight and set back where they will simmer, but not burn, for half an hour. Now put the milk on to boil, and then add the dry flour to the onions and stir constantly for three minutes over the fire; then turn the mixture into the milk and cook fifteen minutes. Rub the soup through a strainer, return to the fire, season with salt and pepper. Beat the yolks of the eggs well, add the cream to them and stir into the soup. Cook three minutes, stirring constantly. If you have no cream, use milk, in which case add a tablespoonful of butter at the same time. Pour over fried croutons in a soup tureen.

This is a refreshing dish when one is fatigued.

**Pea Soup.**—Put a quart of dried peas into five quarts of water; boil for four hours and then add three or four large onions, two heads of celery, a carrot, two turnips, all cut up rather fine. Season with pepper and salt. Boil two hours longer, and if the soup becomes too thick add more water. Strain through a colander and stir in a tablespoonful of cold butter. Serve hot, with small pieces of toasted bread placed in the bottom of the tureen.

**Noodles for Soup.**—Beat up one egg light, add a pinch of salt, and flour enough to make a *very stiff* dough; roll out very



thin, like thin pie crust, dredge with flour to keep from sticking. Let it remain on the bread board to dry for an hour or more; then roll it up into a tight scroll, like a sheet of music. Begin at the end and slice it into slips as thin as straws. After all are cut, mix them lightly together, and to prevent them sticking, keep them floured a little until you are ready to drop them into your soup, which should be done shortly before dinner, for if boiled *too long* they will go to pieces.

**Force-Meat Balls for Soup.**—One cupful of cooked veal or fowl meat, minced; mix with this a handful of fine bread-crumbs, the yolks of four hard-boiled eggs rubbed smooth together with a tablespoonful of milk; season with pepper and salt; add a half teaspoonful of flour, and bind all together with two beaten eggs; the hands to be well floured, and the mixture to be made into little balls the size of a nutmeg; drop into the soup about twenty minutes before serving.

**Egg Balls for Soup.**—Take the yolks of six hard-boiled eggs and half a tablespoonful of wheat flour, rub them smooth with the yolks of two raw eggs and a teaspoonful of salt; mix all well together; make it in balls, and drop them into the boiling soup a few minutes before taking it up. Used in green turtle soup.

**Vermicelli Soup.**—Swell quarter of a pound of vermicelli in a quart of warm water, then add it to a good beef, veal, lamb, or chicken soup or broth, with quarter of a pound of sweet butter; let the soup boil for fifteen minutes after it is added.

**Spring Vegetable Soup.**—Half pint green peas, two shredded lettuces, one onion, a small bunch of parsley, two ounces butter, the yolks of three eggs, one pint of water, one and a half quarts of soup stock. Put in a stewpan the lettuce, onion, parsley and

butter, with one pint of water, and let them simmer till tender. Season with salt and pepper. When done strain off the vegetables, and put two-thirds of the liquor with the stock. Beat up the yolks of the eggs with the other third, toss it over the fire, and at the moment of serving add this with the vegetables to the strained-off soup.

**Celery Soup.**—Celery soup may be made with *white stock*. Cut down the white of half a dozen heads of celery into little pieces and boil it in four pints of white stock, with a quarter of a pound of lean ham and two ounces of butter. Simmer gently for a full hour, then strain through a sieve, return the liquor to the pan, and stir in a few spoonfuls of cream with great care. Serve with toasted bread and, if liked, thicken with a little flour. Season to taste.

**Tomato Soup. No. 1.**—Place in a kettle four pounds of beef. Pour over it one gallon of cold water. Let the meat and water boil slowly for three hours, or until the liquor is reduced to about one-half. Remove the meat and put into the broth a quart of tomatoes and one chopped onion; salt and pepper to taste. A teaspoonful of flour should be dissolved and stirred in, then allowed to boil half an hour longer. Strain and serve hot. Canned tomatoes may be used instead of fresh ones.

**Tomato Soup. No. 2.**—Place over the fire a quart of peeled tomatoes, stew them soft with a pinch of soda. Strain it so that no seeds remain, set it over the fire again, and add a quart of hot boiled milk; season with salt and pepper, a piece of butter the size of an egg, add three tablespoonfuls of rolled cracker, and serve hot. Canned tomatoes may be used in place of fresh ones.

**Tomato Soup. No. 3.**—Peel two quarts of tomatoes, boil them in a sauce-pan with an onion and other soup vegetables; strain

and add a level tablespoonful of flour dissolved in a third of a cup of melted butter; add pepper and salt. Serve very hot over little squares of bread fried brown and crisp in butter.

An excellent addition to a cold meat lunch.

**Mock Turtle Soup, or Calf's Head.**—Scald a well-cleaned calf's head, remove the brain, tie it up in a cloth, and boil an hour, or until the meat will easily slip from the bone; take out, save the broth; cut it in small, square pieces, and throw them in a cold water; when cool, put it in a stewpan, and cover with some of the broth; let it boil until quite tender, and set aside.

In another stewpan melt some butter, and in it put a quarter of a pound of lean ham, cut small, with fine herbs to taste; also parsley and one onion; add about a pint of the broth; let it simmer for two hours, and then dredge in a small quantity of flour; now add the remainder of the broth, and a quarter bottle of Madeira or sherry; let all stew quietly for ten minutes and rub it through a medium sieve; add the calf's head, season with a very little cayenne pepper, a little salt, the juice of one lemon, and if desired a quarter teaspoonful pounded mace and a dessert-spoon sugar.

Having previously prepared force-meat balls, add them to the soup, and five minutes after serve hot.

**Fish Soup.**—Select a large, fine fish, clean it thoroughly, put it over the fire with a sufficient quantity of water, allowing for each pound of fish one quart of water; add an onion cut fine, and a bunch of sweet herbs. When the fish is cooked, and is quite tasteless, strain all through a colander, return to the fire, add some butter, salt and pepper to taste. A small tablespoonful of Worcester-shire sauce may be added if liked. Serve with small squares of fried bread and thin

slices of lemon. A very palatable soup.

**Lobster Soup, or Bisque.**—Have ready a good broth made of three pounds of veal boiled slowly in as much water as will cover it, till the meat is reduced to shreds. It must then be well strained.

Having boiled one fine middle-sized lobster, extract all the meat from the body and claws. Bruise part of the coral in a mortar, and also an equal quantity of the meat. Mix them well together. Add mace, cayenne, salt and pepper, and make them up into force-meat balls, binding the mixture with the yolk of an egg slightly beaten.

Take three quarts of the veal broth, and put into it the meat of the lobster cut into mouthfuls. Boil it together about twenty minutes. Then thicken it with the remaining coral (which you must first rub through a sieve,) and add the force-meat balls and a little butter rolled in flour. Simmer it gently for ten minutes but do not let it come to a boil, as that will injure the color. Serve with small piece of bread fried brown in butter.

**Oyster Soup.**—Scald one gallon of oysters in their own liquor. Add one quart of rich milk to the liquor, and when it comes to a boil, skim out the oysters and set aside. Add the yolks of four eggs, two good tablespoonfuls of butter, and one of flour, all mixed well together, but in this order—first, the milk, then, after beating the eggs, add a little of the hot liquor to them gradually, and stir them rapidly into the soup. Lastly, add the butter and whatever seasoning you fancy besides plain pepper and salt, which must both be put in to taste with caution. Celery salt most persons like extremely; others would prefer a little marjoram and thyme; others, again, mace and a bit of onion. Use your own discretion in this regard.

**Clam Soup.** (French Style.)—Mince two dozen hard-shell clams very fine. Fry half a



minced onion in an ounce of butter; add to it a pint of hot water, a pinch of mace, four cloves, one allspice and six whole peppercorns. Boil fifteen minutes and strain into a sauce-pan; add the chopped clams and a pint of clam-juice or hot water; simmer slowly two hours; strain and rub the pulp through a sieve into the liquid. Return it to the sauce-pan and keep it lukewarm. Boil three half-pints of milk in a sauce-pan (previously wet with cold water, which prevents burning) and whisk it into the soup. Dissolve a teaspoonful of flour in cold milk, add it to the soup, taste for seasoning; heat it gently to near the boiling point; pour it into a tureen previously heated with hot water, and serve with or without pieces of fried bread—called *croutons* in kitchen French.

**Clam Soup.**—Twenty-five clams chopped fine. Put over the fire the liquor that was drained from them, and a cup of water; add the chopped clams, and boil half an hour; then season to taste with pepper and salt and a piece of butter as large as an egg; boil up again and add one quart of milk boiling hot, stir in a tablespoon of flour made to a cream with a little cold milk, or two crackers rolled fine. Some like a little mace and lemon juice in the seasoning.

**To Fry Fish.**—Most of the smaller fish (generally termed pan-fish) are usually fried. Clean well, cut off the head, and, if quite large, cut out the backbone, and slice the body crosswise into five or six pieces; season with salt and pepper. Dip in Indian meal or wheat flour, or in beaten egg, and roll in bread or fine cracker crumbs—trout and perch should not be dipped in meal; put into a thick bottomed iron frying-pan, the flesh side down, with hot lard or drippings; fry slowly, turning when lightly browned.

**Pan Fish.**—Place them in a thick bottom frying-pan with heads all one way. Fill the

spaces with smaller fish. When they are fried quite brown and ready to turn, put a dinner plate over them, drain off the fat; then invert the pan, and they will be left unbroken on the plate. Put the lard back into the pan, and when *hot* slip back the fish. When the other side is brown, drain, turn on a plate as before, and slip them on a warm platter, to be sent to the table. Leaving the heads on and the fish a crispy-brown, in perfect shape, improves the appearance if not the flavor. Garnish with slices of lemon.

**Baked Pickerel.**—Carefully clean and wipe the fish, and lay in a dripping-pan with enough hot water to prevent scorching. A perforated sheet of tin, fitting loosely, or several muffin rings, may be used to keep it off the bottom. Lay it in a circle on its belly, head and tail touching, and tied, or as directed in note on fish; bake slowly, basting often with butter and water. When done, have ready a cup of sweet cream or rich milk to which a few spoons of hot water have been added; stir in two large spoons of melted butter and a little chopped parsley; heat all by setting the cup in boiling water; add the gravy from the dripping-pan, and let it boil up once; place the fish in a hot dish, and pour over it the sauce. Or an egg sauce may be made with drawn butter; stir in the yolk of an egg quickly, and then a teaspoon of chopped parsley. It can be stuffed or not, just as you please.

**Boiled Salmon.**—The middle slice of salmon is the best. Sew up neatly in a mosquito-net bag, and boil a quarter of an hour to the pound in hot salted water. When done, unwrap with care, and lay upon a hot dish, taking care not to break it. Have ready a large cupful of drawn butter, very rich, in which has been stirred a table-spoonful of minced parsley and the juice of a lemon. Pour half upon the salmon, and

serve the rest in a boat. Garnish with parsley and sliced eggs.

**Broiled Salmon.**—Cut the slices one inch thick, and season them with pepper and salt; butter a sheet of white paper, lay each slice on a separate piece, envelope them in it with their ends twisted; broil gently over a clear fire, and serve with anchovy or caper sauce. When higher seasoning is required, add a few chopped herbs and a little spice.

**Steamed Fish.**—Secure the tail of the fish in its mouth, the body in a circle; pour over it half a pint of vinegar, seasoned with pepper and salt; let it stand an hour in a cool place; pour off the vinegar, and put it in a steamer over boiling water, and steam twenty minutes, or longer for large fish. When the meat easily separates from the bone it is done. Drain well, and serve on a very clean white napkin, neatly folded and placed on the platter; decorate the napkin around the fish with sprigs of curled parsley, or with fanciful beet cuttings, or alternately with both.

**To Broil a Shad.**—Split and wash the shad, and afterwards dry it in a cloth. Season it with salt and pepper. Have ready a bed of clear bright coals. Grease your grid-iron well, and as soon as it is hot, lay the shad upon it, the flesh side down; cover with a dripping-pan and broil it for about a quarter of an hour, or more, according to the thickness. Butter it well, and send it to the table. Covering it while broiling gives it a more delicious flavor.

**Baked Shad.**—Many people are of the opinion that the very best method of cooking a shad is to bake it. Stuff it with bread-crumbs, salt, pepper, butter and parsley, and mix this up with the beaten yolk of egg; fill the fish with it, and sew it up or fasten a string around it. Pour over it a little water and some butter, and bake as you would a

fowl. A shad will require from an hour to an hour and a quarter to bake. Garnish with slices of lemon, water cresses, etc.

**Dressing for Baked Shad.**—Boil up the gravy in which the shad was baked, put in a large tablespoonful of catsup, a tablespoonful of brown flour which has been wet with cold water, the juice of a lemon, and a glass of sherry or Madeira wine. Serve in a sauce boat.

**To Cook a Shad Roe.** Drop into boiling water, and cook gently for twenty minutes; then take from the fire, and drain. Butter a tin plate, and lay the drained roe upon it. Dredge well with salt and pepper, and spread soft butter over it; then dredge thickly with flour. Cook in the oven for half an hour, basting frequently with salt, pepper, flour, butter and water.

**Baked White Fish.**—Thoroughly clean the fish; cut off the head or not, as preferred; cut out the back bone from the head to within two inches of the tail, and stuff with the following: Soak stale bread in water, squeeze dry; cut in pieces a large onion, fry in butter, chop fine; add the bread, two ounces of butter, salt, pepper and a little parsley or sage; heat through, and when taken off the fire, add the yolks of two well-beaten eggs; stuff the fish rather full, sew up with fine twine, and wrap with several coils of white tape. Rub the fish over slightly with butter; just cover the bottom of a baking pan with hot water, and place the fish in it, standing back upward, and bent in the form of an S. Serve with the following dressing: Reduce the yolks of two hard-boiled eggs to a smooth paste with two tablespoonfuls good salad oil; stir in half a teaspoon English mustard, and add pepper and vinegar to taste.

**Halibut Boiled.**—The cut next to the tail piece is the best to boil. Rub a little salt



over it, soak it for fifteen minutes in vinegar and cold water, then wash it and scrape it until quite clean; tie it in a cloth, and boil slowly over a moderate fire, allowing seven minutes boiling to each pound of fish; when it is half cooked, turn it over in the pot; serve with drawn butter or egg sauce.

**Boiled halibut minced with boiled potatoes,** and a little butter and milk, makes an excellent breakfast dish.

**Boiled Salt Mackerel.**—Wash and clean off all the brine and salt; put it to soak with the meat side down, in cold water over night; in the morning rinse it in one or two waters. Wrap each up in a cloth and put it into a kettle with considerable water, which should be cold; cook about thirty minutes. Take it carefully from the cloth, take out the back bones and pour over a little melted butter and cream; add a light sprinkle of pepper. Or make a cream sauce like the following:

Heat a small cup of milk to scalding. Stir into it a teaspoonful of corn starch wet up with a little water. When this thickens, add two tablespoonfuls of butter, pepper, salt, and chopped parsley, to taste. Beat an egg light, pour the sauce gradually over it, put the mixture again over the fire, and stir one minute, not more. Pour upon the fish, and serve it with some slices of lemon, or a few sprigs of parsley or water-cresses, on the dish as a garnish.

**Stewed Codfish. (Salt).**—Take a thick, white piece of salt codfish, lay it in cold water for a few minutes to soften it a little, enough to render it more easily picked up. Shred it in very small bits, put it over the fire in a stew-pan with cold water; let it come to a boil, turn off this water carefully, and add a pint of milk to the fish, or more according to quantity. Set it over the fire again and let it boil slowly about three minutes, now add a good-sized piece of butter, a shake

of pepper and a thickening of a tablespoonful of flour in enough cold milk to make a cream. Stew five minutes longer, and just before serving stir in two well-beaten eggs. The eggs are an addition that could be dispensed with, however, as it is very good without them. An excellent breakfast dish.

**Codfish a la Mode.**—Pick up a teaspoonful of salt codfish very fine, and freshen—the desiccated is nice to use; two cups mashed potatoes, one pint cream or milk, two well-beaten eggs, half a cup butter, salt and pepper; mix; bake in an earthen baking dish from twenty to twenty-five minutes; serve in the same dish, placed on a small platter, covered with a fine napkin.

**Boiled Fresh Cod.**—Sew up the piece of fish in thin cloth, fitted to shape; boil in salt water (boiling from the first), allowing about fifteen minutes to the pound. Carefully unwrap, and pour over it warm oyster sauce. A whole one boiled the same.

**Fish Fritters.**—Take a piece of salt codfish, pick it up very fine, put it into a sauce-pan, with plenty of cold water; bring it to a boil, turn off the water, and add another of cold water; let this boil with the fish about fifteen minutes, very slowly; strain off this water, making the fish quite dry, and set aside to cool. In the meantime, stir up a batter of a pint of milk, four eggs, a pinch of salt, one large teaspoonful of baking powder in flour enough to make thicker than batter cakes. Stir in the fish and fry like any fritters. Very fine accompaniment to a good breakfast.

**Boiled Salt Codfish. (New England style).**—Cut the fish into square pieces, cover with cold water, set on the back part of the stove; when hot, pour off water and cover again with cold water; let it stand about four hours and simmer, not boil; put the fish on a platter, then cover with a drawn-butter

gravy, and serve. Many cooks prefer soaking the fish over night.

**Scalloped Lobster.**—Butter a deep dish, and cover the bottom with fine bread crumbs; put on this a layer of chopped lobster, with pepper and salt; so on alternately until the dish is filled, having crumbs on top. Put on bits of butter, moisten with milk, and bake about twenty minutes.

**Baked Crabs.**—Mix with the contents of a can of crabs, bread-crumbs or pounded crackers. Pepper and salt the whole to taste; mince some cold ham; have the baking-pan well buttered, place therein first a layer of the crab meat, prepared as above, then a layer of the minced ham, and so on, alternating until the pan is filled. Cover the top with bread-crumbs and bits of butter, and bake.

**Deviled Crabs.**—Half a dozen fresh crabs, boiled and minced, two ounces of butter, one small teaspoonful of mustard powder; cayenne pepper and salt to taste. Put the meat into a bowl and mix carefully with it an equal quantity of fine bread-crumbs. Work the butter to a light cream, mix the mustard well with it, then stir in very carefully, a handful at a time, the mixed crabs, a tablespoonful of cream, and crumbs. Season to taste with cayenne pepper and salt; fill the crab shells with the mixture, sprinkle bread-crumbs over the tops, put three small pieces of butter upon the top of each, and brown them quickly in a hot oven. They will puff in baking and will be found very nice. Half the quantity can be made. A crab-shell will hold the meat of two crabs.

**Crab Croquettes.**—Pick the meat of boiled crabs and chop it fine. Season to taste with pepper, salt and melted butter. Moisten it well with rich milk or cream, then stiffen it slightly with bread or cracker-crumbs. Add two or three well-beaten eggs

to bind the mixture. Form the croquettes, egg and bread-crumbs them and fry them delicately in boiling lard. It is better to use a wire frying-basket for croquettes of all kinds.

**Fried Oysters.**—Take large oysters from their own liquor into a thickly folded napkin to dry them; then make hot an ounce each of butter and lard, in a thick-bottom frying-pan. Season the oysters with pepper and salt, then dip each one into egg and cracker-crumbs rolled fine, until it will take up no more. Place them in the hot grease and fry them a delicate brown, turning them on both sides by sliding a broad-bladed knife under them. Serve them crisp and hot.

Some prefer to roll oysters in corn-meal and others use flour, but they are much more crisp with egg and cracker-crumbs.

**Oysters Fried in Batter.**— $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of oysters, 2 eggs,  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of milk, sufficient flour to make the batter; pepper and salt to taste; when liked, a little nutmeg; hot lard.

Scald the oysters in their own liquor, beard them, and lay them on a cloth to drain thoroughly. Break the eggs into a basin, mix the flour with them, add the milk gradually, with nutmeg and seasoning, and put the oysters in a batter. Make some lard hot in a deep frying-pan; put in the oysters, one at a time; when done, take them up with a sharp-pointed skewer, and dish them on a napkin. Fried oysters are frequently used for garnishing boiled fish, and then a few bread-crumbs should be added to the flour.

**Dry Oyster Stew.**—Take six to twelve large oysters and cook them in half a pint of their own liquor; season with butter and white pepper; cook for five minutes, stirring constantly. Serve in hot soup-plates or bowls.

**Boston Fry.**—Prepare the oysters in egg batter and fine cracker meal; fry in butter



over a slow fire for about ten minutes; cover the hollow of a hot platter with tomato sauce; place the oysters in it, but not covering; garnished with chopped parsley sprinkled over the oysters.

**Oyster Fritters.** Select plump, good-sized oysters; drain off the juice, and to a cup of this juice add a cup of milk, a little salt, four well-beaten eggs, and flour enough to make batter like griddle-cakes.

Envelop an oyster in a spoonful of this batter (some cut them in halves or chop them fine), then fry in butter and lard, mixed in a frying-pan the same as we fry eggs, turning to fry brown on both sides. Send to the table very hot. This is Delmonico's receipt.

Most cooks fry oyster fritters the same as crullers, in a quantity of hot lard, but this is not always convenient; either way they are excellent.

**Small Oyster Pies.**—For each pie take a tin plate half the size of an ordinary dinner plate; butter it, and cover the bottom with a puff paste, as for pies; lay on it five or six select oysters, or enough to cover the bottom; butter them and season with a little salt and plenty of pepper; spread over this an egg batter, and cover with a crust of the paste, making small openings in it with a fork. Bake in a hot oven fifteen to twenty minutes, or until the top is nicely browned.

**Clam Fritters.**—Take fifty small or twenty-five large sand clams from their shells; if large, cut each in two, lay them on a thickly folded napkin; put a pint bowl of wheat flour into a basin, add to it three well-beaten eggs, half a pint of sweet milk, and nearly as much of their own liquor; beat the batter until it is smooth and perfectly free from lumps; then stir in the clams. Put plenty of lard or beef fat into a thick-bottomed frying-pan, let it become boil-

ing hot; put in the batter by the spoonful let them fry gently; when one side is a delicate brown, turn the other.

**Clam Chowder.**—The materials needed are fifty round clams (qualogs), a large bowl of salt pork, cut up fine, the same of onions, finely chopped, and the same (or more, if you desire), of potatoes cut into eighths or sixteenths of original size; wash the clams very thoroughly, and put them in a pot with half a pint of water; when the shells are open they are done; then take them from the shells and chop fine, saving all the clam water for the chowder; fry out the pork very gently, and when the scraps are a good brown, take them out and put in the chopped onions to fry; they should be fried in a frying-pan, and the chowder-kettle be made very clean before they are put in it, or the chowder will burn. (The chief secret in chowder-making is to fry the onions so delicately that they will be missing in the chowder.)

**Roast Turkey.**—Select a young turkey; remove all the feathers carefully, singe it over a burning newspaper on the top of the stove; then "draw" it nicely, being very careful not to break any of the internal organs; remove the crop carefully; cut off the head, and tie the neck close to the body by drawing the skin over it. Now rinse the inside of the turkey out with several waters, and in the next to the last, mix a teaspoonful of baking soda; oftentimes the inside of a fowl is very sour, especially if it is not freshly killed. Soda, being cleansing, acts as a corrective, and destroys that unpleasant taste which we frequently experience in the dressing when fowls have been killed for some time. Now, after washing, wipe the turkey dry, inside and out, with a clean cloth, rub the inside with some salt, then stuff the breast and body with "Dressing for Fowls."

Then sew up the turkey with a strong thread, tie the legs and wings to the body, rub it over with a little soft butter, sprinkle over some salt and pepper, dredge with a little flour; place it in a dripping pan, pour in a cup of boiling water, and set it in the oven. Baste the turkey often, turning it around occasionally so that every part will be uniformly baked. When pierced with a fork and the liquid runs out perfectly clear, the bird is done. If any part is likely to scorch, pin over it a piece of buttered white paper. A fifteen-pound turkey requires between three and four hours to bake. Serve with cranberry sauce.

*Gravy for Turkey.*—When you put the turkey in to roast, put the neck, heart, liver and gizzard into a stew-pan with a pint of water; boil until they become quite tender; take them out of the water, chop the heart and gizzard, mash the liver and throw away the neck; return the chopped heart, gizzard and liver to the liquor in which they were stewed; set it to one side, and when the turkey is done it should be added to the gravy that dripped from the turkey, having first skimmed off the fat from the surface of the dripping-pan; set it all over the fire, boil three minutes and thicken with flour. It will not need brown flour to color the gravy. The garnishes for turkey or chicken are fried oysters, thin slices of ham, slices of lemon, fried sausages, or force-meat balls, also parsley.

*Dressing or Stuffing for Fowls.*—For an eight or ten pound turkey, cut the brown crust from slices or pieces of stale bread until you have as much as the inside of a pound loaf; put it into a suitable dish, and pour tepid water (not warm, for that makes it heavy) over it; let it stand one minute, as it soaks very quickly. Now take up a handful at a time and squeeze it hard and dry

with both hands, placing it, as you go along, in another dish; this process makes it very light. When all is pressed dry, toss it all up lightly through your fingers; now add pepper, salt,—about a teaspoonful—also a teaspoonful of powdered summer savory, the same amount of sage, or the green herb minced fine; add half a cup of melted butter, and a beaten egg, or not. Work thoroughly all together, and it is ready for dressing either fowls, fish or meats. A little chopped sausage in turkey dressing is considered by some an improvement, when well incorporated with the other ingredients. For geese and ducks the stuffing may be made the same as for turkey with the addition of a few slices of onion chopped fine.

*Broiled Chicken on Toast.*—Broil the usual way, and when thoroughly done take it up in a square tin or dripping-pan, butter it well, season with pepper and salt, and set it in the oven for a few minutes. Lay slices of moistened buttered toast or a platter; take the chicken up over it, add to the gravy in the pan part of a cupful of cream, if you have it; if not, use milk. Thicken with a little flour and pour over the chicken. This is considered most excellent.

*Stewed Duck.*—Prepare them by cutting them up the same as chicken for fricasee. Lay two or three very thin slices of salt pork upon the bottom of a stew-pan; lay pieces of duck upon the pork. Let them stew slowly for an hour, closely covered. Then season with salt and pepper, half a teaspoonful of powdered sage, or some green sage minced fine; one chopped onion. Stew another half hour until the duck is tender. Stir up a large tablespoonful of brown flour in a little water and add it to the stew. Let it boil up, and serve all together in one dish, accompanied with green peas.

*Duck Pie.*—Cut all the meat from cold



roast ducks; put the bones and stuffing into cold water; cover them and let boil; put the meat into a deep dish; pour on enough of the stock made from the bones to moisten; cover with pastry slit in the centre with a knife, and bake a light brown.

**Canvas-back Duck.**—The epicurean taste declares that this special kind of bird requires no spices or flavors to make it perfect, as the meat partakes of the flavor of the food that the bird feeds upon, being mostly wild celery; and the delicious flavor is best preserved when roasted quickly with a hot fire. After dressing the duck in the usual way, by plucking, singeing, drawing, wipe it with a wet towel, truss the head under the wing; place it in a dripping-pan, put it in the oven, basting often, and roast it half an hour. It is generally preferred a little underdone. Place it when done on a hot dish, season well with salt and pepper, pour over it the gravy it has yielded in baking and serve it immediately while hot.

**Reed Birds.**—Pick and draw them very carefully, salt and dredge with flour, and roast with a quick fire ten or fifteen minutes. Serve on toast with butter and pepper. You can put in each one an oyster dipped in butter and then in bread-crumbs before roasting. They are also very nice broiled.

**Roast Quail.**—Rinse well and steam over boiling water until tender, then dredge with flour, and smother in butter; season with salt and pepper and roast inside the stove; thicken the gravy; serve with green grape jelly, and garnish with parsley.

**To Roast Partridges, Pheasants, Quails or Grouse.**—Carefully cut out all the shot, wash thoroughly but quickly, using soda in the water; rinse again, and dry with a clean cloth. Stuff them and sew them up. Skewer the legs and wings to the body, larder the breast with very thin slices of fat salt pork,

place them in the oven, and baste with butter and water before taking up, having seasoned them with salt and pepper; or you can leave out the pork and use only butter, or cook them without stuffing. Make a gravy of the drippings thickened with browned flour.

These are all very fine broiled, first splitting down the back, placing on the gridiron the inside down, cover with a baking tin, and broil slowly at first. Serve with cream gravy.

**Broiled Venison Steak.**—Venison steaks should be broiled over a clear fire, turning often. It requires more cooking than beef. When sufficiently done, season with salt and pepper, pour over two tablespoonfuls of currant jelly, melted with a piece of butter. Serve hot on hot plates.

Delicious steaks, corresponding to the shape of mutton chops, are cut from the loin.

**To Keep Meat from Flies.**—Put in sacks with enough straw around it so the flies cannot reach through. Three-fourths of a yard of yard-wide muslin is the right size for the sack. Put a little straw in the bottom, then put in the ham and lay straw in all around it; tie it tightly, and hang it in a cool, dry place. Be sure the straw is all around the meat, so the flies cannot reach through to deposit the eggs. (The sacking must be done early in the season before the fly appears.) Muslin lets the air in and is much better than paper. Thin muslin is as good as thick, and will last for years if washed and laid away when emptied.

**Roast Beef.**—One very essential point in roasting beef is to have the oven well heated when the beef is first put in; this causes the pores to close up quickly, and prevents the escape of the juices.

Take a rib piece or loin roast of seven or

eight pounds. Wipe it thoroughly all over with a clean wet towel. Lay it in a dripping-pan, and baste it well with butter or suet fat. Set it in the oven. Baste it frequently with its own drippings, which will make it brown and tender. When partly done, season with salt and pepper, as it hardens any meat to salt it when raw, and draws out its juices, then dredge with sifted flour to give it a frothy appearance. It will take a roast of this size about two hours' time to be properly done, leaving the inside a little rare or red—half an hour less would make the inside quite rare. Remove the beef to a heated dish, set where it will keep hot; then skim the drippings from all fat, add a tablespoonful of sifted flour, a little pepper and a teacupful of boiling water. Boil up once and serve hot in a gravy boat.

**Beefsteak.**—Take a smooth, thick-bottomed frying-pan, scald it out with hot water, and wipe it dry; set it on the stove or range, and when *very* hot, rub it over the bottom with a rag dipped in butter; then place your steak or chops in it, turn often until cooked through, take up on a warm platter, and season both sides with salt, pepper and butter. Serve hot.

Many prefer this manner of cooking steak rather than broiling or frying in a quantity of grease.

**Beefsteak and Onions.**—Prepare the steak in the usual way. Have ready in a frying-pan a dozen onions cut in slices and fried brown in a little beef drippings or butter. Dish your steak, and lay the onions thickly over the top. Cover and let stand five minutes, then send to the table hot.

**Beefsteak and Oysters.**—Broil the steak the usual way. Put one quart of oysters with very little of the liquor into a stew-pan upon the fire; when it comes to a boil, take off the scum that may rise, stir in three

ounces of butter mixed with a tablespoonful of sifted flour, let it boil one minute until it thickens, pour it over the steak. Serve hot.

**Spiced Beef.**—For a round of beef, weighing twenty or twenty-four pounds, take one quarter of a pound of saltpetre, one quarter of a pound of coarse brown sugar, two pounds of salt, one ounce of cloves, one ounce of allspice, and half an ounce of mace; pulverize these materials, mix them well together, and with them rub the beef thoroughly on every part; let the beef lie for eight or ten days in the pickle thus made, turning and rubbing it every day; then tie it around with a broad tape, to keep it in shape; make a coarse paste of flour and water, lay a little suet finely chopped over and under the beef, inclose the beef entirely in the paste, and bake it six hours. When you take the beef from the oven, remove the paste, but do not remove the tape until you are ready to send it to the table. If you wish to eat the beef cold, keep it well covered that it may retain its moisture. This is excellent.

**Roast Beef Pie with Potato Crust.**—When you have a cold roast of beef, cut off as much as will half fill a baking-dish suited to the size of your family; put this sliced beef into a stew-pan with any gravy that you may have also saved, a lump of butter, a bit of sliced onion, and a seasoning of pepper and salt, with enough water to make plenty of gravy; thicken it, too, by dredging in a tablespoonful of flour; cover it up on the fire, where it may stew gently, but not be in danger of burning. Meanwhile there must be boiled a sufficient quantity of potatoes to fill up your baking-dish, after the stewed meat has been transferred to it. The potatoes must be boiled done, mashed smooth, and beaten up with milk and butter, as if they were to be served alone, and placed in a thick layer on top of the meat. Brush a



over with egg, place the dish in an oven, and let it remain there long enough to be brown. There should be a goodly quantity of gravy left with the beef, that the dish be not dry and tasteless. Serve with it tomato sauce, Worcestershire sauce or any other kind that you prefer. A good, plain dish.

**Yorkshire Pudding.**—This is a very nice accompaniment to a roast of beef; the ingredients are, one pint of milk, four eggs, white and yolks beaten separately, one teaspoonful of salt, and two teaspoonfuls of baking powder sifted through two cups of flour. It should be mixed very smooth, about the consistency of cream. Regulate your time when you put in your roast, so that it will be done half an hour or forty minutes before dishing up. Take it from the oven, set it where it will keep hot. In the meantime have this pudding prepared. Take two common biscuit tins, dip some of the drippings from the dripping-pan into these tins, pour half of the pudding into each, set them into the hot oven, and keep them in until the dinner is dished up; take these puddings out at the last moment and send to the table hot. This I consider much better than the old way of baking the pudding under the meat.

**French Stew.**—Grease the bottom of an iron pot, and place in it three or four pounds of beef; be very careful that it does not burn, and turn it until nicely browned. Set a muffin ring under the beef to prevent its sticking. Add a few sliced carrots, one or two sliced onions, and a cupful of hot water; keep covered, and stew slowly until the vegetables are done. Add pepper and salt. If you wish more gravy, add hot water, and thicken with flour. Serve on a dish with the vegetables.

**Meat and Potato Croquettes.**—Put in a  
an ounce of butter and a slice of

onion minced fine; when this simmers, add a level tablespoonful of sifted flour, stir the mixture until it becomes smooth and frothy; then add half of a cupful of milk, some seasoning of salt and pepper; let all boil, stirring it all the while. Now add a cupful of cold meat chopped fine and a cupful of cold or hot mashed potato. Mix all thoroughly and spread on a plate to cool. When it is cool enough, shape it with your hands into balls or rolls. Dip them in beaten egg and roll in cracker or bread-crumbs. Drop them into hot lard and fry about two minutes a delicate brown; take them out with a skimmer and drain them on a piece of brown paper. Serve immediately while hot. These are very nice.

Cold rice or hominy may be used in place of the potato; or a cupful of cold fish minced fine in place of the meat.

**Fricassee of Tripe.**—Cut a pound of tripe in narrow strips, put a small cup of water or milk to it, add a bit of butter the size of an egg, dredge in a large teaspoonful of flour, or work it with the butter; season with pepper and salt, let it simmer gently for half an hour, serve hot. A bunch of parsley cut small and put with it is an improvement. Some put in oysters five minutes before dishing up.

**Broiled Veal Cutlets.** (Fine.) Two or three pounds of veal cutlets, egg and bread-crumbs, two tablespoonfuls of minced savory herbs, salt and pepper to taste, a little grated nutmeg.

Cut the cutlets about three-quarters of an inch in thickness, flatten them, and brush them over with the yolk of an egg; dip them into bread-crumbs and minced herbs, season with pepper and salt, and fold each cutlet in a piece of white letter paper well buttered; twist the ends, and broil over a clear fire; when done remove the paper

Cooked this way they will retain all the flavor.

**Leg of Mutton a la Venison.**—Remove all the rough fat from the mutton and lay it in a deep earthen dish; rub into it thoroughly the following: One tablespoonful of salt, one each of celery-salt, brown sugar, black pepper, English mustard, allspice, and some sweet herbs, all powdered and mixed; after which pour over it slowly a teacup of good vinegar, cover tightly, and set in a cool place four or five days, turning it and basting often with the liquid each day. To cook, put in a kettle a quart of boiling water, place over it an inverted shallow pan, and on it lay the meat just as removed from the pickle; cover the kettle tightly and stew four hours. Do not let the water touch the meat. Add a cup of hot water to the pickle remaining and baste with it. When done, thicken the liquid with flour and strain through a fine sieve, to serve with the meat; also a relish of currant jelly, the same as for venison.

This is a fine dish when the directions are faithfully followed.

**Lamb Stew.**—Cut up the lamb into small pieces (after removing all the fat), say about two inches square. Wash it well and put it over the fire, with just enough cold water to cover it well, and let it heat gradually. It should stew gently until it is partly done; then add a few thin slices of salt pork, one or two onions sliced up fine, some pepper and salt if needed, and two or three raw potatoes cut up into inch pieces. Cover it closely and stew until the meat is tender. Drop in a few made dumplings, made like short biscuit, cut out *very* small. Cook fifteen minutes longer. Thicken the gravy with a little flour moistened with milk. *serve.*

**Mutton Pudding.**—Line a two-quart pudding-basin with some beef suet paste; fill the

lining with thick mutton cutlets, slightly trimmed, or, if preferred, with steaks cut from the leg; season with pepper and salt, some parsley, a little thyme and two slices of onion chopped fine, and between each layer of meat put some slices of potatoes. When the pudding is filled, wet the edges of the paste around the top of the basin, and cover with a piece of paste rolled out the size of the basin. Fasten down the edge by bearing all around with the thumb; and then with the thumb and forefinger twist the edges of the paste over and over so as to give it a corded appearance. This pudding can be set in a steamer and steamed, or boiled. The time required for cooking is about three hours. When done, turn it out carefully on a platter and serve with a rich gravy under it.

This is a very good recipe for cooking small birds.

**Beef Hash.**—Chop cold roast beef, or pieces of beefsteak; fry half an onion in a piece of butter; when the onion is brown, add the chopped beef; season with a little salt and pepper; moisten with the beef gravy, if you have any, if not, with sufficient water and a little butter; cook long enough to be hot, but no longer, as much cooking toughens the meat. An excellent breakfast dish.

**Smothered Beefsteak.**—Take *thin* slices of steak from the upper part of the round or one large thin steak. Lay the meat out smoothly and wipe it dry. Prepare a dressing, using a cupful of fine bread-crumbs, half a teaspoonful of salt, some pepper, a tablespoonful of butter, half a teaspoonful of sage, the same of powdered summer savory, and enough milk to moisten it all into a stiff mixture. Spread it over the meat, roll it up carefully, and tie with a string, securing the ends well. Now fry a few thin slices of salt



pork in the bottom of a kettle or sauce-pan, and into the fat that has fried out of this pork, place this roll or rolls of beef, and brown it on all sides, turning it until a rich color all over, then add half a pint of water, and stew until tender. If the flavor of onion is liked, a slice may be chopped fine and added to the dressing. When cooked sufficiently, take out the meat, thicken the gravy, and turn over it. To be carved cutting crosswise, in slices, through beef and stuffing.

**Roast Pig.**—Take a young pig about six weeks old, wash it thoroughly inside and outside, and in another water put a teaspoonful of baking soda, and rinse out the inside again; wipe it dry with a fresh towel, salt the inside and stuff it with the prepared dressing; make it full and plump, giving it its original size and shape. Sew it up, place it in a kneeling posture in the dripping-pan, tying the legs in proper position. Pour a little hot salted water into the dripping pan, baste with butter and water a few times as the pig watus; afterwards with gravy from the dripping-pan. When it begins to smoke all over rub it often with a rag dipped in melted butter. This will keep the skin from cracking and it still will be crisp. It will take from two to three hours to roast. Make the gravy by skimming off most of the grease; stir into that remaining in the pan a good tablespoonful of flour, turn in water to make it the right consistency, season with pepper and let all boil up once. Strain, and if you like wine in it, add half a glass; turn it into a gravy boat. Place the pig upon a large, hot platter, surrounded with parsley or celery tops; place a green wreath around the neck, and a sprig of celery in its mouth. In carving, cut off its head first; split down the back, take off its hams and shoulders, and separate the ribs.

**Fresh Pork Pot-pie.**—Boil a spare-rib, after removing all the fat and cracking the bones, until tender; remove the scum as it rises, and when tender season with salt and pepper; half an hour before time for serving the dinner thicken the gravy with a little flour. Have ready another kettle, into which remove all the bones and most of the gravy, leaving only sufficient to cover the pot half an inch above the rim that rests on the stove; put in the crust, cover tight, and boil steadily forty-five minutes. To prepare the crust, work into a light dough a small bit of butter, roll it out thin, cut it in small square cakes, and lay them on the moulding-board until very light. No steam should possibly escape while the crust is cooking, and by no means allow the pot to cease boiling, and thus injure the flavor.

**Boston Pork and Beans.**—Pick over carefully a quart of small, white beans, let them soak over night in cold water; in the morning wash and drain in another water. Put on to boil in plenty of cold water with a piece of soda the size of a bean; let them come to a boil, then drain again, cover with water once more, and boil them fifteen minutes, or until the skin of the beans will crack when taken out and blown upon. Drain the beans again, put them into an earthen pot, adding a tablespoonful of salt; cover with hot water, place in the centre of a pound of salt pork, first scalding it with hot water, and scoring the rind across the top, a quarter of an inch apart to indicate where the slices are to be cut. Place the pot in the oven, and bake six hours or longer. Keep the oven a moderate heat; add hot water from the tea-kettle as needed, on account of evaporation, to keep the beans moist. When the meat becomes crisp and looks cooked, remove it, as too long baking the pork destroys its solidity.

**Head Cheese.**—Boil the forehead, ears and feet, and nice scraps trimmed from the hams of a fresh pig, until the meat will almost drop from the bones. Then separate the meat from the bones, put it in a large chopping-bowl, and season with pepper, salt, sage and summer savory. Chop it rather coarsely; put it back in the same kettle it was boiled in, with just enough of the liquor in which it was boiled to prevent its burning; warm it through thoroughly, mixing it well together. Now pour it into a strong muslin bag, press the bag between two flat surfaces, with a heavy weight on top; when cold and solid it can be cut in slices.

**To Cure English Bacon.**—This process is called the "dry cure," and is considered far preferable to the New England or Yankee style of putting prepared brine or pickle over the meat. First the hog should not be too large or too fat, weighing not over two hundred pounds; then after it is dressed and cooled cut it up into proper pieces; allow to every hundred pounds a mixture of four quarts of common salt, one quarter of a pound of saltpetre and four pounds of sugar. Rub this preparation thoroughly over and into each piece, then place them into a tight tub or suitable cask; there will a brine form of itself, from the juices of the meat, enough at least to baste it with, which should be done two or three times a week; turning each piece every time.

In smoking this bacon, the sweetest flavor is derived from black birch chips, but if these are not to be had, the next best wood is hickory; the smoking with corn-cobs imparts a rank flavor to this bacon, which is very distasteful to English people visiting this country. It requires three weeks or a month to smoke this bacon properly.

**Saratoga Chips.**—Peel good-sized potatoes, and slice them as evenly as possible.

Drop them into ice-water; have a kettle of very hot lard, as for cakes; put a few at a time into a towel and shake, to dry the moisture out of them, and then drop them into the boiling lard. Stir them occasionally, and when of a light brown take them out with a skimmer, and they will be crisp and not greasy. Sprinkle salt over them while hot.

**Potato Croquettes.**—Take two cups of cold mashed potato, season with a pinch of salt, pepper and a tablespoonful of butter. Beat up the whites of two eggs, and work all together thoroughly; make it into small balls slightly flattened, dip them in the beaten yolks of the eggs, then roll either in flour or cracker-crumbs; fry the same as fish-balls. This is Delmonico's receipt.

**Potatoes a la Delmonico.**—Cut the potatoes with a vegetable cutter into small balls about the size of a marble; put them into a stew-pan with plenty of butter, and a good sprinkling of salt; keep the sauce-pan covered and shake occasionally until they are quite done which will be in about an hour.

**Fried Potatoes with Eggs.**—Slice cold boiled potatoes, and fry in good butter until brown; beat up one or two eggs, and stir into them just as you dish them for the table do not leave them a moment on the fire after the eggs are in, for if they harden they are not half so nice; one egg is enough for three or four persons, unless they are very fond of potatoes; if they are, have plenty, and put in two.

**Baked Sweet Potatoes.**—Wash and scrape them, split them lengthwise. Steam or boil them until nearly done. Drain, and put them in a baking-dish, placing over them lumps of butter, pepper and salt; sprinkle thickly with sugar, and bake in the oven to a nice brown.



Hubbard squash is nice cooked in the same manner.

**Onions Boiled.**—The white silver-skins are the best species. To boil them peel off the outside, cut off the ends, put them into cold water and into a stew-pan, and let them scald two minutes; then turn off that water, pour on cold water, salted a little, and boil slowly till tender, which will be in thirty or forty minutes, according to their size; when done drain them quite dry, pour a little melted butter over them, sprinkle them with pepper and salt and serve hot.

An excellent way to peel onions so as not to affect the eyes is to take a pan *full* of water, and hold and peel them under water.

**Onions Stewed.**—Cook the same as boiled onions, and when quite done turn off all the water; add a teacupful of milk, a piece of butter the size of an egg, pepper and salt to taste, a tablespoonful of flour stirred to a cream; let all boil up once and serve in a vegetable dish, hot.

**Onions Baked.**—Use the large Spanish onion, as best for this purpose; wash them clean, but do not peel, and put into a sauce-pan, with slightly salted water; boil an hour, replacing the water with more boiling hot as it evaporates; turn off the water, and lay the onions on a cloth to dry them well; roll each one in a piece of buttered tissue paper, twisting it at the top to keep it on, and bake in a slow oven about an hour, or until tender all through; peel them; place in a deep dish, and brown slightly, basting well with butter for fifteen minutes; season with salt and pepper, and pour some melted butter over them.

**Fried Onions.**—Peel, slice, and fry them brown in equal quantities of butter and lard or nice drippings; cover until partly soft, remove the cover and brown them; salt and pepper.

**Cauliflower.**—When cleaned and washed, drop them into boiling water, into which you have put salt and a teaspoonful of flour, or a slice of bread; boil till tender; take off, drain; and dish them; serve with a sauce spread over, and made with melted butter, salt, pepper, grated nutmeg, chopped parsley and vinegar.

Another way is to make a white sauce (see Sauces), and when the cauliflowers are dished as above, turn the white sauce over, and serve warm. They may also be served in the same way with a milk, cream, or tomato sauce, or with brown butter.

It is a very good plan to loosen the leaves of a head of cauliflower, and let lie, the top downward in a pan of cold salt water, to remove any insects that might be hidden between them.

**Fried Cauliflower.**—Boil the cauliflowers till about half done. Mix two tablespoonfuls of flour with two yolks of eggs, then add water enough to make a rather thin paste; add salt to taste; the two whites are beaten till stiff, and then mixed with the yolks, flour and water. Dip each branch of the cauliflowers into the mixture, and fry them in hot fat. When done, take them off with a skimmer, turn into a colander, dust salt all over, and serve warm. Asparagus, celery, egg-plant, oyster-plant are all fine when fried in this manner.

**Steamed Cabbage.**—Take a sound, solid cabbage, and with a large sharp knife shave it *very finely*. Put it in a sauce-pan, pour in half a teacupful of water or just enough to keep it from burning; cover it very tightly, so as to confine the steam; watch it closely, add a little water now and then, until it begins to be tender; then put into it a large tablespoonful of butter; salt and pepper to taste, dish it hot. If you prefer to give it a

tart taste, just before taking from the fire add a third of a cup of good vinegar.

**Ladies' Cabbage.**—Boil a firm white cabbage fifteen minutes, changing the water then for more from the boiling tea-kettle. When tender, drain and set aside until perfectly cold. Chop fine and add two beaten eggs, a tablespoonful of butter, pepper, salt, three tablespoonfuls of rich milk or cream. Stir all well together, and bake in a buttered pudding-dish until brown. Serve very hot. This dish resembles cauliflower and is very digestible and palatable.

**Sour-cROUT.**—Barrels having held wine or vinegar are used to prepare sour-cROUT in. It is better, however, to have a special barrel for the purpose. Strasburg, as well as all Alsace, has a well-acquired fame for preparing the cabbages. They slice very white and firm cabbages in fine shreds with a machine made for the purpose. At the bottom of a small barrel they place a layer of coarse salt, and alternately layers of cabbage and salt, being careful to have one of salt on the top. As each layer of cabbage is added, it must be pressed down by a large and heavy pestle, and fresh layers are added as soon as the juice floats on the surface. The cabbage must be seasoned with a few grains of coriander, juniper berries, etc. When the barrel is full it must be put in a dry cellar, covered with a cloth, under a plank, and on this heavy weights are placed. At the end of a few days it will begin to ferment, during which time the pickle must be drawn off and replaced by fresh, until the liquor becomes clear. This should be done every day. Renew the cloth and wash the cover, put the weights back, and let stand for a month. By that time the sour-cROUT will be ready for use. Care must be taken to let the least possible air enter the sour-cROUT, and to have the cover perfectly clean. Each

time the barrel has to be opened it must be properly closed again. These precautions must not be neglected.

This is often fried in the same manner as fried cabbage, excepting it is first boiled until soft in just water enough to cook it, then fry and add vinegar.

**Scalloped Tomatoes.**—Butter the sides and bottom of a pudding-dish. Put a layer of bread-crumbs in the bottom; on them put a layer of sliced tomatoes; sprinkle with salt, pepper and some bits of butter, and a very little white sugar. Then repeat with another layer of crumbs, another of tomato, and seasoning until full, having the top layer of slices of tomato, with bits of butter on each. Bake covered until well cooked through, remove the cover and brown quickly.

**Stuffed Egg-plant.**—Cut the egg-plant in two; scrape out all the inside and put it in a sauce-pan with a little minced ham; cover with water and boil until soft; drain off the water; add two tablespoonfuls of grated crumbs, a tablespoonful of butter, half a minced onion, salt and pepper; stuff each half of the hull with the mixture; add a small lump of butter to each, and bake fifteen minutes.

Minced veal or chicken in the place of ham, is equally as good, and many prefer it.

**String Beans.**—Break off the end that grew to the vine, drawing off at the same time the string upon the edge; repeat the same process from the other end; cut them with a sharp knife into pieces half an inch long, and boil them in *just enough* water to *cover* them. They usually require one hour's boiling; but this depends upon their age and freshness. After they have boiled until tender, and the water *boiled nearly out*, add pepper and salt, a tablespoonful of butter, and a half a cup of cream.



Many prefer to drain them before adding the seasoning; in that case they lose the real goodness of the vegetable, which is apt to be seasoned only in spots.

**Beets Boiled.**—Select small-sized, smooth roots. They should be carefully washed, but not cut before boiling, as the juice will escape and the sweetness of the vegetable be impaired, leaving it white and hard. Put them into boiling water, and boil them until tender; which requires often from one to two hours. Do not probe them, but press them with the finger to ascertain if they are sufficiently done. When satisfied of this, take them up, and put them into a pan of cold water, and slip off the outside. Cut them into thin slices, and while hot season with butter, salt, a little pepper and very sharp vinegar.

**Baked Beets.**—Beets retain their sugary, delicate flavor to perfection if they are baked instead of boiled. Turn them frequently while in the oven, using a knife, as the fork allows the juice to run out. When done remove the skin, and serve, with butter, salt and pepper on the slices.

**Succotash.**—Take a pint of fresh shelled Lima beans, or any large fresh beans, put them in a pot with cold water, rather more than will cover them. Scrape the kernels from twelve ears of young sweet corn; put the cobs in with the beans, boiling from half to three-quarters of an hour. Now take out the cobs and put in the scraped corn; boil again fifteen minutes, then season with salt and pepper to taste, a piece of butter the size of an egg, and half a cup of cream. Serve hot.

**Green Corn.**—Green corn left over from dinner makes a nice breakfast dish, prepared as follows: Cut the corn from the cob, and put into a bowl with a cup of milk to every cup of corn, a half cup of flour, one egg, a

pinch of salt, and a little butter; mix well into a thick batter, and fry in small cakes in very hot butter. Serve with plenty of butter and powdered sugar.

**Corn Pudding.**—This is a Virginia dish. Scrape the substance out of twelve ears of tender, green, uncooked corn (it is better scraped than grated, as you do not get those husky particles which you cannot avoid with a grater); add yolks and whites, beaten separately, of four eggs, a teaspoonful of sugar, the same of flour mixed in a tablespoonful of butter, a small quantity of salt and pepper, and one pint of milk. Bake about half or three-quarters of an hour.

**Asparagus.**—Scrape the stems of the asparagus lightly, but very clean; throw them into cold water, and when they are all scraped and very clean, tie them in bunches of equal size; cut the large ends evenly, that the stems may be all of the same length, and put the asparagus into plenty of boiling water, well salted. While it is boiling, cut several slices of bread half an inch thick, pare off the crust, and toast it a delicate brown on both sides. When the stalks of asparagus are tender (it will usually cook in twenty to forty minutes), lift it out directly, or it will lose both its color and flavor, and will also be liable to break; dip the toast quickly into the liquor in which it was boiled, and dish the vegetable upon it, the heads all lying one way. Pour over white sauce, or melted butter.

**Asparagus With Eggs.**—Boil a bunch of asparagus twenty minutes; cut off the tender tops and lay them in a deep pie plate, buttering, salting and peppering well. Beat up four eggs, the yolks and whites separately, to a stiff froth; add two tablespoonfuls of milk or cream, a tablespoonful of warm butter, pepper and salt to taste. Pour evenly over the asparagus mixt re. Bake eight

minutes or until the eggs are set. Very good.

**Green Peas.**—Shell the peas and wash in cold water. Put in boiling water just enough to cover them well, and keep them from burning; boil from twenty minutes to half an hour, when the liquor should be nearly boiled out; season with pepper and salt, and a good allowance of butter; serve very hot.

This is a very much better way than cooking in a larger quantity of water, and draining off the liquor, as that diminishes the sweetness, and much of the fine flavor of the peas is lost. The salt should never be put in the peas before they are tender, unless very young, as it tends to harden them.

**Stewed Green Peas.**—Into a sauce-pan of boiling water put two or three pints of young green peas, and when nearly done and tender, drain in a colander dry; then melt two ounces of butter in two of flour; stir well, and boil five minutes longer; should the pods be quite clean and fresh, boil them first in the water, remove, and put in the peas. The Germans prepare a very palatable dish of sweet young pods *à la*, by simply stirring in a little butter with some savory herbs.

**Boiled Winter Squash.**—This is much finer than the summer squash. It is fit to eat in August, and, in a dry warm place, can be kept well all winter. The color is a very bright yellow. Pare it, take out the seeds, cut it in pieces, and stew it slowly until quite soft, in a very little water. Afterwards drain, squeeze, and press it well; then mash it with a very little butter, pepper and salt. They will boil in from twenty to forty minutes.

**Baked Winter Squash.**—Cut open the squash, take out the seeds, and without paring cut it up into large pieces; put the pieces on tins or a dripping-pan, place in a moderately hot oven, and bake about an

hour. When done, peel and mash like mashed potatoes, or serve the pieces hot on a dish, to be eaten warm with butter like sweet potatoes. It retains its sweetness much better baked this way than when boiled.

**Vegetable Hash.**—Chop rather coarsely the remains of vegetables left from a boiled dinner, such as cabbage, parsnips, potatoes etc., sprinkle over them a little pepper; place in a saucepan or frying-pan over the fire; put in a piece of butter the size of a hickory nut; when it begins to melt, tip the dish so as to oil the bottom, and around the sides; then put in the chopped vegetables; pour in a spoonful or two of hot water from the tea-kettle; cover quickly so as to keep in the steam. When heated thoroughly take off the cover and stir occasionally until well cooked. Serve hot. Persons fond of vegetables will relish this dish very much.

**Baked Mushrooms.**—Prepare them the same as for stewing. Place them in a baking-pan, in a moderate oven. Season with salt, pepper, lemon juice, and chopped parsley. Cook in the oven fifteen minutes, baste with butter. Arrange on a dish and pour the gravy over them. Serve with sauce made by beating a cup of cream, two ounces of butter, a tablespoonful of chopped parsley, a little cayenne pepper, salt, a tablespoonful of white sauce, and two tablespoonfuls of lemon juice. Put in a sauce-pan and set on the fire. Stir until thick, but do not let boil. Mushrooms are very nice placed on slices of well-buttered toast when set into the oven to bake. They cook in about fifteen minutes.

**Macaroni à la Creme.**—Boil one-quarter of a pound of macaroni in plenty of hot water, salted, until tender; put half a pint of milk in a double boiler, and when it boils stir into it a mixture of two tablespoonfuls of butter and one of flour. Add two table-



spoonfuls of cream, a little white and cayenne pepper; salt to taste, and from one-quarter to one-half a pound of grated cheese according to taste. Drain and dish the macaroni; pour the boiling sauce over it, and serve immediately.

**Unrivalled Yeast.**—On one morning boil two ounces of the best hops in four quarts of water half an hour; strain it, and let the liquor cool to the consistency of new milk; then put it in an earthen bowl, and add half a cupful of salt, and half a cupful of brown sugar; beat up one quart of flour with some of the liquor; then mix all well together, and let it stand till the third day after; then add six medium-sized potatoes, boiled and mashed through a colander; let it stand a day, then strain and bottle, and it is fit for use. It must be stirred frequently while it is making, and kept near a fire. One advantage of this yeast is its spontaneous fermentation, requiring the help of no old yeast; if care be taken to let it ferment well in the bowl, it may immediately be corked tightly. Be careful to keep it in a cool place. Before using it shake the bottle up well. It will keep in a cool place two months, and is best the latter part of the time. Use about the same quantity as of other yeast.

**Graham Bread.**—One teacupful of wheat flour, one-half teacupful of Porto Rico molasses, one-half cupful of good yeast, one teaspoonful of salt, one pint of warm water; add sufficient Graham flour to make the dough as stiff as can be stirred with a strong spoon; this is to be mixed at night; in the morning, add one teaspoonful of soda, dissolved in a little water; mix well, and pour into two medium-sized pans; they will be about half full; let it stand in a warm place until it rises to the top of the pans, then bake one hour in a pretty hot oven.

This should be covered about twenty minutes when first put into the oven with a thick brown paper, or an old tin cover; it prevents the upper crust hardening before the loaf is well-risen. If these directions are correctly followed the bread will not be heavy or sodden, as it has been tried for years and never failed.

**Stewed Carrots.**—Wash and scrape the carrots, and divide them into strips; put them into a stew-pan with water enough to cover them; add a spoonful of salt, and let them boil slowly until tender; then drain and replace them in the pan, with two table-spoonfuls of butter rolled in flour, shake over a little pepper and salt, then add enough cream or milk to moisten the whole; let it come to a boil and serve hot.

**Boston Brown Bread.**—One pint of rye flour, one quart of corn-meal, one teacupful of Graham flour, all fresh; half a teacupful of molasses or brown sugar, a teaspoonful of salt, and two-thirds of a teacupful of home-made yeast. Mix into as stiff a dough as can be stirred with a spoon, using warm water for wetting. Let it rise several hours, or over night; in the morning, or when light, add a teaspoonful of soda dissolved in a spoonful of warm water; beat it well and turn it into well-greased, deep, bread-pans, and let it rise again. Bake in a moderate oven from three to four hours.

**Boston Brown Bread. (Unfermented)**—One cupful of rye flour, two cupfuls of corn-meal, one cupful of white flour, half a teacupful of molasses or sugar, a teaspoonful of salt. Stir all together *thoroughly*, and wet up with sour milk; then add a level teacupful of soda dissolved in a table-spoonful of water. The same can be made of sweet milk, by substituting baking-powder for soda. The batter to be stirred thick with a spoon, and turned into well-greased pans.

**Virginia Brown Bread.**—One pint of corn-meal, pour over enough boiling water to thoroughly scald it; when cool, add one pint of light, white bread sponge, mix well together, add one cupful of molasses, and Graham flour enough to mold; this will make two loaves; when light bake in a moderate oven one and a half hours.

**Rye Bread.**—To a quart of warm water stir as much wheat flour as will make a smooth batter; stir into it half a gill of home-made yeast, and set it in a warm place to rise; this is called setting a sponge; let it be mixed in some vessel which will contain twice the quantity; in the morning, put three pounds and a half of rye flour into a bowl or tray, make a hollow in the centre, pour in the sponge, add a dessertspoonful of salt, and half a small teaspoonful of soda, dissolved in a little water; make the whole into a smooth dough, with as much warm water as may be necessary; knead it well, cover it, and let it set in a warm place for three hours; then knead it again, and make it into two or three loaves; bake in a quick oven one hour, if made in two loaves, or less if the loaves are smaller.

**Rye and Corn Bread.**—One quart of rye meal or rye flour, two quarts of Indian meal, scalded (by placing in a pan and pouring over it just enough boiling water to merely wet it, but not enough to make it into a batter, stirring constantly with a spoon), one-half cup of molasses, two teaspoonfuls salt, one teacup yeast; make it as stiff as can be stirred with a spoon, mixing with warm water, and let rise all night. In the morning add a level teaspoonful of soda dissolved in a little water; then put it in a large pan, smooth the top with the hand dipped in cold water; let it stand a short time, and bake five or six hours. If put in the oven late in the day, let it remain all night.

Graham may be used instead of rye, and baked as above. Both are considered digestible and very healthful.

This is similar to the "Rye and Injun" of our grandmothers' day, but that was placed in a kettle, allowed to rise, then placed in a covered iron pan upon the hearth before the fire, with coals heaped upon the lid, to bake all night.

**Boston Corn Bread.**—One cup of sweet milk, two of sour milk, two-thirds of a cup of molasses, one of wheat flour, four of corn-meal and one teaspoonful of soda; steam for three hours, and brown a few minutes in the oven. The same made of sweet milk and baking-powder is equally as good.

**Indian Loaf Cake.**—Mix a teacupful of powdered white sugar with a quart of rich milk, and cut up in the milk two ounces of butter, adding a saltspoonful of salt. Put this mixture into a covered pan or skillet, and set it on the fire till it is scalding hot. Then take it off, and scald with it as much yellow Indian meal (previous' / sifted) as will make it of the consistence of thick boiled mush. Beat the whole very hard for a quarter of an hour, and then set it away to cool.

While it is cooling, beat three eggs very light, and stir them gradually into the mixture when it is about as warm as new milk. Add a teacupful of good strong yeast, and beat the whole another quarter of an hour, for much of the goodness of this cake depends on its being long and well-beaten. Then have ready a tin mold or earthen pan with a pipe in the centre (to diffuse the heat through the middle of the cake). The pan must be very well-buttered, as Indian meal is apt to stick. Put in the mixture cover it, and set it in a warm place to rise. It should be light in about four hours. Then bake it two hours in a moderate oven. When



done, turn it out with the broad surface downwards, send it to table hot and whole. Cut it into slices and eat it with butter.

This will be found an excellent cake. If wanted for breakfast, mix it, and set it to rise the night before. If properly made, standing all night will not injure it. Like all Indian cakes (of which this is one of the best), it should be eaten warm.

**Johnnie Cake.**—Sift one quart of Indian meal into a pan; make a hole in the middle and pour in a pint of warm water, adding one teaspoonful of salt; with a spoon mix the meal and water gradually into a soft dough; stir it very briskly for a quarter of an hour or more, till it becomes light and spongy; then spread the dough smooth and evenly on a straight, flat board (a piece of the head of a flour barrel will serve for this purpose); place the board nearly upright before an open fire, and put an iron against the back to support it; bake it well; when done, cut it in squares; send it hot to table, split and buttered.

**New England Corn Cake.**—One quart of milk, one pint of corn-meal, one teacupful of wheat flour, a teaspoonful of salt, two tablespoonfuls of melted butter. Scald the milk, and gradually pour it on the meal; when cool, add the butter and salt, also half a cup of yeast. Do this at night; in the morning beat thoroughly and add two well-beaten eggs, and half a teaspoonful of soda, dissolved in a spoonful of water. Pour the mixture into buttered deep earthen plates, let it stand fifteen minutes to rise again, then bake from twenty to thirty minutes.

**Parker House Rolls.**—One pint of milk, boiled and cooled; a piece of butter the size of an egg; one half cupful of fresh yeast; one tablespoonful of sugar, one pinch of salt, and two quarts of sifted flour.

Melt the butter in the warm milk, then add the sugar, salt and flour, and let it rise over night. Mix rather soft. In the morning, add to this half of a teaspoonful of soda dissolved in a spoonful of water. Mix in enough flour to make the same stiffness as any biscuit dough; roll out not more than a quarter of an inch thick. Cut with a large round cutter; spread soft butter over the tops and fold one-half over the other by doubling it. Place them apart a little so that there will be room to rise. Cover, and place them near the fire for fifteen or twenty minutes before baking. Bake in rather a quick oven.

**Sally Luna.**—Warm one-half cupful of butter in a pint of milk; add a teaspoonful of salt, a tablespoonful of sugar, and seven cupfuls of sifted flour; beat thoroughly, and when the mixture is blood warm, add four beaten eggs, and last of all, half a cup of good lively yeast. Beat hard until the batter breaks in blisters. Set it to rise over night. In the morning, dissolve half a teaspoonful of soda, stir it into the batter and turn it into a well-buttered, shallow dish to rise again about fifteen or twenty minutes. Bake about fifteen or twenty minutes.

The cake should be torn apart, not cut; cutting with a knife makes warm bread heavy. Bake a light brown. This cake is frequently seen on Southern tables.

**London Hot-Cross Buns.**—Three cups of milk, one cup of yeast, or one cake of compressed yeast dissolved in a cup of tepid water, and flour enough to make a thick batter; set this as a sponge over night. In the morning, add half a cup of melted butter, one cup of sugar, half a nutmeg grated, one saltspoonful of salt, half a teaspoonful of soda, and flour enough to roll out like biscuit. Knead well and set to rise for five hours. Roll the dough half an inch

**Wicks.**—Cut in round cakes, and lay in rows in a buttered baking-pan, and let the cakes stand half an hour; or until light; then put them in the oven, having first made a deep cross on each with a knife. Bake a light brown, and brush over with white of egg beaten stiff with powdered sugar.

**Rusks.**—Two cups of raised dough, one of sugar, half a cup of butter, two well-beaten eggs, flour enough to make a stiff dough; set to rise, and when light, mold into high biscuit, and let rise again; rub damp sugar and cinnamon over the top and place in the oven. Bake about twenty minutes.

**Scotch Scones.**—Thoroughly mix, while dry, one quart of sifted flour, loosely measured, with two heaping teaspoonfuls of baking powder; then rub into it a tablespoonful of cold butter, and a teaspoonful of salt. Be sure that the butter is well worked in. Add sweet milk enough to make a *very* soft paste. Roll out the paste about a quarter of an inch thick, using plenty of flour on the paste-board, and rolling-pin. Cut it into triangular pieces, each side about four inches long. Flour the sides and bottom of a biscuit-tin, and place the pieces on it. Bake immediately in a quick oven from twenty to thirty minutes. When half done, brush over with sweet milk. Some cooks prefer to bake them on a floured griddle, and cut them a round shape the size of a saucer, then scarred across to form four quarters.

**Cracknels.**—Two cups of rich milk, four tablespoonfuls of butter and a gill of yeast, a teaspoonful of salt; mix warm, add flour enough to make a light dough. When light, roll thin, and cut in long pieces three inches wide, prick well with a fork, and bake in a slow oven. They are to be mixed rather hard, and rolled very thin, like soda crackers.

**Raised Muffins.**—Make a batter of one pint of sweet milk, one teaspoonful of sugar, one of salt, a tablespoonful of butter or sweet lard, and a half cup of yeast; add flour enough to make it moderately thick; keep it in a warm, *not hot*, place, until it is quite light, then stir in one or two well-beaten eggs, and half a teaspoonful of soda, dissolved in a little warm water. Let the batter stand twenty-five or thirty minutes longer to rise a little, turn into well-greased muffin-rings or gem-pans, and bake in a quick oven.

To be served hot, and torn open, instead of cut with a knife.

**Corn-meal Muffins (Without Eggs).**—One cup of flour, one cup of corn-meal, two tablespoonfuls of sugar, water to make a thick batter, or sour milk is better; mix at night; in the morning, add two tablespoonfuls of melted butter, and one teaspoonful of soda; bake in cake rounds.

**Hominy Muffins.**—Two cups of boiled hominy; beat it smooth, stir in three cups of sour milk, half a cup of melted butter, two teaspoonfuls of salt, two tablespoonfuls of sugar; add three eggs well-beaten; one teaspoonful of soda, dissolved in hot water; two cups of flour. Bake quickly.

Rice muffins may be made in the same manner.

**Graham Gems.**—Two cupfuls of Graham flour, one cupful of wheat flour, two teaspoonfuls of baking-powder, a tablespoonful of sugar, one of salt, and one well-beaten egg. Mix with sweet milk to make a thin batter; beat it well. Bake in gem-irons; have the irons well-greased; fill two-thirds full, and bake in a hot oven. Will bake in from fifteen to twenty minutes.

**Continental Hotel Waffles.**—Put into one quart of sifted flour three teaspoonfuls of baking-powder, one teaspoonful of salt, one of sugar, all thoroughly stirred and sifted



together; add a tablespoonful of melted butter, six well-beaten eggs, and a pint of sweet milk; cook in waffle-irons, heated and well greased. Serve hot.

**German Rice Waffles.**—Boil a half pound of rice in milk until it becomes thoroughly soft. Then remove it from the fire, stirring it constantly, and adding, a little at a time, one quart of sifted flour, five beaten eggs, two spoonfuls of yeast, a half pound of melted butter, a little salt, and a teacupful of warm milk. Set the batter in a warm place, and when risen, bake in the ordinary way.

**Pop-Overs.**—Two cups of flour, two cups of sweet milk, two eggs, one teaspoonful of butter, one teaspoonful of salt, bake in cups in a quick oven fifteen minutes. Serve hot with a sweet sauce.

**Corn-meal Griddle Cakes.**—Scald two cups of sifted meal, mix with a cup of wheat flour, and a teaspoonful of salt. Add three well-beaten eggs; thin the whole with sour milk enough to make it the right consistency. Beat the whole till very light, and add a teaspoonful of baking-soda dissolved in a little water. If you use sweet milk, use two large teaspoonfuls of baking-powder instead of soda.

**Golden-ball Fritters.**—Put into a stew-pan a pint of water, a piece of butter as large as an egg, and a tablespoonful of sugar. When it boils, stir into it one pint of sifted flour, stirring briskly and thoroughly. Remove from the fire, and when nearly cooled, beat into it six eggs, each one beaten separately, and added, one at a time, beating the batter between each. Drop the stiff dough into boiling lard by teaspoonfuls. Eat with syrup, or melted sugar and butter flavored.

Stirring the boiling lard around and around, so that it whirls when you drop in the fritters, causes them to assume a round shape like balls.

**Pine-Apple Fritters.**—Make a batter as for apple fritters; then pare one large pine-apple, cut it in slices a quarter of an inch thick, cut the slices in halves, dip them into the batter and fry them, and serve them as above.

**Strawberry Short-cake.**—Make a rule of baking-powder biscuit, with the exception of a little more shortening; divide the dough in half; lay one-half on the moulding-board (half the dough makes one short-cake), divide this half again, and roll each piece large enough to cover a biscuit-tin, or a large-sized pie-tin; spread soft butter over the lower one, and place the other on top of that; proceed with the other lump of dough the same, by cutting it in halves, and putting on another tin. Set them in the oven; when sufficiently baked take them out, separate each one by running a large knife through where the cold soft butter was spread. Then butter plentifully each crust, lay the bottom of each on earthen platters or dining-plates; cover thickly with a quart of strawberries that have been previously prepared with sugar, lay the top crusts on the fruit. If there is any juice left, pour it around the cake. This makes a delicious short-cake.

Peaches, raspberries, blackberries, and huckleberries can be substituted for strawberries. Always send to the table with a pitcher of sweet cream.

**Orange Short-cake.**—Peel two large oranges, chop them fine, remove the seeds, add half a peeled lemon, and one cup of sugar. Spread between the layers of short-cake while it is hot.

**Lemon Short-cake.**—Make a rich biscuit dough, same as above recipe. While baking, take a cup and a quarter of water, a cup and a half of sugar, and two lemons, peel, juice and pulp, throwing away the tough

part of the rind; boil this for some little time; then stir in three crackers, rolled fine; split the short-cakes while hot, spread with butter, then with the mixture. To be eaten warm.

**English Crumpets.**—One quart of warm milk, half a cup of yeast, one teaspoonful of salt, flour enough to make a stiff batter; when light, add half a cupful of melted butter, a teaspoonful of soda, dissolved in a little water, and a very little more flour; let it stand twenty minutes or until light. Grease some muffin rings, place them on a hot grid-dle, and fill them half full of the batter; when done on one side, turn and bake the other side. Butter them while hot; pile one on another, and serve immediately.

**Gooseberry Jam.**—Take some gooseberries that are not too ripe, pick them carefully, and lay them at the bottom of an earthenware pan, and cover them with sugar. Keep on doing this until the pan is almost filled, and then add a pint of water to every six pounds of gooseberries. Put the pan in a moderately heated oven until the sugar is converted into syrup, and the contents begin to boil. Then remove the preserved fruit, and put it while hot into small jars, which should be securely covered with several layers of white paper.

**Gooseberry Jelly.**—Bruise a quantity of gooseberries and pass the pulp through a somewhat coarse cloth, and add three-quarters of their weight of lump-sugar. Boil the fruit with sugar into a jelly, so thick that when a little is dropped on a plate it will not adhere to it, and then strain it.

**Apple Cream.**—Peel some apples, remove the cores, and cut them in thin slices. Put them into a saucepan with crushed sugar, sliced lemon-peel, and ground ginger, with a little red wine. Let them simmer until they become tender; put them in a dish, and

allow them to cool. Then boil a quart of cream with some nutmeg, and add the apples to it, with a sufficient quantity of sugar to sweeten it.

**Lemon Lozenges.**—Put a quarter of an ounce of gum tragacanth in a little water. Add to it some lemon-juice, and the peel cut in very thin slices. Stir them frequently for three or four days, until the gum forms a mucilage. Then strain it into a mortar; mix with it a pound of powdered lump-sugar, taking care to add the sugar by small portions at a time, and not to put another portion in it until the previous one has thoroughly mixed with the mucilage. When a white and flexible paste has thus been prepared, roll it into a sheet about as thick as a halfpenny, and cut it into diamonds with a knife or cutter. Arrange the lozenges on a plate, and dry them in a warm oven.

**French Mode of Cleaning Kid Gloves.**—The easiest and best way to clean a kid glove is to stretch it on the hand or on a stick, and then carefully rub it with a piece of moist flannel, on which a little powdered soap has been applied. When the dirt has been cleaned off the glove, the moisture is to be removed with a piece of dry flannel.

**Oil for Watches and Delicate Machinery.**—Take a piece of sheet lead, scrape the surface perfectly bright, and introduce it into a bottle of the purest olive oil. The bottle is then to be exposed to the action of the sun's light for some weeks, during which time it will deposit a quantity of mucilage on the surface of the lead. When it is found that the oil has deposited all the mucilage it contained, it is to be carefully poured off, and preserved in stoppered bottles. Oil thus prepared may be kept for years without turning rancid, or becoming thick when exposed to the action of the atmosphere.



**To Clean Decanters and Water-bottles.**

—When a water-bottle has contained hard water for a considerable time, it becomes coated in the interior with a deposit of carbonate of lime, with any other matters that the water may have contained. The easiest way of removing this is to add about a tea-spoonful of hydrochloric acid (spirit of salts), and rinse round the bottle with it. It will then be found that the instant the acid comes in contact with the deposit it immediately removes it, and forms a clear solution of chloride of calcium. The bottle should then be rinsed in plenty of clean water. After a decanter has held port or other wines for a long period, a deposit of coloring matter will be thrown down on the surface of the glass. This may be easily cleaned off by a little sulphuric acid (oil of vitriol).

**Remedy for Chilblains.**—Sulphurous acid three parts, and glycerine one part, diluted with the same quantity of water. This fluid is particularly useful for allaying the intense itching with which chilblains are usually accompanied. The liquid is to be applied to the affected parts by means of a soft camel-hair pencil.

**Red Manifold Paper for obtaining Copies of Embroidery, or other Patterns.**—Rub a sheet of thin white paper with a smooth piece of red chalk, until every portion of its surface has been gone over. Afterwards rub the loose powder, which has become detached from the chalk, into the substance of the paper with a piece of fine linen, and dust off any portions of powder that may still remain on its surface. To use this paper, it should be laid with the prepared side downwards on the sheet of white paper on which it is intended for the copy to appear. The pattern is then laid on it, and its outline carefully gone over with a blunt point, which must press gently on it, so as to

transfer the red powder from the manifold paper to the surface on which it rests. If this is carefully done, with the requisite degree of pressure, when the manifold paper is removed a perfect impression of every line traced will be found on the paper on which it rested. If wished, a number of copies can be obtained by only once going over the pattern, provided as many sheets of manifold and white paper are arranged as there are copies desired.

**To Purify Neat's-foot Oil.**—This may be done by mixing the oil with an equal quantity of water, and placing them in a pan over the fire to simmer. Stir the oil continually till it is entirely mixed with the water, then remove the vessel from the fire, and allow it to cool. When quite cold, remove all the oil, which now floats on the surface, and again subject it to the same process with more water. If it is desired to employ this oil for the preparation of cold cream, it may be perfumed by using orange-flower or rose-water, instead of ordinary water.

**To Preserve Cherries.**—Boil them in thick syrup in a pan, and let them remain until the next day. Then take them out, and put them in syrup that has been boiled down until it is ready to candy, and color them with some syrup of red currants. Cherries may also be preserved by another method. Take equal quantities of crushed loaf-sugar and ripe cherries, previously stoned. Place some of the sugar at the bottom of the preserving-pan, place the cherries on it, and sprinkle more sugar over them as you place them in it. Then put the pan on the fire, and for each pound of fruit add half a quarter of a pint of red currant juice, and more of the sugar. Boil them fast over a good fire, frequently shaking the pan, but not stirring it. Skim the contents, and

when the syrup has become sufficiently thick, pour the preserved fruit into jelly-pots.

**To Preserve Cherries in Bunches.**—Select some cherries, and make them into bunches. Then boil them in a syrup, made with an equal weight of sugar, and the smallest possible quantity of water to dissolve it. Take the vessel from the fire and skim it, and let the cherries become cold. Then place them in the syrup into a warm oven, and let them remain until next day. Afterwards take them out and dry them.

**Method of Making Cloth and Leather Waterproof.**—The minute spaces between the fibres of the yarn, either of cloth, silk, or cotton goods, cause them to be pervious to water; therefore, these minute channels in cloth and the pores of leather must be closed up in order to make them waterproof.

Many have been the means adopted and invented for the purpose, and some are quite simple enough to be adopted at home.

One method is by immersion in a preparation composed of 2 oz. of pulverized alum dissolved in 1 pint of distilled water; and 1 oz. of dry white-lead rubbed down in one pint of water. The two solutions are mixed and allowed to settle; the liquor constitutes the required agent.

Another method by immersion: 1 oz. dry white-lead rubbed down in half a pint of water; 1 oz. of pounded alum dissolved in half a pint of water; mix, and add two fluid drachms of acetic acid, and allow to settle.

When the cloth has been immersed in the liquor resulting from either of the above solutions, it is passed through a solution of quicklime, and a third time through a solution of Irish moss, which acts as a mucilage.

Waterproofing in the household may be easily managed thus: Boil half an ounce of Russian isinglass in a pint of soft water until dissolved; dissolve an ounce of alum in a

quart of water; dissolve a quarter of an ounce of white soap in a pint of water; strain these solutions separately through linen, and then mix them all together. Heat the liquid until it simmers, and apply it with a brush to the wrong side of the cloth on a flat table. When dry, brush the cloth lightly with water. This process renders the cloth impervious to water, but not to air, and is therefore a healthy manner of rendering articles waterproof.

**To Render Leather Boots Waterproof.**—Melt over a slow fire, one quart of boiled linseed oil; one pound of mutton suet; three-quarters of a pound of yellow beeswax; and half a pound of common resin; or smaller quantities in these proportions. With this mixture saturate the leather of new boots and shoes, having previously made them rather warm.

**To Preserve Bread for Long Periods.**—Cut the bread into thick slices, and bake it in an oven, so as to render it perfectly dry. In this condition it will keep good for any length of time required, and without turning mouldy or sour, like ordinary bread. The bread thus prepared must, however, be carefully preserved from pressure, otherwise, owing to its brittleness, it will soon fall to pieces. When required for use, it will only be necessary to dip the bread for an instant into warm water, and then hold it before the fire until dry, and then butter it, when it will taste like toast. This is a useful way of preserving bread for sea voyages, and also any bread that may be too stale to be eaten in the usual way.

**Removing Ink-Stains.**—As furniture, books, papers, and any other articles of value are liable to become disfigured by ink-stains, any information about the safest means of removing them is of value. Owing to the black color of writing-ink depending



upon the iron it contains, the usual method is to employ some dilute acid in which the iron is soluble, and this, dissolving out the iron, takes away the color of the stain. Almost any acid will answer for this purpose, but it is of course necessary to employ those only that are not likely to injure the articles to which we apply them. A solution of oxalic acid may be used for this purpose, and answers very well. It has, however, the great disadvantage of being very poisonous, and thus requiring caution in its use. Citric acid and tartaric acid, which are quite harmless, are therefore to be preferred, especially as they may be used on the most delicate fabrics without any danger of injuring them. They may also be employed to remove marks of ink from books, as they do not injure printing-ink, into the composition of which iron does not enter. Lemon-juice, which contains citric acid, may also be used for the same purpose, but it does not succeed so well as the pure acid.

#### **To Remove Stains from Woollen Dresses.**

—Make a thick rubbing of soap on a damp nail-brush. Spread the stained part on a deal table. Scrub with the brush and a sprinkling of water till quite removed. Take a wet cloth and wipe off the soap.

**To Remove Ink Stains.**—If spilt on a table-cloth or carpet, take up quickly all you can into a spoon, and throw it in a plate or saucer, or any china article which will wash clean, or even in emergency on stout double brown paper. Take a rag or coarse cloth, dip it in cold water, and squeeze it out. Rub the stain with it, and beyond the stain on all sides, quickly and plentifully, till every mark of the ink has disappeared. If very promptly done, no trace will remain. A second wet cloth may be used to finish with. Cloth table-covers are generally recovered this way. Almost any stain falling on a table-cloth,

carpet, or hearth-rug can thus be removed by prompt measures.

#### **Ink on Linen, Calico, or White Muslin.**

—Immediately lay the damaged part of the article in plenty of milk. Immerse it well. Let it lie. Then rub it well. Let it lie, and rub it alternately all day. Only very hard rubbing will get it out, but every vestige may be removed.

#### **A French Method of Preserving Eggs.**

—Paint over the surface of the eggs with a thick mucilage of gum arabic in water. This may be easily prepared by putting some crushed gum arabic into a teacup, pouring boiling water over it; and allowing it to remain by the fire until dissolved. The commonest kind of gum arabic may be employed for the purpose. When the eggs thus coated are dry, they should be kept in a box surrounded by a very dry powdered charcoal. When required for use, the gum may be removed by placing the egg in tepid water. Eggs intended to be thus preserved should be very fresh, kept at a regular and moderate temperature, and preserved from the contact of air and moisture.

**To Make Blackberry Wine.**—Press out the juice from fully-ripe blackberries and let it ferment, being lightly covered over for a couple of days, when it requires to be skimmed, and a half quantity of water, together with two or three pounds of raw sugar, added to each gallon of juice; after which it should remain for about a day and a night in an open vessel, be skimmed and strained, poured into a clean cask, and bunged up. A bottle of brandy added in the cask improves the wine. It should remain at least six months in cask, and then be bottled.

**How to Preserve Milk.**—Pour the milk into a bottle, and place the vessel up to its neck in a saucepanful of water, which is

then to be put on the fire, and allowed to boil for a quarter of an hour. The bottle is now to be removed from the water, and carefully closed with a good and tight-fitting cork, so as to render it as air-tight as possible. Milk which has been preserved by this process has been kept for more than a year without turning sour. Milk may also be preserved by putting a tablespoonful of horse-radish, scraped in shreds, into a panful of milk. When milk thus treated is kept in a cool place, it will be found to keep good for several days, even in hot weather.

**To Destroy Crickets or Beetles.**—Put some strong snuff in the cracks and holes from whence they come. The paring of cucumbers will, if strewn about near their holes, drive them away.

**To Destroy Flies.**—Strong green tea, sweetened well, and set in saucers about the places where they are most numerous, will attract and destroy them. This plan is much to be preferred to the use of those horrible fly-papers, which catch the poor insects alive, cruelly torturing them whilst starving them to death.

**A Scratched or Defaced Table.**—If a table is defaced or scratched, it may be sent to a cabinet-maker's, and planed and repolished, which will make it look like a new one.

**Cleaning Bottles.**—The fur from the inside of bottles can be removed by putting in small pieces of brown paper in cold water and shaking well about.

**Cleaning Knives.**—Vinegar and fruit stains upon knives can be taken off by rubbing the blades with raw potato, and then polishing on the knife-board in the usual manner.

**A Cheap Substitute for Soap.**—The leaves and flowers of the plant called soap-wort are sometimes boiled in water, and the liquid used instead of soap to wash clothes

with. It acts through containing a large quantity of alkali.

**Pomade.**—Two ounces of lard, two ounces of olive oil, half an ounce of rose oil, and scent to fancy.

**A Hint on Baking.**—A basin of water put into the oven with cakes or pastry will keep them from burning.

**To Remove Grease from Silk.**—Lay the silk on a table, on a clean white cloth. Cover the damage thickly with powdered French chalk. On this lay a sheet of blotting-paper, and on the top a hot iron. If the grease does not disappear at once, repeat the process.

**To Remove Port Wine Stains.**—If a glass of port wine is spilt on a dress or table-cloth, immediately dash all over it a glass of sherry. Rub vigorously with dry soft cloths. No stains will be left.

**To Clean Ladies' Kid Boots.**—Dip a rag in almond oil, and remove all the mud from the boot, a piece at a time, drying as you go, and never leaving the leather moist. Polish with clean rag and more oil. If you dislike the dulness this process leaves, when quite dry polish with the palm of the hand. Kid is thus both cleaned and preserved.

**Cleaning Copper.**—When it is desired to obtain a clean, bright surface upon copper, it is customary, in all countries, to use nitric acid. In this way the desired surface is obtained with little trouble, and at once. There is, however, the objection that a considerable quantity of nitrous fumes are given off, and these red vapors are not only extremely disagreeable, but are very prejudicial to health. The production of these vapors may be avoided by adding a little solution of bichromate of potash to the dilute nitric acid. Experiment proves that this answers perfectly. The copper surface is brought out clean and bright, without any disengagement of vapors. On sanitary grounds, this



method of operating deserves to become extensively known. In the manufacture of copperware, a great deal of this cleaning is done, and the frequent exposure to the fumes cannot but be very injurious to the workmen.

**Cherry Brandy.**—Put twenty-four pounds of ripe cherries, stored, and four pounds of strawberries in a cask; bruise them well with a stick, and then add six pounds of sugar, twenty-four cloves, some cinnamon and nutmegs, together with the kernels of the cherry stones; pour over them three gallons of brandy. Let the cask remain open for ten or twelve days, and then close it, and let it remain for two months, when it will be fit for use.

**Sparkling Grape Wine, or English Champagne.**—Remove the stalks and decayed grapes, bruise the fruit, and to every pound put one quart of cold water; let it stand in a convenient vessel three days, stirring it twice or three times a day; then strain, and to every gallon of liquor add three and a quarter pounds of lump sugar; dissolve this as quickly as possible, and put the whole at once into the cask. Ten days afterwards put into the cask to every five gallons of wine one pint of brandy and a quarter of an ounce of isinglass. This should be bottled in champagne bottles, when the vines are in bloom the following summer, and the corks will require to be tied or wired down. The grapes for making it should be tolerably but not fully ripe.

**Sweet Grape Wine.**—Pick the grapes as above, crush and strain, and to each gallon of juice add three and a quarter pounds of lump sugar; put it immediately into the cask, and bottle when the vines bloom the following summer. The grapes should be fully but not over-ripe.

**Sparkling Green Gooseberry Wine.**—Pick out the defective gooseberries, remove the

stalks and tails, and bruise the fruit in such a manner as not to crush the seeds; to every pound put one quart of water. This must be let stand three or four days, and be stirred three or four times a day; then strain, and to every gallon of liquor add three pounds of coarse loaf sugar. When this is dissolved put it into the cask, and to every five gallons of wine add one pint of brandy and a quarter of an ounce of isinglass. The wine will generally be fit to bottle in five months, but if it be found too sweet, and not clear, it may be allowed to remain longer. The gooseberries should be taken when fully grown, but before they begin to turn ripe.

**Ripe Gooseberry Wine (Still).**—Pick and bruise the fruit in a convenient tub or other vessel, and let it stand twenty-four hours; then strain, and return the skins and seeds to the tub, and pour on them tolerably hot water, in the proportion of one quart to every gallon of gooseberries; let this stand twelve hours, and then strain, and mix the water with the juice. To every five gallons of this liquor add twelve pounds of lump sugar; let it ferment well in the tub, then skim off the head, and draw off as much of the liquor as will run clear; put this in the cask, and add to every five gallons two quarts of brandy. To be in perfection it should not be bottled for five years, but it may be used, if necessary, at the expiration of twelve months.

**Currant Wine.**—Bruise ripe currants with their stalks, and to every fourteen pounds put eleven quarts of water. Let them stand twenty-four hours; then strain, add one pound of lump sugar to each pound of currants, and stir twice a day for two days; afterwards put the liquor into the cask with a pint of brandy to each fourteen pounds of fruit. Three quarts of raspberries or strawberries to each fourteen pounds of currants.

is considered an improvement. To *white currant* wine some persons add a few bitter almonds, pounded. Currant wines should not be bottled for twelve months, and will improve if left for a longer period. Ripe gooseberry wine may be made by the same formula, if desired.

**Strawberry or Raspberry Wine.**—Bruise three gallons of either fruit, and add to it an equal measure of water; let them stand twenty-four hours; then add two gallons of cider, eight pounds of lump sugar, the rind of a lemon cut thin, and one ounce of powdered red tartar. Put into the cask with one gallon of brandy. For raspberry wine a gallon of currant juice, substituted for a like quantity of water, will be an improvement.

**Damson Wine.**—To four gallons of damsons pour four gallons of boiling water in a tub or other convenient vessel; let this stand four or five days, and stir it every day with the hand; then strain, and to every gallon of liquor add three and a half pounds of lump sugar; when this is dissolved put the whole into the cask. It may be bottled in twelve months.

**Cherry Wine.**—Same as damson, but as cherries are sweeter, three pounds of sugar only need be used to the above quantity. Many persons like the flavor of the kernels in damson and cherry wines; to give this, one-eighth of the stones should be broken, and infused with the fruit.

**Sloe Wine.**—Same as damson, but four pounds of sugar should be used instead of three and a half to the above quantity. A considerable length of time should be given to the sloe wine in the cask, and it will become little inferior to port.

**Rhubarb Wine (Sparkling).**—Cut five pounds of rhubarb into short pieces as for tarts, and pour on them a gallon of water;

let this stand five days, and stir each day; then strain off, and to the liquor add four pounds of lump sugar. When this is dissolved put it into the cask with one lemon and one pennyworth of isinglass. This will be fit to bottle in six months.

**Apple Wine.**—To a gallon of cider (new from the mill) add a pound and a half of moist sugar, a quarter of a pound of raisins, and half a lemon; put in the cask as soon as the sugar is dissolved. This will be fit for use in two months.

As the fruits or other vegetable substances on which the foregoing wines are based contain a natural ferment, they will undergo that process spontaneously, and require no yeast. Those that follow will require yeast to make them ferment.

**Ginger Wine.**—To six gallons of water put eighteen pounds of lump sugar, the rinds (thinly pared) of seven lemons and eight oranges, and eight ounces of ginger; boil the whole for an hour, and let it cool. When lukewarm add the juice of the above fruit and three pounds of raisins. Work with yeast, and put it into the cask with half an ounce of isinglass. This will be fit to bottle in six or eight weeks.

**Orange Wine.**—Boil thirty pounds of lump sugar in ten gallons of water for half an hour, taking off the scum as it rises. When the water has become nearly cold, put to it the juice of one hundred Seville oranges, and the peel of fifty; ferment with half a pint of yeast on a toast; let it stand twenty-four hours to ferment; then put it into the cask with one quart of brandy. When fermentation ceases stop it close for three months; then rack it off, and put it again into the cask with one quart more brandy and one and a half pounds of raw sugar. This will be fit to bottle in twelve months.

**To Wash Silk.**—Lay the silk smoothly on



a clean board, rub soap upon it, and brush it with a rather hard brush. The amount of brushing requisite will depend on the quantity of grease upon the silk. When it has been sufficiently brushed with the soap to cleanse it from grease and dirt, it should be well brushed on both sides with clean cold water. A little alum infused in the last water with which the silk is brushed will prevent the colors from spreading. Should there be any patches of grease upon the silk, they should be removed as previously described, or by the application of a little camphine and alcohol. Folding or wringing silk when wet must be scrupulously avoided, as creases made in silk when wet will never disappear; and, in like manner, *hot suds* must not be used for washing silks, as it will in most instances remove the colors.

**To Clean Colored Fabrics.**—Nearly all colored fabrics stain the lather used to clean them, and that without losing their own brightness in any way. No article of a different color must be plunged into a wash or rinse so stained, but must have fresh ones; and no colored article must be rinsed in a blued lather. Scarlet is particularly prone to color a wash.

Different colors are improved by different substances being used in the wash or rinse; sugar of lead has the credit of fixing all colors when first cleaned, and may be used to those likely to run. To brighten colors, mix some ox-gall, say two pennyworth; but of course the quantity must be regulated by the quantity of suds in the wash and rinse. For buff and cream-colored alpaca or cashmere, mix in the wash and rinse two pennyworth of friar's balsam for one skirt. For black materials, for one dress, two pennyworth of ammonia in the wash and rinse. For violet, ammonia or a small quantity of soda in the rinsing water. There are some

violets and mauves that fade in suds. For green, vinegar in the rinse, in the proportion of two tablespoonfuls of vinegar to a quart of rinse. For blue, to one dress, a good handful of common salt in the rinse. For brown and gray, ox-gall. For white, blue the water with laundry blue.

Dresses, mantles, shawls, opera-cloaks, under-skirts, Garibaldi's and Zouaves, (the latter and such small articles need not be unpicked if the trimming is removed), articles embroidered with silk, self-colored or clintz-colored, damask curtaining, moreen and other woollen curtaining, may all be cleansed as specified so far.

Blankets should be cleaned in the same way. Pull them out well, whilst wet, at both sides and both ends, between two persons. When half dry it is a good plan to take them off the line and pull them again; when quite dry, just give them a little more pulling out. This keeps them open and soft. Blankets are not blued so much as flannels, presently described. Never use soda to them, and never rinse them in plain water or rub on soap.

The dyers and cleaners have a mode of pressing articles which gives to many of them, such as damask and moreen curtaining and Paisley shawls, a superior appearance to anything that can be achieved at home: but some of them will press articles at a fixed price for persons cleaning them at home.

Worsted braids and fancy trimmings can be cleaned the same way.

Muslin dresses, even of the most delicate colors, can be cleaned in ten minutes or a quarter of an hour, without losing their color. Melt half a pound of soap in a gallon of water; empty it in a washing tub; place near two other large tubs of clean water, and stir into it one quart of bran. Put the muslin in the soap, turn it over, and knead it for

a few minutes; squeeze it out well, but do not wring it, lest it get torn; rinse it about quickly in the bran for a couple of minutes. Rinse again well for a couple of minutes in clean water. Squeeze out dry and hang it between two lines. A clear dry day should be chosen to wash muslin dresses; half a dozen may be done in this way in half an hour. The last rinse may be prepared the same way as the rinses for woollen fabrics. A colored pattern on a white ground must not be blued. The bran may here be dispensed with.

When the dress is dry make the starch; for a colored muslin, white starch, and un-boiled, but made with boiling water, is best for muslin dresses. Stir the starch with the end of a wax candle. Dip the dress. Hang it again to dry. When dry, rinse it quickly and thoroughly in clear water. Hang it to dry again. Sprinkle and roll it up; afterwards iron it with very hot irons. Hot irons keep the starch stiff. This rinsing after starching is called clear-starching; none of the stiffness but much of the unsightliness of the starch is removed in this way.

All kinds of white muslins, lace curtains, cravats, etc., may be washed in a thick lye of soap, as described, well rinsed, blued and starched, like the muslin dresses above named. Use blue starch to white. White muslin Garibaldi's should be very slightly blued, and the same may be observed of book-muslin dresses and cravats, as blue-looking muslin is very unbecoming to the complexion; a slight creamy tinge is preferable.

Morning cambric dresses may be washed the same way as muslin dresses; but they do not generally clean quite so readily, and perhaps may need rubbing a little in places that are soiled.

The advantage of thus cleaning dresses in-

stead of washing them is first, if colored, the process is so rapid that there is not time for the colors to run. Secondly, the fabric is not rubbed, and therefore not strained and worn out. Thirdly, the process saves nearly all labor, and is so quickly done that any lady may manage it for herself in the absence of a laundry maid or a lady's maid.

Many ladies make a strong solution of sugar of lead—some put two pennyworth in enough cold water for one dress; stir it well when dissolved, and let the dress, muslin or cotton, soak a couple of hours to set the colors before washing it the first time. It does not need to be repeated. Those using sugar of lead should be careful not to do so if they have any scratches, abrasions, or wounds about their hands.

Chintz may be cleaned in the same way as muslin and print dresses.

**To Clean Black Silk with very Little Trouble and Expense.**—Take entirely to pieces the dress, jacket, etc., and well shake each piece; then spread over a table a newspaper, or sheet of clean paper, and on it lay a breadth of the silk. Brush it well both sides with a fine soft brush—a hat brush would very well answer the purpose. Shake it again; fold together in half, and place it on one side of the table. In the same manner shake, brush, and shake again each piece of the silk. Remove the paper, and place on the table a clean newspaper or sheet of paper. Newspapers answer best; they are large and smooth, and probably at hand. On the paper again place a breadth of the silk, and into a clean quart pudding-basin pour a half pint of cold water, adding half a pint of good sweetened gin, which is better for the purpose than unsweetened, as the sugar stiffens the silk. These are the proportions for any quantity required. Have ready a piece of black crape or black merino about half a



yard square; dip it well into the liquid, and thoroughly wash over the *best* side of the silk. Be careful that it is well cleaned, and, if possible, wash it from edge to edge, and wet it well all over. Then fold over the silk *in* half; then again, till the folds are the width of those of new silk. Place it in a clean towel, and clean each piece of the silk in the same manner, laying one piece on the other, and remembering by a mark which is the last piece done, as that must be the last ironed. Let the silk lie folded in the towel until a large iron is well heated; but be careful that it is not *too hot*; try it first on paper, or a piece of old damped silk. Use two irons. Open the towel when the iron is ready, and place the piece of silk that was *first* cleaned on an old table-cloth or sheet folded thick; iron the *wrong side* quickly, from edge to edge, until dry. Fold the silk over lightly to the width of new silk, and place it on one end of the table until all is done. This simple process stiffens, cleans, and makes the silk look new.

**Directions for Cleaning Black Merino, or any Woolen Stuff, Black Cloth Jackets, Cloaks, or Gentlemen's Clothes, etc.**—Purchase, at a chemist's, five cents worth of carbonate of ammonia. Place it in a clean quart pudding-basin, and pour upon it a pint of boiling water; cover it over with a clean plate, and let it stand to get cold. Having taken entirely to pieces the dress, jacket, or cloak, shake each piece well; then spread a large newspaper over a deal table, place one breadth of the material upon it, and brush it well on both sides with a *fine hard* brush; shake it again and place it on one side of the table, folded in half. Brush and shake in the same manner each piece folding and placing one piece on the other at the end of the table. When all are brushed, remove the paper and replace it with a fresh one,

upon which place another, if thin. **Lay** upon the paper one breadth of the stuff quite smooth and flat, the wrong side next the paper; then take a piece of black merino, about half a yard square; dip it in the carbonate of ammonia and water (cold); well wet it, and wash over the stuff on cloth. If cloth, care must be taken to wash it the *right way*, so as to keep it *smooth*; when well washed over, fold the material *in* half, and place it in a clean towel, laying one piece over the other, until all are done. Mark the last, as that will be the last to be ironed. Let the merino, or cloth, rest in the towel for about an hour; then iron the *wrong side*, after placing it on a thickly folded blanket, or sheet, with a thin sheet of paper, old glazed lining out of the dress, or piece of linen, over the blanket or sheet. Iron each piece on the wrong side until quite dry, and have two heavy irons, one heating while the other is in use. Fold over the pieces, the width of new merino, but be careful not to fold it so as to mark it sharply, especially cloth. Gentlemen's clothes can thus be cleaned without taking to pieces, or ironing, unless quite convenient. Vest and coat collars are thus easily renovated, the color is revived, grease spots and white seams removed.

**To Renovate Crape.**—Brush the crape well with a soft brush, and over a *wide-mouthed* jug of *boiling* water hold tightly the crape, gradually stretching it over the jug of boiling water. If a strip of crape, it is very easily held tightly over the water, letting the piece done fall over the jug until all is completed. The crape will become firm and fit for use, every mark and fold being removed. White or colored crape may be washed and pinned over a newspaper, or towel, on the outside of a bed, until dry. Crape that has been exposed to rain or damp

**—veils especially—**may be saved from spoiling by being stretched tightly on the outside of the bed with pins, until dry; and no crape should be left to dry without having been pulled into proper form. If black crape, lace, or net is faded or turned brown, it may be dipped into water, colored with the bluebag, adding a lump of loaf-sugar to stiffen, and pinned onto a newspaper on a bed.

**Washing Clothes.**—If pipe-clay is dissolved in the water, the linen is thoroughly cleansed with half the labor and fully a saving of one-fourth of soap; and the clothes will be improved in color equally as if bleached. The pipe-clay softens the hardest water. A cent's worth to four gallons of water.

**To Keep Moths from Fur and Woolen Clothes.**—In May brush fur and woolen clothes, wrap them *tightly* up in linen, and put them away in drawers. Pepper or red cedar chips are good preservatives from moths, but camphor is the best.

**Washing Chintzes.**—These should always be washed in dry weather, but if it is very cold it is better to dry them by the fire than risk spoiling the colors from freezing in the open air. It is better, if possible, to defer their washing till the weather is suitable.

**To Clean Paint.**—Simmer together in a pipkin one pound of soft soap, two ounces soft pearlash, one pint of sand, and one pint of table beer; to be used as soap.

**Another Way.**—Grate to a fine pulp four potatoes to every quart of water; stir it; then let it settle, and pour off the liquor. To be used with a sponge.

**Wash-Leather Gloves.**—The grease spots should be first removed by rubbing them with magnesia, cream of tartar, or Wilmington clay scraped to powder. Make a lather of soap and water, put the gloves into the water lukewarm, as hot water will shrink

them; wash and squeeze them through this, then squeeze them through a second sud. Rinse in lukewarm water, then in cold, and dry them in a hot sun or before the fire, well stretching them, to prevent them from shrinking.

**To Mend China.**—A very fine cement may be made by boiling down a little isinglass, and afterwards adding to it about half the quantity of spirits of wine, which should be applied while warm. This cement is especially valuable in mending glass, as it is free from any opaque appearance. A very strong cement may be made in the following manner, and kept for application at any time:—Heat a piece of white flint stone to a white heat, and cast it, while at this heat, into a vessel of cold water, which will reduce it to a fine powder. Carefully preserve this flint powder, and mix it with rosin to the consistency of thick paste. The rosin should be heated in an earthenware pipkin. To apply this cement, heat the edges of the pieces of the article to be mended, rub upon them this cement, and place them neatly and well together. When dry, scrape off all excrescence of the cement when the article will be perfect.

**Damp Walls.**—Boil two quarts of tar with two ounces of kitchen grease in an iron saucepan for a quarter of an hour; to this mixture add some slaked lime and very finely-pounded glass, which has previously been through a hair-sieve. The proportions should be two parts lime to one of glass, worked to the thickness of a thin plaster. This cement must be used as soon as made, or else it will become too hard. One coat, about an inch thick, has generally answered the purpose, but if the wall is very damp, it may receive two coats. Paint over the cement or plaster, and paper may be used to cover it.



**To Restore Plated Cruet-Stands, Candlesticks, etc., when the Silver is worn off.**—Purchase at the chemist's four cents' worth of mercury, and two cents' worth of prepared chalk, mix as a powder. Half the chalk may be used. Make it into a paste with a little water, in a saucer, and with a small piece of leather rub the article until the tarnish quite disappears. Polish with a leather. If this powder is used about once a week to plated articles, when worn, they will be kept as white as silver.

**Freckles.**—To remove freckles, take one ounce of lemon-juice, a quarter of a drachm of powdered borax, and half a drachm of sugar; mix, and let them stand a few days in a glass bottle, then rub it on the face and hands occasionally.

**To Clean Dirty or Stained Furniture.**—If the furniture is in a bad state, but not stained, it will be sufficient to cleanse it by well washing with spirits of turpentine, and afterwards polishing with linseed oil colored with alkanet root. When, however, the furniture is stained or inky, it should be washed with sour beer or vinegar, warm; afterwards rubbing the stains with spirit of salts rubbed on with a piece of rag, which will remove all the stains. The wood may then be polished, with linseed oil colored with alkanet root, or with beeswax, dissolved in turpentine, with a little copal varnish or resin added.

**To Render New Mahogany Like Old.**—This is of service in the cases of furniture repaired, or when lacquered handles have been changed for mahogany ones. Soap and water will darken to some extent; but if darker is required, use oil; or for very dark, lime-water.

**To Clean Lacquered Brass-work of Furniture.**—Wash in warm water, using a soft rag. If the work will not clean by this means, it must be re-lacquered.

**To Make Colored Drawings or Prints Resemble Oil-Paintings.**—This is a favorite plan of treating pictures, as it gives them a showy appearance, and prevents their requiring glasses. Wash over the drawing or print with a solution of isinglass, and when dry apply with a very fine soft brush a varnish, composed of two parts of spirits of turpentine and one of Canada balsam, mixed together. This plan of treating pictures is much used.

**Asphalt for Garden-Walks, Fowl-Houses, Sheds, etc.**—Having laid the walk quite even, and beaten it firm, pour upon it a coat of hot tar; while hot, sift thickly all over it road-dust or cinder-ashes. When cold, repeat the same process several times, and a good, hard, durable and wholesome flooring will be effected. It is particularly recommended for the purpose of fowl-houses, as being very healthy to the stock.

**To Repair Broken Walls.**—Mix with water equal parts of plaster of Paris and white house-sand, with which stop the broken place in the wall.

**To Clean Looking-Glasses.**—Having dusted the glass with a soft duster quite free from grit, in order not to scratch the glass, sponge it with diluted spirits of wine or gin, and dust over it a little very fine powder through a muslin bag; rub the glass, with a light hand, with the soft duster, and finish off with a soft piece of silk or old hand kerchief.

**To Clean Stone Steps and Stairs.**—Where there are large flights of stone steps and flagged pathways, the process of cleaning is a long and tedious one. The common method of cleaning with hearthstone, or caked whitening, not only gives a smeary appearance, but washes off with a shower of rain. The preparation which we here give not only has a great preference in appearance, but, in the long run, saves labor; as

with it twice a week is sufficient for whitening, and the remaining days washing will be found sufficient. Take a gallon of water, and color to the intensity of deep-colored blue water with stone-blue. Boil in it a pound of white size, and dissolve in it a quarter of a pound of whitening and three cakes of pipe-clay, stirring it well about. Wash over the steps with this solution in a slight, quick manner, and afterwards finish with clean water in the usual way.

**Liquid Glue and Cement.**—Take of crushed orange-shellac four ounces, of rectified spirit of wine (strong), or rectified wood naphtha, three ounces. The rectified spirit of wine makes a far superior composition, but the other is good enough for all ordinary work. Dissolve the shellac in the spirit, in a corked bottle in a warm place; frequent shaking will assist it in dissolving, and it should also be shaken before use. This composition may be used as a varnish for unpainted wood.

**Cement for Mending Broken Vessels.**—To half a pint of milk put a sufficient quantity of vinegar in order to curdle it; separate the curd from the whey, and mix the whey with the whites of four eggs, beating the whole well together; when mixed, add a little quick-lime through a sieve until it acquires the consistency of a paste. With this cement broken vessels or cracks can be repaired; it dries quickly, and resists the action of fire and water.

**Red Ink.**—Take of white wine vinegar one quart, powdered Brazil wood two ounces, and alum half an ounce; infuse them together for ten days, then let them gently simmer over a slow fire, after which add a good half ounce of gum arabic. When the gum is dissolved, strain the mixture and bottle it for use. Ink thus prepared will keep its color for many years.

**Violet Ink.**—Boil a good quantity of logwood chips in vinegar, and add to the mixture a little alum and gum arabic. The depth of the tint may be modified by varying the proportions of logwood and vinegar.

**Black Ink.**—Heat a quart of rain water till it almost boils, and then put into it two ounces of green copperas; when cold strain it, and add to the liquor five ounces of powdered galls and two ounces of loaf-sugar. This ink keeps its color well.

**Paste for Moulding.**—Melt some glue in water, and let it be tolerably strong. Mix with this whitening until it is as firm as dough; then work it into the moulds, which must be previously oiled.

**Polish for Marble.**—Melt over a slow fire four ounces of white wax, and while it is warm stir into it with a wooden spatula an equal weight of oil of turpentine; when thoroughly incorporated, put the mixture into a bottle or other vessel, which must be well corked whenever not in use. A little of the above is put upon a piece of flannel and well rubbed upon the marble. Another: Fine rotten stone, with olive oil, rubbed upon the marble till the desired lustre is attained.

**Candied Horehound.**—Take some horehound and boil it till the juice is extracted, when sugar, which has been previously boiled until candied, must be added to it. Stir the compound over the fire until it thickens. Pour it out into a paper case dusted over with fine sugar, and cut it into squares or any other shapes desired.

**Peppermint Drops.**—A brass or block-tin saucepan must be rubbed over inside with a little butter. Put into it half a pound of crushed lump sugar with a tablespoonful or so of water. Place it over the fire, and let it boil briskly for ten minutes, when a dessert-spoonful of essence of peppermint is to be



stirred into it. It may then be let fall in drops upon writing paper, or poured out upon plates which have been rubbed over with butter.

**Ginger Drops.**—Mix one ounce of prepared ginger with one pound of loaf-sugar; beat to a paste two ounces of fresh candied orange in a mortar, with a little sugar. Put the above into a brass or block-tin saucepan with a little water. Stir them all well, and boil until they are sufficiently amalgamated, which will be when the mixture thickens like ordinary candied sugar. Pour out on writing paper in drops, or on plates as for peppermint drops.

**Lemon Drops.**—Grate three large lemons; then take a large piece of best lump sugar and reduce it to a powder. Mix the sugar and lemon on a plate with half a teaspoonful of flour, and beat the compound with the white of an egg until it forms a light paste. It must then be placed in drops on a clean sheet of writing paper, and placed before the fire—to dry hard rather than to bake.

**Polish for Furniture.**—White wax and oil of turpentine, as in the directions for polish for marble. A small quantity applied with flannel or other woolen cloth, and well rubbed, is excellent for mahogany and walnut. If it is desired to give a yellowish tint for light colored wood, the turpentine should have infused into it, for forty-eight hours before mixing, a small quantity of quercitron, or dyer's oak. To give it a reddish tinge, a little alkanet may be used in the same way as the quercitron.

**Opodeldoc.**—Opodeldoc and soap liniment are the same thing. It is a popular external application for local pains and swellings, bruises, sprains, and rheumatism. There are several ways of making it. One recipe is: One ounce of camphor, five ounces of

castile soap, one drachm of oil of rosemary, one and a quarter pints of rectified spirits of wine, and one and a quarter pints of water. This requires to digest for a week, and to be occasionally stirred. When ready, filter and bottle for use.

**Eau de Cologne.**—An excellent form of *eau de Cologne* may be thus prepared: Take two drachms of the seeds of the lesser cardamom, and put them into a still with two quarts of rectified spirits of wine, and add twenty-four drops of each of the following oils: bergamot, lemon, orange, neroli, rosemary, and cedrat; allow them to remain for a few days, and then distil three pints of perfume. Sometimes a stronger preparation is made by employing half the quantity of spirit to the same quantity of materials. This preparation may also be made by omitting the seeds, and dissolving the oils in the spirit without distillation. In this case the perfume will be improved by allowing the *eau de Cologne*, when made, to remain at rest in a cool place, such as a dry wine-cellar, for two or three months before being used.

A good kind of *eau de Cologne* is thus prepared: Take a quarter of an ounce of the oils of lemon and bergamot, and half that quantity of oil of orange peel, half a drachm of oil of rosemary, and forty drops of the oil of neroli, and dissolve them in one pint of rectified spirits of wine. This preparation will be much improved by the addition of a few drops of the essences of musk and ambergris.

**To Clean Combs.**—Tie one end of a silk thread to the handle of a washstand. Seat yourself before it with a napkin spread on your lap, and holding the other end of the thread tightly in your left hand, take the comb in your right and pass it hard and carefully along the silk, which should be

made to go in between the teeth of the comb separately, so as to remove or scrape out all the impurities. Then rub the comb with a brush or a soft cloth; rinse it in warm soap-suds and wipe it dry.

**The Complexion.**—A daily bath is an adjunct to the beauty of the skin, and so is everything that conduces to health, such as early hours, avoidance of close, crowded rooms, a daily walk, pure air, and suitable diet. Too poor and too rich diet injure the skin equally.

Care should be taken not to tan or freckle the skin. A black veil should not be worn in sunny weather. It is well not to wash the face too frequently; it should be made clean before retiring to rest at night, that nothing may obstruct the free action of the perspiration, and that, with the morning ablutions, should suffice. Of one thing be very careful; never wash the face when you are heated, or soon after walking or dancing, especially in cold water. Drinking cold water, also, at such times, is greatly injurious. Doing either is well known to cause a permanent discoloration of a frightful description. Tight lacing and tight boots are also sometimes the cause of a red nose or a skin disease.

Rose water is harmless to the skin, and sulphur is frequently beneficial. A wash of rose water and flowers of sulphur may be used when there is any disfigurement of the skin, such as we have just indicated. First wash the face clean, shake the bottle, and bathe the face at night for ten minutes. Let it dry unwiped. But unless there is any cause do not use any preparation; let well alone.

It is pleasant after all to think that the finest beautifess are within the reach of every one, and are such simple cosmetics as cold water, fresh air, and temperate habits.

In proportion as we have endeavored to prove how small a part the features in themselves play as to the higher purposes of a face—namely, its identity and moral character—we have increased the responsibility of every one who carries a face as to the impression it ought to create. This responsibility, of course, extends equally to man as to woman; but a larger sphere of it belongs to the latter. With her is associated a separate idea, that as beauty is proper to her, the loves and the graces are felt to reside naturally in a woman's countenance, but to be quite out of place in a man's. His face is formed to be clean, and may be allowed to be picturesque—but it is a woman's place to be beautiful.

Beauty of some kind is so much the attribute of the sex, that a woman can hardly be said to feel herself a woman who has not, at one time of her life at all events, felt herself to be fair. Beauty confers an education of its own, and that always a feminine one. Most celebrated beauties have owed their highest charms to the refining education which their native ones have given them. It was the wisdom as well as the poetry of the age of chivalry that it supposed all women to be beautiful, and treated them as such.

A woman is not fully furnished for her part in life whose heart has not occasionally swelled with the sense of possessing some natural abilities in the great art of pleasing, opening to her knowledge secrets of strength, wonderfully intended to balance her muscular, or—if it may be—her general weakness. And herein we see how truly this attribute belongs to woman alone. Man does not need such a consciousness, and seldom has it without rendering himself extremely ridiculous; while to a woman it is one of the chief weapons in her armory.



What can be more cruel than the continual forcing upon a young girl the withering conviction of her own plainness? If this be only a foolish sham to counteract the supposed demoralizing consciousness of beauty, the world will soon counteract that; but if the victim have really but a scanty supply of charms, it will, in addition to incalculable anguish of mind, only diminish these further still. To such a system alone can we ascribe an unhappy, anomalous style of a young woman, occasionally met with, who seems to have taken on herself the vows of voluntary ugliness, who neither eats enough to keep her complexion clear nor smiles enough to set her pleasing muscles in action—who prides herself on a skinny parsimony of attire which she calls neatness—thinks that alone respectable which is most unbecoming—is always thin, and seldom well, and passes through the society of the lovely, the graceful, and the happy, with the vanity that apes humility on her poor disappointed countenance, as if to say, “Stand back, I am uncomelier than thou.”

#### The Art of Beauty.

Mrs. S. C. Hall says: “Beauty of the face depends more upon the movement of the face than upon the form of the features when at rest. Thus a countenance habitually under the influence of amiable feelings acquires a beauty of the highest order, from the frequency with which such feelings are the originating causes of the movement or expressions which stamp their character upon it.”

The following passage, by Mrs. Jamieson we cordially recommend to our lady readers:

—“In the morning use pure water as an ablution; after which they must abstain from all sudden gusts of passion, particularly envy, as that gives the skin a sallow paleness. It may seem trifling to speak of temperance, yet this must be attended to both in eating and drinking, if they would avoid pimples. Instead of rouge, let them use moderate exercise, which will raise a natural bloom in their cheeks, inimitable by art. Ingenuous candor, and unaffected good humor, will give an openness to their countenance that will make them universally agreeable. A desire of pleasing will add fire to their eyes, and breathing the air of sunrise will give their lips a vermilion hue. That amiable vivacity which they now possess may be highly heightened and preserved, if they would avoid late hours and card-playing, as well as novel-reading by candle-light, but not otherwise; for the first gives the face a drowsy, disagreeable aspect; the second is the mother of wrinkles; and the third is a fruitful source of weak eyes and a sallow complexion.

“A nice hand is a very desirable ornament; and a hand can never be perfect unless it be kept clean. Nor is this all, for if a young lady would excel her companions in this respect, she must keep her hands in constant motion, which will occasion the blood to circulate freely, and have a wonderful effect. The motion recommended is working at her needle, making herself useful.”

## House-Building, or How to Obtain a Home.

THE following artistic house designs, with floor plans, are furnished by the National Architects' Union of Philadelphia. The designs and plans of the National Architects' Union are considered the best, and while the publishers of this work are gratified at being able to reproduce a number, they take this opportunity of expressing their grateful acknowledgements for the privilege of making use of them.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW OF DESIGN NO. 1. ESTIMATED COST \$2250, BRICK-FRAME, \$1750.

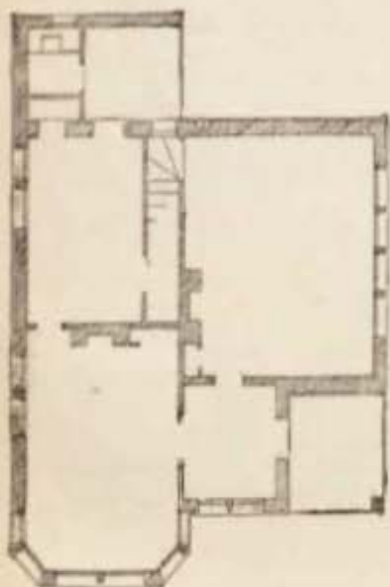


This beautiful cottage will never fail to please the owner's eye, and, better still, make his wife happy and contented. It will be found cool and airy in summer, and easily kept warm in winter.

In many sections of the country this house can be built for less than its estimated cost, if our plans are followed.

#### First Story.

Entering the front door, you come into a large roomy vestibule, from which you go either to parlor or sitting-room, 18 x 17.6 feet, with open fireplace, or to a light and cheerful dining-room 17.6 x 14 feet. Back of this is a comfortable and convenient kitchen 14 x 11 feet, well supplied with closets, and opening into a rear stoop with water-closet.



First Floor.—Design No. 1.

High houses and ceilings are much cheaper for their room, and every way better than low. Foundation and roof, the two most costly parts of all houses, are the same in both for their size; yet it takes double of both for a given amount of room in a one story as compared with a two and three—no trifling difference.

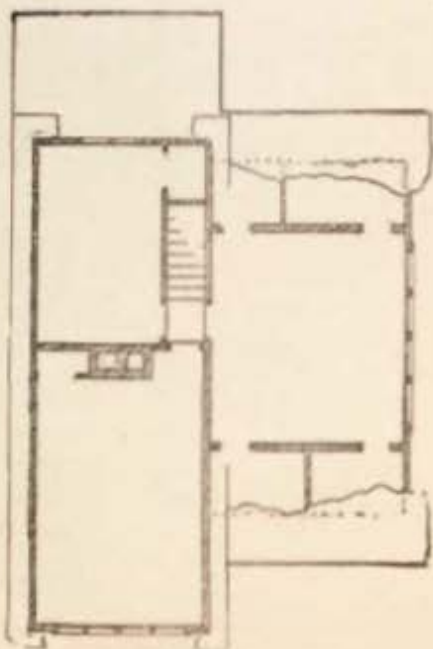
An east or west entrance will enable you to put your parlor on the north and sitting-room on the south side, while a northern entrance naturally gives the sun to the kitchen, and a southern to your parlor. These facts are worth considering in laying out the house you are to live in always.

The old-fashioned method of building a house was to pay little or no attention to sun exposure. The fact is, sunshine has so much to do with both health and spirits that in your living rooms you cannot afford to be without it. "Let there be light" in your home; let the sunbeams have a chance to make you healthy and happy. This is vastly cheaper than doctors' bills.

#### Second Story.

Has three light, roomy, cool bed-rooms and, best of all, around each room and under the roof are ample closets and store room.

MATERIALS.—Foundation, rough stone work; first story, in brick work; second story, frame, painted on sheathing, and between same clapboarded; roof shingled; basement under main walls.



Second Floor.—Design No. 1.

# HOUSE-BUILDING, OR HOW TO OBTAIN A HOME.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW OF DESIGN NO. 2.  
ESTIMATED COST, \$1000.

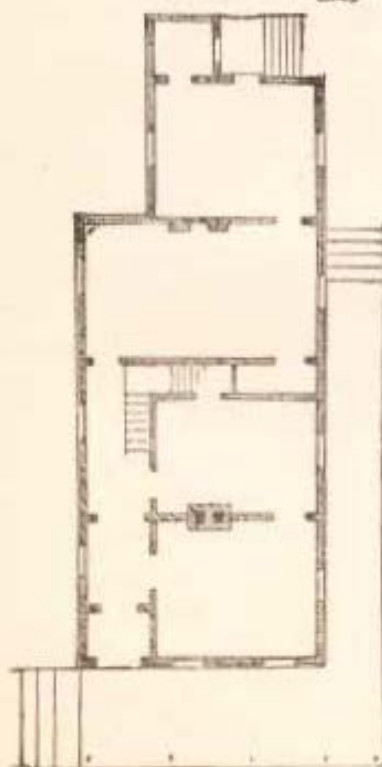
## First Story.

A large and pretty vestibule affords entrance from the porch to the more private house-hall, and the parlor (10 x 14), and sitting-room (14 x 8.6), two pleasing, light and comfortable rooms, opening into each other, and allowing of the sitting-room being used as a bed-chamber if desired. Back of these is a very large dining-room (10 x 21), which has large closets and open fire-place. The kitchen (10 x 14.6) is a good-sized and well-lighted room, with a large pantry attached.

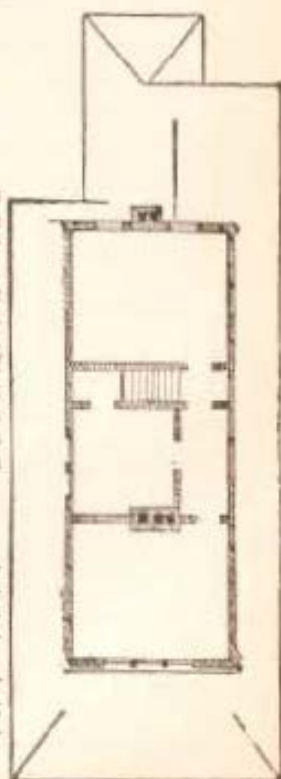
## Second Story.

Contains three bed-chambers (10 x 14, 10 x 14, 8 x 9), well lighted, and each opening into the hall. Good closets in each. There is a step-ladder to an attic-loft.

**MATERIALS.**—Foundation, brick or stone; basement under main walls; First Story frame sheathed and clap-boarded; shingled roof and gables.



First Floor.—Design No. 2.



Second Floor.—Design No. 2.





PERSPECTIVE VIEW OF DESIGN NO. 3. ESTIMATED COST, \$2400.

This design is one which strikes all who see it as combining beauty and comfort in an unusual degree. When we consider the low cost at which it can be built, we feel that we may say that it is unexcelled in its way. The graceful porches, the shape of the bow-window at the end, and the effect produced by the projection of the second story in front, make a combination restful to the eye. The hall of this beautiful residence is as large as a room in itself, allowing of its being so used, and adding much to the beauty of the arrangement.

All the designs furnished in this chapter have great advantages by reason of their simplicity and cheapness. A vast amount of money can be spent in the construction of a dwelling, and on account of ignorance and inexperience results far more unsatisfactory may follow than might be obtained by a

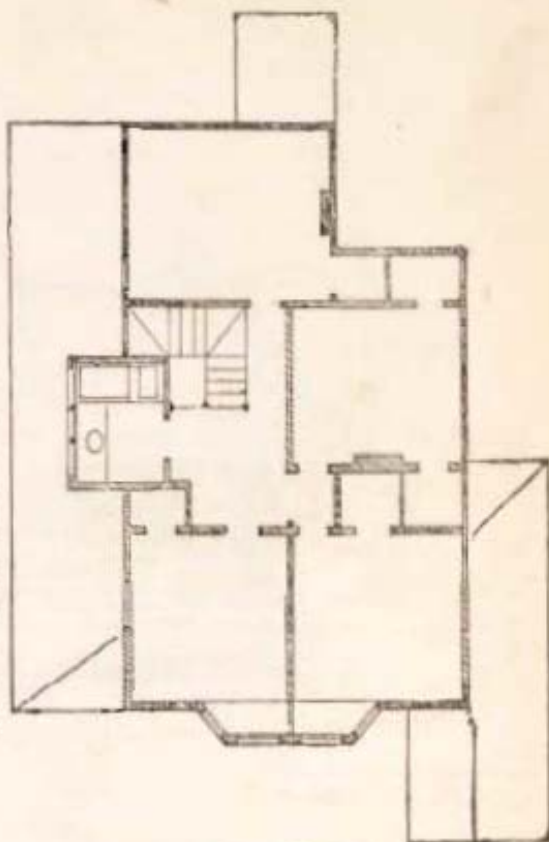
smaller outlay of money, provided common sense accompanies your building operations.

Most persons are over ambitious when they build a house. Their ideas are larger than their purses. They want an edifice that shall throw all others in the neighborhood "into the shade." Or they want some wonderful design for their dwelling different from anything ever thought of before "in heaven above or in the earth beneath." Thus they often perpetrate a dismal failure.

And where men have plenty of money to build with, it is often painful to witness their agony to obtain a grand edifice, squandering thousands of dollars on their fine house, when a more judicious expenditure would be much more to their credit and sense. The spirit of the times might be expressed by saying—get rich, put up a palace, and go into bankruptcy.

**First Story.**

From the hall, mentioned above, you enter on the right the parlor (13 x 14), which has three windows and a fireplace, the latter set across one corner of the room, a style of architecture which admits of a great improvement in the furnishing of the room. One of these corner fireplaces, built over with shelves for bric-a-brac, is a "thing of beauty." Opposite the hall entrance is the door to the library or sitting-room (15 x 17), with open fireplace and four windows, a spacious, well-lighted room. The dining-room (12 x 15), entered in the same way, is comfortable and pleasant, and also has the cheery, open fireplace. The kitchen (14 x 18), is a well-lighted pleasant room with large pantry. There is also a preserve closet and a china closet.



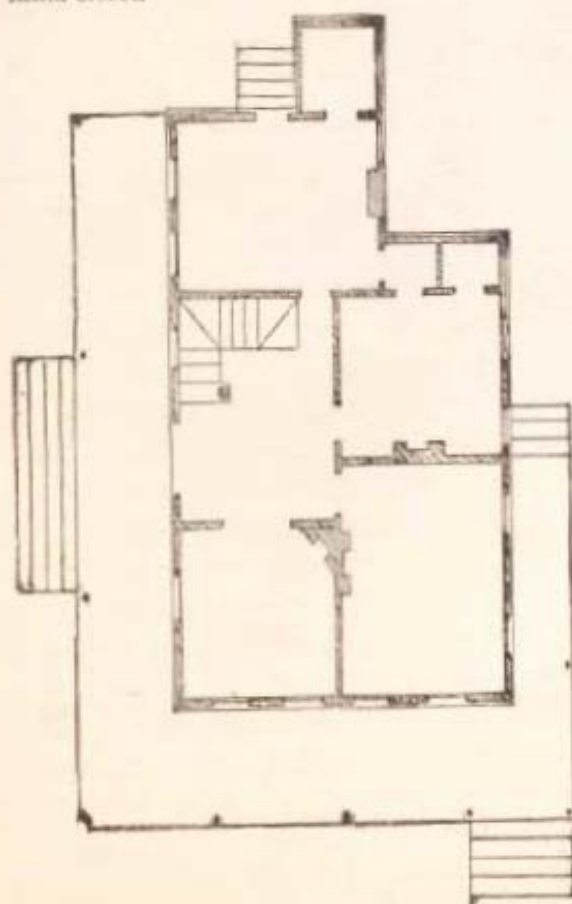
Second Floor.—Design No. 3.

**Second Story.**

Contains four nice, airy, comfortable chambers (12.6 x 14, 12.6 x 14, 12 x 15, 12.6 x 18), each with a closet large enough to delight the housekeeper's heart, and two of them having the "cosy corner" formed by half of the bow. A bath and toilet-room opens from the hall. There is an attic above for the storage of goods.

**MATERIALS.**—Foundation, stone or brick piers; First Story sheathed and clapboarded; Second Story shingled; roof shingled. Frame construction.

Special note should be taken of the wide, comfortable porch around two sides and part of the third side of the house, adding much to its general appearance. This house has given universal satisfaction wherever built.



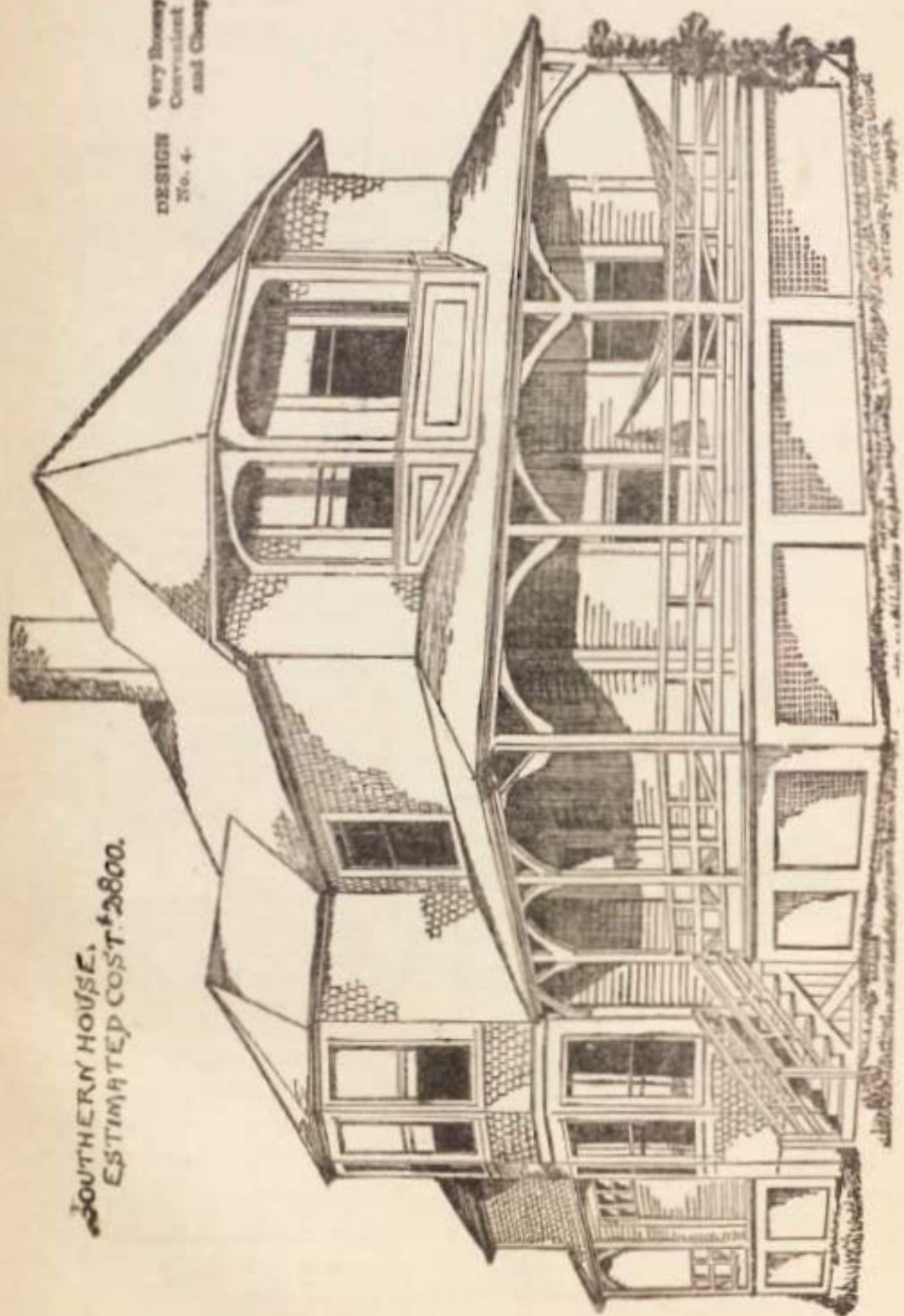
First Floor.—Design No. 3.



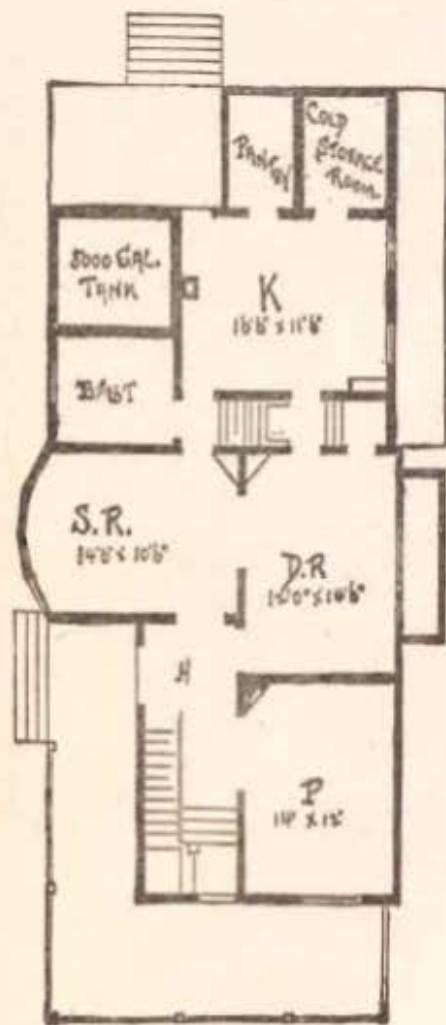
SOUTHERN HOUSE,  
ESTIMATED COST \$2800.

Very Roomy,  
Convenient  
and Cheap.

DESIGN  
No. 4.



Ceilings, 9 feet; set of brick piers 7 feet high; no cellar; no attic; width, 34 feet; depth, 62 feet; foundation, brick; a 5000 gallon tank and a cold storage-room, with nine-inch walls lined with sawdust; first story clapboarded; second story shingled; roof shingled; latticed base.

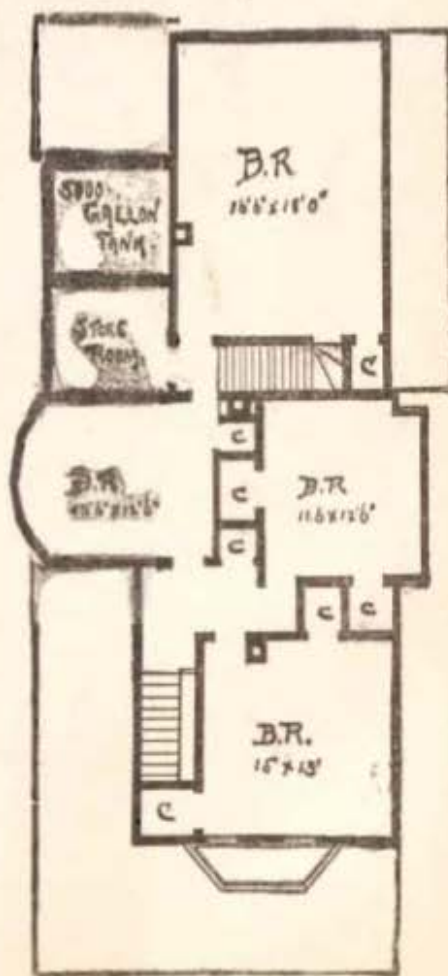


Ground Floor.—Design No. 4.

No house interior is more pleasant and convenient than one provided with one or more bay windows. Often it happens that rooms appear to be small and contracted; you have a singular impression of being shut up in a prisoner's cell. You should not turn your dwelling into a jail. Now, for such rooms a bay window is a complete remedy,

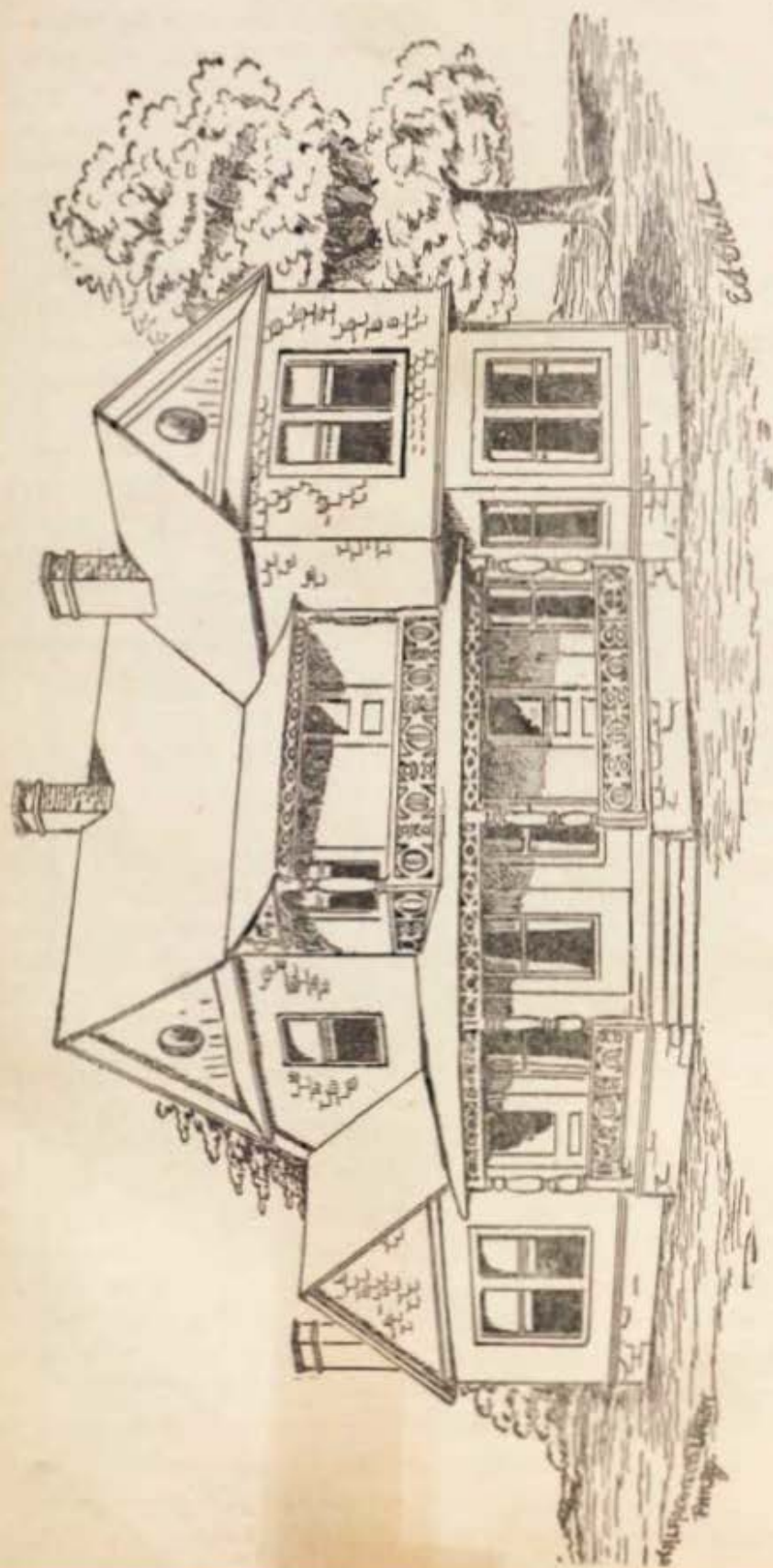
and no one could understand what a difference such a window makes except by actual experiment. It is almost like adding another room to the house.

Ordinarily, where there is a bay window on the first story, the proportion of the house is better preserved, and is made more symmetrical by extending the projection to the story above. This is something to be considered, because you want your house to look well, so that at first glance a stranger would exclaim, "What a pretty house!" Considering also the additional room obtained by the bay window, and the greater convenience afforded in looking out upon surroundings, you are fortunate if your plan and your means admit of this improvement.



Second Floor.—Design No. 4.

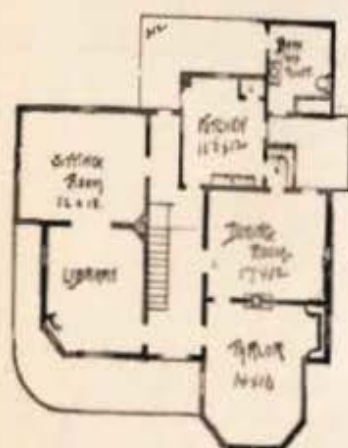




DESIGN NO. 5. COST \$2100.

OVERALLS 9 FT. AND 9 FT. 6 IN. WIDTH 48 FT. DEPTH 48 FT.

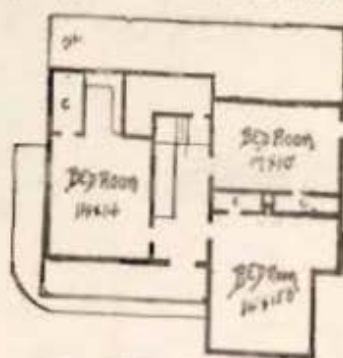
We illustrate here a design, which is one of the most picturesque we offer. It has a round porch and a balcony on second floor. A wide hall goes into the parlor on one side and the library on the other. In the parlor is a pretty corner with a seat around it and there can be an open fire place. The library is a room 14 x 14 feet whose cut-off corner gives it also an odd appearance. A wide arch divides it from the sitting-room. Any family desiring to have bedrooms on the first floor, could use either or both of these for this purpose, putting a door between.



First Floor.—Design No. 5.

The dining room is a very agreeable room and opens out on a little back porch from which access is gained to the bath room. The latter room can be omitted or altered to a servant's bedroom anywhere it may be desired. The kitchen communicates with the dining room by a butler's pantry, and has an additional closet. The chimney in library and sitting room can be omitted if preferred for a summer house. On the second floor there are three large bedrooms and a store or trunk room. There is an entrance to the balcony from the hall. There is air space above these rooms. As will be seen, this house is entirely suitable for a permanent residence. It can be sited on the second story in parts of the country where

shingles are high at a less expense than shingling, but, of course, will not be quite so effective. The cosy corner is repeated in the front bedroom, and there is another, formed by the dormer in the side bedroom. Altogether, this is a house which inside and out is pretty, unusual and convenient.



Second Floor.—Design No. 5.

In building a house you could be pardoned for considering each and every feature of the whole structure more important than any others. If you were asked what particular thing should have most attention, you might reasonably answer that every thing should have most attention. Certainly no part of the plan, the contract with the builder, the materials, the construction and finishing, should be neglected. All the details must be attended to with scrupulous care. Have every thing right as you go along.

Especially must attention be given to the foundation, the walls, the cellar, the elevation of the walls above the surface of the ground. A good, dry, roomy cellar is as much a requisite as a pleasant parlor or a good sitting-room. If your house is defective at the base, it will be defective all the way up. A cellar that gets damp in every rain-storm will give neuralgia to the whole family. Persons often take cold, have all sorts of aches, are cross and ugly as bears, and "don't see how they ever took cold," for they have been "so careful," when the truth is, the "cold" is in the house.





PERSPECTIVE VIEW OF DESIGN NO. 6. ESTIMATED COST \$1000.

This roomy and picturesque design we are sure will be considered attractive by all our readers, and is specially suited to those who are intending to build a summer home at the seaside, as well as for an all-the-year-round residence anywhere. Beside the two porches on the first floor, one extending all the way across the parlor front, you should note the pretty balcony porches on the second floor, which not only add to the picturesque effect, but very much to the comfort and beauty of the rooms which open into them. The value of an architect's skill is shown in this design as a tasteful and pleasing appearance, where a large amount of comfort is gained in an inexpensive way.

#### Country Annoyances.

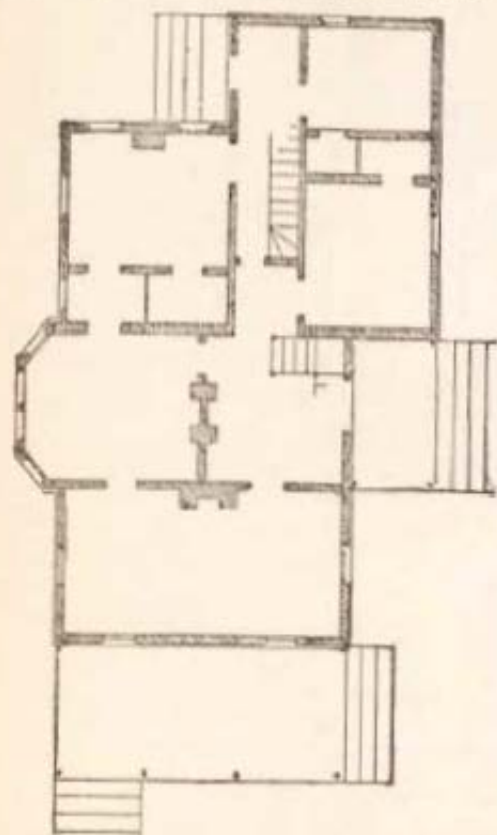
The utter disregard for the wants of others causes people generally to become suspicious of their neighbors. It is true that this suspicion is gradually becoming lessened. The time was when the inhabitants built a castle

as nearly as possible impregnable; around that was built a high enclosure, and still outside of that was a canal with a drawbridge. Gradually the fact has dawned that we need not be thus suspicious. We need not build a house of stone, we need not construct a canal, but we still adhere to the high wall or fence, as we are oftentimes compelled to because of the disposition of the neighbor to trample upon our rights by allowing his animals to destroy our property.

The reader has doubtless seen a town in which the people allowed their domestic animals to run at large, the hogs to root the turf to pieces by the roadside, the cattle to destroy sidewalks, to break through fences and to tear down trees. This want of courtesy is not uncommon. And it makes a wide difference whose ox is gored. If your animals do the mischief, you soon hear from it; if you are the sufferer, it is quite another thing.

**First Story.**

The entrance from the side porch is made into a square hall, intended to be used as a



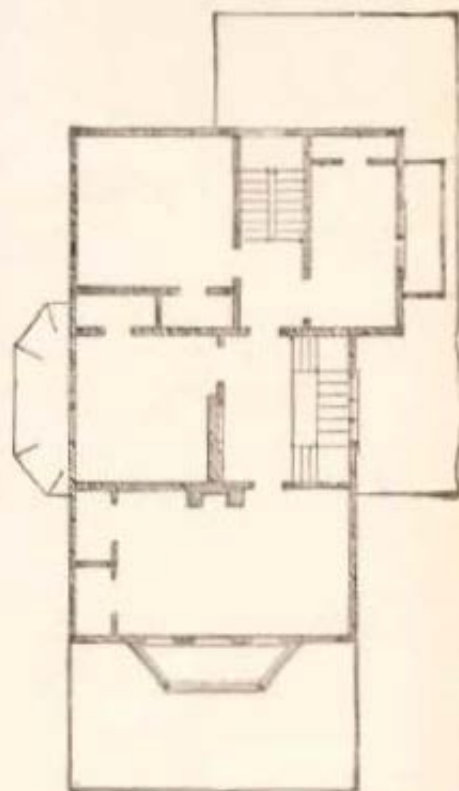
First Floor.—Design No. 6.

room, and which has an open fireplace; a perfect gem of an apartment. The spacious and pleasant parlor (11 x 25), also with open fireplace, is at the left of the hall, and opens into the dining-room (11 x 15), which has a pleasant bay-window and open fireplace; this is a beautiful room. To the right of the hall is a passage leading to a cosy library or sitting-room (11 x 12), which has a large closet. The kitchen, at the farthest end of the passage, is a comfortable room 9 x 14, well lighted and with a large pantry. It also communicates with the dining-room by a passage-way with closets at the side. At the end of the passage which leads to the kitchen is a room 8 x 12, which can be used as servant's bed-room, office, or sewing-room. It has a large closet.

You will see that this house is provided with a garret, as all houses should be. Frequently the garret is as useful as any other room from top to bottom. If not turned into a dormitory, it is a most convenient store-room. It is also better for health to have a room between the roof and your sleeping apartments.

**Second Story.**

Contains one very large chamber (10 x 21), with open fireplace, two closets and a balcony

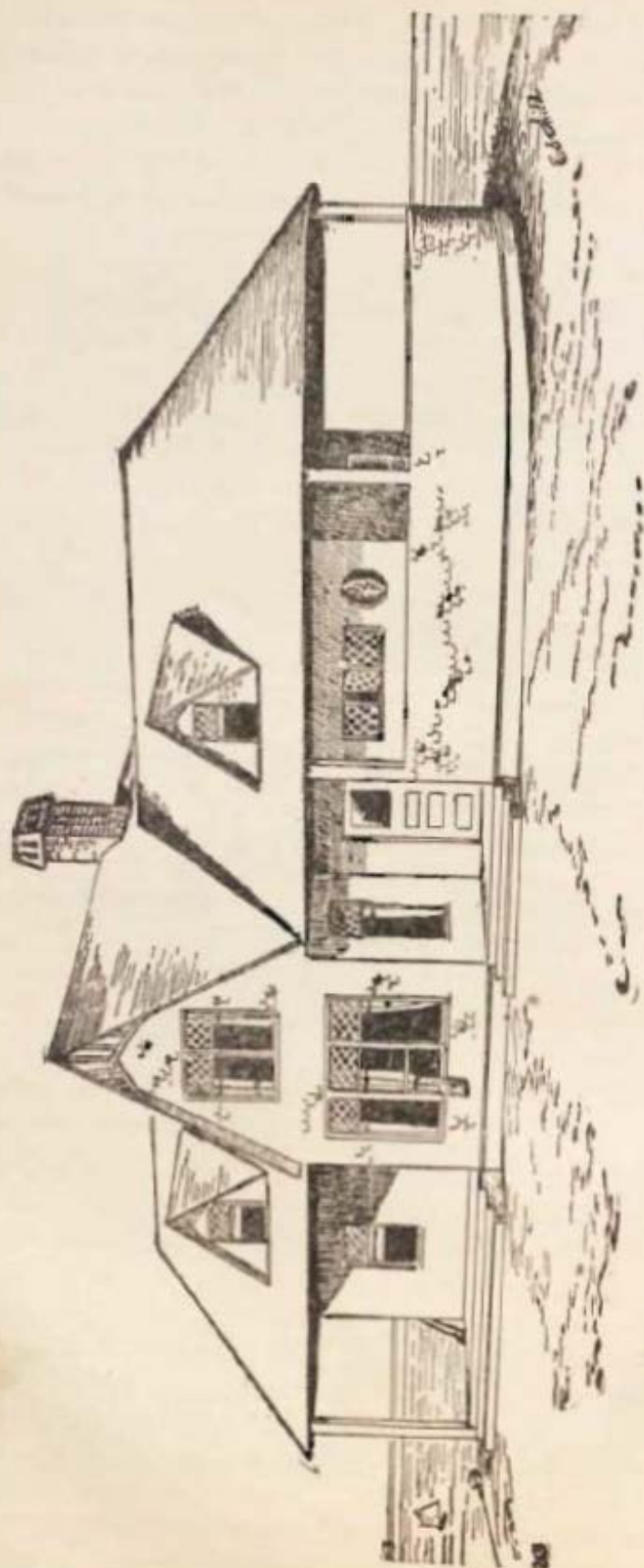


Second Floor.—Design No. 6.

porch. Smaller rooms 11 x 12, 11 x 14, and 8 x 12, the last also with balcony porch, have large closets. There is a private staircase. Also a storage loft.

**MATERIALS.**—Foundation, stone or brick; basement under main walls. First Story sheathed and clapboarded; Second Story sheathed and shingled. Gables and roof shingled.





DESIGN NO. 7. ESTIMATED COST \$1700.

This is a most romantic and picturesque house; its great charm lies in its simplicity and beauty of outline. The floor arrangement is also unique. There is a wide porch at the side which is extended in a half circle at the end. This end is elevated above the other porch and is extended for a dining porch. The raised floor enables the sitter to look over the view, while the shingled wall around the porch makes it private and secure. The living room, of good size, has a latticed stairway at the side. The parlor is entered through an arch with portieres, and from it a bedroom opens. The kitchen communicates with the living room through a butler's pantry and has another storage pantry beside.

On the second floor are five bedrooms, all of good size, which are cut to 4 ft. 6 in. at the sides in the end rooms, but have dormers in these rooms as shown.

This is a delightful house and is admired by all who see it. Interior decoration may carry out the general scheme and make a most beautiful summer home. The large surface of the dwelling should not be objected to by those who are fond of fresh air.

Having your house, you should know how to live in it. Not only make your dwelling an acquisition to the neighborhood, but make yourself and family a desirable part of the community.

### Good Neighbors.

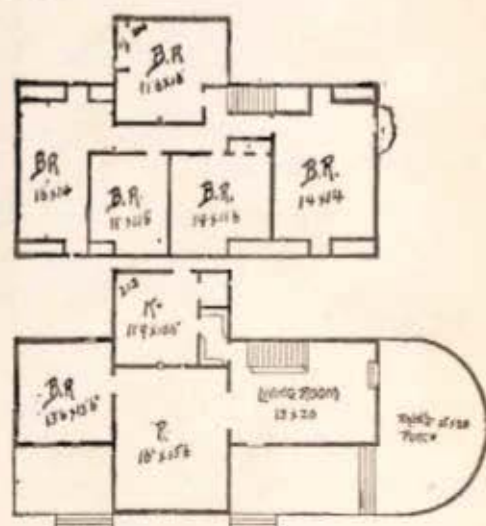
The individual who will conduct a house or an establishment that is unpleasant, injurious to health, or detrimental to the community, evinces a disregard for the courtesy that is due to his neighbors.

The parents who allow children to annoy their neighbors, are always a most undesirable people to have in the vicinity.

The people of a community who will deliberately turn horses, cattle and hogs into

the street, entirely disregarding the fact that the animals are liable to do much damage to others, demonstrate a lack of regard for neighbors which is inexcusable, and can only be explained on the ground that the habit is so common that they do not realize the injury they are doing.

The fact that we accosted Mr. Smith politely, and said pleasant things in his presence, was good so far as it went, but the further fact that we turned our cattle into the street, well knowing they were liable to trample Mr. Smith's sidewalk to pieces, and break down his trees, demonstrates that, while we are very agreeable to his face, we care but little what we may do behind his back.



First and Second Floors.—Design No. 7.

The code of etiquette should not only apply among individuals when directly associated together. It should extend further. It should go out and permeate a neighborhood. It should diffuse itself throughout a town. It should bind together the people of a State—of a nation. It should be a rule of action among all nations. Already the evidence of courtesy among nations begins to manifest itself. The International Congress is based upon this principle. The idea of



friendly association of the representatives of nations for mutual adjustment of differences, is the beginning of a recognition of the rights of each other. When we can rise superior to selfishness, when we are willing to consider the rights and the requirements of others, when we are governed by the generous spirit of doing unto others as we would they should do unto us, then we are directed by a power that will make an entire people, as a whole, what the laws of etiquette determine they shall be individually, in their intercourse with each other.

#### Hints to Housekeepers.

Never suffer your rooms to be littered, but keep your tables and chairs in their proper places.

Rub your own tables, if you wish to be warm all day.

Be regular in your accounts; it will secure your husband's esteem.

If you have daughters, teach them all needlework, and to keep the family accounts.

Love your own house better than your neighbor's.

Keep no servants that have hangers-on. Keep no more servants than you can employ.

Dress modestly, but not fine, unless the world knows you can afford it.

Insure your life, and you will sleep the better for it.

Never be tempted to buy what you do not want.

Do not put too much money in your children's pockets on going to school; it is sowing the seeds of prodigality.

Look out for the deserving poor of your own neighborhood, and give them what you can spare.

If you have a family, and are not very affluent, remember that a *din* a day is a groat a year.

A gossip has no home and very few friends.

If you are rich, be liberal in your expenses.

Never write a letter when in a passion.

Seldom venture on giving advice without being asked.

In the morning think on what you are to do in the day; and, at night, think on what you have done.

If you are ever so wise, there are many things on which you are ignorant.

Money got by industry is Heaven's gift.

Do not leave that to be done to-morrow that conveniently may be done to-day.

Good manners are best learned by keeping good company.

Set your watch, every morning, by a good clock, and you will find a bad watch to go nearly as well as a good one.

Good breeding requires that you be punctual to your engagements.

Never borrow of neighbors if it be possible to avoid it. It is better to buy what you need than to frequently borrow. There are a few things which a neighbor should never be expected to lend. Among these are fine-edged tools, delicate machinery, and any article liable to easily get out of order. The less business relations among neighbors, the better.

Never fail to return, with thanks, any article borrowed, as soon as you have finished using it, and see that it is in as good or better condition than when you received it.

Articles of provisions which may be borrowed should be very promptly returned in larger quantity to pay interest, and better in quality if possible. In no way can a neighbor lose character more effectually in business dealing than by the petty meanness of borrowing and failing to pay, or by paying with a poorer quality and less amount.

## BOOK III.

# How to be Healthy and Strong

### CHAPTER XXI.

## Healthy Dwellings.

**D**WELLING-HOUSES and apartments should be ensured sufficient light and air and a moderate temperature. They should be dry, not damp. Pure, fresh air is of paramount importance in relation to the preservation of life and health, for only in a pure atmosphere can our blood be purified by respiration. About half a pint of air is inhaled with each respiration and as much exhaled. It is a sad fact that the dread of fresh air, under the name of "a cold draft," is so general, and especially that it is encouraged by some physicians. Cold drafts can be harmful only to overheated and perspiring persons. The statement, "I have caught a cold," very frequently serves to disguise a variety of disease-producing causes which may justly be laid at the door of the speaker himself.

Compliance with nature's demands always produces a feeling of agreeable relief. What a similar sensation accompanies the exhalation of noxious matters from the lungs and skin we can appreciate only when these processes are interfered with. We should as little think of consuming again the exhalations of our skin and lungs as we would our

own excretions. It would be equally absurd

In the year 1848, during a severe storm, the captain of the steamer "Londonderry" confined his two hundred passengers in a hold which scarcely afforded them standing-room, and sealed the hatches. Forced to breathe again and again the same air, the miserable inmates soon found their situation intolerable, but contrived to force an exit only after seventy-two of their number had expired from suffocation.

Nearly a century earlier a graphic description was given of the intense suffering of the one hundred and forty-six British soldiers confined in the Black Hole of Calcutta—their profuse perspiration, their raging thirst, their labored breathing, their rapid heart-action, their starting eyes, their frenzied struggles to reach the two small windows, their agonizing cries for water and for air, their delirium, exhaustion, death. After ten hours of such scenes twenty-three only of the number were taken forth alive. These casualties were consequent simply upon the insufficiency of oxygen and the inability of an already saturated atmosphere to absorb the exhalations of so many bodies.



**Necessity of Ventilation.**

Frequent change of air by efficient ventilation is not sufficiently practiced either on behalf of the sick or of the well, although abundance of fresh air is well known to favor health, while its absence both causes and aggravates disease. In the Leopoldstadt prison of Vienna, a building very badly ventilated, the death-rate during a certain period was eighty-six per thousand, the large number by far from lung diseases; in the well-ventilated House of Correction in the same city the death-rate was only fourteen per thousand, and little more than half of these from lung complaints.

The oxygen of the atmosphere is the most potent disinfectant of our bodies. In farm-houses we often see bedrooms made use of as wardrobes as well as for sleeping purposes, dresses and clothing being suspended from the walls and ceiling. No more favorable means than this can be imagined for the collection and distribution of disease-germs; and it is a fact that we often see epidemics of diphtheria, typhoid fever, and other infectious diseases, spread with remarkable rapidity among a farming population.

**Epidemic in Brooklyn.**

The great value of ventilation is forcibly illustrated by an occurrence observed in Brooklyn in the year 1885. During that year an epidemic of typhoid fever, limited in area to but a few blocks, broke out in the southern part of the city. Many died of it, but only those were fatally attacked who had been in the country during the preceding summer months. In the adjoining blocks, inhabited by a poorer class of people, who had remained in the city, no fatal cases occurred.

The reason for this partiality of the fever is easily learned. These well-to-do people, before leaving town, had closed up their

houses almost hermetically. The gases which emanated from the sewer-pipes had become fixed, so to speak, during their absence, having no channel of escape, and even after the return of the occupants ventilation had not been well looked after. In these houses, consequently, the germs of disease had found a fertile soil for their development, attacking their victims with such vigor as to overwhelm them. The neighboring poor, however, had not been away, and their rooms had been constantly ventilated, so that disease germs found it hard to thrive there.

Ventilation must be thorough and frequent. It does not suffice to open the windows a little at the top and a little at the bottom, nor even to open but one of them fully. All in the room should be thrown wide open above and below, so that not only fresh air can come in, but the foul and vitiated air of the interior can escape. The badly fitting doors and windows of their dwellings afford poor people better ventilation, even in winter, than they are otherwise likely to enjoy, not a bad thing, upon the whole, if only the house is not situated upon ground too low and damp.

**How to Ventilate a House.**

It is wise to pursue two methods of ventilation conjointly. In the first place, as many windows and doors as possible should be thrown widely open for about an hour each evening before retiring, and again in the morning after the gentlemen have gone to business and the children to school. The draft thus created may bring in some dust to settle on the fine furniture, but this is easily removed; and the fact remains that the foul air of the room has been dispelled, and with it all disease germs adhering to walls and hangings. Just as violent atmospheric disturbances are necessary, particularly to large cities, in order to dissipate the thick vapors



CHILDREN IN PERFECT HEALTH.

constantly hovering about, so also must our houses be subjected to like violent measures of ventilation.

A quieter method of ventilation is to be followed, in the second place, by constantly admitting fresh air through windows kept always a little open at top and bottom. This need not create any draft, but will simply



promote continual interchange between the inner and the outer air. The same end may be attained by closing the shutters on fully opened windows. Noxious gases and vapors, dust and smoke, must, of course be guarded against.

Fumigation with aromatic compounds is of little value. It conceals disagreeable odors but cannot change bad air for good.

#### Deadly Water.

The air and water which permeate the soil demand our careful consideration. They are supposed to exercise a strong influence upon epidemics of infectious diseases, like cholera and typhoid fever. In building a house, therefore, the condition of neighboring sewerage should be closely regarded. No surface water should be allowed to collect about the foundations. All cesspools should be situated as far from the house as possible, care being taken to place them on a lower level than the house; otherwise the soil surrounding the house will become saturated with effete matters and will afford a favorable nidus for the development of disease-germs. Wells must be very far removed from cesspools.

Pettenkofer has shown that the daily excretions of an adult amount to about three pounds of solid and liquid matter. If no complete system of sewerage exists in a large city, his experience has taught him that hardly one-tenth of these effete products is actually removed. The other nine-tenths decompose and filter into the ground, the more so, the lower and damper the locality. This has been illustrated numberless times by the circumstances attending the spread of epidemics of cholera and other infectious diseases. On high, dry, and rocky ground these diseases are very rarely encountered. Sandy ground may also be held to afford a healthy foundation, since it prevents decomposition of contained matters. Senator and

Flügge have found that one volume of sand will absorb and hold two hundred and fifty volumes of sewage.

#### Natural Filter.

Koch, however, modified Pettenkofer's view by showing that the ground serves also as a filter, the bacteria remaining for the greater part in the upper layers, while the purified liquids descend to lower levels. From the surface of the ground these germs are washed almost completely away, either by water flowing over the surface, or by showers of rain, and collecting in streams and wells, originate through drinking-water a new source of infection. Hence a gradual, but constant decrease in mortality followed the introduction of sewerage into Munich, the classical typhoid city of Europe, and into Calcutta, the breeding-place of cholera.

Upon the development of tuberculosis too, the purification of the ground exercises a retarding influence, for since the draining of the site of Munich and since the introduction of a pure water supply into that city, the mortality of consumption has diminished by a full third.

From a bacteriological point of view, admixture of sewage with a water can be injurious only when that sewage contains noxious bacteria. If, through any process, the sewage be freed from such bacteria, it will be deprived of all bacteric infectious qualities.

#### Germs of Disease.

The most common natural process by which sewage is freed of bacteria is filtration through the soil. If all the bacteria are removed, the sewage can contain no death-dealing species, but if they are not all removed and the sewage passes into a water supply, the latter will be in danger of infectious contamination so soon as the sewage contains disease-producing bacteria.

A veritable pest-hole exists in the cellar of any a house otherwise healthily constructed. When dark and damp, as so often is the case, and especially when made the repository of fuel, ashes, refuse and decaying vegetables and fruit, it furnishes a most favorable spot for the propagation of noxious germs. As a matter of fact, no part of the house demands more frequent inspection or more thorough airing. Its air is constantly passing, through the floors as well as by way of chimney-flues and air-shafts, to the apartments above, and, unless constantly renewed, carries with it all manner of deadly influences.

The supreme sanitary importance of the removal of all sewage in order to prevent the development of disease germs is self-evident. Several systems have been proposed for this purpose. Among them we note the barrel system; the pumping system, which is in general use in France and Belgium, and which is quicker and safer than the barrel system; the sewer system, which is best as put in practice in Berlin. By means of large pumps the sewage is raised into the sewers and poured over a large tract of land, upon which it spreads, and from which it runs off, after depositing its excrementitious matters. Although it has been in operation only a few years, this system has proved remunerative, the farmers consenting to pay good prices for the offal thus collected. In this way matters usually found injurious by the inhabitants of other cities are turned to account by the people of Berlin.

#### Prevention of Sickness.

Where the removal of excrement cannot be accomplished systematically and thoroughly, care must be taken in regard to the arrangement and disposition of the closets, particularly with a view to the condition of the ground. Decomposition progresses very

rapidly, and the gases and exhalations produced are often repulsive in the extreme. Gases spread very readily underground, as has been repeatedly seen in cases where illuminating gas, escaping from the mains, has entered cellars, basements, and even higher floors of houses. In some of these no gas-pipes or fixtures existed at all, and still the inmates fell sick from inhaling gas because a gas-main in the neighborhood had burst.

The principal hygienic rules to be observed in the interest of domestic disinfection are the following: The great danger of sewer gases entering our dwelling houses is best averted by opening a connection between the sewer pipes and a chimney. This furnishes an exit for the gases generated in these pipes, gases whose lightness tends to force them upward, and which escape the more readily if a fire is burning in the range or fire-place below. By this means the offending gases are either destroyed by fire and smoke within the chimney, or else are dissipated over the roof without finding an opportunity to cause sickness. The pipe must not enter the chimney upon a lower floor than another opening, nor even in its immediate vicinity.

#### Noxious Gases.

Among the most dangerous appliances in a modern house are the stationary washbowl and the bath-rooms in its upper stories. Traps are wholly insufficient for their intended purpose. A better way of keeping gases out of the room, aside from the arrangement detailed above, consists in closing the drain-hole at the bottom of a tub or basin so as to keep water always standing there.

George E. Waring, Jr., in his article on "Drainage and Sewerage," makes the following remarks; "Running water confined with a narrow channel, and so compelled to



move with force sufficient to give an energetic scouring to the walls of its conduit, may be trusted to carry with it or to drive before it pretty nearly all foreign matter that may have been contributed to it; but the moment this vigorous current is checked, that moment the tendency to excessive deposit begins.

"It is checked in practice in various ways: first, by too great a diameter of the pipe; second, by the use of traps larger than the pipes leading to them and from them, thus increasing the natural tendency of all traps to stagnation and deposit; third, by the use of vertical water-pipes, which are almost universal and which are very often necessary. The velocity of a current, measured along the axis of the pipe, is less, if the direction is vertical, than if it is laid on a steep slope, because of the tendency of liquids flowing through vertical pipes, which they do not fill, to adhere to the walls and to travel with a rotary movement. This latter point is rather one of curious interest than of practical value."

#### **Bad Drainage.**

"However defective may be the condition of an iron soil-pipe, vertical or horizontal, it is perfection itself compared with the usual state of a drain laid under the cellar floor. Under all circumstances, at least in all work hitherto executed, one should demand as absolutely necessary that the drains under the cellar floor be removed, that the earth which has been fouled by the leakage of its joints and its breaks shall be taken out to the clean, untainted soil below, and refilled with well-rammed, pure earth or with concrete, the drainage being carried through a properly-jointed iron pipe above the pavement, and preferably with a fall from the ceiling of the cellar to near the door at the point of outlet.

"It sometimes happens that the necessity for using laundry-tubs or other vessels in the cellar makes the retention of an underground course imperative. When retained, the drain should be of heavy cast iron with securely leaded joints, tested under head of several feet. When found to be tight and secure, it should not be, as ordinarily recommended, left in an open channel covered with boards or flags and surrounded by a vermin-breeding, unventilated, and uninspected space, but closely and completely imbedded in the best hydraulic cement mortar. Its careful testing before this enclosure is of course the only condition under which the work should be permitted."

#### **Frightful Increase of Mortality.**

We would add, however, that the very best plan for securing freedom from sewer gas in the dwelling is to relegate the bathroom and all pipes connected with the sewers to a small separate building, which may be connected with the house by means of a long covered passage. This passage must be thoroughly ventilated at all times, and the doors opening from either end must be kept constantly closed. Glazed stoneware or earthenware pipes are to be preferred for house-drains, and should be laid in well-puddled clay or in concrete, care being taken to have the joints well connected.

To demonstrate the influence of sewer gas on the general health of a community, the returns of the Registrar-General of Great Britain are cited by several authors. In the year 1847 an order was issued to connect the privies in the city of London with the general sewerage system, thus creating a direct communication between the rooms of the houses and the public drain. The mortality increased fourfold, as is shown by comparing the statistics of a number of years preceding 1847 with those of a series of years following.

This increase, or at least a large part of it, can be traced directly to the effects of sewer gas, and to the poisoning of the well water, particularly to the former.

#### Earth Closets.

Where earth closets take the place of sewers, a shovelful of earth should be thrown over each defecation. The best earth for the purpose consists of dry clay, two parts, and loam, one part. Dry mould or coal-ash siftings may also be used. Green vitriol should be thrown in when an epidemic is threatened or very hot weather prevails.

Disinfection is to be accomplished by means of antiseptics, notably fire, boiling water, chloride of lime in solution, corrosive sublimate, sulphurous acid, green and blue vitriol, carbolic acid, chloride of zinc, the mineral acids, and chlorine. It is best to use one of the first four mentioned, following it up with one of the others. Carbolic acid Koch has found capable of stopping the development of micro-organisms when diluted with four hundred parts of water, and corrosive sublimate in a solution of the strength of one to three hundred thousand. The former, a product of coal-tar, is a clear, colorless, oily liquid, which blisters the skin severely in a few moments, is extremely poisonous, and rapidly proves fatal.

The fact is to be noted that pure carbolic acid is not so good a disinfectant, and does not destroy bacteria with the same certainty, as when diluted with water; and, furthermore, that it displays its disinfecting properties to best advantage when in combination with water in the proportion of ten parts in the hundred.

Corrosive sublimate in concentrated form is also a violent poison, and it may be reckoned a great blessing to mankind that it suffices to destroy bacterial life in so attenuated a solution as to threaten no danger to

the human organism. A sublimate solution of one in five thousand, which will infallibly destroy bacilli, and which fully suffices for most purposes of disinfection, is nevertheless less poisonous than a five per cent. carbolic solution. In many hospitals a trial of other disinfectants, such as boric and salicylic acids, creolin, thymol, and salol, has resulted only, when a thorough destruction of micro-organisms was demanded, in a return to one of these two principal agents.

#### To Disinfect Clothing.

Articles to be disinfected must be spread out, not left packed up in a bundle. Corrosive sublimate attacks most metals in common use, and must therefore not be poured into leaden pipes. A concentrated solution of corrosive sublimate contains four ounces of the chemical in a gallon of water. By adding ten grains of permanganate of potash or a pound of blue vitriol the solution is colored and rendered recognizable. The solution should be left to act for about twenty-four hours. Boiling water takes effect in ten minutes. Sulphurous acid is most effective in damp air.

It is always harmful to live for any length of time in rooms that are damp or cold, rooms having walls dripping with dampness or floors wet from scrubbing, and rooms where clothes are hung to dry. The more moisture the air contains, the less capable is it of absorbing the vapors of our breath and with them the disease-germs we sometimes exhale. These are then partially retained and impede the inhalation of pure air rich in oxygen.

#### Lungs and Skin.

This interference with evaporation from the lungs and skin is very hurtful. It renders difficult the cooling-off process which our bodies constantly require, it almost arrests



quite neutralizes the activity of our skin, interferes with the purification of the blood. The best proof of these statements is found in the distressing influence of so-called "muggy weather," when the temperature of the air is not excessive, but the humidity of the atmosphere is considerable. A heat at from ninety to one hundred degrees Fahrenheit is easier borne than temperatures below ninety degrees when the humidity is at the point of saturation.

Dry air which is at the same time cold is more objectionable than damp warm air. On the other hand very dry air in living-rooms is very unhealthy. This condition is particularly found in rooms heated by steam, by hot water pipes, or in those heated by means of a furnace, a heater, or even a common stove. A vessel containing water should be kept in every such room upon the stove or near the register. The air heated by a furnace should pass over water before entering the room.

#### Location of the House.

Location is a most important factor in the choice of a dwelling. The climate, the position in which it faces, its altitude, its location upon a hill-side or in a valley, the neighboring rivers, ponds, lakes, swamps, and marshes, whether upon dry, sandy, or rocky soil, all these features are to be considered. The severity of the sun's rays, the prevailing direction of the wind, temperature, and humidity vary in different localities. Rooms facing south are warmer, but subject to greater changes of temperature; those facing north are cooler, but preserve a more equable temperature. Houses situated in deep forests or lying between dense clumps of large trees are apt to be unhealthy from dampness. But a wood at some distance from the house is an advantage, since it furnishes abundance of oxygen besides

protection from high winds and excessive heat.

It is best not to live near a factory, mine, or hospital, since injurious gases, vapors and dust particles may be developed there. Swamps and marshes, too, are bad neighbors, for the humid air is often vitiated by the emanations of decomposing animal and vegetable matter. These are very unhealthy, often causing marsh fever, malaria, and other ailments. In tropical and sub-tropical regions, where cold northern winds are unfelt, such swamps may be rendered harmless by planting eucalyptus trees in their vicinity; and sun-flowers, in the temperate zone, may be made to serve a similar purpose in some degree, especially when planted in large numbers.

#### Substitute for Carpets.

The carpets of a house claim a special mention from us. The plan of carpeting floors to which we are accustomed is a decidedly unhealthy one. When the carpets are nailed to the floor in such a way that every portion is covered, the dust which settles upon them can be only partially removed by sweeping, and accumulates in increasing quantity upon the planking below as well as in the meshes of the carpet itself. This dust, continually raised by every footstep, inevitably renders the air unhealthy; and the evil is increased by the layers of thick paper and cotton wadding usually interposed between the floor and the carpet by way of lining.

The floor should be inlaid, or at any rate laid in hard woods, and should be frequently polished with wax. One large carpet is used to cover the greater part of the room, or perhaps rugs are spread in different places, beneath tables, and before sofas, pianos, book-cases, and other articles of furniture, much as we are accustomed to lay them upon our carpets. This insures much greater cleanliness and a remarkable absence of dust.

## Importance of Exercise.

**N**OTHING need be said concerning the value of sound health. It is the condition on which all success in life depends. A weak, dyspeptic, nerveless, draggy, pale, puny man in any business or profession! He is a dismal failure from the start. A sound mind in a sound body is the first requisite for making the most of yourself and your pursuit.

Doctor Mo tell Mackenzie is the physician of the royal family of England and other royal households of Europe, and is a high authority on everything pertaining to health. Here is what he says upon the necessity of proper exercise:

In the child the physiological craving for movement shows itself with the unrestrained freedom of the natural animal. If a healthy baby is allowed to have free play for its limbs it will go through a series of improvised acrobatic performances, twisting its limbs and turning them into knots that might excite the envy of a professional "contortionist."

It is an excellent plan to give an infant perfect muscular freedom for some time every day; it should be disencumbered of any superfluous clothing and laid on a rug or some soft material on the floor and allowed to kick and throw itself about to its heart's content. On the general principle, apparently, that every natural tendency is a prompting of the evil spirit, it used to be the universal custom to restrain the movements of infants' limbs by swathing them in innumerable bandages as if they were diminutive mummies. With the eager life

within them thus "cabin'd, cribb'd, confin'd," the poor little things must have been mere bundles of helpless misery, and in many cases must have been dwarfed in the growth if not deformed.

The more enlightened among the doctors fulminated against the practice for centuries but in that as in most other things medical wisdom cried in the street and no man regarded it. It needed the genius of Rousseau to persuade the more civilized part of the world of the senseless cruelty of tight swaddling clothes, and even at this day his teaching has not entirely prevailed even in his own country. Any traveler in Italy and Spain can see for himself that the schol-



The exercises on the single bar, and on the parallel bars, are excellent for strengthening the muscles of the body. Make your parallel bars ten or twelve feet in length, each set firmly on two posts, and from 27 to 35 inches apart. For the single bar erect two posts six feet apart. Mortise a groove in each post, bore holes through the sides of the post into the groove, and also a hole through each end of the bar. Then with an iron bolt you can raise or lower the bar as you like.

Raise the body by placing the hands on the bars; then swing forward and backward; bend the arms and lower the body as you swing forward, then straighten them. The latter position is seen in the above illustration.



ster is not abroad as regards infantile hygiene.

One effect of the "trussing" of the limbs in infancy may be observed in the crowds of cripples and misshapen creatures that one sees around the doors of churches in Europe. Nothing strikes the "intelligent foreigner" in England more than the high standard of

says that a child "feels its life in every limb." But by long-continued confinement and restraint—that is, by being made to live under totally unnatural conditions—this wholesome exuberance of vitality may be lost and give place to listlessness and even positive dislike of play.

#### Good Animals, First of All.

In our devouring zeal for the gospel of the three R's ("readin', 'ritin' and 'rithmetic") we are apt to forget that, as Mr. Herbert Spencer puts it, "the first requisite for success in life is to be a good animal." This is a much more important matter both for the present rising generation and for the future of our race than the precocious passing of "examinations." To my mind the physical education of our children is one of the most



Hang upon the bars, as shown in the figure, and swing the body backward and forward; do not strain the muscles of the arms and chest.

and development and the comparative lack of deformity in the bulk of the population. When staying at hotels abroad I have often noticed the admiration aroused among the natives by the superior size and strength of my juvenile countrymen. One reason of this excellence of physique undoubtedly is that the British baby is from the first allowed an amount of liberty in the use of his limbs befitting the future citizen of a free country.

As the child grows older the boisterousness with which it romps may be taken as a pretty sure index of its state of health. Mr. Herbert Spencer speaks with a sympathetic insight which was hardly to be expected from a philosopher—and, moreover, I believe I may add a bachelor—of the torture which it is to a healthy child to "sit still." Wordsworth, the physiologist as well as a poet when he

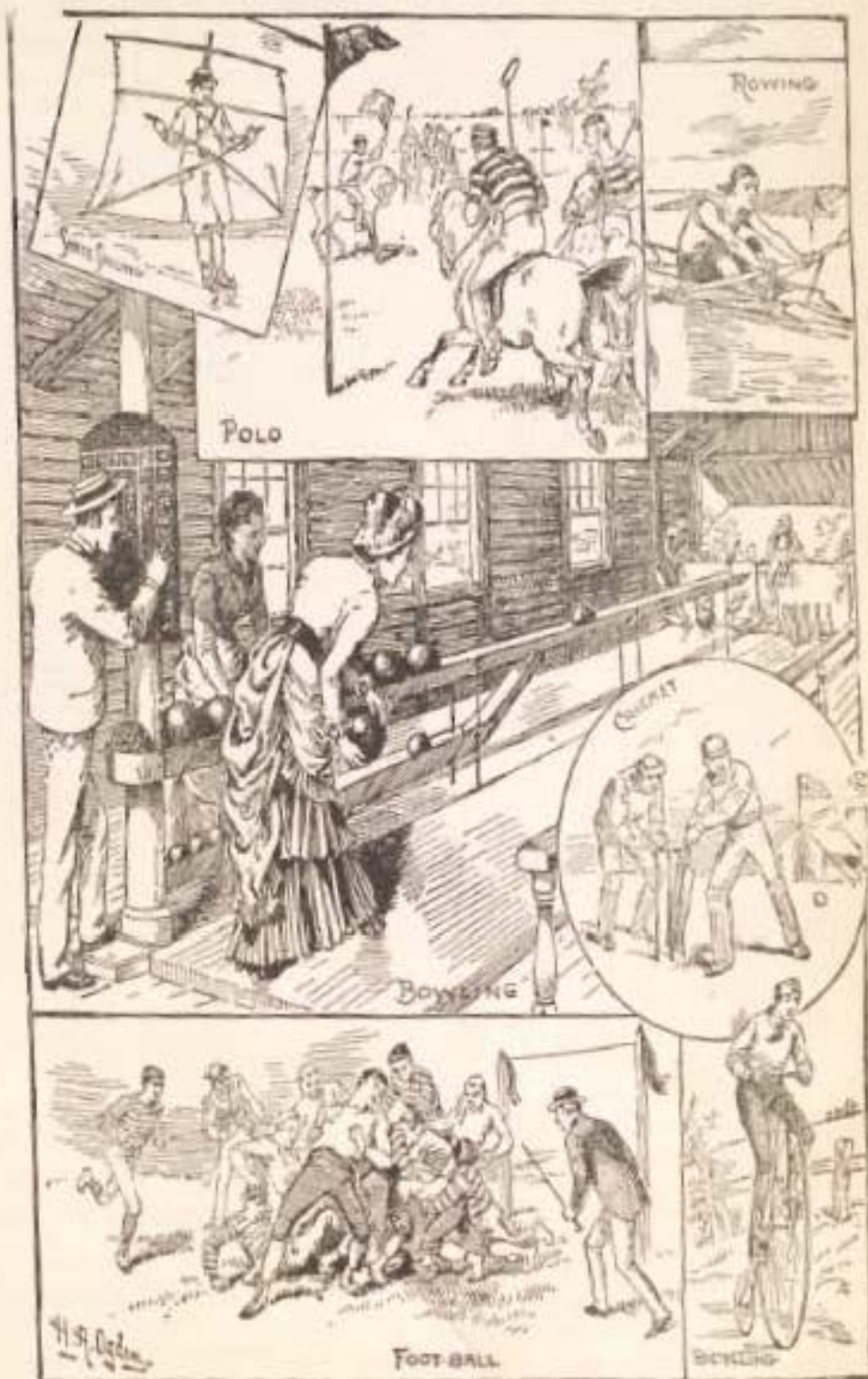


Place your hands on the ends of the bars, and swing the body forward and backward, bending the arms and elevating the legs, as seen in the figure.

urgent questions of the day, and it is one which might well engage the attention of our legislators.

If a small fraction of the attention that is given to the rearing of cattle were given to the bringing up of children Walt Whitman's prophetic vision of a nation of "sixty millions of magnificent persons" would be in a fair way of being realized. We

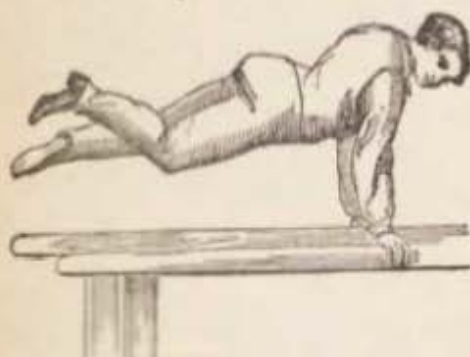
IMPORTANCE OF EXERCISE



HEALTHFUL SPORTS.



have a Minister of Agriculture whose duty it is to see that the four-footed Commonwealth sustains no detriment; why should there not be a Minister of Hominiculture charged with the development of the national resources in respect of that not altogether



Swing the body between the bars; when you come into the position shown in the figure spring sideways over the bar, alighting on the feet. It requires agility to do this, but agility is what you are seeking.

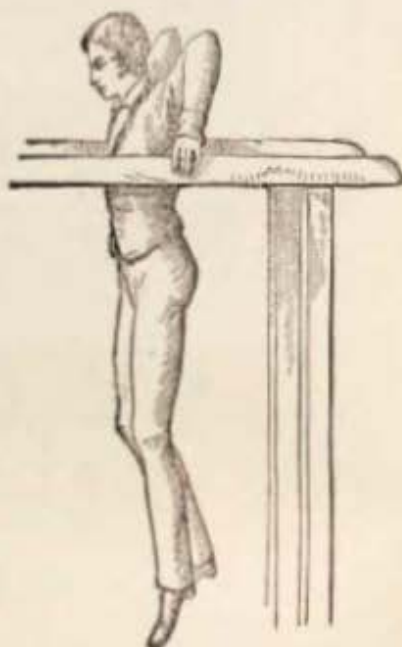
valueless product, man? The "perfectibility" of the human race depends much more on physical than on mental culture, for intellect, energy of will, and strength of moral fibre are largely dependent on sound physical health.

How then are children to be made "good animals?" By the fullest possible development of their bodily powers. How is this development to be compassed? Adapting Danton's famous saying, I answer, by exercise, by exercise, and yet again by exercise. There can be no dispute about this; the only question is as to the form and amount of the exercise. The period of childhood may be taken as extending from the age of two or three years up to puberty. Now what is wanted at this stage is not so much the acquisition of muscular strength or skill as a solid foundation of general health. In childhood exercise should be almost exclusively general or hygienic; the less purely local or athletic exercise a growing child has the better it will be not only for its constitution, but for its future muscular development.

Very young children should be encouraged to run about, to trundle hoops, or if at the seaside, to build castles, etc., on the sand—in short, to play and romp instead of dawdling, and always hanging upon a nurse.

#### The Kindergarten.

Walking about with a nursemaid can hardly be amusing and may be extremely fatiguing to her little charges. Cut them loose and let them romp. In the way of systematic exercise for young children there is nothing better than the kindergarten movements; the fact that they are done in company with other children and often to the accompaniment of song assimilates these little drills to games and lessens the danger



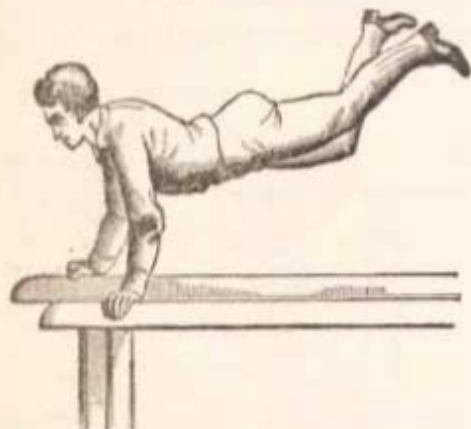
Suspend the body as shown in the figure; then raise the body by straightening the arms; repeat only five or six times.

of their being looked upon as tasks. For older children no methodical exercise, however scientifically arranged, can compare with the boisterous outdoor games which bring every muscle into play, lash the heart into a gallop, and make the vital bellows—the lungs—blow the fire of life into a glow.

The excitement of the game is what doctors would call its "active principle," for gladness is the best of all tonics. Even the shouting, however it may vex the ears of the old fogys, is in itself an important element in the exercise, as it brings the lungs and the muscles of the chest and throat into vigorous action.

#### Better than some 'Ologies.

It is a melancholy fact, however, that, as Mr. Walter Besant pointed out some years ago, neither children nor young people really know how to play. In France games have almost fallen into oblivion, even among the



Swing the body between the bars a few times; then let go the hands and throw the body forward, alighting on the feet.

children of the world to-do. In Belgium some years ago open-air games had become a lost art, and a movement was set on foot by some enlightened educational reformers to teach children to play. The result is that the children are "straighter, stronger and more gay"—the last point being, even as regards health, just as important as the others. In the United States physical culture is also beginning to be made a part of the ordinary school curriculum.

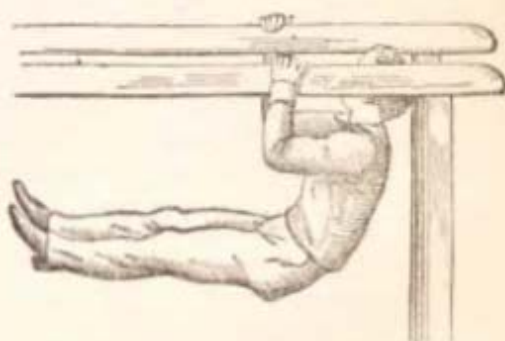
At Boston, Dr. Edward M. Hartwell has been appointed Doctor of Physical Training in the public schools at a salary of \$3000 a year, and the Lings or Swedish system of

exercises is being introduced into many American schools. Muscular drill is not quite the same thing as games, but, as Sir Thomas More, said, "Marry, it is somewhat." I believe it would add immensely to the use-



Suspend the body under the bars; then, keeping the legs straight, turn a summersault, alighting on the feet. This is not so difficult a movement as it appears to be.

fulness of board schools as nurseries of efficient citizens, if, as is the case in the public schools of Belgium, their teaching staff included a professor of games. It would be no loss to the community if a few of the 'ologies with which the brains of poor starvelings are at the present forced into premature exhaustion were sacrificed to make room for



Suspend yourself as shown in the figure; then lower and raise the body, keeping the legs in a horizontal position.

the sound physical and moral training supplied by well-ordered play.

Among the upper classes, thanks to the somewhat excessive precautions against "overpressure" taken in our public schools



and universities, the youth of this country give at least as much time and attention to the cultivation of their muscles as to that of their brains. It is this early physical train-



Stand between the bars, and, placing a hand on each bar, swing the body over one, as seen in the figure, then over the other; repeat ten times.

ing that makes the members of that class of society politely termed "barbarians" by Matthew Arnold as superior in body as they are often inferior in mind to those who have to bear the yoke of life from their childhood.



Swing the body between the bars, then turn the body so as to bring one leg over the bar, as shown in the figure; then alternate, and bring the other leg over the other bar.

#### Manly Sports.

Parents are sometimes unwilling to allow their children to share in the games of their companions—especially football—from fear

of accidents. On this subject I cannot do better than quote the words of Dr. Clement Dukes, whose medical experience of school-boys as physician to Rugby for many years is probably unrivalled.

"If," he says, with regard to football, "twenty years' experience at the very birth-place of this much-abused game, played three or four times every week in the winter—and very warm games sometimes, owing to the rivalry between houses for the glory of being 'cock house'—counts for anything, it ought to make parents and doctors consider the matter more thoughtfully. I have never yet had one serious accident from football—no accident more severe than I have had from



Place the legs over the bars and lower the upper part of the body; clasp the bars with your hands and turn a summersault.

cricket, house runs, xplechases, swimming baths, gymnastics: d, above all, by-play. If the game were al ys played by boys, the outcry against footb i must cease."

With regard to girls, I agree with Mrs. Garrett Anderson that, with one or two exceptions (among which I should certainly number football, cricket and baseball) they can play at the same games as boys, and they should be encouraged, and, unless physically unfit, compelled to do so. Gymnastics should not, I think, be attempted by girls before the age of twelve or thereabouts, and then they should be carefully adapted to the child's powers, and should be pursued under the supervision of an experienced medical adviser

Marching and wheeling, practiced with light dumb bells and staves, etc., especially if the maneuvers are gone through to the accompaniment of music, are particularly suited to young girls. They give grace and precision to the movements while developing the strength.

#### Benefit of Gymnastics.

Adolescence extends from puberty (about fourteen) to twenty-three or thereabouts. Strictly speaking, it reaches to twenty-five, as the growth cannot be considered complete till then. There are two easily distinguishable periods in adolescence, the first of which is what may be called the maturity of boyhood, while the second is the dawn of manhood. In the former the conditions and



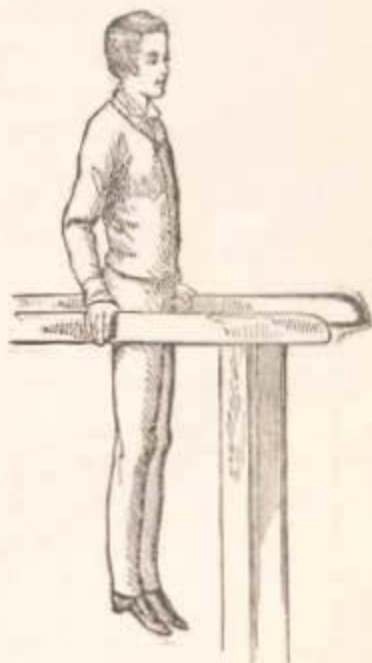
Stand between the bars, place the hands on the ends of the bars, then swing the body forward and backward, finally throwing the legs over the bars, as shown in the figure.

limitations of exercise are much the same as for the prepuberty period. They resolve themselves into this—plenty of exercise, no training.

While the body is in active growth all the vital energy seems concentrated on the process of development. There is no storing up of reserve force as in adult life; every atom of material is immediately used up in meeting the wants of the growing organism. Exercise, whether in games or in gymnastic maneuvers, is useful, as helping the due

performance of the vital functions, but any thing like fatigue is most injurious.

In estimating the dangers of any particular kind of exercise it is not the giants, but the ordinary sons of men who form the bases of any general formula. The weaker lads are often tall, growth having outrun general development, and in their case violent and



Place the body in a straight position, as seen in the figure; then walk on the hands forward and backward over the whole length of the bars, placing the hands alternately forward or backward.

prolonged muscular exercise should not be permitted till the frame is sufficiently consolidated to bear the expenditure of nervous and vital energy which it entails. From twenty to thirty it matters little what kind of exercise is taken, so long as it is sufficient without being excessive. For men who live in towns it is often very important to obtain the maximum amount of exercise in a relatively short time, and in such cases a gallop for an hour or even three-quarters of an hour answers the purpose well. Fencing, however, is perhaps the most effective form of concentrated exercise, but it has the disad-



antage of exercising the right side of the body much more than the left, and thus in some cases producing a slight deviation from perfect symmetry.

#### Value of Rowing.

Rowing, or rather sculling, is perhaps the most perfect form of exercise for young men and girls, for nearly all the muscles of the body are brought into play, with the exception of those passing from the front of the chest to the arm. In young persons with a tendency to phthisis or asthma I have many



Place yourself on the bars as in the figure, then loosen the hold of the hands and spring forward a few inches, thus moving from one end of the bars to the other.

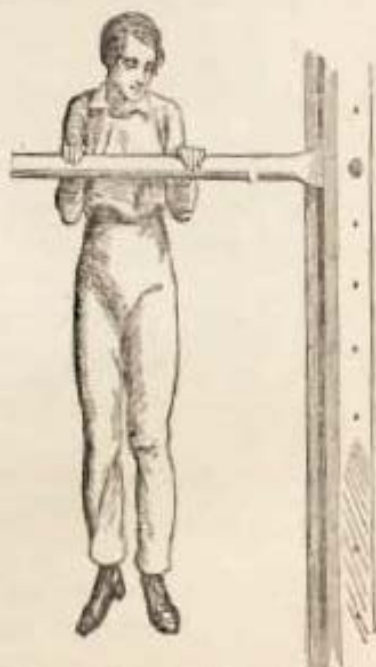
times seen sculling effect a complete cure. During the period of adolescence gymnastics under a competent instructor are often of the most signal service, especially to young people who are naturally awkward or otherwise physically backward.

I need not dwell on the necessity of exercise for women further than to say that competent authorities look upon it as the best safeguard against certain diseases peculiar to their sex, the enormous prevalence of which at the present day is no doubt in great measure due to the physical indolence which many of them have been taught to consider as a grace rather than a defect—I had almost said a vice. In view of this it is

a sign of the times that the Ladies Berkeley Athletic Club, in New York, became a flourishing "institution" in one year. I may say here that I think it is a mistake for women to aim directly at the development of muscle. The Venus of Milo, not the half masculine Amazon, must always be the type of physical perfection for them. Their exercise should therefore be chiefly hygienic rather than athletic.

#### Sports for Girls.

A great French anatomist, Cruveilhier, was ungallant enough to say that whatever women might learn to do they never could succeed in running gracefully. Candor compels me to say that I think the indict



Place the hands on the bar, and raise and lower the body, bringing the bar across the chest; repeat only a few times.

ment true, but that and throwing the ball are about the only things which they cannot do with twice the grace and nearly all the strength of men.

One cannot expect under the storm and stress of active life to maintain his "condition"; he must be satisfied with having laz

a foundation of physical strength which will make his subsequent life happier, longer and more useful than it would otherwise have been. His delight in and capacity for most forms of exercise will continue unabated for many years past the age (46) fixed by the Romans as the limit of enlistment. Those requiring elasticity of the bones will be



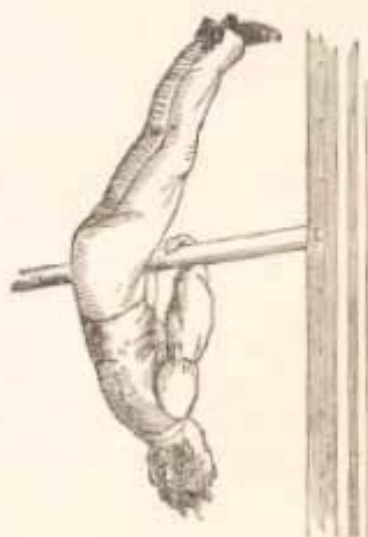
Clasping the bar with both hands, swing forward and backward, bringing the bar on the return movement level with the breast, as indicated in the figure.

given up first; foot ball is a dangerous anachronism after five and twenty. Those calling for swiftness of foot will be surrendered next, and the sacrifice is made easier by increasing height of body and stiffness of limb. In the borderland between youth and middle age many men are apt to exceed in the matter of exercise, possibly from unwillingness to acknowledge that cruel time is beginning to cloy them. On the other hand, those on whom middle age has stamped its mark, whose "wind" is like woman's love, as described by Hamlet, and whose waistcoat is beginning to yield to circumstances, have, as it were, to be driven to the stake of physical exertion.

#### How Much Exercise?

The amount and kind of exercise required by people between forty and fifty depends largely on individual peculiarities. There are, however, certain definite standards by which the amount of physical work done in different kinds of exercise can be accurately estimated. It is calculated that an ordinary

laborer does work which is the equivalent of lifting from three hundred to four hundred tons one foot in a working day, and Professor Haughton reckons that a man walking on a nearly level surface at the rate of about three miles an hour expends as much force as would raise one-twentieth part of the weight of his body through the distance walked. Now supposing a man weighs 160 pounds, in his clothes, in walking a mile he would raise eight pounds one mile; if he walked six miles at the same rate he would have raised 113 tons one foot. This would represent a fair standard of exercise for a healthy man of fifty years of age; if younger he should do rather more, if older he might do less.



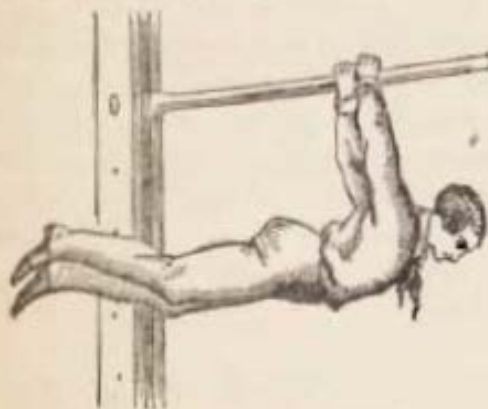
Placing the hands on the bar, swing the body under, then over, the bar; repeat five or six times.

I have already pointed out that riding is an excellent "pennicium" or concentrated essence of exercise, but it is especially in middle life that Sydenham's aphorism holds, that the outside of a horse is the best thing for the inside of a man. Steady going, however, ought to be the rule, and a bishop's cob is the ideal mount after fifty, except in the case of hunting men, who are always at home in the saddle.



## Dr. Holmes' Pithy Saying.

Oliver Wendell Holmes, who, it must not be forgotten, is a doctor, and even an ex-professor of anatomy, as well as a charming writer, speaks with almost Pindaric enthusiasm of riding, during which the liver "goes up and down like the dasher of a churn in the midst of the other vital arrangements."



With the arms behind the back, clasp the bar with the hands, then swing the body forward and backward into a horizontal position.

while "the brains also are shaken up like coppers in a money-box." Perhaps the mutual collision of brain cells and "higher centers" may be as stimulating to the intellect as the "shock of minds" in debate. For those who cannot afford horse exercise there is the tricycle, which, as a means of exercise for the middle-aged, has a great future before it. Dr. Oscar Jennings, an English physician, practicing in Paris, has written a book, in which he tells how he diminished his circumference, which was beginning to give signs of Falstaffian possibilities, and evicted a host of infirmities by cycling alone without any other forms of exercise. Then there is golf, an ideal game, but with writers like Arthur Balfour and Mr. Andrew Lang to hymn its praises it needs no additional praise. A great amount of walking is involved in this game.

To sum up, middle-aged people between, say, thirty-five and fifty-five or sixty, should

ride a cycle one hour or walk two hours every day. These exercises may be varied, if the opportunity offers, by rowing or fencing, but I do not, as a rule, recommend to practice swimming after forty.

I cannot conclude my remarks on middle age without an emphatic word of warning as to the mistake that is often made by men who rush off to some foreign country after a year of exhausting brain work, insufficient exercise and too probably over-feeding, and straightway proceed to climb the first hillside they come to or take long fatiguing walks,



Suspend yourself as shown in the figure, then raise the body until your head touches the bar; repeat only a few times.

thus passing at once from a long period of repose to violent exertion, with muscles flabby from disuse and a heart utterly unprepared for any sudden call. Can we wonder at the result that often follows? For those over forty-five there can be no doubt that the best view of a mountain is from its foot. Or if they climb, it should be very slowly with frequent stops for rest.

## How to Strengthen the Muscles.

EVERYONE admits that it is wiser and better to prevent an evil, while it is in one's power to do so, than to remedy it afterwards. It is better to avert disease by appropriate means than first to induce it and then attempt to cure it. Even if, for the preservation of health, some sacrifice of habits and tastes should be found necessary, surely this would not be too high a price for the undisturbed enjoyment of a blessing, the absence of which diminishes the value of all other good things in life!

It is a generally known and recognized rule for the preservation of health that one should "take a walk" every day. This is, no doubt, beneficial to health. Still, experience shows us that walking is not the infallible and all-sufficient means it is supposed to be; for a great many most eager and conscientious walkers are both weak and ailing, and become worse and worse in spite of their walks. By this we do not mean to say that the walking is the cause of their debility and sickness, but that this form of exercise does not fulfil *all* the conditions required for exercise aiming at the prevention or cure of disease.

To serve this purpose the exercises used must be estimated and defined beforehand as to their energy, extent and physiological effects, and chosen accordingly. But in ordinary walking, or in riding, driving, rowing, etc., the effects are more or less one-sided and vague. The same defect is also to be found in most forms of labor belonging to the different trades and professions, though, of course, varying according as these vary. For

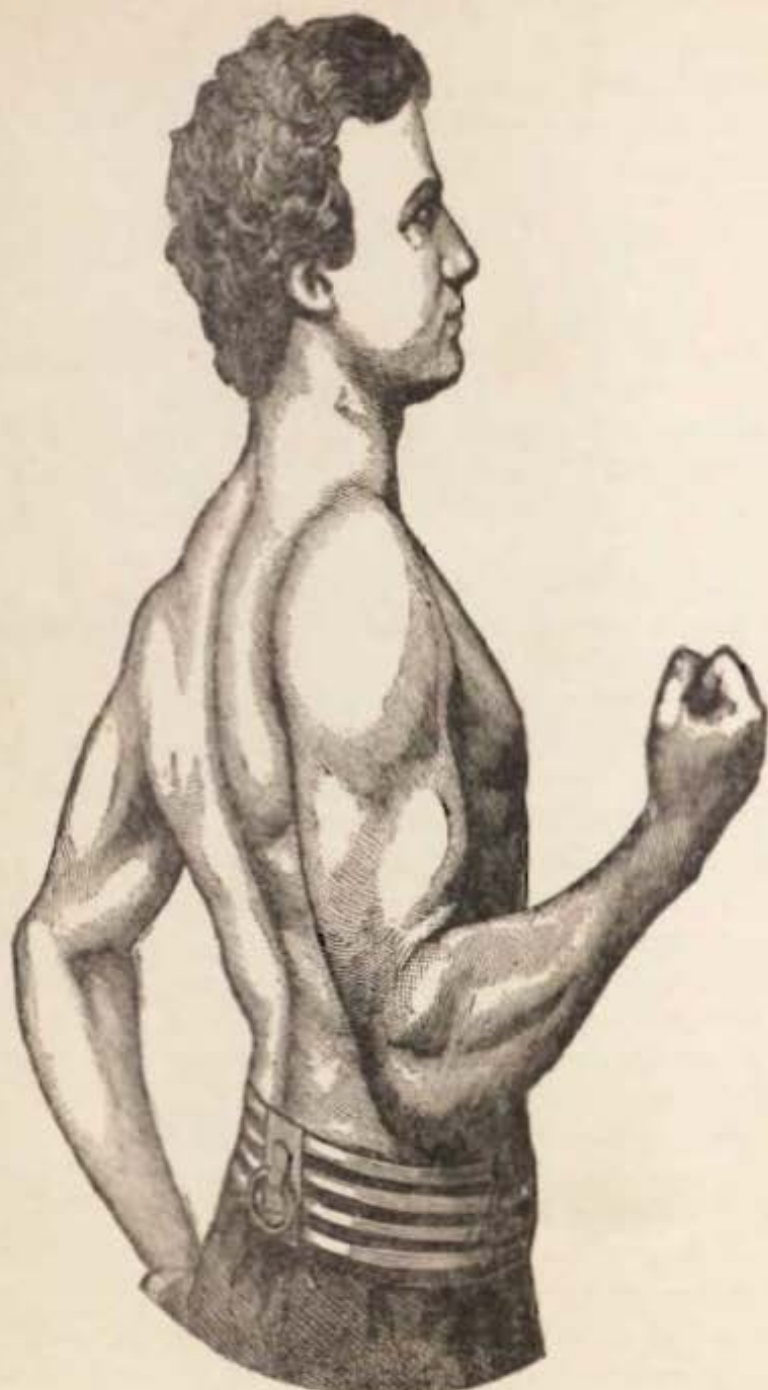
there is this essential difference between hygienic gymnastic movements and those occurring in actual labor, that the former, having as their sole aim the promotion of a normal development and action in the human individual, both the position from which the movement starts and the manner in which it is performed are entirely calculated to subserve this aim, whereas ordinary labor exacts such attitudes and movements as will best suit the work, even if these should happen to be ever so much inimical to health.

The consequence of this is that the more or less *one-sided* action belonging to most forms of daily occupation in the long run disturbs the harmony of the body, so that even working men often are greatly in need of systematic gymnastic exercises to counteract the one-sided influence to which their frame has been subjected in their occupation; how much more, then, persons leading a sedentary life, and having essentially mental occupations?

It is an undeniable fact that suitable bodily exercise (together with good food, fresh air, and bathing) is the most important means for the preservation of health.

A fire can be kept up by fuel and a free supply of air; an engine can continue working as long as it is provided with sufficient steam-power, and withal kept in a normal state. Now, though the living organism does not bear any essential resemblance to these things, still it should be borne in mind that physical life might continue, without illness, up to old age, if the conditions or which it depends were completely fulfilled





A YOUNG ATHLETE—TAKEN FROM LIFE.

The living organism is absolutely distinguished from a machine by the power of regulating for itself the continual production of the amount of heat necessary to its functions, and also of determining and directing its own movements.

Heat, motion, and also mental work are

dependent on the nutritive means—pure air and proper food; but it is through the action of the various organs that the nutritive material undergoes the changes by means of which it can fulfil the conditions indispensable to the sustenance of the vital forces—heat, motion, and mental action.

Now, it has been proved beyond doubt that, through bodily exercise, the organs may be stimulated to more powerful action, to more abundant absorption of nutriment, in consequence of which both bodily and mental faculties gain in energy and health; for health is preserved through the energetic and regular activity of the organs, and a disease is cured if the disordered action of the organs, accompanying it, is brought back to a normal state.

The influence of movements on the human organism, as a whole, will be more clearly understood by the following remarks on its effects on the functions of the various organs.

All parts of the body draw from the blood the material necessary for their development, and the repair of the waste constantly going on within them in producing the forces characteristic of living beings. It follows from this, that new material must constantly be taken up into the blood, instead of that used up by the organism, or else the composition of the blood will be disturbed, thus rendering it unfit for the proper nutrition of the body. The blood is, in this respect, like a bank, which subsists through equilibrium between expenditure and income. An energetic and normal circulation promotes within the blood increased expenditure as well as increased income—that is to say, the active and normal exchange of matter and the active and normal renewal and revivifying thus effected in the material of which our body is composed, is—health.

The heart is the organ which maintains the circulation of the blood, but bodily exercise can most powerfully promote and regulate the circulation. Every one may ascertain by himself that exercise drives the blood more forcibly to the skin—for instance, as is seen in the raised color of the cheeks and the quickened pulse following muscular ex-

ertion. The increased heat felt, when taking brisk exercise, is also a proof of a quickened circulation and increased exchange of material. Moreover, it is a well-known fact that exercise increases the appetite, which indicates the want of new material for the blood. This is what actual experience has shown us as to bodily exercise accelerating the circulation. But there are also the most convin-



With body erect and hands at sides, move the head to right and left, and forward and backward; strengthens the muscles of the neck.

With hands on the hips, move the upper part of the body to right and left, and forward and backward; this strengthens the muscles of the chest and back.

ing *theoretical* proofs that circulation is promoted by means of muscular exercise.

Muscular contractions produce a pressure on the blood-vessels that penetrate or are contiguous to the active muscles. The effect of this pressure is somewhat different in arteries (vessels carrying blood from the heart) and in veins (vessels carrying blood to the heart), on account of the difference in their walls, and in the arrangement of their valves. The arteries have walls endowed with great elasticity, and firmer than those of the veins; hence the blood is under greater pressure in the arteries than in the veins.



The aorta (the great artery within the trunk) has three valves at its origin from the left ventricle of the heart, arranged so as to hinder the blood from flowing backwards to the heart. This being so, muscular pressure may be said rather to favor the flow of the blood towards the capillaries than otherwise.



Close the hands, extend the arms in front as shown by the dotted lines, and bring the hands together behind the back; repeat at least twenty times.

This, however, has far less significance than the effect that muscular pressure has on the flow of the blood in the veins. The walls of the veins being softer, and having less elasticity than those of the arteries, they, consequently, exercise but little pressure on the blood. The contracting muscles, in squeezing the veins, impart additional motion to the blood. Now, there are pouch-like valves along the inside of the vein-walls, arranged in such a way that they prevent the blood from flowing backwards to the capillaries, but permit it to flow in the direction of the heart; consequently, muscular pressure on the veins must needs drive the blood forwards towards the heart. Nor is this all.

By movements, such as bending, stretching, etc., the veins are alternately shortened and extended, and this alternate stretching

of them acts with a kind of sucking force on the blood within. The outer wall of the veins adheres at certain places (especially near the joints) to over-lying tissues, and is raised by certain motions, so that the diameter of the vessel becomes enlarged, a circumstance which also contributes to suck, as it were, the blood towards the heart.

From these circumstances it is evident that muscular exercise greatly influences the circulation, by assisting the flow of the venous blood towards the heart. In proportion as the movements are comprehensive, being applied to all parts of the body, and adapted to its strength, their effect on the circulation is more powerful.



Stand erect, with arms straight at the sides; raise and lower the arms as shown in the figure; repeat at least twenty times.

But it is also possible to regulate by movements the supply of blood to each different organ, so as to produce *special* effects. Thus, undue affluence of blood to an organ where it may prove dangerous can be relieved by means of appropriate movements, so calculated as to carry the blood to parts where it causes no harm.

This shows us the importance of exercise for the preservation of health, and the necessity of a rational treatment by movements in all its disturbances.

From the great influence that muscular action has on the circulation comes the fact that appropriate movements are the most efficient curative means for diseases of the heart.

In severe cases of heart disease the patient should always have recourse to a person qualified to give medical gymnastics, who will give him "passive" movements and such "active" movements as are calculated to draw the blood towards the periphery of the body without throwing any strain upon the heart.



Hold the right arm out horizontally, palm of hand upward; double the left arm, the tips of the fingers resting on the shoulder; then stretch out the left arm, at the same time bringing the right arm to the position shown by the dotted line—repeat, and then make the movements with both arms simultaneously.

The want of food announces itself, under various circumstances, through hunger; insufficient nourishment manifests itself through emaciation; and no one can live without food. These are well-known facts. It is also generally known that the food must undergo certain changes in the alimentary canal before it becomes fit to be taken up in

the blood and distributed for the maintenance of the organism. For the due and prompt production of these changes it is indispensable that the digestive organs should be in a strong and healthy state. And this depends in great measure on the manner in which we treat them. The laws of life are imperative, and will exact severe retribution if violated.



Holding the arms straight, swing them with a rotary motion, thrusting them forward as they are elevated and backward as they are lowered, bringing the sides to the sides, and then repeat.

Bodily exercise is an indispensable condition for securing healthy digestive organs and an easy digestion. The changes which the food undergoes in the alimentary canal are partly mechanical and partly chemical, consequently, both mechanical and chemical forces are necessary for effecting them. The former are supplied by the teeth and the muscular parts in the alimentary canal, the latter by the alimentary secretions—the saliva, the gastric juice, and the intestinal secretions. The muscles in the alimentary canal, with the exception of those at the beginning and the end, are of the kind that are not dependent on the will ("involuntary



muscles"), but they may be indirectly acted upon by voluntary movements.

It is known by experience that strong abdominal muscles are found where there is good digestion; and that, on the contrary, weakness in these muscles is accompanied by weakness in the digestion. It has also



Lift the hands from the sides to the shoulders, then raise the arms at full length above the head, and also extend them horizontally, as shown in the dotted lines.

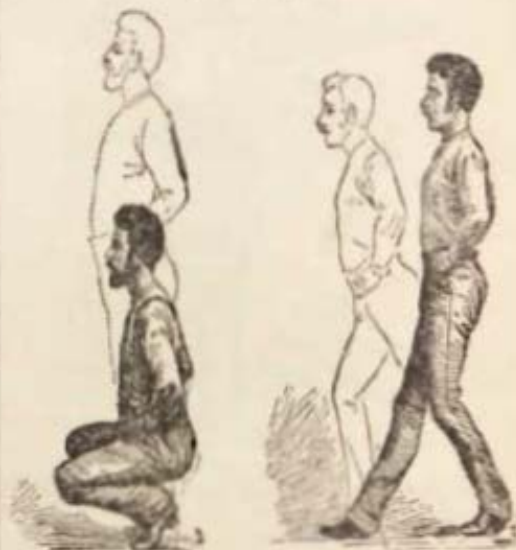
been established that movements which bring the abdominal muscles to contract strongly, have a strengthening influence on the digestive organs. This is in some measure explained by the fact that contractions of the muscles, which are dependent on the will ("voluntary muscles") call forth sympathetic contractions of the involuntary muscles (as, for instance in the eye-ball).

Thus it is evident that appropriate bodily exercise has the effect of developing and preserving strong and healthy digestive organs. Many disturbances in the digestive functions would be prevented if this simple and natural means were duly employed. Chronic stomach catarrh, constipation, hæmorrhoidal complaints, and other

abdominal disturbances, besides many other diseases which are consequences of these, might either be prevented or cured by a due practice of appropriate movements.

By means of respiration through the lungs, oxygen is conveyed from the air to the blood, and distributed to all parts of the body. The oxygen combines itself with such substances as are useless or injurious to the body, and these "waste products" are carried with the blood to the lungs, the skin, the intestinal tract, and the kidneys, there to be excreted and removed from the body.

The importance of a powerful respiration, by means of which plenty of oxygen is taken in and much waste matter given off, is evident, and no one can be ignorant of the effect that exercise has in increasing respiration and the respiratory power.



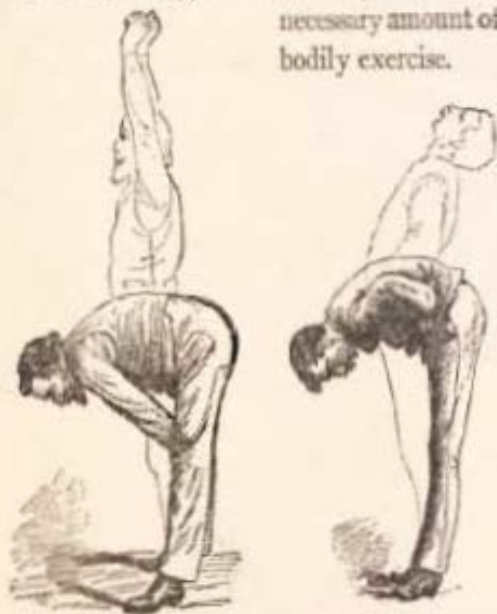
Standing erect, with the hands on the hips, lower the body as shown in the figure, and rise; repeat at least fifteen times, but not too fast.

Placing the hands on the hips, right leg forward and left leg slightly bent, bring the body into the position of the dotted lines; then placing the left leg forward, repeat movements.

Deep and calm breathing is preferable to rapid and superficial. The latter way of breathing is insufficient, and indicates weakness, whereas calm and deep breathing supposes powerfully developed respiratory organs.

During and after exercise respiration is both frequent and deep; thus a greater amount of oxygen is taken in, and waste matter (carbonic acid, etc.) given off.

A wide and mobile chest is generally a sign of strength in the organs of respiration. That bodily exercise develops these organs may be seen in strong laborers, seamen, and soldiers, and still more in those who make use of gymnastics in a rational manner. Contrast with these the narrow and little-movable chest of those who lack physical education, and, in consequence of occupation or deficient energy of will, are deprived of the necessary amount of bodily exercise.



With the body bent forward, closed hands between the knees, raise the body and elevate the hands above the head, taking care to keep the arms straight; repeat.

Place the hands on the front side of the hips, bend the body forward, and then rise to an erect position; at the same time throwing the head backward; repeat.

Respiration also facilitates the circulation of the blood. The lungs would not, if left to their natural volume, fill the whole cavity of the chest; but the air that rushes in through the air tubes expands them and keeps them close to the inside of the chest, which is widened by the action of the muscles concerned in inspiration. In consequence of

the great elasticity of the lungs, they react against the pressure of the air, and tend to shrink from their surroundings. This causes a diminished pressure of the air from within the lungs on the heart and the large blood-vessels lying within the chest, outside and between the lungs; this again acts with an attractive or sucking force on the blood towards the heart.



Steady yourself with one hand on a chair; place the other hand on the hip and swing the leg as shown in the figure; repeat, and then swing the other leg in like manner.

Now, it is true that this sucking force would tend to retain the blood in the arteries with a force corresponding to that which, in the veins, sucks the blood towards the heart, if the walls and the arrangement of the valves were quite alike in the arteries and veins. But, as before mentioned, the blood in the large arteries is under great pressure, owing to the high elasticity of the walls in these vessels, whereas the pressure is very slight in the veins, their walls having but little elasticity. Moreover, the walls of the arteries are firm and resist the suction, whereas those of the veins are soft and yield to it.

Finally, the three semilunar valves between the aorta and the left ventricle (being shut



during the "diastole," or widening of the heart), preventing any backward flow of the blood in the arteries, and the veins being provided with valves all along their inside, which open in the direction towards the heart, there is no hindrance to the flow of the blood forwards in this direction. The consequence of all this is that the diminished pressure on the heart and the large vein-trunks within the chest (above referred to) promotes the circulation in the veins towards the heart, but has little influence on the circulation in the arteries.



Steady yourself with one hand on a chair, place the other hand on the hip, and swing the leg forward and backward: repeat, and then swing the other leg in like manner.

To sum up shortly, exercise develops strong respiratory organs, by the energetic action of which circulation is facilitated, and also a richer exchange between the air and the blood induced. Just as a strong current of air keeps up a brisk fire—supposing there be sufficient provision of fuel—just so a powerful respiration stimulates the functions of the organs, and thus accelerates the process of renewal and exchange of material in all parts of the body, supposing of course, that there be at the same time a good supply of food stuffs.

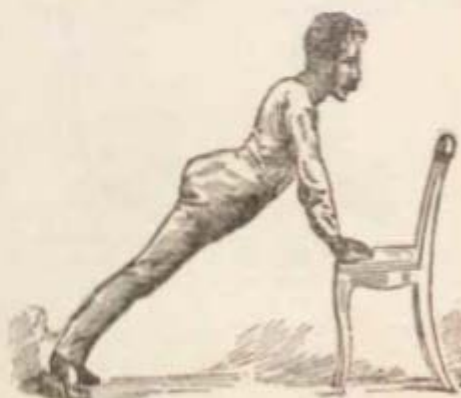
By means of its circulation, the blood is

distributed to every part of the body, thus affording the opportunity for the various glands to secrete out of it the fluids ("secretions") necessary to digestion and other purposes. The blood also takes up the waste



Stretch the body forward, placing the hands on a chair; then straighten the arms and raise the body. This must not be repeated so many times as to render the muscles sore and stiff.

matters from the tissues and throws them off through the agency of the lungs, the skin, the kidneys, and the intestinal tube (the bowel). The rapid and complete throwing off of the waste matters is not less important for the preservation of the body than an abundant supply of appropriate food stuffs.



This figure shows the position of the body after it is raised from the chair according to directions accompanying preceding figure; do not make the movements rapidly, as this will produce exhaustion.

Muscular exercise increases the circulation and the pressure of the blood within the very small arteries, which causes an increased transudation of nutritive material to fill the interspaces of surrounding textures; whereas it diminishes the pressure of the blood

the very small veins, thus facilitating the exchange of matters between the blood and the fluid contents of the textural interspaces.

An accelerated circulation in the veins facilitates the absorption of the waste matters, and also causes the absorption from the alimentary canal of a greater quantity of nutritive material, so as to preserve the normal composition of the blood.

Now, it being a proved fact that appropriate exercise induces this accelerated circulation, this rapid renewal of the tissues, it follows, as a matter of course, that such exercise is indispensable to health. For, let me repeat it, a rapid and normal renewal of the material in the body *is* health. Just as under ordinary circumstances the merchant's profit is great in proportion as business is brisk; such is also the case with the human organism; it gains in health and strength by a rapid and duly balanced exchange of material, and we have seen that bodily exercise facilitates both the renewal of the tissues and the throwing off of the refuse.



With arms bent, hold the wand behind the back as shown by the figure; this throws the chest forward; then bend and straighten the legs alternately.

The idea that *exercise* must have some effect on the organs of movement is so apparent that one is apt to draw inferences at a glance from the condition of these organs, not only

as to the physical power of the individual, but as to his state of health as well.

The very fact that the organs of movement form such a preponderating portion compared to other organs—their weight being about nine-tenths of the whole—suggests at once that a powerful development of these organs must have a great influence on the organism as a whole.



This is an exercise to strengthen the muscles of the wrists and arms, and consists in holding the dumb bells out and bending the wrist each way as far as possible.

Prolonged action tires the muscle, the weariness resulting from a waste within its substance, a destruction of the contracting muscular elements. But the fatigue disappears after due rest, in consequence of the used-up material having been removed. Now, movements do not diminish the volume of the muscle; on the contrary, they increase it, if applied within due limits. This shows that new substances have made good the used-up material, and this in increased measure, thus corroborating what has been demonstrated elsewhere as to muscular exercise accelerating circulation and increasing the absorption of nutritive material, the demand for this manifesting itself in an increased appetite.



Muscular action, as well as the increased heat accompanying it, are forces developed at the expense of the nutritive material; but these are the very things that cause the muscles to gain in bulk and strength, supposing they be provided with sufficient nutritive material, and that there be due intervals of rest; otherwise the muscles would not be able to absorb the necessary nutriment, and

consequently would begin to waste instead.



Hold the bells high above the head, then lower and elevate the arms at least a dozen times.

With arms extended side-wise, palms downward, lower the bells to the sides and raise them; repeat, then strike the bells together in front and behind the back.

Appropriate exercise is not only necessary for the normal development and the rapid renewal of the muscles, but also for the strengthening of the passive organs of movement—the bones and the ligaments that keep these together in the joints.

The importance of strong and healthy organs of movement for the duties of life in general, but more especially for the preservation and restoration of health, is evident from the fact that it is possible to influence, through action of the muscles, not only the regenerative process of the organism as a whole, but, any special part of the body.

But the development of the organs of movement may be carried beyond the limits for real health, as health has for its basis, certain harmony and equilibrium between the different organs that constitute the organism; and it is an undeniable physiological fact that excess in the development of one organ brings about weakness in another, to the detriment of health (as is often seen in acrobats and athletes). But so it is with all good things that are used in excess; and yet this does not deprive them of their qualities of goodness and usefulness when used with sense and moderation.

For more than two thousand years the dumb bell has been in use as a means of



This figure shows the rotary motion with dumb bells. Bend the body forward, resting the weight on one foot, then on the other, swinging the bells low as you change from one foot to the other.

physical culture. It was highly prized by the Greeks. Many advantages are justly claimed in its behalf. If used in private, it occupies little space either at rest or in action. For the same reason it is excellent in the training of large classes. Although not to be compared with the New Gymnastic Ring,



With one leg bent touch the floor with the bells, the knee of the bent leg coming between the arms; then change the position as shown in the figure; repeat fifteen times.

soon to be described, the Dumb Bell deserves its great popularity.

Among the Greeks it had a peculiar shape, and in this respect has undergone many changes, of which something will be said hereafter. Its present shape is well known. A practical suggestion upon this point may not be amiss. The handle should be at least half an inch longer than the width of the hand, of such size as can be easily grasped, with a slight swell in the middle. The manufacturer must not forget there is a wide difference between the hand of a little girl and that of large man.



A girl's gymnastic dress should be loose throughout and gathered at the waist. Stand erect with hands on the hips and light weight on the head; then rise on the toes and fall.



Grasp the wand, about three feet in length, with both hands, then raise the wand as high as the head, and lower to the above position; repeat twenty times.

Heretofore dumb bells have been made of metals. The weight in this country has usually been considerable. The general policy at present is to employ those as heavy as the health seeker can put up. This is wrong. In the great German Gymnastic Institutes dumb bells were formerly employed weighing from fifty to one hundred pounds, but now distinguished authorities condemn such weights and advocate those weighing from one to five pounds. Those weighing two pounds are heavy enough for any man, and ordinary use.

The weight of the dumb bell turns entirely on the manner in which it is used. If only lifted over the head, one or two pounds would be absurdly light; but if used as they should be, then one weighing ten pounds is beyond the strength of the strongest.

A just statement of the issue is this: if you only lift the dumb bell from the floor, put it up, and then put it down again, of course it should be heavy, or there is no exercise; but if you would use it in a great variety of ways, assuming a hundred graceful attitudes, and bringing the muscles into use in every direction, requiring skill, the bell must be light.



There need be no controversy between the light weight and the heavy weight party on this point. We of the light weight party agree that if the bell is to be used as the heavy weight party uses it, it must be heavy; but if as we use it, then it must be light. If they of the heavy weight party think not, we only ask them to try it.



Hold the wand as in the figure, one arm at the side, then rotate the wand over the head, bringing the other arm to the side; repeat twenty times.

The only question which remains is that which lies between all heavy and light gymnastics, viz: whether strength or flexibility is to be preferred. Without entering upon a discussion of the physiological principles which underlie this subject, we will simply say that we prefer the latter. Our light weight athletes are, physiologically considered, greatly superior to heavy lifters.

But here we ought to say that no man can be flexible without a good degree of strength. It is not however, that kind of strength involved in great lifting. One of the finest gymnasts in the country told us that in several attempts to lift five hundred pounds he failed, and that he should never try it again. This same gymnast owns a fine horse. Ask him to lend that horse to draw before a cart and he will refuse, because such

labor would make the animal stiff, and unfit him for light, graceful movements before the carriage.

The same physiological law holds true of man; lifting great weights affects him as drawing heavy loads affects the horse. So far from man's body being an exception to this law, it bears with peculiar force upon him. Moving great weights through small spaces, produces a slow, inelastic, inflexible man. No matter how flexible a young man may be, let him join a circus company, and lift the cannon twice a day, for two or three years, and he will become as inflexible as a cart horse. No matter how elastic the colt is when first harnessed to the cart, he will soon become so inelastic that he is unfit to serve before the carriage.



Hold the wand and one arm horizontally, with other arm bent, then bend the straight arm and straighten the bent; loosen the fingers and clasp the wand again with each movement.

Men, women and children should be strong, but it should be the strength of grace, flexibility, agility and endurance; it should not be the strength of a great lifter. We alluded to the gymnastics of the circus. Permit us to call special attention to three features—to the man who lifts the cannon, to the india-rubber man, and to the general performer.

The lifter and the india-rubber man constitute the two mischievous extremes. It is impossible that in either there should be the highest physiological conditions; but in persons who are general performers, is found the model gymnast. They can neither lift great weights nor tie themselves into knots, but they occupy a point between these two extremes. They possess both strength and flexibility, and resemble fine active, agile, vigorous carriage horses, which occupy a point between the slow cart horse and long-legged, loose-jointed animal.

With heavy dumb bells the extent of motions is very slight, and of course the range and freedom of action will be correspondingly so. This is a point of great importance. The limbs, and indeed the



Holding the wand high above the head, lower it to the breast, then elevate it, then swing it over the head backward, changing the hands so as to retain the hold.

entire body, should have the widest and freest range of motion. It is only thus that our performances in business or pleasures of life become most effective. A complete, equable circulation of the blood is thereby most perfectly secured. And this, we may remark, is in one aspect the physiological purpose of all exercise. The race horse has

a much more vigorous circulation than the cart horse. It is a fact not unfamiliar with horsemen, that when a horse is transferred from slow, heavy work to the carriage, the surface veins about the neck and legs begin at once to enlarge; when the change is made from the carriage to the cart, the reverse is the result.



Hold the wand on the shoulders as seen in the figure; then straighten the right arm, at the same time drawing in and bending the left; repeat.

And when we consider that the principal object of all physical training is an elastic, vigorous condition of the nervous system, the superiority of light gymnastics becomes still more obvious. The nervous system is the fundamental fact of our earthly life. All other parts of the organism exist and work for it. It controls all and is the seat of pain and pleasure.

The impressions upon the stomach, for example, resulting in a better or worse digestion, must be made through the nerves. This supreme control of the nervous system is forcibly illustrated in the change made by joyful or sad tidings.

The overdue ship is believed to have gone down with her valuable, uninsured cargo. Her owner paces the wharf, sallow and wan; appetite and digestion gone. She heaves in sight! She lies at the wharf! "Then my



man goes aboard, hears all is safe, and, taking the officers to a hotel, devours with them a dozen monstrous compounds, with the keenest appetite, and without a subsequent pang.

Could we have an unbroken succession of good news, we should all have good digestion without a gymnasium. But in a world



Placing the wand on the shoulders as seen in the figure, bring the arms to the position shown in the dotted lines; repeat a number of times.

of vexation and disappointment, we are driven to the necessity of muscle culture, and other hygienic expedients, to give the nervous system that support and vitality, which our fitful surroundings deny.

If we would make our muscle training contributive in the highest degree to the healthful elasticity of our nerves, the exercises must be such, as will bring into varied combinations and play all our muscles and nerves. Those exercises which require great accuracy, skill and dash, are just those which secure this happy and complete intermarriage of nerve and muscle. If any one doubts that boxing and small sword will do more to give elasticity and tone to the nervous system, than lifting kegs of nails, then we will give him over to the heavy lifters.

Another point we take the liberty to urge. Accuracy in the performance of the

feats, the interest must be transient. This principle is strikingly exemplified in military training. Those who have studied our infantry drill, have been struck with its simplicity, and have wondered that men could go through with its details every day for years, without disgust. If the drill master permit carelessness, then, authority alone can force the men through the evolutions; but if he enforce the greatest precision, they return to their task every morning, for twenty years, with fresh and increasing interest.

What precision, permit me to ask, is possible in "putting up" a heavy dumb-bell? But in the new dumb-bell exercise, there is opportunity and necessity for all the accuracy and skill which are found in the most elaborate military drills.



Hold the wand behind the back as seen in the figure, then bring the arms to the position shown by the dotted lines; repeat and alternate.

But, it is said, if you use bells weighing only two pounds, you must work an hour to reach the exercise which the heavy ones would furnish in five minutes. I need not inform those who have practiced the series with the light bells, that this objection is made in ignorance. If you simply "put up" the light bell, it is true, but if you use it as herein described and illustrated, it is

not true. On the contrary, in less than five minutes, legs, hips, back, arms, shoulders, neck, lungs and heart, will each and all make the most emphatic remonstrance against even a quarter of an hour's practice of such feats.

Speaking in a general way, these exercises in which the lungs and heart are made to go at a vigorous pace, are to be ranked among the most useful. The "double-quick" of the soldier contributes more in five minutes to his digestion and endurance, than the ordinary drill in two hours.

We have said an elastic tone of the nervous system is the physiological purpose of all physical training. If one may be allowed



Hold the wand as shown in the figure, the right arm elevated and the left crossing the chest; then by swinging raise the left arm and bring the right across the chest; repeat.

such an analysis, we would add that we exercise our muscles to invigorate the thoracic and abdominal viscera. These in their turn support and invigorate the nervous system. All exercises which operate more directly upon these internal organs—as for example, laughing, deep breathing and running, contribute most effectively to the stamina of the

brain and nerves. It is only this mania for monstrous arms and shoulders that could have misled the intelligent gymnast on this point.

But finally, it is said, you certainly cannot deny that rapid motions with great sweep, exhaust more than slow motions through limited spaces. A great lifter said to me one



Place the feet close together, hold the body erect, clasp the wand with both hands and swing it to right and left, keeping the arms straight.

day, "Do you pretend to deny that a locomotive with a light train, flying at the rate of forty miles an hour, consumes more fuel than one with a heavy train, moving at the rate of five miles?" We did not attempt to deny it. "Well, then," he added with an air of triumph, "what have you to say now about these great sweeping feats with your light dumb bells, as compared with the slow putting up of heavy ones?"

We replied by asking him another question. "Do you pretend to deny that when you drive your horse ten miles within an hour, before a light carriage, he is more exhausted than by drawing a load two miles an hour?" "That's my doctrine exactly," he said. Then we asked, "Why don't you always drive two miles an hour?" "But my patients would all die," replied my



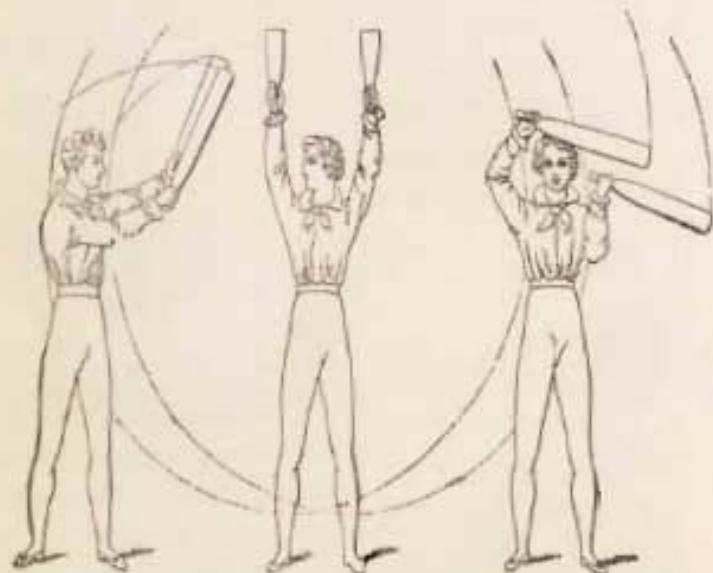
friend. We did not say aloud that the danger to his patient's might be less than he imagined; but suggested, that nearly every man as well as every horse, had duties in this life which involved the necessity of rapid and vigorous motions—that were this slow movement generally adopted, every phase of human life would be stripped of progress, success and glory.

As our artificial training is designed to fit us for the more successful performance of the business of life, we suggest that the training should be, in character, somewhat

tion of the dray horse, who is pushed before the light carriage at a high speed.

Perhaps it is not improper to add, that all this talk about expenditure of vitality is full of sophistry. Teachers and writers speak of our stock of vitality, as if it were a vault of gold, upon which you cannot draw without lessening the quantity. Whereas, it is rather like the mind or heart enlarging by action, gaining by expenditure.

When Daniel Boone was living alone in Kentucky, his intellectual exercises were doubtless of the quiet, slow, heavy character.



From the above figure the reader will form a good idea of the general movements in the use of Indian clubs. He can vary the movements so as to give exercise to all the muscles of the arms, shoulders, chest, and abdomen. Clubs weighing two pounds apiece are heavy enough for ordinary exercise.

assimilated to those duties. If you would train a horse for the carriage, you would not prepare him by driving at a slow pace before a heavy load. If you did, the first fast drive would go hard with him.

Just so with a man. If he is to lift hogs-heads of sugar, or kegs of nails, as a business, he may be trained by heavy lifting; but if his business requires the average velocity and free motions of human occupations, then upon the basis of his heavy, slow training, he will find himself in actual life, in the condi-

Other white men joined him. Under the social stimulus, his thinking became more sprightly. Suppose that in time he had come to write vigorously, and to speak in the most eloquent, brilliant manner, does any one imagine that he would have lost in mental vigor and dash by the process? Would not the brain, which had only slow exercise in his isolated life, have become bold, brilliant and dashing, by bold, brilliant and dashing efforts? No one will deny that this would have been the result.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

# The Famous German Pan-Gymnastikon, or Sw and Stirrups.

**H**EALTH is the most precious of earthly possessions. He who has it, has all things; he who lacks it has nothing. Men seek with vehement earnestness, external things. How few recognize the value of health. Men seem to care as little for their bodies as the snail for its shell. The world is full of misery. Physical deformity and suffering are increasing with fearful rapidity. Thank God, the great physiological revolution which is to restore man to his pristine condition has been inaugurated.

As in the prosecution of all other reforms, we are met on every hand by prejudice. We are told that man was not designed to enjoy uninterrupted health; that in this life he must be the victim of disease and suffering; that nature will give all needed superintendence to the body. True, they say, it is possible to ward off danger, but quite chimerical to undertake the prevention of disease by a development of the powers within. But the physiological reformer of the present hour affirms that the physical organism is susceptible of indefinite improvement; that it can be made, by certain hygienic processes, so vigorous and resistant, that amid diseases and dangers it may pass through the fire unscathed.

How shall such invigoration of our bodies be secured? So far as the answer can be given in one word, it is *gymnastics*. In the animal body, exercise is the principal law of development. By gymnastics, we

dom and largest experience have developed best adapted to the complete development of the physical man. Ideler was the first to comprehend the principles of gymnastics and their application to the training of the body. He saw their infinite worth in the education of youth; in the preservation of the health of adults; and in the cure of many diseases.



Gy  
but  
artis  
whic  
exha  
ter



## HOW TO BE HEALTHY AND STRONG.

use of the powers of life. We believe that persons this helpful work, which to be healthy and strong, will be a most welcome friend. We believe to assist them in returning to health.

Do not, friends, we implore your kind offices by such pleas as "want of time," the "great difficulty of the," "age," "rigidity of limbs," or "want of strength;" for if these excuses are well considered in your case, the exercises described in this work, will prove to you of great

in the gymnastic field, and as most admirably adapted to the wants of those who cannot avail themselves of the advantages of a gymnastic institution. To all such it is a God-send.

It is comparatively easy to devise gymnastic exercises which shall interest a social class, enlivened by music. But what shall those do, who, finding it inconvenient or disagreeable to visit the gymnasium, would cultivate muscle and vigor at home? In the absence of social stimulus and music, the exercises themselves must possess pecu-

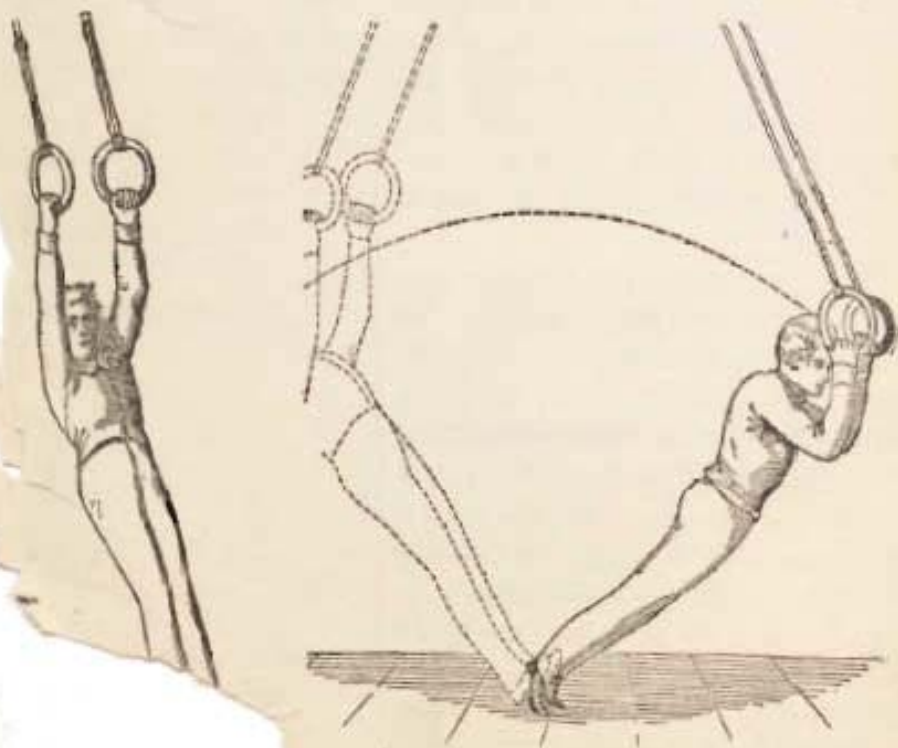


FIGURE 1.

liar fascination. If, in addition, they bring every part of the body into varied action, giving the left arm, shoulder—the entire left half of the body as much and as varied exercise as the right, we should have the model home gymnastics.

The Pan-gymnastikon meets these demands more successfully than any other apparatus. It is the first exer-

## GERMAN PAN-GYMNASTIKON, OR SWING AND STIRRUP

children, the last exercises of the last series are beyond the reach of all except those who have favorable composition, and are very much in earnest. For clergymen, ladies and many others, who would carry on the work at home, this invention is the most complete means imaginable.



FIGURE 4.

### Description of the Pan-gymnastikon.

Two large hand rings suspended from the ceiling by ropes, which, running through padded hooks, are carried to the walls. Two other ropes extend from the walls directly to the hand rings. A strap with a stirrup is placed in either hand ring. By a simple arrangement on the wall, the hand-rings are drawn as high as the performer can reach, or let down within a foot of the floor; or at any altitude they can be drawn apart to any distance. The distance between the stirrups and rings can be likewise varied.

The usefulness of the Pan-gymnastikon depends upon the facility with which these changes can be made. The rings must be raised, let down, drawn apart, the stirrup straps changed, or removed altogether

of the hand, and in a moment various simple mechanical changes which these multifarious changes can be made. An ingenious mechanic will be at fault. We will suggest that the ropes into the rings, the stirrups long and drawn close; else; an unpleasant surprise may be met. The stirrups should run through strong, padded hooks in the ceiling, which are fastened on the side of the timber with thick nuts. The fastenings on the wall must be made

The ropes with which the rings are rated, should be armed with snap-hooks, which can be wrought-iron rings which have lashed into the suspension rope where it connects with the hand

The stirrup straps must be of white leather, with edges so rough that the pants will not be worn. In the straps, a buckle should not be



in reme  
much  
a sim  
liable  
A bras  
of the :



## HOW TO BE HEALTHY AND STRONG.

a second, and can never give way. The apparatus should be very strong, with sections, and fastened into the ends of a with strong sewing and copper

Pan-gymnastikon cannot be put up in a ordinary gymnasium; the ceiling is at least 12 feet high for the ceiling



FIGURE 6.

elve feet; a ceiling as low as 12 feet will do. The apparatus can be used in a gymnasium, or in an open air simple frame of wood or iron. The height of the gymnastikon is twenty feet. It is a valuable apparatus for the development of the

kon.

Pan-gymnastikon will be

*A vain boasting over muscular strength is vulgar. We regard with disfavor the cultivation of mere strength, without a noble carriage, freedom, security, agility and grace. Still less do we approve of a mere display of feats.* But what thoughtful person can reflect upon the objects of human life, without seeing that not only is the highest development of the muscular system a great advantage to those who follow mechanical occupations, but of vital importance likewise to those who fill the ranks of intellectual life, and who require as a condition of success, good health and strong vitality.

Only a whole man is capacitated to perform in the best manner the tasks of life. Is it not an aim worthy our highest efforts

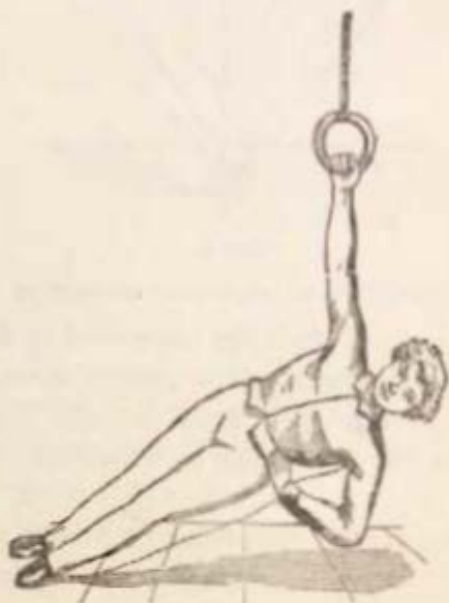


FIGURE 7.

to develop our whole being to its fullest capacity? To carry forward to full fruition those germs, which, like the slumbering buds of a plant, exist within us, awaiting the period of their development and ripening. That which man is in himself, that which he possesses in his own person—his mental and physical capabilities, consti-

If then a method is opened for the development of his physical strength, not at the cost, but to the advantage of his intellectual powers, would he not prove himself a simpleton if he refused to follow such a path?

The anatomist, in examining the exercises here introduced, will not fail to discover that each and every set of muscles has received studied attention, while at the same time the general development of the MAN has been kept in view.

port as well as the points of grasp are moveable, whilst ordinarily these points are fixed. The advantage of the Pan-gymnastikon is, that these points are fixed through a varied action of the muscles. This compels an almost infinite multiplication of the direction and manner of muscular exertion.

The Pan-gymnastikon possesses strong attractions to lovers of gymnastic exercises, on account of this great variety, and the graduated difficulties to be overcome. B



FIGURE 8.

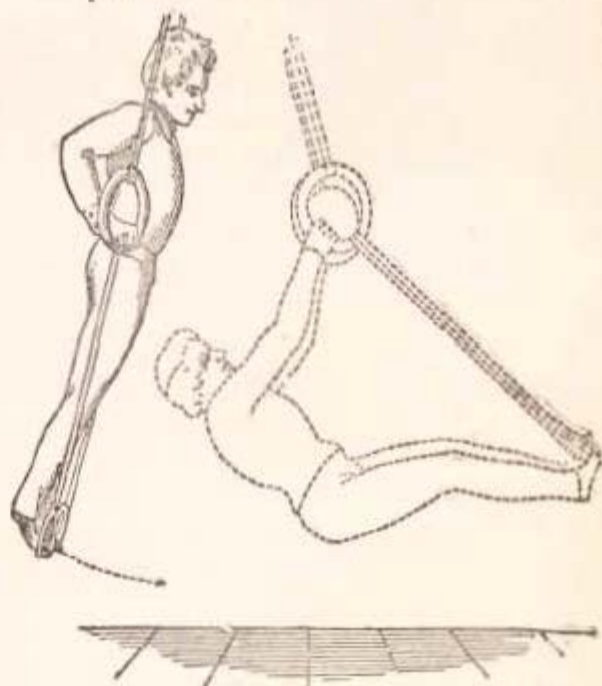


FIGURE 9.

The muscles of the lower part of the body, and the nape of the neck, are more thoroughly trained than by any other means. The extensor muscles of the fingers, hands, arms and legs, which are never brought into vigorous play with other gymnastic apparatus, enjoy, in the use of this apparatus, full play. The rotatory and diagonal movements of the muscles, which are particularly effective in the production of symmetry, figure prominently.

Pan-gymnastic exercises derive great advantage from the fact that the points of sup-

port will everywhere prove a source of unlimited interest in private houses.

The pupil must observe the gradual method of advancing. Beginning with the most simple, and at last reaching the most difficult. He must proceed from exercise to exercise, from degree to degree, from series to series.

*Figure 1.—ELBOW SWING, forward and backward, four, six, or eight times.*

Rings high enough for the body to hang straight, the body being supported by the elbows. The swing is obtained by spring-



ing from the floor, and a continued effort of the legs.

*Figure 2.—HAND SWING, forward and backward, four, eight, or twelve times.*

Rings so high that the feet will not touch in swinging; with the arms straight.



FIGURE 10.

*Figure 3.—BODY SWING, forward and backward, four, eight, or twelve times.*

Rings so high that the feet will touch the floor. It is well for beginners especially to keep the arms in the attitude seen in the cut. The legs must not be bent.

*Figure 4.—TUNNEL CIRCLING, with Shoulder Support, four, eight or twelve times.*

Rings a hand's breadth below the height of the shoulder. Arms put through the rings; feet do not leave their position. The exercise consists in circling the body around, from left to right and from right to left, the same number of times each way. From all parts of the circle, the body faces in the same direction. The body must not be allowed to bend in the least.

*Figure 5.—BACK STRETCHED POSITION, during two, four, or six inhalations.*

Rings same as in the last. Grasp with the spoke grasp from the outside, in such a manner that the rope is brought close behind the shoulder joint, and the shoulders braced against the rope. The ropes perpendicular, while the body is kept rigid, with the chest arched upward.

*Figure 6.—HAND HANG, during two, four, or six inhalations.*

Hands in the rings, placed on outside as in the cut. Beginners, with but little muscle, had better hang the rings no higher than the abdomen. Back straight and rigid. Chest arched forward. Feet locked. Body held still.

*Figure 7.—SIDE HANGING, with bending of the Hips, two, four, or six times.*



FIGURE 11.

Height of the ring and position of the two arms, the feet and the hips are well shown. The hips are drawn upward and allowed to fall, as suggested in the dotted line.

*Figure 8.—STIRRUP CROSSING, four, six, eight times.*

Rings as high as the hips. Support grasp from the inside. Legs cross each other, so that each alternates before and behind the

other. Hold the rings so that they will not partake of the movement. Count as one in this and similar exercises, the movements of both legs. It will be self evident, that to stand in the stirrups without movement, develops varied muscular action in the legs and feet.

It will be observed that the toes only, rest upon the stirrups. For obvious reasons the feet should not be pushed through to the heels.

*Figure 9.*—SWINGING IN STIRRUPS, *four, eight, or twelve times.*

Rings as high as the waist or chest. Support grasp from the inside. Swing as upon any ordinary swing, when standing.



FIGURE 10.

*Figure 10.*—SUSPENDED RUNNING IN THE STIRRUPS.

Rings and stirrups as in *Figure 9*. Make the same motions of the legs as in running. As the legs pass each other they should be close together.

*Figure 11.*—CHEST EXPANDING WITH LETTING DOWN, *two, four, or six times.*

Rings at the lowest point. Arms perpendicular. Body straight; supported by the feet on the points of the toes, and with the hands seizing the rings as seen in the cut. Bend the elbows and let the body down slowly. Raise it again slowly. The arms do nearly all the labor.

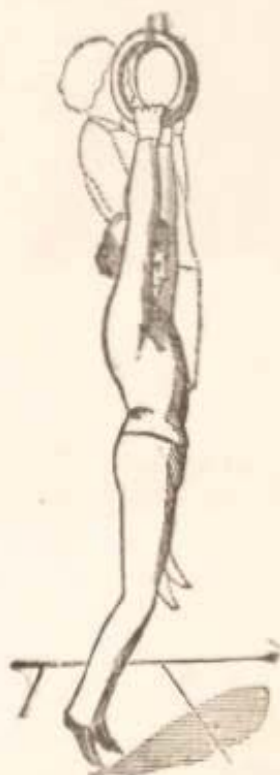


FIGURE 11.

*Figure 12.*—PERPENDICULAR SUPPORT, HEAD DOWNWARD, *during two, three, or four inhalations.*

Rings as high as the head. Seize from the outside with the hand grasp. Spring from the floor and turn a half summerset, reaching the inverted position. Each leg should rest against the rope on its own side, the rope being inside the ankle. The body must be kept straight.

*Figure 13.*—PERPENDICULAR BODY LIFTING WITH THE TWO ARMS, *two, three, or four times.*



Rings as high as you can reach. Seize from the outside with the hang grasp. Keep the body straight, and draw the head up as high as the rings, letting it down slowly.

*Figure 14.*—SUMMERSSET FORWARD AND BACKWARD, one, two, or three times.



FIGURE 14.

Rings as high as the head or shoulders. The first half of the movement is exactly like that in *Fig. 13*; but unlike those, this one is completed. Turning completely over thus forward, immediately reverse and turn backward.

*Figure 15.*—ANGULAR SUPPORT DRAWING, two, three, or four times.

*Figure 16.*—RAISING THE LEGS IN THE SUPPORT HANG, two, three, or four times.

Rings as high as the hip. Support yourself as in *Fig. 6*, and raise both legs with knees unbent directly in front, keeping the legs together until they form a right angle with the body. Keep them while counting ten, and then let them down slowly.

*Figure 17.*—KNEE BEND HANGING, one, two, or three times.

Rings at head height, and from one to the other a strong wooden pole about three feet long is laid. To reach the position stand beneath the rings with the back stooped. Bend the hands backward and grasp the rings by the side of the pole. With a slight leap the legs are carried over the pole, and the hands let go. One leg after the other is now raised for a little time. In this way is measured the number of repetitions. In this case as in all others where there is an alternation between the two legs, or arms or sides of the body, the two are counted for one.



FIGURE 15.

At the close of this exercise, the head and upper part of the body rise up to grasp the rings again. The stirrup straps are left suspended, as a means of support in case the rings are not at once reached.

*Figure 18.*—FOOT POINT HANG, during one, two, or three inhalations.

Place the pole in the rings a little higher than the head. The leap is made as for a summerset. The point of support is where the toes join the foot. The feet being placed on the pole, the hands leave the rings, and the body hangs straight. The stirrup straps are allowed to remain so that in attempting to reach the rings with the hands, they may be resorted to if necessary.

*Figure 19.*—SQUATTING LEAP.

From the lowest squatting position, with only the points of the feet upon the floor, one executes the leap forward over the cord.

This is an excellent exercise for persons with indigestion, torpid liver, or constipation. It will accomplish more in a single minute to arouse a vigorous action in the abdominal viscera than horse back exercise in half an hour.



FIGURE 19.

Persons with hernia or hemorrhoidal tumors will, without warning, exercise due caution in the performance of this feat.

But in regard to this and other expressed cautions, if persons who undertake the execution of these exercises have performed in

due course all the exercises of the Pan-gymnastikon, there will be little difficulty or danger in the execution of the most difficult leaps.



FIGURE 17.

The movements described in this chapter should be performed with great accuracy, and start from a right commencing position. Every motion (bending, stretching, turning etc.) should be fully achieved. It is only when performed in this definite way that the movements will have all the effects anticipated.

Each movement must be defined, not only as to form, but also as to the energy with which it should be executed, and the number of times it should be repeated. A thoughtful performer will find in his own experience of the movements a good guide in this respect. If a movement leaves an agreeable sensation, this is a sign that it has been performed with appropriate force and frequency. It often happens that a feeling



of weariness or a dull pain in the muscles arises in weak persons, unaccustomed to muscular exercise, but this should not induce them to leave off the movements altogether; they should only for a couple of days perform them with less energy, and also reduce their number; and then, after

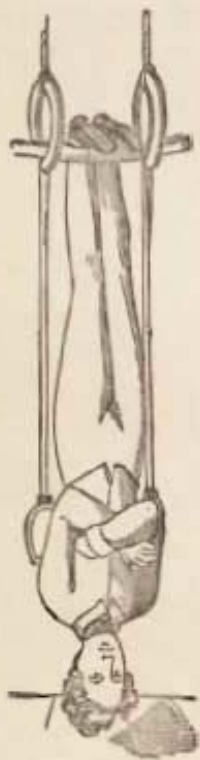


FIGURE 18.

having practised for some time this minimum of movements, they should gradually increase them in both respects.

Indeed, weak and ailing persons should always begin the exercises in this moderate way. As a rule, the movements should not induce fatigue, much less any pain in the muscles, which will not happen if the movements be proportioned to the amount of force and other peculiarities of the individual.

If any real benefit is to be derived from the movements, a wise order with regard to food and drink—so essential to health—must be observed. You see the laborer, when ly fed, become exhausted and weakened

by work, which if he had substantial food, would increase his powers and strengthen his health. A starving individual cannot derive any benefit for his health from exercises. But people are more frequently at fault in taking inappropriate food or taking food in too great quantity; and it should be borne in mind that the wholesome effects of the movements will be lessened, if not quite neutralized, unless due moderation in eating and drinking be observed.

The movements should be performed in a well-ventilated space. Fresh air being a condition necessary to health, it follows that the performance of exercises in close, stuffy air cannot bring about the intended wholesome effect.



FIGURE 19.

Daily experience shows us the beneficial influence that muscular exercise has on the nervous system. There is evidently a difference, as to the condition of their nerves, between workingmen of all descriptions, and the classes of society which more or less lack bodily exercise.

## CHAPTER XXV.

### Healthful Athletic Sports.

**A**LL the girls in this country might well assemble in a mass meeting, and with one grand feminine shout pass a vote of thanks to society at large for the liberty which custom allows them in out-door sports.

Boys and men can always find means for out-door exercise, but the girls—the poor, pale, housed girls, “cabined and confined”—must take most of their exercise in sweeping and dish-washing. Still they are not so restrained as they were a few years ago. Girls can even handle the oars now, and no one would be such a simpleton as to suggest that rowing is indelicate.

When the whole nation of American women learn to walk, row, swim, ride horse-back, play croquet and lawn tennis, we shall not be the laughing stock of all the rest of the world for our sallow faces, narrow chests, stooping shoulders, spindling bodies and languid motions.

Heaven speed the day!

#### LAWN TENNIS.

Among the few sports which ladies and gentlemen can enjoy together lawn tennis is the most popular. It is a fine game, especially for ladies. It requires quick movements, the use of all the bodily powers, instant decision of mind, accompanied by instant volition.

For this game you require a smooth piece of ground; no matter whether it is turfed or not. If you have a turfed court the grass should be cut very short in order that the players may move freely.

#### The Court.

1. The Court is 78 feet long, and 27 feet wide. It is divided across the middle by a net, the ends of which are attached to two posts, A and B, standing 3 feet outside of the court on either side. The height of the net is 3 feet 6 inches at the posts, and 3 feet at the middle. At each end of the court, parallel with the net, and 39 feet from it, are drawn the base lines, D E and F G, the ends of which are connected by the side lines, D F and E G. Half way between side lines and parallel with them, is drawn the half-court line, I H, forming the right and left courts. On each side of the net, 21 feet from it, and parallel with it, are drawn the service lines K L and M N.

#### The Balls.

2. The Balls shall measure not less than 2 15-32 inches, nor more than 2 1-2 inches in diameter; and shall weigh not less than 1 15-16 ozs., nor more than two ozs.

#### The Game.

3. The choice of sides, and the right to serve in the first game, shall be decided by toss; provided that, if the winner of the toss choose the right to serve, the other player shall have choice of sides, and *vice versa*. If one player choose the court, the other may elect not to serve.

4. The players shall stand on opposite sides of the net; the player who first delivers the ball shall be called the server, and the other the strike-out.

5. At the end of the first game the striker-out shall become server, and the server shall



become striker-out; and so on alternately in all the subsequent games of the set, or series of sets.

6. The Server shall serve with one foot on the base line or perpendicularly above said line, and with the other foot behind said line, but not necessarily upon the ground. He shall deliver the service from the right to the left courts, alternately, beginning from the right.

7. The ball served must drop between the service line, half-court line, and the side line of the court, diagonally opposite to that from which it was served.

to return the service he shall be deemed ready.

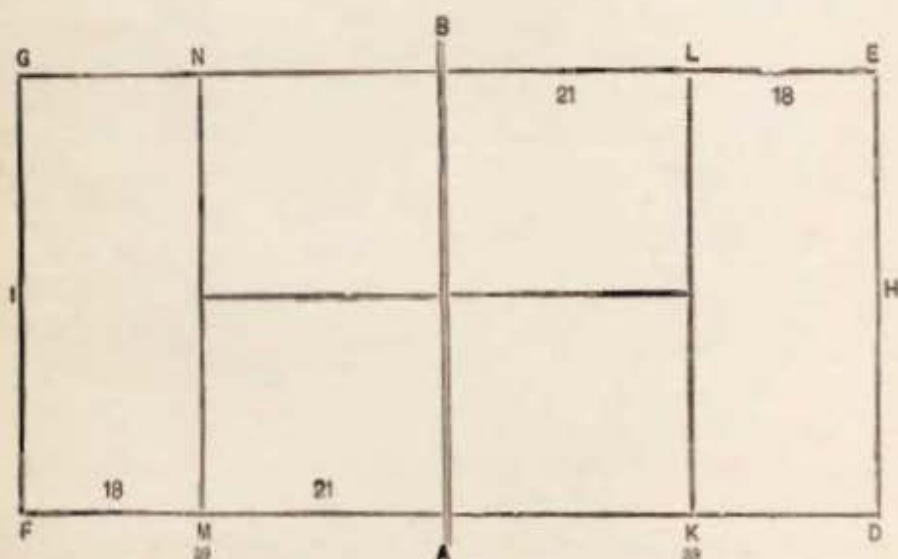
13. A service or fault delivered when the striker-out is not ready, counts for nothing.

14. The service shall not be volleyed, *i. e.* taken, before it has touched the ground.

15. A ball is in play on leaving the server's racquet, except as provided for in law 8.

16. It is a good return, although the ball touches the net; but a service, otherwise good, which touches the net, shall count for nothing.

17. The server wins a stroke if the striker-out volleys the service, or if he fails to re-



8. It is a Fault if the server fails to strike the ball, or if the ball served drops in the net, or beyond the service line, or out of court, or in the wrong court; or if the server does not stand as directed by law 6.

9. A fault cannot be taken.

10. After a fault the server shall serve again from the same court from which he served that fault, unless it was a fault because he served from the wrong court.

11. A fault cannot be claimed after the next service is delivered.

12. The server shall not serve till the striker-out is ready. If the latter attempts

turn the service or the ball in play; or if he returns the service or the ball in play so that it drops outside of his opponent's court; or if he otherwise loses a stroke, as provided by law 20.

18. The striker-out wins a stroke if the server serves two consecutive faults; or if he fails to return the ball in play; or if he returns the ball in play so that it drops outside of his opponent's court; or if he otherwise loses a stroke, as provided by law 20.

19. A ball falling on a line is regarded as falling in the court bounded by that line.

20. Either player loses a stroke if the ball touches him, or anything that he wears or carries, except his racquet in the act of striking; or if he touches the ball with his racquet more than once; or if he touches the net or any of its supports while the ball is in play; or if he volleys the ball before it has passed the net.

21. In case a player is obstructed by any accident, not within his control, the ball shall be considered a "let." But where a permanent fixture of the court is the cause of the accident the point shall be counted. The benches and chairs placed around the court shall be considered permanent fixtures. If, however, a ball in play strikes a permanent fixture of the court (other than the net or posts), before it touches the ground, the point is lost; if after it has touched the ground, the point shall be counted.

22. On either player winning his first stroke, the score is called 15 for that player; on either player winning his second stroke, the score is called 30 for that player; on either player winning his third stroke, the stroke is called 40 for that player; and the fourth stroke won by either player is scored game for that player, except as below: If both players have won three strokes, the score is called *deuce*; and the next stroke won by either player is scored *advantage* for that player. If the same player wins the next stroke, he wins the game; if he loses the next stroke the score returns to *deuce*; and so on until one player wins the two strokes immediately following the score of *deuce*, when game is scored for that player.

23. The player who first wins six games, wins the set, except as below: If both players win five games, the score is called *games all*; and the next game won by either player is scored *advantage game* for that player. If the same player wins the next

game he wins the set; if he loses the next game, the score returns to *games all*; and so on until either player wins the two games immediately following the score of *games all*, when he wins the set. But the committee having charge of any tournament may, in their discretion, modify this rule by the omission of *advantage sets*.

24. The players shall change sides at the end of every set, but the umpire, on appeal from either player before the toss for choice, shall direct the players to change sides at the first, third, fifth, and every succeeding alternate game of each set, if, in his opinion, either side have a distinct advantage, owing to the sun, wind, or other cause, but if the appeal be made after the toss for choice, the umpire can only direct the players to change sides at the end of the first, third, fifth, and every succeeding alternate game of the odd or deciding set. If the players change courts in the alternate games throughout the match, as above, they shall play in the first game of each set after the first in the corner in which they respectively did not play in the first game of the set immediately preceding.

25. When a series of sets is played, the player who served in the last game of one set shall be *striker-out* in the first game of the next.

26. In all contests the play shall be continuous from the first service until the match be concluded, provided, however, that between all sets after the second set, either player is entitled to a rest, which shall not exceed seven minutes, and, provided further, that in case of an unavoidable accident, not within the control of the contestants, a cessation of play which shall not exceed two minutes may be allowed between points, but this proviso shall be strictly construed, and the privilege never granted for the purpose



of allowing a player to recover his strength or wind. The umpire, in his discretion, may at any time postpone the match on account of darkness or condition of the ground or weather. In any case of postponement the previous score shall hold good. Where the play has ceased for more than an hour, the player who at the cessation thereof was in the court first chosen, shall have the choice of courts on the recommencement of play. He shall stay in the court he chooses for the remainder of the set.

The last two sentences of this rule do not apply when the players change every alternate game, as provided by Rule 24.

27 The above laws shall apply to the three-handed and four-handed games, except as below:

#### **The Three-handed and Four-handed Games.**

28. For the three-handed and four-handed games the court shall be 36 feet in width;  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet inside the side lines, and parallel with them are drawn the service side lines. The service lines are not drawn beyond the point at which they meet the service side lines.

29. In the three-handed game, the single player shall serve in every alternate game.

30. In the four-handed game, the pair who have the right to serve in the first game shall decide what partner shall do so; and the opposing pair shall decide in like manner for the second game. The partner of the player who served in the first game shall serve in the third, and the partner of the player who served in the second game shall serve in the fourth, and the same order shall be maintained in all the subsequent games of the set.

31. At the beginning of the next set either partner of the pair which struck out in the last game of the last set may serve;

and the same privilege is given to their opponents in second game of the new set.

32. The players shall take the service alternately throughout the game; a player cannot receive a service delivered to his partner; and the order of service and striking-out once established shall not be altered, nor shall the striker-out change courts to receive the service, till the end of the set.

33. If a player serve out of his turn, the umpire, as soon as the mistake is discovered, shall direct the player to serve who ought to have served. But all strokes scored before such discovery shall be counted. If a game shall have been completed before such discovery, then the service in the next alternate game shall be delivered by the player who did not serve out of his turn, and so on in regular rotation.

34. It is a fault if the ball served does not drop between the service line, half-court line, and service side line of the court, diagonally opposite to that from which it was served.

35. It is a fault if the ball served does not drop as provided in law 34, or if it touches the server's partner or anything he wears or carries.

36. There shall be a referee for every tournament, whose name shall be stated in the circular announcing such tournament. He shall have general charge of the matches, under the instructions and advice of the managing committee, with such power and authority as may be given him by these rules and by said committee. He shall notify the committee in case he intends to leave the grounds during the matches, and the committee shall appoint a substitute to act, with like powers, during his absence. There shall be an umpire for each match, and as many linesmen as the players desire. The umpire may act as linesman also. The

umpire shall have general charge of the match, and shall decide upon and call "lets," and also decide whether the player took the ball on the first or second bounce. The umpire shall also decide any question of interpretation or construction of the rules that may arise. The decision of the umpire upon any question of fact, or where a discretion is allowed to him under these rules, shall be final. Any player, however, may protest against any interpretation or construction of the rules by the umpire, and appeal to the referee. The decision of the referee upon such appeals should be final.

The court shall be divided between the linesmen, and it shall be their only duty to decide, each for his share of the court, where the ball touched the ground, except, however, the linesmen for the base lines, who shall also call foot faults. The linesmen's decisions shall be final. If a linesman is unable to give a decision because he did not see or is uncertain of the fact, the umpire shall decide or direct the stroke to be played again.

#### **Odds.**

37. A Bisque is one point which can be taken by the receiver of the odds at any time in the set, except as follows:

(a.) A bisque cannot be taken after a service is delivered.

(b.) The server may not take a bisque after a fault, but the striker-out may do so.

38. One or more bisques may be given to increase or diminish other odds.

39. Half fifteen is one stroke given at the beginning of the second, fourth, and every subsequent alternate game of a set.

40. Fifteen is one stroke given at the beginning of every game of a set.

41. Half thirty is one stroke given at the beginning of the first game, two strokes given at the beginning of the second game, and so

on alternately in all the subsequent games of the set.

42. Thirty is two strokes given at the beginning of every game of the set.

43. Half forty is two strokes given at the beginning of the first game, three strokes given at the beginning of the second game, and so on alternately in all the subsequent games of the set.

44. Forty is three strokes given at the beginning of every game of a set.

45. Half Court: the players may agree into which half court, right or left, the giver of the odds shall play; and the latter loses a stroke if the ball returned by him drops outside any of the lines which bound that half court.

46. Owed odds are where the giver of the odds starts behind scratch.

47. Owe half fifteen is one stroke owed at the beginning of the first, third, and every subsequent alternate game of a set.

48. Owe fifteen is one stroke owed at the beginning of every game of a set.

49. Owe half thirty is two strokes owed at the beginning of the first game, one stroke owed at the beginning of the second game, and so on alternately through all the subsequent games of the set.

50. Owe thirty is two strokes owed at the beginning of every game of a set.

51. Owe half forty is three strokes owed at the beginning of the first game, two strokes owed at the beginning of the second game, and so on alternately in all subsequent games of the set.

52. Owe forty is three strokes owed at the beginning of every game of a set. In playing tennis you need to make rapid movements, and should have a dress that will not interfere with these. There should be no long dress skirts nor coat tails. You should also have tennis shoes.



## FOOT BALL.

Foot ball is one of the most exciting of manly sports and is very popular. If played by rule, injury is not likely to result.

## Foot Ball Rules.

**RULE 1.**—(a) A drop-kick is made by letting the ball fall from the hands and kicking it at the very instant it rises.

(b) A place-kick is made by kicking the ball after it has been placed on the ground.

(c) A punt is made by letting the ball fall from the hands and kicking it before it touches the ground.

(d) Kick-off is a place-kick from the centre of the field of play, and cannot score a goal.

(e) Kick-out is a drop-kick, or place-kick, by a player of the side which has touched the ball down in their own goal, or into whose touch-in-goal the ball has gone, and cannot score a goal.

(f) A free-kick is one where the opponents are restrained by rule.

**RULE 2.**—(a) In touch means out of bounds.

(b) A fair is putting the ball in play from touch.

**RULE 3.**—A foul is any violation of a rule.

**RULE 4.**—(a) A touch-down is made when the ball is carried, kicked, or passed across the goal line and there held, either in goal or touch-in-goal.

(b) A safety is made when a player guarding his goal receives the ball from a player of his own side, either by a pass, kick, or a snap-back, and then touches it down behind his goal line, or when he himself carries the ball across his own goal line and touches it down, or when he puts the ball into his own touch-in-goal, or when the ball, being kicked by one of his own side, bounds back from an opponent across the goal line and he then touches it down.

(c) A touch-back is made when a player touches the ball to the ground behind his own goal, the impetus which sent the ball across the line having been received from an opponent.

**RULE 5.**—A punt-out is a punt made by a player of the side which has made a touch-down in their opponents' goal to another of his own side for a fair catch.

**RULE 6.**—A goal may be obtained by kicking the ball in any way except a punt from the field of play (without touching the ground, or dress, or person of any player after the kick) over the cross-bar or post of opponents' goal.

**RULE 7.**—A scrimmage takes place when the holder of the ball puts it down on the ground, and puts it in play by kicking it or snapping it back.

**RULE 8.**—A fair catch is a catch made direct from a kick by one of the opponents, or from a punt-out by one of the same side, provided the catcher made a mark with his heel at the spot where he has made the catch, and no other of his side touch the ball. If the catcher, after making his mark, be deliberately thrown to the ground by an opponent, he shall be given five yards, unless this carries the ball across the goal line.

**RULE 9.**—Charging is rushing forward to seize the ball or tackle a player.

**RULE 10.**—Interference is using the hands or arms in any way to obstruct or hold a player who has not the ball, not the runner.

**RULE 11.**—The ball is dead:

I. When the holder has cried down, or when the referee has cried down, or when the umpire has called foul.

II. When a goal has been obtained.

III. When it has gone into touch, or touch-in-goal, except for punt-out.

IV. When a touch-down or safety has been made.

V. When a fair catch has been heeled. No play can be made while the ball is dead, except to put in play by rule.

RULE 12.—The grounds must be 330 feet in length and 160 feet in width, with a goal placed in the middle of each goal line, composed of two upright posts, exceeding 20 feet in height, and placed 18 feet 6 inches apart, with cross-bar 10 feet from the ground.

RULE 13.—The game shall be played by

Committee. The referee shall be chosen by the two captains of the opposing teams in each game, except in case of disagreement, when the choice shall be referred to the Advisory Committee, whose decision shall be final. All the referees and umpires shall be permanently elected and assigned, on or before the third Saturday in October in each year.

RULE 15.—(a) The umpire is the judge

Touch in Goal.	In Touch				Touch in Goal.
	Touch or bounds.	130 feet.	Touch or Bounds.		
In Goal.	Goal Line, (18½ feet) Goal.	160 feet.	25½ yard-line or Kickout.	Touch or Bounds.	Goal Line, (18½ feet) Goal.
Goal Line.				Touch or Bounds.	Goal Line.
Touch in Goal.	Touch or Bounds.	130 feet.	In Touch.	Touch or Bounds.	Touch in Goal.

teams of eleven men each; and in case of a disqualified or injured player a substitute shall take his place. Nor shall the disqualified or injured player return to further participation in the game.

RULE 14.—There shall be an umpire and a referee. No man shall act as an umpire who is an alumnus of either of the competing colleges. The umpires shall be nominated and elected by the Advisory

for the players, and his decision is final regarding fouls and unfair tactics.

(b) The referee is judge for the ball, and his decision is final in all points not covered by the umpire.

(c) Both umpire and referee shall use whistles to indicate cessation of play on fouls and downs. The referee shall use a stop watch in timing the game.

RULE 16.—(a) The time of a game is as



hour and a half, each side playing forty-five minutes from each goal. There shall be ten minutes' intermission between the two halves. The game shall be decided by the score of even halves. Either side refusing to play after ordered to by the referee, shall forfeit the game. This shall also apply to refusing to commence the game when ordered to by the referee. The referee shall notify the captains of the time remaining not more than ten nor less than five minutes from the end of each half.

(b) Time shall not be called for the end of a three-quarter until the ball is dead; and in the case of a try-at-goal from a touch-down the try shall be allowed. Time shall be taken out while the ball is being brought out either for a try, kick-out or kick-off.

**RULE 17.**—No one wearing projecting nails or iron plates on his shoes or any metal substance upon his person, shall be allowed to play in a match. No sticky or greasy substance shall be used on the person of players.

**RULE 18.**—The ball goes into touch when it crosses the side line, or when the holder puts part of either foot across or on that line. The touch line is in touch and the goal line in goal.

**RULE 19.**—The captains shall toss up before the commencement of the match, and the winner of the toss shall have his choice of goal or of kick-off. The same side shall not kick-off in two successive halves.

**RULE 20.**—The ball shall be kicked off at the beginning of each half; and whenever a goal has been obtained, the side which has lost it shall kick-off.

**RULE 21.**—A player who has made and claimed a fair catch shall take a drop-kick, or punt, or place the ball for a place-kick, the opponents may come up to the catcher's mark, and the ball must be kicked from

some spot behind that mark on a parallel to touch line.

**RULE 22.**—The side which has a free-kick must be behind the ball when it is kicked. At kick-off the opposite side must stand at least ten yards in front of the ball until it is kicked.

**RULE 23.**—Charging is lawful for opponents if a punter advances beyond his line, or in case of a place-kick, immediately the ball is put in play by touching the ground. In case of a punt-out, not till ball is kicked.

**RULE 24.**—(a) A player is put off-side, if, during a scrimmage, he gets in front of the ball, or if the ball has been last touched by his own side behind him. It is impossible for a player to be off-side in his own goal. No player when off-side shall touch the ball, or interrupt, or obstruct opponent with his hands or arms until again on-side.

(b) A player being off-side is put on-side when the ball has touched an opponent, or when one of his own side has run in front of him, either with the ball, or having touched it when behind him.

(c) If a player when off-side touches the ball inside the opponents' five yard line, the ball shall go as a touch-back to the opponents.

**RULE 25.**—No player shall lay his hands upon, or interfere by use of hands or arms, with an opponent, unless he has the ball. The side which has the ball can only interfere with the body. The side which has not the ball can use the hands and arms, as heretofore.

**RULE 26.**—(a) A foul shall be granted for intentional delay of game, off-side play, or holding an opponent, unless he has the ball. No delay arising from any cause whatsoever shall continue more than five minutes.

(b) The penalty for fouls and violation of rules, except otherwise provided, shall be a

down for the other side; or, if the side making the foul has not the ball, five yards to the opponents.

**RULE 27.**—(a) A player shall be disqualified for unnecessary roughness, hacking or striking with closed fist.

(b) For the offences of throttling, tripping up or intentional tackling below the knees, the opponents shall receive twenty-five yards, or a free-kick at their option. In case, however, the twenty-five yards would carry the ball across the goal line they can have half the distance from the spot of the offence to the goal line, and shall not be allowed a free-kick.

**RULE 28.**—A player may throw or pass the ball in any direction except towards opponents' goal. If the ball be batted in any direction or thrown forward it shall go down on the spot to opponents.

**RULE 29.**—If a player when off-side interferes with an opponent trying for a fair catch, by touching him or the ball, or waving his hat or hands, the opponent may have a free-kick, or down, where the interference occurred.

**RULE 30.**—(a) If a player having the ball be tackled and the ball fairly held, the man so tackling shall cry "held," the one so tackled must cry "down," and some player of his side put it down for a scrimmage. The snapper back and the man opposite him cannot pick out the ball with the hand until it touch a third man; nor can the opponents touch the ball until it is in motion. The snapper back is entitled to but half the ball. If the snapper back be off-side in the act of snapping back, the ball must be snapped again, and if this occurs three times on same down, the ball goes to opponents. The man who first receives the ball when snapped back from a down, or thrown back from a fair, shall not carry the ball forward under

any circumstances whatever. If, in three consecutive fairs and downs, unless the ball cross the goal line, a team shall not have advanced the ball five or taken it back twenty yards, it shall go to the opponents on spot of fourth. "Consecutive" means without leaving the hands of the side holding it, and by a fair kick giving opponents fair and equal chance of gaining possession of it.

(b) The man who puts the ball in play in a scrimmage cannot pick it up until it has touched some third man. "Third man" means any other player than the one putting the ball in play and the man opposite him.

**RULE 31.**—If the ball goes into touch, whether it bounds back or not, a player on the side which touches it down must bring it to the spot where the line was crossed, and there either:

I. Bound the ball in the field of play, or touch it in with both hands, at right angles to the touch line, and then run with it, kick it, or throw it back; or

II. Throw it out at right angles to the touch line; or

III. Walk out with it at right angles to touch line any distance not less than five nor more than fifteen yards, and there put it down, first declaring how far he intends walking. The man who puts the ball in must face field or opponents' goal, and he alone can have his foot outside touch line. Anyone, except him, who puts his hands or feet between the ball and his opponents' goal is off-side. If it be not thrown out at right angles, either side may claim it thrown over again, and if it fail to be put in play fairly in three trials it shall go to the opponents.

**RULE 32.**—A side which has made a touch-down in their opponents' goal must try at goal, either by a place-kick or a punt out.



**RULE 33.**—(a) If the try be by a place-kick, a player of the side which has touched the ball down shall bring it up to the goal line, and making a mark opposite the spot where it was touched down, bring it out at right angles to the goal line such distance as he thinks proper, and there place it for another of his side to kick. The opponents must remain behind their goal line until the ball has been placed on the ground.

(b) The placer in a try-at-goal may be off-side or in touch without vitiating the kick.

**RULE 34.**—If the try be by a punt-out, the punter shall bring the ball up to the goal line, and making a mark opposite the spot where it was touched down, punt-out from any spot behind line of goal and not nearer the goal post than such mark, to another of his side, who must all stand outside of goal line not less than fifteen feet. If the touch-down was made in touch in goal, the punt-out shall be made from the intersection of the goal and touch lines. The opponents may line up anywhere on the goal line, except space of five feet on each side of punter's mark, but cannot interfere with punter, nor can he touch the ball after kicking it until it touch some other player. If a fair catch be made from a punt-out, the mark shall serve to determine positions as the mark of any fair catch. If a fair catch be not made the ball shall go to the opponents at the spot where it first strikes the ground.

**RULE 35.**—A side which has made a touch-back or a safety must kick out from not more than twenty-five yards outside the kicker's goal. If the ball go into touch before striking a player it must be kicked out again; and if this occurs three times in succession it shall be given to opponents as in touch on twenty-five yard line on side where it went out. At kick-out opponents must be on twenty-five yard line, nearer their own goal

**RULE 36.**—The following shall be the value of each point in the scoring:

Goal obtained by touch-down.....	6
Goal from field kick.....	5
Touch-down failing goal.....	4
Safety by opponents.....	2

### BASE BALL.

#### The Ball Ground.

**RULE 1.**—The ground must be an enclosed field, sufficient in size to enable each player to play in his position as required by these Rules.

**RULE 2.**—The Infield must be a space of ground thirty yards square.

#### The Bases.

**RULE 3.**—The Bases must be:

**SECTION 1.** Four in number, and designated as First Base, Second Base, Third Base and Home Base.

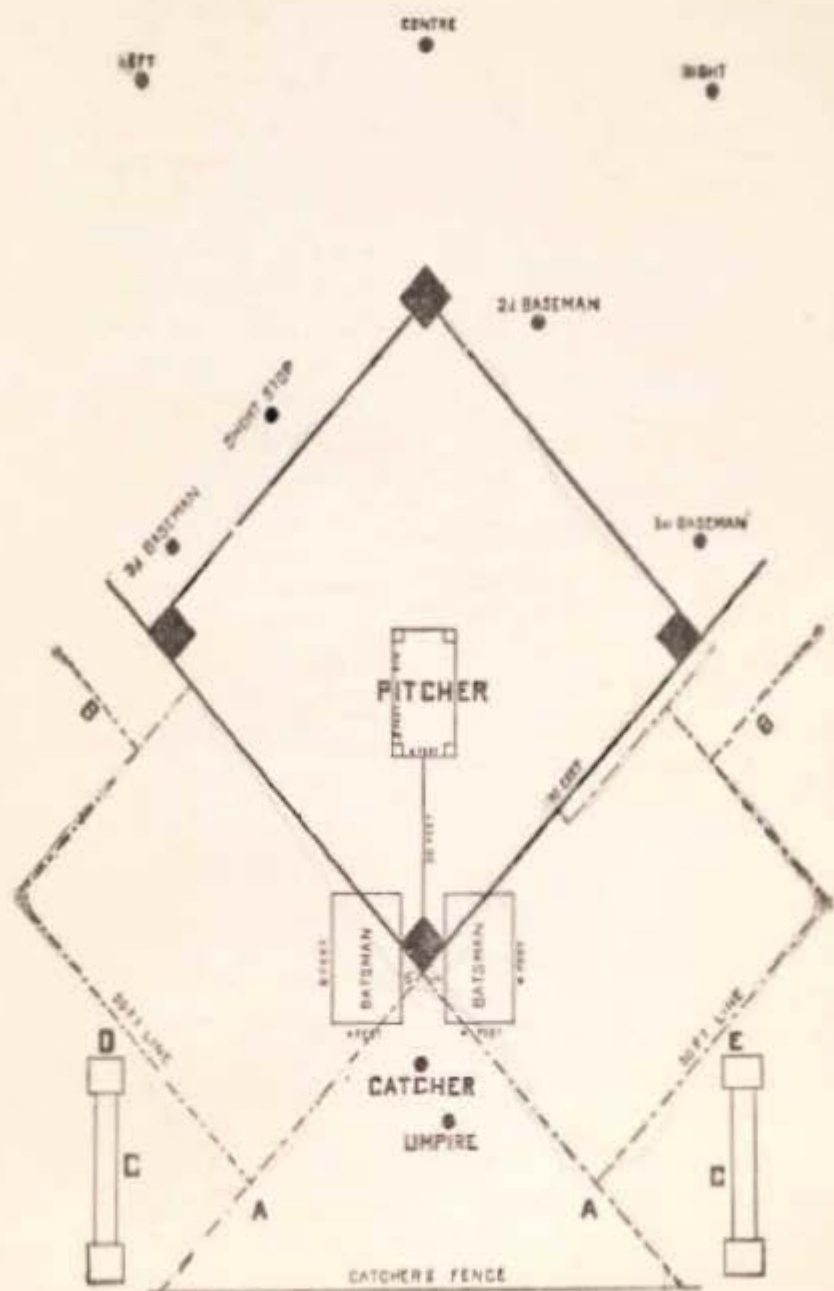
**SECTION 2.** The Home Base must be of whitened rubber twelve inches square, so fixed in the ground as to be even with the surface, and so placed in the corner of the infield that two of its sides will form part of the boundaries of said infield.

**SECTION 3.** The First, Second and Third Bases must be canvas bags, fifteen inches square, painted white, and filled with some soft material, and so placed that the center of the second base shall be upon its corner of the infield, and the center of the first and third bases shall be on the lines running to and from second base and seven and one-half inches from the foul lines, providing that each base shall be entirely within the foul lines.

**SECTION 4.** All the bases must be securely fastened in their positions, and so placed as to be distinctly seen by the Umpire.

#### The Foul Lines.

**RULE 4.**—The Foul Lines must be drawn in straight lines from the outer corner of



CORRECT DIAGRAM OF A BASE BALL GROUND.

- A, A, A.—Ground reserved for Umpire, Bateman and Catcher.  
 B, B.—Ground reserved for Captain and Assistant.  
 C.—Players' Bench. D.—Visiting Players' Bat Rack.  
 B.—Home Players' Bat Rack.



the Home Base, along the outer edge of the First and Third Bases, to the boundaries of the Ground.

#### The Position Lines.

**RULE 5.**—The Pitcher's Lines must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space of ground, in the infield, five and one-half feet long by four feet wide, distant fifty feet from the center of the Home Base, and so placed that the five and one-half feet lines would each be two feet from and parallel with a straight line passing through the center of the Home and Second Bases. Each corner of this space must be marked by a flat round rubber plate six inches in diameter, fixed in the ground even with the surface.

**RULE 6.**—The Catcher's Lines must be drawn from the outer corner of the Home Base, in continuation of the Foul Lines, straight to the limits of the Ground back of Home Base.

**RULE 7.**—The Captain's or Coach's Line must be a line fifteen feet from and parallel with the Foul lines, said lines commencing at a line parallel with and seventy-five feet distant from the Catcher's Lines, and running thence to the limits of the grounds.

**RULE 8.**—The Player's Lines must be drawn from the Catcher's Lines to the limits of the Ground, fifty feet distant from and parallel with the foul lines.

**RULE 9.**—The Batsman's Lines must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space on the right, and of a similar space on the left, of the Home Base, six feet long by four feet wide, extending three feet in front of and three feet behind the center of the Home Base, and with its nearest line distant six inches from the Home Base.

**RULE 10.**—The Three Feet Lines must be drawn as follows: From a point on the Foul Line from Home Base to First Base, and equally distant from such bases, shall be

drawn a line on Foul Ground, at a right angle to said Foul Line, and to a point three feet distant from it; thence running parallel with said Foul Line, to a point three feet distant from the First Base; thence in a straight line to the Foul Line, and thence upon the Foul Line to point of beginning.

**RULE 11.**—The lines designated in Rules 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 must be marked with chalk or other suitable material, so as to be distinctly seen by the Umpire. They must all be so marked their entire length, except the Captain's and Player's Lines, which must be so marked for a distance of at least thirty-five yards from the Catcher's Lines.

#### The Ball.

**RULE 12.**—The Ball.

**SECTION 1.** Must not weigh less than five nor more than five and one-quarter ounces avoirdupois, and measure not less than nine nor more than nine and one-quarter inches in circumference. The Spalding League Ball or the Reach American Association Ball must be used in all games played under these rules.

**SECTION 2.** For each championship game two balls shall be furnished by the Home Club to the Umpire for use. When the ball in play is batted over the fence or stands, on to foul ground out of sight of the players, the other ball shall be immediately put into play by the Umpire. As often as one of the two in use shall be lost, a new one must be substituted, so that the Umpire may at all times, after the game begins, have two for use. The moment the Umpire delivers a new or alternate ball to the pitcher it comes into play, and shall not be exchanged until it, in turn, passes out of sight on to foul ground. At no time shall the ball be intentionally discolored by rubbing it with the soil or otherwise.

**SECTION 3.** In all games the ball or balls

played with shall be furnished by the Home Club, and the last ball in play becomes the property of the winning club. Each ball to be used in championship games shall be examined, measured and weighed by the Secretary of the Association, inclosed in a paper box and sealed with the seal of the Secretary, which seal shall not be broken except by the Umpire in the presence of the Captains of the two contesting nines after play has been called.

SECTION 4. Should the ball become out of shape, or cut or ripped so as to expose the yarn, or in any way so injured as to be—in the opinion of the Umpire—unfit for fair use, the Umpire, on being appealed to by either Captain, shall at once put the alternate ball into play and call for a new one.

#### The Bat.

RULE 13.—The Bat :

SECTION 1. Must be made wholly of wood, except that the handle may be wound with twine, or a granulated substance applied, not to exceed eighteen inches from the end.

SECTION 2. It must be round, except that a portion of the surface may be flat on one side, but it must not exceed two and one-half inches in diameter in the thickest part, and must not exceed forty-two inches in length.

#### The Players and their Positions.

RULE 14.—The players of each Club in a game shall be nine in number, one, of whom shall act as Captain, and in no case shall less than nine men be allowed to play on each side.

RULE 15.—The players' position shall be such as may be assigned them by their Captain, except that the Pitcher must take his position within the Pitcher's Lines, as defined in Rule 5. When in position on the field, all players will be designated "Fielders" in these Rules.

RULE 16.—Players in uniform shall not be permitted to seat themselves among the spectators.

RULE 17.—Every Club shall be required to adopt uniforms for its players, and each player shall be required to present himself upon the field during the said game in a neat and cleanly condition; but no player shall attach anything to the sole or heel of his shoes other than the ordinary base ball shoe plate.

#### The Pitcher's Position.

RULE 18.—The pitcher shall take his position facing the batsman with both feet square on the ground, one foot on the rear line of the "box." He shall not raise either foot, unless in the act of delivering the ball, nor make more than one step in such delivery. He shall hold the ball, before the delivery, fairly in front of his body, and in sight of the Umpire. When the pitcher feigns to throw the ball to a base he must resume the above position and pause momentarily before delivering the ball to the bat.

#### The Batsmen's Positions—Order of Batting.

RULE 19.—The batsmen must take their positions within the Batsmen's Lines, as defined in Rule 9, in the order in which they are named on the *score*, which must contain the batting order of both nines, and be submitted by the Captains of the opposing teams to the Umpire before the game, and when approved by him THIS SCORE must be followed except in the case of a substitute player, in which case the substitute must take the place of the original player in the batting order. After the first inning the first striker in each inning shall be the batsman whose name follows that of the last man who has completed his turn—time at bat—in the preceding inning.

RULE 20. SECTION 1.—When their side goes to the bat the players must immediately



return to and seat themselves upon the players' bench, and remain there until the side is put out, except when batsman or base runner. All bats not in use must be kept in the bat racks, and the two players next succeeding the batsman, in the order in which they are named in the score, must be ready with bat in hand, to promptly take position as batsman; provided, that the Captain and one assistant only may occupy the space between the players' lines and the Captain's lines to coach base runners.

**SECTION 2.** No player of the side at bat, except when Batsman, shall occupy any portion of the space within the Catcher's Lines, as defined in Rule 6. The triangular space behind the Home Base is reserved for the exclusive use of the Umpire, Catcher and Batsman, and the Umpire must prohibit any player of the side "at bat" from crossing the same at any time while the ball is in the hands of, or passing between, the Pitcher and Catcher, while standing in their positions.

**SECTION 3.** The players of the side "at bat" must occupy the portion of the field allotted them, but must speedily vacate any portion thereof that may be in the way of the ball, or of any Fielder attempting to catch or field it.

#### Players' Benches.

**RULE 21.**—The Players' Benches must be furnished by the Home Club, and placed upon a portion of the ground outside the Players' Lines. They must be twelve feet in length, and must be immovably fastened to the ground. At the end of each bench must be immovably fixed a bat rack, with fixtures for holding twenty bats; one such rack must be designated for the exclusive use of the Visiting Club, and the other for the exclusive use of the Home Club.

#### The Game.

**RULE 22. SECTION 1.**—Every Champion-

ship Game must be commenced not later than two hours before sunset.

**SECTION 2.** A Game shall consist of nine innings to each contesting nine, except that,

(a) If the side first at bat scores less runs in nine innings than the other side has scored in eight innings, the game shall then terminate.

(b) If the side last at bat in the ninth inning scores the winning run before the third man is out, the game shall terminate.

#### A Tie Game.

**RULE 23.**—If the score be a tie at the end of nine innings to each side, play shall only be continued until the side first at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the other side, in an equal number of innings, or until the other side shall score one or more runs than the side first at bat.

#### A Drawn Game.

**RULE 24.**—A Drawn Game shall be declared by the Umpire when he terminates a game on account of darkness or rain, after five equal innings have been played, if the score at the time is equal on the last even innings played; but if the side that went second to bat is then at the bat, and has scored the same number of runs as the other side, the Umpire shall declare the game drawn without regard to the score of the last equal innings.

#### A Called Game.

**RULE 25.**—If the Umpire calls "Game" on account of darkness or rain at any time after five innings have been completed by both sides, the score shall be that of the last equal innings played, unless the side second at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the side first at bat, in which case the score of the game shall be the total number of runs made.

**A Forfeited Game.**

**RULE 26.**—A forfeited game shall be declared by the Umpire in favor of the club not in fault, at the request of such club, in the following cases:

**SECTION 1.** If the nine of a club fail to appear upon a field, or being upon field, fail to begin the game within five minutes after the Umpire has called "Play" at the hour appointed for the beginning of the game, unless such delay in appearing or in commencing the game be unavoidable.

**SECTION 2.** If, after the game has begun, one side refuses or fails to continue playing, unless such game has been suspended or terminated by the Umpire.

**SECTION 3.** If, after play has been suspended by the Umpire, one side fails to resume playing within *one minute* after the Umpire has called "Play."

**SECTION 4.** If, in the opinion of the Umpire, any one of these rules is wilfully violated.

**SECTION 5.** If, after ordering the removal of a player, as authorized by Rule 57, Section 5, said order is not obeyed within five minutes.

**SECTION 6.** In case the Umpire declares a game forfeited, he shall transmit a written notice thereof to the President of the Association within twenty-four hours thereafter.

**No Game.**

**RULE 27.**—"No Game" shall be declared by the Umpire if he shall terminate play on account of rain or darkness, before five innings on each side are completed.

**Substitutes.**

**RULE 28.**—**SECTION 1.** In every championship game each team shall be required to have present on the field, in uniform, at least two or more substitute players.

**SECTION 2.** Two players, whose names must be printed on the score card as extra

players, may be substituted at any time by either club, but no other player so retired shall thereafter participate in the game. In addition thereto a substitute may be allowed at any time in place of a player disabled in the game then being played, by reason of illness or injury, of the nature and extent of which the Umpire shall be the sole judge.

**SECTION 3.** The Base Runner shall not have a substitute run for him, except by consent of the Captains of the contesting teams.

**Choice of Innings—Condition of Ground.**

**RULE 29.**—The choice of innings shall be given to the Captain of the Home Club, who shall also be the sole judge of the fitness of the ground for beginning a game after rain.

**The Delivery of the Ball—Fair and Unfair Balls.**

**RULE 30.**—A Fair Ball is a ball delivered by the Pitcher while standing wholly within the lines of his position, and facing the Batter, the ball so delivered, to pass over the Home Base, not lower than a Batter's knee, nor higher than his shoulder.

**RULE 31.**—An Unfair Ball is a ball delivered by the Pitcher, as in Rule 30, except that the ball does not pass over the Home Base, or does pass over the Home Base, above the Batter's shoulder, or below the knee.

**Balking.**

**RULE 33.**—A Balk is:

**SECTION 1.** Any motion made by the Pitcher to deliver the ball to the bat without delivering it, and shall be held to include any and every accustomed motion with the hands, arms or feet, or position of the body assumed by the Pitcher in his delivery of the ball and any motion calculated to deceive a base runner, except the ball be accidentally dropped.

**SECTION 2.** The holding of the ball by



Pitcher so long as to delay the game unnecessarily; or

**SECTION 3.** Any motion to deliver the ball, or the delivering the ball to the bat by the Pitcher when any part of his person is upon the ground outside of the lines of his position, including all preliminary motions with the hands, arms, and feet.

#### **Dead Balls.**

**RULE 33.**—A Dead Ball is a ball delivered to the bat by the Pitcher that touches the Batsman's bat without being struck at, or any part of the Batsman's person or clothing while standing in his position without being struck at; or any part of the Umpire's person or clothing, while on foul ground, without first passing the Catcher.

**RULE 34.**—In case of a Foul Strike, Foul Hit ball not legally caught out, Dead Ball, or Base Runner put out for being struck by a fair hit ball, the ball shall not be considered in play until it is held by the Pitcher standing in his position.

#### **Block Balls.**

**RULE 35.**—**SECTION 1.** A Block is a batted or thrown ball that is stopped or handled by any person not engaged in the game.

**SECTION 2.** Whenever a Block occurs the Umpire shall declare it, and Base Runners may run the bases, without being put out, until the ball has been returned to and held by the Pitcher standing in his position.

**SECTION 3.** In the case of a Block, if the person not engaged in the game should retain possession of the ball, or throw or kick it beyond the reach of the Fielders, the Umpire should call "Time," and require each Base Runner to stop at the last base touched by him until the ball be returned to the Pitcher standing in his position. The game then proceeds in the ordinary way, as if no block had occurred.

#### **The Scoring of Runs.**

**RULE 36.**—One Run shall be scored every time a Base Runner, after having legally touched the first three bases, shall touch the Home Base before three men are put out by (exception). If the third man is forced out, or is put out before reaching First Base, a run shall not be scored.

#### **The Batting Rules.**

**RULE 37.**—A Fair Hit is a ball batted by the Batsman standing in his position, that first touches the ground, the First Base, the Third Base, any part of the person of a player, Umpire or any other object that is in front of or on either side of the Foul Lines, or batted directly to the ground by the Batsman standing in his position, that (whether it touches Foul or Fair Ground) bounds or rolls within the Foul Lines, between Home and First, or Home and Third Bases, without interference by a player.

**RULE 38.**—A Foul Hit is a ball batted by the Batsman standing in his position, that first touches the ground, any part of the person of a player, or any other object that is behind either of the Foul Lines, or that strikes the person of such Batsman, while standing in his position, or batted directly to the ground by the Batsman, standing in his position, that (whether it first touches Foul or Fair Ground) bounds or rolls outside the Foul Lines, between Home and First or Home and Third Bases without interference by a player. Provided, that a Foul Hit not rising above the Batsman's head and caught by the Catcher playing within ten feet of the Home Base, shall be termed a Foul Tip.

#### **Balls Batted Outside the Ground.**

**RULE 39.**—When a batted ball passes outside the grounds, the Umpire shall decide if Fair should it disappear within, or Foul should it disappear outside of the range of

the Foul Lines, and Rules 37 and 38 are to be construed accordingly.

**RULE 40.**—A Fair batted ball that goes over the fence at a less distance than two hundred and ten feet from Home Base shall entitle the Batsman to two Bases, and a distinctive line shall be marked on the fence at this point.

#### Strikes.

**RULE 41.**—A strike is:

**SECTION 1.** A ball struck at by the Batsman without its touching his bat; or

**SECTION 2.** A Fair Ball legally delivered by the Pitcher, but not struck at by the Batsman.

**SECTION 3.** Any obvious attempt to make a Foul Hit.

**RULE 42.**—A Foul Strike is a ball batted by the Batsman when any part of his person is upon ground outside the lines of the Batsman's position.

#### The Batsman is Out.

**RULE 43.**—The Batsman is out:

**SECTION 1.** If he fails to take his position at the bat in his order of batting unless the error be discovered and the proper Batsman takes his position before a fair hit has been made; and in such case the balls and strikes called must be counted in the time at bat of the proper Batsman. *Provided*, this rule shall not take effect unless *the out* is declared before the ball is delivered to the succeeding Batsman.

**SECTION 2.** If he fails to take his position within one minute after the Umpire has called for the Batsman.

**SECTION 3.** If he makes a foul hit, other than a Foul Tip as defined in **RULE 38**, and the ball be momentarily held by a Fielder before touching the ground, provided it be not caught in a Fielder's hat or cap, or touch some object other than a Fielder, before being caught.

**SECTION 4.** If he makes a Foul Strike.

**SECTION 5.** If he attempts to hinder the Catcher from Fielding the ball, evidently without effort to make a fair hit.

**SECTION 6.** If, while the first base be occupied by a base runner, three strikes be called on him by the Umpire, except when two men are already out.

**SECTION 7.** If, while making the third strike, the ball hits his person or clothing.

**SECTION 8.** If, after two strikes have been called, the Batsman obviously attempts to make a foul hit, as in **Section 3**, **Rule 41**.

#### BASE RUNNING RULES.

**When the Batsman Becomes a Base Runner.**

**RULE 44.**—The Batsman becomes a Base Runner:

**SECTION 1.** Instantly after he makes a Fair Hit.

**SECTION 2.** Instantly after four balls have been called by the Umpire.

**SECTION 3.** Instantly after three strikes have been declared by the Umpire.

**SECTION 4.** If, while he be a Batsman, his person or clothing be hit by a ball from the Pitcher, unless—in the opinion of the Umpire—he intentionally permits himself to be so hit.

**SECTION 5.** Instantly after an illegal delivery of a ball by the Pitcher.

#### Bases to be Touched.

**RULE 45.**—The Base Runner must touch each base in regular order, viz.: First, Second, Third and Home Bases; and when obliged to return (except on a foul hit) must retouch the bases in reverse order.

#### Entitled to Base.

**RULE 46.**—The Base Runner shall be entitled, without being put out, to take the Base in the following cases:



SECTION 1. If, while he was Batsman, the Umpire called four Balls.

SECTION 2. If the Umpire awards a succeeding Batsman a base on four balls, or for being hit with a pitched ball, or in case of an illegal delivery—as in Rule 44, Section 5—and the Base Runner is thereby forced to vacate the base held by him.

SECTION 3. If the Umpire calls a "balk."

SECTION 4. If a ball delivered by the Pitcher pass the Catcher and touch the Umpire or any fence or building within ninety feet of the Home Base.

SECTION 5. If upon a fair hit the Ball strikes the person or clothing of the Umpire on fair ground.

SECTION 6. If he be prevented from making a base by the obstruction of an adversary.

SECTION 7. If the Fielder stop or catch a batted ball with his hat, or any part of his dress.

#### Returning to Bases.

RULE 47.—The Base Runner shall return to his Base, and shall be entitled to so return without being put out:

SECTION 1. If the Umpire declares a Foul Tip (as defined in Rule 38) or any other Foul Hit not legally caught by a Fielder.

SECTION 2. If the Umpire declares a Foul Strike.

SECTION 3. If the Umpire declares a Dead Ball, unless it be also the fourth Unfair Ball, and he be thereby forced to take the next base, as provided in Rule 46, Section 2.

SECTION 4. If the person or clothing of the Umpire interferes with the Catcher, or he is struck by a ball thrown by the Catcher to intercept a Base Runner.

#### When Base Runners are Out.

RULE 48.—The Base Runner is out:

SECTION 1. If, after three strikes have been declared against him while Batsman,

and the Catcher fail to catch the third strike ball, he plainly attempts to hinder the Catcher from fielding the ball.

SECTION 2. If, having made a Fair Hit while Batsman, such fair hit ball shall be momentarily held by a Fielder, before touching the ground or any object other than a Fielder: *Provided*, it be not caught in a Fielder's hat or cap.

SECTION 3. If, when the Umpire has declared three strikes on him, while Batsman, the third strike ball be momentarily held by a Fielder before touching the ground; *Provided*, it be not caught in a Fielder's hat or cap, or touch some object other than a Fielder, before being caught.

SECTION 4. If, after Three Strikes, or a Fair Hit, he be touched with the ball in the hand of a Fielder *before* such Base Runner touches First Base.

SECTION 5. If, after Three Strikes or a Fair Hit, the ball be securely held by a Fielder, while touching First Base with any part of his person, *before* such Base Runner touches First Base.

SECTION 6. If, in running the last half of the distance from Home Base to First Base, he runs outside the Three Feet Lines, as defined in Rule 10; except that he must do so if necessary to avoid a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, and in such case shall not be declared out.

SECTION 7. If, in running from First to Second Base, from Second to Third Base, or from Third to Home Base he runs more than three feet from a direct line between such bases to avoid being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder; but in case a Fielder be occupying the Base Runner's proper path attempting to field a batted ball, then the Base Runner shall run out of the path, and behind said Fielder, and shall not be declared out for so doing.

**SECTION 8.** If he fails to avoid a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, in the manner described in Sections 6 and 7 of this Rule; or if he in any way obstructs a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, or intentionally interferes with a thrown ball: *Provided*, That if two or more Fielders attempt to field a batted ball, and the Base Runner comes in contact with one or more of them, the Umpire shall determine which Fielder is entitled to the benefit of this Rule, and shall not decide the Base Runner out for coming in contact with any other Fielder.

**SECTION 9.** If, at any time when the ball is in play, he be touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder, unless some part of his person is touching a base he is entitled to occupy: *Provided*, The ball be held by the Fielder after touching him; but (exception as to First Base), in running to First Base, he may overrun said base without being put out for being off said base, after first touching it, provided he returns at once and retouches the base, after which he may be put out as at any other base. If, in overrunning First Base, he also attempts to run to Second Base, or, after passing the base he turns to his left from the foul line, he shall forfeit such exemption from being put out.

**SECTION 10.** If, when a Fair or Foul Hit ball (other than a foul tip as referred to in Rule 38) is legally caught by a Fielder, such ball is legally held by a Fielder on the Base occupied by the Base Runner when such ball was struck (or the Base Runner be touched with the ball in the hands of a Fielder), before he retouches said base after such Fair or Foul Hit ball was so caught: *Provided*, That the Base Runner shall not be out in such case, if, after the ball was legally caught as above, it be delivered to the bat by the Pitcher before the Fielder holds it on said base, or touches the Base Runner with it:

but if the Base Runner in attempting to reach a base, detaches it before being touched or forced out, he shall be declared safe.

**SECTION 11.** If, when a Batsman becomes a Base Runner, the First Base, or the First and Second Bases, or the First, Second and Third Bases be occupied, any Base Runner so occupying a base shall cease to be entitled to hold it, until any following Base Runner is put out and may be put out at the next base or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder in the same manner as in running to First Base, at any time before any following Base Runner is put out.

**SECTION 12.** If a Fair Hit ball strikes him *before touching the fielder*, and in such case no base shall be run unless forced by the Batsman becoming a Base Runner, and no run shall be scored, or any other Base Runner put out.

**SECTION 13.** If, when running to a base or forced to return to a base, he fail to touch the intervening base or bases, if any, in the order prescribed in Rule 45, he may be put out at the base he fails to touch, or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder in the same manner as in running to First Base.

**SECTION 14.** If, when the Umpire calls "Play," after any suspension of a game, he fails to return to and touch the base he occupied when "Time" was called before touching the next base.

#### **When Batsman or Base Runner is Out.**

**RULE 49.**—The Umpire shall declare the Batsman or Base Runner out, without waiting for an appeal for such decision, in all cases where such player is put out in accordance with these rules, except as provided in Rule 48, Sections 10 and 14.

#### **Coaching Rules.**

**RULE 50.**—The Captains and Coaches are restricted in coaching to the Base Runner



only, and are not allowed to address any remarks except to the Base Runner, and then only in words of necessary direction.

### THE UMPIRE.

**RULE 51.**—The Umpire shall not be changed during the progress of a game, except for reason of illness or injury.

#### His Powers and Jurisdiction.

**RULE 52.**—**SECTION 1.** The Umpire is master of the Field from the commencement to the termination of the game, and is entitled to the respect of the spectators, and any person offering any insult or indignity to him must be promptly ejected from the grounds.

**SECTION 2.** He must be invariably addressed as Mr. Umpire; and he must compel the players to observe the provisions of all the Playing Rules, and he is hereby invested with authority to order any player to do or omit to do any act as he may deem necessary, to give force and effect to any and all of such provisions.

#### Special Duties.

**RULE 53.**—The Umpire's duties shall be as follows:

**SECTION 1.** The Umpire is the sole and absolute judge of play. In no instance shall any person be allowed to question the correctness of any decision made by him except the Captains of the contending nines, and no other player shall at such time leave his position in the field, his place at the bat, on the bases or players' bench, to approach or address the Umpire in word or act upon such disputed decision.

**SECTION 2.** Before the commencement of a Game, the Umpire shall see that the rules governing all the materials of the game are strictly observed.

**SECTION 3.** The Umpire must keep the contesting nines playing constantly from the

commencement of the game to its termination, allowing such delays only as are rendered unavoidable by accident, injury or rain.

**SECTION 4.** The Umpire shall count and call every "unfair ball" delivered by the Pitcher, and every "dead ball," if also an unfair ball, as a "ball," and he shall also count and call every "strike." Neither a "ball" nor a "strike" shall be counted or called until the ball has passed the Home Base. He shall also declare every "Dead Ball," "Block," "Foul Hit," "Foul Strike," and "Balk."

**RULE 54.**—For the special benefit of the patrons of the game, and because the offenses specified are under his immediate jurisdiction, and not subject to appeal by players, the attention of the Umpire is particularly directed to possible violations of the purpose and spirit of the Rules, of the following character:

**SECTION 1.** Laziness or loafing of players in taking their places in the field, or those allotted them by the Rules when their side is at the bat, and especially any failure to keep the bats in the racks provided for them; to be ready (two men) to take position as Batsmen, and to remain upon the Players' Bench, except when otherwise required by the Rules.

**SECTION 2.** Any attempt by players of the side at bat, by calling to a Fielder, other than the one designated by his Captain, to field a ball, or by any other equally disreputable means seeking to disconcert a Fielder.

### SWIMMING AND COLD BATHS.

The art of swimming and the habit of taking cold baths did not originate from the progress of civilization. Savages have at least as much taste for these things as the inhabitants of civilized countries. Necessity is in general the immediate motive-power of human activity, and man was urged by the need of crossing deep waters to try and

practise swimming. The inhabitants of the water, no doubt, gave man the first clue to swimming.

With the ancients cold baths and swimming were highly appreciated. Homer describes how the heroes of Greece refreshed themselves in rivers and lakes. Herodotus tells us how the inhabitants of the Greek islands made daring leaps from the rocks into the sea, and distinguished themselves by swimming and diving. The effeminate peoples of the East had a taste for warm baths; and, when luxury and effeminacy had taken up their abode among the Romans, these displayed an intolerable luxuriousness in their warm baths. The so-called Chinese, Turkish, and Roman baths extended in a more or less modified form into the various countries of Europe.

#### Great Swimming Feats.

But though these baths were thus propagated, and, in some measure, usurped the place of cold baths and swimming in our part of the world, these were never entirely forgotten, and in our century they have revived with new force. In our time the most astonishing feats in the art of swimming have been performed. Lord Byron swam across the Hellespont; Cliss across the Lake of Geneva; Webb, who lost his life in the whirlpool at Niagara, carried out the wonderful achievement of swimming across the English Channel. Several others, both men and women, have given the most foolhardy proofs of ability in the art of swimming.

Such instances show to what height the art of swimming may be brought by means of natural disposition, practice, and a happy constitution, but it cannot be obtained by the multitude; besides, a general endeavor to attain this point would be injurious to most people by its excess.

#### Avoid Getting Chilled.

*When taking a cold bath or swimming exercise, one must never leave the water and again descend into it several times shivering with cold, as is too frequently the practice with young people when left to their own discretion at swimming establishments and bath-houses. This not only tends to destroy the wholesome effect of the bath, but even to produce consequences endangering health.*

The first effect of the cold water is naturally a sensation of chill, but this sensation subsides gradually, or almost disappears after a short time—in some people in a few seconds, in others in a few minutes—and is then followed by an agreeable sensation of warmth. This is the result of what we call reaction—an increased activity of the organs called forth by the irritation of the water on the skin. The temperature of the water, and the length of time to stay in it, should be suited with a view to obtaining this agreeable and wholesome effect. One should also take into consideration the temperature of the air and individual conditions, such as different stages of development and age, difference of sex, and the state of the health. One is more liable to catch a cold when the air has a low temperature, especially when lower than the water.

One should never stay in the water so long that shivering sets in and the teeth chatter with cold; these are unmistakable signs that the due limit has been exceeded.

#### When to Take a Bath.

It should be observed as a general rule never to enter into cold water for bathing or swimming till about three hours after a meal, and not immediately after having taken exhausting exercise, or when panting for breath. *It is very objectionable, and even dangerous, to take a cold bath when feeling cold; in fact, one should never enter the cold*



water when the body is below normal temperature.

For swimming, the water ought to have at least 55.4° Fahrenheit, and even this is such a low temperature that great precaution is necessary.

Swimming exercises are invigorating and hardening, and of great value for the preservation of health when used with moderation; but they call forth such an extensive muscular action, and throw such a great strain on other organs besides the muscles, that their effects, joined to those of the cold water, may tax to the utmost the forces of many persons, even if not indulged in for more than five to ten minutes.

It is beautiful to see the good swimmer's daring and facile leaps into the water; it is

him afloat. Among the movements that are natural to him, there does not occur the one forming the base of swimming, namely, to bring his legs together at the same time that he separates his arms from each other, nor is he accustomed to assume the position which facilitates floating with the head above the water. It is, therefore, useful, before trying to swim in the water, to practice some preparatory movements on land, first with the arms, then with the legs, and finally, with both arms and legs simultaneously.

The first essay at swimming in the water may be facilitated by the use of a swimming-



NATURAL POSITION FOR SWIMMING.

quite refreshing to watch his quiet, supple, and accurate motions in the water, as in this way man shows himself the lord of a medium which would otherwise become his grave. But these movements, in order to be useful and beautiful, must be in harmony with the laws of the organism. Swimming exercises, just as any other exercises, if misunderstood and misapplied, may prove both injurious and repulsive.

#### Learning the Movements.

Man wants a great deal of exercise before being able to swim, as it is not possible for him at once to assume the right position and make the right movements that will keep

him afloat, or by somebody giving support under the chin to the swimmer. At first it should be practised in somewhat shallow water. A good preparatory exercise would be to rest the hands on the bottom, raise the head above the water, and perform the leg-swimming, that is, draw up and extend the legs with a quick movement. If, to begin with one goes a little bit from the shore till the water reaches just below the arm-pits, and then, turning towards the shore, quietly performs the combined arm and leg-movements as before learned, keeping the body in the right inclination, and bending the head backwards, then a few attempts will be suf-

cient to keep the body afloat. As soon as he can do this, and propel himself forwards, then he has learned the art, and only wants to attain greater skill by practice.

Mistakes which retard the attainment of the art of swimming are: Too rapid movements; the endeavor to float on the surface of the water, instead of keeping the body at an inclination; spreading the fingers, instead of keeping them close together; moving the arms too deep in the water, or quite on the surface, instead of about four inches below.

After having acquired some practice and skill in swimming forwards, it is easy to learn swimming in upright position by means of making small swimming motions with the feet, and keeping the arms horizontally out from the sides, slightly pressing the water with the palms of the hands.

#### How to Swim on the Back.

To swim on the back, the head is sent backwards, its hinder part immersed in the water; the chest is arched forwards; the legs perform the swimming motions with sharp stretchings downwards. In the beginning one can facilitate the swimming on the back by movements of the arms, or by resting them against the bottom.

After having acquired some skill in this mode of swimming, the arms may be kept either along the sides, or with the hands on the hips, or stretched horizontally to the sides. In the last-named position they may be moved, so as to assist in keeping the body afloat and increase the speed.

Once the art of swimming is acquired, either frontwise or in backward-lying position, there is no great difficulty in passing from one of these positions to the other. By somewhat increasing the speed forwards and

stretching forwards the arm on the side that is below when performing the turning, and a general good stretching of the body, the turning from the backward-lying position to the forward-lying one, and *vice versa*, is greatly facilitated.

#### The Plunge.

In bathing places with shallow water there is no necessity for leaping into the water, but there are many places with high shores where the only possibility of getting a bath is by leaping into it. In cases of accident it is sometimes of the greatest importance to be able to plunge into the water calmly and courageously.

General rules to be observed when leaping



SWIMMING ON THE BACK.

into the water are: to take a deep breath before leaping, and to offer the smallest possible surface to the water—that is to say, either the feet or the hands—for if a broader surface, such as the back or the chest, strike against the surface of the water when leaping from some considerable height, it will cause great pain, and may even have fatal consequences. To begin with, the leaps should be made from only a slight elevation, in order that the learner may gradually accustom himself to self-possession when under the water.

The leap down into the water with feet foremost is performed with stretched legs and feet, the heels closely kept together (so as not to separate when touching the water) the whole body in upright attitude, the arms and



the hands stretched and kept close along the sides. When down in the water the swimming movements should be recurred to at once, in order to rise to the surface as promptly as possible.

#### "The Header."

In diving, the body is bent forward with the arms stretched over the head, the palms of the hands kept close against each other, and when arrived so far forwards that it is on the point of falling, in that very moment one makes a good start with both feet, immediately afterwards throwing upwards the legs

In the first instance, the inclination of his body towards the water should be less than later on, till it finally becomes a vertical one. He should, however, be careful that in the vertical down-leap the legs may not strike over to the opposite side (*i.e.*, backwards), so as to make him throw a somersault into the water. The more shallow the water, the more the down-leap should approach the horizontal direction. To leap from greater heights demands great force and self-control, and should never be attempted until assurance and practice in taking up the proper attitude have been gained.

When practicing the stooping-leaps, it is important to ascertain beforehand the depth of the water and the nature of the bottom, in order to avoid being hurt against stones and other things that may possibly make the water unsafe.

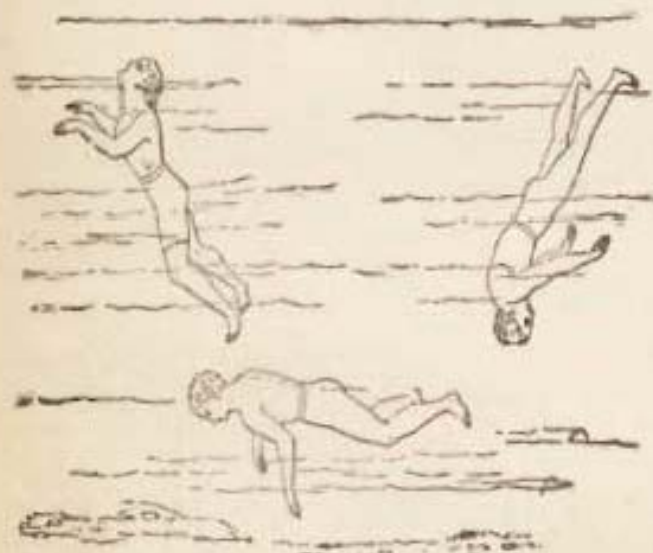
#### Swimming under Water:

The art of diving consists, properly speaking, in swimming under the water with retained breath and open eyes.

Diving is related to the plunge

into the water in so far as it can be exercised as a continuation of a stooping-leap by means of swimming under the water either downwards towards the bottom or in the horizontal direction. This, however, presupposes some previous practice in diving into shallow water, and should be done with due precaution and not with rashness.

Diving whilst already swimming can be done in the following manner:—One raises one's self somewhat in the water, stretches the arms over head, making the hands meet so as to form a wedge in front of the bow, then, with a spring, make the leap.



THREE POSITIONS IN DIVING AND RETURNING.

and stretching the back. As soon as one touches the water the head and the back should at once be sent backwards in order to change the direction of the body, and thus bring the head above the water. After some practice the stooping-leap can also be performed head foremost, the arms and hands being stretched close along the sides.

In order to gain assurance and precision a good deal of practice is necessary, and the learner should pass gradually from the easy to the more difficult performances; thus he should first do the leaping from a lesser height, then from higher and higher places.

## How to Nurse the Sick.

**P**ROBABLY as many lives have been saved by good nursing as by good doctors. Medical skill cannot always save life, but it has a far better prospect of doing it when accompanied by proper care for the sick. There are those who get well in spite of neglect, and there are multitudes who die just by reason of it. Medical treatment would have raised them to health, if good nursing had attended it.

A diseased organ demands the greatest indulgence. An unsound leg must not be used in walking, running or jumping; a disturbed stomach must not be tried by indigestible food; hoarseness interdicts talking, singing and shouting; weak eyes should avoid a bright light; a short-winded person must not hurry in going up or down a staircase, or on the slope of a hill. It is against this cardinal rule that the larger number of offences is committed, especially during the convalescence of a diseased member.

Most patients find it hard to await quietly the complete healing and restoration of an impaired organ, but would hasten to burden a part, still weak and but imperfectly recovered, with tasks beyond its capacity. The unwelcome result is that the disease breaks out afresh and assumes now a graver character and a more lingering type. Especially in typhoid fever do we often see a fatal recurrence, and no physician should omit to caution a patient convalescing from this disease against the very dangerous consequences of departing from the prescribed diet.

The patient should observe a well-balanced,

restful self-restraint, avoiding everything at all out of the ordinary. It is surprising how many persons in sickness feel constrained to do something strangely inconsistent with their condition. This may be thought the reason, in no small number of instances, why at a certain point an illness is disturbed in its otherwise favorable course and begins an advance toward a fatal termination. It would be much better for every patient to remain in his room, if not in bed, up to the end of the period of illness, quite as carefully as at its beginning.

Everything furnished the patient should be of the best quality. Above all, at night as well as during the day, the air of the sick-room should be pure and free from drafts and from dampness. The mattress must not be too high, the temperature of the room must preserve an equable medium, and the food must be easily digested and moderately nutritive, while the drinks should be mild and unirritating. All unusual excitements are to be avoided, as well as efforts of the mind, senses or body, glaring lights, loud noises, and disagreeable odors.

Very often we find it to be the case, and not a little, it may be, to the injury of the patient, that he is either greatly overfed, or that nearly all nourishment is withheld from him. Generally the rule is to give little food at a time and to repeat it frequently. Food prepared for the sick should always be of the best quality and cooked with the utmost care. The nurse should bear in mind that her task is that of supplementing an im-



paired digestion. Food should be served at regular intervals, and speedily removed if not promptly eaten.

#### Soap and Water.

Under no circumstances may the sick-room be allowed to go unaired, the patient's linen to remain long without changing, or his body to stand in need of bathing. In nearly every complaint the functions of the skin are subject to more or less disturbance, and in many grave diseases it is through this channel almost exclusively that nature finds means of relief. The poisonous excretions are merely thrown out by the skin, not carried away from its surface. Nothing but soap and water can effect that. If we permit a sick person to remain unwashed, or his clothing to be worn after it has become saturated with perspiration, we interfere just as much with the natural processes of tissue change as if a slow poison were given by the mouth: the only difference lies in the less rapid action of the former.

Special care should be observed in the use of water for bathing in the case of persons suffering from debility, the result of sickness or of age. In such persons it is often seen that a bath, such as was used with benefit in robust health or in younger years, is followed now by palpitation of the heart, slackened pulse, more or less vertigo, shivering, and other feelings of discomfort, lasting for some time after its use. In ordinary cases it may be accepted as a good rule that whenever a bath, hot, tepid, or cold, is followed by a sense of oppression, or by inconvenience of any kind, it has done, not good, but harm.

#### Distressing Bed-Sores.

Baths, more especially tepid and cool ones, are often employed by physicians in the reduction of temperature. In long-continued illnesses the physician and nurse must pay

particular attention, during the patient's bath and the change of his bed-linen, to the condition of his back and hips, in order to ascertain if bed-sores exist, and, should they discover the reddish discoloration which marks the appearance of these distressing ulcers, appropriate treatment must at once be instituted. The time consumed by a patient's bath should not be unduly prolonged, and the same is to be said in regard to thin-skinned individuals when in health. As soon as a chilly feeling arises the bath should come to an end.

When a bath is objectionable, the best substitute is found in chafing, wrapping in wet towels, or in sponging followed by thorough drying. In severely painful affections of the chest or abdomen the earliest relief may often be obtained by means of a Priesnitz Dressing. For this purpose a sheet is folded neatly and evenly to the width of the body, and one end of it is dipped in water and wrung out until it ceases dripping; then the wet half is applied to the chest or abdomen, and the whole sheet is wound as tightly as possible about the body, so that the dry portion overlies the wet portion. By this means an agreeable warmth is established for three or four hours.

#### Scrupulous Cleanliness.

Of still greater importance than the cleansing of the skin is that of the mucous membranes as a measure of precaution against the adhesion of disease germs as well as against digestive disturbances. If the patient is unable to cleanse his own nose, mouth and pharynx, some one else should do this for him, by wiping off the membrane of these regions as carefully as possible with a sponge or pledget dipped in the disinfectant solution the doctor has ordered. The cloths or sponges used for this purpose should be immediately burned.

Spittoons and chamber-vessels require thorough cleansing. As soon as possible after use the contents of these vessels should be disinfected and emptied.

Every appurtenance of the sick-chamber, and especially the patient's bed, unless some reason exist to the contrary, must be subjected once or more each day to a thorough cleaning, and later on to frequent disinfection. If possible, the patient should be transferred for about an hour during this process to another room already cleaned and aired. Meanwhile all the windows of the sick-room are to be opened as widely as possible in order to effect an energetic ventilation. The bed must then be taken completely apart and the mattresses, pillows, and bed-clothing either renewed or turned, or at any rate thoroughly and individually aired.

None but light blankets should be used as a covering for the sick. Weak patients are invariably distressed by the weight of bed-clothing, which often prevents sound sleep. The bed should not stand too high to allow of the patient's leaving it and moving about, when the physician permits. It should not be placed in a corner, but should stand as nearly as possible in the middle of a large room, so that the patient shall receive air and softer light directly from their sources. Bed-curtains are accordingly inadmissible.

#### Big Doses of Sunshine.

If possible, the sick-chamber should be that room in the house into which the sunshine has the readiest entrance; and if the bed can be so placed that its occupant sees a stretch of blue sky, so much the better will it be. If the patient can see out of two windows instead of one, he will be twice as well off. It is found in all hospitals that rooms which admit the sunlight have fewer deaths, all other things considered, than those upon the shady side of the building; and, where sta-

tistics have been kept for a period of years, it is found that the average time for recovery is earlier upon the sunny side than upon the shady. Furthermore, it has been shown that in asylums, prisons, and other institutions, more of the inmates become ill who are compelled to reside upon the shady side of the building than of those who live on the sunny side.

The intelligent reader will remember the sad variety of idiocy, called "cretinism," which is found so commonly upon the sides of deep valleys in Switzerland, where the sun has no freedom of access; a form of mental disease wholly unknown upon the opposite sides of such valleys, more favored by the sunlight. These statements plainly demonstrate the value of sunshine, and he must indeed be very unwise, who neglects to apply his knowledge of its importance to the affairs of everyday life. There are a few diseases, such as certain affections of the eye or brain, in which a subdued light is required for a time. But even in these a room on the sunny side of the house, with suitable curtains at the windows, is usually to be preferred to one upon the shady side.

#### Importance of Sleep.

A sick person should never under any circumstances be awakened from sleep without the sanction of the physician. Once awakened after a short nap, a patient can rarely fall asleep again; while, had he slept a few hours before being aroused, he might have fallen asleep again in a few minutes with little effort.

As a rule visitors should be excluded, and only those admitted who are congenial to the patient and whose pleasant and friendly faces seem therefore to exercise a beneficial influence over him. In like manner he should be surrounded only by agreeable objects, such, for instance, as his favorite



flowers. For protection from the annoyance of flies and mosquitoes screens should be used in spite of their slight interference with ventilation. If other measures are found necessary against mosquitoes, an effective preparation may be supplied in the balsamic "essence of pennyroyal," a vial of which is to be left hanging uncorked above the bed. The pain and redness of the skin which result from the bite of a mosquito disappear at once upon the application of spirits of ammonia, or, still better, of the anisated spirits of ammonia.

Noises, and especially startling noises, ought most carefully to be guarded against. A good nurse will see that no door opens with a creak, that no window rattles, and a very good one will also make sure that not even a curtain flaps. A drop of oil and a feather may be relied on to do away with the creaking.

#### **Keep the Mind Calm.**

A sick person never should be subjected to curiosity, anxiety, care, sorrow, or any form of fear. As a rule business matters should not be discussed in the presence of the sick. Sometimes a man who has made up his mind before his illness is anxious and uneasy until that duty is accomplished, but takes a favorable turn as soon as the matter is off his mind. The less mental effort demanded, the better for the patient.

It is the duty of a nurse, both in his own interest and in that of his charge, to avoid every form of activity prejudicial to his health, every diminution of his strength, and every possibility of contagion. For the latter reason he should be careful never to approach the bed of a patient sick with contagious disease, when his own stomach is empty; for such a stomach predisposes greatly to contagion. He should wear no beard, should keep his hair cut short, should bathe

and disinfect his person frequently, and should often change his linen and outer clothing. The latter should be light rather than dark in color.

The nurse should not approach the sick-bed upon the side removed from an open window, in order that the entering air may not have an opportunity of reaching him across the bed. He should never raise a bed-covering from his own side of the bed, but always from the opposite side, reaching across the patient, in order not to expose himself to the first outburst of contaminated air confined beneath the fabric. In cases of contagious disease neither the nurse or any other person ought to be allowed to make use of any article used by the patient. In certain contagious diseases, moreover, every one who approaches the patient should wear a respirator before his mouth and nose, for this precaution insures protection by compelling the air inhaled to pass through a layer of cottonwool, which absorbs all germs of disease.

But a person so protected, while himself escaping infection, is quite capable of spreading the disease by means of his clothing, and he should not fail to disinfect himself thoroughly as soon as he leaves the patient. This warning refers especially to persons leaving crowded institutions where contagious diseases are rife, such as schools, camps, prisons, ships, and hospitals.

#### **Danger of Overdosing.**

A judicious physician will limit the amount of medication to the smallest possible quantity. On the other hand it is the part of wisdom for the patient to follow carefully the doctor's instructions and to avoid any offence against his commands. Many drugs are poisonous, and the patient may under no circumstance increase the dose his physician has ordered, in the belief that a larger quantity

of the drug will bring him quicker relief. Not only do such capricious acts sometimes prove dangerous and even fatal to the patient, but they have in other instances precisely the opposite effect from that intended for the drug, for many substances act in quite a different way when taken in overdoses from what they do when administered according to directions.

What is left unused of prescriptions ordered by a physician should not be preserved, as there is not one chance in a hundred that the same special combination will ever be required again, unless in the case of some liniment or some constituent of one which can be utilized in some way.

Beside this, medicines as a rule do not keep well, and the more bottles of this sort to be found about the house, the greater is the likelihood of a mistake in getting hold of one when another is wanted. When not in immediate use all medicines should be kept in a separate closet or in some other well-determined repository. Such place of storage should be wholly free from dampness, for moisture impairs and gradually destroys the efficacy of most drugs, especially when in the form of powders. If the closet can be kept under lock and key, so much the better. Light must be excluded, as it destroys many substances. A low, uniform temperature is likewise desirable.

The most dangerous persons about a patient are the old (and in not a few instances, too, the young) aunts and grandmothers of either sex, who are often the more importunate with their panaceas, the less they understand about the matter. Such individuals would do better, instead of vaunting the infallibility of their preparations in every known ailment, to examine into their own conduct, and to confess, in the light of their age and past experiences, that they are assuming an un-

warrantable responsibility by interfering with and often by completely neutralising the physician's treatment.

Nowhere has the saying, "Deliver me from my friends," a truer application than here. Often, indeed, there is less of friendship and sympathy than of self-love and vanity in the motives which prompt this usurpation of the healing office. While a physician takes pains, in the statement of his diagnosis and prognosis, to be tender, sparing, and considerate, these obtrusive meddlers, in order to stand afterward in so much the better light, vie in setting forth the patient's condition in gloomy, unconsoling colors, thereby greatly depressing his mental and bodily powers of resistance. Still, the more reprehensible their conduct, the less risk is there for them; if the patient recovers, they take the credit; if his sickness assumes a serious turn, it is the doctor's fault.

On the other hand, much depends upon the influence of sympathetic clergymen and truly considerate friends, who have it in their power to set quite at ease the devout and trustful spirit of an invalid. This indirect assistance is of great value, for no physician, to whatever quarter his religious belief may incline, will deny that a patient's recovery may be materially hastened by favorable mental influences.

Clergymen and school teachers in country districts where no physician is at hand would do well to possess themselves, like captains of vessels, of a certain amount of medical knowledge, in order to be able in emergencies to render the earliest and most necessary aid without waiting for the doctor's arrival. With the same object a small stock of medicines should also be kept at hand, whose composition and uses have been explained by a neighboring practitioner. These will be useful in emergencies.



A sick-room should be made as cheerful and pleasant as possible. It is bad enough to be an invalid, without being shut up in a dungeon.

#### Flowers in the Sick-Room.

Flowers are very beautiful and very welcome during seasons of health. A stroll through a well-kept garden, especially in the early morning before the dew has passed away, and when the richness of coloring, and the singular sensation of exuberant life, then particularly observable, are at their height; an hour spent in the depths of dingles and green glades, where the sun, shimmering through the broken boughs overhead, lights up for a moment wild blossoms nestling together amidst the mossy roots of the older trees, are delights that we all can appreciate thoroughly; but when the hour of sickness, of pain, of weariness comes, and we lie on our beds, feeling as though we should never know again what ease and health are, then it is that the quiet worth of our sweet friends the flowers is most truly recognized; then it is that the languid heart leaps up, the dull eye brightens, the pale lips call back their color and their smile together to greet the gentle visitants, as the door opens to admit our old out-of-door comrades, who, undeterred by the uncongenial gloom and closeness, come to sympathize with us, to tell us that we are not forgotten in our former haunts, and that our steps will be gladly hailed there when strength is ours again.

Illness, looked at even in the most cheerful light, both by patients and nurses, is a wearisome experience. The same room, the same routine, the same diet, and the same medicines, taken at the same hours, are not by any means enlivening circumstances; clean, well-aired, cheery, as unlike a sick-room as possible as the chamber of suffering

may be kept, yet there is, and always must be, a depressing feeling within it; something totally unlike itself is wanting to relieve its oppression, to give rise to new thoughts quite unconnected with it or its occupation. And to supply, as far as they can, this very need, flowers, tastefully arranged, and well placed, offer their kindly services.

It is such a relief, such a positive luxury, to turn the eye away from the grim, bad-taste suggesting row of medicine bottles; from the sundry biscuit papers that stand on the table, ready to dispense their well-meant but painfully unpalatable contents; from the oft-conned pattern on the walls, one rose, two green leaves, a sort of proposal for a brown leaf, ending in a badly-formed piece of trellis, a white rose and a green leaf at top; from the window-curtains hung up in their perpetual folds; from the fire which, though partaking of a family resemblance with the dear old one downstairs, evidently belongs to an ill-conditioned and ill-flavored branch of the original stock; to turn the weary eyes and weary attention from all these things, and rest them gently and peacefully on some spiritual-looking blossom, so unallied to all earthly trouble, so suggestive of coolness, and freshness, and unworldliness, that the tired brain and throbbing pulses become half-unconsciously soothed, and the heavy eyelids droop and droop lower, until, as pitying sleep closes them fast, she transforms our last idea of our beautiful guest into that of the image of a guardian angel watching beside us and warding off all suffering from our pillow.

And well may trustful, hopeful thoughts be suggested by our mute friends, either in their own simple forms, or in the glorified guise bestowed on them by our dreaming fancy—for what is their mission? To bring comfort and good cheer to the wear-

## How to Give Aid in Emergencies.

**T**HE occurrence of an accident in any well-populated region is sure to draw a crowd about the victim. The first thing to be done is to disperse such a gathering, or at least to persuade spectators to keep away from the injured person. A space of not less than ten feet on every side should be completely cleared, only those being allowed to approach nearer who are in immediate charge of the operations for relief.

**Fainting.**

When any one faints he should be placed in a recumbent position, with his head low, if he is pale and bloodless, but high, if red in the face, and every tight-fitting garment should be loosened. Then he should be fanned in the open air or by an open window, cold water should be sprinkled over him, and his temples bathed with vinegar, ether or cologne, while ammonia, burnt feathers or singed hair are held beneath his nose, and his nostrils are tickled to make him sneeze. If the faint be a deep one, an enema of vinegar may be administered, the feet and hands bathed in warm water, the soles of the feet chafed, and mustard applied over the heart.

**A Trance.**

A trance is the most extreme form of fainting, and the appearance of a person in a trance resembles very closely that of one dead. Only a layman, however, can make a mistake in this respect, certainly not a physician trained in scientific accuracy and in careful methods of examination; for such an examination soon makes it apparent that both heart-sounds, or at least one of them,

can be heard in a lethargic person, although sometimes very faint and infrequent. If heard less frequently than once in five minutes, the condition must be that of death.

To avoid burial during life the most serviceable measures are the prohibition of premature interments, the allowing of interment only after the beginning of decomposition or after an autopsy, and the careful determination of death by medically competent persons.

The treatment of an individual apparently dead should be begun by freeing him from every injurious influence, such as ribbons about the neck, noxious gases, and, in the case of those nearly drowned, from water in the air-passages. This accomplished, he should be placed in a room filled with fresh air, his clothing removed cautiously but as quickly as possible, by cutting it off, if necessary, his mouth and nose cleared of any obstruction, and an effort made to restore his nervous energy, his circulation, and above all his respiration.

This may be accomplished by making warm applications to the body and by warm baths, by washing the skin with vinegar, by rubbing, brushing and kneading it vigorously, by tickling the nose and throat, by rousing the nerve of smell with irritants such as spirits of ammonia, by dropping naphtha and spirits of mustard upon the præcordia, or by applying a mustard poultice in the same region.

Especial benefit may be derived from artificial respiration and from blowing air into the lungs. If, in effecting the latter, the operator would avoid applying his



mouth to that of the patient, let him apply a funnel, bladder, or other tube. During the inspiration the nose of the patient must be kept closed. After the lungs have been filled with air, the chest and abdomen are to be pressed upon and the air expelled, or the patient may be rolled upon his back and chest alternately. It is often sufficient to compress the abdomen between the palms of the hands, in order to press upward the diaphragm and the lungs and so to expel the air forcibly. Then, when the hands are withdrawn, the diaphragm returns to its former position, and the air is drawn into the lungs again. In persons in this condition artificial respiration should be maintained for at least four or five hours, the face, chest, and back being sprinkled meanwhile at intervals with cold water.

#### **Persons Nearly Drowned.**

The most effective method for restoring persons nearly drowned is artificial respiration according to the method of Dr. Sylvester. By this method the patient is to be laid upon his back upon a gentle incline, in such a way that his head shall lie a little higher than his feet, and a small, firm cushion is to be placed beneath his head and shoulders, or, in its absence, a folded garment. Next, his tongue should be drawn forward and secured beyond his lips. For this purpose the most serviceable appliance is an elastic band fastened over the tongue and under the chin.

The operator, standing behind the patient's head, should then grasp the arms of the latter just above the elbows and draw them, with a gentle, steady motion, to a position of extension above the head. Here they are to be held for about two seconds, while air is allowed to enter the lungs freely. The arms are then to be carried downward and pressed gently but firmly for about the same length

of time against the sides of the patient's chest, in order to expel the air from his lungs. These motions should be repeated in alternation ten times in the course of every minute until a continuous respiratory movement becomes perceptible. When this happens artificial respiration may be discontinued and an effort made to restore the warmth and circulation of the body.

#### **Persons Overcome by Gases.**

Persons suffocated by carbonic acid, carbonic oxide, illuminating gas, or sewer gas must be removed as quickly as possible to a room where the air is pure and where the windows and doors are kept open to secure a constant renewal of the atmosphere. All clothing must be removed as rapidly as possible, and the patient, completely denuded, placed in a half-recumbent position, and the measures already detailed in cases of drowning employed to restore him to life. If the respiratory movements have already ceased, long-continued artificial respiration can alone be expected to give success.

#### **Struck by Lightning.**

A person struck by lightning should quickly be removed from the scene of the accident, at once undressed and placed in a half-reclining position, and wrapped in warm blankets. After this is done the measures of revival above described are to be employed, and especially that of artificial respiration. Some stimulant should be administered, a teaspoonful of whiskey, for instance, occasionally, or twenty drops of the aromatic spirits of ammonia in a tablespoonful of water. Burns caused by lightning should receive the same attention as those from any other cause. Recoveries are on record after an hour of supposed death from lightning.

Lightning strikes where there are metals, or where water, dampness or evaporation

occurs. Therefore it is best not to be found near any piece of metal during a storm, and not to take refuge in the water nor under a tree. Localities where there are many men should also be avoided.

### Sunstroke.

Sunstroke, contrary to the usual impression, is not in all cases due to exposure of the head to the direct rays of the sun. Statistics show that prostration from the effects of heat may occur under shelter, in the shade, at night, or even in persons who have not been exposed to the sun for days before. Intense heat need not be solar, but may be artificial. Since the human body can cool itself much more readily in a dry than in a moist atmosphere, it may be expected to resist the severities of a dry, overheated climate more easily than the oppressive closeness of a damp and muggy one. For this reason sunstroke is much more infrequent in the dry belt of the Texan prairies than in the lowlands of India or upon the sea-coast. For the same reason too, it is especially prone to attack indoor workers in confined, moist factories, and notably those who labor in laundries and sugar-refineries.

Sunstroke appears to be decidedly favored by intemperance, by want of acclimatization, and by debility following fatigue in a heated atmosphere. Occupants of badly ventilated sleeping apartments appear to be oftener affected than those who sleep in purer air.

It is generally thought by non-professional persons that the symptoms of sunstroke come on without any warning whatever. In most cases, however, it is preceded by pain in the head, wandering of the thoughts or total inability to think at all, disturbed vision, irritability of temper, sense of pain or of weight at the pit of the stomach, or inability to breathe with the usual ease and satisfaction. These symptoms become more and more

marked until insensibility is reached, preceded sometimes by delirium. The skin grows very hot, and usually very dry, but when not dry is covered with a profuse perspiration. The face becomes dusky, or, as the saying is, blue. Breathing becomes rapid and short, or slow and sighing. The action of the heart, as felt by the hand placed over it, is weak and rapid and often as tremulous as the "fluttering of a bird."

In many instances, from what is popularly termed the commencement of the attack until it ends in death, the patient does not move a limb, nor even an eyelid. The gradual failure of respiration interferes with the natural purification of the blood in the lungs, a fact speedily attested by the livid, purplish appearance of the surface. In most cases of sunstroke, accordingly, death comes on gradually by arrest of respiration, such arrest being without doubt due to direct paralysis of the respiratory centres by the excess of heat.

A person suffering from sunstroke should at once be carried to a cool, airy spot in the shade of some wall, or perhaps to a large room with a bare floor, or, as is sometimes better, if no sunlight interferes, upon the pavement of a back yard. Unnecessary bystanders must be kept at a distance, for, in this as in every other accident, the patient needs all the pure air to be had. His clothing should be at once gently removed, and he should be placed upon his back with his head raised a couple of inches by a folded garment.

His entire body, and particularly his head and chest, should then be profusely dashed with cold water. In preparation for this step, a messenger should be despatched for a good supply of ice, and several buckets of ice-water should be made ready for use as rapidly as possible. The ice-water must not



be sprinkled over the patient, but dashed against him in large bowlfuls. While one person prepares the ice-water, and another uses it, a third and even a fourth may employ themselves in rubbing the surface of the patient briskly, each with a handful of cracked ice enclosed in a towel.

The purpose of these measures is to reduce the temperature of the body to something like a natural standard. When the decline in heat is noticed, the cold applications should cease, and the patient should be carefully removed to a dry spot, where the entire surface of his body should be dried with towels. If any tendency toward a return of the high temperature should manifest itself, as is sometimes the case, even after the restoration of consciousness, it must be met at once by a renewal of cold applications. A second rise in temperature need not excite surprise when we reflect upon the amount of superheated blood within the body not yet exposed to the influence of the cold applications.

Artificial respiration must be resorted to as soon as the heated condition of the body is overcome, and continued until natural respiration returns. The dashing of cold water over the chest and face is a useful means of encouraging a return of the suspended function of breathing, but the mechanical methods are best relied on in the main for this purpose.

#### **Persons who are Frozen.**

Persons unconscious from exposure to cold require a special manner of treatment. The effect of excessive cold upon the body as a whole, and especially so in intoxicated persons who have lain down in the open air to sleep, is at first to produce unconsciousness, which, if warmth is not applied, will sooner or later pass into actual death. When excessive cold prevails the inclination to sit

down or to lie down should be resisted, for this is the first indication of freezing. First a sleepy feeling creeps over one, and then loss of consciousness supervenes.

In order to restore a person from this unconscious condition warmth may not be rapidly applied to the whole body, but it should be thawed out by slow degrees. Furthermore, the limbs must be very carefully handled, to avoid fracturing any one of them, for cold renders them very brittle. The patient should be brought into an unheated room, undressed, and covered up to the nostrils and mouth with snow or powdered ice, with which he should be constantly and gently rubbed. The snow should be removed as fast as it melts, until the skin begins to grow warm and the limbs relax. When its vitality has returned to the skin the snow should be removed and the whole body rubbed with cold cloths. Only now may the temperature of the room be gradually raised and the patient placed in a tepid bath, and afterward in a warm one. From this point the treatment usual in the case of lethargic persons is to be instituted. The rescued individual must be restricted to a light diet for a day or two after emerging from the lethargy.

#### **Foreign Bodies in the Throat.**

It not infrequently happens that a piece of food or some other body finds its way into the back of the mouth and lodges there, being unable to pass farther. In such case the finger, should this be thought best, will often be able to thrust the morsel downward. A hairpin, straightened and then bent at the extremity, may prove serviceable in dragging the impediment out. Fish-bones may be most readily removed from the throat by swallowing stale bread. The danger of suffocation by foreign bodies may be avoided by breathing regularly, by eating

and drinking slowly, by refraining from conversation during meals, and by cutting the food into small pieces.

### To Stop Bleeding.

Hemorrhage is an accident of very frequent occurrence. In cases of severe bleeding, when the injury of an artery is indicated by the spurting of the blood in a steady stream from the wound, direct compression should be exerted upon the bleeding artery, either by a finger inserted in the wound, or by means of whatever object happens to be at hand, such as moss, lint, tissue paper, or medicated cotton, until skilled assistance arrives. A more ready means of compression is sometimes found in tying the limb above the wound with a strong cord, an elastic band, or even a pair of suspenders.

Above all, a bleeding limb should be so held as to impede to the utmost its circulation, the foot, leg, or arm, for instance, being held upwards. Slighter hemorrhages may be controlled by means of ice, cold water, burnt coffee, vinegar, or the methods of compression spoken of above. The application of a compress, however, is superfluous, for the coagulation of the blood in cotton, marine lint, oakum, and coffee is sufficient for the stoppage of hemorrhage. But the removal of these materials should not be hastened, for this may lead the bleeding to break out afresh.

### Nosebleed.

In case of Nosebleed it is sufficient in most instances to fill the nostrils with cotton or soft paper, and to leave it there for some time. Wads of cotton dipped in tincture of iron are only to be applied in slight and external hemorrhages. Indeed, one should be very careful in the use of this remedy, or should forego it altogether, for death has been known to follow immediately upon its use in

cases of bleeding from a tooth or from the nose, by the extension of blood-clots to the brain.

### Bleeding from the Lungs.

Any person who has once suffered from a hemorrhage from the lungs or stomach should form the habit of carrying with him a dose of gallic acid or of ergotin, such as his physician may prescribe, or an abundant quantity of common salt, either one of these to be taken in emergency dissolved in water. If no water be at hand, the remedy will be of equal service taken dry. Furthermore, such a person should habitually keep as quiet as possible, should avoid hot food and hot drinks, as well as stimulants and excitations of any kind, should prefer not eating too much at one time, but rather more often, and should live in a well ventilated room, avoiding too warm or oppressive a temperature. The same rules hold good in respect to persons troubled with diseases of the heart.

### All Sorts of Injuries.

In every case of injury, in cuts, stabs, and gunshot wounds, in contusions, sprains, dislocations, and fractures, in burns, frostbites, and frozen members, the first measure to be adopted is the application of cold in the form of ice, snow, or cold water. These substances are best applied in an animal bladder or a rubber bag. When towels wet in cold water are used, they require to be renewed every minute, for, unless frequently changed, they really act as poultices to the part, inviting what we wish to prevent. Cold not only stanches any bleeding which may occur, unless the hemorrhage is altogether too severe, but it also moderates the ensuing inflammation. The injured part must enjoy perfect rest and must be kept scrupulously clean.

### Fractures.

When an injury occurs to the lower limb,



and it is thought that a bone has been broken, the injured person should lie where he has fallen, unless the temperature interdicts, until suitable assistance arrives. He should then be removed from the spot in a carriage, or preferably in an ambulance. A wagon well filled with hay will serve the purpose equally well, especially if the hay be so disposed as to form a hollow for the repose of the injured limb. Before removal long splints should be carefully bandaged to both sides of the limb without avoidable disturbance of the clothing. This is necessary in order to prevent, as far as possible, the grating of one fragment of bone upon another and the consequent destruction of the soft tissues, which is occasioned by the jarring of even the easiest riding vehicle, and which will inevitably make the injury far more serious.

#### Abscesses.

Abscess denotes the gathering of pus. If this occur beneath the skin, and fluctuation can be felt superficially, an incision should be made by the physician rather than allow the abscess to open of itself; for, in the former case, the cut edges will unite rapidly, while in the latter the healing process will be long delayed, and a disfiguring scar will remain, as we so often see where a tooth has ulcerated through the cheek. Furthermore it sometimes happens, especially if the skin is thick, that an abscess burrows beneath the skin instead of opening through it.

#### Burns.

To burns unsalted butter, fresh oil, yolk of egg, or cold cream should be applied at once. An especially good effect is gotten from linseed oil and lime water in equal parts, or from bicarbonate of soda with the requisite amount of water to make a paste. Over such applications should be placed

only a very light bandage, not a thick one which will generate warmth.

If the burn is superficial, pencilling with collodion will be found of service before the formation of blisters, by preventing them from forming. Blisters caused by burns, when they do not evacuate spontaneously, should be opened with a clean needle upon the second day, and the tract should then be overspread with one of the applications already enumerated. The skin should not be hastily removed from the blister, for its presence protects the wound. If adjacent parts, such as the fingers or the arm and chest, become involved in an extensive burn, measures must be taken to keep them apart during the process of healing, in order that they may not grow together. Pieces of linen soaked in emollient applications should therefore be placed between the opposing wounded surfaces.

When any one's clothing catches fire, he should immediately be thrown down upon the ground, so as to lessen the tendency of the flames toward his mouth and nostrils. Then, without a moment's delay, he must be rolled in the carpet or hearthrug, in order to stifle the flames, his head alone being exposed that he may be able to breathe. If no carpet or rug is at hand, take off your coat and use it instead. Keep the flame as much as possible from the face, so as to prevent the entrance of the hot air into the lungs. This can be done by beginning at the neck and shoulders and smothering the flame downward. Should any fragment of garment be found adherent to the burned surface, it should not be separated, as the violence required to remove it necessarily increases the damage to the injured part.

Burns by lime, caustic potash, and other alkalis are as a rule very troublesome, since

not only removal of the cuticle or superficial skin occurs, but also destruction of the soft parts beneath. Lime is a powerful alkali and rapidly destroys the parts with which it comes in contact. It is useless to attempt to pick it off, for the fingers remove no more than they come in contact with; so an application should at once be made of some substance which will unite with the alkali to form a comparatively harmless preparation. To accomplish this we may apply lemon juice, vinegar diluted with water, or any other dilute acid. These acids do not undo what has been done: they only prevent farther mischief. What we say in regard to lime may also be said of potash, soda, ammonia, and the other alkalies.

#### How to Treat those who are Poisoned.

The treatment in cases of poisoning requires the stomach to be emptied as quickly as possible of the poisonous substance by means of vomiting, purging, or the stomach-pump. Tickling the membrane of the throat with the finger or with the tip of a feather is in many instances sufficient to induce vomiting. Usually after the giving of an emetic this means is used to hasten its action. Common salt serves a useful emetic action when dissolved in the smallest quantity of water which will absorb it, and given every minute until vomiting occurs.

Another valuable emetic, particularly for children, is pulverized ipecacuanha, which can be had of any druggist. Warm water is very commonly used to produce vomiting, and so too is mustard mixed in warm water. After vomiting is begun there is usually little trouble in keeping it up by simply giving a plenty of tepid water.

When the stomach cannot be emptied completely or rapidly enough, the poison ingested should be rendered as harmless as possible by chemical decomposition with anti-

dotes, by combination with some other substance, so that a less harmful product is obtained, or by concealing and diluting it.

In the treatment of poisoned wounds we may apply lime-water, chlorine water, solution of potassium permanganate, or actual caustic, which not only neutralize the poison, but obliterate the wound as well.

#### Hydrophobia.

Hydrophobia may occur, contrary to the popular opinion, at any season of the year. The avoidance of water is a very marked symptom in man, but no mad dog avoids water. Mad dogs cannot properly be said to foam at the mouth, but those whose cheek muscles are so relaxed that their jaws hang open necessarily drop some saliva or mucus. Quite as untrue is the idea that mad dogs always run straight ahead and always carry their tails between their hind legs. Such a manner of conducting himself gives to a dog the appearance not so much of being vicious, as of being simply sick.

Mad dogs are apt to be very quiet, sluggish, and sullen, and to slink away by themselves; others, however, become restless and irritable, and bite and run away. Most such dogs lose their appetite, but they swallow very abnormal substances, such as earth, straw, and shreds of cloth. Mad dogs all bark in a peculiar manner, and this is a characteristic feature of the disease. Their proclivity for biting exhibits itself rather against animals than against men, and sometimes they confine themselves to snapping at inanimate objects; yet they do not always spare their masters. They bite in a noiseless, insidious manner, without previous barking or snarling. Death follows eight or nine days later. The recognition of hydrophobia, it will accordingly be seen, is not without difficulty, and for this reason it is to be urgently recommended to every owner of a dog, that, so soon



as he perceives in the animal any departure from his usual condition and behavior, immediately the object of suspicion should be secluded from mankind.

A dog who has bitten a human being is very apt to be slain at once by the bystanders. This should not be permitted, but the suspected animal should be placed in confinement and watched under proper safeguards for the appearance of the disease. Should no indubitable symptoms indicate the disease in the dog, it can be readily seen what unnecessary mental distress will have been saved both to the person bitten and to his friends.

A number of well authenticated instances are on record where the bite of the common skunk or polecat has been followed, after the usual period of incubation, by symptoms of rabies. Out of the forty-one cases recorded, all except one, a farmer, who knew of the danger and took the precaution of using prompt preventive treatment, ended in death.

Persons so injured should promptly resort to the peculiar measures advised for the treatment of poisoned wounds.

#### Snake Poison.

Snake poison, which, very soon after the bite of the serpent, causes violent incisive and radiating pains, as well as a dark bluish swelling of the wounded region, and later dizziness, difficult breathing, and stupefaction, is a colorless, odorless, viscid fluid, very similar to olive oil. The poison of some tropical snakes occasions no local symptoms, because death follows only a few minutes after the bite. Neither chemical nor microscopical research has hitherto furnished a satisfactory explanation concerning these poisons. Their

manner of operation too, is still quite obscure. Their effect is produced only by direct contact with the blood, which they appear to have the property of decomposing with great rapidity. The venom of a snake has no poisonous action when introduced into the stomach.

The poisonous snakes are sluggish creatures, which seldom attack men unless provoked. The effect of their sting is proportioned to the amount of venom accumulated. Whoever is bitten by one of them should at once suck out the wound and apply one of the above named cauterants. Prompt amputation of the injured part may be successful in saving life. In any case a ligature should be applied, if possible, above the wound, to be relaxed, if much swelling occurs, and again tightened when feasible. The instantaneous use of potassa, soda, or, still better, of a dark red solution of permanganate of potash, or of the same chemical in dry condition used both externally and internally, very often proves beneficial.

The slower action of the heart, which is indicated by a feeble pulse and by other appearances of prostration, calls for the free use of stimulants. Marvelous stories are told of the quantities of whiskey and brandy taken under these circumstances by persons not addicted to their use. It is often wise to give them freely at brief intervals until symptoms of intoxication appear. The great enfeeblement of the heart readily suggests laying the injured person upon his back, since this is the position in which the powers of the heart are least taxed. The house should always be supplied with remedies.

# Business Rules and Forms.

## Meaning of Terms Used in Business.

*Ademption.*—Relinquishing to underwriters property saved from shipwrecks.

*Abatement.*—Discount; sum allowed on payment of money before due.

*Acceptance.*—A receiving so as to bind the agreement to pay a bill or draft.

*Accommodation Paper.*—The loan of commercial paper or credit.

*Accrued.*—Interest or increase due and unpaid.

*Account.*—A statement; an arrangement of debits and credits in relation to any person or thing; a record of business transactions.

*Account Sales.*—A statement of the product arising from the sale of goods received by a merchant from another party, and sold for his benefit, together with the costs and charges incurred in making such sale.

*Accountant.*—One who is skilled in accounts.

*Aduary.*—A clerk of certain courts and insurance offices; one skilled in annuities; an acting officer.

*Administrator.*—One who manages an intestate estate.

*Adjustment.*—Settlement of a difference between two parties.

*Admiralty.*—A body which controls naval affairs in England.

*Ad valorem.*—According to value.

*Advances.*—Additional price, stocks above par.

*Advances.*—Sums of money paid by a merchant upon goods lodged in his hands for sale at a future time. This term also covers money loaned by bankers on bills of lading.

*Adventure.*—Property ventured in a voyage; a speculation.

*Adviser.*—Counsel given, usually in regard to the purchase and sale of goods.

*Affidavit.*—A declaration under oath made in writing.

*Agent.*—A person who acts for another; a deputy.

*Adulteration.*—Mixing a spurious with a genuine article.

*Allowance.*—Abatement, a deduction made for various reasons.

*Ambassador.*—An envoy of the highest rank sent to a foreign government.

*Appraise.*—To estimate the value of goods or property.

*Anticipate.*—To take before-hand, or pay before due.

*Appurtenance.*—That which appertains or belongs to something else.

*Arbitration.*—The referring of a controversy to persons chosen by the parties to decide it.

*Arrear.*—That which is behind in payment.

*Assay.*—To determine the amount of a particular metal in an ore or metallic compound.

*Assess.*—To tax, or value for the purpose of taxing.

*Assets.*—Resources, property in possession or money due.

*Antedate.*—To date beforehand.

*Assignee.*—One to whom something is assigned, one who receives property to dispose of for the benefit of creditors.

*Assignor.*—One who makes a transfer to another.

*Assignment.*—The transfer of property to assignees.

*Association.*—A company of persons united for a particular purpose.

*Assume.*—To take on one's self or become liable for the debts of another.

*Attachment.*—A writ or warrant for the purpose.

*Attest.*—To call to witness or give official testimony required in solemn instruments.

*Attorney (Power of).*—A document by which a person authorizes another to act in his stead.

*Auctioneer.*—One who sells goods at an auction.



**Auditor.**—A person authorized to examine and adjust accounts.

**Avail.**—Proceeds of property sold.

**Average.**—A proportional share of general loss, usually applied to a loss of goods at sea; also a mean time of payment for several debts due at different times.

**Award.**—The decision of arbitrators in a disputed transaction.

**Bail.**—Surety for another; giving security for appearance on trial.

**Bailee.**—One to whom goods are delivered in trust.

**Bankrupt.**—A person who, by reason of inability to meet his obligations, surrenders his property to his creditors and seeks the relief allowed him by law. At present there is no general law upon this subject, the laws of the several States regulating it.

**Bear.**—A stock exchange phrase used to designate a man who, having sold more stock than he possesses, endeavors to depress its value that he may buy at a low rate, and so make good his deficiency.

**Bill of Exchange.**—An order drawn by a creditor upon his debtor demanding of him payment of a specified sum of money at a designated time. These bills are used for the settlement of accounts between parties separated by long distances. The acceptance of such a bill renders it a binding obligation upon the person upon whom it is drawn.

**Bill of Lading.**—A printed receipt given by the master of a vessel, or the agent of a transportation company, for freight shipped by such vessel or company. Bills of lading are usually given in duplicate. Such bill is evidence of the receipt of the freight by the carrier, and in case of the loss of the freight entitles the shipper to recover his insurance. Upon the presentation of a bill of lading at the point of destination, the carrier must deliver the freight to the person presenting the bill.

**Bills Discounted.**—Promissory notes, acceptances, or bills of exchange discounted for the accommodation of an indorser by bankers.

**Bills Payable.**—Promissory notes or drafts held by a merchant against others for future payment.

**Bills Receivable.**—Promissory notes or drafts due to a merchant by others.

**Bill of Rights.**—A bill permitting an importer to examine his goods at the custom-house.

**Bull.**—A stock exchange phrase designating a person who seeks to raise the value of stock he is operating in.

**Gold.**—Uncoined gold or silver, including gold dust, ingots or bars.

**Call Loan.**—Money loaned by a banker or other person, secured by the deposit of stocks, bonds, or other

marketable securities, to be repaid when called for.

**Capital.**—Money or property invested in business.

**Carat.**—Weight showing the degree of fineness of gold.

**Cargo.**—A ship's lading or freight.

**Carte blanche.**—Signature of an individual or individuals on blank paper with space above to write a note; full power.

**Cashier.**—A cash-keeper; the financial officer.

**Chancellor.**—A judge of a court of chancery or equity.

**Charter.**—A formal writing conferring title, right or privileges.

**Charter-party.**—A contract by which the whole or part of a vessel is let to a merchant or other person for the conveyance of goods on a particular voyage.

**Check.**—An order upon a bank, or banker, to pay on demand to the person named in the check, or to his order, the sum of money specified in the body of the check in writing.

**Choses in action.**—Things of which the owner has not the possession, but merely the right of action for the possession, as notes, accounts, etc.

**Choses in possession.**—Things of which one has possession.

**Clearance.**—Certificate from the custom authorities, permitting a vessel to leave port.

**Clearing.**—Act of leaving port.

**Clearing-house.**—Place where banks exchange checks or drafts and settle their differences.

**Cloud Policy.**—A policy in which the amount insured is definitely stated.

**Coasting.**—A sailing near land, or trade carried on between ports in the same country.

**C. O. D.**—Collect on Delivery. Goods sent by express marked in this way must be accompanied by the bill for them. This bill is collected and receipted by the messenger of the express company before delivering the goods.

**Codicil.**—A supplement to a will.

**Collaterals.**—A term used to designate stocks, bonds, or other securities deposited to secure the payment of loans.

**Commerce.**—Interchange of values or commodities.

**Commission.**—The percentage for buying or selling goods or stocks.

**Common law.**—In Great Britain and the United States, the unwritten law that receives its binding force from immemorial usage; in distinction from written or statute law.

**Compact.**—An agreement by which the parties are firmly bound together.

**Company.**—An association of persons for a commercial enterprise.

**Compound.**—To settle on terms different from the original agreement.

- Compromise.**—An amicable adjustment by mutual concession.
- Common Carrier.**—One who makes it a business to transport goods; railroad companies are common carriers.
- Consignee.**—The person to whom goods are sent or consigned.
- Consignment.**—Goods consigned or trusted to an agent to be sold.
- Consignor.**—One who commits or consigns goods to another.
- Consols.**—The three per cent. funded debts of England.
- Contraband.**—Prohibited; illegal.
- Contract.**—An agreement based upon sufficient consideration to do or not to do some particular thing.
- Condition precedent.**—A condition which must be carried out before the obligation is performed.
- Co-partnership.**—Joint concern in business.
- Correspondence.**—An interchange of letters, or intercourse.
- Counterfeit.**—A forgery; spurious bank bills.
- Countersign.**—To sign, as secretary or subordinate officer, a writing which has been signed by the superior.
- Coupon.**—An interest certificate attached to a bond; when paid, it is cut off.
- Covenant.**—A mutual agreement.
- Coverture.**—The state of a married woman.
- Credentials.**—Testimonials; that which gives credit or authority.
- Currency.**—Money in current use.
- Customs.**—Duties on goods imported or exported.
- Custom House.**—The place where duties are paid, and vessels enter and clear.
- Damages.**—The amount assessed to pay for injury.
- Days of grace.**—Usually three days allowed for the payment of a note after maturity.
- Debiture.**—A certificate for bounty or rebate to be paid to the exporter of goods.
- Debt.**—What one owes to another.
- Deed.**—A sealed instrument used in the conveyance of real estate.
- Defalcation.**—A deduction; statement or diminution, as in a promissory note.
- Defaulter.**—One who fails to pay or account for money intrusted to him.
- Delivery.**—To pass money or goods to another; a giving.
- Demand.**—An asking by authority; a claim by right.
- Devise.**—To convey; to bequeath by will.
- Demurrage.**—Allowance for detention of a ship beyond a specified time.
- Demurter.**—An assent to facts for an issue on law.
- Demurrer.**—An exception to evidence produced; to rest or stay.
- Depositary.**—One to whom something is intrusted; a guardian.
- Deputy.**—One appointed to act for another; a representative.
- Direct Evidence.**—Evidence which applies directly to the fact to be proved.
- Discount.**—In mercantile transactions, a discount means a deduction of a certain amount from the face of a bill for cash. In banking, a discount means the deduction of a certain amount from the face value of a note or bill, as a payment for allowing the holder of the note the immediate use of the money; the rate of discount varies.
- Dividend.**—A portion allotted to stockholders in dividing the profits.
- Donee.**—One to whom a gift is made or a bequest is given.
- Donor.**—One who gives or bestows.
- Dormant.**—Not acting; a partner who takes no share in the active business of the concern, but shares in the gains or losses.
- Draft.**—A bill of exchange used for domestic purposes.
- Drawback.**—Duty refunded on exported goods.
- Drawee.**—One on whom a draft is drawn; the payor.
- Drawer.**—One who draws a bill or draft.
- Duplicate.**—A copy or transcript of anything.
- Duress.**—Personal restraint, or fear of personal injury or imprisonment. It nullifies all contracts into which it enters.
- Earnest.**—A pledge, like money deposited, affords good grounds for reliance.
- Effects.**—Goods or property of any kind.
- Embargo.**—Prohibition of vessels from sailing.
- Embarrassment.**—Financial distress; on the verge of bankruptcy.
- Embassy.**—A public message or commission; the person by whom it is sent.
- Embezzlement.**—Unlawful appropriation of what is intrusted to one's care.
- Emporium.**—A commercial centre.
- Endorse.**—To write one's name on the back of a check, note, or draft.
- Engross.**—To copy a manuscript.
- Equity.**—In law, qualifying or correcting the law in extreme cases.
- Estate.**—The degree, quantity, nature, and extent of interest which a person has in real property.
- Estoppel.**—In law, some previous act which estops or precludes a man from making a given plea or pretence.
- Exchange.**—Act of bartering; a bill drawn for money; a place where merchants meet; a difference between the value of money in two places, or the premium and discount arising from the purchase and sale of funds.
- Executor.**—One who settles the estate of a testator.
- Executory.**—Yet to be performed.



- Exports.**—Goods or produce carried abroad in commerce.
- Express.**—A special messenger; a regular conveyance for packages, etc.
- Fact.**—The amount expressed on a note or draft.
- Factor.**—An agent to whom goods are consigned—differs from broker in that the factor has the custody of the goods.
- Failure.**—Act of becoming insolvent.
- For Simile.**—An exact copy.
- Fancy Stocks.**—Term applied to stocks subject to sudden fluctuation in price.
- Favor.**—A note or draft is said to be in favor of the payee.
- Fee Simple.**—An estate held by a person in his own right and descendible to his heirs.
- Finance.**—Revenue; income; pertaining to money.
- Financier.**—An officer of finance; one having charge of the revenue.
- Firm.**—A partnership, trading house, or its name.
- Fiscal.**—Pertaining to a treasury or revenue.
- Foreclose.**—To cut off the power of redemption under a mortgage.
- Forestall.**—To buy goods before they reach the market.
- Folio.**—Page of a book, usually the two opposite pages.
- Franc.**—A French silver coin, value about 20 cents.
- Frank.**—A free letter; a writing which exempts from postage.
- Fraud.**—Artifice by which another's right or interest is impaired.
- Free Trade.**—The policy of conducting international commerce without duties.
- Freehold.**—Land held by free tenure or in fee simple, subject to no superior or conditions.
- Freight.**—Goods being transported; the price paid for transporting; to load a vessel.
- Funds.**—Stock or capital, a sum of money.
- Gain.**—Profit; benefit; increase in wealth.
- Gauging.**—Measuring the contents of casks, etc.
- Gist.**—The main point of a case; the turning-point.
- Grant.**—Conveyance; bestowment; a thing conveyed by deed.
- Gross Weight.**—Weight of goods, including case, bag, etc.
- Guarantee or Warranty.**—A surety for performance by a third person; one who warrants.
- Guarantor.**—A warrantor.
- Habeas Corpus.**—A writ to deliver a person from false imprisonment.
- Harbor.**—A place of rest or safety for ships; a port for loading and unloading.
- High Seas.**—Waters of the ocean outside of the jurisdiction of any country.
- Honor.**—To accept and pay when due.
- Hypothecate.**—To pledge as security.
- Import.**—To bring from another country.
- Importer.**—One who brings goods from abroad.
- Import.**—Duty on goods paid by the importer.
- Indemnity.**—Recompense for injury or loss.
- Indenture.**—A writing containing a contract.
- Indorsement.**—A writing on the back of a note.
- In re.**—In the matter of.
- Insolvency.**—Inability to pay all debts.
- Insurance.**—Indemnity from loss; the rate paid for indemnity.
- Installment.**—Part of a sum of money paid or to be paid from time to time.
- Interest.**—The use of money; premium paid for the use of money.
- Intestate.**—Dying without making a valid will.
- Investment.**—The laying out of money in the purchase of property.
- Inventory.**—A list of goods.
- Invoice.**—A list of goods bought or sold, or consigned.
- Jettison.**—A voluntary throwing of goods overboard at sea in a storm to lighten ship.
- Jointure.**—An estate in lands settled on a woman in consideration of marriage.
- Joint Stock.**—Property held in common by a company.
- Joint-tenancy.**—Joint occupancy; not so close intimacy as partnership.
- Journal.**—A book used to classify and arrange business transactions.
- Judgment Note.**—A note in the usual form, with the addition of the power to confess judgment if not paid.
- Jurisdiction.**—The authority by which judicial officers take cognizance of and decide causes.
- Larceny.**—The taking of goods or other personal property feloniously.
- Law-merchant.**—The general body of commercial usages in matters relative to commerce.
- Lease.**—A letting of land, etc., for hire; the writing or contract for such letting.
- Legacy.**—A bequest; a particular thing or certain sum of money given by last will or testament.
- Ledger.**—Book of accounts.
- Lessee.**—One to whom a lease is made.
- Letters of Credit.**—A letter authorizing the holder to receive money on account of the writer.
- Liability.**—Debt or claim against a person.
- License.**—Legal permission to sell goods or to do certain things.
- Lien.**—A legal claim on property to satisfy debt.
- Liquidate.**—To pay off, as debts; to settle or adjust accounts.
- Loan.**—To deliver to another, for temporary use; the thing lent.
- Malfrequence.**—An act which one has no right to do.
- Mandatory.**—One to whom business is intrusted or charge given.
- Manifest.**—A list of articles comprising a vessel's cargo.

**Manufacture**.—The process of converting raw material into articles of use and sale.

**Margin**.—A sum of money deposited with a broker, in stock transactions, to protect him against loss by the depreciation of stocks held by him for another party. Also the difference between the value of securities deposited as collateral, and the amount loaned upon them.

**Marine**.—Relating to the sea.

**Maritime Law**.—Law relating to harbors, ships and seamen.

**Mari**.—A weight in European countries for estimating gold and silver; a German gold coin equal to 23  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.

**Markt**.—A place of public sale; a market.

**Maturity**.—The date when a note or draft falls due or is payable.

**Maximum**.—The highest figure.

**mercantile Law**.—Law relating to business transactions.

**Merger**.—The absorption of a thing of lesser importance by a greater, whereby the lesser ceases to exist, but the greater is not increased. For instance, a note on which a judgment is recovered is absorbed by and merged in the judgment.

**Minimum**.—The lowest figure.

**Mint**.—The place where money is coined.

**Misfeasance**.—Doing in an improper manner, by which another receives an injury.

**Mitigation**.—Lessening the amount of a judgment, penalty, or punishment.

**Money**.—Current coin and circulating medium.

**Money Broker**.—A broker who deals in money or exchanges.

**Monopoly**.—The sole power of vending goods.

**Mortgage**.—The conveyance of real estate as collateral security of a debt.

**Mortgagee**.—The person to whom the conveyance is made.

**Mortgagor**.—One who makes the mortgage.

**Negotiable**.—That may be transferred by endorsement and delivery, or by delivery alone.

**Negotiate**.—To transact business or treat with another respecting trade or treaty.

**Net**.—Clear of all charges and deductions.

**Net Proceeds**.—The sum left after deducting commission or discount, etc.

**Non-feasance**.—The non-performance of an act that should be done.

**Non-suit**.—Abandoning a case, usually by order of the court.

**Note**.—An obligation without a seal; a written promise to pay.

**Notary Public**.—An officer whose chief business it is to protest paper for non-payment.

**Open Policy**.—A policy upon which amounts yet to be ascertained and insured may be entered at different times.

**Options Partners**.—Those whose names are made known to the public.

**Outstanding Debts**.—Those unpaid.

**Overt**.—Open to view, not secret, but manifest.

**Owe**.—To be indebted to, or bound to pay.

**Par**.—Equal value; when market value equals face value.

**Partnership**.—Company; union of two or more in business.

**Pawnbroker**.—One who lends money on pledge or deposit of goods.

**Pay**.—To recompense; an equivalent given for goods.

**Payee**.—The party to whom payment is to be made.

**Payer**.—One who pays or is bound to pay.

**Pledge**.—A pawn; a deposit as security.

**Policy of Insurance**.—Contract between the insurer and the insured.

**Politic**.—According to good policy; for the public good.

**Portage**.—The price of carrying; cost paid by the captain for running his vessel.

**Premises**.—Things previously mentioned; houses, lands, etc.

**Premium**.—The sum paid for insurance; the excess of value above par.

**Price**.—Value set or demanded; current value.

**Price Current**.—A table of the current price of merchandise, stocks, bills of exchange, etc.

**Prima Facie**.—On the first view of the matter.

**Primage**.—A charge imposed in addition to the freight.

**Principal**.—An employer; the head of a commercial house; the sum loaned upon which interest is paid.

**Pro rata**.—According to the rate; proportionately.

**Protest**.—A formal declaration made by a notary public for want of payment of a promissory note, or for want of acceptance or payment of a bill of exchange.

**Quarantine**.—Restraint of intercourse to which a ship is subjected upon the supposition that she is infected with disease.

**Quotations**.—A statement of the prices of articles of merchandise, given for the information of correspondents.

**Rate**.—The proportion or standard.

**Rebate**.—Deduction for prompt payment; discount.

**Real Estate**.—Land, and everything that legally passes with the land, in a conveyance or sale.

**Receipt**.—A writing acknowledging the taking of money or goods.

**Refund**.—To repay or pay back.

**Resources**.—Pecuniary means; effects; property.

**Respondential Bond**.—A pledge of a cargo at sea.

**Retail**.—To sell in small quantities.

**Revenue**.—Tax; income; rents; customs and duties.

**Reversionary Interest**.—A right to possession of property at the termination of a certain period, or upon the death of the holder.



- Revocation.**—The recall of power or authority conferred, as the revocation of an agency.
- Salvage.**—A reward or recompense allowed by law for the saving of a ship or goods from loss at sea, either by shipwreck or other means.
- Scrip.**—Dividends issued by a stock company payable in stock. Scrip dividends are simply an increase of the capital of the company, as the stock issued to meet them is added to the capital, and in its turn is entitled to future dividends.
- Seaworthy.**—Fit for a voyage; in a proper condition to venture at sea.
- Secondarily.**—Applied to the endorser of a note or the drawer of a bill, signifying that he is only conditionally liable, or liable if the maker and drawee fail.
- Shipment.**—Goods; act of shipping.
- Sight.**—The time of presenting a bill to the drawer.
- Signature.**—The peculiar style in which a person signs his name.
- Sinking Fund.**—A fund created by a government or corporation for the extinction of its indebtedness, by the gradual purchase of its outstanding obligations, and the application of the interest saved on these obligations thus redeemed to further purchases.
- Sleeping Partner.**—One who invests his capital in a business house, and shares the profits, but takes no part in the active management of it.
- Silent Partner.**—One who invests his capital in a business house, but whose name does not appear in the firm. His liability is limited to the extent of his contribution, except in cases where he fails to make the proper publication of his connection with the concern.
- Solicitor.**—One who solicits; a lawyer or advocate in a court of chancery.
- Solvency.**—Ability to pay all debts.
- Specialty.**—A writing sealed and delivered, containing some agreement.
- Statement.**—Usually a list of property, or resources and liabilities.
- Statistics.**—A collection of facts respecting any particular thing.
- Statute law.**—A law established by act of the legislative power.
- Stipend.**—Settled pay for services; daily, monthly or annual salary.
- Stipulation.**—An agreement or contract.
- Stock.**—Shares in joint stock companies, and notes on the Government.
- Stock Broker or Jobber.**—One who speculates in stocks.
- Sue.**—To prosecute in law.
- Surety.**—Security against loss; a person bound for the faithful performance of a contract by another.
- Tacit.**—That which is understood; implied.
- Tare.**—An allowance for weight of box, case, bag, cask, etc., containing merchandise.
- Tariff.**—A list of prices; duties on imports and exports.
- Tax.**—A rate or sum of money imposed on persons or property for public use.
- Tenants in common.**—Persons holding lands and tenements by several and distinct titles, and not by a joint title.
- Tenant.**—One who holds property under another.
- Tenement.**—That which is held.
- Tender.**—To offer for acceptance. Legal tender is such money as the law prescribes shall pass current.
- Tenure.**—The mode in which one holds an estate in lands.
- Testator.**—The person who has made a valid will.
- Ticker.**—Name of a book kept by banks.
- Time draft.**—A draft maturing at a future specified time.
- Tonnage.**—Weight of a ship's load; capacity of a vessel.
- Transact.**—To perform any act of business; to manage.
- Transfer.**—To convey; to sell or alienate title.
- Treasury.**—A place where public money is kept.
- Trustee.**—One to whom some special trust is assigned.
- Uncurrent.**—Not passing in common payment, as £, s. d. in the United States.
- Underwriter.**—An insurer; so called because he underwrites his name to the conditions of the policy.
- Usage of Trade.**—Custom, or the frequent repetition of the same act in business transactions.
- Usance.**—A fixed time on bills of exchange; business habit generally acted upon from force of custom.
- Usury.**—Excess of interest over the amount allowed by law.
- Valid.**—Of binding force; strong; effectual.
- Value.**—The rate of worth or amount or price of a commodity.
- Vend.**—To sell; to transfer for a pecuniary consideration.
- Vender.**—The person to whom a thing is sold.
- Venue.**—Against.
- Void.**—Having no binding force or effect.
- Voidable.**—That which has some force or effect, but which, in consequence of some inherent quality, may be annulled or avoided.
- Voucher.**—A paper that confirms anything, particularly the truth of accounts.
- Wages.**—Compensation for services.
- Waiver.**—The relinquishment or refusal to accept of a right.
- Ware.**—Goods; merchandise; commodities.
- Warrant.**—To invest with authority to arrest a person to insure against defects.
- Wharfage.**—Money paid for use of a wharf or dock.
- Wharfinger.**—The owner or keeper of a wharf.

# Business Rules and Laws for Daily Use.

**T**HE need of a compendium of rules and laws required in daily business is evident. For want of this men have to consult lawyers and pay fees, whereas, if they had at hand just the information which this chapter furnishes in a plain, condensed form, they would save themselves much trouble and expense. You find here in a nut-shell what you would have to wade through many volumes to obtain, and are furnished with legal knowledge which is of inestimable service to every man doing business.

Many mistakes may be avoided by consulting the maxims and laws here laid down.

## CONCISE BUSINESS RULES.

The intelligent and upright business man regulates his conduct by fixed principles and established methods. He is not the creature of impulse or caprice.

1. He is strict in keeping his engagements.
2. He does nothing carelessly or hurriedly.
3. He does not entrust to others what he can easily do himself.
4. He does not leave undone what should and can be done.
5. While frank with all, keeps his plans and views largely to himself.
6. Is prompt and decisive in his dealings, and don't overtrade.
7. Prefers short credits to long ones; and cash to credit always.
8. Is clear and explicit in his bargains.
9. Doesn't leave to memory what should be in writing.
10. Keeps copies of all important letters sent, and files carefully all papers of value.
11. Doesn't allow his desk to be littered, but keeps it tidy and well arranged.
12. Aims to keep everything in its proper place.
13. Keeps the details of his business well in hand, and under his own eye.

14. Believes that those whose credit is suspected are not to be trusted.

15. Often examines his books and knows how he stands.

16. Has stated times for balancing his books, and sending out accounts that are due.

17. Never takes money risks that can be avoided, and shuns litigation.

18. Is careful about expenses, and keeps within his income.

19. Doesn't postpone until to-morrow what can as well be done to-day.

20. Is extremely careful about endorsing for any one.

21. To claims of real need he responds generously.

## CONCISE BUSINESS LAWS.

The following compilation of business law contains the essence of a large amount of legal verbiage:

1. If a note is lost or stolen, it does not release the maker; he must pay it, if the consideration for which it was given and the amount can be proven.
2. Notes bear interest only when so stated.
3. Principals are responsible for the acts of their agents.
4. Each individual in a partnership is responsible for the whole amount of the debts of the firm, except in cases of *special partnership*.
5. Ignorance of the law excuses no one.
6. The law compels no one to do impossibilities.
7. An agreement without consideration is void.
8. A note made on Sunday is void.
9. Contracts made on Sunday cannot be enforced.
10. A note by a minor is voidable. A contract made with a minor is void.
11. A contract made with a lunatic is void.
12. A note obtained by fraud, or from a person in a state of intoxication, cannot be collected.
13. It is a fraud to conceal a fraud.
14. Signatures made with a lead-pencil are good in law.
15. A receipt for money is not always conclusive.
16. The acts of one partner bind all the rest.
17. The maker of an "accommodation" bill or note (one for which he has received no consideration, having lent his name or credit for the accommodation of the holder) is not bound to the person accommodated.



but is bound to all other parties, precisely as if there was a good consideration.

18. No consideration is sufficient in law if it be *illegal* in its nature.

19. Checks or drafts must be presented for payment without unreasonable delay.

20. Checks or drafts should be presented during business hours; but in this country, except in the case of banks, the time extends through the day and evening.

21. If the drawee of a check or draft has changed his residence, the holder must use due and reasonable diligence to find him.

22. If one who holds a check, as payee or otherwise, transfers it to another, he has a right to insist that the check be presented that day, or, at farthest, on the day following.

23. A note indorsed in blank (the name of the indorser only written) is transferable by delivery, the same as if made payable to bearer.

24. If time of payment of a note is not named, it is payable on demand.

25. The time of payment of a note must not depend upon a contingency. The promise must be absolute.

26. A bill may be written upon any kind of paper, either with ink or pencil.

27. The payee should be named in the note, unless it is payable to bearer.

28. An indorsee has a right of action against all whose names were on the bill when he received it.

29. If the letter containing a protest of non-payment be put into the post-office, any miscarriage does not affect the party giving notice. Notice of protest may be sent either to the place of business or of residence of the party notified.

30. The holder of a note may give notice of protest either to all the previous indorsers or only to one of them; in case of the latter he must select the last indorser, and the last must give notice to the last before him, and so on. Each indorser must send notice the same day or the day following. Neither Sunday nor any legal holiday is counted in reckoning time in which notice is to be given.

31. The loss of a note is not sufficient excuse for not giving notice of protest.

32. If two or more persons, as partners, are jointly liable on a note or bill, due notice to one of them is sufficient.

33. If a note or bill is transferred as security, or even as payment of a pre-existing debt, the debt revives if the note or bill be dishonored.

34. An indorsement may be written on the face or back.

35. An indorser may prevent his own liability to be sued by writing "without recourse" or similar words.

36. An oral agreement must be proved by evidence. A written agreement proves itself. The law prefers written to oral evidence, because of its precision.

37. No evidence can be introduced to *contradict* or *vary* a written contract; but it may be received in order to explain it, when such explanation is needed.

38. Written instruments are to be construed and interpreted by the law according to the simple, customary and natural meaning of the words used.

39. The finder of negotiable paper, as of all other property, must make reasonable efforts to find the owner, before he is entitled to appropriate it for his own purposes. If the finder conceal it, he is liable to the charge of larceny or theft.

40. Joint payees of a bill or note, who are not partners, must all join in an indorsement.

41. One may make a note payable to his own order and indorse it in blank. He must write his name across its back or face, the same as any other indorser.

42. After the death of a holder of a bill or note, his executor or administrator may transfer it by his indorsement.

43. The husband who acquires a right to a bill or note which was given to the wife, either before or after marriage, may indorse it.

44. "Acceptance" applies to bills and not to notes. It is an engagement on the part of the person on whom the bill is drawn to pay it according to its tenor. The usual way is to write across the face of the bill the word "accepted."

45. An account outlawed according to statute of state where it is contracted cannot be collected unless judgment note has been given.



## Book-keeping.

**EVERY** boy should learn book-keeping. Is there any good reason why every girl should not learn book-keeping also? A practical knowledge of accounts and of the various forms used in business, ought to be acquired by every individual. For the want of such knowledge, mistakes and blunders are constantly occurring. Every household should have its accountant.

The system of book-keeping herewith presented, is that taught in Peirce's Business College, Philadelphia, which is considered the leading institution of its kind in the United States. The publishers of this work acknowledge Mr. Peirce's courtesy in placing at their disposal the system taught in his college, a knowledge of which can be gained by any one, and will be found invaluable.

### SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN BUSINESS.

<i>Acct.</i>	Account	<i>C. B.</i>	Cash Book
<i>Ad lib.</i>	At pleasure	<i>Chgd.</i>	Charged
<i>Admr.</i>	Administrator	<i>Ch.</i>	Check
<i>Admra.</i>	Administratrix	<i>C. L.</i>	Car load
<i>Adv.</i>	Adventure	<i>C. O. D.</i>	Collect on delivery
<i>Ag't.</i>	Agent	<i>Co.</i>	Company
<i>Am't.</i>	Amount	<i>Coll.</i>	Collateral
<i>Ans.</i>	Answer	<i>Col.</i>	Collection
<i>A. D.</i>	In the year of our Lord	<i>Cons't.</i>	Consignment
<i>A. M.</i>	In the year of the World	<i>Com.</i>	Commission
<i>A. M.</i>	Before noon—Morning	<i>Con.</i>	Contra
<i>Apr.</i>	April	<i>Cr.</i>	Creditor
<i>Asst.</i>	Assistant	<i>Ct.</i>	Cents
<i>Ascert.</i>	Ascertained	<i>D. B.</i>	Day Book
<i>Aug.</i>	August	<i>Dep.</i>	Deposit
<i>Ave.</i>	Avenue	<i>Dec.</i>	December
<i>Bal.</i>	Balance	<i>Def't.</i>	Defendant
<i>Bds.</i>	Boards	<i>Dft.</i>	Draft
<i>Bgs.</i>	Bags	<i>Dis.</i>	Discount
<i>Blk.</i>	Barrel	<i>D. I.</i>	Double first class
<i>Bl.</i>	Bank	<i>Do.</i>	Iditto—the same
<i>B. B.</i>	Bill Book	<i>Doz.</i>	Dozens
<i>Blk.</i>	Black	<i>Dr.</i>	Debtor
<i>Blz.</i>	Bales	<i>Dray.</i>	Drayage
<i>Bst.</i>	Bought	<i>D's.</i>	Days
<i>Bro.</i>	Brother	<i>Each.</i>	Each
<i>Brot.</i>	Brought	<i>E. E.</i>	Errors excepted
<i>Bu.</i>	Bushel	<i>E. &amp; O. E.</i>	Errors and omissions excepted
<i>Bxs.</i>	Boxes	<i>Eng.</i>	English
<i>Bills Rec. or B/R</i>	Bills Receivable	<i>Ent'd.</i>	Entered
<i>Bills Pay. or B/P</i>	Bills Payable	<i>Etal.</i>	And others
<i>Cap.</i>	Capital		



<i>Ex.</i>	Example	<i>P. S.</i>	Postscript
<i>Exch.</i>	Exchange	<i>Pz.</i>	Pieces
<i>Exp.</i>	Expense	<i>Prem.</i>	Premium
<i>Ex. rei.</i>	At the information of	<i>Pres.</i>	President
<i>Fav.</i>	Favor	<i>Prox.</i>	Proximo—the next month
<i>Feb.</i>	February	<i>Puff.</i>	Plaintiff
<i>f. o. b.</i>	Free on board	<i>Recd.</i>	Received
<i>Folio.</i>	Folio	<i>R. R.</i>	Railroad
<i>For'd.</i>	Forward	<i>S. B.</i>	Sales Book
<i>Frt.</i>	Freight	<i>Ship.</i>	Shipment
<i>Gal.</i>	Gallon	<i>Sept.</i>	September
<i>Gra.</i>	Gross	<i>St.</i>	Street
<i>Gr. Gra.</i>	Great Gross	<i>St. Dr.</i>	Sight draft
<i>Guar.</i>	Guarantee	<i>S. S.</i>	Steamship
<i>Hhd.</i>	Hogshead	<i>SS or ss.</i>	That is to say
<i>Hund.</i>	Hundred	<i>Sq. ft.</i>	Square feet
<i>I. B.</i>	Invoice Book	<i>Sq. yds.</i>	Square yards
<i>Id.</i>	Idid—in the same place	<i>Sund's.</i>	Sundries
<i>Id.</i>	Idem—the same	<i>T. B.</i>	Trial Balance
<i>I. E.</i>	Id est—That is	<i>Trans.</i>	Transaction
<i>Ins.</i>	Insurance	<i>Ult.</i>	Ultimo—the last month
<i>Inst.</i>	Instant—the present month	<i>Via.</i>	Namely
<i>Int.</i>	Interest	<i>Vs.</i>	Versus—against
<i>Inv.</i>	Inventory	<i>W. B.</i>	Way bill
<i>Jan.</i>	January	<i>Wk.</i>	Week
<i>J. D. B.</i>	Journal Day Book	<i>Wt.</i>	Weight
<i>J. F.</i>	Journal Folio	<i>Yds.</i>	Yards
<i>Jour.</i>	Journal	<i>Yr.</i>	Year
<i>L. B.</i>	Letter Book	<i>\$</i>	Dollars
<i>L. C. L.</i>	Less than Carload	<i>¢</i>	Cents
<i>L. F.</i>	Ledger Folio	<i>£</i>	Pound Sterling
<i>Lbs.</i>	Pounds	<i>s.</i>	Shillings
<i>Mar.</i>	March	<i>d.</i>	Pence
<i>Mch.</i>	Merchandise	<i>l.</i>	Used for shillings, as 36 = 3s. 6d.
<i>Mem.</i>	Memorandum	<i>©</i>	At or to
<i>Messrs.</i>	Gentlemen—Sirs	<i>%</i>	Account
<i>Mo.</i>	Month	<i>B/L</i>	Bill of lading
<i>Nat.</i>	National	<i>C/O</i>	Care of
<i>N. B.</i>	Nota Bene—Take notice	<i>O. K.</i>	All correct
<i>No.</i>	Number (Numero)	<i>"</i>	Ditto
<i>N. O. &amp;</i>	Not otherwise specified	<i>M.</i>	One thousand
<i>Nov.</i>	November	<i>%</i>	Per cent
<i>O. C.</i>	Overcharge	<i>®</i>	Per or by
<i>Oct.</i>	October	<i>&amp;c.</i>	And so forth
<i>O. R.</i>	Owner's Risk	<i>&amp;</i>	And
<i>Oz.</i>	Ounce	<i>✓</i>	Check mark
<i>P.</i>	Page	<i>§</i>	Number or pounds.
<i>Per.</i>	By		(Number when placed be- fore a figure, pounds when placed after)
<i>Per cent.</i>	By the hundred		
<i>Per an.</i>	By the year		
<i>Payt.</i>	Payment		
<i>P. C. B.</i>	Pretty Cash Book		
<i>Pa.</i>	Paid	<i>4/4 or 4/4</i>	Four quarter—one yard
<i>Pkg.</i>	Package	<i>1/4</i>	One and one-fourth
<i>P. &amp; L.</i>	Profit and Loss	<i>1/2</i>	One and one-half
<i>Pr.</i>	Pair	<i>1/3</i>	One and three-fourths



EIGHT PERIODS OF HUMAN LIFE.



### METHOD OF KEEPING BOOKS.

BOOK-KEEPING is the science of accounts. Book-keeping, like Banking, was first used in Italy. Two distinct methods are in use: book-keeping by single entry and book-keeping by double entry.



HEAD FOR BUSINESS.

**SINGLE ENTRY** shows one's standing with the individual, firm or corporation with whom he has transacted business, and it does that as well as double entry; but it does not go beyond that.

**DOUBLE ENTRY**, and double entry alone, exhibits the relation of the business man to the kinds of property possessed, and the loss or gain made upon each kind, and without the aid of anything else than the taking of the account of stock; the Ledger, by double entry, exhibits all the facts of the case.

In double entry, accounts are not only with persons, but with all kinds of property, etc. The amounts which are placed on the debit side of one account must be placed on the credit side of another account. This is the fundamental principle of double entry book-keeping, for there cannot be a debit

without a corresponding credit, *and vice versa*.

Single entry is without the advantage of the check furnished by the Trial Balance used in Double entry. When one desires his Ledger closed, to see where he stands and how he has reached his present position, if his Ledger has been kept by single entry it will furnish only two schedules or lists, the one consisting of the names of individuals, firms, or corporations owing him, and the other consisting of the names of individuals, firms or corporations to whom he is in debt. All other facts needed in the determination of his condition must be ascertained outside of the Ledger.

**DEBITS** are entries upon the left hand or charge side of an account of business transactions. **CREDITS** are entries upon the right hand or discharge or trust side of an account of business transactions.

A **BUSINESS TRANSACTION** is an exchange of values.

### ACCOUNTS.

**ACCOUNTS** are of two kinds: *Speculative* and *Non-speculative*.

**SPECULATIVE ACCOUNTS** show losses and gains, and include such accounts as: Merchandise, Real Estate, Railroad Stock, Expense, etc.

**NON-SPECULATIVE ACCOUNTS** show *Resources* and *Liabilities* on which, from their nature, can be neither increase or decrease of value, such as Cash, Bills Receivable, etc., and on which there is neither loss nor gain, unless it arises incidentally, in the case of a failure of the individual, firm, or corporation in debt, or loss of cash by theft or fire.

### BOOKS OF ACCOUNT.

**BOOKS OF ACCOUNT** are the various books in which entries of business transactions are made, and are of three kinds: Books of Original Entry, Auxiliary Books and Books of Subsequent Entry.

**BOOKS OF ORIGINAL ENTRY** are those in which the business transaction is recorded at the time of its occurrence, and from which is taken, directly or indirectly, to the Ledger: as the Day Book, Cash Book, Invoice Book, Sales Book, etc.

**AUXILIARY BOOKS** aid materially in giving the particulars and details of a transaction. They comprise the Bank Book, Bill Book, Draft Book, Note Book, Order Book, Ticker, etc.

**BOOKS OF SUBSEQUENT ENTRY** are the Journal and Ledger. The Journal is sometimes used to prepare the entries for the Ledger, in which are collected together in one place, under their appropriate heads, all debits and credits of like character.

### **BILLS AND BOOKS OF ORIGINAL ENTRY.**

The proper making of bills of goods is a very important feature of counting-house duty, and the recording of business transactions in books of original entry is of great importance.

The requisites of a proper book of original entries are:

*First.*—That the book is the original book of entries, and not one in which the entries are transcribed from another book.

*Second.*—That they shall be properly detailed and not lumped, giving such items of account, prices and kinds of goods that the party shall be able to tell what he is charged with.

*Third.*—That the entries charge the parties by name with sufficient definiteness to individualize the party charged, and to distinguish him from every one else.

*Fourth.*—That the entries are made for goods sold and delivered, or work and labor done in the usual course of business.

*Fifth.*—That the respective dates of the entries are given.

*Sixth.*—That the entries are made at or about the time the goods are set apart for delivery, or are delivered, or the work is finished.



HEAD FOR MECHANICS

### **DAY BOOK.**

The book of original entry is the Day Book, or a subdivision of it. There should be entered into it, or its subdivision a concise and comprehensive history of the merchant's business transactions, and they should be so carefully and clearly made that one familiar with business affairs, although an entire stranger to these particular transactions, would understand them fully by merely reading the record of them.

If mistakes are made, either in words or figures, they should be cancelled by drawing lines of red ink through the mistake, and should not under any circumstances be erased. As books of original entry only are allowed in cases of litigation, it becomes more important that erasures should not be made in them.

The Day Book is rarely ever used in a



business by itself. The keeping of a Cash Book is strongly urged, no matter how limited the business in either number or volume of transactions, and, when kept, to use it only for the receipt or disbursement of cash.

### THE CASH BOOK.

May be defined as that part of the Day Book, or that branch of the Day Book, into which is entered all cash received.



HEAD FOR BOOKS.

If the books of original entry are limited to the Cash Book and Day Book, the rule of classification to be followed in making entries in them is this: Enter into the Cash Book all Cash received and all Cash paid out, and enter everything else into the Day Book.

In very many businesses it is very desira-

ble that there should be kept, in some way an Invoice Book and a Sales Book.

### THE INVOICE BOOK.

Is that branch or department of the Day Book into which *purchases* of Merchandise are entered.

When it is necessary to keep an Invoice Book, it is also necessary to keep a

### SALES BOOK.

This is a subdivision or part of the Day Book, into which are entered all *sales* of Merchandise made by the merchant. A Sales Book is sometimes made out of an ordinary letter copying book, into which, by an ordinary letter press, a copy of every bill sent by the merchant to his customers is taken, and from the Sales Book the charges and credits are taken to the Ledger.

When the books of original entry embrace Cash Book, Day Book, Invoice Book and Sales Book, there should be entered into the Cash Book, as above, all moneys received and all moneys paid out, and into the Invoice Book all Merchandise bought, and into the Sales Book all Merchandise sold, and into the Day Book every other kind of business transacted.

Sometimes the Bill Book is used as a book of original entry. When so used it ceases to be an Auxiliary Book and becomes a branch or division of the Day Book, into which are entered all Bills Receivable received and Bills Payable issued. Under such circumstances the Day Book would not be used for the reception and issuing of promissory notes and acceptances.

*Transactions to be recorded in books of original entry when the Day Book and Cash Book only are kept.*

February 3. — Commenced business with a Cash Capital of \$2500. Bought of John B. Ellison & Sons 200 yds. Black Diagonal Cloth, @ \$2.25 = \$450.00. Gave them my note, @ 90 days, for amount of their bill, \$450.00. Sold T. J. Barlow 50 yds. Diagonal, @ \$2.75 = \$137.50. Received from him, cash, \$137.50. Paid Rent of Store for one month, in advance, \$125. Paid for Postage, \$10.

The day-book items above would appear in the Day Book as follows:

PHILADELPHIA, FEBRUARY 3.

Commenced business this day with a cash Capital of \$1500			
Bought of John R. Ellison & Sons, on 90 days' note, 350 yds. Black Diagonal Cloth, @ \$2.25			787 50
Gave John R. Ellison & Sons my note at 90 days for invoice of this date,			787 50
Sold T. J. Barlow, for cash, 50 yds. Black Diagonal, @ \$2.75			137 50

The cash items in the above set of transactions would appear in the Cash Book as follows:

Dr.				CASH.				Cr.			
Feb. 3	5	To Student T. J. Barlow	amount invested bill of Date	2500 00	Feb. 3	5	By Expense Expense	rent for a month postage	125 00		
				137 50			" Balance		125 00		
										137 50	
Feb. 3	1	To Balance		2500 00							

The books of every business man should faithfully reflect his monetary transactions. It is one of the achievements of a perfect system of book-keeping that it chronicles all the transactions of an individual or firm, and does it so effectively that the exact state of affairs can be made known any day. There must be clear ideas as to what needs to be done, and the strictest fidelity in doing

it. Some mercantile accounts are continually and almost hopelessly muddled.

There is no necessity for this, and, besides, it is disastrous to all business success. The old-fashioned, country store-keeper used to carry his accounts in his head, or kept them with a piece of chalk on the cellar door. He was a man to be laughed at, not to be imitated.

*Transactions to be entered in books of original entry, comprising Cash Book, Invoice Book, Sales Book and Day Book.*

March 1. —Invested in business, Cash, \$2000. Bought of Camden Woolen Mills, 650 yards of Cassimeres, @ \$1.75 = \$1137.50. Gave them cash, on account, \$537.50, and my note, @ 60 days, for balance, \$600. Paid one month's Rent, in advance, \$100. Paid for Stationery, \$12.50. Sold to John Still & Son 200 yds. Cassimeres, @ \$2.25 = \$450. Received in cash, on account, \$200, and their note, @ 60 days, for \$250. Bought of Wendell, Pay & Co. 500 yds. Black Serge, @ \$2.25 = \$1125. Gave them cash, on account, \$625, and my note, @ 30 days, for \$500. Sold to Hughes & Miller, 250 yds. Serge, @ \$2.75 = \$687.50. Received from them, cash, \$687.50.





**THE JOURNAL.**

Is a book in which the debits and credits of transactions appearing in the books of original entry may be written before they are taken to the Ledger, and it is also used for the recording of debits and credits needed in closing the Ledger.

The writing of debits and credits in the Journal is called Journalizing.

**DAY-BOOK JOURNAL.**

The Day Book and the Journal are frequently combined in a book called the Day Book-Journal, in which the Day Book entry is written and journalized immediately underneath, and the amounts extended in the money columns as in the Journal, the money columns in the Day Book-Journal being used for debits and credits instead of for items and totals as in the Day Book.

**RULES FOR DEBITING AND CREDITING.**

The rules for debiting and crediting Personal Accounts, be they with individuals, firms or corporations, are:

Debit the account of those to whom you give any value. Credit the account of those from whom you receive any value.

The rules for debiting and crediting accounts with things are:

Debit the thing received, or that which costs value. Credit the thing parted with or that which produces you value.

"Posting" is the process of transferring the various entries in the Cash Book and Day Book to their proper accounts in the Ledger. It is the custom of the best book-keepers to post their books once a week, and thus avoid an accumulation of work at the end of the month; but in no case should the posting be delayed longer than once a month, as it is necessary to close the Cash Book and Day Book on the last day of each month as has been already explained.

The book-keeper must be careful to post each entry on the proper side of the account in the Ledger, and to write the figures correctly, as the slightest error will throw the books out of balance.

*Memorandum of transactions entered in the Day Book, on page 380, and here Journalized.*

March 1. —Gave Camden Woolen Mills my note, @ 60 days, to balance account, \$600. Received from John Stils & Son their note, @ 90 days, for balance of bill this date, \$250. Gave Wendell, Pay & Co. my note, @ 30 days, to balance their account, \$500.

These would appear in the Journal as follows:

PHILADELPHIA, MARCH 1,

Camden Woolen Mills	Bills Payable	600 00	600 00
	" "		
Bills Receivable	John Stils & Son	250 00	250 00
	" "		
Wendell, Pay & Co.	Bills Payable	500 00	500 00

*Memorandum of transactions entered in the Cash Book, on page 380, and here Journalized.*

March 1. —Invested in business \$3000. Gave Camden Woolen Mills, on account, \$537.50. Paid one month's Rent, \$300. Paid for Stationery, \$12.50. Received from John Stils & Son, on account, \$200. Gave Wendell, Pay & Co., on account, \$625. Received from Hughes & Miller, on account, \$687.50.



These would appear in the Journal as follows:

PHILADELPHIA, MARCH 1.

Cash	Merchant Jno. Stils & Son Hughes & Miller	2887 50	3000 00 200 00 687 50
Camden Woolen Mills Expense Expense Wendell, Fay & Co.	Cash	537 50 100 00 17 50 625 00	1137 50

*Memorandum of transactions entered in the Invoice Book, on page 380, and here Journalized.*

March 1. —Bought of Camden Woolen Mills bill of Casimeres amounting to \$1137.50. Bought of Wendell, Fay & Co. bill of Serge, \$1125.00.

These would appear in the Journal as follows:

PHILADELPHIA, MARCH 1.

Misc.	Camden Woolen Mills Wendell, Fay & Co.	2262 50	1137 50 1125 00
-------	---	---------	--------------------

*Memorandum of transactions entered in the Sales Book, on page 380, and here Journalized.*

March 1. —Sold John Stils & Son Cloths to the amount of \$450. Sold Hughes & Miller bill of Cloth to the amount of \$687.50.

These would appear in the Journal as follows:

PHILADELPHIA, MARCH 1.

Jno. Stils & Son Hughes & Miller	Misc.	450 00 687 50	1137 50
-------------------------------------	-------	------------------	---------

### LEDGER.

The Ledger is the principal book, and all other books are subservient to it. It is the book of accounts, and in it are gathered from the books of original entry, either directly or through the Journal, all the business transactions of which a record has been made; but nothing can be entered into the Ledger until (1) it is known to what account the entry belongs, and (2) on which side it is to be entered. For each person who becomes indebted to us, or to whom we owe anything, and for each sort of property

of which we may become possessed, an account must be opened and indexed, and the date and amount of the item placed therein. Numerous transactions are thus brought, in this condensed form, into a very small compass. The debtor, or charged items, are placed on the left hand side and the creditor, or discharged, or trusted items, on the right hand side. By deducting the sum of the items on the one side, from the sum of the items upon the other side, an easy determination is made of the amount due to us, or due by us, or the amount of

property on hand, or the actual gain or loss.

The Ledger is a summary of the transactions, and gives only the date and amount of the items, the page of the books from which they have been brought, and the name of the corresponding accounts. For other particulars, reference must be made to the books of original entry and to the auxiliary books.

A double entry Ledger is usually divided vertically in the middle, and the ruling is the same on the left as on the right.

Transactions appear in the books of original entry in the order of the date of their occurrence, but in the Ledger they are clas-

sified in the order of their kind, all of the same kind being grouped together and constituting an account.

An account in the Ledger is an arrangement of the debits and credits of business transactions of a like character, in a space set apart for them with the name or title of the account written at the top.

The Ledger is made up exclusively of these different kinds of debits and credits, or different accounts, and every account has two sides—a debit or left hand one, and a credit or right hand one. Below will be found a space ruled as a page of a double entry Ledger, with the use of each division denoted:

(Bills.)		(Name of account.)		(Bills.)	
Dr.		BILLS RECEIVABLE.		Cr.	
July 14	To Jno. Wanamaker	560	758 69	July 9	By W. M. Singerly
(Year and month.)	(Day of month.)	(Foot of book from which posted.)	(Dollars.)	(Year and month.)	(Day of month.)
	(To account to be credited.)		(Cents.)		(By account to be debited.)

### CASH ACCOUNT.

Cash Account does not contain the items found in the Cash Book, but it is debited "To Sundries" for the total amount of cash received from all sources and credited "By Sundries" for cash expenditures of all kinds.

The Cash Account in the Ledger is in itself a skeleton Cash Book, or a Cash Book from which particulars have been excluded.

As more money cannot be paid out than is received, Cash Account will either close itself when all the money has been paid out, or will close "By Balance" for whatever amount remains unexpended. The differ-

ence between the two sides at any time should agree with the amount of Cash on hand at that time.

It is the custom of most book-keepers to use what is called a Petty Cash Book. Any blank book ruled with dollar and cent columns will answer. The Petty Cash Book is for expenditures only, and saves the book-keeper a great deal of time and labor which would be required were all the minor expenses entered in the Cash Book and transferred separately to the Ledger.

Cash is a *Non-speculative Account*. Take the following example:



Dr.				CASH.				Cr.			
Jan.	31	To Sundries	5	500.00	Jan.	31	By Sundries	5	500.00		
Feb.	29	" do	20	300.00	Feb.	29	" do	20	400.00		
Mar.	31	" do	34	200.00	Mar.	31	" do	34	150.00		
Apr.	30	" do	46	100.00	Apr.	30	" do	46	200.00		
May	31	" do	53	200.00	May	31	" do	53	100.00		
June	30	" do	64	500.00	June	30	" do	64	300.00		
							" Balance		350.00		
				1800.00					1800.00		
June	30	To Balance		350.00							

It will be noticed that the total *Receipts* of Cash are entered on the Debit, or left hand side, and that the total *Payments* are entered upon the Credit, or right hand side.

#### MERCHANDISE ACCOUNT.

This is a *Speculative Account*, and is charged with all goods or other property which we buy for the purpose of selling in the regular line or conduct of our business. It embraces the manufacturers' wares, shopkeepers' goods and the produce or property in which a merchant trades, as well as the staple commodities of a country in the hands of regular dealers in them.

Merchandise is always Credited for the sale of that which has been charged against it. It may be likened to a clerk to whom is intrusted all the goods, etc., bought, and who is discharged from the responsibility of their care when they are sold.

This account must be credited "By Inventory" for the amount of merchandise on

hand, as shown in the Inventory, then the account is to be closed "To" or "By Loss and Gain" account, according as the difference between the two sides shows a gain or a loss.

After closing and ruling this account, it must be debited "To Inventory" for the amount of the stock on hand.

The reader is recommended to rule several pages of a blank book, and to practice keeping a Day Book according to the instructions herein contained. By this it is not meant that he should simply copy or confine himself to the forms given in these pages. He should, beginning with the Cash and Day Books, open a complete set of books, and keep them as though he were actually engaged in business, extending them as far as possible, and posting them as directed in these instructions. This will give him an amount of practice which will be found very useful.

#### Purchases and Sales of Merchandise.

January 10. —Bought from John Wanamaker bill of goods amounting to \$652.75. Bought from Strawbridge & Clothier a number of articles amounting to \$126.37. Bought from Coffin, Allenus & Co. a case of Bendin for \$141.63. Received from Wood, Brown & Co. Cassimeres to the amount of \$1304.50. Bought from Morris & Lewis Beavers amounting to \$3264.48. Bought of Hood, Bonbright & Co. Dry Goods to the amount of \$465.74.

Sold M. L. Waterhouse & Sons, Frankford, Phila., Beavers to the amount of \$326.48. Sold Curwen Stoddart & Bro. Beavers to the amount of \$652.50. Sold S. C. Webster & Son Dry Goods to the amount of \$251.87. Sold Mrs. M. D. Graham, Dover, Del., goods to the amount of \$75.

Inventory of stock on hand amounts to \$5500.

These entries taken from the Day Book, through the Journal, will appear in the Merchandise Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.			MRS.			Cr.					
Jan.	to	To J. Wanamaker	8	652	75	Jan.	to	By M. L. Waterhouse	8	326	42
"	"	" Strawbridge & Clothier	8	125	37	"	"	" Curves Stockhart & Co.	8	652	52
"	"	" Coffin, A. & Co.	8	141	63	"	"	" S. C. Webster & Son	8	211	87
"	"	" Wood, B. & Co.	8	1394	60	"	"	" Mrs. M. D. Graham	8	75	00
"	"	" Morris & Lewis	8	3254	78	"	"	" Inventory	12	5500	00
"	"	" Hood, Bonbright & Co.	8	453	71	"	"				
"	"	" Loss and Gain	5	741	98	"	"				
				6785	85					6785	85
Jan.	31	To Inventory	14	5500	00						

### PERSONAL ACCOUNTS.

A **PERSONAL ACCOUNT** is an account with either an Individual, a Firm, or a Corporation, or with such a natural or legal person as may sue or be sued at law.

An Account bearing the name of an Individual, Firm, or Corporation should be debited for all moneys paid, all goods sold, or for property of any sort or kind transferred to such individual, firm, or corporation.

Such an Account should be credited for all moneys received, or goods bought, or for property of any sort or kind received from such individual, firm, or corporation.

If the sum of the debits of such an Account is greater than the sum of the credits, the individual, firm, or corporation is in debt, and constitutes what is called in business a Book Account due to the merchant or business man, or an Asset, or a Resource, and will close "By Balance." If, on the other hand, the sum of the credits is greater than the sum of the debits, the merchant or business man owes the individual, firm, or cor-

poration, and it is called a Liability, and will be closed "To Balance."

A very great assistance to the book-keeper in checking his books is the habit, now well-nigh universal, of sending out statements of accounts on the first of each month, by which we learn whether or not the books of our customers agree with our books, and, receiving from those to whom we are indebted, similar statements, we learn how our accounts appear on the Ledgers of those to whom we are indebted, and thus is instituted a comparison between our accounts as they appear on their books and their accounts as they appear on our books.

This matter of sending out monthly statements should be borne in mind, because it is of assistance to the book-keeper in testing the correctness of his books, as well as for its importance to the financial management of the business. One can never be too prompt in making monthly statements.

Personal Accounts are *Non-speculative Accounts*.

### Business Transacted with Individuals, Firms and Corporations.

February 10. —Sold Robert Boyd, bill of Oils and Palats to amount of \$135.50. Also sold him 100 shares Reading R. R. Stock, @ \$30 a share, \$3000. Bought of him 100 shares Penna. R. R. Stock, @ \$52 a share, \$5200. Received from him Cash for amount of bill of goods sold him, \$135.50. Paid him, on account of balance due on exchange of Railroad Stocks, \$1000.





## Form of After-date Draft.

*\$500 <sup>12</sup>/<sub>100</sub>* Philadelphia, May 20, . . . . .  
 Thirty days.....after date,  
 pay to the order of Wm. W. Allen & Co. ....  
 Three hundred..... $\frac{3}{4}$  Dollars,  
 value received, and charge same to the account of  
 To J. S. Keller & Co.,  
 3027 Market Street, Phila.  
 No. 51. Due 6/28/77.  
 Indorsement on face of draft.  
 Accepted June 1, . . .  
 Payable at Corn Exchange  
 Nat. Bank.  
 J. S. KELLER & CO.

## Form of After-sight Draft.

*\$450 <sup>12</sup>/<sub>100</sub>* Philadelphia, June 1, . . . . .  
 Thirty days.....after sight pay to the order  
 of Berwind, White & Co. ....  
 Four hundred and Thirty..... $\frac{3}{4}$  Dollars,  
 value received, and charge same to account of  
 To Geo. W. Pine,  
 1033 Chestnut St., Phila.  
 No. 25. Due 7/5/77.  
 Indorsement on face of draft.  
 Accepted June 5, . . .  
 Payable at Girard National  
 Bank.  
 GEO. W. PINE.

Received and disposed of negotiable Promissory notes and acceptances as follows:

June 14, . . .—Received of Jno. W. Boughton his note at 30 days, dated to-day, for \$300. Received of Jos. Hoffman his draft at 30 days' sight, drawn on and accepted by Jos. Vincent for \$250. Received of John Moore his note at 60 days, dated to-day, for \$450. Received of John Ray his draft on Jno. F. Orne at 30 days after date, accepted by Orne, for \$700.

Discounted at College Bank, Jno. W. Boughton's note of this date, for \$300. Gave Allen, Scott & Co., on account, John Moore's note of this date, for \$450.

July 17th.—Received Cash from Jno. F. Orne for his acceptance of Jno. Ray's draft of June 14th, due to me, \$700.

This will appear in Bills Receivable Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.		BILLS RECEIVABLE.				Cr.			
June	14	To J. W. Boughton	14	300 00	June	14	By Cash	14	300 00
"	"	" Jos. Hoffman	14	250 00	"	"	" A. Scott & Co.	14	450 00
"	"	" Jno. Moore	14	450 00	July	17	" Cash	14	700 00
"	"	" Jno. Ray	14	700 00	"	31	" Balance		250 00
				1700 00					1700 00
July	31	To Balance		250 00					



It will be noticed that Bills Receivable Account is always debited when notes and accepted drafts payable to the merchant or business man are received and credited whenever such notes and accepted drafts are transferred to others.

### BILLS PAYABLE ACCOUNT.

A Bill Payable is a written obligation for the unconditional payment of a certain sum of money at a specified time to a certain person, his order or bearer, without interest, issued by one and payable by him by virtue of his written promise contained in it. It has to some extent the force of a note, given over the signature of the one who is obligated to the amount named in the note.

Bills Payable Account is credited when one issues, either in the form of a promissory note, or of an acceptance of a time draft drawn upon him, such a written obligation, and it is debited when one redeems such obligations.

The language of a Bills Payable is the same as that of a Bills Receivable. It is called a Bills Payable when one is unconditionally liable as maker or acceptor of the obligation, and it is called a Bills Receivable when it is held by some other person than the maker or acceptor. The same note or acceptance has both names applied to it; that is, it is both a Bills Receivable and a Bills Payable. It is a Bills Payable only to one person. All other persons who may become holders of it, call it a Bills Receivable. The name is not applied because the note or acceptance is received by the merchant, or parted with by him, but the name arises from the relation which the holder bears to the note or acceptance. If, as above stated, the relation be that of payor of the note or acceptance when due, the payor will

call it a Bills Payable, and all other persons who may have handled the note or acceptance call it a Bills Receivable.

### STORE FIXTURES ACCOUNT.

A storekeeper needs shelving, counters, desks, a fireproof safe, etc., and when he purchases such property for his own use, he does not charge it to Merchandise, because he does not buy the shelving, etc., for the purpose of selling it, nor would it be just to his business to pay for such property and call it an expense of business; for, if he should sell out, these fixtures would constitute a valuable piece of property, which he could sell to his successor, or, if he were to go out of business, they could be sold to a dealer in fixtures. The rule requiring a separate account to be kept of fixtures, in distinction from merchandise is very serviceable and should be observed.

Again, if the business man was not a storekeeper, but a manufacturer, he would need to buy machinery, tools, etc., and in some departments of business this account would be called "Machinery and Tools."

Store Fixtures, or Machinery and Tools, or Furniture, would be debited for the full value of all such property purchased, and would be credited in case any of it should ever be sold.

These are *Speculative Accounts* and must be credited with the amount of Inventory of Stock on hand in each, and the accounts then closed into Loss and Gain.

After closing and ruling these accounts, they must be debited "To Inventory" for the amount of the stock on hand.

### Store Fixtures Purchased and Sold.

March 9. —Bought of Amos Hillborn & Co. Office Desks and Chairs, costing \$150. Bought from Marvin Safe Co. one large double fireproof safe, \$225. Bought of Cornelius & Co. Gas Fixtures for office, \$60. Wm. C. Merritt has put up shelving and counters and sent me his bill, amounting to \$85.

July 5. —Sold for cash, to a dealer, my Office Desks for \$60. Bought of Hall & Garrison new double Desk, \$50.

This will appear in a Store Fixtures Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.		STORE FIXTURES.					Cr.		
r.	9	To A. Hillborn & Co.	19	150.00	July	5	By Cash	19	60.00
"	"	" Marvin Safe Co.	19	225.00					
"	"	" Cornelius & Co.	19	60.00					
"	"	" W. C. Merritt	19	85.00					
y	5	" Hall & Garrison	19	50.00					

### EXPENSE ACCOUNT.

This is an account which enables a business man to gather together all the running expenses of his business in one place for any given period. It informs him of the outgo, while other accounts show him what the income and profit are.

It is debited for all moneys paid, or liabilities incurred, from which no direct return is expected, as, for instance, rent of store, hire of clerks, advertising, etc. Under this general head or account is charged up on the debit side everything that is expended in the conduct of the business, except that spent for the commodities in which one deals, and such matters as have been previously described as Store Fixtures, or Machinery and Tools, etc., or Furniture. It is frequently subdivided. If one desires to know just how much is spent for rent, he opens a Rent Account and charges that account with the money either paid for rent, or owed for rent, and does not put it in Expense Account. If, for any reason, the merchant desires to know how much he is spending for clerk hire, he opens an account called Salary Account or Clerk Hire Account. If one desires to know how much he is spending for Postage, he may open a Postage Account, and not charge postage until the end of the year, when he would debit Expense for the whole sum. In general, it may be said that where the amounts spent for a particular kind of expense are large, it is good usage to open a specific account for that kind of expense, leaving the Expense

Account to be charged only with those things which cannot be very well individualized, and which would not amount to any considerable sum in a year.

Expense is a *Speculative Account*, and closes into Loss and Gain.

### REAL ESTATE ACCOUNT.

This is the name of a Ledger Account to which is charged the cost of all Real Estate, consisting either of land or buildings, or both. It is frequently the case that a book-keeper has as many Real Estate Accounts as there are independent properties possessed, and they are distinguished one from another by words in the title of the account denoting the locality, or previous owners of the property.

Real Estate Account is debited with its cost, with repairs and all taxes.

It is credited for the sales and for all rents received.

### DISCOUNT AND INTEREST ACCOUNT.

This account is debited for all moneys which one pays for money borrowed, and for all discounts allowed debtors on their bills for payment of the same before maturity. It is credited for all moneys received for the loan of money, or for discounts allowed by creditors for the payment of bills before maturity. The importance of this account will be seen when we consider that a large part of business is carried on by loans and discounts.

It is a *Speculative Account*, and closes into Loss and Gain.



*Discounts received and allowed, and transactions with others involving interest.*

June 1. —Received from J. B. Lippincott Co. an "advance of 5 per cent. for cash payment of bill of May 28, \$13.93. Allowed Granville B. Haines & Co., 3 per cent. discount for cash settlement of bill of May 22, \$48.37. Paid Guarantee Trust Co. 4 months' interest on my loan from them of \$5000, \$100. The College Bank charged me for discounting a bill receivable for \$900, @ 3 months, \$14.10. I discounted for R. J. Allen his note for \$1000, and charged him discount of \$15.

This would appear in Discount and Interest Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.				DISCOUNT AND INTEREST.				Cr.			
June	1	To G. B. Haines & Co.	37	48.37	June	1	By J. B. Lippincott Co	37	13.93		
"	"	" Guarantee Trust Co.	37	100.00	"	"	" Cash	37	14.10		
"	"	" Cash	37	14.10							

Debits show the merchant what borrowing money and collecting his bills before maturity has cost him.

Credits show the merchant what he has made by loaning money and paying his bills before maturity.

**MATERIAL ACCOUNTS AND LABOR ACCOUNTS.**

In a manufacturing business, instead of charging directly to the Merchandise Account the cost of production, it is a well-approved custom to open a Material Account to which is charged the cost of the raw material, and to open a Labor Account to which is charged the wages expended upon the manufacture of the goods.

When closing the Ledger, Material Account must be credited for the amount of material on hand as shown by the Inventory, and then both of these accounts (Material and Labor) should be closed into Merchandise Account.

They are *Non-speculative Accounts*, and are kept so as to make clear just how much of the cost of the manufactured article arises from labor, and how much from raw material.

**Purchases of Raw Material.**

June 16. —Bought of E. A. Greene & Co. 6000 lbs. Merino Wool, @ 25c. = \$1500. Bought of Shible & Hill 10,000 lbs. Common Domestic Wool, @ 20c. = \$2000.

This would appear in Material Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.				MATERIAL ACCOUNT.				Cr.			
June	16	To E. A. Greene & Co.	25	1500.00	July	1	By Mde.	25	3500.00		
"	"	" Shible & Hill	20	2000.00							
				3500.00							

**Payments to Artisans for Piecework.**

June 26, 189. —Paid Geo. Doll, for week's work at loom, \$13. Paid Jos. Cook, for loom work, \$14.50. Paid And. Wagner, for designs for carpets, \$3.25.

This would appear in the Labor Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.				LABOR ACCOUNT.				Cr.			
June	26	To Geo. Doll	25	13.00	July	1	By Mde.	25	60.75		
"	"	" Jos. Cook	25	14.50							
"	"	" Andrew Wagner	25	3.25							
				60.75							

## CAPITAL ACCOUNT.

The Capital Account is variously named by book-keepers. By some the name of the Proprietor of the business is used; by others the word "Stock," and some call it the Capital Account. The name Stock is quite aged, but it is often misunderstood by learners as having something to do with the stock of goods on hand when the Inventory is taken. The use of the name of the Proprietor as a caption for this account is growing in favor, and where there is more than one proprietor it is positively necessary that the names of the proprietors should be used.

This account is debited for his liabilities and credited for his resources At the time of beginning business, it is also debited for any withdrawals of capital made by the proprietor and credited for any additional investments made by him; but if the withdrawals made by him are for personal expenses, they should be kept in a personal expense account until the closing of the Ledger, and should then be charged up to the Capital Account.

in one lump sum. It is also debited at the time of settling the business for the net loss, if one has been made, or credited with the net gain found to have been made at the time of settling business.

In some cases this account is credited with interest on investments, and debited for interest on withdrawals. In other cases no investments are to be accounted for.

The net capital invested in the business is found by subtracting the sum of the debits from the sum of the credits. It is what the business owes the proprietor, because it is the amount by which the resources exceed the liabilities. In an adverse condition of business the sum of the debits may be the larger. If so, it shows net insolvency, which is the amount that the proprietor needs to put into the business to enable the debts to be paid. The net capital is shown by the entry "To Balance" above the ruling, and net insolvency is shown by the entry "By Balance" above the ruling.

Capital Account is a *Non-speculative Account*.

Transactions which belong in the Capital Account.

January 1. —J. F. Morris and A. R. Lewis have formed a copartnership, under the firm name of Morris & Lewis. Morris invests Merchandise to the amount of \$1500; Cash, \$2000; Bills Receivable, \$3000. The business is to pay off certain of his promissory notes, to the amount of \$500, and amounts which he owes—Terry & Co., \$800, and Fulwell Bros. & Co., \$300. The net amount invested by him is, therefore, \$5000. A. R. Lewis invests: Cash, \$2000; Merchandise, \$500; Bills Receivable, \$3000, and the business is to pay off certain of his promissory notes to the amount of \$1000. His net investment is, therefore, \$5000.

July 1. —The business is settled, showing a net gain of \$5000, one-half of which goes to Lewis and one-half to Morris.

This would appear in the proprietors' Capital Accounts of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.		J. F. MORRIS (CAPITAL ACCOUNT).				Cr.			
Jan	1	To Bills Payable	32	500 00	Jan	1	By Misc.	31	1500 00
"	"	" Terry & Co.	32	600 00	"	"	" Cash	31	2000 00
"	"	" Polwell, Bro. & Co.	32	400 00	"	"	" Bills Receivable	31	1000 00
July	1	" Balance		6200 00	July	1	" Loss and Gain	32	1400 00
				7900 00					7900 00
					July	1	By Balance		6400 00



# BUSINESS RULES AND FORMS.

Dr.				A. B. LEWIS (CAPITAL ACCOUNT).				Cr.			
Jan. 1		To Bills Payable	32	1200 00	Jan. 1		By Cash	32	1000 00		
July 1		" Balance	32	5700 00	" "		" Mde.	32	2500 00		
					" "		" Bills Receivable	32	2000 00		
					July 1		" Loss and Gain	32	1200 00		
				9900 00						9900 00	
					July 1		By Balance			5700 00	

This account will be debited for the business man's liabilities, withdrawals, etc., for the net loss, and sometimes for interest on withdrawals. It is credited for investments of all sorts, net gain, and sometimes interest on investments.

## PERSONAL EXPENSE ACCOUNT, OR PRIVATE ACCOUNT.

This account is debited for what the business man takes out for his personal use, or for the maintenance of his family. It is very rarely ever credited. It should not be credited except when the merchant returns some of the money which he had previously drawn.

The Account is opened and kept to enable the bookkeeper to charge against the Merchant's Capital Account his personal expenses in one sum.

It is a *Non-speculative Account*, and is closed into the Capital Account at the time of closing the Ledger.

### Amounts Drawn Out by a Merchant for Personal and Family Use

February 1. —A. B. Lewis drew out, for his own use, \$200. March 15th.—He withdrew \$300. June 9th.—He drew out \$500.

This would appear in the Merchant's Personal Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.				A. B. LEWIS' PERSONAL EXPENSES.				Cr.			
Feb. 1		To Cash	32	200 00	July 1		By A. B. L. Cap. Ac.	32	1000 00		
Mar. 15		" do	32	300 00							
June 9		" do	32	500 00							
				1000 00						1000 00	

## INVENTORY ACCOUNT.

This account is debited for the amount of goods and other property on hand at the time of taking an account of stock, and is credited for the same after the losses and gains have been ascertained.

It is a *Non-speculative Account*.

### Account of Stock of Mitchell, Fletcher & Co.

Merchandise, \$9753.35. Store Building, \$5000. Counters, Shelving, Desks, Chairs, Fireproof Safe, Gas Pumps, etc., \$1625. 100 shares Reading Railroad Stock @ 32, \$3200.

This would appear in Inventory Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.				INVENTORY.				Cr.			
July	1	To Misc.	35	9763.38	July	1	By Misc.	35	9763.38		
"	"	" Real Estate	35	9000.00	"	"	" Real Estate	35	9000.00		
"	"	" Store Fixtures	35	1525.00	"	"	" Store Fixtures	35	1525.00		
"	"	" Reading Rail Road Stock	35	3200.00	"	"	" Reading Rail Road Stock	35	3200.00		
				23,588.38					23,588.38		

### LOSS AND GAIN ACCOUNT.

Loss and Gain Account is debited with all Losses and credited with all gains. The difference between the sum of the debits and the sum of the credits is the net gain or net loss. If the sum of the debits is the greater, it is a net loss; if the sum of the credits is

the greater it is a net gain.

Into this account are brought all the losses and gains which have occurred in the business, and they are here compared and the net gain or loss determined.

It is a *Non-speculative Account*, and closes into the Capital Account.

### Schedule of Losses and Gains.

July 1. —Porter & Coates, on closing their Ledger for the year, find that they have gained: On Merchandise, \$21,630.80; on Real Estate sold during the year, \$2,800; on Discount and Interest, \$963.40; on Pen R. R. Stock, \$1140; on Phila. & Reading R. R. Stock, \$813.

They have lost: On Expense Account, \$481.60; on Salary Account, \$2800; on Rent, \$5000.

Their net gain for the year is, therefore, \$11,935.60.

This would appear in Loss and Gain Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.				LOSS AND GAIN.				Cr.			
July	1	To Expense	35	481.60	July	1	By Misc.	35	21,630.80		
"	"	" Salary	35	2800.00	"	"	" Real Estate	35	2800.00		
"	"	" Rent	35	5000.00	"	"	" Discount and Interest	35	963.40		
"	"	" Porter	35	1140.00	"	"	" Pa. R. R. Stock	35	1140.00		
"	"	" Coates	35	813.00	"	"	" P. & R. R. R. Stock	35	813.00		
				17,347.20					27,347.20		

Debits are losses; Credits are gains.

### SHIPMENT ACCOUNTS.

Shipments are names given to accounts to which are charged the cost of goods sent to be sold for our account and at our risk by a Factor, or Bailee, called a Commission Merchant. The account is kept for the purpose of ascertaining the gain or loss on goods sent to a particular person.

At the time of shipping, the account, by whatever name it may be called, is debited for the cost of the merchandise and all expenses incurred in shipping the same. It is credited for the net sum yielded by our goods in the hands of the Commission Merchant.

The shipments are distinguished one from another by the letters of the Alphabet, or the



Numerals, or by naming the person to whom they are sent.

Great care should be taken when crediting the Shipments for net proceeds, to charge them to the Commission Merchant as a Factor, and not as a person, for he holds

the business man's money, not as a debt due to the business man, but as the business man's funds in trust until they are remitted, and returned to the proper owner.

These are *Speculative Accounts*, and close into Loss and Gain.

*Goods sent to be sold at our risk and on our account, and returns for same.*

January 2. —Shipped and consigned to Charles Berger, to be sold on our account and at our risk, 150 yds. Brussels Carpet, @ 65c., \$97.50; 500 yds. Ingrain Carpet, @ 50c., \$250.00; 1000 yds. Stair Carpet, @ 45c., \$450.00; in all, \$797.50. Paid shipping expenses, \$7.50. (13th) Received from Charles Berger an account of sales, showing our net proceeds to be \$772.50.

This will appear in the Shipment Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.				SHIPMENT, CHARLES BERGER.				Cr.			
Jan.	2	To Mch.	35	797.50	Jan.	13	By C. Berger, Factor	29	772.50		
"	"	" Cash	38	7.50							

Debits show the cost of the goods sent, and also the expenses, and credits what they produce.

#### SHIPMENTS IN COMPANY.

This is the name given to an account representing the business man's interest in a lot of goods sent to be sold partially at his risk and partially on his account.

Shipment in Company is made debtor for the cost of the merchant's interest at the time the goods are shipped, and it is credited for the net proceeds of his share at the time the commission merchant renders the account of sales.

Shipments in Company are distinguished one from another by letters of the Alphabet or Numerals, in the same manner as Shipments.

Care should be taken at the time of receiving the account sales from the commission merchant to charge the commission merchant as a Factor or Bailee, for the reasons named under the head of Shipment Accounts.

These are *Speculative Accounts*, and close into Loss and Gain.

*Goods sent to be sold partially at our risk and partially on our account, and returns for same.*

June 1. —Shipped to Russell & Mason 1000 Bales Cotton, valued at \$60,000, on which they are to assume one-fourth of the risk by reason of having paid a part of the purchase price. They are to have a proportionate share of the gains. Paid expenses of shipment, \$12.50.

July 3, 189. —Received account sales from Russell & Mason of my interest in the shipment, showing my net proceeds to be \$46,500.

This will appear in the Shipment in Company Account of the Ledger as follows:

Dr.				SHIPMENT IN CO. WITH RUSSELL & MASON. A.				Cr.			
June	1	To Mch.	40	45,000.00	July	3	By " " Factors	40	46,500.00		
"	"	" Cash	40	9.37							

Debits show the cost of the merchant's interest in the Shipment and the expenses for his share of same; credits show what that interest has yielded him.

**FACTOR'S OR BAILEE'S ACCOUNTS.**

These are accounts kept by the business man with Commission Merchants engaged in the sale of his goods.

They are debited for the net proceeds reported to the business man by his Commission Merchant on each account sales, and they are credited whenever the money or other property may be sent by the Commission Merchant to the business man.

The employment of the account enables a business man to prove conclusively the relation existing between himself and his Commission Merchant; that the Commission Merchant holds in his hands in trust as the property of the business man anything that may be to the debit of Factor's Account. It enables one to distinguish clearly the difference between debts due by the Factor as an individual and moneys held by him as an Agent, or Factor, or Bailee.

**CONSIGNMENTS, SALES ACCOUNTS, Etc.**

These are names given to Accounts representing goods received from another business house, to be sold on its account and at its risk, by a Commission Merchant as a Factor, or Bailee, or Agent.

Such Accounts are debited for any expenses incurred in receiving, or handling, or storing the goods, and also for whatever the Commission Merchant may charge for the services rendered by him in selling them, or guaranteeing payment for same. They are credited for what the goods bring and the difference between the amount for which the goods are sold and the charges of the Commission Merchant, either for services rendered or money expended, belongs to the Owner, and is held by the Commission Merchant as the Owner's money, in trust, until it is remitted. Care should be taken, when the Consignment Account is closed, that credit

will be given to the Owner as Principal or Bailor.

These are *Non-speculative Accounts*; for, after the Commission Merchant reimburses himself for his outlay and pays himself for his trouble, the balance belongs to the Owner.

**MERCHANDISE COMPANY.**

This is a name given to an account of goods received from another business man, to be sold partially at his risk and partially at the commission merchant's risk.

Such accounts are debited for the commission merchant's share of their cost, also for moneys expended on them by the commission merchant, and for his services in selling them, as well as for the net proceeds belonging to the shipper. They are credited for the sales of the goods, and close into Loss and Gain.

They are *Speculative Accounts*, and illustrate very clearly the difference between buying goods outright and receiving them to sell them at another person's risk, for the shipper must be credited in his personal account for that part of the cost of the goods on which the commission merchant takes the risk. That is an absolute purchase by the commission merchant of that much of the goods, and he owes for that part or share of them as he owes for any other goods which he buys outright; but for the shipper's net proceeds credit should be given to another account than the personal account of the shipper, called by his name; with the word Principal, or Bailor, added, for such money belongs to the shipper, and is held by the commission merchant in trust for him.

**PRINCIPAL'S OR BAILOR'S ACCOUNTS.**

These accounts enable the Commission Merchant to show with clearness that in certain transactions he is acting as an agent,



and that certain credits on his books are not debts due by him, but money or property belonging to his principal, held by him in trust.

They are credited whenever an Account Sales is rendered, and the Consignment Account, or Sales Account, is closed out. They are debited whenever the money, or its equivalent, is remitted.

They are *Non-speculative Accounts*.

#### COMMISSION ACCOUNT. GUARANTEE ACCOUNT.

These Accounts are credited for the Commission charged by the Commission Merchant to his customers for his services in selling their goods.

It is very rarely ever debited; such a circumstance could only arise by the Commission Merchant getting some other one in his line of business to aid him in selling the goods and giving them a part of his Commission for doing it. In any such case Commission Account would be debited.

Guarantee Account is sometimes associated with Commission Account; that is to say, the Commission allowed by the business man to the Commission Merchant may be intended to cover the pay for selling the goods, and also a recompense for guaranteeing the soundness of the accounts made by selling the goods payable at some future time. In some lines of business  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. is allowed for selling and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. for guaranteeing, and the 5 per cent. is credited to the one account called "Commission and Guarantee Account." Some book-keepers may prefer to keep a Commission Account by itself and a Guarantee Account by itself.

They are *Speculative Accounts*, and close into Loss and Gain.

#### PRACTICAL DEDUCTIONS.

Every business transaction in the hands of a double-entry book-keeper requires:

*First*.—Some Ledger Account, or Accounts, to be debited, and some Ledger Account, or Accounts, to be credited.

*Second*.—In every business transaction, the debit, or sum of the debits, carried to the Ledger, must equal the credit, or sum of the credits, taken to that account.

The fundamental law of book-keeping by double entry is, that there should be as much placed upon the debit side as there is placed upon the credit side, and no business can be transacted, however slight, which does not require at least one debit and one credit to be made in the Ledger.

#### TRIAL BALANCES.

One of the most perplexing positions the book-keeper ever occupies is at the time when he takes off a trial balance. This is made up from the face of the Ledger, and consists of the names of all open Ledger accounts, with their debit balances in one column and their credit balances in another column. If the debit balances amount to a sum equal to the total of the credit balances, the trial balance is said "to come out all right," but the debit side of the Ledger can be equal to the credit side of the Ledger, and yet the Ledger contain many errors; and were the book-keeper furnished with no better proof of the correctness of his work he would have very little ground for the satisfaction which is universally felt by a book-keeper when his trial balance does thus "come out right." A little reflection will cause it to appear that the debit and credit balances of the Ledger can be equal and yet errors like these abound:

1. Errors in entering a transaction in books of original entry, as, for instance, a sale in the Invoice Book, or a purchase in the Sales Book; the omission of the whole of a transaction. All of which may be

described in a general way as mis-entries in the books of original entry.

2. If the transaction is incorrectly Journalized; that is to say, Bills Payable should be credited when we get somebody else's note discounted, or anything of that character. To be spoken of in general as mistakes in debiting or crediting.

3. Any mistake in posting, provided the right amount has been taken to the right side of the Ledger, but to a wrong account. Thus, in posting, if a debit belonging to A's account is taken to the debit side of B's account, and the right amount is used, an error will be produced in two accounts, and yet there will not be any disturbance of the equality of the footings of the trial balance. Any transposition of figures, if the transposition occurs on both sides. These errors may be spoken of in general as mis-posts.

A practical, satisfactory check upon one

in book-keeping is the custom, almost universal, of sending out statements of accounts to debtors at the beginning of each month.

If the recipient should find he is overcharged, the book-keeper would learn his mistake.

Trial balances are taken off at two stated periods, one at the end of each month showing the debtor and creditor balances of all open accounts, and one taken off after the Ledger is closed, showing the debtor and creditor balances of all accounts which remain open at that time. When the entries have been correctly made in the Ledger, and the trial balance taken off without mistake, the debit and credit columns of balances will equal each other.

Nothing more, however, is proven by either of the trial balances than that the Ledger is in balance—a satisfactory thing for every book-keeper to know.

### A Ledger, and the Trial Balance of Same.

June 30. —The Ledger shows the following balances on this date: Merchandise, Dr., \$2547.40; Cash, Dr., \$1547.84; Bills Payable, Cr., \$365; John Thomas, Dr., \$145.10; Richard Mann, Dr., \$75; George Brown, Cr., \$325.15; Alfred Douglas, Cr., \$61.89; Store Fixtures, Dr., \$360; Expense, Dr., \$76.70; Students' Capital Account, Cr., \$4000.

This will appear in the Monthly Trial Balance as follows:

#### TRIAL BALANCE, JUNE.

	Balances.	
	Dr.	Cr.
1 Merchandise	2547.40	
2 Cash	1547.84	
3 Bills Payable		365.00
4 John Thomas	145.10	
5 Richard Mann	75.00	
6 Geo. Brown		325.15
7 Alfred Douglas		61.89
8 Store Fixtures	360.00	
9 Expense	76.70	
10 Students' Capital Account		4000.00
	4752.04	4752.04



## CLOSING THE LEDGER.

A very interesting branch of a book-keeper's work is closing the Ledger. There are two general ways of closing accounts: "To or By Loss and Gain" and "To or By Balance." To close an account is to make both sides equal. In the process of closing the Ledger, all the losses and gains that have occurred in the business are gathered together in the Loss and Gain Account, and there compared. The gains are placed upon the credit side; the losses upon the debit side. When the credit side is the greater, the account is closed "To Capital Account," and shows a net gain. The opposite entry, "By Loss and Gain," is made in the Capital Account, and increases the capital. When the debtor side is the greater, the account is closed, "By Capital Account," and shows a net loss. The opposite entry, "To Loss and Gain," is made in the Capital Account, and decreases the capital.

Red ink should not be used at all, unless it is used for a definite purpose. A safe general rule is to use black ink in the Ledger in the recording of all entries which come from other books, and to use red ink in making entries which are made for the purpose of closing and bringing down the balances to the new accounts. Custom is not uniform, however, regarding this rule. Very many of those who use red ink for closing, prefer to use black ink in making the transfers of the closing entries.

In closing the Ledger, it is necessary to remember the classification of Ledger Accounts, separating clearly those which are speculative and show losses and gains from those which are non-speculative and show resources and liabilities. To the former class, showing losses and gains, belong Expense, Discount and Interest, Commission, Insurance, Merchandise, etc., etc. To the

latter class, showing resources and liabilities, belong accounts with Individuals, Firms and Corporations, Cash, Bills Receivable, Bills Payable, etc.

Unless the property possessed in the business has all been sold, it is a necessary step in closing the Ledger to take an account of Stock and to credit the respective accounts heretofore charged with the amount of property now on hand. Nor should a Ledger be closed until a first trial balance has been taken off, and the Ledger found to be in balance, and also, there should be a test of the correctness of the Ledger by comparing the Cash and Bills Receivable balances with the Cash on hand and the Bills Receivable on hand, and the sending out and receiving of Statements.

*First.*—Close all Speculative Accounts into "Loss and Gain" account by journalizing and posting.

*Second.*—Close "Loss and Gain" account into the Capital Account by journalizing and posting.

*Third.*—Close "Inventory" account by crediting it and debiting the corresponding accounts.

*Fourth.*—Then close all accounts now unclosed, "To" or "By Balance," ruling them up and bringing down the balance on the opposite side of each account so closed.

All entries "To" or "By Balance" to be made in *red ink*.

*Fifth.*—After the Ledger is closed take off a trial balance to ascertain if the Ledger is still in balance.

If the work is correctly done, the two sides of the trial balance will be equal, for the reason that in the case in which the business is possessed of more assets than liabilities, there will be found upon the debit side all the resources, and on the credit side all the liabilities, together with the net

capital, which is the excess of resources over liabilities; and the net capital properly appears on the same side with the liabilities, because the business owes to its proprietor that which he has invested in it; and if all the assets were collected, dollar for dollar of their face value, as they appear on the books, and the liabilities were paid out of them, the net capital would appear as a surplus, to be paid over to the proprietor. So, in adversity, the debit side of the trial balance will, as before, consist of the resources, together with the net insolvency, which, taken together, will equal the credit, or liability side, for the reason that the proprietor would have to furnish, from other resources, the amount of the insolvency of the business to enable the liabilities to be discharged, and the net insolvency is properly placed with the resources for this reason.

#### BANK DEPOSITS.

No reference has been made in this book to a ledger account with a bank, as it is not customary, and is objectionable. Money in bank is generally regarded as money on hand in another safe, an account of which appears, or should appear, on the stub of the check book. When money is deposited the liability of the bank for the money so deposited is acknowledged by the receiving teller by an entry on the debit side of a pass book, called the bank book. From this the book-keeper should copy the amount and add it to the previous balance in bank, as shown by the stub in his check book. From this he should deduct the amount of each check drawn, the difference showing the amount in bank subject to draft. This may not always agree with the balance as shown by the bank book when settled at bank, for the reason that a business man subtracts from his bank balance the amount of the check at the time of its issue. The bank does not

charge the account of a customer for a check drawn until it is presented and paid at bank. In keeping the check book there are many advantages arising from entering on the stub.

The Philadelphia Clearing House Association furnishes to the business community quite a number of useful rules to be observed by those doing business with a bank. We quote a few as follows:

"If you write or stamp over your endorsement upon all checks which you send to be deposited to your credit in bank the words, 'For deposit to our credit,' it will prevent their being used for any other purpose."

Another is that you "Do not give your checks to strangers." Another is that "It is desired that all your checks for large amounts should be presented for payment by a person known to the paying teller or other officer of the bank."

Another is: "In conformity with the rules adopted by all banks of this city and members of the Clearing House Association, you are hereby notified that you are held responsible as endorser for the non-payment of all checks upon other banks of this city, members of said Association, deposited by you as cash in this bank, until the close of the business day next succeeding that on which such checks are deposited. This bank receiving such checks only for collection on your account through the exchanges of the Clearing House. Upon all other checks and drafts deposited by you as cash your responsibility as endorser continues until payment has been ascertained by this bank."

#### PROTEST.

Besides these suggestions it is well to remember that not only with checks but with promissory notes held by you and secured to you by endorsement, that you lose the security of the endorsement if you fail to protest those not paid at maturity.



## BUSINESS RULES AND FORMS.

## Bank Check.

No. 33.

Philadelphia, June 1, .

First National Bank.

Pay to the order of Joshua L. Bailey &amp; Co. ....

Five hundred and ten .....  $\$510 \frac{11}{16}$  Dollars, $\$510 \frac{11}{16}$  Wright & Schmid.

## Receipt.

No. 311.

Philadelphia, Jan. 3, .

Received from Wright &amp; Schmid .....

Four hundred and thirteen .....  $\$413 \frac{1}{16}$  Dollars.

in full for bill of this date.

 $\$413 \frac{1}{16}$  John Griffith.

## Receipt when settlement is made by Note

No. 113.

Philadelphia, June 27, .

Received from Bailey &amp; Moulton, Wm. Beck's note, dated May 14, at sixty days, for .....

Eight hundred and sixty-four .....  $\$864 \frac{11}{16}$  Dollars,

in settlement of Bailey &amp; Moulton's account.

 $\$864 \frac{11}{16}$  Jemmy & Anderson.

## Promissory Note payable at Bank.

 $\$5000 \frac{11}{16}$ .

Philadelphia, Feb. 6, .

Two months after date we promise to pay .....

to the order of Coffin, Altman &amp; Co. ....

Five thousand .....  $\$5000 \frac{11}{16}$  Dollars

at the Seventh National Bank .....

without defalcation, value received.

No. 357. Due Apr. 6/9. Wright &amp; Schmid.

## Demand Note.

 $\$570 \frac{11}{16}$ .

Philadelphia, Jan. 12, .

On demand, I promise to pay .....

to the order of John B. Ellison &amp; Sons .....

Five hundred and seventy .....  $\$570 \frac{11}{16}$  Dollars,

without defalcation, value received.

No. 37. Valentine Baker.

325 So. 2d St.

## Sight Draft.

 $\$500 \frac{11}{16}$ .

Philadelphia, Feb. 8, .

At sight pay to the order of .....

Biddle &amp; Co. ....

Five hundred .....  $\$500 \frac{11}{16}$  Dollars,

value received, and charge to the account of

To John H. Dick,

941 Poyyunk Ave.

Wright &amp; Schmid,

704 Market St.

No. 23.

## Forms for Business Letters.

IT IS quite as easy to write a love letter as to write a good business letter. Both are difficult, and the opportunity to consult approved forms will be appreciated by all who engage in correspondence. Many business men have achieved success by being able to write a letter suited to the case, saying just enough, saying it right to the point, and stopping when there was no more that needed to be said. A man is known by his

correspondence. In large business houses it is customary to employ a correspondent who can transact this most delicate part of the business in a neat and satisfactory manner. The art of explanation, persuasion and distinct statement, is one surely to be coveted. The following forms of letters are valuable for consultation, affording style, methods of statement and important suggestions, and will be of service in business correspondence.

Messrs. MATTHEWS & CORNELL,

No. 350 Levant St.:

No. 55 Main St.,  
CHICAGO, June 12th,

SEEKING A  
JUNIOR CLERK-  
SHIP

GENTLEMEN.—Understanding by your advertisement in the *Tribune* of the 11th inst., that you require the services of a junior clerk, I beg respectfully to offer myself as a candidate for the appointment. I am nineteen years of age, and, from my attainments in various branches of education, I believe myself qualified for the duties required.

I may mention that I am not altogether unacquainted with book-keeping and accounts, having for some months past assisted my father, Mr. James Brixey, lumber merchant, in the counting-house department of his business.

Should you entertain my application, I beg to refer you to Messrs. Crum & Snyder, coal dealers, and Mr. Robert Dunlevy, hardware merchant, Wyoming St., who will have pleasure in testifying as to my character and abilities.

I am, gentlemen, your most obedient servant,

WILLIAM M. BRIXEY.

MR. WILLIAM M. BRIXEY:

No. 350 Levant St.,  
CHICAGO, June 13th,

YOUR REPLY TO  
APPLICATION

SIR.—Having made inquiry of Mr. Dunlevy, one of the references named in your letter of the 11th inst., we are satisfied with his recommendation. Before making an engagement, however, we should desire a personal interview, and should therefore be glad if you could make it convenient to call at our counting-house on Saturday forenoon, at 11 o'clock.

Yours,

MATTHEWS & CORNELL.

Messrs. MATTHEWS & CORNELL:

No. 55 Main St.,  
CHICAGO, June 14th,

YOUR REPLY  
TO THE  
FOLLOWING

GENTLEMEN.—I am in receipt of your esteemed letter of yesterday, and feel much obliged by your kind attention. I shall not fail to wait upon you on Saturday, punctually at the hour mentioned, and should my application be ultimately successful, no effort shall be wanting on my part to merit your confidence and approval.

I am, gentlemen,

Your obedient servant,

WILLIAM M. BRIXEY.



ROCHESTER, N. Y., Jan. 15th,

MR. CALVIN SHARPE:

REQUESTING A  
LETTER OF  
INTRODUCTION

DEAR SIR.—Some time ago you were kind enough to express yourself desirous of serving me in the way of introduction.

Would it be asking too great a favor if I were to solicit from you a letter to two or three of the most respectable builders in New York, whom I should like to wait upon?

I should esteem it a very great favor if you would oblige me, as I am convinced the position you hold among them would considerably enhance my chance of obtaining orders.

Apologizing for troubling you, I remain,

Yours very respectfully,

GEORGE ENGEL.

West 23rd St.,

NEW YORK, March 30th,

Messrs. E. S. CLARK &amp; Co.,

No. — Broadway:

APPLICATION FOR  
THE POSITION OF  
BOOK-KEEPER

GENTLEMEN.—In reply to your advertisement in to-day's *Herald* for a clerk competent to take charge of a set of books, and conversant with the forms of mercantile correspondence, I beg to offer my services to your Firm.

I have been in the employ of Mr. A. G. Belmont for the past five years, but about three months ago he informed me of his desire to take his son into his counting-house, and dispense with the services of one clerk.

He permits me to refer to him for any testimonial of character or ability which you may require.

Should you find my application meets your views, believe me that it will be my constant endeavor to fulfill faithfully and punctually the duties required.

I have, gentlemen, the honor to be,

Yours very respectfully,

WALTER LOCKWOOD.

NEW YORK, January 1st,

TESTIMONIAL  
ACCOMPANYING  
THE ABOVE  
APPLICATION

Mr. Walter Lockwood being about to leave my employ, it gives me great pleasure to testify to his ability as a book-keeper. He has been in my counting-house for three years, during which time he has always maintained the character of a conscientious, upright and faithful clerk. He is a fine penman, correct accountant, good correspondent, and of steady moral habits.

It will afford me pleasure at any time to reply to any application with regard to Mr. Lockwood, and he leaves me with my best wishes for his future success.

A. G. BELMONT.

NEW YORK, Nov. 16th,

MR. HUGH BLAIR, Homer, N. Y.:

MERCHANT TO  
STORE KEEPER  
GIVING PRICES  
AND TERMS

DEAR SIR.—In reply to your favor of 14th inst., we enclose herewith a complete list of our Goods, with net prices.

They are all of our own manufacture and each article undergoes careful inspection before packing, and conforms strictly with the quality represented.

Your references are entirely satisfactory, and we therefore offer you our best terms, viz:—Sixty days' credit, dating from day of shipment, or a rebate of five per cent. for cash in 15 days.

Hoping to receive your orders in due course, we are,

Yours respectfully,

RAYMOND &amp; CO.

HOMER, N. Y., Nov. 18th,

Messrs. RAYMOND &amp; Co., New York:

STOREKEEPER  
TO MERCHANT  
ORDERING GOODS

DEAR SIR.—Your favor of 16th inst. is to hand, with prices and terms, which I find entirely satisfactory. I enclose herewith an order for such goods as I require to meet my present needs, and will order from time to time as occasion demands. I prefer this plan, as it enables me to ascertain what goods are most called for, and also to settle my bills promptly as they fall due.

As I find already a demand for the goods I now order, I hope you will forward them per Union Express without delay, and greatly oblige

Yours respectfully,

HUGH BLAIR.

New York, Nov. 20th,

HUGH BLAIR, Homer, N. Y.:

MERCHANT TO  
STOREKEEPER,  
ENCLOSING BILL  
OF GOODS  
SHIPPED

DEAR SIR.—Your order of 18th inst. is received. In accordance with your directions, we forward the goods this day per Union Express, and hand you herewith bill for the same, hoping that they will reach you in due course and prove to your entire satisfaction.

Awaiting an early renewal of your favors, we are,

Yours respectfully,

RAYMOND &amp; CO.

HOMER, N. Y., Nov. 23th,

Messrs. RAYMOND &amp; Co., New York:

STOREKEEPER  
COMPLAINING  
THAT GOODS  
HAVE NOT BEEN  
RECEIVED

DEAR SIR.—The goods shipped by you Nov. 20th have not yet arrived. Would you kindly ascertain from the Union Express Co. the cause of the delay. In due course they should have been delivered here on the 22d, and I am anxiously awaiting their arrival. I am,

Yours respectfully,

HUGH BLAIR.

219 Broadway,

NEW YORK, Nov. 26th,

UNION EXPRESS COMPANY, New York:

MERCHANT TO  
EXPRESS CO.  
ASKING CAUSE  
OF DELAY

GENTLEMEN.—We forwarded Nov. 20th, a case of goods by your Express to Hugh Blair, Homer, N. Y. We have received a letter from him to-day dated Nov. 23th, advising us that his goods had not reached him.

Will you please inform us at once the reason of the delay, and oblige,

Yours respectfully,

RAYMOND &amp; CO.

Office of Union Express Company,

New York, Nov. 26th,

Messrs. RAYMOND &amp; Co., 219 Broadway, New York:

EXPRESS CO.  
TO MERCHANT  
ASKING FOR  
RECEIPT FOR  
GOODS SHIPPED

DEAR SIR.—Your letter of this morning is to hand. Please send us our Receipt for the package referred to; we will then send on a tracer after it, and report to you as soon as we learn particulars.

Yours respectfully,

UNION EXPRESS CO.,  
per McCook.

219 Broadway,

New York, Nov. 26th,

UNION EXPRESS COMPANY, New York:

MERCHANT TO  
EXPRESS CO.  
ENCLOSING  
RECEIPT

GENTLEMEN.—We hand you by bearer your receipt of case shipped Nov. 20th, to Hugh Blair, Homer, N. Y., delayed on the road. Please oblige us by reporting at earliest moment, so that we can reply to consignee's inquiries.

Yours respectfully,

RAYMOND &amp; CO.



Office of Union Express Company,  
New York, Nov. 28th,

Messrs. RAYMOND & Co., 219 Broadway, New York:

EXPRESS CO.  
REPORT CAUSE  
OF DELAY

DEAR SIR.—We have just received a report from our agent at Binghamton, that the entire region is blockaded by snow, and every effort is being made to forward freight to destination. The work of clearing the tracks is slow, owing to drifts twenty feet deep in some places on the line. We hope that your package will reach its destination by Dec. 1st. We are,

Yours respectfully,

UNION EXPRESS CO.,  
per McCook.

NEW YORK, Nov. 28th,

Mr. HUGH BLAIR, Homer, N. Y.:

MERCHANT TO  
STOREKEEPER,  
GIVING REASON  
OF DELAY

DEAR SIR.—The Union Express Co. report to us to-day that your goods have been delayed on the road by a heavy snow-storm, which has completely blocked up the railroad tracks, also that strenuous efforts are being made to clear the roads, and they expect to have the way open to Homer by Dec. 1st. We are sorry for the detention, but it appears to have been unavoidable.

We are,

Yours respectfully,

RAYMOND & CO.

HOMER, N. Y., Dec. 5th,

Messrs. RAYMOND & Co., New York:

STOREKEEPER TO  
MERCHANT, DE-  
CLINING TO RE-  
CEIVE GOODS;  
SALES LOST BY  
DELAY

DEAR SIR.—I have just received notice of the arrival of the goods I ordered Nov. 18th. Their failure to arrive in proper time has entirely deprived me of the opportunity of selling them, as my customers have all been supplied with these goods by a rival concern here, so that I have not only lost the sale of the goods, but probably some of my customers as well.

I have no possible use for the goods this season, and certainly do not propose to hold them over until next winter. I have therefore been compelled to decline receiving them. I am,

Very respectfully,

HUGH BLAIR

NEW YORK, Dec. 7th,

Mr. HUGH BLAIR, Homer, N. Y.:

MERCHANT'S  
REPLY TO  
STOREKEEPER'S  
REFUSAL TO  
RECEIVE GOODS

DEAR SIR.—Your letter of 5th inst. is to hand, also a notice from the Union Express Co. with report from their Agent at Homer, that you refuse to receive the goods, and that he holds them subject to our further orders. We are indeed surprised to find that you have adopted such a course, as it is entirely unjustifiable. We executed your orders to the letter, and our responsibility ends there.

The delay on the road was in no way caused by any neglect or carelessness on our part, and your remedy, if any, lays between yourself and the Express Co. We consider you in honor bound to take the goods and seek redress for a contingency, which no human ingenuity could avoid, from those on whom you may be able to make good your claim.

We should think that in your section of the country, ordinary foresight and prudence would prompt you to lay in a stock of these goods earlier in the season, as you surely must be aware of the risk of delay on the road in mid-winter. Your competitors have evidently exercised better judgment.

We hope you will reconsider the matter, and do what is only just and right. We assure you that, if you propose to transact business in any other way, you will be unable to get your orders filled even for cash on delivery, with the risk of having goods returned on sellers' hands with double freight charges.

Awaiting an immediate reply, we are,

Yours respectfully,

RAYMOND & CO.

MEMRS. RAYMOND & Co., New York:

HOMER, N. Y., Dec. 9th,

STOREKEEPER TO  
MERCHANT  
AGREEING TO  
ACCEPT GOODS  
DELAYED

DEAR SIR:—Your favor of 7th inst. is to hand, and contents carefully noted. I must confess that when I wrote to you on the 5th inst. I was justly annoyed at the detention of the goods; and, smarting under disappointment, I was certainly too hasty in my conclusions. I hope you will make due allowance for the circumstances under which I was placed at the time, and the vexation which I necessarily felt at seeing seasonable trade slipping away from my grasp.

I appreciate fully the force of your remarks in relation to getting goods well in advance of the demands of the season, and shall act on them in future.

Since writing to you, I have thought the matter over a little more calmly, and I have no doubt that I shall still be able to dispose of a considerable portion of the goods ordered from you. Even were this not the case, I should certainly shrink from allowing my reputation for straightforward dealing to suffer under any circumstances where I could avoid it. Yesterday, therefore, I took the goods from the Express Co. and had thus settled the matter before your letter of 7th inst. came to hand.

Hoping you will let this matter pass without prejudice to any future transactions between us

I am,

Yours respectfully,

HUGH BLAIR.

PHILADELPHIA, Jan. 4th,

MR. THEODORE SAMSON, Minneapolis:

INQUIRY  
RESPECTING THE  
RESPONSIBILITY  
OF A PERSON

DEAR SIR:—A dealer in your city, whose name and address is written on the inclosed paper, has just sent me an order for \$500 worth of goods which he desires to purchase on three months. I have never had any dealings with him, and am therefore anxious to ascertain some facts relative to his character and responsibility. Can you furnish me any information on these points, and do you consider him worthy of credit? I regret having to give you any trouble, and I assure you that I shall always be most happy to reciprocate should you ever have to apply to me for similar information.

Very truly yours,

G. P. RUSHTON.

MINNEAPOLIS, Jan. 7th,

MR. G. P. RUSHTON, Philadelphia:

FAVORABLE  
REPLY TO THE  
PRECEDING

DEAR SIR:—In reply to yours of the 4th inst., I am happy to be able to inform you that the person, about whom you make inquiry, merits your entire confidence.

Of his means I am not precisely informed. I believe them, however, to be adequate to the requirements of his trade; but of his character and habits I can confidently speak in the highest terms; he is prompt and punctual in all his transactions, and I believe no person ever had occasion to apply to him for his account twice.

Personally, I should have no hesitation in selling him the amount you name upon the terms specified.

I am happy to be able to send you these assurances, and trusting that your business relations with him may prove mutually profitable and advantageous, I am,

Yours very truly,

THEODORE SAMSON.

MINNEAPOLIS, Jan. 7th,

MR. G. P. RUSHTON:

UNFAVORABLE  
REPLY TO THE  
SAME

DEAR SIR:—I regret to say that I consider the person whose name you mention totally unworthy of being trusted. He has no capital, and, what is worse, is wholly devoid of principle. He is well known to have been in difficulties for some time past, and contrives temporarily to bolster up his affairs by obtaining new credits, and systematically underselling his goods. Sooner or later his failure is certain, and his creditors will, I am convinced, get next to nothing.

Very truly yours,

THEODORE SAMSON.



CINCINNATI, April 1st,

Mr. L. P. MUNN, Richmond:

REQUESTING THE  
EARLY PAYMENT  
OF AN ACCOUNT

DEAR SIR.—I trust you will pardon the liberty I take in writing to ask if you will oblige me with the amount of your account within the present week, and in consideration of your paying the same before it is due, I am willing to deduct an extra discount of five per cent.

I assure you that I should not have troubled you in this matter had I not been disappointed in the receipt of cash from quarters where I confidently expected it; and I thought it possible that the deduction of extra discount, together with your general wish to serve me, would induce you to oblige me in this particular.

Very truly yours,

OSCAR PAULKNER.

RICHMOND, April 2d,

Mr. OSCAR PAULKNER, Cincinnati:

REPLY TO THE  
FOLLOWING

DEAR SIR.—In compliance with your request, I enclose my check on the First National Bank of your city for \$475, that being the amount of your account against me less five per cent. Please acknowledge receipt of the same.

Yours very truly,

L. P. MUNN.

NEW YORK, Jan. 20th,

Mr. BLUNT SCRUBB:

DETAIL DEALER  
TO CUSTOMER  
REQUESTING  
PAYMENT OF  
ACCOUNT

SIR.—I beg respectfully to remind you that your account has been standing for several months unsettled.

I should not even now have troubled you were it not that in a few days I shall have to meet a heavy bill, and I have at present no means of providing for it.

I should, therefore, esteem it a great favor if you would kindly let me have either the whole or a portion of your account in the course of two or three days.

Thanking you for past favors, I remain,

Very respectfully yours,

TIGHTMAN STERN.

BOSTON, July 15th,

Mr. F. C. GILBERT, Springfield:

URGENT DEMAND  
FOR PAYMENT

SIR.—Feeling much disappointed by your failure to settle my account according to promise, I am compelled to say that the profits on my business will not admit of longer credit. At the same time, I should be sorry to inconvenience you, and will therefore fix the 27th inst. for payment, after which it will be quite impossible for me to wait, however unpleasant the alternative. I am, sir,

Yours obediently,

A. B. JORDAN.

SPRINGFIELD, July 16th,

Mr. A. B. JORDAN, Boston:

SETTLING OF AN  
OVERDUE DEBT

DEAR SIR.—I am happy to be able to enclose you a check on Messrs. Rice & Co., of your city, for the sum for which I have already been too long your debtor. Assuring you that unforeseen disappointments have been the sole cause of any want of punctuality, I remain dear sir,

Yours very truly,

F. C. GILBERT.

## Agreements, or Contracts.

**T**HERE are persons who transact the most important business by verbal contract. Although this is a prevailing custom in country places, it is a very poor way to do business. It is but fair to both parties that the contract should be in "black and white"; then there can be no mistakes of memory, and no possibility of evading the terms of the instrument.

An agreement or contract is an arrangement entered into by two or more persons, by which each binds himself to perform certain specified acts within a designated time.

Agreements may be verbal, but it is better in all cases, and absolutely essential in matters of importance, to express them in writing.

Great care should be taken, in drawing an agreement, to state explicitly and in the plainest language the various acts to be performed, and the time of such performance. Nothing should be left to doubt or uncertainty.

The law requires that all the parties to an agreement shall understand its provisions in the same sense, and does not recognize the existence of a contract in which this is not the case. Thus, a person sent an order to a merchant for a particular quantity of goods on certain terms of credit. The merchant sent a less quantity of goods, and at a shorter credit. The goods were lost on the way, and the merchant sued the party who ordered them for their value. He failed to win his case, as the court held that in consequence of

the failure of the merchant to send the quantity of goods ordered and to grant the credit asked, there was no common understanding between the parties, and consequently no contract.

A contract must show that it is made for a valuable consideration. A failure to do this renders it void in law.

Fraud annuls all contracts and obligations, and the party so wronged is relieved of his obligation by law. If both the parties to an agreement act fraudulently, neither can take advantage of the fraud of the other; nor can one who acts fraudulently set his own fraud aside for his benefit.

Agreements written in pencil are binding in law, but it is best to write them with ink, as pencil-marks are easily erased.

Agreements should be prepared and signed in duplicate, triplicate, etc., according to the number of persons concerned in them. Each party should have a copy, and should carefully preserve it.

Generally speaking, all written instruments are construed and interpreted by the law according to the simple, customary, and natural meaning of the words used.

When a contract is so obscure or uncertain that it must be set wholly aside and regarded as no contract whatever, it can have no force or effect upon the rights or obligations of the parties, but all of these are the same as if they had not made the contract.

No custom, however universal, or old, or known (unless it has actually become a law), has any force whatever, if the parties see fit



to exclude and refuse it by words of their contract, or provide that the thing which the custom affects shall be done in a way different from the custom. For a custom can never be set up against either the express agreement or the clear intention of the parties.

Punctuation is not regarded in the construction or interpretation of a written instrument, or in written law.

Spelling, though bad, will not avoid a contract where the intention of the parties is clear.

All contracts made in violation of a valid statute are absolutely void and of no effect.

Where a proposition is made by letter the mailing of a letter containing acceptance of the proposition completes the contract.

It is the presumption of the law that a person in making a contract intends to bind not only himself but his legal representatives. Such representatives may therefore sue on a contract, although not named in it, and may have rights and privileges the same as the original contractors.

### General Form of Agreement.

DATE OF  
AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT, made this twenty-fifth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one, between Joe Davis, of Livenia, County of Livingston, State of New York, party of the first part, and John Lock, of the same place, party of the second part,

TERMS OF  
AGREEMENT

WITNESSETH, That the said Joe Davis, party of the first part, hereby covenants and agrees, that he will deliver to the said John Lock, party of the second part, during the month of September, one hundred cords of hickory wood, at the woodyard of the said John Lock, as follows: twenty cords to be delivered on or before the 10th of October; twenty cords more to be delivered on or before the 15th of October; twenty cords more on or before the 20th of October; twenty cords more on or before the 25th of October, and the remaining twenty cords on or before the 30th of October; the entire quantity of one hundred cords to be delivered by the 30th of October.

And the said John Lock, party of the second part, in consideration of the prompt fulfilment of this agreement by the said Joe Davis, party of the first part, agrees and binds himself to pay to the said Joe Davis, the sum of three dollars for each and every cord of hickory wood delivered to him by the said Joe Davis or his agents, and to pay for each cord of wood as soon as it is delivered at his woodyard.

In case of the failure of either party to this contract to make good his promises, it is hereby stipulated and agreed that the party so failing shall forfeit to the other party the sum of one hundred dollars in cash as fixed and settled damages.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals, the day and year first above written.

Signed, sealed and delivered in presence of

JOE DAVIS. [SEAL.]

JOHN LOCK. [SEAL.]

W. H. JACKSON, }

H. C. KINGSBURY. }

### Trade Contract between Merchants.

DATE OF  
CONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT, made this second day of March, A. D. , by and between Peter Peck, party of the first part, and Amos Twist, party of the second part, both of the city of Buffalo, State of New York,

TERMS OF  
CONTRACT

WITNESSETH, That the said Peter Peck shall sell and deliver to the said Amos Twist, at his store, in the city of Buffalo, on the twentieth day of the present month of March, one hundred barrels of fine salt, in good, substantial barrels, suitable for packing beef and pork, and for the use of the kitchen and dairy.

In consideration whereof, the said Amos Twist shall convey and deliver to the said Peter Peck, at the storehouse of R. M. Cuyler, in the city of Buffalo, one thousand pounds of good merchantable cheese, and four hundred pounds of sweet table butter; both well packed in tierces or firkins, and made in dairies where at least fifteen cows are kept.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

Executed in presence of

R. M. CUYLER, }  
HENRY GOVE. }

PETER PECK. [SEAL.]

AMOS TWIST. [SEAL.]

### Agreement to Cultivate Land on Shares.

DATE OF  
AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT, made this tenth day of August, , by and between John Holman, party of the first part, and Andrew Jackson, party of the second part, both of the town of Media, county of Chester, State of Pennsylvania,

TERMS OF  
AGREEMENT

WITNESSETH, That said John Holman will, on or before the tenth day of September, break, properly fix, and sow with wheat, all that twenty acres of field belonging to and lying immediately north of the dwelling-house and garden of said Andrew Jackson, in the town of Media.

That one-half of the seed wheat shall be sown by said Andrew Jackson.

That when said crop shall be in fit condition, he will cut, harvest, and safely house it in the barn of said Andrew Jackson.

That he will properly thresh and clean the same.

That the straw shall be equally divided between the parties.

That he will deliver one-half of said wheat, being the produce thereof, to said Andrew Jackson, at the granary near his dwelling-house, on or before the 15th day of July.

That said John Holman shall perform all the work and labor necessary in the premises, or cause the same to be done.

Witness our hands and seals,

Signed, sealed and delivered in presence of

RICHARD WHITE, }  
PETER BELL. }

JOHN HOLMAN. [SEAL.]

ANDREW JACKSON. [SEAL.]

### General Form of Contract for Mechanics' Work.

DATE OF  
CONTRACT

CONTRACT made this first day of January, A. D. , by and between D. L. Purke, of the City of Philadelphia, State of Pennsylvania, party of the first part, and Hiram Cannon, of the City and State aforesaid, party of the second part,

WORK TO BE  
DONE

WITNESSETH, That the party of the first part, for the consideration hereinafter mentioned, covenants and agrees with the party of the second part to perform in a faithful and workmanlike manner the following specified work, viz.: To build one brick stable, according to the plans and specifications attached to this agreement, without varying in any way whatsoever from said plans and specifications. And in addition to the above to become responsible for all materials delivered and receipted for, the work to be commenced on or before April 1st, , and to be completed and delivered free from all mechanic or other liens on or before the first day of July.

PAYMENTS

And the party of the second part covenants and agrees with the party of the first part, in consideration of the faithful performance of the above specified work, to pay to the party of the first part the sum of two thousand dollars, as follows: five hundred dollars upon the completion of the foundation walls; five hundred dollars upon the covering of said stable with the roof; and one thousand dollars upon the first day of July, , provided said stable be delivered as agreed upon above, on or before that day.

REFEREES

And it is further mutually agreed by and between both parties, that in case of disagreement in reference to the performance of said work, all questions of disagreement shall be referred to Thomas Lee and John Varnall, master builders of the City of Philadelphia, and the award of said referees, or a majority of them, shall be binding and final on all parties.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, We hereunto set our hands and seals the day and year first above written.

Executed in presence of

E. H. FIDLER, }  
THOMAS NEWTON. }

D. L. BURKE. [SEAL.]

HIRAM CANNON. [SEAL.]

### Merchant's Agreement with his Clerk.

**DATE** THIS AGREEMENT, made this first day of January, A. D. , by and between J. H. Groves, of the City and State of New York, party of the first part, and William Wood, of the City and State aforesaid, party of the second part.

**TERMS** WITNESSETH, That the said William Wood shall enter the service of the said J. H. Groves as a clerk and salesman.

That the said William Wood shall faithfully, honestly and diligently perform the duties of a clerk and salesman in the store of the said J. H. Groves, and well and truly obey all the reasonable commands and wishes of the said J. H. Groves, during the space of three years from this date.

**COMPENSATION** That he will guard his employer's interests, and keep the secrets of his employer, absenting himself from his business only upon said employer's consent.

That the said J. H. Groves, in consideration of said services, will pay to the said William Wood a yearly sum of one thousand two hundred dollars, in equal payments of one hundred dollars on the first day of each and every calendar month of the year, commencing on the first of February, .

Witness our hands,

Executed in the presence of

JOHN HILL, }  
FRANCIS WHITE. }

J. H. GROVES.

WILLIAM WOOD.

### Contract for Building a House.

**DATE** THIS AGREEMENT, made the tenth day of April, , between Jesse Perry of Germantown, County of Philadelphia, State of Pennsylvania, of the first part, and Abijah Howe, of the same town, county, and State, of the second part—

**TERMS** WITNESSETH, that the said Jesse Perry, party of the first part, for considerations hereinafter named, contracts and agrees with the said Abijah Howe, party of the second part, his heirs, assigns, and administrators, that he, the said Perry, will, within one hundred and twenty days, next following this date, in a good and workmanlike manner, and according to his best skill, well and substantially erect and finish a dwelling house on lot number six, in block number nine, in Solomon's addition to Germantown, facing on Talpeshocken Street, which said house is to be of the following dimensions, with brick, stone, lumber, and other materials, as are described in the plans and specifications hereto annexed.

*[Here describe the house, material for construction, and plans in full.]*

**PAYMENTS AND DATES OF SAME.** In consideration of which, the said Abijah Howe does, for himself and legal representatives, promise to the said Jesse Perry, his heirs, executors, and assigns, to pay, or cause to be paid, to the said Perry, or his legal representatives, the sum of Eight Thousand Dollars, in manner as follows, to-wit: One Thousand dollars at the beginning of said work, one thousand dollars on the fifteenth day of May next, one thousand dollars on the first day of June next, two thousand dollars on the first day of July next, and the remaining two thousand dollars when the work shall be fully completed.

**FURTHER TERMS.** It is also agreed that the said Jesse Perry, or his legal representatives, shall furnish, at his or their own expense, all doors, blinds, glazed sash, and window frames, according to the said plan, that may be necessary for the building of said house.

It is further agreed that in order to be entitled to said payments (the first one excepted, which is otherwise secured), the said Jesse Perry, or his legal representatives, shall, according to the architect's apprehension, have expended, in labor and material, the value of said payments, on the house, at time of payment.

AGREEMENT

For failure to accomplish the faithful performance of the agreements aforesaid, the party so failing, his heirs, executors, or assigns, agrees to forfeit and pay to the other party, or his legal representatives, the penal sum of Fifteen Hundred Dollars, as fixed and settled damages, within one month from the time of so failing.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands, the year and day first above written.

JOHN PERKY,  
ARJAN HOWE,

### Form of an Agreement for the Sale and Delivery of Personal Property.

**DATE** This agreement, made this — day of —, one thousand eight hundred —, between — of the city of — of the first part, and — of the said city, of the second part,  
**MERCHANDISE** Witnesseth, that the said —, in consideration of the covenants on the part of the said —, doth covenant to and with the said —, that he will deliver to the said — at his storehouse in — aforesaid, one thousand bushels of wheat, of good merchantable quality, on or before the — day of — next.  
**PRICE TO BE PAID** And the said —, in consideration of the covenants on the part of the said — doth covenant and agree to and with the said —, that he will pay to the said — at the rate of — for each bushel of wheat so delivered, immediately on the completion of the delivery thereof.  
In witness, etc.

### ARBITRATION.

When two or more persons fail to agree in the settlement of a business transaction, it is usual to refer the matter in dispute to one or more disinterested persons, who shall determine what is fair to each and all of the parties to the controversy. The parties to the dispute should pledge themselves to abide by the decision of the arbitrators.

Before the award of the arbitrator or arbitrators is made, either of the parties to the dispute may withdraw his offer to accept the decision of the arbitrators. He must, however, give formal notice to each and all of the other parties of his intention, or his withdrawal is of no effect.

An agreement to submit a matter to arbitration may be either verbal or in writing.

### Form of Agreement to Refer to Arbitrators.

**MATTER TO BE REFERRED** KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, Richard W. Jenkins and Samuel R. Hicks, both of the city of Easton, State of Pennsylvania, do hereby promise and agree, to and with each other, to submit, and do hereby submit the question and claim between us respecting the sale of one thousand bushels of wheat from the said Richard W. Jenkins to the said Samuel R. Hicks, on the tenth day of September, 189 —, to the arbitration and determination of Henry W. Palmer, Joseph B. Howard, and Alfred Y. Simpkins, of the city of Easton, whose decision and award shall be final, binding, and conclusive on us; and, in case of disagreement between the said arbitrators, they may choose an umpire, whose award shall be final and conclusive; and, in case of disagreement, the decision and award of a majority of said arbitrators shall be final and conclusive.  
**CHOICE OF UMPIRE**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, We have hereunto set our hands this tenth day of October, A. D.

Witness,

GEORGE P. FRICK, }  
THOMAS H. ALLEN. }

RICHARD W. JENKINS,  
SAMUEL R. HICKS.



## Laws of Partnership.

**M**EN who associate themselves together in business should have a clear understanding of their mutual and individual rights and obligations.

A partnership is an agreement between two or more persons for joining together their money, goods, labor, and skill, or any or all of them, in some lawful commerce or business, under an understanding, express, or implied from the nature of the undertaking, that the parties to the agreement shall share between them the profits and loss arising therefrom.

As stated, a partnership may be formed by oral agreement, but it is always better and safer that it should be based upon written articles of agreement, in which the terms and conditions of the partnership must be stated explicitly.

A single joint transaction, out of which considered by itself, neither profit nor loss arises, will not create a partnership. Neither is it a partnership where parties make a joint purchase and each then and there takes his proper share of the goods.

No especial form of words is necessary in the preparation of articles of partnership. The agreement should give the full names of the parties to it, the amount of money or goods, or the nature of the services, contributed by each; should state clearly the responsibility assumed by each; and should set forth the manner in which the profits arising from the agreement are to be divided. In the absence of such statement the law assigns an equal responsibility, and presumes an equal division of the profits.

The partnership dates from the date of the articles, unless otherwise expressly stated in the agreement.

It is not necessary that each partner should contribute an equal amount of money to be entitled to an equal share of the profits. An individual may contribute his knowledge of the business to be engaged in, or his skill, or his labor, or all three, the other partner or partners contributing a specified sum of money, or the money and their services. The agreement must state exactly what is contributed.

Each and every partner is liable for the debts or losses of the concern. A partnership may bind one or more partners to bear the losses, and exempt another partner, or partners, from such losses. This agreement is perfectly valid between the partners, but it is not good against creditors unless such creditors in dealing with the firm were aware of this agreement, and based their transactions upon it.

The act of one partner binds all the others. Thus, if one partner gives a negotiable note for the use of the firm, and signs it with his individual name, such signature binds all the other partners.

Each partner is absolutely responsible to every creditor of the firm for the whole amount of the debt. If his agreement with them limits the amount of his responsibility he may proceed against them to recover his loss.

A person lending his name to a firm, or causing, or allowing it to be published as one of the partners in a concern, or allowing it

to be used as a partner after he has withdrawn from the concern, is in the meaning of the law a partner as regards the claims of creditors.

#### **The Silent Partner.**

A person who contributes his money to the capital of a firm and shares its profits, without allowing his name to be used, is termed a secret or silent partner. A person contributing to the capital and sharing the profits of the concern, but taking no active part in its management, is termed a sleeping or dormant partner. Both of these are liable to creditors for the debts of the concern, even though they did not know them to be members of the firm.

The test of partnership is the participation in the profits of the business.

In forming partnerships it is generally the rule to form them for a stated period, which must be expressed in the agreement. This is termed a limited partnership, and expires "by limitation" at the end of the period named. The partners are then free to renew their agreement or not, as they may see fit. Where an agreement does not specify such a period, the law presumes that a *general* partnership is intended. This may be dissolved or ended at the pleasure of either party.

#### **Liabilities.**

A sleeping or dormant partner is not liable for the debts of the firm contracted after his retirement, even though he may give no notice of his retirement, as such debts are not contracted upon the strength of his credit; and as he has no further participation in the profits of the firm, he cannot be called on to share its liabilities.

When a general partnership is dissolved by the wanton or arbitrary withdrawal of either partner, such partner renders himself liable to the others for the loss or damage

they may suffer by this action. It is usual to state in the agreement how a general partnership may be terminated, and this stipulation is binding upon all the partners.

A partnership may be dissolved by the unanimous consent of all the partners, or a court of equity may, for sufficient cause, decree the dissolution of such partnership. Dissipation on the part of a partner, dissolute or reckless habits, calculated to endanger the credit or safety of the firm, are sufficient grounds for the other partners to invoke the action of the courts, where a mutual agreement cannot be had.

The death of a partner dissolves the firm, and its affairs must be adjusted as soon as possible thereafter.

The interest of a partner in business may be attached by his creditors for his private debts. Such attachment operates as a dissolution of the firm.

When a partnership is dissolved, notice of such dissolution should be promptly published in the principal newspapers of the place in which the business was conducted. Notice should also be sent to the correspondents of the firm. In the absence of such precautions each partner continues liable for the acts of the others to all persons who have no knowledge of the dissolution.

The property of a partnership is bound for the debts of the firm. The creditor of one of the partners cannot attach such property until the debts of the partnership are paid. If, after such payment, a surplus remain, then such creditor may attach his debtor's interest in the partnership funds in payment of his private debt.

#### **Special Partnerships.**

The statutes of some of the States recognize another kind of partnership, known as special partnership. A special partner is one who contributes a stated sum of money



to the business of the concern, for a designated period. He shares in the profits of the business according to his agreement with the general partners; but his liability is limited to the amount of money contributed by him to the capital of the firm.

In order to render a special partnership valid, the partners must publish in one or more newspapers, published in the town in which they do business, an advertisement setting forth the nature and limitation of their partnership, giving the names of the general partners, the name of the special partner and the exact amount contributed

by him to the capital of the concern. This statement must be verified by the signatures of all the parties, and sworn to before a magistrate, and this attestation must form a part of the advertisement. Care must be taken to see that the advertisement states the *exact* amount contributed by the special partner. An error in this respect, even though it be the fault of the printer, if allowed to remain uncorrected, destroys the effect of the agreement, and renders the special partner a general partner. In such a case he becomes liable for the whole debt of the firm.

### Form of Partnership Agreement.

**DATE** ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT, Made this first day of January, , between S. R. Dean, of the city of Cleveland, State of Ohio, and Lewis Camp, of the city and State aforesaid,

**KIND OF BUSINESS** WITNESSETH, That said parties above named have agreed to become copartners in the business of buying and selling dry goods, and by these presents do agree to be copartners together under and by the name or firm of Dean & Camp, in the buying, selling, and vending all sorts of goods, wares, and merchandise, to the said business belonging, their copartnership to commence on the fifth day of January, , and to continue for five years from that date, and to that end and purpose the said S. R. Dean and the said Lewis Camp have each contributed the sum of ten thousand dollars as capital stock, to be used and employed in common between them for the support and management of the said business, to their mutual benefit and advantage. And it is agreed by and between the parties to these presents, that at all times during the continuance of their copartnership, they and each of them, will give their attendance, and do their and each of their best endeavors, and to the utmost of their skill and power exert themselves for their joint interest, profit, benefit, and advantage, and truly employ, buy, sell, and merchandise with their joint stock, and the increase thereof, in the business aforesaid. And also that they shall and will at all times during the said copartnership bear, pay, and discharge equally between them, all rents and other expenses that may be required for the support and management of the said business; and that all gains, profit, and increase that shall come, grow, or arise from or by means of their said business, shall be divided between them, in equal proportions, and all loss that shall happen to their said joint business, by ill commodities, bad debts, or otherwise, shall be borne and paid between them.

**RENTS AND OTHER EXPENSES** And it is agreed by and between the said parties, that there shall be had and kept at all times during the continuance of their copartnership, perfect, just, and true books of account, wherein each of the said copartners shall enter and set down, as well all money by them or either of them received, paid, laid out, and expended in and about the said business, as also all goods, wares, commodities and merchandise, by them or either of them, bought or sold by reason or on account of the said business, and all other matters and things whatsoever to the said business and the management thereof in anywise belonging; which said books shall be used in common between the said copartners, so that either of them may have access thereto, without any interruption or hindrance of the other. And also the said copartners, once in each and every year, or oftener if necessary, shall make, yield, and render each to the other, a true, just, and perfect inventory and account of all profits and increase by them, or either of them, made, and of all losses by them, or either of them, sustained; and also all payments, receipts, disbursements, and all other things by them made, received, disbursed, acted, done, or suffered in this said copartnership and business, and the same account so made shall and will clear, adjust, pay, and deliver, each to the other, at the time, their just share of the profits so made as aforesaid.

**BOOKS OF ACCOUNT**

**PROFIT AND LOSS**

INCORPORATION  
PROHIBITED

And the said parties hereby mutually covenant and agree to and with each other, that, during the continuance of the said copartnership, neither of them shall nor will inclose any note, or otherwise become surety for any person or persons whomsoever, without the consent of the other of the said copartners. And at the end, or other sooner determination of their copartnership, the said copartners, each to the other, shall and will make a true, just, and final account of all things relating to their said business, and in all things truly adjust the same; and all and every the stock and stocks, as well as the gains and increase thereof, which shall appear to be remaining, either in money, goods, wares, fixtures, debts, or otherwise, shall be divided between them.

## FINAL RETURNS

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The said parties have hereunto set their hands the day and year first above written.

Witness,

ROBERT SWAN, }  
CARLOS FRENCH }

S. R. DEAN,  
LEWIS CAMP.

## Another Partnership Agreement.

## DATE

THIS AGREEMENT made this tenth day of June, , between James Smith, of Salem, Washington County, N. Y., of the one part, and Henry Smythe, of the same place, of the other part, witnesseth:

## BUSINESS

The said parties agree to associate themselves as copartners, for a period of five years from this date, in the business of buying and selling hardware and such other goods and commodities as belong in that line of trade; the name and style of the firm to be "Smith & Smythe."

## CAPITAL

For the purpose of conducting the business of the above named partnership, James Smith has, at the date of this writing, invested Five Thousand Dollars as capital stock, and the said Henry Smythe has paid in the like sum of Five Thousand Dollars, both of which amounts are to be expended and used in common, for the mutual advantage of the parties hereto, in the management of their business.

## EXHIBIT

It is further agreed that once every year, or oftener, should either party desire, a full, just and accurate exhibit shall be made to each other, or to their executors, administrators, or representatives, of the losses, receipts, profits and increase made by reason of, or arising from such copartnership. And after such exhibit is made, the surplus profit, if such there be resulting from the business, shall be divided between the subscribing partners, share and share alike.

[How shall amount to be divided and annually by each party.]

ACCOUNT TO  
BE RENDERED

And further, should either partner desire, or should death of either of the parties, or other reasons, make it necessary, they, the said copartners will, each to the other, or, in case of death of either, the surviving party to the executors or administrators of the party deceased, make a full, accurate and final account of the condition of the partnership as aforesaid, and will, fairly and accurately, adjust the same. And also, upon taking an inventory of said capital stock, with increase and profit thereon, which shall appear or is found to be remaining, all such remainder shall be equally apportioned and divided between them, the said copartners, their executors or administrators, share and share alike.

PROVISION FOR  
ARBITRATION

It is also agreed that in case of a misunderstanding arising with the partners hereto which cannot be settled between themselves, such difference of opinion shall be settled by arbitration, upon the following conditions, to-wit: Each party to choose one arbitrator, which two thus elected shall choose a third; the three thus chosen to determine the merits of the case, and arrange the basis of a settlement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The undersigned hereto set their hands the day and year first above written.

Signed in presence of

JOHN JONES, }  
SAMUEL BROWN }

JAMES SMITH,  
HENRY SMYTHE.



## Bills of Sale, Bonds and Assignments.

**A** BILL OF SALE is a written agreement by which a person transfers to another person, for a valuable consideration, his entire right, title, and interest in personal property.

As a general rule, in order to establish ownership in law, the purchaser must take actual possession of the property purchased;

but in some States, if the sale was not made fraudulently, for the purpose of evading the payment of just debts, the bill of sale is *prima facie* evidence of the sale, and will hold good against the creditors of the seller. Such questions must be decided by juries, who have power to set aside the sale in cases where fraud is proved.

### Bill of Sale—General Form with Warranty.

GOODS  
CONVEYED

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That in consideration of seven hundred dollars, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, I do hereby grant, sell, transfer and deliver unto Thomas Wright, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, the following goods and chattels, viz.:

One set of parlor furniture, upholstered in purple velvet, . . . . .	\$400.00
One set of black walnut chamber furniture, . . . . .	300.00
	\$700.00

WARRANTY

To have and to hold all and singular the said goods and chattels forever. And the said grantor hereby covenants with said grantee that he is the lawful owner of said goods and chattels; that they are free from all incumbrances; that he has good right to sell the same, as aforesaid; and that he will warrant and defend the same against the lawful claims and demands of all persons whomsoever.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said grantor has hereunto set his hand this tenth day of March, . . .

Witnesses:

RHILLY VANSANT.

Q. C. BERTRON,  
ELMER SCHLITZER.

### Bill of Sale—Of a Horse, with Warranty.

ARTICLE OF SALE

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That in consideration of one hundred and fifty dollars, to me paid by Patrick Dooner, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, I, John Mulligan, by these presents do bargain, sell, and convey to the said Patrick Dooner, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, one bay horse, of the male sex, bay color, fifteen hands high with a white star in the forehead, known as Old Reliable, to have and to hold the same unto the said Patrick Dooner, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns forever.

WARRANTY

And I, for myself, my heirs, executors, and administrators, will warrant and defend said horse unto him, the said Patrick Dooner, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, against the lawful claims and demands of all and every person or persons whatsoever.

Witness my hand this tenth day of May, . . .

JOHN MULLIGAN.

Witnesses:

THOMAS JACKSON,  
GEORGE FLINT.

## BONDS.

A Bond is a written promise, signed and sealed by a single person, to pay to another person a certain sum of money at a designated time. A promise made in writing without a seal is not a bond, but merely a simple promise.

The bond must be for some *bona fide* consideration.

The person giving the bond is called the *obligor*; the person to whom it is given is called the *obligee*.

A bond is usually given not as a promise to pay money, for a promissory note would answer that purpose, but as a promise to pay money in case certain acts are not done. These acts are specified in the bond, and are called the *condition* of the bond. The faithful performance of these acts within the time specified renders the bond null and void.

The amount of money named in the bond is called the *penalty*. It is usually sufficient to cover the debt it is intended to secure, with interest and costs added. In order to secure this the sum is fixed at twice the amount of the actual debt. The meaning and effect of this is, that if the obligor fails, in any respect, to do what the condition recites, then he is bound to pay the money he

acknowledges himself, in the bond, bound to pay. But now the law comes in to mitigate the severity of this contract. And whatever be the sum which the obligor acknowledges himself, in the bond, bound to pay, he is held by the courts to pay the obligee only that amount which will be a complete indemnification to him for the damage he has sustained by the failure of the obligor to do what the condition recites.

For example: suppose A B makes a bond to C D in the sum of ten thousand dollars. The condition recites that one E F has been hired by C D as his clerk, and that A B guarantees the good conduct of E F; and if E F does all his duty honestly and faithfully, then the bond is void, and otherwise remains in full force. Then suppose E F to cheat C D out of some money. A B is sued on the bond; C D cannot recover from him, in any event, *more* than the ten thousand dollars; and he will, in fact, recover from him only so much of this as will make good to C D all the loss he has sustained by E F's misconduct. As the obligee can recover from the obligor only actual compensation for what he loses, it is usual in practice to make the penal sum in the bond large enough to cover all the loss that can happen.

## Common Form of Bond, Without Condition.

AMOUNT  
OF BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, Charles Thomas, of the city of Richmond, State of Virginia, am held and firmly bound unto Luther Norton, of the city and State aforesaid, in the sum of two hundred dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to the said Luther Norton, or his certain attorney, Timothy Sloan, or his assigns; to which payment, well and truly to be made on or before the first day of January, I bind myself, my heirs, executors, and administrators firmly by these presents.

Sealed with my seal, dated March 1, .

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I, Charles Thomas, have set my hand and seal to this instrument March 1, .

CHARLES THOMAS. [SEAL]

Executed and delivered in presence of

J. Q. MCCOOK, }  
E. K. RETHEL, }



## General Form of Bond, With Condition.

AMOUNT OF  
BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, Mortimer Marsh, of the city of Covington, State of Kentucky, am held and firmly bound unto Clark Wilson, of the city and State aforesaid, in the sum of one thousand dollars, to be paid to the said Clark Wilson, his executors, administrators, or assigns, for which payment, well and truly to be made, I bind myself, my heirs, executors, and administrators, firmly by these presents.

CONDITIONS

Sealed with my seal, dated the twentieth day of March,

The condition of the above obligation is such, that if the above-bounden Mortimer Marsh, his heirs, executors, and administrators, or any of them, shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, unto the above-named Clark Wilson, his executors, administrators, or assigns, the just and full sum of five hundred dollars, on the tenth day of March, , with interest, at six per cent. per annum, payable half yearly from the date hereof, without fraud or other delay, then the above obligation to be void; otherwise, to remain in full force.

FORFEIT

And it is hereby expressly agreed, that, should any default be made in the payment of the said interest, or of any part thereof, on any day whereon the same is made payable, as above expressed, and should the same remain unpaid and in arrear for the space of thirty days, then and from thenceforth—that is to say, after the lapse of the said thirty days—the aforesaid principal sum of five hundred dollars, with all arrearages of interest thereon, shall at the option of the said Clark Wilson, or his executors, administrators, or assigns, become and be due and payable immediately thereafter, although the period first above limited for the payment thereof may not then have expired, anything hereinbefore contained to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding.

MORTIMER MARSH. [SEAL.]

Executed and delivered in presence of

CALVIN KEYS, }  
J. C. GALLOWAY. }

## Form of Bond, with Power of Attorney to Confess Judgment.

AMOUNT OF  
BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That John G. Parsons, of the city of Richmond, State of Virginia, is held and firmly bound unto Richard Jones, of the city and State aforesaid, in the sum of one thousand dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid, on the first day of March, , to the said Richard Jones, or his certain attorney, executors, administrators, or assigns; to which payment well and truly to be made, his heirs, executors, and administrators, are firmly bound by these presents.

Sealed with his seal, dated the first day of January,

The condition of this obligation is:

OBLIGATIONS  
VOID OR  
EFFECTIVE

That if the above-bounden John G. Parsons, his heirs, executors, administrators, or any of them, shall and do well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, unto the above-named Richard Jones, or his attorney, executors, administrators, or assigns, the just sum of five hundred dollars, without any fraud or further delay, then the above obligation to be void, or else to be and remain in full force and effect.

JOHN G. PARSONS. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in the presence of

B. T. SMITH, }  
A. H. MERRICK. }

To George Howard, Esq., attorney of the Circuit Court, at Richmond, in the county of Henrico, in the State of Virginia, or to any other attorney of the said court, or of any other court, there or elsewhere.

Whereas, John G. Parsons, in and by a certain obligation bearing even date herewith, does stand bound unto Richard Jones, in the sum of one thousand dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, conditioned for the payment of a certain promissory note, dated January 1st,

POWER OF  
ATTORNEY

These are to desire and authorize you, or any of you, to appear for said John G. Parsons, his heirs, executors, or administrators, in the said court or elsewhere, in an action of debt, there or elsewhere brought, or to be brought, against me, or my heirs, executors, or administrators, at the suit of the said Richard Jones, his executors, administrators, or assigns, on the said obligation, as of any term or time past, present, or any other subsequent term or time there or elsewhere to be held, and confess judgment thereupon against me, or my heirs, executors, or administrators, for the sum of five hundred dollars, debt, besides cost of suit, in such manner as to you shall seem meet; and for your, or any of your so doing, this shall be your sufficient warrant.

FORM OF  
RELEASE

And I do hereby for myself, and for my heirs, executors, and administrators, remise, release and forever quit-claim unto the said Richard Jones, or his attorney, executors, administrators, and assigns, all and all manner of error and errors, misprisions, misentries, defects and imperfections whatever, in the entering of the said judgment, or any process or proceedings thereon or thereinto, or anywise touching or concerning the same.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and seal the first day of January, A. D. .

JOHN G. PARSONS. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of

ALFRED JENOME, }  
GEORGE PRASEL } -

## ASSIGNMENTS.

An assignment is an instrument by which a person transfers a debt, obligation, bond, or wages, or any actual interest, to another.

An assignment may be written on the back of the instrument it is intended to convey, or it may be written on a separate paper.

Only when made in good faith is an assignment valid. Any interested party can test its validity in an action. If the assignment was made to evade debts due to creditors it will be set aside, but such fraud must be proven before a jury, else it will stand.

An assignment for the benefit of his creditors must be an unconditional surrender by a debtor of all his effects. To secretly hold back any property is fraudulent, and punishable by statute.

An insolvent debtor is allowed to prefer one creditor to the exclusion of all others, if

he does so in good faith. Even should another creditor commence suit against him, he can still prefer one.

An insolvent debtor making an assignment in trust to pay certain creditors, who are to transfer the residue to the debtor, is void as to the remaining creditors, even if evidence is offered that there will be no surplus.

An assignment authorizing the assignee to change, at discretion, the order of preference of creditors, is void.

An immediate delivery of the property must accompany an assignment for the benefit of creditors.

Assignees and trustees are entitled to the same compensation that is allowed to administrators, executors and guardians.

Assignments, and assignments of mortgage, must be acknowledged and recorded, like all other conveyances of property.

## Form of Assignment of a Promissory Note.

(To be written on the back of the note.)

I hereby, for value received, assign and transfer the within written note, together with all rights under the same, to Benjamin Harrison.

BENJAMIN  
HARRISON

JOHN WANAMAKER.



## Deeds and Mortgages.

**N**O documents employed in business are more important than deeds and mortgages. In former times, any writing signed and sealed was termed a deed. Now, the law confines the meaning to instruments for the sale of lands. In this country, no lands can be transferred excepting by a deed, which must be properly signed, sealed, witnessed, acknowledged, delivered, and recorded. In some of the States, seals are not necessary to the validity of a deed.

A deed should be written or printed on parchment, as paper is more perishable in character.

The person making the deed is called the *grantor*; the person in whose favor the deed is made is called the *grantee*.

The deed should be signed by the grantor with his full name, written clearly in ink of the best quality. A person accepting a deed signed with a lead-pencil places his rights in jeopardy. If the grantor cannot write his name, he may make his mark.

The name of the grantee should be written clearly, with good ink, in the proper place in the deed.

In the States which require a seal great care must be given to see that only those recognized in law are used. Strictly speaking, a seal is a piece of paper wafered on, or a piece of sealing-wax pressed on the paper. In the New England States and in New York, the law does not acknowledge any other kind. In the Southern and Western States, the written word *Seal*, with a scrawl around it, placed after the signature, constitutes a legal seal.

A deed must be delivered in order to render it valid. There is no special form necessary to constitute a proper delivery. If the deed comes into the possession of the grantee with the knowledge and consent of the grantor, however it may have been gotten possession of, it is a valid delivery. If a man makes a deed and fails to deliver it, and dies with it in his possession, the deed is of no effect whatever. A deed to a married woman may be delivered either to her or to her husband.

Some of the States require that deeds shall be attested by two witnesses. New York requires but one. Other States do not require any witnesses; but in all cases a deed ought to be witnessed by at least two persons, whether the law requires it or not. It is best to have adult witnesses; but minors may act in the capacity if they be of sound mind. The witness must have no interest in the deed. For this reason a wife cannot witness her husband's signature.

As a general rule, deeds are valid between parties even when not acknowledged. It is always best to have them acknowledged, however, as an unacknowledged deed cannot be recorded. The acknowledgment must be made before a person authorized by law to receive it. In some places a deed may be acknowledged by either of the grantors, but the old custom of an acknowledgment by *all* the grantors is the safest as well as the most general. Where a wife joins with her husband in conveying away her land, or does so separately, a particular form and mode of acknowledgment is generally required to

show that she acted without undue influence from him, and of her own free will.

It is the duty of the justice taking the acknowledgment to state in his certificate *exactly* how it was made before him.

A deed must be recorded to be valid. That is, the grantee must deliver it to the Recorder of Deeds, or other official appointed by law for that purpose, who must cause it to be copied in full in a book kept in his office for that purpose. A deed is regarded as recorded from the moment it is placed in the hands of this officer, and he generally writes upon it the year, month, day, hour, and minute when he received it. Deeds should be presented for record at the earliest possible moment. Sometimes the ownership to the land conveyed may depend upon the exact minute at which the deed was delivered for record. This system of recording deeds enables a person to trace the title to a property with absolute certainty.

All cures or additions to a deed should be noted at the end of it, and properly witnessed. Any such change without being

thus provided for renders the deed null and void.

In order to make a valid deed, the grantor must be the true and lawful owner of the property; must be of legal age; and must be of sound mind.

A deed takes effect, as between the parties, from the moment of its delivery. It takes effect as against the creditors of the grantor from the moment of its delivery for record.

The land conveyed in the deed should be accurately described, no pains being spared in this respect. In this country it is the usual custom to refer to the previous deeds by which the grantor obtained his title. This is done by describing them, their parties, date, and book and page of registry. A deed thus described in a deed becomes, for most purposes in law, a part of the deed referring.

A deed should convey land to the grantee *and his heirs*. Deeds conveying land to the grantee only, limit his title to his life, and he cannot leave lands thus acquired to his heirs; nor can he dispose of it during his life.

### Warranty Deed with Covenants

#### DATE OF DEED

THIS INDENTURE, made this eighteenth day of March, in the year of our Lord , between Ben Cooper, of Ramsey, County of Fayette, State of Illinois, and Mary, his wife, of the first part, and L. V. Rood, of the same place, of the second part,

#### AMOUNT TO BE PAID

Witnesseth, that the said party of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of Three Thousand Dollars in hand, paid by the said party of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, have granted, bargained, and sold, and by these presents do grant, bargain and sell, unto the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, all the following described lot, piece, or parcel of land, situated in the town of Ramsey, in the County of Fayette, and State of Illinois, to wit:

[Here describe the property.]

#### EXTENT OF SALE

Together with all and singular the hereditaments and appurtenances thereto belonging or in any wise appertaining, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, rents, issues, and profits thereof; and all the estate, right, title, interest, claim and demand whatsoever, of the said party of the first part, either in law or equity, of, in, and to the above bargained premises, with the hereditaments and appurtenances: To have and to hold the said premises above bargained and described, with the appurtenances, unto the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, forever. And the said Ben Cooper, and Mary his wife, parties of the first part, hereby expressly waive, release and relinquish unto the said party of the second part, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, all right, title, claim, interest, and benefit whatever, in and to the above described premises, and each and every part thereof, which is given by or so suits from all laws of this State pertaining to the exemption of homesteads.



## BUSINESS RULES AND FORMS.

And the said Ben Cooper and Mary Cooper, his wife, party of the first part, for themselves and their heirs, executors, and administrators, do covenant, grant, bargain, and agree, to and with the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, that at the time of the enrolling and delivery of these presents they were well seized of the premises above conveyed, as of a good, sure, perfect, absolute, and inalienable estate of inheritance in law, and in fee simple, and have good right, full power, and lawful authority to grant, bargain, sell, and convey the same, in manner and form aforesaid, and that the same are free and clear from all former and other grants, bargains, sales, liens, taxes, assessments, and encumbrances of what kind or nature soever; and the above bargained premises in the quiet and peaceable possession of the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, against all and every person or persons lawfully claiming or to claim the whole or any part thereof, the said party of the first part shall and will warrant and forever defend.

In testimony whereof, the said parties of the first part have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

Signed, sealed, and delivered in presence of }  
J. U. BARTHOLOMEW. }

BEN COOPER. [SEAL.]

MARY COOPER. [SEAL.]

## Quit-Claim Deed—Simple Form.

THIS INDENTURE, Made the first day of January, in the year of our Lord , between Thomas Barry, merchant, of the town of West Chester, State of Pennsylvania, of the first part, and Albert Nicholas, farmer, of the town and State aforesaid, of the second part, witnesseth, that the said party of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of five thousand dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, to him in hand paid by the said party of the second part, at or before the enrolling and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, has remised, released, and quitclaimed, and by these presents does remise, release, and quitclaim, unto the said party of the second part, and to his heirs and assigns, forever, all—

[Here insert a minute and accurate description of the lands or property granted.]

TOGETHER with all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, and appurtenances thereto belonging or in anywise appertaining, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, rents, issues, and profits thereof. And also all the estate, right, title, interest, property, possession, claims, and demand whatsoever, as well in law as in equity, of the said party of the first part, of, in, or to the above-described premises, and every part and parcel thereof, with the appurtenances: To have and to hold all and singular the above-mentioned and described premises, together with the appurtenances, unto the said party of the second part, and his heirs and assigns forever.

In WITNESS WHEREOF, The said party of the first part has hereunto set his hand and seal the day and year first above written.

THOMAS BARRY. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of  
O. B. GILMORE, }  
JAMES MACAN. }

STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA, }  
COUNTY OF CHESTER. }

On this first day of January, in the year 189 , before me personally came Thomas Barry, who is known by me to be the individual described in, and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he executed the same.

HIRAM GRANT. [SEAL.]

## Deed of Gift, without Warranty.

THIS INDENTURE, Made the first day of March, in the year of our Lord , between N. T. Harper, merchant, of the city of Baltimore, State of Maryland, of the first part, and Green H. Hawes, attorney-at-law, of the city and State aforesaid, of the second part,

SEAL

MONEY  
CONSIDERATION

APPURTENANCES  
TO PROPERTY

DATE OF  
SIGNATURE

CONSIDERATION  
IN RETURN  
FOR DEED

WITNESSETH, That the said N. T. Harper, as well for and in consideration of the love and affection which he has and bears towards the said Greene Hawes, as for the sum of one dollar, lawful money of the United States, to him in hand paid by the said party of the second part, at or before the enrolling and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, has given, granted, aliened, enfeoffed, released, conveyed, and confirmed, and by these presents does give, grant, alien, enfeoff, release, convey, and confirm unto the said party of the second part and his heirs and assigns forever, all—

*[Here insert a minute and carefully prepared description of the property granted, and refer by volume and page to the deed of the property to the grantor, under which he holds it.]*

FULL SURRENDER

TOGETHER with all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, and appurtenances thereunto belonging or in anywise appertaining, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, rents, issues and profits thereof. And also, all the estate, right, title, interest, property, possession, claim, and demand whatsoever, of the said party of the first part, of, in, and to the same, and every part and parcel thereof, with their and every of their appurtenances. To have and to hold the said hereby granted and described premises, and every part and parcel thereof, with the appurtenances, unto the said party of the second part, and his heirs and assigns, to his and their only proper use, benefit, and behoof forever.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The said party of the first part has hereunto set his hand and seal the day and year first above written.

N. T. HARPER. *[SEAL.]*

Sealed and delivered in presence of

BYRON WALSWORTH, }  
SAMUEL PRATT. }

## MORTGAGES.

A MORTGAGE is a deed conveying real estate to a creditor, as security for a debt. It conveys the property to him as fully and absolutely as though it were sold outright, with this difference that the debtor retains by the terms of the deed the right to pay the debt and redeem the property within a specified time.

The person giving a mortgage is called the *mortgagor*; the person receiving one, the *mortgagee*.

A note is generally given by the debtor, and the mortgage is designed to secure it. In some of the States, a bond is given in place of the note. The words of the mortgage should state clearly which is given.

The mortgagee has a valid title to the property conveyed, and all the mortgagor owns in relation to it is the right to pay the debt and redeem the property. Hence, unless the deed expressly stipulates that the mortgagor may remain in possession of the property until the time for the payment of the debt arrives, the mortgagee has a perfect

right to enter upon the property and take possession of it. It is, therefore, customary to give the mortgagor the right of possession.

In former years a mortgagor lost his right to redeem his property when the mortgage was unpaid on the day it became due. Now, however, the law secures to him three years after the expiration of the mortgage, in which he may pay the debt, with interest and costs, and redeem his property. This is called his *equity of redemption*. The mortgagor may sell his equity of redemption, or, he may mortgage it by making a second or other subsequent mortgage of the property, and it may be attached by creditors, and would go to assignees as a part of his property if he became insolvent.

As many persons object to lending money upon mortgages in which this equity of redemption is reserved, it has become common of late years, to include in the mortgage a clause stipulating that if the money is not paid when it is due, the mortgagee may, in a certain number of days thereafter, sell the



property (providing also such precautions to secure a fair price as may be agreed upon), and, reserving enough to pay his debt and charges, pay over the balance to the mortgagor. This is called a power of sale mortgage, and is an arrangement sanctioned by the law. It must be remembered, however, that the equity of redemption exists in all mortgages which do not contain the above express stipulation.

The three years of redemption begin on the day on which the mortgagee forecloses the mortgage, or, in other words, takes lawful possession of the property. If the mortgagee allows a dozen years to pass without foreclosing, he must reckon the three years of redemption from the day of foreclosure.

In foreclosing, he must make entry upon the property in a peaceable manner, in the presence of witnesses, or by an action at law. The mode of procedure is governed by the laws of the several States.

When a mortgagor wishes to redeem his property, he must make a formal tender of the debt due, together with interest and all the lawful charges of the mortgagee. He is entitled to such rents or profits as the mortgagee has actually received, or would have received had he used due diligence in collecting them.

It is usual for the mortgage to contain an agreement that the mortgagor shall keep the premises insured in a certain sum for the benefit of the mortgagee. Where no such

stipulation is made, and the mortgagee insures the premises, he cannot recover the cost of the insurance from the mortgagor.

Should a mortgagor erect buildings upon mortgaged land, the mortgagee, on taking possession, becomes the owner of these buildings also. If, however, the mortgagee erects buildings upon lands on which he holds a mortgage, the mortgagor, upon redeeming the land, becomes the owner of such buildings without paying the mortgagee for them. Such matters may, and should always, be regulated by an agreement between the parties.

In some of the States it is usual to release a mortgage by a quit-claim deed from the holder of the mortgage to the holder of the property or of the equity of redemption. Another common practice is for the Register or Recorder of Deeds to write an acknowledgment of satisfaction, release, or discharge, on the margin of the record of the mortgage, which must be signed by the mortgagee or holder of the mortgage. Any instrument, or writing which plainly states that the sum or sums due upon such mortgage have been faithfully paid, will constitute a valid release of the mortgage. Such instrument must be duly signed, sealed, and recorded. A release of a mortgage takes effect from the time it is placed in the hands of the Recorder of Deeds, whose duty it is to record in a book kept for that purpose all proper releases or discharges, or satisfactions of this kind.

### Real Estate Mortgage to Secure Payment of Money.

**PARTIES NAMED AND DATE** THIS INSTRUMENT, Made this nineteenth day of October, in the year of our Lord, between W. H. Harrison, of Urbana, County of Champaign, and State of Illinois, and Helen, his wife, party of the first part, and Robert Fairchild, party of the second part.

**AMOUNT OF DEBTEDNESS** WHEREAS, The said party of the first part is justly indebted to the said party of the second part, in the sum of Four Thousand dollars, secured to be paid by two certain promissory notes (bearing even date herewith) the one due and payable at the First National Bank at Champaign, Ill., with interest, on the nineteenth day of October, in the year 189 ; the other due and payable at the First National Bank at Champaign, Ill., with interest, on the nineteenth day of October,

GRANT AND  
CONVEYANCE

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, That the said party of the first part, for the better securing the payment of the money aforesaid, with interest thereon, according to the tenor and effect of the said two promissory notes above mentioned; and, also, in consideration of the further sum of one dollar to them in hand paid by the said party of the second part, at the delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, have granted, bargained, sold, and conveyed, and by these presents do grant, bargain, sell, and convey, unto the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, forever, all that certain parcel of land, situate, etc.

*[Describing the premises.]*

## FULL RELEASE

To have and to hold the same, together with all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, privileges, and appurtenances therunto belonging or in any wise appertaining. And also, all the estate, interest, and claim whatsoever, in law as well as in equity, which the party of the first part have in and to the premises hereby conveyed unto the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, and to their only proper use, benefit, and behoof. And the said W. H. Harrison, and Helen, his wife, party of the first part, hereby expressly waive, relinquish, release, and convey unto the said party of the second part, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, all right, title, claim, interest, and benefit whatever, in and to the above described premises, and each and every part thereof, which is given by or results from all laws of this State pertaining to the exemption of homesteads.

UNPAIDABLE  
PROVISION

PROVIDED ALWAYS, and these presents are upon this express condition, that if the said party of the first part, their heirs, executors, or administrators, shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, to the said party of the second part, his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, the aforesaid sums of money, with such interest thereon, at the time and in the manner specified in the above mentioned promissory notes, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, then in that case, these presents and everything herein expressed, shall be absolutely null and void.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said party of the first part hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

Signed, sealed and delivered  
in presence of  
OTIS OBER,  
ANDREW AUSTIN.

W. H. HARRISON. [L. S.]

HELEN HARRISON. [L. S.]

## CHattel MORTGAGES.

A Chattel Mortgage is a mortgage given upon personal property for the purpose of securing a creditor. Formerly, if the mortgagor remained in possession of the property, it was doubtful whether the mortgagee held a valid security. Now, however, in most of the States, the mortgagor may retain the property and the mortgagee is fully secured by recording the mortgage, according to the provisions of the statutes of the State in which it is made.

All chattel mortgages should contain a clause providing for the equity of redemption. The average period allowed for redemption is sixty days. This right may be waived by including in the mortgage a power of sale clause.

The mortgagee may transfer the mortgage to another party for a valuable consideration, but property thus mortgaged cannot be seized or sold until the period for which the mortgage was given has expired.

## Chattel Mortgage, with Power of Sale.

MONEY  
CONSIDERATION

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, B. B. Beardsley, of the City of Louisville, State of Kentucky, in consideration of five hundred dollars to me paid by Gall Barnum, of the City and State aforesaid, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, do hereby grant, bargain, and sell unto the said Gall Barnum, and his assigns, forever, the following goods and chattels, to wit:

*[Here insert an accurate list of the articles mortgaged, giving a full description of each.]*



TO HAVE AND TO HOLD, All and singular, the said goods and chattels unto the mortgagee herein, and his assigns, to their sole use and behoof forever. And the mortgagor herein, for himself and for his heirs, executors, and administrators, does hereby covenant to and with the said mortgagee and his assigns, the said mortgagor is lawfully possessed of the said goods and chattels, as of his own property; that the same are free from all incumbrances, and that he will warrant and defend the same to him, the said mortgagee and his assigns, against the lawful claims and demands of all persons.

GRANTOR'S  
RIGHT

PROVIDED, NEVERTHELESS, That if the said mortgagor shall pay to the mortgagee, on the tenth day of May, in the year 189 , the sum of five hundred dollars, then this mortgage is to be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

IN CASE OF  
DEFAULT

AND PROVIDED FURTHER, That until default be made by the said mortgagor in the performance of the condition aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful for him to retain the possession of the said goods and chattels, and to use and enjoy the same; but if the same or any part thereof shall be attached or claimed by any other person or persons at any time before payment, or the said mortgagor, or any person or persons whatever, upon any pretence, shall attempt to carry off, conceal, make way with, sell, or in any manner dispose of the same or any part thereof, without the authority and permission of the said mortgagee, or his executors, administrators, or assigns, in writing expressed, then it shall and may be lawful for the said mortgagee, with or without assistance, or his agent or attorney, or his executors, administrators, or assigns, to take possession of said goods and chattels, by entering upon any premises wherever the same may be, whether in this County or State, or elsewhere, to and for the use of said mortgagee or his assigns. And if the moneys hereby secured, or the matters to be done or performed, as above specified, are not duly paid, done or performed at the time and according to the conditions above set forth, then the said mortgagee, or his attorney or agent, or his executors, administrators, or assigns, may by virtue hereof, and without any suit or process, immediately enter and take possession of said goods and chattels, and sell and dispose of the same at public or private sale, and after satisfying the amount due, and all expenses, the surplus, if any remain, shall be paid over to said mortgagor or his assigns. The exhibition of this mortgage shall be sufficient proof that any person claiming to act for the mortgagee is duly made, constituted and appointed agent and attorney to do whatever is above authorized.

WITNESS WHEREOF, The said mortgagor has hereunto set his hand and seal this tenth day of May, in the year of our Lord, .

R. B. BEARDSLEY. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of

WILLIAM FRYE, }  
E. R. JOHNSON. }

STATE OF KENTUCKY, }  
JEFFERSON COUNTY. }

This mortgage was acknowledged before me by R. B. Beardsley, this tenth day of May A. D. .

JOHN POLK, J. P.

# Rights and Duties of Landlords and Tenants

**A** LARGE part of the business of our civil courts would cease if those who lease property and those who hire it had clear and definite legal forms to follow. These would enable them to come to a perfect, mutual understanding, and prevent a vast amount of litigation which now results from mere verbal agreements, and a failure of the parties to understand their mutual rights and obligations.

A landlord is the owner of real estate who hires or lets his property to another person for a valuable consideration. The person who occupies rented property is called the tenant. The agreement between the landlord and the tenant stating the terms upon which the latter occupies the property is called the lease. The person granting the lease is called in law the lessor; the person to whom the lease is made is known as the lessee.

## Written Leases.

Leases should be written. No particular form of words is essential, but the lease should state in the clearest manner the terms and conditions of the agreement, so that nothing may be left to dispute between the landlord and tenant. The law does not recognize verbal promises as binding. Therefore the lease must state explicitly all the covenants between the parties.

No matter how bad the condition of a house, the landlord is under no legal obligation to make the necessary repairs unless he sees fit to do so. The lease should therefore contain a clause providing for the necessary repairs.

Under an ordinary lease, should the house be destroyed by fire the tenant must continue to pay the rent, because the law looks upon the land as the principal thing leased, and the house as merely secondary. So also, if the tenant agrees to "return and redeliver the house at the end of the term, in good order and condition, reasonable wear and tear excepted," he is bound by this agreement to rebuild the house should it be destroyed by fire. At present all well-drawn leases provide that the rent shall cease in case the house shall be destroyed or rendered uninhabitable by fire or any other unavoidable calamity. A similar clause is also inserted with regard to the return of the house. Such a clause in a lease relieves the tenant of the obligation to rebuild the house, even though it should be burned through his own carelessness or that of his servants.

## Sub-letting.

Where the landlord desires to prevent his tenant from sub-letting a part or the whole of the premises, he must provide for it in the lease. A person holding a lease which does not contain this prohibition can sub-let at his pleasure.

The lease should definitely state the period for which it is given. If no time is specified, the tenant can hold the property for one year, but no longer. A tenant-at-will cannot vacate the property without giving notice of his intention, nor can he be put out without being given notice of the landlord's desire to regain possession of the property. The laws in the various States



are quite unknown as to the time of notice required. If the rent be payable quarterly, three months' notice must be given. If it be payable at more frequent periods, then the notice must equal in length the period of the payment. If the rent is payable monthly, a month's notice is sufficient; if weekly, a week's notice will answer.

A lease given for a specified time, as one year, expires at the end of that time, and the tenant may leave without giving notice, or the landlord may put him out without notice.

A lease should be recorded, whether the law requires it or not. Such record binds a subsequent purchaser of the property to assume all the obligations of the former landlord as expressed in the lease.

A lease should be drawn in duplicate, and each party to it should retain a copy.

#### **Damages.**

Where a tenant is induced through the wilful misrepresentations of a landlord to lease property, and thereby suffers loss or inconvenience, he can deduct the amount of his damages from the rent, and the landlord is bound to bear the loss.

A landlord, in accepting a new tenant in place of the original holder of the lease, cancels by this act the original lease.

#### **Repairs.**

A tenant is not bound to make repairs unless he agrees to do so. The landlord can, however, require him to keep the roof and windows in good order, so as to protect the house from injury by rain.

A tenant is not bound to pay the taxes on the property he occupies unless he expressly agrees to do so.

In case a lease contains a clause forbidding the tenant to sub-let the property, and the tenant, in spite of this, does sub-let it, the  
may either hold the tenant for the

rent and for such damages as he may sustain by such sub-letting, or he may enter upon the property and take possession of it, and terminate the lease. He may avail himself of either remedy, but not of both.

#### **Notice to Quit.**

When the rent is in arrear, a brief notice to quit may be given. The average period in the several States is fourteen days. It must specify the day on which the tenant must leave.

A tenant of a farm is bound to cultivate the land in the ordinary way required by good and careful husbandry and the custom of the neighborhood in which the farm is located. Any departure from such customs should be stipulated for in the lease.

If the lease of a farm is terminated by any event which the tenant could not foresee or control, he is entitled to the annual crop, which he sowed while the lease was running.

Should the tenant purchase the property before the expiration of the lease, such purchase terminates the lease, as it vests him with all the former owner's rights.

#### **Tenant's Responsibility.**

A tenant is responsible for any injury a stranger may sustain by reason of his failure to keep the premises in good condition; as, by not keeping the covers of his vaults sufficiently closed, so that a person walking in the street falls through or is injured thereby. If he repairs or improves the building, he must make such provision as will ensure the safety of the passers-by, or he is responsible for such injuries as they may suffer in consequence of his neglect.

Should a person lease a house and use it for immoral purposes, he forfeits the lease by such act.

All improvements of a permanent character made by the tenant upon property

leased by him become the property of the landlord, and cannot be removed. Fences, out-houses, etc., are regarded as belonging to the land, no matter who puts them there. There are things, however, that a tenant can add, and afterwards remove. The general rule is that the tenant may remove whatever he has placed upon the property that can be

taken away, leaving the premises in as good condition as when he received them. Among these are ornamental chimney-pieces, coffee mills, cornices screwed on, furnaces, fire-frames, stoves, iron backs to chimneys, looking-glasses, pumps, gates, rails and posts, out-buildings set on blocks and not fixed in the ground.

### Short Form of Lease for a House.

**DATE** THIS INSTRUMENT, made the first day of May, , witnesseth, that Philander Barr, of Asheville, County of Buncombe, State of North Carolina, hath rented from D. S. Allen, of Asheville, aforesaid, the dwelling and lot No. 50 Broadway, situated in said town of Asheville, for four years from the above date, at the yearly rental of two hundred and forty dollars payable monthly, on the first day of each month, in advance, at the residence of said D. S. Allen.

**SITUATION OF PROPERTY** At the expiration of said above mentioned term, the said Barr agrees to give said Allen peaceable possession of the said dwelling, in as good condition as when taken, ordinary wear and casualties excepted.

**AMOUNT OF RENTAL** IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we place our hands and seals the day and year aforesaid.

**RETURN OF POSSESSION** Signed, sealed, and delivered in presence of  
JABEZ RANDALL, } PHILANDER BARR. [L. S.]  
Notary Public. } D. S. ALLEN. [L. S.]

### Lease of Dwelling House for a Term of Years, with a Covenant not to Sub-let.

**DATE** THIS INSTRUMENT, made this first day of May, , between Meeleg Foster, of Oxford, County of Benton, and State of Alabama, party of the first part, and Elam H. Annis, of the same town, county, and state, party of the second part,

**SITUATION OF PROPERTY** WITNESSETH, That the said party of the first part, in consideration of the covenants of the said party of the second part, hereinafter set forth, does by these presents lease to the said party of the second part the following described property, to wit: The dwelling house and certain parcel of land, situated on the south side of Main street, between Spring and Elm streets, known as No. 76 Main street.

**RENTAL AND PAYMENTS** To have and to hold the same to the said party of the second part, from the first day of May, 189 , to the thirtieth day of April, . And the said party of the second part, in consideration of the leasing the premises as above set forth, covenants and agrees with the party of the first part, to pay the said party of the first part, as rent for the same, the sum of one hundred and eighty dollars per annum, payable quarterly in advance, at the residence of said party of the first part, or at his place of business.

**VACATION OF PROPERTY** The said party of the second part further covenants with the party of the first part, that at the expiration of the time mentioned in this lease, peaceable possession of the said premises shall be given to said party of the first part, in as good condition as they now are, the usual wear, inevitable accidents, and loss by fire, excepted; and that upon the non-payment of the whole or any portion of the said rent at the time when the same is above promised to be paid, the said party of the first part may, at his election, either distrain for said rent due, or declare this lease at an end, and recover possession as if the same were held by forcible detainer; the said party of the second part hereby waiving any notice of such election, or any demand for the possession of such premises.

**PENALTIES** And it is further covenanted and agreed, between the parties aforesaid, that said Elam H. Annis shall use the above mentioned dwelling for residence purposes only, and shall not sub-let any portion of the same to others, without permission from said Meeleg Foster.

**COVENANT NOT TO SUBLET** The covenants herein shall extend to and be binding upon the heirs, executors, and administrators of the parties to this lease.

Witness the hands and seals of the parties aforesaid.

MEELEG FOSTER. [L. S.]

ELAM H. ANNIS. [L. S.]



## Form of Lease Generally Used in the Western States.

DATE	THIS INDENTURE, Made this first day of May, , between G. C. Cox, of the City of Richmond, State of Indiana, party of the first part, and N. D. Sperry, of the city and state aforesaid,
PROPERTY DESCRIBED	WITNESSETH, That the said party of the first part, in consideration of the covenants of the said party of the second part, hereinafter set forth, do by these presents lease to the said party of the second part the following described property, to wit: The brick dwelling and certain parcel of land, situated on the south side of Church street, between Ninth and Tenth streets, and known as No. 920 Church street.
RENTAL AND PAYMENTS	TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the same to the said party of the second part, from the first day of May, , to the first day of May, . And the said party of the second part, in consideration of the leasing the premises as above set forth, covenants and agrees with the party of the first part to pay the said party of the first part, as rent for the same, the sum of six hundred dollars, payable as follows, to wit: in equal sums of fifty dollars on the first day of each and every month, payable at the residence or place of business of the said party of the first part.
AGREEMENT TO VACATE	The said party of the second part further covenants with the said party of the first part, that at the expiration of the time mentioned in this lease, peaceable possession of the said premises shall be given to the said party of the first part, in as good condition as they now are, the usual wear, inevitable accidents, and loss by fire excepted; and that upon the non-payment of the whole or any portion of the said rent at the time when the same is above promised to be paid, the said party of the first part may, at his election, either distrain for said rent due, or declare this lease at an end, and recover possession as if the same was held by forcible detainer; the said party of the second part hereby waiving any notice of such election, or any demand for the possession of said premises.
FORFEIT	The covenants herein shall extend to and be binding upon the heirs, executors, and administrators of the parties to this lease.
	Witness the hands and seals of the parties aforesaid.
	Sealed and delivered in presence of
	YOUNG AMBLER, }
	DAVID BRICKDUST. }
	G. C. COX. [SEAL.]
	N. D. SPERRY. [SEAL.]

## Form of Lease of a Farm and Buildings.

DATE	THIS AGREEMENT, Made this first day of January, , between Peleg Ross, of Shawnee County, State of Kansas, party of the first part, and O. B. Scott, of the county and State aforesaid, party of the second part,
SITUATION OF PROPERTY	WITNESSETH, That the said Peleg Ross lets, and the said O. B. Scott agrees to take and hold of him as tenant all that parcel of land, with the buildings and improvements appertaining and belonging to it, situate— [Here insert an accurate and careful description of the property.]
TERMS	From the first day of February next ensuing, upon the terms following, that is to say: Said tenant shall be deemed a tenant from year to year; That said tenant enter and take possession of said premises on the first day of February next; That either party may determine the tenancy by a notice in writing, three months before the expiration of any year from the first day of February next preceding; That said tenant shall go out of possession at the expiration or determination of his term; That the rent of said premises shall be five hundred dollars per annum, payable in half yearly payments on, etc., and on, etc., without deduction on account of any tax or assessment now in existence or hereafter to be imposed, except, etc., which is to be paid by the said O. B. Scott;
REPAIRS	That the said tenant agrees to cause the following repairs to be made, viz., [Here state the repairs agreed upon,] and to keep the buildings in tenantable repair; That said tenant agrees to keep the gates and fences in good repair, said tenant finding rough timber or fencing stuff;
TENANT'S RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS	That said tenant shall not lop or cut any oak, etc., on the estate, except such as have usually been lopped, and those only to be used for making and repairing the fences to the estate, etc.;

That said tenant shall not mow any grass or meadow land above once in any one year of his tenancy, and if he breaks up any old meadow or old pasture land, unless with the said landlord's consent, in writing, then he shall pay the further yearly rent of three dollars for every acre so broken up, and after that rate for any part of an acre;

That said tenant may crop the arable land in each year as follows, viz., one equal third part thereof with wheat or barley, one other equal third part with beans, peas, clover, or oats, etc., and the remaining third part to lie in fallow;

That said land shall not be cropped with wheat twice, or barley twice, in any period of three years;

That said tenant shall use and consume on the farm all hay and straw made and grown thereon;

That said tenant shall use and spread dung and manure arising or made on the farm, in such manner as that every acre in tillage of the farm aforesaid may be well manured once in every three years of his tenancy. Except that all hay and wheat straw on the farm unconsumed at the expiration of the tenancy may be purchased by the landlord or succeeding tenant, at a fair valuation by two indifferent persons, one to be named by each party;

That said tenant shall leave on the premises, without compensation, not only all lent and white straw arising upon or from the premises, and remaining unconsumed thereon at the expiration of his tenancy, but also all dung and manure arising or made on the farm, and then remaining unconsumed;

That said tenant shall keep clean, by well hoeing, twice at the least, and weeding all the land whilst cropped with beans, peas, clover, etc.;

That said tenant shall endeavor to prevent any injury by persons, cattle, or sheep, to any of the hedges, or trees, or fences, and to preserve the same, and not to do any injury to any timber or other trees, in taking such loppings, as before allowed to him;

That said tenant shall not crop or sow any of the land with rape, flax, hemp, etc.

That said tenant shall not underlet or assign the premises or any part thereof, except, etc.

COMPENSATION  
FOR IMPROVE-  
MENTS

That said tenant on quitting the farm shall receive such pecuniary compensation for improvements in fencing, etc., as two arbitrators (one of which arbitrators shall be nominated by each party, and if either neglect to nominate his arbitrator, the other party may nominate both arbitrators) shall award, which arbitrators shall abate according to the benefit derived by the tenant from such repairs, improvements, and additions, and take into consideration how far, at the expiration of the tenancy, they may be beneficial to the estate.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The said parties have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

PELEG ROSS. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of

O. B. SCOTT. [SEAL.]

REUBEN DAY, }  
A. Y. BEACH. }

### Landlord's Certificate.

LOCATION OF  
HOUSE

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That I have this first day of March, , let and rented unto Wayne Roy, my house and lot known as Number 125, in East Twentieth street, in the city of New York New York, with the appurtenances, and sole and uninterrupted use thereof, for one year, to commence on the first day of April next, at the yearly rent of eighteen hundred dollars, payable in equal sums of one hundred and fifty dollars on the first day of each and every month.

CORNELIUS VANDERBILT.

### Tenant's Certificate.

TENANT'S  
AGREEMENT

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That I, Wayne Roy, have hired and taken from Cornelius Vanderbilt his house and lot, known as Number 125, in East Twentieth street, in the city of New York, with the appurtenances thereof, for the term of one year, to commence on the first day of April next, at the yearly rent of eighteen hundred dollars, payable in equal sums on the first of each and every month.

And I do hereby promise to make punctual payment of the rent in manner aforesaid, except in case the premises become untenable from fire or any other cause, when the rent is to cease.



## BUSINESS RULES AND FORMS.

And I do further promise to quit and surrender the premises at the expiration of the term in as good state and condition as reasonable use and wear thereof will permit, damages by the elements excepted.

Given under my hand this first day of March,

WAYNE ROY

In presence of

W. W. NORTROP, }

A. S. HATHAWAY. }

## Landlord's Certificate—Fuller Form.

THE PREMISES

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That I, the undersigned, have, this first day of March, let and rented to R. O. Lee the following premises, situated in Wheeling, in Ohio county, and State of West Virginia, to wit: that certain brick dwelling and lot of ground known as Number 529, in East Twentieth street, in the city of Wheeling, together with the appurtenances, and the sole and uninterrupted use and occupation thereof:

ANNUAL RENTAL  
PAYMENTS

For a term of one year, from the first day of April next, at the annual rent of three hundred dollars, payable in equal sums of twenty-five dollars on the first day of every month.

GUARANTY

And said tenant has agreed to make punctual payment of the rent in the manner aforesaid, except in case the premises become untenable, from fire or any other cause, when the rent is to cease; to quit and surrender the premises at the expiration of said term, in as good a condition as reasonable use and wear thereof will permit, damages by the elements excepted. And not use or occupy said premises in any business deemed extra-hazardous on account of fire or otherwise, nor let or underlet the same, except with the consent of said landlord, in writing, under penalty of forfeiture and damages. And has mortgaged and pledged all the personal property of what kind soever which he shall at any time have on said premises, whether exempt by law from distress for rent, or sale under execution, or not, waiving the benefits of and from the exemption, valuation and appraisement laws of said State to secure the payment thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, He has hereunto set his hand and seal this first day of March, A. D.

FREDERICK PASCO. [SEAL]

Sealed and delivered in presence of

JOHN DIXIE, }

POPE FOSB. }

## Tenant's Certificate—Fuller Form.

THE PREMISES

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That I, the undersigned, have hired and taken from Frederick Pasco the following premises, situated in Wheeling, Ohio county, State of West Virginia, to wit: that certain brick dwelling and lot of ground known as Number 529, in East Twentieth street, in the city of Wheeling.

ANNUAL RENTAL

For a term of one year, from the first day of April, A. D. , at the rate of three hundred dollars, payable in equal sums of twenty-five dollars on the first day of each and every month.

PAYMENT,  
AND FINAL  
SURRENDER

And I do hereby agree to make punctual payment of the rent in the manner aforesaid, except in case the premises become untenable, from fire or any other cause, when the rent is to cease; to quit and surrender the premises at the expiration of said term, in as good a condition as reasonable use and wear thereof will permit, damages by the elements excepted. And not use or occupy said premises in any business deemed extra-hazardous on account of fire or otherwise, nor let or underlet the same, except with the consent of said landlord, in writing, under penalty of forfeiture and damages. And do mortgage and pledge all the personal property of what kind soever which he shall at any time have on said premises, whether exempt by law from distress for rent, or sale under execution, or not, waiving the benefits of and from the exemption, valuation and appraisement laws of said State to secure the payment thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, He has hereunto set his hand and seal this first day of March, A. D.

R. O. LEE. [SEAL]

Sealed and delivered in presence of

JOHN DIXIE, }

POPE FOSB. }

**Landlord's Notice to Quit for Non-payment of Rent.**

STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA, }  
CITY OF WHEELING. } ss.

September 1st,

To R. O. LEE:

TIME ALLOWED  
FOR VACATING  
PREMISES

You being in possession of the following described premises, which you occupy as my tenant, namely, that certain brick dwelling and lot of ground known as Number 529, in East Twentieth street, in the City of Wheeling, County of Ohio, State of West Virginia, aforesaid, are hereby notified to quit and deliver up to me the premises aforesaid, in fourteen days from this date, according to law, your rent being due and unpaid. Hereof fail not, or I shall take a due course of law to eject you from the same.

FREDERICK PASCO.

Witness:

HENRY COLE.

**Landlord's Notice to a Tenant to Quit at the End of the Term.**

To R. O. LEE:

DATE OF  
EXPIRATION  
OF LEASE

SIR.—Being in the possession of a certain messuage or tenement, with the appurtenances, situate in the City of Wheeling, and known as Number 529, in East Twentieth street, in said city, which said premises were demise to you by me for a certain term, to wit, from the first day of April, A. D. , until the first day of April, A. D. , and which said term will terminate and expire on the day and year last aforesaid, I hereby give you notice, that it is my desire to have again and re-possess the said messuage or tenement, with the appurtenances, and I therefore do hereby require you to leave the same upon the expiration of the said hereinbefore mentioned term.

Witness my hand this first day of March, City of Wheeling, A. D. .

FREDERICK PASCO.

Witness:

HENRY COLE.

**Landlord's Notice to Determine a Tenancy at Will.**

STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA, }  
COUNTY OF CHESTER. } ss.

West Chester, Pa., March 1st,

To LEMAN CARR:

TERMINATION  
OF TENANCY

SIR.—You being in possession of the following described premises, which you occupy as my tenant at will, known as Number 565, in Mulberry street, in the town of West Chester, are hereby notified to quit and deliver up to me the premises aforesaid on the first day of April, 189 , according to law, it being my intention to determine your tenancy at will. Hereof fail not, or I shall take a due course of law to eject you from the same.

H. H. TYRANNIS.

Witness:

DANIEL LEOPPER.

**Form of a Notice to Quit by a Tenant.**

CHICAGO, January 18th,

Mr. C. H. HATCHER:

PREMISES TO  
BE VACATED

Please to take notice, that on the first day of March next, I shall quit possession and remove from the premises I now occupy, known as house and lot No. 57, in Front street, in the City of Chicago.

Yours, etc.,

E. L. TALCOTT.

To Mr. C. H. HATCHER.



## Agencies and Collection of Debts.

**A** CONSIDERABLE part of every kind of business is done through agents, the individual or the firm employing a trusted deputy. This system extends to nearly all kinds of commercial transactions, and is regulated by laws in all the States.

An agent is a person who is employed by another to represent him in the performance of certain acts.

One who is legally incompetent to act on his own account may be an agent for a person who is competent. Thus, an alien or a married woman may act as an agent.

A principal is responsible for the acts of his agents when he, by his acts or words, causes the person with whom the agent deals to believe him to be vested with lawful authority to perform such acts.

A person authorized to perform certain designated acts for another is termed a *special agent*; one who has authority to represent his principal in all his business, or all of his business of a particular kind, is termed a *general agent*.

If a special agent exceeds his authority, the principal is not bound by his act, because the person dealing with such an agent is bound to inform himself of the extent of such agent's powers. In the case of a general agent, the principal is bound by his acts, even though he exceed his authority, provided that in such acts he does not go beyond the general scope of his business. If, however, the person with whom the agent deals does so with the knowledge that the agent is exceeding his powers, he thereby releases the principal.

Authority may be given to an agent either verbally or in writing. If in writing, it may be either under or without seal. If given by a written instrument, this instrument is termed a *Power of Attorney*.

A power of attorney intended to cover much time should be recorded and acknowledged.

The person granting the power of attorney is termed in law the constituent; the person receiving it is called the attorney.

### Form of Power of Attorney in General Use.

NAME OF PARTY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, Gad Hill, of the city of St. Louis, State of Missouri, have constituted, ordained, and made, and in my stead and place put, and by these presents do constitute, ordain, and make, and in my stead and place put Warren North, of the city of Baltimore, State of Maryland, to be my true, sufficient, and lawful attorney for me and in my name and stead to— [*Here state explicitly the things the attorney is to do, and the purposes for which the power is given.*]

POWERS  
GRANTED

Giving and hereby granting unto him, the said attorney, full power and authority in and about the premises; and to use all due means, course, and process in law, for the full, effectual, and complete execution of the business afore described; and in my name to make and execute due acquittance and discharge; and for the premises to appear, and the person of me the constituent to represent before any governor, judges, justices, officers, and ministers of the law whatsoever, in any court or courts of judicature, and there, on my behalf, to answer, defend, and reply unto all actions, causes, matters, and things whatsoever relating to the premises.

PROVISION FOR  
ARBITRATIONPOWERS NOT  
LIMITED

Also to submit any matter in dispute, respecting the premises, to arbitration or otherwise; with full power to make and substitute, for the purposes aforesaid, one or more attorneys under him, my said attorney, and the same again at pleasure to revoke. And generally to say, do, act, transact, determine, accomplish, and finish all matters and things whatsoever relating to the premises, as fully, amply, and effectually, to all intents and purposes, as I, Gad Hill, the said constituent, if present, ought or might personally, although the matter should require more special authority than is herein comprised, I, Gad Hill, the said constituent, ratifying, allowing, and holding firm and valid all whatsoever my said attorney or his substitutes shall lawfully do, or cause to be done, in and about the premises, by virtue of these presents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereto set my hand and seal, this first day of May, in the year of our Lord

GAD HILL. [SEAL.]

Executed and delivered in presence of

B. C. VANCE, }  
ABRAHAM SMELTZ. }

## Power of Substitution.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, Moses Veale, by virtue of the power and authority to me given, in and by the letter of attorney of J. R. Peck, which is hereto annexed [or it may be described without being annexed], do make substitute, and appoint Ralph Barnard, as well for me as the true and lawful attorney and substitute of the said constituent named in the said letter of attorney, to do, execute, and perform all and everything requisite and necessary to be done, as fully, to all intents and purposes, as the said constituent or I myself could do if personally present; hereby ratifying and confirming all that the said attorney and substitute hereby made shall do in the premises by virtue hereof and of the said letter of attorney.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereto set my hand and seal the fifteenth day of May A. D.

MOSES VEALE. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of

ROBERT SHERMAN, }  
PHILIP A. CROWL. }

## Proxy, or Power of Attorney to Vote.

POWER TO VOTE

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, Walter Black, of Omaha, do hereby appoint S. H. Reed to be my substitute and proxy for me, and in my name and behalf to vote at any election of directors or other officers, and at any meeting of the stockholders of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, as fully as I might or could were I personally present.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereto set my hand and seal, this fifth day of February

WALTER BLACK. [SEAL.]

Witnesses present,

SAUL LYONS, }  
F. J. FLEGG. }

## Power of Attorney to Collect Debts.

LAWFUL  
ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, John Jay, of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, have constituted, ordained, and made, and in my stead and place put, and by these presents do constitute, ordain, and make, and in my stead and place put, Peter Lex, of Harrisburgh, Pennsylvania, to be my true, sufficient, and lawful attorney for me, and in my name and stead, and to my use, to ask, demand, levy, require, recover, and receive of and from all and every person or persons whomsoever the same shall or may concern, all and singular sum and sums of money, debts, goods, wares, merchandise, effects, and things, whatsoever and wheresoever they shall and may be found due, owing, payable, belonging and coming unto me the constituent, by any ways and means whatsoever.



POWERS  
DELEGATED

GIVING AND HEREBY GRANTING unto my said attorney full and whole strength, power, and authority in and about the premises; and to take and use all due means, course, and process in the law, for the obtaining and recovering the same; and of recoveries and receipts thereof, and in my name to make, seal, and execute due acquittance and discharge; and for the premises to appear, and the person of me the constituent to represent before any governor, judges, justices, officers and ministers of the law whatsoever, in any court or courts of judicature, and there, on my behalf, to answer, defend, and reply unto all actions, causes, matters and things whatsoever, relating to the premises.

DISPUTES TO BE  
ARBITRATED

Also to submit any matter in dispute to arbitration or otherwise, with full power to make and substitute one or more attorneys and my said attorney, and the same again at pleasure to revoke. And generally to say, do, act, transact, determine, accomplish, and finish, all matters and things whatsoever, relating to the premises, as fully, amply, and effectually, to all intents and purposes, as I the said constituent, if present, ought or might personally, although the matter should require more special authority than is herein comprised, I the said constituent ratifying, allowing, and holding firm and valid, all and whatsoever my said attorney or his substitutes shall lawfully do, or come to be done, in and about the premises, by virtue of these presents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and seal, this first day of January, in the year of our Lord . . .

JOHN JAY. [SEAL.]

Signed, sealed, and delivered in presence of us,

LEANDER PRICE, )

MYRON A. SILL. )

## COLLECTION OF DEBTS.

It often happens that great difficulty is experienced in the effort to collect debts justly due. Where they can be collected without resorting to legal measures, it is better to exhaust all means of securing them, even though a moderate delay should result. Should it become necessary to seek the aid of the law, however, it is well to know the exact steps that should be taken.

In seeking to recover debts by legal process, the creditor should first ascertain whether the debtor has enough property, real or personal, or both, over and above the amount exempted by law, to make it worth his while to sue him.

Suits for small amounts must be brought before justices of the peace.

Should the amount be within the jurisdiction of the justice of the peace, the creditor's first step is to place the claim in his hands for collection.

## Obtaining a Summons.

In some of the States a debtor must be sued in the town in which he resides, and

nowhere else. In others, the law grants the creditor a larger latitude. It is not possible to state here the laws of the various States upon this subject. The justice before whom the suit is brought will give the information.

Upon receiving a claim for collection, the justice will issue a summons to the debtor, commanding him to appear at his court, at a stated time, and answer to the claim. The summons is placed in the hands of a constable, who delivers it to or "serves it upon" the person owing the debt. If he cannot find him, or if the debtor hides himself to avoid such service, the constable will deliver the summons to some member of the debtor's family, who must be ten years old, or over that age. He must then make a report to the justice, stating to whom he delivered the summons, and the circumstances connected with the service.

## Settlement without Trial.

Should the debtor wish to settle the claim without a trial, he may do so, the justice giving him a receipt for the amount of the

claim and the costs of the service of the summons. This ends the matter, and prevents all further costs.

Should the debtor decide to let the matter proceed to a trial, the creditor must prove his claim. Should such proof be made, the justice will declare a judgment in favor of the creditor. This is his official statement, that the claim has been proven just, and that the debtor must pay it, together with the interest and costs allowed by law. Should the creditor fail to prove his claim, the justice will dismiss the suit, and the creditor must pay the costs.

Either party in a trial before a justice of the peace may demand a jury, and the justice is bound to grant the demand upon the deposit with him of the jury fees by the party making the demand. The jury may consist of either six or twelve men.

The justice, upon such demand being made, will issue a writ to the constable to summon the proper number from the citizens of the place, who are competent to serve as jurors.

Should the defendant fail to appear before the justice within the time named in the summons, and no good reason be offered for his absence, the justice will dismiss the suit unless the plaintiff demands a trial, then and there, or at some other time.

#### Issuing Execution.

Should a demand be made to proceed to immediate trial, the justice will hear the case, and should the claim be proved, will enter a judgment against the defendant, and will issue an *execution* for its collection.

An *execution* is a writ addressed to the constable, directing him to carry into effect the decision of the court. It generally directs him to seize and sell such property of the defendant, not exempt by law, as will satisfy the claim and the costs of the suit.

As a general rule the constable has about

seventy days in which to levy upon and sell the property. Should the plaintiff feel satisfied that his claim will be endangered unless the goods are seized at once, he may make oath to that effect, and the justice will direct the constable to make the levy at once. As a general rule, the constable cannot sell the goods under twenty days from the time of seizure.

#### Levy on Property.

When a levy is made upon his property, the defendant may claim all the exemptions. This may be determined by two appraisers, one appointed by the defendant, and one by the constable, or the constable himself may act in this capacity.

When an execution is placed in the hands of the constable, he will proceed to the place where the property is located, and take possession of it. He will advertise the property for sale at least ten days before the date of the sale, by causing written or printed notices of the sale to be posted up in three prominent places in the town or neighborhood. At the appointed time, the constable will sell the property at auction to the highest bidder.

#### Arrest of Debtor.

In some of the States, when an attachment has been issued and placed in the hands of the constable, and he returns that he cannot find any property belonging to the defendant, and the plaintiff has reason to think that the defendant is concealing, or assigning or removing his property with a view to avoid payment, it is the practice to issue a *Capias* for the arrest of the debtor. This is a very delicate proceeding, and is only resorted to in extreme cases. Before issuing the *capias* the justice will require of the plaintiff or his attorney a bond with good security, binding the plaintiff and his indorser to pay all damages and costs, if any, which may be wrongfully occasioned



by a *capias* in this case. The *capias* is then placed in the hands of the constable, who proceeds to arrest the defendant, and take him before the magistrate issuing the *capias*.

### Giving Bail.

The defendant may avoid arrest by offering as "bail" one or more responsible persons, who, by an indorsement written on the back of the *capias* and signed by them, bind themselves to produce the defendant at the place and time appointed for the trial, the defendant at the same time pledging himself to pay the amount of the claim with costs if a judgment shall be rendered against him, or to surrender himself to his creditor. In case he fails to appear at the trial, or to make payment, the persons who signed the bail must pay the claim and costs, and will be compelled by the court to do so.

In more complicated cases where the creditor finds his debtor about to leave the State, or where he is a non-resident, it is best to secure the services of a competent attorney-at-law, who will be prepared to take the proper steps for securing the claim, and to advise the creditor in all emergencies.

As a creditor renders himself liable for damages for any improper interference with the rights or property of his debtor, it is better to seek legal advice in matters of any importance.

Where a debt is due by a resident of one State to a resident of another, and it becomes necessary to resort to legal measures to collect it, it will be best to place the claim in the hands of a collection agency.

Collection agencies are now established in all large towns. In connection with the offices of some of our Commercial Reports there are facilities for this purpose. All the creditor has to do is to put the needful papers into the hands of the agency, and if it is possible to collect the debt it will be done. Of course, a certain commission is granted the agency in case the debt is collected, or in case it is not collected, a certain fee must be paid.

This simplifies the matter to a great extent, for a man living in the West having a debt due him in the East would not always find it profitable to make a long journey for the purpose of obtaining what is due him. It is therefore a matter of convenience for him to be able to put a claim in the hands of a collection agency, who are responsible to him for the return of what they receive on the account.

In general, it may be said that, considering the large amount of credit given, there are comparatively few losses. There is always a certain percentage, yet with the great number of credits given in all commercial business, it is remarkable that the percentage of losses is so small. The best guaranty for the payment of debts is not the legal paper, but the honesty and integrity of the individual, for many instances are on record showing that men who had been released by the court from just claims have afterwards of their own free will made all such claims good with interest. This is the spirit in which all business should be transacted, and is so transacted by every honorable house.

## Last Wills and Testaments.

THE breaking of wills has become a habit. A man makes his last testament, disposing of his property, clearly stating just what parties are to receive it, dies in the happy assurance that his property will fall into the hands of the persons to whom he has devised it, and then he is scarcely cold in his grave before his relatives, near and remote, are having a lawsuit, each contestant trying to get the lion's share of the estate. The man was crazy, or his mind was feeble, or he was unduly influenced. The sharks in effect make a new will, but the dead man is not consulted.

Then comes the wrangling, the false swearing, the subterfuges of crafty lawyers, the claims of thirty-third cousins who were never heard of until the old man died, and never would have been heard of unless he had left a million. And so a man shrewd enough to make a million is proved to have been a fool or a lunatic, and did not know how to give it away. Too much care can not be exercised in making a will.

And no man with any amount of property should neglect to devise it, and have the instrument deposited in a safe place. To be sure, the law steps in and settles a man's estate after he has left it, but he should declare his wishes and intentions in writing, and should do this when in health and possessed of the full use of all his faculties. There should be no neglect nor delay in a matter so important.

A will is the legal declaration of what a person desires to have done with his property after his death.

There is nothing more difficult than to make a proper will; nothing in which legal advice of the most trustworthy character is needed. Every man should regard it as his solemn duty to make a will, whether he have much or little to leave behind him; but no one should venture to do so unaided, where the property to be disposed of is of importance, or where it is liable to become a subject of dispute among his heirs.

## Legal Debtor.

Any one may make a will who is of legal age and sound mind. A married woman cannot, however, make a will unless the law of the State in which her property is situated vests her with the separate ownership of it.

The legal age for making a will devising real estate is twenty-one years. In most of the States a male, aged eighteen years, or a female, aged sixteen years, may bequeath personal property by will.

The person making a will, if a male, is called the testator; if a female, the testatrix.

A will is of no effect during the life of the maker, and may be set aside, altered or replaced by a new will, at any time previous to the death of the maker.

The *last will* made annuls all previous wills. It is, therefore, the duty of the testator to state distinctly in the first part that this is his last will. If he has made other wills, he should state that by this instrument he revokes all other wills.

The will should close with a formal statement that it is the deliberate act of the testator, and that it is properly signed and sealed by him.



**Witnesses.**

All wills must be witnessed. This is a very important part of making a will, and should be performed in strict accordance with the laws of the State in which it is made. Some of the States require two, and some three credible witnesses. It is a good plan for the testator to have the will witnessed by *three* persons, in all cases, whether the law requires it or not.

The witnesses to a will should *see* the testator sign it. He should perform the act in their presence. If the testator cannot write, or is too feeble by reason of old age or sickness to do so, he may make his mark in the presence of the witnesses.

A person who cannot write may witness a will by making his mark.

The word "bequeath" applies to personal property alone; the word "devise" to real estate alone. Care should be taken to use these words properly. The testator should say in the commencement, "I give, bequeath, and devise my estate and property as follows, that is to say." He should then state his wishes as to his property in their proper order.

Where it is not intended that the interest of an heir should be limited to his life, but that he should have power to dispose of his inheritance at his death, it is best to say, "To A. B. and his heirs."

Where no provision is made in a will for the children of the testator, the law presumes that such omission was an oversight, and allows such child an equal share with the other children. When a testator designs to exclude a child from a share in his estate, he must state it explicitly in the will.

**Executors.**

The executors ought always to be named in the will, though an omission to name them does not invalidate the will. An

administrator will in such case be appointed by the court of probate.

A witness to a will should never be a legatee, as such witness cannot inherit the bequest so made. This does not interfere with the validity of the will, however.

Where a will is made, and the testator subsequently disposes of any or all the property described in the will, the will is invalidated to the extent of the alienation of the property.

Where a man makes a will, and subsequently marries and has children, the law regards the will as revoked, unless the testator, after such acts, makes a new will confirming the original one.

A person cannot be an executor to a will if at the time of the probate of the will he is a minor, a drunkard, a convict, or of unsound mind.

Witnesses are not required to know the contents of the will. It is sufficient that the testator declares to them that the document is his will, and to see him sign it.

Wills are of two kinds, written and verbal or nuncupative.

**Codicils.**

A codicil is an addition to a will designed to modify or add new provisions to a will. It does not revoke the will. Though there can be but one will, there may be any number of codicils.

A will made by a single woman is revoked by her subsequent marriage. By the terms of her marriage settlement she may, however, provide for the right to dispose of her property.

**Rights of the Wife.**

A wife cannot be deprived of her dower by any will of her husband. A husband may, however, bequeath to his wife a certain sum in lieu of her dower. She may accept

this in lieu of her dower or not, at her pleasure. If the will fails to state that this bequest is in lieu of her dower she is entitled to such bequest and to her dower also.

In the Dominion of Canada the laws with reference to wills are generally the same as in the United States. In the Province of Quebec, however, a will written in the handwriting of the testator and signed by him is valid without witnesses.

After the death of the testator his property is liable for his debts. These must be

paid before the provisions of the will can take effect. The laws of the various States give precedence to the various claims upon the estate, in the following order :

1. Funeral expenses, charges of the last sickness, and probate charges.
2. Debts due to the United States.
3. Debts due to the State in which the deceased had his home.
4. Any liens attaching to the property by law.
5. Debts due creditors generally.

### General Form of Will.

NAME AND RESIDENCE	I, Thomas Henry Howard, of the City of Baltimore, State of Maryland, declare this to be my last will and testament.
TO THE WIFE	1. I give and bequeath to my wife, Catharine Howard, all the fixtures, prints, books, paintings, linen, china, household goods, furniture, chattels, and effects, other than money, or securities for money, which shall, at my death, be in or about my house, No. 458 Park Avenue in the said City of Baltimore.
	2. I give and devise to my said wife, her heirs and assigns, the dwelling house and set of ground, known as Number 458 (four hundred and fifty-eight) in Park Avenue, in the said City of Baltimore, together with all the appurtenances thereto belonging; to have and to hold the same unto the said Catharine Howard, her heirs and assigns, forever.
	3. I give and bequeath unto my said wife, the sum of two thousand dollars, to be paid to her within one month after my death, without interest.
	4. I also give and bequeath unto my said wife, the sum of fifty thousand dollars in the preferred stock of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad Company, now held by me.
TO THE SON	5. I give and devise to my son, George Frederick Howard, his heirs and assigns, forever, all that certain brick dwelling and lot of ground, known as Number 529, in St. Paul street, in the said City of Baltimore, together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereto belonging, or in anywise appertaining; to have and to hold the premises above described to the said George Frederick Howard, his heirs and assigns, forever.
	6. I give and bequeath to my said son, George Frederick Howard, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars, in the bonds of the United States of America, known as the five-twenty bonds, being all the securities of the United States now held by me.
LEGACIES	7. I also bequeath the following legacies to the several persons hereafter named: To my nephew, Thomas Henry Howard, the sum of ten thousand dollars; to my cousin, Mrs. Rebecca Jackson, wife of Henry B. Jackson, of the City of Annapolis, Maryland, the sum of five thousand dollars; to my old and trusted friend and clerk, Alfred W. Lee, the sum of five thousand dollars.
SERVANTS	8. I also bequeath to each of my domestic servants who may be living with me at the time of my death, the sum of two hundred dollars.
RESIDUE	9. All the rest, residue, and remainder of my real and personal estate, I give, devise, and bequeath in equal shares, to my said wife, Catharine Howard, and to my said son, George Frederick Howard, their heirs and assigns, forever.
EXECUTORS	10. I appoint my said son and my said friend, Alfred W. Lee, executors of this my will, and desire that they shall not be required to give any security for the performance of their duties.
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I, Thomas Henry Howard, have hereunto set my hand and seal this twenty-fifth day of May, 1894.	
THOMAS HENRY HOWARD. [SEAL.]	



## BUSINESS RULES AND FORMS.

Subscribed by the testator in presence of each of us, and at the same time declared by him to be as his last will and testament.

Witness our hands, this twenty-fifth day of May, A. D. 189 .

GEORGE P. FRANCIS,  
ROBERT L. PAGE,  
THOMAS F. LEWIS.

## Another Form.

NAME AND  
RESIDENCE

I, Henry Hubert White, of the County of Hardin, Frankfort, State of Kentucky, being of sound mind and memory, do make and publish this my last will and testament, in manner and form following, that is to say:

FUNERAL

1. It is my will that my funeral shall be conducted without pomp, unnecessary parade or ostentation, and that the expenses thereof, together with all my just debts, be fully paid.

TO THE WIFE

2. I give, devise, and bequeath to my beloved wife, Rachael White, in lieu of her dower, if she should so elect, the plantation on which we now reside, situated in the township aforesaid, and containing two hundred and ten acres, or thereabouts, during her natural life: And all the live stock, horses, cattle, sheep, swine, etc., by me now owned and kept thereon: Also, all the household furniture and other items, not particularly named and otherwise disposed of, in this my will, during her said life; she, however, first disposing of a sufficiency thereof to pay my just debts, as aforesaid. And that, at the death of my said wife, all the property hereby devised or bequeathed to her, as aforesaid, or so much thereof as may then remain unexpended, I give unto my three sons, Thomas White, Richard Lee White, and Alfred White, and to their heirs and assigns, forever.

TO THE  
ELDEST SON

3. I give, and devise, to my eldest son, Thomas White, the farm on which he now resides, situated in Hardin County, Kentucky, and containing one hundred and fifty acres, or thereabouts, and to his heirs and assigns, forever.

TO THE  
SECOND SON

4. I give, and devise to my second son, Richard Lee White, the farm now in the occupancy of George P. Woods, situated in Hardin County, Kentucky, and containing one hundred and ten acres, to him, the said Richard Lee White, his heirs and assigns, in fee simple.

TO THE  
THIRD SON

5. I give and devise, to my third son, Alfred White, the house and lot, in the town of Elizabethtown, in the County and State aforesaid, now in the occupancy of Dr. Alfred Hughes, known and designated in the plan of said — by No. 47, to him, the said Alfred White, his heirs and assigns, forever.

EXECUTOR

And, last: I hereby constitute and appoint my said wife, Rachael White, and my said son, Thomas White, to be the executrix and executor of this, my last will and testament, revoking and annulling all former wills by me made, and ratifying and confirming this, and no other, to be my last will and testament.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this tenth day of October, A. D. 189 .

HENRY HUBERT WHITE.

Signed, published, and declared by the above-named Henry Hubert White, as his last will and testament, in presence of us, who, at his request, have signed as witnesses of the same.

RICHARD JONES,  
THOMAS W. TUCKER,  
PETER W. ZOLICOFFER.

## Form of Will with Entire Property Left to Wife on Certain Conditions.

NAME OF DONOR

Realizing the uncertainty of life, I, Charles W. Freeman, of Kenosha, in the County of Kenosha, and State of Wisconsin, make this last will and testament, while in the possession of sound mind and memory, this 14th day of August, 189 .

ESTATE AND  
EFFECTS

I give, devise and bequeath unto my executors, hereafter named, all my estate and effects that I may die possessed of or entitled to, upon trust, to be, as soon as conveniently can be, after my decease, sold and converted into money, and the proceeds invested into one or other of the public funds, and the dividends arising therefrom to be paid, yearly each and every year, unto my wife, Harriet D. Freeman, during the term of her natural life, should she so long continue my widow; the first yearly payment thereof to commence and be payable at the expiration of the first year after my decease, if my wife remains a widow.

SECOND  
MARRIAGE

Upon her second marriage, I direct that one-third of all moneys from my estate, set apart for her use by my executors, be given her for her use and behoof forever, to control as she may choose, and the remaining two-thirds I will to be given to my children, to be divided equally among all my children by my said wife, the share of each child to be paid on his or her respectively attaining the age of lawful majority; and I direct that the dividends arising therefrom shall be applied, at the discretion of my executors, towards the maintenance and education of my said children, until they shall severally and respectively attain the said age. And in case any or either of my said children shall happen to die under lawful majority, then I give and bequeath the share or shares of him, her, or them, so dying, unto the survivor or survivors of them.

ADMINISTRATORS

And I nominate and appoint my wife, Harriet D. Freeman, my eldest son, Clinton W. Freeman, and Walter C. Kimball, and the survivor of them, and the executors or administrators of such survivor, to be the executors of this my will, and in consideration of the trouble thus imposed on them, I do hereby give and bequeath unto each of my said executors the legacy or sum of five hundred dollars, free of legacy duty and all other deductions. And hereby revoking all former or other wills by me at any time made, I, the said Charles W. Freeman, to this which I declare to be my last will and testament, set my hand and seal.

CHAS. W. FREEMAN. [SEAL.]

Signed by the said testator, Charles W. Freeman, and acknowledged by him to be his last will and testament, in the presence of us, present at the same time, and subscribed by us in the presence of the said testator and of each other.

BARNARD McDOLLE,  
RICHARD WILSON,  
HIRAM FLEMING.

## Nuncupative Will.

In the matter of the nuncupative will of Jonas Lyman, deceased.

On the first day of July, 189 , Jonas Lyman, being in his last sickness, in his dwelling, situate in Burlington, Iowa, at 84 Huron street, in the presence of the subscribers, did declare his last will and wishes concerning the disposition of his property, in the following words, viz.:

DISPOSITION OF  
PROPERTY

He desired that his seven hundred dollars in the First National Bank of Burlington, and two hundred dollars in the hands of Silas Holmes, should be given to his mother. He also expressed a desire to have Silas Holmes act as his executor, to collect the same as soon as possible, with interest due, paying the entire amount, when collected, to his mother. He also said, "All my other property I want my mother to have for her separate use, except my house and lot where I live, which I will to my sister Mary."

OF SOUND MIND

At the time the said Jonas Lyman stated the foregoing as his will, he was of sound mind and memory, and desired us to bear witness that such was his wish and desire.

Reduced to writing by us, this tenth day of July, 189 .

ABRAHAM GOODING,  
ARTEMAS WHITE,  
PETER H. SMITH.

## Affidavit to the Foregoing.

STATE OF IOWA, } ss.  
COUNTY OF LEE. }

SWORN OATH

Personally appeared before me, George Hartwell, Clerk of the Court of Probate for said County, Abrahm Gooding, Artemas White, and Peter H. Smith, who deposed that they were present on the first day of July, A. D. 189 , at the dwelling of the said Jonas Lyman, situate at 84 Huron street, Burlington, Iowa, and did hear Jonas Lyman utter what is specified in the foregoing writing; that he wished them to witness that it was his last will; and that at the time he was of sound mind and memory, to the best of their knowledge and belief.

Sworn and subscribed before me, this 12th day of July, A. D. 189 .

GEORGE HARTWELL, Clerk.



### A Short Form of Will, Conveying the Entire Real and Personal Property to the Wife of the Testator.

IN CASE ALL  
PROPERTY IS  
BEQUEATHED

[A will which bequeaths all the property of the testator, real and personal, wheresoever it may be, carries with it property acquired after its publication, without a repetition of any formalities.

THE WILL  
TESTED

The question in relation to a bequest in such cases, is one of intention, not of power. The following will of Osdow Peters, the legality of which was tested, and sustained by the courts, was found to be amply sufficient in length for the purpose for which it was designed. It read as follows:]

REVOKING  
FORMER WILLS

I, Osdow Peters, do make and publish this my last will and testament, hereby revoking all former wills by me made.

I bequeath all my property, real and personal, wheresoever the same may be, to my beloved wife, Hannah P. Peters.

I appoint my said wife the executrix of this my last will and testament. My will is that my said wife shall not be required to give any bonds or security to the judge of probate for the faithful execution of the duties of executrix.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and seal, this thirteenth day of September, A. D. eighteen hundred and ninety—.

#### Clause for Insertion in Wills, Cancelling Debts That are, or May Be, Due.

Whereas, there are certain sums of money due me, upon mortgages, bills, and otherwise, from persons hereafter named (naming them), it is my will that such indebtedness, immediately after my death, shall be cancelled by my executors. And I do hereby release those persons aforesaid from the payment of all debts due.

#### Form of Codicil.

NAME AND DATE

Whereas I, Warren P. Holden, did, on the tenth day of September, 189 , make my last will and testament, I do now, by this writing, add this codicil to my said will, to be taken as a part thereof.

PROPERTY

Whereas, by the dispensation of Providence, my daughter, Fanny Almira, has deceased February third, 189 , and whereas, a son has been born to me, which son is now christened Francis Allen Holden, I give and bequeath unto him my gold watch, and all right, interest, and title in lands and bunk stock and chattels bequeathed to my deceased daughter, Fanny Almira, in the body of this will.

In witness whereof, I hereunto place my hand and seal, this first day of January, 189 .

WARREN P. HOLDEN. [SEAL]

Signed, sealed, published, and declared to us by the testator, Warren P. Holden, as and for a codicil to be annexed to his last will and testament. And we, at his request, and in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have subscribed our names as witnesses thereto, at the date hereof.

HARTLEY B. HAWLEY, Bennington, Vt.

REUBEN T. HIRD, Arlington, Vt.

DANIEL R. BOTTOM, Bennington, Vt.

#### Difference of Opinion about Provisions of the Will to be Settled by Arbitrators.

ARBITRATORS  
NAMED

It is my desire that, if any dispute, question, or controversy shall happen, concerning any bequest or other matter in this, my will, such question shall be referred to the arbitration of my friends, A. D. and C. L., with provision for them to choose an umpire; but should they not be able to act in the matter, then I desire that my wife and eldest son shall each appoint an arbitrator or arbitrators, with the power of choosing a third arbitrator; and what a majority of them shall determine therein, shall be binding upon all and every person or persons therein concerned.

# How to Organize Societies; Parliamentary Rules and By-Laws; Forms of Resolutions and Petitions; How to Conduct Public Celebrations.

**I**T is necessary for all permanent associations formed for mutual benefit to have a Constitution by which they shall be governed.

Where it is intended to organize a society for the intellectual improvement or social enjoyment of its members, a number of persons meet together and select a name for the organization. The next step is to appoint a committee, whose duty it shall be to prepare a *Constitution* and code of *By-Laws* for the society. These must be reported to the society at its next meeting, and must be adopted by the votes of a majority of that body before they can take effect.

The Constitution consists of the rules which form the foundation upon which the organization is to rest. It should be brief

and explicit. It should be considered and adopted section by section; should be recorded in a book for that purpose, and should be signed by all the members of the society.

Amendments to the Constitution should be adopted in the same way, and should be signed by each member of the society.

In addition to the Constitution it is usual to adopt a series of minor rules, which should be explanatory of the principles of the Constitution. These are termed *By-Laws*, and should be recorded in the same book with the Constitution, and immediately after it. New *by-laws* may be added from time to time as the necessity for them may arise. It is best to have as few as possible. They should be brief, and so clear that their meaning may be easily comprehended, and should govern the action of the body.

## CONSTITUTION OF A VILLAGE LYCEUM.

### PREAMBLE.

As growth and development of mind, together with readiness and fluency of speech, are the result of investigation and free discussion of religious, educational, political, and other topics, the undersigned agree to form an association, and for its government, do hereby adopt the following

### CONSTITUTION.

ARTICLE I. The name and title of this organization shall be

#### "The Athenian Literary Association,"

and its object shall be the free discussion of any subject coming before the meeting for the purpose of diffusing knowledge among its members.

ARTICLE II. The officers of the Association shall consist of a President, two Vice-Presidents, a Corresponding Secretary, a Recording Secretary, a Treasurer and a Librarian, who shall be elected annually by ballot, on the first Monday in January of each year, said officers to hold their position until their successors are elected.

ARTICLE III. It shall be the duty of the President to preside at all public meetings of the Society. The first Vice-President shall preside in the absence of the President, and in case of the absence of both President and Vice-President, it shall be the duty of the second Vice-President to preside.

NAME AND  
OBJECT

OFFICERS OF  
THE SOCIETY



<b>DUTIES OF THE OFFICERS</b>	<p>The duty of the Secretary shall be to conduct the correspondence, keep the records of the Society, and read at each meeting a report of the work done at the preceding meeting.</p> <p>The Treasurer shall keep the funds of the Society, making an annual report of all moneys received, disbursed, and amount on hand.</p> <p>It shall be the duty of the Librarian to keep, in a careful manner, all books, records and manuscripts in the possession of the Society.</p>
<b>APPOINTMENT OF COMMITTEES</b>	<p>ARTICLE IV. There shall be appointed by the President, at the first meeting after his election, the following standing committees, to consist of three members each, namely: On lectures, library, finance, and printing, whose duties shall be designated by the President.</p> <p>The question for debate at the succeeding meeting shall be determined by a majority vote of the members present.</p>
<b>CONDITION OF MEMBERSHIP</b>	<p>ARTICLE V. Any lady or gentleman may become a member of this Society by the consent of the majority of the members present, the signing of the constitution, and the payment of two dollars as membership fee. It shall be the privilege of the Society to elect any person whose presence may be advantageous to the Society, an honorary member, who shall not be required to pay membership fees or dues.</p>
<b>TIMES OF MEETING</b>	<p>ARTICLE VI. This association shall meet weekly, and at such other times as a majority, consisting of at least five members of the association, shall determine. The President shall be authorized to call special meetings upon the written request of any five members of the Society, which number shall be sufficient to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.</p>
<b>COLLECTION OF DUES</b>	<p>ARTICLE VII. It shall be the duty of the finance committee to determine the amount of dues necessary to be collected from each member, and to inform the Treasurer of the amount, who shall promptly proceed to collect the same at such time as the committee may designate.</p>
<b>PARLIAMENTARY AUTHORITY</b>	<p>ARTICLE VIII. The parliamentary rules and general form of conducting public meetings, as shown in <i>GOLDEN MANUAL</i>, shall be the standard authority in governing the deliberations of this association.</p>
<b>PENALTY FOR VIOLATING RULES</b>	<p>ARTICLE IX. Any member neglecting to pay dues, or who shall be guilty of improper conduct, calculated to bring this association into disrepute, shall be expelled from the membership of the Society by a two-thirds vote of the members present at any regular meeting. No member shall be expelled, however, until he shall have had notice of such intention on the part of the association, and has been given an opportunity of being heard in his own defense.</p>
<b>ALTERATIONS AND AMENDMENTS</b>	<p>ARTICLE X. By giving written notice of change at any regular meeting, this constitution may be altered or amended at the next stated meeting by a vote of two-thirds of the members present.</p>

### By-Laws.

**RULE 1.**—No question shall be stated unless moved by two members, nor be open for consideration until stated by the chair. When a question is before the society, no motion shall be received, except to lay on the table, the previous question, to postpone, to refer, or to amend; and they shall have precedence in the order in which they are arranged.

**RULE 2.**—When a member intends to speak on a question, he shall rise in his place, and respectfully address his remarks to the President, confine himself to the question, and avoid personality. Should more than one member rise to speak at the same time, the President shall determine who is entitled to the floor.

**RULE 3.**—Every member shall have the privilege of speaking three times on any question under consideration, but not oftener, unless by the consent of the society (determined by vote); and no member shall speak more than once, until every member wishing to speak shall have spoken.

**RULE 4.**—The President, while presiding, shall state

every question coming before the society; and immediately before putting it to vote shall ask: "Are you ready for the question?" Should no member rise to speak, he shall rise to put the question; and after he has risen no member shall speak upon it, unless by permission of the society.

**RULE 5.**—The affirmative and negative of the question having been both put and answered, the President declares the number of legal votes cast, and whether the affirmative or negative have it.

**RULE 6.**—All questions, unless otherwise fixed by law, shall be determined by a majority of votes.

**RULE 7.**—After any question, except one of indefinite postponement, has been decided, any member may move a reconsideration thereof, if done in two weeks after the decision. A motion for reconsideration the second time, of the same question, shall not be in order at any time.

**RULE 8.**—Any two members may call for a division of a question, when the same will admit of it.

**RULE 9.**—The President, or any member, may call

member to order while speaking, when the debate must be suspended, and the member takes his seat until the question of order is decided.

**RULE 10.**—The President shall preserve order and decorum; may speak to points of order in preference to other members; and shall decide all questions of order, subject to an appeal to the society by any member, on which appeal no person shall speak but the President and the member called to order.

**RULE 11.**—No motion or proposition on a subject different from that under consideration shall be admitted under color of an amendment.

**RULE 12.**—No addition, alteration or amendment to the constitution, by laws, etc., shall be acted upon, except in accordance with the constitution.

**RULE 13.**—No nomination shall be considered as made until seconded.

**RULE 14.**—The President shall sign all proceedings of the meetings.

**RULE 15.**—No member shall vote by proxy.

**RULE 16.**—No motion shall be withdrawn by the mover unless the second withdraw his second.

**RULE 17.**—No extract from any book shall be read consuming more than five minutes.

**RULE 18.**—No motion for adjournment shall be in order until after nine o'clock.

**RULE 19.**—Every motion shall be reduced to writing, should the officers of the society desire it.

**RULE 20.**—An amendment to an amendment is in order, but not to amend an amendment to an amendment of a main question.

**RULE 21.**—The previous question shall be put in this form, if seconded by a majority of the members present: "Shall the main question be put?" If decided in the affirmative, the main question is to be put immediately, and all further debate or amendment must be suspended.

**RULE 22.**—Members not voting shall be considered as voting in the affirmative, unless excused by the society.

**RULE 23.**—Any member offering a protest against any of the proceedings of this society may have the same, if in respectful language, entered in full upon the minutes.

**RULE 24.**—No subject laid on the table shall be taken up again on the same evening.

**RULE 25.**—No member shall speak on any motion (except the mover thereof) more than twice, nor more than once until all wishing to speak shall have spoken; neither shall he make or debate an amendment, having spoken twice on the original motion, without permission of the society.

**RULE 26.**—No motion shall be debatable until seconded.

**RULE 27.**—Points of order are debatable to the society.

**RULE 28.**—Appeals and motions to reconsider or adjourn are not debatable.

**RULE 29.**—When a very important motion or amendment shall be made and seconded, the mover thereof may be called upon to reduce the same to writing, and hand it in at the table, from which it shall be read thrice, open to the society for debate.

**RULE 30.**—The mover of a motion shall be at liberty to accept any amendment thereto; but if an amendment be offered and not accepted, yet duly seconded, the society shall pass upon it before voting upon the original motion.

**RULE 31.**—Every officer, on leaving his office, shall give to his successor all papers, documents, books and money belonging to the society.

**RULE 32.**—No smoking, and no refreshments, except water, shall be allowed in the society's hall.

**RULE 33.**—When a motion to adjourn is carried, no member shall leave his seat until the President has left his chair.

**RULE 34.**—No alteration can be made in these rules of order without a four-fifth vote of the society, and two weeks' notice; neither can they be suspended but by a like vote, and then for the evening only.

#### Subjects for Discussion.

1. Which would be of greater benefit to the country, a protective tariff, or a tariff for revenue only?
2. Ought laws to be enacted for restricting foreign immigration?
3. Does more evil than benefit result from laws permitting divorce?
4. Prohibition, or High Licenses—which?
5. Which was the greater Orator, Demosthenes or Cicero?

**NOTE.**—The discussion of this question must include references to style, aim and effect; artistical, mental and moral power.

6. Which is the more despicable character, the Hypocrite or the Liar?
7. Has the Fear of Punishment, or the Hope of Reward, the greater influence on Human Conduct?

**NOTE.**—This question involves considerations of great importance. It has to do with Education, Government, and Religion. The fear of punishment is the principle usually supposed to influence us; and upon this principle, for the most part, education, laws, and religious instruction are founded; but many of the wisest men are beginning to doubt this system.

8. Is Corporal Punishment justifiable?
9. Was Brutus justified in killing Caesar?

**NOTE.**—This question must be tried by the morals of the time when the act took place and not by the present standard of morality. It is quite necessary to make this distinction.



## 10. Should Emulation be encouraged in Education?

NOTE.—The system of prize-giving in education has supporters and opponents, both so determined, that a discussion upon the subject cannot fail to be interesting and instructive. Philosophy and experience should both be referred to in the debate.

## 11. Which was the greater Poet, Milton or Homer?

NOTE.—This debate will turn upon the facts that Homer is the more real, life-like, and human poet, whilst Milton is the more imaginative, sublime and spiritual; the decision must depend upon which are the nobler qualities.

## 12. Is Military Renown a fit Object of Ambition?

## 13. Is Ambition a Vice or a Virtue?

## 14. Has Novel-reading a Moral Tendency?

NOTE.—It may seem that this question barely admits of discussion, for moral novels must, of course, have a moral tendency; but at least the debate may serve to lead the debaters to a proper selection of novels.

## 15. Is the Character of Queen Elizabeth deserving of our Admiration?

## 16. Is England rising or falling as a Nation?

NOTE.—Compare the Elements of Modern with the Elements of Ancient Prosperity.

## 17. Has Nature or Education the greater Influence in the Formation of Character?

## 18. Which is the more valuable Metal, Gold or Iron?

NOTE.—This is a question between *Shine* and *Value*—between ornament and utility.

## 19. Is War in any case justifiable?

## 20. Has the Discovery of America been beneficial to the World?

## 21. Can any Circumstances justify a Departure from Truth?

## 22. Are Sports Justifiable?

## 23. Does not Virtue necessarily produce Happiness, and does not Vice necessarily produce Misery in this Life?

## 24. From which does the Mind gain the more Knowledge, Reading or Observation?

## 25. Have our Gold Mines, or our Coal Mines, been more beneficial to the country?

## 26. Which was the greater General, Hannibal or Alexander?

## 27. Which was the greater Poet, Dryden or Pope?

## 28. Which has done the greater Service to Truth, Philosophy or Poetry?

NOTE.—Philosophy is here meant to signify intellectual wisdom; and poetry, that inspiration respecting truth which great poets exhibit, and which seems to be quite independent of acquired knowledge. Philosophy is cultivated reason, poetry is a moral instinct

toward the True and Beautiful. To decide the question we must see what we owe on the one hand to the discoveries of our philosophers, to Socrates, Plato, Epicurus, Bacon, Newton, Locke; and on the other, for what amount and sort of truth we are indebted to the intuition and inspiration of our poets, as Homer, Milton, Dante, Shakespeare.

## 29. Is an Advocate justified in defending a man whom he knows to be Guilty of the Crime with which he is charged?

## 30. Is it likely that England will sink into the Decay which befell the Nations of Antiquity?

## 31. Are Lord Byron's Writings Moral in their Tendency?

NOTE.—The works of Byron must here be looked upon as a whole, and not be judged by isolated passages; they must be tried, too, by eternal, and not by fashionable, morality.

## 32. Do the Mechanicians of Modern equal those of Ancient Times?

## 33. Which is the greater Civilizer, the Statesman or the Poet?

## 34. Which was the greater Writer, Charles Dickens or Lord Lytton?

## 35. Is the Principle of Utility a Safe Moral Guide?

## 36. Was the Deposition of Louis XVI. justifiable?

## 37. Is the use of Oaths for Civil Purposes Expedient?

## 38. Is a Classical Education essential to an American Gentleman?

## 39. Are Colonies advantageous to the Mother Country?

## 40. Which does the most to produce Crime—Poverty, Wealth, or Ignorance?

## 41. Is the Unanimity required from Juries conducive to the Attainment of the Ends of Justice?

## 42. Is it not the duty of a Government to Establish a System of National Education?

## 43. Are the Intellectual Faculties of the Dark Races of Mankind essentially inferior to those of the White?

## 44. Is Solitary Confinement an effective Punishment?

NOTE.—This discussion should include the value of Solitary Confinement as a punishment, and its reformatory effects on the criminal.

## 45. Should not all Punishment be Reformatory?

## 46. Is a Limited Monarchy, like that of England, the best form of Government?

## 47. Is not Private Virtue essentially requisite to Greatness of Public Character?

## 48. Is Eloquence a Gift of Nature, or may it be acquired?

## 49. Is Genius an innate Capacity?

## 50. Is a rude or a refined Age the more favorable to the Production of Works of Imagination?

32. Is the Shakespearean the Augustan Age of English Literature?
33. Is there any Standard of Taste?
34. Ought Pope to rank in the First Class of Poets?
35. Has the Introduction of Machinery been generally beneficial to Mankind?
36. Which produce the greater Happiness, the Pleasures of Hope or of Memory?
37. Is the Existence of Parties in a State favorable to the Public Welfare?
38. Is there any Ground for believing in the ultimate Perfection and universal Happiness of the Human Race?
39. Is Co-operation more adapted to promote the Virtue and Happiness of Mankind than Competition?
40. Was the Banishment of Napoleon to St. Helena a justifiable Proceeding?
41. Ought Persons to be excluded from the Civil Offices on account of their Religious Opinions?
42. Which exercises the greater Influence on the Civilization and Happiness of the Human Race, the Male or the Female Mind?
43. Which did the most to produce the French Revolution, the Tyranny of the Government, the excesses of the Higher Orders, or the Writings of Voltaire, Montesquieu and Rousseau?
44. Which was the greater Poet, Byron or Burns?
45. Is there reasonable Ground for believing that the Character of Richard the Third was not so atrocious as is generally supposed?
46. Does Happiness or Misery preponderate in Life?
47. Should the Press be totally Free?
48. Do modern Geological Discoveries agree with Holy Writ?
49. Did Circumstances justify the first French Revolution?
50. Could not Arbitration be made a Substitute for War?
51. Which Character is the more to be admired, that of Loyola or Luther?
52. Are there good Grounds for applying the Term "dark" to the Middle Ages?
53. Which was the greater Poet, Chatterton or Cowper?
54. Are Public or Private Schools to be preferred?
55. Is the System of Education pursued at our Universities in accordance with the Requirements of the Age?
56. Was the Decline of Slavery in Europe attributable to moral or economical Influences?
57. Is anger a Vice or a Virtue?
58. Which was the greatest Hero, Alexander, Caesar, or Bonaparte?
59. Which was the worse Monarch, Richard the Third or Charles the Second?
60. Which was the greater man, Franklin or Washington?
61. Is it true that America is the greatest of Nations?
62. Should not greater Freedom of expression be encouraged in debate?
63. Which was the greater Poet, Chaucer or Spenser?
64. Is the present a Poetical Age?
65. Was Louis XIV. a great man?
66. Is it the Duty of a Government to make ample Provision for the Authors of the Nation?
67. Which is the greater Poet, Mrs. Hemans or Mrs. Hemans?
68. Should not all National Works of Art be entirely free to the Public?
69. Are the Rudiments of individual Character discernible in Childhood?
70. Is Satire highly useful as a Moral Agent?
71. Has the Faculty of Humor been of essential Service to Civilization?
72. Is it to Emigration that England must mainly look for the Relief of her population?
73. Does National Character descend from age to age?
74. Do the Associations entitled "Art Unions" tend to promote the spread of the Fine Arts?
75. Is it possible that the World will ever again possess a Writer as great as Shakespeare?
76. Is the cheap Literature of the Age on the whole beneficial to general Morality?
77. Should Practice in Athletic Games form a Part of every System of Education?
78. Is the Game of Chess a good Intellectual and Moral Exercise?
79. Have Mechanics' Institutions answered the Expectations of their founders?
80. Which is to be preferred, a Town or a Country Life?
81. Which was the greater Poet, Wordsworth or Byron?
82. Which is the more baneful, Skepticism or Superstition?
83. Is the average Duration of Human Life increasing or diminishing?



## Parliamentary Rules and Usages.

**T**HE following are the complete rules, in a plain and compact form, for conducting a public meeting:

**Quorum.**

A quorum is a sufficient number of the members of an association to legally transact business. Unless a quorum is present no business is in order, except to adjourn. A majority of the members constitutes a natural quorum, but the by-laws of the association may prescribe a smaller number.

**The Chairman.**

It is the duty of the chairman to open the meeting at the time fixed upon, by taking the chair, calling the house to order, to announce the business before the house in the order in which it is to be acted upon; to receive and submit all motions; to put to vote all questions which are regularly moved, or which necessarily arise in the course of proceedings, and to announce the result; to restrain every one, when engaged in debate, within the rules of order; to enforce the observance of order and decorum; to appoint committees; to authenticate by his signature, when necessary, all the acts and proceedings of the house, and generally to declare its will.

He may speak to points of order in preference to others; shall decide all questions of order, and if the house is evenly divided he may give the casting vote, in doing which he may, if he pleases, give his reasons.

**The Clerk.**

It is the duty of the clerk or secretary to keep correct minutes of the proceedings of

the house; to read all papers when ordered, and for this purpose he should always rise; to call the roll, and state the answer when a vote is taken by yeas and nays; to have the custody of all papers and documents, and to authenticate the acts and proceedings of the house by his signature.

**Committees.**

Standing committees sit permanently; special committees perform only some particular duty, when they are discharged. The person first-named is usually regarded as chairman, but this is only a matter of courtesy; every committee has a right to select its own chairman. Custom, however, has practically taken away this right, and it is considered bad form to elect any other person than the first-named as chairman. The mover of a motion to commit, should be placed on the committee and first-named, except where the matter committed concerns him personally. In the appointment of the committee no person directly opposed to the measure committed should be named, and when any person who is thus opposed to same, hears himself named of its committee he should ask to be excused.

The chair appoints all committees. Committees do not adjourn, but, when they have concluded their deliberations, should rise and report. The report should be presented by the chairman. When the report is received the committee is dissolved and cannot act further without new power.

Any committee required or entitled to report upon a subject referred to them may make a majority and minority report, while

any member of such committee dissenting in whole or in part, from either the conclusion or the reasoning of both the majority and minority, may also present a statement of his reasons for such dissent, which should be received in connection with the reports.

The committee of the whole is an expedient to simplify the business of legislative bodies. No record is made of its proceedings. The presiding officer puts the question, and, if same is carried, appoints some person as chairman and then vacates the chair.

#### Motions.

Propositions made to a deliberative assembly are called *motions*; when the proposition is put to vote it is called the *question*. A motion cannot be entertained or the question put, until the same has been seconded. After this it becomes the property of the house, and cannot be withdrawn except by leave. It must be in writing whenever the house or presiding officer require it, and must be read when any person demands it for information.

An exception to the rule requiring a second to a motion is made in cases when the proposition is to proceed with or to execute an order of the house; as where it is moved to proceed with an order of the day, or where a call is made for the enforcement of some order relating to the observance of decorum.

No motion can be made while a speaker has the floor, nor while another motion is pending, except it be a question of privilege.

#### Amendments.

A motion may be amended by inserting or adding words, or by striking out words, or by striking out and inserting words. An amendment takes precedence of the original question and must be first decided. So, too, an amendment to an amendment must be

decided before the amendment. A motion may be made to amend, after which a motion will be to amend the amendment, but this is the full limit of the rule by which one motion may be put upon another. A motion to amend the second amendment is not in order.

Questions of privilege cannot be amended, except that a motion to postpone can be amended as to time.

#### The Question.

The question is first to be put on the affirmative and then on the negative side; the vote in most cases being by oral response. If there are doubts as to the voice of the majority, any one may call for a division. In all cases where the house is equally divided the question is lost, unless the presiding officer affirms it by a casting vote.

When a division is had, those in the affirmative on the question should first rise and be counted, or, if there still be a doubt, or a *count* be called for, the chairman should appoint two tellers, one from each side, to make the count and report the same to the chairman, who should then declare the same to the house.

In small matters of routine business or trifling importance, such as receiving reports, withdrawing motions, etc., the presiding officer may suppose the consent of the house where no objection is expressed, and need not give them the trouble of putting the question formally.

A question should always be stated by the chair before it is put, after which it is open to debate. Questions may be stated by the chair while sitting, but he should always rise to put a question, and should use substantially this form: "As many as are of the opinion that (as the question may be) will say aye;" and after the affirmative voice is expressed, "As many as are of a contrary



opinion, will say no." He declares the vote.

After a question has been put it is not debatable, but after the affirmative is put any person who has not spoken before to the question may rise and speak before the negative is put.

#### Division of Question.

Any person may call for the division of a question if it comprehend propositions, in substance so distinct, that, one being taken away, a substantive proposition shall remain for decision.

When a question is divided, after the question on the first part, the second is open to debate and amendment.

#### Privileged Questions.

When a question is under debate, no motion shall be received, except to adjourn; to lay on the table; for the previous question; to postpone to a certain day; to commit; to amend; to postpone indefinitely. These motions have precedence in the order in which they stand arranged, and are called privileged questions.

A motion to adjourn is always in order and takes precedence of all other motions, and an order of the day takes the place of all questions except adjournment.

When a matter has been laid on the table it may be taken up at any time afterward and considered, but not at the same meeting or session at which it was tabled. Frequently this motion is made to finally dispose of the matter, and it always has this effect when no motion is afterward made to take it up. The proper motion for proceeding with a matter that has been ordered to lie on the table, is, that the house do now proceed to consider that matter, although it would be proper to move that the matter be taken up for consideration.

There are several questions which, being incidental to every one, will take the place

of every one, privileged or not; as, a question of order arising out of any other question must be decided before that question.

A motion for indefinite postponement is generally resorted to in order to suppress a question or prevent its coming to vote.

#### Previous Question.

When any question is before the house any member may move that the question (called the main question) be now put, or, as it is usually termed, may move the previous question. If it pass in the affirmative, then the main question is to be put immediately, and no further debate is permitted.

The previous question being moved and seconded, the question from the chair should be, "Shall the main question be now put?" If the nays prevail the main question remains as the question before the house, in the same stage of proceedings as before the previous question was moved.

#### Equivalent Questions.

Where questions are perfectly equivalent, so that the negative of the one amounts to the affirmative of the other, and leaves no other alternative, the decision of the one necessarily concludes the other. Thus the negative of striking out amounts to the affirmative of agreeing; and, therefore, to put a question on agreeing after that of striking out, would be to put the same question in effect twice over.

#### Questions of Order.

It is the duty of the chairman to decide all questions of order whenever raised. Upon such questions no debate or discussion is in order, but if the decision is not satisfactory any one may object to it and appeal to the house. On appeal being taken, the question should be: "Shall the decision of the chair stand as the judgment of the house?" Where

upon the question may be debated and discussed the same as any other question.

**Commitment.**

Any measure may be referred to a committee on motion. This motion stands in the same degree with the previous question and postponement, and, if first made, takes precedence of them. A motion to commit may be amended by the substitution of one kind of committee for another, or by enlarging or diminishing the number of the members of the committee, as originally proposed, or by instructions to the committee.

After a measure has been committed and reported, it should not, in an ordinary course, be recommitted, but in cases of importance, and for special reasons, it is sometimes recommitted, and usually to the same committee.

**Reconsideration.**

When a motion or question shall have been determined, either in the affirmative or negative, it is always in order for any one who voted with the majority, or in case the vote was equally divided, for one who voted in the negative, to move for a reconsideration thereof. Such motion must be made at the same meeting at which the former vote was taken. A motion to reconsider, being put and lost, cannot be renewed.

**Undebatable Motions.**

A motion to adjourn; to lay on the table, and a call for the previous question, must be decided without debate. And all incidental questions of order, arising after a motion is made for either of the foregoing questions, must be decided, whether on appeal or otherwise, without debate.

**Order in Debate.**

When a person means to speak, he is to stand up in his place, uncovered, and address himself to the chair, who calls him by name, that all may take notice who it is that speaks.

A person who is indisposed may be indulged to speak sitting.

When a person rises to speak, no question is to be put, but he is to be heard undisturbed, unless overruled.

If two or more rise to speak nearly together, the chair determines who was first up and calls him by name, whereupon he proceeds, unless he voluntarily sits down and yields the floor to the other.

No one may speak more than twice to the same question without the consent of the house, except merely to explain himself in some material part of his speech, or to the manner of the words in question, keeping himself to that only and not going into the merits of it.

If the chairman rises to speak, the person standing must sit down, that the chair may be first heard.

No one is to speak impertinently, or beside the question, or to use indecent language against the proceedings of the house. Nor should a person in speaking, mention another then present, by his name, but should describe him by his seat, or as "the gentleman who spoke last," or, "on the other side of the question," etc.

Any one when called to order by another or by the chair, must sit down, and not proceed without leave until the question of order shall have been decided by the chair.

While the presiding officer is addressing the house or putting a question, no one should cross the floor or leave the room; nor while another is speaking, walk between him and the chair.

**Adjournment.**

A motion to adjourn is not susceptible of amendment. If it is desirable to adjourn to any particular place or time, this may be accomplished by a previous resolution to that effect.



## Forms for Resolutions and Petitions.

**A** WRITTEN resolution is a formal and deliberate mode of expressing the opinions and sentiments of a society, club, or public assemblage.

Resolutions should be written tersely and with great clearness. No unnecessary words should be used; nor should there be any ambitious attempts at fine writing. The writer of the resolutions should state exactly what he means; nothing more nor less.

It is customary to preface a series of reso-

lutions by a preamble. This may be omitted at the discretion of the writer. Where a preamble is used, it should set forth the cause of the resolutions which are to follow. It should always begin with the word "Whereas."

The resolutions follow immediately after the preamble, each one beginning with the word "Resolved."

We give a few resolutions as specimens for the guidance of the reader.

RESOLUTIONS OF  
CONDOLENCE ON  
THE DEATH OF  
A FREE MASON

At a regular communication of St. John's Lodge, No. 210, A. F. and A. M., held March 24th, 189 , the following preamble and resolutions were unanimously adopted:

*Whereas*, It has pleased the Supreme Architect of the Universe to remove from our midst our late brother, Thomas W. Johnston; and,

*Whereas*, The intimate relations long held by our deceased brother with the members of this Lodge render it proper that we should place on record our appreciation of his services as a Mason, and his merits as a man: therefore be it

*Resolved*, By St. John Lodge, No. 210, on the registry of the Grand Lodge of Maryland, of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, that, while we bow with humble submission to the will of The Most High, we do not the less mourn for our brother who has been called from his labor to rest.

*Resolved*, That in the death of Thomas W. Johnston this Lodge loses a brother who was always active and zealous in his work as a Mason; ever ready to succor the needy and distressed of the fraternity; prompt to advance the interests of the Order; devoted to its welfare and prosperity; one who was wise in counsel and fearless in action; an honest and upright man, whose virtues endeared him not only to his brethren of the Order, but to all of his fellow-citizens.

*Resolved*, That this Lodge tenders its heartfelt sympathy to the family and relations of our deceased brother in this their sad affliction.

*Resolved*, That the members of this Lodge will attend the body of our deceased brother to the grave in full regalia, to pay the last honors to his remains.

*Resolved*, That these resolutions be entered upon the Minutes of this Lodge, and that a copy of them be sent to the family of our deceased brother.

DEMONSTRANCE  
AGAINST A  
NUISANCE IN  
A CITY

*Resolved*, That the continuance of the slaughter-house of Messrs. Green and White, in the midst of a densely populated neighborhood, is an intolerable nuisance, which is incompatible with the health and comfort of those who reside in its vicinity.

*Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed by the chair, whose duty it shall be to apprise the proper authorities of the existence and nature of the nuisance; and in case such action shall not produce its abatement, then to employ counsel, and take such other legal steps as the case may require.

RESOLUTIONS  
ADOPTED BY A  
TEMPERANCE  
MEETING

WHEREAS, The evil of intemperance is steadily increasing among us, and many who might otherwise become good and useful citizens are falling victims to this terrible curse; and

WHEREAS, One great cause of this increase of drunkenness is, in our opinion, the open disregard of the laws respecting the sale of intoxicating beverages on the part of the keepers of the bar-rooms and saloons of this place, who continue the sale of such liquors after the hour of midnight and on Sundays, although forbidden by law to do so; therefore be it

*Resolved*, That a committee of five be appointed by this meeting to investigate the extent of this violation of the law, and to lay the result of their labor before the Common Council of this city at its next meeting.

*Resolved*, That we call upon the mayor, aldermen, and the police force of this city, to enforce the law relating to the sale of liquors; and we hereby remind them that the people of this city will hold them responsible for allowing the ordinances regulating the sale of liquors to be violated by the keepers of saloons.

THANKS TO THE  
OFFICERS OF A  
SHIP FOR THEIR  
CONDUCT DURING  
AN EMERGENCY

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the passengers are hereby tendered to the captain and officers of the ship (*here insert name*), for the cool, dexterous, and efficient manner in which they performed the duties appertaining to each; to the crew for their prompt obedience to orders, and to the crew for their earnest endeavors to promote the safety of the passengers under their charge, during the perilous storm, from which, owing to the goodness of Providence, we have been safely delivered.

*Resolved*, That the foregoing resolutions, signed by the passengers, be transmitted to the owners of the ship, and a copy be furnished to the public journals, with the request for their publication.

THANKS TO THE  
OFFICERS OF A  
CONVENTION

*Resolved*, That the thanks of this convention are hereby given to the president, for the able, dignified, and impartial manner in which he has presided over its deliberations, and to the other officers for the satisfactory manner in which they have fulfilled the duties assigned to them.

[Such a resolution as the above must be offered at the close of the convention. The member offering it must put the question, and announce the result—the resolution being personal to the presiding officer.]

RESOLUTIONS ON  
THE DEPARTURE  
OF A CLERGYMAN

WHEREAS, The Reverend Bouterges Drumm, D.D., has been, in the providence of God, called to labor in another part of Christ's vineyard, and has in consequence thereof tendered his resignation of the rectorship of this parish; and,

WHEREAS, We recognize a Divine influence in the circumstances which have induced our beloved pastor to sever the ties which have connected him with this church and its people, therefore, be it

*Resolved*, That the resignation of the Rectorship of St. Andrew's Parish, in the city of Richmond, by the Rev. Bouterges Drumm, D.D., be, and hereby is, accepted, to take effect on the first day of May next.

*Resolved*, That the Rev. Doctor Bouterges Drumm has, by courtesy and kindness, by purity of life and doctrine, and by the faithful discharge of the duties pertaining to his holy office, secured the love and confidence of his people, which will follow and be with him in his new field of labor.

*Resolved*, That, while Rev. Dr. Bouterges Drumm's connection with this parish will close, agreeably to his wishes, on the first day of May next, his salary will continue until the last day of June next.

RESOLUTIONS OF  
INSTRUCTION TO  
MEMBERS OF THE  
LEGISLATURE

WHEREAS, From the situation of this town, the general road law of the State is partly inapplicable to us, and highly inefficient, and the circumstances of the case require a specific law, therefore,

*Be it resolved*, by the people of the town of Hingham, in town meeting assembled, That the Senators and Representatives of this District in the Legislature, be, and hereby are, instructed to promote the passage of a law exempting this town from the action of the general road law, and placing the working and repair of the roads entirely under the control of the local authorities.



## PETITIONS.

A Petition is a memorial or request addressed by the signers of the paper to some one in authority over them, praying that the request set forth in the paper may be granted. A petition may be either in favor of a measure or against it. In the latter case it is termed a *Remonstrance*. In this country the persons to whom petitions are usually addressed are the President of the United States, the Congress of the United States, Governors of States, the Legislatures of the several States, and the Mayors of cities. Petitions are sometimes addressed to the various courts on other than purely legal matters.

A petition should always commence with the name and title of the person to whom it is addressed. If to the President, or to the Governor of any of the States of the

Union, with the sole exception of the State of Massachusetts, the title, "Your Excellency," or "His Excellency," should not be used. The Governor of Massachusetts is entitled to be addressed as "Your Excellency." When to Congress the petition should begin, "To the Congress of the United States." When to a Legislature, "To the Legislature," or "To the General Assembly," as may be the custom in the State.

When a petition is addressed to a court, it is usual to accompany it with an affidavit setting forth that the facts stated in the petition are known to the signers to be true. Such affidavit, of course, must be made by the petitioners.

We give below several forms of petitions for the benefit of persons requiring them:

To JOHN LEE CARROLL, Esq., Governor of the State of Maryland:

PETITION TO THE  
GOVERNOR,  
ASKING FOR THE  
PARDON OF A  
CONVICT

The Petition of the undersigned citizens of Maryland, respectfully represents:

That on the twenty-fifth day of March, 189 , Thomas Brown, of the city of Baltimore, was convicted before the Criminal Court in said city of the crime of manslaughter, and was sentenced therefor to the State prison at Baltimore, where he now remains, for the term of ten years. In the evidence upon which he was convicted, as will be seen by the summary appended, was altogether conclusive; that previous to that time the said Brown had maintained the reputation of being a peaceable and upright man, and a good citizen; and that his conduct since his commitment to prison, according to the letter of the Warden, which is herewith submitted, has been most exemplary.

The said Brown has a family who need his support, and under the impression that the well-being of society will not be injured by his enlargement, and that the ends of justice, under the circumstances of the case, have been sufficiently answered, they respectfully implore the Executive clemency in his behalf.

BALTIMORE, May 1, 189 .

(Here follow the signatures.)

To the Honorable the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Virginia in General Assembly convened:

PETITION TO THE  
LEGISLATURE  
OF A STATE

Your petitioners, residents and tax-payers of the county of Caroline, respectfully represent to your honorable body that the farmers of this State are at present subjected to a very heavy tax upon their resources, by being compelled to build thousands of miles of fence, not for their own use, but for the purpose of preventing the encroachment of others. Millions of dollars are spent by us annually for this needless fencing. The man who wishes to keep stock should have the necessary pasturage for the same; but it is a great hardship to compel those who do not own any considerable quantity of stock to keep up miles of fencing, which has to be replaced at frequent intervals, so fast does it go to ruin. The outlay forced upon us for this purpose keeps many of us poor, who might otherwise acquire the means of living in comfort.

We therefore respectfully ask of your honorable body that you will at the earliest practicable

period enact a law to prevent stock of all kinds from running at large; and so grant to your petitioners a relief which cannot fail to materially advance the general prosperity of the State. And your petitioners, as in duty bound, will ever pray, etc.

*(Here follow the signatures.)*

CAROLINE COUNTY, VA., September 8, 189 .

To the General Assembly of the State of Iowa:

REMONSTRANCE  
AGAINST THE  
PASSAGE OF  
A LAW

The petition of the undersigned, citizens of the village of Port Kennedy, respectfully sets forth, That they have learned that a bill is now before the two Houses of Assembly, for the purpose of erecting the town aforesaid into a corporate borough, and, believing such a measure to be unnecessary and injurious, and against the will of the inhabitants in the limits of the proposed borough, respectfully, but energetically, remonstrate against its passage by your honorable body.

And your petitioners, as in duty bound, will ever pray, etc.

*(Here follow the signatures.)*

TO THE MAYOR AND ALDERMEN OF THE CITY OF \_\_\_\_\_, IN COMMON COUNCIL ASSEMBLED:

FOR OPENING  
A STREET

*Gentlemen:*—The undersigned respectfully solicit your honorable body to open and extend Walnut street, which now terminates at Adams street, through blocks Nos. 10 and 12 in Hall's addition to \_\_\_\_\_, to Benton street, thereby making Walnut a nearly straight and continuous street for two miles, and greatly accommodating the people in that portion of the city.

*(Here insert city, state, and date.)*

*[Signed by two hundred tax-payers, more or less.]*

TO THE MAYOR AND ALDERMEN OF THE CITY OF \_\_\_\_\_, IN COMMON COUNCIL ASSEMBLED:

ASKING FOR  
A POLICEMAN

*Gentlemen:*—The undersigned citizens and tax payers of \_\_\_\_\_, feeling that life and property are very insecure after dark in portions of this town, respectfully ask your honorable body to appoint a night policeman to have supervision of the streets and alleys from Harrison to Walnut streets, on Broadway.

*(Here give city, state, and date.)*

*[Signed by one hundred tax-payers, more or less.]*

TO THE HONORABLE THE SENATE AND HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES OF THE STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_, IN LEGISLATURE CONVENED:

ASKING FOR THE  
EXTIRPATION  
OF THE CANADA  
RHETLE

The undersigned, citizens of \_\_\_\_\_ County, respectfully represent that this, and neighboring counties, are becoming infested with that pest, the Canada thistle. As yet they are not in sufficient quantity to be beyond control, but it is feared if they are allowed to go without restraint two years longer, they will be so spread as to make their extermination next to impossible. We, therefore, respectfully request your honorable body to take some action looking to their immediate subjection, thus saving the farming community from an evil which cannot be removed if allowed to exist much longer.

*(Here give county, state, and date.)*

*[Signed by one thousand farmers, more or less.]*



## How to Conduct Public Celebrations.

**PUBLIC CELEBRATIONS** may be held by the citizens of a city, town, or village, as a whole people; or by societies or clubs.

The chief public celebration in this country is held on the Fourth of July, or Independence Day. In former years it was the custom to celebrate Washington's Birthday (February 22d), but this patriotic observance has been almost entirely discontinued.

Should the celebration be conducted by the citizens at large, a public meeting should be held some weeks in advance, at which a Committee of Arrangements should be appointed to make provision for the various portions of the celebration.

**Committees.**

The Committee of Arrangements should meet as soon as practicable after its appointment. A chairman and secretary should be elected, after which the chairman should appoint the various sub-committees, whose duty it is to arrange the various details of the celebration. These sub-committees should be as follows:

*Committee on Correspondence.*—This committee is charged with the duty of inviting such distinguished guests as may be desirable.

*Committee on Finance.*—This committee solicits subscriptions of money, and manages the expenditure of it.

*Committee on Place.*—This committee engages a suitable hall, or, if the celebration is to be held in the open air, secures suitable grounds, and attends to the erection of stands, etc.

*Committee on Orator.*—This committee secures an orator for the occasion and the reader of the Declaration of Independence, or of the Constitution of the United States, where it is desired to have these documents read, and great care should be taken to select some one known to be a good reader, in order that full effect may be given to the documents to be read, as a bad reader will only mar the ceremonies.

*Committee on Music.*—This committee provides the vocal or instrumental music for the occasion.

*Committee on Printing.*—This committee attends to the proper advertising of the celebration, and provides programmes and such other printed matter as may be needed for the occasion.

Other sub-committees may be appointed to take charge of such other details as may need providing for. All sub-committees are under the control of the Committee of Arrangements, and must report to it at its regular meetings. The Committee of Arrangements may accept or reject the acts of sub-committees.

The programme, or order of exercises for the celebration, should be carefully prepared beforehand, and should be rigidly adhered to.

**Public Dinners.**

Public dinners are given in honor of some public or social anniversary, or of some distinguished person. They may be given by the citizens of a place at large, or by any number of them, by a political party, a society, or a club.

The first step is, as in the case of a public meeting, to appoint a Committee of Arrangements, which attends to all the preparations for the dinner.

If the dinner is to be given to a particular person, a formal invitation, tendering him this honor, should be addressed to him, signed by as many persons as possible. Should the person accept the invitation, he may either name the day or leave it to the persons tendering the dinner to fix the date. In the latter case, the Committee of Arrangements call upon him and arrange a date best suited to his convenience.

It is the custom to issue tickets to a public dinner, except to invited guests. These tickets are sold at a fixed price, the money thus received being devoted to paying for the entertainment.

Should the occasion be one of importance, written invitations are despatched to distinguished persons in other places. It is not to be expected that all can accept, but their replies, which are read at the close of the entertainment, furnish a very pleasant feature of the occasion.

#### Seating the Guests.

The guests assemble in one of the rooms provided for the occasion, and, when dinner is announced, enter the dining-room and proceed to the places assigned them. The best plan is to place a card with the name of the person on the table at the place he is to occupy. Where there is more than one table, the President seats himself at the head of the principal table, and the Vice-President takes his place at the foot. A Vice-President is placed at the head of each of the other tables.

If possible, the table should be arranged in the shape of a T, with the principal guest at the right hand of the President.

The company stand by their chairs, keeping their eyes fixed upon the President. As

soon as he takes his seat, they seat themselves. Then the principal guest is escorted to his seat by a committee appointed for that purpose. As he enters the room, the President and all the company rise, and remain standing until the guest of the day has taken his seat, when they resume their chairs. The President then gives a signal, and the waiters serve the dinner.

#### The Regular Toasts.

When the last course has been served and partaken of, the cloth is removed, and the President proceeds to read the regular toasts, which have been prepared beforehand by one of the sub-committees. At dinners on the Fourth of July, or anniversaries connected with public matters, the number of regular toasts is thirteen, commemorative of the original number of States. It is not necessary to have so many on ordinary occasions. But there are certain toasts, given in certain order, which are never to be omitted. The first toast is to the day celebrated, if it be a particular day. If not, what would be the second toast, "The President of the United States," becomes the first. This toast is always to be received with applause, even if the party dining be politically opposed to him, because the toast is to the office, and not the man. The next in order is to the Governor of the State; and the next is to the invited guest, if there be one. The last toast is always given to the opposite sex.

After the President has read the toasts, the Vice-President, at the other end of the table, who should be furnished with a copy, also reads aloud. The guests, as they are about to drink it, repeat it, or part of it, aloud.

If the guest be toasted, it being personal, every one rises and drinks standing, following their drinking by applause. If, however, the personal toast be to any who are



dead, although all rise, they drink the toast and resume their seats in perfect silence.

The guest of the evening, having been toasted, is expected to reply, which he does so soon as the party has seated itself, after it has drunk the toast. As he rises, the President does the same, mentions his name, and resumes his own seat until the guest has closed.

#### Volunteer Toasts.

The regular toasts being through, volunteer ones are in order.

If it be desired that any one should speak, the usual course is to propose a toast in his honor. After this has been done, it is expected that he will rise, return thanks, and make such proper remarks as will please the company.

If, after the cloth has been removed, a song be desired from any one, his name is called out—Mr. (naming him) for a song. The President then repeats: "Mr. — is called upon for a song." If the party is in voice at all, his best plan is to rise and

sing at once; if not, he will rise, excuse himself, and offer a sentiment, or tell a story.

Towards the close of the entertainment, the President will leave his seat and call a Vice-President, or some other gentleman, to it; and the company will keep the fun going as long as they think proper.

When the principal guest leaves, the company will rise, and remain standing until he has left the room.

As the President is responsible for the good order and harmony of the occasion, the company are bound by the strictest obligation of honor to obey his directions and carry out his wishes in all things.

Formerly, at these public dinners, men drank to excess. To do this now is considered ill-bred. Indeed, no guest need drink at all, unless he chooses. He should keep a glass of wine before him, and raise it to his lips at every toast; but, if he should not choose to drink, good manners require that no one should note his abstinence.




## BOOK V

# Manual of Practical Suggestions and Useful Information for the Home and School.

### CHAPTER XLIII.

## The Art of Writing Well, Showing How to Acquire a Good Hand-Writing, and How to Express Written Thoughts in a Correct Manner.

 RITING is the art of expressing ideas by visible signs or characters inscribed on some material. It is either ideographic or phonetic. Ideographic writing may be either pictorial, representing objects by imitating their forms, or symbolic, by indicating their nature or proportions. Phonetic writing may be syllabic or alphabetic; in the former, each character represents a syllable; in the latter, a single letter.

The first mention of written letters of which we have any record is in the account given in the Book of Exodus of the Tables of the Law. We are told that the Ten Commandments were *written* by the finger of God on tables or tablets of stone. This statement has led some writers, among them the learned Dr. Adam Clarke, to believe that letters were Divinely invented upon this occasion. There is no necessity, however, for taking this view of the case; for at the time of the "Giving of the Law," a written language belonged to each of the nations on the southern shore of the Mediterranean.

The Phœnician alphabet, upon which that of the Hebrews was modelled, had been in existence for several centuries before this time, and as Phœnicia was then a dependency of Egypt, and engaged in active commerce with that country, Moses was doubtless acquainted with the Phœnician system. The fact that the Hebrew alphabet was modelled upon the Phœnician seems almost a positive proof of this theory.

The early history of the alphabet has to be reconstructed from inscriptions, as nothing in the shape of manuscripts are now in existence to tell us what were the forms of the letters. These are handed down in bronze and stone.

The date of the invention of the Phœnician alphabet, which was the first purely phonetic system ever used, is now definitely settled. It was during the supremacy of the Shepherd Kings over Egypt. These were princes of Canaanitish origin, who had conquered Lower Egypt, and were contemporary with Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Joseph. The



discoveries of science give us reason to believe that it was the Shepherd Kings of Avaris, who borrowed from the Egyptian hieratic writing a certain number of alphabetical characters, employed them to represent the sounds of their own language, and thus produced the Phœnician alphabet of twenty-two letters, the origin of most of the other alphabets of the world. The Phœnicians not only invented the alphabet; they taught the use of it to all nations with whom they had commercial transactions.

With the progress of the world, the art of writing and the characters employed were greatly simplified, until the system in use at present was adopted by the civilized nations of the world.

Penmanship is the art of writing well. It is one of the most important accomplishments a person can possess. No matter what your position in life, the ability to write a good, clear, legible hand, is a priceless possession. To a young man starting out to make his way in life, it is so much genuine capital, which he can turn to advantage at almost every step. The great object should be to write a firm, clear hand, with uniformly made, well-shaped, and properly shaded letters. An abundance of flourishes or marks is a defect, except where ornamental writing or "flourishing" is intended.

The present system of forming and combining letters seems to be perfect. It enables the writer to put his thoughts on paper almost with the rapidity of speech, and it is not probable that it will ever be improved upon.

In this country two styles of penmanship are in use. One is known as the round hand, the other as the angular. A new system, known as the semi-angular, has been introduced, mainly through the efforts of the Spencers, and of Payson, Dunton and

Scribner, and is winning its way to favor. The "copy books" prepared by these masters present the best and most progressive system of penmanship now accessible to the learner, and we cordially commend them to all.

#### Practice Necessary.

The only way in which a person can acquire the art of writing a good hand is by constant and conscientious practice. With some persons good penmanship is a gift, but all may acquire it by persistent practice. Select a good system of copies—the series referred to above cannot be improved upon—and try faithfully to form your hand upon the model selected. Do not be satisfied until you can do as well as the master you are seeking to imitate.

#### Writing Materials.

It is of the greatest importance that the writing materials used by you should be of the best quality.

The pen should be of steel or of gold. Many persons prefer the gold pen, because it more nearly approaches the quill in flexibility. It is also the most durable pen. A good gold pen, properly used, should last for years. For general use, and especially for ornamental writing, a good steel pen is by far the best. It enables you to make a finer and sharper line than can possibly be made with the gold or quill pen.

The paper should be of the best quality and texture, clearly ruled, and not too rough in surface. It is most common now to use copy books, regularly prepared and ruled. It is a good plan, after you have completed a copy book, to go over the same set of copies again. This may be done by taking half a dozen sheets of foolscap and cutting them in half. Place the half sheets within each other, and stitch them together, protecting the whole with a cover of stiff

paper. Then use the copies of the book you have just finished, writing on the new book you have thus made.

#### Blotters and Ink.

A slip of blotting-paper should be provided for every copy book. In writing rest the hand upon this, especially in warm weather. The perspiration thrown off by the hand is greasy in its nature, and soils the paper upon which the hand rests, and renders it unfit to receive the ink.

Never use poor ink. Black ink should always be used in learning to write, and in ordinary correspondence. Blue and red inks are designed for special purposes, and not for ordinary use. An ink that flows freely and is nearly black when first used is best. Do not use a shallow or light inkstand. The first will not allow you to fill your pen properly; the latter will be easily turned over. The inkstand should be heavy and flat, and of such a form that you can at once see the amount of ink in it, and thus know how deep to dip your pen. Dip your pen lightly into the ink, and see that it does not take up too much. The surplus ink should be thrown back into the inkstand, and not upon the floor. By stopping the mouth of the bottle when you have finished using it, you will prevent the ink from evaporating too fast, and also from becoming too thick.

A pen wiper should always be provided. This should be of some substance that will not leave a fibre in the slit of the pen. A linen rag or a piece of chamois or buckskin will answer.

#### Position of the Writer.

After you have learned to write, it is well to provide your desk with a lead pencil, a piece of India rubber, a ruler, and a bottle of mucilage and a brush.

In writing in a sitting position, a flat table is the best.

The position of the writer is a matter of the greatest importance, as it decides his comfort at the time, and exercises a powerful influence upon his general health.

The main object is to acquire an easy and graceful position, one in which the right arm has full play of the muscles used in writing.

The table should be sufficiently high to compel you to sit upright. Avoid stooping, as destructive of a good hand and of good health. Your position should be such as will enable you to fill your lungs without much



CORRECT POSITION OF A LADY IN WRITING.

effort. Sit with your right side next to the desk or table, and in such a position that the light will fall over your right shoulder upon the paper.

The right forearm must be placed on the desk so as to rest the muscle front of the elbow, and the hand placed on the book so as to rest the nails of the third and fourth fingers.

The forearm must be at right angles with the copy, the book being steadied by the fingers of the left hand placed on the paper at the left of the pen point. Hold the wrist naturally over the desk, and you will see that the inner side is raised a little higher than



Whole-Arm Capitals.

A B C D E

F G H I J

K L M N O

P Q R S T

U V W X Y

Z &

the outer. Keep the wrist free from the desk, and do not let it turn over to the right or the left, or bend down or up, or otherwise.

#### How to Hold the Pen.

Hold the pen lightly between the thumb and first two fingers, letting it cross the forefinger in front of the third joint. Rest the base of the holder at the nail of the middle finger. Place the forefinger over the holder. Bend the thumb and fingers outward, and the third and fourth fingers under to rest the hand on the nails. Let the ribs of the pen press the paper evenly.

The movements in writing are produced by the extension and retraction of the pen-fingers and the thumb; by the action of the forearm on the arm-rest as a centre of motion; the whole arm movement, which is the action of the whole arm from the shoulder as the centre of motion; and the union of all



INCORRECT MANNER OF HOLDING THE PEN.



PROPER MANNER OF HOLDING THE PEN.



CORRECT POSITION OF THE HAND.

these movements. In ordinary writing, the first is sufficient. In ornamental writing, flourishing, etc., all the various movements are employed.

The fingers should be kept flexible, and their movements as well as those of the hand and wrist, should be free and unrestrained.

Cramping or stiffening either the fingers or the wrist causes the handwriting to be

cramped and awkward, and greatly fatigues the writer. The pen should be held as lightly as though the least pressure would crush it, and not grasped as though you thought it would fly away.

#### The Standing Position.

In standing at a desk to write, stand up right, and with the chest well thrown out. The desk should be high enough to compel you to do this. It should slightly incline from the outer edge upwards, and should project far enough to allow you to place your feet well under it. The principal weight of the body should rest upon the left foot, the right being thrown forward. Stand with your left side toward the desk, and rest your body on the left elbow, which should be laid upon the desk in such a manner as to enable you to steady your paper or book with the left hand. This position will enable you to write freely in the ordinary manner, or to use the whole forearm should you desire to do so. The pen-holder should point towards the right shoulder.

A great saving of fatigue is made by assuming and keeping a correct position while writing either sitting or standing. By conscientiously attending to this matter, you will soon acquire the habit of maintaining a correct position, and will reap the benefit in the ease with which you perform your task, and in improved health.

No one should be satisfied with a bad handwriting when it is in his power to improve it. Any one can procure a copy-book, and can spare an hour, or half an hour, a day for this effort at improvement. You should begin at the beginning, and practise faithfully until you have reached a satisfactory result. Remember that a good hand is not acquired in a week or a month; it takes long and diligent practice to produce





SPECIMEN OF PEN FLOURISHING.

this result. The end, however, is worth all the labor necessary to its accomplishment.

#### Plain Writing Always the Best.

The great aim should be to make the handwriting legible. An ornamental hand is very attractive, but it may be this and yet not easily read. This is to fail in the first requisite of good writing.

The advantages of writing well are numerous, and will readily suggest themselves. In the first place, it is always a pleasure to prepare a plainly and neatly-written letter or paper. The writer is then never afraid or ashamed for his friends to see his writing, and is never disgraced by a wretched scrawl in addressing a letter to a stranger.

A good hand is also an invaluable aid to a young man seeking employment. A merchant in employing clerks and salesmen will always give the preference to the best penman. A young man applying by letter for a situation can scarcely offer a better reference than the appearance of his letter. Should you wish to become a book-keeper or accountant, a good handwriting is a necessity.

#### How to Spell Correctly.

Whether a person is a good penman or not, it is necessary that he should know how to make use of his ability to write, or, in other words, how to transfer correctly his thoughts to paper.

The first requisite is to know how to spell correctly. This is even more important than writing a good hand. A badly-spelled letter is much more of a disgrace to the writer than one badly written. The habit of spelling correctly may be easily acquired, and once mastered is rarely lost. Our language is so rich in words that even the best of spellers may sometimes be unable to give the proper orthography of a word, but

the knowledge of the general principles which govern the formation of English words will enable him to meet all the ordinary demands likely to be made upon him. These may be found in almost any spelling-book, or work upon the principles of composition. It is well, however, to give a few of the most important here. We may remark, in passing, that writing words out in full on paper, or on a slate, is an admirable means of impressing them upon the memory.

All words of one syllable ending in *l*, with a single vowel before it, have double *l* at the close: as *will, sell*.

All words of one syllable ending in *l*, with a double vowel before it, have one *l* only at the close: as *mail, sail*.

Words of more than one syllable ending in *l*, when compounded, retain but one *l* each: as, *fulfil, skilful*.

Words of more than one syllable ending in *l*, have one *l* only at the close: as, *delightful, faithful*; except *befall, downfall, recall, unwell*, etc.

All derivations from words ending in *l* have one *l* only: as, *equality*, from *equal*; *fulness*, from *full*; except they end in *er* or *ly*: as, *mill, miller*; *full, fully*.

All participles in *ing* from verbs ending in *e* lose the *e* final: as, *have, having*; *amuse, amusing*; unless they come from verbs ending in double *e*, and then they retain both: as, *see, seeing*; *agree, agreeing*.

All adverbs in *ly* and nouns in *ment* retain the *e* final of the primitives: as, *brave, bravely*; *refine, refinement*; except *acknowledgment* and *judgment*.

All derivations from words ending in *er* retain the *e* before the *r*: as, *refer, reference*; except *hindrance*, from *hinder*; *remembrance*, from *remember*; *disastrous*, from *disaster*; *monstrous*, from *monster*; *wondrous*, from *wonder*; *cum'rous*, from *cumber*, etc.





A B C D E F G H I J  
 K L M N O P Q R S  
 T U V W X Y Z [ ]

— 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 —

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p  
 q r s t u v w x y z

Mrs. Henry Holmes' compliments  
 to Mrs. R. J. Winchester requesting  
 the pleasure of her company to Tea  
 on Thursday evening next.

1515 No. 8th St.  
 Phila. Feb. 12th. 1851.

Compound words, if both end not in *l*, retain their primitive parts entire: as, *mill-stone*, *changeable*, *raceless*; except *always*, *also*, *deplorable*, *although*, *almost*, *admirable*, etc.

All one-syllables ending in a consonant, with a single vowel before it, double that consonant in derivatives; as *sin*, *sinner*; *skip*, *shipping*; *big*, *bigger*; *glad*, *gladder*; etc.

One-syllables ending in a consonant, with a double vowel before it, do not double the consonant in derivatives: as, *sleep*, *sleeper*; *troop*, *trooper*.

All words of more than one syllable ending in a single consonant, preceded by a single vowel, and accented on the last syllable, double that consonant in derivatives: as, *commit*, *committee*; *compel*, *compelled*; *appal*, *appalling*; *distil*, *distiller*.

Nouns of one syllable ending in *y*, preceded by a consonant, change *y* into *ies* in the plural; and verbs ending in *y*, preceded by a consonant, change *y* into *ies* in the third person singular of the present tense, and into *ied* in the past tense and past participle: as, *fly*, *flies*; *I apply*, *he applies*; *we reply*, *we replied*, or *have replied*. If the *y* be preceded by a vowel, this rule is not applicable: as, *key*, *keys*; *I play*, *he plays*; *we have enjoyed* ourselves.

Compound words whose primitives end in *y*, change *y* into *i*: as, *beauty*, *beautiful*; *lovely*, *loveliness*.

#### How to Use Capital Letters.

It is an excellent plan to keep a small dictionary at hand, in order that you may refer at once to the word if you are in doubt as to its orthography. The standard recognized in the United States is either Worcester or Webster. Johnson's is good, or Walker's, and for students' use, Stormonth's is available and handy.

There is no surer mark of an educated person than the proper use of capital letters. To omit them when they should be used is a serious blunder, and to make too profuse a display of them is to disfigure your writing, and proclaim yourself ignorant of one of the first principles of correct writing.

The rules governing the use of these letters are few, simple, and easily remembered. They may be stated as follows:

The first word of every book, chapter, letter, note, or any other piece of writing should begin with a capital letter.

The names of the months and the days of the week should always begin with a capital letter.

The first word after a period should begin with a capital letter.

The first word after every interrogation, or exclamation, should begin with a capital letter; unless a number of interrogative or exclamatory sentences occur together, and are not totally independent.

The various names or appellations of the Deity should begin with a capital letter: as, God, Jehovah, the Almighty, the Supreme Being, the Lord, Providence, the Messiah, the Holy Spirit, etc.

All proper names, such as the names of persons, places, streets, mountains, lakes, rivers, ships, etc., and adjectives derived from them, should begin with a capital letter.

The first word of a quotation after a colon, or when it is in direct form, should begin with a capital letter.

The first word of an example, every substantive and principal word in the titles of books, and the first word of every line in poetry, should begin with a capital letter.

The pronoun *I*, and the interjection *O*, are always written in capitals.

Any words, when remarkably emphatic, or when they are the principal subject of the





SPECIMEN OF ORNAMENTAL PEN FLOURISH

Decorated by

composition, may begin with capitals. The observance of these rules is important.

#### How to Punctuate Correctly.

A knowledge of punctuation is very important. A document not punctuated, or not punctuated properly, may present a neat appearance if written in a good hand and correctly spelled, but its value may often be entirely destroyed by incorrect punctuation. A notable instance of this occurred in England, and is thus noticed in the *London Times*:

"The contract lately made for lighting the town of Liverpool, during the ensuing year, has been thrown void by the misplacing of a comma in the advertisement, which ran thus: 'The lamps at present are about 4050 in number, and have in general two spouts each, composed of not less than twenty threads of cotton.' The contractor would have proceeded to furnish each lamp with the said twenty threads; but, this being but half the usual quantity, the commissioner discovered that the difference arose from the comma following, instead of preceding the word *each*. The parties agreed to annul the contract, and a new one was ordered."

#### Punctuation Marks.

A Mr. Sharpe once engraved a portrait of a certain Richard Brothers, and gave the following certificate to that effect. The document was designed as a simple statement of fact. The misplacement of a comma, however converted it into a piece of gross profanity. It read as follows: "Believing Richard Brothers to be a prophet sent, by God I have engraved his portrait." Had the comma been placed after the name of the Deity, the effect would have been very different.

Punctuation is the art of dividing a written composition into sentences; and is princi-

pally used to mark the grammatical divisions of a sentence. The marks employed in punctuation are sometimes used to note the different pauses and tones of voice, which the sense and accurate pronunciation require.

The characters or marks used in punctuation are as follows:

The Comma,	,	The Ellipsis,	***
The Semicolon,	;	The Hyphen,	-
The Colon,	:	The Breve,	˘
The Period,	.	The Apostrophe,	'
The Quotation Marks,	" "		
The Diæresis,	¨	The Brace,	}
The Crotchets,	{ }	The Acute Accent,	´
The Brackets,	[ ]	The Grave Accent,	`
The Exclamation,	!	The Circumflex Accent,	ˆ
The Interrogation,	?	The Cæst,	⚡
The Dash,	—	The Cedilla,	¸

In addition to these the following marks of reference are used:

The Asterisk,	*	The Section,	§
The Obelisk,	†	The Parallel,	
The Index,	¶	The Paragraph,	¶
The Double Obelisk,	‡		

#### Rules of Punctuation.

When two or more words are connected without the connecting word being expressed, the comma supplies the place of that word; as "Alfred was a brave, pious, patriotic prince."

Those parts of a sentence which contain the relative pronoun, the case absolute, the nominative case independent, any parenthetical clause, and simple members of sentences, connected by words expressing a comparison, must be separated by commas; as, "The elephant, which you saw in the menagerie, took the child up with his trunk into his cage." "Shame being lost, all virtue is lost." "Peace, O Virtue, peace is all thine own." "Better is a dinner of herbs with love, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith."

The following words and phrases, and others similar to them, are generally separated



At a Meeting of the

# Washington Association

OF  
DISCUSSION

Held at their Rooms August 1st 1881 the following resolution was offered and unanimously adopted.

RESOLVED,

That the Thanks of this Association are due and are

HEREBY TENDERED TO OUR RETIRING PRESIDENT,



FOR THE

Able and efficient manner

in which he filled the office of President of this Association during the past twelve years.

J. H. McCool.

Secretary.

L.S.

John Waters.

President.

by commas from the rest of the sentence; namely, *Nay*, *so*, *however*, *hence*, *besides*, *perhaps*, *finally*, *in short*, *at least*, *moreover*, *again*, *first*, *secondly*, *thirdly*, *lastly*, *once more*, *on the contrary*, etc.

The words of another writer, not formally introduced as a quotation, and words and clauses expressing contrast or opposition, though closely connected in construction, are separated by a comma; as, "I pity the man, who can travel from Dan to Beersheba and cry, 'Tis all barren."

"Though deep, yet clear; though gentle, yet not dull; Strong, without rage, without overflowing, full."

When the absence of a word is indicated in reading or speaking by a pause, its place may be supplied by a comma; as, "From law arises security; from security, inquiry; from inquiry, knowledge."

Nouns in apposition, accompanied by explanatory words or phrases, are separated by commas; but if such nouns are single, or only form a proper name, they are not divided; as, "Paul the Apostle of the Gentiles was eminent for his zeal and knowledge."

#### Semicolons, Colons and Periods.

When a sentence consists of several members, each constituting a distinct proposition, and having a dependence upon each other, or upon some common clause, they are separated by semicolons; as, "Wisdom has builded her house; she hath lewv out her seven pillars; she hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table."

The colon is used to divide a sentence into two or more parts, which, although the sense be complete in each, are not wholly independent; as, "Nature felt her inability to extricate herself from the consequences of guilt: the Gospel reveals the plan of Divine

interposition and aid." Here the clauses are complete in sense, yet form one sentence.

The colon is used when an example, a quotation, or a speech is introduced; as, "The Scriptures give us an amiable representation of the Deity in these words: God is love."

The period is used at the end of a complete and independent sentence. It is also placed after initial letters when used alone; and, likewise, after all abbreviations; as, "One clear and direct path is pointed out to man." "Fear God." "Have charity towards all men." "G. W.," for "George Washington." "Geo.," for "George." "Benj.," for "Benjamin." "O. S.," for "Old Style." "F. R. S.," for "Fellow of the Royal Society."

In a general view, the period separates the paragraph into sentences; the semicolon divides a compound sentence into simple ones; and the comma collects into clauses the scattered circumstances of manner, time, place, relation, etc., belonging to every verb and to every noun.

#### Interrogation and Exclamation Marks.

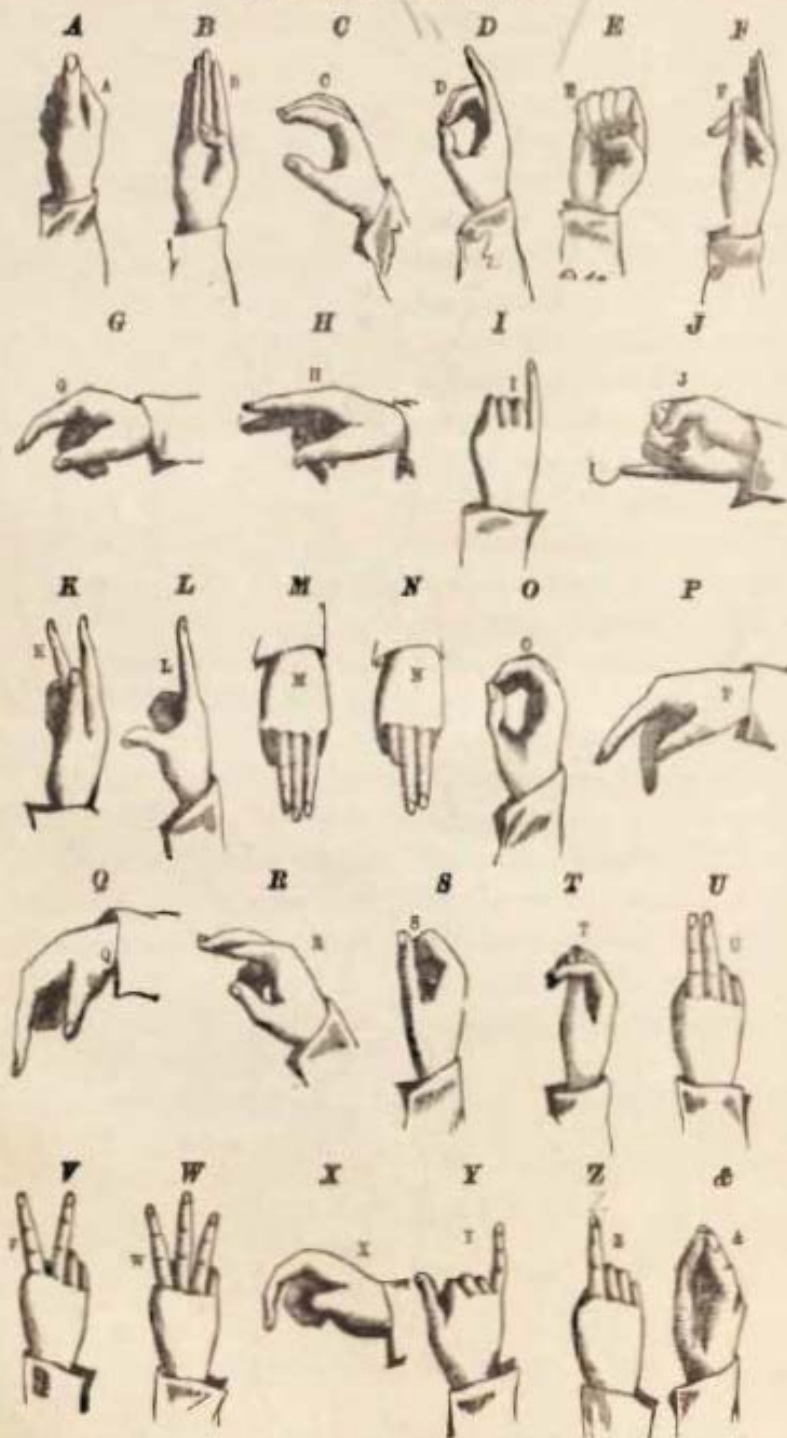
The note of interrogation, or the question, as it is sometimes called, is placed after every sentence which contains a question; as, "Who is this?" "What have you in your hand?" "The Cyprians said to me, Why do you weep?"

The exclamation point is used to express any sudden or violent emotion; such as surprise, joy, grief, love, hatred, anger, pity, anxiety, ardent wish, etc. It is also used to mark an exalted idea of the Deity; and is generally placed after the nominative case independent; and after the noun or pronoun which follows an interjection; as, "How mischievous are the effects of war!" "O blissful days! Ah me! how soon we pass!"

The exclamation point is also used after



# ONE-HAND ALPHABET.



SIGNS USED FOR LETTERS BY THE DEAF AND DUMB.

sentences containing a question when no answer is expected; as, "What is more amiable than virtue!"

Several exclamation points are sometimes used together, either in a parenthesis or by themselves, for the purpose of expressing ridicule or a great degree of surprise.

#### The Parenthesis, Bracket, Hyphen, Etc.

A parenthesis is a sentence, or a part of a sentence, inserted within another sentence, but which may be omitted without injuring the sense or construction, and is enclosed between two closed lines like these: ( ).

The curved lines between which a parenthesis is enclosed are called crotchets.

Sometimes a sentence is enclosed between marks like these, [ ], which are called brackets.

The following difference is to be noticed in the use of crotchets and brackets: Crotchets are used to enclose a sentence, or part of a sentence, which is inserted between the parts of another sentence: Brackets are generally used to separate two subjects or to enclose an explanatory note or observation standing by itself. When a parenthesis occurs within another parenthesis, brackets enclose the former, and crotchets the latter; as in the following sentence from Stern: "I know the banker I deal with, or the physician I usually call in [there is no need, cried Dr. Slop (waking), to call in any physician in this case], to be neither of them man of much religion."

It may be here remarked that a parenthesis is frequently placed between commas, instead of crotchets, etc.; but the best writers avoid the use of parenthesis as much as possible.

The hyphen is a small mark placed between the parts of a compound word; as, sea-water, semi-circle.

The hyphen is also used to denote the long sound of a vowel; as, Epicur<sup>e</sup>-an, dec<sup>e</sup>-rum.

The hyphen must always be put at the end of the line when part of the word is in one line and part in another; but in this case, the letters of a syllable must never be separated; as, extraor-  
dinary, not extraor-  
dinary.

The dash is a straight mark longer than a hyphen; thus, —

The proper use of the dash is to express a sudden stop or change of the subject; but by modern writers, it is employed as a substitute for almost all of the other marks: being used sometimes for a comma, semicolon, colon or period; sometimes for a question or an exclamation, and sometimes for crotchets and brackets to enclose a parenthesis.

An ellipsis or omission of words, syllables or letters, is indicated by various marks: sometimes by a dash; as, the k—g, for the king; sometimes by asterisks or stars, like these, \* \* \* \*; sometimes by hyphens, thus, - - - -; sometimes by small dots or periods, like these, . . . .

The breve (thus <sup>˘</sup>) is placed over a vowel to indicate its short sound; St. H<sup>˘</sup>elena.

The apostrophe is the comma placed above the line. It is used as the sign of the possessive case, and sometimes indicates the omission of a letter or several letters; as, "John's;" "'tis" for "it is;" "tho'" for "though;" "lov'd" for "loved;" "I'll" for "I will."

The quotation marks, or inverted commas, as they are sometimes called, consist of four commas, two inverted, or upside down, at the beginning of a word, phrase or sentence which is quoted or transcribed from some author in his own words; and two others, in





their direct position, placed at the conclusion; as, an excellent poet says:

\*The proper study of mankind is man."

Sometimes the quotation is marked by single instead of double commas.

The diæresis consists of two periods placed over the latter of two vowels to show that they are to be pronounced in separate syllables; as, Laocoue, Zoonomia, cooperate.

The brace is employed to unite several lines of poetry, or to connect a number of words with one common term; and it is also used to prevent a repetition in writing or printing; thus,

"Waller was smooth; but Dryden taught him to join }  
The varying verse, the full-ounding line, }  
The long majestic march an energy divine." }

C-e-o-u-e  
C-i-o-u-e  
S-c-i-o-u-e  
T-i-o-u-e } are pronounced like shue.

The celilla, or cerilla, is a curve line placed under the letter *c*, to show that it has the sound of *s*. It is used principally in words derived from the French language.

Thus *garçon*, in which word the *c* is to be pronounced like *s*.

The accents are marks used to signify the proper pronunciation of words.

The accents are three in number:

The grave accent, thus, `.  
The acute accent, thus, ´.  
The circumflex accent, thus, ^.

The grave accent is represented by a mark placed over a letter, or syllable, to show that it must be pronounced with the falling inflection of the voice; as, Reuthàmir.

The acute accent is represented by a similar mark, pointing in the opposite direction, to show that the letter or syllable must be pronounced with the rising inflection of the voice; thus, Epicurean, European.

The meaning of a sentence often depends on the kind of accent which is used; thus

the following sentence, if the acute accent be used on the word *alone*, becomes a question:

"Pleased thou shalt hear, and thou *alone* shalt hear?"

But if the grave accent be placed on the word *alone*, it becomes a simple declaration: as,

"Pleased thou shalt hear, and thou *alone* shalt hear."

The circumflex accent is the union of the grave and acute accents, and indicates that the syllable on which it is placed should have both the rising and falling inflection of the voice.

The caret is a mark resembling an inverted V, placed under the line. It is never used in printed books, but, in manuscripts, shows that something has been accidentally omitted; as,

recited  
"George has his lesson."

A

When many notes occur on a page, and the reference marks given above are exhausted, it is customary to double them. Some writers prefer to use the numerals, 1, 2, 3, 4, etc., as simpler. This is a matter of taste with the writer.

#### Sections and Paragraphs.

The section § and the paragraph ¶ are used to mark the parts of a composition that should be separated. Where you wish the compositor to separate a paragraph into two or more paragraphs, it is not necessary to rewrite the page. Place the ¶ where you wish each new paragraph to begin, and the compositor will understand your wishes.

A paragraph denotes the beginning of a new subject, or a sentence not connected with the foregoing.

A section is used for subdividing a chapter into smaller parts.

It is proper here to add, that every composition should be divided into paragraphs,





SPECIMEN OF ORNAMENTAL PENMANSHIP.

when the sense will allow the separation. Different subjects, unless they are very short, or very numerous in a small compass, should be separated into paragraphs.

### Underscoring.

Many mistakes arise from improperly underscoring the words of a manuscript or letter. It is well to refrain from underscoring a word wherever you can do so with propriety, just as you would avoid unduly emphasizing your words in speaking. A single line drawn under a word indicates that it must be set by the compositor in italics; as, "I dearly love her." Two lines indicate small capitals; as, "I honor him." Three lines indicate large capitals; as, "Help, help, I cry."

### GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF GRAMMAR.

Although the details of Grammar and grammatical rule are not embraced in the plan of this work, we may with propriety present some observations with regard to those principles which are most frequently forgotten or disregarded by careless writers. These are here presented in the form of directions.

DIRECTION 1st. In determining the number of a verb, regard must be had to the idea which is embraced in the subject or nominative. Whenever the idea of *plurality* is conveyed, whether it be expressed by one word or by one hundred and however connected, and in whatever number the subject may be, whether singular or plural, all verbs relating to it must be made to agree, not with the number of the *word* or *words*, but with the number of the *idea* conveyed by the words.

DIRECTION 2d. In the use of pronouns the same remark applies: namely, that the number of the pronoun must coincide with

the *idea* contained in the word, or words, to which the pronoun relates. If it imply unity, the pronoun must be singular; if it convey plurality, the pronoun must be plural. These directions will be better understood by an example.

Thus, in the sentence, "Each of them, in *their* turn, *receive* the benefits to which *they* are entitled," the verbs and pronouns are in the wrong number. The word *each*, although it includes *all*, implies but *one at a time*. The *idea*, therefore, is the idea of *unity*, and the verb and pronoun should be singular; thus, "Each of them in *his* turn *receives* the benefit to which *he* is entitled."

The same remark may be made with regard to the following sentences: "Every person, whatever be *their* (his) station, is bound by the duties of morality." "The wheel killed another man, who is the sixth that *have* (has) lost *their* (his) *lives* (life) by these means." "I do not think that any one should incur censure for being tender of *their* (his) reputation."

DIRECTION 3d. In the use of verbs and words which express time, care must be taken that the proper tense be employed to express the time that is intended. Perhaps there is no rule more frequently violated than this, even by good writers; but young writers are very prone to the error; thus the author of the Waverley Novels has the following sentence:

"'Description,' he said, '*was* (is) to the author of a romance exactly what drawing and tinting *were* (are) to a painter; words *were* (are) his colors, and, if properly employed, they *could* (can) not fail to place the scene which he *wished* (wishes) to conjure up as effectually before the mind's eye as the tablet or canvas presents it to the bodily organ. 'The same rules,' he continued, '*applied* (apply) to both, and an exuberance of





Dialogue in the former case *was* (is) a verbose and laborious mode of composition, which *went* (goes) to confound the proper art of the drama, a widely different species of composition, of which dialogue *was* (is) the very essence; because all, excepting the language to be made use of, *was* (is) presented to the eye by the dresses, and persons, and actions of the performers upon the stage."

The author was misled throughout in the tenses of the verbs in this extract by the tense of the verb *said*, with which he introduces it.

DIRECTION 4th. Whenever several verbs belonging to one common subject occur in a sentence, the subject or nominative must be repeated whenever there is a change in the mood, tense, or form of the verb.

DIRECTION 5th. In the use of the comparative and superlative degrees of the adjective it is to be remarked, that when two things or persons only are compared, the comparative degree, and not the superlative, should be used. Thus, in the sentence, "Catharine and Mary are both well attired; but, in their appearance, Catharine is the neatest, Mary the most showy," the superlative degree of the adjective is improperly applied. As there are but two persons spoken of, the adjectives should be in the comparative degree: namely, *neater* and *more showy*.

DIRECTION 6th. Nenter and intransitive verbs should never be used in the passive form. Such expressions as *was gone*, *is grown*, *is fallen*, *is come*, *may be relied on*, etc., although used by some good writers, are objectionable.

DIRECTION 7th. In the use of irregular verbs, a proper distinction should be made in the use of the imperfect tense and the perfect participle.

He *done* (did) it at my request; he *run* (ran) a great risk; he has *mistook* (mistaken)

his true interest; the cloth was *wove* (woven) of the finest wool; he writes as the best authors would have *wrote* (written) had they *writ* (written) upon the subject; the bell has been *rang* (rung); I have *spoke* (spoken) to him upon the subject. These sentences are instances where the proper distinction between the preterite and participle has not been preserved.

DIRECTION 8th. The negative adverb must be followed by the negative conjunction; as, "The work is *not* capable of pleasing the understanding, *nor* (not or) the imagination." The sentence would be improved by using the conjunction in pairs, substituting *neither* for *not*.

In the following sentences, the conjunction *but* is improperly used: "I cannot deny *but* that I was in fault." "It cannot be doubted *but* that this is a state of positive gratification."

DIRECTION 9th. There must be no ellipsis of any word, when such ellipsis would occasion obscurity. Thus, when we speak of "the laws of God and man," it is uncertain whether one or two codes of laws are meant; but, in the expression, "the laws of God and the laws of man," the obscurity vanishes. A nice distinction in sense is made by the use or omission of the articles. "A white and red house" means *but one* house; but "A white and a red house" means *two* houses. In the expression, "She has a little modesty," the meaning is positive; but by omitting the article, "She has little modesty," the meaning becomes negative. The position of the article, also, frequently makes a great difference in the sense, as will be seen in the following examples: "As delicate a little thing;" "As a delicate little thing."

DIRECTION 10th. The adverb should always be placed as near as possible to the



word which it is designed to qualify. Its proper position is generally before adjectives, after verbs and frequently between the auxiliary and the verb. The following sentence exhibits an instance of the improper location of the adverb: "It had *almost* been his daily custom, at a certain hour, to visit Admiral Priestman." The adverb *almost* should have been placed before *daily*.

**DIRECTION 11th.** In the use of passive and neuter verbs, care must be taken that the proper nominative is applied. That which is the object of the active verb must in all cases be the subject or nominative of the passive verb. Thus, we say, with the active verb, "They offered him a mercy" (*i. e.*, to him): and, with the passive verb, "Mercy was offered to him;" not "He was offered mercy," because "mercy," not "he," is the thing which was offered. It is better to alter the expression by substituting a synonym with a proper nominative or subject, than to introduce such confusion of language, as must necessarily result from a change in the positive, fixed and true significations of words, or from a useless violation of grammatical propriety.

In accordance with this direction (see, also, Direction 6th),

<i>Instead of</i>	<i>It would be better to say,</i>
He was prevailed on,	He was persuaded.
He was spoken to,	He was addressed.
She was listened to,	She was heard.
They were looked at,	They were seen, or viewed.
It is approved of,	It is liked, or commended.
He was spoken of,	He was named, or mentioned.
It is contended for,	It is maintained, or contested.
It was thought of,	It was remembered, or conceived.
He was called on by his friend.	He was visited by his friend.
These examples are commented upon with much humor,	These examples are ridiculed with much humor.
He was referred to as an oracle,	He was consulted as an oracle.

**DIRECTION 12th.** All the parts of a sentence should be constructed in such a manner that there shall appear to be no want of agreement or connection among them. Thus,

the following sentence, "He was more beloved, but not so much admired as Cynthia," is inaccurate, because when it is analyzed, it will be, "He was more beloved *as* Cynthia," etc. The adverb *more* requires the conjunction *than* after it; and the sentence should be, "He was more beloved *than* Cynthia, but not so much admired."

Again, in the sentence, "If a man *have* a hundred sheep, and one of them *goes* astray," etc., the subjunctive word, *have*, is used after the conjunction *if*, in the first part of the sentence, and the indicative *goes*, in the second. Both of these verbs should be in the indicative, or both in the subjunctive mood.

No definite rule can be given which will enable the learner to make the parts of a sentence agree in themselves, and with one another. They should be diligently compared, and a similarity of construction be carefully maintained; while the learner will recollect that no sentence can be considered grammatically correct, which cannot be analyzed or parsed by the authorized rules of Syntax.

### Construction of Sentences.

In the construction of sentences care should be taken to choose the simplest words, and those which most directly and strikingly convey the meaning you wish to express. Three things are necessary in a correct sentence—*purity*, *propriety* and *precision*.

Purity consists in using such words and expressions as belong to the idiom of the English language, in place of words or phrases drawn from foreign or dead languages, or that are either ungrammatical, obsolete, newly coined or not sanctioned by usage. The use of words that are not English is a violation of this rule, and is termed a *barbarism*. The rule is also violated by the use of words or phrases not constructed

in the English idiom. This fault is termed a *solecism*. By using words or phrases to convey a meaning different from that assigned to them by custom, you also violate the rule. This is termed an *impropriety*.

Propriety in writing consists in the use of words sanctioned by the usage of the best writers to convey your meaning, and in the avoidance of low, vulgar or less elegant and significant words. In order to remain faithful to this principle, a writer should bear in mind the following rules:

Avoid low or slang expressions.

Supply words that are wanting.

Do not use the same word in different senses. Wherever it is possible, avoid the use of technical terms; by which is meant terms or expressions used in some art, occupation or profession.

Do not use ambiguous or equivocal words.

Avoid unintelligible and inconsistent words or phrases.

When words or phrases are not adopted to the ideas you intend to communicate, avoid the use of them.

Precision means to make your writing a clear and concise statement of your thoughts, so clear that no one reading it can fail to comprehend your exact meaning. You may use words that convey a meaning different from that you intend; or they may not entirely convey your meaning; or they may convey more than you intend. Precision is designed to express neither more nor less than your exact thought.

Do not make your sentences very long; neither make them very short. When a sentence is too long, the attention of the reader is drawn off from the first part while considering the last, and he finds it difficult to perceive the connection between them. Short sentences generally weaken the thought. Sentences of moderate length,

clearly and strikingly expressed, are the best.

#### The Best Style.

"Style," says Dr. Blair, "is the peculiar manner in which a writer expresses his thoughts by words."

Various terms are applied to style to express its character, as a harsh style, a dry style, a tumid or bombastic style, a loose style, a terse style, a laconic or a verbose style, a flowing style, a lofty style, an elegant style, an epistolary style, a formal style, a familiar style, etc.

The divisions of style, as given by Dr. Blair, are as follows: The diffuse and the concise, the nervous and the feeble, the dry, the plain, the neat, the elegant, the florid, the simple, the affected, and the vehement. These terms are altogether arbitrary, and are not uniformly adopted in every treatise or rhetoric. Some writers use the terms barren and luxuriant, forcible and vehement, elevated and dignified, idiomatic, easy and animated, etc., in connection with the terms, or some of the terms employed by Dr. Blair.

The character of the style, and the term by which it is designated, depends partly on the clearness, the fulness, and the force with which the idea is expressed; partly on the degree of ornament or of figurative language employed; while the character of the thoughts or ideas themselves is expressed by the names of simple or natural, affected and vehement.

A concise writer compresses his ideas into the fewest words, and these the most expressive.

A diffuse writer unfolds his idea fully, by placing it in a variety of lights.

A nervous writer gives us a strong idea of his meaning—his words are always expressive—every phrase and every figure renders



the picture which he would set before us more striking and complete.

A feeble writer has an indistinct view of his subject; unmeaning words and loose epithets escape him; his expressions are vague and general, his arrangements indistinct, and our conception of his meaning will be faint and confused.

A dry writer uses no ornament of any kind, and, content with being understood, aims not to please the fancy or the ear.

A plain writer employs very little ornament; he observes perspicuity, propriety, purity, and precision in his language, but attempts none of the graces of composition. A dry writer is incapable of ornament—a plain writer goes not in pursuit of it.

A neat writer is careful in the choice of his words, and the graceful collocation of them. His sentences are free from the encumbrances of superfluous words, and his figures are short and accurate, rather than bold and glowing.

An elegant writer possesses all the graces of ornament—polished periods, figurative language, harmonious expressions, and a great degree of purity in the choice of his words, all characterized by perspicuity and propriety. He is one, in short, who delights the fancy and the ear, while he informs the understanding.

A florid or flowery writer is characterized by excess of ornament; and seems to be more intent on beauty of language than solidity of thought.

A simple or natural writer is distinguished by simplicity of plan; he makes his thoughts appear to rise naturally from his subject; he has no marks of art in his expressions, and although he may be characterized by great richness both of language and imagination, he appears to write in that way not because he had studied it, but because it is the mode of

expression most natural to him. The charm of such a style is evident to all readers.

An affected writer is the very reverse of a simple one. He uses words in uncommon meanings—employs pompous expressions—and his whole manner is characterized by singularity rather than by beauty.

A vehement writer uses strong expressions—is characterized by considerable warmth of manner—and presents his ideas clearly and fully before us.

The following directions are given by Dr. Blair for attaining a good style:

The first direction is, study clear ideas of the subject on which you are to write or speak. What we conceive clearly and feel strongly, we naturally express with clearness and strength.

Secondly, to the acquisition of a good style, frequency of composing is indispensably necessary. But it is not every kind of composition that will improve style. By a careless and hasty habit of writing, a bad style will be acquired. In the beginning, therefore, we ought to write slowly and with much care. Facility and speed are the fruit of experience.

Thirdly, acquaintance with the style of the best authors is peculiarly requisite. Hence a just taste will be formed, and a copious fund of words supplied on every subject. No exercise, perhaps, will be found more useful for acquiring a proper style than translating some passage from an eminent author in our own words, and then comparing what we have written with the style of the author. Such an exercise will show us our defects, will teach us to correct them, and, from the variety of expression which it will exhibit, will conduct us to that which is most beautiful.

Fourthly, caution must be used against servile imitation of any author whatever.

Desire of imitation hampers genius, and generally produces stiffness of expression. They who copy an author closely, commonly copy his faults as well as his beauties. It is much better to have something of our own, though of moderate beauty, than to shine in borrowed ornaments, which will at last betray the poverty of our genius.

Fifthly, always adapt your style to the subject, and likewise to the capacity of your hearers or readers. When we are to write or speak, we should previously fix in our minds a clear idea of the end aimed at; keep this steadily in view, and adapt our style to it.

Lastly, let no attention to style engross us so much as to prevent a higher degree of attention to the thoughts. He is a contemptible writer who looks not beyond the dress of language; who lays not the chief stress upon his matter, and employs not such ornaments of style as are manly, not foppish.

"It is a useful admonition to young writers," says Archbishop Whately, "that they should always attempt to recast a sentence that does not please; altering the arrangement and entire structure of it, instead of merely seeking to change one word for another. This will give a great advantage in point of copiosness also; for there may be, suppose a *substantive* (or noun) which, either because it does not fully express our meaning, or for some other reason, we wish to remove, but can find no other to supply its place. But the object may be easily accomplished by means of a verb, adverb, or other part of speech, the substitution of which implies an alteration in the construction. It is an exercise, accordingly, which may be commended as highly conducive to improvement of style to practice casting a sentence into a variety of different forms."

The foregoing practical rules should be carefully noted and followed.

## THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

THE English language consists of about thirty-eight thousand words. This includes, of course, not only radical words, but all derivatives; except the preterits and participles of verbs; to which must be added some few terms, which, though set down in the dictionaries, are either obsolete or have never ceased to be considered foreign.

Of these, about twenty-three thousand, or nearly five-eighths, are of Anglo-Saxon origin. The majority of the rest, in what proportion we cannot say, are Latin and Greek; Latin, however, has the larger share. The names of the greater part of the objects of sense—in other words, the terms which occur most frequently in discourse, or which recall the most vivid conceptions—are Anglo-Saxon. Thus, for example, the names of the most striking objects in visible nature, of the chief agencies at work there, and of the changes which pass over it, are Anglo-Saxon. This language has given names to the heavenly bodies, the sun, the moon, and stars; to three of the four elements, earth, fire, and water; three out of the four seasons, spring, summer and winter; and, indeed, to all the natural divisions of time, except one; as, day, night, morning, evening, twilight, noon, midday, midnight, sunrise, sunset; some of which are amongst the most poetical terms we have.

To the same language we are indebted for the names of light, heat, cold, frost, rain, snow, hail, sleet, thunder, lightning, as well as almost all of those subjects which form the component parts of the beautiful in external scenery, as sea and land, hill and dale, wood and stream, etc.

It is from this language we derive the words which are expressive of the earliest and dearest connections, and the strongest and most powerful feelings of nature; and



which are, consequently, invested with our oldest and most complicated associations. It is this language which has given us names for father, mother, husband, wife, brother, sister, son, daughter, home, kindred, friends.

It is this which has furnished us with the greater part of those metonymies, and other figurative expressions, by which we represent to the imagination, and that in a single word, the reciprocal duties and enjoyments of hospitality, friendship, or love. Such are hearth, roof, fireside. The chief emotions, too, of which we are susceptible, are expressed in the same language, as love, hope, fear, sorrow, shame; and what is of more consequence to the orator or poet, as well as in common life, the outward signs by which emotion is indicated are almost all Anglo-Saxon; such are tear, smile, blush, to laugh, to weep, to sigh, to groan.

Most of those objects, about which the practical reason of man is employed in common life, receive their names from the Anglo-Saxon. It is the language for the most part of business; of the counting-house, the shop, the market, the street, the farm; and, however miserable the man who is fond of philosophy or abstract science might be, if he had no other vocabulary but this, we must recollect that language was made not for the few, but the many, and that portion of it which enables the bulk of a nation to express their wants and transact their affairs, must be considered of at least as much importance to general happiness, as that which serves the purpose of philosophical science.

Nearly all our national proverbs, in which, it is truly said, so much of the practical wisdom of a nation resides, and which constitute the manual and *vade mecum* of "hobnailed" philosophy, are almost wholly Anglo-Saxon. A very large proportion (and that always the strongest) of the language of invective,

humor, satire, colloquial pleasantry, is Anglo-Saxon. Almost all the terms and phrases by which we most energetically express anger, contempt, and indignation, are of Anglo-Saxon origin. The Latin contributes more largely to the language of polite life, as well as to that of polite literature.

Again, it is often necessary to convey ideas which, though not truly and properly offensive in themselves, would, if clothed in the rough Saxon, appear so to the sensitive modesty of a highly refined state of society. Dressed in Latin, these very same ideas will seem decent enough. There is a large number of words, which, from the frequency with which they are used, and from their being so constantly in the mouths of the vulgar, would not be endured in polite society, though more privileged synonyms of Latin origin, or some classical circumlocution, expressing exactly the same thing, pass unquestioned.

There may be nothing dishonest, nothing really vulgar about the old Saxon word, yet it would be thought as uncouth in a drawing-room, as the ploughman to whose rudeness it is abandoned. Thus, the word "*stank*" is lavendered over into *unpleasant effluvia* or *an ill odor*; "*sweat*," diluted into its times the number of syllables, becomes a very inoffensive thing in the shape of "*perspiration*." To "*squint*" is softened in obliquity of vision; to be "*drunk*" is vulgar, but, if a man be simply intoxicated or obfuscated, it is comparatively venial. Indeed we may say of the classical names of vice what Burke more questionably said of vice themselves, "that they lose half their deformity by losing all their grossness."

In the same manner, we all know that it is very possible for a medical man to put his questions under the seemingly disguise of scientific phraseology and polite circumlocution.

tion, which, if expressed in the bare and rude vernacular, would almost be as nauseous as his draughts and pills. Lastly, there are many thoughts which gain immensely by mere novelty and variety of expression. This the judicious poet, who knows that the connection between thoughts and words is as intimate as that between body and spirit, well understands. There are thoughts in themselves trite and common-place, when expressed in the hackneyed terms of common life, which, if adorned by some graceful or felicitous novelty of expression, assume an unwonted air of dignity and elegance. What was trivial, becomes striking; and what was plebeian, noble.

#### COMMON ERRORS IN WRITING AND SPEAKING.

There are many popular errors in writing and speaking our language. It may be well to notice some of them here.

We often hear the phrase, from educated lips at that, "Between you and I." It should be, "Between you and me."

Many persons say, "What beautiful bread!" It should be, "What nice bread!"

Instead of, "A new pair of shoes," say, "A pair of new shoes."

Do not say, "Restore it back to me," but "Restore it to me."

Instead of, "I seldom or ever meet her," say, "I seldom meet her."

Instead of, "If I am not mistaken," say, "If I mistake not."

Do not say, "Not no such thing," but "Not any such thing."

Instead of, "I had rather walk," say, "I would rather walk."

Instead of, "Let you and I," say, "Let you and me."

Instead of, "Rather warmish," say, "Rather warm."

Instead of, "What a nice view," say, "What a beautiful view."

Do not say, "Bred and born." It should be, "Born and bred."

Instead of, "If I was him," say, "If I were he."

Do not say, "I have less friends than you." It should be, "I have fewer friends than you."

In reply to the question, "Who is there?" or, "Who is it?" say, "I," or, "It is I;" and not, "Me," or, "It is me."

"Whether I be present or no," is wrong. It should be, "Whether I be present or not."

Instead of, "I had better go," say, "It were better that I should go."

"A quantity of people," is wrong. It should be, "A number of people."

"Six weeks back," is a barbarism. It should be, "Six weeks ago."

"A new pair of gloves." It should be, "A pair of new gloves."

Instead of saying, "He was in eminent danger," say, "He was in imminent danger."

"Thinks I to myself," "Thinks I," "Says I," "Says he," are vulgarisms and should be avoided.

Instead of, "I only want ten cents," say "I want only ten cents."

"Because why?" is a barbarism. It should be simply, "Why?"

"The best of the two," is wrong. Say, "The better of the two."

"There's fifty," is incorrect. It should be "There are fifty."

"He need not do it," is wrong. Say, "He needs not do it."

Instead of, "It was spoke in my presence," say, "It was spoken in my presence."

"She said, said she," is vulgar, as well as incorrect. It should be, "She said."

Instead of saying, "My clothes have growt



too small for me," say, "I have grown too stout for my clothes." The change is in you, not in your clothes.

Do not say, "On either side of the street." It should be, "On each side of the street."

"I took you for another person," is incorrect. It should be, "I mistook you for another person."

Instead of, "His health has been shook," say, "His health has been shaken."

Instead of, "That there man," say, "That man."

Instead of, "Somehow or another," say, "Somehow or other."

Instead of, "Will I do this for you?" say, "Shall I do this for you?"

Instead of, "What will I do?" say, "What shall I do?"

Instead of, "Following up a principle," say, "Guided by a principle."

Instead of saying, "I belong to the Masonic order," say, "I am a member of the Masonic order."

Instead of, "I enjoy bad health," say, "My health is not good."

"Better nor that," is vulgar and wrong. It should be, "Better than that."

Instead of saying, "She was remarkable pretty," say, "She was remarkably pretty."

Instead of, "We think on you," say, "We think of you."

Instead of, "By this means," say, "By these means."

Instead of, "All that was wanting," say, "All that was wanted."

Instead of, "He is a bad statesman," say, "He is not a statesman."

Instead of saying, "I am going over the bridge," say, "I am going across the bridge."

Instead of saying, "I left you behind at Omaha," say, "I left you behind me at Omaha."

Instead of saying, "He ascended up the mountain," say, "He ascended the mountain."

Instead of, "Mine is so good as yours," say, "Mine is as good as yours."

Instead of, "Adequate for," say, "Adequate to."

The phrase, "Pure and unadulterated," is a repetition of terms. If a thing is pure, it is necessarily unadulterated.

Instead of saying, "They are not what nature designed them," say, "They are not what nature designed them to be."

Instead of, "How do you do?" say, "How are you?"

Instead of, "To be given away gratis" say, "To be given away."

Instead of, "I acquit you from," say, "I acquit you of."

Instead of, "I live opposite the park," say, "I live opposite to the park."

Instead of, "The want of wisdom, truth and honor are more visible," say, "The want of wisdom, truth and honor is more visible."

Instead of, "A surplus over and above," say, "A surplus."

Instead of, "A winter's morning," say, "A winter, or wintry, morning."

Instead of, "I will send it conformable to your orders," say, "I will send it conformably to your orders."

Instead of, "This ten days or more," say, "These ten days or more."

Instead of, "I confide on you," say, "I confide in you."

Instead of, "As soon as ever," say, "As soon as."

Instead of, "I differ with you," say, "I differ from you."

Instead of, "I am averse from that," say, "I am averse to that."

Instead of, "The very best," or, "The very worst," say, "The best," or, "The worst."

Instead of, "No one has't called," say, "No one has called."

Two negatives make an affirmative. Thus, to say, "Don't give that child no more sugar," is equivalent to saying, "Give that child some more sugar."

Instead of saying, "I won't never do it again," say, "I will never do it again."

Instead of, "I am conversant about it," say, "I am conversant with it."

Instead of, "He died by consumption," say, "He died of consumption."

Instead of, "The effort I am making for arranging this matter," say, "The effort I am making to arrange this matter."

Instead of saying, "Your obedient humble servant," say, "Your obedient servant."

Instead of, "You are taller than me," say, "You are taller than I."

Instead of, "You are mistaken," say, "You mistake."

Instead of, "I suspect the veracity of his story," say, "I doubt the truth of his story."

Instead of, "He was too young to have suffered much," say, "He was too young to suffer much."

Instead of, "I hope you'll think nothing on it," say, "I hope you'll think nothing of it."

Instead of, "His opinions are approved of by all," say, "His opinions are approved by all."

Instead of, "Handsome is as handsome does," say, "Handsome is who handsome does."

Instead of, "In case I succeed," say, "If I succeed."

Instead of, "They loved one another," say, "They loved each other."

Instead of, "The cake is all eat up," say, "The cake is eaten."

Instead of, "The river is all froze up," say, "The river is frozen."

Instead of, "A large enough house," say, "A house large enough."

Instead of, "We are travelling slow," say, "We are travelling slowly."

Instead of, "It is raining hard," say, "It is raining fast."

Instead of saying, "The box fell on the floor," say, "The box fell to the floor."

Instead of saying, "He is noways to blame," say, "He is nowise to blame."

Instead of saying, "He is tall in comparison to her," say, "He is tall in comparison with her."

Instead of, "I went for to see him," say, "I went to see him."

Instead of, "He jumped off the platform," say, "He jumped from the platform."

Instead of, "A man of eighty years of age," say, "A man eighty years old."

Instead of, "No, thank'ee," say, "No, I thank you."

Instead of, "I cannot continue without farther means," say, "I cannot continue without further means."

Instead of, "I thought I should have won this game," say, "I thought I should win this game."

Instead of, "He has got money," say, "He has money."

Instead of, "I have got to be there," say, "I must be there."

Instead of "Have you saw?" say, "Have you seen?"

Instead of, "I seen him do it," say, "I saw him do it."

Instead of, "No other but," say, "No other than."

Instead of, "He rose up from his chair," say, "He rose from his chair."

Instead of, "I knew it previous to his telling me," say, "I knew it previously to his telling me."



Instead of, "It is equally of the same value," say, "It is of the same value."

Instead of, "I could scarcely believe but what," say, "I could scarcely believe but that."

Instead of, "You was out when he was here," say, "You were out when he was here."

Instead of, "She was a woman notorious for her beauty," say, "She was a woman noted for her beauty."

Instead of, "I do so every now and then," say, "I do so occasionally."

Instead of, "Nobody else but me," say, "Nobody but me."

Instead of, "He fell down from the roof," say, "He fell from the roof."

Instead of, "Except I am detained," say, "Unless I am detained."

Instead of, "What may, or what might your name be?" say, "What is your name?"

Instead of, "She was a woman celebrated for her wickedness," say, "She was a woman notorious for her wickedness."

Instead of, "I find him in clothes," say, "I provide him with clothes."

Instead of, "He stands six foot high," say, "He is six feet high."

Instead of, "The two first, the three first, etc.," say, "The first two, the first three, etc."

Instead of, "The first of all," "The last of all," say, "The first," "The last."

Instead of, "Shay," say "Chaise."

Instead of, "The then Government," say, "The Government of that time, period, etc."

Instead of, "For ought I know," say, "For aught I know."

Instead of, "Before I do that I must first ask leave," say, "Before I do that I must ask leave."

Instead of, "I never dance whenever I can help it," say, "I never dance when I can help it."

Instead of, "The observation of the rule," say, "The observance of the rule."

Instead of, "To get over this trouble," say, "To overcome this trouble."

Instead of, "He is a very rising person," say, "He is rising rapidly."

Instead of, "I expected to have found you," say, "I expected to find you."

Instead of, "I said so over again," say, "I repeated it."

Instead of, "Will you enter in?" say, "Will you enter?"

Instead of, "Undeniable references," say, "Unexceptionable references."

Instead of, "Undisputable proofs," say, "Indisputable proofs."

Instead of, "Whatsomever," say, "Whatsoever."

Instead of, "When he was come back," say, "He had come back."

Instead of, "Two spoonsful of sugar," say, "Two spoonfuls of sugar."

Instead of, "Was you talking just now?" say, "Were you talking just now?"

Instead of, "Him and me went together," say, "He and I went together."

Instead of, "He has went home," say, "He has gone home."

Instead of, "I intend to summons him," say, "I intend to summon him."

Instead of, "She is now forsook by her friends," say, "She is now forsaken by her friends."

Instead of, "Who done it?" say, "Who did it?"

Instead of, "Who's got my book?" say, "Who has my book?"

Instead of, "I have rode ten miles to-day," say, "I have ridden ten miles to-day."

Instead of, "Set down," say, "Sit down."

Instead of, "Have you lit the fire?" say, "Have you lighted the fire?"

Instead of, "I have always gave him

good advice," say, "I have always given him good advice."

Instead of, "Have you seen the Miss Browns yet?" say, "Have you seen the Misses Brown yet?"

Instead of, "French is spoke in polite society," say, "French is spoken in polite society."

Instead of, "He is now very decrepid," say, "He is now very decrepit."

Instead of, "You have drank too much," say, "You have drunk too much."

Instead of, "He has broke a window," say, "He has broken a window."

Instead of, "Who do you mean?" say, "Whom do you mean?"

Instead of, "It was them who did it," say, "It was they who did it."

Instead of, "It is me who am in fault," say, "It is I who am in fault."

Instead of, "If I was rich, I would do this," say, "If I were rich, I would do this."

Instead of, "It is surprising the fatigue he undergoes," say, "The fatigue he undergoes is surprising."

Instead of, "He knows little or nothing of the matter," say, "He knows little, if anything, of the matter."

Instead of, "He is condemned to be hung," say, "He is condemned to be hanged."

Instead of, "We conversed together on the subject," say, "We conversed on the subject."

Instead of, "He had sank before we could reach him," say, "He had sunk before we could reach him."

Instead of, "His loss shall be long regretted," say, "His loss will be long regretted."

Instead of, "He speaks distinct," say, "He speaks distinctly."

Instead of, "We laid down to sleep," say, "We lay down to sleep."

Instead of, "Let it be never so good," say, "Let it be ever so good."

Instead of, "He is known through the land," say, "He is known throughout the land."

Instead of, "I lost near ten dollars," say, "I lost nearly ten dollars."

Instead of, "I am stopping with a friend," say, "I am staying with a friend."

Instead of, "He was now retired from public life," say, "He had now retired from public life."

Instead of, "Who did you inquire for?" say, "For whom did you inquire?"

Instead of, "Such another mistake," say, "Another such mistake."

Instead of, "He combined together these facts," say, "He combined these facts."

Instead of, "He covered it over with earth," say, "He covered it with earth."

Instead of, "I acquiesce with you," say, "I acquiesce in your proposal, or in your opinion."

Instead of, "He is a distinguished antiquarian," say, "He is a distinguished antiquary."

Instead of, "He did it unbeknown to us," say, "He did it unknown to us."

Instead of, "I fear I shall discommode you," say, "I fear I will incommode you."

Instead of, "I could not forbear from doing it," say, "I could not forbear doing it."

Instead of, "He is a man on whom you can confide," say, "He is a man in whom you can confide."

Instead of, "I can do it equally as well as he," say, "I can do it as well as he."

Instead of, "I am thinking he will soon arrive," say, "I think he will soon arrive."

Instead of, "He was obliged to fly the country," say, "He was obliged to flee the country."



Instead of, "A house to let," say, "A house to be let."

Instead of, "Before I do that I must first be paid," say, "Before I do that I must be paid."

Instead of, "A couple of dollars," say, "Two dollars." The word couple implies a union of two objects.

Instead of, "You are like to be," say, "You are likely to be."

Instead of, "All over the land," say, "Over all the land."

Instead of, "I shall fall down," say, "I shall fall."

Instead of, "Either of the three," say, "Any of the three."

Instead of, "They both met," say, "They met."

Instead of, "From hence," say, "Hence."

Instead of, "From thence," say, "Thence."

Instead of, "From here to there," say, "From this place to that."

Instead of, "Either of them are," say, "Each of them is."

Instead of, "A most perfect work," say, "A perfect work."

Instead of, "The other one," or, "Another one," say, "The other," or, "Another."

Instead of, "My every hope," say, "All my hopes."

Instead of, "For good and all," say, "Forever."

Instead of, "He lives at Troy," say, "He lives in Troy."

Instead of, "I am coming to your house," say, "I am going to your house."

Instead of, "I suspicioned him," say, "I suspected him."

Instead of, "They mutually loved each other," say, "They loved each other."

Instead of, "Of two evils choose the least," say, "Of two evils choose the less."

Instead of, "If I were her, I would do it," say, "If I were she, I would do it."



# The Art of Writing Poetry, with Practical Instructions for Composing Verses.

**A**S MOST persons are given, at some period of their lives, to writing poetry, it seems not inappropriate to devote a portion of this work to a few practical remarks upon that subject.

Poetry is the language of the imagination, the idea generally entertained that it consists in writing of rhymes, and in the proper arrangement of the verses and words employed, is erroneous. Verses may be arranged with the most precise skill, so that the keenest critic shall be unable to detect a flaw in their construction, and yet may not be poetry. On the other hand, a prose composition may be rich in the truest poetry. The words or verses are but the dress in which the thought is clothed. It is the thought, the idea, or the picture painted by the imagination that is poetry. The famous expression of Menon, "Like the sandal-tree, which sheds a perfume on the axe which fells it, we should love our enemies," though written in prose, is poetic in the highest degree. This distinction of the poetic principle should be carefully borne in mind by those who aspire to write verse.

The usual form of poetry is verse, and it is most common to adorn it with rhyme.

Versification is the art of making verses. The word *stanza* is frequently used for *verse*, but improperly so. A *verse* consists of a single line. A *stanza* consists of a number of lines regularly adjusted to each other. We may, then, define a verse as a line consisting of a certain succession of long and

short syllables. The half of a verse is called a hemistich. Two lines or verses constitute a distich, or couplet.

The standard by which verse is measured is called metre. This depends on the number of the syllables and the position of the accents.

One of the most common errors with those who attempt to write poetry is the oversight of proper metre. There is no necessity for this; anyone who can count is able to tell the number of syllables in a line.

In order to regulate the proper succession of long and short syllables, verses are divided into certain measures, called *feet*. This term is applied because the voice, in repeating the lines, steps along, as it were, in a kind of measured pace. This division into feet depends entirely upon what is called the *quantity* of the syllables; that is, whether they are *long* or *short*, without reference to the words.

Two kinds of verse are used by poets—rhyme and blank verse. Rhyme is characterized by a similarity of sound at the end of certain definitely arranged lines. For example:

All thoughts, all passions, all . . . delights,  
Whatever stirs this mortal . . . frame,  
Are but the ministers of . . . love,  
And feed his sacred . . . flame.  
What is the baby thinking . . . about  
Very wonderful things no . . . doubt.

Blank verse is a combination of lines that do not rhyme. It was the earliest form of poetry used, and the only form attempted in Europe until the Middle Ages, when the



minstrels and poet of that period introduced the novelty of rhyme. It is used principally in dramatic compositions, descriptive and heroic poems, and the like.

The following from Shakspeare's play of "As you like it," is a fair sample of blank verse :

"I have neither the scholar's melancholy,  
Which is emulation ; nor the musician's,  
Which is fantastical ; nor the courtier's,  
Which is pride ; nor the soldier's, which is  
Ambition ; nor the lawyers, which is politic ;  
Nor the lady's, which is nice ; nor the lover's,  
Which is all of these ; but it is a melancholy  
Of mine own ; compounded of many simples,  
Extracted from many objects, and, indeed,  
The sandy contemplation of my travels ;  
In which my often rumination wraps me  
In a most humorous sadness."

#### Accent and Feet.

A foot may sometimes consist of a single word, or, again, it may comprise two or three different words, or be composed of parts of different words.

In English verse, eight kinds of feet are employed. Four of these are feet of two syllables, and four are feet of three syllables.

The feet composed of two syllables are the Trochee, the Iambus, the Spondee, and the Pyrrhic. Those consisting of three syllables are the Dactyle, the Amphibrach, the Anapest, and the Tribrach.

The Trochee is composed of one long and one short syllable ; as, *glôry*.

The Iambus consists of one short syllable and one long one ; as, *bêtrây*.

The Spondee is composed of two long syllables ; as, *hîgh dây*.

The Pyrrhic is composed of two short syllables ; as *du thê dry land*.

The Dactyle is composed of one long syllable and two short ones ; as, *hôlîness, quîetly*.

The Amphibrach is composed of a short, a long, and a short syllable ; as *dêlightful, rêmôcal, còstümër*.

The Anapest is composed of two short syllables and a long one ; as, *antréw separate*.

The Tribrach is composed of three short syllables ; as, *happîness*.

The Iambus, the Trochee, the Anapest, and the Dactyle are most frequently used, and verses may be composed wholly or chiefly of them. The others are termed "secondary feet," because they are used only to var the harmony of the verse.

#### Divisions of English Verse.

English verse is divided into four classes, distinguished by the feet of which each is composed, viz. : the Iambic, the Trochaic, the Anapestic, and the Dactylic. Some writers hold that the Dactylic is not, strictly speaking, a distinct division, but is nothing more than the Anapestic with the first two unaccented syllables omitted.

"Every species of English verse," says Parker, "regularly terminates with an accented syllable ; but every species also admits at the end an additional unaccented syllable, producing (if the verse be in rhyme) a double rhyme ; that is a rhyme extending to two syllables, as the rhyme must always commence on the accented syllable. This additional syllable often changes the character of the verse from grave to gay, from serious to jocose ; but it does not affect the measure or rhyme of the preceding part of the verse. A verse thus lengthened is called *hyper-meter*, or *over meter*."

#### Specimens of the Various Styles.

Different kinds of feet frequently occur in all the different kinds of verse ; but it is not always possible to determine them with accuracy. The Iambus, the Trochee, the Spondee, and the Pyrrhic are easily recognizable ; but the Dactyle, the Anapest, and

the Tribrach are not so readily discriminated, as poetic license allows the writer to make the foot in question a Trochee, a Spondee, or a Pyrrhic. The advantage of having a good ear for rhythm is evident; it renders the lines musical.

### Iambic Verse.

Pure Iambic verse is composed of Iambuses alone. The accent is uniformly on the even syllables. We give below specimens of the various feet used in writing this style of verse :

*One foot.*

I fly  
On high.

*Two feet.*

We can | not see  
Beyond | the sea.

*Three feet.*

The grim | and blood | y hand,  
With its | relent | less hand.

*Four feet.*

Come now | again | thy woes | impart,  
Tell all | thy sor | rows, all | thy sin.

*Five feet.*

While to | his arms | the blush | ing bride | he took,  
To seeming | sad | new she | composed | her look.

*Six feet.*

The day | is past | and gone, | the ev | 'ning shades | appear

*Seven feet.*

When all | thy mer | cies, O | my God, | my ris | ing soul | surveys,  
Transport | ed with | the sight, | I'm lost | in wond | er, love, | and praise.

NOTE.—This style of verse is rarely written as above in modern poetry, but is divided into four lines, as follows:

When all | thy mer | cies, O | my God,  
My ris | ing soul | surveys.  
Transport | ed with | the sight, | I'm lost  
In wond | er, love, | and praise.

*Eight feet.*

Glory | to thee, | my God, | this night, | for all | the bless | ings of | the light:  
Keep me, | O keep | me, King | of kings, | under | thy own | almighty | y wings

This couplet would generally be written thus:

Glory | to thee, | my God, | this night,  
For all | the bless | ings of | the light:  
Keep me, | O keep | me, King | of kings,  
Under | thy own | almighty | y wings.

### Trochaic Verse.

In Trochaic verse the accent is uniformly on the *odd* syllables.

*One foot.*

Shining,  
Twining.

*Two feet.*

Rich the | treasure,  
Sweet the | pleasure.

*Three feet.*

Go where | glory | waits thee,  
Yet when | fame e | lates thee.

*Four feet.*

Stars from | out the | skies are | peeping.  
Nature | now is | softly | sleeping.

*Five feet.*

We that | do dea | pse the | lowly | work:



Six feet.

Farewell, | brethren! | farewell, | sisters! | I am | dying!

Seven feet.

Once up | on a | midnight | dreary, | while I | ponder'd | weak and | weary.

## Anapaestic Verse.

The accent in Anapaestic verse is upon the last syllable.

One foot.

I ordain,  
All in vain.

Two feet.

Hark! above, | the soft dove  
Sings of love | as we rove.

Three feet.

I am mou | arch of all | I survey.

Four feet.

At the close | of the day | when the ham | let is still.

## Dactylic Verse.

In Dactylic verse the accent is upon the first syllable of each successive three.

One foot.

Joyfully,  
Fearfully.

Two feet.

Merrily | welcome us,  
Safe on the | shining sand.

Three feet.

Speak to her | tenderly, | lovingly,  
Chide her but | gently and | soothingly.

Four feet.

Owing her | weakness, her | evil be |avior.

Five feet.

Come to me | beautiful | visions of | happier | days than this!

## Other Styles.

Pyrrhic. On the tall tree.

Spondee. The wide sea.

Amphibrach. Delightful, Unequal, Coeval.

Tribrach. Numerable, Conquerable.

## Pauses.

In reading poetry, a pause should be made at the end of each line. It should not be too long, but should be sufficient to mark the measure and the end of the line. It is made by a very brief suspension of the voice, without any change in the tone or accent. It is a mistake to read poetry as though it were prose, running the lines together, and so losing the music, which is one of the greatest charms of verse.

Another pause is often required in the body of a verse, for the sake of the sense. This is called *The Cæsura*, or *The Cæsural Pause*.

Its position may be generally ascertained by the grammatical construction of the sentence and the punctuation, as these naturally indicate where the sense either demands or permits a pause. In the following lines the place for the cæsura is indicated by an asterisk :

The Saviour comes\* by ancient bards fore told.

Exalt thy towering head\* and lift thy eyes.  
Cæsar\* the world's great master\* and his own.

## Classification of Poetry.

English poetry may be classified as follows. Epic, Dramatic, Lyric, Elegiac, Pastoral and Didactic.

An *Epic poem* is a romantic tale in verse, and embraces many incidents and numerous characters. It is narrative and descriptive in

character, and heroic in style. *The Æneid* of Virgil, *The Iliad* and *Odyssey* of Homer, and the *Paradise Lost* of Milton, are the most notable examples of this style.

A *Drama* is to some extent, epic in character, but is so constructed that the tale, instead of being merely related by the writer, is made to pass, by the action of the characters or personages of the story, before the eyes of the reader. Every actor in the drama has his representative on the stage, who speaks the language of the poet as if it were his own; and every action is literally performed or imitated as if it were of natural occurrence.

In the construction of a drama, rules have been laid down by the critics, the principal of which relate to the *three Unities*, as they are called, of action, of time, and of place. Unity of action requires that a single object should be kept in view. No underplot or secondary action is allowable, unless it tend to advance the prominent purpose. Unity of time requires that the events should be limited to a short period, seldom if ever more than a single day. Unity of place requires the confinement of the actions represented within narrow geographical limits. Another rule of dramatical criticism is termed *poetical justice*; by which it is understood that the personages shall be rewarded or punished, according to their respective desert. A regular drama is an historical picture, in which we perceive unity of design, and compare every portion of the composition as harmonizing with the whole.

Dramatic poetry includes tragedies, comedies, melodramas, and operas.

*Lyric* poetry is that style of verse which is written to accompany the lyre or other musical instrument. This class of poetry is the most popular, and embraces the songs of the various nations of the world. It includes hymns, odes and sonnets.

An *Elegy* is a poem of song expressive of sorrow. It is distinct from an epitaph, as the latter is strictly an inscription on a tombstone. The noblest specimens of this class of poetry are Gray's "Elegy Written in a Country Church-yard" and Tennyson's "In Memoriam."

A *Pastoral* is a tale, song, or drama, supposed to have been recited, sung, or performed by shepherds. This form of poetry was very popular in ancient times.

*Didactic* poetry is that which is written for the avowed purpose of conveying a moral. Campbell's "Pleasures of Hope," Thompson's "Seasons," and Pope's "Essay on Man," are poems of this class.

*The Ode.* The ode is the highest of modern lyrical composition. It is written in the loftiest strain, filled with the noblest ideas, and seeks to inspire similar thoughts in the soul of the reader. To this class belong the hymns used in religious worship.

*The Pæan.* The Pæan was a song of triumph sung by the ancients in honor of Apollo, on the occasion of a victory, or to the gods as a thanksgiving for the cessation or cure of an evil.

*The Ballad.* The Ballad is the simplest form of descriptive poetry, and is written in a pleasing style, so that it may be easily sung by those who have little acquaintance with music.

*The Sonnet.* The Sonnet is composed of fourteen lines or verses of equal length. It properly consists of fourteen iambic verses or eleven syllables, and is divided into two chief parts. The first of these is composed of two divisions, each of four lines, called *quatrains*; the second of two divisions of three lines each, called *terzines*. The lines are so constructed that the first eight contain but two rhymes, and the last six but two more. In the first part the first line must rhyme with



the fourth, fifth, and eighth; and the second with the third, sixth, and seventh. In the second part the first, third, and fifth are made to rhyme with each other; and the second with the fourth and sixth.

The following will show the construction of the sonnet :

First time he kissed me, but he only kissed  
The fingers of this hand wherewith I write;  
And, ever since, it grew more clean and white.  
Slow to world greetings . . . quick with its "Oh list!"  
When the angels speak. A ring of amethyst  
I could not wear here, plainer to my sight,  
Than that first kiss. The second passed in height  
The first, and sought the forehead, and half missed,  
Half falling on the hair. O beyond mood!  
That was the charm of love, which love's own  
crown,  
With sanctifying sweetness, did precede.  
The third upon my lips was folded down  
In perfect, purple state; since when, indeed,  
I had been proud, and said, "My love, my own."

*The Cantata* is a composition, or song, of a musical character, containing recitatives and airs, and may be adapted to a single voice, or to many singers.

*The Canonet* is a short song, containing one, two, or three parts.

*The Charade*. In poetry the charade is a composition, the subject of which is a word of two syllables, each forming a distinct word. These syllables are concealed in an enigmatical description, first separately, and then together. The charade is always a source of amusement when the idea expressed in language is acted out.

*The Madrigal*. This is a short lyric poem, adapted to express happy and pleasing thoughts on the subject of love. It contains not less than four, nor more than sixteen verses of eleven syllables, with shorter verses interspersed, or of verses of eight syllables irregularly rhymed.

The following is a fine example of the madrigal :

*To a Lady of the County of Lancaster, with a White Rose.*

If this fair rose offend thy sight,  
Placed in thy bosom fair,  
'T will blush to find itself less white,  
And turn Lancastrian there.  
But if thy ruby lip it spy,  
As kiss it thou may'st deign,  
With envy pale 'twill lose its dye,  
And Yorkish turn again.

*The Epigram*. This is a short poem, treating of a single subject, and closing with some ingenious and witty thought, which is rendered interesting by being unexpected. An epigram should be concise. Its point often rests upon a witticism or verbal pun; but the better class of epigrams are marked by fineness and delicacy rather than by smartness or repartee.

*The Impromptu*. This is a poem written on the instant, without previous thought or preparation.

*The Acrostic* is a poem in which the initial lines of each line, taken in order from the top to the bottom, make up a word or phrase, generally a person's name or motto. The following is an example :

F—riendship, thou'rt false! I hate thy flattering  
smile!  
R—eturn to me those years I spent in vain.  
I—n early youth the victim of thy guile,  
E—ach joy took wing ne'er to return again—  
N—e'er to return; for, chilled by hopes deceived;  
D—ully the slow paced hours now move along,  
S—o changed the time, when, thoughtless, I believed  
H—er honeyed words, and heard her syren song.  
I—f e'er, as me, she lure some youth to stray,  
P—erhaps, before too late, he'll listen to my lay.

*The Prologue*. This is a short poem spoken before the commencement of a dramatic performance, and is designed as an introduction to the play.

*The Epilogue* is a short poem spoken by one of the actors after the close of a dramatic performance, and sometimes recapitulates the incidents of the drama.

*The Parody* is a ludicrous imitation in verse of some serious subject.

*The Satire* is a poem in which wickedness and folly are exposed with severity, and are held up to contempt. A satire should be general, not personal.

*The Lampoon, or Pasquinade*, is a personal attack in verse, and deals in abuse and vituperation rather than in argument.

**Long and Common Metre, &c.**

In English psalmody the words Long, Common, Short, and Particular Metre are

employed to designate the various styles of psalms and hymns used. When each line of a stanza has eight syllables, it is called *Long Metre*. When the first and third lines have eight syllables, and the second and fourth have six syllables, it is called *Common Metre*. When the third line has eight, and the rest have six syllables, it is called *Short Metre*. Stanzas in *Particular Metre* are of various kinds, and are not subject to definite rules.

Particular Metre is rare, compared with Long, Common and Short.





## The Language and Sentiment of Flowers.

THE flower world is linked with all the finer sympathies of our nature. The sweet blossoms that cover the green wood are the delight of our childhood; a bouquet is the best ornament of girlish beauty: the meekest offering from young and old age, and are the last sad gift of sorrow to the dead.

It was from the East that we obtained a language of perfume and beauty which bestows a meaning on buds and blossoms, though the Turkish and Arabic flower-language does not much resemble ours. It is formed, not by an idea or sentiment originating in the flower itself, but by its capacity for rhyming with another word; that is, the word with which the flower rhymes becomes its signification.

La Mottraie, the companion of Charles XII., brought the Eastern language of flowers to Europe; but it was the gifted Lady Mary Wortley Montague who first told the English-speaking world how the fair maidens of the East had lent a mute speech to flowers, and could send a letter by a bouquet. Here is part of a Turkish love-letter sent by her in a purse to a friend. She says, speaking of it: "There is no color, no flower, no weed, no fruit, herb, pebble, or feather, that has not a verse belonging to it; and you may quarrel, reproach, or send letters of passion, friendship, or civility, or even of news, without even inking your fingers."

In the letter the following flowers are employed:

JONQUIL.—Have pity on my passion.

ROSE.—May you be pleased, and all your sorrows be mine.

A STRAW.—Suffer me to be your slave

The European flower-language was utilized, and almost formed, by Aimé Martin; and the earlier works on the subject were only translations or adaptations from the French: but English writers have a good deal altered and modified it since: and as new flowers come yearly to us from other lands, every fresh vocabulary many contain additional words or sentences, even as our own tongue grows by grafts from other languages.

The vocabulary which is given below is believed to be complete in every respect.

## The Flower-Language.

A very interesting correspondence may be maintained by means of bouquets. We give below several examples of this. The message is given and then the names of the flowers needed in the bouquet.

## 1.

May maternal love protect your early youth in innocence and joy!

*Flowers needed.*

Moss.....	Maternal love.
Bearded Crepis.....	Protect.
Primroses.....	Early Youth.
Daisy.....	Innocence.
Wood Sorrel.....	Joy.

## 2.

Your humility and amiability have won my love.

*Flowers needed.*

Broom.....	Humility.
White Jasmine.....	Amiability.
Myrtle.....	Love.

## 3.

Let the bonds of marriage unite us.

*Flowers needed.*

Blue Convolvulus.....	Bonds.
Ivy.....	Marriage.
A few whole straws.....	Unite us.

## 4.

## A FAREWELL.

Farewell! give me good wishes. Forget me not.

*Flowers needed.*

Sprig of Spruce Fir.....*Farewell.*

Sweet Basil.....*Give me your good wishes.*

Forget-Me-Not.....*Forget me not.*

## 5.

Your patriotism, courage, and fidelity merit everlasting remembrance.

*Flowers needed.*

Nasturtium.....*Patriotism.*

Oak leaves.....*Courage.*

Heliotrope.....*Fidelity.*

Everlasting, or Immortelles.....*Everlasting remembrance.*

## 6.

A Red Rose.....*I love you.*

## 7.

## AN IMPERTINENCE.

Your insincerity and avarice make me hate you.

*Flowers needed.*

Cherry Blossom, or Foxglove.....*Insincerity.*

Scarlet Auricula.....*Avarice.*

Turk's Cap.....*Hatred.*

## 8.

## A WARNING.

Beware of deceit. Danger is near. Depart.

*Flowers needed.*

Oleander.....*Beware.*

White Flytrap.....*Deceit.*

Rhododendron.....*Danger is near.*

Sweet Pea.....*Depart.*

## 9.

## A RENUE.

Your frivolity and malevolence will cause you to be forsaken by all.

*Flowers needed.*

London Pride.....*Frivolity.*

Lobelia.....*Malevolence.*

Laburnum.....*Forsaken.*

## 10.

Be assured of my sympathy. May you find consolation!

*Flowers needed.*

Thrift.....*Be assured of my sympathy.*

Red Poppy.....*Consolation.*

## 11.

By foresight you will surmount your difficulties.

*Flowers needed.*

Holly.....*Foresight.*

Mistletoe.....*You will surmount your difficulties.*

## Modifications of the Flower Language.

If a flower be given *reversed*, its original signification is understood to be contradicted, and the opposite meaning to be implied.

A rosebud divested of its thorns, but retaining its leaves, convey the sentiment, "I fear no longer; I hope;" thorns signify fears and leaves hopes.

Stripped of leaves and thorns, the bud signifies, "There is nothing to hope or fear."

The expression of flowers is also varied by changing their positions. Place a marigold on the head, and it signifies "Mental anguish;" on the bosom, "Indifference."

When a flower is given, the pronoun *I* is understood by bending it to the right hand; *thou*, by inclining it to the left.

"Yes," is implied by touching the flower given with the lips.

"No," by pinching off a petal and casting it away.

"I am," is expressed by a laurel-leaf twisted round the bouquet.

"I have," by an ivy-leaf folded together.

"I offer you," by a leaf of the Virginian creeper.

## THE VOCABULARY.

Abecedary.....	<i>Volubility.</i>
Abatina.....	<i>Fickleness.</i>
Acacia.....	<i>Friendship.</i>
Acacia, Rose or White.....	<i>Elegance.</i>
Acacia, Yellow.....	<i>Secret love.</i>
Acanthus.....	<i>The fine arts. Artifice.</i>
Acalia.....	<i>Temperance.</i>
Achillea Millefolia.....	<i>War.</i>
Achimenes Cupreata.....	<i>Sack worth is rare.</i>
Aconite (Wolfbane).....	<i>Misanthropy.</i>
Aconite, Crowfoot.....	<i>Lustre.</i>
Adonis, Flos.....	<i>Sad memories.</i>
African Marigold.....	<i>Vulgar minds.</i>
Agnes Castus.....	<i>Coldness. Indifference.</i>
Agrimony.....	<i>Thankfulness. Gratitude.</i>
Almond (Common).....	<i>Stupidity. Indiscretion.</i>
Almond (Flowering).....	<i>Hope.</i>
Almond, Laurel.....	<i>Perfidy.</i>
Allspice.....	<i>Compassion.</i>



Aloe.....	Grief. Religious superstition.	Bay Tree.....	Glory.
Althæa Protex (Syrian Mallow).....	Persuasion.	Bay Wreath.....	Reward of merit.
Alyssum (Sweet).....	Worth beyond beauty.	Bearded Crepis.....	Protection.
Amaranth (Globe).....	Immortality. Unfading love.	Beech Tree.....	Prosperity.
Amaranth (Cockscorn).....	Foppery. Affectation.	Bee Orchis.....	Industry.
Amaryliss.....	Pride. Timidity. Splendid beauty.	Bee Ophrys.....	Error.
Ambrosia.....	Love returned.	Begonia.....	Deformity.
American Cowslip.....	Divine beauty.	Belladonna.....	Silence. Haughtiness.
American Elm.....	Patriotism.	Bell Flower, Pyramidal.....	Constancy.
American Linden.....	Matrimony.	Bell Flower (small white).....	Gratitude.
American Starwort.....	Welcome to a stranger. Cheerfulness in old age.	Belvedere.....	I declare against you.
Amethyst.....	Admiration.	Betony.....	Surprise.
Andromeda.....	Self-sacrifice.	Bilberry.....	Treachery.
Anemone (Zephyr Flower).....	Sickness. Expectation.	Bindweed, Great.....	Insinuation. Opportunity.
Anemone (Garden).....	Forlorn.	Bindweed, Small.....	Humility.
Angelica.....	Inspiration, ~ magic.	Birch.....	Meekness.
Angrec.....	Royalty.	Birdsfoot, Trefoil.....	Revenge.
Apricot (Blossom).....	Doubt.	Bittersweet; Nightshade.....	Truth.
Apple.....	Temptation.	Black Poplar.....	Courage.
Apple (Blossom).....	Preference. Fame speaks him great and good.	Blackthorn.....	Difficulty.
Apple, Thorn.....	Deceitful charms.	Bladder Nut Tree.....	Frivolity. Amusement.
Apocynum (Dogbane).....	Deceit.	Bluebottle (Centaur).....	Delicacy.
Arbor Vitæ.....	Unchanging friendship. Live for me.	Bluebell.....	Constancy. Sorrowful regret.
Arum (Wake Robin).....	Arden. Zeal.	Blue-flow-red Greek Valerian.....	Rapture.
Ash-leaved Trumpet Flower.....	Separation.	Bonus Hæaricus.....	Goodness.
Ash Mountain.....	Prudence, or With me you are safe.	Borage.....	Bluntness.
Ash Tree.....	Grandeur.	Box Tree.....	Stoicism.
Aspen Tree.....	Lamentation, or fear.	Bramble.....	Lowliness. Envy. Remorse.
Aster (China).....	Variety. Afterthought.	Branch of Currants.....	You please all.
Asphodel.....	My regrets follow you to the grave.	Branch of Thorns.....	Severity. Rigor.
Auricula.....	Painting.	Bridal Rose.....	Happy love.
Auricula, Scarlet.....	Avarice.	Broom.....	Humility. Neatness.
Austurtium.....	Splendor.	Browallia amissioni.....	Could you bear poverty?
Azalea.....	Temperance.	Buckbean.....	Calm repose.
Bachelor's Buttons.....	Celibacy.	Bud of White Rose.....	Heart ignorance of loss.
Balm.....	Sympathy.	Buglos.....	Falsehood.
Balm, Gentle.....	Pleasantry.	Bulrush.....	Indiscretion. Docility.
Balm of Gilead.....	Cure. Relief.	Bundle of Reeds, with their Panicles.....	Music.
Balsam, Red.....	Touch me not. Impatient resolves.	Burdock.....	Importunity. Touch me not.
Balsam, Yellow.....	Impatience.	Bur.....	Rudeness. You worry me.
Barberry.....	Sharpness of temper.	Buttercup (Kinkcup).....	Ingratitude. Childishness.
Basil.....	Hatred.	Butterfly Orchis.....	Gaiety.
Bay Leaf.....	I change but in death.	Butterfly Weed.....	Let me go.
Bay (Rose) Rhododendron.....	Danger. Beware.	Cabbage.....	Profit.
		Cacalia.....	Adulation.
		Cactus.....	Warmth.
		Calla Aëtiopica.....	Magnificent beauty.

<i>Cactocera</i> .....	<i>I offer you pecuniary assistance, or I offer you my fortune.</i>	<i>Cistus, Gum</i> .....	<i>I shall die to-morrow.</i>
<i>Calycanthus</i> .....	<i>Benevolence.</i>	<i>Citron</i> .....	<i>Ill-natured beauty.</i>
<i>Camelia Japonica, Red</i> .....	<i>Unpretending excellence.</i>	<i>Clarkia</i> .....	<i>The variety of your conversation delights me.</i>
<i>Camelia Japonica, White</i> .....	<i>Perfected Loveliness.</i>	<i>Clematis</i> .....	<i>Mental beauty.</i>
<i>Camomile</i> .....	<i>Energy in adversity.</i>	<i>Clematis, Evergreen</i> .....	<i>Poverty.</i>
<i>Campanula Pyramida</i> .....	<i>Aspiring.</i>	<i>Chianthus</i> .....	<i>Worldliness, Self-seeking.</i>
<i>Canary Grass</i> .....	<i>Perseverance.</i>	<i>Clothor</i> .....	<i>Rudeness. Pertinacity.</i>
<i>Candytuft</i> .....	<i>Indifference.</i>	<i>Cloves</i> .....	<i>Dignity.</i>
<i>Canterbury Bell</i> .....	<i>Acknowledgment.</i>	<i>Clover, Four-leaved</i> .....	<i>Be mine.</i>
<i>Cape Jasmine</i> .....	<i>I am too happy.</i>	<i>Clover, Red</i> .....	<i>Industry.</i>
<i>Cardamine</i> .....	<i>Paternal error.</i>	<i>Clover, White</i> .....	<i>Think of me.</i>
<i>Carnation, Deep Red</i> .....	<i>Alas! for my poor heart.</i>	<i>Cobaea</i> .....	<i>Gossip.</i>
<i>Carnation, Striped</i> .....	<i>Refusal.</i>	<i>Cockscomb, Anaranth</i> .....	<i>Foppery. Affection. Singularity.</i>
<i>Carnation, Yellow</i> .....	<i>Disdain.</i>	<i>Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron</i> .....	<i>My best days are past.</i>
<i>Cardinal Flower</i> .....	<i>Distinction.</i>	<i>Coltsfoot</i> .....	<i>Justice shall be done.</i>
<i>Catchfly</i> .....	<i>Snare.</i>	<i>Columbine</i> .....	<i>Folly.</i>
<i>Catchfly, Red</i> .....	<i>Youthful Love.</i>	<i>Columbine, Purple</i> .....	<i>Resolved to win.</i>
<i>Catchfly, White</i> .....	<i>Betrayed.</i>	<i>Columbine, Red</i> .....	<i>Anxious and trembling.</i>
<i>Cattleya</i> .....	<i>Mature charms.</i>	<i>Convolvulus</i> .....	<i>Bonds.</i>
<i>Cattleya Pinnell</i> .....	<i>Matronly grace.</i>	<i>Convolvulus, Blue (Minor)</i> .....	<i>Repose. Night.</i>
<i>Cedar</i> .....	<i>Strength.</i>	<i>Convolvulus, Major</i> .....	<i>Extinguished hopes.</i>
<i>Cedar of Lebanon</i> .....	<i>Incorruptible.</i>	<i>Convolvulus, Pink</i> .....	<i>Worth sustained by judicious and tender affection.</i>
<i>Cedar Leaf</i> .....	<i>I live for thee.</i>	<i>Corchorus</i> .....	<i>Impatience of absence.</i>
<i>Celandine (Lower)</i> .....	<i>Joys to come.</i>	<i>Coreopsis</i> .....	<i>Always cheerful.</i>
<i>Ceruss (Creeping)</i> .....	<i>Modest genius.</i>	<i>Coreopsis Arkansa</i> .....	<i>Love at first sight.</i>
<i>Centaury</i> .....	<i>Delicacy.</i>	<i>Coriander</i> .....	<i>Hidden worth.</i>
<i>Champignon</i> .....	<i>Suspicion.</i>	<i>Corn</i> .....	<i>Riches.</i>
<i>Chequered Pritillary</i> .....	<i>Persecution.</i>	<i>Corn, Broken</i> .....	<i>Quarrel.</i>
<i>Cherry Tree, White</i> .....	<i>Good education.</i>	<i>Corn Straw</i> .....	<i>Agreement.</i>
<i>Cherry Tree, White</i> .....	<i>Deception.</i>	<i>Corn Bottle</i> .....	<i>Delicacy.</i>
<i>Chestnut Tree</i> .....	<i>Do me justice.</i>	<i>Corn Cockle</i> .....	<i>Gentility.</i>
<i>Chinese Primrose</i> .....	<i>Lasting love.</i>	<i>Cornel Tree</i> .....	<i>Duration.</i>
<i>Chickweed</i> .....	<i>Rendezvous.</i>	<i>Coronella</i> .....	<i>Success crown your wishes.</i>
<i>Chicory</i> .....	<i>Frugality.</i>	<i>Cosmella Subra</i> .....	<i>The charm of a blush.</i>
<i>China Aster</i> .....	<i>Variety.</i>	<i>Cowslip</i> .....	<i>Penitence. Winning grace.</i>
<i>China Aster, Double</i> .....	<i>I partake your sentiments.</i>	<i>Cowslip, American</i> .....	<i>Divine beauty.</i>
<i>China Aster, Single</i> .....	<i>I will think of it.</i>	<i>Crab (Blossom)</i> .....	<i>Ill-nature.</i>
<i>China or Indian Pink</i> .....	<i>Aversion.</i>	<i>Cranberry</i> .....	<i>Cure for heartache.</i>
<i>China Rose</i> .....	<i>Beauty always new.</i>	<i>Creeping Cereus</i> .....	<i>Horror.</i>
<i>Chinese Chrysanthemum</i> .....	<i>Cheerfulness under adversity.</i>	<i>Cress</i> .....	<i>Stability. Power.</i>
<i>Chorocoma Varium</i> .....	<i>You have many lovers.</i>	<i>Crocus</i> .....	<i>Abuse not.</i>
<i>Christmas Rose</i> .....	<i>Relieve my anxiety.</i>	<i>Crocus, Spring</i> .....	<i>Youthful gladness.</i>
<i>Chrysanthemum, Red</i> .....	<i>I love.</i>	<i>Crocus, Saffron</i> .....	<i>Mirth.</i>
<i>Chrysanthemum, White</i> .....	<i>Truth.</i>	<i>Crown, Imperial</i> .....	<i>Majesty. Power.</i>
<i>Chrysanthemum, Yellow</i> .....	<i>Slighted love.</i>	<i>Crowsbill</i> .....	<i>Envy.</i>
<i>Cineraria</i> .....	<i>Always delightful.</i>	<i>Crowfoot</i> .....	<i>Ingratitude.</i>
<i>Cinquefoil</i> .....	<i>Maternal affection.</i>		
<i>Circus</i> .....	<i>Spell.</i>		
<i>Cistus, or Rock Rose</i> .....	<i>Popular favor.</i>		



Crowfoot (Aconite-leaved).....	Lustre.	Peru.....	Fatration. Magic.
Cuckoo Plant.....	Ardor.		Sincerity.
Cudweed, American.....	Unceasing remembrance.	Picoides, Ice Plant.....	Your looks freeze me.
Carrant.....	Thy friend 'I kill me.	Fig.....	Argument.
Cuscuta.....	Meanness.	Fig Marigold.....	Idleness.
Cyclamen.....	Diffidence.	Fig Tree.....	Prophets.
Cypress.....	Death. Mourning.	Filbert.....	Reconciliation.
Daffodil.....	Regard.	Pir.....	Time.
Dahlia.....	Instability.	Pir Tree.....	Elevation.
Daisy.....	Innocence.	Flax.....	Domestic industry.
Daisy, Garden.....	I share your sentiments.	Flax-leaved Goldenlocks.....	Tardiness.
Daisy, Michaelmas.....	Farewell, or after-thought.	Fleur-de-lis.....	Flame. I burn.
Daisy, Party-colored.....	Beauty.	Fleur-de-Luce.....	Fire.
Daisy, Wild.....	I will think of it.	Flowering Fern.....	Reverses.
Damask Rose.....	Brilliant complexion.	Flowering Reed.....	Confidence in Heaven.
Dandelion.....	Rustic oracle.	Flower-of-an-Hour.....	Delicate beauty.
Daphne.....	Glory. Immortality.	Fly Orchis.....	Error.
Daphne Odora.....	Painting the lily.	Flytrap.....	Deceit.
Darnel.....	Vice.	Fool's Parsley.....	Silliness.
Dead Leaves.....	Sadness.	Forget-Me-Not.....	True love.
Deadly Night-shade.....	Falsehood.	Foxglove.....	Insincerity.
Dew Plant.....	A serenade.	Footail Grass.....	Sporting.
Dianthus.....	Make haste.	Fraxinea Latifolia.....	Beware of false friends.
Diosma.....	Your simple elegance charms me.	French Honeysuckle.....	Rustic beauty.
Dipterocarpus Spectabilis.....	Fortitude.	French Marigold.....	Jealousy.
Dipladenia C. sinoda.....	You are too bold.	French Willow.....	Bravery and humanity.
Dittany of Crete.....	Birth.	Frog Ophrys.....	Disgrace.
Dittany of Crete, White.....	Passion.	Fuller's Tassel.....	Misanthropy.
Dock.....	Patience.	Fumitory.....	Spleen.
Dodder of Thyme.....	Baseness.	Fuchsia, Scarlet.....	Taste.
Dogbane.....	Deceit. Falsehood.	Force, or Gone.....	Love for all season.
Dogwood.....	Durability.	Garden Anemone.....	Forfeiture.
Dragon Plant.....	Snare.	Garden Chervil.....	Sincerity.
Dragonwort.....	Horror.	Garden Daisy.....	I partake your sentiments.
Dried Flax.....	Utility.	Garden Marigold.....	Unconsciousness.
Elony Tree.....	Blackness.	Garden Ranunculus.....	You are rich in attractions.
Echites Atropurpurea.....	Be warned in time.	Garden Sage.....	Esteem.
Eglantine (Sweetbrier).....	Poetry. I wound heal.	Garland of Roses.....	Reward of virtue.
Elder.....	Zealousness.	Gardenia.....	Repentment.
Elm.....	Dignity.	Germander Speedwell.....	Facility.
Enchanters' Night-shade.....	Witchcraft. Sorcery.	Geranium, Dark.....	Melancholy.
Endive.....	Fragility.	Geranium, Horse-shoe-leaf.....	Stupidity.
Eschschia.....	Do not refuse me.	Geranium Ivy.....	Bridal favor.
Eupatorium.....	Delay.	Geranium, Lemon.....	Unexpected meeting.
Overflowing Candytuft.....	Indifference.	Geranium, Nutmeg.....	Expected meeting.
Evergreen Clematis.....	Poverty.	Geranium, Oak-leaved.....	True Friendship.
Evergreen Thyme.....	Solace in adversity.	Geranium, Pencilled.....	Ingenuity.
Everlasting.....	Never-ceasing remembrance.	Geranium, Rose-scented.....	Preference.
Everlasting Pea.....	Lasting pleasure.	Geranium, Scarlet.....	Comforting.
Fennel.....	Worthy all praise.	Geranium, Silver-leaved.....	Recall.
	Strength.	Geranium, Wild.....	Steadfast Prey.
		Gillyflower.....	Bonds of affection.
		Gustoli.....	Ready armed.

Glory Flower.....	<i>Glorious beauty.</i>	Imperial Montague.....	<i>Power.</i>
Goat's Rue.....	<i>Reason.</i>	Indian Cress.....	<i>Warlike Trophy.</i>
Golden Rod.....	<i>Precaution.</i>	Indian Jasmine (Ipomoea).....	<i>Attachment.</i>
Gooseberry.....	<i>Anticipation.</i>	Indian Pink (Double).....	<i>Always Lovely.</i>
Gourd.....	<i>Extent. Bulk.</i>	Indian Plum.....	<i>Privacy.</i>
Grammanthus Chloriflora.....	<i>Your temper is too hasty.</i>	Iris.....	<i>Message.</i>
Grape, Wild.....	<i>Charity.</i>	Iris, German.....	<i>Flame.</i>
Grass.....	<i>Submission. Utility.</i>	Ivy.....	<i>Friendship. Fidelity. Marriage.</i>
Guelder Rose.....	<i>Winter. Age.</i>	Ivy, Sprig of, with Tendrils.....	<i>Assiduous to please.</i>
Hand Flower Tree.....	<i>Warning.</i>	Jacob's Ladder.....	<i>Come down.</i>
Harebell.....	<i>Submission. Grief.</i>	Japan Rose.....	<i>Beauty is your only attraction.</i>
Hawkweed.....	<i>Quicksightedness.</i>	Jasmine.....	<i>Amiability.</i>
Hawthorn.....	<i>Hope.</i>	Jasmine, Cape.....	<i>Transport of joy.</i>
Hazel.....	<i>Reconciliation.</i>	Jasmine, Carolina.....	<i>Separation.</i>
Heartsease, or Pansy.....	<i>Thoughts.</i>	Jasmine, Indian.....	<i>I attach myself to you.</i>
Heath.....	<i>Solitude.</i>	Jasmine, Spanish.....	<i>Sensuality.</i>
Helianthus.....	<i>Tears.</i>	Jasmine, Yellow.....	<i>Grace and elegance.</i>
Heliotrope.....	<i>Devotion, or I turn thee.</i>	Jonquil.....	<i>I desire a return of affection.</i>
Hellebore.....	<i>Scandal. Calamity.</i>	Judas Tree.....	<i>Unbelief. Betrayal.</i>
Helmet Flower (Monkshood).....	<i>Knight-errantry.</i>	Juniper.....	<i>Succor. Protection.</i>
Hemlock.....	<i>You will be my death.</i>	Justice.....	<i>The perfection of female loveliness.</i>
Hemp.....	<i>Fate.</i>	Kensedia.....	<i>Mental beauty.</i>
Henbane.....	<i>Imperfection.</i>	King-cups.....	<i>Desire of riches.</i>
Hepatica.....	<i>Confidence.</i>	Laburnum.....	<i>Forsaken. Pensive beauty.</i>
Hibiscus.....	<i>Delicate Flower.</i>	Lady's Slipper.....	<i>Capricious beauty. Wise me and wear me.</i>
Holly.....	<i>Foresight.</i>	Lagerstræmia, Indian.....	<i>Eloquence.</i>
Holly Herb.....	<i>Enchantment.</i>	Lantana.....	<i>Rigor.</i>
Hollyhock.....	<i>Ambition. Fecundity.</i>	Lapageria Rosea.....	<i>There is no unalloyed good.</i>
Honesty.....	<i>Honesty. Fascination.</i>	Larch.....	<i>Audacity. Boldness.</i>
Honey Flower.....	<i>Love sweet and secret.</i>	Larkspur.....	<i>Lightness. Levity.</i>
Honeysuckle.....	<i>Devoted. Affection.</i>	Larkspur, Pink.....	<i>Fickleness.</i>
Honeysuckle (Coral).....	<i>The color of my fate.</i>	Larkspur, Purple.....	<i>Haughtiness.</i>
Honeysuckle (French).....	<i>Rustic beauty.</i>	Laurel.....	<i>Glory.</i>
Hop.....	<i>Injustice.</i>	Laurel, Common, in flower.....	<i>Perfidy.</i>
Hornbeam.....	<i>Ornament.</i>	Laurel, Ground.....	<i>Persistence.</i>
Horse Chestnut.....	<i>Luxury.</i>	Laurel, Mountain.....	<i>Ambition.</i>
Hortensia.....	<i>You are cold.</i>	Laurel-leaved Magnolia.....	<i>Dignity.</i>
Houseleek.....	<i>Vivacity. Domestic Industry.</i>	Laurestina.....	<i>A token.</i>
Houstonia.....	<i>Content.</i>	Lavender.....	<i>Distrust.</i>
Hoya.....	<i>Sculpture.</i>	Leaves (dead).....	<i>Melancholy.</i>
Hoyabella.....	<i>Contentment.</i>	Lemon.....	<i>Zest.</i>
Humble Plant.....	<i>Despondency.</i>	Lemon Blossoms.....	<i>Fidelity in love.</i>
Hundred-leaved Rose.....	<i>Dignity of mind.</i>	Leschenaultia Splendens.....	<i>You are charming.</i>
Hyacinth.....	<i>Sport. Game. Play.</i>	Lettuce.....	<i>Cold-heartedness.</i>
Hyacinth, Purple.....	<i>Sorrowful.</i>	Lichen.....	<i>Dejection. Solitude.</i>
Hyacinth, White.....	<i>Unobtrusive loveliness.</i>	Lilac, Field.....	<i>Humility.</i>
Hydrangea.....	<i>A boaster.</i>	Lilac, Purple.....	<i>First emotions of love.</i>
Hymop.....	<i>Cleanliness.</i>		
Iceland Moss.....	<i>Health.</i>		
Ice Plant.....	<i>Your looks freeze me.</i>		
Imbricata.....	<i>Uprightness. Sentiments of honor.</i>		



Lilac, White.....	Youthful innocence.	Milfoil.....	War.
Lily, Day.....	Coguetry.	Milkvetch.....	Your presence softens my pains.
Lily, Imperial.....	Majesty.	Milkwort.....	Hermitage.
Lily, White.....	Purity. Sweetness.	Mimosa (Sensitive Plant).....	Sensitiveness.
Lily, Yellow.....	Falsehood. Gayety.	Mint.....	Virtue.
Lily of the Valley.....	Return of happiness.	Mistletoe.....	I surmount difficulties.
	Unconscious sweet- ness.	Mitraria Cocinea.....	Indolence. Dulness.
Linden or Lime Tree.....	Conjugal love.	Mock Orange.....	Counterfeit.
Lint.....	I feel my obligations.	Monarda Amplexicaulis.....	Your whims are quite unbearable.
Live Oak.....	Liberty.	Monkshead.....	A deadly foe is near.
Liverwort.....	Confidence.	Monkshead (Helmet Flower).....	Chivalry.
Liquorice, Wild.....	I declare against you.	Moonwort.....	Forgetfulness.
Lobelia.....	Malignance.	Morning Glory.....	Affection.
Locust Tree.....	Elegance.	Moschatel.....	Weakness.
Locust Tree (Green).....	Affection beyond the grave.	Moss.....	Maternal love.
London Pride.....	Frivolity.	Mosses.....	Envy.
Lote Tree.....	Concord.	Mossy Saxifrage.....	Affection.
Lotus.....	Eloquence.	Motherwort.....	Concealed love.
Lotus Flower.....	Estranged love.	Mountain Ash.....	Prudence.
Lotus Leaf.....	Recantation.	Mourning Bride.....	Unfortunate attack meant. I have lost all.
Love in a Mist.....	Perplexity.	Mouse-eared Chickweed.....	Ingenious simplicity.
Love lies Bleeding.....	Hopeless, not heartless.	Mouse-eared Scorpion grass.....	Forget me not.
Lucern.....	Life.	Moving Plant.....	Agitation.
Lupine.....	Voraciousness.	Madwort.....	Happiness. Tranquil- ity.
Madder.....	Calumny.	Mulberry Tree (Black).....	I shall not survive you.
Magnolia.....	Love of nature.	Mulberry Tree (White).....	Wisdom.
Magnolia, Swamp.....	Perseverance.	Mushroom.....	Suspicion, or I can't entirely trust you.
Mallow.....	Mildness.	Musk Plant.....	Weakness.
Mallow, Marsh.....	Benevolence.	Mustard Seed.....	Indifference.
Mallow, Syrian.....	Consumed by love.	Myrobolan.....	Privation.
Mallow, Venetian.....	Delicate beauty.	Myrrh.....	Gladness.
Mallow Creosote.....	Will you share my for- tunes?	Myrtle.....	Love.
Manchineel Tree.....	Falsehood.	Narcissus.....	Egotism.
Manrake.....	Horror.	Nasturtium.....	Patriotism.
Maple.....	Reserve.	Nemophila.....	Success everywhere.
Marianthus.....	Hope for better days.	Nettle, Common Stinging.....	You are spiteful.
Marigold.....	Grief.	Nettle, Burning.....	Slander.
Marigold, African.....	Vulgar Minds.	Nettle Tree.....	Conceit.
Marigold, French.....	Jealousy.	Night-blooming Cereus.....	Transient beauty.
Marigold, Prophetic.....	Prediction.	Night Convulvulus.....	Night.
Marigold and Cypress.....	Despair.	Nightshade.....	Falsehood.
Marjoram.....	Blushes.	Oak Leaves.....	Bravery.
Marvel of Peru.....	Timidity.	Oak Tree.....	Hospitality.
Meadow Lychnis.....	Wit.	Oak (White).....	Independence.
Meadow Saffron.....	My best days are past.	Oats.....	The witching soul & music.
Meadowsweet.....	Uselessness.	Oleander.....	Be aware.
Mercury.....	Goodness.	Olive.....	Peace.
Meseimbryanthemum.....	Idleness.	Orange Blossoms.....	Your purity equals your loveliness.
Mexereton.....	Desire to please.		
Michaelmas Daisy.....	Afterthought.		
Mignonette.....	Your qualities surpass your charms.		

Orange Flowers.....	Chastity. Bridal festivities.	Plane Tree.....	Genius.
Orange Tree.....	Generosity.	Plum, Indian.....	Privation.
Orchis.....	A belle.	Plum Tree.....	Fidelity.
Osier.....	Frankness.	Plum, Wild.....	Independence.
Osmunda.....	Dreams.	Plumbago Larpenta.....	Holy wishes.
Ox eye.....	Fatience.	Polyanthus.....	Pride of riches.
Palm.....	Victory.	Polyanthus, Crimson.....	The heart's mystery.
Pansy.....	Thoughts.	Polyanthus, Lilac.....	Confidence.
Parsley.....	Festivity.	Pomegranate.....	Foolishness.
Pasque Flower.....	You have no claims.	Pomegranate Flower.....	Mature elegance.
Passion Flower.....	Religious superstition, When the flower is reversed, or Faith if erect.	Poor Robin.....	Compensation, or its equivalent.
Patience Dock.....	Patience.	Poplar, Black.....	Courage.
Pea, Everlasting.....	An appointed meeting. Lasting pleasure.	Poplar, White.....	Time.
Pea, Sweet.....	Departure.	Poppy, Red.....	Consolation.
Peach.....	Your qualities, like your charms, are unequalled.	Poppy, Scarlet.....	Fantastic extravagance.
Peach Blossom.....	I am your captive.	Poppy, White.....	Sleep. My bone.
Pear.....	Affection.	Potato.....	Benevolence.
Pear Tree.....	Comfort.	Potentilla.....	I claim, at least, your esteem.
Penstemon Azureum.....	High-bred.	Prickly Pear.....	Satire.
Pennyroyal.....	Flee away.	Pride of China.....	Dissension.
Peony.....	Shame. Bashfulness.	Primrose.....	Early youth and sadness.
Peppermint.....	Warmth of feeling.	Primrose, Evening.....	Inconstancy.
Periwinkle, Blue.....	Early friendship.	Primrose, Red.....	Unpatronized merit.
Periwinkle, White.....	Pleasures of memory.	Privet.....	Prohibition.
Persicaria.....	Restoration.	Purple Clover.....	Provident.
Persimmon.....	Bury me amid Nature's beauties.	Pyrus Japonica.....	Fairies' fire.
Peruvian Heliotrope.....	Devotion.	Quaking-grass.....	Agitation.
Petunia.....	Your presence soothes me.	Quamoclit.....	Busybody.
Pheasant's Eye.....	Remembrance.	Queen's Rocket.....	You are the queen of coquettes. Fashion.
Phlox.....	Unanimity.	Quince.....	Temptation.
Pigeon Berry.....	Indifference.	Ragged-robin.....	Wit.
Pinpernel.....	Change. Assignment.	Ranunculus.....	You are radiant with charms.
Pine.....	Pity.	Ranunculus, Garden.....	You are rich in attractions.
Pine-apple.....	You are perfect.	Ranunculus, Wild.....	Ingratitude.
Pine, Pitch.....	Philosophy.	Raspberry.....	Remorse.
Pine, Spruce.....	Hope in adversity.	Ray Grass.....	Vice.
Pink.....	Boldness.	Red Catchfly.....	Youthful love.
Pink, Carnation.....	Woman's love.	Reed.....	Complaisance. Music.
Pink, Indian, Double.....	Always lovely.	Reed, Split.....	Indiscretion.
Pink, Indian, Single.....	Aversion.	Rhododendron (Rosebay).....	Danger. Beware.
Pink, Mountain.....	Aspiring.	Rhubarb.....	Advice.
Pink, Red, Double.....	Pure and ardent love.	Rocket.....	Rivalry.
Pink, Single.....	Pure love.	Rose.....	Love.
Pink, Variegated.....	Refusal.	Rose, Austrian.....	Thou art all that is lovely.
Pink, White.....	Ingeniousness. Talent.	Rose, Bridal.....	Happy love.
Plantain.....	White man's footsteps.	Rose, Burgundy.....	Unconscious beauty.



Rose, Cabbage.....	<i>Ambassador of love.</i>	Schinus.....	<i>Religious enthusiasm.</i>
Rose, Campion.....	<i>Only deserve my love.</i>	Scotch Fir.....	<i>Elevation.</i>
Rose, Carolina.....	<i>Love is dangerous.</i>	Sensitive Plant.....	<i>Sensibility.</i>
Rose, China.....	<i>Beauty always new.</i>	Senry.....	<i>Indifference.</i>
Rose, Christmas.....	<i>Tranquillize my anxiety.</i>	Shamrock.....	<i>Light-heartedness.</i>
Rose, Daily.....	<i>Thy smile I aspire to.</i>	Shepherd's Purse.....	<i>I offer you my all.</i>
Rose, Damask.....	<i>Brilliant Complexion.</i>	Siphocampylus.....	<i>Resolved to be noticed.</i>
Rose, Deep Red.....	<i>Bashtful shame.</i>	Snakesfoot.....	<i>Horror.</i>
Rose, Dog.....	<i>Pleasure and Pain.</i>	Snapsdragon.....	<i>Presumption, also "No."</i>
Rose, Gelder.....	<i>Winter. Age.</i>	Snowball.....	<i>Bound.</i>
Rose, Hundred-leaved.....	<i>Pride.</i>	Snowdrop.....	<i>Hope.</i>
Rose, Japan.....	<i>Beauty is your only attraction.</i>	Sorrel.....	<i>Affection.</i>
Rose, Maiden Blush.....	<i>If you love me you will find it out.</i>	Sorrel, Wild.....	<i>Wit ill-timed.</i>
Rose, Montiflora.....	<i>Grace.</i>	Sorrel, Wood.....	<i>Joy.</i>
Rose, Mundi.....	<i>Variety.</i>	Southernwood.....	<i>Jest. Bantering.</i>
Rose, Musk.....	<i>Capricious beauty.</i>	Spanish Jasmine.....	<i>Sensuality.</i>
Rose, Musk, Cluster.....	<i>Charming.</i>	Spear-mint.....	<i>Warmth of sentiment.</i>
Rose, Single.....	<i>Simplicity.</i>	Speedwell.....	<i>Female fidelity.</i>
Rose, Thornless.....	<i>Early attachment.</i>	Speedwell, German.....	<i>Facility.</i>
Rose, Unique.....	<i>Call me not beautiful.</i>	Speedwell, Spiked.....	<i>Semblance.</i>
Rose, White.....	<i>I am worthy of you.</i>	Spider Ophrys.....	<i>Adroitness.</i>
Rose, White (withered).....	<i>Transient impressions.</i>	Spiderwort.....	<i>Esteem, not love.</i>
Rose, Yellow.....	<i>Decrease of love. Jealousy.</i>	Spiked Willow Herb.....	<i>Pretension.</i>
Rose, York and Lancaster.....	<i>War.</i>	Spindle Tree.....	<i>Your charms are engraven on my heart.</i>
Rose, Full-blown placed over two Buds.....	<i>Secrecy.</i>	Star of Bethlehem.....	<i>Purity.</i>
Rose, White and Red together.....	<i>Unity.</i>	Starwort.....	<i>Afterthought.</i>
Roses, Crown of.....	<i>Reward of virtue.</i>	Starwort, American.....	<i>Cheerfulness in old age.</i>
Rosebud, Red.....	<i>Pure and lovely.</i>	Stephanotis.....	<i>Will you accompany me to the East?</i>
Rosebud, White.....	<i>Girlhood.</i>	Stock.....	<i>Lasting beauty.</i>
Rosebud, Moss.....	<i>Confession of love.</i>	Stock, Ten Week.....	<i>Promptness.</i>
Rosebud, (Rhododendron).....	<i>Beware. Danger.</i>	Stonecrop.....	<i>Tranquillity.</i>
Rosemary.....	<i>Remembrance.</i>	Straw, Broken.....	<i>Rapture of a contract.</i>
Rudbeckia.....	<i>Justice.</i>	Straw, Whole.....	<i>Union.</i>
Rue.....	<i>Disdain.</i>	Strawberry Plossoma.....	<i>Foresight.</i>
Rush.....	<i>Docility.</i>	Strawberry Tree.....	<i>Esteem, not love.</i>
Rye Grass.....	<i>Changeable disposition.</i>	Sultan Lilac.....	<i>I forgive you.</i>
Saffron.....	<i>Beware of excess.</i>	Sultan, White.....	<i>Sweetness.</i>
Saffron Crocus.....	<i>Mirth.</i>	Sultan, Yellow.....	<i>Contempt.</i>
Saffron, Meadow.....	<i>My happiest days are past.</i>	Sumach, Venice.....	<i>Splendor.</i>
Sage.....	<i>Domestic virtue.</i>	Sunflower, Dwarf.....	<i>Adoration.</i>
Sage, Garden.....	<i>Esteem.</i>	Sunflower, Tall.....	<i>Haughtiness.</i>
Sainfoin.....	<i>Agitation.</i>	Swallow-wort.....	<i>Cure for heartache.</i>
Saint John's Wort.....	<i>Animosity.</i>	Sweet Basil.....	<i>Good wishes.</i>
Salvia, Blue.....	<i>Wisdom.</i>	Sweetbriar, American.....	<i>Simplicity.</i>
Salvia, Red.....	<i>Energy.</i>	Sweetbriar, European.....	<i>I wound to heal.</i>
Saxifrage, Mossy.....	<i>Affection.</i>	Sweetbriar, Yellow.....	<i>Decrease of love.</i>
Scabious.....	<i>Unfortunate love.</i>	Sweet Pea.....	<i>Delicate pleasures.</i>
Scabious, Sweet.....	<i>Widowhood.</i>	Sweet Sultan.....	<i>Felicity.</i>
Scarlet Lychnis.....	<i>Sunbeaming eyes.</i>	Sweet William.....	<i>Gallantry.</i>
		Sycamore.....	<i>Curiosity.</i>
		Syringa.....	<i>Memory.</i>
		Syringa, Carolina.....	<i>Disappointment.</i>

Tamarisk.....	<i>Crime.</i>	Violet, Blue.....	<i>Faithfulness.</i>
Tansy (Wild).....	<i>I declare war against you.</i>	Violet, Dame.....	<i>Watchfulness.</i>
Teasel.....	<i>Misanthropy.</i>	Violet, Sweet.....	<i>Modesty.</i>
Tendrils of Climbing Plants.....	<i>Ties.</i>	Violet, Yellow.....	<i>Rural happiness.</i>
Thistle, Common.....	<i>Austerity.</i>	Virginia Creeper.....	<i>I cling to you both in sunshine and shade.</i>
Thistle, Fuller's.....	<i>Misanthropy.</i>	Virgin's Bower.....	<i>Filial love.</i>
Thistle, Scotch.....	<i>Retaliation.</i>	Viscaria Oculata.....	<i>Will you dance with me?</i>
Thorn, Apple.....	<i>Deceitful charm.</i>	Volkameria.....	<i>May you be happy!</i>
Thorn, Branch of.....	<i>Severity.</i>	Walnut.....	<i>Intellect. Stratagem.</i>
Thrift.....	<i>Sympathy.</i>	Wall-flower.....	<i>Fidelity in adversity.</i>
Throatwort.....	<i>Neglected beauty.</i>	Watcher by the Wayside.....	<i>Never despair.</i>
Thyme.....	<i>Activity or courage.</i>	Water Lily.....	<i>Purity of heart.</i>
Tiger Flower.....	<i>For once may pride be friend me.</i>	Water Melon.....	<i>Bulkiness.</i>
Traveller's Joy.....	<i>Safety.</i>	Wax Plant.....	<i>Susceptibility.</i>
Tree of Life.....	<i>Old age.</i>	Wheat Stalk.....	<i>Riches.</i>
Trifolium.....	<i>Revenge.</i>	Whin.....	<i>Anger.</i>
Tremella Nectox.....	<i>Resistance.</i>	White Jasmine.....	<i>Amiability.</i>
Trillium Picum.....	<i>Modest beauty.</i>	White Lily.....	<i>Purity and modesty.</i>
Triptillum Spinosum.....	<i>Be prudent.</i>	White Mullein.....	<i>Good nature.</i>
Truffle.....	<i>Surprise.</i>	White Oak.....	<i>Independence.</i>
Trumpet Flower.....	<i>Fame.</i>	White Pink.....	<i>Talent.</i>
Tuberose.....	<i>Dangerous pleasures.</i>	White Poplar.....	<i>Time.</i>
Tulip, Red.....	<i>Declaration of love.</i>	White Rose (dried).....	<i>Death preferable to loss of innocence.</i>
Tulip, Variegated.....	<i>Beautiful eyes.</i>	Whortleberry.....	<i>Treason.</i>
Tulip, Yellow.....	<i>Hopeless love.</i>	Willow, Creeping.....	<i>Love forsaken.</i>
Turnip.....	<i>Charity.</i>	Willow, Water.....	<i>Freedom.</i>
Tussilage (Sweet-scented).....	<i>Justice shall be done you.</i>	Willow, Weeping.....	<i>Mourning.</i>
Valerian.....	<i>An accommodating disposition.</i>	Willow Herb.....	<i>Protection.</i>
Valerian, Greek.....	<i>Rapture.</i>	Willow, French.....	<i>Bravery and humanity.</i>
Venice, Sumach.....	<i>Intellectual excellence.</i>	Winter Cherry.....	<i>Deception.</i>
Venus' Car.....	<i>Fly with me.</i>	Wisteria.....	<i>Welcome, fair stranger.</i>
Venus' Looking-glass.....	<i>Flattery.</i>	Witch Hazel.....	<i>A spell.</i>
Venus' Trap.....	<i>Deceit.</i>	Woodbine.....	<i>Fraternal love.</i>
Verbena, Pink.....	<i>Family union.</i>	Wood Sorrel.....	<i>Joy. Maternal tenderness.</i>
Verbena, Scarlet.....	<i>Unite against evil, or Church unity.</i>	Wormwood.....	<i>Absence.</i>
Verbena, White.....	<i>Pray for me.</i>	Xanthium.....	<i>Rudeness. Pertinacity.</i>
Vernal Grass.....	<i>Poor, but happy.</i>	Xeranthemum.....	<i>Cheerfulness under adversity.</i>
Veronica.....	<i>Fidelity.</i>	Yew.....	<i>Sorrow.</i>
Veronica Speciosa.....	<i>Keep this for my sake.</i>	Zephyr Flower.....	<i>Expectation.</i>
Vervain.....	<i>Enchantment.</i>	Zinnia.....	<i>Thoughts of absent friends.</i>
Vine.....	<i>Intoxication.</i>		



## Care and Culture of House Plants and Flowers

**S**OME should be bright and happy; it should have everything to make it cheerful and pleasant. Flowers are decorated with all the colors of the rainbow; plants breathe, and their breath is perfume. To cultivate these is not only a pleasant pastime; they give beauty to the house and garden.

## The Beautiful Flowers.

Blooming, blooming everywhere,  
In country and in town;  
Blooming for the good and wise,  
Looking out in rare surprise,  
Laughing with a tender look,  
Nodding from some cosy nook,  
Dreaming by some idle brook,  
Every flower an open book,  
Every one a precious prize,  
Smiling through the varied dyes—  
Scarlet and gold and brown—  
God's sweet thoughts of gracious care.

Blooming, blooming, everywhere,  
Where quiet reigns, or strife;  
Lifting faces fair as day,  
Happy greeting on our way;  
Blooming where the children play,  
Blooming where fond lovers stray,  
Blooming in the hush of night,  
Trailing robes of crystal light  
O'er the garden's green and gold;  
Blooming for the young and old,  
Blooming for the wasted hand,  
Blooming free in all the land;  
Fringing the world so noisefully,  
Lent to us most bountifully;  
Frail blossoms full of life,  
God's sweet thoughts of gracious care!

Blooming, blooming everywhere,  
In haunts of woe and sin;  
Still their mission they fulfil,  
Born to do our Father's will—  
Little tokens from above,  
Little fragments of his love.

Who can tell what soul shall take  
Some new courage for their sake,  
Bearing midst the sun and showers  
Increase from these fragile flowers?  
Thus, the blossoms' souls abide,  
When the gates above swing wide,  
And he bears with him the while,  
Mem'ry of the bright flowers' smile—  
As pilgrim enters in—  
God's sweet thoughts of gracious care.

MRS. CHARLOTTE E. FISHER.

Our American woods are tangled with creeping vines; our meadows are beautiful with blossoms; rough country roads are ornamented with flowering shrubs; our hot houses look like tropical gardens. Immense sums of money are invested in these floral beauties whose glory lasts, perhaps, only for a day, but they more than pay for themselves, and the world would be dismal without them.

The following are some plain directions for the care and culture of the choicest of these treasures of nature.

## THE LILY.

All the species of this splendid genus, with which we are acquainted, may be considered worthy of a place in every good collection of plants. Many of the species are well-known, while a greater number are not often seen in our gardens.

The Lily is an interesting flower to the young florist as well as the botanist, on account of the simplicity of its structure and magnitude and distinct character of its different parts and organs. The root of the Lily, or what is generally denominated the root, is a scaly bulb, the scales being laid over

each other, inclosing the germ, or bud. The bulb is not a root, strictly speaking, but a bud containing the embryo of the future plant. The roots are thrown out from the bottom of these bulbs, or buds, and, unlike the fibres of the Tulip, are perennial; and on their strength depends, in a great measure, the vigor of the future plant.

Bulbs, long kept out of ground, are very much weakened, and a number of years will elapse before they recover strength to bloom in great perfection. After the flowering of the Lily, in August, the foliage of many species decays; the bulbs then are in the most perfect state for transplanting. If they are permitted to remain long after this, and the foliage begins to start again, they will not bloom so strong the next year. The Lily should not be moved any oftener than necessary. It is not like the Tulip and many other bulbs, which are not injured, but rather improved, by taking them up annually after flowering.

The Lily will do well in any well prepared border or bed. To have them in perfection, the soil should be excavated eighteen inches deep, and filled with a compost of peat or swamp muck, undecayed manure or leaf mould, a foot deep; the remaining six inches may be peat and rich mould. The bulbs of strong growing Lilies may be planted from four to five inches deep; and weaker sorts from three to four inches. In they borders, three bulbs, of the stronger-growing varieties, are enough for one group, or five, of the weaker sorts. They have a pleasing effect when planted in masses; or they may be planted in beds. Most of the species are quite hardy; but they will all be benefitted, and bloom more strongly, provided they receive a covering of rotten manure before winter sets in.

*The Old White Lily.*—This species has

always been considered the emblem of whiteness, and is too well-known to require any description. A mass of White Lilies is always beheld with admiration, and they perfume the air with their delicious fragrance. The White Lily is, therefore, indispensable, and should be found in every garden. It sometimes attains the height of three or four feet, and is in flower about the first of July.

*Turk's Cap Lily.*—There are many varieties of this species; some with pure white, others with purple, spotted, or variegated flowers. The petals are very much reflexed, giving them the appearance of caps. In strong soil, and the roots well established, the stems are sometimes thrown up from three to five feet, producing twenty or thirty flowers, flowering in July.

*The Gold-striped Lily.*—There are two varieties of garden White Lily with striped leaves, one having yellow, the other white striped foliage; both pretty in a collection.

*The Umbel-flowered Orange Lily.*—This is a strong-growing species, producing quite a number of large, upright orange flowers, with rough interior. In contrast with the White Lily, it makes an imposing appearance. It flowers about the first of July.

*Tiger-spotted Lily.*—A very common, strong-growing species; but very showy, having fine, reflexed, orange flowers, with black spots. It has the peculiarity of producing small bulbs in the axils of the leaves. It grows from four to six feet high, flowering in August, and is a suitable plant for the shrubbery as well as the border. It is very easily propagated, as all the axil bulbs, when planted in the ground, soon produce flowering plants.

*Lily of the Valley.*—An elegant and delicate, sweet-scented plant, which for ages has been a favorite flower, and highly prized. It succeeds well in the shade in any soil, and



soon spreads itself, by its slender, creeping roots, beyond the desire of the cultivator. It flowers in May and June.

*The Japan Lily.*—This magnificent species of Lily, and its varieties were formerly treated as green-house plants. They are found to be as hardy as our common Lilies, and will, therefore, prove a great acquisition to the garden. These Lilies emit an exquisite odor.

Few plants are more handsome or attractive than the Japan Lilies. They produce a gorgeous display, either in-doors or out; and as they are quite hardy, they may be liberally planted in the open border, and thus constitute one of our best autumnal flower-garden plants.

Their propagation is simple and certain. The bulbs may be separated, and each scale will eventually form a new bulb. This separation should be effected when the flower stems are withered. The scales should be stuck into pans of silver sand, and placed in a cold frame or pit. After remaining one season in this position, they should be planted in a prepared bed of peat moss, and a little silver sand intermixed with it; thus treated, the bulbs will soon grow large enough to flower.

#### VERBENAS.

This plant is a native of Buenos Ayres, growing through a very extensive tract of country. The dazzling, brilliant, scarlet flowers cannot be exceeded by any other plant yet introduced into this country; and blooming from May to November, in the open air, with us, makes it one of the most desirable plants in cultivation.

Innumerable splendid varieties have been raised, of every color and tint, excepting yellow and blue. Some varieties are of a bluish-purple, ruby-purple, lilac and dark-purple, rose, scarlet, crimson, white, white

with red eye, scarlet with purple eye, rosy with red eye, shaded, striped, etc., in fact, every shade of the colors named. The habits of all are similar, naturally prostrate and creeping plants, taking root freely wherever the stems come in contact with the ground, and sending forth innumerable clusters of their many-hued, brilliant flowers from May to November.

It is kept with difficulty through the winter, except in rooms or in the green-house. In the cellar the roots soon perish; nor are any of them quite hardy enough to stand the winter.

They are all so easily raised from cuttings that they can be obtained at any green-house, for about two dollars a dozen for small plants, which, when turned into the ground in June, soon make large plants, and by October will be three feet across. They continue to flower after severe frosts, and are among the last lingering flowers of autumn.

They flower from seed sown in the open ground, in May, the same season, commencing their bloom in August. Seedling plants produce seed in abundance, but those that have been a long time propagated from cuttings lose that power in a great measure. There is no end to the variety from seedling plants. To have them come early in flower, the seed may be brought forward in the frame. No plant equals the Verbena for masses, particularly when grown in beds cut out on lawns, as the brilliancy of the flowers contrasts finely with the green grass.

#### PETUNIAS.

Few things in the garden will make more show throughout the entire season, even after quite severe frosts, than a bed of Petunia from a paper of seed marked "Choicest Mixed from Show Flowers." They will produce a profusion of flowers, charming one from day to day with their variations of

markings, and of color. Some retain their distinctive characteristics, while with others they are changeful as the kaleidoscope. Stripes, blotches, sprays, white throats, green edges, they are lovely. Then there are the double sorts; purple with white spots, white with purple; rose color, white, purplish-crimson margined with white; lilac veined with purple; white with stripes of purple in the center of each petal, some exquisitely fringed; large and full as a rose, and some almost as sweet.

The *Petunia* is divided into three distinct classes, the *Grandiflora*, Small Flowered and Double.

The *Grandiflora* varieties have a strong succulent growth, the flowers are not so numerous as some others, but are very large and double, frequently measuring three inches in diameter, and some kinds are exquisitely marked with various shades of violet, purple, maroon and scarlet upon white ground; some striped, others bordered, some marbled, some deeply fringed. The double *Petunia* gives no seed, and it is only by fertilizing single flowers with the pollen of the double that seed can be obtained. But *Petunias* of all kinds are easily multiplied by cuttings.

The small Flowered class are those that make our gardens so attractive with their varied hues and markings. Some of the new hybrids are of wonderful beauty.

A new double-fringed *Petunia* is named after President Garfield. It is thus described: Color, light purple veined with deep purple magenta, edged with a broad band of an exquisite shade of green. Very novel in its appearance and a new color in double *Petunias*; flower very large and deep fringed. Plants strong and vigorous; one of the finest sorts ever offered, and worthy of a place in every garden. It is a floral beauty of the highest order.

## VIOLETS.

"Violets, sweet tenants of the shade,  
In purple's richest pride arrayed,  
Your errand here fulfill;  
Go bid the artist's simple stain  
Your lustre imitate in vain,  
And match your Maker's skill."

This is an extensive genus of plants, of dwarf habits, suitable for border or rock-work. There are many indigenous species which flourish well in the garden, and will repay the trouble of collecting them from the woods, meadows, and pastures.

The *Sweet-scented Violet* should not be wanting in any collection of plants, on account of its fragrance and early appearance. A single flower will perfume a large room. The flowers appear in April, and continue through May. There are the single white and single blue, and the double blue and white varieties; the double sorts are the most desirable; they succeed best in a shady, sheltered place, and are rapidly multiplied by divisions of the plant.

## PANSIES.

"Open your eyes, my Pansies sweet,  
Open your eyes for me.  
Where did you get that purple hue?  
Did a cloudlet smile as you came through?  
Did a little sunbeam hold  
Kiss on your lips that tint of gold?  
Tell me the mystery."

The *Heart's Ease*, or *Pansy*, is a general favorite—an old acquaintance with every one who has had anything to do with a flower garden. It begins to open its modest but lively flowers as soon as the snow clears off in the spring, and continues to enliven the garden till the snow comes again. The flowers are in the greatest perfection in May and June. The burning sun of summer is unfavorable for their greatest beauty; but in autumn they are fine again. The *Pansy* is properly a biennial, but can be perpetuated by cuttings or divisions of the root.



To produce a bed of choice Pansies, select a north aspect, with a cool bottom. Soil of medium texture, and moderately enriched, should be preferred for the production of large flowers. Keep the soil frequently stirred around them, and be careful that the border is free from wireworm. If the plants are put out in September, they will be established before winter; and I have frequently found that plants so treated, get through the winter quite as well as those coddled in frames. As their propagation is easy, depend exclusively upon young plants for the following season's bloom. Seeds should only be saved from beds of selected flowers possessing the best qualities; for it is only by following this up, that improved kinds to any extent may be obtained; and, as seed is readily produced, it is not worth while saving that from doubtful or indifferent sorts.

#### THE ASTER.

This large genus of plants embraces more than ninety species, all inhabitants of the United States; some of them very handsome; giving life and beauty to our fields and woods, during the autumnal months, by the profusion of the various shades of their blue, purple, or white flowers. Most of the family are perennials, easily transplanted when in flower, provided they are cut down to the ground, and may be planted among the shrubbery or borders, and will add grace and beauty to the garden.

A number of perennial species are in cultivation as garden flowers, of which the New England Aster and the Michaelmas Daisy, both natives of North America, are perhaps the most common, and, with some of the other species, are prized as among the comparatively few flowers to be seen at that dull season when the autumn is giving place to winter. But the best known and most val-

ued of all the Asters is the China Aster, a summer annual, of which many varieties are in cultivation. It was brought from China to France by a missionary in the 18th century, but has been much improved and varied by culture. The plant delights in a rich free soil. It blossoms from July to the end of autumn and adds much to the liveliness of the flower-garden.

#### THE CHRYSANTHEMUM.

Long before this genus of plants was known in Europe or America the gardeners of China and Japan were enthusiastic cultivators of it, and it gives its name in the latter country to the highest order of honor, "The Order of the Golden Flower." The colors are exceedingly various and beautiful, and the form of the flowering head in some varieties is marked by the most perfect symmetry, while in others it assumes a medusa-like character.

The Paris Daisy or Marguerites have recently become popular as greenhouse or bedding plants. The circumstance that it may be had in flower during the late autumn months and far into the winter, coupled with its profuse flowering and simple requirements for its culture, renders the Chrysanthemum a universal favorite. There are numerous varieties, sufficient to form an attractive exhibit; in many places the "Chrysanthemum Show" attracts great numbers of spectators.

Cuttings are struck in November, December and January. They require no heat, but merely protection from frost, and till they take root they must be kept in a close case away from draughts. The soil they require is a rich loam, with decomposed manure, a third of the latter to two-thirds of the former. They should be placed out of doors from May till the time of killing autumnal

frost, when they ought to be housed to protect them from freezing.

#### MIGNONETTE.

This fragrant hardy annual is too well known to need any description. A bed of it should be found in every garden. It continues to bloom and send forth its sweetness all the season, perfuming the whole region about the premises. Self-sown plants begin to produce flowers in June. The plants are in great demand in and about cities, being sold in pots and in bouquets. It is a native of North Africa. The name is French and signifies "Little Darling."

#### SWEET PEA.

"Peas of all kinds diffuse their odorous powers  
Where Nature pencils butterflies on flowers."

*Lathyrus odoratus* is one of the most beautiful, and also one of the most fragrant, of the species, and is deservedly one of the most popular annuals which enrich the flower-garden. The varieties are, white, rose, scarlet, purple, black, and variegated. Each variety should be sown by itself, in circles about a foot in diameter, three or four feet from any other plant. When the young plants require support, a light, neat stake, or rod, should be stuck into the centre of the circle, to which they should be slightly fastened as they advance in height. Some are in the habit of supporting them with brush, which looks very unsightly before it is covered with the vines.

The Sweet Pea will grow five or six feet high, in rich ground, and continue in bloom from July to October. The seed should be sown as soon as the ground is in order in the spring.

#### AMARYLLIS.

*Amaryllis formosissima*, or Jacobean Lily, is a flower of great beauty. It is a tender bulb, but succeeds well when planted in May,

in the open border, in a rich, sandy soil. The top of the bulb should hardly be covered with earth. The flowers are large and of a very deep red. The under petals hang down, the upper curl up, and the whole flower stands nodding on one side of the stalk, making a fine appearance. The bulb rarely produces more than two flowers, and more frequently but one, about one foot high, flowering in June or July. Upon the approach of freezing weather, the bulbs must be taken up, dried, and put away in dry sawdust, where they will be secure from frost.

*Aulica Stenoplaton* is a magnificent species, having large orange crimson flowers, beautifully veined with scarlet. This grand novelty was discovered in 1877 in one of the West India Islands. The flowers are perfectly double, and the color is rich, fiery orange red.

#### THE WAX PLANT.

This plant is a native of tropical Asia, where it is partially parasitical, its roots penetrating the bark of the trees which support it. It was introduced into England in 1802. There are several species, but only one is generally cultivated. *Hoya Carnosa* has thick waxy leaves, and bears umbels of beautiful flesh-colored flowers which are very wax-like in appearance. It is an excellent plant for house culture as it stands the extremes of heat and cold better than most plants, and is not easily injured by neglect. It can be trained to climb on trellis-work to almost any height, and when in bloom, which continues for half the year, it is a very interesting plant.

There are several varieties of *Hoya*, but one only is generally cultivated. *Silver Variegated Foliage* is very handsome, but is of slow growth and difficult to propagate. *Imperialis* is a new variety with beautiful foliage and scarlet flowers. *Cunningham* has



light green leaves, deeper colored flowers than the *Carnosa* and is a rapid grower.

They succeed best in peat, with some fibrous soil and sand. They must have perfect drainage, and require a period of rest.

*Loya Carnosa* is easily propagated from cuttings. A very good method is to wrap a cutting in moss, keeping it moist until the roots are well started.

### GERANIUMS.

A lady who has been very successful with her flower-garden, and has a rare collection of Geraniums, writes as follows: "As Geraniums are not at all fastidious about soil, I take whatever is available, mix a small quantity of sand with it to make it liable, enriching with old manure. I nearly fill the pot, and then make a hole in the center, set in the plant, press the earth firmly around it, fill to the top and press down again, water, and set the pot in a cool and shady place for several days, then bring to the light for a few hours, gradually accustoming them to the sunshine, until they become fully established in their new quarters. When the weather is sufficiently warm, I plunge the pots in the border for the summer, covering the pots entirely. I choose a cloudy day if possible; if otherwise, I do the work late in the afternoon, so that the intense sunshine may not at first beat upon them. I prefer massing these new plants by themselves, as the effect is more pleasing than when intermixed with other kinds,

"The Geranium bed is the most attractive one of my garden. It is always full of bloom, and the varied hues commingled are very attractive. I remove all decayed leaves and the trusses as soon as the flowers have faded. Frequently there will be a few decayed pipemarring the beauty of a fine truss, and these I carefully remove. All of my large

stock Geraniums which have been wintered two years, I set by themselves, and they furnish an abundance of flowers for bouquets and cuttings for new plants. Where one has a plenty of garden room, they need not mind having several choice Geraniums of a kind.

"Slips will root well during the summer months, if set in the earth near the parent stock, where they are shaded from the direct rays of the sun. Care must be had to set the cuttings well down in the soil, and firm the earth compactly around them. In this way one can obtain with little care nice plants for the winter window garden, which will be more shapely than those which have become very branchy. Geraniums are growing plants unless pruned and trained with skill. But they are so easily cultured, adapting themselves to most any situation, whether of shade or sunshine, are so hardy, and bloom so freely, that we can but admire them though they yield no fragrant flowers.

"There are many varieties of scab-leaved Geraniums, and these mixed with the odorless blossoms are almost an equivalent. Then the beautiful "Golden Bronzed Zoned" Geraniums, and the "Silver Margined" and "Tricolored," are so beautiful in foliage, while *Happy Thought*, with its creamy yellow leaf margined with green; *Distinction*, with deep green leaves zoned with black; *Mrs. Pollock* with bronze red zone belted with bright crimson margined with golden yellow, are exceedingly ornamental. Beside these there are many perhaps equally attractive, not often named in the general collection. *Frost of Nature*, first sent out last year, is an improvement on *Happy Thought* the center of pure white narrowly margined with light green; flowers light scarlet; habit very dwarf and spreading. It originated with Mr. Gray of England, and was awarded them first-class certificates.

"Of the numerous classes into which Geraniums are divided, few only are given usually by florists. There are the Ornamental Foliage of which we have cited a few examples, and the Golden Tricolors, Silver Tricolors, Golden Bronze, Nosegay and Lilliputian Zonale; double and single Geraniums.

"*New Life* originated with Mr. H. Cannell, of Swanley, England, in our Centennial year, and he sent out the first thousand by subscription only, at \$5 each—not one sold till the thousand were engaged! Now you can purchase it at prices ranging from ten cents to thirty. It is unique in color, being splashed, striped, and flecked with salmon and white on an intense scarlet ground. It's sometimes freakish, having pips with some petals salmon, others partly white and partly scarlet, others pure scarlet. But this very freak is charming, for with beautifully striped trusses there will be others thus sportive. Its habit is dwarf, compact, and its dark leaves zoned with black are very handsome. It cannot be surpassed as a free bloomer.

"Of the Sweet-scented Geraniums, we have none equal to the hybrid, *Mrs. Taylor*, for beauty of foliage and of flower. It is a fine grower, and for green to mix with flowers it is admirable. *Dr. Livingstone*, a more recent novelty, is very handsome and fragrant. Rose and Lemon scented are delicious. *Lady Plymouth* is a variegated rose; leaves bronzy green, fringed with creamy white, sometimes assuming a pink tinge; very ornamental. *London Blue* is a very rare variety of scented Geranium, of heavy creeping growth, with large crimped or curled leaves covered thickly with fine spines or hairs, and seldom blooms."

This practical information will prove valuable to all flower-gardeners.

## THE SNOW-DROP.

The Snow-drop is the earliest flower of all the garden tribe, and will even show her head above the snow, as if to prove her rivalry with whiteness. Every third year the roots should be taken up, in June or July, when the leaves are decayed, and kept in a dry place till August, when they should be replanted. The bulbs are very small. To make them look well and to produce a pretty effect when in bloom, about twenty should be planted together in a clump, one and one-half or two inches deep. There is a variety with double flowers; both sorts desirable; about six inches high in March and April.

"The Snow-drop, who, in habit white and plain,  
Comes on, the herald of fair Flora's train."

There is a flower called the *Leucojum*, or Great Snow-drop, very similar to this, but twice the size. Of this there are three kinds: the Spring, the Summer, and the Autumnal Snow-drop. The bulbs are much larger; should be planted five inches from each other, four inches deep. "We look upon the Snow-drop as a friend in adversity, sure to appear when most needed."

"Lone flower, hemmed in with snows, and white as they."

## THE GLADIOLUS.

*Gladiolus communis* is a hardy, showy border flower, of which there are several varieties in cultivation, viz., white, purple, and red. They should be planted in October, on a rich sandy soil, about two and a half inches deep, and require little protection, except the purple variety. They have a flag-like foliage, and produce their flowers on long, one-sided spikes, or racemes, about two feet high, in June and July.

*Gladiolus byzantium* is also hardy, and requires the same treatment; flowers purplish-red. The Gladiolus family includes many bri-



liant species and varieties; most of them green-house plants. Many of them, however, succeed well in the open ground, when planted in the border in May; but it is necessary to take them up in October, and keep the roots dry, and from the frost, till the time of planting again. All the species delight in a rich, light, sandy loam, and should no. be planted more than one and a half inches under the surface.

Among the choice varieties are Calypso, Cleopatra, Eldorado, James Carter and Lord Byron.

*Gandavensis* produces long spikes of the most vivid scarlet flowers. It has flowering stems four and five feet high, which throw out a succession of spikes of its rich and brilliant blossoms.

*Floribunda* is another beautiful species, with a profusion of delicate pink flowers, marked with purple, about two or three feet high, in August. The treatment of all the tender varieties is similar; if they are planted in pots, forwarded in a hot bed, and turned into the open ground in June, they flower somewhat earlier, and grow stronger.

### THE HYACINTH.

The Hyacinth is a highly esteemed florist's flower, of easy culture, of which more than one thousand varieties are cultivated in Holland, forming quite an important item in the exports of that country, and whence, Great Britain, the United States, and all Europe, receive their annual supplies, and, in fact, all parts of the world. Hyacinths are double and single; of various colors, embracing every shade of red, from a deep crimson pink down to white; of blue, from white to almost black, and some few yellow and salmon color; but the shades of yellow are not very brilliant, and appear yellow only in contrast with the white.

Some of the white, and other light varieties, have red, blue, purple or yellow eyes, which add much to the beauty of the flower, and others are more or less striped or shaded, and some are tipped with green. The double varieties are generally considered the finest, but many of the single sorts are equally desirable, as what is deficient in size of the bell is made in the greater number of them; some of the single sorts are the richest in color.

Strong bright colors are, in general, preferred to such as are pale; there are, however, many rose-colored, pure white and light blue Hyacinths, in high estimation. Hyacinths begin to flower the last of April in this climate, and if shaded by an awning from hot suns, may be kept in perfection the greater part of a month. They never require watering at any season; keep them free from weeds; as the stems advance in height, they should be supported by having small sticks, or wires, painted green, stuck into the ground back of the bulb, to which they should be neatly tied; otherwise, they are liable to fall down by the weight of the bells, and, as the stem is very brittle, it is sometimes broken off when exposed to storms.

The most suitable time to plant Hyacinths is in October or November. The finer sorts will appear to the best advantage in beds, while the more common varieties may be distributed about the borders where most convenient. The dimensions of the bed should be marked out, and the soil taken entirely away to the depth of two feet; the earth on the bottom should then be dug and well pulverized, and the space above filled with the best garden mould, free from vermin of every description, and largely composed of rich decayed manure.

In California there grows what is called the Twining Hyacinth. It grows in the

mountains and twines about the bushes, sometimes growing eight or ten feet. After it gets to the top of the bush and rests awhile, it lets go of the earth and goes on blooming for months regardless of the burning sun. The flower stem breaks off near the ground, and the flowers are kept swinging in the air, supported only by the bush about which it twines. The color is deep rose and is very pretty.

*Purple Hyacinth Bean.*—A fine, tender annual climber, growing from eight to fifteen feet in a season. Treatment very much like the common bean. Flowers in clustered spikes. There is a variety with white flowers.

### TULIPS.

Tulips ought to have a place in every garden. They make a brilliant show in the spring when the beds are bare of other flowers, and afford bloom for a long time, if a good assortment is selected. The pretty little dwarf Duc Van Thols are early bloomers and are very gay. They are admired also for the house, and by planting in September, will come into flower in December. There are early single and double Tulips, and also late bloomers, so that by having a variety, the border may look gay for a long time. Parrot Tulips are large and very brilliant in color, and picturesque in appearance.

All of these varieties succeed in ordinary garden soil. They ought to be planted in October or November, about four to six inches apart, and about four inches under the surface. Before severe frosts they need to be protected by branches of evergreen, straw or leaves. After blooming, and the leaves have died down, they can be taken up, dried and stored till autumn, if the bed is needed for other flowers.

The bulb catalogues issued by leading florists in the autumn, and sent free to all

applicants, will enable you to select just what you want.

### CARNATIONS AND PICOTEEES.

The Carnation and Picotee differ only in the arrangement of the color, or markings. The distinction is made by florists, and is of course arbitrary. Seeds saved from one plant, may produce both Carnations and Picotee, or even from the same seed-pod. In an old work in our possession, the distinction is as stated, but for long years any flower with an irregular edge has been considered unworthy of propagation. The Carnation should have broad stripes of color running through from the center to the edge of the petals. The Picotee has only a band of color on the edge of each petal.

There are two classes of Carnations, and thousands of varieties. The class of Perpetual Bloomers are called Monthly and Tree Carnations. The Garden Carnations are hardy, and can be left in the garden during winter by giving them a covering of leaves, straw, or evergreen boughs. They are easily raised from seed. Sown in June or July, will make good robust plants before frost, which will bloom the following summer. Some of them will be single, perhaps, and these can be removed.

Those of superior merit may be multiplied by *layering*. This method is to select good healthy shoots that have not bloomed, and make a cut midway between two joints. First cut half way through the shoot, then make a slit lengthwise to a joint. Remove the earth a few inches in depth, and press the branch down so that this slit will open, and then cover with the soil. Roots will form where the cut was made, and thus a new plant will be formed, which can be removed in the autumn or spring. Midsummer is the best time to do this, and by



adopting this method good, healthy plants are secured.

The plants should be well watered a day or two before layering is commenced, and immediately afterward—then only occasionally. They are frequently propagated by cuttings, which can be rooted in wet sand, or in light sandy soil.

### Perpetual Bloomers,

Or Monthly Carnations, can be easily obtained of the florists for summer or winter blooming; the former purchased in the spring and the latter in the autumn. If one raises their own stock, it is not best to allow those to bloom much during the summer that are wanted for winter flowering. It is well to sink the pots in a good sunny place in the garden, and when they run up and show signs of bedding, cut back the stalk so that it may become more compact and branchy, then the buds in the late autumn or winter, will be much more numerous.

The best for winter blooming are *La Purile* (carmine), *President de Graw* (white), *Peerless* (white, striped with pink) and *Peter Henderson*, of the well-known varieties. Of those of recent introduction, *Lady Emma* is excellent. *Lord Clyde* has for several years proved to be an excellent winter bloomer. It is of a very robust growth, like its parent the *Edwardsii*, but of a more dwarf, low-flowering habit. The ground-work is white, thickly striped with carmine, and a frequent blotch of maroon; very floriferous, each stem bearing from six to eight flowrets. *Lydia* is another of the recent novelties, and is very handsome. Flowers very large and intensely double, of a rich rosy, orange color blotched and flecked with carmine. *Crimson King* is one of the largest Carnations, very full, bushy habit, and robust, color crimson-scarlet. A pure bright scarlet is rare; when

therefore, *Firebrand*, a novelty of 1886, was announced as a bright scarlet, it produced quite a sensation. It is very highly commended by those who have seen it. *Grass Wilder*, *Princess Louise* and *Fred Johnson*, are new hybrid seedlings now offered for the first time to the public.

### DIANTHUS.

The word is derived from the Greek word *Dios*, divine, and *Anthos*, a flower, God's flower or flower of Jove. There are several species, and many varieties of *Dianthus*; *Dianthus Caryophyllus* is what is common known as the Clove Pink, and from it have been produced the double varieties called Carnations and Picotees. The plant in its wild state is found growing on the south side of the Swiss Alps, at a low altitude, where the winters are not severe. The common perennial garden Pink is *Dianthus Plumarius*. The old and well-known Chinese Pink, *Dianthus Chinensis*, is a biennial, flowering the first season from seed sown in spring, lives during the winter, blooms the second year, and then dies.

New and superb varieties have been introduced of late years from Japan, and *Dianthus Laciniatus*, and *Dianthus Heddewigii*, both single and double, make a splendid display, and are among the most desirable of our garden flowers. *Dianthus Diadematus* is of dwarf habit, very profuse in blooming, and the flowers are of various hues, from white to dark maroon, and also beautifully marbled and spotted. Of the recent novelties *Eastern Queen* and *Crimson Belle* are superb. "Eastern Queen" is beautifully marbled; the broad bands of rich mauve upon the paler surface of the petals are very striking. "Crimson Belle," as its name implies, is of a rich crimson hue, with dark markings; very large and finely fringed.

For early blooming it is well to sow seed as early as April. June sowing will secure good hardy plants for the following season. When there is a profusion of bloom, it is well to remove a portion of the flowers, so that the plants may not become exhausted, and the seed pods beyond what are desired for ripening, ought also to be cut off.

### DAHLIAS.

The genus *Dahlia* comprises but few species, all natives of the mountains of Mexico, whose range is from 5000 to 10,000 feet above the level of the sea. About one hundred years ago a Spanish botanist introduced seeds of the *Dahlia* into his native country, and named the genus in honor of a Swedish botanist, Dahl. The first seed imported seemed to be variable and not very promising. About seventy years since, Humboldt sent fresh seed to Germany. Soon after this, both seeds and bulbs were introduced into England and France, and began to attract considerable attention, some enthusiast being rash enough to hazard the assertion that "there are considerable reasons for thinking that the *Dahlia* will hereafter be raised with double flowers."

About 1812 probably the first double *Dahlia* was grown, but for several years after this both double and single varieties were figured in colored plates, and exhibited at horticultural shows. That the single varieties were prized is not strange, for the double were not very good, and even as late as 1818, published figures showed very imperfect flowers.

The improvement of the *Dahlia* after this was rapid, and its popularity quite kept pace with its improvement. *Dahlia* exhibitions were held in England and on the continent, which were crowded by enthusiastic admirers of this wonderful Mexican flower. For many years the *Dahlia* maintained its popu-

larity, but there is a fashion in flowers, as in almost everything, and for a time the *Dahlia* became, to a certain extent, unfashionable, and this was well; for it placed the flower upon merit alone, and growers were compelled to introduce new and superior varieties to command either attention or sale for their favorite flower.

A taste for old styles is now the "correct thing," and so we have imitations of ancient earthenware, furniture, etc., and import *original* Chinese Aster seed, and also obtain roots of the single *Dahlia* from Mexico.

There are three pretty distinct classes, the *Show Dahlias*, the *Dwarf* or *Bedding*, and the *Pompon* or *Bouquet*, and to this we may add the *Fancy Dahlia*. The *Show Dahlia* grows from three to four feet in height, and embraces all our finest sorts, fit for exhibition at horticultural shows, from which the name is derived; the flowers range in size from two and a half to five inches in diameter. The striped, and mottled and spotted varieties belonging to the *Show* section are called *Fancy*, and though not as rich, nor usually as highly prized as the selfs, or those of one color, are very attractive. The *Dwarf* or *Bedding Dahlia* grows about eighteen inches in height, and makes a thick, compact bush, and covers a good deal of surface; flowers of the size of *Show Dahlias*. They are therefore very desirable for bedding and massing.

The *Pompon* or *Bouquet Dahlia* makes a pretty, compact plant, about three feet in height. The leaves are small, and the flowers from one to two inches in diameter. Many expect to find small flowers on their *Dwarf Dahlias*, and feel disappointed because they are of the ordinary size, not knowing that it is the plant, and not the flower, that is dwarfed, and that only the *Pompon* gives the small flower. The word *Pompon* is



to one for each tuber, set the stakes firmly, to keep the stalks from swaying, and if the season is dry, give the bulbs a *soaking* with water every evening during the drought. My word for it you will then be proud of your success.

The Pompon, or Bouquet Dahlia is a favorite variety of this genus. The little round balls of bloom are so pretty and trim. *Beatrice*, bluish tinted with violet; *Dr. Stein*, deep maroon, striped and mottled; *Gold-finder*, golden yellow; *Little Philip*, creamy-buff edged with lilac; *Little Valentine*, crimson; *Mein Streifling*, salmon, striped with crimson; *Pearl*, white; *Prima Donna*, white, fimbriated; *Perfectum*, deep maroon.

#### Single Dahlias.

Anything for a change from the common order of things, seems to be the fashion now-a-days, in flowers as well as in house building and house furnishing. The antique, the antique, is the rage! So after years of labor and hybridization to bring the Dahlia up from its native state of single blessedness, to its enormous caniflower blooms, there comes a reaction and now single Dahlias are praised as "the most beautiful of all flowers," "the *par excellence*, the Londoner's flower!" Well, let the English florists thus praise its beauty if they want to, but we opine that on this side of the great ocean it will never be considered "the most beautiful of all flowers," however attractive some of them may be, and well adapted for bouquets. There is no danger of their superceding the doubles, but it is well to have both when one can afford it; their present high price puts them beyond the reach of those whose purses are not well filled, but in a year or two, when the novelty is worn off, they can be purchased at half or even less, perhaps than their present price.

We find in the *London Garden* the fol-

lowing: "Dahlia perfecta, originally introduced by Messrs. Henderson, is perhaps the finest flower which we possess, unless Paragon, brought into notice by H. Cannell, may be considered to bear away the palm. Lutea a quilled yellow, is also a grand bouquet flower."

The single Dahlias, Paragon and Lutea are now offered for the first time in this country. Color very dark velvety maroon with shadings of bright scarlet around each petal; small yellow disk. Lutea is pure yellow, with dark orange center. The grandest novelty lately is the Dahlia Inarexii, and not only a novelty, but a most valuable and useful decorative plant for all purposes through the late summer and autumn months. Its blossoms are of a rich crimson, and very much resemble in shape and color the well-known Cactus, *Cereus speciosissimus*. Height about three feet, very bushy flowers of very striking appearance and quite unlike those of an ordinary double Dahlia, the flowerets being flat and not cupped.

#### CAMELLIA JAPONICA.

This is a very popular genus on account of their rich dark-green leaves, and beautiful rose-like flowers. They are hardy greenhouse plants, and thrive best in light loam mixed with sand and peat, but will do well in light soil without the peat. It will not flourish in a limestone soil.

The Camellia Japonica was sent to England in 1739 by Father Kamel, a missionary, for whom it was named. As a house-plant the Camellia requires considerable care, on account of the tendency of flower buds to drop off. A northern exposure is best, and a temperature of from forty to fifty degrees. When the buds are swelling, water plentifully with warm water, but allow none to stand in the saucer. Sponge the leaves once a week. In the spring put the plant

out in a shady place on the north side of a house or fence, not under the drip of trees, and water it every day. Set the pots on a hard bottom, so that no worms can get into them. They form their flower beds during the summer, and at this time a good growth of wood must be encouraged.

In the Southern States the Camellia can be raised with not more than ordinary care; at the North it must be considered entirely a green-house plant, and as such will always be highly prized. We are often asked how it should be cared for as a house-plant, and to all such, in the northern part of the country, where it is necessary to maintain good fires in warm houses for several months of the year, we have no hesitation in saying, let it alone, do not expend care and labor where there is so little prospect of reward.

Camellias are of many hues, and some are beautifully striped. *Gen. Lafayette*, bright rose, striped with white, imbricated. *Bell Romann*, imbricated, large flower and petals, rose striated with bright crimson. *Matteo Molino*, petals cerise, with pure white band down center. *Mrs. Lurmann*, crimson, spotted, very beautiful. Pure colors of white, red, crimson, rose and carmine, can be obtained.

#### AZALEA.

Shrubby green house-plants of easy cultivation. Very showy and hardy. Like the Camellia, they are found in all the leading colors, and also striped, blotched and spotted. They are both single and double.

*Alexander II.*, is white, striped with vermillion; edges of petals fringed. *Aurelia*, white, striped with rosy orange, amaranth spots. *Flag of Truce*, is a pure double white, very fine. *Her Majesty*, is rosy-lilac, edged with white. *Alice*, rose, blotched with vermillion; double.

Azaleas need a light soil of sandy loam, to

which should be added one-half leaf mold. Repotting should be done in May, trimming the tops to bring them into shape. Then plunge in some sheltered spot in the garden. In September the plants should be brought in under cover or into a cool room. They do best when the temperature ranges from forty degrees at night to sixty-five or seventy by day. The foliage should be showered once a week, but care must be taken that the roots are not over-watered, as they rot easily. Small plants bloom well, but their beauty increases as they get age and size. The flowers appear on terminal shoots, and are from one inch to two and a half inches in diameter.

Azaleas if left to themselves will develop long shoots, that after a time become naked below and are furnished with leaves only at their extremities. Flower stems are formed on the new wood of each summer's growth, consequently the amount of bloom, other things being equal, depends upon the amount of new wood annually produced. In order to have plants of good shape when they become large, it is necessary to give attention to pinching and training them from the first. The pyramid form, or more properly that of a cone, and rounded at the top, is considered the best for the plant, as it allows the greatest exposure of leaf-surface. Two principal methods are adopted to regulate the growth and bring plants into shape; one is by successive pinchings as the growth proceeds, the other by allowing long shoots to grow and then bending and training them down, thus causing many of the dormant buds along their whole length to break and develop into shoots. A skillful combination of the two methods is probably better than either exclusively. In this way the life of the plant is not injured, and its productive power is increased.



## THE ROSE.

This well-known and highly esteemed family of plants, or shrubs, embraces many distinct species, which, by the skill of the florist, have multiplied into thousands of varieties. They vary in height from one to twelve or fifteen feet, producing flowers, single, semi-double and double, and generally of exquisite fragrance. The colors are, pure white, white-tinted, shaded, striped, or mottled; every shade of red to purple, and all these shades and colors variously mixed; also a few yellow varieties. There are no black roses, although we sometimes hear of them. Such as are sold for black roses are those of dark shades of purple or crimson.

The foliage is also various in the different species of varieties, but of a general character. They are different also in the appendages to the plant, some having formidable thorns, while others are entirely destitute. Some flower only once in the season—others are perpetual, or everblooming. Most are hardy, but many require protection. It is a flower beloved by every one, not only in the present age, but has been in all ages past, and will no doubt continue to be the most prominent and desirable flower as long as the world stands. It may, with propriety, be styled the *Queen of flowers*.

The Rose is pre-eminently the flower of love and poetry, the very perfection of floral realities. Imagination may have flattered herself that her power could form a more perfect beauty; but, it is said, she never yet discovered such to mortal eyes. This, however, she would persuade us to be a mere matter of delicacy, and that she had the authority of Apollo for her secret success:

—'No mortal eye can reach the flowers,  
and 'tis right just, for well Apollo knows  
'T would make the poet quarrel with the Rose.'

It is, however, determined, that until the

claim of such veiled beauty, or beauties, shall rest upon better foundation, the Rose shall still be considered as the unrivalled Queen of flowers.

It is said, however, that the angels possess a more beautiful kind of Rose than those we have on earth. David saw in a vision a number of angels pass by with gilded baskets in their hands.

"Some as they went, the blue-eyed Violets drew  
Some spotted Lilies in loose order threw;  
Some did the way with full-blown Roses spread  
Their smell divine, and color strangely red;  
Not such as our dull garden proudly wear,  
Whom weathers taint, and winds' rude blows tear  
Such, I believe, was the first Rose's hue,  
Which at God's word in heavenly Eden grew;  
Queen of the flowers that made that orchard gay  
The morning blushes of the spring's new day."

COWLEY.

The Moss Rose, or Moss-Provence Rose, is well known as an elegant plant. The flowers are deeply colored, and the rich mossiness which surrounds them gives them a luxuriant appearance not easily described; but it is familiar to every one. It is a fragrant flower; its country is not known to us, and we know it only as a double flower.

The origin of its mossy vest has been explained to us by a German writer:

'The angel of the flowers one day  
Beneath a Rose-tree sleeping lay;  
That spirit, to whose charge is given  
To bathe the young buds in dew from heaven;  
Awaking from his light repose  
The angel whispered to the Moss;  
'O fondest object of my care,  
Still fairest found where all are fair,  
For the sweet shade thou'rt given to me,  
Ask what thou wilt, 't is granted thee.'  
'Then,' said the Rose, with deepened glow,  
'On me another grace bestow.'  
The spirit paused in silent thought;  
What grace was there that flower had not!  
'Twas but a moment;—o'er the Rose  
A veil of moss the angel throws,  
And, robed in nature's simplest weed,  
Could there a flower that Rose exceed?'

## Care and Management of Birds and other Household Pets.

## THE CANARY.

THIS sweet singer is entitled to the first place in any and all places, whether book, cage or aviary, his song being a pleasure to the poor and rich alike, and he can be found in the hut of the poor and the mansion of the rich singing as sweetly for one as the other. Space will not permit of description or account of the origin of the Canary, as it is now a domesticated bird, as far as we are concerned. The largest number of the store-birds are brought from Germany to this country every year, the preference being given to them over our native birds on account of their excellence of song, and the St. Andresburg and other warblers are certainly entitled to it, as they are the sweetest singing birds in the world.

A good St. Andresburg warbler, with its sweet water notes, is preferable to any mocking-bird or nightingale for excellence of its music (leaving care and trouble out of the question) and why are our native birds inferior? The reason is we are a careless people about the beautiful in art and nature. When you go to buy a new hat you want a pretty one, and will pay an extra price to get it. If you want a musical instrument you will take a friend with you to choose it, when you do not know anything about it yourself, but when you go to purchase a picture you will go alone, look at the price, and get a cheap one, and consequently a dandy.

When you think of raising young birds you will run to the cheapest place, or from some acquaintance get a scrub hen for a gift, go to as much trouble to raise scrub birds as would be required to raise good stock, with a very small extra outlay in the first start. The scrubs you cannot give away, whereas there is a constant market at good prices for good birds.

There are so many kinds of Canaries now in existence, or rather varieties of the same family, that it is impossible to enter into a description of them. But when buying a bird see that he is of good form, clean of limb, and, above all, never buy a bird till you have heard him sing, and are satisfied with the quality of his song. Then do not grudge the price for a good bird. When made a pet of it is priceless.

## Mating.

The best time to mate birds is in the winter, and the 14th of February or St. Valentine's Day is by many considered a very lucky day to place the birds in the same cage. Let the luck be as it may, the month of February in this country, with our houses heated as they are now, moderately, is certainly the best time to place the birds together. After the birds are placed in the cage together they usually fight for a day or two, and sometimes longer, before they mate. As soon as they show any sign of mating, by carrying paper or anything else they can find, and appear to be looking for a place to



put it, a nest made of woven wire and lined with cloth should be secured inside the cage, and the birds left to themselves as much as possible, as they will manage their own affairs much better than if meddled with. All breeding cages should be made so that the bottom can be removed for cleaning without disturbing the birds, eggs, or young.

In eight days from the time the birds mate the female will usually lay her first egg, and generally one each day thereafter for three or four days, and in thirteen days from the time the first egg was laid, the first bird should make its appearance in the nest, and one each day thereafter until all are out. In three weeks the young birds are able to take care of themselves, and the old ones return to the labor of getting ready to raise another brood, as they usually raise four broods in a season; but do not be disappointed if you do not raise more than one bird from every four eggs that are laid.

#### The Color.

In mating birds the color of the offspring desired may be of first importance to some, and how to produce it from a cross of different colors will be a source of pleasure to many, therefore a few of the principal crosses will be given, although it is easy to get the form and color of the birds that you would desire at any well-stocked bird-store in the months of February and March, choosing therefrom a male and female of exactly the same shade or marked alike.

But as some desire to try and get something new, or that never was seen before, as though there was anything new under the sun, we will give them a chance to try what they can do.

If you desire to get pied birds, which are generally strong, hearty birds, get a rich, yellow-splashed male, and mate it with a

yellow hen; if it is desired to get cinnamon-colored birds, a dark-green male bird and a very light or white hen will often produce them; and a very light cinnamon bird mated with a green one will very often produce a dove or fawn-colored variety, which are very handsome birds. Most authorities agree that the mating of topknot birds will produce bare poles, but by many this is contradicted, who have raised beautiful crested birds from a male and female, having only moderately good topknots.

A great improvement can be made in the form of the bird most often met with, and known as the German bird, by crossing it with the part Belgin or long-breed variety; and when the male bird is a good songster the offspring will be the same, if not better songsters than their parent bird. The Belgin variety is usually not an extra good songster, and it is a delicate species in this climate.

As soon as the young birds leave their nest they should be removed from the cage and the cage thoroughly cleaned, and the nest removed to keep the vermin, with which it will be infested, from annoying the birds; and when your cage is dry and fresh seed and water in it, return the birds, and they will get the most comfortable night's rest they ever had in their young lives.

The proper seed for young birds is crushed hemp, canary millet and rape. In addition give crackers steeped in milk and hard boiled egg. Cuttle-fish hung in the cage and gravel spread on the bottom of the cage are really necessary, and the least care and attention that is paid to them otherwise the better they will get along. The best place to raise birds is in a quiet room. After they are raised they ought to be removed to where they will have a first-class singing bird for an instructor, and by this means and treatment our

American birds will get a reputation such as the German birds never had, and that is saying a good deal.

#### **Food.**

The best food for Canaries is rape, millet and canary seed, and occasionally a little lettuce and maw seed. Any sweet vegetable is good for them, but sweetcakes and sugar should not be given. A good mixture to keep your birds in song and health is made as follows: One pound sweet crackers pulverized, three hard boiled eggs, and one-half ounce of Cayenne pepper (which should be bought at a responsible drug-store to make sure that it is not mixed with red lead, which is a deadly poison); take the shell off the eggs, rub them and the pepper into the pulverized crackers with your hands until thoroughly incorporated, spread it on a board and place it in a dry place (not in the sun) until perfectly dry, when it can be put away for use; it will keep indefinitely, and will save the time and trouble of boiling eggs every day.

Give a teaspoonful a day to each bird, in a small dish, in addition to the other food. Never buy package seed, for it is apt to be musty and a large portion of millet seed of the poorest quality mixed in it, and will be very apt to injure the health of your bird. If possible buy your seed from a bird store and get the same as they use for their own birds, even if you have to pay a higher price for it. In addition to this feed a small piece of lean beef scraped fine, once a week, will be found beneficial to your bird. Always hang cuttle-fish in the cage.

#### **The Mule Bird.**

These are generally procured by crossing male bird of the other species with a hen Canary, and lovely birds are often produced by crossing the European goldfinch, the sis-

kin, the linnet, the bullfinch, the indigo bunting, the nonpareil and bobolink with a well-formed and very tame hen Canary, the treatment being in every respect the same as the Canaries.

#### **THE MOCKING BIRD.**

Next to the Canary comes this lovely songster in general favor, and a cute, cunning lovely pet he is, knowing his friends and recognizes them as quick as a dog would, greeting them with a shrill whistle and a spring from his perch as much as to say, "Dear master, what have you got for me now?" Don't delay, but give him the worm, spider or grasshopper, see him jump to his perch and sing with it in his beak, as much as possible to make you understand how grateful he feels to you for the favor, after which he will get down to the bottom of the cage and eat it, but before doing so making sure that it is dead; then up to his perch he bounds, and the yell of a dog that is hurt could not be shriller than the scream that he will give, changing into the song of the robin, canary, sparrow.

All at once he stops. Then you will hear a hen cackling, a rooster crowing, a cat mewling, or a pig squealing; then there is a silence; he is plucking his feathers, the excitement is all over, for a half hour he will work away industriously, or until every feather is in place, when he will commence to sing some notes very loud and sometimes very low, varying his prelude before the opera commences; then off he starts, being a whole concert in himself, and for hours he will sing without intermission.

When you make up your mind to have a Mocking Bird go to some responsible bird dealer and get him to choose a good young male bird, which he can do by the markings of the plumage and by the formation of the



body of the bird, and whether it will make a good song bird. As the Mocking Bird takes three years to come into full song it is of no second importance that you should get a good one. The best time to buy is in November, for then the bird will be through its first moulting, which is most dangerous to all young birds, and more particularly to Mocking and soft-feed birds in this climate. Before you get your bird get a large cage and have it in readiness for him, and let it be such a cage as you will desire to keep him in for years, for of all birds the Mocking Bird dislikes to have any change made in his habitation, and especially his cage.

#### Food for the Mocking Birds.

It must be sweet, for if at all sour it will give him the diarrhoea, which proves fatal with a great many birds. Never buy mixed Mocking Bird food. If you have not got time to mix your bird's food, which should be done every morning, sell the bird, or to kill him instantly would be more charitable than to give him what will cause a lingering death. Buy pure Mocking Bird food at a bird store, and every morning mix enough with about an equal quantity of finely-grated raw carrot, or boiled potato mashed very fine and thoroughly mixed, and it is best to vary it, giving the bird the potato mixture one day and the carrot the next; and every other day it will be well to give or mix into the food, along with the potato or carrot, a part of a hard-boiled egg; a pepper-pod should be hung in the cage, and a few insects or meal worms given every day.

Gravel and water are essential to all birds, and should be given to this one. By proper attention to the above rules a Mocking Bird can be kept in song for eight or ten years in a cage, although they have been known to live twenty years. After nine or ten they

do not sing and are of little value, as they become more liable to disease year by year.

#### THE RED BIRD

comes next to the mocking bird in general favor, this being one of our most beautiful birds, and selling at a moderate price, so easily kept in confinement. Such a loud and almost constant songster well deserves to be a general favorite. Who can help but love to see the beautiful red fellow showing his coat of smooth cardinal feathers, red bill and jet black whiskers, and his lovely crest that he can erect or depress at pleasure, forming a foolscap on the top of his head, and he is really one of our hardiest birds, if properly fed, being liable to fewer ailments than most other birds.

The proper food being a mixture of wild rice or pada, wheat, canary, oats, sunflower, and a very little hemp, crackers steeped in milk, with a little red pepper in it, and a couple of meal worms, and other insects every day, a small quantity of raw, lean meat scraped fine, the core of sweet apple once or twice a week; a little cuttle fish should always hang in the cage, also a red pepper pod, gravel and water, which you must give to all birds clean and fresh. When so treated he will live and sing for seven or eight years in confinement, a pleasure and delight to all who see and hear him.

#### THE BOBOLINK.

Next in general favor comes the Bobolink, on account of his merry jingle of a song, and which is the merriest song of all birds, and the low price that he can be bought at in the Spring of the year. A person owning a Bobolink really has two birds in the year in appearance. In summer he is gaudy, black, yellow and white; in winter he changes to brown, yellow and black streaks, and resembles the female, which always retains this

sombre colored plumage. He likes to appear in a new dress.

When properly treated this bird will sing ten months out of twelve, his song being much like the canary's, but much louder. His proper food is millet and canary, and to keep him in health and song he requires insects the same as the red birds. When moulting he should be given in addition to above some hemp seed, but not at other times, as it is too fattening, and as he is inclined to be somewhat of a glutton, and gets very fat and too lazy to sing. When so treated he will live in the cage and sing five to eight years.

#### THE AMERICAN GOLDFINCH.

This bird has a great many names, such as the wild canary, Canadian yellow bird, mustard bird, hanging bird, Yankee whang-doodle, etc. It is admired and loved by all, its body being covered with a coat of rich lemon-colored feathers, excepting the top of the head, wings and tail, which are jet black splashed with white, its bill and feet pink, giving the little fellow an elegant appearance, their song being a lovely jingling warble, and very similar to its European cousin, and in the cage it sings with great animation. They become very tame, but do not generally live long in confinement. They have been known to mate with the female canary, but their offspring is very delicate, and almost, if not impossible to raise.

Food, a mixture of lettuce, canary, rape, and maw seeds, thistle seed and ripe plantain when it can be had; red pepper, green lettuce and grass they are fond of.

#### THE BLUE JAY.

Another beautiful bird, and no one can help but admire the beautiful Jay as he welcomes you to his cage, with his crest erect.

He may be taught to whistle tunes almost perfect when taken young, and trained to do many amusing things at command; but if allowed to run at large he is apt to be mischievous like all the rest of the crow family. He is a hardy bird and will live many years in confinement if fed on bread and milk, oats, a little raw meat cut fine, and part of a raw egg; once in a while a little sweetmeats will be a great treat for him if not given too often. Give him plenty of water to bathe in, and plenty of gravel to pick, and any kind of fruit or insects will be appreciated. His cage must be large to save his plumage.

#### THE ROBIN

is also quite a pet; a very strong, hardy bird, with a coarse yet rather pleasant song when wild. If taken young the male may be taught to whistle very sweetly. Being easily kept he is quite a favorite among some people, there being a strange superstition among others that it is unlucky for a Robin to be kept in a house, and when such nonsense gets into the head of a human being there is no way to get it out unless you split the head open with an ax, and then you will find the ghost. Treat the Robin the same as mocking birds.

#### THE CAT BIRD

is really the rival of the mocking bird, but if anything harder to raise, and not many of them make good songsters in the cage; but when you get a good one, that has been raised from the nest, you have a lovely pet. They require the same treatment as the mocking bird and the same food.

#### THE BROWN THRUSH.

Another very fine strong bird, but not by any means a constant singer, singing principally in April, May and June. Treatment the same as the mocking bird; food the same.



**THE NONPARIEL.**

Who can help but admire this beautiful plumaged bird, called by some the Mexican canary, and by the English the painted bunting, and they cannot be blamed for giving it that nickname, for it certainly looks more like the work of an artist who was fond of high colors than the work of nature. For its great beauty alone it should be kept by all bird fanciers, and then its song is very sweet, and it becomes very tame. This bird should be fed on canary, millet and rape, and in addition given a few insects such as meal worms, etc., also fruits and a little green food. When so treated it will live for about eight years in confinement.

**THE INDIGO BIRD.**

This is another handsome blue bird, very hardy and a loud, good singer. No one ever regrets buying this bird. His food should be canary, rape and millet seed, and in addition a few insects, which they are very fond of.

**THE LINNET.**

This is a very thrifty, hardy bird, a good songster, and readily mates with the canary, producing a very beautiful songster. The seed given to it should be canary, millet and rape. Gravel and water should be given to all birds, including this one.

**ENGLISH TRUSH**

is a very fine songster in its natural home, but in this country there is not one in four that make good singing birds. If you have one treat it the same as the mocking bird.

**ENGLISH BLACK BIRD.**

Now you come to a European bird that is hardy and handsome, as well as a splendid songster, his plumage being a beautiful shining black, and his bill a bright orange or gold color. Feed and treat him the same as the mocking bird.

**EUROPEAN STARLING.**

This is a very fine bird, and one of the handsomest of the European birds, being a beautiful black, speckled all over the body feathers with a yellowish white. See him in the sun and he will certainly attract anyone's attention. His song is very sweet, and he is a constant singer, summer and winter, and can be trained to sing and whistle tunes, and perform other amusing tricks easier than most of other birds. His treatment should be the same as other soft-feed birds, but he is a hardy fellow and does well on bread and milk, varied alternately with mocking-bird food, sand and gravel to eat and roll in, and plenty of water to bathe in, being essential to health. When so treated he usually lives ten years in confinement.

**THE NIGHTINGALE.**

This is considered by many Europeans to excel our mocking bird; and Wilson, a Scotchman, in his ornithology of North American birds, concedes the superiority of our mocking bird, and even goes so far as to bring into his work a quotation from Shakespeare, "That if the Nightingale sang by day its song would not be considered superior to the cackle of a goose." But the Nightingale is a superb songster, and if he could be with any certainty kept in his cage in this country for any length of time he would be a very valuable bird for us as an instructor of the canary, as he does not get the discordant yells into his song as our Mocking bird is apt to do; but not one in ten can be kept for a year in a cage, but they usually do well in an aviary or large room, where there can be some small trees. They should be fed and treated the same as the Mocking bird.

**THE SISKIN,**

or black-headed thistle finch of Europe, is not a very handsome bird, but a good one.

The prevailing color of its plumage is a yellowish-green, very elegantly shaded with black; a neat little bird and usually very hardy, and can be mated with the Canary female. Rape, canary, hemp and maw seeds, thistle seed, when it can be had, and a little cracker soaked in milk it generally becomes very fond of. Gravel and water must be given to keep health. He is fond of bathing and should have plenty of water for that purpose, except when moulting.

#### THE CHAFFINCH.

This is a greatly admired songster, and it well deserves to be, for it is one of the most elegantly formed and handsomest of birds; a very fair songster naturally and an apt scholar, and sometimes can be induced to mate with the female Canary, producing a lovely-formed bird of good plumage and an excellent songster. Canary, rape and millet seeds are the proper food for these birds.

#### THE BULLFINCH.

This is a badly-formed bird, putting one in mind of a thoroughbred alderman, with a big paunch, its body being too thick for its length, and to make it look still worse its tail is not long. It can be readily taught to perform many tricks, which are very amusing. Its natural song is not good, and when trained the price is so high that it puts them almost out of the market, when it is considered that they are not hardy birds in this climate. Seeds should be rape, canary and millet, and a piece of dry cracker and hard-boiled egg ground together they are very fond of. They can be induced sometimes to mate with a female Canary.

#### THE GREEN LINNET.

This beautiful little bird is a great favorite with those that desire to cross-breed birds, and when this bird is mated with the Canary, which can readily be done, they produce the

very finest of singing birds, and are sold as Green Canaries, their song being louder than the Canary of purer blood, and, in addition they are hardier. They require the same seed and treatment as the Canary.

#### THE SKYLARK

is a great favorite amongst Europeans, as it deserves to be, but in this country, when many birds are kept, it is generally given the cold shoulder. It does well in the aviary, and it will sing in a lark cage or special cage made for it, but will not sing in an ordinary cage, and will not live long in any kind of a cage. Crackers and milk, also maw and rape seeds, meal worms and ant eggs, are the proper food. Gravel and water and a piece of green sod they must have in their cage all the time.

#### THE JAVA SPARROW.

A most beautiful bird, comes to us from the Island of Java. It is almost impossible to tell whether the coat of feathers, which are heavy, are skin or feathers, by the naked eye, they are so smooth and close on the bird's body; a true object of beauty, but not generally good songsters. There are two varieties of them brought to this country—the gray and the white, the white being a scarce bird and much higher-priced. These birds being quarrelsome it is difficult to get them mated with a Canary, but when accomplished it will pay you for the trouble, the young being hardy, easily raised, very handsome, and excellent songsters. Canary, millet and oats should be the general food. Gravel and water they must have, as they are very quarrelsome little fellows. If two males are put into one cage they will fight like the Kilkenny cats, or until there is nothing left but their tails. This shows that male creatures should never be without refining female society.



**THE JAPANESE ROBIN.**

This lovely bird is now coming into general favor, as well he should, for his elegant form and beautiful plumage, which is of many distinct colors. As his name implies he comes to us from Japar. He is a very good songster, and might be called a mocker of birds. Hearing another bird sing he will listen, and apparently record the tune and notes, and, to your surprise, in a day or two he will come out with his new song almost as perfect as the bird he is imitating. He should be fed and treated the same as the mocking bird, and when so treated he will live many years, and sing nine or ten months in the year.

**THE TROOPIAL.**

This very beautiful bird comes to us from South America, where it is tolerably plentiful, but on account of its great beauty, hearty constitution, and excellence of song, he is such a favorite where known that the market is large for him, and the price, consequently, high. A more lovely pet cannot be gotten from a naturalist than this one. Food and general treatment the same as the mocking bird.

**THE PARROTS.**

Now we come to a family of birds which is large and beautiful, with but very few exceptions, and a number of them have the power of learning to talk. As a general thing, however, the most beautiful of them are not what can be called talkers, and in a work of this kind it will be an impossibility to give a description of many of them.

**The Gray Parrot.**

This kind comes to us from Africa, and is an ashen-gray color, with the end of the tail red and a black beak, and is one of the best talkers and will whistle like a good fellow, and may be considered one of the best-

natured of the Polly family, but in this country he is usually not a hardy bird, especially for the first year or two.

**The Double Yellow-Head.**

This is a South American bird and an equal in every respect to the gray parrot above described, and much hardier in this climate, and if one wing is clipped and the bird allowed to run around the house, placing a perch on a stand, which the bird will get onto whenever it is going to drop, keeping it in a clean and healthy condition, and never soiling the carpet or anything else.

**Cuban Parrot.**

This is the general favorite on account of its aptness in learning almost anything it hears and the low price at which it sells. It readily learns to sing, whistle, and say a great many words and sentences, and performs a great many amusing tricks, such as hanging by one and then by two feet, and then by the bill alone to a perch, turning over and over on the perch, flapping his wings, at the same time yelling like a Comanche Indian.

One three years old owned by the writer will talk and act as follows: Keep your weather-eye open, he, hi, ho; your other eye to the wind and Cuty will get hurt; up, up, oh, 'tis so nice; Nellie, oh, 'tis so nice; hurrah, oh hurrah, boys; rats, rats, shut up what you doing; kiss Nellie; stick a feather in your nose; oh, it hurts; which it learned from having the caked food removed from its nostrils by the use of the stern end of a feather; and to the dog: Oh, Prince, kiss Nellie, kiss Nellie; for all that is good, kiss Nellie. He will run after a cat or bird, yelling ketch the catee, or ketch the doggee, at every few steps; will sing when told to do so, and when done singing will say that is the way to do it, and laugh like a lad at

the very idea of singing and talking, and it is as much opposed to profanity as a sincere church deacon.

When it hears an oath or profane expression it will say, "Ah, ah," and walk backwards as quick as it can to get away. And I am sorry to say that many of our professing Christian brethren would be put to shame by the true Christian spirit shown by the beautiful bird called a Parrot when properly trained.

#### **The Blue Front Amazon.**

This is a very fine bird, and will make a good pet, but not much of a talker in the English or German language, but in Spanish it will excel most other birds, both in singing and talking.

#### **The Red Front Parrot**

is a South American bird, very hardy, and a very good cheap bird and amusing pet.

#### **The Shell Parakeet.**

This beautiful bird comes to us from Australia, and are often called love birds, their habits resembling the true love bird so much in the affection they show for each other. That and their beautiful plumage and form of the bird makes it a great favorite.

Their food should be rape and canary, and in addition some fruit, a little maw seed once a week; gravel and water the same as all other birds must be given to them. There are a great variety of Parakeets, and all should be treated the same way. A few of them can be taught to say words, but none of them make good talkers.

#### **The Loreys**

are the handsomest of the Parrot family, but few of them talk, and none excel in talking. Treat them the same as the Parakeets. They will whistle and sing and perform all kinds

of amusing tricks, and have often been taught to waltz to music of the violin and piano. They are tolerably hardy, and if kept in health will live long in confinement.

#### **The Cockatoos**

are a very handsome branch of the Parrot family, and all are very handsomely crested birds, but not good talkers, but very apt at learning other things, and become very tame and playful, it being very amusing to watch them playing with a stick, taking it in their bills and reaching with one foot for it, then rolling over on their back, and screaming, while they toss the stick about in their claws. If you have one of these beautiful birds feed it on canary, hemp and sunflower, and wild rice. The seed should be placed where the bird can always get it, but crackers and coffee, or tea with sugar and milk in it ought to be given; plenty of gravel and water and some fruit is about all that is required to keep your bird in health.

#### **The Macaws**

are very long and beautiful birds, but should not be kept in a cage, as they are apt to get their beautiful long tail soiled, which mars the splendid appearance of the bird. The aviary is the proper place for this bird, in which his lovely plumage is shown to advantage. When taken young they can be taught to speak well, but when old they rarely accomplish much in talking.

Their food should be wild rice, oats, corn, crackers, and plenty of fruit, such as mellow apples, bananas, pears, etc., which they are very fond of, and is necessary to keep the bird in health.

The entire Parrot family is very long lived, it being a recorded fact that they live ninety years in confinement, but the average of a healthy, well-kept bird is twenty-five years.



**Teaching to Talk.**

A parrot will pick up very readily from any one it hears talking, but, like a child, it is apt to learn what is not desirable, but this can be overcome by the owner of the pet taking it into a room that is quiet for half an hour twice a day, and teaching by repeating to it in the same tone of voice three or four words day after day until learned, always using the same words. It will soon commence to answer, and make use of other words that it has heard casually spoken, and if such words are not desired, they should be frowned on at once, and the bird scolded. If he is encouraged or laughed at, and he repeats the objectionable words several times, it will be hard to break him of saying them in future.

Never feed parrots meat. If lean it will heat the blood, and cause the bird to pull out its feathers; if fat meat is given it will give the bird the diarrhoea, as in their natural state they live altogether on fruit, seeds, roots and nuts.

**PIGEONS.**

Most boys love to have pets outside the house, and many prefer the Pigeon to any other. The first thing to be done when you desire to have Pigeons is to prepare a roost or cot, which may be made in any barn, shed, or outhouse, or a large box may be put up sufficiently high to prevent cats or other animals from getting to it. Pigeons must be fed and confined to their cots till they have young, or they will be apt to find other quarters which they may prefer. Then choose your Pigeons, if common ones, which are the best in cities, as they are less liable to be decoyed away, and as they can be had for from forty to fifty cents a pair. A pair of fancy ones will cost you all the way from one to twenty dollars.

**Beautiful Varieties.**

There are very many beautiful breeds of Pigeons. The Blue Rock Dove is a very handsome bird; also the Pouter, which has the power of inflating its chest to such an extent that they appear to be double the size of the original bird, this quality being greatly admired by boys; the Carrier, on account of its homely head, but good birds to raise young, and as they are used for carrying messages are very amusing; but the Tumbler is the boys' delight as he usually flies high and comes tumbling over and over in the air down to his cot. The Fantails are very beautiful, having many of the characteristics of the peacock. It is really the proudest and prettiest of the Pigeon family. The Trumpeter is an old and very nice bird, making a noise like a trumpet as he brings his wings to the ground, and should be kept by every one laying claim to keeping a collection.

Pigeons very seldom lay more than two eggs, and the period of incubation is eighteen days. Both the male and female assist in the hatching and feeding the young. When first hatched the young feed for about ten days from a food disgorged from the crop of its parents, and after with grain carried in the crop of the old birds. Pigeons and Doves differ from most birds in their mode of feeding their young, and the observation of this will be very interesting to boys, the young thrusting their bill into the open bill of the old Dove, and the food is actually pumped from the old bird's crop into the young bird's.

**CHICKENS.**

These are also the boys' delight. Like the pigeon fowl have all descended from the one source or specimen, the wild Jungle Fowl of India, a great number of varieties of them existing in the domesticated state, amongst

which the best known are the Spanish, the Polish, the Beunas, the Cochins, the Houdans, the Game, the Lantams, the Malay, the Silky, the Hamburgs, the Dorkins, and too many other kinds to mention. Chickens require grain, vegetables, meat, water and gravel, when in confinement, but when allowed to run at large they get along nicely when given some grain alone, but in dry weather they should have a good supply of clean water at their roosting-place.

Boxes should be placed up from the floor of the hen-house and straw placed in them for nests, and a decoy egg, which should be made of opal glass or china, put in each nest, and the hens will be much more apt to lay in them than elsewhere, and thereby save you the trouble of going under the house or barn to hunt for eggs.

#### Breeding.

When a hen has laid from fifteen to twenty eggs she will usually show a desire to set; then if from ten to fourteen eggs are placed under her, which should be from different sets, especially if it is summer-time, so as to make sure of their being fresh, a larger number will hatch out, and in three weeks from the time she commences to set the young should be hatched out, and lovely little balls of down they will be. Crumbled bread soaked in milk and hard-boiled yolk of egg must be in readiness for them to eat, for in a few hours after they are hatched they will begin to pick for themselves. They

very little trouble to keep, and raise themselves if kept out of the way of rats; the old hen will generally keep cats and dogs from them.

#### Bird Seed.

There are but few persons who consider how much their birds' health depends upon the quality of the seed given to the bird.

They think because it is bird-seed it must be all right. What would you think of a housewife that would go and buy a barrel of poor, musty flour to make bread for her children, because it was got nearer home, at the corner grocery, or it cost a few cents less? This holds good in bird-seed, only to a greater extent, and there is even still more danger if you buy the seed done up in fancy packages, which is generally the poorest that can be had in the market. Go to any bird store with a regular established trade, and you can rely upon getting good seed.

### GENERAL DISEASES OF BIRDS AND THE PROPER REMEDIES THEREFOR.

#### Asthma.

This is a disease that all birds are liable to, but the German Canaries more so than any other. It is generally caused from a cold neglected, and sometimes from improper food. Hemp seed should not be given to the German Imported Canaries, except when breeding, and then fed plenty of hard-boiled egg with their other food, they will be better without it. When the bird is attacked with this disease he must be kept on low diet, such as cracker soaked in milk.

Rape and maw seed, also a little lettuce, will be good for him; a little bird tonic in his drinking water, and hang a piece of fat pork well rubbed into pure red pepper in the cage for him to bite on when he desires. When taken in time it can be cured, but when once a bird has had it he will be very liable to get it again.

#### Want of Appetite.

When this occurs give your bird a small piece of garden sod, so that he can pick the earth and grass both, and any other delicacy that can be thought of, even if it be a little sweet cake.



**The Oil Gland.**

This is a small round lump on the back of the bird, and above the tail, and its use is to supply the bird with the oil necessary to plume its feathers. When this becomes obstructed, as it will sometimes, it gets gorged with oil, and causes the bird much suffering. The bird will appear to be puffed and uneasy, and every once in a while be seen picking at it. Take the bird gently but firmly and pass the point of a fine needle into it in two or three places, and anoint it with a little butter to prevent the perforations from scabbing over, and the bird will do the rest itself.

**Moulting.**

This is an annual occurrence with birds, and if the feathers come off freely all that is required is to keep the bird warm and out of drafts, which may be easily done, as the usual time for birds to moult is August and September. It is good to give your bird an extra quantity of nourishing food at this period, as the new feathers which take the place of the old ones cause a great strain on the system of the bird. When the bird does not cast its feathers freely, a small quantity of saffron put into the drinking water, will generally afford relief. Keep the bird warm, covering the cage at night, and hang it in the sun in day, watch for diarrhoea at this time as it is very liable to occur.

**Dysentery.**

This is often a fatal disease with all birds. The bird affected with it voids a white milky matter, which causes a great deal of pain and inflammation of the intestines, but is generally easily cured, if it is attended to in its early stages, but if allowed to run for twenty-four hours the case is generally hopeless. As soon as detected, which may easily be done, for the bird will generally show a disposition to sit still with its head resting on its wing,

this is a notification that your bird feels bad. Look in the bottom of the cage, if the droppings of the bird are white and thin like chalk and water, he has the diarrhoea.

Now put some red pepper into his food, a piece of very rusty iron into his water, and cover the cage up. Set it in a warm place. If the droppings are not thicker in about four hours, add eight or ten drops of brandy, which has laid on blackberries for some time and do not remove the iron. Cover again as before. If seed-eating birds, remove any hemp-seed that may be in the cage and give a little maw-seed in its place with other seed. If soft-feed bird, give more pure mocking-bird food and less vegetable matter, and during the attack no vegetable or fruit should be given to any bird.

**Broken Limbs.**

When this misfortune is met with the limb must be put into the natural position as nearly as possible, and then secured by splints, or otherwise placed in a low cage without perches, with straw on the bottom, to keep the plumage of the bird from getting soiled; food and water placed in convenient reach of it, and the cage covered up and put in a quiet place, it will usually be as well as ever in a week or ten days.

**Constipation.**

This is of common occurrence with seed-eating birds. The remedies are vegetable matter, such as lettuce, grass, etc., and in urgent cases a few drops of castor oil should be given, which may readily be done by holding the bird in the left hand, and with a stick brought to a point the oil can be run down its throat. Be careful not to get it on the bird's plumage, and a dose is from three to eight drops, according to the size of the bird.

**Egg Bound**

Is a frequent occurrence with young birds, and they will brood upon an empty nest. The remedy is to anoint the vent of the bird with a little sweet oil, and to administer a dose of castor oil through the bill. Handle gently, for if you break the egg it will likely be the end of all.

**Sneezing.**

usually caused by cold, and may be re-



FISH GLOBES.

lieved by passing a small straw through the nostrils of the bird. Keep the bird out of drafts and keep it warm.

**Husiness and Loss of Voice.**

Usually caused from cold. Never purchase a husky bird, but when he gets so you will have to do the best you can for him, his voice is often restored; but if he lives long he is almost sure to lose it again. Keep the bird

in a warm place, give it, if a seed-eating bird, flaxseed and ripe plantain, crackers and milk with a little red pepper on it, and sweet cake with a little sherry wine on it, and a piece of fat pork smoked and rubbed well in red pepper, should be hung in the cage, and a few drops of good tonic should be put into the drinking water.

**Long Claws and Beak.**

Though not diseases, they will bring them on, when the beak is too long. It prevents the bird from getting its food. When the claws are too long it prevents the bird, through fear of hanging, from getting on or off its perches. This is easily remedied, all that is required is to hold the bird firmly and place its foot on a block; with a sharp knife cut off the surplus growth of the nail, being careful not to cut into the quick, which runs about one-fourth of an inch into the nail from the toe. The surplus beak may be removed in the same way.

**The Scab**

sometimes makes its appearance about the head and eyes of a bird, and often there is a small ulcer. When so, it should be removed with a sharp knife and the place anointed with fresh butter or sweet oil, and fresh nourishing food, including fruit and vegetables should be given.

**Fits or Epilepsy**

or fits of dizziness. Birds attacked with this fall from their perches and struggle. The best remedy is to plunge them into a bucket of cold water quickly and place the bird gently down. He will most probably soon recover. When he does put him where he will get perfectly dry, and put a little sherry wine and spirits of nitre in his drinking water to prevent its return, and, in addition, give it more nourishing food. Soon he will appear like a new bird.



**Cancer.**

Sometimes this makes itself felt to the grief of the canary breeder, as it is contagious, and before it is known what is the matter several birds are affected with it. It is best to destroy a bird so affected. A cure is sometimes effected by bathing the parts frequently with warm water and milk, and anointing with olive oil or butter.

**Vermin**

sometimes come to birds, but may be easily destroyed, if of the body kind, by anointing the bird under the wings with lard, and placing a clean cloth over the cage at night for a week or ten days. But the red mites are the plague of all bird-fanciers, their habits being the same as the house or bedbug, which trouble all dirty housekeepers. They live in the crevices of the cage, and come out only at night to feed and annoy the bird. They breed so fast that the supply continually increases as long as their food lasts, and their food is the blood of the bird; the only true remedy is to detach the perch that the bird sleeps on from the rest of the cage. As this cannot be done we have now to do the next best thing, and that is to obstruct the passage from the cage to the bird by the use of insecticide. This may easily be done by putting a piece of felt or cloth secured to the ends of the perches by wrapping with wire and saturating it with lard and kerosene oil twice a week.

**THE PERCH.**

The suspended bird perch, which can be bought at bird stores, is a great ornament to a cage; it is really a set of perches or eight



AQUARIUM.

small arms secured to a centre spindle, and hung by a spring from the hook that the swing is usually secured to. In the centre of

the coiled spring is a piece of felt which, when saturated with kerosene oil, forms a sure barrier against their getting to the bird, so the bird getting rested at night is in better condition and spirits and more in the humor for singing next day.

#### GRAVEL.

must be given to all birds, and if it is spread freely upon the bottom of the cage so much the better.

#### WATER.

Above everything do not give the bird stale water to drink unless you desire it to die; and if that is your desire you had best kill it, to save it the suffering it will have to endure by being compelled to use impure or rotten water.

#### AQUARIA.

Gold and Silver fish have been known in this country since the days of Washington. They abound in the fresh, clear waters of China, and are now quite common in our artificial ponds, lakes in parks, etc.; and who has not seen them in glass globes and tanks in the dining-room and parlors of the most refined and better class of citizens, the management and care being so little that it is a surprise that a fish globe is not to be found in every house in the land. The most indolent lady can attend to a fish globe with pleasure.

Globes for fish are best set on a stand, and can be placed on the table, mantel or bracket. Chains are very often used, but should not be. Fish should be kept in a cool place, and the sun never allowed to shine on a globe containing fish or on a tank except in winter-time, and then not on all the tank and only for a short time. Globes should not be more than three-fourths filled with water. The water should be partially changed twice a week, and before filling the globe cover the bottom of it with clean gravel.

#### FOOD.

Fish do not require much food, but food they must have. There is a prepared food kept at all aquaria goods stores, which is generally good, but fish will do well on a little sweet cracker or bread crumbled into the water, but it must be given in small quantities, for if not eaten it sours in the water, and is injurious to the fish. Earth worms are the very best of food, and can be kept all winter if put into a box of moist earth, which must be kept moist and out of the way of frost. The worms should be cut into small pieces before being given to the fish.

More amusement can be had from the investment of two or three dollars in a globe and fish than in a hundred dollars in theatre tickets, and it will be an interesting ornament to any room, whether poorly or elegantly furnished. The gold, silver and pearl fish are certainly gems, and there are hundreds of others that you can choose at any aquaria goods store, and if the reader be a man or lad, there are many beautiful fish in our own creeks that, with a small net, can be had for the catching of them. Diseases of fish are not many, but if you have many fish in one tank, and you see one sick, which can be easily told by the dull appearance of the fish and his coming to the top of the water to get air, remove it from the tank and place it in a large dish or small tank, and if it does not get better in a day or two it is best to destroy it, as it will not be worth the trouble of trying to cure.

#### RABBITS.

This is another favorite with the boys, and the common Rabbit is the one most often met with, but the Rabbit is not by any means neglected. There are many kinds of fancy Rabbits, viz.: The Perfect lop-eared, the Oar lop-eared, the Horn Rabbit, the Angora



Rabbit, and the Maltese Rabbit, all of which are very odd looking, but none as handsome as the pure white with pink eyes. Rabbits are very prolific, usually having eight or ten young four times a year; they are amusing and profitable pets, as the young may readily be sold, are easily kept, living upon grass, hay, vegetables, fruit, such as apple parrings, scraps of bread, or any vegetable matter that is not decayed. The young should not be taken from their parents until they are six weeks old.

#### DOGS.

There being so many different kinds of these kind, affectionate and serviceable animals, a general description of them cannot be given. A puppy under six months old should never have meat given to it, and until a year old no raw meat should be given. Young puppies, bread and milk alone, (which would be good food for some puppies in human form), when older, bread and milk varied with soup and bread, and then some cooked meat, and they must have a good warm bed in a dry place. When so fed and kept they can be generally raised without having the distemper or other sickness.

#### WHITE MICE.

Another children's pet, which are very pretty, with their lovely pink eyes. They can be trained to do many amusing tricks, and are very tame and handy; will live upon anything a person can, but corn-meal is their favorite. They are very prolific, having young from four to six times a year, and from five to twelve each time.

#### WHITE RATS

come to us from China, and are very similar to white mice. When kept clean they make very nice pets. Can be fed on most any refuse from the table, but in addition must have fresh meat twice a week. They are even more prolific than the mice, having usually from eight to fourteen at a litter. The young are very pretty after they are two weeks old; before that time they have no hair on their bodies, the head being as large as the rest of the body, eyes not open.

#### CATS AND MONKEYS

are pets for the ladies, and as there is such a variety of them, and so few of the latter kept, a description in a work of this kind would be superfluous. If you want a Monkey go to a store of a naturalist and make your selection. If he has not got the kind you want he can show you the pictures and description of so many that it will not be any easier for you to make your selection than to buy a calico dress when the obliging dry-goods clerk has shown you over one hundred pieces, but after you have made up your mind and give the order for him to get you one, do not go back the next day to try to obtain another kind that you think you might like better, for if he is a prompt and reliable man he will have already sent his order off, and even if you do not hear him, he is very apt to swear at the fickle-mindedness of some people.

Most ladies would call them ugly, but mice and rabbits are born without hair on their skin, so why make all this fuss about Rats?

# Encyclopedia of Valuable Information.

**M**ONEY is first mentioned as a medium of commerce in the twenty-third chapter of Genesis, when Abraham purchased a field as a sepulcher for Sarah, in the year of the world 2139; first made at Argos, 894 before Christ. Silver has increased 30 times its value since the Norman conquest, viz.: a pound in that age was three times the quantity what it is at present, and ten times its value in purchasing any commodity; first coined in the United States, 1652; first paper Money, 1690.

## Foundations of Fortunes.

Senator Parwell began life as a surveyor.

Cornelius Vanderbilt began life as a farmer.

Wanamaker's first salary was \$1.25 a week.

A. T. Stewart made his start as a school-teacher.

Jim Keene drove a milk-wagon in a California town.

Cyrus Field began life as a clerk in a New England store.

Pulitzer once acted as stoker on a Mississippi steamboat.

Moses Taylor clerked in Water street, New York, at \$2 a week.

Geo W. Childs was an errand boy for a bookseller at \$4 a month.

P. T. Barnum earned a salary as bartender in Niblo's Theatre, New York.

Jay Gould canvassed Delaware County, New York, selling maps at \$1.50 apiece.

Andrew Carnegie did his first work in a Pittsburgh telegraph office at \$3 a week.

Whitclaw Reid did work as correspondent of a Cincinnati newspaper for \$5 a week.

Adam Forepaugh was a butcher in Philadelphia when he decided to go into the show business.

Senator Brown made his first money by plowing his neighbor's fields with a pair of bull calves.

## A Business Lesson.

Peter Cooper was one of the most successful, careful, and prudent business men of his time. He was strongly opposed to the methods of many merchants who launched out into extravagant enterprises on borrowed money, for which they paid exorbitant rate of interest. The following anecdote illustrates this point very forcibly:

Once, while talking about a project with an acquaintance, the latter said he would have to borrow the

money for six months, paying interest at the rate of 3 per cent. per month.

"Why do you borrow for so short a time?" Mr. Cooper asked.

"Because the brokers will not negotiate bills for longer."

"Well, if you wish," said Mr. Cooper, "I will discount your note at that rate for three years."

"Are you in earnest?" asked the would-be borrower.

"Certainly, I am. I will discount your note for \$10,000 for three years at that rate. Will you do it?"

"Of course I will," said the merchant.

"Very well," said Mr. Cooper; "just sign this note for \$10,000 payable in three years, and give your check for \$800, and the transaction will be complete."

"But where is the money for me?" asked the astonished merchant.

"You don't get any money," was the reply. "Your interest for thirty-six months at three per centum per month amounts to 108 per centum, or \$10,800; therefore your check for \$800 just makes us even."

The force of this practical illustration of the folly of paying such an exorbitant price for the use of money was such that the merchant determined never to borrow at such ruinous rates, and he frequently used to say that nothing could have so fully convinced him as this rather humorous proposal by Mr. Cooper.

## Avoid Debt.

Every man who would get on in the world should, as far as possible, avoid debt. From the very outset of his career he should resolve to live within his income, however paltry it may be. The art of living easily as to money is very simple—pitch your scale of living one degree below your means. All the world's wisdom on the subject is most tersely epitomized in the words of Dickens's Micawber: "Annual income, twenty pounds; annual expenditure, nineteen six; result, happiness. Annual income, twenty pounds; annual expenditure, twenty pounds eight and six; result, misery." Many a man dates his downfall from the day when he began borrowing money. Avoid the first obligation, for, that incurred, others follow, one necessitating the other; every day the victim will get more entangled; then follow pretexts, excuses, lies, till all sense of shame is lost, the whole life becomes a makeshift, and the debtor



## IMPORTANT FACTS FOR REFERENCE.

in ~~des~~ <sup>it</sup> finally resolves to live by indirect robbery and falsehood.

### Getting Rich by Small Inventions.

The New Jersey man who hit upon the idea of attaching a rubber erasing tip to the end of the lead pencil is worth \$200,000.

The miner who invented a metal rivet or eyelet at each end of the mouth of coat and trousers pockets, to resist the strain caused by the carriage of pieces of ore and heavy tools, has made more money from his letters patent than he would have made had he struck a good vein of gold-bearing quartz.

Every one has seen the metal plates that are used to protect the heels and soles of rough shoes, but every one doesn't know that within ten years the man who hit upon the idea has made \$250,000.

As large a sum as was ever obtained for any invention was enjoyed by the Yankee who invented the inverted glass bell to hang over gas-jets to protect ceilings from being blackened by smoke.

The inventor of the roller skate has made \$1,000,000, notwithstanding the fact that his patent had nearly expired before the value of it was ascertained in the craze for roller skating that spread over the country a few years ago.

The gimlet-pointed screw has produced more wealth than most silver mines, and the Connecticut man who first thought of putting copper tips on the toes of children's shoes is as well off as if he had inherited \$1,000,000, for that's the amount his idea has realized for him.

The common needle threader which every one has seen for sale, and which every woman owns, was a boon to needle users. The man who invented it has an income of \$10,000 a year from his invention.

A minister in England made \$50,000 by inventing an odd toy that danced by winding it with a string.

The man who invented the return ball, an ordinary wooden ball with a rubber string attached to pull it back, made \$1,000,000 from it.

### Results of Saving Small Amounts of Money.

The following shows how easy it is to accumulate a fortune, provided proper steps are taken. The table shows what would be the result at the end of fifty years by saving a certain amount each day and putting it at interest at the rate of six per cent.:

Daily Savings. The result.	Daily Savings. The result.
One cent.....\$ 950	Sixty cents.....\$57,024
Ten cents..... 9,504	Seventy cents..... 66,528
Twenty cents..... 19,006	Eighty cents..... 76,032
Thirty cents..... 28,512	Ninety cents..... 85,537
Forty cents..... 38,015	One dollar..... 95,041
Fifty cents..... 47,520	Five dollars.....475,208

Nearly every person wastes enough in twenty or thirty years, which, if saved and carefully invested, would make a family quite independent; but the prin-

ciple of small savings has been lost sight of in the general desire to become wealthy.

### What a Dollar Saved Each Day Will Earn.

One dollar per day saved in the cost of fuel amounts, with interest, on basis of 312 working days in a year to following:

	Four Per Cent.	Six Per Cent.	Eight Per Cent.	Ten Per Cent.
One Year.....	\$324 48	\$330 72	\$336 96	\$343 20
Five Years.....	1,757 50	1,864 20	1,976 80	2,095 26
Ten Years.....	3,895 76	4,359 14	4,881 40	5,469 73
Fifteen Years..	6,479 24	7,697 82	9,149 18	10,904 30
Twenty Years..	9,662 39	12,165 72	15,419 94	19,656 76

### Value of Metals.

Fully ninety-nine persons in every hundred, if asked to name the most precious metals, would mention gold as first, platinum as second, silver as third. If asked to name others a few might add nickel, and a very few aluminum to the list.

Let us see how near the truth they would be. Gold is worth about \$240 per pound, troy; platinum \$130, and silver about \$12. Nickel would be quoted at about 60 cents and pure aluminum \$8 to \$9 to the troy pound.

We will now compare these prices with those of the rarer and less well known of the metals. To take them in alphabetical order, barium sells for \$975 a pound, when it is sold at all, and calcium is worth \$1,800 a pound, while cerium is a shade higher—its cost is \$160 an ounce, or \$1,920 a pound. Chromium brings \$200; cobalt falls to about half the price of silver, while didymium is the same price as cerium, and cerium \$10 cheaper on the ounce than calcium, or just \$1,680 per pound.

If the wealth of the Vanderbilts be not overestimated, it amounts to nearly \$200,000,000. With this sum they could purchase 312 tons of gold and have something left over, but they couldn't buy two tons of gallium, that rare metal being worth \$4,250 an ounce. With this metal the highest price is reached, and it may well be called the rarest and most precious of metals.

Glucinum is worth \$250 per ounce; indium, \$158; iridium, \$658 per pound; lanthanum, \$175, and lithium, \$160 per ounce. Niobium costs \$128 per ounce; osmium, paladium, platinum, potassium and rhodium bring respectively, \$640, \$400, \$39, \$32 and \$512 per pound. Strontium costs \$128 an ounce; tantalum, \$144; tellurium, \$9; thorium, \$272; vanadium, \$320; vitrium, \$144, and zirconium, \$250 an ounce.

Barium is more than four times as valuable as gold, and gallium more than 162 times as costly, while many of the metals are twice and thrice as valuable.

Aluminum, which now costs \$8 to \$9 a pound, will eventually be produced as cheap as steel. When this can be done it will push the latter metal out of a great



any of its present uses, as it possesses great strength, toughness and elasticity, with extreme lightness of weight. Its sources of supply are inexhaustible, and its present high cost arises from the difficulty of its extraction in a metallic form.

Iridium seems to be chiefly used for pointing gold pens, and many of the metals mentioned have but a limited sphere of usefulness.

### Value of a Bar of Iron for Various Purposes.

A bar of iron worth five dollars, worked into horse-shoes, is worth ten dollars and fifty cents; made into needles, it is worth three hundred and fifty-five dollars; made into penknife-blades, it is worth three thousand two hundred and eighty-five dollars; made into balance-springs of watches, it is worth two hundred and fifty thousand dollars.

### Great Mines.

The most extensive mines in the world are those of Freyburg, Saxony. They were begun in the twelfth century, and in 1835 the galleries, taken collectively, had reached the unprecedented length of 123 miles. A new gallery, begun in 1838, had reached a length of eight miles at the time of the census of 1878.

The deepest perpendicular mining shaft in the world is located at Příbram, Bohemia. It is a lead mine; it was begun in 1832. In January, 1880, it was 3,280 feet deep.

The deepest coal mine in the world is near Tournay, Belgium; it is 3,542 feet in depth, but, unlike the lead mine mentioned above, it is not perpendicular.

The deepest rock salt bore in the world is near Berditz, Prussia; it is 4,183 feet deep.

The deepest hole ever bored into the earth is the artesian well at Pottalam, which is 5,500 feet deep.

The deepest coal mines in England are the Dunkirk collieries of Lancashire, which are 2,824 feet in depth.

### Mining in the United States.

The last Census report shows that the total value of the mined products of the United States amounted to \$35,988,450, the greatest total ever reported for any country. It far outstrips the product of Great Britain. The total number of industrial mining establishments is given at 30,000. The number of persons who find employment in mining industry is 312,112. The annual wages paid them aggregated \$212,409,809. The capital employed in actual mining operations amounts to \$1,173,000,000.

### Greatest On Earth.

A block of coal exhibited at the Iowa State Fair is thought to be the largest ever mined; it weighed 1,000 pounds.

Queen Victoria has the largest bound book ever

made. It is eighteen inches thick and weighs sixty-three pounds. It contains the jubilee addresses of congratulation.

The largest coal breaker in the world is in operation at Edwinstown colliery, Lancaster County, Pennsylvania. It prepares for market 4,000 mine cars of coal every ten hours.

A single sheet of paper 6 feet wide and  $7\frac{1}{4}$  miles in length has been made at the Watertown, N. Y., paper works. It weighed 2,207 pounds, and was made unrolled entire without a single break.

The greatest elevation ever attained by balloons was 37,000 feet—about seven miles. The ascension were James Glaisher, F. R. S., and Mr. Coxwell. The ascent was made September 5, 1862, at Wolverhampton, England.

The longest single span of wire in the world is used for a telegraph in India. It is stretched over the River Kistnah, between Bezomah and Sectanagram. It is over 6,000 feet long, and is stretched from the top of one mountain to the top of another, each mountain being nearly 2,000 feet high.

The two largest castings in the world are in Japan, one at Nara and the other at Kamakura. Both are statues. The one at Nara is 53 feet and 9 inches from the base to the crown of the head. It was first cast in the eighth century, but was afterward destroyed and recast in year 1275. The Kamakura statue is 47 feet high.

The Sydney (Australia) lighthouse is provided with the largest electric light in the world. It has a power of 180,000 candles and may be seen from ships fifty miles at sea. The next largest is in the Palais d'Industrie and has a power of 150,000 candles. San Jose, California, has the most powerful electric light in the United States, one of 24,000 candle power.

The stone pavement in front of the residence of the late William H. Vanderbilt, in New York city, is made up of the largest slabs of flagging stone ever put in a single pavement. The stones were taken from quarries in Pike County, Pennsylvania, west of Port Jervis, N. Y., and from the Bigelow quarries in Ulster County, N. Y. The large slab immediately in front of the residence is the largest slab of its kind ever transported from any quarry and cost the millionaire \$5,000; the entire cost of the pavement was \$47,000.

Wilson Waddingham who in 1887 purchased 163,000 acres of land in San Miguel County, New Mexico, is the greatest individual land proprietor in the world. His present landed interests amount to 1,500,000 acres, about 500,000 acres more than are claimed for the Duke of Westminster. A year ago the largest producing farm in the world was one of the same number of acres (1,500,000) situated in the southwest corner of Louisiana. This immense farm is operated by a northern syndicate, with J. B. Watkins as manager.



The fencing alone cost over \$50,000; enough to buy half the farms in a common county.

### The Largest Hanging Bell in the World.

The largest hanging bell in the world is in a Buddhist monastery, near Canton, China. It is eighteen feet high and forty-five feet in circumference, and is of solid bronze. It is one of eight great bells which were cast by command of the Emperor Yung-lo about A. D. 1400, and is said to have cost the lives of eight men, who were killed during the process of casting. The whole bell, both inside and out, is covered with an inscription in embossed Chinese characters about half an inch long, covering even the handle, the total number being 84,000. The characters tell a single story—one of the Chinese classics.

### The Largest Stationary Engine in the World.

The largest stationary engine in the world is at the famous zinc mines at Pridelensville, Pa. It is known as the "President," and there is no pumping engine in the world that can be compared with the monster. The number of gallons of water raised every minute is 17,500. The driving wheels are thirty-five feet in diameter and weigh forty tons each. The sweep rod is forty feet long, the cylinder 110 inches in diameter, and the piston-rod eighteen inches in diameter, with a ten-foot stroke.

### The Largest Gun in the United States.

The largest mounted gun in the United States, is the 30 inch Rodman, smooth bore, at Fort Hamilton, New York Harbor. Its dimensions are as follows: extreme length, 243½ inches; maximum diameter, 64 inches; minimum diameter, 34 inches; length of bore in calibers, 10.50 inches. The service charge is 300 pounds of powder, and the weight of the projectile is 2,000 pounds. There is also a wrought iron lined rifled 12½ inch gun at Sandy Hook. Its weight is 59,350 pounds; extreme length, 262½ inches; maximum diameter, 35 inches; minimum diameter, 27.55 inches; length of the bore in calibers, 18.53 inches. This gun is used for experimental purposes, in testing powder.

### The Longest Tunnels in the World.

The Mount St. Gothard Tunnel, Italy, is 48,840 feet long, or nearly 10 miles long, and the longest in the world.

Mount Cené Tunnel, Italy, is 39,840 feet long, or about seven miles long.

Honac Tunnel, Mass., is 25,080 feet long, or about 4½ miles.

The Nochtstongo Tunnel is 21,659 feet long or about four miles.

The Sutor Tunnel is 21,120 feet long, or four miles.

Thames and Medway, Eng., is 17,880 feet long, or about two miles.

### Largest Steam Hammer in the World.

The greatest steam hammer in the world, constructed at the Bethlehem Iron Company's works for the manufacture of armor plate, was designed after the hammer of Schneider & Co., of Le Creusot, France, which, next to this one, is the largest hammer in the world. It has a stroke of 125 tons, while the Schneider hammer is only capable of striking a 200-ton blow. The hammer is used for forging ingots into armor plates. These ingots are cast of metal weighing from 100 to 150 tons, and by this stupendous piece of mechanism are forged into the desired sizes by 125-ton blows.

The hammer stands in the centre of a very large building and over a year was spent in its construction. A pit 58 by 62 feet was dug for the foundation and on walls 30 feet high the anvil stands. To give the foundation a certain elasticity, a layer of 20 steel slabs on top of Ohio white oak timbers was made and the surface was rendered perfectly smooth. It was of course entirely out of the question to cast in a single piece the iron required and the anvil was built by depositing on top of the steel slabs and their timbers 22 blocks of solid cast iron. The average weight of these blocks is 70 tons, and the entire weight of the mass of iron and steel forming the anvil and foundation is nearly 1800 tons. The anvil foundation and the hammer foundation are entirely separate and independent of each other, and in no way interlaid.

The hammer itself is a majestic looking structure, superimposed over the cyclopean mass of iron, forming the anvil—huge, substantial and powerful, rising to a height of 90 feet. The housings, composing the first section, form a large arch, curving gracefully over the anvil. These housings are each composed of a single 120-ton casting. The longitudinal width of the hammer (that is, looking at it from either the east or west) is 42 feet. The housings whose bases are 10 feet by 8, are firmly clamped into the foundation walls at each side, and are fastened to washers lying beneath the walls a depth of 33 feet.

Around the entire periphery of the hammer, to the height of the first section, 15 feet, is a platform of levers controlling the working of the machine. Above is another arch of housings, which weigh 80 tons apiece. This arch is capped by a steam chest, a casting of 65 tons. Here, at the height of some 70 feet, is another platform. On the top of this steam chest, and in the centre of this platform, is super-added the huge cylinder, 24 feet high, with an internal diameter of 76 inches. In the exact zenith of the arch is the large tup or ram of the hammer, an enormous piece of metal about 19½ feet long, 10 feet wide and four feet thick, the weight of which is almost 1000 tons. It is this which forms the principal bulk of the enormous weight of the hammer and gives power to its heavy blows. Connected to this is the piston rod, a splendid spec-

men of perfectly wrought steel, 40 feet long and 20 inches diameter. At the bottom of the trip and keyed to it is the die hammer. This is a large square block of iron, faced with steel, and is the piece which will strike the metal that is being forged. The piston-rod has a play of  $16\frac{1}{2}$  feet, and the weight of trip, piston-rod and piston aggregates 125 tons, which, multiplied by the full stroke, is the power of the hammer's stupendous blows. The whole thing is indeed a contrivance unparalleled in the history of mechanism.

### Most Notable Bridges of the World.

Brooklyn bridge was commenced, under the direction of J. Knedding, in 1870, and completed in about thirteen years. It is 2,175 feet long and 115 feet high. The cost of building was nearly \$15,000,000.

The Cantilever bridge, over the Niagara, is built almost entirely of steel. Its length is 950 feet, the total weight is 3,000 tons, and the cost was \$900,000.

The Niagara Suspension bridge was built by Rockwell, in 1855-56, at a cost of \$400,000. It is 245 feet above water, 821 feet long, and the strength is estimated at 1,200 tons.

The bridge at Havre de Grace, over the Susquehanna, is 3,271 feet long, and is divided into twelve wooden spans, resting on granite piers.

The Britannia bridge crosses the Menai strait, Wales, at an elevation of 103 feet above high water. It is of wrought iron, 1,511 feet long, and was finished in 1850. Cost, \$3,000,000.

The new London bridge is constructed of granite, from the designs of L. Rennie. It was commenced in 1825, and completed in about seven years, at a cost of \$7,591,000.

The old London bridge was the first stone bridge. It was commenced in 1176, and completed in 1309. Its founder, Peter of Colechurch, was buried in the crypt of the chapel erected on the centre pier.

Coalbrookdale Bridge, England, is the first cast-iron bridge. It was built over the Severn in 1779.

The bridge at Burton, over the Trent, was formerly the longest bridge in England, being 1,545 feet. It is now partly removed. Built in the twelfth century.

The Rialto, at Venice, is said to have been built from the designs of Michael Angelo. It is a single marble arch, 98½ feet long, and was completed in 1591.

The Bridge of Sighs, at Venice, over which condemned prisoners were transported from the hall of judgment to the place of execution, was built in 1595.

The bridge of the Holy Trinity, at Florence, was built in 1265. It is 325 feet long, constructed of white marble, and stands unrivalled as a work of art.

The covered bridge at Pavia, over the Ticino, was built in the fourteenth century. The roof is held by 100 granite columns.

The St. Louis bridge, over the Mississippi, is 1,324 feet long, exclusive of approaches. There are three

arched spans of cast steel, the centre arch being 80 feet, with a rise of 47½ feet; and the side spans 50 feet each, with a rise of 46 feet. The width on top between rails, is 50 feet. The piers rest on the bed-rock of the river, 126 feet below high water mark. Captain James B. Eads was the engineer.

Rush street bridge, Chicago, Ill., erected in 1884, at a cost of \$132,000, is the largest general traffic draw-bridge in the world. Its roadway will accommodate four teams abreast, and its footways are seven feet wide.

The Victoria Bridge, Montreal, one of the most famous in the world, is nearly two miles in length.

The Cleveland (O.) viaduct is 5,211 feet in length, 64 feet wide, 42 feet of which is roadway; the drawbridge is 333 feet in length, 46 feet wide, and is 68 feet above ordinary stage of water.

### The Greatest City in the World.

London, England, is the greatest city the world ever saw. It covers within the fifteen miles' radius of Charing Cross (Strand) 700 square miles. It numbers within these boundaries 5,461,000 of inhabitants. It comprises over 2,000,000 foreigners from every quarter of the globe. It contains more Roman Catholics than Rome itself; more Jews than the whole of Palestine; more Irish than Dublin; more Scotchmen than Edinburgh; more Welshmen than Cardiff; more country-raised persons than the counties of Devon, Warwickshire and Dorset combined. Has a birth every five minutes, has a death in it every eight minutes; has seven accidents every day in its 8,000 miles of streets; has on an average 40 miles of streets opened and 15,000 new houses built in every year. London has 45,000 persons added annually (by birth) to its population; has over 1,000 ships and 10,000 sailors in its port every day; has as many beer shops and gin palaces as would, if placed side by side, stretch from Charing Cross to Portsmouth, a distance of seventy-eight miles; has 38,000 drunkards annually brought before its magistrates; has seventy miles of open shops every Sunday; has influence with all parts of the world represented by a yearly delivery in its postal districts of 258,000,000 of letters. Eight hundred and fifty trains pass Clapham junction every day, and the transportation (underground) railroad runs 1,311 trains every day. The London Omnibus Company have over 700 buses, which carry 35,000,000 passengers annually. It is more dangerous to walk the streets of London than to travel by railroad or to cross the Atlantic from New York to Liverpool. In 1885, 130 persons were killed and 2,000 injured by vehicles in the streets. There are in London 15,000 police, 15,000 cabmen, 15,000 persons connected with the post-office. The cost of gas for lighting London annually is \$3,000,000. London has 400 daily and weekly newspapers. The ancient city of London was first founded by Brutus, the Trojan. In the



year of the world 2832, so that since the first building was 3,007 years old. The drainage system of London is superb, and the death rate very low.

### The Largest Trees in the World.

The big trees of Calaveras and Mariposa Counties, in California, belong to the same genus as the common redwood. This giant of the Sierras is not a handsome tree, either when young or aged; the branches are short, the spray less graceful than the coast redwood, the leaves small and awl-shaped, but the cones are several times larger, and the wood is of a duller reddish hue. The forests were first seen by white men in the spring of 1852, when a hunter named Dowd conducted a party of miners to the locality where the big trees grew. In the several groves where they have been found, there are many trees from 275 to 335 feet high, and from 25 to 34 feet in diameter. The area of Mariposa Grove is two miles square, and it contains 427 of the monster trees. The largest in the Calaveras Grove is "The Keystone Tree," and is 325 feet high, and its girth six feet from the ground is 45 feet. There are some in the Mariposa Grove which are not so high, but which have a greater circumference. "The Grizzly Giant," for example, being 93 feet at the ground, and over 64 eleven feet above. Some dozen miles south of the Mariposa Grove is the Fresno Grove, which is said to contain about 600 trees, the largest 81 feet in circumference; while about fifty miles north of the Calaveras, in Placer County, a small grove has been discovered. Careful computations have been made of the ages of these trees, and some cautious scientists admit, in regard to one of them, that "its age cannot have exceeded 1,300 years!"

### The Largest Park in the World.

The Yellowstone National Park extends sixty-five miles north and south and fifty-five miles east and west, comprising 3,575 square miles, and is 6,000 feet or more above sea-level. Yellowstone lake, twenty miles by fifteen, has an altitude of 7,788 feet. The mountain ranges which hem in the valleys on every side rise to the height of 10,000 to 12,000 feet, and are always covered with snow. This great park contains the most striking of all the mountains, gorges, falls, rivers, and lakes in the whole Yellowstone region. The springs on Gardiner's River cover an area of about one square mile, and three or four square miles thereabout are occupied by the remains of springs which have ceased to flow. The natural basins into which these springs flow are from four to six feet in diameter and from one to four feet in depth. The principal ones are located upon terraces midway up the sides of the mountain. The banks of the Yellowstone River abound with ravines and canons, which are carved out of the heart of the mountains through the hardest rocks.

The most remarkable of these is the canon of Tower Creek and Column Mountain. The latter, which extends along the eastern bank of the river for upward of two miles, is said to resemble the Giant's Causeway. The canon of Tower Creek is about ten miles in length, and is so deep and gloomy that it is called "The Devil's Den." Where Tower Creek ends the Grand Canon begins. It is twenty miles in length, impassable throughout, and inaccessible at the water's edge, except at a few points. Its rugged edges are from 200 to 500 yards apart, and its depth is so profound that no sound ever reaches the ear from the bottom. The Grand Canon contains a great multitude of hot springs of sulphur, sulphate of copper, alum, etc. In the number and magnitude of its hot springs and geysers, the Yellowstone Park surpasses all the rest of the world. There are probably fifty geysers that throw a column of water to the height of from 50 to 200 feet, and it is stated that there are not fewer than 5,000 springs; there are two kinds, those depositing lime and those depositing silica. The temperature of the calcareous springs is from 160 to 170 degrees, while that of the others rises to 200 or more. The principal collections are the upper and lower geyser basins of the Madison River and the calcareous springs on Gardiner's River. The great falls are marvels to which adventurous travelers have gone only to return and report that they are parts of the wonders of this new American wonderland.

### The Washington Monument.

The corner-stone was laid by President Polk, July 4th, '48, and December 6, 1884, the cap-stone was set in position. The foundations are 126½ feet square and 36 feet, 8 inches deep. The base of the monument is 55 feet, 1½ inches square, and the walls 15 feet, ¼ inch thick. At the 500-foot mark, where the pyramidal top begins, the shaft is 34 feet, 5½ inches square and the walls are 18 inches thick. The monument is made of blocks of marble 2 feet thick, and it is said there are over 18,000 of them. The height above the ground is 555 feet. The pyramidal top terminates in an aluminum tip, which is 9 inches high and weighs 100 ounces. The mean pressure of the monument is 5 tons per square foot, and the total weight, foundation and all, is nearly 81,000 tons. The door at the base, facing the capitol, is 8 feet wide and 16 feet high, and enters a room 25 feet square. An immense iron framework supports the machinery of the elevator, which is hoisted with steel wire ropes two inches thick. At one side begin the stairs, of which there are fifty flights, containing eighteen steps each. Five hundred and twenty feet from the base there are eight windows, 18x24 inches, two on each face. The area at the base of the pyramidal top is 1,187¼ feet, space enough for a six-room house, each room to be 22x16 feet. The Cologne Cathedral is 525 feet high; the pyramid of

Jeops, 486; Strasburg Cathedral, 474; St. Peter's at Rome, 448; the Capitol at Washington, 306, and Bunker Hill monument, 221 feet. The Washington monument, therefore, is the highest structure in the world except the temporary Eiffel Tower. Externally the monument is complete, but to complete the interior will be the work of time. When done the total cost will aggregate not far from \$1,300,000.

### Height of Principal Monuments and Buildings.

Places.	Names.	Feet.
Paris	Eiffel	1,000
Wash., D. C.	Washington Monument	555
Philadelphia	Public Buildings	535
Egypt	Pyramid of Cheops	486
Belgium	Antwerp Cathedral	476
France	Strasburg Cathedral	474
Egypt	Pyramid of Cephrenes	456
Rome	St. Peter's Church	448
Germany	St. Martin's Church, at Landsbut	411
England	Salisbury Cathedral	400
England	St. Paul's Church, London	365
Italy	Cathedral at Florence	356
Lombardy	Cathedral at Cremona	397
Germany	Church at Pilsen	386
Spain	Cathedral of Seville	380
Lombardy	Cathedral of Milan	335
Holland	Cathedral of Utrecht	326
Egypt	Pyramid of Sakkarah	316
Bohemia	Cathedral of Notre Dame, Munich	348
Venice	St. Mark's Church	328
Italy	Asinelli Tower, Bologna	272
New York	Trinity Church	284
Hindustan	Column at Delhi	262
China	Porcelain Tower, Nankin	260
Paris	Church of Notre Dame	224
Massachusetts	Bunker Hill Monument	221
Italy	Leaning Tower of Pisa	179
Baltimore	Washington Monument	175
Paris	Monument, Place Vendôme	153
Italy	Trojan's Pillar, Rome	151
Paris	Obelisk of Luxor	130

### Capacity of the Largest Churches and Halls.

St. Peter's Cathedral	Rome	54,000
Cathedral of Milan	Milan	37,000
St. Paul's Church	Rome	37,000
St. Paul's Cathedral	London	25,000
Church of St. Petrus	Bologna	24,000
Cathedral of Florence	Florence	24,000
Cathedral of Antwerp	Antwerp	24,000
Mosque of St. Sophia	Constantinople	23,000
St. John's Lateran	Rome	22,000
Cathedral of Notre Dame	Paris	21,000

Cathedral of Pisa	Pisa	23,000
Church of St. Stephen	Vienna	22,000
Church of St. Dominic	Bologna	22,000
Church of St. Peter	Bologna	21,400
Cathedral of Vienna	Vienna	21,000
St. Peter's Cathedral	Montreal	20,000
Gilmore's Garden	New York	8,411
Auditorium	Chicago	8,000
Academy of Music	Philadelphia	4,865
Theatre Carlo Felice	Genoa	3,500
Boston Theatre	Boston	3,972
Covent Garden	London	3,584
Academy of Music	New York	3,325
Music Hall	Boston	3,585
Alexander Theatre	St. Petersburg	3,332
Opera House	Munich	3,377
San Carlos Theatre	Naples	3,320
Imperial Theatre	St. Petersburg	3,160
Grand Opera	Paris	3,090
La Scala	Milan	3,113
St. Charles Theatre	New Orleans	3,178
Opera House	New Orleans	3,051
Grand Opera House	New York	3,383
Booth's Theatre	New York	3,307
McVicker's Theatre	Chicago	3,790
Ford's Opera House	Baltimore	3,720
Opera House	Berlin	3,630

### The Highest Mountains.

Kanchalungga, Himalayas	Feet.
Sorata, Andes	28,170
Illimani, Bolivia	25,350
Chimborazo, Ecuador	21,444
Hindoo-Koosh, Afghanistan	20,500
Cotopaxi, Ecuador	19,408
Antisana, Ecuador	18,750
St. Elias, British America	18,000
Popocatepetl, Mexico	17,725
Mt. Ros, Hawaii	16,000
Mt. Brown	15,900
Mont Blanc	15,776
Mowna Ross, Owhyhee	15,700
Mt. Rosa, Alps, Savoy	15,530
Finchca, Ecuador	15,300
Mt. Whitney, Cal.	15,000
Mt. Fairweather, Alaska	14,796
Mt. Shasta, Cal.	14,450
Pike's Peak, Colorado	14,120
Mt. Ophir, Sumatra	13,800
Fremont's Peak, Wyoming	13,670
Long's Peak, Cal.	13,400
Mt. Ranier, Washington	13,000
Mt. Ararat, Armenia	12,700
Peak of Teneriffe, Canaries	12,376
Miluin, Morocco	12,000
Mt. Hood, Oregon	11,570



	Feet.
Simplon, Alps.....	11,542
Mt. Lebanon, Syria.....	11,000
Mt. Perdu, France.....	10,950
Mt. St. Helen's, Oregon.....	10,153
Mt. Etna, Sicily.....	10,050
Olympus, Greece.....	9,734
St. Gothard, Alps.....	9,680
Flate, Alps.....	9,050
Mt. Sinai, Arabia.....	8,000
Pindus, Greece.....	7,677
Black Mountain, New Caledonia.....	6,457
Mt. Washington, New Hampshire.....	6,234
Mt. Marcy, New York.....	5,457
Mt. Hecla, Iceland.....	5,000
Ben Nevis, Scotland.....	4,400
Mansfield, Vermont.....	4,380
Peaks of Otter, Virginia.....	4,260
Ben Lawers, Scotland.....	4,030
Paros, Greece.....	3,550
Vesuvius, Naples.....	3,913
Snowdon, England.....	3,580
Strouboll.....	3,850
Ben Lomond.....	3,260
Mt. Carmel.....	2,000
Gdmalter.....	1,470

**Height of Twenty-four of the Laffie. Volcanoes of the World.**

Name of Volcano.	Height in Feet.	Where Located.
Sabana.....	23,000.....	Peru.
Lhuatillac.....	21,000.....	Chili.
Arequipa.....	20,500.....	Peru.
Cayambé.....	19,813.....	Ecuador.
Cotopaxi.....	19,500.....	Peru.
Antisana.....	19,300.....	Ecuador.
San Jose.....	18,150.....	Chili.
Mt. St. Elias.....	17,900.....	Alaska.
Popocatepetl.....	17,884.....	Mexico.
Orizaba.....	17,370.....	Mexico.
Altur.....	17,126.....	Ecuador.
Sengai.....	17,120.....	Ecuador.
Elitchcookala.....	16,512.....	Kamtschatka.
Itachuatl.....	15,700.....	Mexico.
Telico.....	15,500.....	Mexico.
Shasta.....	14,400.....	United States.
Pijiyama.....	14,000.....	Japan.
Mauna Kea.....	13,953.....	Sandwich Islands.
Mauna Loa.....	13,760.....	Sandwich Islands.
Teneriffe.....	12,236.....	Canary Islands.
Mt. St. Helens.....	12,000.....	United States.
Mt. Hood.....	11,225.....	United States.
Peak of Tahiti.....	10,895.....	Friendly Islands.
Mt. Etna.....	10,874.....	Sicily.

Three of the best known volcanoes of the world, Vesuvius, 3,978 feet; Hecla, 5,000 feet, and Strouboll,

5,000 feet, are of much less elevation than many others altogether unfamiliar.

**Greatest Known Depth of the Ocean.**

The greatest depth which has been ascertained by sounding is five miles and a quarter (25,720 feet, or 4,650 fathoms), not quite equal to the height of the highest known mountain. The average depth between 60 degrees north and 60 degrees south, is nearly three miles.

**Deepest Lake in the World.**

In the Cascade Mountains, about seventy-five miles northeast of Jacksonville, Ore., the seeker for the curious will find the Great Sinker Lake, the deepest lake in the world. This lake rivals the famous valley of Sinbad the Sailor. It is said to average 2,000 feet down to the water on all its sides. The depth of the water is unknown, and its surface is as smooth and unruffled as a mammoth sheet of glass, it being so far below the mountain rim as to be unaffected by the strongest winds. It is about 15 miles in length, and about 4½ wide. For unknown ages it has lain still, silent, and mysterious in the bosom of the great mountain range, like a gigantic trench, scooped out by the hands of a giant genie. A hunting and surveying party recently left Jacksonville with the intention of ascertaining the exact depth of this mysterious body of water, and to find out, if possible, whether or not fish are to be found within its gloomy precincts.

**The Longest Rivers in the World.**

EUROPE.		
Name.		Miles.
Volga, Russia.....		2,500
Danube.....		1,800
Rhine.....		84
Vistula.....		70
ASIA.		
Yenisey and Selenga.....		3,58
Kiang.....		3,79
Huang Ho.....		3,04
Amoor.....		2,500
Euphrates.....		1,900
Ganges.....		1,850
Tigris.....		1,160
AFRICA.		
Nile.....		3,24
Niger.....		2,400
Gambia.....		2,000
SOUTH AMERICA.		
Amazon and Beni.....		4,000
Platte.....		2,700
Rio Madeira.....		2,300
Rio Negro.....		1,650
Orinoco.....		1,600
Uruguay.....		1,100
Magdalena.....		000

## NORTH AMERICA.

River.	Miles.
Mississippi and Missouri.....	4,300
MacKenzie.....	2,300
Rio Bravo.....	2,300
Arkansas.....	2,070
Red River.....	1,520
Ohio and Allegheny.....	1,450
St. Lawrence.....	1,150

## Size of Lakes, Seas and Oceans.

Lakes.	Miles Long.	Miles Wide.
Superior.....	350	150
Michigan.....	330	60
Ontario.....	180	40
Champlain.....	125	12
Erie.....	270	30
Huron.....	250	90
Cayuga.....	36	4
George.....	36	3
Baillet.....	360	35
Great Slave.....	300	45
Winnipeg.....	240	40
Atchafalaya.....	200	20
Manaybo.....	150	60
Great Bear.....	130	40
Ladoga.....	125	75
Constance.....	45	10
Geneva.....	50	10
Lake of the World.....	70	25

Seas.	Miles Long.
Mediterranean.....	2,000
Arabic.....	1,800
Caspien.....	1,700
Indian.....	1,400
Japan.....	1,000
Black.....	934
Caspian.....	640
Baltic.....	600
Okhotsk.....	600
White.....	450
Aral.....	350

Oceans.	Sq. Miles.
Pacific.....	80,000,000
Atlantic.....	40,000,000
Indian.....	20,000,000
Southern.....	10,000,000
Arctic.....	5,000,000

## The Great Catastrophes of History.

In China, where some of the greatest rivers in the world flow between artificial banks at an elevation considerably above the surrounding country, there have been overflows that caused the destruction of hundreds of thousands of lives. There have been similar disasters in India, where, as in China, the

river had made beds for themselves with alluvial banks higher than the plains across which they flowed. But aside from these the colossal calamity at Johnstown, Pa., in June, 1889, and through the fitted Cinnamang valley, leads all disasters in this country in the appalling muster roll of the dead. In past centuries the greatest loss of life has been by earthquake, and the following list embraces the loss in historic calamities:

Year.	Place.	Persons Killed.	Year.	Place.	Persons Killed.
1137	Scilly.....	15,000	1792	Country between Santa Fe and Panama.....	40,000
1158	Syria.....	20,000	1805	Naples.....	6,500
1268	Cilicia.....	50,000	1822	Aleppo.....	20,000
1495	Naples.....	40,000	1879	Maria.....	5,000
1531	Lisbon.....	40,000	1840	Canton.....	6,000
1626	Naples.....	70,000	1841	Cape Haytien.....	4,000
1667	Schamaki.....	80,000	1857	Calabria.....	10,000
1692	Jamaica.....	3,000	1859	Quito.....	5,000
1693	Scilly.....	100,000	1860	Men d o s e i, South America.....	7,000
1703	Aquila, Italy.....	4,000	1868	Towns in Peru and Ecuador.....	25,000
1703	Yokohama, Japan.....	200,000	1873	San Jose de Cienfuegos, Cuba.....	14,000
1736	The Abruzzi.....	15,000	1881	Seia.....	4,000
1716	Algiers.....	20,000	1886	Charleston.....	56
1736	Palermo.....	6,000	1891	Veneranda.....	11,000
1737	Peking.....	100,000	1906	San Francisco.....	1,000
1745	Lima and Callao.....	15,000			
1754	Grand Cairo.....	40,000			
1755	Kashan, Persia.....	40,000			
1759	Syria.....	20,000			
1764	Erinaghian, Asia Minor.....	5,000			

One instance shows how the human race has been depleted from this cause. In the Kingdom of Naples, from 1763 to 1837, a period of 75 years, the loss of life by earthquakes was 111,000 or at the rate of more than 1500 a year, out of a population of 6,000,000. The country surrounding the Mediterranean and the inter-tropical area from which the American Cordillera spring, may be regarded as the centers of earthquake activity, though some of the greatest earthquakes of all time have occurred in Eastern Asia and the East Indies.

The list of losses by great floods and freshets in history is as follows:

Year.	Place.	Lives Lost.	Year.	Place.	Lives Lost.
1871	China.....	3,000	1879	Maria, Spain.....	1,000
1874	Mill River, Mass.....	750	1887	Yellow River, China.....	100,000
1878	Egypt, the Nile.....	250	1889	Johnstown, Pa.....	6,111

## Great Conflagrations of the Present Century.

But the greatest destruction of life and property by conflagrations, of which the world has anything like accurate records, must be looked for within the current century. Of these the following is a partial list of instances in which the loss of property amounted to \$2,000,000 and upward:—



Dates.	Cities.	Property Destroyed
1802	Liverpool.....	\$ 5,000,000
1803	Bombay.....	3,000,000
1805	St. Thomas.....	30,000,000
1808	Spanish Town.....	7,500,000
1812	Moscow, burned five days; 30,800 houses destroyed.....	150,000,000
1816	Constantinople, 12,000 dwellings, 3000 shops.....	
1820	Savannah.....	4,000,000
1822	Canton, nearly destroyed.....	
1828	Havana, 350 houses.....	
1835	New York ("Great Fire").....	15,000,000
1837	St. John, N. B.....	5,000,000
1838	Charleston, 1158 buildings.....	3,000,000
1841	Smyrna, 12,000 houses.....	
1842	Hamburg, 4219 buildings, 100 lives lost.....	35,000,000
1843	New York, 35 persons killed.....	7,500,000
1843	Pittsburgh, 1100 buildings.....	10,000,000
1845	Quebec, May 28, 1650 dwellings.....	3,750,000
1845	Quebec, June 28, 1300 dwellings.....	
1846	St. John's, Newfoundland.....	5,000,000
1848	Constantinople, 1500 buildings.....	15,000,000
1848	Albany, N. Y., 600 houses.....	3,000,000
1849	St. Louis.....	3,000,000
1851	St. Louis, 2500 buildings.....	11,000,000
1851	St. Louis, 500 buildings.....	3,000,000
1851	San Francisco, May 4 and 5, many lives lost.....	10,000,000
1851	San Francisco, June.....	3,000,000
1852	Montreal, 1200 buildings.....	5,000,000
1861	Mendoza, destroyed by earthquake and fire, 10,000 lives lost.....	
1862	St. Petersburg.....	5,000,000
1862	Troy, N. Y., nearly destroyed.....	
1862	Valparaiso, almost destroyed.....	
1864	Norvægar, immense destruction of property.....	
1865	Constantinople, 2500 buildings burned.....	
1866	Yokohama, nearly destroyed.....	
1866	Carlsbad, Sweden, all consumed but Bishop's residence, hospital, and jail; 10 lives lost.....	
1866	Portland, Me., half the city.....	11,000,000
1866	Quebec, 2500 dwellings and 17 churches.....	
1870	Constantinople, Pera suburb.....	26,000,000
1871	Chicago, 250 lives lost, 17,430 build- ings burned, on 2124 acres.....	192,000,000
1871	Paris, fired by the Commune.....	160,000,000
1872	Boston.....	75,000,000
1873	Veddo, 10,000 houses.....	
1877	Pittsburgh, caused by riot.....	3,360,000
1887	St. John's, N. B., 1650 dwellings, 15 lives lost.....	12,500,000

Dates.	Cities.	Property Destroyed
1889	Seattle, Wash.....	20,000,000

From the above it appears that the five greatest fires on record, reckoned by destruction of property, are:—  
 Chicago fire, of Oct. 8 and 9, 1871.....\$192,000,000  
 Paris fires, of May, 1871.....160,000,000  
 Moscow fire, of Sept. 14-19, 1812.....150,000,000  
 Boston fire, Nov. 9-10, 1872.....75,000,000  
 London fire, Sept. 2-6, 1666.....53,652,500  
 Hamburg fire, May 5-7, 1842.....35,000,000  
 Taking into account, with the fires of Paris and Chicago, the great Wisconsin and Michigan forest fire of 1871, in which it is estimated that 1000 human beings perished and property to the amount of over \$1,000,000 was consumed, it is plain that in the annals of conflagrations the year stands forth in gloomy pre-eminence.

### Chicago's Great Fires.

There were 2,100 acres of land burned over, nearly all of which area was thickly covered with buildings. There were nearly 18,000 buildings destroyed, of which about 2,400 were stores and factories; and there were but few short of 100,000 people rendered homeless by the calamity. The extreme length of the burnt district was  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles, and its greatest width a little over a mile. The fire of July, 1874, originated on South Clark street, between Taylor and Twelfth, and spread north-east to Michigan avenue. It was estimated that in this fire about fifty acres were burned over, many of the the new buildings which had been erected after the great fire of 1871 having been leveled. The loss of property in the great fire of 1871 was \$192,000,000, after allowing \$4,000,000 for salvage on foundations of buildings. This estimate does not include the shrinkage of real estate values, or the large loss to mercantile interests by the interruption of trade consequent upon the destruction of stocks and business facilities. Mr. Colbert estimated the grand aggregate not very much below \$190,000,000. The loss occasioned by the fire of 1874 was estimated as follows: The net loss to insurance companies was officially placed at \$2,344,970, or 40 per cent. of the entire loss, making an estimated total loss of \$5,612,425. The cash contributions to Chicago within three months after the fire amounted to \$4,300,000.

### Disastrous Fire in Baltimore.

One of the most disastrous fires in the United States occurred in Baltimore on February 7th and 8th, 1904. One hundred and forty acres, comprising seventy-five city blocks, in which two thousand five hundred buildings were destroyed. The great office buildings of the most modern approved "fire proof" construction fell before the impact like houses of cards. The experience of this fire shows that no building is proof against the fiery element when it once gets beyond control. The loss was estimated at \$70,000,000.

The Lancelotti plate run at the Manchester, Eng., September meeting of 1886, and won by the Duke of Portland's b. c. Donover, was worth nearly \$80,000 to the winner.

Largest amount ever won by an American two-year old, \$78,650, Potomac, b. c., by St. Blaise, 1890.

The greatest winning three-year-old was Hanover, by Hindoo. He won twenty races and \$80,827.

Miss Woodford, br. m., foaled 1880, by imported Billet, dam Fanny Jane, by Neil Robinson, won more money than any animal that ever ran on the American turf, winning in five years forty-eight races, worth \$18,000.

In 1886 the stable of Dwyer Brothers won \$208,545-15 in purses and stakes—more money than was ever won by any other single racing establishment in America.

The greatest sale of thoroughbreds ever had in this country was that of F. Lovell in 1885, at which twenty-seven head sold for \$749,000, the highest price being \$40,000, the lowest \$200.

The Kentucky-bred horse Abbotsford, formerly Mistake, is the only horse that has ever won runs in England, France and America.

King Thomas, by King Ben, was the highest priced yearling ever sold at auction, L. O. Appleby paying \$58,000 for him at the Haggis sale in New York, June 25, 1888. The following day Mr. Appleby sold the colt to Senator Hearst, of California, for \$40,000.

Highest price ever paid for a horse, \$100,000, for Astell, br. s., record, 2:12, three years old, by William L. (son of George Wilkes), dam Lou, by Mambrino Boy. Purchased from C. W. Williams, of Independence, Iowa, by John W. Conley, of Chicago, and others.

#### Dimensions of Bartholdi's Statue of Liberty.

The figure of this statue, which is made of repousse, or hammered work—that is, thin sheets of copper beaten into shape and fastened about an iron skeleton—is 110½ feet high and weighs 100,000 pounds. The uplifted torch, however, is raised 26 feet, and adding to this the pedestal, the tip of the torch is raised 220 feet from the ground. The pedestal is of stone, 82 feet high. Some idea of the enormous proportions of the statue may be given from the fact that the forefinger is 5 feet long, and 4 feet in circumference at the second joint. The head is 14 feet high and 40 persons can stand in it.

#### The Dimensions of the Great Wall of China, and of What It Is Built.

It runs from a point on the Gulf of Liantung, an arm of the Gulf of Pechili in North-eastern China, westerly to the Yellow River, thence makes a great bend to the south for nearly 100 miles, and then runs to the north-west for several hundred miles to the Desert of Gobi. Its length is 1,500 miles. For the most of this distance

it runs through a mountainous country, keeping on the ridges, and winding over many of the highest peaks. In some places it is only a formidable rampart, but most of the way it is composed of lofty walls of masonry and concrete, or impacted lime and clay, from 12 to 16 feet in thickness, and from 15 to 30 or 35 feet in height. The top of this wall is paved for hundreds of miles, and crowned with crisscrossed battlements, and towers 30 to 40 feet high. In numerous places the wall climbs such steep declivities that it is up ascends from bright to height in flights of granite steps. An army could march on the top of the wall for weeks and even months, moving in some places ten men abreast.

#### The History of Plymouth Rock.

A flat rock near the vicinity of New Plymouth is said to have been the one on which the great body of the Pilgrims landed from the Mayflower. The many members of the colony, who died in the winter of 1620-21, were buried near this rock. About 1738 it was proposed to build a wharf along the shore there. At this time there lived in New Plymouth an old man over 90 years of age named Thomas Pounce, who had known some of the Mayflower's passengers when a lad, and by them had been shown the rock on which they had landed. On hearing that it was to be covered with a wharf the old man wept, and it has been said that his tears probably saved Plymouth Rock from oblivion. After the Revolution, it was found that the rock was quite hidden by the sand washed upon it by the sea. The sand was cleared away, but in attempting to take up the rock it was split in two. The upper half was taken to the village and placed in the town square. In 1832 it was removed to a position in front of Pilgrim Hall and inclosed in an iron railing. In September, 1860, this half of the stone was taken back to the shore and reattached to the other portion. A handsome archway was then built over the rock, to protect it in part from the depredations of relic hunters.

#### Most Northern Point Reached by Arctic Explorers.

The following table shows the furthest points of north latitude reached by Arctic explorers up to and including the Greely expedition:—

Year.	Explorers.	North Latitude.
1607—Hudson	.....	80° 13' 00"
1773—Phipps (Lord Mungrove)	.....	80° 45' 00"
1806—Scoresby	.....	81° 10' 40"
1827—Perry	.....	82° 45' 30"
1874—Meyer (on land)	.....	82° 00' 00"
1875—Markham (Nares's expedition)	.....	83° 30' 00"
1876—Payer	.....	83° 07' 00"
1884—Lockwood (Greely's party)	.....	83° 25' 00"

The distance from the furthest point of polar discovery to the pole itself is 6 deg. 45 min., or in round



numbers, 400 miles. It is thirty miles less than from Chicago to Omaha, by the lines of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway, over which the traveller rides in 24 hours. But this polar radius, though only 460 miles in extent, is covered by ice gorges and precipices of incredible difficulty; and frost is so severe that no instrument of human invention can measure its intensity, and it blisters the skin like extreme heat.

The greatest progress that has ever been made across these wildernesses of storm, of fury and desolation, was at the rate of five or six miles in a day, the explorers often necessarily resting as many days as they had before travelled miles in a single day, debarred by the obstacles that they had encountered.

### The Coal Area of the World.

The coal area of the world is distributed as follows:

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
United States .....	192,000	Germany .....	1,800
British America .....	18,000	Belgium .....	518
Great Britain .....	12,000	Rest of Europe .....	100,000
Spain .....	4,000	China .....	2,000
France .....	2,000	Japan .....	5,000

### Railroad Facts.

The cost of railroads in the United States has been nine billion dollars.

One million persons are employed by the railroads of the United States.

The cost of a high-class eight-wheel passenger locomotive is about \$8,500.

The cost of a palace sleeping-car is \$15,000, or if "vestibuled," \$17,000.

The average cost of constructing a mile of railroad in the United States at the present time is about \$30,000.

The average daily earning of an American locomotive is about \$100.

The "consolidation" locomotive weighs about 50 tons, and is able to draw on a level over 2,400 tons.

The longest mileage operated by a single system is that of the Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe—about 8,000 miles.

The line of railroad which extends furthest east and west is the Canadian Pacific, running from Quebec to the Pacific ocean.

There are sixty miles of snow-sheds on the Central Pacific Railroad.

The highest railroad in the United States is the Denver and Rio Grande at Marshall Pass—10,852 feet.

The longest American railroad tunnel is the Hoosac Tunnel on the Fitchburg Railroad—four and three-quarter miles. (The St. Gothard Tunnel in Europe is over nine miles in length.)

There are 208,749 railroad bridges in the United States, spanning 3,213 miles.

The longest railroad bridge span in the United States is the Cantilever span in the Poughkeepsie bridge over the Hudson river—548 feet.

The highest railroad bridge in the United States is the Kinross Viaduct on the Erie road—305 feet high.

The Manhattan Elevated Railroad, of New York, carried the largest number of passengers of any American road last year—525,000 daily, or 191,625,000 yearly.

The Illinois Central carried the largest number of commuters—4,828,128 in 1887.

A steel rail lasts, with average wear, about eighteen years.

### The Fastest Locomotive Ever Built.

The largest and fastest passenger engine ever built, was by the Rhode Island Locomotive Works, for the New York, Providence and Boston Railroad Company. The main driving wheels are six feet in diameter, and set but seven feet six inches apart. This arrangement makes her run easily on curves. The cylinders are eighteen inches in diameter, with twenty-four-inch stroke. The boiler is fifty-four inches in diameter at the smoke-stack, with a wagon top. It extends to the very end of the cab, and necessitates the elevation of the engineer's seat to a height far above the fire door. The fire requires three tons of coal before the engine pulls out of the round-house to make her trips, and four tons will be carried on the tender. The tank of the latter will hold 4,000 gallons of water, and the total weight of the engine proper is 93,000 to 95,000 pounds. The weight on the driving wheel will be 66,000 pounds, or 4,800 more than the Connecticut. She looks to be enormously high as she sets up well in the air, and her short smoke-stack adds to her apparent height. Everything about her is steel. There is not a particle of brass or bright work about her. She will make the run from Providence to Groton, Conn., a distance of 62.5 miles, including a dead stop at Mystic drawbridge, as required by the statutes of Connecticut, in just 62.5 minutes, pulling at the same time eight cars, four of which are Pullmans.

### The Seven Wonders of the World.

The "pyramids" first, which in Egypt were laid;  
Next "Babylon's garden," for Amytis made;  
Then "Mansolo's tomb" of affection and gull;  
Fourth, the "temple of Dian," in Ephesus built;  
The "colossus of Rhodes," cast in brass, to the sun;  
Sixth, "Jupiter's statue," by Phidias done;  
The "pharos of Egypt" comes last, we are told,  
Or the "palace of Cyrus," cemented with gold.

### The Wonders of the New World.

The group of natural objects that have been classed as the seven wonders of the new world are, Niagara Falls, Yellowstone Park, the Mammoth Cave, the

Canons and Garden of the Gods, Colorado, the Giant Trees, California, the Natural Bridge, Virginia, and the Yosemite Valley.

#### Dates of First Occurrences.

Postoffices were first established in 1464.  
Printed musical notes were first used in 1473.  
The first watches were made at Nuremberg in 1477.  
America was discovered in 1492.  
The first printing press was set up at Copenhagen in 1493.

Durrer gave the world a prophecy of future wood-engraving in 1527.

Jorgens set the spinning wheel in motion in 1530.  
Modern needles first came into use in 1545.  
The first knives were used in England, and the first wheeled carriages in France, in 1559.

Religious liberty was granted to the Huguenots in France in 1562, and was followed by the massacre of St. Bartholomew in 1572.

Cervantes wrote *Don Quixote* in 1573.  
The first newspaper was published in England in 1588.

Telescopes were invented in 1590.  
The first printing press in the United States was introduced in 1639.

The first air-pump was made in 1650.  
The first newspaper advertisement appeared in 1652.  
The first copper cent was coined in New Haven in 1687.

The first steam-engine on this continent came from England in 1733.

The first balloon ascent was made in 1783.  
The first society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge was organized in 1698.

The first attempt to manufacture pins in this country was made soon after the war of 1812.

The first prayer-book of Edward VI came into use by authority of Parliament on Whit-Sunday, 1549.

Glass windows first introduced into England in the eighth century.

The first steamboat plied the Hudson in 1807.  
The first sawmakers' anvil was brought to America in 1819.

The first use of a locomotive in this country was in 1820.

Kerosene was first used for lighting purposes in 1826.  
The first horse railroad was built in 1826-7.

The first lucifer match was made in 1829.  
The first iron steamship was built in 1830.

The first steel pen was made in 1830.  
Omnibuses were introduced in New York in 1830.

Ships were first "copper-bottomed" in 1837.  
Envelopes were first used in 1839.

Anesthesia was discovered in 1844.  
Coaches were first used in England in 1569.  
The first steel-plate was discovered in 1830.

The Franciscans arrived in England in 1224.  
The entire Hebrew Bible was printed in 1488.  
Gold was first discovered in California in 1848.  
The first telescope was used in England in 1608.  
Christianity was introduced into Japan in 1549.  
First almanac printed by George Von Purbach in 1460.

Percussion arms were used in the United States Army in 1830.

The first glass factory in the United States was built in 1780.

The first complete sewing-machine was patented by Elias Howe, Jr., in 1846.

The first temperance society in this country was organized in Saratoga County, N. Y., in March, 1808.

The first coach in Scotland was brought thither in 1501, when Queen Mary came from France. It belonged to Alexander Lord Seaton.

The first daily newspaper appeared in 1702. The first newspaper printed in the United States was published in Boston on September 25, 1790.

The first telegraphic instrument was successfully operated by S. F. B. Morse, the inventor, in 1835, though its utility was not demonstrated to the world until 1842.

The first Union flag was unfurled on the 1st of January, 1776, over the camp at Cambridge. It had thirteen stripes of white and red, and retained the English cross in one corner.

When Captain Cook first visited Tahiti, the natives were using nails of wood, bone, shell, and stone. When they saw iron nails, they fancied them to be shoots of some very hard wood, and, desirous of securing such a valuable commodity, they planted them in their gardens.

At first the watch was about the size of a desert-plate. It had weights, and was used as a "pocket clock." The first great improvement, the substitution of springs for weights, was in 1540. The earliest springs were not coiled, but only straight pieces of steel. Early watches had only one hand, and being wound up twice a day, they could not be expected to keep the time nearer than fifteen or twenty minutes in the twelve hours. The dials were of silver or brass, the cases had no crystals, but opened at the back and front, and were four or five inches in diameter. A plain watch cost the equivalent of \$1600 in our currency, and after one was ordered, it took a year to make it.

#### Origin of Vegetation.

Spinach is a Persian plant.  
Horseradish is a native of England.  
Melons were found originally in Asia.  
Pilberts originally came from Greece.  
Quinces originally came from Corinth.  
The turnip originally came from Rome.



The peach originally came from Persia.  
Sage is a native of the south of Europe.  
Sweet marjoram is a native of Portugal.  
The bean is said to be a native of Egypt.  
Damonos originally came from Damascus.  
The nasturtium came originally from Persia.  
The pea is a native of the south of Europe.  
Ginger is a native of the East and West Indies.  
The gooseberry is indigenous to Great Britain.  
Oranizer seed came originally from the East.  
Apricots are indigenous to the plains of America.  
The cucumber was originally a tropical vegetable.  
The walnut is a native of Persia, the Caucasus, and China.

Capers originally grew wild in Greece and northern Africa.

Pears were originally brought from the East by the Romans.

The clove is a native of the Malacca Islands, as is also the nutmeg.

Cherries were known in Asia as far back as the seventeenth century.

Garlic came to us first from Sicily and the shores of the Mediterranean.

Asparagus was originally a wild sea-coast plant, and is a native of Great Britain.

The tomato is a native of South America, and it takes its name from a Portuguese word.

Parsley is said to have come from Egypt, and mythology tells us it was used to adorn the head of Hercules.

Apples were originally brought from the East by the Romans. The crab apple is indigenous to Great Britain.

The onion was almost an object of worship with the Egyptians 2000 years before the Christian era. It first came from India.

Cloves came to us from the Indies, and take their name from the Latin *clavis*, meaning a nail, to which they have a resemblance.

The cantaloupe is a native of America, and so called from the name of a place near Rome, where it was first cultivated in Europe.

Lemons were used by the Romans to keep moths from their garments, and in the time of Pliny they were considered an excellent poison. They are natives of Asia.

### Philosophical Facts.

The greatest height at which visible clouds ever exist does not exceed ten miles.

Air is about eight hundred and fifteen times lighter than water.

The pressure of the atmosphere upon every square foot of the earth amounts to two thousand one hundred and sixty pounds. An ordinary sized man, supposing his surface to be fourteen square feet, sustains the

enormous pressure of thirty thousand two hundred and forty pounds.

The barometer falls one-tenth of an inch for every seventy-eight feet of elevation.

The violence of the expansion of water when freezing is sufficient to cleave a globe of copper of such thickness as to require a force of 27,000 pounds to produce the same effect.

During the conversion of ice into water one hundred and forty degrees of heat are absorbed. Water, when converted into steam, increases in bulk eighteen hundred times.

In one second of time—in one beat of the pendulum of a clock, light travels two hundred thousand miles. Were a cannon ball shot toward the sun, and were it to maintain full speed, it would be twenty years in reaching it—and yet light travels through this space in seven or eight minutes.

Strange as it may appear, a ball of a ton weight and another of the same material of an ounce weight, falling from any height will reach the ground at the same time.

The heat does not increase as we rise above the earth nearer to the sun, but decreases rapidly until, beyond the regions of the atmosphere, in void, it is estimated that the cold is about seventy degrees below zero. The line of perpetual frost at the equator is 15,000 feet altitude; 15,000 feet between the tropics; and 9000 to 4000 between the latitudes of forty degrees and forty-nine degrees.

At a depth of forty-five feet under ground, the temperature of the earth is uniform throughout the year.

In summer time, the season of ripening moves northward at the rate of about twenty miles a day.

The human ear is so extremely sensitive that it can hear a sound that lasts only the twenty-four thousandth part of a second. Deaf persons have sometimes conversed together through rods of wood held between their teeth, or held to their throat or breast.

The ordinary pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the earth is two thousand one hundred and sixty-eight pounds to each square foot, or fifteen pounds to each square inch; equal to thirty perpendicular inches of mercury, or thirty-four and a half feet of water.

Sound travels at the rate of one thousand one hundred and forty-two feet per second—about thirteen miles in a minute. So that if we hear a clap of thunder half a minute after the flash, we may calculate that the discharge of electricity is six and a half miles off.

Lightning can be seen by reflection at the distance of two hundred miles.

The explosive force of closely confined gunpowder is six and a half tons to the square inch.

## Electricity.

As far back as 321 B. C., the ancient philosopher Theophrastus mentions the power of amber to attract straws and dry leaves. Pliny in 70 A. D., writes concerning the same phenomenon, and it is from the Greek name of "amber," pronounced "electron," that we call this phenomenon "electricity." Dr. Gilbert, of Colchester, may be considered the founder of the *science* of electricity, for it was he that carefully repeated the observations of the ancients, and experimented in various ways and published these experiments in a book during the period between 1540 and 1550. Sir Wm. Watson (1715 to 1807) distinctly announced the theory of *positive* and *negative* electricity, which was afterwards elaborated by Dr. Benjamin Franklin. Dr. Franklin also established the fact that the lightning was an electrical spark, similar to that made by an electric machine or Leyden jar. In 1790, Galvani discovered that the contact of metals produced muscular contraction in the legs of a dead frog, and in 1800, Volta discovered the art of generating electricity by contact of metals with damp cloths. From these we obtained the *galvanic battery* and the *voltic pile*.

It remained with Prof. H. C. Oersted, of Copenhagen, however, to bring forward the most important fact, viz: the *magnetic* action of the *electrical* current. This was in 1820. As soon as the discovery reached France, the eminent French philosopher Ampere set to work to develop the important consequences it involved. Faraday in 1820, discovered *electric-magnetic* rotation. From this time up, experimentists and theorists were busy searching for ways and means by which the *electrical energy* could be utilized as a mechanical power, and to-day the galvanic battery and electric dynamo are rapidly casting steam, and in a thousand ways doing its work with less noise, expense and better results. Electrical lighting is done by means of the *arc* and *incandescent* systems.

## The Phonograph.

The *phonograph* is a machine for recording and then transmitting sounds, speech, music, etc. It is the invention of Thos. A. Edison, the most noted electrician of this age. The phonograph was accidentally discovered. Mr. Edison was at work on an apparatus for recording a telegraphic message, by having an armature (with a needle fastened in one end) of the sounder make indentations on a piece of tin foil wrapped around a cylinder. The message would thus be punctured or indented on this tin foil, then, by substituting another needle—blunt—for the sharp one and turning the cylinder, the armature would be vibrated as the needle entered into and passed out of the indentations. While experimenting, he turned the cylinder very rapidly, and instead of a succession of "clicks," a

musical sound was produced. He seized the idea, and the Edison phonograph is the result.

The perfected phonograph of to-day consists of a cylinder of wax, or other plastic material, which is revolved either by hand, foot power or an electric motor. This cylinder, called the *phonogram*, is used for recording the sound. This is done by a diaphragm—such as is used in a telephone—into the centre of which is fastened a sharp needle, which rests upon and just touches the phonogram. When the words are spoken the diaphragm vibrates, moving this needle up and down, and a series of indentations are made in a spiral line on the phonogram, which is turning around about eighty-five times a minute. To make the phonograph *speak*, or repeat the words, another diaphragm, similar to the first or recorder, but having a blunt instead of a sharp needle, is placed at the starting point and the phonogram made to revolve; of course, as the needle passes over the indentations it vibrates the diaphragm and the words are reproduced—as in a telephone.

The phonograph faithfully reproduces music, whistling, singing, speech, or any sounds, and the phonograms can be packed into a mailing tube and sent all over the world to be used as often as desired.

## The Telephone.

In 1831, Wheatstone showed that when the sounding boards of two musical instruments were connected together by a rod of pine wood, a tune played on one will be faithfully reproduced by the other. Somewhat later a toy, called the *Love's String*, was made, and is the simplest form of a mechanical telephone. The toy consisted of two tin cups, the bottoms made of parchment or cat-gut tightly stretched like a drum head, and connected, one with the other, by a string or cord. When the string was drawn taut, sounds, such as those of ordinary speech, produced in front of one of the cups were transmitted along the string to the other cup and reproduced there. This was the first telephone. At various times between 1831 and 1876, electricians and scientists had experimented with electro-magnets as a means of transmitting sounds a long distance. Charles Bourseul, in 1854, published an article on the electrical transmission of speech, and recommended the use of a flexible plate at the source of sound, which would vibrate in response to the atmospheric pulsations and thus open and shut an electrical circuit, and would thus operate, by an electro-magnet, upon a similar plate at a distance connected by wire with the first, causing it to give out as many pulsations as there were breaks in the circuit.

In 1876, Alexander Graham Bell first exhibited the speaking telephone at the Philadelphia Centennial Exhibition. It is this telephone, greatly improved however, which is now in common use. This telephone consists of a compound permanent magnet fitted into the centre of a lined rubber tube and carrying, at one



*end*, a short electro-magnet. In front of this electro-magnet is fixed a thin, soft iron disk, about one and three-fourths inches in diameter. This disk lies at the end of the rubber tube, where the tube is formed into a mouth piece. The action of telephoning with this telephone is very simple. The sound, as ordinary speech, is made in the mouth piece. The atmosphere conveys the sound—vibrations against the thin, iron disk (commonly called the diaphragm). The disk vibrates in sympathy, and coming against the electro-magnet, breaks and opens the electric circuit with every vibration. By means of the connecting wire, the electro-magnet in the distant telephone causes the diaphragm to vibrate corresponding to the breaks in the current. This of course vibrates the atmosphere and the pulsations are conveyed to the ear. The telephone thus described is now used as a receiver. The transmitter, invented and improved by Edison and Blake, is combined with the Bell telephone, and makes the telephone of general use. Telephonic communications have been held between Chicago and New York, but not with overwhelming success.

### Edison's Mimeograph.

The Mimeograph was designed and patented by Mr. Thomas A. Edison. In designing the mimeograph, Mr. Edison took as his fundamental principle, the stylus or point, the writing implement of man since the art was first invented. It is the natural tool by which the hand can trace characters, and it is this stylus or point peculiar to the mimeograph in the line of duplicating machines, which created for it such a decided and permanent popularity.

With the stylus as first principle, Mr. Edison built the mimeograph, with reference to the stylus as the writing instrument, designing the other parts to meet its requirements.

The mimeograph belongs to the stencil class of duplicating machines, which, as is well known, is the best type of such devices. The stencil is made on a sheet of fine specially manufactured tissue paper, which is coated on one side with a film of sensitive material.

The cutting agent of the mimeograph is a plate of fine tool steel, upon which are cut intersecting corrugations, numbering 200 to the inch, thus making on the plate a surface of small sharp points, so fine and minute that a magnifying glass is required to bring them distinctly to the eye, upon this steel plate, which is imbedded in a table or plate of polished slate, the sheet of sensitive paper is placed, and the stencil is formed by writing on the paper over the steel plate with the stylus, which is made of tempered steel and nickel plated.

As the steel point of the stylus (which is ground to a round or smooth point) passes over the sensitive paper, it presses the paper against and upon the steel

plate, and the fine sharp points puncture it from the under side making a series of orifices or holes, each one a two-hundredth part of an inch from the next, in the lines of the writing.

The point of the stylus, although tapered to the size of a nicely sharpened lead pencil, really rests on three of the cutting points of the writing plate (as this corrugated steel is termed) at one time.

It thus glides easily and smoothly over the roughened surface without tearing the paper, but still with just enough friction to make the act of writing a pleasant operation, almost identical to that done by a medium hard lead pencil.

After the stencil is made, the next operation is to prepare the stencil sheet (as the sensitive paper is now called) for the purpose of printing copies of which it is the original.

The table or plate of slate which embodies the steel writing plate, is known as the base-board of the mimeograph. Connected with this base-board, working on pivots, but easily separated from it is a frame of wood, which holds in it a brass frame kept in place by tightening catches. The stencil sheet is placed in the wooden frame, and the brass frame placed over it, and pressed into its slot and then held there by the tightening catches.

This serves to stretch the stencil sheet tight and smooth like a drum head. When this is done, the frame is attached to the base-board, and the mimeograph is ready for work.

The ink is squeezed from its collapsible tube upon a slate used for that purpose and a hand roller made of a peculiar composition is passed over it, spreading the ink evenly over the slate, and at the same time charging the roller.

The sheet of paper upon which the copy is to be printed, is placed upon a blotter resting on the base-board beneath the stencil sheet, and the ink roller is passed over the stencil sheet, forcing the ink through the perforations and upon the impression paper, thus making a print. This last operation is repeated until the required number of copies are obtained.

The *modus operandi* just described, is for the purpose of reduplicating autographic matter.

### Edison's Kinetoscope.

Perhaps the simplest statement of the principle, upon which this instrument is constructed, would be to call it the reproduction of motion. The observer looks through a glass into a small cabinet and appears to see living figures. These may be men, or animals, and they are in action. Just as the phonograph makes a faithful record of sounds, so the kinetoscope gives us a reproduction of the actions of living creatures.

The following is what Mr. Edison himself says on the subject: "In the year 1887 the idea occurred to

as that it was possible to devise an instrument which should do for the eye what the phonograph does for the ear, and that by a combination of the two all motion and sound could be recorded and reproduced simultaneously. This idea, the germ of which came from the little toy called the zoetrope, and the work of Muybridge, Mare and others, has now been accomplished, so that every change of facial expression can be recorded and reproduced life size. The kinesiscope is only a small model illustrating the present stage of progress, but with each succeeding month new possibilities are brought into view.

"I believe that in coming years by my own work and that of others, who will doubtless enter the field, grand opera can be given at the Metropolitan Opera House at New York, without any material change from the original, and with artists and musicians long since dead."

After the instrument was perfected the succession of pictures was found to be rapid, and those instruments exhibited in nearly all our towns are found to work most satisfactorily.

### Facts About the Sun.

#### THE SUN'S LIGHT

Is equal to 5,563 wax-candles held at a distance of one foot from the eye. It would require 800,000 full moons to produce a day as brilliant as one of cloudless sunshine.

#### THE SUN'S HEAT.

The amount of heat we receive annually is sufficient to melt a layer of ice thirty-eight yards in thickness, extending over the whole earth. Yet the sunbeam is only 1-300,000 part as intense as it is at the surface of the sun. Moreover, the heat and light stream off into space equally in every direction. Of this vast flood only one twenty-three hundred millionth part reaches the earth. It is said that if the heat of the sun were produced by the burning of coal, it would require a layer ten feet in thickness, extending over the whole sun, to feed the flame a single hour. Were the sun a solid body of coal, it would burn up at this rate in forty-six centuries. Sir John Herschel says that if a solid cylinder of ice forty-five miles in diameter and 200,000 miles long were plunged, end first, into the sun, it would melt in a second of time.

#### THE SUN'S DIMENSIONS.

Its diameter is about 850,000 miles. Let us try to understand this amount by comparison.

A mountain upon the surface of the sun, to bear the same proportion to the globe itself as the Dhaulagiri of the Himalayas does the earth, would have to be about six hundred miles high.

Again I suppose the sun were hollow, and the earth placed at the center, not only would there be room for the moon to revolve in its regular orbit within the

shell, but that would stretch off in every direction 200,000 miles beyond.

Its volume is 1,245,000 times that of the earth, that is it would take 1,245,000 earths to make a globe the size of the sun. Its mass is 674 times that of all the rest of the solar system. Its weight may be expressed in tons thus,

1,320,378,070,000,000,000,000,000,000,

a number which is meaningless to our imagination but yet represents a force of attraction which holds our own earth and all the planets steadily in their places; while it fills the mind with an indescribable awe as we think of that Being who made the sun, and holds it in the very palm of his hand.

### Facts as to Sound.

In air, sound travels from 1,130 to 1,140 feet per second. In water it passes at the rate of 4,700 feet per second. A bell sounded under water may be heard under water at 1,200 feet distance. Sounds are distinct at twice the distance on water that they are on land. On Table Mountain, a mile above Cape Town, every noise in it, and even words may be heard distinctly. Dr. Jamieson says that in calm weather he heard every word of a sermon at the distance of two miles. The sound of a tuning fork may be distinctly heard at a distance of 200 yards, by connecting the stem by pack-threads with the ear.

### Type-Writers.

Perhaps the earliest form of a type-writer is a rude machine invented in England in 1714, without any practical fruits. M. Ponceau sent to the Paris Exposition of 1855, a writing machine for the blind, but the first of what are now popularly known as type-writers, was patented in 1868 by C. L. Sholes, of Wisconsin. This has been improved until now it is possible to attain a speed of seventy-five to eighty words a minute in writing with this machine, which is fast enough for reporting speeches. The principal advantages gained are rapidity of execution and legibility. A type-writer can write with both hands and several fingers in instant succession, every letter being made with a single light touch instead of requiring from three to seven distinct strokes and dots, as in ordinary script.

### Lightning Conductors.

Copper is the best material for conductors. When circumstances are not such as to promote corrosion, iron may be used, but of larger dimensions. Its conductivity is about one-fifth that of copper.

Copper lightning conductors should be of the following dimensions:

Rods  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch in diameter; tubes  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch in diameter,  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch thick, or bands  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch thick.

Iron lightning conductors should be either solid rods 1 inch in diameter, or bands 2 inches wide  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch thick.



Lightning conductors afford protection over a circle whose radius equals their height from the ground; formerly considered twice.

### Average Annual Rainfall in the United States.

PLACE.	INCHES.	PLACE.	INCHES.
Neah Bay, Wash. Ter.	123	Hanover, N. H.	40
Sitka, Alaska.	83	Pt. Vancouver.	38
Pt. Haskins, Oregon.	66	Cleveland, Ohio.	37
ML. Vernon, Alabama.	66	Pittsburgh, Pa.	37
Baton Rouge, La.	60	Washington, D. C.	37
Meadow Valley, Cal.	57	White Sulph'r Spgs., Va.	37
Pt. Tinson, Indian Ter.	57	Pt. Gibson, Indian Ter.	36
Pt. Myers, Florida.	56	Key West, Florida.	36
Washington, Arkansas.	54	Peoria, Illinois.	35
Huntsville, Alabama.	54	Burlington, Vermont.	34
Natchez, Mississppi.	53	Buffalo, New York.	33
New Orleans, La.	51	Pt. Brown, Texas.	33
Savannah, Georgia.	48	Pt. Leavenworth, Kan.	31
Springdale, Kentucky.	48	Detroit, Michigan.	30
Fortress Monroe, Va.	47	Milwaukee, Wisconsin.	30
Memphis, Tennessee.	45	Penn Yan, New York.	28
Newark, New Jersey.	44	Pt. Kearney.	25
Boston, Massachusetts.	44	Pt. Snelling, Minnesota.	25
Brunswick, Maine.	44	Salt Lake City, Utah Ter.	23
Cincinnati, Ohio.	44	Mackinac, Michigan.	23
New Haven, Conn.	44	San Francisco, Cal.	21
Philadelphia, Pa.	43	Dallas, Oregon.	21
Charleston, S. Carolina.	43	Sacramento, California.	21
New York City, N. Y.	43	Pt. Massachusetts, Col.	17
Gaston, N. Carolina.	43	Pt. Marcy, New Mex. T.	16
Richmond, Indiana.	43	Pt. Randall, Dakota T.	16
Marletta, Ohio.	43	Pt. Defiance, Arizona.	14
St. Louis, Mis. Ter.	43	Pt. Craig, New Mex. T.	11
Muscatine, Iowa.	42	San Diego, California.	9
Baltimore, Maryland.	41	Pt. Colville, Wash. Ter.	9
New Bedford, Mass.	41	Pt. Bliss, Texas.	9
Providence, R. I.	41	Pt. Bridger, Utah Ter.	6
Pt. Smith, Arkansas.	40	Pt. Garland, Colorado.	6

### Average Annual Temperature in United States.

Place of Observation.	Average Temperature.	Place of Observation.	Average Temperature.
Tucson, Arizona.	59	Salt Lake City, Utah.	52
Jacksonville, Florida.	59	Romney, West Virginia.	52
New Orleans, La.	59	Indianapolis, Indiana.	51
Austin, Texas.	57	Leavenworth, Kansas.	51
Mobile, Alabama.	56	Sante Fe, New Mex. Ter.	51
Jackson, Mississippi.	54	Siellacoom, W. Ter.	51
Little Rock, Arkansas.	53	Hartford, Connecticut.	50
Columbia, S. Carolina.	53	Springfield, Illinois.	50
Pt. Gibson, Indian Ter.	50	Camp Scott, Nevada.	50
Naleigh, North Carolina.	50	Des Moines, Iowa.	49
Atlanta, Georgia.	58	Omaha, Nebraska.	49
Nashville, Tennessee.	58	Denver, Colorado.	48
Richmond, Virginia.	57	Boston, Massachusetts.	48
Louisville, Kentucky.	56	Albany, New York.	48
San Francisco, Cal.	55	Providence, R. I.	48
Washington, D. C.	55	Detroit, Michigan.	47
St. Louis, Missouri.	55	Pt. Randall, Dakota Ter.	47
Baltimore, Maryland.	54	Sitka, Alaska.	46
Harrisburg, Pa.	54	Concord, N. H.	46
Wilmington, Delaware.	53	Augusta, Maine.	45
Trenton, New Jersey.	53	Mollison, Wisconsin.	45
Columbus, Ohio.	53	Helena, Montana Ter.	43
Portland, Oregon.	53	Montpelier, Vermont.	43
Pt. Boise, Idaho.	52	St. Paul, Minnesota.	47

### The Derivations of the Names of the Months.

**JANUARY.**—The Roman Janus presided over the beginning of everything; hence the first month of the year was called after him.

**FEBRUARY.**—The Roman festival *Februa* was held on the 15th day of this month, in honor of *Lupercus*, the god of fertility.

**MARCH.**—Named from the Roman god of war, *Mars*.

**APRIL.**—Latin, *Aprilis*, probably derived from *aperire*, to open; because spring generally begins and the buds open in this month.

**MAY.**—Latin, *Maius*, probably derived from *Maia*, a female divinity worshiped at Rome on the first day of this month.

**JUNE.**—*Juno*, a Roman divinity worshiped as the Queen of Heaven.

**JULY (Julius).**—Julius Caesar was born in this month.

**AUGUST.**—Named by the Emperor Augustus Caesar, B. C. 30, after himself, as he regarded it a fortunate month, being that in which he had gained several victories.

**SEPTEMBER.**—Latin, *septem* or 7. September was the seventh month in the old Roman calendar.

**OCTOBER.**—Latin, *octo*. Eighth month of the old Roman year.

**NOVEMBER.**—Latin, *novem*, or 9. November was the ninth month in the old Roman year.

**DECEMBER.**—Latin, *decem*, or 10. December was the tenth month of the early Roman year. About the 21st of this month the sun enters the Tropic of Capricorn, and forms the winter solstice.

### Days of the Week.

**SUNDAY.**—Saxon, *Sunnandag*, day of the sun.

**MONDAY.**—German, *Montag*, day of the moon.

**TUESDAY.**—Ang-Saxon, *Tiwendag*, from *Tw*, the god of war.

**WEDNESDAY.**—Ang-Saxon, *Wodnesdag*, from *Odin*, the god of storms.

**THURSDAY.**—Danish, *Thor*, the god of thunder.

**FRIDAY.**—Saxon, *Fragedag*, day of *Frya*, goddess of marriage.

**SATURDAY.**—Day of Saturn, the god of time.

The names of the seven days of the week originated with the Egyptian astronomers. They gave them the names of the sun, moon and five planets: viz., Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn.

The Chinese and Thibetans have a week of five days named after iron, wood, water, feathers and earth.

### Principal Exports of Various Countries.

**ARABIA.**—Coffee, aloes, myrrh, frankincense; gum arabic.

**BELGIUM.**—Grain, fax, hops, woollens, linens, laces, various manufactures.

**BRAZIL.**—Cotton, sugar, coffee, tobacco, gold, diamonds, wheat and dry goods.

**CANADA, NOVA SCOTIA AND NEW BRUNSWICK.**—Flour, furs, lumber, fish.

**CAPE COLONY.**—Brandy, wine, ostrich feathers, hides, tallow.

**CENTRAL AMERICA.**—Logwood, mahogany, indigo, cocoa.

**CHILI.**—Silver, gold, copper, wheat, hemp, hides, sugar, cotton, fruits.

**CHINA.**—Tea, silks, nankeens, porcelain, opium, articles of ivory and pearl.

**DENMARK.**—Grain, horses, cattle, beef, pork, butter, cheese.

**EASTERN, WESTERN AND SOUTHERN AFRICA.**—Gold, ivory, ostrich feathers.

**EGYPT.**—Rice, grain, linseed, fruits, indigo, cotton, sugar.

**ECUADOR AND NEW GRENADA.**—Coffee, cotton, indigo, cocoa, fruits, sugar.

**FRANCE.**—Silks, woollens, linens, cotton, wine, brandy, porcelain, toys.

**GERMANY.**—Linen, grain, various manufactures of silver, copper, etc.

**GREAT BRITAIN.**—Woollens, cottons, linens, hardware, porcelain, etc.

**GREENLAND.**—Whale oil, whale bone, seal skins.

**HINDOOSTAN.**—Cotton, silks, rice, sugar, coffee, opium, indigo.

**HOLLAND.**—Fine linens, woollens, butter, cheese, various manufactures.

**ITALY.**—Silks, wine, oil, grain, fruits.

**IRELAND.**—Linen, beef, butter, tallow, hides, potatoes, barley.

**JAPAN.**—Silk and cotton goods, japanware, porcelain.

**MEXICO.**—Gold, silver, logwood, cochineal, fruits.

**PERSIA.**—Carpets, shawls, wine, silk, cotton, rice, rhubarb, guns, swords, etc.

**PERU.**—Silver, gold, Peruvian bark, mercury, sugar, cotton, fruits.

**RUSSIA.**—Hemp, iron, linen, grain, timber, furs, tallow, platina.

**SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.**—Silks, wool, wine, oil, fruits, salt.

**SWEDEN AND NORWAY.**—Iron, steel, copper, timber, fish.

**SWITZERLAND.**—Watches, jewelry, paper, laces, linen, cotton and silk goods, etc.

**TURKEY.**—Grain, fruits, cotton, oil, wines, carpets, muslin, swords.

**UNITED STATES.**—

*Eastern States.*—Lumber, beef, pork, fish, cottons, woollens, etc.

*Middle States.*—Flour, wheat, salt, coal, cottons, woollens.

*Southern States.*—Cotton, rice, tobacco, corn, lumber, pitch, fruits.

*Western States.*—Corn, wheat, lead, coal, iron, salt, lime, beef, pork.

**VENEZUELA.**—Sugar, coffee, cocoa, cotton, indigo, fruits.

**WEST INDIES.**—Sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, spice, cotton, indigo, fruits.

### Salaries Paid to Heads of Governments.

Various governments pay their chiefs as follows: The United States, \$50,000 a year; Persia, \$30,000,000; Russia, \$10,000,000; Siam, \$10,000,000; Spain, \$5,900,000; Italy, \$3,000,000; Great Britain, \$1,000,000; Morocco, \$2,500,000; Japan, \$2,300,000; Egypt, \$1,575,000; Germany, \$1,000,000; Saxony, \$700,000; Portugal, Sweden and Brazil, each \$600,000; France, \$500,000; Hayti, \$240,000; Switzerland, \$3,000.

### Sovereigns of England.

"First William the Norman;  
Then William, his son,  
Henry, Stephen and Henry,  
Then Richard and John;  
Next, Henry the third,  
Edwards, one, two, three,  
And again, after Richard,  
Three Henrys we see.  
Two Edwards, third Richard—  
If rightly I guess;  
Two Henrys, sixth Edward,  
Queen Mary, Queen Bess,  
Then Jamie, the Scotchman,  
Then Charles, whom they slew,  
Yet received after Cromwell  
Another Charles, too;  
Next James the second  
Ascended the throne;  
Then good William and Mary  
Together came on;  
Till Annie, Georges four  
And fourth William all past;  
God sent us Victoria,  
May she long be the last!"

### The Smallest Republic in Europe.

The honor which was claimed for Gersau belongs to the independent hamlet of Fougat. This pretty group of huts, situated a few hours distant from Oléron, in the department of the lower Pyrenees, belongs neither to France nor Spain. It has somewhat over 100 citizens. They have no mayor or other civil official. They have not even an established church or priest of their own, but attend at a neighboring village. The very weakness of this little republic preserves it in existence.

### What Royalty Costs England.

As a sample of what royalty costs the people of Great Britain alone, Whitaker gives the following annuities to the royal family:



**Her Majesty—**

Privy purse.....	£60,000
Salaries of household.....	131,260
Expenses of household.....	172,500
Royal bounty, etc.....	11,500
Unappropriated.....	3,540
	<b>£385,800</b>
Prince of Wales.....	40,000
Princess of Wales.....	10,000
Prince Albert Victor.....	10,000
Crown Princess of Prussia.....	8,000
Duke of Edinburgh.....	25,000
Princess Christian of Schleswig-Holstein.....	6,000
Princess Louise (Marchioness of Lorne).....	6,000
Duke of Connaught.....	25,000
Duke of Albany.....	25,000
Duke of Cambridge.....	6,000
Duchess of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.....	3,000
Duke of Cambridge.....	12,000
Duchess of Teck.....	5,000
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>£366,800 or \$2,834,000</b>

**Carlisle Tables of Mortality.**

Showing how many persons out of 10,000 will die annually, on the average until all are deceased. Used by Life Insurance Companies.

Year.	No. Alive.	Deaths.	Year.	No. Alive.	Deaths.
At Birth.	10,000	1,539	41	5,009	69
1	8,461	682	42	4,940	71
2	7,779	595	43	4,869	71
3	7,274	576	44	4,798	71
4	6,998	561	45	4,727	70
5	6,797	542	46	4,657	69
6	6,670	524	47	4,588	67
7	6,594	508	48	4,511	65
8	6,538	494	49	4,438	61
9	6,493	481	50	4,367	59
10	6,460	469	51	4,298	62
11	6,431	458	52	4,226	63
12	6,400	448	53	4,151	68
13	6,368	438	54	4,143	70
14	6,335	428	55	4,073	73
15	6,300	419	56	4,000	76
16	6,264	411	57	3,924	82
17	6,219	403	58	3,842	93
18	6,175	395	59	3,749	106
19	6,133	387	60	3,653	122
20	6,090	380	61	3,551	126
21	6,047	373	62	3,448	127
22	6,005	366	63	3,348	125
23	5,963	359	64	3,243	115
24	5,921	352	65	3,138	114
25	5,879	345	66	3,034	113
26	5,836	338	67	2,921	113
27	5,793	331	68	2,808	113
28	5,750	324	69	2,695	114
29	5,708	317	70	2,581	114
30	5,665	310	71	2,477	114
31	5,623	303	72	2,363	115
32	5,580	296	73	2,249	116
33	5,537	289	74	2,135	116
34	5,494	282	75	2,021	116
35	5,451	275	76	1,907	116
36	5,408	268	77	1,793	116
37	5,365	261	78	1,679	116
38	5,322	254	79	1,565	116
39	5,279	247	80	1,451	116
40	5,236	240	81	1,337	116

**How Human Life is Spent.**

According to a French statistician, taking the mean of many accounts, a man of 50 years of age has slept 6,000 days, worked 6,500 days, walked 800 days, amused himself 4,000 days, was eating 1,500 days, was sick 500 days, etc. He ate 17,000 pounds of bread, 16,000 pounds of meat, 4,500 pounds of vegetables, eggs and fish, and drank 7,000 gallons of liquid, namely, water, tea, coffee, beer, wine, etc., altogether.

**How to tell the Age of any Person.**

There is a good deal of amusement in the following magical table of figures. It will enable you to tell how old the young ladies are. Just hand this table to a young lady, and request her to tell you in which column or columns her age is contained, and add together the figures at the top of the columns in which her age is found, and you have the great secret. Thus, suppose her age to be 17, you will find that number in the first and fifth columns; add the first figures of these two columns.

Here is the magic table:

1	2	4	8	16	32
3	5	6	9	17	33
5	6	8	10	18	34
7	7	7	11	19	35
9	10	12	12	20	36
11	11	13	13	21	37
13	14	14	14	22	38
15	15	15	15	23	39
17	18	20	24	24	40
19	19	21	25	25	41
21	22	22	26	26	42
23	23	23	27	27	43
25	26	28	28	28	44
27	27	29	29	29	45
29	30	30	30	30	46
31	31	31	31	31	47
33	34	36	40	48	48
35	35	37	41	49	49
37	38	38	42	50	50
39	39	39	43	51	51
41	42	44	44	52	52
43	43	45	45	53	53
45	46	46	46	54	54
47	47	47	47	55	55
49	50	52	56	56	56
51	51	53	57	57	57
53	54	54	58	58	58
55	55	55	59	59	59
57	58	60	60	60	60
59	59	61	61	61	61
61	62	62	62	62	62
63	63	63	63	63	63

**Another Method of Telling Any One's Age.**

Girls of a marriageable age do not like to tell how old they are, but you can find out by following subjoined instructions, the young lady doing the figuring. Tell her to put down the number of the month in which she was born; then to multiply it by two; then to add five; then to multiply it by 50; then to add her age; then to subtract 365; then to add 115; then tell her to

tell you the amount she has left. The two figures to the right will denote her age, and the remainder the month of her birth. For example, the amount is 822, she is twenty-two years old, and was born in the eighth month (August). Try it.

### A Lady's Chance of Marrying

Every woman has some chance to marry; it may be one to fifty, or it may be ten to one that she will. Representing her entire chance at one hundred at certain points of her progress in time, it is found to be in the following ratio:

Between the ages of 15 and 20 years..... $14\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.  
Between the ages of 20 and 25 years..... 52 per cent.  
Between the ages of 25 and 30 years..... 18 per cent.  
Between the ages of 30 and 35 years..... $15\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.  
Between the ages of 35 and 40 years.....  $3\frac{3}{4}$  per cent.  
Between the ages of 40 and 45 years.....  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.  
Between the ages of 45 and 50 years.....  $\frac{3}{8}$  of 1 per cent.  
Between the ages of 50 and 56 years.....  $\frac{1}{4}$  or 1 per cent.

After sixty it is one-tenth of one per cent. or one chance in a thousand. A pretty slender figure—but FIGURES are often SLENDER at that age.

### Mode of Execution in Every Country.

Country.	Mode.	Publicity.
Austria.....	Gallows.....	Public.
Bavaria.....	Guillotine.....	Private.
Belgium.....	Guillotine.....	Public.
Brunswick.....	Ax.....	Private.
China.....	Sword or cord.....	Public.
Denmark.....	Guillotine.....	Public.
Ecuador.....	Musket.....	Public.
France.....	Guillotine.....	Public.
Great Britain.....	Gallows.....	Private.
Hanover.....	Guillotine.....	Private.
Italy.....	Sword or gallows*.....	Public.
Netherlands.....	Gallows.....	Public.
Oldenberg.....	Musket.....	Public.
Portugal.....	Gallows.....	Public.
Prussia.....	Sword.....	Private.
Russia.....	Musket, gallows, or sword.....	Public.
Saxony.....	Guillotine.....	Private.
Spain.....	Garrote.....	Public.
Switzerland—		
Fifteen cantons.....	Sword.....	Public.
Two cantons.....	Guillotine.....	Public.
Two cantons.....	Guillotine.....	Private.
United States (other than New York).....	Gallows.....	Private.
New York.....	Electricity.....	Private.

\*Capital punishment abolished in 1876.

### Antidotes for Poisons.

In cases where the other articles to be used as antidotes are not in the house, give two tablespoonfuls of

mustard mixed in a pint of warm water. Also give large draughts of warm milk or water mixed with oil, butter or lard. If possible give as follows.

FOR BED-BUG POISON,  
BLUE VITRIOL,  
CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE,  
LEAD WATER,  
SALTPETRE,  
SUGAR OF LEAD,  
SULPHATE OF ZINC,  
RED PRECIPITATE,  
VERMILION,

Give Milk or White of Eggs, in large quantities

FOR FOWLER'S SOLUTION,  
WHITE PRECIPITATE,  
ARSENIC,

Give prompt Emetic of Mustard and Salt—tablespoonful of each; follow with Sweet Oil, Butter or Milk.

FOR ANTIMONIAL WINE,  
TARTAR EMETIC,

Drink warm water to encourage vomiting. If vomiting does not stop, give a Grain of Opium in water.

FOR OIL VITRIOL,  
AQUA FORTIS,  
BI-CARBONATE POTASSA,  
MURIATIC ACID,  
OXALIC ACID

Magnesia or Soap, dissolved in water, every two minutes.

FOR CAUSTIC SODA,  
CAUSTIC POTASH,  
VOLATILE ALKALI,

Drink freely of water with Vinegar or Lemon Juice in it.

FOR CARBOLIC ACID } Give Flour and Water or Glutinous drinks.

FOR CHLORAL HYDRATE,  
CHLOROFORM,

Pour cold water over the head and face, with artificial respiration, Galvanic Battery.

FOR CARBONATE OF SODA,  
COPPERAS,  
COBALT,

Prompt Emetic; Soap or Mucilaginous drinks.

FOR LAUDANUM,  
MORPHINE,  
OPIUM,

Strong Coffee, followed by Ground Mustard, or Grease in warm water to produce vomiting. Keep in motion.

FOR NITRITE OF SILVER—Give common Salt in water.

FOR STRYCHNINE, } Emetic of Mustard or Sulphate of Zinc, aided by warm water.

### Powers of Locomotion of Animals, and Average Velocities of Various Bodies.

	Per hour	Per Sec
A man walks.....	3 miles, or	4 feet
A horse trots.....	7 " or	10 "
A horse runs.....	20 " or	29 "
Steamboat runs.....	18 " or	26 "
Sailing vessel runs.....	10 " or	14 "
Slow rivers flow.....	3 " or	4 "
Rapid rivers flow.....	7 " or	10 "
A moderate wind blows.....	7 " or	10 "
A storm moves.....	36 " or	52 "
A hurricane moves.....	80 " or	117 "
A rifle ball moves.....	1,000 " or	1,466 "
Sound moves.....	743 " or	1,142 "
Light moves.....	192,000 miles per second.	
Electricity moves.....	288,000 miles per second.	



**The Pulse.**

The natural rate of the pulse varies at different ages as follows:

	Beats per Minute.
At birth.....	130-140
One year.....	115-130
Two years.....	100-115
Three years.....	95-105
Four to seven years.....	85-95
Seven to fourteen years.....	80-90
Fourteen to twenty-one years.....	75-85
Twenty-one to sixty years.....	70-75
Old age.....	75-85

**Periods of Digestion.**

QUANTITY.	H. M.
Egg, boiled.....	1
Eggs, whipped, raw.....	1 30
Treat, fresh, fried.....	1 30
Soup, barley, boiled.....	1 30
Apples, sweet, mellow, raw.....	1 30
Venison steak, broiled.....	1 45
Sago, boiled.....	1 45
Tapioca, boiled.....	2
Barley, boiled.....	2
Milk, boiled.....	2
Liver, beef, fresh, broiled.....	2
Eggs, fresh, raw.....	2
Apples, sour, mellow, raw.....	2
Cabbage, with vinegar, raw.....	2
Milk, raw.....	2 15
Eggs, fresh, roasted.....	2 15
Turkey, domestic, roasted.....	2 30
Goose, wild, roasted.....	2 30
Cake, sponge, baked.....	2 30
Hash, warmed.....	2 30
Beans, pod, boiled.....	2 30
Paranips, boiled.....	2 30
Potatoes, Irish, baked.....	2 30
Cabbage, head, raw.....	2 30
Mustard, baked.....	2 45
Apples, sour, hard, raw.....	2 50
Oysters, fresh, raw.....	2 55
Eggs, fresh, soft boiled.....	3
Beefsteak, broiled.....	3
Mutton, fresh, broiled.....	3
Mutton, fresh, boiled.....	3
Soup, bean, boiled.....	3
Chicken soup, boiled.....	3
Dumpling, apple, boiled.....	3
Oysters, fresh, roasted.....	3 15
Pork, salted, broiled.....	3 15
Foresteak, broiled.....	3 15
Mutton, fresh, roasted.....	3 15
Bread, corn, baked.....	3 15
Carrot, orange, boiled.....	3 15
Sausage, fresh, broiled.....	3 30

Oysters, fresh, steamed.....	3 30
Butter, melted.....	3 30
Cheese, old, raw.....	3 30
Oyster soup, boiled.....	3 30
Bread, wheat, fresh, baked.....	3 30
Turnips, flat, boiled.....	3 30
Potatoes, Irish, boiled.....	3 30
Eggs, fresh, hard boiled.....	3 30
Eggs, fresh, fried.....	3 30
Green corn and beans, boiled.....	3 45
Beets, boiled.....	3 45
Salmon, salted, boiled.....	4
Beef, fried.....	4
Veal, fresh, broiled.....	4
Fowls, domestic, boiled.....	4
Beef, old, salted, boiled.....	4 15
Pork, salted, fried.....	4 15
Pork, salted, boiled.....	4 30
Veal, fresh, fried.....	4 30
Cabbage, boiled.....	4 30
Pork, roasted.....	5 15
Suet, beef, boiled.....	5 30

**Percentage of Nutrition in Various Articles of Food.**

Raw Cucumbers.....	2	Roast Poultry.....	26
Raw Melons.....	3	Raw Beef.....	26
Boiled Turnips.....	45	Raw Grapes.....	27
Milk.....	7	Raw Potatoes.....	29
Cabbage.....	7 1/2	Boiled Mutton.....	30
Apples.....	10	Oatmeal Porridge.....	75
Currents.....	10	Rye Bread.....	79
Whipped Eggs.....	13	Boiled Beans.....	87
Beets.....	14	Boiled Rice.....	88
Apples.....	16	Barley Bread.....	88
Peaches.....	20	Wheat Bread.....	90
Boiled Codfish.....	21	Baked Corn Bread.....	91
Boiled Venison.....	22	Boiled Barley.....	93
Potatoes.....	22 1/2	Butter.....	92
Fried Veal.....	24	Boiled Peas.....	93
Roast Pork.....	24	Raw Oils.....	95

**Percentage of Alcohol in Various Liquors.**

Scotch Whisky.....	54-55	Current Wine.....	20-30
Irish Whisky.....	52-9	Port.....	22-30
Rum.....	51-53	Madeira.....	22-27
Gin.....	51-6	Tenerife.....	19-75
Brandy.....	55-59	Sherry.....	19-32
Burgundy.....	14-57	Claret.....	15-1
Cape Mount.....	18-25	Elder.....	8-75
Champagne (still).....	12-50	Ale.....	6-87
Champagne (sparkling).....	12-61	Porter.....	4-02
Cider.....	5-2 to 9-5	Malaga.....	17-26
Constantia.....	19-75	Rhenish.....	12-8
Gooseberry Wine.....	11-45	Small Beer.....	1-28

**Weight of Eggs.**

The following table of the weight of eggs per pound of various breeds of fowls and the number of eggs laid in a year is approximately fair, though it may vary under exceptionally adverse or favorable conditions:

Varieties.	Eggs Per Doz.	No. Eggs Per Year.
Light Brahmas.....	7	130
Dark Brahmas.....	8	130
Farridge Cochins.....	7	130
Black, White, Buff Cochins.....	7	130
Plymouth Rocks.....	8	150
Houblers.....	8	155
La Fleche.....	7	135
Cree Corras.....	8	145
Black Spanish.....	8	155
Leghorns.....	8	160
Hamburys.....	9	150
Dominiques.....	8	135
Games.....	9	140
Bantams.....	15	90

### Food in an Egg.

An egg contains as much nourishment as a pound and an ounce of cherries, a pound and a quarter of grapes, a pound and a half of russet apples, two pounds of gooseberries and four pounds of pears; and 114 pounds of grapes, 137 pounds of russet apples, 193 pounds of pears, and 327 pounds of plums are equal in nourishment to 100 pounds of potatoes.

### Rules for the Management of Poultry.

1. Good dry houses, well ventilated but void of drafts.
2. Keep your hen houses clean and the floor covered with ashes.
3. Whitewash inside monthly from March 1st to October 1st.
4. Feed regularly, but never overfeed; cease feeding when the fowls cease to run for it.
5. Scatter the food on the ground when the weather will permit.
6. Feed mixed grain, or alternate, as corn one day, oats next, wheat next, etc.
7. Allow adult fowls freedom as early in the morning as they desire.
8. Keep hens with chicks in small coops (well covered and dry) until the chicks are three weeks old.
9. Feed chicks morning, noon and afternoon.
10. Mix ground black pepper with the morning food.
11. Grease the hens well under the wings, breast and tail feathers as soon as the chicks are taken off, with ointment made of lard and carbolic acid; one tablespoonful of lard to ten drops of acid.

### Box Measures.

Farmers and market gardeners will find a series of box measures very useful, and they can readily be made by anyone who understands the two-foot rule and can handle the saw and hammer. The following measurements, it will be seen, vary slightly from the United States bushel adopted by some of the States, but are sufficiently accurate for all ordinary purposes:

A box 16 by 16½ inches square and 8 inches deep will contain a bushel, or 2150.4 cubic inches, each inch in depth holding one gallon.

A box 24 by 11.3 inches square and 8 inches deep will also contain a bushel, or 2150.4 cubic inches, each inch in depth holding 1 gallon. A box 12 by 11.3 inches square and 8 inches deep will contain half a bushel, or 1075.2 cubic inches, each inch in depth holding half a gallon.

A box 8 by 8.4 inches square and 8 inches deep will contain half a peck, or 268.8 cubic inches. The gallon, dry measure.

A box 4 by 4 inches square and 4.2 inches deep will contain 1 quart, or 67.2 cubic inches.

### How to Drive Flies from Stables.

Scatter chloride of lime on a board in a stable to remove all kinds of flies, but more especially biting flies. Sprinkling beds of vegetables with even a weak solution, effectually preserves them from caterpillars, slugs, etc. A paste of one part powdered chloride of lime, and a half part of some fatty matter placed in a narrow band round the trunk of the tree, prevents insects from creeping up it. Even rats, mice, cockroaches and crickets flee from it.

### How to Keep Flies from Horses.

Procure a bunch of smartweed and bruise it to cause the juice to exude. Rub the animal thoroughly with the bunch of bruised weed, especially on the legs, neck and ears. Neither flies or other insects will trouble him for twenty-four hours. The process should be repeated every day. A very convenient way of using it is, to make a strong infusion by boiling the weed a few minutes in water. When cold it can be conveniently applied with a sponge or brush. Smartweed is found growing in every section of the country, usually on wet ground near highways.

### A Rule for Determining the Weight of Live Cattle by Measurement.

There are many rules for estimating the weight of cattle by measurement, but one of the authorities on the subject says that "There is no rule that comes nearer than good guessing," and that no two animals will weigh alike according to measurement. The same authority further remarks that a rule, as good as any, is to find the superficial feet by multiplying the girth, just behind the shoulder blade, by the length from the fore part of the shoulder blade to the root of the tail. Thus an ox girthing seven feet nine inches, and measuring six feet in length, would contain seven and three-fourths times six or 46½ superficial feet. For cattle, grass fed, the following is given as the weight per superficial foot:

Girth less than 3 feet.....	11 pounds.
Girth 3 to 5 feet.....	16 pounds.



Girth 5 to 7 feet.....	25 pounds.
Girth 7 to 9 feet.....	35 pounds.

Thus the steer, as per above measurements, should weigh 25.50 by 31, or 1,441 pounds, gross. Under this rule it is usual to deduct one pound in twenty on half-fitted cattle, from fifteen to twenty pounds on a cow having had calves, and if not fat an equal amount. The author of this rule suggests its use only when the scale is wanting, as the scale is the only true standard.

### Years of Age which various Animals Attain.

Whale.....	1,000	Cow.....	20
Elephant.....	400	Bear.....	20
Seal.....	300	Deer.....	20
Tortoise.....	100	Pigs.....	20
Eagle.....	100	Cat.....	15
Raven.....	100	Fox.....	15
Camel.....	100	Dog.....	20
Lion.....	70	Sheep.....	10
Porpoise.....	50	Rabbit.....	7
Horse.....	25 to 30	Squirrel.....	8

### How to Tell the Age of a Horse by his Teeth.

At three years old the horse should have the central permanent nippers growing, the other two pairs wanting, six grinders in each jaw above and below, the first and fifth level, the others and the sixth protruding. The sharp edges of the new incisors will be very evident, compared with the old teeth. As the permanent nippers wear and continue to grow, a narrow portion of the cone-shaped tooth is exposed by the attrition of the teeth on each other. The mark will be wearing out, and the crowns of the teeth will be sensibly smaller than at two years. Between three and a half and four years the next pair of nippers will be changed, the central nippers will have attained nearly their full growth, a vacancy will be left where the second stood, and the corner teeth will be diminished in breadth, worn down, and the mark in the centre of the tooth will become faint. The second pair of grinders will be shed. At four years the central nippers will be fully developed, the sharp edge somewhat worn off, and the mark somewhat wider and fainter. The next pair will be up, but they will be small, with a mark deep and extending quite across them. The corner nippers will be larger than the inside ones, but smaller than before and flat, and the mark nearly effaced. The sixth grinders will have risen to a level with the others, and the tusks will begin to appear.

At five the horse's mouth is almost perfect. The corner nippers are quite up, the long, deep mark irregular in the inside, and the other nippers will bear evident tokens of increased wear. The tusks are nearly grown, the sixth molar is up, and the third molar is wanting. This last circumstance will prevent the deception of attempting to pass a late four-year-

old as a five-year-old. At six the mark on the central nippers is worn out. At seven the mark is worn out in the four central nippers, and fast wearing away in the corner teeth. The tusks are rounded at the points and edges, and beginning to get round inside. At eight years old the tusks are rounded in every way, the mark is gone from all the bottom nippers. There is nothing remaining in them that can afterward clearly show the age of a horse. After this the only guides are the nippers in the upper jaw. At nine the mark will be worn from the middle nippers, from the next pair at ten, and from all the upper nippers at eleven. At nine the centre nippers are round instead of oval. At ten the others begin to become rounded, at eleven the second pair are much rounded, at thirteen the corner ones have the same appearance, at fourteen the faces of the centre nippers become somewhat triangular, at seventeen they are all so.

### Food for Stock.

The following table shows the number of pounds of various products, used as food for stock, which are equivalent in value to 10 pounds of good hay:

FOOD.	POUNDS.	FOOD.	POUNDS.
Barley.....	5 to 6	Peas and Beans.....	3 to 5
Cabbages.....	20 to 30	Potatoes.....	20 to 25
Carrots, red.....	25 to 30	Straw, barley.....	20 to 40
Carrots, white.....	20 to 25	Screw, out.....	20 to 40
Clover, green.....	45 to 50	Straw, pea.....	10 to 15
Indian corn.....	5 to 7	Straw, wheat.....	20 to 30
Mangel-wurzel.....	30 to 35	Turnips.....	45 to 50
Oats.....	4 to 7	Wheat.....	5 to 7
Old Cider.....	2 to 4		

### Vitality of Seeds.

The table shows the limit of time beyond which the seeds of the common garden vegetables become useless for sowing.

Beans.....	2 years	Onion.....	1 year
Beets.....	7 years	Parsnip.....	1 year
Cabbages.....	4 years	Peas.....	2 years
Carrot.....	2 years	Radish.....	3 years
Celery.....	2 years	Squash.....	10 years
Cucumber.....	10 years	Sweet Corn.....	2 years
Lettuce.....	3 years	Tomato.....	7 years
Melon.....	10 years	Turnip.....	4 years

### Quantity of Seeds Required per Acre.

Wheat.....	1½ to 2 bu	Beets.....	3 bu
Rye.....	1½ "	Carrots.....	3 "
Oats.....	3 "	Ruta bags.....	½ "
Barley.....	3 "	Miller.....	½ "
Peas.....	2 to 3 "	Clover, white.....	4 qts
White beans.....	1½ "	Clover, red.....	5 "
Buckwheat.....	½ "	Timothy.....	6 "
Corn, low sh'd.....	2 "	Orchard grass.....	2 bu
Corn, in drills.....	2 to 3 "	Red top.....	1 to 2 pks
Corn, in hills.....	4 to 8 qts	Blue grass.....	2 bu
Broom corn.....	½ bu	Mix'd lawn gr.....	2 to 2 "
Potatoes.....	10 to 15 "	Tobacco.....	2 or

## Hills in an Acre of Ground.

feet apart.	27 hills	5 feet apart.	680 hills
35	25	5	1,220
30	28	5	1,732
25	36	5 1/2	1,595
20	45	6	1,340
15	101	7 1/2	6,769
12	202	8	10,560
10	225	1	43,560

## Comparative Yield of Various Grains, Vegetables and Fruits.

Lbs. per acre		Lbs. per acre	
Wheat	442	Onions	7,000
Wheat	1,260	Corn	6,500
Barley	1,600	Potatoes	7,500
Oats	1,800	Apples	8,000
Peas	1,600	Turnips	8,470
Beets	2,000	Clover seed	9,500
Plums	2,000	Vegetables, green	5,800
Cherries	2,000	Cabbages	10,000
Onions	2,500	Parsnips	11,200
Hay	2,000	Mangel Wurzel	22,000
Peas	5,000		

## Hay Measure.

About 500 cubic feet of well-settled hay, or about 700 of new mown hay, will make a ton. To estimate amount of hay in a mow—Ten cubic yards of mowhay weigh a ton. When the hay is taken out of old stacks, 8 or 9 yards will make a ton. Eleven or twelve cubic yards of clover, when dry, will make a ton.

## How Grain will Shrink.

Farmers rarely gain by holding on to their grain after it is fit for market, when the shrinkage is taken into account. Wheat, from the time it is threshed, will shrink two quarts to the bushel, or 6 per cent. in six months, in the most favorable circumstances. Hence, it follows that 94 cents a bushel for wheat when first threshed in August, is as good, taking into account the shrinkage alone, as 90 in the following February.

Corn shrinks much more from the time it is first husked. One hundred bushels of ears, as they come from the fields in November, will be reduced to not far from eighty. So that forty cents a bushel for corn in the ear, as it comes from the field, is as good as fifty in March, shrinkage only being taken into account.

In the case of potatoes—taking those that rot and are otherwise lost—together with the shrinkage, there is yet little doubt that between October and June the loss to the owner who holds them is not less than 33 per cent.

This estimate is taken on the basis of interest at 7 per cent., and takes no account of loss by vermin.

## Weight of Men and Animals.

The average weight of 20,000 men and women, weighed at Boston, Mass., in 1864, was—men 141 1/2 lbs; women, 124 1/2 lbs.

A crowded people closely packed = 85 lbs. per sq. ft.

The average weight of a man = 150 lbs. & a woman about fifteen men to a ton.

A strong cart horse = 14 cwt., and a steady horse = 11 cwt.

An ox = 7 to 8 cwt. Cow, 6 1/2 to 8 cwt.

A pig = 1 to 1 1/2 cwt., and a sheep = 1/2 to 1 1/2 cwt.

## The Proportion of Good Meat in a Well-Fed Beef Animal Compared with Its Live Weight.

Sixty pounds of dressed beef for each 100 pounds of live weight is considered a fair average, and indicates that the animal was a good stock in first-rate marketable condition. Of course the choice cuts, consisting of ribs, sirloin, and rump steaks, constituting only about half of this. So that an animal which weighs 1,000 pounds live weight will produce but about 600 pounds of dressed meat, of which the choice cuts will amount to about 350 pounds and the "carcass meat" to 250 pounds.

## Contents of Cisterns.

To find the number of gallons contained in a cistern, multiply the length, width and depth together, all in feet. This will give the contents in cubic feet, which multiply by 6.25, and the product will be the number of gallons. If the dimensions are in inches, use 2.48 in place of 6.25.

Two dimensions of a cistern being given to find the third, to contain a given number of gallons, multiply the required number of gallons by .16046, if the dimensions are in feet, or by 277.274, if the dimensions are in inches, and divide the result by the product of the two given dimensions. The quotient will be the third dimension required.

## Wood Measure.

To find the contents of cord wood. Multiply the length, width and height together and divide the product by 128.

## Wood for Fuel.

In regard to the relative values of wood as heat producers, different woods vary more by different methods of experimenting. The most accurate would be their value as steam producers. The following test was made from a fire-tubular, horizontal boiler:

Shellsack Hickory.....	100	Hard Maple.....	75
Pignut Hickory.....	95	White Elm.....	80
White Oak.....	84	Red Cedar.....	75
White Ash.....	77	Wild Cherry.....	75
Dogwood.....	75	Yellow Pine.....	74
Straw Oak.....	73	Chestnut.....	72
White Hazel.....	72	Yellow Poplar.....	71
Apple Tree.....	70	Bittersweet.....	67
Red Oak.....	67	White Birch.....	67
White Birch.....	65	White Pine.....	65
Yellow Oak.....	60		

These figures are from air-dried wood. No accurate result could be obtained from green wood, as it is not



in a proper condition, and would vary considerably from any figures that might be made.

### How to Measure Circles and Globes.

To find the circumference of a circle, multiply the diameter by 3.1416.

To find the area of a circle, multiply the square of the diameter by .7854.

To find the surface of a globe, multiply the square of the diameter by 3.1416.

To find the solidity of a globe, multiply the cube of the diameter by .5236.

### Seasoning and Preserving Timber.

For the purpose of seasoning, timber should be piled under shelter, where it may be kept dry, but not exposed to a strong current of air. At the same time, there should be a free circulation of air about the timber, with which a few slats or blocks of wood should be placed between the pieces that lie over each other, near enough to prevent the timber from bending.

In the sheds the pieces of timber should be piled in this way or in square piles, and classed according to age and kind. Each pile should be distinctly marked with the number and kind of pieces and the age or the date of receiving them.

The piles should be taken down and made over again at intervals, varying with the length of time which the timber has been cut.

The seasoning of timber requires from two to four years, according to its size.

Gradual drying and seasoning in this manner is considered the most favorable to the durability and strength of timber, but various methods have been prepared for hastening the process. For this purpose, steaming and boiling timber has been applied with success. Kiln drying is serviceable only for boards and pieces of small dimensions, and is apt to cause cracks and to impair the strength of wood, unless performed very slowly.

Timber of large dimension is improved by immersion in water for some weeks, according to its size, after which it is less subject to warp and crack in steaming.

Oak timber loses about one-fifth of its weight in seasoning, and about one-third of its weight in becoming dry.

### Grain Measure.

To find the capacity of a bin or wagon bed, multiply the cubic feet by .8 (hearts). For great accuracy, add  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a bushel for every 100 cubic feet.

### Ear Corn Measure.

To find the contents of a corn crib, multiply the cubic feet by 4 and divide the product by 9.

### Land Measure.

To find the number of acres in a body of land, multiply the length by the width (in rods) and divide the

product by 160. When the opposite sides are unequal add them and take half the sum for the mean length or width.

### Wells.

To ascertain the quantity of water in a well, take half the circumference and multiply by half the diameter, multiply the result by the depth, which gives the cubic measure, then reckon 6 gal. and 1 pt. to the cube foot.

### How to Mix Paints for Colors.

Buff.....	Mix together—White, Yellow Ochre, Red.
Chinot.....	Red, Black, Yellow.
Chocolate.....	Raw Umber, Red, Black.
Civet.....	Red, Umber, Black.
Copper.....	Red, Yellow, Black.
Dove.....	White, Vermilion, Blue, Yel.
Duch.....	White, Yel. Ochre, Red, Black.
Fawn.....	White, Yellow, Red.
Flesh.....	White, Yel. Ochre, Vermilion.
Freestone.....	Red, Black, Yel. Ochre, Verm.
French Grey.....	White, Prussian Blue, Lake.
Gray.....	White Lead, Black.
Gold.....	White, Sienna Ochre, Red.
Green Bronze.....	Chrome Green, Black, Yellow.
Lemon.....	White, Chrome Yellow.
Limestone.....	White, Yel. Ochre, Black, Red.
Olive.....	Yellow, Blue, Black, White.
Orange.....	Yellow and Red.
Peach.....	White and Vermilion.
Pearl.....	White, Black, Blue.
Purple.....	Violet, with more Red & White.
Rose.....	White, Madder Lake.
Sandstone.....	White, Yel. Ochre, Black, Red.
Snuff.....	Yellow, Van Dyke Brown.
Violet.....	Red, Blue and White.

### EXCELLENT INTEREST RULES.

For finding the interest on any principal for any number of days. The answer in each case being in cents, separate the two right-hand figures of answer to express in dollars and cents:

Four per cent.—Multiply the principal by the number of days to run; separate right-hand figure from product, and divide by 4.

Five per cent.—Multiply by number of days, and divide by 72.

Six per cent.—Multiply by number of days, separate right-hand figure, and divide by 6.

Eight per cent.—Multiply by number of days, and divide by 45.

Nine per cent.—Multiply by number of days, separate right-hand figure, and divide by 4.

Ten per cent.—Multiply by number of days, and divide by 36.

Twelve per cent.—Multiply by number of days, separate right-hand figure, and divide by 3.

Fifteen per cent.—Multiply by number of days, and divide by 44.

Eighteen per cent.—Multiply by number of days, separate right-hand figure, and divide by 2.

Twenty per cent.—Multiply by number of days, and divide by 18.

Twenty-four per cent.—Multiply by number of days, and divide by 15.

### The Best Interest Rule Extant.

To find the interest on any amount, at any rate per cent., for any length of time:

1st. Reduce time to run on interest to months and tenths of a month. To find the number of tenths of a month divide the number of days over a month by three and add to the number of months the tenths in decimal form.

2d. Move the decimal point between dollars and cents in the principal two places to the left, divide this amount by twelve and multiply by the rate per cent.; multiply this amount by the number of months, as found above, and the product will be the answer.

EXAMPLE.—\$144.00 @ 4½ per cent., for 1 year, 7 months and 21 days equals 19.7 months.

#### At 4½ Per Cent.

72)1.44
—12
12
4½ rate of interest.
—54 rate for 1 month.
19.7 months.
—378
486
54
\$20.635=Ans. \$20.635.

#### At 5 Per Cent.

12)1.44
—12
12
5 rate of interest.
—60 rate for 1 month.
19.7 months.
—420
540
60
\$11.820=Ans. \$11.82.

### Interest Tables.

#### 1 PER CENT.

AMOUNT.	One Day.	One Week.	One Month.	One Year.
\$ 1.00.....	.000277	.001939	.00833	.01
10.00.....	.00277	.01939	.0833	.10
100.00.....	.0277	.1939	.833	\$ 1.00
1,000.00.....	.277	.1939	.833	10.00

#### 5 PER CENT.

1.00.....	.001385	.0097	.0416	.05
10.00.....	.01385	.097	.416	.50
100.00.....	.1385	.97	4.16	\$ 5.00
1,000.00.....	1.385	9.7	41.6	50.00

#### 6 PER CENT.

\$ 1.00.....	.001662	.01163	.05	.06
10.00.....	.01662	.1163	.50	.60
100.00.....	.1662	1.163	5.00	\$ 6.00
1,000.00.....	1.662	11.63	50.00	60.00

### Short Method to Calculate Interest.

#### RULE.

Multiply the principal by half the number of days that product divided by 30 will give the answer in cents.

#### EXAMPLE.

What is the interest on \$165 for 16 days at 6 per cent.?

165 dollars,  
8 half the number of days.

3.0)132.0

44 cents.

### Divisors for Different Rates per cent.

Any amount multiplied by the time in days, as per example: \$300 for 19 days, and divide by 72, will give you the interest at 5 per cent. per annum.

Answer, \$32.7

At 6 per cent. as above, divide by 60	
" 7 " " " " 52	
" 8 " " " " 45	
" 9 " " " " 40	
" 10 " " " " 36	
" 12 " " " " 30	
" 15 " " " " 24	
" 20 " " " " 18	
" 24 " " " " 15	
" 40 " " " " 09	

### A Period of Heavy Interest.

When Franklin Pierce became President the public debt aggregated \$69,129,937.27, and later was increased by \$2,300,000 to liquidate the debt of Texas. In November, 1856, this had been reduced to \$30,963,909.54. There was a considerable sum due to the Indian tribes, growing out of the extinction of their title to the public lands. In 1856 this amounted to \$11,066,901.36, and was payable at different times. The reduction of the public debt was so rapid that the Government parted the next year with a portion of its revenue. Then came the financial crisis of 1857. The national income speedily decreased, and the public credit likewise declined. After much trouble and great financial distress, money had to be borrowed to meet current obligations. The \$20,000,000 Treasury notes issued in December, 1857, payable in a year, could not be met when they matured. The Government tried to float enough of the stock to meet the Treasury notes that would fall due in January, 1861. Finally, Congress authorized the issue of \$10,000,000 of Treasury notes in lieu of \$11,000,000, redeemable at the end of one year, and bearing 6 per cent. interest until called for redemption. The Secretary of the Treasury, was, however, authorized to issue them, after advertisement, at such rates of interest as might be offered by the lowest responsible bidders. Notes were soon afterward issued under this act.



Interest Tables.

4%	\$1	\$2	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10	\$100	\$1000
4 DAY	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	45
8 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	89
12 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	14	1.34
16 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	18	1.78
20 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	22	2.22
24 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	27	2.67
28 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	31	3.11
1 MO.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	36	3.56
2 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	72	7.12
3 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	108	10.68
4 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	144	14.04
5 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	180	17.58
6 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	216	21.12
7 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	252	24.66
8 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	288	28.20
9 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	324	31.74
1 YR.	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	4.00	40.00

5%	\$1	\$2	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10	\$100	\$1000
5 DAY	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	56
10 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	12	1.12
15 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	17	1.67
20 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	22	2.22
25 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	27	2.67
30 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	32	3.12
35 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	37	3.57
40 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	42	4.12
45 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	47	4.57
50 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	52	5.12
55 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	57	5.57
60 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	62	6.12
65 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	67	6.57
70 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	72	7.12
75 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	77	7.57
80 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	82	8.12
85 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	87	8.57
90 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	92	9.12
95 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	97	9.57
1 YR.	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	5.00	50.00

6%	\$1	\$2	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10	\$100	\$1000
6 DAY	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	67
12 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	14	1.33
18 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	21	2.00
24 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	28	2.67
30 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	35	3.33
36 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	42	4.00
42 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	49	4.67
48 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	56	5.33
54 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	63	6.00
60 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	70	6.67
66 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	77	7.33
72 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	84	8.00
78 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	91	8.67
84 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	98	9.33
90 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	105	10.00
96 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	112	10.67
1 YR.	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	6.00	60.00

### Money at the Philadelphia Mint.

The first money coined by the authority of the United States was in 1793. The coins first made were copper cents. In the following year (1794) silver dollars were made. Gold eagles were made in 1795. The machinery as well as the metal first used was imported, and great trouble was experienced in procuring a supply of copper. The first copper used by the Mint came from England.

On December 8, 1848, the first deposit of gold from California was received.

The largest nugget of gold ever brought to the Mint came from California in 1852, and was worth nearly six thousand dollars in gold.

The sweepings of the rooms in the Mint have sometimes proved to be worth \$50,000 in one year.

Up to the year 1837, the base coin of the United States was exclusively copper. In this year the coinage of what was called the nickel cents was commenced. These pieces, although called nickel, were composed of one-eighth nickel, the balance being copper. Since the first coinage of nickel money, the pieces have changed two or three times, both in design and mixture.

### Table Showing How Many Days a Note Has to Run.

The following table will be found very useful to book-keepers in calculating the number of days a note has to run.

FROM	TO	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY.	JUNE.	JULY.	AUG.	SEPT.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.
January	.....	50	21	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
February	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
March	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
April	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
May	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
June	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
July	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
August	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
September	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
October	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
November	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
December	.....	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30

The above table gives the number of days intervening between any day in any month to a similar date in any other month. To ascertain these intervening days, run the eye along the line designated by the title of the month on the left hand, until it reaches its intersection by the column headed at the top, by the month in which the note matures, and the figures at the angle denote the number of days from the first of the respective months. To this add the day upon which the note matures, and from the sum subtract the date of the month from which it is reckoned.

Example.—A note falling due June 26th is offered for discount on March 12th; wanted, the number of days intervening before maturity.

The figures at the angle give .....	91
Add date of note's maturity .....	26
.....	117
Subtract date of discount .....	12
Days to run .....	105

### Coining Presses at the Philadelphia Mint.

There are ten coining presses, each one capable of making from seventy to one hundred and twenty coins per minute. They are seldom run at a greater speed than eighty per minute. If each press in the room was run at its greatest capacity, and engaged in making double eagles (\$20), in the short space of one minute we should have the astonishing sum of \$34,000 manufactured. Only the largest presses are used in making coins of large denomination. The small presses are used for base coins and the smaller denominations of silver pieces. The amount of pressure necessary to making a perfect coin is from twenty to eighty tons. The larger the piece the more pressure is required. The deviation of a hair's breadth would spoil the coin.

The impressions on both sides of the coin are made with one motion of the press. A steel die, whereon the characters to be placed on the coin have been engraved or dug out, is fastened by means of screws, on to what is called a "strike," and placed below or on the bed of the press. It is set about the thickness of the coin below the surface, and is surrounded by a "collar." It makes no material difference whether the obverse or reverse of the coin is below, although the latter is generally placed there. On a portion of the machine made to receive it, working directly over the lower die, the obverse die is fixed, and on this portion the pressure is regulated.

## ENCYCLOPEDIA OF VALUABLE INFORMATION.

## A TABLE OF WAGES,

Showing Amounts from One Hour to One Week, \$2 to \$25.

DAYS	\$2.	\$2.50	\$3.	\$3.50	\$4.	\$4.50	\$5.	\$5.50	\$6.	\$6.50	\$7.	\$7.50	\$8.	\$8.50	\$9.	\$9.50	\$10.
$\frac{1}{2}$	6	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	38	40	42
$\frac{3}{4}$	17	21	24	29	33	38	42	46	50	54	58	63	67	71	75	79	83
1	25	31	38	44	50	56	63	69	75	81	88	94	1.00	1.06	1.13	1.19	1.25
1 $\frac{1}{2}$	33	42	50	58	67	75	83	92	1.00	1.08	1.17	1.25	1.33	1.42	1.50	1.58	1.67
2	42	52	63	73	83	94	1.04	1.15	1.25	1.35	1.45	1.56	1.67	1.87	1.88	1.98	2.08
2 $\frac{1}{2}$	50	63	75	88	1.00	1.13	1.25	1.38	1.50	1.63	1.75	1.88	2.00	2.13	2.25	2.38	2.50
3	58	73	88	1.02	1.17	1.31	1.46	1.60	1.75	1.90	2.04	2.19	2.33	2.48	2.63	2.77	2.92
3 $\frac{1}{2}$	67	83	1.00	1.17	1.33	1.50	1.67	1.83	2.00	2.17	2.33	2.50	2.67	2.83	3.00	3.17	3.33
4	75	94	1.13	1.31	1.50	1.69	1.87	2.06	2.25	2.44	2.63	2.81	3.00	3.19	3.37	3.56	3.75
4 $\frac{1}{2}$	83	1.04	1.25	1.46	1.67	1.87	2.08	2.29	2.50	2.71	2.92	3.13	3.33	3.54	3.75	3.96	4.17
5	92	1.15	1.38	1.60	1.83	2.06	2.29	2.52	2.75	2.98	3.21	3.44	3.67	3.90	4.13	4.35	4.58
5 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.00	1.25	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.25	2.50	2.75	3.00	3.25	3.50	3.75	4.00	4.25	4.50	4.75	5.00
6	1.06	1.33	1.62	1.90	2.17	2.44	2.71	2.98	3.25	3.52	3.79	4.06	4.33	4.60	4.88	5.15	5.42
6 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.17	1.46	1.75	2.04	2.33	2.63	2.92	3.21	3.50	3.79	4.08	4.38	4.67	4.96	5.25	5.54	5.83
7	1.25	1.56	1.88	2.19	2.50	2.81	3.13	3.44	3.75	4.06	4.37	4.69	5.00	5.31	5.62	5.94	6.25
7 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.33	1.67	2.00	2.33	2.67	3.00	3.33	3.67	4.00	4.33	4.67	5.00	5.33	5.67	6.00	6.33	6.67
8	1.42	1.77	2.13	2.48	2.83	3.19	3.54	3.90	4.25	4.60	4.96	5.31	5.67	6.02	6.37	6.73	7.08
8 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.50	1.87	2.25	2.63	3.00	3.37	3.75	4.13	4.50	4.88	5.25	5.63	6.00	6.37	6.75	7.13	7.49
9	1.58	1.98	2.37	2.77	3.17	3.56	3.96	4.35	4.75	5.15	5.54	5.94	6.33	6.73	7.13	7.52	7.92
9 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.67	2.08	2.50	2.92	3.33	3.75	4.17	4.58	5.00	5.42	5.83	6.25	6.67	7.08	7.50	7.92	8.33
10	1.75	2.19	2.63	3.06	3.50	3.94	4.38	4.81	5.25	5.68	6.13	6.56	7.00	7.44	7.88	8.31	8.75
10 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.83	2.29	2.75	3.21	3.67	4.13	4.58	5.04	5.50	5.95	6.42	6.88	7.33	7.79	8.25	8.71	9.17
11	1.92	2.40	2.88	3.35	3.83	4.31	4.79	5.27	5.75	6.22	6.71	7.19	7.67	8.15	8.63	9.10	9.58
11 $\frac{1}{2}$	2.00	2.50	3.00	3.50	4.00	4.50	5.00	5.50	6.00	6.50	7.00	7.50	8.00	8.50	9.00	9.50	10.0
Per Hour	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19

DAYS	\$11	\$12	\$13	\$14	\$15	\$16	\$17	\$18	\$19	\$20	\$21	\$22	\$23	\$25
$\frac{1}{2}$	46	50	54	58	63	67	71	75	79	84	88	92	96	1.06
$\frac{3}{4}$	92	1.00	1.08	1.17	1.25	1.33	1.42	1.50	1.57	1.67	1.75	1.83	1.92	2.13
1	1.37	1.50	1.62	1.78	1.88	2.00	2.12	2.25	2.36	2.41	2.53	2.75	2.88	3.19
1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.83	2.00	2.17	2.33	2.50	2.67	2.83	3.00	3.17	3.33	3.50	3.67	3.83	4.17
2	2.29	2.50	2.71	2.92	3.13	3.33	3.54	3.75	3.96	4.17	4.37	4.58	4.79	5.21
2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2.75	3.00	3.25	3.50	3.75	4.00	4.25	4.50	4.75	5.00	5.25	5.50	5.75	6.25
3	3.21	3.50	3.79	4.08	4.38	4.67	4.96	5.25	5.54	5.83	6.13	6.42	6.71	7.29
3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3.67	4.00	4.33	4.67	5.00	5.33	5.67	6.00	6.33	6.67	7.00	7.33	7.67	8.33
4	4.13	4.50	4.87	5.25	5.63	6.00	6.38	6.75	7.12	7.50	7.87	8.25	8.62	9.37
4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4.58	5.00	5.42	5.83	6.25	6.67	7.08	7.50	7.92	8.33	8.75	9.17	9.58	10.42
5	5.04	5.50	5.96	6.42	6.88	7.33	7.79	8.25	8.71	9.17	9.63	10.09	10.54	11.49
5 $\frac{1}{2}$	5.50	6.00	6.50	7.00	7.50	8.00	8.50	9.00	9.50	10.00	10.50	11.00	11.50	12.60
6	5.96	6.50	7.04	7.58	8.13	8.67	9.21	9.75	10.29	10.83	11.37	11.92	12.46	13.64
6 $\frac{1}{2}$	6.42	7.00	7.58	8.17	8.75	9.33	9.92	10.50	11.08	11.67	12.25	12.83	13.42	14.68
7	6.88	7.50	8.13	8.75	9.38	10.00	10.63	11.25	11.88	12.50	13.13	13.75	14.37	15.82
7 $\frac{1}{2}$	7.33	8.00	8.67	9.33	10.00	10.67	11.33	12.00	12.67	13.33	14.00	14.67	15.33	16.87
8	7.79	8.50	9.21	9.92	10.63	11.33	12.04	12.75	13.46	14.17	14.87	15.58	16.29	17.71
8 $\frac{1}{2}$	8.25	9.00	9.75	10.50	11.25	12.00	12.75	13.50	14.25	15.00	15.75	16.50	17.25	18.75
9	8.71	9.50	10.29	11.08	11.88	12.67	13.46	14.25	15.04	15.83	16.63	17.42	18.21	19.79
9 $\frac{1}{2}$	9.17	10.00	10.83	11.67	12.50	13.33	14.17	15.00	15.83	16.67	17.50	18.33	19.17	20.83
10	9.63	10.50	11.37	12.25	13.13	14.00	14.88	15.75	16.62	17.50	18.37	19.25	20.12	21.87
10 $\frac{1}{2}$	10.08	11.00	11.92	12.83	13.75	14.67	15.58	16.50	17.42	18.33	19.25	20.17	21.08	22.92
11	10.54	11.50	12.49	13.42	14.38	15.33	16.29	17.25	18.21	19.17	20.13	21.08	22.04	23.96
11 $\frac{1}{2}$	11.00	12.00	13.00	14.00	15.00	16.00	17.00	18.00	19.00	20.00	21.00	22.00	23.00	25.00
Per Hour	18	20	22	23	25	27	28	30	32	33	35	37	38	42



### IMPORTANT FACTS FOR REFERENCE

571

## BOARD BY THE WEEK.

Showing the rates per day from two dollars to twelve dollars per week.

Day	\$2	\$2.50	\$3	\$3.50	\$4	\$4.50	\$5	\$5.50	\$6	\$6.50
1	.29	.33	.43	.50	.57	.64	.71	.79	.86	.93
2	.57	.71	.86	1.00	1.14	1.29	1.43	1.57	1.71	1.86
3	.86	1.07	1.29	1.50	1.71	1.93	2.14	2.36	2.57	2.79
4	1.14	1.43	1.71	2.00	2.29	2.57	2.86	3.14	3.43	3.71
5	1.43	1.79	2.14	2.50	2.86	3.21	3.57	3.93	4.29	4.64
6	1.71	2.14	2.57	3.00	3.43	3.86	4.29	4.71	5.14	5.57
7	2.00	2.50	3.00	3.50	4.00	4.50	5.00	5.50	6.00	6.50

Days	\$7	\$7.50	\$8	\$8.50	\$9	\$9.50	\$10	\$10.50	\$11	\$12
1	1.00	1.07	1.14	1.21	1.29	1.36	1.43	1.50	1.57	1.71
2	2.00	2.14	2.29	2.43	2.57	2.71	2.86	3.00	3.14	3.43
3	3.00	3.21	3.43	3.64	3.86	4.07	4.29	4.50	4.71	5.14
4	4.00	4.29	4.57	4.86	5.14	5.43	5.71	6.00	6.29	6.86
5	5.00	5.36	5.71	6.07	6.43	6.79	7.14	7.50	7.86	8.57
6	6.00	6.43	6.86	7.29	7.71	8.14	8.57	9.00	9.43	10.29
7	7.00	7.50	8.00	8.50	9.00	9.50	10.00	10.50	11.00	12.00

LEGAL WEIGHT OF A BUSHEL IN DIFFERENT STATES.<sup>1</sup>

State and Territory.	Ala.	Ark.	Cal.	Col.	Del.	Fla.	Ill.	Ind.	Iowa	Kan.	La.	Me.	Mass.	Mich.	Minn.	Mo.	N. Br.	N. Car.	N. Dak.	Nebr.	Nev.	N. Mex.	N. York.	Ohio	Okla.	Ore.	Pac.	Penn.	R. I.	S. Car.	S. Dak.	Tenn.	Verm.	Wash.	W. Vir.	Wis.	Wyom.
Alabama	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Arkansas	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
California	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Colorado	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Connecticut	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Delaware	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
District Columbia	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Florida	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Georgia	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Idaho	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Illinois	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Indiana	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Iowa	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Kansas	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Kentucky	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Louisiana	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Maine	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Maryland	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Massachusetts	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Michigan	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Minnesota	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Missouri	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Montana	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Nebraska	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Nevada	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
New Hampshire	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
New Jersey	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
New York	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
North Carolina	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Ohio	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Oregon	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Pennsylvania	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Rhode Island	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
North Carolina	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Tennessee	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Vermont	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Virginia	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Washington Terr.	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
West Virginia	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Wisconsin	10	50	51	18	15	15	19	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50

\* Some States, not here mentioned, only legalize and recognize the standard United States barrel, without reference to weight.

## Value of Rare American Coins.

Dollar—The rarest of all is that of 1804, price \$400 to \$500, according to condition. Half-dollar—That of 1796, with sixteen stars, price \$30 to \$37.50, although that of 1796, with only fifteen stars, and that of 1797, each command nearly the same premium, \$20 to \$25.

Quarter-dollar—Those of 1833 and 1837, each quoted at \$15 to \$25. Dime—That of 1864, quoted at \$4 to \$6. Half-dime—That of 1862, worth \$25 to \$40. The rarest of all the cents is that of 1799, quoted at \$1 to \$5. Half-cent—1796, worth \$5 to \$8, or from one thousand to sixteen hundred per cent. more than its face.

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

**MEASURES OF WEIGHT.**—*Avoirdupois*: 16 drams equal 1 ounce; 16 ounces 1 pound; 112 pounds 1 hundred weight; 20 hundred weight 1 ton. *Troy*: 24 grains equal 1 pennyweight; 12 pennyweights 1 ounce; 16 ounces 1 pound. *Apothecaries*: 20 grains equal 1 scruple; 3 scruples 1 dram; 8 drams 1 ounce; 16 ounces 1 pound.

**SURFACE OR SQUARE MEASURE.**—144 square inches equal 1 square foot; 9 square feet 1 square yard; 36 $\frac{1}{2}$  square yards 1 square rod; 40 square rods 1 square acre; 4 square rods 1 square acre; 640 square acres 1 square mile; 4840 square yards 1 acre; measure 220 feet on each side and you will have a square acre within an inch.

**MEASURES OF LENGTH.**—A palm is three inches; a hand (horse measure) is four inches; a span is 18 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches; a cubit is two feet; a pace is three feet; a fathom is six feet; a great cubit is 11 feet; 16 $\frac{1}{2}$  feet equal 1 rod; 40 rods 1 furlong; 8 furlongs 1 mile; 60 paces 1 degree; a mile is 1760 feet, or 1760 yards in length; a league is 3 miles; a day's journey is 22 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles; a Sabbath day's journey in the Bible is 1235 yards.

**SOLID OR CUBIC MEASURE.**—2748 inches equal 1 cubic foot; 27 cubic feet 1 cubic yard; an cubic foot of round timber 1 ton; 50 cubic feet of hewn timber 1 ton; 224 cubic feet of wood (4 feet wide, 4 feet high, and 8 feet long) 1 cord; 24 75 cubic feet, 1 perch of stone.

**HOUSEHOLD WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.**—Wheat Flour, 1 pound is 1 quart; Indian Meal 1 pound 1 oz. is one quart; Butter (soft) 1 pound is one quart; Lard Sugar, 1 pound is one quart; White Sugar, powdered, 1 pound 1 oz. is one quart; Brown Sugar, 1 lb., 1 pound 1 oz. is 1 quart; 10 Eggs are one pound; Flour, 8 quarts are 1 peck, 4 pecks are one bushel.

**LIQUIDS.**—English pint, 20 oz.; American pint, 16 oz.; 4 gills, 1 pint; 2 pints, 1 quart; 4 quarts, 1 gallon; tumbler, half pint; common wine-glass, 4 oz.; large wine-glass, 6 oz.; common tea-cup, 7 oz.; 3 table-spoons, 4 oz.; 4 tea-spoons, 2 oz.

**POUNDS PER BUSHEL.**—Wheat, 60 pounds; Corn, shelled, 56; Corn in ear, 52; Rye, 60; Oats, 50; Potatoes, 60; White Beans, 60; Clover Seed, 60; Timothy, 35; Flax Seed, 50; Hemp, 42; Peas, 60; Grass Seed, 14; Buckwheat, 42; Dried Peaches, 33; Dried Apples, 25; Onions, 57; Stove Coal, 80; Bran, 20; Planting Hair, 8; Turnips, 55; Unsalted Lime, 30; Corn Meal, 48; Salt, fine, 55; Salt, coarse, 50; Barley, 48.

## CAPACITY OF BOXES.

30 inches Square, 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches Deep, will contain one Barrel.	
15 " " " " " "	half a Barrel.
17 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches, " " " " " "	one Bushel.
18 $\frac{1}{2}$ " " " " " "	half a Bushel.
8 inches Square, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ " " " " " "	one Peck.
8 " " " " " "	one Gallon.

## Rule to Find the Horse-power of a Locomotive.

Multiply the area of the piston by the measure per square inch, which should be taken as  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the boiler pressure; multiply this product by the number of revolutions per minute; multiply this by twice the length of the stroke in feet or inches; if in inches they must be divided by 12; multiply this product by 2 and divide by 33,000; the result will be the power of the locomotive.

## To Compute the Volume of Bricks, and the Number in a Cubic Foot of Masonry.

To the face dimensions of the particular bricks used add one half the thickness of the mortar or the cement in which they are laid and compute the area; divide the width of the wall by the number of bricks of which it is composed; multiply this area by the quotient thus obtained, and the product will give the volume of the mass of brick and its mortar, in inches. Divide 1728 by this volume, and the quotient will give the number of bricks in a cubic foot.

## VALUE OF FOREIGN COINS.

DENOMINATION.	COUNTRY.	Value in U. S. Money.
Alfonso	Spain	\$1.00
Boliviano	Bolivia	25 cts.
Bolivar	Venezuela	25 cts.
Crown	Nor'y, Swe'd'n, Den'k.	25 cts.
Dollar	British America	1.00
"	Liberia	1.00
"	Mexico	25 cts.
"	Sandwich Islands	1.00
"	Spain	1.00
Drachma	Greece	25 cts.
Florin	Austria	25 cts.
"	Netherlands	25 cts.
Franc	France, Belg., Switz.	25 cts.
Half Imperial	Russia	25 cts.
10 Kroner	Nor'y, Swe'd'n, Den'k.	25 cts.
Lira	Italy	25 cts.
Mahabub of 20 piasters	Tripoli	25 cts.
Mark	German Empire	25 cts.
Milreis of 100 reis	Brazil	25 cts.
"	Portugal	1.00
Peseta of 100 centimes	Spain	25 cts.
Peso	Chili	25 cts.
"	Cuba	25 cts.
"	Ecuador	25 cts.
"	U. S. of Columbia	25 cts.
Plaster	Egypt	25 cts.
"	Turkey	25 cts.
Pound Sterling (Sovereign)	England	25 cts.
Rouble of 100 copecks	Russia	25 cts.
Rupie of 16 annas	India	25 cts.
Shilling	England	25 cts.
Sol	Peru	25 cts.
Thaler (3 marks)	Germany	25 cts.
Yen	Japan	25 cts.

## Explanation of the Currencies of the various Countries.

AUSTRIA AND RUSSIA.—The Paper Currencies are not officially subject to important fluctuations.

IN FRANCE, BELGIUM, SWITZERLAND, AND ITALY, 1 franc=100 centimes. GERMANY, 1 mark=100 pfennig. HOLLAND, 1 florin or guilder=100 cents. NORWAY, SWEDEN, AND DENMARK, 1 kronor=100 ore. UNITED STATES 1 dollar=100 cents. SPAIN, 1 peseta=100 centavos. AUSTRIA, 1 florin=100 kreuzer. PORTUGAL, 1 milreis=1000 reis. GREECE, 1 drachma=100 lepta. TURKEY, 1 piaster=20 paras. RUSSIA, 1 rouble=100 copecks.

Italian notes and silver are not current in France, Belgium, and Switzerland, but the silver of these countries passes current in Italy.

## Discovery of Gold in California.

On January 19, 1848, John W. Marshall was building a mill for himself and Sutter on the south fork of the American River, fifty-four miles east of Sutter's Fort. This mill, it was expected, would supply the ranches and settlements with pine lumber. On this particular morning Marshall picked up from the bed-rock of the race of the mill a small piece of yellow metal which weighed about seventeen grains. It was malleable, heavier than silver, and in all respects resembled gold. Marshall showed the piece in the afternoon to those who were working at the mill. The result of the discussion which ensued was the rejection of the gold theory. Marshall, however, was not satisfied, and afterward tested it with nitric acid, and found it was actually gold. He discovered pieces like it in all the surrounding gulches wherever he dug for it. The news of the discovery soon spread, and in April reports of the find were published.



IMPORTANT FACTS FOR REFERENCE  
INSTANTANEOUS MULTIPLICATION TABLE

This Table shows that the large figures in front of each double row are intended to multiply the small head figures in said row; for instance, the large 9 is followed by 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, etc., until 9, beneath which stands the

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{array}$$

increases of each, multiplied by 9, viz: 9 times 2 are 18; 9 times 3 are 27; etc., 9 times 9 are 81, as will be seen at the end of the row; and in the last row 24 times 2 are 48, etc., and at the end 24 times 24 are 576.

6	2	3	4	5	6
12	18	24	30	36	

7	2	3	4	5	6	7
14	23	28	35	42	49	

8	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
16	24	32	40	48	56	64	

9	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	

10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100

11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32

12	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	21	30	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144

13	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37

14	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
26	42	56	70	84	98	112	126	140	154	168	182	196	

15	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
20	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210	225	

16	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240	256

17	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
14	41	68	85	102	119	136	153	170	187	204	221	238	255	272	289	

18	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
26	54	72	99	108	131	144	162	180	198	216	234	252	270	288	306	324	

19	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
15	57	76	95	114	133	153	171	190	209	228	247	266	285	304	323	342	361	

20 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20  
40 60 80 100 120 140 160 180 200 220 240 260 280 300 320 340 360 380 400

21 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21  
40 43 46 106 120 147 169 189 210 231 252 273 294 315 336 357 378 399 420 441

22 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22  
44 66 88 110 132 154 176 198 220 242 264 286 308 330 352 374 396 418 440 462 484

23 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23  
48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

## CHAPTER XLIX.

# Synonyms of the English Language.

*In this Table the letter s means adjective; v means verb; z means substantive or noun.*

**ABACK,** backward, back.

**Abast,** sternwards, aft, behind.

**Abandon,** leave, forsake, desert, renounce, quit.

**Abandoned,** wicked, reprobate, dissolute.

**Abandonment,** leaving, desertion, dereliction.

**Abase,** lower, humble, humiliate, degrade.

**Abasement,** degradation, degeneracy, abjection.

**Abash,** bewilder, disconcert, discompose.

**Abate,** lessen, diminish, lase, reduce, decrease.

**Abbricate,** shorten, abridge, condense, curtail.

**Abdicate,** give up, resign, renounce, abandon.

**Abet,** help, encourage, instigate, incite, assist.

**Abettor,** assistant, accessory, accomplice.

**Abhor,** dislike intensely, view with horror, hate.

**Abide,** stay, dwell, live with, tarry, remain.

**Abjure,** recant, forswear, disclaim, revoke.

**Able,** strong, powerful, muscular, stalwart.

**Abnormal,** anomalous, unnatural, irregular.

**Abode,** residence, habitation, dwelling, home.

**Abolish,** quash, destroy, revoke, abrogate.

**Abominable,** hateful, detestable, odious, vile.

**Abominate,** dislike, abhor, loathe, detest.

**Abortive,** fruitless, ineffectual, unoperative, idle.

**About,** concerning, regarding, relative to.

**Abridge,** shorten, abbreviate, contract, curtail.

**Absolute,** entire, complete, unconditional.

**Absolve,** set free, loose, clear, acquit, liberate.

**Absorb,** engross, swallow up, engulf, imbib.

**Absorb from,** keep from, refrain, forswear.

**Absorbent,** moderate, sober, temperate.

**Abstract,** summary, compendious, abridgement.

**Accelerate,** hasten, hurry, expedite, forward.

**Accept,** receive, take, admit.

**Acceptable,** agreeable, pleasing, pleasurable.

**Acceptation,** meaning, signification.

**Access,** admission, approach, avenue.

**Accession,** increase, augmentation, enlargement.

**Accident,** casualty, incident, contingency.

**Accomplice,** confederate, accessory, abettor.

**Accomplish,** to do, effect, finish, execute.

**Accomplishment,** attainment, qualification.

**Accord,** grant, allow, admit, concede.

**Accordant,** compatible, harmonious, consonant.

**Acrost,** salute, address, speak to, stop, greet.

**Account,** assign, adduce, reckon, compute.

**Accountable,** punishable, answerable.

**Armature,** arms, equip. Et out, furnish with arms.

**Armorial,** authorized, commissioned.

**Accumulate,** bring together, amass, collect.

**Acquaint,** inform, enlighten, apprise.

**Acquaintance,** familiarity, intimacy, cognisance.

**Acquiesce,** agree, accede, assent, comply.

**Acquire,** get, obtain, attain, gain, procure, win.

**Acquisition,** accomplishment, acquisition.

**Acquit,** pardon, forgive, discharge, set free.

**Action,** deed, achievement, feat, exploit.

**Actual,** real, positive, genuine, certain.

**Actuate,** move, impel, incite, induce, prompt.

**Acute,** shrewd, keen, intelligent, penetrating.

**Acuteness,** acumen, penetration, ingenuity.

**Adage,** saying, maxim, aphorism, proverb.

**Adapt,** accommodate, suit, fit, conform.

**Adelicted,** devote, wedded, attached.

**Addition,** increase, accession, augmentation.

**Additional,** extra, added, supplemental.

**Address,** tact, skill, ability, dexterity.

**Adherence,** adhesion, attachment, fidelity.

**Adherent,** follower, partisan, pupil, disciple.

**Adhesion,** adherence, attachment, fidelity.

**Adopt,** take, assume, appropriate, choose.

**Adorn,** beautify, decorate, embellish, ornament.

**Adroit,** skillful, clever, dexterous, expert.

**Adulator,** flatterer, parasite, toady.

**Adulterate,** corrupt, contaminate, vitiate.

**Advance,** bring forward, adduce, assign, allege.

**Advancement,** preferment, promotion.

**Advantage,** benefit, good, profit, avail, utility.

**Advantageous,** beneficial, profitable, salutary.

**Adventure,** incident, occurrence, casualty.

**Adventurous,** bold, enterprising, daring.

**Adversary,** opponent, antagonist, enemy, foe.

**Advice,** warning, counsel, instruction.

**Advise,** acquaint, inform, commendate, notify.

**Advocate,** counsel, defender, upholder.

**Aerial,** airy, light, volatile, ethereal, empyreal.

**Affability,** courteousness, courtesy, urbanity.

**Affair,** business, matter, question, subject.

**Affect,** influence, act upon, interfere with, *seign*.

**Affecting,** touching, pathetic, melting, moving.

**Affection,** fondness, attachment, kindness.

**Affectionate,** loving, attached to, fond, kind.

**Affinity,** relationship, alliance, kin, union.

**Affirm,** swear, assert, asseverate, declare, aver.

**Affirmation,** asseveration, protestation.

**Affix,** attach, annex, subjoin, connect, adjoin.

**Afterwards,** hereafter, subsequently.

**Age,** period, time, date, generation, era, epoch.

**Age,** old, elderly, senile, smile.

**Agency,** instrumentality, influence, operation.

**Aggravate,** exalt, promote, prefer, advance.

**Aggravate,** irritate, inflame, provoke.

**Aggregate,** total, entire, complete, the whole.

**Aggression,** encroachment, assault, attack.

**Agitation,** perturbation, emotion, trepidation.

**Agonize,** distress, rack, torture, writh.

**Agony,** anguish, pang, throes, pain, distress.

**Agree,** consent, accede, acquiesce, comply.

**Agreeable,** gratifying, pleasant, pleasing.

**Agreement,** concurrence, coincidence, concord.

**Aid,** help, assist, co-operate, relieve, succor.

**Aid,** assistance, support, maintenance, succor.

**Ailing,** unwell, sickly, diseased, ill.

**Aim,** direct, point, level, endeavor to attain.

**Allervate,** assuage, mitigate, soothe, solace.

**Alliance,** affinity, union, connection, relation.

**Allot,** assign, apportion, appropriate, appoint.



Allow, admit, concede, yield, grant, give.  
 Allowance, pay, wages, grant, stipend, salary.  
 Allude, hint, refer, insinuate, imply, glance at.  
 Allure, entice, attract, decoy, tempt, seduce.  
 Always, continually, ever, perpetually.  
 Amalgamate, join, compound, mix.  
 Amass, accumulate, collect, gather, heap up.  
 Amazing, astonishing, wonderful, surprising.  
 Ambiguous, equivocal, uncertain, vague.  
 Ameliorate, improve, amend, better.  
 Amenable, responsible, accountable.  
 Amend, mend, better, improve, correct, rectify.  
 Amends, compensation, recompense.  
 Amiable, loving, pleasing, engaging.  
 Amicable, friendly, social, sociable.  
 Ample, complete, full, wide, spacious.  
 Anchorite, hermit, recluse, ascetic.  
 Ancient, old-fashioned, old, antique, obsolete.  
 Anguish, woe, agony, pain, distress, suffering.  
 Animating, inspiring, exhilarating, inspiring.  
 Animating, life, vivacity, spirit, elasticity.  
 Annals, chronicles, records, historical accounts.  
 Annex, add, attach, affix, append, adjoin.  
 Annihilate, destroy, annihilate, extinguish, nullify.  
 Annoyance, trouble, uneasiness, discomfort.  
 Anomalous, irregular, abnormal, eccentric.  
 Answerable, responsible, accountable.  
 Antagonism, hostility, animosity, enmity.  
 Antagonist, opponent, adversary, enemy.  
 Antagonistic, hostile, opposite, adverse.  
 Anticipate, forestall, pre-empt, pre-judge.  
 Antithesis, contrast, opposition.  
 Anxiety, care, solicitude, attention.  
 Apocryphal, uncertain, unauthentic.  
 Appeal, refer, invoke, advocate, call upon.  
 Appearance, air, look, aspect, manner, mien.  
 Appellation, name, denomination, cognomen.  
 Applaud, praise, extol, commend, approve.  
 Applause (see Acclamation).  
 Apportion, distribute, allot, appropriate.  
 Appreciate, value, reckon, prize, esteem.  
 Applaud, approval, concurrence, assent.  
 Appropriate, peculiar, particular, exclusive.  
 Approval, assent, approbation, concurrence.  
 Arbitrator, arbitrator, judge, umpire, referee.  
 Ardent, eager, fervid, hot, fiery, glowing.  
 Argue, discuss, dispute, debate.  
 Arise, ascend, mount, scale, tower.  
 Arouse, stir up, awaken, vivify, excite.  
 Array, rank, order, disposal, disposition.  
 Arrest, stop, apprehend, withhold, keep back.  
 Arruption, assumption, haughtiness, pride.  
 Ascend, climb, mount, rise, soar, tower, scale.  
 Asperity, acrimony, acerbity, harshness.  
 Asperse, accuse falsely, malign, slander.  
 Assault, assail, attack, invade, encounter.  
 Assemble, congregate, collect, gather, muster.  
 Assembly, assemblage, collection, group.  
 Assent, consent, acquiesce, acquiesce, comply.  
 Assert, affirm, declare, aver, protest, maintain.  
 Assign, allot, assign, allot, assign.  
 Assist, help, aid, co-operate, relieve, succor.  
 Assume, pretend to, arrogate, usurp.  
 Assurance, confidence, certainty.  
 Astonishing, surprising, wonderful, striking.  
 Athletic, stalwart, powerful, brawny.  
 Atrocious, heinous, enormous, flagrant.  
 Attach, affix, append, adjoin, annex, adjoin.

Attachment, affection, devotedness, devotion.  
 Attract, draw to, allure, entice, charm.  
 Attractive, winning, charming, captivating.  
 Attribute, quality, property, grace.  
 Audacious, assuming, forward, presumptuous.  
 Augment, increase, enlarge, extend.  
 August, majestic, noble, dignified, stately.  
 Auspices, protection, favor, patronage.  
 Auspicious, fortunate, favorable, propitious.  
 Averse, rigid, severe, rigorous, stern, harsh.  
 Authoritative, commanding, sway, sway.  
 Authorized, accredited, empowered.  
 Avarice, covetousness, cupidity, greediness.  
 Averse, adverse, hostile, reluctant, unwilling.  
 Aversion, dislike, antipathy, hatred.  
 Avocation, employment, calling, business.  
 Avow, declare, acknowledge, recognize, own.  
 Awaken, arouse, stir up, excite, vivify.  
 Award, adjudge, adjudicate, judge, determine.  
 Aware, known, sensible, conscious, cognizant.  
 Awkward, rough, clumsy, unpolished.  
 Awry, crooked, wry, bent, curved, infected.

**BAD**, wicked, evil, unsound, unwholesome.  
 Baffle, defeat, discomfit, bewilder.  
 Balance, poise, weigh, neutralize, counteract.  
 Balm, fragrant, sweet-scented, odoriferous.  
 Bear, hold up, sustain, support, endure, carry.  
 Bearing, manner, deportment, demeanor.  
 Beasty, brutish, brutal, ferocious.  
 Beat, strike, knock, hit, belabor, thump, dash.  
 Beat, sweetheart, wooer, lover, suitor, son.  
 Beautiful, elegant, beauteous, handsome, fair.  
 Beautify, adorn, decorate, embellish, deck.  
 Becoming, befitting, comely, decent, fit, proper.  
 Beg, ask, entreat, crave, solicit, beseech.  
 Beginning, commencement, outset, opening.  
 Beguile, amuse, entertain, deceive, mislead.  
 Behavior, conduct, carriage, demeanor.  
 Benefaction, gift, donation, alms, charity.  
 Beneficent, benevolent, charitable, kind.  
 Benefit, advantage, good, profit, service.  
 Benevolence, beneficence, benignity, kindness.  
 Benign, benignant, benevolent, kind, gracious.  
 Bent, inclination, disposition, tendency, bias.  
 Bereave, deprive, strip, dispossess, disarm.  
 Beseech, beg, entreat, crave, solicit, implore.  
 Beset, surround, encompass, embarrass.  
 Betimes, early, soon, shortly, ere long.  
 Betoken, signify, denote, foreshadow, bode.  
 Bile, choler, anger, rage, fury, indignation.  
 Bind, tie, restrain, connect, link.  
 Binding, stringent, cogent, valid, obligatory.  
 Bitter, harsh, pungent, poignant, stinging.  
 Black, dark, murky, pitchy, lank, clammy.  
 Blacken, defame, calumniate, slander.  
 Blamable, culpable, censurable, reprehensible.  
 Blame, reprove, reprehend, censure, condemn.  
 Blameless, inculpable, guiltless, sinless.  
 Bland, soft, gentle, mild, kind, gracious.  
 Blank, confused, confounded, dumfounded.  
 Blend, mix, amalgamate, mingle, commingle.  
 Blessedness, bliss, happiness, felicity.  
 Blind, sightless, eyeless, unseeing.  
 Bliss, ecstasy, felicity, blessedness.  
 Blinks, gay, mirthful, cheerful, merry.  
 Blockhead, dunce, dolt, dullard, numskull.  
 Bloody, gory, sanguinary, ensanguined.  
 Bloodshed, carnage, slaughter, butchery.  
 Bloom, blossom, bud, sprout, germinate.

Blot, stain, blur, speck, flaw, blemish, defect.  
 Blot out, wipe out, erase, expunge, delete.  
 Bluff, blustering, burlly, swaggering, hectoring.  
 Blunder, mistake, error, delusion.  
 Blunt, pointless, obtuse, edgeless, unpolite.  
 Border, edge, brim, rim, verge, brink, margin.  
 Bordering on, contiguous to, continuous with.  
 Bound, limit, circumscribe, confine, restrict.  
 Boundless, unlimited, unbounded, infinite.  
 Bounty, munificence, liberality, generosity.  
 Brand, stigmatize, denounce, mark.  
 Bravado, brag, boast, boasting, vaunting.  
 Brave, courageous, gallant, chivalrous.  
 Brief, short, concise, compendious, succinct.  
 Bright, clear, lucid, transparent, limpid.  
 Brisk, active, agile, nimble, lively, quick.  
 Brittle, fragile, frangible, frail.  
 Broad, wide, large, ample, expanded.  
 Broil, adray, fray, feud, quarrel, brawl.  
 Broken-hearted, disconsolate, inconsolable.  
 Brook, endure, suffer, bear, submit to.  
 Brotherly, fraternal, affectionate, kind.  
 Bruise, break, crush, squeeze, pulverize.  
 Brunt, shock, onset, assault, attack.  
 Burden, load, encumber, embarrass.  
 Burdensome, heavy, weighty, ponderous, bulky.  
 Burning, glowing, ardent, fervid, impassioned.  
 Burst, break, crack, split, retid.  
 Bury, inter, inhume, entomb, immure.  
 By-and-by, anon, shortly, ere long, soon.  
 Bystander, onlooker, spectator, beholder.

**CADAL**, combination, intrigue, faction.  
 Cajole, coax, wheedle, flatter, fawn.  
 Calamitous, disastrous, fatal, unfortunate.  
 Calculate, reckon, guess, suppose, compute.  
 Call back, retract, recant, recall, revoke.  
 Callous, hard, obdurate, impenitent, unfeeling.  
 Calm, tranquilize, allay, appease, quiet, hush.  
 Calumniate, vilify, revile, accuse falsely.  
 Caprice, freak, whim, humor, crotchet, fad.  
 Captious, touchy, testy, cross, petulant.  
 Captivate, charm, enchant, fascinate, ensnare.  
 Captivity, imprisonment, confinement.  
 Capture, catch, seize, grasp, arrest, apprehend.  
 Care, anxiety, solicitude, concern, attention.  
 Career, history, course, race, passage, life.  
 Carnal, fleshly, sensual, voluptuous, luxurious.  
 Carriage, walk, bearing, deportment, gait.  
 Carry, bear, sustain, convey, transport.  
 Carry on, conduct, manage, regulate, direct.  
 Case, condition, state, circumstance, plight.  
 Cast down, discouraged, downcast, dejected.  
 Cast off, reject, forsake, abandon, discard.  
 Casualty, accident, contingency, incident.  
 Catalogue, list, roll, record, inventory, index.  
 Cede, give up, surrender, relinquish, quit.  
 Celebrate, commend, applaud, laud, extol.  
 Celebrated, famous, renowned, far-famed.  
 Celerity, quickness, speed, rapidity, velocity.  
 Celestial, heavenly, divine, godlike, seraphic.  
 Censure, blame, reprehend, reprobate.  
 Ceremony, form, observance, rite, solemnity.  
 Certain, sure, indubitable, unquestionable.  
 Certify, testify, vouch, declare.  
 Change, alter, vary, transform, exchange.  
 Changeable, variable, unsteady, undecided.  
 Character, cast, turn, tone, description.  
 Characteristic, peculiar to, sign of, feature.  
 Characterize, name, designate, denominate.

Charge, accuse, impeach, arraign, incriminate.  
 Charity, kindness, benignity, beneficence.  
 Charm, enchant, fascinate, bewitch, ensnare.  
 Cheerless, brokenhearted, comfortable.  
 Cherish, nourish, nurture, nurse, foster.  
 Chide, reprove, rebuke, reprimand.  
 Chief, principal, main, supreme, paramount.  
 Choice, rare, select, option.  
 Choose, prefer, select, elect, call, pick.  
 Chronicle, record, register, enrol.  
 Circuitous, roundabout, tortuous, flexuous.  
 Circulate, spread, diffuse, disseminate.  
 Civilize, polish, humanize, cultivate, refine.  
 Claim, ask, demand, challenge, call for, plead.  
 Clamor, outcry, fuss, noise, hubbub, uproar.  
 Clandestine, hidden, secret, private.  
 Class, order, rank, degree, grade, category.  
 Clause, stipulation, proviso, terms, article.  
 Clean, cleanse, clarify, purify.  
 Clear, absolve, acquit, liberate, deliver, release.  
 Clearly, palpably, obviously, distinctly.  
 Clemency, leniency, mercy, mildness.  
 Clever, skillful, expert, dexterous, adroit.  
 Climb, get up, scale, mount, soar, tower.  
 Clumsy, awkward, unpolished, uncourtly.  
 Clutch, grasp, lay hold on, catch, seize, grip.  
 Coagulate, thicken, concrete, clot, cumle.  
 Coalition, union, alliance, confederacy.  
 Coarse, rough, rude, rugged, gruff, harsh.  
 Coax, cajole, wheedle, flatter.  
 Coeval, contemporaneous, contemporary.  
 Cogent, forcible, strong, valid, irresistible.  
 Coincide, agree, correspond, concur.  
 Coincidence, concurrence, correspondence.  
 Colleague, fellow, compeer, companion.  
 Collect, gather, assemble, muster, congregate.  
 Combat, engagement, conflict, contest, fight.  
 Combination, alliance, union, league.  
 Comely, becoming, decent, seemly, agreeable.  
 Comfort, solace, console, encourage, revive.  
 Comfortless, cheerless, forlorn, disconsolate.  
 Comic, funny, laughable, droll, ludicrous.  
 Command, order, decree, injunction, mandate.  
 Commence, begin, enter upon.  
 Commend, praise, applaud, extol, eulogize.  
 Commendable, praiseworthy, laudable.  
 Comment, observation, remark, annotation.  
 Commerce, dealing, trade, intercourse.  
 Company, association, society, assembly.  
 Companion, comrade, confidant, partner, ally.  
 Comparison, simile, similitude, illustration.  
 Compass, encircle, environ, encompass.  
 Compassion, pity, commiseration, sympathy.  
 Compassionate, kind, merciful, clement.  
 Compatible, consistent, consonant, accordant.  
 Compel, force, constrain, coerce, enforce.  
 Compendious, brief, short, succinct, concise.  
 Complaint, malady, disease, distemper.  
 Complete, accomplish, fulfil, realize, execute.  
 Complex, compound, complicated, involved.  
 Complexion, aspect, appearance, feature.  
 Complicated, complex, compound, involved.  
 Compliment, praise, flatter, adulate, applaud.  
 Comply, yield, accede, assent, consent.  
 Compose, form, compound, put together.  
 Composed, serene, placid, calm, collected.  
 Compound, complex, complicated, intricate.  
 Comprehend, comprise, take in, embrace.  
 Comprehension, capacity, capability.  
 Comprehensive, extensive, broad, wide.



Conceited, proud, vain, egotistical.  
 Conceive, think of, imagine, suppose.  
 Conception, notion, idea, thought, perception.  
 Concern, affair, business, matter, care, regard.  
 Concerning, respecting, regarding, relative to.  
 Concert, contrive, devise, design, manage.  
 Concerted, joint co-operation, designed.  
 Concise, brief, short, succinct.  
 Conclude, end, close, finish, terminate.  
 Conclusion, end, upshot, event, inference.  
 Condense, compress, press, squeeze, contract.  
 Condition, state, plight, case, predicament.  
 Confidence, sympathy, commiseration.  
 Conduce, contribute, subserve, incline, tend.  
 Conducive, furthering, promoting, auxiliary.  
 Conduct, behavior, demeanor, deportment.  
 Conduct, guide, lead, direct, manage.  
 Confederate, accomplice, accessory, abettor.  
 Confer, bestow, give, discourse, converse.  
 Conference, meeting, conversation, talk.  
 Confess, acknowledge, avow, own, recognize.  
 Confide, trust, repose, depend, rely.  
 Confused, muddled, mixed, bewildered.  
 Confusion, disorder, derangement, chaos.  
 Confute, refute, disprove, belie.  
 Congregate, assemble, collect, gather, muster.  
 Conjecture, guess, surmise, supposition.  
 Conjure, adjure, beseech, entreat, implore.  
 Connect, join, link, bind.  
 Connected, joined, related, akin, kindred.  
 Connection, union, alliance, coalition.  
 Consequence, effect, result, event, issue.  
 Consider, reflect, regard, ponder, deliberate.  
 Considerate, thoughtful, reflective, prudent.  
 Consistent, consonant, compatible.  
 Console, solace, comfort, soothe.  
 Conspicuous, distinguished, noted.  
 Constancy, firmness, stability, steadiness.  
 Constantly, ever, always, continually.  
 Constitute, make, form, compose, mould.  
 Constitutional, legal, regulated, organized.  
 Constrain, compel, force, coerce, impel.  
 Construct, build, make, erect, compile.  
 Construction, interpretation, version.  
 Contemptible, mean, vile, despicable, pitiful.  
 Contemptuous, disdainful, scornful, insolent.  
 Contest, contend, debate, argue, dispute, cope.  
 Contention, strife, discord, discussion, wrangle.  
 Contest, combat, conflict, fight, competition.  
 Contiguous, adjacent, adjoining, next to.  
 Contingency, casualty, accident, incident.  
 Continual, unceasing, incessant, continuous.  
 Contract, agreement, compact, bargain.  
 Contradict, oppose, deny, gainsay, controvert.  
 Contrary, adverse, opposite, antagonistic.  
 Contribute, give to, co-operate, conspire.  
 Contrition, repentance, penitence, remorse.  
 Contrivance, plan, device, scheme, design.  
 Control, check, curb, repress, restrain, govern.  
 Controversy, debate, contest, discussion.  
 Convene, call together, bring together, convoke.  
 Convenient, commodious, suitable, adapted.  
 Convention, assembly, meeting, convocation.  
 Conventional, usual, ordinary, fashionable.  
 Conversant, acquainted with, familiar.  
 Conversation, dialogue, conference, talk.  
 Converse, reverse, opposite, discourse.  
 Copy, model, pattern, imitation, transcript.  
 Corporal, corporeal, bodily, material, physical.  
 Corrupt, portly, stout, lusty, plethoric.

Correct, accurate, exact, precise, proper.  
 Correction, discipline, punishment.  
 Correspond, fit, tally, answer, suit.  
 Correspondence, letters, intercourse.  
 Correspondent, similar, counterpart, suitable.  
 Costly, expensive, valuable, precious.  
 Council, assembly, company, congress, meeting.  
 Counsel, advise, instruction, intelligence.  
 Count, calculate, compute, reckon, estimate.  
 Countenance, encourage, support, confirm.  
 Counterfeit, spurious, forged, imitated, false.  
 Counterpart, converse, adverse, correspondent.  
 Countless, innumerable, numberless.  
 Courage, resolution, fortitude, fearlessness.  
 Course, way, road, route, passage, race.  
 Crafty, cunning, artful, sly, subtle, wily.  
 Crave, beg, entreat, solicit, beseech, implore.  
 Crazy, crack-brained, imbecile, foolish.  
 Create, make, form, cause, produce, generate.  
 Credence, belief, faith, confidence.  
 Credential,missive, diploma, title, testament.  
 Credit, belief, trustworthiness, reputation.  
 Credulity, gullibility, simplicity.  
 Crest, top, summit, apex, head, crown.  
 Critical, nice, exact, fastidious, precarious.  
 Criticize, examine, scan, analyze, discuss.  
 Cross, ill-tempered, fretful, ill-humored.  
 Crude, raw, undigested, unconsidered.  
 Cruel, savage, barbarous, inhuman.  
 Cupidity, meanness, avarice, stinginess.  
 Curb, restrain, hold, check, moderate.  
 Curiosity, inquisitiveness, interest, rarity.  
 Curious, inquiring, inquisitive, searching.  
 Curse, malediction, anathema, bane, blight.  
 Cursory, summary, rapid, superficial.  
 Custody, keeping, guardianship, conservation.

**DARK**, black, dusty, sallow, swarthy, opaque.  
 Dash, hurl, cast, throw, drive, rush, send, fly.  
 Dauntless, valiant, gallant, fearless, intrepid.  
 Dawn, gleam, begin, rise, open, break.  
 Dead, defunct, deceased, departed, gone.  
 Deaf, disinclined, averse, inexorable, insensible.  
 Death, departure, demise, decease.  
 Debt, liability, default, obligation.  
 Decay, decline, wane, dwindle, waste, ebb.  
 Decayed, rotten, corrupt, unsound.  
 Deceit, cheat, imposition, trick, delusion.  
 Deceive, trick, cheat, beguile, delude, mislead.  
 Decide, determine, settle, adjudicate.  
 Decipher, read, spell, interpret, solve.  
 Decision, determination, conclusion.  
 Declaim, speak, debate, harangue, recite.  
 Declamation, oratory, elocution, harangue.  
 Declaration, avowal, manifestation.  
 Declivity, descent, fall, slope, incline.  
 Default, lapse, forfeit, omission, absence.  
 Defeat, conquer, overcome, worst, rout.  
 Defect, imperfection, flaw, fault, blemish.  
 Defence, excuse, plea, vindication, bulwark.  
 Defend, guard, protect, justify.  
 Defer, delay, postpone, put off, prorogue.  
 Deference, respect, honor, attention.  
 Deficient, short, wanting, inadequate, scanty.  
 Defile, pollute, corrupt, sully.  
 Define, fix, settle, determine, limit.  
 Definite, precise, exact, correct, fixed.  
 Deformity, ugliness, disfigurement.  
 Deliberate, consider, meditate, consult, ponder.  
 Delicacy, nicety, daintiness, refinement, tact.

Delight, enjoyment, pleasure, happiness.  
 Deliver, liberate, free, rescue, pronounce.  
 Demonstrate, prove, show, exhibit, illustrate.  
 Denude, strip, divest, lay bare.  
 Deny, refuse, reject, withhold, negative.  
 Depart, leave, quit, go, decamp, start, sally.  
 Department, section, division, office, branch.  
 Deprive, strip, deprive, despoil, rob, divest.  
 Depute, appoint, commission, charge, entrust.  
 Deputy, viceroy, lieutenant, representative.  
 Desire, longing, affection, craving.  
 Desist, cease, stop, discontinue, drop, abstain.  
 Desolate, bereaved, forlorn, forsaken, deserted.  
 Despair, hopelessness, despondency.  
 Desperate, wild, daring, audacious, determined.  
 Destine, purpose, intend, design, devote.  
 Destination, purpose, intention, design.  
 Destiny, fate, decree, doom, end.  
 Deter, warn, stop, dissuade, dispirit.  
 Detract, lessen, deteriorate, depreciate.  
 Detriment, loss, harm, injury, deterioration.  
 Detrimental, injurious, harmful, pernicious.  
 Develop, enunciate, amplify, expand, enlarge.  
 Device, artifice, expedient, contrivance.  
 Devous, tortuous, circuitous, roundabout.  
 Devoid, void, wanting, destitute, unendowed.  
 Devolve, impose, place, charge, commit.  
 Devoted, attached, fond, absorbed, dedicated.  
 Devotion, piety, devotion, religiousness.  
 Devour, eat, consume, swallow, gorge, bolt.  
 Dictate, prompt, suggest, enjoin, order.  
 Dilapidation, ruin, decay, disintegration.  
 Dilate, stretch, widen, expand, swell, distend.  
 Dilatory, tardy, procrastinating, lagging.  
 Diligence, care, assiduity, attention, heed.  
 Dimension, measurement, size, configuration.  
 Diminish, lessen, reduce, contract, curtail.  
 Dingy, dim, dull, dusky, rusty, colorless.  
 Discernment, discrimination, penetration.  
 Discipline, order, strictness, training, coercion.  
 Disclose, discover, reveal, confess, detect.  
 Discomfort, disquiet, vexation, annoyance.  
 Disconcert, abash, confuse, confound, upset.  
 Disconsolate, sad, forlorn, melancholy, woeful.  
 Discover, make known, find, invent, contrive.  
 Discredit, disgrace, disrepute, dishonor.  
 Discreditable, shameful, disgraceful.  
 Discreet, cautious, prudent, wary.  
 Discrepancy, disagreement, difference.  
 Discrimination, acuteness, discernment.  
 Discuss, argue, sift, debate, examine.  
 Disdain, contempt, scorn, haughtiness.  
 Dismay, terrify, frighten, scare, daunt, appal.  
 Dismay, terror, dread, fear, fright.  
 Dismiss, send off, discharge, discard, banish.  
 Disorder, disease, malady, complaint.  
 Disorderly, irregular, confused, lawless.  
 Disown, renounce, deny, disclaim, ignore.  
 Dispel, scatter, drive away, disperse.  
 Display, show, spread out, exhibit, expose.  
 Displease, offend, vex, anger, provoke, irritate.  
 Dispose, arrange, place, order, give, bestow.  
 Dispute, argue, contest, contend, question.  
 Distance, interval, remoteness, space.  
 Distinct, clear, plain, various, different.  
 Distinguish, perceive, discern, mark out.  
 Distinguished, famous, glorious, far-famed.  
 Distract, disturb, perplex, bewilder, madden.  
 Distress, trouble, pain, afflict, grieve, seize.  
 Distribute, allot, share, dispense, apportion.

District, country, region, quarter, clime.  
 Disturb, derange, discompose, agitate, rouse.  
 Divert, please, gratify, amuse, entertain.  
 Divide, part, separate, distribute, deal out.  
 Divine, godlike, holy, heavenly, sacred.  
 Do, effect, make, perform, accomplish, finish.  
 Docile, tractable, teachable, compliant, tame.  
 Doctrine, tenet, articles of belief, creed, dogma.  
 Doleful, dolorous, rueful, dismal, piteous.  
 Doom, sentence, verdict, judgment, fate, lot.  
 Drill, train, teach, discipline, perforate, bore.  
 Drive, force, urge, press, compel, guide, direct.  
 Droll, funny, laughable, comic, whimsical.  
 Drown, inundate, swamp, submerge.  
 Drowsy, sleepy, heavy, dory.  
 Dry, arid, parched, lifeless, dull, tedious.  
 Due, owing to, attributable to, just, fair.  
 Dull, stupid, gloomy, sad, dismal.  
 Dupe, trick, beguile, gull, cheat, deceive.  
 Durable, lasting, permanent, abiding.  
 Dutiful, obedient, submissive, respectful.

EARN, acquire, obtain, win, gain, achieve.  
 Earnest, ardent, serious, grave, solemn, warm.  
 Earthly, sordid, selfish, venal, mercenary.  
 Ease, calm, alleviate, allay, mitigate, appease.  
 Eccentric, irregular, anomalous, singular, odd.  
 Eclipse, shade, overcast, cloud.  
 Economical, sparing, saving, provident.  
 Edge, border, brink, rim, brim, margin, verge.  
 Efface, blot out, expunge, obliterate.  
 Effect, consequence, result, issue, event.  
 Effective, efficient, operative, servicable.  
 Eloquent, oratory, rhetoric, declamation.  
 Enunciate, make plain, explain, clear up.  
 Elope, evade, escape, avoid, shun.  
 Embarrass, perplex, entangle, distress, trouble.  
 Embellish, adorn, decorate, bedeck, beautify.  
 Embolden, inspirit, animate, encourage, cheer.  
 Embrace, clasp, hug, comprise, comprehend.  
 Eminent, distinguished, signal, conspicuous.  
 Emit, give out, throw out, exhale, discharge.  
 Empty, void, devoid, hollow, unfilled.  
 Enchanted, charmed, captivated, fascinated.  
 Encircle, enclose, embrace, encompass.  
 Enclave, fence in, confine, circumscribe.  
 Encompass, encircle, surround, gird, begin.  
 Encounter, attack, conflict, combat, assault.  
 Encourage, countenance, sanction, support.  
 End, aim, object, purpose, result, conclusion.  
 Endanger, imperil, peril, hazard, jeopardize.  
 Energy, force, vigor, efficacy, potency.  
 Engage, employ, busy, occupy, attract, invite.  
 Engagement, word, promise, battle, action.  
 Engross, absorb, take up, busy, occupy, engage.  
 Engulf, swallow up, absorb, imbibe, drown.  
 Enjoin, order, ordain, appoint, prescribe.  
 Enjoyment, pleasure, gratification.  
 Enlarge, increase, extend, augment, broaden.  
 Enlighten, illumine, illuminate, instruct.  
 Enraged, infuriated, raging, wrathful.  
 Enrapture, enchant, fascinate, charm, captivate.  
 Entangle, perplex, embarrass, inveigle.  
 Enterprise, adventure, undertaking, effort.  
 Entertainment, amusement, diversionment.  
 Enthusiasm, zeal, ardor, fervor, warmth.  
 Entice, allure, attract, decoy, lure, tempt.  
 Entire, whole, complete, perfect, total.  
 Entitled, named, designated, denominated.  
 Entrance, entry, inlet, ingress, porch, portal.



Entreat, beg, crave, solicit, beseech, implore.  
 Enumerate, tell over, relate, narrate, recount.  
 Erring, misguided, misled.  
 Error, mistake, fallacy, blunder, hallucination.  
 Escape, elude, evade.  
 Especially, particularly, specially, mainly.  
 Essay, attempt, trial, endeavor, effort, tract.  
 Essential, necessary, indispensable, requisite.  
 Establish, institute, found, organize, confirm.  
 Estate, domain, demesne, lands, property.  
 Esteem, prize, value, appreciate, respect.  
 Estimate, value, measure, compute, calculate.  
 Eternal, everlasting, endless, infinite, perpetual.  
 Evade, escape, elude, equivocate, prevaricate.  
 Evade, shift, subterfuge, prevarication.  
 Even, equal, equable, uniform, smooth, plain.  
 Event, incident, occurrence, accident.  
 Evert, always, eternally, everlastingly, evermore.  
 Everlasting, endless, infinite.  
 Evidence, manifest, prove, evince, demonstrate.  
 Evident, clear, plain, manifest, apparent.  
 Evil, wicked, ill, bad, unkind, misfortune.  
 Evince, show, argue, prove, evince, manifest.  
 Evince, call out, invite, summon, challenge.  
 Exact, accurate, correct, definite, precise.  
 Exaggerated, overstated, heightened, amplified.  
 Exalt, raise, elevate, erect, lift up, dignify.  
 Examination, search, inquiry, research.  
 Exchange, change, barter, trade, commute.  
 Exchange, barter, dealing, trade, traffic.  
 Excitable, irritable, susceptible.  
 Exclaim, incite, arouse, awaken, stir up, disquiet.  
 Exclaim, call out, shout, cry, speculate.  
 Exclude, shut out, debar, preclude, exclude.  
 Exclusive, sole, only, alone.  
 Excursion, trip, ramble, tour.  
 Excusable, pardonable, venial.  
 Excuse, palliate, mitigate, acquit, justify.  
 Excuse, plea, justification, pretence, pretext.  
 Execrable, abominable, detestable, hateful.  
 Execute, accomplish, effectuate, fulfil, effect.  
 Exemption, freedom, immunity, privilege.  
 Exercise, exert, practice, pursue, carry on.  
 Exhaust, emit, give out, smoke, steam.  
 Exhaust, spend, drain, empty, debilitate.  
 Exhibition, show, sight, spectacle, pageant.  
 Exile, banishment, deportation, expatriation.  
 Exonerate, clear, acquit, discharge, absolve.  
 Exorbitant, excessive, extortionate.  
 Expand, spread, dilate, extend, enlarge.  
 Expectancy, expectation, waiting for, hope.  
 Expectation, expectancy, waiting for, hope.  
 Expedient, fit, necessary, essential, requisite.  
 Expeditious, accelerate, quicken, hasten, facilitate.  
 Expel, drive out, eject, dispossess, dislodge.  
 Explicit, express, plain, definite, positive.  
 Exploit, achievement, feat, deed.  
 Expound, explain, interpret, unfold, elucidate.  
 Express, explicit, plain, positive, definite.  
 Expressive, significant, energetic, emphatic.  
 Extinguish, blot out, wipe out, obliterate, efface.  
 Exultantly, pre-eminently, superlatively.  
 Extend, enlarge, amplify, expand, increase.  
 Extensive, comprehensive, wide, large.  
 Exterior, outward, outer, external.  
 Exterminate, eradicate, root out, annihilate.  
 Extreme, utmost, furthest, most distant.  
 Extricate, free, disengage, disentangle.  
 Exuberant, plentiful, plentiful, invarious.  
 Sanitation, transport, joy, triumph.

FABRIC, edifice, structure, pile.  
 Fabricate, invent, frame, forge, forge, coin.  
 Face, front, confront, encounter.  
 Facetious, jocose, jocular, pleasant.  
 Facile, easy, pliable, flexible.  
 Fact, reality, incident, circumstance.  
 Faculty, ability, gift, talent, endowment.  
 Failing, imperfection, weakness, frailty, feeble.  
 Fallacy, omission, neglect, default.  
 Falter, halt, stagger, totter, hesitate.  
 Fame, reputation, glory, renown, celebrity.  
 Famed, famous, far-famed, renowned.  
 Familiar, free, frank, affable, conversant.  
 Familiarity, acquaintance, intimacy, courtesy.  
 Family, household, house, lineage, ancestry.  
 Famous (See Famed).  
 Fanciful, imaginative, ideal, fantastical.  
 Fancy, imagination, notion, conceit, vagary.  
 Farewell, good-bye, adieu, leaving-taking.  
 Farming, husbandry, tillage, agriculture.  
 Fashion, custom, manner, mode, practice, form.  
 Fast, firm, solid, constant, steadfast, staunch.  
 Fasten, fix, tie, link, stick, hold, affix, attach.  
 Fat, obese, corpulent.  
 Fatal, deadly, mortal, lethal, inevitable.  
 Fatigue, weariness, lassitude, languor.  
 Fault, blemish, defect, imperfection, vice.  
 Favor, benefit, kindness, civility, grace.  
 Fear, fright, terror, dismay, alarm, dread.  
 Fearless, brave, bold, intrepid, courageous.  
 Fearful, afraid, timid, nervous, timorous.  
 Feast, fete, banquet, treat, entertainment.  
 Ferocious, fierce, savage, ravenous, voracious.  
 Fertile, fruitful, prolific, breeding, pregnant.  
 Fervid, glowing, ardent, impassioned, fervent.  
 Festal, festive, convivial, joyous.  
 Festival, feast, banquet, fete, treat.  
 Festivity, hilarity, joviality, jovialness, gaiety.  
 Feud, fray, affray, broil, quarrel, dispute.  
 Pickle, unstable, inconstant, restless, fickle.  
 Fiction, romance, invention, falsehood.  
 Fictitious, fabricated, invented, supposititious.  
 Fight, battle, action, engagement, combat.  
 Figure, image, allegory, emblem, type, symbol.  
 Fill, satisfy, content, store, replenish, glut.  
 Filthy, dirty, dingy, unclean, grimy.  
 Final, ending, ultimate, last, latest, conclusive.  
 Finish, close, end, termination, conclusion.  
 Fine, refined, delicate, pure, nice, handsome.  
 Finical, foppish, spruce, dandyish.  
 Finite, limited, bounded, terminable.  
 Firm, strong, robust, sturdy, fast, steadfast.  
 First, primary, primitive, pristine, primeval.  
 Fit, suit, adapt, adjust, equip, prepare.  
 Flavor, taste, relish, savor.  
 Flaw, blemish, spot, blot, speck, defect, crack.  
 Floating, temporary, transient, transitory.  
 Fleetness, quickness, celerity, swiftness, speed.  
 Flexible, flexible, pliant, lithe, supple.  
 Flightiness, levity, lightness, giddiness.  
 Flimsy, light, weak, superficial, shallow.  
 Fling, cast, throw, hurl, toss.  
 Flinty, hard, insinuate, obdurate.  
 Flippancy, pertness, smugness, lightness.  
 Flirt, jest, gibe, scoff, taunt.  
 Flock, throng, crowd, multitude, swarm, sho.  
 Flood, deluge, inundate, overflow, overwhelm.  
 Fly, soar, mount, tower.  
 Foe, enemy, opponent, adversary, antagonist.  
 Foul, balk, defeat, frustrate.

Fold, wrap, envelop.  
 Folks, persons, people, individuals, fellows.  
 Follow, succeed, ensue, imitate, copy, pursue.  
 Follower, partisan, disciple, retainer, pursuer.  
 Folly, silliness, foolishness, imbecility, weakness.  
 Fond, enamored, attached, affectionate.  
 Fondness, affection, attachment, kindness, love.  
 Food, meal, repast, victuals, meat, viands, diet.  
 Fool, idiot, buffoon, zany, clown.  
 Foolery, tomfoolery, folly, absurdity, mummery.  
 Foolhardy, venturesome, incautious, hasty.  
 Foolish, simple, silly, irrational, brainless.  
 Footstep, track, mark.  
 Fop, dandy, beau, coxcomb, puppy, jackanapes.  
 Forego, quit, relinquish, let go, waive.  
 Foregoing, antecedent, anterior, preceding.  
 Forerunner, herald, harlinger, precursor.  
 Foresight, forethought, forecast, premeditation.  
 Foretell, predict, prophesy, prognosticate.  
 Forfeiture, fine, penalty.  
 Forge, coin, invent, frame, feign, fabricate.  
 Forgetful, unmindful, oblivious.  
 Forgive, pardon, remit, absolve, acquit, excuse.  
 Former, antecedent, anterior, previous, prior.  
 Formidable, terrible, dreadful, fearful.  
 Forsake, abandon, desert, renounce.  
 Forsaken, abandoned, forlorn, deserted.  
 Forthwith, immediately, directly, instantly.  
 Fortify, strengthen, garrison, reinforce.  
 Fortitude, endurance, resolution, fearlessness.  
 Fortunate, lucky, happy, auspicious, prosperous.  
 Fortune, chance, fate, luck, doom, destiny.  
 Forward, onward, progressive, confident.  
 Forward, farther, further, advance, promote.  
 Foster, cherish, nurse, tend, harbor, nurture.  
 Fragrant, spicy, sweet-scented, balmy.  
 Frailty, weakness, failing, foible, imperfection.  
 Frame, construct, invent, coin, fabricate, forge.  
 Franchise, right, exemption, immunity.  
 Frank, artless, candid, sincere, free, easy.  
 Frantic, distracted, mad, furious, raving.  
 Fraternize, co-operate, consort, associate with.  
 Fraud, deceit, deception, duplicity, guile, cheat.  
 Fray, affray, feud, quarrel, brawl, altercation.  
 Fresh, new, novel, recent, modern.  
 Fret, gail, chafe, agitate, irritate, vex.  
 Fretful, peevish, petulant, fractious.  
 Friendly, amicable, social, sociable.  
 Fright, alarm, dismay, terror, consternation.  
 Frighten, scare, affright, dismay, appal, terrify.  
 Frightful, fearful, dreadful, dire, dismal.  
 Frivolous, trifling, trivial, petty.  
 Frolic, gambol, play, game, sport, prank, spree.  
 Front, face, confront, encounter.  
 Forward, cross, untoward, capitions, fractious.  
 Frugal, provident, economical, saving.  
 Furious, violent, boisterous, vehement, dashing.  
 Furniture, goods, gear, chattels, movables.  
 Further, farther, advance, forward, promote.  
 Fury, madness, frenzy, rage, anger.  
 Futile, trifling, trivial, frivolous, useless.

**GAIETY**, merriment, jollity, mirth, hilarity.  
 Gain, profit, emolument, advantage, benefit.  
 Gambol, frisk, prank, play, spree, caper.  
 Game, play, pastime, diversion, sport.  
 Gang, band, horde, company, troop, crew.  
 Gap, breach, chasm, hollow, cavity, cleft.  
 Garble, mutilate, misquote, distort, pervert.  
 Garland, chaplet, coronal, wreath.

Garnish, embellish, adorn, beautify, deck.  
 Gather, pick, cull, assemble, muster, infer.  
 Gaudy, showy, tawdry, gay, glittering.  
 Gaunt, emaciated, scraggy, skinny, meagre.  
 Gawk, clumsy, uncouth, clownish, awkward.  
 Gay, cheerful, merry, lively, jolly, sprightly.  
 Generate, form, make, beget, produce.  
 Generation, formation, race, breed, stock.  
 Generous, beneficent, noble, honorable.  
 Gesture, attitude, action, posture.  
 Get, obtain, earn, gain, attain, procure, achieve.  
 Ghastly, wan, pallid, hideous, grim, shocking.  
 Ghost, spectre, spright, sprite, apparition.  
 Gibe, scoff, sneer, flout, jeer, mock, taunt.  
 Giddy, unsteady, flighty, thoughtless.  
 Gift, donation, benefaction, grant, alms.  
 Gigantic, colossal, huge, enormous, vast.  
 Gild, adorn, beautify, brighten, deck.  
 Gird, girdle, engird, belt, encircle, enclose.  
 Give, grant, bestow, confer, yield, impart.  
 Glad, pleased, cheerful, joyful, gladsome.  
 Glare, flare, gladden, glitter, dazzle, gleam.  
 Glean, glimmer, glance, glitter, shine, flash.  
 Glee, gaiety, merriment, mirth, joviality.  
 Glitter, gleam, shine, glisten, radiate, glim.  
 Gloom, cloud, darkness, dimness, blackness.  
 Gloomy, lowering, lurid, dim, dusky, sad.  
 Glorify, magnify, celebrate, adore, exalt.  
 Glorious, famous, renowned, celebrated.  
 Glory, honor, fame, renown, splendor.  
 Glowing, hot, intense, fervid, ardent, fervent.  
 Glut, gorge, stuff, cram, cloy, satiate, block up.  
 Go, depart, proceed, move, budge, stir.  
 Godly, righteous, devout, holy, pious, religious.  
 Good, benefit, weal, advantage, profit, boon.  
 Goodly, comely, pleasant, graceful, desirable.  
 Goodness, value, worth, excellence.  
 Good, virtuous, righteous, upright, just, true.  
 Gorge, glut, fill, cram, stuff, satiate.  
 Grant, pay, wages, salary, stipend, gift, boon.  
 Graphic, forcible, telling, picturesque, vivid.  
 Grasp, catch, seize, gripe, clasp, grapple.  
 Grasping, greedy, avaricious, covetous.  
 Grateful, agreeable, pleasing, welcome.  
 Gratification, enjoyment, pleasure, delight.  
 Grave, serious, sedate, thoughtful, solemn.  
 Grave, tomb, sepulchre, vault.  
 Gravity, weight, heaviness, importance.  
 Great, big, huge, large, majestic, vast, grand.  
 Greediness, avidity, eagerness, voracity.  
 Grief, affliction, sorrow, trial, woe, tribulation.  
 Grisly, terrible, hideous, grim, ghastly.  
 Gross, coarse, outrageous, unseemly, shameful.  
 Ground, found, rest, base, establish.  
 Groundless, unfounded, baseless, ungrounded.  
 Group, assembly, assemblage, cluster.  
 Grovel, crawl, cringe, fawn, sneak.  
 Grow, increase, vegetate, expand, advance.  
 Growl, grumble, snarl, murmur, complain.  
 Grudge, malice, rancor, spite, pique, hatred.  
 Gruff, rough, rugged, blunt, rude, harsh, surly.  
 Grumble, growl, snarl, complain.  
 Guarantee, warrant, secure, verify.  
 Guard, shield, fence, security, defence.  
 Guardian, protector, conservator, preserver.  
 Guess, conjecture, divine, surmise, reckon.  
 Gush, stream, flow, rush, spout.

**HABILIMENTS**, clothes, dress, garb, app.  
 Habit, manner, custom, usage, way.



**Habitation**, dwelling, residence, abode.  
**Habitual**, usual, customary, accustomed.  
**Hail**, greet, salute, welcome, accost, call.  
**Hale**, hearty, robust, sound, healthy, strong.  
**Hallow**, consecrate, sanctify, venerate.  
**Halt**, rest, pause, falter, stop, hobble.  
**Hand**, operative, workman, artisan, influence.  
**Handle**, manage, use, wield, feel.  
**Happiness**, felicity, bliss, prosperity.  
**Happy**, prosperous, successful, lucky.  
**Harrow**, distress, perplex, weary, tire, worry.  
**Harbor**, port, haven, asylum, refuge.  
**Hard**, firm, solid, stony, unfeeling, harsh.  
**Hardened**, hard, callous, unfeeling, insensible.  
**Hardihood**, audacity, imprudence, effrontery.  
**Hardy**, manly, manful, masculine, vigorous.  
**Harm**, evil, ill, misfortune, mischief, mishap.  
**Harmless**, symptomless, innocuous.  
**Harmonious**, symphonious, consonant.  
**Harmonize**, accord, tally, agree, adapt.  
**Harsh**, rough, severe, rigorous, gruff, rugged.  
**Havoc**, destruction, desolation, devastation.  
**Hazard**, peril, imperil, jeopardize, risk, dare.  
**Haze**, fog, mist, rime.  
**Head**, chief, leader, guide.  
**Headstrong**, obstinate, dogged, stubborn.  
**Heal**, cure, remedy, reconcile.  
**Healthy**, hearty, hale, sound, strong.  
**Heap**, pile, mass, accumulate.  
**Hear**, hearken, overhear, listen.  
**Heartbroken**, disconsolate, inconsolate.  
**Hearty**, hale, healthy, sound, strong.  
**Heavenly**, celestial, divine, seraphic, angelic.  
**Heaviness**, dullness, gloom, lethargy, torpor.  
**Help**, aid, assist, co-operate, succor, relieve.  
**Heretofore**, formerly, aforesaid, long ago.  
**Heroic**, courageous, brave, bold, intrepid.  
**Hesitate**, falter, pause, demur, scruple.  
**Hew**, cut down, fell, hack, chop.  
**Hidden**, secret, occult, mysterious.  
**Hide**, conceal, disguise, secrete, cover, screen.  
**Hide**, skin, rind, peel, bark.  
**Hideous**, ghastly, grim, grisly, frightful.  
**High**, tall, lofty, elevated, proud, conceited.  
**Highly**, greatly, exceedingly, immeasurably.  
**Hilarity**, mirth, glee, jollity, merriment.  
**Hinder**, thwart, retard, stop, prevent, impede.  
**Hint**, suggest, allude to, refer to, glance at.  
**Hire**, pay, allowance, salary, wages, stipend.  
**Hit**, strike, dash, beat, thump.  
**Hoard**, heap up, treasure, lay up, store.  
**Honor**, homage, dignity, grandeur.  
**Hope**, expectation, expectancy, trust.  
**Horrible**, fearful, dreadful, dire, direful.  
**Hostile**, opposite, contrary, repugnant, adverse.  
**Hostility**, animosity, enmity, ill will, hatred.  
**Hot**, ardent, fervent, fiery, burning, glowing.  
**House**, family, lineage, race, habitation.  
**Humiliation**, fall, abasement, degradation.  
**Humor**, satire, wit, jocularity, temper, mood.  
**Hurl**, throw, fling, cast, precipitate.  
**Hurricane**, storm, tempest, blast, tornado.  
**Hurry**, hasten, speed, expel, precipitate.  
**Hurt**, harm, injury, damage, mischief.  
**Hurtful**, pernicious, baneful, deleterious.  
**Hush**, hush, calm, still, quiet.  
**Hypocrisy**, deceit, pretence, cant.

**Idle**, lazy, indolent, inactive, unemployed.  
**Ilimitable**, boundless, limitless, measureless.  
**Iliterate**, unlettered, unlearned, untaught.  
**Illness**, sickness, indisposition, disease.  
**Illusion**, fallacy, deception, phantom.  
**Illusory**, imaginary, chimerical, visionary.  
**Illustrate**, explain, elucidate, clear.  
**Ilustrious**, celebrated, glorious, noble.  
**Image**, likeness, picture, representation.  
**Imaginary**, ideal, fanciful, illusory.  
**Imagine**, conceive, fancy, apprehend, think.  
**Imbecility**, silliness, stupidity, dotage.  
**Imbibe**, absorb, swallow up, take in, engulf.  
**Immediately**, instantly, forthwith, directly.  
**Immense**, vast, enormous, huge, prodigious.  
**Immerse**, dip, plunge, drown, submerge.  
**Immunity**, privilege, prerogative, exemption.  
**Immure**, confine, shut up, imprison.  
**Impair**, injure, diminish, decrease.  
**Impart**, communicate, reveal, divulge.  
**Impartial**, just, equitable, unbiased.  
**Impassioned**, passionate, glowing, burning.  
**Impeach**, accuse, charge, arraign, censure.  
**Impede**, hinder, retard, obstruct, prevent.  
**Impel**, animate, actuate, induce, move, incite.  
**Impious**, profane, irreligious, godless.  
**Implicate**, involve, entangle, embarrass.  
**Implore**, beg, solicit, beseech, crave.  
**Imply**, involve, comprise, include, import.  
**Importance**, significance, significance, avail.  
**Important**, pressing, momentous, material.  
**Impose**, put, place, set, fix, lay.  
**Imposing**, impressive, striking, majestic.  
**Imposition**, deception, cheat, deception, fraud.  
**Impost**, tax, duty, custom, excise, tribute.  
**Impregnate**, fill with, imbue, saturate, steep.  
**Impress**, device, motto, seal, imprint.  
**Impression**, feeling, sentiment, sensation.  
**Impressive**, stirring, forcible, exciting.  
**Imprison**, incarcerate, shut up, immure.  
**Imprisonment**, incarceration, captivity.  
**Improve**, amend, better, mend, reform, rectify.  
**Improvement**, progress, proficiency.  
**Imprudent**, careless, incautious, imprudent.  
**Impudence**, assurance, impertinence.  
**Impudent**, saucy, brazen, bold, impertinent.  
**Impugn**, gainsay, oppose, attack, assail.  
**Impulse**, incentive, incitement, motive.  
**Impulsive**, rash, hasty, forcible, violent.  
**Incentive**, motive, incitement, impulse.  
**Incessantly**, always, incessantly, continually.  
**Incident**, circumstance, fact, event, occurrence.  
**Incidental**, accidental, casual, collateral.  
**Inclination**, cut, gash.  
**Incite**, instigate, excite, provoke, stimulate.  
**Inclemency**, harshness, rigor, intensity.  
**Inclination**, leaning, slope, disposition.  
**Incline**, slope, lean, slant, tend, bend, turn.  
**Inclose**, surround, shut in, fence in, cover.  
**Include**, comprehend, comprise, contain.  
**Inconstant**, changeable, unstable, unsteady.  
**Inconvenience**, inconvenience, discomfort.  
**Increase**, extend, enlarge, augment, dilate.  
**Increase**, augmentation, accession, addition.  
**Inculcate**, impress, infuse, instill, implant.  
**Incumbent**, obligatory, morally necessitated.  
**Incur**, incur, incur, incur, incur.  
**Indeed**, truly, veritably, certainly.  
**Indefinite**, vague, uncertain, unsettled, loose.

**IDEA**, imagination, conception, notion.  
**Ideal**, fanciful, imaginary, imaginative.  
**Identical**, same, self-same, particular.

Indicate, point out, show, mark.  
 Indication, *z.* ark, show, sign, note, symptom.  
 Indite, compose, frame, couch.  
 Indolent, idle, lazy, listless, inactive.  
 Induce, move, actuate, prompt, impel, instigate.  
 Inducement, motive, reason, cause, impulse.  
 Indulge, foster, cherish, fondle.  
 Industrious, active, diligent, assiduous.  
 Ineffectual, vain, useless, unavailing, fruitless.  
 Inequality, disparity, disproportion.  
 Inestimable, invaluable, priceless.  
 Inevitable, unavoidable, not to be avoided.  
 Inferior, secondary, subaltern, subordinate.  
 Infernal, diabolical, fiendish, devilish, hellish.  
 Infest, annoy, plague, harass, disturb.  
 Infidelity, unbelief, distrust, incredulity.  
 Infinite, boundless, unbounded, illimitable.  
 Infirm, weak, feeble, enfeebled.  
 Inflamm, anger, irritate, enrage, enflame.  
 Inflection, bend, crookedness, curvature.  
 Inflict, lay on, impose.  
 Influence, *z.* bias, sway, prejudice, prepossession.  
 Influence, *z.* credit, favor, reputation, character.  
 Inform, communicate, tell, report, acquaint.  
 Inhuman, cruel, brutal, savage, barbarous.  
 Iniquity, wrong, injustice, grievance.  
 Injunction, order, command, mandate, precept.  
 Injure, damage, hurt, deteriorate, wrong.  
 Injurious, harmful, baseful, pernicious.  
 Injustice, wrong, iniquity, grievance.  
 Inlet, entrance, entry, ingress.  
 Innocent, guiltless, sinless, harmless.  
 Inoffensive, harmless, innocent, innoxious.  
 Insanity, madness, mental aberration, lunacy.  
 Inscribe, dedicate, devote, impress, engrave.  
 Inside, interior, within, inland.  
 Insidious, sly, treacherous, crafty, artful.  
 Insight, discernment, inspection, introspection.  
 Insinuate, hint, intimate, suggest, infuse.  
 Insipid, dull, flat, mawkish, tasteless, vapid.  
 Insist, persist, persevere, urge.  
 Insure, entrap, decoy, allure, net, enmesh.  
 Insolent, rude, saucy, pert, impertinent.  
 Inspect, examine, investigate, overhaul.  
 Inspire, animate, exhilarate, enliven, cheer.  
 Instability, mutability, fickleness, mutableness.  
 Install, induct, inaugurate, invest.  
 Instrument, tool, implement, utensil, medium.  
 Instrumental, conducive, assistant, helping.  
 Insufficiency, inadequacy, incompetency.  
 Insult, affront, outrage, indignity, blasphemy.  
 Insulting, insolent, rude, saucy, impertinent.  
 Insurrection, rebellion, mutiny, revolt, sedition.  
 Integrity, uprightness, honesty, probity.  
 Interact, understanding, sense, brains, mind.  
 Intellectual, mental, ideal, metaphysical.  
 Interd, design, contemplate, mean, purpose.  
 Interce, ardent, earnest, glowing, fervid.  
 Intent, design, purpose, intention, drift, view.  
 Intentional, designed, intended, contemplated.  
 Inter, bury, entomb, inhume.  
 Intercede, interpose, interfere, mediate.  
 Intercourse, commerce, connection, intimacy.  
 Intendict, forbid, prohibit, inhibit, proscribe.  
 Interfere, meddle, intermeddle, interpose.  
 Interior, inward, inner, inside, internal.  
 Intermediate, intervening, intervenient.  
 Intervention, agency, interposition, meditation.  
 Intimate, hint, suggest, insinuate, express.  
 Intimidate, dishearten, alarm, frighten.

Intolerable, insufferable, unbearable.  
 Intoxicated, drunk, tipsy, inebriated, fuddled.  
 Intrepid, bold, brave, daring, fearless.  
 Intricacy, difficulty, complexity, complication.  
 Intrigue, plot, conspiracy, combination.  
 Intrinsic, real, true, genuine, sterling, native.  
 Introduce, present, usher, bring in, begin.  
 Introduction, preface, prelude, exordium.  
 Invade, attack, assail, infringe, encroach.  
 Invalid, weak, worthless, null, feeble, infirm.  
 Invalidate, quash, cancel, overthrow, vacate.  
 Invasion, incursion, irruption, inroad.  
 Invective, abuse, reproach, railing, censure.  
 Invent, devise, contrive, frame, fabricate.  
 Invert, upset, overturn, overthrow, subvert.  
 Invest, surround, besiege, enclose, clothe.  
 Investigation, examination, search, inquiry.  
 Inveterate, confirmed, chronic, malignant.  
 Invidious, envious, hateful, odious, malignant.  
 Invigorate, brace, harden, nerve, strengthen.  
 Invincible, unconquerable, impregnable.  
 Invisible, unseen, imperceptible, impalpable.  
 Irregular, eccentric, anomalous, inordinate.  
 Irreligious, profane, godless, impious.  
 Irreproachable, blameless, spotless.  
 Irresistible, resistless, opposeless, irrepressible.  
 Irresolute, wavering, undetermined, undecided.  
 Irrespective, independent of.  
 Irritable, excitable, irascible, susceptible.  
 Irritate, aggravate, worry, provoke, embitter.  
 Issue, *z.* emerge, rise, proceed, flow, spring.  
 Issue, *z.* end, conclusion, upshot, effect.

## JEALOUSY, suspicion, envy.

Jeer, sneer, scoff, mock.  
 Jeopardize, imperil, hazard, endanger.  
 Jeopardy, risk, peril, hazard, danger, chance.  
 Jilt, coquette, flirt.  
 Jocular, jocular, jolly, facetious, witty, pleasant.  
 Jocund, light-hearted, lively, sprightly.  
 Join, accompany, go with, add, unite, append.  
 Jollification, conviviality, revelry, merriment.  
 Jolly, stout, lusty, corpulent, obese, merry.  
 Journey, travel, tour, trip, excursion, voyage.  
 Joviality, hilarity, jollity, mirth, merriment.  
 Joy, delight, gladness, charm, pleasure.  
 Justify, excuse, clear, exonerate, defend.  
 Justness, accuracy, correctness.  
 Jut, project, protrude, bulge.  
 Juvenile, young, youthful, boyish, infantile.

## KEEN, sharp, acute, penetrating, cutting.

Keep, retain, hold, detain, preserve, maintain.  
 Key, guide, explanation, translation, solution.  
 Kill, murder, assassinate, slay, massacre.  
 Kind, thoughtful, affable, gentle, meek, tender.  
 Kind, species, sort, class, genus, nature.  
 Kindle, ignite, enkindle, awaken, arouse.  
 Kindred, affinity, relative, kinsfolk, related.  
 Knowledge, learning, scholarship, acquirements.

## LABORIOUS, hard-working, industrious.

Labor, work, task, toil, exertion.  
 Labored, elaborate, hard-worked, studied.  
 Laborer, workman, operative, hand.  
 Lack, want, need, require.  
 Laconic, short, brief, concise, curt.  
 Lag, tarry, linger, loiter, saunter.  
 Lame, limp, halt, hobble, hop.  
 Lament, grieve, mourn, regret, bewail, deplore.



Language, speech, tongue, dialect.  
 Languid, weak, faint, drooping, pining.  
 Lank, lean, thin, skinny, meagre, scraggy.  
 Lapse, elapse, glide, pass, roll.  
 Large, big, great, huge, vast, extensive, wide.  
 Lawful, legal, legitimate, rightful.  
 Lax, loose, vague, dissolute, licentious.  
 Lazy, idle, indolent, slothful, sluggish.  
 Lead, conduct, guide, direct, induce, persuade.  
 Leader, chief, director, head, guide.  
 Leading, principal, chief, governing, ruling.  
 League, alliance, confederacy, combination.  
 Lean, s. thin, scraggy, lank, skinny.  
 Lean, i. incline, tend, bend, slope.  
 Leap, jump, bound, spring.  
 Learning, knowledge, scholarship.  
 Leave, s. liberty, license, permission.  
 Leave, v. quit, relinquish, renounce, give up.  
 Leavings, scraps, refuse, remains, remnants.  
 Lengthen, extend, elongate, protract, prolong.  
 Lessen, abate, diminish, decrease, lower.  
 Let, permit, allow, suffer.  
 Letter, epistle, note, communication.  
 Level, even, plain, smooth, flat.  
 Levity, giddiness, lightness, flightiness.  
 Liable, exposed to, subject to.  
 Libel, lampoon, pasquinade.  
 Liberal, generous, bountiful, bounteous.  
 Liberate, set free, deliver, discharge.  
 Liberty, leave, license, permission, freedom.  
 Licentious, loose, lax, dissolute, rakish.  
 Lie, untruth, falsehood, falsity, fabrication.  
 Life, animation, vivacity, buoyancy, spirits.  
 Lifeless, dead, defunct, inanimate, extinct.  
 Lift, hoist, raise, elevate, erect, exalt.  
 Limpid, clear, transparent.  
 Lineage, ancestry, family, house, generation.  
 Linger, tarry, loiter, wait, lag, saunter.  
 Link, tie, bind, join, chain.  
 Liquid, liquor, fluid, juice.  
 Liquidate, clear off, extinguish, pay off, lessen.  
 List, roll, roster, catalogue, register, inventory.  
 Listen, list, hearken, heed, attend to.  
 Listless, indifferent, indolent, careless.  
 Literal, actual, real, positive, true.  
 Literature, books, letters, learning, scholarship.  
 Little, small, diminutive, dwarf.  
 Live, exist, subsist.  
 Livelihood, living, support, sustenance.  
 Loiter, wait, linger, tarry, saunter.  
 Lone, forlorn, lonesome, solitary, desolate.  
 Look, s. manner, appearance, aspect, feature.  
 Look, v. see, witness, view, eye, inspect.  
 Loose, vague, indefinite, lax, slack, dissolute.  
 Loquacity, talkativeness, volubility, glibness.  
 Loss, damage, detriment.  
 Lot, destiny, fate, future, doom.  
 Loud, noisy, clamorous, vociferous, blustering.  
 Love, endearment, affection, attachment.  
 Lovely, charming, amiable, delightful.  
 Lover, suitor, wooer, sweetheart.  
 Low, humble, lowly, base, mean, filthy, foul.  
 Lower, reduce, humble, humiliate, degrade.  
 Lowering, gloomy, lurid, murky, dull.  
 Loyalty, allegiance, fealty.  
 Luck, chance, fortune, accident.  
 Luscious, honeyed, sweet, mellifluous.  
 Lustful, lecherous, lascivious.  
 Lustrous, splendid, brightness, brilliancy.  
 Lusty, stout, strong, able-bodied, stalwart.

Luxuriant, overflowing, exuberant, superfluous.  
 Luxury, plenty, profuseness, voluptuousness.  
 Lying, false, untrue, untruth.

**MACHINATION**, stratagem, cheat, imposture.  
 Mad, wild, frantic, distracted, frantic, rabid.  
 Madden, irritate, enrage, exasperate.  
 Madness, mental aberration, insanity, lunacy.  
 Maim, mutilate, mangle, cripple, lame.  
 Main, chief, principal, leading, first.  
 Maintain, assert, vindicate, hold, support.  
 Maintenance, living, livelihood, subsistence.  
 Majestic, dignified, noble, stately, pompous.  
 Majesty, grandeur, dignity, honor.  
 Make, create, form, produce, mould, shape.  
 Malady, ailment, disease, distemper, disorder.  
 Malediction, curse, imprecation, denunciation.  
 Malefactor, criminal, culprit, felon, convict.  
 Malice, spite, rancor, ill-feeling, grudge, pique.  
 Malignant, virulent, malignant, wicked.  
 Manacle, shackle, fetter, chain.  
 Manage, contrive, concert, direct.  
 Management, direction, superintendence, care.  
 Mangle, tear, lacerate, mutilate, cripple, maim.  
 Manner, habit, custom, way, air, look.  
 Manners, morals, habits, behavior, carriage.  
 Manure, dung, endure, soil.  
 Many, numerous, several, sundry, divers.  
 Mar, spoil, ruin, disfigure.  
 Margin, edge, rim, border, brink, verge.  
 Marine, maritime, nautical, naval.  
 Marked, observable, noticeable, remarkable.  
 Marriage, wedding, nuptials, matrimony.  
 Marsh, fen, bog, morass, quagmire, swamp.  
 Martial, military, warlike, soldierlike.  
 Marvel, wonder, miracle, prodigy.  
 Marvelous, wondrous, wonderful, amazing.  
 Mask, visor, cloak, veil, blind.  
 Massacre, carnage, slaughter, butchery.  
 Massive, massy, bulky, heavy, weighty.  
 Master, possessor, proprietor, head, owner.  
 Mastery, dominion, rule, sway, ascendancy.  
 Material, corporeal, bodily, physical, temporal.  
 Matrimony, marriage, wedlock, wedding.  
 Mature, ripe, ready, mellow, perfect, fit.  
 Mawkish, insipid, flat, spiritless, rapid.  
 Maxims, adage, apothegm, proverb, saying.  
 Meagre, poor, lank, emaciated, barren, dry.  
 Meaning, signification, import, acceptation.  
 Means, way, manner, method, mode.  
 Mechanic, artisan, artificer, operative.  
 Mediate, intercede, interpose.  
 Meditate, think, reflect, muse.  
 Medium, mediocrity, organ, channel.  
 Meek, unassuming, mild, gentle.  
 Meet, apt, fit, suitable, expedient, proper.  
 Meeting, assembly, convocation, congregation.  
 Mellow, ripe, mature, soft.  
 Melodious, tuneful, musical, silver, dulcet.  
 Melt, liquefy, fuse, dissolve, moisten.  
 Memoir, narrative, chronicle, legend, life.  
 Memorial, monument, memento.  
 Memory, remembrance, recollection.  
 Menace, threat, threatening, commination.  
 Menial, servant, domestic, drudge.  
 Merchandise, goods, wares, commerce, traffic.  
 Merchant, trader, tradesman, dealer.  
 Mercy, lenity, mildness, clemency, compassion.  
 Merely, barely, only, scarcely, just.  
 Merit, worth, desert.

Merited, deserved, condign, suitable, adequate.  
 Meritorious, worthy, deserving.  
 Merriment, mirth, joviality, jollity, hilarity.  
 Messenger, carrier, harbinger, forerunner.  
 Metaphorical, figurative, allegorical.  
 Mien, air, look, manner, aspect, appearance.  
 Migrate, move, wander, wandering.  
 Mild, soft, meek, gentle, kind.  
 Mince, mince, age, mock.  
 Mind, *v.* heed, advert to, regard.  
 Mind, *n.* sentiment, opinion, idea, notion.  
 Mindful, observant, attentive, heedful.  
 Mingle, mix, blend, compound, amalgamate.  
 Minister, administer, contribute, supply.  
 Ministry, cabinet, administration, government.  
 Minute, circumstantial, particular.  
 Miscellaneous, promiscuous, indiscriminate.  
 Mischief, injury, harm, damage, hurt, evil.  
 Misconception, misapprehension.  
 Miscreant, outfit, villain, ruffian.  
 Miserable, unhappy, wretched, distressed.  
 Mistrify, stingy, niggardly, avaricious.  
 Misfortune, calamity, disaster, mishap.  
 Miserable, mislead, dupe, beguile, deceive.  
 Mislead (see Misguide).  
 Mispel, waste, dissipate, squander.  
 Mistle, scorch, cauterize.  
 Miss, omit, lose, fail, miscarry.  
 Mission, commission, legation, embassy.  
 Mistake, err, fail, misconceive.  
 Misunderstanding, misapprehension.  
 Mince, abuse, perversion, maltreatment.  
 Mitigate, alleviate, relieve, abate, diminish.  
 Mix, mingle, blend, intermix, amalgamate.  
 Mixture, medley, variety, hotch-potch.  
 Molars, molar, new, recent.  
 Modest, chaste, virtuous, bashful, reserved.  
 Moist, wet, damp, dank, humid.  
 Moment, consequence, weight, importance.  
 Momentous, important, significant, weighty.  
 Monotonous, unvaried, dull, tiresome.  
 Monster, ruffian, villain, brute, prodigy.  
 Mortuous, shocking, dreadful, fearful.  
 Mood, humor, disposition, vein, temper.  
 Moral, regular, strict, virtuous.  
 Morale, manners, behavior, habits, morality.  
 Morn, fog, quagmire, slough, marsh, fen.  
 Mordant, sick, ailing, sickly, diseased.  
 Moreover, besides, furthermore.  
 Morning, daybreak, morn, dawn, sunrise.  
 Mow, gloomy, sulky, sory, fetid, crabbed.  
 Mural, deadly, fatal, destructive.  
 Mortality, humankind, human race, death.  
 Mortify, vex, chagrin, grieve, hurt, afflict.  
 Moscular, maternal, tender.  
 Motion, proposition, proposal, movement.  
 Motionless, still, stationary, torpid, stagnant.  
 Motley, heterogeneous, diversified.  
 Mottled, dappled, dotted, spotted, flecked.  
 Mould, cast, form, shape, fashion, moldew.  
 Mount, arise, rise, ascend, soar, tower, climb.  
 Mournful, sad, sorrowful, lugubrious, grievous.  
 Moving, affecting, touching, pathetic, melting.  
 Muck, muck, pluck, capture.  
 Muffle, deaden, disguise, conceal, cover.  
 Murky, dark, dusky, dim, cloudy, misty.  
 Mute, meditate, contemplate, think, reflect.  
 Music, harmony, melody, symphony.  
 Musical, tuneful, melodious, harmonious.  
 Muster, collect, rally, assemble, congregate.

Mute, stale, sour, fetid.  
 Mute, dumb, silent, speechless.  
 Mutilate, maim, cripple, disable, disfigure.  
 Mutinous, insurgent, seditious, tumultuous.  
 Mystify, confuse, perplex, puzzle.  
 Myth, fable, legend, fiction, parable.  
 NATION, people, community, realm, state.  
 Native, real, genuine, indigenous, vernacular.  
 Natural, original, regular, normal, honest.  
 Naturally, consequently, necessarily.  
 Nausea, qualm, sea-sickness, disgust, loathing.  
 Nautical, maritime, sea-faring, naval, marine.  
 Naut, nice, spruce, trim, precise, pure.  
 Necessary, compel, force, oblige.  
 Need, *v.* necessity, distress, poverty, indigence.  
 Need, *n.* require, want.  
 Needful, needy, requisite, essential, necessary.  
 Neglect, disregard, slight, omit, overlook.  
 Nerve, fire, nerve, tendon, force, pluck.  
 Nervous, timid, timorous, shaky.  
 Neutralize, counterbalance, counteract.  
 Nevertheless, however, yet notwithstanding.  
 New, fresh, recent, novel.  
 News, tidings, intelligence, information.  
 Nice, exact, accurate, good, particular.  
 Nigger, nigger, skindist, screw.  
 Niggardly, miserly, grudging, stingy, penurious.  
 Night, near, close, adjacent, approximate.  
 Noddy, aristocracy, greatness, grandeur.  
 Nocturnal, nightly, gloomy, dark.  
 Noise, cry, outcry, clamor, row, din, uproar.  
 Nominate, name, entitle.  
 Noncommittal, irrational, absurd, preposterous.  
 Notice, *v.* advice, notification, intelligence.  
 Notice, *n.* mark, note, observe, attend to.  
 Noticeable, striking, observable, remarkable.  
 Notorious, noted, well-known, renowned.  
 Nourish, nurture, cherish, foster, supply.  
 Nourishment, food, diet, sustenance, nutrition.  
 Noxious, harmful, deadly, poisonous.  
 Nugatory, ineffectual, futile, useless, vain.  
 Nullify, annul, vacate, invalidate, quash.  
 Numerous, many, sundry, various, several.  
 Nuptials, marriage, wedding.  
 Nurture, nurse, cherish, nourish, foster.  
 Nutrition, food, diet, nutriment, nourishment.  
 Obedient, compliant, submissive, dutiful.  
 Obese, corpulent, fat, adipose, fleshy.  
 Object, *n.* aim, end, purpose, design, mark, butt.  
 Object, *v.* oppose, except to, contravene.  
 Obligation, duty, favor, engagement, contract.  
 Obliging, accommodating, civil, courteous.  
 Obsolete, erase, blot out, expunge, efface.  
 Obnoxious, hateful, offensive, hostile, exposed.  
 Obese, lewd, foul, filthy, indecent, indecent.  
 Obscure, shade, dim, cloud, darken.  
 Observable, noticeable, remarkable, striking.  
 Observant, watchful, mindful, attentive.  
 Observation, remark, comment, notice.  
 Obtrude, trespass, trench, intrude, encroach.  
 Otruse, stolid, heavy-headed, dull, stupid.  
 Obviate, prevent, preclude, hinder.  
 Occasion, *n.* necessity, need, event, opening.  
 Occasion, *v.* cause, make, create, induce.  
 Occasional, accidental, casual, incidental.  
 Occult, secret, hidden, unknown, invisible.  
 Occupy, hold, possess, fill, employ.  
 Occur, happen, take place, appear, arise.



Occurrence, event, affair, incident, adventure.  
 Odor, smell, scent, perfume, fragrance.  
 Offal, garbage, rubbish, refuse.  
 Offend, displease, vex, nettle, irritate, shock.  
 Offender, culprit, defaulter, delinquent.  
 Officer, functionary, official, commandant.  
 Officious, obtrusive, busy, interfering.  
 Offspring, issue, progeny, descendants.  
 Often, frequently, recurrently, repeatedly.  
 Omen, presage, prognostic, foreboding.  
 Omission, oversight, failure, neglect, default.  
 Omit, leave out, miss, overlook.  
 One, common, united, single, individual.  
 Only, singly, alone, solely, merely, barely.  
 Onset, onslaught, attack, charge, encounter.  
 Onward, forward, ahead, progressive.  
 Ooze, exude, drop, percolate, filter.  
 Opaque, untransparent, dull, dark, cloudy.  
 Operate, act, do, make, work, labor.  
 Operative, stringent, effective, serviceable.  
 Opportunity, seasonable, timely, fit, well-timed.  
 Opportunity, occasion, chance, fit, opening.  
 Oppose, combat, bar, hinder, resist.  
 Opposing, conflicting, jarring, neutralizing.  
 Oppress, overburden, overhear, overtask.  
 Oppression, cruelty, hardship, tyranny.  
 Opprobrium, disgrace, odium, infamy.  
 Option, choice, preference, election.  
 Opulent, wealthy, rich, affluent, moneyed.  
 Oral, verbal, spoken, parole.  
 Oration, address, speech, harangue.  
 Oratory, rhetoric, eloquence.  
 Orb, circle, globe, ball, sphere.  
 Order, appoint, prescribe, enjoin, command.  
 Ordinance, decree, law, statute, edict.  
 Organic, fundamental, radical, rooted.  
 Organize, dispose, arrange, regulate, adjust.  
 Organization, structure, form, instrumentality.  
 Orifice, aperture, opening.  
 Original, first, primary, pristine, primeval.  
 Originate, create, form, spring, ooze, issue.  
 Ostensible, manifest, visible, outward.  
 Ostentation, display, pomp, show, parade.  
 Ostentatious, showy, vain-glorious, vain.  
 Outcast, reprobate, castaway, vagrant.  
 Outdo, exceed, excel, surpass, outvie.  
 Outer, outward, outside, external, exterior.  
 Outlandish, strange, foreign, alien, barbarous.  
 Outline, sketch, plan, draft, contour.  
 Outrage, affront, abuse, injury, insult, offence.  
 Outset, commencement, start, beginning.  
 Outskirts, suburbs, environs, precincts.  
 Outward, outer, external, exterior, extrinsic.  
 Over, above, upon, across, more than.  
 Overawe, daunt, intimidate, affright, cow.  
 Overcharge, oppress, overload, surcharge.  
 Overflow, inundate, submerge, deluge, flood.  
 Overflowing, exuberant, copious, diffuse.  
 Overplus, excess, surplus, surplusage.  
 Overruling, governing, controlling.  
 Overture, proposal, offer, invitation.  
 Overturn, upset, overthrow, upset, subvert.  
 Own, acknowledge, admit, confess, recognize.  
 Owner, proprietor, possessor, master, holder.

**PACE**, step, tread, walk, tramp, march.  
 Pacific, peaceful, peaceable, mild, gentle.  
 Pacify, appease, calm, quiet, still.  
 Pagan, gentile, heathen, idolater.  
 Pageantry, pomp, splendor, show.

Pain, anguish, agony, distress, suffering.  
 Painful, afflicting, grievous, torturing.  
 Pains-taking, attentive, laborious, diligent.  
 Paint, color, represent, portray, delineate.  
 Pair, two, couple, brace.  
 Palate, taste, relish.  
 Pale, pallid, wan, whitish, shallow, faint.  
 Palliate, extenuate, varnish, cover, allay.  
 Palpable, clear, distinct, plain, obvious.  
 Palpitate, flutter, pant, throb, pulsate.  
 Panegyric, eulogy, encomium, eulogium.  
 Pang, thro, twinge, agony, anguish, pain.  
 Pant, palpitate, gasp, throb, long, yearn.  
 Parable, fable, allegory, simile.  
 Parade, show, ostentation, vain-glory.  
 Parallel, equal, parity, analogy, like, similar.  
 Paramount, supreme, principal, chief.  
 Parasite, flatterer, sycophant, toady.  
 Parity, analogy, equality, parallel.  
 Parsimonious, stingy, niggardly, miserly.  
 Parson, clergyman, incumbent, curate.  
 Partake, participate, share.  
 Partial, biased, prejudiced, limited.  
 Participate, share, partake, join in.  
 Particle, jot, tittle, grain, atom.  
 Particular, singular, exact, nice, punctual.  
 Particularly, primarily, especially, chiefly.  
 Parting, separation, leaving, distribution.  
 Partisan, supporter, follower, adherent.  
 Partition, parcel, divide, apportion, distribute.  
 Passable, tolerable, pretty good, fair.  
 Pass, elapse, glide, slip, slide.  
 Pastime, sport, play, recreation, amusement.  
 Patch, part, piece, plot, tract.  
 Paternal, fatherly, careful, tender, hereditary.  
 Path, pathway, footroad, road, way, route.  
 Pathetic, moving, touching, affecting, melting.  
 Patience, resignation, endurance, fortitude.  
 Patient, passive, submissive, resigned.  
 Patronize, befriend, favor, countenance.  
 Pancy, lack, fewness, deficiency.  
 Pause, demur, hesitate, deliberate, interval.  
 Pay, liquidate, lessen, discharge, extinguish.  
 Peace, quiet, calm, tranquility, repose, amity.  
 Peaceable, mild, gentle, friendly.  
 Peasant, countryman, rustic, bumpkin.  
 Peccant, erring, guilty, criminal, malignant.  
 Peculator, defaulter, delinquent, offender.  
 Pedigree, descent, genealogy, lineage.  
 Peel, skin, rind, husk.  
 Pellicid, translucent, lucid, limpid, transparent.  
 Penal, punitive, retributive.  
 Penalty, fine, amercement, mulct, forfeiture.  
 Pendant, protruding, hanging, pendulous.  
 Pending, depending, coming, undecided.  
 Penetrate, pierce, perforate, bore, fathom.  
 Penitence, contrition, repentance, remorse.  
 Percolate, filtrate, strain, filter, ooze.  
 Perennial, imperishable, undying, immortal.  
 Perfect, complete, whole, entire, finished.  
 Perfidious, faithless, false-hearted, treacherous.  
 Perforate, bore, penetrate, pierce, drill.  
 Performer, actor, player, comedian, tragedian.  
 Perfume, odor, scent, fragrance, aroma, smell.  
 Perhaps, perchance, possibly, peradventure.  
 Perilous, dangerous, hazardous.  
 Period, time, age, date, era, cycle, epoch, end.  
 Periodically, regularly, steadily.  
 Perish, decay, die, expire, dissolve, disclose.  
 Permission, permit, leave, liberty, license.

Persecute, oppress, harass, afflict.  
 Persevere, continue, persist, pursue, proceed.  
 Persons, men, people, folks, individuals.  
 Persuade, exhort, urge, allure, incite, influence.  
 Pert, forward, flippant, saucy, impertinent.  
 Pertain, belong, appertain, relate, concern.  
 Pertinacious, obstinate, inflexible, stubborn.  
 Pertinent, fit, relevant, proper, appropriate.  
 Perturb, agitate, unsettle, vex.  
 Pervade, diffuse, spread, permeate, overspread.  
 Pervert, corrupt, distort, turn, twist.  
 Pest, louse, plague, cankerworm, ruin.  
 Petition, prayer, supplication, entreaty.  
 Petty, trifling, trivial, frivolous, insignificant.  
 Phantom, apparition, spectre, ghost, sprite.  
 Philosophy, science, knowledge.  
 Phlegmatic, frigid, cold, heavy, unfeeling.  
 Physical, material, corporeal, tangible.  
 Pick, pluck, choose, cull, select, gather.  
 Pictorial, picturesque, graphic, imaginative.  
 Piece, part, portion, section, morsel, firearm.  
 Piercing, thrilling, ringing, clangorous.  
 Pious, religious, sanctify, holiness, devotion.  
 Pile, heap, accumulate, board, amass, collect.  
 Pile, building, edifice, structure, thrall.  
 Pillage, loot, rapine, spoil, plunder, booty.  
 Pillar, column, shaft, post, support.  
 Pinch, press, squeeze, gripe, nip.  
 Pine, flag, droop, languish, sink, fade.  
 Pious, holy, godly, saintly, devout, religious.  
 Pique, spite, grudge, umbrage, resentment.  
 Pit, hollow, trench, gulf, abyss.  
 Pitch, fling, cast, launch, throw.  
 Pith, gist, kernel, cream, strength, marrow.  
 Pithy, terse, concise, forcible, strong.  
 Pitiful, mean, palsy, sordid, contemptible.  
 Pity, a. compassion, sympathy, condolence.  
 Place, post, set, lay, dispose, order, organize.  
 Placive, elegiac, dirgelike, doleful, sad.  
 Plaudit, acclamation, applause, exultation.  
 Plausible, columbic, specious, ostensible.  
 Plead, apology, defence, vindication, entreaty.  
 Plead, defend, vindicate, exonerate, justify.  
 Please, gratify, satisfy, content, delight.  
 Plebeian, ignoble, vulgar, low-born.  
 Pledge, a. pawn, earnest, security, surety.  
 Plenty, enough, sufficiency, abundance.  
 Pliable, pliant, flexible, lithe, supple, yielding.  
 Plight, pledge, hypothecate, vow.  
 Plot, concoct, hatch, frame, contrive.  
 Pluck, courage, mettle, spirit, nerve.  
 Plump, fleshy, round, fat, full, chubby.  
 Plunder, pillage, booty, loot, spoil, robbery.  
 Plunge, dive, dip, douse, sink.  
 Ply, practice, exercise, urge.  
 Point, a. aim, level, direct, sharpen, show.  
 Point, a. peaked, sharp, marked, keen, severe.  
 Poison, taint, pest, venom, virus, infection.  
 Policy, plan, device, stratagem, management.  
 Polite, refined, genteel, civil, accomplished.  
 Politic, political, civil, judicious, prudential.  
 Ponderous, heavy, weighty, massive, bulky.  
 Poor, indigent, needy, penniless, necessitous.  
 Populace, people, commonalty, vulgar, mob.  
 Popular, common, general, prevailing.  
 Port, harbor, haven, entrance, portal.  
 Portal, gate, gateway, entrance.  
 Portend, foreshow, augur, presage, forebode.  
 Portly, majestic, stately, grand, dignified.  
 Possess, have, own, hold, occupy.

Possible, practicable, likely, feasible.  
 Possibly, perhaps, peradventure, perchance.  
 Post, a. place, situation, position, office, berth.  
 Practical, serviceable, useful, experienced.  
 Practically, actually, really, in fact.  
 Practice, a. custom, habit, manner, use, usage.  
 Practice, v. exercise, transact, apply.  
 Praise, a. approval, eulogy, commendation.  
 Prank, frolic, gambol, freak, trick, escapade.  
 Prate, tattle, babble, chat, chatter, prattle.  
 Pray, beg, entreat, invoke, supplicate, implore.  
 Preamble, preface, introduction, prelude.  
 Precaution, care, forethought.  
 Precede, lead, go before, herald.  
 Precedence, priority, pre-eminence, preference.  
 Preceptor, teacher, tutor, instructor.  
 Precincts, borders, limits, bounds, confines.  
 Precious, valuable, costly, dear, estimable.  
 Precipitate, v. hurry, hasten, cast down.  
 Precipitate, a. hasty, hurried, rash, premature.  
 Precipitous, headlong, rush, steep, beetling.  
 Precision, exactness, accuracy.  
 Preclude, prevent, obviate, hinder, defer.  
 Precursory, preceding, anterior, prior.  
 Predatory, marauding, pillaging, rapacious.  
 Predicament, situation, condition, state, plight.  
 Predict, foretell, prognosticate, prophesy.  
 Predilection, preference, partiality, bias.  
 Preface, prelude, introduction, preamble.  
 Prefer, choose, fancy, select, raise, exalt.  
 Preference, choice, priority, precedence.  
 Proliferate, prolific, teeming, replete, enciente.  
 Prelude, introduction, preface, prologue.  
 Premature, precipitate, rash, hasty, untimely.  
 Premeditation, forethought, forecast.  
 Premium, recompense, reward, bonus.  
 Preposterous, irrational, foolish, absurd.  
 Prerogative, privilege, immunity, right.  
 Present, a. gift, donation, benefaction.  
 Present, v. offer, exhibit, give, introduce.  
 Presentiment, foreboding, foretaste.  
 Presiding, managing, directing, controlling.  
 Pressure, urgency, exigency, hurry, crushing.  
 Pretence, cloak, mask, garb, pretext, excuse.  
 Pretend, feign, affect, simulate, profess.  
 Pretension, claim, demand, show, pretence.  
 Pretreat (see Pretence).  
 Pretty, beautiful, neat, trim, fine, handsome.  
 Prevail, predominate, obtain, succeed.  
 Prevailing, proper, prevalent, ruling.  
 Prevaricate, quibble, cavil, shuffle, equivocate.  
 Previous, preceding, foregoing, antecedent.  
 Prey, food, victim, sacrifice, spoil, booty.  
 Price, cost, charge, expense, figure, outlay.  
 Priceless, invaluable, inestimable.  
 Prick, puncture, pierce, bore, spur, goad.  
 Frigid, dandified, foppish, affected.  
 Prim, precise, demure, formal, starched.  
 Prime, primal, first, capital, first-rate.  
 Princely, royal, regal, stately, august, noble.  
 Principally, chiefly, essentially, mainly.  
 Print, mark, impress, stamp, imprint.  
 Priority, precedence, preference.  
 Pristine, first, primitive, original, old, former.  
 Privy, secret, private, personal, peculiar.  
 Prize, a. seizure, capture, booty, spoil, loot.  
 Prize, v. assess, value, esteem, rate, appraise.  
 Probability, chance, likelihood, appearance.  
 Procedure, proceeding, act, process, course.  
 Proceed, move, pass, advance, arise, issue.



Procession, train, march, caravan, retinue.  
 Proclaim, advertise, announce, publish.  
 Proclamation, decree, edict, ordinance, fiat.  
 Proclivity, propensity, propensity, tendency.  
 Procrastinate, delay, defer, adjourn, postpone.  
 Procure, obtain, acquire, gain, get, reap.  
 Prodigy, wonder, miracle, marvel, monster.  
 Prolate, prolate, profit, result, effect.  
 Profess, affect, pretend, feign, own.  
 Proffer, volunteer, offer, propose, tender.  
 Proficient, adept, master, expert.  
 Progeny, children, descendants.  
 Progress, advancement, growth, progression.  
 Project, *s.* design, plan, scheme, contrivance.  
 Project, *v.* shoot, discharge, throw, hurl.  
 Prolific, productive, generative, fertile.  
 Prolix, diffuse, long, prolonged, tedious.  
 Prolong, protract, lengthen, extend, continue.  
 Prominent, eminent, conspicuous, marked.  
 Promiscuous, mixed, mingled, mingled.  
 Promise, word, engagement, assurance.  
 Promote, encourage, aid, further, advance.  
 Prompt, incite, animate, urge, impel.  
 Prone, inclining, prostrate, flat, tending.  
 Prop, maintain, sustain, support, stay.  
 Prophecy, foretell, predict, prognosticate.  
 Propitiate, conciliate, reconcile.  
 Propitious, fortunate, promising, favorable.  
 Proportion, rate, ratio, degree.  
 Proportionate, adequate, equal, commensurate.  
 Proposal, offer, tender, overture, proposition.  
 Proprietor, possessor, owner, master.  
 Propriety, expediency, fitness, fitness.  
 Prologue, adjourn, postpone, delay, defer.  
 Prosper, flourish, succeed, grow rich, thrive.  
 Prosperity, well-being, wealth, welfare, happiness.  
 Prostrate, oppressed, trampled on, abject.  
 Protect, defend, vindicate, guard, fortify, save.  
 Protection, shield, defence, preservation, guard.  
 Protest, assert, affirm, declare, predict, aver.  
 Protract, extend, prolong, continue, delay.  
 Protrude, jut, project, bulge, shoot out, suspend.  
 Proud, stately, vain, lofty, arrogant, conceited.  
 Proverb, adage, maxim, aphorism, saying, saw.  
 Provision, food, supplies, clause, duty, function.  
 Proximate, next, immediate, nearest, closest.  
 Proximity, nearness, vicinity, neighborhood.  
 Prudence, carefulness, judgment, discretion.  
 Prurient, itching, craving, hankering, longing.  
 Pry, scrutinize, peep, peer, look into, search.  
 Public, common, general, open, notorious.  
 Pull, draw, haul, gather, drag, tug.  
 Punctilious, triflingly nice, particular, formal.  
 Punctual, exact, precise, nice, particular.  
 Pungent, acrid, acrimonious, piquant, smart.  
 Punish, chastise, chastigate, correct, chasten.  
 Punny, petty, weak, tiny, dwarfish, trivial, trifling.  
 Pupil, scholar, disciple, learner, student, ward.  
 Purlage, homage, minority, boyhood.  
 Purify, clarify, clear, cleanse.  
 Purloin, steal, pilfer, slich.  
 Purpose, propose, intend, mean.  
 Pursue, chase, hunt, track, follow, prosecute.  
 Push, thrust, impel, urge, press, drive.  
 Putative, supposed, reputed, credited, deemed.  
 Putrefy, rot, decompose, corrupt, decay.

Qualification, capacity, fitness, capability.  
 Qualify, fit, competent, adapt, suit, abate.  
 Quantity, amount, sum, deal, portion, part.  
 Quarrelsome, irritable, hot, fiery, insoluble.  
 Quarter, territory, district, locality, region.  
 Queer, quaint, whimsical, odd, strange, eccentric.  
 Quell, crush, calm, subdue, suppress, suppress.  
 Quench, extinguish, put out, stifle, check, cool.  
 Querulous, complaining, fretting, repining.  
 Query, question, inquiry, interrogatory.  
 Quibble, cavil, evade, equivocate, shuffle.  
 Quiet, *s.* calm, still, hush, lull, pacify.  
 Quiet, *v.* ease, rest, repose, quietude, calm.  
 Quit, relinquish, abandon, leave, forego, resign.  
 Quite, altogether, completely, wholly, entirely.  
 Quiver, quake, shake, tremble, vibrate, shiver.  
 Quixotic, romantic, wild, freakish.  
 Quota, share, contingent, proportion, rate.  
 Quote, note, repeat, cite, allude.

RABID, mad, furious, raging, frantic.  
 Rack, agonize, wring, torture, excruciate.  
 Racy, spicy, pungent, smart, spirited, lively.  
 Rage, *s.* anger, indignation, choler, fury, passion.  
 Rage, *v.* storm, rave, fret, chafe, fume.  
 Rail, censure, bluster, scold.  
 Rake, libertine, debauchee, scrape, gather.  
 Rakish, dissolute, licentious, libertine, loose.  
 Rally, banter, mock, ridicule, deride, assemble.  
 Ramble, *s.* excursion, tour, jaunt.  
 Ramble, *v.* wander, stroll, roam, rove, range.  
 Rambling, discursive, roving, desultory.  
 Ransack, rummage, pillage, overhaul, explore.  
 Ransom, emancipate, free, unsettle.  
 Rant, bombast, fusian, rant.  
 Rapacious, ravenous, voracious, greedy.  
 Rapine, spoliation, depredation, robbery, pillage.  
 Rapture, ecstasy, transport, delight, bliss.  
 Rascal, scoundrel, rogue, knave, scamp.  
 Rashness, temerity, precipitation, hastiness.  
 Ratify, confirm, establish, substantiate, sanction.  
 Ravenous, rapacious, greedy, voracious.  
 Raving, distracted, frantic, mad, furious, angry.  
 Raze, demolish, destroy, overthrow, ruin.  
 Reach, touch, stretch, attain, gain, arrive at.  
 Readiness, promptness, alacrity, astuteness, knack.  
 Realize, accomplish, achieve, effect, gain, get.  
 Realm, kingdom, state, nation, empire, province.  
 Reap, gain, get, acquire, obtain.  
 Rear, lift, elevate, erect, breed, raise, train.  
 Reason, *s.* motive, design, end, argument, proof.  
 Reason, *v.* deduce, draw from, trace, infer.  
 Reasonable, intelligent, rational, wise, judicious.  
 Rebellion, insurrection, revolt.  
 Rebound, recall, reverberate.  
 Recall, revoke, reclaim, call back, annul, cancel.  
 Recant, recall, abjure, retract, revoke.  
 Recapitulate, repeat, recite, rehearse, enumerate.  
 Recede, retire, retreat, withdraw, sh.  
 Receive, accept, take, admit, entertain.  
 Recent, fresh, late, new, novel, modern.  
 Reception, receiving, levee, receipt, admission.  
 Recline, retreat, depth, niche, vacation.  
 Reciprocal, mutual, alternate, interchangeable.  
 Recte, relate, tell, repeat, rehearse, recapitulate.  
 Reckoning, account, bill, charge, score.  
 Reclaim, recall, reclaim, regain, recover.  
 Recline, lean, rest, repose, lie.  
 Recoil, rebound, roll, reverberate, shrink from.  
 Recollect, bear in mind, remember, think of.

QUAGMIRE, bog, morass, marsh, fen, swamp.  
 Quaint, artful, curious, far-fetched, fanciful, odd.  
 Quake, quail, shake, tremble, shudder, quiver.

Recommend (See Commend).  
 Reconcilable, plausible, forgiving, consistent.  
 Reconcile, conciliate, pacify, propitiate.  
 Record, enroll, note, register, minute, chronicle.  
 Records, annals, monuments, archives.  
 Recruit, cowardly, base, dastardly, craven.  
 Recreation, sport, pastime, play, amusement.  
 Rectitude, justice, uprightness, integrity, virtue.  
 Recumbent, leaning, lying, resting, reposing.  
 Recur, resort, betake, return, revert.  
 Relolent, odorous, aromatic, fragrant.  
 Redundant, tead, conduce, contribute, add.  
 Redundant, superfluous, unnecessary.  
 Re-echo, resound, repeat, ring, reverberate.  
 Reel, stagger, totter, falter, roll.  
 Refer, appeal, allude, advert, relate, belong.  
 Referee, umpire, judge, arbitrator, arbiter.  
 Reference, regard, relation, hint, allusion.  
 Refined, polite, courtly, polished, genteel.  
 Reformation, improvement, reform, amendment.  
 Refresh, revive, caliver, cheer, renew, vivify.  
 Refund, reimburse, pay back, repay, return.  
 Refuse, *v.* deny, reject, repudiate, decline.  
 Refuse, *s.* drugs, dross, scum, rubbish, leavings.  
 Refute, disprove, falsify, negative.  
 Regain, recover, retrieve, get back.  
 Regal, royal, kingly, imperial, princely.  
 Regale, feast, entertain, delight, refresh, gratify.  
 Register (See Record).  
 Rehearse, narrate, repeat, relate, recount, tell.  
 Reimburse, refund, repay, satisfy, indemnify.  
 Rein, restrain, moderate, govern, control.  
 Reject, repel, repulse, decline, refuse.  
 Rejoice, delight, joy, gladden, exult, revel.  
 Rejoinder, retort, parry, reply, answer.  
 Relate, report, tell, recount, narrate, detail.  
 Related, cognate, connected, kindred, akin.  
 Relatives, kindred, kinamen, relations.  
 Relax, abate, slacken, loosen, soften, relent.  
 Release, free, extricate, disengage, liberate.  
 Relevant, fit, proper, suitable, appropriate.  
 Reliance, trust, hope, dependence, confidence.  
 Relief, succor, aid, help, redress, alleviation.  
 Religious, pious, godly, holy, devout, sacred.  
 Relish, taste, flavor, piquancy, gusto.  
 Reluctant, unwilling, averse, loth, disinclined.  
 Remains, residue, rest, remnant.  
 Remark, note, heed, comment, observe.  
 Remedial, healing, curative, mitigating.  
 Remedy, help, relief, redress, cure, specific.  
 Remember, recall, recollect, mind.  
 Remnant (See Remains).  
 Remonstrate, object, protest, expostulate.  
 Remorse, self-condemnation, anguish.  
 Remote, distant, far, secluded, indirect.  
 Remove, displace, dislodge, withdraw, suppress.  
 Resal, tear, diurnal, split, lacerate.  
 Render, present, restore, return, requite.  
 Renew, restore, furnish, revive, renovate.  
 Repair, mend, retrieve, recover, restore.  
 Repay, reimburse, reward, refund, return.  
 Repeat, abolish, revoke, recall, reverse, rescind.  
 Repeatedly, again and again, frequently, often.  
 Repel, reject, refuse, deter, repulse, beat back.  
 Repine, grumble, fret, grieve, murmur.  
 Replace, substitute, refund, restore.  
 Reply, response, answer, rejoinder, replication.  
 Report, announce, notify, tell, communicate.  
 Repose, *s.* quiet, quietude, peace, ease, rest.  
 Repose, *v.* rest, recline, lie, settle, condescend.

Represent, paint, sketch, portray, delineate.  
 Representative, agent, commissioner, deputy.  
 Repress, quell, crush, subdue, check, curb.  
 Reprieve, pardon, acquittal, respite.  
 Reprimand, chide, check, reprove, rebuke.  
 Reproach, blame, taunt, upbraid, rebuke.  
 Reprobate, villain, ruffian, miscreant, scoundrel.  
 Reproduce, propagate, instate, represent, copy.  
 Reprove, chide, rebuke, reprimand, scold.  
 Request, desire, beg, ask, beseech, entreat.  
 Requite, reward, compensate, repay, punish.  
 Rescind, revoke, repeal, annul, recall, reverse.  
 Rescue, save, preserve, recover, recapture.  
 Resent, resist, oppose, repel, rebel.  
 Reserve, shyness, modesty, coyness, reservation.  
 Reside, dwell, sojourn, abide, live.  
 Resident, occupant, dweller, tenant, inhabitant.  
 Residue (See Remainder).  
 Resign, relinquish, leave, abandon, abdicate.  
 Resist, withstand, oppose, check, thwart.  
 Resort, *v.* fly to, retreat, repair, retire, go.  
 Resort, *s.* haunt, retreat, residence.  
 Resound, echo, re-echo, ring, resound.  
 Respect, regard, prefer, venerate, defer.  
 Respite, reprieve, interval, stop, pause.  
 Respond, reply, answer, rejoinder, correspond.  
 Restitution, return, separation, amends.  
 Restive, obstinate, stubborn, impatient.  
 Restrain, repress, check, stop, limit, hinder.  
 Resume, recommence, begin again, renew.  
 Retain, keep, hold, restrain, retard, detain.  
 Retaliate, repay, revenge, requite, retort.  
 Retard, clog, impede, obstruct, detain, defer.  
 Retire, leave, depart, recede, retreat, withdraw.  
 Retirement, seclusion, privacy, retreat.  
 Retort, reply, rejoinder, answer, repartee.  
 Retract, recall, revoke, recant, retract, unsay.  
 Retribution, penalty, punishment, requital.  
 Retrieve, recover, rescue, regain, restore.  
 Retrospect, review, reminiscence, survey.  
 Return, reappear, recur, revert, repay.  
 Reveal, disclose, show, divulge, expose, publish.  
 Reveal, feast, carouse, luxuriate, banquet.  
 Revenge, vengeance, retaliation, requital.  
 Revengeful, unforgiving, spiteful, resentful.  
 Revenue, produce, income, fruits, proceeds.  
 Revert, return, recur, refer to.  
 Revise, review, reconsider.  
 Revoke, repeal, retract, rescind, annul, cancel.  
 Revolt, rebel, resist, shock.  
 Revolving, shocking, disgusting, frightful.  
 Revolve, turn, circulate, whirl, twirl, wheel.  
 Ridicule, laugh at, deride, mock, lampoon.  
 Rifle, pillage, plunder, sack, strip, rob.  
 Rightful, legitimate, true, lawful, fair.  
 Riot, commotion, tumult, uproar, row, confusion.  
 Ripe, ready, mellow, complete, mature.  
 Rise, arise, mount, ascend, climb.  
 Risible, laughable, ludicrous, comical, funny.  
 Risk, hazard, stake, chance, venture, dare.  
 Rite, ceremony, observance, solemnity.  
 Rival, antagonist, opponent, competitor.  
 Roam, ramble, rove, wander, stray, stroll.  
 Rour, thunder, peal, howl, yell, vociferate.  
 Robbery, theft, plunder, pillage, larceny.  
 Roll, *v.* revolve, wheel, trundle, wallow, peal.  
 Roll, *s.* list, scroll, schedule, register, catalogue.  
 Room, hall, chamber, apartment, space.  
 Round, circular, entire, spherical, complete.  
 Rout, discomfit, beat, defeat, overthrow.



Route, road, course, march, way, journey, path.  
 Roave, wander, stroll, ramble, roam.  
 Royal (See Regal.)  
 Rubbish, fragments, debris, litter, wreck, dross.  
 Ragged, uneven, jagged, rough, gruff, harsh.  
 Raimous, destructive, harmful, deleterious.  
 Rumor, hearsay, talk, fame, report, bruit.  
 Rimple, pucker, crease, wrinkle, crumple.  
 Run, flee, scamper, fly, hasten.  
 Rupture, fracture, breach, burst, disruption.  
 Ruse, trick, stratagem, dodge.  
 Rush, stream, sweep, dash, press, roll.

SAFE, sure, secure, certain, substantial.  
 Sake, account, behalf, purpose, end, regard.  
 Salary, wages, allowance, pay, stipend, hire.  
 Salubrious, healthy, healthful, healing, sanitary.  
 Salutation, greeting, address, welcome.  
 Sameness, identity, oneness, monotony.  
 Sample, specimen, model, pattern, example.  
 Sapient, sagacious, discerning, knowing, sage.  
 Sarcasm, satire, irony, chaff, ridicule, mockery.  
 Satisfy, glut, gorge, satisfy, surfeit.  
 Satire (See Sarcasm.)  
 Satisfy, please, gratify, convince, satiate, glut.  
 Saturate, steep, soak, imbue.  
 Saucy, impertinent, rude, impudent, insolent.  
 Saunter, ramble, stroll, loiter, linger.  
 Savory, tasty, palatable, tasteful, palatable.  
 Saw, adage, proverb, maxim, byword, saying.  
 Scale, garnet, layer, flake, balance.  
 Scanty, bare, pinched, insufficient, slender.  
 Scarce, rare, singular, uncommon, unique.  
 Scarcity, dearth, famine, lack, want.  
 Scene, spectacle, show, sight, exhibition, view.  
 Scheme, design, plan, project, theory, intrigue.  
 Scholar, disciple, pupil, student, savant.  
 Science, knowledge, learning, scholarship.  
 Scoff, jibe, jeer, sneer, deride, taunt, twit.  
 Scorn, contempt, disdain, mockery, sneer.  
 Scraggy, lean, bony, thin, skinny, gaunt.  
 Scrap, bit, fragment, crumb, piece, morsel.  
 Scribe, penman, writer, scribbler, scrivener.  
 Scruple, hesitate, doubt, waver.  
 Scrupulous, strict, nice, conscientious, precise.  
 S. routine, examine, sift, investigate.  
 Season, time, period, occasion, term, spell.  
 Seasonable, timely, fit, opportune, convenient.  
 Secular, worldly, temporal, civil, lay, profane.  
 Secure, certain, sure, safe, fast, fixed, snug.  
 Sediment, dross, refuse, lees, grounds.  
 Sedition, insurrection, rebellion, revolt, mutiny.  
 Seem, look, appear.  
 Seemly, fit, suitable, becoming, decent.  
 Seizure, rarely, infrequently.  
 Select, elect, prefer, choose, pick, cull.  
 Sell, vend, dispose of, hawk, retail.  
 Send, transmit, forward, dispatch.  
 Seniority, eldership, superiority, priority.  
 Sensibility, feeling, perception, sensitiveness.  
 Sensual, carnal, fleshy, voluptuous, animal.  
 Sentence, decision, judgment, doom, passage.  
 Sequel, end, close, termination, conclusion.  
 Serene, calm, peaceful, unruffled.  
 Series, course, process, succession, order.  
 Serious, grave, solemn, weighty, solid, earnest.  
 Serve, aid, assist, help, rock for, forward.  
 Service, advantage, use, benefit.  
 Servile, mean, low, abject, sneaking.  
 Set, put, place, lay, arrange.

Settle, arrange, adjust, regulate, organize.  
 Sever, break, disconnect, dis sever, separate.  
 Several, sundry, divers, various, many.  
 Shade, shadow, dim, obscure, cloud.  
 Shake, tremble, shudder, shiver, quake, quiver.  
 Shallow, superficial, flimsy, slight.  
 Shame, disgrace, dishonor.  
 Shape, form, fashion, mould, model.  
 Share, portion, lot, division, quantity, quota.  
 Shatter, shiver, derange, disorder.  
 Shed, pour, effuse, spread, spill, diffuse.  
 Shelter, cover, screen, lodge, protect.  
 Shift, & transpose, contrive, change, alter, veer.  
 Shift, & evasion, expedient, resource.  
 Shine, glow, gleam, glisten, glitter, radiate.  
 Shiver, shatter, break, quake, shudder, quiver.  
 Shock, bruise, clash, blow, collision.  
 Shocking, disgusting, revolting, dreadful.  
 Short, brief, concise, curt, compendious.  
 Showy, pompous, gorgeous, fine, gay, grand.  
 Shrewd, sharp, acute, sagacious, keen.  
 Shroud, veil, cover.  
 Shudder, shake, tremble, quake, quiver.  
 Shuffle, equivocate, quibble, cavil, evade.  
 Shun, avoid, elude, evade.  
 Shut, close, preclude.  
 Say, timid, reserved.  
 Sight, seeing, perception, view, vision, spectacle.  
 Signalize, distinguish, exalt, immortalize.  
 Signify, express, declare, intimate, imply.  
 Silence, & stillness, quiet, calm.  
 Silence, & neg. refuse, hush, stifle.  
 Silly, simple, imbecile, foolish, witless, unwise.  
 Similar, resembling, alike, corresponding.  
 Sin, wrong, wickedness, iniquity, crime, evil.  
 Sink, droop, descend, suppress, conceal.  
 Sketch, paint, depict, delineate, portray.  
 Skillful, clever, expert, apt, dexterous, adroit.  
 Skill, aptitude, expertness, contrivance.  
 Skulk, sneak, hide, cover, slink, shroud, veil.  
 Slack, remiss, careless, negligent, backward.  
 Slacken, loosen, unbind, relax, abate, flag.  
 Slaughter, bloodshed, carnage, butchery.  
 Slavish, drudging, servile, menial, abject.  
 Slay, kill, murder, assassinate.  
 Sleek, glossy, shiny, velvety, silken.  
 Slender, small, trivial, slight, fragile, slim, thin.  
 Slight, & slender, slim, small, superficial.  
 Slight, & neglect, contempt, sworn, disdain.  
 Slippery, smooth, glossy, sleek, deceptive.  
 Slothful, sluggish, lazy, inactive, idle, indolent.  
 Slovenly, loose, negligent, disorderly, untidy.  
 Slow, dilatory, tardy, sluggish, tedious, dull.  
 Sluggish (See Slothful).  
 Slur, reflection, stain, spot, blemish.  
 Small, little, diminutive, minute, slight, trivial.  
 Smear, daub, besmear, begrime, varnish.  
 Smell, fragrance, perfume, scent, odor.  
 Smite, beat, strike, slay, kill, afflict, chasten.  
 Smoke, fumes, vapor, nothing, moonshine.  
 Smooth, & suave, bland, even, level, plain.  
 Smooth, & level, flatten, ease, calm, mollify.  
 Snare, trap, net, gin, snare.  
 Snatch, pluck, pull, twitch, catch, clutch, grasp.  
 Soreak, crouch, cringe, truckle, sink, skulk.  
 Sorer, scoff, taunt, jibe, mock.  
 Snub, rebuke, reprimand, humiliate, nip, clip.  
 Sung, close, compact, concealed, comfortable.  
 Soak, wet, moisten, steep, drench, saturate.  
 Soar, rise, mount, tower, ascend, aspire.

Social, civil, civic, sociable, convivial.  
 Softer, humanize, mollify, mitigate.  
 Sojourn, dwell, reside, lodge, rest, abide, stay.  
 Solace, comfort, consolation, relief.  
 Sole, only, solitary, single, alone, individual.  
 Solicitous, apprehensive, uneasy, concerned.  
 Solicitude, carefulness, concern, trouble, care.  
 Solve, unriddle, clear up, resolve, explain.  
 Song, ballad, carol, ditty, lay, strain, poem.  
 Soon, shortly, early, quick, quickly, promptly.  
 Sorrow, affliction, distress, grief, trouble.  
 Sound, ring, peal, dash, clang, investigate.  
 Sovereign, regal, royal, imperial, principal.  
 Space, room, interval, extent, expanse, field.  
 Spacious, ample, roomy, capacious, extensive.  
 Spare, *v.* afford, give, husband, spare, forbear.  
 Spare, *a.* meagre, scanty, frugal, stinted, lean.  
 Sparkle, shine, flash, gleam, twinkle, glitter.  
 Speak, converse, say, tell, talk, discourse, utter.  
 Special, exceptional, peculiar, specific.  
 Specify, particularize, state, designate, mention.  
 Specimens, model, pattern, sample, illustration.  
 Specious, colorable, plausible, showy.  
 Spectator, observer, bystander, onlooker.  
 Speech, oration, address.  
 Speedy, early, quick, fast, rapid, swift, fleet.  
 Spirited, lively, racy, animated, vivacious.  
 Split, cleave, break, burst, crack, divide.  
 Spoil, destroy, mar, impair, injure, *plus de*.  
 Spontaneous, voluntary, willing, gratuitous.  
 Spot, place, sight, locality, speck, stain, blot.  
 Spring, source, origin, rise, fountain.  
 Sprout, *v.* shoot, germ, twig, stem, scion.  
 Sprout, *v.* bud, germinate, shoot forth, spring.  
 Spruce, neat, trim, tidy, foppish, dandified.  
 Spur, goad, incite, urge, stimulate.  
 Spurious, counterfeit, fictitious, unauthentic.  
 Spurn, despise, disdain, scout, scorn.  
 Spy, see, discern, discover, view.  
 Squall, foul, filthy, dirty, unclean, mucky.  
 Squander, waste, consume, dissipate.  
 Squeamish, fastidious, over-nice, scrupulous.  
 Squeeze, press, pinch, push, gripe, cram.  
 Stagnant, motionless, lifeless, tideless, standing.  
 Staid, steady, sober, demure, grave, sedate.  
 Stalwart, able-bodied, powerful.  
 Stammer, stutter, hesitate, falter.  
 Stand, stop, rest, stagnate, endure, halt.  
 Standard, criterion, measure, gauge, test, rule.  
 Standing, *a.* stagnant, permanent, fixed.  
 Standing, *v.* status, ground, station, position.  
 Starved, famished, lean, ill-fed, emaciated.  
 State, condition, predicament, case, province.  
 Stationary, immovable, fixed, motionless.  
 Staunch, steadfast, fast, constant, reliable.  
 Stay, staff, prop, support, buttress, sustinment.  
 Steadfast, constant, staunch, firm, resolved.  
 Steady, firm, fixed, constant, regular.  
 Stial, parious, puffer, fitch, emaciate.  
 Steep, precipitous, abrupt, hilly, craggy.  
 Step, pace, degree, grade, track, proceeding.  
 Sterile, unfruitful, barren, desert, unproductive.  
 Stern, harsh, severe, austere, rigid, rigorous.  
 Stick, hold, fasten, adhere, attach, fix.  
 Stigma, mark, brand, infamy, disgrace, blot.  
 Stingy, close, mean, niggardly, squaring.  
 Stint, limit, stop, restrict.  
 Stipulate, bargain, contract, agree on, engage.  
 Stir, lodge, move, agitate, disturb, excite.  
 Stock, board, store, fund, supply, accumulate.

Stolid, obtuse, heavy-headed, doltish, senseless.  
 Stoop, bend, yield, condescend.  
 Stormy, tempestuous, boisterous, blustering.  
 Story, tale, narrative, incident.  
 Straight, right, direct, undeviating.  
 Strain, stretch, tighten, exert, filter.  
 Stranger, foreigner, alien.  
 Stray, rove, ramble, err, digress, deviate.  
 Stream, current, tide, drift.  
 Strength, power, might, authority, force, vigor.  
 Stress, emphasis, force, accent, strain, weight.  
 Stretch, spread, expand, extend, lengthen.  
 Stricture, censure, blame, animadversion.  
 Strike, hit, beat, smite.  
 Strip, denude, divest, bare, despoil, rob, rifle.  
 Strive, labor, struggle, aim, contend, contrast.  
 Structure, construction, building, edifice, fabric.  
 Studious, diligent, thoughtful, careful, mindful.  
 Study, thought, consideration, care, attention.  
 Stun, stupely, confound, bewilder, astonish.  
 Stupendous, astounding, amazing, marvellous.  
 Stupid, stolid, dull, obtuse, heavy-headed.  
 Sturdy, robust, strong, stalwart, muscular.  
 Subject, matter, question, material, exposed.  
 Submerge, inundate, drown, deluge, flood, sink.  
 Submit, succumb, comply, yield.  
 Subsequent, later, posterior, following.  
 Subsist, exist, be, live, continue.  
 Substitute, deputy, representative, proxy.  
 Subterfuge, evasion, shift, quirk, subtlety, dodge.  
 Subtle, fine, thin, rare, delicate, nice, acute.  
 Subtle, cunning, crafty, astute, sly, wily, artful.  
 Subtract, deduct, subtract, withdraw, remove.  
 Succeed, flourish, thrive, prosper, follow.  
 Success, good fortune, prosperity, victory, issue.  
 Successful, fortunate, lucky, happy.  
 Succession, order, series, rotation, lineage, race.  
 Succinct, brief, short, concise, summary.  
 Succumb, yield, submit, comply, resign, give in.  
 Suffocate, smother, strangle, stifle, choke.  
 Suffrage, vote, voice.  
 Suggest, hint, allude, refer, intimate, propose.  
 Sulky, sullen, heavy, dull, dingy, gloomy.  
 Sum, amount, quantity, total, whole, problem.  
 Summary, short, brief, concise, compendious.  
 Summit, top, height, culmination, acme, apex.  
 Summon, call, fetch, cite, bid, challenge.  
 Sumptuous, costly, expensive, dear, valuable.  
 Sunder, part, break, separate, divide, disjoin.  
 Sundry, many, different, several, various, divers.  
 Superb, princely, grand, splendid, magnificent.  
 Superficial, shallow, flimsy, slight, imperfect.  
 Superior, higher, upper, noble, head.  
 Superlative, highest, greatest, extreme.  
 Supernatural, miraculous, preternatural.  
 Suspend, overrule, annul, set aside, suspend.  
 Supply, libbe, flexible, pliant, bending, yielding.  
 Supplement, addition, appendix, postscript.  
 Supporter, adherent, partisan, follower.  
 Suppress, repress, crush, quell, restrain, stifle.

**TASK**, business, work, labor, toll, lesson.  
 Tasteless, flat, insipid, tasteless, vapid, dead.  
 Tattle, babble, chatter, prattle, gossip.  
 Tautology, verbosity, repetition, reiteration.  
 Tax, toll, duty, rate, assessment, impost.  
 Teacher, schoolmaster, prof. or preceptor.  
 Teaching, instruction, training, education.  
 Tear, read, break, lacerate, sever, sunder.  
 Tease, vex, plague, torment, irritate.



Tempestuous, violent, boisterous, stormy, windy.  
 Temporal, worldly, terrestrial, mundane.  
 Temporal, fence, manoeuvre, procrastinate.  
 Tenable, defensible, sound, reasonable.  
 Tendency, reticentness, fixity, stubbornness.  
 Tensile, *v.* edit, proffer, produce, bid.  
 Tender, a. mild, kind, bland, indulgent, gentle.  
 Tenet, doctrine, dogma, principle, position.  
 Tenor, meaning, drift, intent, sense, purport.  
 Tension, strain, force, tone, stretch, tightness.  
 Terminate, close, end, conclude, complete, stop.  
 Terrestrial, worldly, earthly, mundane.  
 Terrible, awful, terrific, tremendous, fearful.  
 Terrify, frighten, horrify, appal, scare.  
 Testify, depose, declare, swear, attest, witness.  
 Thankful, grateful, obliged.  
 Thankless, ungracious, profitless, ungrateful.  
 Theft, robbery, depredation, spoliation.  
 Theme, subject, topic, text, essay.  
 Theory, speculation, scheme, plea, hypothesis.  
 Therefore, accordingly, consequently, hence.  
 Thinness, slenderness, attenuation, rarefaction.  
 Thought, idea, conception, imagination, fancy.  
 Thralldom, slavery, enslavement, servitude.  
 Thrilling, stirring, enlivening, awakening.  
 Throb, palpitate, heave, beat.  
 Throw, propel, cast, hurl, fling.  
 Thrust, push, drive, force, impel, urge.  
 Thwart, oppose, oppose, resist, frustrate.  
 Tickle, amuse, titillate, gratify.  
 Tide, current, stream, course, influx.  
 Tidings, news, intelligence, report, advice.  
 Tidy, orderly, neat, spruce, clean, cleanly.  
 Tie, band, ligament, ligature.  
 Tight, tense, stretched, not slack.  
 Time, duration, season, period, era, age, date.  
 Timely, seasonably, opportune, judicious.  
 Timid, timorous, fearful, afraid, pusillanimous.  
 Tincture, tinge, dye, color, stain, impregnate.  
 Tinge, flavor, taste, color, dye.  
 Tint, shade, tinge, hue, color, stain, dye.  
 Tiny, small, little, diminutive, wee, lilliputian.  
 Tip, point, extremity, top, cap.  
 Tipy, drunk, intoxicated, inebriated, fuddled.  
 Tire, exhaust, fatigue, bore, weary, jade, harass.  
 Tissue, web, fabric, texture.  
 Titile, jet, whit, lota, atom, grain.  
 Toil, work, task, travail, pain, labor, drudgery.  
 Tolerable, passable, ordinary, middling.  
 Tomb, grave, sepulchre.  
 Tone, style, manner, mode, sound, intonation.  
 Tongue, speech, language, idiom, dialect, talk.  
 Top, summit, apex, head, crown, surface.  
 Topic, subject, theme, question, matter.  
 Torpor, heaviness, lethargy, dullness, listlessness.  
 Torrid, burning, hot, parching, scorching.  
 Torture, torment, anguish, agony.  
 Tortuous, twisted, winding, crooked, indirect.  
 Toss, pitch, cast, hurl, shake, rock, buffet.  
 Totally, entirely, quite, altogether, fully.  
 Toter, falter, reel, rock, tremble, shake.  
 Touching, tender, affecting, moving, pathetic.  
 Tough, strong, hard, firm, leathery, difficult.  
 Tour, excursion, ramble, trip, jaunt, outing.  
 Toy, play, sport, frolic, trifle.  
 Trace, derive, deduce, follow, pursue, track.  
 Track, way, road, path, mark, trace, footprint.  
 Tract, district, region, quarter, plot, essay.  
 Tractable, docile, manageable, amenable.  
 Traditional, oral, uncertain, transmitted.

Traffic, trade, exchange, commerce, intercourse.  
 Tragic, fatal, calamitous, mournful, sorrowful.  
 Trait, characteristic, line, feature.  
 Tranquil, still, unruffled, peaceful, quiet.  
 Transact, perform, conduct, manage, treat.  
 Transaction, negotiation, occurrence, affair.  
 Transcend, surmount, overstep, exceed, excel.  
 Transcribe, copy, transfer.  
 Transfer, make over, convey, remove, copy.  
 Transform, change, metamorphose, transfigure.  
 Transgress, pass, exceed, violate, infringe.  
 Transgressor, offender, sinner.  
 Transition, change, shifting, variation.  
 Transparent, clear, limpid, lucid, obvious.  
 Transport, bliss, ecstasy, rapture, carriage.  
 Transpose, change, reverse, shift.  
 Trap, snare, ambush, stratagem, pitfall.  
 Trash, nonsense, trundle, trifles, dross.  
 Traverse, cross, pass, thwart, obstruct.  
 Treason, treachery, disloyalty, disaffection.  
 Treasure, riches, wealth, stock, store, reserve.  
 Treatise, essay, pamphlet, brochure, tract.  
 Treaty, convention, negotiation, agreement.  
 Tremble, quake, shake, quiver, shudder, totter.  
 Tremendous, awful, fearful, frightful, terrible.  
 Tremulous, trembling, jarring, quivering.  
 Trench, a. drain, sewer, ditch, fosse, moat.  
 Trench, a. encroach, infringe, invade.  
 Trenchant, cutting, sharp, severe, sarcastic.  
 Trend, incline, diverge, bend, tend, stretch.  
 Trespass, violation, infringement, transgression.  
 Tribulation, affliction, grief, distress, trouble.  
 Trick, fraud, cheat, artifice, stratagem, guile.  
 Trifle, a. trifle, toy, gergaw, kickshaw.  
 Trifle, a. toy, play, dally, wanton.  
 Trim, compact, snug, neat, nice, tidy, clean.  
 Trite, stale, old, ordinary, commonplace.  
 Triumphant, elated, victorious, exultant.  
 Troop, assemblage, multitude, gang, band.  
 Troublesome, trying, troublesome, agitated.  
 Truant, idling, loitering, vagabond, shirking.  
 Truce, armistice, rest, cessation.  
 Truck, genuine, actual, sincere, unaffected.  
 Truly, sincerely, surely, unflinchingly.  
 Trumpery, trivial, worthless, tawdry.  
 Trunk, stem, stalk, body, proboscis, chest, box.  
 Trusty, faithful, reliable, strong, firm.  
 Truth, fact, reality, veracity, verity, fidelity.  
 Trying, experimental, testing, proving.  
 Tug, haul, pull, draw, drag, struggle, strive.  
 Tumble, fall, topple, drop, rumple, disturb.  
 Tumult, ferment, outbreak, brawl, fray, riot.  
 Tune, tone, air, melody, strain.  
 Turf, clod, sward, peat, sod, horse-racing.  
 Turncoat, renegade, trimmer, deserter.  
 Turpitude, depravity, villainess, baseness.  
 Tutor, teacher, preceptor, instructor, guardian.  
 Twist, turn, whirl, revolve, wind.  
 Twit, taunt, mock, jeer, jibe, sneer, scold.  
 Tyrannical, cruel, severe, absolute, arbitrary.  
 Tyrant, despot, autocrat, oppressor, persecutor.

ULTERIOR, farther, more, distant, beyond.  
 Ultimate, furthest, last, latest, final, eventual.  
 Umbrage, offence, dissatisfaction, displeasure.  
 Umpire, referee, arbitrator, judge, arbiter.  
 Unanimity, accord, agreement, unity, concord.  
 Unadvised, thoughtless, indiscreet, imprudent.  
 Unanimous, agreeing, like-minded.  
 Unbind, loosen, untie, unfasten, set-free.

Unblemished, pure, spotless, unspotted.  
 Unbounded, boundless, excessive, infinite.  
 Unbridled, wanton, licentious, dissolute, loose.  
 Unceasing, endless, continual, continuous.  
 Unclean, dirty, foul, filthy, sullied.  
 Unconcerned, careless, indifferent, apathetic.  
 Uncouth, strange, odd, clumsy, ungainly.  
 Uncover, reveal, strip, expose, lay bare, divest.  
 Under, below, underneath, beneath, lower.  
 Undergo, bear, suffer, endure, experience.  
 Understand, know, comprehend, apprehend.  
 Undertake, engage in, embark in, promise.  
 Unfounded, false, groundless, baseless.  
 Unfriendly, inhospitable, ungenial, unkind.  
 Ungainly, clumsy, awkward, lumbering.  
 Unhappiness, misery, wretchedness, distress.  
 Uninterrupted, continuous, perpetual, endless.  
 Unique, unequalled, uncommon, rare, choice.  
 Unite, join, conjoin, combine, connect, add.  
 Unison, harmony, concord, agreement, union.  
 Unity, oneness, concord, uniformity.  
 Universal, general, all, entire, total, catholic.  
 Unreasonable, foolish, silly, absurd, ridiculous.  
 Unrighteous, wrongful, unjust, unfair.  
 Unrivalled, unequalled, unique, unexampled.  
 Unroll, unfold, open, discover.  
 Unruly, ungovernable, unmanageable.  
 Unseen, invisible, unnoticed, unperceived.  
 Unsettle, disturb, derange, displace, ruffle.  
 Untruth, lie, falsehood, fib, fiction, fabrication.  
 Unusual, rare, unworked, singular, uncommon.  
 Uphold, maintain, defend, sustain, support.  
 Uproar, tumult, row, riot, disturbance, brawl.  
 Upset, overturn, overthrow, overbalance.  
 Usage, custom, fashion, practice, prescription.  
 Use, employ, exercise, occupy, practice, insure.  
 Useless, unserviceable, fruitless, idle, profitless.  
 Usurp, arrogate, seize, appropriate, assume.  
 Utility, benefit, advantage, profit, service.  
 Utmost, farthest, remotest, uttermost, greatest.  
 Utter, *s.* extreme, excessive, sheer, mere, pure.  
 Utter, *v.* speak, articulate, pronounce, express.

**VACANCY**, chasm, hollow, cavity, opening.  
 Vacant, empty, unfilled, unoccupied.  
 Vagrant, wanderer, beggar, tramp, vagabond.  
 Vain, useless, fruitless, empty, worthless.  
 Valiant, brave, bold, valorous, courageous.  
 Valor, courage, gallantry, boldness, bravery.  
 Valuable, precious, costly, dear, expensive.  
 Vanish, disappear, fade, melt, dissolve.  
 Vanity, emptiness, conceit, self-conceit.  
 Vanquish, defeat, conquer, subdue, surmount.  
 Vapid, dull, flat, insipid, stale, tame.  
 Vapor, fume, smoke, mist, fog, steam.  
 Variation, change, alteration, diversity.  
 Variance, disagreement, dimension, jarring.  
 Vaunt, boast, bray, puff, hawk, advertise.  
 Veil, *s.* mask, visor, cloak, blind, screen, shade.  
 Veil, *v.* screen, hide, intercept, mask, conceal.  
 Velocity, swiftness, quickness, fleetness, speed.  
 Vend, sell, retail, dispose of, hawk.  
 Venerable, grave, sage, wise, old, reverend.  
 Venom, poison, virus, spite, malice, malignity.  
 Vent, opening, touch-hole, outlet, utterance.  
 Venture, dare, adventure, risk, jeopardize.  
 Venturous, venturesome, intrepid, daring, rash.  
 Veracity, truth, truthfulness, credibility.  
 Verbal, oral, spoken, literal, parole, unwritten.  
 Verdict, judgment, finding, decision, answer.

Versed, skilled, practiced, conversant, clever.  
 Version, interpretation, reading, rendering.  
 Vex, provoke, tease, torment, harass, plague.  
 Vibrate, oscillate, swing, sway, wave, thrill.  
 Victim, sacrifice, food, prey, sufferer, dupe.  
 Victuals, viands, bread, meat, provisions, fare.  
 View, thought, notion, sentiment, opinion, end.  
 Vigorous, healthy, strong, powerful, energetic.  
 Villainous, base, mean, vile, depraved, knavish.  
 Vindicate, justify, assert, uphold, support.  
 Vindictive, spiteful, resentful, revengeful.  
 Virgin, maid, maiden, girl, damsel.  
 Virtuous, just, upright, moral, chaste, pure.  
 Vision, sight, ghost, apparition, phantom.  
 Vital, living, necessary, essential, indispensable.  
 Vivacious, lively, brisk, gay, merry, racy.  
 Vivid, lively, clear, lucid, bright, sunny.  
 Vogue, usage, way, custom, fashion, practice.  
 Volume, book, scroll, bulk, size, capacity.  
 Voluntary, free, spontaneous, unconstrained.  
 Vouch, attest, assure, warrant.  
 Vulgar, common, general, popular, ordinary.  
 Vulnerable, assailable, weak, exposed, tender.

**WAG**, transport, bear, convey.  
 Wage, make, carry on, engage in, undertake.  
 Waggish, frolicsome, funny, jocular, sportive.  
 Waive, forgo, relinquish, let go.  
 Wake, waken, awaken, arouse, stir up, excite.  
 Wakeful, wary, sleepless, watchful, vigilant.  
 Wander, stroll, ramble, gad, rove, roam, urge.  
 Wandering, vagrant, roving, strolling.  
 Warlike, bellicose, martial, military.  
 Ward, avert, parry, fend, repel, turn aside.  
 Warm, affectionate, attached, devoted, ardent.  
 Warning, notice, caution, admonition.  
 Warranty, guarantee, insure, assure, secure.  
 Wary, careful, cautious, circumspect, prudent.  
 Wash, clean, rinse, wet, moisten, stain, tint.  
 Watchful, alert, vigilant, attentive, cautious.  
 Waver, hesitate, scruple, fluctuate, vacillate.  
 Wavering, unsteady, unsettled, fluctuating.  
 Way, method, plan, system, means, manner.  
 Wayward, froward, obstinate, stubborn, unruly.  
 Weak, feeble, infirm, enfeebled, debilitated.  
 Weaken, enfeeble, debilitate, unnerve, dilute.  
 Weakness, feebleness, infirmity, frailty, defect.  
 Weal, prosperity, welfare, advantage, well-being.  
 Wealth, riches, opulence, affluence, plenty.  
 Wear, bear, carry, last, consume.  
 Wearied, worn, tired, fagged, fatigued.  
 Wearisome, tiresome, toilsome, laborious.  
 Wedding, marriage, nuptials, espousals.  
 Weep, bewail, deplore, bemoan, grieve, mourn.  
 Weight, heaviness, pressure, oppression, load.  
 Wheedle, coax, cajole, flatter, entice, decoy.  
 Whereas, seeing, since, inasmuch as.  
 Whet, sharpen, incite, excite, provoke.  
 Whirl, turn, revolve, rotate, wheel, veer, spin.  
 Wholesome, nutritious, healthy, salubrious.  
 Wide, broad, ample, large, expanded, diffuse.  
 Wilful, perverse, stubborn, self-willed.  
 Wilfully, designedly, purposely, intentionally.  
 Willingly, involuntarily, spontaneously.  
 Wing, fly, mount, ascend, soar, tower.  
 Wisdom, sense, knowledge, learning, prudence.  
 Wish, desire, long for, yearn, hanker, covet.  
 Withstand, oppose, resist, thwart, confront.  
 Wizard, juggler, magician, conjurer, sorcerer.  
 Woe, distress, sorrow, affliction, disaster.



**Work**, labor, toil, drudge, strive, exert, ply.  
**Workmanship**, handiwork, handicraft.  
**Worry**, plague, tease, torment, vex, annoy.  
**Worth**, price, value, rate, desert, merit, virtue.  
**Worthless**, useless, valueless, frivolous, corrupt.  
**Wrap**, muffle, envelop, fold, encase.  
**Wretchedness**, misery, woe, distress.  
**Wring**, twist, wrench, wrest, distort, squeeze.  
**Writer**, scribe, penman, author, scribbler.  
**Wrong**, abuse, injure, maltreat, oppress.

**Wrongful**, unjust, unfair, dishonest, iniquitous.  
**Wry**, distorted, awry, crooked.

**YEARN**, hanker after, long for, desire, crave.  
**Yearly**, annually, year by year, per annum.  
**Youth**, boy, lad, minority, adolescence.  
**Youthful**, young, juvenile, boyish, girlish.

**ZEAL**, energy, fervor, ardor, earnestness.  
**Zest**, relish, gusto, flavor.



## CHAPTER L.

# Foreign Words and Phrases in Common Use.

### LATIN WORDS AND PHRASES.

- Ab initio:** *from the beginning.*  
**Ad captandum vulgus:** *to catch the rabble.*  
**Ad infinitum:** *to infinity, without end.*  
**Ad interim:** *in the mean time.*  
**Ad libitum:** *at pleasure.*  
**Ad referendum:** *for further consideration.*  
**Ad valorem:** *in proportion to the value.*  
**Æquo animo:** *with an unruffled mind.*  
**A fortiori:** *with stronger reason.*  
**Alias:** *otherwise; as, "Jones alias Brown."*  
**Alibi:** *elsewhere.*  
**Alma mater:** *a benign mother; applied generally to the University.*  
**A mensa et thoro:** *divorced from bed and board.*  
**Amor patriæ:** *the love of our country.*  
**Anglice:** *in English.*  
**Anno Domini:** [A.D.] *in the year of our Lord.*  
**Anno Mundi:** [A.M.] *in the year of the world.*  
**Annus Mirabilis:** *the year of wonders.*—A poem of Dryden's, so called in commemoration of the great fire of London.  
**A posteriori:** *from the effect to the cause.*  
**A priori:** *from the cause to the effect.*  
**Arcanum:** *a secret.*  
**Arcana imperii:** *state secrets.*  
**Argumentum ad hominem:** *an appeal to the professed principles or practices of the adversary.*  
**Argumentum ad iudicium:** *an appeal to the common-sense of mankind.*  
**Argumentum ad fidem:** *an appeal to our faith.*  
**Argumentum ad populum:** *an appeal to the people.*  
**Argumentum ad passiones:** *an appeal to the passion.*  
**Audi alteram partem:** *hear the other party.*  
**Bona fide:** *in good faith; in reality.*  
**Cacoëthes scribendi, loquendi:** *an itch for writing; for talking.*  
**Capias:** *a writ to authorize the seizure of the defendant's person.*  
**Caput mortuum:** *the worthless remains.*  
**Certiorari:** *to be made more certain.*  
**Ceteris paribus:** *other circumstances being equal.*  
**Commune bonum:** *a common good.*  
**Compos mentis:** *in one's senses; a man of sane mind.*  
**Contra:** *against.*  
**Contra bonos mores:** *against good morals or manners.*  
**Cui bono? Cui malo?** *to what good—to what evil will it lend?*  
**Cum privilegio:** *with privilege, with peculiar privilege.*  
**Currente calamo:** *with a running pen; with great rapidity.*  
**Custos rotulorum:** *the keeper of the rolls and records.*  
**Data:** *things given or granted.*  
**De facto:** *in fact, in reality.*  
**De jure:** *in right, in law.*  
**Dei gratia:** *by the grace or favor of God.*  
**De mortuis nil nisi bonum:** *let nothing be said of the dead but what is favorable.*  
**Deo favente—juvante—volente:** *with God's favor—help—will.*  
**Desideratum:** *a thing desired.*  
**Desunt cetera:** *the remainder is wanting.*  
**Dies faustus:** *a lucky day—dies infestus, an unlucky day.*  
**Domine, dirige nos:** *O Lord, direct us.*  
**Tramatis personæ:** *the characters of the drama, or the characters represented.*  
**Durante vita:** *during life.*  
**Durante placito:** *during pleasure.*  
**Ecce homo:** *behold the man.*  
**Ergo:** *therefore.*  
**Esto perpetua:** *let it be perpetual.*  
**Errata:** *errors—erratum, an error.*  
**Et cetera:** *and the rest, and so on.*  
**Excerpta:** *extracts.*  
**Exempli gratia:** *by way of example:* [contracted, *E. g.* and *Ex. gr.*]  
**Ex officio:** *by virtue of his office.*  
**Ex parte:** *on one side; an "ex parte" statement, that is, a one-sided statement.*  
**Ex tempore,** or, as an English word, *extempore:* *without premeditation, without previous study.*  
**Fac simile,** or, as an English word, *facsimile:* *an engraved or lithographed resemblance of hand-writing.*  
**Fus est et ab hoste doceri:** *it is allowable to derive instruction even from an enemy.*  
**Felo de se:** *a suicide:* in law applied to one who is supposed to have killed himself when in a sound state of mind.  
**Fiat:** *let it be done.*  
**Fiat justitia, ruat cælum:** *let justice be done, though the heavens should fall.*  
**Filius nullius:** *an illegitimate son, the son of nobody.*  
**Flagrante bello:** *during hostilities.*  
**Gratis:** *for nothing, gratuitously.*



*Hinc ille lacrimæ*: hence proceed those tears.  
*Hora fugit*: time flies, or the hour flies.  
*Homo sum*: humani nihil a me alienum puto: I am a man, and deem nothing that relates to mankind, foreign to my feelings.  
*Hortus siccus*: a collection of the leaves of plants in a dried state.  
*Humanum est errare*: to err is human.  
*Idem*: in the same place: [contracted, *ibid.*]  
*Idem*: the same.  
*Id est*: that is: [contracted, *i. e.*]  
*Id genus omne*: all persons of that description.  
*Ignis fatuus*: the meteor, or electrical phenomenon called "Will-o'-the-wisp."  
*Ignoramus*: a conceited ignorant pretender to knowledge or learning.  
*In loco*: in this place.  
*Impressatur*: let it be printed.  
*Imprimis*: in the first place.  
*Impromptu*: without study.  
*In commendam*: in trust.  
*In terrorem*: as a warning.  
*In propria persona*: in person.  
*In statu quo*: in the former state: just as was.  
*In forma pauperis*: as a poor man.  
*In foro conscientie*: before the tribunal of conscience.  
*In re*: in the matter of.  
*Index expurgatorius*: a purifying index.  
*Iniquissimam pacem justissimo bello antecero*: I prefer the most disadvantageous peace to the justest war.  
 [The favorite maxim of Fox.]  
*Innuendo*: an oblique hint or insinuation.  
*In transitu*: in passing.  
*Inter nos*: between ourselves.  
*Invita Minerva*: without the aid of genius.  
*Ipsæ dixit*: on his sole assertion; he himself said it.  
*Ipsa facta*: by the act itself.  
*Ipsa jure*: by the law itself.  
*Item*: also.  
*Judex damnatur cum nocens absolvitur*: the judge is condemned [or blamed] when a guilty man is acquitted, or suffered to escape.  
*Jure divino*: by divine law.  
*Jure humano*: by human law.  
*Jus civile*: by the civil law.  
*Jus gentium*: the law of nations.  
*Labor omnia vincit*: labor surmounts every difficulty.  
*Lapsus linguae*: a slip of the tongue.  
*Laudari a viro laudato*: to be praised by a man who is himself the object of praise.  
*Laudator temporis acti*: a praiser of past times.  
*Lex non scripta*: the common law.  
*Lex scripta*: the statute law.  
*Lex terre*: the law of the land.  
*Licentia vatium*: a poetical license.

*Littera scripta manet*: what you have written, remains in black and white.  
*Locum tenens*: a deputy, a substitute.  
*Locus sigilli* [L. S.]: the place of the seal.  
*Magna Charta*: The Great Charter, THE BASIS OF OUR LAWS AND LIBERTIES.  
*Magni nominis umbra*: the shadow of a great name.  
*Mandatum*: a royal order or command.  
*Medio tutissimus ille*: you will act wisely by steering a middle course.  
*Memento mori*: remember that you are to die.  
*Memorabilia*: matters deserving of record or remembrance.  
*Mens sibi conscia recti*: a mind conscious in itself of rectitude.  
*Meum et tuum*: mine and thine.  
*Minutiae*: trifles, minute parts.  
*Mirabilia dicta*: wonderful to tell.  
*Mittimus*: a writ to commit an offender to prison.  
*Multum in parvo*: much in little—a great deal in a few words.  
*Mutatis mutandis*: after making the necessary changes.  
*Necessitas non habet legem*: necessity has no law.  
*Sem. con.*: Abbreviation for *semine contradicente*.  
*Sem. dia.*: Abbreviation for *semine dissonante*: without opposition. The former is used in the House of Commons; the latter in the House of Peers, to express concurrence.  
*Nemo me impune lacessit*: no one shall injure me with impunity.  
*Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit*: no one is wise at all times.  
*Nemo repente fuit turpissimus*: no one ever became notoriously vicious all at once.  
*Ne plus ultra*: nothing beyond, the utmost point.  
*Ne quid nimis*: to much of one thing is good for nothing.  
*Ne sutor ultra crepidam*: let not the shoemaker go beyond his last, or, meddle with what he does not understand.  
*Nil conscire sibi, nulla pallescere culpa*: to be conscious of no crime, and to turn pale at no accusation.  
*Nisi Dominus frustra*: unless the Lord be with us, all our efforts will be in vain.  
*Nolle prosequi*: to be unwilling to proceed.—This is used when a plaintiff, having commenced an action, declines to proceed therein.  
*Non assumptum*: He did not assume.—A plea in personal actions, when the defendant denies that any promise was made.  
*Non constat*: it does not appear.  
*Non compos mentis*: not in one's senses, not of a sound mind.  
*Non obstante*: notwithstanding: a dispensing power in potentia.

Non omnia possumus omnes: *we cannot all of us do everything.*

Non sequitur: *it does not follow as a matter of course.*

Noles volens: *willing or unwilling.*

Nocturnus ex sociis: *he is known by his companions.*

Nota bene [N. B.]: *mark well, take particular notice.*

Nunquam non paratus: *always ready.*

Obiter dictum: *a thing said by the way, or, in passing.*

Omnis probandi: *the weight of proof, the burden of proving.*

Opprobrium medicorum: *the reproach of the faculty.*

Omnes: *all.*

O! si sic omnia: *Oh! that he had always done, or, spoken thus.*

O tempora, O mores! *O the time and the manners!*

Ostium cum dignitate: *ease with dignity.*

Ostium sine dignitate: *ease without dignity.*

Par nobile fratrum [said ironically]: *a noble pair of brothers.*

Particeps criminis: *an accomplice.*

Pasim: *everywhere.*

Pecavi: *I have sinned.*

Pendentia litis: *while the suit, or contest, is pending.*

Per fas et nefas: *through right and wrong.*

Per saltum: *by a leap.*

Per se: *by itself.*

Poeta nascitur, non fit: *Nature and not study, must form a poet.*

Potestates comitatus: *the power of the county.*

Postulata: *things required.*

Præmonitus, præmunitus: *forewarned, forearmed.*

Præmonitio: *a writ issued against individuals who hold illegal communication with the see of Rome.*

Prima facie: *on the first view, or appearance; at first sight.*

Primum mobile: *the main spring, the first impulse.*

Principia obsta: *oppose the first appearance of evil.*

Pro aris et focis: *for our altars and fireides.*

Pro bono publico: *for the public good.*

Pro and con: *for and against.*

Pro hac vice: *for this turn.*

Pro loco et tempore: *for the place and time.*

Pro re nata: *for a special business: as occasion serves.*

Pro salute animæ: *for the health of the soul.*

Pro rege, lege, et grege: *for the king, the constitution, and the people.*

Pro tempore: *for the time.*

Punica fides: *Carthaginian faith—treachery.*

Quantum: *how much.*

Quantum mutatus ab illo! *How changed from what he once was!*

Quid nunc? *what now?* [applied to a news-hunter.]

Quid pro quo? *fit for tit.*

Quoad hoc: *to this extent.*

Quo animo? *with what purpose, mind, or intention?*

Quo jure: *by what right.*

Quoad: *as far as.*

Quod erat demonstrandum: *which was meant to be shown, or demonstrated.*

Quocumque: *formerly.*

Quorum: *of whom; one of the quorum. This description of a justice of the peace is taken from the words of his "dedimus."*

Quo warranto? *by what warrant?* A writ lying against the person, who has usurped any franchise or liberty against the king or state.

Rara avis: *a rare bird, a prodigy.*

Re infecta: *without attaining his end.*

Requiescat in pace! *may he rest in peace!*

Res angusta domi: *straitened circumstances in family matters, in the domestic economy.*

Respicere finem: *look to the end.*

Respublica: *the commonwealth.*

Resurgam: *I shall rise again.*

Rex: *a king.*

Regina: *a queen.*

Senatus consultum: *a decree of the senate.*

Seriatim: *in order.*

Sic itur ad astra: *such is the way to immortality.*

Sic posim: *so everywhere.*

Sic transit gloria mundi: *thus passes away the glory of the world.*

Sine die: *without specifying any particular day, to an indefinite time.*

Sine qua non: *an indispensable condition.*

Stat magni nominis umbra: *he stands under the shadow of a mighty name, or, he stands shaded by a mighty name.*

Sua cuique voluptas: *every one has his own pleasure.*

Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re: *gentle in [the] manner but vigorous in [the] deed, or, vigorous in action.*

Sub pena: *under a penalty.*

Sub silentio: *in silence.*

Sui generis: *of its own kind.*

Summum bonum: *the chief good.*

Summum jus, summa injuria: *extreme law is extreme injustice.*

Superolus: *a writ to stay proceedings.*

Suppressio veri: *a suppression of the truth.*

Supra: *above.*

Suum cuique: *let every man have his own.*

Taslium vite: *weariness of life.*

Tempora mutantur: *the times are changed.*

Toties quoties: *as often as.*

Toto celo: *by the whole heavens—as opposite to in poles.*

Tria juncta in uno: *three joined in one.*

Ubi supra: *where above-mentioned.*

Una voce: *with one voice, unanimously.*

Ultimus: *the last [contracted ult.]*

Utile dulci: *the useful with the agreeable.*

Uti possidetis: *as you possess, or, as you now*



**Vale mecum:** *go with me*—a constant companion.  
[usually applied to a publication intended for the pocket.]  
**Verbatim:** *word for word.*  
**Versus:** *against.*  
**Veni, vidi, vici:** *I came, I saw, I conquered.* [Caesar's despatch to the Roman Senate.]  
**Venire facias:** the writ for summoning a jury.  
**Venienti occurrere morbo:** *meet the approaching disease.*  
**Vale:** *farewell.*  
**Via:** *by the way of.*  
**Vice:** *in the room of.*  
**Vice versa:** *the terms being exchanged.*  
**Vide:** *see* [contracted into *v.*]  
**Vide ut supra:** *see as above—see the preceding statement.*

**Vi et armis:** *by main force.*  
**Vincit amor patriæ:** *the love of our country is the predominant feeling.*  
**Vis inertie:** *a property of matter.*  
**Vis poetica:** *poetic genius.*  
**Viva voce:** *orally, by word of mouth: a viva voce examination, or, an oral examination.*  
**Vivat Regina!** *long live the Queen!*  
**Vivida vis animi:** *the lively vigor of genius.*  
**Viz:** [vide] *namely.*  
**Vox et præterea nihil:** *a voice and nothing more.*  
**Vox populi, vox Dei:** *the voice of the people is the voice of God.*  
**Vulgo:** *commonly.*  
**Vultus est index animi:** *the countenance is the index of the mind.*

## FRENCH WORDS AND PHRASES.

**Aide-de-camp:** *an assistant to a general.*  
**À la bonne heure:** *well and good, very well.*—**Arriver à la bonne heure:** *to come just in time, at the right moment.*  
**Affaire de cœur:** *a love affair.*  
**À la mode:** *according to the fashion, in fashion.*  
**À propos:** *seasonably, opportunely, to the purpose.*  
**Au fond:** *to the bottom, or, main point, after all.*  
**À fond:** *thoroughly.*  
**Bagatelle:** *a trifle.*  
**Beau monde:** *persons of fashion, the world of fashion, the fashionable world.*  
**Bel-esprit:** *a man of wit.* The plural is *beaux esprits: men of wit.*  
**Bien entendu:** *of course, be it understood, it being understood.*  
**Billet doux:** *a love-letter.*  
**Bon mot:** *a piece of wit, a witicism, or, witty saying.*  
**Bon ton:** *in high fashion, in good taste.*  
**Bon gré mal gré:** *willing or unwilling, whether one will or not.*  
**Bonjour:** *good-day; good-morning.*  
**Bonsoir:** *good-evening; good-night.*  
**Boudoir:** *a lady's small private apartment.*  
**Bref:** *in short.*  
**Carte blanche:** *unconditional terms: power to act according to one's own discretion.* N. B. "*Carte blanche*" literally means a blank card or ticket; a card or ticket not written on.  
**Château:** *a country seat, abode, or, residence.*  
**Chef-d'œuvre:** *a master-piece.*  
**Ci-devant:** *formerly: my ci-devant preceptor, that is, my former preceptor.*  
**Comme il faut:** *properly, as it should be.*  
**Congé d'élire:** generally used in reference to the election of a bishop or dean: *permission to choose, or, elect.*

**Coup de grâce:** *the finishing stroke.*  
**Coup d'œil:** *a glance.*  
**Coup de main:** *a sudden, or, bold enterprise, undertaking.*  
**Coup d'état:** *a stroke of state policy.*  
**Début:** *a first appearance in public: in the fashionable world, a coming out.*  
**Dépôt:** *a storehouse.*  
**Douceur:** *a present, in return for a situation, or, appointment, procured by private influence: in other words, a bribe.* N. B. The word is used in FRANCE simply to mean reward, profit, or, gratuity.  
**Dieu et mon droit:** *God and my right.*  
**Éclat:** *distinction, applause.*  
**Élève:** *a pupil.*  
**Enfin:** *at length—at last.*  
**En masse:** *in a body, or, mass.*  
**En passant:** *by the way, often applied to a remark casually made.*  
**Ennui:** *wearisomeness, lassitude, inability for exertion.*  
**Faux pas:** *a deviation from the path of virtue, an act of indiscretion: literally, a false step.*  
**Fête:** *a festival: entertainment.*  
**Fracas:** *a fuss about a trifle, or, a mere nothing, a hubbub.*  
**Henri soit qui mal y pense:** *evil be to him that evil thinks.*  
**Hautain:** *haughtiness: a ridiculous affectation of pride and reserve.*  
**Je ne sais quoi:** *I know not what: an expression applied to something, that cannot well be described—that baffles description.*  
**Jeu de mots:** *a play upon words.*  
**Jeu d'esprit:** *a display of wit: a witicism.*  
**Mal à propos:** *unseasonable, ill-timed, out of place.*  
**Malvaise honte:** *sheepishness, extreme bashfulness.*

Mot du guet : mot de passe : a watchword.

Sauveté : artlessness, unstudied simplicity, ingenuousness, innocence.

Ouîré : outrageous; out of all reason, or, character: unreasonable, preposterous. N. B. The word is used in FRANCE, simply to mean *exaggerated*.

Petit maître : a fop : a coxcomb : a puppy.

Protégé : one who is patronized, and whose interest is promoted by a person of rank. N. B. The feminine is *protegee*.

Rouge : red : a kind of paint, sometimes used by ladies for painting their cheeks.

Sans : without.

Sang-froid : coolness, indifference—"He heard the news with the greatest sang-froid," that is to say, "he took it very easily—" or, he listened to it with the greatest composure.

Savant : a learned man : a man of science : one of the literati, that is, one of the learned world. N. B. The plural of *savant* is *savants*, learned men, men of science.

Soi-disant ; self-styled ; a pretender to knowledge or rank ; as, a soi-disant colonel ; a soi-disant mathematician. The epithet is often applied to literary quacks.

Tapis : carpet : "the affair is on the tapis," that is, "the affair is in agitation, in contemplation."

Trait : feature, a touch of character.

Tête-à-tête : a private conversation between two persons.

Unique : "the book is unique," that is, "is the only one in existence."

Valet-de-chambre : a man who attends a gentleman who is dressing himself.

Vive le roi ! long live the king !





# CHAPTER LI.

## Abbreviations used in Writing and Printing.

A. or Ans. Answer.	Fahr. Fahrenheit.	Num. Numbers.
A. A. S. Fellow of the American Academy.	F. R. S. Fellow of the Royal Society.	Obj. Objection.
A. B. Bachelor of Arts.	Gal. Galatians.	Obt. Obolient.
Acct. Account.	Gen. General; Genesis.	O. S. Old Style.
A. C. or B. C. Before Christ.	Gent. Gentleman.	P. Page.
A. D. In the year of our Lord.	Gov. Governor.	Pp. Pages.
A. M. Master of Arts; Before noon; In the year of the world.	G. P. O. General Post Office.	Parl. Parliament.
Æt. Aged.	H. B. M. His or Her Britannic Majesty.	Per. By the (as per yard; by the yard).
Abp. Archbishop.	Heb. Hebrews.	Per cwt. By the hundred.
Agt. Agent.	Hhd. Hogshead.	Pet. Peter.
Att'y. Attorney.	Hist. History; Historical.	Phil. Philip; Philipians.
Bart. Baronet.	Hon. Honorable.	Philom. A lover of learning.
Bbl. Barrel.	H. R. House of Representatives.	P. M. Post Master; Afternoon.
B. V. Blessed Virgin.	H. S. S. Fellow of the Historical Society.	P. O. Post Office.
C. C. P. Court of Common Pleas.	Hand. Hundred.	Pres. President.
Caps. Capitals.	Ibid. In the same place.	Prin. Principal.
Capt. Captain.	I. e. That is ( <i>id est</i> ).	Prob. Problem.
Cash. Cashier.	Id. The same.	Prof. Professor.
Cent. or C. A Hundred.	I. H. S. Jesus the Saviour of men.	Prov. Proverbs.
Chap. Chapter.	Inst. Instant.	P. S. Postscript.
Chron. Chronicles.	Isa. Isaiah.	Ps. Psalm.
Cl. or Clk. Clerk.	Jac. Jacob.	Pub. Doc. Public Document.
Co. Company; County.	Jas. James.	Q. Queen; Question.
Col. Collector; Colonel; Colossians.	Jer. Jeremiah.	Qr. Quarter.
Coll. College; Colleague.	Jo. John.	Q. M. Quarter Master.
Com. Commissioner; Commodore.	Josh. Joshua.	Regr. Register.
Const. Constable.	Judg. Judges.	Rep. Representative.
Con. Contra; on the other hand.	Jun. or Jr. Junior.	Rev. Reverend; Revelation.
Cor. Corinthians.	K. King; Knight.	Rom. Romans.
Cor. Sec. Corresponding Secretary.	K. G. Knight of the Garter.	Rt. Hon. Right Honorable.
C. O. D. Collect on Delivery.	Kn. Kingdom.	S. Shilling; South.
Cr. Credit; Creditor.	Kt. Knight.	S. A. South America.
C. S. Keeper of the Seal.	Lat. Latitude; Latin.	Sam. Samuel.
Cts. Cents.	Lbs. Pounds.	Sch. Schooner.
Cur. Current; this month.	Ld. Lord; Lady.	Sec. Secretary; Section.
Cwt. A hundred weight.	Ldp. Lordship.	Sen. Senator; Senior.
Cyc. Cyclopaedia.	Lev. Leviticus.	Serg. Sergeant.
D. D. Doctor of Divinity.	Lieut. Lieutenant.	Servt. Servant.
Dan. Daniel.	LL. D. Doctor of Laws.	Ss. Namely.
Dea. Deacon.	Lon. Longitude.	St. Saint; Street.
Deg. Degree.	L. S. Place of the Seal.	Sept. Superintendent.
Dept. Deputy.	M. Marquis.	Serg. Surgeon.
Deut. Deuteronomy.	Maj. Major.	Switz. Switzerland.
Do. or Ditto. The same.	Matt. Matthew.	Thess. Thessalonians.
Dr. Debtor; Doctor.	Math. Mathematics.	Tho. Thomas.
E. East.	M. C. Member of Congress.	Tim. Timothy.
Ecd. Ecclesiastes.	M. D. Doctor of Medicine.	Ult. ( <i>Ultimo</i> ). The Last.
Ed. Editor; Edition.	Messes. Gentlemen; Sirs.	U. S. A. United States Army.
E. g. For example.	M. P. Member of Parliament.	U. S. N. United States Navy.
Eng. England; English.	Mr. Master; or Mister.	V. or Vide. See.
Ep. Epistle.	Mid. Midshipman.	Viz. Namely.
Eph. Ephesians; Ephraim.	Mrs. Mistress.	Vols. Volumes.
Esa. Esaias.	MS. Manuscript.	Vs. ( <i>Versus</i> ). Against
Esq. Esquire.	MSS. Manuscripts.	W. West.
Etc. Et cetera; and so forth.	N. North.	W. I. West Indies.
Ex. Example; Exodus.	N. B. Take Notice.	Wp. Worship.
Exr. Executor.	Neh. Nehemiah.	Yd. Yard.
Ex. Ezra.	No. Number.	Yr. Year.
Fz. France; Francis.	N. S. New Style.	& And.
		&c. And so forth.

## CHAPTER LII.

### Conundrums.

4. Where was Humboldt going when he was thirty-nine years old?
2. Which is the most ancient of the trees?
3. Which are the most seasonable clothes?
4. Why are lawyers and doctors safe people by whom to take example?
5. What injury did the Lavinia of Thomson's "Seasons" do to young Palemon?
6. Why are wooden ships (as compared with iron-clads) of the female sex?
7. At what time of life may a man be said to belong to the vegetable kingdom?
8. Which are the lightest men—Scotchmen, Irishmen or Englishmen?
9. Which are the two hottest letters of the alphabet?
10. Why is cutting off an elephant's head widely different from cutting off any other head?
11. Who is the man who carries everything before him?
12. Which are the two kings that reign in America?
13. When may a man's pocket be empty and yet have something in it?
14. Why is a clock the most modest piece of furniture?
15. Why is U the gayest letter in the alphabet?
16. Why are corn and potatoes like Chinese idols?
17. Which is the merriest sauce?
18. Why is a cat going up three pairs of stairs like a high hill?
19. Why is a lead-pencil like a perverse child?
20. Why is a horse like the letter O?
21. Why are penmakers inciters to wrong-doing?
22. Why should we never sleep in a railway carriage?
23. When is a boat like a heap of snow?
24. What bus has found room for the greatest number of people?
25. Who is the first little boy mentioned by a slang word in the History of England?
26. Why is Macassar oil like a chief of the Fenians?
27. Why is a nabob like a beggar?
28. What sort of day would be good for running for a cup?
29. What is the difference between a spendthrift and a feather bed?
30. Is there any bird that can sing the "Lays of Ancient Rome?"
31. What have you to expect at a hotel?
32. What comes after cheese?
33. When does a man sit down to a melancholy desert?
34. What notes compose the most favorite tunes, and how many tunes do they compose?
35. When may a man be said to breakfast before he gets up?
36. Why is a hotel waiter like a race-horse?
37. When is the soup likely to run out of the soup-pan?
38. What is that word of five letters, of which, when you take away two, only one remains.
39. When are volunteers not volunteers?
40. Why is the letter B like a fire?
41. Why is the letter R a profitable letter?
42. What word may be pronounced quicker by adding a syllable to it.
43. What is the difference between a dairymaid and a swallow?
44. Which animal has the most property to carry with him when he travels, and which two have the least?
45. How many sticks go to the building of a crew's nest?
46. Why was Robinson Crusoe not alone on his desert island?
47. Why are there no eggs in St. Domingo?
48. What is invisible blue?
49. Which is the most wonderful animal in the farm-yard?
50. Which peer wears the largest hat?
51. When does beer become eatable?
52. Why is a patent safety Hansom cab a dangerous carriage to drive in?
53. Why are bakers very self-denying people?
54. Why is whispering in company like a forged bank-note?
55. Which constellation resembles an empty fire-place?
56. What is the last remedy for a smoky chimney?
57. What relation is that child to its father who is not its father's own son?
58. When does a cow become real estate?
59. Why are dissenters like spiders?
60. Why did Marcus Curtius leap into the gulf in Rome?
61. Why is a soldier like a vine?
62. Which is heavier, a half or a full moon?
63. When should you avoid the edge of the river?



54. Why must a fisherman be very wealthy?
55. If the fender and fire-irons cost three pounds, what will a ton of coals come to?
56. Why are the fourteenth and fifteenth letters of the alphabet of more importance than the others?
57. What is the way to make your coat last?
58. Why is an alligator the most deceitful of animals?
59. Why is it impossible that there should be a best horse on a race-course?
60. Why are fowls the most economical creatures that farmers keep?
61. When may a ship be said to be in love?
62. What relation is the door-mat to the scraper?
63. What vegetable most resembles little Fanny's tongue?
64. Why is gooseberry jam like counterfeit money?
65. What is that which has never been felt, seen nor heard—never existed, and still has a name?
66. Why is a congrue-box without matches superior to all other boxes?
67. Why is a postman in danger of losing his way?
68. What is that which comes with a coach, goes with a coach, is of no use to the coach, and yet the coach can't go without it?
69. What three letters give the name of a famous Roman general?
70. Why would it affront an owl to mistake him for a pheasant?
71. If your uncle's sister is not your aunt, what relation does she bear to you?
72. Of what profession is every child?
73. Why is the letter *i* in Cicero like Arabia?
74. Why is troyweight like an unconscientious person?
75. Why is chloroform like Mendelssohn?
76. When is a sailor not a sailor?
77. Why does a duck put its head under water?
78. What wild animals may be correctly shut up in the same enclosure?
79. What makes a pair of boots?
80. Can you tell me why  
A hypocrite sly  
Is the man who best knows  
Upon how many toes  
A pussy-cat goes?
81. What tree is of the greatest importance in history?
82. Which is the most moral food—cake or wine?
83. Why is a good resolution like a fainting lady at a ball?
84. Why is a carpenter like a languid dandy?
85. When does a donkey weigh least?
86. What is the last blow a defeated ship gives in battle?
87. What had better be done when there is a great rent on a farm?
88. Why is an uncomfortable seat like comfort?
89. What two letters do boys delight in, to the annoyance of their elders?
90. What single word would you put down for *the* borrowed from you?
91. When is a river like a young lady's letter?
92. Why is the Bank of England like a thrush?
93. Why would a pelican make a good lawyer?
94. Describe a suit of old clothes in two letters.
95. Which is the proper newspaper for invalids?
96. What American poet may be considered equal to three-fifths of the poets, ancient and modern?
97. What precious stone is like the entrance to a field?
98. When is a man like frozen rain?
99. Which of the stars should be subject to the game laws?
100. What garden crop would save draining?
101. When does a cook break the game-laws?
102. Spell an interrogation with one letter.
103. When is a bill not a bill?
104. What pen ought never to be used for writing?
105. When is a subject beneath one's notice?
106. Why is a loyal gentleman like a miser?
107. Why is the letter *W* like the Queen's ladies?
108. What tune makes everybody glad?
109. Why are Dover cliffs like the letter *D*?
110. When is a straight field not a straight field?
111. Why is a fish-hook like the letter *F*?
112. What letter is that which is in-visible, but never out of sight?
113. How would you express in two letters that you were twice the bulk of your companions?
114. Why is a star of roses never moved without order?
115. If the Greeks had pushed Pan into the Bay of Salamis, what would he have been when he came out?
116. When is a lady's arm not a lady's arm?
117. What is that which occurs once in a minute twice in a moment, and not once in a hundred years?
118. What is an old lady in the middle of a river like?
119. When is a fish above its station?
120. When do we witness cannibalism in England?
121. When is a boy not a boy?
122. When is a piece of wood like a queen?
123. When is a skein of thread like the root of an oak?
124. What is that which has a mouth but never speaks and a bed but never sleeps in it?
125. What word contains all the vowels in their proper order?
126. What letter used to be distributed at tournaments?
127. Why is a carriage going down a steep hill like St. George?
128. Why is *I* the happiest of all the vowels?
129. Why should you never employ a tailor who does not understand his trade?
130. Why are your eyes like friends separated by distant climes?
131. Why is a bad-tempered horse the best hunter?

122. What sort of a face does an auctioneer like best?
123. Why is the letter P like a cow's tail?
124. What is the difference between a husbandman and a seamstress?
125. What is it of which we have two every year, two every week, and two every day?
126. How does a boy look if you hurt him?
127. What medicine ought to be given to miners?
128. Why do British soldiers never run away?
129. What weight or measure would no competitor wish to be?
130. What part of a railway carriage resembles Fanny when she is sleepy?
131. Why is the letter R most important to young people?
132. Why is a healthy boy like England?
133. When is a book like a prisoner in the States of Barbary?
134. What wind would a hungry sailor prefer?
135. On which side of a pitcher is the handle?
136. When may a chair be said to dislike you?
137. What is that which divides by uniting and unites by dividing?
138. Why are young children like castles in the air?
139. What is higher and handsomer when the head is off?
140. Why is a proud girl like a music-book?
141. Why is a stout negro like a white man?
142. Why are bells the most obedient of inanimate things?
143. Why are boxes at a theatre the saddest places of public amusement?
144. Why is the most discontented man the most easily satisfied?
145. Why are ripe potatoes in the ground like thieves?
146. Why is it unjust to blame cabmen for cheating us?
147. When is a thief like a reporter?
148. What is the French nation like a baby?
149. What does a lamp-post become when the lamp is removed?
150. What things increase the more you contract them?
151. Why is a mother who spoils her children like a person building castles in the air?
152. When you listen to your little brother's drum, why are you like a just judge?
153. When is a tourist in Ireland like a donkey?
154. Who always sits with his hat on before the Queen?
155. Why is a pig in the drawing room like a house on fire?
156. What is a river not a river?
157. What trade never turns to the left?
158. What trade is more than tall?
159. Why is electricity like the police when they are wanted?
160. When is a borough like a ship?
161. Why are guns like trees?
162. What town is drawn more frequently than any other?
163. Who was the first postman?
164. Why is little Prince Albert Victor like the 100 things in which children most rejoice?
165. What is the key-note to good breeding?
166. What is the difference between a sailor and a soldier?
167. Why is a rook like a farmer?
168. Why is anger like a potato?
169. Why does pedestrianism help arithmetic?
170. What trees are those which are the same after being burned as they were before?
171. What is the best thing to do in a hurry?
172. Why are cobblers like Sir William Ferguson?
173. Which is the ugliest hood ever worn?
174. What nation will always overcome in the end?
175. When is butter like Irish children?
176. On what tree would an ode be written which would name an Irish M. P.?
177. What have you now before you which would give you a company, a veiled lady, and a nose-roy?
178. What is the difference between Kossuth and a half-starved ox?
179. If Neptune lost his dominions, what would he say?
180. Why is a Dorcas Society like an assembly of its honest people?
181. It went before Queen Mary—poor thing! It followed King William to the end—poor man!
182. Why is the letter A like none?
183. Why is a five pound note more than five worth signs?
184. When was the greatest destruction of poultry?
185. In what respects were the Governments of Algiers and Malta as different as light from darkness?
186. When is a young lady's cheek not a cheek?
187. When is her nose not a nose?
188. When is a boy not a boy?
189. When is a ship foolishly in love?
190. When is a ship like Henry's mamma?
191. What part of London would a horse most like to live in?
192. What do you put before nine to make it three less by the addition?
193. Why should you never attempt to catch the 120 train?
194. Who is the best pew-opener?
195. Given A B C, to find Q.
196. Which is the easier profession, a doctor's or a sleepman's?
197. What word of four syllables represents Sir John on a little animal?



108. If I were in the sun and you out of it, what would the sun become?  
 109. Why is a tallow chandler the most unfortunate of all workmen?  
 110. What is it that walks with its head downwards?  
 111. Why are the hours from one to twelve like good Christians?  
 112. Why is a hen walking across the road like a conspiracy?  
 113. On which side of the church is the yew-tree planted?  
 114. Why cannot Napoleon III. insure his life?  
 115. How many wives does the Prayer-book allow?  
 116. Why have ducks no herdsman?  
 117. Why is a dog with a lame leg like a boy at a natic?  
 118. Why is an engine-driver like a school-master?  
 119. What will a leaden bullet become in water?  
 120. Why is a person of short stature like an almanac?  
 121. Why is the smoke of tobacco like Port wine?  
 122. Why is a photograph like a member of Parliament?  
 123. Why is London Bridge like merit?  
 124. That which every one requires, that which every one gives, that which every one asks, and that which very few take.

## ANSWERS TO CONUNDRUMS.

1. Into his fortieth year.  
 2. The elder tree.  
 3. Pepper and salt.  
 4. Because they practice their professions.  
 5. He pulled his ears and tread on his ears.  
 6. Because they are the weaker vessel.  
 7. When long experience has made him sage.  
 8. Englishmen. In Scotland there are men of Air (air), in Ireland men of Cork; but in England are lightermen.  
 9. E. N. (Cayenne).  
 10. Because when you separate the head from the body, you don't take it from the trunk.  
 11. The bottom.  
 12. Smelling and sneezing.  
 13. When it has a hole in it.  
 14. Because it covers its face with its hands, and runs down its own works.  
 15. Because it is always in fun.  
 16. Because they have ears which can't hear, eyes which cannot see.  
 17. Caper sauce.  
 18. Because she's a mountain.  
 19. It never does right (write) of itself.  
 20. Because Gey (G) makes it go.  
 21. Because they make people staid (staid) poor, and say they do write (right).  
 22. Because the train always runs over sleepers.  
 23. When it is a drift.  
 24. Columbus.  
 25. Chop, L.  
 26. Because it is a head (s) centre.  
 27. He is an India goat (insatiable).  
 28. A muggy day.  
 29. One is laid up and the other set down.  
 30. Yes; they are Maoro-lays (Moorlays).  
 31. Inattention.  
 32. None.  
 33. When he sits down to sleep (white) and pine.  
 34. Duck notes, and they make (four) between.  
 35. When he takes a pull in bed.  
 36. Because he runs for cups, plates, and stakes (stakes).  
 37. When there's a leak (leak) in it.  
 38. A Stone.  
 39. When they are unsteady (unstead).  
 40. It makes oil, bull.  
 41. Because it makes ice into rice.  
 42. Quick.  
 43. One skins milk and the other skins water.  
 44. The elephant the most, because he carries a trunk. The fox and cock the least, as they have only a trunk and comb between them.  
 45. None; they are all carried to it.  
 46. Because there was a heavy swell on the beach and a little cove running up into the land. (This riddle is a slang one.)  
 47. Because they buckled the wheels and cast all their yoke (yolk).  
 48. A policeman w' en he is wanted.  
 49. A pig, because he is killed first and cured after wards.  
 50. The one who has the largest head.  
 51. When it is a little tart.  
 52. Because the cabman always drives over your head.  
 53. Because they sell what they know (need) themselves.  
 54. Because it is uttered but not allowed (abund).  
 55. The Great Bear (grain here).  
 56. Putting the fire out.  
 57. His daughter.  
 58. When she is turned into a field.  
 59. Because they are in-seen.  
 60. Because he thought it a good opening for a young man.  
 61. Because he is "tired, trained, has ten drills (ten-drills), and shoots.  
 62. The half, because the full moon is no light again.  
 63. When the hedges are shooting and the bull rushes out.  
 64. Because his is all net profit.

65. Ashes.
66. Because we cannot get on (O N) well without them.
67. To make your waistcoat first.
68. Because he shows an open countenance in the act of taking you in.
69. Because there's always a better.
70. Because for every grain they eat they give a peck.
71. When she wishes for a mate.
72. A step-father (farther).
73. A scarlet runner.
74. Because it is not current (currant).
75. Nothing.
76. It is matchless.
77. Because he is guided by the directions of strangers.
78. A noise.
79. C P O (Scipio).
80. It would be making game of him.
81. She is your mother.
82. A player.
83. It is between two seas (C's).
84. It has no scruples.
85. Because it is one of the great composers of modern times.  
When he is a-loaf.
87. For diver's reasons.
88. Sixteen ounces is one pound.
89. Two boots.
90. A hypocrite nest,  
Can best count her feet (counterfeit),  
And so, I suppose,  
Can best count her toes.
91. The date.
92. Cike, because it is only sometimes tipsy, while wine is often drunk.
93. Because it ought to be carried out.
94. Because he often feels a great deal bored (board).
95. When he is within the pound.
96. Striking her own flag.
97. It had better be (sown) sewn.
98. Because it is devoid of ease (E's)—there are no E's in the word *comfort*.
99. Two T's (to tease).
100. XL lent (excellent).
101. When it is crossed.
102. Because it often changes its notes.
103. He knows how to stretch his bill.
104. C D (scoldy).
105. The "Weekly (weakly) News."
106. Poe.
107. A-gate.
108. When he is hale (hall).
109. Shooting stars.
110. Looks.
111. When she poaches eggs.
112. Y (why?).
113. When it is due (dew).
114. A sheep-pen.
115. When it is under consideration.
116. He knows the value of his sovereignty.
117. It is always in waiting.
118. For-tune.
119. They are next the sea (C).
120. When it is a rye (awry) field.
121. Because it will make an oel/feel.
122. L.
123. I W (I double you).
124. Because it is sent (scent) wherever it goes.
125. A dripping Pan.
126. When it is a little bare (bear).
127. Letter M.
128. Like to be drowned.
129. When it rises and takes a fly.
130. When we see a rash man eating a rasher.
131. When he is a regular brick.
132. When it is made into a ruler.
133. When it is full of knots.
134. A river.
135. Factionous.
136. Largess (S).
137. It is drawn with a drag on (dragon).
138. Because it is in bliss while most of the others are in Purgatory.
139. Because you would get bad habits from him.
140. They correspond, but never meet.
141. Because he soonest takes a fence (takes offence).
142. One that is for-liddling.
143. It is the end of beef.
144. The one gathers what he sows; the other sows what she gathers.
145. Vowels.
146. It makes him yell "Oh" (yellow).
147. Anti-mumey (antimony).
148. Because they belong to the standing army.
149. The last.
150. The wheel, because it is tired.
151. Because without it we should have neither Christ-mas nor a New Year.
152. He possesses a good constitution.
153. When it is bound in Morocco.
154. One that blows foul (fowl) and chops about.
155. The outside.
156. When it can't bear you.
157. Scissors.
158. Because their existence is only in-fancy.
159. A pillow.
160. She is full of airs.
161. He is not at all black (a tall black).
162. Because they make a noise whenever the an-toiled (told).
163. Because they are always in tiers (in tears).
164. Nothing satisfies him.



# CONUNDRUMS

65. They ought to be taken up.  
 66. Because we call them to take us in.  
 67. When he takes notes.  
 68. When it is in arms.  
 69. A lamp lighter.  
 70. Debts.  
 71. She indulges in fancy too much.  
 72. Because you hear both sides.  
 73. When he is going to Bray.  
 74. Her coachman.  
 75. Because the sooner it is put out the better.  
 76. When it is eye water (high water).  
 77. A wheelwright.  
 78. Fuller.  
 79. Because it is an invisible force.  
 80. When it is under canvass.  
 81. People plant them and they shoot.  
 82. Cork.  
 83. Cadmus. He carried letters from Phœnix to Greece.  
 84. He is the sun and air (sun and heir, of England).  
 85. Is natural.  
 86. One tars his ropes, the other pitches his hat.  
 87. He gets his grub by the plough.  
 88. It shoots from the eye.  
 89. It is a Walkinghame (walking game).  
 90. Ashes.  
 91. Nothing.  
 92. They are skilled in the art of bee'ing (beeing).  
 93. Falschood.  
 94. Determi-nation.  
 95. When it is made into little P's.  
 96. Ode on a yew (O'Donoghue).  
 97. Co-nun-drum.  
 98. One is a native of Hungary, the other a hungry native.  
 99. I have not a notion (I have not an ocean).  
 100. It is very sew-sew (so-so) society.  
 101. Letter M.  
 102. It comes in the middle of the day.  
 103. Because when you put it in your pocket you double it, and when you take it out you find it in cresses.  
 204. When King Claudius of Denmark did "murder most foul" (fowl).  
 205. The one was governed by days (days), the other by knights (nights).  
 206. When it's a little pale (pail).  
 207. When it's a little reddish (radish).  
 208. When he is a spoon.  
 209. When she is anchoring (hankering) after a swell.  
 210. When she is attached to a huoy (boy).  
 211. Gwy's Inn (Grazing) Lane.  
 212. S IX (S added).  
 213. Because it would be 10 to 1 if you caught it.  
 214. One bob (i. e., one shilling).  
 215. Take C A B, and drive through Hammersmith to find Kew (Q).  
 216. A clergyman: he preaches, the doctor practices.  
 217. Sin-on-a-mouse (synonymous).  
 218. Sin.  
 219. Because all his works are wick-ed, and all his wick-ed works are brought to light.  
 220. A nail in a shoe.  
 221. Because they are always on the watch.  
 222. It is a fowl (foul) proceeding.  
 223. The outside.  
 224. Because no man living is able to make out his policy.  
 225. Sixteen: for (four) richer, for (four) poorer, for (four) better, for (four) worse.  
 226. Because they have their necks twisted in this. (Next word sounds like necks twisted.)  
 227. He puts down three and carries one.  
 228. Because one trains the mind, and the other mints the train.  
 229. Wet.  
 230. Because he is often overlooked or looked over.  
 231. Because it comes out of a pipe.  
 232. Because it is a representative.  
 233. It is often passed over.  
 234. Advice.



## BOOK VI.

# Choice Selections of Poetry from the World's Best Authors.

### Daughters of Toil.

O PALE with want and still despair,  
And faint with hastening others' gain!  
Whose finely fibered natures bear  
The double curse of work and pain;  
Whose days are long with toil unpaid,  
And short to meet the crowding want;  
Whose nights are short for rest delayed,  
And long for stealthy fears to haunt—

To whom my lady, hearing faint  
The distance-muffled cry of need,  
Grants, through some alms-dispensing saint,  
The cup of water, cold indeed;  
The while my lord, pursuing gains  
Amid the market's sordid strife,  
With wageless labor from your veins  
Wrings out the warm, red wine of life,—

What hope for you that better days  
Shall climb the yet unreddened east?  
When famine in the morning slays,  
Why look for joy at mid-day feast?  
Far shines the Good, and faintly throws  
A doubtful gleam through mist and rain;  
But evil Darkness presses close  
His face against the window-pane.

What hope for you that musings free  
Awake in some diviner sphere,  
Whose uppire walls can never be  
Devoiced, like widows' homes here?  
Too close these narrow walls incline,  
This slender daylight beams too pale,  
For Heaven's all-loving warmth to shine,  
Or God's blue tenderness avail.

O brothers! sisters! who would fain  
Some balm of healing help apply—  
Cheer some one agony of pain,  
One note of some despairing cry—

Whose good designs uncertain wait,  
By tangled social bands perplexed,  
O, read the sacred sentence straight:  
Do justice first—love mercy next!

EVANGELINE M. JENKINS.

### Farm Ballad.

WHEN I start my plow a-runnin' in the black  
and meller ground  
And the land is growin' smaller than my horse  
tramps around;  
When the white-oak buds are openin' and grass  
a-growin' green,  
Makes a feller think of summer as he gazes on the  
scene;  
When the chipmunk runs and chatters 'round the  
plough his den 'as torn,  
An' the crows are loudly scoldin' 'bout the plants 'd  
the corn;  
When the bluebird hollers out a rail and starts to  
build a nest,  
Then I think that that's the time o' year I kind o' like  
the best;  
But it's mighty nice, I tell you, when the summer time  
is here,  
With the wheat a-growin' yellor and the harvest  
drawin' near;  
With the timothy in blossom and the hayin' just at  
hand,  
An' the mother quail a-callin' to her peepin' little band,  
Oh, I like to watch the woolly clouds a-floatin' by  
away  
As I'm ridin' on the mower or rakin' up the hay.  
Then I somehow seem acquainted with each bird or  
humdredbees,  
An' I think the golden summer is the time o' year for  
me.



## A Fairy Story.

ONCE on a time, my beauty,  
When young, young years were green,  
The fairies in the moonlight  
Danced late and long, I ween.

The gnomes and elves and brownies  
Whirled round and round in glee,  
And sprites and wilful pixies  
Were glad as they could be.

High on her throne Titania,  
Queen of the Fairy Court,  
Surrounded by her vassals,  
Gazed smiling on the sport.

Far out upon the waters  
The mermaids combed their hair,  
And sea gulls in the distance  
Screamed out their evening prayer.

Night after night the frolic  
Waxed mad and madder still—  
For not a sin nor sorrow  
The "wee folk's" heart could fill.

Those days are done and over,  
My beauty—they are dead,  
The world grew old and weary,  
And then the fairies fled.—SUSAN M. BENT.

## The Auld Brig's Welcome.

IN THE UNVEILING OF THE BURNS STATUE, Ayr, JULY,  
8, 1891.

THE Auld Brig hails wi' hearty cheer—  
Uncover, lads, for Burns is here;  
The Bard who links us all to fame,  
And blends his own with Scotia's name.

Seven hundred years the winding Ayr  
Has glassed my floating image there;  
I've seen long centuries glide away,  
But Robin brought our blithest day.

I heard the Thirteenth's warlike peal  
Wake serried ranks of glinting steel;  
All wrinkled now, yet in my prime,  
I wait with joy the Twentieth's chime.

I cherish weel in memory bright  
The glorious deeds of Wallace wight,  
And deem the very stones are blest  
Which bend the arch his feet have pressed.

I mind the time King Robert's band  
With sweeping oar left Arran's strand;  
The flame that lit yon beacon hill  
All round the world is shining still.

Old Colla's had her share of fame,  
Her head-roll treasures many a name;  
She's had her heroes great and sma',  
But Robin stands aboon them a'.

The auld clay-biggins' of his birth  
Becomes the shrine of all the earth;  
The room where rose the Cottar's prayer—  
The proudest heritage of Ayr.

No starlit sky, no Summer noon  
But kens the banks o' bonnie Doon;  
No human heart but fondly turns  
Responsive to the Land of Burns.

Ah, Burns! who dares to call thee poor!  
Each sky-lark nest on yonder moor,  
Each daisy-bloom on flowery mead,  
The lambs that on the meadows feed,—

Each field and brae by burn or stream  
Where wandering lovers come to dream  
Are all thine own. As vassals all  
We gather here from princely hall,—

From lowly cot, from hills afar,  
From southern clime, from western star  
To bring our love,—all hearts are thine  
By title time can never tyne.

The crowning meed of praise belongs  
To him who writes a people's songs,  
Who strikes one note—the common good  
One chord—a wider brotherhood;

Who drops a word of cheer to bless  
His fellow-mortal in distress,  
And lightens on life's dusty road  
Some weary traveler of his load;

Who finds the Mousie's trembling ears  
Of God's great universe a part;  
And in the Daisy's crimson tips  
Discerns a soul with human lips.

We little dreamed when Malle died  
Those tender words would speed so wide;  
Men smiled and wept and went their way,  
The prince was clad in bodden gray.

Though but a brig, it gart me greet  
To hear him pour his vision sweet,  
And in one crowning climax seal  
His pity even for the Deil.

To see the countrie Twa Dogs there  
Their joys and griefs wi' ither share,—  
A cantie tale, it made me smile  
That sic a lad was born in Kyle;

Who caught the witches in a dance  
And bound them all in lasting trance;  
The very land is bright and gay  
Since Tam o'Shanter rode this way.

The Auld Brig keeps the story well  
These rippling wavelets love to tell;  
"Ayr, gurgling, kiss'd his pebbled shore,"—  
A fonder kiss his waters bore.

That captured hour, that sacred vow  
Are love's eternal treasures now;  
Montgomery's towers may fall away,  
But Highland Mary lives for aye.

And sweeter still the swelling song  
Of loyal love repairing wrong;  
Like marble notes that gently fall:—  
"Of a' the airts the wind can blaw."

Brae bonnie Jean! We love to tell  
The story from thy lips that fell;  
The lengthened life which Heaven gave  
Ours radiant twilight on his grave.

A noble woman, strong to shield;  
Her tender heart his trusty biid;  
The critic from her doorway turns  
With faith renewed and love for Burns.

She knew as no one else could know  
The heavy burden of his woe;  
The carking care, the wanting pain,—  
Each welded link of misery's chain.

She saw his early sky o'ercast  
And gloomy shadows gathering fast;  
His soul by bitter sorrow torn,  
And knew that "Man was made to mourn."

She heard him by the sounding shore  
Which speaks his name for evermore,  
And felt the anguish of his prayer;  
"Farewell, the bonnie banks of Ayr."

Oh, Robert Burns! by tempest tossed,  
Scorn-swept, by cruel whistwinds crossed;  
Thy prayers like David's psalms of old  
Make all our plaints and wailings cold.

In weakness torn, yet raised in night,  
He wot that we might know the right;  
His sweetest pleasures pain-induced;  
His songs a drama's interlude.

And who dare thrust his life word  
Where God's own equities are heard;  
"Who made the heart, 'tis He alone"—  
Let him that's guiltless cast the stone.

We know but this: his living song  
Protects the weak and tramples wrong;  
Refusing reliance of delight  
His prism'd ruins, clear and bright,

Illumes all Scotland far and wide,  
And Caledonia throbs with pride  
To hear her grand old Doric swell  
From highland crag to lowland dale;

To find, where'er her children stray,  
Her "Auld Lang Syne," her "Scots Wha Hae"  
And words of hope which proudly span  
The centuries vast—"A man's a man."

Then welcome, Burns, from shore to shore;  
All hail our Robin evermore;  
Though late, we greet the Ploughman's name  
Full in the morning of his fame.

WALLACE BRUCE (*U. S. Consul*).

### Imperfection of Human Sympathy.

WHY should we faint and fear to live alone,  
Since all alone, so Heaven has willed, we live,  
Not e'en the tenderest heart, and next our own  
Knows half the reasons why we smile and sigh?

Each in his hidden sphere of joy or woe,  
Our hermit spirits dwell, and range apart;  
Our eyes see all around in gloom or glow,  
Hues of their own, fresh borrowed from the heart.

And well it is for us our God should feel  
Alone our secret thoughts; so our prayer  
May readier spring to heaven, nor spend its soul  
On dumb-born idols of this lower air.

For if one heart in perfect sympathy  
Beat with another, answering love for love,  
Weak mortals all entranced on earth would lie,  
Nor listen for those purer strains above.

Or what if Heaven for once its searching light  
Lent to some partial eye, disclosing all  
The rude bad thoughts that in our bosoms' night  
Wander at large, nor heed love's gentle thrall?

Who would not shun the dreary uncouth place?  
As if, fond leaning where her infant slept,  
A mother's arm a serpent should embrace;  
So might we friendless live, and die unwept.

Then keep the softening veil in mercy drawn,  
Thou who canst love us, though thou read us true  
As on the bosom of the aerial lawn  
Melts in dim haze each coarse, ungente hue.

Then know'st our bitterness—our joys are thine—  
No stranger thou to all our wanderings wild;  
Nor could we bear to think how every line  
Of us, thy darkened likeness and defiled,

Stands in full sunshine of thy piercing eye,  
But that thou call'st us brethren; sweet repose  
Is in that word.—The Lord who dwells on high  
Knows all, yet loves us better than he knows.

JOHN KEATS.



## We are Growing Old.

WE are growing old—how the thought will rise  
 When a glance is backward cast  
 On some long-remembered spot that lies  
 In the silence of the past!  
 It may be the shrine of our early vows,  
 Or the tomb of early tears;  
 But it seems like a far-off isle to us,  
 In the stormy sea of years.

Oh, wide and wild are the waves that part  
 Our steps from its greenness now;  
 And we miss the joy of many a heart,  
 And the light of many a brow.  
 For deep o'er many a stately bark  
 Have the whelming billows rolled,  
 That steered with us from that early morn—  
 O, friends, we are growing old—

Old in the dimness and the dust  
 Of our daily toils and cares;  
 Old in the wrecks of love and trust,  
 Which our burdened memory bears.  
 Each form may wear to the passing gaze  
 The bloom of life's freshness yet,  
 And beams may brighten our later days  
 Which the morning never met.

But, oh, the changes we have seen  
 In the fur and winding way;  
 The graves that have in our path grown green,  
 And the locks that have grown gray!  
 The winters still on our own may spare  
 The salt or the gold:  
 But we saw their snows upon brighter hair—  
 And, friends, we are growing old!

We have gained the world's cold wisdom now,  
 We have learned to pause and fear;  
 But where are the living fountains whose flow  
 Was a joy of heart to hear?  
 We have won the wealth of many a clime,  
 And the lore of many a page;  
 But where is the hope that saw in time  
 But its boundless heritage?

Will it come again when the violet wakes,  
 And the woods their youth renew?  
 We have stood in the light of sunny-brakes  
 When the bloom was deep and blue;  
 And our souls might joy in the spring-time then.  
 But the joy was faint and cold;  
 For it never could give us the youth again  
 Of hearts that are growing old.

FRANCIS BROWN.

## Haste Not! Rest Not!

WITHOUT haste! without rest!  
 Bind the motto to thy breast;  
 Bear it with thee as a spell;  
 Storm or sunshine, guard it well!  
 Heed not flowers that round thee bloom.  
 Bear it onward to the tomb!

Haste not! Let no thoughtless deed  
 Mar for aye the spirit's speed!  
 Ponder well, and know the right,  
 Onward then, with all thy might!  
 Haste not! years can ne'er atone  
 For one reckless action done.

Rest not! Life is sweeping by,  
 Go and dare, before you die;  
 Something mighty and sublime  
 Leave behind to conquer time!  
 Glorious 'tis to live for aye,  
 When these forms have passed away.

Haste not! rest not! calmly wait;  
 Meekly bear the storms of fate!  
 Duty be thy polar guide;—  
 Do the right, whate'er betide!  
 Haste not! rest not! conflicts past,  
 God shall crown thy work at last.

JOHANN W. VON GOETHE

## Scraping the Pan.

WE have often been told of the unalloyed bliss,  
 Shared alike by the simple and wise,  
 That has come to each one in his bright childhood  
 days—

The making of tempting mud pies.  
 But it seems to me strange that the sweetest and best  
 In our young lives should not be forgot—  
 The frolic, the fun and exquisite joy  
 In scraping the pan or the pot.  
 In the long, shadowed life "what is left" is but dregs,  
 More bitter the older we grow;  
 Then we think, with a sigh, of the cake in the pan  
 That we scraped in the sweet long ago.  
 Could I from the years full of hours gone by  
 Choose one to live over again,  
 I would take that dear hour from my childhood's best  
 days,  
 On mother's old kitchen floor, when,  
 After waiting so long, with a hungering taste,  
 At last, with a goodness design,  
 The old ebony cook put the cake in to bake,  
 And the pan, all unscraped, then was mine.

MARGARET ANDREWS OLIVER.

## The Arsenal at Springfield.

THIS is the Arsenal. From floor to ceiling,  
Like a huge organ, rise the burnished arms;  
But from their silent pipes no anthem pealing  
Startles the villages with strange alarms.

Ah! what a sound will rise—how wild and dreary—  
When the death angel touches those swift keys!  
What loud lament and dismal Misereere  
Will mingle with their awful symphonies!

I hear even now the infinite fierce chorus—  
The cries of agony, the endless groan,  
Which, through the ages that have gone before us,  
In long reverberations reach our own.

On helm and harness rings the Saxon hammer;  
Through Cimbric forest roars the Norseman's song;  
And loud, amid the universal clamor,  
O'er distant deserts sounds the Tartar gong.

I hear the Florentine, who from his palace  
Wheels out his battle-bell with dreadful din;  
And Aztec priests upon their teocallis  
Beat the wild war-drums made of serpents' skin;

The tumult of each sacked and burning village;  
The shout that every prayer for mercy drowns;  
The soldiers' revels in the midst of pillage;  
The wail of famine in beleaguered towns;

'Tis bursting shell, the gateway wrenched asunder,  
The rattling musketry, the clashing blade—  
And ever and anon, in tones of thunder,  
The diapason of the cannonade.

Is it, O man, with such discordant noises,  
With such accursed instruments as these,  
That drownest Nature's sweet and kindly voices,  
And jarrest the celestial harmonies?

Were half the power that fills the world with terror,  
Were half the wealth bestowed on camps and courts,  
Given to redeem the human mind from error,  
There were no need of arsenals nor forts;

The warrior's name would be a name abhorred;  
And every nation that should lift again  
Its hand against a brother, on its forehead  
Would wear for evermore the curse of Cain!

Down the dark future, through long generations,  
The echoing sounds grow fainter and then cease;  
And like a bell, with solemn, sweet vibrations,  
I hear once more the voice of Christ say, "Peace!"

Peace!—and no longer from its brazen portals  
The blast of war's great organ shakes the skies;  
But, beautiful as songs of the immortals,  
The holy melodies of love arise.

HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.

## Barn-remem.

TWO little heads in the cradle,  
Slumbering side by side;  
Two little heads—and mother  
Watching each baby brother—  
Guarding least harm betide.  
Each is a dainty fellow,  
Darlings to love and pet,  
One with his curls of yellow,  
One with his locks of jet.

One little head in the cradle,  
Slumbering all alone,  
And a sad-eyed mother keeping  
Her watch o'er the one that's sleeping  
And mourning the one that's flown.  
Oh, dearly she loves the living,  
And kisses the dimpled face,  
The while her eyes are giving  
Their tears to the empty place.

Only an empty cradle,  
Only a heart forlorn—  
Sighing, in mournful measures  
The flight of her stolen treasures—  
Dead in their childhood's morn.  
Never to hear their laughter,  
Dark is the night and drear—  
Ne'er will the sounding rafter  
Ring with their childish cheer.

A form in the twilight kneeling  
Down by the empty nest,  
A mother's heart-strings throbbing—  
In broken whispers sobbing:  
"Dear Lord, Thou knowest best!"  
Oh, faith of the grieving mother,  
Oh, hope, that is born in love—  
Oh, trust sublime, that can bide the time  
When all shall meet above.

RICHARD HENRY BOG

## How Sleep the Brave!

HOW sleep the brave who sink to rest  
By all their country's wishes blest!  
When Spring, with dewy fingers cold,  
Returns to deck their hallowed mould,  
She there shall dress a sweeter sod  
Than Fancy's feet have ever trod.  
By fairy hands their knell is rung,  
By forms unseen their dirge is sung:  
There Honor comes, a pilgrim gray,  
To bless the turf that wraps their clay;  
And Freedom shall awhile repair,  
To dwell a weeping hermit there!

WILLIAM COLLINS



## How Three Were Made One.

A CANNIBAL MAID and her Hottentot Blade—  
They met in a rocky defile;  
A gay eagle plume was his only costume,  
The lady was wrapt in a—smile,  
Together they strolled, and his passion he told  
In pleading and tremulous tone,  
While softly they trod on the blossom-strewn sod,  
And spooned in the twilight alone.

Then sweetly she sighed as she shyly replied,  
With tender and fairy-like mien;  
She murmured the word, when a war whoop was  
heard—

A rival had burst on the scene,  
A savage Zulu to the trysting place drew,  
Demanding his Cannibal bride;  
But the Hottentot said, with a toss of his head,  
"I'll have thy degenerate hide!"

The Hottentot flew at the savage Zulu,  
The Zulu he went for the Blade,  
And fiercely they vied in their strength and their  
pride.

And fought for the Cannibal Maid.  
She perched on a stone, with a shapely shinbone  
Clasped tight in her tapering arms,  
And watched the blood fly with a love-laden eye  
While the warriors fought for her charms.

When fiercer they fought and the ringing blows  
caught

With thrust and with parry and punch,  
She said, with a smile, "In a very short while  
I will have those two fellows for lunch."  
The purple blood flows from the Hottentot's nose,  
The Zulu is struck by the Blade;  
Then each of them sighed, a gasping—he died.  
And looked on the Cannibal Maid.

She made a nice stew of the savage Zulu,  
And scrambled the Hottentot's brains—  
Twas a dainty menu when the cooking was through,  
And she dined on her lovers' remains.  
The savage Zulu and the Hottentot, too,  
Both sleep in a Cannibal tomb;  
The three were made one, and the story is done—  
The maiden strolled off in the gloom.

EDWARD H. PRALL.

## A Doubtful Welcome.

"LAS!" said the tramp, "I am hungry and  
sore;  
Is there no one to pity my plight?"  
"Oh, yes," cried the dog, as he sharpened his  
teeth,  
"Come in, and I'll give you a bite."

## The Present.

Do not crouch to-day, and worship  
The old Past, whose life is dead;  
Hush your voice with tender reverence  
Crowned he lies, but cold and dead:  
For the Present reigns our monarch,  
With an added weight of hours;  
Honor her, for she is might,  
Honor her, for she is ours!

See, the shadows of his heroes  
Girt around her cloudy throne;  
Every day the ranks are strengthened  
By great hearts to him unknown;  
Noble things the great Past promised;  
Holy dreams, both strange and new;  
But the Present shall fulfill them,  
What he promised, she shall do.

She inherits all his treasures,  
She is heir to all his fame;  
And the light that lightens round her  
Is the lustre of his name.  
She is wise with all his wisdom,  
Living on his grave she stands  
On her brow she bears his laurels,  
And his harvest in her hands.  
Coward, can she reign and conquer  
If we thus her glory dim?  
Let us fight for her as nobly  
As our fathers fought for him.  
God, who crowns the dying ages,  
Bids her rule and us obey:—  
Bids her cast our lives before her,  
Bids us serve the great To-day.

ADELAIDE A. PROCTER.

## "And Then the Band Played."

"H, I am so happy," a gushing girl said,  
As she sat on the beach by the summer hotel,  
And gave a slight toss to her bonnetless head,  
As her spirits arose with each incoming swell;  
"But one thing is wanting to render complete,  
The happiness I am enjoying to-day,  
And that is to hear the grand music so sweet,  
When the evening creeps on, and we hear the band  
play."

"And I, too, am happy," responded a wife,  
As she sat by her friend in the soft, yielding sand;  
"For 'tis Saturday now, and the bustle and life,  
When the men from the city come down will be  
grand.  
"Oh, yes, I'm so happy, because you see, dear,  
Our life here's expensive as well as so gay,  
And happy and easy I feel when I hear,  
That my band—yes, my husband—has come down  
to pay."

## Ruth.

HE stood breast high amid the corn,  
Clasped by the golden light of morn,  
Like the sweetheart of the sun,  
Who many a glowing kiss had won.

On her cheek an autumn flush  
Deeply ripened;—such a blush  
In the midst of brown was born,  
Like red poppies grown with corn.

Round her eyes her tresses fell—  
Which were blackest none could tell;  
But long lashes veiled a light  
That had else been all too bright.

And her hat, with shady brim,  
Made her tressy forehead dim;—  
Thus she stood amid the stooks,  
Praising God with sweetest looks.

Sure, I said, Heaven did not mean  
Where I reap thou shouldst but glean;  
Lay thy sheaf a-down, and come,  
Share my harvest and my home.

THOMAS HOOD.

## If Our Old Clock Could Speak.

It isn't a scrumptious thing to see—  
It's rather short o' paint—  
Its brows will always wrinkled be—  
Its tick is growin' faint;

The circulation's nowadays good—  
The joints too stiffly play—  
It some't o'ner than it should,  
Forgits the time o'day;

'Twill stop an' try to recollect  
For somethin' like a week;  
But there'd be music, I suspect,  
If our ol' clock could speak.

In rain or shine, through peace an' war,  
It's still been, as appears,  
A member of our family for  
Some five an' fifty years;  
It's stood right there, through thick an' thin,  
An' kep' track of the sun,  
An' raked its own opinions in  
'Bout what we mortals done;  
It's hed good watch o' young an' old  
(An' looked so mild an' meek!)  
Some anecdotes ther' would be told  
If our old clock could speak!

It's stood aroun' at every meal,  
Mid clash o' plate and cup,  
An' heard us our id's reveal,  
An' size the neighbors up;  
It's traced our little bickerin's, too,  
An' seemed to sympathize,

A squintin' softly at us through  
Them solemn key-hole eyes;  
Its inspired many a lively game  
O' social hide-an'-seek;  
'Twould score a number o' the same,  
Providin' it could speak!

How our folks drove to town one day,  
An' lef' us chilren free  
With self-protectin' things to play,  
"But let the ol' clock be;"  
An' though we young 'uns (never still)  
Hadh't thought o' that before,  
We now couldn't let it lone, until  
It crashed down on the floor!  
We tremblin' set it up again,  
Half-runnin' with a squeak;  
'Twas lucky for our jackets, then,  
The critter couldn't speak!

How ol' folks went to church, one night,  
An' lef' us all—sly elves—  
If we'd conduct there—good an' right—  
A meetin' by ourselves;  
But neighbor gals an' boys in teens  
Walked in—an' first we knew,  
We fell to playin' "Oats peas beans,"  
"Snap up and catch 'em," too;  
We scattered, when, by good ear-luck,  
She heard the big gate creak;  
The ol' clock frowned an' ticked an' struck  
But couldn't make out to speak!

Ah me! the facts 'twould just let fly,  
Suppose it had the power!  
Of courtin' chaps, when, on the sly,  
They turned it back an' hour;  
Of weddin's—holdin' tender yet,  
The bride's last virgin grace;  
Of fun'nals—where it peeped to get  
A good look at the face:  
It knows the inside-out o' folks—  
An' nature's every freak;  
I'd write a book if I could coax  
That wise ol' clock to speak!

Still straight as any gun it stan's  
Ag'in the kitchen wall;  
An' slowly waves its solemn han's  
Outlivin' of us all!  
I venerate some clocks I've seen,  
As e'en almost sublime:  
They form revolvin' links between  
Eternity an' time.  
An' when you come to take the pains  
To strike a dreamy streak,  
The figurative fact remains  
That all the clocks can speak.

WILL CARLTON.



## My Love.

NOT as all other women are  
Is she that to my soul is dear;  
Her glorious fancies come from far,  
Beneath the silvery evening star;  
And yet her heart is ever near.

Great feelings hath she of her own,  
Which lesser souls may never know;  
God giveth them to her alone,  
And sweet they are as any tone  
Wherewith the wind may choose to blow,

Yet in herself she dwelleth not,  
Although no home were half so fair;  
No simplest duty is forgot;  
Life hath no dim and lowly spot  
That doth not in her sunshine share.

She doth little kindnesses  
Which most leave undone, or despise;  
For naught that sets one heart at ease,  
And giveth happiness or peace,  
Is low-esteemed in her eyes.

She hath no scorn of common things:  
And though she seem of other birth,  
Round us her heart entwines and clings,  
And patiently she folds her wings  
To tread the humble paths of earth.

Blessing she is: God made her so;  
And deeds of week-day holiness  
Fall from her noiseless as the snow;  
Nor hath she ever chanced to know  
That aught were easier than to bless.

She is most fair, and therefore  
Her life doth rightly harmonise;  
Feeling or thought that was not true  
Ne'er made less beautiful the blue  
Unclouded heaven of her eyes.

She is a woman; one in whom  
The spring-time of her childish years  
Hath never lost its fresh perfume,  
Though knowing well that life hath room  
For many blights and many tears.

I love her with a love as still  
As a broad river's peaceful might,  
Which by high tower and lowly mill  
Goes wandering at its own will,  
And yet doth ever flow aright.

And on its full, deep breast serene,  
Like quiet isles, my duties lie;  
It flows around them and between,  
And makes them fresh and fair and green,  
Sweet homes wherein to live and die.

JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL.

## To An English Sparrow.

IS IT spring time, my pert little sparrow?  
I hear your voice, honest and shrill.  
I see you out there on the narrow  
Promenade of my bleak window-sill.  
When the blues came, my spirit to harrow,  
You darted in sight like an arrow,  
Piping, "Cheer up! Cheer up!"  
So loud on your tiny, lithe quill.

I like you, my brave, saucy Briton,  
You've a way that has captured my heart;  
And though others your failings may twit on,  
I'm a friend that will e'er take your part.  
And as much as you wish you may sit on  
My sill which you often have lit on,  
Singing, "Cheer up! Cheer up!"  
With a fervor much sweeter than art.

Few people, I know, praise your singing,  
And I own that your harsh vocal powers  
Can't compete with the robin's voice ringing  
Every June in the lush morning hours;  
I confess that the lark, upward winging,  
And the bobolink's silver throat singing  
"Bobolink! Bobolink!"  
Add a charm to the seasons of flowers.

But when winds of midwinter were blowing  
And the window panes rattled with sleet;  
And the heavens were gray, and 'twas snowing,  
What became of those visitors sweet?  
When we need them most, they were going,  
But you stayed, your stout heart overflowing  
In that "Cheer up! Cheer up!"  
Which I've heard you so often repeat.

Your enemies say you're a fighter.  
Ah, well, what of that? So am I.  
I will sing if 'tis darker or lighter;  
You have taught me a gay battle cry.  
When fortune's against me, despite her,  
I will wait for the days that are brighter,  
Singing "Cheer up! Cheer up!"  
I will fight and will sing till I die.

GEORGE HORTON.

## A Death-Bed.

HER sufferings ended with the day,  
Yet lived she at its close,  
And breathed the long, long night away  
In statue-like repose.

But when the sun in all its state  
Illumed the eastern skies,  
She passed through Glory's morning gate,  
And walked in paradise.

JAMES ALDRICH.

## The Old World and the New.

Happy climes the seat of innocence,  
Where nature guides and virtue rules;  
Where men shall not impose for truth and sense  
The pedantry of courts and schools:

Here shall be sung another golden age,  
The rise of empire and of arts;  
The good and great inspiring epic rage,  
The wisest heads and noblest hearts.

Not such as Europe breeds in her decay,—  
Such as she bred when fresh and young,  
When heavenly flame did animate her clay,  
By future poets shall be sung.

Westward the course of empire takes its way—  
The four first acts already past,  
A fifth shall close the drama with the day;  
Time's noblest offspring is his last.

GEORGE BRIDGES.

## The Old Barn.

THE barn, the old barn, oh! its dark walls were rife  
With the records most fair in my tablet of life;  
And a rare barn it was, for search twenty miles  
round,  
Such another brave building was not to be found.

'Twas large as an ark, 'twas as strong as a church,  
'Twas the chicken's resort, 'twas the young raven's  
perch;  
There the bat flapped his wings, and the owl might  
screech,  
Secure in the gable-ends, far out of reach.

For many a year had the harvest-home wain  
Creaked up to its door with the last load of grain;  
And 'twas evident time had been playing his pranks  
With the moss-garnished roof and the storm-beaten  
planks.

A wee thing, they tumbled me into its mow;  
And left me to scramble out, Heaven knows how,  
A wild, merry girl, the old barn was the spot  
Which afforded delight that is still unforget.

'Twas a birthday, one action was walking life's stage,  
In youth's proudest of characters—just come of age;  
Many joys were devised—but the chosen of all  
Was to clear out the old barn, and "get up a hail."

We had prayed, we had hoped that the lanes might be  
dry,

That no cloud would come over the moon-lighted sky;  
But, alas! 'twas November, and fog, sleet, and gloom  
Made the night of our jubilee dark as the tomb.

But, hark!—what loud voices—what rumbling of  
wheels—

What stepping in puddles—what tragical "squalls!"  
While close-tilted wagons and mud-spattered carts  
Set down a rare cargo of happy young hearts.

What a dance was the first—with what pleasure we  
went

Down the middle and up, till our breathing was spent  
Though Musard might have shrugged at a bit of a snail  
'Twixt the notes of the fiddle and key of the fife.

Then the rat-hunt—oh, mercy! we hear poets speak  
Of the tug of fierce battle when "Greece joins with  
Greece;"

But war held as wild and as deadly a reign  
When the terriers met the destroyers of grain.

The smith left his bellows—the miller his sack,—  
It was lucky that business grew suddenly slack;  
The thatcher was there, and the thatcher's boy too,  
And somehow, the butcher had nothing to do.

The Squire lent his whip and his voice to the fray;  
He, of course, only "chanced to be riding that way;"  
And the master—the ploughman—the rich and the poor,  
Stood equality's jostling about the barn door.

There was bustling old Pincher, all fierceness and lark;  
And even fat Dido, as gay as a lark;  
Snap, Vixen, and Bob, and another full score,  
For though rats might be many—the dogs were at  
more.

The barn was the place where the beams and the ropes  
Gave our mischievous faculties plenty of scope;  
And when rick-lines were found, knotted, severed, and  
frayed;

Not a word did we breathe of the swings we had made.

"Hide and seek" was the game that delighted us most,  
When we stealthily crept behind pillar and post;  
When the law was enforced that "home" should not  
be won

Before we'd encircled the barn in our run.

I'd a merry heart then—but I scarcely know why  
I should look into memory's page with a sigh;  
'Tis ungrateful to turn to the past with regret,  
When we hold a fair portion of happiness yet.

My laugh in that day was a spirited shout,  
But still it is heard to ring joyously out;  
My friends were the warmest that childhood could find  
But those round me still are endearingly kind.

"Long ago" has too often awakened my soul,  
Till my brow gathered shade, and the tear-drop would  
soil;

Down, down, busy thought, for the future may be  
As bright as the time of the old barn for me.

ELIZA COOK.



## The Sunbeam's Mission.

LONG time ago, when this old world was young,  
A sunbeam from God's lighthouse blithely  
sprung

Out into space, and searched through earth and sky  
For homely things to gild and glorify;  
It brightened up the days serene and fair,  
It danced with other sunbeams frolics rare,  
It paled within the noon sun's steady glare.

But testing all effects and searching round,  
Its best results in strangest things it found,  
It made a diamond of a tear of pain,  
Transforming griefs into prismatic rain;  
It formed in dusty mills red golden bars,  
Transformed rude boats into illumined cars  
And made of raindrops brilliant falling stars.

Far out at sea it glowed, deep, rich and warm,  
In heart of spray cast up by wind and storm;  
High up on mountains touched the pale, dead snow  
With swift enchantment into warmest glow;  
It made of mists strange forms with gilded wings;  
In gloomy caves—where silent darkness clings—  
Its golden fingers searched for hidden things.

But, better still, one day a cloud it met—  
A sombre pall with surface black as jet—  
And straightway o'er its velvet surface trace,  
With threads of gold and crimson interlaced,  
Such grand designs as earth had never known,  
Such rich effects of color and of tone,  
It seemed a copy of God's very throne.

Its darkling fleeces turned to molten gold,  
Its deep recesses—lined and crimson scrolled—  
Its billowy banks, with marvels richly spread,  
Of priceless gems upon a priceless bed  
Of curve and color, joined with matchless grace,  
Until the awe-struck soul could plainly trace  
Heaven's splendors mirrored on the sky's broad face.

And so throughout succeeding days and years  
Sunbeams love best to glow in falling tears;  
To change to gold the chill, swift-falling rain,  
To forge gold bars in dark abodes of pain,  
And, finding those in gloom, to visit such  
With kindly light, with magic skill and touch  
Transforming ills which haunt them over much.

Then, best of all, when veiled in darkling clouds,  
Which seem to wrap the world in ebony shrouds,  
The sunbeams love its blackness to transform  
To dreamlike beauty, rich and glad and warm;  
God's promise in its grandeur glorified,  
While light from heaven's gold streets, a radiant tide,  
Sifts through the blessings to its earthly side.

And so the heaven-light's richest work appears  
On darkest clouds, enshrined in beads of tears:  
Love's pattern woven into lives and years.

I. EDGAR JONES.

## The Fossil Raindrops.

OVER the quarry the children went rambling,  
Hunting for stones to skip,  
Into the clefts and crevices scrambling,  
Searching the quarrymen's chip.

Sweet were their voices and gay was their laughter,  
That holiday afternoon,  
One tumbled down and the rest tumbled after,  
All of them singing one tune.

Here was a stone would skip like a bubble,  
Once were it loosed from its place,—  
See what strange lines, all aslant, all a-trouble,  
Covered over its face.

For a half moment their wonder is smitten,  
Nor divine they at all  
That soft earth it was when those slant lines were  
written  
By the rain's gusty fall.

Nor guess they, while passing to look at it plainly,  
The least in the world perplexed,  
That the page which old Merlin studied vainly  
Had never such wizard text.

Only a stone o'er the placid pool throwing,  
Ah—but it told them, though,  
How the rain was falling, the wind was blowing,  
Ten thousand years ago.

HARRIET PRESCOTT SPOFFORD.

## The Turn of Summer.

LAST night the scented air of summer brought us  
sleep

Of summer at the full. The passion flower  
Flared open on the vine; the blood red-rose  
Drank the mid-summer dew and was not satisfied.  
The present time was all—earth held no promises  
Since pleasure's wishes were completely filled.  
With dawn a languor sways the breeze, a softness clings  
About the landscape, while the year, with fickle pulse,  
Weary of bloom, begins to live for fruit.  
Hope now is born at turning of the tide,  
And spreads her lure along the gauzy lines  
Of spider webs between the blades of grass,  
But nowhere startles us a sudden change;  
New buds are bursting by the drooping flowers,  
And birds, plumed for the South, pipe fresh their song  
That rise upon the low sweet summer gale  
As bubbles through the amber wine ascend,  
The business of the summer still goes on,  
And yet the fall is here. The turn has come,  
Night-hidden messengers have touched the scene;  
And in the morning when we greet, we say,  
"My love, my dear, the summer days have been."

AUGUSTUS RADCLIFFE GROTE.

## To-day and To-morrow.

**H**IGH hopes that burn like stars sublime  
Go down the heavens of freedom;  
And true hearts perish in the time  
We bitterlest need 'em!  
But never sit we down and say,  
"There's nothin' left but sorrow!"  
We walk the Wilderness to-day—  
The Promised Land to-morrow.

Our birds of song are silent now;  
There are no flowers blooming!  
But life burns in the frozen bough,  
And Freedom's spring is coming!  
And Freedom's tide comes up alway,  
Though we may strand in sorrow;  
And our good bark, aground to-day,  
Shall float again to-morrow!

Through all the long dreary night of years  
The people's cry ascendeth,  
And earth is wet with blood and tears,  
But our meek suffering endeth!  
The few shall not forever away,  
The many toil in sorrow;  
The powers of hell are strong to-day,  
But Christ shall rise to-morrow!

Though hearts brood o'er the past, our eyes  
With smiling futures glisten:  
For lo! our day bursts up the skies—  
Lean out our souls and listen!  
The world rolls Freedom's radiant way,  
And ripens with her sorrow:  
Keep heart! who bear the cross to-day  
Shall wear the crown to-morrow!

O, Youth, flame-earnest, still aspire  
With energies immortal!  
To many a haven of desire  
Our yearning opes a portal!  
And though Age wearies by the way,  
And hearts break in the furrow,  
We'll sow the golden grain to-day—  
The harvest comes to-morrow.

Build up heroic lives, and all  
Be like the sheathen sabre,  
Ready to flash out at God's call—  
O! Chivalry of labor!  
Triumph and Toil are twins—and aye  
Joy suns the cloud of sorrow;  
And 'tis the martyrdom to-day  
Brings victory to-morrow!

GERALD MASSEY.

## Wisperin' Bill.

**S**O you're takin' the census, mister? There's three  
of us livin' still,  
My wife, and I, an' our only son, that folks call  
Whisperin' Bill;  
But Bill couldn't tell ye his name, sir, an' so it's hardly  
worth givin',  
For ye see a bullet killed his mind an' left his body  
livin'.

Sit down fer a minute, mister. Ye see Bill was only  
fifteen  
At the time of the war, an' as likely a boy as ever this  
world has seen;  
An' what with the news o' battles lost, the speeches  
an' all the noise,  
I guess every farm in the neighborhood lost a part of  
its crop o' boys.

'Twas harvest time when Bill left home; every stalk  
in the fields of rye  
Seemed to stand tiptoe to see him off an' wave him a  
fond good-bye;  
His sweetheart was here with some other girls,—the  
sassy little miss!  
An' pretendin' she wanted to whisper 'n his ear, she  
gave him a roussin' kiss.

Oh, he was a handsome feller, an' tender an' brave an'  
smart,  
An' tho' he was bigger than I was, the boy had a  
woman's heart.  
I couldn't control my feelin's, but tried with all my  
might,  
An' his mother an' me stood a-cryin' till Bill was out  
o' sight.

His mother she often told him when she knew he was  
goin' away  
That God would take care o' him, maybe, if he didn't  
fergit to pray;  
An' on the bloodiest battle-fields, when bullets whizzed  
in the air,  
An' Bill was a-fightin' desperate, he used to whisper a  
prayer.

Oh, his comrades has often told me that Bill never  
flinched a bit  
When every second a gap in the ranks told where a  
ball had hit.  
An' one night when the field was covered with the  
awful harvest of war,  
They found my boy 'mongst the martyrs o' the cause  
he was fightin' for.

His fingers were clutched in the dewy grass—oh, no,  
sir, he wasn't dead,  
But he lay sort o' helpless an' crazy with a rifle ball  
in his head.



An' if Bill had really died that night I'd give all I've  
got worth givin' ;  
For ye see the bullet had killed his mind an' left his  
body livin'.

An officer wrote and told us how the boy had been  
hurt in the fight,  
But he said that the doctors reckoned they could bring  
him around all right.  
An' then we heard from a neighbor, disabled at Maj-  
vern Hill,  
That he thought in a course of a week or so he'd be  
comin' home with Bill.

We was that anxious t' see him we'd set up an' talk o'  
nights  
Till the break o' day had dimmed the stars an' put out  
the northern lights ;  
We waited and watched for a month or more, an' the  
summer was nearly past,  
When a letter came one day that said they'd started  
for home at last.

I'll never ferget the day Bill came,—'twas harvest time  
again ;  
An' the air blown over the yellow fields was sweet  
with the scent o' the grain ;  
The dooryard was full o' the neighbors, who had come  
to share our joy,  
An' all of us sent up a mighty cheer at the sight o' that  
soldier boy.

An' all of a sudden somebody said : "My God ! don't  
the boy know his mother ?"  
An' Bill stood a-whisperin', fearful like, an' starin'  
from one to another ;  
"Don't be afraid, Bill," said he to himself, as he stood  
in his coat o' blue,  
"Why, God'll take care o' you, Bill, God'll take care  
o' you."

He seemed to be loadin' an' firin' a gun, an' to act  
like a man who hears  
The awful roar o' the battlefield a-soundin' in his  
ears ;  
I saw that the bullet had touched his brain an' some-  
how made it blind,  
With the picture o' war before his eyes an' the fear o'  
death in his mind.

I grasped his hand, an' says I to Bill, "Don't ye  
remember me ?  
I'm yer father—don't ye know me ? How frightened  
ye seem to be !"  
But the boy kep' a-whisperin' to himself, as if 'twas  
all he knew,  
"God'll take care o' you, Bill, God'll take care o' you."

He's never known us since that day, nor his sweet-  
heart, an' never will ;  
Father an' mother an' sweetheart are all the same to  
Bill.  
An' many's the time his mother sets up the whole  
night through,  
An' smooths his head, and says : "Yes, Bill, God'll  
take care o' you."

*Unfortunat!* Yes, but we can't complain. It's a livin'  
death more sad  
When the body clings to a life o' shame an' the soul  
has gone to the bad ;  
An' Bill is out o' the reach o' harm an' danger of every  
kind ;  
We only take care of his body, but God takes care o'  
his mind.

IRVING BACHELLER.

### "I Live for Thee."

**S**OME they brought her warrior dead :  
She nor swoon'd nor utter'd cry :  
All her maidens, watching, said,  
"She must weep or she will die."

Then they praised him, soft and low,  
Called him worthy to be loved,  
Truest friend and noblest foe ;  
Yet she neither spoke nor moved.

Stole a maiden from her place,  
Lightly to the warrior step,  
Took the face-cloth from the face ;  
Yet she neither moved nor wept.

Rose a nurse of ninety years,  
Set his child upon her knee—  
Like summer tempest came her tears—  
"Sweet my child, I live for thee."

ALFRED TENNYSON.

### Go By.

**S**OME not, when I am dead,  
To drop thy foolish tears upon my grave,  
To trample round my fallen head,  
And vex the unhappy dust thou wouldst not save  
There let the wind sweep and the plover cry ;  
But thou, go by.

Child, if it were thine error or thy crime  
I care no longer, being all unblest :  
Wee whom thou wilt, but I am sick of Time,  
And I desire to rest.  
Pass on, weak heart, and leave me where I lie :  
Go by, go by.

ALFRED TENNYSON.

## The Farmer's House.

**F**IRMLY builded with rafters of oak, the house of the farmer  
 Stood on the side of a hill commanding the sea;  
 and a shady  
 Sycamore grew by the door, with a woodbine wreath-  
 ing around it.  
 Rudely carved was the porch, with seats beneath; and  
 a footpath  
 Led through an orchard wide, and disappeared in the  
 meadow.  
 Under the sycamore-tree were hives overhung by a  
 penthouse,  
 Such as the traveler sees in regions remote by the  
 roadside,  
 Built o'er a box for the poor, or the blessed image of  
 Mary.  
 Further down, on the slope of the hill, was the well  
 with its moss-grown  
 Bucket, fastened with iron, and near it a trough for  
 the horses.  
 Shielding the house from storms, on the north, were  
 the barns and the farm-yard,  
 There stood the broad-wheeled wains and the antique  
 ploughs and the harrows;  
 There were the folds for the sheep; and there, in his  
 feathered scraggle,  
 Strutted the lordly turkey, and crowed the cock, with  
 the self-same  
 Voice that in ages of old had startled the penitent  
 Peter.  
 Bursting with hay were the barns, themselves a village.  
 In each one  
 Far o'er the gable projected a roof of thatch; and a  
 staircase,  
 Under the sheltering eaves, led up to the odoriferous corn-  
 loft.  
 There, too, the dove-cot stood, with its meek and inno-  
 cent inmates  
 Murmuring ever of love; while above in the variant  
 breezes  
 Numberless noisy weather-cocks rattled and sang of  
 mutation.

HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.

## Life.

**T**HE World's a bubble, and the Life of Man  
 Less than a span:  
 In his conception wretched, from the womb  
 So to the tomb;  
 Curs'd from his cradle, and brought up to years  
 With cares and fears.  
 Who then to frail mortality shall trust,  
 But limns on water, or but writes in dust.

Yet whilst with sorrow here we live oppress,  
 What life is best?  
 Courts are but only superficial schools  
 To dandle fools:  
 The rural parts are turned into a den  
 Of savage men:  
 And where's a city from foul vice so free,  
 But may be termed the worst of all the three?

Domestic cares afflict the husband's bed,  
 Or pains his head:  
 Those that live single, take it for a curse,  
 Or do things worse:  
 Some would have children: those that have them, ~~wish~~  
 Or wish them gone:  
 What is it, then, to have, or have no wife,  
 But single thralldom, or a double strife?

Our own affections still at home to please  
 Is a disease.  
 To cross the seas to any foreign soil,  
 Peril and toil:  
 Wars with their noise affright us; when they cease  
 We are worse in peace:  
 What then remains, but that we still should cry  
 For being born, or, being born, to die?

LORD BACON.

## The Good.

**W**HAT is the real good?"  
 I asked in musing mood.  
 Order, said the law court;  
 Knowledge, said the school;  
 Truth, said the wise man;  
 Pleasure, said the fool;  
 Love, said the maiden;  
 Beauty, said the page;  
 Freedom, said the dreamer;  
 Home, said the sage;  
 Fame, said the soldier;  
 Equity, the seer;—

Spake my heart full sadly;  
 "The answer is not here."

Then within my bosom  
 Softly this I heard:  
 "Each heart holds the secret;  
 Kindness is the word."

J. DOYLE O'REILLY.



## Death-Song of the Oneida Chief.

AND I could weep ;"—the Oneida chief  
His descant wildly thus began :

" But that I may not stain with grief  
The death-song of my father's son,  
Or how this head in woe !  
For by my wrongs, and by my wrath !  
To-morrow Areosaki's breath,  
(That fires yon heaven with storms of death,) Shall light us to the foe ;  
And we shall share, my Christian boy !  
The foeman's blood, the avenger's joy !

" But thee, my flower, whose breath was given  
By milder gentl' o'er the deep,  
The spirits of the white man's heaven  
Forthid not thee to weep ;  
Nor will the Christian host,  
Nor will thy father's spirit grieve,  
To see thee, on the battle's eve,  
Lamenting, take a mournful leave  
Of her who loved thee most ;  
She was the rainbow to thy sight !  
Thy sun—thy heaven—of lost delight !

" To-morrow let us do or die !  
But when the bolt of death is hurled,  
Ah ! whither then with thee to fly,  
Shall Outalissi roam the world ?  
Seek we thy once-loved home ?  
The hand is gone that cropt its flowers ;  
Unheard their clock repeats its hours !  
Cold is the hearth within their bowers !  
And should we thither roam,  
Its echoes, and its empty tread,  
Would sound like voices from the dead !

" Or shall we cross yon mountains blue,  
Whose streams my kindred nation quaffed ;  
And by my side, in battle true,  
A thousand warriors drew the shaft ?  
Ah ! there in desolation cold,  
The desert serpent dwells alone,  
Where grass o'ergrows each mouldering bone,  
And stones themselves to ruin grown,  
Like me, are death-like old.  
Then seek we not their camp—for there  
The silence dwells of my despair !

" But hark, the tramp ! to-morrow thou  
In glory's fires shalt dry thy tears :  
Even from the land of shadows now  
My father's awful ghost appears  
Amidst the clouds that round us roll !  
He bids my soul for battle thirst ;  
He bids me dry the last, the first,

The only tears that ever burst  
From Outalissi's soul ;  
Because I may not stain with grief  
The death-song of an Indian chief !"

THOMAS CAMPBELL.

## The Auctioneer's Gilt.

THE auctioneer leaped on a chair, and bold and  
loud and clear,

He poured his cataract of words,—just like an  
auctioneer.

An auction sale of furniture, where some hard mort-  
gagee

Was bound to get his money back and pay his lawyer's  
fee.

A humorist of wide renown, this doughty auction-  
eer ;

His joking raised the loud guffaw, and brought the  
answering jeer ;

He scattered round his jests like rain, on the unjust  
and the just ;

Sam Sleeman said he laughed so much he thought  
that he would bust.

He knocked down bureaus, beds and stoves, and  
clocks and chandeliers,

And a grand piano, which he swore would "last a thou-  
sand years ;"

He rattled out the crockery, and sold the silverware ;  
At last they passed him up to sell a little baby's chair.

"How much? how much? come make a bid; is all  
your money spent?"

And then a cheap, facetious wag came up and bid, "one  
cent."

Just then a sad-faced woman, who stood in silence  
there,

Broke down and cried, "My baby's chair! My poor,  
dead baby's chair!"

"Here, madam, take your baby's chair," said the soft-  
ened auctioneer,

"I know its value all too well; my baby died last  
year;

And if the owner of the chair, our friend, the mort-  
gagee,

Objects to this proceeding, let him send the bill to me!"

Gone was the tone of rallyry; the humorist auction-  
eer

Turned shame-faced from his audience to brush aside  
a tear;

The laughing crowd was awed and still, no tearless eye  
was there

When the weeping woman reached and took her little  
baby's chair.

S. W. Foss.

### "Flag the Train."

The last words of Engineer Edward Kennar, who died in a railroad accident near St. Johnsville, N. Y., April 13, 1887.

O, flag the train, boys, flag the train!  
Nor waste the time on me;  
But leave me by my shattered cab;  
Tis better thus to be!  
It was an awful leap, boys,  
But the worst of it is o'er;  
I hear the Great Conductor's call  
Sound from the further shore.

I hear sweet notes of angels, boys,  
That seem to say: "Well done!"  
I see a golden city there,  
Bathed in a deathless sun;  
There is no night, nor sorrow, boys,  
No wounds nor bruises there;  
The way is clear—the engineer  
Rests from his life's long care.

Ah! 'twas a fearful plunge, my lad;  
I saw, as in a dream,  
Those dear, dear faces looming up  
In yonder snowy stream;  
Down in the Mohawk's peaceful depths  
Their image rose and smiled,  
E'en as we took the fatal leap;  
Oh God—my wife! my child!

Well, never mind! I ne'er shall see  
That wife and child again;  
But hasten, hasten, leave me, boys!  
For God's sake, flag the train!  
Farewell, bright Mohawk! and farewell  
My cab, my comrades all;  
I'm done for, boys, but hasten on,  
And sound the warning call!

Oh, what a strange, strange tremor this  
That steals unceasing on!  
Will those dear ones I've cherished so  
Be cared for when I'm gone?  
Farewell, ye best beloved, farewell!  
I've died not all in vain—  
Thank God! The other lives are saved;  
Thank God! They've flagged the train!

WILLIAM B. CHISHOLM.

### Grumble Corner and Thanksgiving Street.

I KNEW a man whose name was Horner,  
Who used to live on Grumble Corner;  
Grumble Corner, in Cross-Patch Town,  
And he was never seen without a frown.

He grumbled at this; he grumbled at that;  
He growled at the dog; he growled at the cat;  
He grumbled at morning; he grumbled at night;  
And to grumble and growl were his chief delight.

He grumbled so much at his wife that she  
Began to grumble as well as he;  
And all the children, wherever they went,  
Reflected their parents' discontent.  
If the sky was dark and betokened rain,  
Then Mr. Horner was sure to complain;  
And if there was never a cloud about,  
He'd grumble because of the threatened drought.

His meals were never to suit his taste;  
He grumbled at having to eat in haste;  
The bread was poor, or the meat was tough  
Or else he hadn't had half enough.  
No matter how hard his wife might try  
To please her husband, with scornful eye  
He'd look around, and then with a scowl  
At something or other begin to growl.

One day, as I loitered along the street,  
My old acquaintance I chanced to meet,  
Whose face was without the look of care  
And the ugly frown that it used to wear.  
"I may be mistaken, perhaps," I said,  
As, after saluting, I turned my head;  
"But it is, and it isn't, the Mr. Horner  
Who lived so long on Grumble Corner!"

I met him next day; and I met him again  
In melting weather, in pouring rain;  
When stocks were up and when stocks were down,  
But a smile somehow had replaced the frown.  
It puzzled me much, and so, one day,  
I seized his hand in a friendly way,  
And said, "Mr. Horner, I'd like to know  
What has happened to change you so?"

He laughed a laugh that was good to hear,  
For it told of a conscience calm and clear;  
And he said, with none of the old-time drawl,  
"Why, I've changed my residence, that is all!"  
"Changed your residence?" "Yes," said Horner,  
"It wasn't healthy on Grumble Corner,  
And so I moved; 'twas a change complete;  
And you'll find me now on Thanksgiving Street."

Now every day as I move along  
The streets so filled with the busy throng,  
I watch each face, and can always tell  
Where men and women and children dwell,  
And many a disconsolate mourner  
Is spending his days on Grumble Corner,  
Sour and sad, whom I long to entreat  
To take a house on Thanksgiving Street.



## Old Friends.

**W**AS on a cold and frosty night when snow and hail fast fell,  
And winter's chilling, wailing winds swept over hill and dell;  
When people who had happy homes to blazing hearth-stones hied,  
And the wretched, houseless outcast in the bare street, frozen, died,  
That an aged, sightless beggar trudged along a country road,  
With a face by sorrow furrowed and back bent with life's load.

His tattered cap and ragged coat did many patches show  
And his wretched shoes, all cut and torn, let in the rain and snow.  
Before him walked the faithful dog that always led the way,  
And was the only guide and friend he'd known for many a day,  
Who often, too, by clever tricks would food and lodging win,  
The while his master played upon his treasured violin.

Suddenly the mastiff stopped and slowly turned around,  
And sunk down by his master's feet upon the frozen ground.  
The blind man bent in pity o'er his faithful friend in woe,  
And said, "Ah, Jack, you're tired; well, we'll rest awhile, then go  
To an inn where we'll get meat and drink, and place to lay our heads;  
A warm spot by the fire will do, we will not ask for beds.

"What could I do without you? What would my dark life be,  
If your bright eyes I did not have to choose my path for me.  
You have, like true and faithful friend, for me ill usage borne,  
And often got the savage kicks that spoke the landlord's scorn.  
I'll ne'er forget how e'en when sick you would not duty shirk,  
Though many years ago, old friend, you were too old to work.

"Why don't you lick my hand, old boy; how strange you are to me.  
Your paw is stiff, your heart is still. Oh, God! it cannot be  
That you have died and left me—no, no, you are not dead.

God sees my bruised and bleeding heart, he sees my old gray head.  
He would not leave me here alone in the turmoil and the strife;  
He knows I could not bear alone the heavy weight of life."

He threw himself upon the corpse that now was stiff and cold;  
Such grief and sorrow as he felt can ne'er by pen be told.  
With fatal aim this time grim death had sent his fatal dart,  
He was too weak to stand the blow; it broke his poor old heart.  
For when, next morning, sunshine fell upon their snowy bed,  
A traveler passing by the spot found dog and master dead.

## The Dog and the Tramp.

**A** TRAMP went up to a cottage door  
To beg for a couple o' dimes or more

The cottage door was opened wide,  
So he took a cautious look inside.

Then over his features there spread a grin  
As he saw a lonely maid within—

A lonely maid within the gloom  
Of the shadiest part of a study room.

Into the room the trumper went;  
Over a dog the maiden bent.

His eyes were red and full of fire,  
And he viewed the tramp with evident ire.

"Run for your life!" the maiden cried;  
"I clean forget to have him tied!"

"Run for your life through yonder door;  
I cannot hold him a minute more!"

Without a word he turned his face  
And leaped the fence with careless grace;

Then lightly along the road he ran,  
A very much-pet-out young man.

The maiden loosed her bull-dog's neck,  
And gazed at the tramp—a vanishing speck.

And peal after peal of laughter rent  
The air with the maiden's merriment.

The dog was of terra-cotta ware—  
She won him that week at a lottery fair.

EVA HUNT

## Deakin Brown's Way.

OLD Deakin Brown lives out f'ar town  
About four mile or so,

An' drives a spankin' team o' boys  
W'en he goes to an' fro;

An' allas w'en he overhauls  
Some feller walkin' on the ground,  
He stops his team and crumps around

An' calls:

"Hullo,

Git in an' hev' a lift!"

You'll see 'im sit an' chew an' spit,

An' saw upon the lines,

His jolly face so red with pride

It reg'lar glows and shines;

Them hosses steps so gay an' high

An' tear along at such a gait,

You'd scarcely think their owner'd wait

An' cry:

"Hullo,

Git in an' hev' a lift!"

T' see ol' Brown a-saggin' down

On one o' end o' the seat,

As 'immin' sideways now'n agin

To watch 'em pick their feet,

You'd think: "Here comes a rooral swell."

But my! How quick your mind 'ud stop,

W'en Deakin'd make them hosses stop

An' yell:

"Hullo,

Climb in an' hev' a lift!"

They's folks who ride in all their pride

In fortune's rig on life's highway—

Us folks who trudge along afoot

Ken see 'em drive past every day;

They hain't like Deakin Brown at all;

It makes us odds how tired ye git,

Ye'll never see them wait a bit

An' call:

"Hullo,

Climb in an' hev' a lift!"

GEORGE HORTON.

## Going on an Errand.

FOUND of tea at one-and-three,  
And a pot of raspberry jam,  
Two new-laid eggs, a dozen pegg,  
And a pound of rashers of ham."

I'll say it over all the way,

And then I'm sure not to forget,

For if I chance to bring things wrong

My mother gets in such a pet.

"A pound of tea at one-and-three,  
And a pot of raspberry jam,  
Two new-laid eggs, a dozen pegg,  
And a pound of rashers of ham."

There in the hay the children play—  
They're having such jolly fun;  
I'll go there, too, that's what I'll do,  
As soon as my errands are done.

"A pound of tea at one-and-three,  
A pot of—er—new-laid jam,  
Two raspberry eggs, with a dozen pegg,  
And a pound of rashers of ham."

There's Teddy White a-flying his kite  
He thinks himself grand, I declare;  
I'd like to try to fly it sky high,  
Ever so much higher  
Than the old church spire,  
And then—and then—but there—

"A pound of three and one at tea,  
A pot of new-laid jam,  
Two dozen eggs, some raspberry pegg,  
And a pound of rashers of ham."

Now here's the shop, outside I'll stop,  
And run through my orders again;  
I haven't forgot—no, ne'er a jot—  
It shows I'm pretty cute, that's plain

"A pound of three at one and tea,  
A dozen of raspberry ham,  
A pot of eggs, with a dozen pegg,  
And a rasher of new-laid jam."

## Forgotten.

WHEN I am dead, my dearest,  
Sing no sad songs for me;  
Plant thou no roses at my head  
Nor shady cypress-tree:  
Be the green grass above me  
With showers and dew-drops wet;  
And if thou wilt, remember,  
And if thou wilt, forget.

I shall not see the shadows,  
I shall not feel the rain;  
I shall not hear the nightingale  
Sing on, as if in pain:  
And dreaming through the twilight  
That doth not rise nor set,  
Haply I may remember,  
And haply may forget.

C. G. ROBERTS.



## The Loom of Life.

ALL day, all night, I hear the jar  
Of the loom of life, and near and far  
It thrills with its deep and muffled sound  
As the tireless wheels go round and round.

Busily, ceaselessly goes the loom  
In the light of day, and the midnight gloom;  
The wheels are turning with all their strife,  
Forming at last the web of each life.

Click, clack! there's a web of love wove in;  
Click, clack! there's another of wrong and sin.  
What a checkered thing this life will be  
When we see it unrolled in eternity!

Time with a face like mystery,  
And hands as busy as hands can be,  
Sits at the loom with arms outspread,  
To catch in its meshes each glancing thread.

Are you spinners of wool in life's web, say?  
Do you furnish the weaver a thread each day?  
It were better then, O my friend, to spin  
A beautiful thread than a thread of sin.

Say, when will this wonderful web be done?  
In a hundred years, perhaps, or one,  
Or to-morrow, who knoweth? not you nor I;  
But the wheels turn on and the shuttles fly.

Ah, sid-eyed weaver, the years are slow,  
And each one is nearing the end, I know.  
Soon the last web will be woven in—  
God grant it be true and not of sin.

## The Good Great Man.

HOW seldom, friend, a good great man inherits  
Honor and wealth, with all his worth and  
prize!

It seems a story from the world of spirits  
When any man obtains that which he merits,  
Or any merits that which he obtains.

For shame, my friend! renounce this idle strain!  
What wouldst thou have a good great man obtain?  
Wealth, title, dignity, a golden chain,  
Or heap of coins which his sword hath slain?  
Gowdness and greatness are not means, but ends.  
Hath he not always treasures, always friends,  
The good great man? Three treasures—love, and  
right,

And calm thoughts, equal as infant's breath;  
And three fast friends, more sure than day or night—  
Himself, his Maker, and the angel Death.

SAMUEL TAYLOR COLERIDGE.

## The Maiden Missionary.

HERE she goes with adornee profile for the  
heathen-land Pacific,  
All her soul with pity burning for those far-off  
coral shores;

She would have her friends endow a ladies' school in  
Chickama,  
And establish kindergarten through the island  
Asota.

Now she pirals with you to sign a paper in behalf of  
China,

To correct an ancient evil by a prize for larger feet  
And her lovely eyes are swimming while she speaks of  
heathen women,

With their shocking want apparel and the vulgar food  
they eat.

No man has the heart to scold her, though she turns  
the talk to blunders.

Only natives of Kamachaka, and the polgy Hagui-  
mists,

Or, at hinted change of topic, takes you flying over the  
topic,

To the swarthy son of Afric with a bangle through  
his nose.

Oh, she looks and speaks so sweetly that she wins your  
heart completely,

And her strings of dry statistics chain you like a  
silkian mesh;

And give most profound attention to each several  
heathen mention,

For her face is like a rose leaf, and your heart is only  
flesh.

By and by with fingers taper she presents a folded  
paper,

And you speed it out before you with a sigh that  
sweeps the floor;

Here are victims without number, from a poet to a  
plumber,

And you never saw such figures on a begging sheet  
before.

Up you glance with indecision; but—no use a pleading  
vision,

Dewy lips beset with dimples, eyes like sweet un-  
uttered prayers;

And with all your spirit burning you set down a whole  
week's earning.

To assist some lucky heathen up the shining golden  
stairs.

PAUL PARTON.

## Early Autumn.

THE country lanes are bright with bloom,  
And gentle airs come stealing through  
Laden with native wild perfume  
Of balm and mint and honey-dew,  
And o'er the summer's radiant flush  
Lies early autumn's dreamy hush.

In way-side nooks the asters gleam,  
And frost-flowers dance above the sod,  
While, lapsing by, the silent stream  
Reflects the hue of golden-rod,  
That flower which lights a dusky day  
With something of the sun-god's ray.

The grape-vine clambers o'er the hedge  
In golden festoons; sumacs burn  
Like torches on the distant ledge,  
Or light the lane at every turn,  
And ivy riots everywhere  
In blood red banners on the air.

A purple mist of fragrant mint  
Borders the fences, drifting out  
Of fostering corners, and its tint,  
As half of cheer and half of doubt,  
Is like the dear delightful haze  
Which robes the hills these autumn days.

And strange wild growths are newly met;  
Odd things but little prized of yore,  
Like some old jewel well reset,  
Take on a worth unseen before,  
As dock, in spring a graceless weed,  
Is brilliant in its autumn seed.

The cricket and the katydid  
Pipe low their sad prophetic tune,  
Though airs pulse warm the leaves amid,  
As played around the heart of June;  
So minor strains break on the heart,  
Foretelling age as years depart.

The sweet old story of the year  
Is spinning onward to its close,  
Yet sounds as welcome on the ear  
As in the time of op'ning rose.  
May life for all as sweetly wane  
As comes the autumn-time again!

DART FAIRTHORNE.

## The Erl-King.

WHO rides by night in the tempest wild?  
It is the fond father with his child;  
He holdeth the boy safe in his arm,  
He clasps him firmly, he keeps him warm.

"Why hidest thou, child, thy face with fear?  
"Seest thou not, father, the Erl-King near?  
The Erl-King, with his crown and train?"  
"My son, the fog hangs o'er the plain.

"Thou sweet, dear child, come, go with me!  
Such pretty games will I play with thee;  
The banks in sweet flowers are gaily drest,  
My mother has many a golden vest.

"My father, my father, and dost thou not hear  
What the Erl-King is whispering in my ear?"  
"Fear nothing, fear nothing, my darling boy;  
The winds with feeble withering branches toy.

"O wilt thou, fair boy, go along with me?  
My daughters shall prettily wait upon thee;  
In the maze of the midnight dance they sweep,  
They'll rock thee, and dance thee, and sing thee to sleep.

"Dear father, dear father, and seest thou not  
The Erl-King's daughters in yon dark spot?"  
"My son, my son, as were it by day,  
I see the old willow trees glimmer so gray.

"I love thee, with rapture thy form I survey;  
And if thou'rt not willing I'll tear thee away."  
"O father—O father, he's seizing my arm,  
O save me! the Erl-King has wrought me harm."

The father rides swiftly in fear and alarm,  
He holds the sobbing child in his arm,  
He reaches the court with trouble and dread;  
Alas! in his arms the child is dead.

JOHANN WOLFGANG GOETHE.

## Can Love Survive?

SINCE brass, nor stone, nor earth, nor boundless  
sea;

But sad mortality o'erways their power,  
How with this rage shall beauty hold a plea,  
Whose action is no stronger than a flower?

O how shall summer's honey breath hold out  
Against the wreckful siege of battering days,  
When rocks impregnable are not so stout  
Nor gates of steel so strong, but Time decays?

O fearful meditation! where, alack!  
Shall Time's best jewel from Time's chest lie hid?  
Or what strong hand can hold his swift foot back  
Or who his spoil of beauty can forbid?

O! none, unless this miracle have might,  
That in black ink my love may still shine bright.

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE.



**Remembered by What I Have Done.**

UP and away, like the dew of the morning,  
That soars from the earth to its home in the sun;  
So let me steal away, gently and lovingly,  
Only remembered by what I have done.

My name, and my place, and my tomb all forgotten,  
The brief race of time well and patiently run,  
So let me pass away, peacefully, silently,  
Only remembered by what I have done.

Gladly away from this toil would I hasten,  
Up to the crown that for me has been won;  
Unthought of by man in rewards or in praises—  
Only remembered by what I have done.

Up and away, like the odors of sunset,  
That sweeten the twilight as darkness comes on;  
So be my life—a thing felt but not noticed,  
And I but remembered by what I have done.

Yes, like the fragrance that wanders in darkness  
When the flowers that it came from are closed up  
and gone;

So I would be to this world's weary dwellers,  
Only remembered by what I have done.

Needs there the praise of the love-written record,  
The name and the epitaph graven on stone?  
The things we have lived for—let them be our story  
We ourselves but remembered by what we have done.

I need not be missed, if my life has been bearing  
(As its Summer and Autumn moved silently on)  
The bloom, the fruit, and the seed of its season;  
I shall still be remembered by what I have done.

I need not be missed if another succeed me,  
To reap down those fields which in spring I have  
sown;

He who plowed and who sowed is not missed by the  
reaper,  
He is only remembered by what he has done.

Not myself, but the truth that in life I have spoken;  
Not myself, but the seed that in life I have sown,  
Shall pass on to ages—all about me forgotten,  
Save the truth I have spoken, the things I have  
done.

So let my living be, so be my dying;  
So let my name lie, unblazoned, unknown;  
Unpraised and unmissed, I shall still be remembered;  
Yes—but remembered by what I have done.

**Quiet Work.**

ONE lesson, Nature, let me learn of thee,  
One lesson which in every wind is blown,  
One lesson of two duties kept at one  
Though the wild world proclaim their enmity

Of toil unsevered from tranquillity;  
Of labor that in lasting fruit outgrows  
Far noisier schemes, accomplished in repose,  
Too great for haste, too high for rivalry.

Yes, while on earth a thousand discords ring,  
Man's senseless uproar mingling with his toil,  
Still do thy quiet ministers move on,

Their glorious tasks in silence perfecting;  
Still working, blaming still our vain turmoil,  
Laborers that shall not fail, when man is gone.

MATTHEW ARNOLD.

**Patience Taught by Nature.**

“O DREARY life!” we cry, “O dreary life!”  
And still the generations of the birds  
Sing through our sighing, and the flocks and  
herds

Serenely live while we are keeping strife,

With Heaven's true purpose in us, as a knife  
Against which we may struggle. Ocean girds  
Unslackened the dry land; savannah-swards  
Unweary sweep; hills watch, unworn; and rife.

Meek leaves drop yearly from the forest-trees,  
To show above the unwasted stars that pass  
In their old glory. O thou God of old!

Grant me some smaller grace that comes to *these*,  
But so much patience as a blade of grass  
Grows by contented through the heat and cold.

ELIZABETH BARRETT BROWNING.

**The Nile.**

IT flows through hushed old Egypt and its sands,  
Like some grave mighty thought treading a dream  
And times and things, as in that vision, seem  
Keeping along it to their eternal stands—

Caves, pillars, pyramids, the shepherd bands  
That roamed through the young world, the glory ex-  
treme

Of high Sesostri, and that southern beam,  
The laughing queen that caught the world's great  
hands.

Then comes a mightier silence, stern and strong,  
As of a world left empty of its throng,  
And the void weighs on us; and then we wake,

And hear the fruitful stream lapsing along  
Twixt villages, and think how we shall take  
Our own calm journey on for human sake.

LEIGH HUNT.

## Views of Farmer Brown.

WHAT would they thought in our day, John,  
Of doin's such as these?  
There's gals down there in Simpkin's lot  
About as thick as bees,  
A-pickin' such old stiff-backed herbs  
As golden-rod, and asters;  
Mean, pesky weeds! No thrifty farmer'd  
Have 'em in his pastures.

Jest hear 'em laugh, and "oh," and "ah,"  
'Boot everything they see;  
I reckon fifty year ago  
Such things would never be;  
The gals in them days had to work,  
And never thought o' posies  
Unless 'twas lalocs in the spring,  
And in the summer, roses.

Or wabble down the garden walk  
You'd see some sweet-peas growin',  
And larkspurs, pinks, and hollyhocks  
Would do their share o' blowin';  
But interferin' with the things  
God scattered 'mong the grasses  
Was never thought of—guess it wa'n't  
By good old-fashioned lasses.

It's ever since that prig came her  
They call Professor Dangle,  
The gals have been a-talkin' 'bout  
The "Aster novy-angly,"  
And the "Solidago strictly,"  
And the "Ap'os tuberosy,"  
And them old 'tarnal beggar ticks  
Are christened now, "Prowdsey."

Waal, times is changed, and so is gals,  
And so is all creation;  
I'm glad I've lived nigh seventy yr  
Afore this generation;  
For, speakin' confidentially,  
It seems to me it means  
If folks keep on in this 'ere way  
Bumbye they won't know—beans.

Poor farmer Brown is resting now,  
Life's sands have all been numbered;  
With follies of the present age  
His peace is ne'er encumbered;  
But spite of all, close by his grave,  
Each year break through the sod  
The purple aster's starry blooms  
And plumes of golden-rod.

KATHERINE M. THORP.

## Monterey.

WE were not many—we who stood  
Before the iron sleet that day;  
Yet many a gallant spirit would  
Give half his years if he but could  
Have been with us at Monterey.

Now here, now there, the shot was hailed  
In deadly drifts of fiery spray;  
Yet not a single soldier quailed  
When wounded comrades round them waited  
Their dying shouts at Monterey.

And on, still on, our column kept,  
Through walls of flame, its withering way,  
Where fell the dead, the living slept,  
Still charging on the guns that swept  
The slippery streets of Monterey.

The foe himself recoiled aghast,  
When, striking where he strongest lay,  
We swooped his flanking batteries past,  
And, heaving full their murderous blast,  
Stormed home the towers of Monterey.

Our banners on those turfs wave,  
And there our evening bugles play,  
Where orange-boughs above their grave  
Keep green the memory of the brave  
Who fought and fell at Monterey.

We are not many—we who pressed  
Beside the brave who fell that day;  
But who of us hath not confessed  
He'd rather share their warrior rest  
Than not have been at Monterey?

CHARLES FENNO HOFFMAN

## Soul and Body.

POOR Soul, the centre of my sinful earth,  
Fooled by those rebel powers that thee array,  
Why dost thou pine within, and suffer death,  
Painting thy outward walls so costly gay?

Why so large cost, having so short a lease,  
Dost thou upon thy fading mansion spend?  
Shall worms, inheritors of this excess,  
Eat up thy charge? Is this thy body's end?

Then, Soul, live thou upon thy servant's loss,  
And let that pine to aggravate thy store;  
Buy terms divine in selling hours of dross;  
Within be fed, without be rich no more!—

So shalt thou feed on death, that feeds on men,  
And death once dead, there's no more dying then

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE



## A School Episode.

LONG years ago (how youth to-day  
Would stand and stare if taught that way!)  
In rural "destricks" 'twas laid down  
That meeting travelers through the town,  
Boys from their heads their hats should take  
And reverently their "manners" make;  
Each little maid, her part to do,  
Made "kurchien" wonderful to view.

It chanced that on a certain day  
His yearly visit came to pay,  
A school official yclept "trustee,"—  
His form e'en I seem to see,  
In somber coat of homespun brown  
And fine buff waistcoat bought in town;  
Besides—yes, it was surely so,  
He wore a wig, this ancient beau;  
Else I'd no story have to tell  
Of what that article befell;  
He made his call—no matter where,  
Since you, I'm sure, were never there;  
He heard the scholars spell and read,  
Talked long and learned of their need  
The Rule of Three to practice well,  
And the nine parts of speech to tell;  
Then as a final flourish, "Now,"  
He said, "I'll make a proper bow;  
Look, one and all."

Also to tell!

His wig came loose and off it fell,  
Displaying to the general view  
A pate that shone like billiard cue;  
He stood a breath, with scarlet face,  
His headgear seized and quit the place.

Upon the school a stillness fell,  
Until an urchin broke the spell—  
A tow-haired child, the smallest there,  
Who, running toward his teacher's chair  
With hand upraised, piped shrilly out,  
His flocked face expressing doubt  
And drest wonder: "Schoolma'am, we  
Can't take our hairs off clean like he!"

EMMA SHAW

## Der Deutscher's Maxim.

HIKE vna vat you call a maxim  
Dot I hear der oder day,  
Und I write id in mine album,  
So id don'd could got away;  
Und I tells mine loelle Yawcob  
He moost mind vot he's about:  
"Tis too late to lock der shtable  
Vhen der horse he vas gone out."

When I see ubon der corners  
Off der shtreets most efr night,  
Der loafers und der hoodlums,  
Who do six out shrew und fight,  
I says to mine Katrina:  
"Let us make home bright und gay,  
Ve had better lock der shtable,  
So our colts don'd got away."

When you see shtose leedle urchins,  
Not much ofer knee-high tall,  
Shump right into der melon patch,  
Shust owf der garden vall,  
Und vatch each leedle rascal  
Vhen he cooms back mit bees "hoodle,"  
Lock out und lock your shtable,  
So your own nag don'd shkydoodle!

When der young man at der counter  
Vants to shpecculate in shtocks,  
Und buys bees girl some timond rings  
Und piles right oup der rocks,  
Lock out for dot young feller;  
Id vas safe enuff to say.  
Dot der shtable id vas empty,  
Und der horse vas gone away.

Dhen take time by der fetlock;  
Don'd hurry droo life's courses;  
Remember vot der poet says,  
"Life's but a span"—off horses;  
Der poy he vas der comin' man;  
Be careful velle you may;  
Shust keep der shtable bolted,  
Und der horse don'd got away.

CHARLES FOLLIOT ADAMS.

## Time and Love.

WHEN I have seen by Time's fell hand defaced  
The rich proud coat of out-worn buried age;  
When sometime lofty towers I see down-razed  
And brass eternal slave to mortal rage;

When I have seen the hungry ocean gain  
Advantage on the kingdom of the shore,  
And the firm soil win of the watery main,  
Increasing store with loss, and loss with store;

When I have seen such interchange of state,  
Or state itself confounded to decay,  
Ruin hath taught me thus to ruminat—  
That Time will come and take my Love away:

—This thought is as a death, which cannot choose  
But weep to have that which it fears to lose.

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE.

## Little Worries.

THOUGH many ills may hamper life  
 When fortune turns capricious,  
 The great but nerve us for the strife,  
 The small ones make us vicious;  
 Pierce griefs are soon outstripped by one  
 Who through existence scurries;  
 It's harder far a race to run  
 With nimble "little worries."

A button bids your shirt good-bye  
 When late for dinner dressing,  
 You have a kite you cannot fly,  
 And creditors are pressing;  
 You run to catch—and lose—a train  
 (That fatallest of hurries),  
 Your newest hat encounters rain—  
 Life's full of "little worries."

From day to day some silly things  
 Upset you altogether;  
 There's nought so soon convulsion brings  
 As tickling with a feather;  
 'Gainst minor evils let him pray  
 Who fortune's favor curries;  
 For one that big misfortunes slay  
 Ten die of "little worries."

GEORGE R. SIMS.

## Out at Sea.

I know that I am dying, mate; so fetch the Bible  
 here,  
 What's laid unopen in the chest for five and twenty  
 year;

And bring a light along of you, and read a bit to me,  
 Who haven't heard a word of it since first I came to  
 sea.

Its five and twenty year, lad, since she went to her  
 rest,  
 Who put that there old Bible at the bottom of my  
 chest;  
 And I can well remember the words she says to me:  
 "Now, don't forget to read it, Tom, when you get out  
 to sea."

And I never thought about it, mate; for it clean slipped  
 from my head;  
 But when I come from that first voyage, the dear old  
 girl was dead.  
 And the neighbors told me, while I stood as still as  
 still can be,  
 That she prayed for me and blessed me as was just gone  
 out to sea.

And then I shipped again, mate, and forgot the Bible  
 there,  
 For I never gave a thought to it—a sailing everywhere  
 But now that I am dying, you can read a bit to me  
 As seems to think about it, now I'm ill and down at  
 sea.

And find a little prayer, lad, and say it up right loud,  
 So that the Lord can hear it if it finds him in a crowd  
 I can scarce hear what you're saying, for the wind that  
 howls to lee;  
 But the Lord'll hear above it all—for He's been out at  
 sea.

It's set in very dark, mate; and I think I'll say good-  
 night.  
 But stop—look there! Why, mate; why Bill; the  
 cabin's turning light;  
 And the dear old mother's standing there as give the  
 book to me!  
 All right; I'm coming! Bill, good-by! My soul's  
 going out to sea!

J. S. FLETCHER.

## Early Spring.

HEARD a thousand blended notes  
 While in a grove I sat reclined,  
 In that sweet mood when pleasant thoughts  
 Bring sad thoughts to the mind.

To her fair works did Nature link  
 The human soul that through me ran;  
 And much it grieved my heart to think  
 What Man has made of Man.

Through primrose tufts, in that sweet bower,  
 The periwinkle trailed its wreaths  
 And 'tis my faith that every flower  
 Enjoys the air it breathes.

The birds arouse me hopped and played,  
 Their thoughts I cannot measure—  
 But the least motion which they made  
 It seemed a thrill of pleasure.

The budding twigs spread out their fan  
 To catch the breezy air;  
 And I must think, do all I can,  
 That there was pleasure there.

If this belief from heaven be sent,  
 If such be Nature's holy plan,  
 Have I not reason to lament  
 What Man has made of Man?

WILLIAM WORDSWORTH



## Art Thou Living Yet?

Is there no grand, immortal sphere  
Beyond this realm of broken ties,  
To fill the wants that mock us here,  
And dry the tears from weeping eyes;  
Where Winter melts in endless Spring,  
And June stands near with deathless flowers;  
Where we may hear the dear ones sing  
Who loved us in this world of ours?  
I ask, and lo! my cheeks are wet  
With tears for one I cannot see;  
Oh, mother, art thou living yet,  
And dost thou still remember me?

I feel thy kisses o'er me thrill,  
Thou unseen angel of my life;  
I hear thy hymns around me trill,  
An undertone to care and strife;  
Thy tender eyes upon me shine,  
As from a being glorified,  
Till I am thine and thou art mine,  
And I forget that thou hast died.  
I almost lose each vain regret  
In visions of a life to be;  
But, mother, art thou living yet,  
And dost thou still remember me?

The Springtimes bloom, the Summers fade,  
The Winters blow along my way;  
But over every light or shade  
Thy memory lives by night and day;  
It sooths to sleep my wildest pain,  
Like some sweet song that cannot die,  
And, like the murmur of the main,  
Grows deeper when the storm is nigh.  
I know the brightest stars that set  
Return to bless the yearning sea;  
But, mother, art thou living yet,  
And dost thou still remember me?

I sometimes think thy soul comes back  
From o'er the dark and silent stream  
Where last we watched thy shining track,  
To those green hills of which we dream;  
Thy loving arms around me twine,  
My cheeks bloom younger in thy breath,  
Till thou art mine and I am thine,  
Without a thought of pain or death;  
And yet, at times, my eyes are wet  
With tears for her I cannot see—  
Oh, mother, art thou living yet,  
And dost thou still remember me?

JAMES G. CLARKE.

## Parson Kelly.

OLD Parson Kelly's fair young wife Irene  
Died when but three months wed,  
And no new love has ever come between  
His true heart and the dead,  
Though now for sixty years the grass has grown  
Upon her grave, and on its simple stone  
The moss  
And yellow lichens creep her name across.

Outside the door, in the warm summer air,  
The old man sits for hours,  
The idle wind that stirs his silver hair  
Is sweet with June's first flowers;  
But dull his mind, and clouded with the hues  
Of life's last weary, gray November days;  
And dim  
The past and present look alike to him.

The sunny scene around, confused and blurred,  
The twitter of the birds,  
Blend in his mind with voices long since heard—  
Glad childhood's careless words,  
Old hymns and Scripture texts; while indistinct  
Yet strong, one thought with all fair things is linked—  
The bride  
Of his lost youth is ever by his side.

By its sweet weight of snowy blossoms bowed  
The rose-tree branch hangs low,  
And in the sunshine, like a fleecy cloud,  
Sways slowly to and fro.  
"Oh! is it you?" the old man asks, "Irene!"  
And smiles, and fancies that her face he's seen  
Beneath  
The opening roses of a bridal wreath!

Down from the gambrel roof a white dove flits  
The sunshine on its wings,  
And lighting close to where the dreamer sits,  
A vision with it brings—  
A golden gleam from some long vanished day.  
"Dear love," he calls; then, "Why will you not stay?"  
He sighs,  
For, at his voice, the bird looks up and flies!

O constant heart! whose failing thoughts cling  
To one long laid in dust,  
Still seeing, turned to thine, as in the past,  
Her look of perfect trust,  
Her soft voice hearing in the south wind's breath  
Dream on! Love pure as thine shall outlive death.  
And when  
The gates unfold, her eyes meet thine again!

MARIAN DOUGLASS.

## The Lion's Ride.

FROM his air the desert king arose through his domain to fly,

To the far lagoon he wanders, in the lofty reeds to lie;

Where gazelles drink and giraffes, he lurks upon the rusty shore;

Tumbling o'er the mighty monarch, waves the shady sycamore.

When at eve the blazing fire crackles in the Caffre's kraal,

When on table Mount no more the signal flutters in the gale,

When the solitary Hottentot sweeps o'er the wide karroo

When the antelope sleeps 'neath the bush, and by the stream the gun:

Lo! then stalks majestically through the desert the giraffe,

There to lave the stagnant waters, there the slimy draught to quaff;

Perched with thirst, he skims the naked plain his burning tongue to cool,

Arched, with extended neck, he drinks from out the miry pool.

Suddenly the rushes quiver; on his back, with fearful roar,

Spring the lion; what a steel! were richer housings e'er before,

Seen in knight's or prince's stall, or on the champing war steed's sides

Than the spotted charger's trappings, which the desert king bewilders!

In the muscles of the neck he flings his greedy fangs amain,

O'er the giant couser's shoulder waves the rider's yellow mane;

With the hollow shriek of pain, he starts, and, mad with fury, flies;

See! the spotted leopard's skin, bow with the camel's speed it vies!

Dark! he strikes the noon-illumined plain with foot swift as the roc's,

Spring from their sockets start his bloodshot eyes, and trickling flows

O'er the brown bespotted neck the gory torrent's purple stain,

And the victim's beating heart resounds along the silent plain.

Like the cloud which guided Israel to Yemen's promised land,

Like a genius of the waste, a phantom riding o'er the strand,

Whirling on, a sandy column, like a vortex in the skies,

Through the desert's sandy sea, behind the horse and rider, flies.

Whirling in their wake, the vulture, pierces with his shriek the gloom,

And the fell hyena follows, desecrator of the tomb;

And the panther, dread destroyer of the Caplain's herds, gives chase;

Drops of sweat and gore point out their grisly monarch's fearful trace.

Trembling, they behold their lord, as on his living throne he stood,

Tearing with his grisly fangs the chequered cubia, stained with blood,

Onwards, till his strength's exhausted, must the steed his burden bear,

'Gainst a rider such as this, 'twere vain indeed to plunge and rear!

Staggering, on the desert's brink the victim falls and gurgling lies;

Dead, besmeared with froth and gore, the steed becomes the rider's prize.

Over Madagascar, in the east, the morning glimmer gray,—

O'er the frontiers of his realm the king of beasts pursues his way.

Ferdinand Freiligrath

## The Fountain.

WE talked with open heart, and tongue affectionate and true,

A pair of friends, though I was young,  
And Matthew seventy-two.

We lay beneath a spreading oak,  
Beside a mossy seat;

And from the turf a fountain broke  
And gurgled at our feet.

"Now, Matthew," said I, "let us watch  
This water's pleasant time

With some old border song, or catch  
That suits a summer's noon.

"Or of the church-clock and the chime  
Singing here beneath the shade  
That half-mad thing of witty rhyme  
Which you last April made!"



in silence Matthew lay, and eyed  
The spring beneath the tree;  
And thus the dear old man replied,  
The gray-haired man of glory:

"No check, no stay, this streamlet fears  
How merrily it goes!

"Twill murmur on a thousand years  
And flow as now it flows.

"And here, on this delightful day,  
I cannot choose but think  
How oft, a vigorous man of lay  
Beside this fountain's brink.

"My eyes are dim with childish tears,  
My heart is illly stirred,  
For the same sound is in my ears  
Which in those days I heard.

"Thus fares it still in our decay;  
And yet the wiser mind  
Mourns less for what Age takes away  
Than what it leaves behind.

"The blackbird amid leafy trees,  
The lark above the hill,  
Let loose their carols when they please,  
Are quiet when they will.

"With Nature never do they wage  
A foolish strife; they see  
A happy youth, and their old age  
Is beautiful and free:

"But we are pressed by heavy laws;  
And often, glad no more,  
We wear a face of joy, because  
We have been glad of yore.

"If there be one who need lament  
His kindred laid in earth,  
The household hearts that were his own—  
It is the man of mirth.

"My days, my friend, are almost gone,  
My life has been approved,  
And many love me; but by none  
Am I enough beloved."

"Now loth himself and me he wrongs,  
The man who thus complains!  
I live and sing my life songs  
Upon these happy plains:

And, Matthew, for thy children dead  
I'll be a son to thee!"  
At this he grasped my hand and said,  
"Alas! that cannot be."

We rose up from the fountain-side;  
And down the smooth descent  
Of the green sheep-track did we glide:  
And through the wood we went;

And ere we came to Leonard's Rock  
He sang those witty rhymes  
About the crazy old church-clock,  
And the bearded chimneys.

WILLIAM WORDSWORTH

### Charlie's Story of the Family Pledge.

THE family pledge hung on the wall,  
And on it you could see  
The names of mamma, Mary Jane,  
And Charlie—that is me.

We didn't dare to ask papa  
To write upon it too,  
So left a space for him to fill;  
'Twas all we dared to do.

He saw the pledge as soon as he  
Came in the door that night;  
And when we saw him reading it  
It put us in a fright.

He didn't say a word to us  
About the pledge at all,  
But oft I saw him look at it  
While hanging on the wall.

And every night when he came home,  
He stopped and read it through;  
We all kept still about those words,  
Although we knew them true.

Four weeks had passed, and then one night,  
When pa came home to tea,  
He took the pledge down from its nail,  
And then he turned to me:

"Go get the pen and ink, my boy  
And let me fill that space,  
It looks so bare," he slowly said,  
A queer look on his face.

And then mamma sat down and cried,  
(She said it was for joy),  
And Mary Jane she cried same, too,  
I didn't—I'm a boy.

But papa says he did not drink  
Since that first night when we  
Had hung that pledge upon the wall  
Where he our names could see.

And ever since that space was filled,  
Mamma said just to-night,  
Though dark may be our little room,  
Our corner now is light.

A. H. HUTCHINGS

## At the Window.

THE lady she sits at her window;  
 I sit at my window and look,  
 And my fancies flock gladly toward her,  
 As young swans flock forth to a brook,  
 And I catch from her bright face the pleasure  
 I draw from an affluent brook.

I scarce know the name of the lady,  
 She never has spoken to me;  
 But I know, by infallible symbols,  
 That whatever her history be,  
 Her soul is as brave as the mountains—  
 Her heart is as deep as the sea.

Sometimes her white fingers fly deftly  
 All day with the needle and thread;  
 And sometimes o'er lark-throated poems  
 She droopeth her beautiful head;  
 And sometimes she waits on the people  
 Whose customs assureth her bread.

For she is but a clerk, is this lady;  
 A salaried clerk in a store,  
 With the blessing of labor upon her:  
 (Not curse, as was written of yore.)  
 And—judged by the palpable outward—  
 I should hazard the guess she was poor.

But of comforts, and riches, and splendors,  
 Which silver and gold cannot buy;  
 The things which make royal the forehead,  
 Which set a delight in the eye,  
 And crown us with glories and lustres  
 As the stars of the Lord crown the sky—

Of these—the deep spiritual graces  
 Which give unto life its divine,  
 Transform with miraculous touches  
 The water of being to wine,  
 And quicken the sap of the human  
 Till the drear places blossom and shine.

She has crystalline caskets and coffers,  
 With broad open lips to receive  
 The silent ineffable helpings  
 God's angels are gladdened to give,  
 Beyond half the diademed princes,  
 And millionaired monarchs who live.

And something about her most subtly  
 Reminds me of daisies and birds;  
 Of smells of mown hay in the meadows,  
 Of sweet tunes to beautiful words;  
 And of one who clung close to my bosom  
 Before she was clasped to the Lord's.

Thus being so minded and bettered,  
 Because of the claims she has brought;  
 The rest to my trouble of spirit,  
 The peace to the ache in my thought,  
 And the cooling of doves in the passions  
 Where devils have wrestled and wrought.

All paths which the lady may travel  
 My blessings shall conquer; that so  
 No roughness may bruise her, no waters  
 Be bitter or brackish with woe,  
 While the blue heavens brood softly above her,  
 And the grass groweth greenly below.

RICHARD BAKER

## The Man for the Hour.

TRADITION says that when of old  
 Great Calmness needed men,  
 He sowed upon the new-turned moor  
 The dragon's teeth, and then  
 Uprose a host with arms bedight,  
 Prepared to strive in instant fight.

All day the doubtful contest raged  
 With spear and bow and shield;  
 And when war had his thirst assuaged,  
 There stood upon the field  
 A chosen few, who built the walls  
 Of Thebes, and graced her civic halls.

And still, if unto earth there come  
 A call for earnest men,  
 There is no need of trumpet or drum  
 To rouse them up, for then  
 The cold clouds quickly stir with life,  
 And men are born for instant strife.

For, as the ages come and go,  
 The leaders of the van  
 Are proof that this is ever so—  
*The hour begets the man;*  
 He's Nature's heir, and he alone  
 Has right and title to her throne.

Not wealth, nor yet a long descent  
 Through many a famous line,  
 Can give this power to mankind lent  
 From Nature's hand divine,  
 For with the call there comes the might  
 Of those who teach, or preach, or fight.

A. R. ROBINSON



## Pluck and Prayer.

HERE wa'n't any use o' fretting,  
 An' I told Obadiah so,  
 For ef we could n't hold on to things,  
 We'd jest got to let 'em go.  
 There were lots of folks that 'd suffer  
 Along with the rest of us,  
 In' it didn't seem to be worth our while  
 To make such a drestle fuss.

To be sure, the barn was 'most empty,  
 An' corn an' potatoes sca'ce,  
 An' not much of anything plenty an' cheap,  
 But water—an' apple-ess.  
 But then—as I told Obadiah—  
 It wa' n't any use to groan,  
 For flesh an' blood could n't stan' it; an' he  
 Was nothing but skin an' bone.

But, laws! ef you'd only heerd him,  
 At any hour of the night,  
 A-prayin' out in that closet there,  
 'Twould have set you crazy quite.  
 I patched the knees of those trousers  
 With cloth that was noways thin,  
 But it seemed as ef the pieces wore out  
 As fast as I set 'em in.

To me he said mighty little  
 Of the thorny way we trod,  
 But at least a dozen times a day  
 He talked it over with God.  
 Down on his knees in that closet  
 The most of his time was passed;  
 For Obadiah knew how to pray  
 Much better than how to fast.

But I am that way contrary  
 That ef things don't go jest right,  
 I feel like rolling my sleeves up high  
 An' gittin' ready to fight.  
 An' the giants I slew that winter  
 I ain't goin' to talk about;  
 An' I did n't even complain to God,  
 Though I think that He found it out.

With the point of a cambric needle  
 I drive the wolf from the door,  
 An' I know that we need n't starve to death  
 Or be lazy because we were poor.  
 An' Obadiah he wondered,  
 An' kept me patchin' his knees,  
 An' thought it strange how the meal held out,  
 An' stranger we did n't freeze.

But I said to myself in whispers,  
 "God knows where his gift descends;  
 An' 'tis n't always that faith gits down  
 As far as the finger-ends."  
 An' I would n't have no one reckon  
 My Obadiah a shirk,  
 For some, you know, have the gift to pray  
 And others the gift to work.

JOSEPHINE POLLARD.

## "Jack."

He wore a pair of tattered pants,  
 A ragged roundabout,  
 And through the torn crown of his hat  
 A lock of hair stuck out;  
 He had no shoes upon his feet,  
 No shirt upon his back;  
 His home was on the friendless street,  
 His name was "Little Jack."

One day a toddling baby-boy,  
 With head of curly hair,  
 Escaped his loving mother's eyes,  
 Who, busy with her care,  
 Forgot the little one, who crept  
 Upon a railroad near  
 To play with the bright pebbles there,  
 Without a thought of fear.

But see! around a curve there comes  
 A swiftly flying train—  
 It rattles, roars! the whistle shrieks  
 With all its might and main;  
 The mother sees her child, but stands  
 Transfixed with sudden fright!  
 The baby claps his little hands  
 And laughs with low delight.

Look! look! a tattered figure lies  
 Adown the railroad track!  
 His hat is gone! his feet are bare!  
 'Tis ragged "Little Jack!"  
 He grasps the child, and from the track  
 The babe is safely tossed—  
 A slip! a cry! the train rolls by—  
 Brave "Little Jack" is lost.

They found his mangled body there  
 Just where he slipped and fell—  
 And strong men wept who never cared  
 For him when he was well.  
 If there be starry crowns in heaven  
 For little ones to wear,  
 The star in "Little Jack's" shall shine  
 As bright as any there!

EDWARD F. STALL.

## Miss Edith Helps Things Along.

**M**Y sister 'll be down in a minute, and says you 're to wait, if you please.  
And says I might stay 'till she come, if I 'd promise never to leave.  
For speak till you spoke to me first. But that's nonsense, for how would you know  
What she told me to say, if I did n't? Don't you really and truly think so?

"And then you'd feel strange here alone! And you would n't know just where to sit;  
For that chair is n't strong on its legs, and we never use it a bit;  
We keep it to match with the sofa. But Jack says it would be like you  
To flop yourself right down upon it and knock out the very last screw.

"P'pose you try? I won't tell. You 're afraid to! Oh! you 're afraid they would think it was mean!  
'Till then there's the album—that's pretty, if you 're sure that your fingers are clean;  
For sister says sometimes I dab it, but she only says that when she's cross.  
There's her picture. You know it? It's like her, but she ain't so good-looking, of course!

"This is not. It's the best of 'em all. Now, tell me, you'd never have thought  
That once I was little as that? It's the only one that could be bought—  
For that was the message to pa from the photograph man where I sat—  
That he would n't print off any more till he first got his money for that.

"What? Maybe you 're tired of waiting. Why, often she's longer than this;  
There's all her back hair to do up and all of her front curls to fix;  
But it's nice to be sitting here talking like grown people, just you and me.  
Do you think you 'll be coming here often? Oh, do! But don't come like Tom Lee.

"Tom Lee? Her last bean. Why, my goodness! He used to be here day and night,  
Till the folks thought he'd be her husband, and Jack says that gave him a fright.  
You won't run away, then, as he did? for you 're not a rich man, they say;  
Pa says you are as poor as a church mouse. Now, are you? and how poor are they?

"Ain't you glad that you met me? Well I am to; know now your hair is n't red;  
But what there's left of it is money, and not what the naughty Jack said.  
But there! I must go; sister's coming. But I wish I could wait just to see  
If she ran up to you and kissed you in the way the she used to kiss Lee."  
BETTY HAZZ.

## After the Burial.

**J**ES, Faith is a goodly anchor  
When skies are sweet as a psalm  
It looks at the bows so stalwart  
In bluff, broad-shouldered calm.

And when over breakers to forward  
The tattered surges are lashed,  
It may keep our head to the tempest,  
With its grip on the base of the world.

But, after the shipwreck, tell me  
What help in its iron there is,  
Still true to the broken hawser,  
Deep down among seaweed and ooze?

In the breaking gulls of sorrow,  
When the helpless feet stretch out,  
And find in the depths of darkness  
No footing so solid as doubt;

Then better one spar of memory,  
One broken plank of the Past,  
That our human heart may cling to,  
Though hopeless of shore at last!

To the spirit its splendid conjectures,  
To the flesh its sweet despair,  
Its tears o'er the thin worn socket  
With its anguish of deathless hair!

Immortal? I feel it and know it;  
Who doubts it of such as she?  
But that is the pang's very secret—  
Immortal away from me!

There's a narrow ridge in the graveyard  
Would scarce stay a child in his race;  
But to me and my thought it is wider  
Than the star-sown vagus of space.

Your logic, my friend, is perfect,  
Your moral's most dearly true;  
But since the earth clashed on her coffin  
I keep hearing that, and not you.

Console, if you will; I can bear it;  
Tis well-meant alms of breath;  
But not all the preaching since Adam  
Has made Death other than Death.



It is pain: but wait till you feel it,  
That jar of our earth, that dull shock,  
When the ploughshare of deeper passion  
Tears down to our primitive rock.

Communion in spirit? Pardon me,  
But I, who am earthly and weak,  
Would give all my incomes from dreamland  
For her rose-leaf palm on my cheek!

That little shoe in the corner,  
So worn and wrinkled and brown—  
Be emptiness confessions you,  
And argue your wish down.

JAMES R. LOWELL.

### The Men Who Do Not Lift.

THE world is sympathetic; the statement none can  
doubt.

When A's in trouble don't we think that B should  
help him out?

Of course we haven't time ourselves to care for any  
one.

But yet we hope that other folks will see that it is done.  
We want the grief and penury of earth to be relieved;  
We'd have the battles grandly fought, the victories  
achieved;

We do not care to take the lead, and stand the brunt  
and heat;

At lifting we're a failure, but we're splendid on the  
ground.

And there are others, so we find, as on our way we jog,  
Who want to do their lifting on the small end of the log;  
They do a lot of boasting, and they strive to make it  
known.

That were there no one else to help, they'd lift it all  
alone.

If talking were effective, there are scores and scores of  
men.

Who'd move a mountain off its base and move it back  
again.

But as a class, to state it plain, in language true and  
blunt,

They're never worth a cent to lift, for all they do is  
grunt.

### The Blind Man and the Lame One.

ONE day a blind man chanced to meet  
A lame one limping in the street;  
The former hoped with fond delight,  
The latter would conduct him right.

The lame man cried, "Lend aid to these!"  
"I cannot walk, unhappy me!"  
"And yet, methinks, to bear a load,  
"These best good shoulders strong and broad."

"If thou'lt resolve to bear me hence,  
"I'll be thy guide as recompense;  
"Thy first strong foot will then be mine,  
"And my bright eye be also thine."

The lame man, with his crutches, rode  
Upon the blind man's shoulders broad,  
United thus achieved the pair  
What each would have accomplished ne'er.

The gifts of others thou hast not,  
While others want what thou hast got;  
And from this imperfection springs  
The good that social virtue brings.

If other men the gifts possessed  
Which by Nature I am blest,  
Their care but for themselves would be,  
They ne'er would waste a thought on me.

Plague not the gods with wail and cry!  
The gifts which they to thee deny,  
And give another, profit thee;  
We need but sociability.

CHRISTIAN GILBERT.

### Lines to an Indian Air.

ARISE from dreams of thee  
In the first sweet sleep of night,  
When the winds are breathing low,  
And the stars are shining bright.  
I arise from dreams of thee,  
And a spirit in my feet;  
Has led me—where knows how?  
To thy chamber-window, sweet!

The wandering sire, they sing  
On the dark, the silent eve—  
The champak odors fall  
Like sweet thoughts in a dream;  
The nightingale's complaint,  
It dies upon her breast,  
As I must die on thine,  
O beloved as thou art!

O lift me from the grass!  
I die, I faint, I fall!  
Let thy love in kisses rain  
On my lips and eyelids pale.

My cheek is cold and white, alas!  
My heart beats loud and hot;  
Oh! press it close to thine again,  
Where it will break at last.

PERCY BYSSHE SHELLEY.

## The Two Glasses.

THESE sat two glasses, filled to the brim,  
On a rich man's table, rim to rim;  
One was ruddy, and red as blood,  
And one was clear as the crystal flood.

Said the glass of wine to his paler brother,  
"Let us tell tales of the past to each other.  
I can tell of banquet, and revel, and mirth,  
Where I was king, for I ruled in mirth,  
And the proudest and grandest souls on earth  
Fell under my touch, as though struck with blight.  
From the heads of kings I have torn the crown,  
From the heights of fame I have hurled men down;  
I have blasted many an honored name;  
I have taken virtue, and given shame;  
I have tempted the youth with a sip, a taste,  
Which has made his future a barren waste.  
Far greater than any king am I,  
Or than any army beneath the sky:  
I have made the arm of the driver fail,  
And sent the train from its iron rail;  
I have made good ships go down at sea,  
And the shrieks of the lost were sweet to me,  
For they said, 'Behold, how great you be!  
Fame, strength, wealth, genius, before you fall,  
And your might and power are over all.'  
Ho! ho! pale brother," laughed the wine,  
"Can you boast of deeds as great as mine?"

Said the water glass: "I cannot boast  
Of a king dethroned, or a murdered host;  
But I can tell of hearts that were sad,  
By my crystal drops made light and glad;  
Of thirsts I have quenched, and brows I've laved;  
Of hands I have cooled, and souls I've saved.  
I have leaped through the valley, dashed down the  
mountain,  
Slept in the sunshine, and dripped from the fountain;  
I have burst my cloud fetters and dropped from the sky,  
And every where gladdened the landscape eye.  
I have eased the hot forehead of fever and pain,  
I have made the parched meadows grow fertile with  
grain;  
I can tell of the powerful wheel of the mill  
That ground out the flour, and turned at my will,  
I can tell of manhood, debased by you,  
That I have uplifted and crowned anew.  
I cheer, I help, I strengthen and aid,  
I gladden the heart of man and maid;  
I set the chained wine-captive free,  
And all are better for knowing me."

These are the tales they told to each other,  
The glass of wine and its paler brother,  
As they sat together, filled to the brim,  
On a rich man's table, rim to rim.

ELLA WHEELER WILCOX.

## Our Baby.

WHEN the morning, half in shadow,  
Ran along the hill and meadow,  
And with milk-white fingers parted  
Crimson roses, golden-hearted;  
Opening over ruins hoary  
Every purple morning-glory,  
And outshaking from the bushes  
Singing larks and pleasant thrushes;  
That's the time our little baby,  
Strayed from Paradise, it may be,  
Came with eyes like heaven above her,  
Oh, we could not choose but love her!

Not enough of earth for sinning,  
Always gentle, always winning,  
Never needing our reproofing,  
Ever lively, ever loving;  
Starry eyes and sunset tresses,  
White arms, made for light caresses,  
Lips, that knew no word of doubting,  
Often kissing, never pointing:  
Beauty even in completeness,  
Overfull of childish sweetness;  
That's the way our little baby,  
Far too pure for earth, it may be  
Seemed to us, who while about her  
Deemed we could not do without her.

When the morning, half in shadow,  
Ran along the hill and meadow,  
And with milk-white fingers parted  
Crimson roses, golden-hearted;  
Opening over ruins hoary  
Every purple morning-glory,  
And outshaking from the bushes  
Singing larks and pleasant thrushes;  
That's the time our little baby,  
Pining here for heaven, it may be,  
Turning from our bitter weeping,  
Closed her eyes as when in sleeping,  
And her white hands on her bosom  
Folded like a summer blossom.

Now the litter she doth lie on,  
Strewed with roses, bear to Zion;  
Go, as past a pleasant meadow,  
Through the valley of the shadow!  
Take her softly, holy angels,  
Past the ranks of God's evangel;  
Past the saints and martyrs holy  
To the Earth-born, meek and lowly,  
We would have our precious blossom  
Softly laid in Jesus' bosom.

PHILIP CASEY



## Little Dora's Soliloquy.

I CAN'T see what our baby boy is dood for anyway;  
 He don't know how to walk or talk, he don't know  
 how to play;  
 He tans up ev'ry single aing he pesser-bil-ly tan,  
 An' even tried to break, one day, my mamma's bestest  
 fan.  
 He's a'ays tumblin' 'bout re floor, an' given us awful  
 scares,  
 An' when he goes to bed at night, he never says his  
 prayers.  
 On Sunday, too, he musses up my go-to-meetin' clothes,  
 An' once I foun' him hard at work a-pinc'in' Dolly's  
 nose;  
 An' re never day aut naughty boy (now what you a'pose  
 you sink?)  
 Upect a drest big bottle of my papa's writin' ink;  
 An', 'stead of kyin' dood an' hard, as course he ought  
 to done,  
 He laughed, and kicked his head 'most off, as so he  
 ought 'twas fun.  
 He even tries to reach up high, an' pull rings off re  
 shelf,  
 An' he's a'ays wantin' you, of course, just't when  
 you want you'self.  
 I rather dese, I really do, from how he pulls my turls,  
 Eey all was made a-purpose for to 'boy us little dirls;  
 An' I wish dere wasn't no such ring as naughty baby  
 dirls—  
 Why—why; wat's him a-kyin' now; he makes a drestful  
 noise,  
 I dese I better run and see, for if he has—boo-hoo!  
 Felled down re stairs and killed his-scif, whatever  
 s-s-s'all I do!

## The Treasure Diggers.

A VINTNER, at the point of death,  
 Spake to his sons with parting breath;  
 "A treasure is our vineyard lips.  
 "Dig for it!"—"Say, where is the prize?"

Aloud they to their father cried.  
 "Dig, dig!" he said, when lo! he died.

Fire in his grave he long had lain,  
 They searched and dug with might and main.  
 With spade, and mattock, and with hoe  
 The vineyard o'er and o'er they throw.  
 No dod escaped their zealous toil,  
 E'en through a sieve they passed the soil,  
 And drew the rakes across, around;  
 For every stone upon the ground.  
 But of the treasure saw no trace,  
 Each thought 'twas but a wild goose chase.

But scarce the sun its yearly round  
 Had made, when they with wonder found  
 Each vine-tree bore a threefold prize.  
 Then grew at length the children wise,  
 And, year on year revolving round,  
 Dug greater treasures from the ground.

Good folks, to dig the earth for treasure  
 Is sometimes no such foolish measure.

GOTTFRIED AUGUST BÜNGER.

## Over the River.

OVER the river they beckon to me,  
 Loved ones who crossed to the other side;  
 The gleam of their snowy robes I see,  
 But their voices are drowned by the rushing tide.  
 There's one with ringlets of sunny gold,  
 And eyes the reflection of heaven's own blue;  
 He crossed in the twilight gray and cold,  
 And the pale mist hid him from mortal view.

We saw not the angels that met him there—  
 The gates of the city we could not see;  
 Over the river, over the river,  
 My brother stands, waiting to welcome me.  
 Over the river the boatman pale  
 Carried another, the household pet;  
 Her brown curls waved in the gentle gale—  
 Darling Minnie! I see her yet;

She closed on her bosom her dimpled hands,  
 And fearlessly entered the phantom bark;  
 We watched it glide from the silver sands,  
 And all our sunshine grew strangely dark.  
 We know she is safe on the further side,  
 Where all the ransomed and angels be;  
 Over the river, the mystic river,  
 My childhood's idol is waiting for me.

For none return from those quiet shores,  
 Who cross with the boatman cold and pale—  
 We hear the dip of the golden oars,  
 And catch a glimpse of the snowy sail;  
 And lo! they have passed from our yearning hearts  
 They cross the stream and are gone for aye.  
 We may not under the veil apart  
 That hides from our vision the gates of day;

We only know that their bark's no more  
 Sail with us o'er life's stormy sea;  
 Yet somewhere, I know, on the unseen shore,  
 They watch and beckon, and wait for me.  
 And I sit and think when the sunset's gold  
 Is flashing on river, and hill, and shore,  
 I shall one day stand by the waters cold  
 And list to the sound of the boatman's oar.

I shall watch for the gleam of the flapping sail;  
 I shall hear the boat as it gains the strand;  
 I shall pass from sight with the boatman pale  
 To the better shore of the spirit-land.  
 I shall know the loved who have gone before,  
 And joyfully sweet will the meeting be,  
 When over the river, the peaceful river,  
 The angel of death shall carry me.

NANCY A. W. PRIEST.

### The River Path.

**N**O bird-song floated down the hill,  
 The tangled bank below was still:

No rustle from the birchen stem,  
 No ripple from the water's hum.

The dusk of twilight round us grew,  
 We felt the falling of the dew:

Far, from us ere the day was done,  
 The wooded hills shut out the sun.

But on the river's farther side,  
 We saw the hill-tops glorified,—

A tender glow, exceeding fair,  
 A dream of day without its glare.

With us the damp, the chill, the gloom:  
 With them the sunset's rosy bloom;

While dark, through willowy vistas seen,  
 The river rolled in shade between.

From out the darkness where we trod,  
 We gazed upon those hills of God,

Whose light seemed not of morn or sun;  
 We spake not, but our thought was one.

We paused, as if from that bright shore  
 Beckoned our dear ones gone before;

And stilled our beating hearts to hear  
 The voices lost to mortal ear!

Sudden our pathway turned from right;  
 The hills swung open to the light;

Through their green gates the sunshine showed,  
 A long slant splendor downward flowed.

Down glade and glen and bank it rolled:  
 It bridged the shaded stream with gold:

And, borne on piers of mist, allied  
 The shadowy with the sunlit side!

"So," prayed we, "when our feet draw near  
 The river dark with mortal fear.

"And the night cometh, chill with dew  
 O Father, let thy light break through!"

"So let the hills of doubt divide,  
 To bridge with faith the sunless tide!"

"So let the eyes that fail on earth  
 O'er thy eternal hills look forth:"

"And in thy beckoning angels know  
 The dear ones whom we loved below!"

JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER

### The Golden Street.

**T**HE toil is very long and I am tired:  
 Oh, Father, I am weary of the way!  
 Give me that rest I have so long desired;  
 Bring me that Sabbath's cool refreshing day,  
 And let the fever of my world-worn feet  
 Press the cool smoothness of the golden street.

Tired,—very tired! And I at times have seen,  
 When the far pearly gates were open thrown  
 For those who walked no more with me, the green  
 Sweet foliage of the trees that there alone  
 At last wave over those whose world-worn feet  
 Press the cool smoothness of the golden street.

When the gates open, and before they close—  
 Sad hours but holy—I have watched the tide  
 Whose living crystal there forever flows:  
 Before the throne, and sadly have I sighed  
 To think how long until my world-worn feet  
 Press the cool smoothness of the golden street.

They shall not wander from that blessed way;  
 Nor heat, nor cold, nor weariness, nor sin,  
 Nor any clouds in that eternal day  
 Trouble them more who once have entered in:  
 But all is rest to them whose world-worn feet  
 Press the cool smoothness of the golden street.

Thus the gates close and I behold no more,  
 Though, as I walk, they open oftener now  
 For those who leave me and go on before;  
 And I am lonely also while I bow  
 And think of those dear souls whose world-worn feet  
 Press the cool smoothness of the golden street.

Tired, very tired!—but I will patient be,  
 Nor will I murmur at the weary way;  
 I too shall walk beside the crystal sea,  
 And pluck the ripe fruit, all that God-lit day,  
 When thou, O Lord, shalt let my world-worn feet  
 Press the cool smoothness of the golden street.

WILLIAM O. STODDARD.



## Maud and Madge.

THEY sat and combed their beautiful hair,  
 Their long bright tresses, one by one,  
 As they laughed and talked in their chamber there,  
 After the revel was done.

Idly they talked of waltz and quadrille,  
 Idly they laughed like other girls,  
 Who over the fire, when all is still,  
 Comb out their braids and curls.

Robes of satin and Brussels lace,  
 Knots of flowers, and ribbons, too,  
 Scattered about in every place,  
 For the revel is through.

And Maud and Madge in robes of white,  
 The prettiest night-gowns under the sun,  
 Stockingless, slipperless, sit in the night,  
 For the revel is done :—

Sit and comb their beautiful hair,  
 Those wonderful waves of brown and gold,  
 'Till the fire is out in the chamber there,  
 And the little bare feet are cold :

Then out of the gathering winter chill,  
 All out of the bitter St. Agnes weather,  
 While the fire is out and the house is still,  
 'Maud and Madge together,—

Maud and Madge in robes of white,  
 The prettiest night-gowns under the sun,  
 Curtained away from the chilly night,  
 After the revel is done,

Float along in a splendid dream,  
 To a golden gittern's tinkling tune,  
 While a thousand lusters shimmering stream  
 In a palace's grand saloon,

Flashing of jewels and flutter of laces  
 Tropical odors sweeter than musk,  
 Men and women with beautiful faces,  
 And eyes of tropical dusk.

And one face shining out like a star,  
 One face haunting the dreams of each,  
 And one voice, sweeter than others are,  
 Breaking in silvery speech :

Telling through lips of bearded bloom  
 An old, old story over again,  
 As down the royal bannered room,  
 To the golden gittern's strain,

Two and two they dreamily walk,  
 While an unseen spirit walks beside,  
 And, all unheard in the lover's talk—  
 He claimeth one for his bride.

O Maud and Madge, dream on together,  
 With never a pang of jealous fear !  
 For, ere the bitter St. Agnes weather  
 Shall whiten another year,

Robed for the bridal and robed for the tomb,  
 Braided brown hair and golden tress,  
 There 'll be only one of you left for the bloom  
 Of the bearded lips to press.

Only one for the bridal pearls,  
 The robe of satin and Brussels lace—  
 Only one to blush through her curls  
 At the sight of a lover's face.

O beautiful Madge, in your bridal white !  
 For you the revel has just begun ;  
 But for her who sleeps in your arms to-night  
 The revel of Life is done !

But robed and crowned with your saintly bliss,  
 Queen of Heaven and bride of the sun,  
 O beautiful Maud, you'll never miss  
 The kisses another hath won !

NORA PRESTON

## Ships at Sea.

HAVE ships that went to sea,  
 More than fifty years ago ;  
 None have yet come home to me,  
 But are sailing to and fro.  
 I have seen them in my sleep,  
 Plunging through the shoreless deep,  
 With tattered sails and battered hulls,  
 While round them screamed the gulls.  
 Flying low, flying low.

I have wondered why they strayed  
 From me, sailing round the world ;  
 And I've said, " I'm half afraid  
 That their sails will ne'er be furled.  
 Great the treasures that they hold,  
 Silks, and plumes, and bars of gold ;  
 While the spices that they bear,  
 Fill with fragrance all the air,  
 As they sail, as they sail.

Ah ! each sailor in the port  
 Knows that I have ships at sea,  
 Of the waves and winds the sport—  
 And the sailors pity me.  
 Oft they come and with me walk,  
 Cheering me with hopeful talk,  
 Till I put my fears aside,  
 And, contented, watch the tide  
 Rise and fall, rise and fall.

I have waited on the piers,  
Gazing for them down the bay,  
Days and nights for many years,  
Till I turned heart-sick away.  
But the pilots, when they land,  
Stop and take me by the hand,  
Saying, "You will live to see  
Your proud vessels come from sea,  
One and all, one and all."

So I never quite despair,  
Nor let hope or courage fail;  
And some day, when skies are fair,  
Up the bay my ships will sail.  
I shall buy then all I need,—  
Prints to look at, books to read,  
Horses, wines, and works of art,  
Everything—except a heart,  
That is lost, that is lost.

Once, when I was pure and young,  
Richer, too, than I am now,  
Ere a cloud was o'er me flung,  
Or a wrinkle creased my brow,  
There was one whose heart was mine;  
But she's something now divine,  
And though come my ships from sea,  
They can bring no heart to me  
Evermore, evermore.

ROBERT B. COFFIN.

### The Courtin'.

©OD makes sech nights, all white an' still  
Fur 'z you can look or listen  
Moonshine an' snow on field an' hill  
All silence an' all glisten.

Zekel crep' quite unbeknown  
An' peeked in thra' the winder,  
An' there sot Huddy all alone,  
'Tth no one nigh to hinder.

A fireplace filled the room's one side  
With half a cord o' wood in—  
There warn't no stoves (tell comfort died)  
To bake ye to a paddin'.

The wa'nut logs shot sparkles out  
Towards the postiest, bless her!  
An' leetle flames danced all about  
The chiny on the dresser.

Agin the chimbley crook-secks hung,  
An' in among 'em rusted  
The old queen's-arm that gran'ther Young  
Petched back from Concord busted.

The very room, cos she was in,  
Seemed warm from floor to ceilin';  
An' she looked full ez rosy agin,  
Ez the apples she was peelin'.

'Twas kin' o' kingdom-come to look  
On such a blessed creatur,  
A degrose bluskin' to a brook  
Ain't modester nor sweeter.

He was six foot o' man, A 1,  
Clean grit an' human natur';  
None couldn't quicker pitch a ton  
Nor dror a furrer straighter.

He'd sparked it with full twenty gals,  
He'd squired 'em, danced 'em, druv 'em,  
Pust this one, an' then that, by spells—  
All is, he couldn't love 'em.

But long o' her his veins 'ould run  
All crinkly like curled maple,  
The side she breshed felt full o'sun  
Ez a south slope in Ap'il.

She thought no v'ice had sech a swing  
Ez him in the choir;  
My! when he made "Ole Hundred" ring  
She knowed the Lord was nigher.

An' she'd blush scarlet, right in prayer,  
When her new meetin' bunnet  
Felt somehow thra' its crown a pair  
O' blue eyes sot upon it.

She heered a foot, an' knowed it tn,  
A raspin' on the scraper—  
All ways to once her feelin's flew  
Like sparks in burnt-up paper.

He kin' o' l'itred on tie mat,  
Some dootbtle o' the sekle,  
His heart kep' goin' pty-pat,  
But hern went pity Zekle.

An' yit she gin her cheer a jerk  
Ez though she wished him furdur,  
An' on her apples kep' to work,  
Parin' away like munder.

"You want to see my Pa, I s'pose?"  
"Wall . . . . no . . . . I come designin'—"

"To see my Ma? She's sprinklin' clo'es  
Agin to-morrer's i'nin'."

To say why gals act so or so,  
Or don't 'ould be presumin';  
Mebby to mean yes an' say no  
Comes nateral to women.



He stood a spell on one foot fast,  
Then stood a spell on t'other,  
An' on which one he felt the worst  
He couldn't be told ye neither.

Says he, "I'd better call agin;"  
Says she "Think likely, Mister;"  
That last word pricked him like a pin  
Ar . . . . Wal, he up an' kist her

When Ma blinced upon 'em slips,  
Huddy not pale as asbes,  
All kin' o' smelly roon' the lips  
An' teary roon' the lashes.

For she was jes' the quiet kind  
Whose nature never vary,  
Like streams that keep a summer mind  
Smooth in January.

The blood chest roon' her heart felt gised  
Too tight for all expressin',  
Till mother see how matters stood,  
And gin 'em both her blessin'.

Then her rel come back like the tide  
Down to the Bay o' Fundy,  
An' all I know is, they was cried  
In meatin' come nex' Sunday.

JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL.

### On Recrossing the Rocky Mountains.

LONG years ago I wandered here,  
In the midsummer of the year,—  
Like's summer too;  
A score of horsemen here we rode,  
The mountain world its glories showed,  
All fair to view.

These scenes in glowing colors drest,  
Mirrored the life within my breast,  
Its world of hopes;  
The whispering woods and fragrant breeze  
That stirred the grass in verdant seas  
On billowy slopes.

And glistening crag in sunlit sky,  
Mill snowy clouds piled mountains high,  
Were joys to me;  
My path was o'er the prairie wide,  
Or here on grander mountain-side,  
To choose, all free.

The rose that waved in morning air,  
And spread its dewy fragrance there  
In endless bloom,  
Gave to my heart its reddest hue,  
O'er my glad life its color threw  
And sweet perfume.

The buoyant hopes and busy life  
Have ended all in hateful strife,  
And thwarted aim.  
The world's rude contact killed the rose,  
No more its radiant color shows  
Pulse ready to flame.

Backward, amidst the twilight glow  
Some lingering spots yet brightly show  
On hard roads won,  
Where still some grand peaks mark the way,  
Touched by the light of parting day  
And memory's sun.

But here thick clouds the mountains hide,  
The dim horizon bleak and wide  
No pathway shows,  
And rising gusts, and darkening sky,  
Tell of "the night that cometh," nigh,  
The brief day's close.

JOHN C. FREMONT.

### The Old Hearthstone.

MY son, thou wilt deem the world is fair,  
And thy spirit will sigh to roam,  
And thou must go; but never, when thou  
Forget the light of home!

Though pleasure may smile with a ray more bright  
It dares to lead astray  
Like the meteor's flash, 'twill deepen the night  
When trudging thy lonely way!—

But the hearth of home has a constant flame,  
And pure as a vestal fire—  
'Twill burn, 'twill burn forever the same,  
For nature feeds the pyre.

The sea of ambition is tempest-tossed,  
And thy hopes may vanish like foam—  
When sails are shiver'd and compass lost,  
Then look to the light of home!

And there, like a star through midnight cloud,  
Thou'lt see the beacon bright;  
For never, till shining on thy shroud,  
Can be quenched its holy light.

The sun of fame may gild the name,  
But the heart ne'er fills its ray;  
And fashion's smiles, that rich ones claim,  
Are beams of a wintry day.

How cold and dim those beams would be,  
Should life's poor wanderer come!—  
My son, when the world is dark to thee,  
Then turn to the light of home.

SARAH J. HALE.

## The Sleeping Sentinel.

The incidents here woven into verse relate to William Scott, a young soldier from the State of Vermont, who, while on duty as a sentinel at night, fell asleep, and, having been condemned to die, was pardoned by the President. They form a brief record of his humble life at home and in the field, and of his glorious death.

WAS in the sultry summer-time, as war's red records show,  
When patriot armies rose to meet a fratricidal foe—

When, from the North and East and West, like the upheaving sea,  
Swept forth Columbia's sons, to make our country truly free.

Within a prison's dismal walls, where shadows veiled decay—  
In fetters, on a heap of straw, a youthful soldier lay;  
Heart-broken, hopeless, and forlorn, with short and feverish breath,  
He waited but the appointed hour to die a culprit's death.

Yet, but a few brief weeks before, untroubled with a care,  
He roamed at will, and freely drew his native mountain air—  
Where sparkling streams leap o'er rocks, from many a woodland font,  
And waving elms, and grassy slopes, give beauty to Vermont.

Where, dwelling in a humble cot, a tiller of the soil—  
Encircled by a mother's love he shared a father's toil—  
Till, borne upon the wailing winds, his suffering country's cry  
Fired his young heart with fervent zeal, for her to live or die;

Then left he all: a few fond tears, by firmness half concealed,  
A blessing, and a parting prayer, and he was in the field—  
The field of strife, whose dews are blood, whose breezes war's hot breath,  
Whose fruits are garnered in the grave, whose husbandman is death!

Without a murmur, he endured a service new and hard;  
But, wearied with a toilsome march, it chanced one night, on guard,  
He sank, exhausted, at his post, and the gray morning found  
His prostrate form—a sentinel asleep upon the ground.

So in the silence of the night, aweary, on the soil,  
Sank the disciples, watching near the suffering Son of God;

Yet, Jesus, with compassion moved, beheld their heavy eyes,  
And though betray'd to ruthless foes, forgiving, bade them rise.

But God is love—and finite minds can faintly comprehend  
How gentle mercy, in His rule, may with stern justice blend;  
And this poor soldier, seized and bound, found none to justify,  
While war's inexorable law decreed that he must die.

'Twas night.—In a secluded room, with measured tread, and slow,  
A statesman of commanding mien paced gravely to and fro;  
Oppressed, he pondered on a land by civil discord rent;  
On brothers armed in deadly strife:—it was the President.

The woes of thirty millions filled his hardened heart with grief,  
Embattled hosts, on land and sea, acknowledged him their chief;  
And yet, amid the din of war, he heard the plaintive cry  
Of that poor soldier, as he lay in prison, doomed to die.

'Twas morning.—On a tented field, and through the heated haze,  
Flashed back, from lines of burnished arms, the sun's effulgent blaze;  
While, from a sombre prison-house, seen slowly to emerge  
A sad procession, o'er the sward, moved to a new field dirge.

And in the midst, with faltering steps, and pale and anxious face,  
In manacles, between two guards, a soldier bled his place,  
A youth—led out to die;—and yet, it was no death, but shame  
That smote his gallant heart with dread, and shook his manly frame.

Still on, before the marshalled ranks, the train pursued its way  
Up to the designated spot, whereon a coffin lay—  
His coffin: and with reeling brain, despairing—  
He took his station by its side, abandoned to his fate.



Then came across his wavering sight strange pictures  
in the air;

He saw his distant mountain home; he saw his mother  
there;

He saw his father bowed in grief, thro' fast-declining  
years;

He saw a nameless grave; and then, the vision closed  
—in tears.

Yet once again. In double file advancing, then, he  
saw

Twelve comrades sternly set apart to execute the law—  
But saw no more; his senses swam—deep darkness  
settled round—

And, shuddering, he awaited now the fatal volley's  
sound.

Then suddenly was heard the noise of steed and wheels  
approach,

And, rolling through a cloud of dust, appeared a stately  
coach,

On just the guards, and through the field, its rapid  
course was bent.

Till, halting, 'mid the lines was seen the nation's  
President.

He came to save that stricken soul, now waking from  
despair;

And from a thousand voices rose a shout which rent  
the air;

The pardoned soldier understood the tones of justice,  
And, bounding from his fetters, blessed the hand that  
made him free.

'Twas spring—within a verdant vale, where Warwick's  
crystal tide

Reflected, o'er its peaceful breast, fair fields on either  
side—

Where birds and flowers combined to cheer a sylvan  
solitude—

Two threatening armies, face to face in fierce defiance  
stood.

Two threatening armies! One invoked by injured  
Liberty—

Which bore above its patriot ranks the Symbol of the  
Free;

And one, a rebel horde, beneath a flaunting flag of  
bars,

A fragment, torn by traitorous hands, from Freedom's  
Stripes and Stars.

A sudden shock which shook the earth, 'mid vapor  
dense and dun,

Proclaimed, along the echoing hills, the conflict had  
begun;

And shot and shell, athwart the stream with fendish  
fury sped,

To strew among the living lines the dying and the  
dead.

Then, louder than the roaring storm, pealed forth the  
stern command,

"Charge! soldiers, charge!" and, at the word, with  
shouts, a fearless band,

Two hundred heroes from Vermont, rushed onward,  
through the flood,

And upward o'er the rising ground, they marked  
their way in blood.

The smitten foe before them fled, in terror, from his  
post—

While, unsustained, two hundred stood, to battle with  
a host!

Then turning as the rallying ranks, with mood'rous  
fire replied,

They bore the fallen o'er the field, and through the  
purple tide.

The fallen! And the first who fell in that unequal  
strife,

Was he whom mercy sped to save when justice claimed  
his life—

The pardon'd soldier! And while yet the conflict  
raged around,

While yet his life-blood ebbed away through every  
gaping wound—

While yet his voice grew tremulous, and death be-  
dimmed his eye—

He called his comrades to attest he had not feared  
to die;

And in his last expiring breath, a prayer to heaven was  
sent,

That God, with His unfailing grace, would bless our  
President.

FRANCIS DE HAES JANVIER.

### Old Grimes.

OLD Grimes is dead, that good old man—

We ne'er shall see him more;

He used to wear a long black coat,

All buttoned down before.

His heart was open as the day,

His feelings all were true;

His hair was some inclined to gray—

He wore it in a queue.

Where'er he heard the voice of pain,

His breast with pity burned;

The large round head upon his cane

From ivory was turned.

Kind words he ever had for all;

He knew no base design;

His eyes were dark and rather small,

His nose was aquiline.

He lived at peace with all mankind,  
In friendship he was true;  
His coat had pocket-holes behind,  
His pantaloons were blue.

Unharm'd, the sin which earth pollutes  
He passed securely o'er,  
And never wore a pair o' boots  
For thirty years or more.

But good Old Grimes is now at rest,  
Nor tears misfortune's frown;  
He wore a double-breasted vest—  
The stripes ran up and down.

He modest merit sought to find,  
And pay it its desert;  
He had no malice in his mind,  
No ruffles on his shirt.

His neighbors he did not abuse—  
Was sociable and gay;  
He wore large buckles on his shoes,  
And changed them every day.

His knowledge, hid from public gaze,  
He did not bring to view,  
Nor make a noise town-meeting days,  
As many people do.

His worldly goods he never threw  
In trust to fortune's chances,  
But lived (as all his brothers do)  
In easy circumstances.

Thus undisturbed by anxious cares  
His peaceful moments ran;  
And everybody said he was  
A fine old gentleman.

ALBERT G. GRANGE

### The Vagabonds.

**(P)** Here are two travelers, Roger and I.  
Roger's my dog:—come here, you scamp!  
Jump for the gentlemen—mind your eye!  
Over the table—look out for the lamp!—

The rogue is growing a little old;  
Five years we've tramped through wind and weather,  
And slept out doors when nights were cold,  
And ate and drank—and starved together.

We've learned what comfort is, I tell you!  
A bed on the floor, a bit of rosin,  
A fire to thaw our thumbs (poor fellow!  
The paw he holds up there's been frozen.)  
Mentz of catgut for my fiddle,  
(This out-door business is bad for strings.)  
Then a few nice backbeats hot from the griddle,  
And Roger and I set up for kings!

No, thank ye, sir—I never drink;  
Roger and I are exceedingly moral—  
Aren't we, Roger?—see him wink!—  
Well, something hot, then—we won't quarrel.  
He's thirsty, too—see him nod his head?  
What a pity, sir, that dogs can't talk!  
He understands every word that's said—  
And he knows good milk from water-and-chalk.

The truth is, sir, now I reflect,  
I've been so sadly given to grog,  
I wonder I've not lost the respect  
(Here's to you, sir!) even of my dog.  
But he sticks by, through thick and thin;  
And this old coat, with its empty pockets,  
And rags that smell of tobacco and gin,  
He'll follow while he has eyes in his sockets.

There isn't another creature living  
Would do it, and prove, through every disaster  
So fond, so faithful, and so forgiving,  
To such a miserable, thankless master!  
No, sir!—see him wag his tail and grin!  
By George! it makes my old eyes water!  
That is, there's something in this gin  
That chokes a fellow. But no matter!

We'll have some music, if you're willing,  
And Roger (hem! what a plague a cough is, sir!)  
Shall march a little—Start you villain!  
Stand straight! 'Bout face! Salute your officer!  
Put up that paw! Dress! Take your rifle!  
(Some dogs have arms, you see!) Now hold your  
Cap while the gentlemen give a trifle,  
To aid a poor old patriot soldier!

March! Halt! Now show how the rebel shakes  
When he stands up to hear his sentence.  
Now tell us how many drams it takes  
To honor a jolly new acquaintance.  
Five yelps—that's five; he's mighty knowing!  
The night's before us, fill the glasses!  
Quick, sir! I'm ill—my brain is going!  
Some brandy!—thank you!—there!—it passes!

Why not reform? That's easily said;  
But I've gone through such wretched treatment,  
Sometimes forgetting the taste of bread,  
And scarce remembering what meat meant,  
That my poor stomach's past reform;  
And there are times when, mad with thinking,  
I'd sell out heaven for something warm.  
To prop a horrible inward sinking.

Is there a way to forget to think?  
At your age, sir, home, fortune, friends,  
A dear girl's love—but I took to drink:—  
The same old story; you know how it ends.



If you could have seen these classic features—  
You needn't laugh, sir; they were not then  
Such a burning libel on God's creatures;  
I was one of your handsome men.

If you had seen her, so fair and young,  
Whose head was happy on this breast!  
If you could have heard the songs I sung  
When the wine went round, you wouldn't have  
That ever I, sir, should be straying [guzzled]  
From door to door, with fiddle and dog,  
Ragged and penniless, and playing  
To you to-night for a glass of grog!

She's married since—a parson's wife:  
'Twas better for her that we should part—  
Better the soberest, protest life  
Than a blasted home and a broken heart.  
I have seen her? Once: I was weak and spent,  
On the dusty road, a carriage stopped:  
But little she dreamed, as on she went,  
Who kissed the coin that her fingers dropped!

You've set me talking, sir; I'm sorry:  
It makes me wild to think of the change!  
What do you care for a beggar's story?  
Is it amusing? you find it strange?  
I had a mother so proud of me!  
'Twas well she died before—Do you know  
If the happy spirits in heaven can see  
The ruin and wretchedness here below?

Another glass, and strong, to deaden  
This pain; then Roger and I will start.  
I wonder, has he such a lumpy, leaden,  
Aching thing, in place of a heart?  
He is sad sometimes, and would weep, if he could,  
No doubt remembering things that were—  
A victim, kennel, with plenty of food,  
And himself a sober, respectable cur.

I'm better now; that glass was warming—  
You rascal! limber your lazy feet!  
We must be fiddling and performing  
For supper and bed, or starve in the street.—  
Not a very gay life to lead, you think?  
But soon we shall go where lodgings are free,  
And the sleepers need neither victuals nor drink:—  
The sooner, the better for Roger and me!

JOHN T. THORNTON.

### The Miller's Daughter.

It is the miller's daughter,  
And she is grown so dear, so dear,  
That I would be the jewel

And I would be the girlie  
About her dainty, dainty waist,  
And her heart would beat against me  
In sorrow and in rest:  
And I should know if it beat right,  
I'd clasp it round so close and tight.

And I would be the necklace,  
And all day long to fall and rise  
Upon her balmy bosom,  
With her laughter or her sighs:  
And I would lie so light, so light,  
I scarce should be unclasped at night.

ALFRED TENNYSON

### Little Nell's Funeral.

AND now the bell—the bell  
She had so often heard by night and day,  
And listened to with solemn pleasure,  
E'en as a living voice—  
Rang its remorseless toll for her,  
So young, so beautiful, so good.

Decrepit age, and vigorous life,  
And blooming youth, and helpless infancy,  
Poured forth—on crutches, in the pride of strength  
And health, in the full blush  
Of promise, the mere dawn of life—

To gather round her tomb. Old men were there,  
Whose eyes were dim  
And senses failing—

Grandames, who might have died ten years ago,  
And still been old—the deaf, the blind, the lame,  
The palsied,

The living dead in many shapes and forms,  
To see the closing of this early grave.

What was the death it would shut in,  
To that which still could crawl and creep above it

Along the crowded path they bore her now;

Pure as the new fallen snow  
That covered it; whose day on earth  
Had been as fleeting.

Under that porch, where she had sat when first  
In mercy brought her to that peaceful spot,  
She passed again, and the old church  
Received her in its quiet shade.

They carried her to one old nook,  
Where she had many and many a time sat musing,  
And laid their burden softly on the pavement.

The light streamed on it through  
The colored window—a window where the boughs  
Of trees were ever rustling  
In the summer, and where the birds

## Christmas Time.

**H**APPY on more wood!—the wind is chill;  
 But let it whistle as it will,  
 We'll keep our Christmas merry still;  
 Each age has deemed the new-born year  
 The fittest time for festal cheer;  
 And well our Christian sires of old  
 Loved when the year its course had rolled,  
 And brought blithe Christmas back again,  
 With all his hospitable train.  
 Domestic and religious rite  
 Gave honor to the holy night:  
 On Christmas eve the bells were rung;  
 On Christmas eve the mass was sung;  
 That only night, in all the year,  
 Saw the stoled priest the chalice rear.  
 The damsel donned her kirtle shewn;  
 The hall was dressed with holly green;  
 Forth to the wood did merry-men go,  
 To gather in the mistletoe.  
 Then opened wide the baron's hall  
 To vassal, tenant, serf, and all;  
 Power laid his rod of rule aside,  
 And Ceremony doffed his pride.  
 The heir, with roses in his shoes,  
 That night might village partner choose,  
 The lord, undergating, share  
 The vulgar game of "post and pair."  
 All hailed, with uncontrolled delight  
 And general voice, the happy night  
 That to the cottage, as the crown,  
 Brought tidings of salvation down.

The fire, with well-dried logs supplied,  
 Went roaring up the chimney wide;  
 The huge hall-table's oaken face,  
 Scrubbed till it shone the day to grace,  
 Bore then upon its massive board  
 No mark to part the squire and lord.  
 Then was brought in the lusty brews,  
 By old linc-coated serving-man;  
 Then the grim boar's head frowned on high,  
 Crested with bays and rosemary.  
 Well can the green-garbed ranger tell  
 How, when and where the monster fell;  
 What dogs before his death he tore,  
 And all the baiting of the boar.  
 The ussall round, in good brown bowls,  
 Garnished with ribbons, blithely trowls.  
 There the huge sirloins reeked; hard by  
 Plum-porridge stood, and Christmas pie;  
 Nor failed old Scotland to produce,  
 At such high-tide, her savory goose.  
 Then came the merry maskers in,  
 And carols reared with blithesome din;  
 Unmelodious was the song,

It was a hearty note, and strong,  
 Who lists may in their humming see  
 Traces of ancient mystery;  
 White skirts supplied the masquerade,  
 And smutted cheeks the visages made;  
 But, O, what maskers richly dight  
 Can boast of bosoms half so light!  
 England was merry then—when  
 Old Christmas brought his sports again.  
 'T was Christmas breeched the mightiest squire;  
 'T was Christmas told the merriest tale;  
 A Christmas gambol oft could cheer  
 The poor man's heart through half the year.

SIR WALTER SCOTT.

## The Worn Wedding Ring.

**Y**OUR wedding ring wears thin, dear wife; ah  
 summers not a few,  
 Since I put it on your finger!—have passed o'er  
 me and you;  
 And, love, what changes we have seen,—what cares  
 and pleasures, too,—  
 Since you became my own dear life, when this old  
 ring was new!—  
 O, blessings on that happy day the happiest of my  
 life,  
 When, thanks to God, your low sweet "Yes" made  
 you my loving wife!  
 Your heart will say the same, I know; that day's as  
 dear to you,—  
 That day that made me yours, dear wife, when this old  
 ring was new.  
 How well do I remember now your young sweet face  
 that day!  
 How fair you were, how dear you were, my tongue  
 could hardly say;  
 Nor how I doted on you; O, how proud I was of you  
 But did I love you more than now, when this old ring  
 was new?  
 No—no! no fairer were you then than at this hour to  
 me;  
 And, dear as life to me this day, how could you deem  
 be?  
 As sweet your face might be that day as now it is, 'tis  
 true!  
 But did I know your heart as well when this old ring  
 was new?  
 Years bring fresh links to bind us, wife,—young voices  
 that are here;  
 Young faces round our fire that make their mother's  
 yet more dear;  
 Young loving hearts your care each day makes  
 more like to you,  
 More like the loving heart made mine when this old  
 ring was new.



The past is dear, its sweetness still our memories treasure yet;

The griefs we've borne, together borne, we would not now forget.

Whatever, wife, the future brings, heart unto heart still true,

We'll share as we have shared all else since this old ring was new.

And if God spares us 'mongst our sons and daughters to grow old,

We know His goodness will not let your heart or mine grow cold.

Your aged eyes will see in mine all they've still shown to you,

And mine in yours all they have seen since this old ring was new.

And O, when death shall come at last to bid me to my rest,

May I die looking in those eyes, resting on that breast;

O, may my parting gaze be blessed with the dear sight of you,

Of those fond eyes,—fond as they were when this old ring was new!

WILLIAM COX BENNETT.

### Faithless Nelly Gray.

**B**EN BATTLE was a soldier bold,  
And used to war's alarms;  
But a cannon ball took off his legs,  
So he laid down his arms!

Now as they bore him off the field,  
Said he, "Let others shoot,  
For here I leave my second leg,  
And the Forty-second Foot!"

The army surgeons made him limbs:  
Said he—"They're only pegs;  
But there's as wooden members quite  
As represent my legs!"

Now Ben he loved a pretty maid,  
Her name was Nelly Gray!  
So he went to pay her his devoirs  
When he'd devoured his pay,

But when he called on Nelly Gray,  
She made him quite a scoff;  
And when she saw his wooden legs,  
Began to take them off!

"O Nelly Gray! O Nelly Gray!  
Is this your love so warm?

The love that loves a scarlet coat,  
Should be more uniform!"

Said she, "I loved a soldier once,  
For he was blithe and brave;  
But I will never have a man  
With both legs in the grave!"

"Before you had those timber toes,  
Your love I did allow,  
But then you know, you stand upon  
Another footing now!"

"O Nelly Gray! O Nelly Gray!  
For all your cheering speeches,  
At duty's call I left my legs  
In Balajos's breeches!"

"Why, then," said she, "you've lost the feet  
Of legs in war's alarms,  
And now you cannot wear your shoes  
Upon your feats of arms!"

"O, false and fickle Nelly Gray;  
I know why you refuse:—  
Though I've no feet—some other man  
Is standing in my shoes!"

"I wish I n'er had seen your face;  
But, now, a long farewell!  
For you will be my death:—alas!  
You will not be my Nell!"

Now when he went from Nelly Gray,  
His heart so heavy got—  
And life was such a burthen grown,  
It made him take a knot!

So round his melancholy neck  
A rope he did entwine,  
And, for his second time in life,  
Enlisted in the Line!

One end he tied around a beam,  
And then removed his pegs,  
And, as his legs were off—of course,  
He soon was off his legs!

And there he hung till he was dead  
As any nail in town—  
For though distress had cut him up,  
It could not cut him down!

A dozen men sat on his corpse,  
To find out why he died—  
And they buried Ben in four cross-roads,  
With a stake in his inside!

THOMAS HOOD.

## A Milkmaid's Song.

PULL, pull! and the pail is full,  
 And milking's done and over,  
 Who would not sit here under the tree?  
 What a fair, fair thing's a green field to see!  
 Brim, brim, to the rim, ah me!  
 I have set my pail on the daisies!  
 It seems so light—can the sun be set?  
 The dews must be heavy, my cheeks are wet,  
 I could cry to have hurt the daisies!  
 Harry is near, Harry is near,  
 My heart's as sick as if he were here,  
 My lips are burning, my cheeks are wet,  
 He hasn't uttered a word as yet,  
 But the air's astir with his praises.  
 My Harry!  
 The air's astir with your praises.

He has scaled the rock by the pixy's stone,  
 He's among the kingcups—he picks me one,  
 I love the grass that I tread upon  
 When I go to my Harry!  
 He has jumped the brook, he has climbed the knoll,  
 There's never a faster foot I know,  
 But still he seems to tarry.  
 (O Harry! O Harry! my love, my pride,  
 My heart is leaping, my arms are wide!  
 Roll up, roll up, you dill hillside,  
 Roll up, and bring my Harry!  
 They may talk of glory over the sea,  
 But Harry's alive, and Harry's for me.  
 My love, my lad, my Harry!  
 Come spring, come winter, come sun, come snow,  
 What cares Dolly, whether or no,  
 While I can milk and marry?  
 Right or wrong, and wrong or right,  
 Quarrel who quarrel, and fight who fight,  
 But I'll bring my pail home every night  
 To love, and home, and Harry!  
 We'll drink our can, we'll eat our cake,  
 There's beer in the barrel, there's bread in the bake,  
 The world may sleep, the world may wake,  
 But I shall milk and marry,  
 And marry,  
 I shall milk and marry.

SYDNEY DOBELL.

## John Maynard.

‘T WAS on Lake Erie's broad expanse,  
 One bright midsummer day,  
 The gallant steamer Ocean Queen  
 Swept proudly on her way.  
 Bright faces clustered on the deck,  
 Or leaning o'er the side,  
 Watched carelessly the feathery foam,  
 That flecked the rippling tide.

Ah, who beneath that cloudless sky,  
 That smiling bends serene,  
 Could dream that danger, awful, vast,  
 Impended o'er the scene—  
 Could dream that ere an hour had sped,  
 That frame of sturdy oak  
 Would sink beneath the lake's blue waves,  
 Blackened with fire and smoke?

A seaman sought the captain's side,  
 A moment whispered low;  
 The captain's swarthy face grew pale,  
 He hurried down below.  
 Alas, too late! Though quick and sharp  
 And clear his orders came,  
 No human efforts could avail  
 To quench the insidious flame.

The bad news quickly reached the deck,  
 It sped from lip to lip,  
 And ghastly faces everywhere  
 Looked from the doomed ship.  
 "Is there no hope—no chance of life?"  
 A hundred lips implore;  
 "But one," the captain made reply,  
 "To run the ship on shore."

A sailor, whose heroic soul  
 That hour should yet reveal—  
 By name John Maynard, eastern born—  
 Stood calmly at the wheel.  
 "Head her southeast!" the captain shouts,  
 Above the smothered roar,  
 "Head her southeast without delay!  
 Make for the nearest shore!"

No terror pales the helmsman's cheek,  
 Or clouds his dauntless eye,  
 As in a sailor's measured tone  
 His voice responds, "Ay, Ay!"  
 Three hundred souls—the steamer's freight—  
 Crowd forward wild with fear,  
 While at the stern the dreadful flames  
 Above the deck appear.

John Maynard watched the nearing flames,  
 But still, with steady hand  
 He grasped the wheel, and steadfastly  
 He steered the ship to land.  
 "John Maynard," with an anxious voice,  
 The captain cries once more,  
 "Stand by the wheel five minutes yet,  
 And we will reach the shore."  
 Through flames and smoke that dauntless boat  
 Responded firmly, still  
 Unawed, though face to face with death,  
 "With God's good help I will!"



The flames approach with giant strides,  
They scorch his hands and brow,  
One arm disabled racks his side,  
Ah, he is conquered now!  
But no, his teeth are firmly set,  
He crushes down the pain—  
His knee upon the stanchion pressed,  
He guides the ship again.

One moment yet! one moment yet!  
Brave heart, thy task is o'er!  
The pebbles grate beneath the keel,  
The steamer touches shore.  
Three hundred grateful voices rise,  
In praise to God, that He  
Hath saved them from the fearful fire,  
And from the engulfing sea.

But where is he, that helmsman bold?  
The captain saw him rest—  
His nerveless hands released their task,  
He sank beside the wheel.

The wave received his lifeless corpse,  
Blackened with smoke and fire.  
God rest him! Here never laid  
A nobler funeral pyre!

HORATIO ALGER '2

## IT SNOWS.

"It snows!" cries the schoolboy—"Hurrah!" and  
and his shout  
Is ringing through the parlor and hall,  
While swift as the wink of a swallow, he's out,  
And his playmates have answered his call:  
It makes the heart leap but to witness their joy—  
Proud wealth has no pleasures, I trow,  
Like the rapture that thrills in the pulse of the boy,  
As he gathers his treasures of snow;  
Then lay not the trappings of gold on thine heirs,  
While health and the riches of nature are thine.

"It snows!" sighs the infatigable—"Ah!" and his  
breath  
Comes heavy, as clogged with a weight;  
While from the pale aspect of nature in death,  
He turns to the blaze of his grate:  
And nearer, and nearer, his soft-cushioned chair  
Is whirled tow'ards the life-giving flame—  
He draws a chill puff of the snow-burdened air,  
Lest it wither his delicate frame:  
Oh, small is the pleasure existence can give,  
When the fear we shall die only proves that we live!

"It snows!" cries the traveler—"Ho!" and the  
wood

Has quickened his steed's lagging pace;  
The wind rushes by, but its howl is unheard—  
Unfelt the sharp drift in his face;  
For bright through the tempest his own home ap-  
peared—

Ay, though leagues intervened, he can see;  
There's the clear, glowing hearth, and the table pre-  
pared,  
And his wife with their babes at her knee.  
Best thought! how it lightens the grief-laden hour,  
That those we love dearest are safe from its power!

"It snows!" cries the belle—"Dear, how lucky!"  
and turns

From her mirror to watch the flakes fall;  
Like the first rose of summer, her dimpled cheek  
burns.

While tramping on sleigh-ride and ball:  
There are visions of conquest, of splendor, and mirth,  
Floating over each drear winter's day;  
But the tinnings of hope on this storm beaten earth,  
Will melt like the snow flakes, away;  
Turn, turn thee to heaven, fair maiden, for bliss  
That world has a fountain ne'er opened in this.

"It snows!" cries the widow—"O God!" and her  
sighs

Have stifled the voice of her prayer;  
Its burden ye'll read in her tear-swollen eyes  
On her cheek, sunk with fasting and care.  
The night—and her fatherless ask her for bread—  
But "He gives the young ravens their food,"  
And she trusts, till her dark heart adds horror to dread  
And she lays on her last chip of wood.  
Poor sufferer! that sorrow thy God only knows—  
'Tis a pitiful lot to be poor when it snows!

SARAH JOSEPHA HALE

## Johnny Bartholomew.

THE journals this morning are full of a tale  
Of a terrible ride through a tunnel by rail;  
And people are called on to note and admire  
How a hundred or more, through the smoke-choked and  
fire,  
Were borne from all peril to limbs and to lives—  
Mothers saved to their children, and husbands to wives,  
But of him who performed such a notable deed  
Quite little the journalist gives us to read.  
In truth, of this hero so plucky and bold,  
There is nothing except, in few syllables told,  
His name, which is Johnny Bartholomew.

Away in Nevada—they don't tell us where,  
 Nor does it much matter—a railway is there,  
 Which winds in and out through the cloven ravines,  
 With glimpses at times of the wildest of scenes—  
 Now passing a bridge seeming fine as a thread,  
 Now shooting past cliffs that impend o'er the head,  
 Now plunging some black-throated tunnel within,  
 Whose darkness is roused at the clatter and din;  
 And run every day with its train o'er the road,  
 An engine that steadily dragged on its load,  
 And was driven by Johnny Bartholomew.

With throttle-valve down, he was slowing the train,  
 'While the sparks fell around and behind him like rain,  
 As he came to a spot where a curve to the right  
 Brought the black, yawning mouth of a tunnel in sight,

And peering ahead with a far-seeing ken,  
 Felt a quick sense of danger come over him then.  
 Was a train on the track? No! A peril as dire—  
 The further extreme of the tunnel on fire!  
 And the volume of smoke as it gathered and rolled,  
 Shook fearful dismay from each dusky-colored fold,  
 But daunted not Johnny Bartholomew.

Beat faster his heart, though its current stood still,  
 And his nerves felt a jar but no tremulous thrill;  
 And his eyes keenly gleamed through their partly  
 closed lashes,  
 And his lips—not with fear—took the color of ashes.  
 "If we falter, these people behind us are dead!  
 So close the doors, fireman—we'll send her ahead!  
 Crowd on the steam till she rattles and swings!  
 Open the throttle-valve! Give her her wings!"  
 Shouted he from his post in the engineer's room,  
 Driving onward perchance to a terrible doom,  
 This man they call Johnny Bartholomew.

Firm grasping the bell-rope and holding his breath,  
 On, on through the Vale of the Shadow of Death,  
 On, on through that horrible cavern of hell,  
 Through flames that arose and through timbers that fell,

Through the eddying smoke and the serpents of fire  
 That writhed and that hissed in their anguish and ire,  
 With a rush and a roar like a wild tempest's blast,  
 To the free air beyond them in safety they passed!  
 While the clang of the bell and the steam pipe's shrill  
 yell,

Told the joy at escape from that underground hell  
 Of the man they called Johnny Bartholomew.

Did the passengers get up a service of plate?  
 Did some oily-tongued orator at the man prate?  
 Women kiss him? Young children cling fast to his  
 knees?

Stout men in their rapture his brown fingers squeeze!  
 And where was he born? Is he handsome? Has he  
 A wife for his bosom, a child for his knee?  
 Is he young? Is he old? Is he tall? Is he short?  
 Well, ladies the journals tell naught of the sort,  
 And all that they give us about him to-day,  
 After telling the tale in a commonplace way,

Is—the man's name is Johnny Bartholomew.

THOMAS DUNN ENGLISH

### James Fitz-James and Ellen.

A FOOTSTEP struck her ear,  
 And Snowdon's graceful Knight was near.  
 She turned the hastier, lest again  
 The prisoner should renew his strain.

"O welcome, brave Fitz-James!" she said;  
 How may an almost orphan maid  
 Pay the deep debt—"O, say not so!  
 To me no gratitude you owe.  
 Not mine, alas! the boon to give,  
 And bid thy noble father live;  
 I can but be thy guide, sweet maid,  
 With Scotland's King thy suit to aid.  
 No tyrant he, though ire and pride  
 May lead his better mood aside.  
 Come, Ellen, come; 't is more than time,  
 He holds his court at morning prime."  
 With beating heart and bosom wrung,  
 As to a brother's arm she clung,  
 Gently he dried the falling tear,  
 And gently whispered hope and cheer;  
 Her faltering steps half led, half stayed,  
 Through gallery fair and high arcade,  
 Till, at his touch, its wings of pride  
 A portal arch unfolded wide.

Within 't was brilliant all and light,  
 A thronging scene of figures bright;  
 It glowed on Ellen's dazzled sight,  
 As when the setting sun has given  
 Ten thousand hues to summer eve  
 And from their tissue fancy frames  
 Aerial knights and fairy dames.  
 Still by Fitz-James her footing stayed;  
 A few faint steps she forward made,  
 Then slow her drooping head she raised,  
 And fearful round the presence gazed:  
 For him she sought who owned this state,  
 The dreaded prince whose will was fate!  
 She gazed on many a princely port  
 Might well have ruled a royal court;  
 On many a splendid garb she gazed—  
 Then turned bewildered and amazed,  
 For all stood bare; and in the rout  
 Fitz-James alone wore cap and plume.



To him each lady's look was lent,  
On him each courtier's eye was bent,  
Midst furs and silks and jewels shewn  
He stood, in simple Lincoln green,  
The centre of the glittering ring—  
And Snowdoun's Knight is Scotland's King!

As wreath of snow, on mountain breast,  
Slides from the rock that gave it rest,  
Poor Ellen glided from her stay,  
And at the Monarch's feet she lay;  
No word her choking voice commands:  
She showed the ring, she clasped her hands.  
O, not a moment could he brook,  
The generous prince, that suppliant look!  
Gently he raised her, and the while

Checked with a glance the circle's smile—  
Gracious, but grave, her brow he kissed,  
And bade her terrors be dismissed:—  
Yes, fair; the wandering poor Fitz-James  
The fealty of Scotland claims.  
To him thy woes, thy wishes bring;  
He will deem his signet-ring,  
Ask naught for Douglas; yester even  
His prince and he have much forgiven;  
Wrong hath he had from slanderous tongue,  
I, from his rebel kinsman, wrong.  
We would not to the vulgar crowd  
Yield what they craved with clamor loud;  
Calmly we heard and judged his cause,  
Our council aided and our laws.  
I stanch'd thy father's death-feud stern,  
With stout De Vaux and gray Glencairn;  
And Bothwell's Lord henceforth we own  
The friend and bulwark of our throne.  
But, lovely infidel, how now?  
What clouds thy misbelieving brow?  
Lord James of Douglas, lend thine aid;  
Thou must confirm this doubting maid."

Then forth the noble Douglas sprung,  
And on his neck his daughter hung.  
The monarch drank, that happy hour,  
The sweetest, holiest draught of power—  
When it can say: the godlike voice,  
Arise, sad virtue, and rejoice!  
Yet would not James the general eye  
On nature's raptures long should pry:  
He stepped between—"Nay, Douglas, nay,  
Steal not my proselyte away!  
The riddle 't is my right to read,  
That brought this happy chance to speed.  
Yes, Ellen, when disguised I stray  
In life's more low, but happier way,  
'T is under name which veils my power,  
Nor falsely veils, for Stirling's tower

Of yore the name of Snowdoun claims,  
And Normans call me James Fitz-James,  
Thus watch I o'er insulted laws,  
Thus learn to right the injured cause."  
Then, in a tone apart and low,  
"Ah, little trait'ress! none must know  
What idle dream, what lighter thought,  
What vanity full dearly bought,  
Joined to thine eye's dark witchcraft, drew  
My spell-bound steps to Benvenue,  
In dangerous hour, and all but gave  
Thy monarch's life to mountain glave!"  
Aloud he spoke—"Thou still dost hold  
That little talisman of gold,  
Pledge of my faith, Fitz-James's ring:  
What seeks fair Ellen of the King?"

Full well the conscious maiden guessed  
He probed the weakness of her breast;  
But with that consciousness there came  
A lightening of her fears for Graeme,  
And more she deemed the monarch's ire  
Kindled 'gainst him, who, for her sire,  
Rebellious broadsword boldly drew;  
And, to her generous feeling true,  
She craved the grace of Roderick Dhu.  
"Forbear thy suit; the King of kings  
Alone can stay life's parting wings.  
I know his heart, I know his hand,  
Have shared his cheer, and proved his brand.  
My fairest earldom would I give  
To bid Clan-Alpine's chieftain live!—  
Hast thou no other boon to crave?  
No other captive friend to save?"  
Blushing, she turned her from the king,  
And to the Douglas gave the ring,  
As if she wished her sire to speak  
The suit that stained her glowing cheek.  
"Nay, then, my pledge has lost its force,  
And stubborn justice holds her course.  
Malcolm, come forth!"—And, at the word  
Down knelt the Graeme to Scotland's lord.  
"For thee, rash youth, no suppliant sues,  
From thee may vengeance claim her dues,  
Who, nurtured underneath our smile,  
Hast paid our care by treacherous wile,  
And sought, amid thy faithful clan,  
A refuge for an outlawed man,  
Dishonoring thus thy royal name—  
Petters and warder for the Graeme!"  
His chains of gold the king unstrung,  
The links o'er Malcolm's neck he flung,  
Then gently drew the glittering hand,  
And laid the clasp on Ellen's hand.

## Observations of Rev. Gabe Tucker.

**Y**OU may notch it on de palin's as a mighty resky pian  
 To make your judgment by the clo'es dat kivers  
 up a man;  
 For I hardly needs to: Il you how you often come er-  
 cress  
 A fifty-dollar saddle on a twenty-dollar hoss.  
 An, ' wukin ' in de low-groun's, you diskiver, as you  
 go,  
 Dat the fines' shuck may hide de meanes' nubbin in a  
 row!  
 I think a man has got a mighty slender chance for  
 heben  
 Dat holds on to his piety but one day out o' seben;  
 Dat talks about de sinners wid a heap o' solemn chat,  
 An' nebber draps a nickel in de missionary hat;  
 Dat's foremost in the meetin'-house for raisin all de  
 chunes,  
 But lays aside his 'ligion wid his Sunday pantaloons!  
 I nebber judge o' people dat I meets along the way  
 By de places whar dey come fum an' de houses whar  
 dey stay;  
 For de bantum chicken's awful fond o' roostin pretty  
 high,  
 An' de turkey-buzzard sails above de eagle in de sky;  
 Dey ketches little minners in the middle ob de sea,  
 An' you finds de smalles' 'possum up de bigges' kind  
 o'tree!

J. A. MACON.

## The Three Dearest Words.

**T**HERE are three words that sweetly blend,  
 That on the heart are graven;  
 A precious, soothing balm they lend—  
 They're mother, home and heaven!

They twine a wreath of beauteous flowers,  
 Which, placed on memory's urn,  
 Will e'en the longest, gloomiest hours  
 To golden sunlight turn!

They form a chain whose every link  
 Is free from base alloy;  
 A stream where whosoever drinks  
 Will find refreshing joy!

They build an altar where each day  
 Love's offering is renewed;  
 And peace illumines with genial ray  
 Life's darkened solitude!

If from our side the first has fled,  
 And home be but a name,  
 Let's strive the narrow path to tread,  
 That we the last may gain!

MARY J. MUCKLE.

## The Funeral.

**W**AS walking in Savannah, past a church decayed  
 and dim,  
 When there slowly through the window came  
 plaintive funeral hymn;  
 And a sympathy awakened, and a wonder quickly  
 grew,  
 Till I found myself environed in a little negro pew.  
 Out at front a colored couple sat in sorrow, nearly  
 wild,  
 On the altar was a coffin, in the coffin was a child.  
 I could picture him when living—curly ha'r, protrud-  
 ing lip—  
 And had seen perhaps a thousand in my hurried  
 southern trip.

But no baby ever rested in the soothing arms of death  
 That had fanned more flames of sorrow with his  
 fluttering breath;  
 And no funeral ever glistened with more sympathy  
 profound  
 Than was in the chain of tear drops that enclasped  
 those mourners round.

Rose a sad old colored preacher at the little wooden  
 desk,  
 With a manner grandly awkward, with a countenance  
 grotesque;  
 With simplicity and shrewdness on his Ethiopian  
 face;  
 With the ignorance and wisdom of a crushed, undying  
 race.

And he said, "Now, don' be weepin' for dis prett-  
 bit o' clay  
 For de little boy who lived there, he done gone an  
 run away!  
 He was doin' very finely, and he 'precitate your love  
 But his sure 'nuff Father want him in de large house  
 up above.

"Now, He didn't give you dat baby, by a hundred  
 thousand mile!  
 He jist think you need some sunshine, an' He lend it  
 for a while!  
 An' He let you keep an' love him till your heart was  
 bigger grown;  
 An' dese silver tears you're sheddin's jist de interest  
 on de loan.

"Here yer oder pretty chilrun!—Don't be makin'  
 appear  
 Dat your love got sort o' 'nopolized by this little fello-  
 here.  
 Don't pile up too much your sorrows on deir little  
 mental shelves,  
 So's to kind o' set 'em wonderin' if dey're no account  
 demselves?



## CHOICE SELECTIONS OF POETRY.

"Just you think, you poor deah mounahs, creepin'  
long o'er sorrow's way,

What a blessed little picnic dis yere baby's got to-day!  
Your good faders and good mothers crowd de little fel-  
low round

In de angel-tended garden of de Big Plantation  
Ground.

An' dey ask him, "Was your feet sore?" an' take  
off his little shoes.

An' dey wash him, and dey kiss him, and dey say,  
'Now, what's de news?'

An' de Lawd done cut his tongue loose, den de little  
fellow say:

'All our folks down in de valley tries to keep de heb-  
bly way.'

An' his eyes dey brightly sparkle at de pretty things  
he vides;

Den a tear come, and he whisper: 'But I want my  
payers too!'

But de Angel Chief Musician teach dat boy a little  
song;

Says, 'If only dey be faithful, dey will soon be comin'  
'long.'

"An' he'll get an education dat will properly be worth  
several times as much as any you could buy for him  
on earth;

He'll be in de Lawd's big school-house, widout no  
contempt or fear,

While dere's no end to de bad tings might have hap-  
pened to him here.

'So, my poohah dejected mounahs, let your hearts wid  
Jesus rest,

An' don't go to crittersizin' dat ar One wot knows de  
best!

He have sent us many comforts—He have right to take  
away—

To de Lawd be praise an' glory, now and ever! Let  
us pray."

WILL M. CARLETON.

### Shacob's Lament.

XCXOOSH me if I shed some tears,  
Und wipe my nose away;  
Und if a lump vos in my throat,  
It comes up dere to ahtay.

My sadness I shall now unfold,  
Und if dot tale of woe  
Don't do some Dutchmans any good,  
Den I don't pelief I know.

You see, I fall myself in love,  
Und every night I goes  
Across to Brooklyn by dot pridge,  
All dressed in Sunday clothes.

A viddler vomans vos der brine,  
Her husband he vos dead;  
Und all alone in this cohit vorid  
Dot viddler vos, she said.

Her heart for love vos on der pine,  
Und dot I like to see;  
Und all der time I hoped dot heart  
Vos on der pine for me.

I keeps a butcher shop, you know,  
Und in a stocking stont,  
I put away my guld and bills,  
Und no one gets him out.

If in der night some bank cashier  
Goes skipping off mit cash,  
I shleep so sound as neiter vos,  
Vhille rich folks go to shamsh.

I court dot viddler sixteen months,  
Dot viddler she courts me,  
Und when I says: "Will you be mine?"  
She says: "You let I'll be!"

Ve vos engaged—oh! blessed fact!  
I squeeze dot dimpled hand;  
Her head upon my shoulder lays,  
Shust like a bag of sand.

"Before der wedding day vos set,"  
She whispers in mine ear,  
"I like to say I haf to use  
Some cash, my Jacob, dear.

"I owns dis house and two big farms,  
Und ponds und railroad stock;  
Und up in Yonkers I bossess  
A grand big peesness block.

"Der times vos dull, my butcher boy,  
Der market vos no good,  
Und if I sell"—I squeezed her hand  
To show I understood.

Next day—cancose my briny tears—  
Dot shloocking took a shrink;  
I counted out twelve hundred in  
Der cleanest kind o' chink.

Und later, by two days or more,  
Dot viddler shlopes away;  
Und leaves a note behind for me  
In vvhich dot viddler say:

"DEAR SHAKE:

Der rose vos red,  
Der violet blue—  
You see I've left,  
Und you're left, too!"

CHARLES F. ADAMS.

## The Drummer Boy.

AN INCIDENT OF THE CRIMEAN WAR.

“CAPTAIN GRAHAM, the men were sayin’  
 Ye would want a drummer lad,  
 So I’ve brought my boy Sandie,  
 Tho’ my heart is woeful sad;  
 But nae bread is left to feed us,  
 And no siller to buy more,  
 For the gude man sleeps forever,  
 Where the heather blossoms o’er.”

“Sandie, make your manners quickly,  
 Play your blithest measure true—  
 Give us ‘Flowers of Edinboro’,  
 While ye fiddle plays it too.  
 Captain, heard ye e’er a player  
 Strike in truer time than he?”

“Nay, in truth, brave Sandie Murray  
 Drummer of our corps shall be.”

“I give ye thanks—but, Captain, maybe  
 Ye will hae a kindly care  
 For the friendless, lonely laddie,  
 When the battle wark is sair:  
 For Sandie’s aye been good and gentle,  
 And I’ve nothing else to love,  
 Nothing—but the grave off yonder,  
 And the Father up above.”

Then, her rough hand gently laying  
 On the curl-encircled head,  
 She blessed her boy. The tent was silent,  
 And not another word was said;  
 For Captain Graham was sadly dreaming  
 Of a benison, long ago,  
 Breathed above his head, then golden,  
 Bending now, and touched with snow.

“Good-bye, Sandie.” “Good-bye, mother,  
 I’ll come back some summer day;  
 Don’t ye fear—they don’t shoot drummers  
 Ever. Do they, Captain Gra—?”  
 One more kiss—watch for me, mother,  
 You will know ’tis surely me  
 Coming home—for ye will hear me  
 Playing soft the reveille.”

After battle. Moonbeams ghastly  
 Seemed to link in strange affright,  
 As the scudding clouds before them  
 Shadowed faces dead and white;  
 And the night-wind softly whispered,  
 When low moans its light wing bore—  
 Moans that ferried spirits over  
 Death’s dark wave to yonder shore.

Wandering where a footstep careless  
 Might go splashing down in blood  
 Or a helpless hand lie grasping  
 Death and daisies from the sod—  
 Captain Graham walked swift onward,  
 While a faintly-beaten drum  
 Quickened heart and step together:  
 “Sandie Murray! See, I come!”

“Is it thus I find you, laddie?  
 Wounded, lonely, lying here,  
 Playing thus the reveille?  
 See—the morning is not near.”  
 A moment paused the drummer boy,  
 And lifted up his drooping head:  
 “Oh, Captain Graham, the light is coming,  
 ’Tis morning, and my prayers are said.”

“Morning! See, the plains grow brighter—  
 Morning—and I’m going home;  
 That is why I play the measure,  
 Mother will not see me come;  
 But you’ll tell her, won’t you, Captain—”  
 Hush, the boy has spoken true;  
 To him the day has dawned forever,  
 Unbroken by the night’s tattoo.

## Help One Another.

“HELP one another,” the snow flakes said,  
 “As they cuddled down in their fleecy bed;  
 ‘One of us here would not be felt,  
 One of us here would quickly melt,  
 But I’ll help you, and you help me,  
 And then what a big white drift we’ll see.’”

Help one another,” the maple spray  
 Said to its fellow leaves one day;  
 “The sun would wither me here alone,  
 Long enough ere the day is gone,  
 But I’ll help you, and you help me,  
 And then what a splendid shade there’ll be.”

“Help one another,” the dew drop cried,  
 Seeing another drop close to its side;  
 “This warm south breeze would dry me away,  
 And I should be gone ere noon to-day,  
 But I’ll help you, and you help me,  
 And we’ll make a brook and run to the sea.”

“Help one another,” a grain of sand  
 Said to another grain just at hand;  
 “The wind may carry me over the sea,  
 And then, oh, what will become of me?  
 But come, my brother, give me your hand,  
 We’ll build a mountain and there we’ll stand.”



"Help one another," a penny sa.  
 To a fellow penny, round and red;  
 Nobody cares for me alone,  
 Nobody'll care when I am gone,  
 But we'll stick together, and grow in time  
 To a nickel, or even a silver dime."

"Help one another," I hear the dimes  
 Whisper beneath the Christmas chimes;  
 We're only little folks, but you know  
 Little folks sometimes make a show,  
 Ten of us, if we're good and pure,  
 Equal a big round dollar, sure."

And so the snow flakes grew to drifts,  
 The grains of sand to mountains,  
 The leaves became a pleasant shade,  
 And dew drops fed the fountains;  
 The pennies grew to silver dimes,  
 The dimes to dollars, broker I  
 And children bring this Christmas gift  
 By helping one another.

GEORGE E. HUNTING.

### Tom Darling.

TOM Darling was a darling Tom,  
 (Excuse all vulgar puns!)  
 A type of California's bright  
 Rising and setting suns.

His father was an austere man—  
 An oyster man was he,  
 Who opened life by opening  
 The shell fish of the sea;

But hearing of a richer clime,  
 He took his only son,  
 And came where golden minds are lost,  
 While golden mines are won.

They hoped to fill their pockets from  
 Rich pockets in the ground;  
 And 'midst the boulders of the hills,  
 None bolder could be found.

For though a mining minor, Tom  
 Was never known to shirk;  
 And while with zeal he worked his claim,  
 His father claimed his work.

Time's record on his brow now showed  
 A fair and spotless page;  
 And, as his age became him well,  
 He soon became of age.

Thinking that he was up to all  
 The California tricks,  
 He now resolved to pick his way  
 Without the aid of picks.

In less than eighteen circling moons  
 Two fortunes he had made;  
 One by good luck at trade in stock,  
 And one by stock in trade.

With health and wealth he now could live  
 Upon the easy plan;  
 While everybody said, of course,  
 He was a fine young man.

But Thomas fell, and sadly too,  
 Who of his friends would 'thought it;  
 He ran for office, and alas!  
 For him and his—he caught it.

Mixing no more with sober men,  
 He found his morals fleeing;  
 And being of a jovial turn,  
 He turned a jovial being.

With governor and constable  
 His cash he freely spends;  
 From constable to governor,  
 He had a host of friends.

But soon he found he could not take,  
 As his old father would,  
 A little spirits, just enough  
 To do his spirits good.

In councils with the patriots  
 Upon affairs of State,  
 Setting no bars to drinking, he  
 Soon lost his upright gait.

His brandy straightway made him walk  
 In very crooked ways;  
 While lager beer brought to his view  
 A blur and scan of grays.

The nips kept nipping at his purse—  
 (Two hits for every dram),  
 While clear champagne produced in him  
 A pain that was no sham.

His cups of wine were followed by  
 The doctor's painful cup;  
 Each morning found him getting low  
 As he was getting up.

Thus uselessly, and feebly did  
 His short existence fit,  
 Till in a drunken fight he fell  
 Into a drunken fit.

The doctors came, but here their skill  
 They found of no avail;  
 They all agreed what ailed poor Tom  
 Was politics and ale.

L. F. WELLS

## Love Lightens Labor.

**A** GOOD wife rose from her bed one morn,  
 And thought with a nervous dread  
 Of the piles of clothes to be washed, and more  
 Than a dozen mouths to be fed.  
 There's the meals to get for the men in the field,  
 And the children to fix away  
 To school, and the milk to be skimmed and churned;  
 And all to be done this day.

It had rained in the night, and all the wood  
 Was wet as it could be;  
 There were puddings and pies to bake, besides  
 A loaf of cake for tea.  
 And the day was hot, and her aching head  
 Throbbled wearily as she said,  
 "If maidens but knew what good wives know,  
 They would not be in haste to wed!"

"Jennie, what do you think I told Ben Brown?  
 Called the farmer from the well;  
 And a flush crept up to his bronzed brow  
 And his eyes half bashfully fell;  
 'It was this,' he said, and coming near  
 He smiled, and stooping down,  
 Kissed her cheek—" 'twas this, that you were the best  
 And the dearest wife in town!"

The farmer went back to the field and the wife  
 In a smiling, absent way  
 Sang snatches of tender little songs  
 She'd not sung for many a day.  
 And the pain in her head was gone, and the clothes  
 Were white as the foam of the sea;  
 Her bread was light, and her butter was sweet,  
 And as golden as it could be.

"Just think," the children all called in a breath,  
 "Tom Wood has run off to sea!  
 He wouldn't, I know, if he'd only had  
 As happy a home as we."  
 The night came down, and the good wife smiled  
 To herself, as she softly said:  
 "'Tis so sweet to labor for those we love,—  
 'It's not strange that maids w/ll wed!"

## The Soft Guitar.

SCENE: Moonlight. Beneath the lady's window appeareth the  
 lover, and singeth, with guitar accompaniment.

LOVER.

**OPEN** thy lattice, O lady bright!  
 The earth lies calm in the fair moonlight;  
 Gaze on the glist of each glancing star,  
 And list to the notes of my soft guitar.

At the lady's window a vision shone—  
 'Twas the lady's head with a night-cap on.

LOVER.

*(In ecstasy.)*

See! at the casement appearing now,  
 With lily fingers she hides her brow.  
 Oh, weep not—though bitter thy sorrows are,  
 I will soothe them to rest with my soft guitar.  
 Then the lady answered, "Who's going to weep?  
 Go 'way with your fiddle, and let me sleep."

LOVER.

*(Saddened, but still hopeful.)*

Then sleep, dear lady: thy fringed lids close,  
 Pinions of cherubim fan thy repose,  
 While through thy casement, slightly ajar,  
 Steal the sweet notes of my soft guitar.

Then the lady her "secret pain" confessed  
 With the plaintive murmur, "Oh, give us a rest!"

LOVER.

*(Slightly discouraged.)*

Chase me not harshly, O lady fair!  
 Bend from thy lattice, and hear my prayer.  
 Sighing for thee, I wander afar,  
 Mournfully touching my soft guitar.

And the lady answered: "You stupid thing,  
 If you've got the catarrh, stop trying to sing!"

LOVER.

*(Filled with natural and righteous indignation.)*

Cruel but fair one, thy scorn restrains!  
 Better death's quiet than thy disdain.  
 I go to fall in some distant war,  
 Bearing in battle my loved guitar.

Answered the lady: "Well, hurry and go!  
 I'm holding the slop-basin ready to throw."

LOVER.

*(Making immediate preparations to depart.)*

False one, I leave thee! When I'm at rest  
 Still shall my memory haunt thy breast;  
 A spectral vision thy joy shall mar—  
 A skeleton playing a soft guitar!

And the lady cried, in a scornful tone,  
 "Old skeleton, go it—and play it alone!"

Then the lover in agony roamed afar—  
 Fell drunk in the gutter, and smashed his guitar.

P. H. BOWNE.



# MASTERPIECES OF ELOQUENCE.

## ANCIENT AND MODERN ELOQUENCE.



At the revival of letters in modern Europe, Eloquence, together with her sister muses, awoke and shook the poppies from her brow. But their torpors still tingled in her veins. In the interval her voice was gone; her favorite languages were extinct; her organs were no longer attuned to harmony, and her hearers could no longer understand her speech. The discordant jargon of feudal anarchy had banished the musical dialects, in which she has always delighted. The theatres of her former triumph were either deserted, or they were filled with the dabblers of sophistry and chicanery. She shrunk intuitively from the former, for the last object she remembered to have seen there was the head of her darling Cleopatra planted upon the postern.

She ascended the tribunals of justice; there she found her child, Persuasion, manacled and pinioned by the letter of the law; there she beheld an image of herself, stammering in barbarous Latin, and staggering under the lumber of a thousand volumes. Her heart fainted within her. She lost all confidence in herself. Together with all her irresistible powers, she lost proportionably the consideration of the world, until, instead of comprising the whole system of public education, she found herself excluded from the circle of science, and declared an outlaw from the realms of learning.

She was not however doomed to eternal silence. With the progress of freedom and of liberal science, in various parts of modern Europe, she obtained access to mingle in the deliberations of her parliaments. With labor and difficulty she learned their languages, and lent her aid in giving them form and polish. But she has never recovered the graces of her former beauty, nor the energies of her ancient vigor.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

## WHAT IS A MINORITY?

WHAT is a minority? The chosen heroes of this earth have been in a minority. There is not a social, political, or religious privilege that you enjoy to-day that was not bought for you by the blood and tears and patient suffering of the minority. It is the minority that

have vindicated humanity in every struggle. It is a minority that have stood in the van of every moral conflict, and achieved all that is noble in the history of the world. You will find that each generation has been always busy in gathering up the scattered ashes of the martyred heroes of the past, to deposit them in the golden urn of a nation's history. Look at Scotland, where they are erecting monuments—to whom?—to the Covenanters. Ah, they were in a minority. Read their history, if you can, without the blood tingling to the tips of your fingers. These were in the minority, that, through blood, and tears, and beatings and scorings—dying the waters with their blood, and staining the heather with their gore—fought the glorious battle of religious freedom.

Minority! if a man stands up for the right, though the right be on the scaffold, while the wrong sits in the seat of government; if he stands for the right, though he eat, with the right and truth, a wretched crust; if he walk with obloquy and scorn in the by-lanes and streets, while the falsehood and wrong ruffle it in silken attire, let him remember that wherever the right and truth are there are always

"Troops of beautiful, tall angels."

gathered round him, and God Himself stands within the dim future, and keeps watch over his own! If a man stands for the right and the truth, though every man's fingers be pointed at him, though every woman's lip be curled at him in scorn, he stands in a majority; for God and good angels are with him, and greater are they that are for him than all they that be against him.

JOHN R. GOSCHL.

## WASHINGTON'S COUNTRY.

Delivered at the centennial celebration of Washington's inauguration, New York, April 22, 1869.

LOT out from the page of history the names of all the great actors of his time in the drama of nations, and preserve the name of Washington, and the century would be renowned.

We stand to-day upon the dividing line between the first and second century of constitutional government. There are no clouds overhead and no convulsions under our feet. We reverently return thanks to Almighty God for the past, and with confident and hopeful promise march upon

sure ground toward the future. The simple facts of these hundred years paralyze the imagination, and we contemplate the vast accumulations of the century with awe and pride. Our population has grown from four to sixty-five millions. Its centre, moving westward five hundred miles since 1789, is eloquent with the founding of cities and the birth of States. New settlements clearing the forests and subduing the prairies and adding four millions to one few thousands of farms which were the support of Washington's republic, create one of the great granaries of the world and open exhaustless reservoirs of national wealth.

The flower of the youth of the nations of continental Europe are conscripted from productive industries and drilling in camps. Vast armies stand in battle array along the frontiers, and a Kaiser's whim or a minister's mistake may precipitate the most destructive war of modern times. Both monarchical and republican governments are seeking safety in the repression and suppression of opposition and criticism. The volcanic forces of democratic aspiration and socialistic revolt are rapidly increasing and threaten peace and security. We turn from these gathering storms to the British Isles and find their people in the throes of a political crisis involving the form and substance of their government, and their statesmen far from confident that the enfranchised and unprepared masses will wisely use their power.

But for us, no army exhausts our resources nor consumes our youth. Our navy must needs increase in order that the protecting flag may follow the expanding commerce, which is to successfully compete in all the markets of the world. The sun of our destiny is still rising, and its rays illuminate vast territories as yet unoccupied and undeveloped, and which are to be the happy homes of millions of people. The questions which affect the powers of government and the expansion or limitation of the authority of the Federal Constitution are so completely settled and so unanimously approved, that our political divisions produce only the healthy antagonism of parties which is necessary for the preservation of liberty.

Our institutions furnish the full equipment of shield and spear for the battles of freedom, and absolute protection against every danger which threatens the welfare of the people will always be found in the intelligence which appreciates their value, and the courage and morality with which their powers are exercised. The spirit of Washington fills the executive office. Presidents may not rise to the full measure of his greatness, but they must not fall below his standard of public duty and obligation. His life and character, conscientiously studied and thoroughly understood by coming generations, will be for them a liberal

education for private life and public station, for citizenship and patriotism, for love and devotion to Union and Liberty. With their inspiring past and splendid present the people of these United States, heirs of a hundred years marvelously rich in all which adds to the glory and greatness of a nation, with an abiding trust in the stability and elasticity of their Constitution and an abounding faith in themselves, hail the coming century with hope and joy.

CHAUNCEY M. DEPEW.

#### CALIFORNIA AND PLYMOUTH ROCK.

LET us vote upon the measures before us, beginning with the admission of California. Let us vote her in. Let us vote, after four month's talk. The people who have gone there have done honor to the American name. Starting from a thousand points, and meeting as strangers far removed from law and government, they have conducted themselves with the order, decorum, and justice, which would have done honor to the oldest established and best regulated community. They have carried our institutions to the furthest verge of the land—to the coast of the Pacific, and light up with the lights of religion, liberty, and science, lights which will shine across the broad ocean, and illuminate the dark recesses of benighted Asia. They have completed the work of the Pilgrim Fathers.

Would to God that those who landed on the Rock, and on the banks of the James river, more than two hundred years ago, and who crossed the stormy Atlantic in search of civil and religious liberty, and who did so much for both in their day and generation, could now see what has been done in our day! could look down from their celestial abodes, and see the spark which they struck from the flint now blazing with a light which fixes the gaze of the world—see mustard seed which they planted, now towering to the skies, and spreading its branches from the Atlantic to the Pacific. With what rapture would they welcome the Pilgrims of California into the family circle, while we, their descendants, sit here in angry debate, repulsing our brethren, calculating the value of the Union, and threatening to rend it asunder if California is admitted.

THOMAS H. BENTON.

#### THE ULTIMA THULE.

WHEN we engage in that solemn study, the history of our race; surveying the progress of man, from his cradle in the east to these limits of his wanderings; when we behold him forever flying westward from civil and religious thralldom, over mountains and seas, seeking rest and finding none, but still pursuing the flying



bow of promise to the glittering hills which it spans in Hesperian climes; we cannot but exclaim, with Bishop Berkeley, the generous prelate, who bestowed his benefactions, as well as blessings, on our country—

"Westward the course of empire takes its way;  
The first four acts already past,  
A fifth shall close the drama with the day;  
Time's noblest offspring is the last."

This exclamation is but the embodiment of a vision, which the ancients, from the earliest period, cherished of some favored land beyond the mountains and the seas; a land of equal laws and happy men. The primitive poets placed it in the islands of the Blest; the Doric bards dimly beheld it in the Hyperborean region; the mystical sage of the Academy found it in his lost Atlantis; and even the stern spirit of Seneca dreamed of the restoration of the golden age in distant worlds, hereafter to be discovered.

Can we look back upon these uninspired predictions, and not feel the weight of obligations which they imply? Here must these bright fancies be turned into truth; here must these high visions be realized, in which the seers and sages of the elder world took refuge from the calamities of the days in which they lived. There are no more continents to be revealed; Atlantis hath arisen from the ocean; the farthest thule is reached; there are no more retreats beyond the sea, no more discoveries, no more hopes.

EDWARD EVERETT.

#### EULOGIUM ON ANDREW JACKSON.

NO man in private life so possessed the hearts of all around him—no public man of this century ever returned to private life with such an abiding mastery over the affections of the people. No man with truer instinct received American ideas—no man expressed them so completely, or so boldly or so sincerely. He was as sincere a man as ever lived. He was wholly, always, and altogether sincere and true. Up to the last, he dared to do anything that it was right to do. He united personal courage and moral courage beyond any man of whom history keeps the record. Before the nation, before the world, before coming ages, he stands forth the representative, for his generation, of the American mind. And the secret of his greatness is this: by intuitive conception, he shared and possessed all the creative ideas of his country and his time. He expressed them with dauntless intrepidity; he enforced them with an immovable will; he executed them with an electric power, that attracted and swayed the American people. The nation, in his

time, had not one great thought, of which he was not the boldest and clearest expositor.

History does not describe the man that equalled him in firmness of nerve. Not danger, not an army in battle array, not wounds, not wide-spread clamor, not age, not the anguish of disease, could impair, in the least degree, the vigor of his steadfast mind. The heroes of antiquity would have contemplated with awe the unmatched hardihood of his character; and Napoleon, had he possessed his disinterested will, could never have been vanquished. Andrew Jackson never was vanquished. He was always fortunate. He conquered the wilderness; he conquered the savage; he conquered the bravest veterans trained in the battle-fields of Europe; he conquered everywhere in seamanship; and, when death came to get the mastery over him, he turned that last enemy aside as tranquilly as he had done the feeblest of his adversaries, and escaped from earth in the triumphant consciousness of immortality.

His body has its fit resting-place in the great central valley of the Mississippi; his spirit rests upon our whole territory; it hovers over the vale of Oregon, and guards, in advance, the frontier of Del Norte. The fires of party spirit are quenched at his grave. His faults and frailties have perished. Whatever of good he has done lives, and will live forever.

GEORGE SANBORN.

#### INJUSTICE TOWARD KOSSUTH.

THE Emperor of Russia demands of Turkey that the noble Kossuth and his companions shall be given up. This demand is made in defiance of the established law of the nations. Gentlemen, there is something on earth greater than arbitrary or despotic power. The lightning has its power, and the earthquake has its power. But there is something among men more capable of shaking despotic power than lightning, whirlwind, or earthquake—that is, the threatened indignation of the whole civilized world.

Let no one imagine that mere force can subvert the general sentiment of mankind. It is much more likely to extend that sentiment, and to destroy that power which he most desires to establish and secure. The bones of poor John Wickliffe were dug out of his grave seventy years after his death, and burnt, for his heresy, and his ashes were thrown upon a river in Warwickshire. Some prophet of that day said:

"The Avon to the Severn runs,  
The Severn to the sea.  
And Wickliffe's dust shall spread abroad,  
Wide as the waters be."

Gentlemen, if the blood of Kossuth is taken by an

absolute, unqualified, unjustifiable violation of national law, what will it appease—what will it pacify? It will mingle with the earth—it will mix with the waters of the ocean—the whole civilized world will snuff it in the air, and it will return with awful retribution on the heads of those violators of national law and universal justice. I cannot say when, or in what form; but depend upon it, that if such an act taken place, the thrones and principalities and powers must look out for the consequences.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

#### DEATH OF NAPOLEON.

HE was an emperor. But he saw around him a mother, brother and sisters, not enabled; whose humble state reminded him and the world that he was born a plebeian; and he had no heir to wait for the imperial crown. He scourged the earth again, and again fortune smiled on him even in his wild extravagance. He bestowed kingdoms and principalities upon his kindred—put away the devoted wife of his youthful days, and another, a daughter of Hapsburgh's imperial house, joyfully accepted his proud alliance. Offspring gladdened his anxious sight; a diadem was placed on its infant brow, and it received the homage of princes, even in its cradle.

Now he was indeed a monarch—a legitimate monarch—a monarch by divine appointment—the first of an endless succession of monarchs. But there were other monarchs who held sway in the earth. He was not content, he would reign with his kindred alone. He gathered new and greater armies, from his own land—from subjugated lands. He called forth the young and brave—one from every household—from Pyrenees to the Zuyder-Zee—from Jura to the ocean. He marshalled them into long and majestic columns, and went forth to seize that universal dominion, which seemed almost within his grasp. But ambition had tempted fortune too far. The nations of the earth resisted, repelled, pursued, surrounded him. The pageant was ended.

The crown fell from his presumptuous head. The wife who had wedded him in his pride forsook him when the hour of fear came upon him. His child was ravished from his sight. His kinsmen were degraded to their first estate, and he was no longer emperor, nor consul, nor general, nor even a citizen, but an exile and a prisoner, on a lonely island, in the midst of the wild Atlantic. Discontent attended him here. The wayward man fretted out a few long years of his yet unbroken manhood, looking off at the earliest dawn and in evening's latest twilight, toward that distant world that had only just eluded his grasp. His heart

corroded. Death came, not unlooked for, though it came even then unwelcome. He was stretched on his bed within the fort which constituted his prison. A few fast and faithful friends stood around, with the guards who rejoiced that the hour of relief from long and wearisome watching was at hand. As his strength wasted away, delirium stirred up the brain from its long and inglorious inactivity.

The pageant of ambition returned. He was again a lieutenant, a general, a consul, an emperor of France. He filled again the throne of Charlemagne. His kindred pressed around him, again invested with the pompous pageantry of royalty. The daughter of the long line of kings again stood proudly by his side, and the sunny face of his child shone out from beneath the diadem that encircled its flowing locks. The marshals of Europe awaited his command. The legions of the old guard were in the field, their scarred faces rejuvenated, and their ranks, thinned in many battles, replenished. Russia, Prussia, Denmark and England gathered their mighty hosts to give him battle. Once more he mounted his impatient charger, and rushed forth to conquest. He waved his sword aloft and cried "VIVE D'ARMEE." The feverish vision broke—the mockery was ended. The silver cord was loosened, and the warrior fell back upon his bed a lifeless corpse. This was the end of the earth. The Corsican was now content.

WILLIAM H. SEWARD.

#### THE SOURCE OF PARTY WISDOM.

I HAVE seen the sea lashed into fury and tossed into spray, and its grandeur moves the soul of the dullest man; but I remember that it is not the billows, but the calm level of the sea, from which all heights and depths are measured. When the storm has passed and the hour of calm settles on the ocean, when the sunlight bathes its smooth surface, then the astronomer and surveyor take the level from which to measure all terrestrial heights and depths.

Gentlemen of the convention, your present temper may not mark the healthful pulse of our people when our enthusiasm has passed. When the emotions of this hour have subsided we shall find that calm level of public opinion below the storm, from which the thoughts of a mighty people are to be measured, and by which their final action will be determined. Not here in this brilliant circle, where fifteen thousand men and women are assembled, is the destiny of the Republican party to be declared. Not here, where I see the faces of seven hundred and fifty-six delegates waiting to cast their votes in the urn and determine the choice of the republic, but by four million Republican firebrands, where the thoughtful voters, with wives



and children about them, with the calm thoughts inspired by the love of home and country, with the history of the past, the hopes of the future, and a knowledge of the great men who have adorned and blessed our nation in days gone by—there God prepares the verdict that shall determine the wisdom of our work to-night. Not in Chicago, in the heats of June, but in the sober quiet that comes to them between now and November; in the silence of deliberate judgment will the great question be settled.

JAMES A. GARFIELD

#### IMPROVEMENT OF THE WEST.

ALL that we ask is to be equal with the other States of this Confederacy in freedom, sovereignty, and independence. Grant us only this, and you will see this whole country, like the giant that gathered strength in his wrestle with Hercules, every time he touched the earth, spring up with an elastic bound to new vigor and power, and the proud galaxy that adorns your stars and stripes shine forth with a rich splendor which nothing but regenerated liberty can give. Enable us to make our roads and canals, to carry on our works of internal improvement, to manage our own internal police, as our genius and necessities may require, and you will soon witness the wonderful change which the uncontrolled and plastic power of self-government can alone accomplish; the waste lands speedily sold and settled, the desert made to smile and blossom as a garden, the country improved and cultivated to its utmost limits, industry stimulated, labor rewarded with rich returns, the people prosperous and happy, and the country rich with every blessing.

What a guarantee to the perpetuity and stability of the government, living in the hearts of its own people, and borrowing its own lustre and glory from their proud, prosperous, and independent condition. And, permit me to tell you, that deep and firm as may be the foundations of our country, still deeper will they be made by the policy which is before you. Let me beseech you to cast aside your prejudices, to throw off from your eyes the scales which have so long blinded you, and to come up to this mighty and momentous question with nothing but the holy impulse of patriotism directing your heart; and you will see inscribed upon our banners Truth and Justice, *as all for which we would appeal to you, or ask at your hands.* Our strength will be yours. The glory that may surround us will radiate its effulgence to every portion of our common country, and the same destiny that awaits us and our children will be indissolubly connected with your own; and should any great event in the changes of life and the vicissitudes of the affairs of nations ever take place, to

pull up the deep foundations of our government, and tear down our noble edifice, let me tell you that in the general wreck of the liberties of the country, the last spark will be found flickering on the plains of the West in the domiciles of the humble tillers of the earth.

A. G. HARRISON.

#### TRUE GRANDEUR OF NATIONS.

CASTING our eyes over the history of nations, with horror we discern the succession of numerous slaughters, by which their progress has been marked. Even as the hunter traces the wild beast, when pursued to his lair, by the drops of blood on the earth, so we follow man, weary, staggering with wounds, through the black forest of the past, which he has reddened with his gore. O, let it not be in the future ages, as in those which we now contemplate! Let the grandeur of men be discovered, not in bloody victories, or in ravenous conquests, but in the blessings which he has secured; in the good he has accomplished; in the triumphs of benevolence and justice; in the establishment of perpetual peace.

As the ocean washes every shore, and, with all embracing arms, clasps every land, while, on its heaving bosom, it bears the products of various climes; so peace surrounds, protects, and upholds all other blessings. Without it, commerce is vain, the ardor of industry is restrained, justice is arrested, happiness is blasted, virtue sickens and dies.

And peace has its own peculiar victories, in comparison with which Marathon and Bannockburn and Bunker Hill, fields held sacred in the history of human freedom, shall lose their lustre. Our own Washington rises to a truly heavenly stature—not when we follow him over the ice of the Delaware to the capture of Trenton—not when we behold him victorious over Cornwallis at Yorktown—but, when we regard him in noble deference to justice, refusing the kingly crown which a faithless soldiery proffered, and, at a later day, upholding the peaceful neutrality of the country, while he received unmoved the clamor of the people wickedly crying for war.

CHARLES SUMNER.

#### VICISSITUDE OF :342.

THIS fatal year, '49—will it never have done with its desolation? Pestilence has stalked, and still stalks, with desolating tread over the broad earth, defacing its green sod to make room for innumerable graves—graves not alone of the weak and the wretched, but also of the mighty, the glorious, the gentle, the lovely, the widely and keenly deplored. And that darker scourge, des-

potism, the dominion of brute force and blind selfishness—the lordship of the few for their own luxury and aggrandisement over the many whom they scorn, and sweat, and starve—when before has a year been so fruitful as now, of triumphs to the realm of night? Sicily betrayed and ruined—Lombardy's chains riveted—Sardinia crushed—Rome, generous, brave, ill-fated Rome, too!—she lies beneath the feet of her perfidious, perjured foes, and in her fall has dragged down the republicans of France, adjudged guilty of the crime of daring to resist the assassination of a sister republic.

But this is not all, nor half. Germany, through her vast extent, has passed over to the camp of absolutism—her people still think, but dare not speak, for the bayonet is at their throat, and democracy is once more treason, since its regal enemies have recovered from their terror, and found their military tools as brainless and as heartless as ever. At last Hungary mounts the funeral pyre of freedom and the sacrifice is complete, for Venice must trail her flag directly on the tidings of Gorgy's victory. She has stood out nobly, for a noble, a priceless cause—so has Hungary struggled nobly and nobly fallen. For the present, all is over, save that a few desperate, heroic patriots will yet sell their lives in fruitless casual conflicts with the minions of despotism. Nothing now remains but that the wolves should divide and devour their prey.

MURRAY GREELEY.

#### NO EXTENSION OF FREEDOM BY FORCE.

SIR, our institutions are telling their own story by the blessings they impart to us and in doctrinating the people everywhere with the principles of freedom upon which they are founded. Ancient prejudices are yielding to their mighty influence. Heretofore revered, and apparently permanent systems of government, are falling beneath it. Our glorious mother, free as she has ever comparatively been, is getting to be freer. It has blotted out the corruptions of her political franchise. It has broken her religious intolerance. It has greatly elevated the individual character of her subjects. It has immeasurably weakened the power of her nobles, and by weakening in one sense has vastly strengthened the authority of her crown, by forcing it to rest for all its power and glory upon the breasts of its people.

To Ireland, to—impulsive Ireland—the land of genius, of eloquence, and of valor, it is rapidly carrying the blessings of a restored freedom and happiness. In France, all of political liberty which belongs to her, is to be traced to it; and even now it is to be seen cheering, animating, and guiding the classic land of Italy, making the very

streets of Rome itself to ring with shouts of joy and gratitude for its presence. Sir, such a spirit suffices no inactivity, and needs no incentive. It admits of neither enlargement nor restraint. Upon its own elastic and never-tiring wing, it is now soaring over the civilized world, everywhere leaving its magic and abiding charm. I say, then, try not, seek not to aid it. Bring no physical force to succor it. Such an adjunct would serve only to corrupt and paralyze its efforts. Leave it to itself, and, sooner or later, man will be free.

REVERENT JOHNSON.

#### INVIDIOUS DISTINCTIONS.

SIR, as a Southern man, I represent equally rent, capital, and wages, which are confounded in our estates; and I protest against attempts to array, without cause, without a color of pretext or plausibility, the different classes of society against each other, as if, in such a country as this, there could be any natural hostility or any real distinction between them—a country in which all the rich, with hardly an exception, have been poor, and all the poor may one day be rich—a country in which banking institutions have been of immense service, precisely because they have been most needed by a people who had all their fortunes to make by good character and industrious habits.

Look at that remarkable picture—remarkable not as a work of art, but as a monument of history—which you see in passing through the rotunda. Two out of five of that immortal committee were mechanics, and such men! In the name of God, sir, why should any one study to pervert the natural good sense and kindly feelings of this moral and noble people—to infuse into their minds a sullen envy towards one another, instead of that generous emulation which everything in their situation is fitted to inspire—to breathe into them the spirit of Cain, muttering deep curses and meditating desperate revenge against his brother, because the smoke of his sacrifice has ascended to heaven before his own! And do not they who treat our industrious classes as if they were in the same debased and wretched condition as the poor of Europe, insult them by the comparison?

Why, sir, you do not know what poverty is. We have no poor in this country, in the sense in which that word is used abroad. Every laborer, even the most humble, in the United States soon becomes a capitalist, and even, if he choose, a proprietor of land; for the West, with all its boundless fertility, is open to him. How can any one dare to compare the mechanics of this land (whose inferiority, in any substantial particular, in intelligence, in virtue, in wealth, to the other



classes of our society, I have yet to learn) with that race of outcasts, of which so terrific a picture is presented by recent writers—the poor of Europe? a race, among no inconsiderable portion of whom famine and pestilence may be said to dwell continually; many of whom are without morals, without education, without a country, without a God! and may be said to know society only by the terrors of its penal code, and to live in perpetual war with it. Poor bondmen! mocked with the name of liberty, that they may be sometimes tempted to break their chains, in order that, after a few days of starvation in illness and dissipation, they may be driven back to their prison house to take them up again, heavier and more galling than before; severed, as it has been touchingly expressed, from nature, from the common air, and the light of the sun; knowing only by hearsay that the fields are green, that the birds sing, and that there is a perfume in flowers. And is it with a race whom the perverse institutions of Europe have thus degraded beneath the condition of humanity, that the advocates, the patrons, the protectors of our working-men, presume to compare them? Sir, it is to treat them with a scorn at which their spirit should revolt, and does revolt.

HUGH S. LEDARE.

#### THE "MAYFLOWER."

**M**ETHINKS, I see it now, that one solitary adventurous vessel, the "Mayflower" of a forlorn hope, freighted with the prospects of a future state, and bound across the unknown sea. I behold it pursuing, with a thousand misgivings, the uncertain, the tedious voyage. Seasons rise and set, and weeks and months pass, and winter surprises them on the deep, but brings them not the sight of the wished-for shore. I see them now, scantily supplied with provisions, crowded almost to suffocation in their ill-stored prison, delayed by calms, pursuing a circuitous route; and now, driven in fury before the raging tempest, in their scarcely seaworthy vessel. The awful voice of the storm howls through the rigging. The laboring masts seem straining from their base; the dismal sound of pumps is heard; the ship leaps, as it were, madly from billow to billow; the ocean breaks, and settles with ingulfing floods over the floating deck, and boats with deadening weight against the staggering vessel.

I see them escape from these perils, pursuing their all but desperate undertaking, and landed at last, after a five months' passage, on the ice-clad rocks of Plymouth, weak and exhausted from the voyage, poorly armed, scantily provisioned, depending on the charity of their ship-master for a draught of beer on board, drinking nothing but

water on shore, without shelter, without means surrounded by hostile tribes.

Shut now the volume of history, and tell me, on any principle of human probability, what shall be the fate of this handful of adventurers? Tell me, men of military science, in how many months they were all swept off by the thirty savage tribes enumerated within the boundaries of New England? Tell me, politician, how long did this shadow of a colony, on which your conventions and treaties had not smiled, languish on the distant coast? Student of history, compare for me the buffed projects, the deserted settlements, the abandoned adventures of other times, and find the parallel of this! Was it the winter stern, beating upon the houseless heads of women and children? was it hard labor and spare meals? was it disease? was it the tomahawk? was it the deep malady of a blighted hope, a ruined enterprise, and a broken heart, aching in its last moments at the recollections of the loved and left, beyond the sea? was it some or all of them united that hurried this forsaken company to their melancholy fate? And is it possible, that neither of these causes, that all combined, were able to blast this bud of hope? Is it possible, that from a beginning so feeble, so frail, so worthy, not so much of admiration as of pity, there has gone forth a progress so steady, a growth so wonderful, a reality so important, a promise yet to be fulfilled so glorious?

EDWARD EVERET.

#### GENOA IN HER BEAUTY.

**L**ET me bring to your mind Genoa, called the Superb City of Palaces, dear to the memory of American childhood as the birth-place of Christopher Columbus, and one of the spots first enlightened by the morning beams of civilization, whose merchants were princes, and whose rich argosies, in those early days, introduced to Europe the choicest products of the East, the linen of Egypt, the spices of Arabia, and the silks of Samarcand. She still sits in queenly pride, as she sat then—her mural crown studded with towers—her churches rich with marble floors and rarest pictures—her palaces of ancient doges and admirals yet spared by the hand of time—her close streets thronged by one hundred thousand inhabitants—at the foot of the maritime Alps, as they descend to the blue and tideless waters of the Mediterranean Sea—leaning with her back against their strong mountain sides, overshadowed by the foliage of the fig-tree and the olive, while the orange and lemon fill with their perfume the air where reigns perpetual spring. Who can contemplate such a city without delight?

CHARLES SUMNER.

## EULOGIUM ON SOUTH CAROLINA.

The reader will find a special interest in this and the following selection from the famous debate between Hayne and Webster. Perhaps no such intellectual gladiators ever met before or since on the floor of the United States Senate.

**I** CALL upon any one who hears me, to bear witness that this controversy is not of my seeking. The Senate will do me the justice to remember, that at the time this unprovoked and uncalculated-for attack was made upon the South, not one word had been uttered by me in disparagement of New England, nor had I made the most distant allusion either to the Senator from Massachusetts, or the State he represents. But, sir, that gentleman has thought proper, for reasons best known to himself, to strike the South, through one, the most unworthy of her servants. He has crossed the border, he has invaded the State of South Carolina, is making war upon her citizens, and endeavoring to overthrow her principles and her institutions. Sir, when the gentleman provokes me to such a conflict, I meet him at the threshold, I will struggle while I have life, for our altars and our firesides; and if God give me strength, will drive back the invader discomfited. Nor shall I stop there. If the gentleman provoke war, he shall have war. Sir, I will not stop at the border; I will carry the war into the enemies' territory and not consent to lay down my arms, until I shall have obtained "indemnity for the past, and security for the future."

It is with unfeigned reluctance that I enter upon the performance of this part of my duty—I shrink almost instinctively from a course, however necessary, which may have a tendency to excite sectional feelings and sectional jealousies. But, sir, the task has been forced upon me, and I proceed right onward to a performance of my duty. Be the consequences what they may, the responsibility is with those who have imposed upon me this necessity. The Senator from Massachusetts has thought proper to cast the first stone, and if he shall find, according to the homely adage, that "he lives in a glass house"—on his head be the consequences. The gentleman has made a great flourish about his fidelity to Massachusetts. I shall make no professions of zeal, for the interests and honor of South Carolina—of that my constituents shall judge. If there be one State in the Union (and I say it not in any boastful spirit), that may challenge comparison with any other for a uniform, zealous, ardent and uncalculating devotion to the Union, that State is South Carolina. Sir, from the very commencement of the Revolution up to this hour, there is no sacrifice, however great, she has not cheerfully made; no service she has ever hesitated to perform. She has adhered to you in your prosperity, but in your adversity she has clung to

you with more than filial affection. No matter what was the condition of her domestic affairs, though deprived of her resources, divided by parties, or surrounded by difficulties, the call of the country has been to her as the voice of God. Domestic discord has ceased at the sound—every man became at once reconciled to his brethren, and the sons of Carolina were all seen crowding together to the temple, bringing their gifts to the altar of their common country.

What, sir, was the conduct of the South during the Revolution? Sir, I honor New England for her conduct in that glorious struggle: but great as is the praise which belongs to her, I think at least equal honor is due to the South. They espoused the cause of their brethren with generous zeal which did not suffer them to stop to calculate their interest in the dispute. Favorites of the mother country, possessed of neither ships nor seamen to create commercial rivalry; they might have found in their situation a guaranty that their trade would be forever fostered and protected by Great Britain. But trampling on all considerations, either of interest or of safety, they rushed into the conflict, and fighting for principle, periled all in the sacred cause of freedom. Never was there exhibited in the history of the world higher examples of noble daring, dreadful suffering, and heroic endurance, than by the Whigs of Carolina during that revolution. The whole State, from the mountain to the sea, was overrun by an overwhelming force of the enemy. The fruits of industry perished on the spot where they were produced, or were consumed by the foe. The "plains of Carolina" drank up the most precious blood of her citizens—black and smoking ruins marked the places which had been the habitations of her children! Driven from their homes into the gloomy and almost impenetrable swamps, even there the spirit of liberty survived, and South Carolina, sustained by the example of her Sumters and her Marions, proved by her conduct, that though her soil might be overrun, the spirit of her people was invincible.

ROBERT Y. HAYNE.

## SOUTH CAROLINA AND MASSACHUSETTS.

**T**HE eulogium pronounced on the character of the State of South Carolina by the honorable gentleman, for her revolutionary and other merits, meets my hearty concurrence. I shall not acknowledge that the honorable member goes before me in regard for whatever of distinguished talent, or distinguished character, South Carolina has produced. I claim part of the honor; I partake in the pride of her great names.



I claim them for countrymen, one and all. The Laurenses, Rutledges, the Pinckneys, the Sumters, the Marions—Americans all—whose fame is no more to be hemmed in by state lines, than their talents and patriotism were capable of being circumscribed within the same narrow limits.

In their day and generation, they served and honored the country, and the whole country, and their renown is of the treasures of the whole country. Him whose honored name the gentleman bears himself—does he suppose me less capable of gratitude for his patriotism, or sympathy for his sufferings, than if his eyes had first opened upon the light in Massachusetts instead of South Carolina? Sir, does he suppose it in his power to exhibit a Carolina name so bright as to produce envy in my bosom? No, sir—increased gratification and delight, rather. Sir, I thank God, that if I am gifted with little of the spirit which is said to be able to raise mortals to the skies, I have yet none, as I trust, of that other spirit which would drag angels down.

When I shall be found, sir, in my place here in the Senate, or elsewhere, to sneer at public merit, because it happened to spring up beyond the limits of my own State and neighborhood; when I refuse, for any such cause, or for any cause, the homage due to American talent, to elevated patriotism, to sincere devotion to liberty and the country; or if I see an uncommon endowment of heaven—if I see extraordinary capacity and virtue in any son of the South—and if, moved by local prejudice or gungrened by State jealousy, I get up here to abate the tithes of a hair from his just character and just fame, may my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth!

I shall enter on no encomium upon Massachusetts—she needs none. There she is—behold her and judge for yourselves. There is her history—the world knows it by heart. The past, at least, is secure. There is Boston, and Concord, and Lexington, and Bunker's Hill; and there they will remain forever. The bones of her sons, fallen in the great struggle for independence, now lie mingled with the soil of every State, from New England to Georgia; and there they will lie forever.

And, sir, where American liberty raised its first voice, and where its youth was nurtured and sustained, there it still lives, in the strength of its manhood, and full of its original spirit. If discord and disunion shall wound it—if party strife and blind ambition shall hawk at and tear it; if folly and madness, if uneasiness, under salutary and necessary restraint shall succeed to separate it from that Union, by which alone its existence is made sure, it will stand in the end, by the side of the cradle in which its infancy was rocked; it will stretch forth its arm

with whatever of vigor it may still retain, on the friends who gather around it; and it will fall at last, if fall it must, amidst the proudest monuments of its own glory, and on the very spot of its origin.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

#### EFFECT OF STEADINESS OF PURSUIT

THE most interesting instance of the efficacy of this steadiness of pursuit was given by the city of Athens; the most interesting because the object was most so. From the earliest times, Athens aspired to literature and the elegant arts. By a steady pursuit of the policy adopted with a view to this end, the city of Athens became such a monument of the arts, that even her imperfect and dilapidated remains are at this day the wonder of the world. What splendors, then, must she have emitted in the day of her splendor! When, in her freshness, she met the morning sun, and reflected back a rival glory! When she was full of the masterpieces of genius in every art—creations, that were said to have exalted in the human mind the ideas of the divinities themselves! The fervent eloquence of Demosthenes failed, unequal to the task, to do justice to those immortal splendors, when employed, as it occasionally was, for that purpose, in his addresses to the Athenian people. It was by the steady pursuit of the same policy, that their literary works of every kind came to be equally the masterpieces of human genius; and being more diffused, and less impaired by the injuries of time, than the other monuments of the arts, they were, and still are, the wonder of the world, that, after it, the Athenians themselves could never surpass them; whilst others have never been able to equal them.

Now, what has been the effect? Literature and arts have gathered around that city a charm that was, and is, felt by all mankind; which no distance, no time, can dispel. No scholar, of any age or clime, but has made (in fancy at least) a pilgrimage to its shore; there to call around him the shades of the mighty dead, whose minds still live, and delight and astonish in their immortal works. It is emphatically the city of the heart, where the affections delight to dwell; the green spot of the earth where the fancy loves to linger. How poor is brute force—even the most magnificent, even the Roman—compared to the empire of mind, to which all other minds pay their voluntary homage! Her literature and her arts acquired to Athens this empire, which her remains still preserve, and always will preserve. In contemplating the phenomenon of her literary achievements, a great and profound writer could not forbear saying, "that it seemed a providential event, in honor of human nature, to show to what perfection the species

might ascend." Call it providential if you please—as every event is, in some sense, providential—but it was the effect of artificial causes, as much so as the military power of the Romans; it was the effect of a policy, early adopted, and always after steadily pursued.

ASHER ROBBINS.

#### INDEMNITY TO THE NIAGARA SUFFERERS.

LET me say to the gentleman, that in Buffalo, he might, on one day, have found a family well housed, well clothed, surrounded with every comfort of life, who, from its hospitality in throwing open its doors to the American soldier, was the next day homeless and homeless, destitute of all things; if he had chanced, eight months afterwards, to be wandering on the flats of the Ohio, he might there see a family covered by a wretched house, in squalid poverty, one day shivering with ague, and the next consumed with raging fever; if his compassion should lead him to enter and inquire into their situation, he would hear them say, our father lived in plenty and comfort, on the Niagara frontier—he saw the American soldiery ready to perish—he opened his door to take them in—and for that we are here, ruined and in wretchedness. Sir, the sufferings of the French, on their retreat from Moscow, present not too strong a picture to convey a just idea of what was endured while the whole country on the Lakes was converted into one wide cantonment. Had the gentleman seen an American regiment on that frontier drawn up on a frosty morning, and supporting arms while their limbs were chilled to the bone, standing, in their cotton dress, in snow two and three feet deep; had he seen these claimants opening their houses to receive men in immediate danger of perishing (many of them did perish), and afterwards turned out of house and home for doing it, he would not, he could not, deny that something ought to be done for their relief.

The gentleman has insinuated, that the inhabitants of the frontier are actuated wholly by a principle of selfishness; that, unless stimulated by a sense of interest, they will do nothing in their own defence, and will surrender up their property as easy prey to the enemy. But, sir, that gentleman surely did not consider the feelings of the American people when he advanced such a sentiment. If nothing had operated on their minds but selfishness, the army of the frontier could not have been kept together a single day. No, sir, not a single day. There were our soldiers, lying naked and perishing on one bank of the Niagara river, while, directly opposite, they could see the British sentry parading backward and forward in a good comfortable watchcoat, and hear him cry out,

cheerfully, "all's well." They had only to cross en masse to the British side, to exchange a lodging on the ground, in their cotton that admitted the rain, and, when the rain was over, freeze upon their bodies, for warm clothing and good quarters. Had selfishness been the ruling principle, where would have been your militia? Where would have been your regulars?—at their own homes, or over the British lines?

JOSEPH VANCE.

#### REMEMBRANCE OF WRONGS.

WE are above all this. Let the highland clansman, half naked, half civilized, half blinded by the peat smoke of his cavern, have his hereditary enemy and his hereditary enmity, and keep the keen, deep, and poisonous hatred, set on fire of hell, alive if he can; let the North American Indian have his, and hand it down from father to son, by heaven knows what symbols of alligators, and rattlesnakes, and war-clubs smeared with vermilion and entwined with scarlet; let such a country as Poland, cloven to the earth, the armed heel on the radiant forehead, her body dead, her soul incapable to die, let her "remember the wrongs of days long past;" let the lost and wandering tribes of Israel remember theirs—the manliness or sympathy of the world may allow or pardon this to them; but shall America, young, free, prosperous, just setting out on the highway of heaven, "decorating and cheering the elevated sphere she just begins to move in, glittering like the morning star, full of life and joy," shall she be supposed to be polluting and corroding her noble and happy heart, by moping over old stories of stamp act, and tea act, and the firing of the Leopard upon the Chesapeake in a time of peace? No, sir; no, sir; a thousand times no!

Why, I protest, I thought all that had been settled. I thought two wars had settled it all. What else was so much good blood shed for on so many more than classical fields of revolutionary glory? For what was so much good blood more lately shed at Lundy's Lane, at Fort Erie, before and behind the lines at New Orleans, on the deck of the Constitution, on the deck of the Java, on the lakes, on the sea, but to settle exactly these "wrongs of past days?" And have we come back sulky and sullen from the very field of honor? For my country I deny it. We are born to happier feelings. We look on England as we look on France. We look on them, from our new world, not unrenowned, yet a new world still; and the blood mounts to our cheeks; our eyes swim; our voices are stifled with emulousness of so much glory; their trophies will not let us sleep; but there is no hatred at all; no hatred; all for honor,



nothing for hate! We have—we can have—no barbarian memory of wrongs, for which brave men have made the last expiation to the brave.

RUFUS CHOATE.

#### THE LAST CHARGE OF NEY.

THE whole continental struggle exhibited no sublimer spectacle than this last effort of Napoleon to save his sinking empire. Europe had been put upon the plains of Waterloo to be battled for. The greatest military energy and skill the world possessed had been tasked to the utmost during the day. Thrones were tottering on the ensanguined field, and the shadows of fugitive kings flitted through the smoke of battle. Bonaparte's star trembled in the zenith—now blazing out in its ancient splendor, now suddenly paling before his anxious eye. At length, when the Prussians appeared on the field, he resolved to stake Europe on one bold throw. He committed himself and France to Ney, and saw his Empire rest on a single chance.

Ney felt the pressure of the immense responsibility on his brave heart, and resolved not to prove unworthy of the great trust committed to his care. Nothing could be more imposing than the movement of that grand column to the assault. That guard had never yet recoiled before a human foe, and the allied forces beheld with awe its firm and terrible advance to the final charge. For a moment the batteries stopped playing, and the firing ceased along the British lines, as without the beating of a drum, or the blast of a bugle, to cheer their steady courage, they moved in dead silence over the plain. The next moment the artillery opened, and the head of that gallant column seemed to sink into the earth. Rank after rank went down, yet they neither stopped nor faltered. Dissolving squadrons, and whole battalions disappearing one after another in the destructive fire, affected not their steady courage. The ranks closed up as before, and each treading over his fallen comrade, pressed firmly on. The horse that Ney rode fell under him, and he had scarcely mounted another before it also sunk to the earth. Again and again did that unflinching man feel his steel sink down, till five had been shot under him.

Then, with his uniform riddled with bullets, and his face singed and blackened with powder, he marched on foot with drawn sabre, at the head of his men. In vain did the artillery hurl its storm of fire and lead into that living mass. Up to the very muskets they pressed, and driving the artillerymen from their own pieces, pushed on through the English lines. But at that moment a file of soldiers who had lain flat on the ground, behind a low ridge of earth, suddenly rose and poured a

volley in their very faces. Another and another followed till one broad sheet of flame rolled on their bosoms, and in such a fierce and unexpected flow, that human courage could not withstand it. They reeled, shook, staggered back, then turned and fled. Ney was borne back in the reflux tide, and hurried over the field. But for the crowd of fugitives that forced him on, he would have stood alone, and fallen in his footsteps. As it was, declining to fly, though the whole army was flying, he formed his men into two immense squares, and endeavored to stem the terrific current, and would have done so, had it not been for the thirty thousand fresh Prussians that pressed on his exhausted ranks. For a long time these squares stood and let the artillery plough through them.

But the fate of Napoleon was writ, and though Ney doubtless did what no other man in the army could have done, the decree could not be reversed. The star that had blazed so brightly over the world went down in blood, and the "harvest of the brave" had fought his last battle. It was worthy of his great name, and the charge of the Old Guard at Waterloo, with him at their head, will be pointed to by remotest generations with a shudder.

J. T. HEADLEY.

#### INVECTIVE OF HUNGARY.

THE spirit of popular freedom in Europe, during the late struggle of Hungary, asked us a solemn question. The Executive was called upon to say yes or no. Hungary listened with anxious hope. She was impatient for the response, and the eloquence of truth, of a righteous cause, burst forth in every word she uttered. But it has been all in vain, and now, in tones of eloquent and burning reproof, she thus turns to her Russian invader.

You seek to encompass the earth with your ambition. The world exclaims against you, and reproachfully calls you sovereign of a barbarian horde. Asia speaks out: Your neighborhood has only served to bring upon my borders bloody and protracted wars. Says Persia: For a century you have desolated my remote frontiers and provinces, with the horrors of a cruel warfare. Circassia asks: When will you cease to massacre my people, and grant me that liberty and independence which my victorious arms deserve? England reproves. I see you in the swift-coming future advancing to the banks of the Indus, and about to bring war upon my dominions in the East. Turkey adds: You have converted my cities into foris, and for centuries obliged me to watch your threatened descent upon my fair capital. France sends her legions to Italy, as she sees her influence about to be felt upon the banks of the Tiber. Poland yet

cries beneath her fetters: When will you unbar the prisoner's-door? Europe chides: Upon the partition of Poland you claimed the lion's share, and claimed it too at the peace of Vienna.

And now, you offer Siberia in exchange for fair Hungary. Yet, I was at peace with you. I sought freedom from Austrian tyranny, and you interfered to crown my misfortunes with your cruelties. You warred against my national existence. You drove my once happy people to flee for refuge to the mountains; to abandon their hearths; to forsake their altars; to poison their waters, lest they might quench your thirst; to destroy their bread, lest they might feed you; to fire their own dwellings, lest they might shelter you. The work of destruction, which they had not time to complete, you finished. You wantonly desolated their wheat-fields; you tortured their patriot clergy, and inflicted even upon female patriotism your proverbial cruelties. And now, from the unchanging snows of Siberia, may be heard the wails of unseen Poland, as she rises from her cenotaph, ejaculates the woes and sufferings you have in store for my children, and with a warning voice whispers, "fight on!—fight on!"

Such is the first invective of Hungary against her mediating oppressor. From this she now turns and appeals to the world. To us especially does she thus appeal for sympathy. "You were oppressed; so were we. You declared and fought for independence, and triumphed upon the field of battle; so did we. You have had the experience of nearly three generations, and will you now by silence and inactivity, manifest before the world a trembling distrust in the justice and wisdom of your principles? In the days of your weakness the world sent you a Montgomery, a Kosciuszko, and a La Fayette; and now, in the days of your pride and strength, fear not to make some just return.

A. W. BUEL.

#### MEANS OF HEALTH.

SEE how the means of sustenance and comfort are distributed and diversified throughout the earth. There is not a mood of body, from the wantonness of health to the languor of the death-bed, for which the wonderful alchemy of nature does not proffer some luxury to stimulate our pleasures; or her pharmacy some catholicon to assuage our pains. What textures for clothing—from the gossamer thread which the silk-worm weaves, to silk-like furs which the winds of Zembla cannot penetrate! As the materials from which to construct our dwellings, what Quincys and New Hampshire of granite, what Alleghanies of oak, and what forests of pine, belting the continent! What coal-fields

to supply the lost warmth of the receding sun! Nakedness, and famine, and pestilence are not inexorable ordinances of nature. Nudity and rage are only human idleness or ignorance out on exhibition. The cholera is but the wrath of God against uncleanness and intemperance. Famine is only a proof of individual misconduct, or of national misgovernment. In the woes of Ireland, God is proclaiming the wickedness of England, in tones as clear and articulate as those in which He spoke from Sinai; and it needs no Hebraist to translate the thunder.

And if famine needs not to be, then other forms of destitution and misery need not to be. But amid the exuberance of this country, our dangers spring from abundance rather than from scarcity. Young men, especially young men in our cities, walk in the midst of allurements for the appetite. Hence, health is imperiled; and so indispensable an element is health in all its forms of human welfare, that whoever invigorates his health has already obtained one of the greatest guarantees of mental superiority, of usefulness, and of virtue. Health, strength, longevity, depend upon immutable laws. There is no chance about them. There is no arbitrary interference of higher powers with them. Primarily, our parents, and secondarily, ourselves, are responsible for them. The providence of God is no more responsible, because the virulence of disease rises above the power of all therapeutics, or because one quarter part of the race die before completing the age of one year—die before completing one seventieth part of the term of existence allotted to them by the Psalmist;—I say the providence of God is no more responsible for these things, than it is for picking pockets or stealing horses.

HORACE MANN.

#### SORROW FOR THE DEAD.

SORROW for the dead is the only sorrow from which we refuse to be divorced. Every other wound we seek to heal; every other affliction to forget; but this wound we consider our duty to keep open; this affliction we cherish and brood over in solitude. Where is the mother that would willingly forget the infant that perished like a blossom from her arms, though every recollection is a pang? Where is the child that would willingly forget the most tender of parents, though to remember be but to lament? who, even in the hour of agony, would forget the friend over whom he mourns? who, even when the tomb is closing upon the remains of her he most loved, and he feels his heart, as it were, crushed in the closing of its portals, would accept consolation that was to be bought by forgetfulness? No, the love which survives the tomb is one of the



noblest attributes of the soul. If it has its woes, it has likewise its delights; and when the overwhelming burst of grief is calmed into the gentle tear of recollection, when the sudden anguish and the convulsive agony over the present ruins of all that we most loved, is softened away into pensive meditation on all that it was in the days of its loveliness, who would root out such a sorrow from the heart? Though it may sometimes throw a passing cloud even over the bright hour of gaiety, or spread a deeper sadness over the hour of gloom, yet who would exchange it even for the song of pleasure, or the burst of revelry? No; there is a voice from the tomb sweeter than song; there is a recollection of the dead to which we turn even from the charms of the living. Oh, the grave!—the grave! It buries every error; covers every defect; extinguishes every resentment. From its peaceful bosom spring none but fond regrets and tender recollections. Who can look down upon the grave even of an enemy, and not feel a compunctious throb, that ever he should have warred with the poor handful of earth that lies mouldering before him!

The grave of those we loved—what a place for meditation! There it is that we call up in long review the whole history of virtue and gentleness, and the thousand endearments lavished upon us almost unheeded in the daily intercourse of intimacy; there it is that we dwell upon the tenderness, the solemn, awful tenderness, of the parting scene; the bed of death with all its stifled griefs; its noiseless attendants; its mute, watchful assidues; the last testimonies of expiring love; the feeble, faltering, thrilling (oh! how thrilling!) pressure of the hand; the last fond look of the glazing eye, turning upon us even from the threshold of existence; the faint, faltering accents struggling in death to give one more assurance of affection! Aye, go to the grave of buried love, and meditate! There settle the account with thy conscience for every past benefit unrequited, every past endearment unregarded, of that being who can never, never, never return to be soothed by thy contrition!

If thou art a child, and hast ever added a sorrow to the soul, or a furrow to the silvered brow of an affectionate parent; if thou art a husband, and hast ever caused the fond bosom that ventured its whole happiness in thy arms to doubt one moment of thy kindness or thy truth; if thou art a friend, and hast ever wronged in thought, word or deed, the spirit that generously confided in thee; if thou art a lover, and hast ever given one unmerited pang to that true heart that now lies cold and still beneath thy feet; then be sure that every unkind look, every ungracious word, every ungentle action, will come thronging back upon thy memory, and

knocking dolefully at thy soul; then be sure that thou wilt lie down sorrowing and repentant on the grave, and utter the unheeded groan, and pour the unavailing tear; more deep, more bitter, because unheard and unavailing.

Then weave the chaplet of flowers, and strew the beauties of nature about the grave; console thy broken spirit, if thou canst, with these tender, yet futile tributes of regret; but take warning by the bitterness of this thy contrite affliction over the dead, and be more faithful and affectionate in thy discharge of thy duties to the living.

WASHINGTON IRVING.

#### DRESS REFORM.

A CONVENTION has recently been held in Vineland, attended by the women who are opposed to extravagance in dress.

They propose, not only by formal resolution, but by personal example, to teach the world lessons of economy by wearing less adornment and dragging fewer yards of silk. We wish them all success, although we would have more confidence in the movement if so many of the delegates had not worn bloomer dresses. Moses makes war upon that style of apparel in Deuteronomy xxi. 5: "The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto man." Nevertheless we favor every effort to stop the extravagant use of dry goods and millinery.

We have, however, no sympathy with the implication that women are worse than men in this respect. Men wear all they can without interfering with their locomotion, but man is such an awkward creature he cannot find any place on his body to hang a great many fineries. He could not get round in Wall Street with eight or ten fiances and a big handled parasol, and a mountain of buck hair. Men wear less than women, not because they are more moral, but because they cannot stand it. As it is, many of our young men are padded to a superlative degree, and have corns and bunions on every separate toe from wearing tight shoes.

Neither have we any sympathy with the implication that the present is worse than the past in matters of dress. Compare the fashion-plates of the seventeenth century with the fashion-plates of the nineteenth, and you decide in favor of our day. The women of Isaiah's time beat anything now. Do you have the kangaroo fashion Isaiah speaks of—the daughters who walked forth with "stretched forth necks?" Talk of hoops! Isaiah speaks of women with "round tires like the moon." Do we have hot irons for curling our hair? Isaiah speaks of "simples and crisping pins." Do we sometimes wear glasses astride our nose, not because we are near-sighted, but for beautification?

Isidiah speaks of the "glasses, and the earrings, and the nose jewels." The dress of to-day is far more sensible than that of a hundred or a thousand years ago.

But the largest room in the world is room for improvement, and we would cheer on those who would attempt reformation either in male or female attire. Meanwhile, we rejoice that so many of the pearls, and emeralds, and amethysts, and diamonds of the world are coming into the possession of Christian women. Who knows but the spirit of consecration may some day come upon them, and it shall be again as it was in the time of Moses, that for prosperity of the house of the Lord the women may bring their bracelets, and earrings, and tablets, and jewels? The precious stones of earth will never have their proper place till they are set around the Pearl of Great Price.

T. DE WITT TALMAGE.

#### WHEN SHALL WAR BE NO MORE?

DEATH shall hereafter work alone and single-handed, unaided by his most terrible auxiliary. The world shall repose in quiet. Far down the vista of futurity the tribes of human kind are seen mingling in fraternal harmony, wondering and shuddering as they read of former brutality, and exulting at their own more fortunate lot. They turn their grateful eyes upon us. Their countenances are not suffused with tears, nor streaked with kindred blood. We hear their voices; they are not swelling with tones of general wailing and despair. We look at their smiling fields, undevastated by the hand of rapine; they are waving with yellow harvests, or loaded with golden fruits; and their sunny pastures are filled with quiet herds, which have never known the wanton ravage of war. We turn to the peaceful homes where our infancy has been cradled; they stand undespoyled by the hand of the destroyer. The scenes where we indulged our childish sports have never been profaned by hostile feet; and the tall groves, where we performed our feats of school-boy dexterity, have never been desecrated to obtain the implements of human destruction.

Then our thoughts extend and embrace the land of our birth, the institutions and laws we so much venerate, and something whispers us they shall endure forever; that all time shall witness their increasing perfection; that all nations shall copy from its example, and derive interminable benefits from its influence; for war, the destroyer of every valuable institution, the great and sole cause of all national ruin, is soon to be seen no more forever.

TERRELLIAN FARRER.

#### TRUE PATRIOTISM.

WITH malice toward none; with charity for all; with firmness in the right, as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on to finish the work we are in; to bind up the nation's wounds; to care for him who shall have borne the battle, and for his widow, and his orphan—to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves, and with all nations.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

#### A MARVELLOUS CLOCK.

OUR brains are seventy-year clocks. The angel of life winds them up at once for all, then closes the case, and gives the key into the hand of the angel of resurrection. "Tic-tac, tic-tac!" go the wheels of thought; our will cannot stop them; madness only makes them go faster. Death alone can break into the case, and, seizing the ever-swinging pendulum which we call the heart, silence at last the clicking of the terrible escapement we have carried so long beneath our aching foreheads.

OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES.

#### MEN WHO NEVER DIE.

WE dismiss them not to the chambers of forgetfulness and death. What we admired, and prized, and venerated in them, can never be forgotten. I had almost said that they are now beginning to live; to live that life of unimpaired influence, of unclouded fame, of unmingled happiness, for which their talents and services were destined. Such men do not, cannot die. To be cold and breathless; to feel not and speak not; this is not the end of existence to the men who have breathed their spirits into the institutions of their country, who have stamped their characters on the pillars of the age, who have poured their hearts' blood into the channels of the public prosperity. Tell me, ye who tread the sods of yon sacred height, is Warren dead? Can you not still see him, not pale and prostrate, the blood of his gallant heart pouring out of his ghastly wound, but moving resplendent over the field of honor, with the rose of heaven upon his cheek, and the fire of liberty in his eye? Tell me, ye who make your pious pilgrimage to the shades of Vernon, is Washington indeed shut up in that cold and narrow house? That which made these men, and men like these, cannot die. The hand that traced the charter of independence is, indeed, motionless; the eloquent lips that sustained it are hushed; but the lofty spirits that conceived, resolved, and maintained it, and which alone, to



such men, "make it life to live," these cannot expire:

"These shall resist the empire of decay,  
When time is o'er and worlds have passed away;  
Cold in the dust the perished heart may lie,  
But that which warmed it once can never die."

EDWARD EVERETT.

# STOPPING THE MARCH OF FREEDOM.

IT is not for men long to hinder the march of human freedom. I have no fear for that ultimately; none at all—simply for this reason: that I believe in the infinite God. You may make your statutes; an appeal always lies to the higher law and decisions adverse to that get set aside in the ages. Your statutes cannot hold Him. You may gather all the dried grass and all the straw in both continents; you may braid it into ropes to bind down the sea; while it is calm, you may laugh, and say, "Lo, I have chained the ocean!" and howl down the law of Him who holds the universe as a rose-bud in His hand—its every ocean but a drop of dew. "How the waters suppress their agitation," you may say. But when the winds blow their trumpets, the sea rises in his strength, snaps asunder the bonds that had confined his mighty limbs, and the world is littered with the idle hay! Stop the human race in its development and march to freedom! As well might the boys of Boston, some lustrous night, mounting the steeples of the town, call on the stars to stop their course! Gently, but irresistibly, the Greater and the Lesser Bear move round the pole; Orion, in his mighty mail, comes up the sky; the Bull, the Heavenly Twins, the Crab, the Lion, the Maid, the Scales, and all that shining company, pursue their march all night, and the new day discovers the idle urchins in their lofty places all tired, and sleepy, and ashamed.

THEODORE PARKER.

# INVECTIVE IN THE "WILKINSON TRIAL."

GENTLEMEN, although my clients are free from the charge of shedding blood, there is a murderer, and, strange to say, his name appears upon the indictment, not as a criminal, but a prosecutor. His garments are wet with the blood of those upon whose deaths you hold this solemn inquest. Yonder he sits, allaying for a moment the hunger of that fierce vulture, conscience, by casting before it the food of pretended regret, and false but apparent eagerness for justice. He hopes to appease the names of his slaughtered victims—victims to his falsehood and treachery—by sacrificing upon their graves a hecatomb of innocent men. By base misrepresentations

of the conduct of the defendants, he induced his imprudent friends to attempt a vindication of his pretended wrongs, by violence and bloodshed. His clansmen gathered at his call, and followed him for vengeance; but when the fight began, and the keen weapons clashed in the sharp conflict—where was the wordy warrior? Aye, "where was Roderick then?" No "blast upon his bugle horn" encouraged his companions as they were laying down their lives in his quarrel; no gleam of his dagger indicated a desire to avenge his fall; with treacherous cowardice he left them to their fate, and all his vaunted courage ended in ignominious flight.

Sad and gloomy is the path that lies before him. You will in a few moments dash, untasted, from his lips, the sweet cup of revenge; to quaff whose intoxicating contents he has paid a price that would have purchased the goblet of the Egyptian queen. I behold gathering around him, thick and fast, dark and corroding cares. That face, which looks so ruddy, and even now is flushed with shame and conscious guilt, will from this day grow pale, until the craven blood shall refuse to visit the haggard cheek. In his broken and distorted sleep his dreams will be more fearful than those of the "false, perjured Clarence;" and around his waking pillow, in the deep hour of night, will flit the ghosts of Meeks and Botwell, shrieking their curses in his shrinking ear.

Upon his head rests not only the blood shed in this unfortunate strife, but also the soul-killing crime of perjury; for, surely as he lives, did the words of craft and falsehood fall from his lips, ere they were hardly loosened from the holy volume. But I dismiss him, and do consign him to the furies, trusting, in all charity, that the terrible punishment he must suffer from the scorpion-lash of guilty conscience will be considered in his last account.

SARGENT E. PRENTISS.

# THE BALLOT-BOX.

I AM aware that the ballot-box is not everywhere a consistent symbol; but to a large degree it is so. I know what miserable associations cluster around this instrument of popular power. I know that the arena in which it stands is trodden into mire by the feet of reckless ambition and selfish greed. The wire-pulling and the bribing, the pitiful trucking and the grotesque compromises, the exaggeration and the detraction, the melo-dramatic issues and the sham patriotism, the party watchwords and the party nicknames, the schemes of the few paraded as the will of the many, the elevation of men whose only worth is in the votes they command—vile men, whose hands you would not grasp if

friendship, whose presence you would not tolerate by your fireside—incompetent men, whose fitness is not in their capacity as functionaries, or legislators, but as organ pipes—the snatching at the slices and offal of office, the intemperance and the violence, the finess and the falsehood, the gin and the glory; these are indeed but too closely identified with that political agitation which circles around the ballot-box.

But, after all, they are not essential to it. They are only the masks of a genuine grandeur and importance. For it is a grand thing—something which involves profound doctrines of right—something which has cost ages of effort and sacrifice—it is a grand thing that here, at last, each voter has just the weight of one man; no more, no less; and the weakest, by virtue of his recognized manhood, is as strong as the mightiest. And consider, for a moment, what it is to cast a vote. It is the token of inestimable privileges, and involves the responsibilities of an hereditary trust. It has passed into your hands as a right, reaped from fields of suffering and blood. The grandeur of history is represented in your act. Men have wrought with pen and tongue, and pined in dungeons, and died on scaffolds, that you might obtain this symbol of freedom, and enjoy this consciousness of a sacred individuality. To the ballot have been transmitted, as it were, the dignity of the scepter and the potency of the sword.

And that which is so potent as a right is also pregnant as a duty; a duty for the present and for the future. If you will, that folded leaf becomes a tongue of justice, a voice of order, a force of imperial law; securing rights, abolishing abuses, erecting new institutions of truth and love. And, however, you will, it is the expression of a solemn responsibility, the exercise of an immeasurable power for good or for evil, now and hereafter. It is the medium through which you act upon your country—the organic nerve which incorporates you with its life and welfare. There is no agent with which the possibilities of the republic are more intimately involved, none upon which we can fall back with more confidence than the ballot-box.

EDWIN H. CHAPIN.

#### DANGER OF VAST FORTUNES.

**V**AST fortunes are a misfortune to the State. They confer irresponsible power; and human nature, except in the rarest instances, has proved incapable of wielding irresponsible power, without abuse. The feudalism of Capital is not a whit less formidable than the feudalism of Force. The millionaire is as dangerous to the welfare of the community, in our day, as was the baronial lord of the middle ages. Both

supply the means of shelter and of raiment on the same conditions; both hold their retainers in service by the same tenure—their necessity for bread; both use their superiority to keep themselves superior. The power of money is as imperial as the power of the sword; I may as well depend upon another for my head as for my bread. The day is sure to come, when men will look back upon the prerogatives of Capital, at the present time, with as severe and as just a condemnation as we now look back upon the predatory chieftains of the Dark Ages.

Weighed in the balances of the sanctuary, or even in the clumsy scales of human justice, there is no equity in the allotments, which assign to one man but a dollar a day, with working, while another has an income of a dollar a minute, without working. Under the reign of Force, or under the reign of Money, there may be here and there a good man who uses his power for blessing and not oppressing his race; but all their natural tendencies are exclusively bad. In England, we see the feudalism of Capital approaching its catastrophe. In Ireland, we see the catastrophe consummated. Unhappy Ireland where the objects of human existence and the purposes of human government have all been reversed; where rulers, for centuries, have ruled for the aggrandizement of themselves, and not for the happiness of their subjects; where misgovernment has reigned so long, so supremely, and so atrociously, that, at the present time, the "Three Estates" of the realm are Crime, Famine, and Death.

MORACE MANS.

#### THE WORLD OF BEAUTY AROUND US.

**B**UT a higher and holier world than the world of Ideas, or the world of Beauty, lies around us, and we find ourselves endued with susceptibilities which affiliate us to all its purity and its perfectness. The laws of nature are sublime, but there is a moral sublimity before which the highest intelligences must kneel and adore. The laws by which the winds blow, and the tides of the ocean, like a vast clepsydra, measure, with inimitable exactness, the hours of ever-flowing time; the laws by which the planets roll, and the sun vivifies and paints; the laws which preside over the subtle combinations of chemistry, and the amazing velocities of electricity; the laws of germination and production in the vegetable and animal worlds;—all these, radiant with eternal beauty as they are, and exalted above all the objects of sense, still wane and pale before the Moral Glories that apparel the universe in their celestial light.

The heart can put on charms which no beauty of



known things, nor imagination of the unknown, can aspire to emulate. Virtue shines in native colors, purer and brighter than pearl, or diamond, or prism, can reflect. Arabian gardens in their bloom can exhale no such sweetness as charity diffuses. Beneficence is godlike, and he who does most good to his fellow-man is the Master of Masters, and has learned the Art of Arts. Enrich and embellish the universe as you will, it is only a fit temple for the heart that loves truth with a supreme love. Innate vastness excites wonder; knowledge kindles admiration, but love enraptures the soul. Scientific truth is marvellous, but moral truth is divine; and whoever breathes its air and walks by its light has found the lost paradise. For him a new heaven and a new earth have already been created. His home is the sanctuary of God, the Holy of Holies.

HORACE MANN.

#### SOCIETY WITHOUT MORALITY.

THE mass is changing. We are becoming another people. Our habits have held us, long after those moral causes which formed them have in a great degree ceased to operate. These habits, at length, are giving way. So many hands have so long been employed to pull away foundations, and so few to repair the breaches, that the building totters. So much enterprise has been displayed in removing obstructions from the current of human depravity, and so little to restore them, that the stream at length is beginning to run. It may be stopped now, but it will soon become deep, and broad, and rapid, and irresistible.

The crisis then has come. By the people of this generation, by ourselves probably, the amazing question is to be decided, whether the inheritance of our fathers shall be preserved, or thrown away—whether our Sabbaths shall be a delight, or a loathing—whether the tavern on that holy day shall be crowded with drunkards, or the sanctuary of God with humble worshippers—whether riot and profanity shall fill our streets, and poverty our dwellings, and convicts our jails, and violence our land; or whether industry, and temperance, and righteousness, shall be the stability of our times—whether mild laws shall receive the cheerful submission of freemen, or the iron rod of a tyrant compel the trembling homage of slaves. Be not deceived. Human nature in this nation is like human nature everywhere. All actual difference in our favor is adventitious, and the result of our laws, institutions and habits. It is a moral influence which, with the blessing of God, has formed a state of society so eminently desirable. The same influence which has formed it, is indispensable to its preservation. The rocks and hills of New Eng-

land will remain till the last conflagration; but, let the Sabbath be profaned with impunity, the worship of God be abandoned, the government and religious instruction of children be neglected, the streams of intemperance be permitted to flow, and her glory will depart. The wall of fire will no more surround her, and the munition of rocks will no longer be her defence.

LYMAN BEECHER.

#### GETTING THE RIGHT START.

THERE is no surer sign of an unmanly and cowardly spirit than a vague desire for help, a wish to depend, to lean upon somebody and enjoy the fruits of the industry of others. There are multitudes of young men who indulge in dreams of help from some quarter coming in at a convenient moment to enable them to secure the success in life which they covet. The vision haunts them of some benevolent old gentleman with a pocket full of money, a trunk full of mortgages and stocks, and a mind remarkably appreciative of merit and genius, who will, perhaps, give or lend them from ten to twenty thousand dollars, with which they will commence and go on swimmingly.

To me one of the most disgusting sights in the world is that of a young man with healthy blood, broad shoulders and a hundred and fifty pounds more or less, of good bone and muscle, standing with his hands in his pockets, longing for help. I admit that there are positions in which the most independent spirit may accept of assistance—nay, in fact, as a choice of evils, desire it; but for a man who is able to help himself, to desire the help of others in the accomplishment of his plans of life, is positive proof that he has received a most unfortunate training or that there is a leaven of meanness in his composition that should make him shudder.

When, therefore, a young man has ascertained and fully received the fact that he does not know anything, that the world does not care anything about him, that what he wins must be won by his own brain and brawn, and that while he holds in his own hands the means of gaining his own livelihood and the objects of his life, he cannot receive assistance without compromising his self-respect and selling his freedom, he is in a fair position for beginning life. When a young man becomes aware that only by his own efforts can he rise into companionship and competition with the sharp, strong, and well-drilled minds around him, he is ready for work, and not before.

The next lesson is that of patience, thoroughness of preparation, and contentment with the regular channels of business effort and enterprise. This

is, perhaps, one of the most difficult to learn of all the lessons of life. It is natural for the mind to reach out eagerly for immediate results.

As manhood dawns, and the young man catches in its first light the pinnacles of realized dreams, the golden domes of high possibilities, and the purpling hills of great delights, and then looks down upon the narrow, sinuous, long, and dusty path by which others have reached them, he is apt to be disgusted with the passage and to seek for success through broader channels, by quicker means. Beginning at the very foot of the hill and working slowly to the top seems a very discouraging process; and precisely at this point have thousands of young men made shipwreck of their lives.

Let this be understood, then, at starting; that the patient conquest of difficulties which rise in the regular and legitimate channels of business and enterprise is not only essential in securing the success which you seek, but it is essential to that preparation of your mind requisite for the enjoyment of your successes and for retaining them when gained. It is the general rule of Providence, the world over and in all time, that unearned success is a curse. It is the rule of Providence that the process of earning success shall be the preparation for its conservation and enjoyment.

So, day by day, and week by week; so, month after month, and year after year, work on, and in that process gain strength and symmetry, and nerve and knowledge, that when success, patiently and bravely worked forth, shall come, it may find you prepared to receive it and keep it. The development which you will get in this brave and patient labor will prove itself in the end the most valuable of your successes. It will help to make a man of you. It will give you power and self-reliance. It will give you not only self-respect, but the respect of your fellows and the public.

JOSIAH GILBERT HOLLAND.

#### THE THINKER.

**W**HAT is the hardest task in the world? To think. I would put myself in the attitude to look in the eye of an abstract truth, and I cannot. I blench and withdraw on this side and that. I seem to know what he meant, who said, "No man can see God, face to face, and live." For example, a man explores the basis of civil government. Let him intend his mind without respite, without rest, in one direction. His best heed long time avails him nothing. Yet thoughts are sitting before him. We all but apprehend, we dimly forbode the truth. We say, I will walk abroad, and the truth will take form and clearness to me. We go forth, but cannot find it.

It seems as if we needed only the stillness and composed attitude of the library, to seize the thought. But we come in, and are as far from it as at first. Then, in a moment, and unannounced, the truth appears. A certain wandering light appears, and is the distinction, the principle, we wanted. But the oracle comes, because we had previously laid seige to the shrine. It seems as if the law of the intellect resembles that law of nature by which we now inspire, now expire, the breath by which the heart now draws in, now hurls out the blood: the law of undulation. So now you must labor with your brains, and now you must forbear your activity, and see what the great soul showeth.

RALPH WALDO EMERSON.

#### COMPANIONSHIP WITH CHILDREN.

**S**WEET has been the charm of childhood on my spirit, throughout my ramble with little Annie! Say not that it has been a waste of precious moments, an idle matter, a bubble of childish talk, and a reverie of childish imaginations about topics unworthy of a grown man's notice. Has it been merely this? Not so; not so. They are not truly wise who would affirm it. As the pure breath of children revives the life of aged men, so is our moral nature revived by their free and simple thoughts, their native feeling, their airy mirth, for little cause or none, their grief, soon roused and soon allayed. Their influence on us is at least reciprocal with ours on them.

When our infancy is almost forgotten, and our boyhood long departed, though it seems but as yesterday; when life settles darkly down upon us, and we doubt whether to call ourselves young any more, then it is good to steal away from the society of bearded men, and even of gentler women, and spend an hour or two with children. After drinking from those fountains of still fresh existence, we shall return into the crowd, as I do now, to struggle onward and do our part in life, perhaps as fervently as ever, but, for a time, with a kinder and purer heart, and a spirit more lightly wise. All this by thy sweet magic, dear little Annie!

NATHANIEL HAWTHORNE.

#### MUSIC.

**M**USIC is well said to be the speech of angels; in fact, nothing among the utterances allowed to man is felt to be so divine. It brings us near to the Infinite; we look for moments, across the cloudy elements, into the eternal sea of light, when song leads and inspires us. Serious nations, all nations that can still listen to the mandate of nature, have prized song and music as the highest; as a vehicle for worship, for prophecy, and for



whatsoever in them was divine. The singer was a  
 rates admitted to the council of the universe, friend  
 of the gods, and choicest benefactor to man.

THOMAS CARLYLE.

# WORK.

IT is no man's business whether he has genius  
 or not; work he must, whatever he is, but  
 quietly and steadily; and the natural and  
 unforced results of such work will be always  
 the thing God meant him to do, and will be his  
 best.

JOHN RUSKIN.

# TRUE POLITENESS.

NOW as to politeness; many have attempted  
 its definition. I believe it is best to be  
 known by description; definition not be-  
 ing able to comprise it. I would,  
 however, venture to call it benevolence in trifles,  
 or the preference of others to ourselves, in little  
 daily, hourly occurrences in the commerce of life.  
 A better place, a more commodious seat, priority  
 in being helped at table; what is it but sacrificing  
 ourselves in such trifles to the convenience and  
 pleasures of others? And this constitutes true  
 politeness. It is a perpetual attention (by habit it  
 grows easy and natural to us) to the little wants of  
 those we are with, by which we either prevent or  
 remove them. Bowing, ceremonies, formal com-  
 pliments, stiff civilities will never be politeness;  
 that must be easy, natural, unstudied, manly,  
 noble. And what will give this but a mind bene-  
 volent, and perpetually attentive to exert that ami-  
 able disposition in trifles towards all you converse  
 and live with. Benevolence in great matters takes  
 a higher name and is the Queen of Virtue.

LORD CHATHAM.

# ITALY.

WHAT light is shed upon the world at this  
 day, from amidst these rugged palaces  
 of Florence! Here, open, to all corners,  
 in their beautiful and calm retreats, the ancient  
 sculptors are immortal, side by side with Michael  
 Angelo, Canova, Titian, Rembrandt, Raphael,  
 poets, historians, philosophers—those illustrious  
 men of history, beside whom its crowned head and  
 harnessed warriors show so poor and small, and are  
 so soon forgotten. Here, the imperishable part of  
 noble minds survives, placid and equal, when  
 strongholds of assault and defence are overthrown;  
 when the tyranny of the many, or the few, or both,  
 is but a tale; when pride and power are so much  
 cloistered dust. The fire within the stern streets,  
 and among the massive palaces and towers, kin-  
 dled by rays from heaven, is still burning brightly,  
 when the flickering of war is extinguished, and the  
 household fires of generations have decayed; as

thousands upon thousands of faces, rigid with the  
 strife and passion of the hour, have faded out of  
 the old squares and public haunts, while the name-  
 less Florentine lady, preserved from oblivion by a  
 painter's hand, yet lives on in enduring grace and  
 truth.

CHARLES DICKENS.

# EXECUTION OF JOAN OF ARC.

HAVING placed the king on his throne, it  
 was her fortune thenceforward to be  
 thwarted. More than one military plan  
 was entered upon which she did not  
 approve. Too well she felt that the end was now  
 at hand. Still, she continued to expose her person  
 in battle as before; severe wounds had not taught  
 her caution; and at length she was made prisoner  
 by the Burgundians, and finally given up to the  
 English. The object now was to vitiate the coro-  
 nation of Charles VII. as the work of a witch;  
 and, for this end, Joan was tried for sorcery. She  
 resolutely defended herself from the absurd accu-  
 sation.

Never, from the foundation of the earth, was  
 there such a trial as this, if it were laid open in all  
 its beauty of defence, and all its malignity of at-  
 tack. O child of France, shepherdess, peasant-  
 girl! trodden under foot by all around thee, how I  
 honor thy flashing intellect—quick as the light-  
 ning, and as true to its mark—that ran before  
 France and laggard Europe by many a century,  
 confounding the malice of the envious, and mak-  
 ing dumb the oracles of falsehood! "Would you  
 examine me as a witness against myself?" was the  
 question by which many times she defied their arts.  
 The result of this trial was the condemnation of  
 Joan to be burnt alive. Never did grim inquisi-  
 tors doom to death a fairer victim by baser means.

Woman, sister! there are some things which  
 you do not execute as well as your brother, man;  
 no, nor ever will. Yet, sister woman! cheerfully,  
 and with the love that burns in depths of admira-  
 tion, I acknowledge that you can do one thing as  
 well as the best of men—you can die grandly! On  
 the twentieth of May, 1431, being then about nine-  
 teen years of age Joan of Arc underwent her  
 martyrdom. She was conducted before mid-day  
 guarded by eight spearmen, to a platform of pro-  
 digious height, constructed of wooden billets, sup-  
 ported by occasional walls of lath and plaster, and  
 traversed by hollow spaces in every direction, for  
 the creation of air-currents.

With an undaunted soul, but a meek and saintly  
 demeanor, the maiden encountered her terrible  
 fate. Upon her head was placed a mitre, bearing  
 the inscription, "*Relapsed heretic, apostate, idolat-  
 reux.*" Her piety displayed itself in the most  
 touching manner to the last, and her angelic for-  
 getfulness of self was manifest in a most remark-

able degree. The executioner had been directed to apply his torch from below. He did so. The fiery smoke rose upwards in pillowing volumes. A monk was then standing at Joan's side. Wrapt up in his sublime office, he saw not the danger, but still persisted in his prayers. Even then, when the last enemy was racing up the fiery stairs to seize her, even at that moment, did this noblest of girls think only for him—the one friend that would not forsake her—and not for herself; bidding him with her last breath to care for his own preservation, but to leave her to God. "Go down," she said: "lift up the cross before me, that I may see it in dying, and speak to me pious words to the soul." Then protesting her innocence, and recommending her soul to Heaven, she continued to pray as the flames leaped up and walled her in. Her last audible word was the name of Jesus. Sustained by faith in Him, in her last fight upon the scaffold, she had triumphed gloriously; victoriously she had tasted death.

Few spectators of this martyrdom were so hardened as to contain their tears. All the English, with the exception of a few soldiers who made a jest of the affair, were deeply moved. The French murmured that the death was cruel and unjust. "She dies a martyr!" "Ah, we are lost, we have burned a saint!" "Would to God that my soul were with hers!" Such were the exclamations on every side. A fanatic English soldier, who had sworn to throw a fagot on the funeral-pile, hearing Joan's last prayer to her Saviour, suddenly turned away, a penitent for life, saying everywhere that he had seen a dove rising upon white wings to heaven from the ashes where she stood.

THOMAS DE QUINCEY.

#### AT THE LAST.

**I** FEEL in myself the future life. I am like a forest which has been more than once cut down. The new shoots are stronger and livelier than ever. I am rising, I know, toward the sky. The sunshine is on my head. The earth gives me its generous sap, but Heaven lights me with the reflection of unknown worlds. You say the soul is nothing but the resultant of bodily powers. Why, then, is my soul the most luminous when my bodily powers begin to fail? Winter is on my head and eternal spring is in my heart. Then I breathe, at this hour, the fragrance of the lilies, the violets and the roses, as at twenty years. The nearer I approach the end the plainer I hear around me the immortal symphonies of the worlds which invite me. It is marvelous, yet simple. It is a fairy tale, and it is history. For half a century I have been writing my thoughts in prose, verse, history, philosophy, drama, romance, tradition, satire, ode, song—I have tried all. But I feel that

I have not said the thousandth part of what is in me. When I go down to the grave I can say, like so many others, "I have finished my day's work," but I cannot say, "I have finished my life." My day's work will begin again the next morning. The tomb is not a blind alley; it is a thoroughfare. It closes in the twilight to open with the dawn. I improve every hour, because I love this world as my fatherland; because the truth compels me as it compelled Voltaire, that human divinity. My work is only a beginning. My monument is hardly above its foundation. I would be glad to see it mounting and mounting forever. The finite for the infinite proves infinitely.

VICTOR HUGO.

#### NAPOLEON AT ST. HELENA.

**H**IS notions of the world, as he expresses them there at St. Helena, are almost tragical to consider. He seems to feel the most unaffected surprise that it has all gone so; that he is flung out on the rock here, and the world is still moving on its axis. France is great, and all-great; and, at bottom, he is France. England itself, he says, is by nature only an appendage of France; "Another life of Oleron to France." So it was by nature, by Napoleon-nature; and yet look how in fact—Here am I: He cannot understand it; inconceivable that the reality has not corresponded to his programme of it; that France was not all-great; that he was not France. "Strong delusion," that he should believe the thing to be which is not! The compact, clear-seeing, Italian nature of him, strong, genuine, which he once had has enveloped itself, half dissolved itself in a turbid atmosphere of French fanfaronade. The world was not disposed to be trodden down underfoot, to be bound into masses, and built together, as he liked, for a pedestal for France and him; the world had quite other purposes in view! Napoleon's astonishment is extreme. But alas, what help now? He had gone that way of his; and nature also had gone her way. Having once parted with reality, he tumbles helpless in vacuity; no rescue for him. He had to sink there, mournfully as men seldom did; and break his great heart, and die—this poor Napoleon; a great implement, too much wasted, till it was useless; our last great man!

THOMAS CARLYLE.

#### BOOKS.

**I**N the best books, great men talk to us, give us their most precious thoughts, and pour their souls into ours. God be thanked for books! They are the voices of the distant and the dead, and make us heirs of the spiritual life of past ages. Books are the true levellers. They give to



all who will faithfully use them the society, the spiritual presence, of the best and greatest of our race. No matter how poor I am—no matter though the prosperous of my own time will not enter my obscure dwelling—if the sacred writers will enter and take up their abode under my roof, if Milton will cross my threshold to sing to me of Paradise, and Shakespeare to open to me the worlds of imagination and the workings of the human heart, and Franklin to enrich me with his practical wisdom—I shall not pine for want of intellectual companionship, and I may become a cultivated man, though excluded from what is called the best society in the place where I live.

WILLIAM ELLERY CHANNING.

#### PORTRAIT OF A DUTCHMAN.

THE renowned Wouter (or Walter) Van Twiller was descended from a long line of Dutch burghermasters, who had successively died away their lives, and grown fat upon the bench of magistracy in Rotterdam, and who had comforted themselves with such singular wisdom and propriety that they were never either heard or talked of—which, next to being universally applauded, should be the object of ambition of all magistrates and rulers.

There are two opposite ways by which some men make a figure in the world; one by talking faster than they think; and the other by holding their tongues and not thinking at all. By the first, many a snatterer acquires the reputation of a man of quick parts; by the other, many a dunderpate, like the owl, the stupidest of birds, comes to be considered the very type of wisdom. This, by-the-way, is a casual remark, which I would not for the universe have it thought I apply to Governor Van Twiller. It is true that he was a man shut up within himself, like an oyster, and rarely spoke except in monosyllables; but then it was allowed he seldom said a foolish thing. So invincible was his gravity that he was never known to laugh, or even to smile, through the whole course of a long and prosperous life. Nay, if a joke were uttered in his presence that set light-minded hearers in a roar, it was observed to throw him into a state of perplexity. Sometimes he would deign to inquire into the matter; and when, after much explanation, the joke was made as plain as a pikestaff, he would continue to smoke his pipe in silence, and at length, knocking out the ashes, would exclaim, "Well! I see nothing in all that to laugh about!"

The person of this illustrious old gentleman was formed and proportioned as though it had been moulded by the hands of some cunning Dutch statuary, as a model of majesty and lordly grandeur. He was exactly five feet six inches in height, and six feet five inches in circumference. His head

was a perfect sphere, and of such stupendous dimensions, that dame Nature, with all her sex's ingenuity, would have been puzzled to construct a neck capable of supporting it; wherefore she wisely declined the attempt, and settled it firmly on the back of his back-bone, just between the shoulders. His body was oblong, and particularly capacious at bottom; which was wisely ordered by Providence, seeing that he was a man of sedentary habits, and very averse to the idle labor of walking. His legs were short, but sturdy in proportion to the weight they had to sustain; so that when erect he had not a little the appearance of a beer-barrel on skids. His face—that infallible index of the mind—presented a vast expanse, unfurrowed by any of those lines and angles which disfigure the human countenance with what is termed expression. Two small gray eyes twinkled feebly in the midst, like two stars of lesser magnitude in a hazy firmament; and his full-fed cheeks, which seemed to have taken toll of everything that went into his mouth, were curiously mottled and streaked with dusky red, like a spitzenberg apple.

His habits were as regular as his person. He daily took his four stated meals, appropriating exactly an hour to each; he smoked and dozed eight hours, and he slept the remaining twelve of the four and twenty. Such was the renowned Wouter Van Twiller—a true philosopher; for his mind was either elevated above, or tranquilly settled below, the cares and perplexities of this world. He had lived in it for years, without feeling the least curiosity to know whether the sun revolved round it, or it around the sun; and he had watched, for at least half a century, the smoke curling from his pipe to the ceiling, without once troubling his head with any of those numerous theories by which a philosopher would have perplexed his brain, in accounting for its rising above the surrounding atmosphere.

WASHINGTON IRVING.

#### A GOOD DAUGHTER.

A GOOD daughter!—there are other ministries of love more conspicuous than hers, but none in which a gentler, lovelier spirit dwells, and none to which the heart's warm requitals more joyfully respond. There is no such thing as a comparative estimate of a parent's affection for one or another child. There is little which he needs to covet to whom the treasure of a good child has been given. But a son's occupations and pleasures carry him more abroad, and he lives more among temptations, which hardly permit the affection, that is following him perhaps over half the globe, to be wholly unmingled with anxiety, till the time when he comes to relinquish the shelter of his father's roof

for one of his own; while a good daughter is the steady light of her parent's house. Her idea is indissolubly connected with that of his happy fire-side. She is his morning sunlight and his evening star. The grace, and vivacity, and tenderness of her sex have their place in the mighty sway which she holds over his spirit. The lessons of recorded wisdom which he reads with her eyes come to his mind with a new charm as they blend with the beloved melody of her voice. He scarcely knows weariness which her song does not make him forget, or gloom which is proof against the young brightness of her smiles. She is the pride and ornament of his hospitality, and the gentle nurse of his sickness, and the constant agent in those nameless numberless acts of kindness, which one chiefly cares to have rendered because they are unpretending, but all expressive proofs of love.

And then what a cheerful sharer is she, and what an able lightener, of a mother's cares! what an ever-present delight and triumph to a mother's affection! Oh, how little do those daughters know of the power which God has committed to them, and the happiness God would have them enjoy, who do not, every time that a parent's eye rests on them, bring rapture to a parent's heart! A true love will almost certainly always greet their approaching steps. That they will hardly alienate. But their ambition should be not to have it a love merely which feelings implanted by nature excite, but one made intense and overflowing by approbation of worthy conduct; and she is strangely blind to her own happiness, as well as ungrateful to them to whom she owes the most, in whom the perpetual appeals of parental disinterestedness do not call forth the prompt and full echo of filial devotion.

JOHN GRAHAM PALFREY.

#### HUMILITY.

THE only true independence is in humility; for the humble man exacts nothing, and cannot be mortified—expects nothing, and cannot be disappointed. Humility is also a healing virtue; it will cicatrize a thousand wounds, which pride would keep forever open. But humility is not the virtue of a fool; since it is not consequent upon any comparison between ourselves and others, but between what we are and what we ought to be—which no man ever was.

WASHINGTON ALLSTON.

#### CHARACTER OF MAJOR ANDRE.

THERE was something singularly interesting in the character and fortunes of Andre. To an excellent understanding, well improved by education and travel, he united a peculiar elegance of mind and manners, and the advantage

of a pleasing person. He said he possessed a pretty taste for the fine arts, and had himself attained some proficiency in poetry, music, and painting. His knowledge appeared without ostentation, and embellished by a diffidence that rarely accompanies so many talents and accomplishments, which left you to suppose more than appeared. His sentiments were elevated, and inspired esteem; they had a softness that conciliated affection. His elocution was handsome; his address easy, polite, and insinuating. By his merit, he had acquired the unlimited confidence of his general, and was making a rapid progress in military rank and reputation. But in the height of his career, flushed with new hopes from the execution of a project the most beneficial to his party that could be devised, he was at once precipitated from the summit of prosperity, and saw all the expectations of his ambition blasted, and himself ruined.

The character I have given of him is drawn partly from what I saw of him myself, and partly from information. I am aware that a man of real merit is never seen in so favorable a light as through the medium of adversity; the clouds that surround him are shades that set off his good qualities. Misfortune cuts down the little vanities that, in prosperous times, serve as so many spots in his virtues, and gives a tone of humility that makes his worth more amiable. His spectators, who enjoy a happier lot, are less prone to detract from it through envy, and are more disposed, by compassion, to give him the credit he deserves, and perhaps even to magnify it.

I speak not of Andre's conduct in this affair as a philosopher, but as a man of the world. The authorized maxims and practices of war are the satire of human nature. They countenance almost every species of seduction as well as violence; and the general who can make most traitors in the army of his adversary is frequently most applauded. On this scale we acquit Andre, while we could not but condemn him if we were to examine his conduct by the sober rules of philosophy and moral rectitude. It is, however, a blemish on his fame that he once intended to prostitute a flag; about this a man of nice honor ought to have had a scruple; but the temptation was great; let his misfortunes cast a veil over his error.

ALEXANDER HAMILTON.

#### THE HERO.

THE true hero is the great, wise man of duty—he whose soul is armed by truth and supported by the smile of God—he who meets life's perils with a cautious but tranquil spirit, gathers strength by facing its storms, and dies, if he is called to die, as a Christian victor at the cost of duty. And if we must have heroes, and wan-



wherein to make them, there is no so brilliant war as a war with wrong, no hero so fit to be sung as he who has gained the bloodless victory of truth and mercy.

But if bravery be not the same as courage, still it is a very imposing and plausible counterfeit. The man himself is told, after the occasion is past, how heroically he bore himself, and when once his nerves have become tranquillized, he begins even to believe it. And since we cannot stay content in the dull, uninspired world of economy and work, we are as ready to see a hero as he to be one. Nay, we must have our heroes, as I just said, and we are ready to harness ourselves, by the million, to any man who will let us fight him out the name. Thus we find out occasions for war—wrongs to be redressed, revenges to be taken, such as we may feign inspiration and play the great heart under. We collect armies, and dress up leaders in gold and high colors, meaning, by the brave look, to inspire some notion of a hero beforehand. Then we set the men in phalanxes and squadrons, where the personality itself is taken away, and a vast impersonal person called an army, a magnanimous and brave monster, is all that remains. The masses of fierce color, the glitter of steel, the dancing plumes, the waving flags, the deep throb of the music lifting every foot—under these the living acres of men, possessed by the one thought of playing brave to-day, are rolled on to battle. Thunder, fire, dust, blood, groans—what of these?—nobody thinks of these, for nobody dares to think till the day is over, and then the world rejoices to behold a new batch of heroes. And this is the devil's play, that we call war.

MORACE BUSHNELL.

### SELF-RELIANCE.

**I**NSIST on yourself; never imitate. Your own gift you can present every moment with the cumulative force of a whole life's cultivation; but of the adopted talent of another you have only an extemporaneous, half possession. That which each can do best, none but his Maker can teach him. No man yet knows what it is, nor can, till that person has exhibited it. Where is the master who could have taught Shakespeare? Where is the master who could have instructed Franklin, or Washington, or Bacon, or Newton? Every great man is a unique. The Scipionism of Scipio is precisely that part he could not borrow. If anybody will tell me whom the great man imitates in the original crisis when he performs a great act, I will tell him who else than himself can teach him. Shakespeare will never be made by the study of Shakespeare. Do that which is assigned thee, and thou canst not hope too much or dare too much.

RALPH WALDO EMERSON.

### APPEAL FOR QUEEN CAROLINE.

**S**UCH, my lords, is the case before you! such is the evidence in support of this measure—evidence inadequate to prove a debt, impotent to deprive of a civil right, ridiculous to convict of the lowest offence, scandalous, if brought forward to support a charge of the highest nature which the law knows, monstrous to ruin the honor and blast the name of an English queen! What shall I say, then, if this is the proof by which an act of judicial legislation, a parliamentary sentence, an *ex post facto* law, is sought to be passed against a defenceless woman? My lords, I pray you to pause; I do earnestly beseech you to take heed. You are standing upon the brink of a precipice—then beware! It will go forth as your judgment, if sentence shall pass against the queen. But it will be the only judgment you ever pronounced, which, instead of reaching its object, will return and bound back upon those who give it.

Save the country, my lords, from the horrors of this catastrophe—save yourselves from this peril. Revere that country of which you are the ornaments, but in which you can flourish no longer, when severed from the people, than the blossom when cut off from the roots and the stem of the tree. Save that country, that you may continue to adorn it; save the crown, which is in jeopardy, the aristocracy, which is shaken; save the altar, which must stagger with the blow that rends its kindred throne! You have said, my lords, you have willed, the church to the queen, have willed that she should be deprived of its solemn service. She has, instead of that solemnity, the heartfelt prayers of the people. She wants no prayers of mine. But I do here pour forth my humble supplication to the throne of mercy, that that mercy may be poured down upon the people, in a larger measure than the merits of its rulers may deserve, and that your hearts may be turned to justice.

LORD BROUGHAM.

### RETURN OF COLUMBUS.

**G**REAT was the agitation in the little community of Palos, as they beheld the well-known vessel of the admiral re-entering their harbor. Their desponding imaginations had long since consigned him to a watery grave; for, in addition to the premature horror which hung over the voyage, they had experienced the most stormy and disastrous winter within the recollection of the oldest mariners. Most of them had relatives or friends on board. They thronged immediately to the shore to assure themselves with their own eyes of the truth of their return. When they beheld their faces once more, and saw them

accompanied by the numerous evidences which they brought back of the success of the expedition, they burst forth in acclamations of joy and gratulation. They awaited the landing of Columbus, when the whole population of the place accompanied him and his crew to the principal church, where solemn thanksgivings were offered up for their return; while every bell in the village sent forth a joyous peal in honor of the glorious event.

The admiral was too desirous of presenting himself before the sovereigns, to protract his stay long at Palos. He took with him on his journey specimens of the multifarious products of the newly-discovered regions. He was accompanied by several of the native islanders, arrayed in their simple barbaric costume, and decorated, as he passed through the principal cities, with collars, bracelets, and other ornaments of gold, rudely fashioned. He exhibited also considerable quantities of the same metal in dust, or in crude masses, numerous vegetable exotics, possessed of aromatic or medicinal virtue, and several kinds of quadrupeds unknown in Europe, and birds whose varieties of gaudy plumage gave a brilliant effect to the pageant. The admiral's progress through the country was everywhere impeded by the multitudes thronging forth to gaze at the extraordinary spectacle, and more extraordinary man, who, in the emphatic language of that time, which has now lost its force from its familiarity, first revealed the existence of a "New World."

As he passed through the busy, populous city of Seville, every window, balcony, and housetop, which could afford a glimpse of him, is described to have been crowded with spectators. It was the middle of April before Columbus reached Barcelona. The nobility and cavaliers in attendance on the court, together with the authorities of the city, came to the gates to receive him, and escort him to the royal presence. Ferdinand and Isabella were seated, with their son, Prince John, under a superb canopy of state, awaiting his arrival. On his approach, they rose from their seats, and, extending their hands to him to salute, caused him to be seated before them. These were unprecedented marks of condescension, to a person of Columbus' rank, in the haughty and ceremonious court of Castile. It was, indeed, the proudest moment in the life of Columbus. He had fully established the truth of his long-contested theory, in the face of argument, sophistry, sneer, skepticism, and contempt. He had achieved this, not by chance, but by calculation, supported through the most adverse circumstances by consummate conduct.

The honors paid him, which had hitherto been reserved only for rank, or fortune, or military success, purchased by the blood and tears of thousands,

were, in his case, a homage to intellectual power successfully exerted in behalf of the noblest interests of humanity.

WILLIAM HICKLING FRISVOTT.

#### OUR WORLD.

**I** THINK I love and reverence all arts equally, only putting my own just above the others; because in it I recognize the union and culmination of them all. To me it seems as if when God conceived the world, that was poetry; He formed it, and that was Sculpture; He colored it, and that was Painting; He peopled it with living beings, and that was the grand, divine, eternal Drama.

CHARLOTTE CUSHMAN.

#### FUTILITY OF EFFORTS TO STAY REFORM.

**I** HAVE spoken so often on this subject, that I am sure both you and the gentlemen here present will be obliged to me for saying but a little, and that favor I am as willing to confer, as you can be to receive it. I feel most deeply the event which has taken place, because, by putting the two houses of Parliament in collision with each other, it will impede the public business, and diminish the public prosperity. I feel it as a churchman, because I cannot but blush to see so many dignitaries of the church arrayed against the wishes and happiness of the people. I feel it more than all, because I believe it will sow the seeds of deadly hatred between the aristocracy and the great mass of the people. The loss of the bill I do not feel, and for the best of all possible reasons—because I have not the slightest idea it is lost. I have no more doubt, before the expiration of the winter, that this bill will pass, than I have that the annual tax bills will pass, and a greater certainty than this no man can have, for Franklin tells us, there are but two things certain in this world—death and taxes. As for the possibility of the House of Lords preventing ere long a reform of Parliament, I hold it to be the most absurd notion that ever entered into human imagination. I do not mean to be disrespectful, but the attempt of the lords to stop the progress of reform reminds me very forcibly of the great storm off Sidmouth, and of the conduct of the excellent Mrs. Partington on that occasion. In the winter of 1824 there set in a great flood upon that town—the tide rose to an incredible height—the waves rushed in upon the houses, and everything was threatened with destruction. In the midst of this sublime and terrible storm, Dame Partington, who lived upon the beach, was seen at the door of her house with a mop and pail, trundling her mop, squeezing out the sea-water, and vigorously pushing away the



Atlantic Ocean. The Atlantic was roused. Mrs. Partington's spirit was up; but I need not tell you that the contest was unequal. The Atlantic Ocean beat Mrs. Partington. She was excellent at a shop, or a puddle, but she should not have meddled with a tempest. Gentlemen, be at your ease—be quiet and steady. You will beat Mrs. Partington.

SYDNEY SMITH.

PLEA OF SERGEANT BUZFUZ, IN "BARD-  
DELL VERSUS PICKWICK."

THE plaintiff, gentlemen, the plaintiff is a widow; yes, gentlemen, a widow. The late Mr. Bardell, after enjoying for many years, the esteem and confidence of his sovereign, as one of the guardians of his royal revenues, glided almost imperceptibly from the world, to seek elsewhere for that repose and peace which a custom-house can never afford. Sometime before his death he had stamped his likeness upon a little boy. With this little boy, the only pledge of her departed exciseman, Mrs. Bardell shrunk from the world, and courted the retirement and tranquillity of Goswell-street; and here she placed in her front parlor window a written placard, bearing this inscription: "Apartments furnished for a single gentleman. Inquire within." I entreat the attention of the jury to the wording of this document—"Apartments furnished for a single gentleman!" Mrs. Bardell's opinion of the opposite sex, gentlemen, were derived from a long contemplation of the inestimable qualities of her lost husband. She had no fear—she had no distrust—she had no suspicion—all was confidence and reliance.

"Mr. Bardell," said the widow; "Mr. Bardell was a man of honor—Mr. Bardell was a man of his word—Mr. Bardell was no deceiver—Mr. Bardell was once a single gentleman himself; to single gentlemen I look for protection, for assistance, for comfort and for consolation—in single gentlemen I shall perpetually see something to remind me of what Mr. Bardell was, when he first won my young and untried affections; to a single gentleman, then, shall my lodgings be let." Actuated by this beautiful and touching impulse (among the best impulses of our imperfect nature, gentlemen), the lonely and desolate widow dried her tears, furnished her first floor, caught her innocent boy to her maternal bosom and put the bill up in her parlor window. Did it remain there long? No. The serpent was on the watch, the train was laid, the mine was preparing, the sapper and miner was at work. Before the bill had been in the parlor window three days—three days, gentlemen—a being, erect upon two legs, and bearing all the outward semblance of a man, and

not of a monster, knocked at the door of Mrs. Bardell's house. He inquired within; he took the lodgings; and on the very next day he entered into possession of them. This man was Pickwick—Pickwick the defendant.

Of this man Pickwick I will say little; the subject presents but few attractions; and I, gentlemen, am not the man, nor are you, gentlemen, the men to delight in the contemplation of remitting heartlessness and systematic villany. I say systematic villany, gentlemen, and when I say systematic villany, let me tell the defendant, Pickwick, if he be in court, as I am informed he is, that it would have been more decent in him, more becoming, in better judgment, and in better taste, if had stopped away. Let me tell him, gentlemen, that any gestures of dissent or disapprobation in which he may indulge in this court will not go down with you; that you will know how to value and how to appreciate them; and let me tell him further, as my lord will tell you, gentlemen, that a counsel, in his discharge of his duty to his client, is neither to be intimidated, nor bullied, nor put down; and that any attempt to do either the one or the other, or the first or the last, will recoil on the head of the attempter, be he plaintiff, or be he defendant, be his name Pickwick, or Nokes, or Stokes, or Siles, or Brown, or Thompson.

I shall show you, gentlemen, that for two years Pickwick continued to reside constantly, and without interruption or intermission, at Mrs. Bardell's house. I shall show you that Mrs. Bardell, during the whole of that time, waited on him, attended to his comforts, cooked his meals, looked out his linen for the washerwoman when it went abroad, darned, aired, and prepared it for wear when it came home, and, in short, enjoyed his fullest trust and confidence. I shall show you that, on many occasions, he gave half-pence, and on some occasions even shillings, to her little boy; and shall prove to you, by a witness whose testimony it will be impossible for my learned friend to weaken or controvert, that on one occasion he patted the boy on the head, and after inquiring whether he had won any *aller lare* or *commence* lately (both of which I understand to be species of marbles much prized by the youth of this town), made use of this remarkable expression: "How would you like to have another father?"

CHARLES DICKENS.

TRIAL OF WARREN HASTINGS.

THE place was worthy of such a trial. It was the great hall of William Rufus; the hall which had resounded with acclamations at the inauguration of thirty kings; the hall which had witnessed the just sentence of Bacon, and the just absolution of Somers; the hall where

the eloquence of Stratford had for a moment awed and melted a victorious party inflamed with just resentment; the hall where Charles had confronted the High Court of Justice with the placid courage which has half redeemed his fame.

Neither military nor civil pomp was wanting. The avenues were lined with grenadiers. The streets were kept clear by cavalry. The gray old walls were hung with scarlet. The long galleries were crowded by such an audience as rarely has excited the fears or emulation of an orator. There were gathered together, from all parts of a great, free, enlightened and prosperous realm, grace and female loveliness, wit and learning, the representatives of every science and every art. There were seated around the queen the fair-haired daughters of the house of Brunswick. There the ambassadors of great kings and commonwealths gazed with admiration on a spectacle which no other country in the world could present. There Siddons, in the prime of her majestic beauty, looked with emotion on a scene surpassing all the imitations of the stage. There the historian of the Roman Empire thought of the days when Cicero pleaded the cause of Sicily against Verres; and when, before a Senate which had still some show of freedom, Tacitus thundered against the oppressor of Africa. There were seen, side by side, the greatest painter and the greatest scholar of the age.

The spectacle had moved Reynolds from that easel which has preserved to us the thoughtful foreheads of so many writers and statesmen and the sweet smiles of so many noble matrons. It had induced Parr to suspend his labors in that dark and profound mine from which he had extracted a vast treasure of erudition—a treasure too often buried in the earth, too often paraded with injudicious and inelegant ostentation; but still precious, massive and splendid. There appeared the voluptuous charms of her to whom the heir of the throne had in secret plighted his faith.

There, too, was she, the beautiful mother of a beautiful race, the Saint Cecilia, whose delicate features, lighted up by love and music, art has rescued from the common decay. There were the members of that brilliant society which quoted, criticised and exchanged repartees, under the rich peacock hangings of Mrs. Montague. And there the ladies, whose lips, more persuasive than those of Fox himself, had carried the Westminster election against palace and treasury, shone around Georgiana, Duchess of Devonshire.

There stood Fox and Sheridan, the English Demosthenes and the English Hyperides. There was Burke, ignorant, indeed, of the art of adapting his reasonings and his style to the capacity of his hearers; but in aptitude of comprehension and

richness of imagination superior to every orator, ancient or modern.

LORD MACAULAY.

#### PERORATION IN THE ORATION AGAINST WARREN HASTINGS.

MY lords, at this awful close, in the name of the Commons, and surrounded by them, I attest the retiring, I attest the advancing generations, between which, as a link in the great chain of eternal order, we stand. We call this nation, we call the world to witness, that the Commons have shrunk from no labor; that we have been guilty of no prevarication; that we have made no compromise with crime; that we have feared no odium whatsoever in the long warfare we have carried on with the crimes—with the vices—with the exorbitant wealth—with the enormous and overpowering influence of Eastern corruption. This war, my lords, we have waged for twenty-two years, and the conflict has been fought, at your lordship's bar, for the last seven years.

My lords, twenty-two years is a great space in the scale of the life of man; it is no inconsiderable space in the history of a great nation. A business which has so long occupied the councils and the tribunals of Great Britain cannot possibly be huddled over in the course of vulgar, trite and transitory events. Nothing but some of those great revolutions, that break the traditional chain of human memory, and alter the very face of nature itself, can possibly obscure it. My lords, we are all elevated to a degree of importance by it; the meanness of us will, by means of it, more or less, become the concern of posterity—if we are yet to hope for such a thing, in the present state of the world, as a recording, retrospective, civilized posterity; but this is in the hand of the great Disposer of events; it is not ours to settle how it shall be. My lords, your house yet stands; it stands as a great edifice; but let me say, it stands in the midst of ruins—in the midst of the ruins that have been made by the greatest moral earthquake that ever convulsed or shattered this globe of ours.

My lords, it has pleased Providence to place us in such a state, that we appear every moment to be upon the verge of some great mutations. There is one thing and one thing only, which defies all mutation, that which existed before the world, and will survive the fabric of the world itself—I mean justice; that justice which, emanating from Divinity, has a place in the breasts of every one of us, given us for our guide with regard to ourselves and with regard to others, and which will stand, after this globe is burned to ashes, our advocate or our accuser before the great Judge, when He comes to call upon us for the tenor of a well-spent life.



My lords, if you must fall, may you so fall! but if you stand—and stand I trust you will—together with the fortune of this ancient monarchy—together with the ancient laws and liberties of this great and illustrious kingdom—may you stand as unimpeached in honor as in power; may you stand, not as a substitute for virtue, but as an ornament of virtue, as a security for virtue; may you stand long, and long stand the terror of tyrants; may you stand the refuge of the afflicted nations; may you stand a sacred temple, for the perpetual residence of an inviolable justice.

EDMUND BURKE.

#### UNIVERSALITY OF CONSCIENCE.

**T**HIS theology of conscience has been greatly obscured, but never, in any country, or at any period in the history of the world, has it been wholly obliterated. We behold the vestiges of it in the simple theology of the desert; and, perhaps, more distinctly there, than in the complex superstitions of an artificial and civilized heathenism. In confirmation of this, we might quote the invocations to the Great Spirit from the wilds of North America. But, indeed, in every quarter of the globe, where missionaries have held converse with savages, even with the ruled of nature's children—when speaking on the topics of sin and judgment, they did not speak to them in vocables unknown. And as this sense of a universal law and a Supreme Lawgiver never waned into total extinction among the tribes of ferocious and untamed wanderers—so neither was it altogether stifled by the refined and intricate polytheism of more enlightened nations. When the guilty Emperors of Rome were tempest-driven by remorse and fear, it was not that they trembled before a spectre of their own imagination. When terror mixed, which it often did, with the rage and cruelty of Nero, it was the theology of conscience which haunted him. It was not the suggestion of a capricious fancy which gave him the disturbance—but a voice issuing from the deep recesses of a moral nature, as stable and uniform throughout the species as is the material structure of humanity; and in the lineaments of which we may read that there is a moral regimen among men, and therefore a moral governor who hath instituted, and who presides over it. Therefore it was that these imperial despots, the worst and haughtiest of recorded monarchs, stood aghast at the spectacle of their own worthlessness.

This is not a local or a geographical notion. It is a universal feeling—to be found wherever men are found, because interwoven with the constitution of humanity. It is not, therefore, the peculiarity of one creed or of one country. It circulates in large throughout the family of man. We can

trace it in the theology of savage life; nor is it wholly overborne by the artificial theology of a complex and idolatrous paganism. Neither crime nor civilisation can extinguish it; and, whether in the "conscientia scelerum" of the fierce and frenzied Cæsar, or in the tranquil contemplative musings of Socrates and Cicero, we find the impression of at once a righteous and reigning Sovereign.

THOMAS CHALMERS.

#### DEMAND FOR JUSTICE TO IRELAND.

**I** WILL never be guilty of the crime of despairing of my country; and to-day, after two centuries of suffering, here I stand beside you in this hall, repeating the same complaints, demanding the same justice which was claimed by our fathers; but no longer with the humble voice of the suppliant, but with the sentiment of our force and the conviction that Ireland will henceforth find means to do, without you, what you shall have refused to do for her! I make no compromise with you; I want the same rights for us that you enjoy; the same municipal system for Ireland as for England and Scotland; otherwise, what is a union with you? A union upon parchment! Well, we will tear this parchment to pieces, and the Empire will be shattered!

I hear, day after day, the plaintive voice of Ireland, crying, Am I to be kept forever waiting and forever suffering? No, fellow-countrymen, you will be left to suffer no longer; you will not have in vain asked justice from a people of brothers. England is no longer that country of prejudices where the mere name of popery excited every breast and impelled to iniquitous cruelties. The representatives of Ireland have carried the Reform bill, which has enlarged the franchises of the English people; they will be heard with favor in asking their colleagues to render justice to Ireland. But should it prove otherwise, should Parliament still continue deaf to our prayer, then we will appeal to the English nation, and if the nation too should suffer itself to be blinded by its prejudices, we will enter the fastnesses of our mountains and take counsel but of our energy, our courage, and our despair.

DANIEL O'CONNELL.

#### ON PARLIAMENTARY REFORM.

**I**T is asked, whether liberty has not gained much of late years, and whether the popular branch ought not therefore to be content? To this, I answer that, if liberty has gained much, power has gained more. Power has been indefatigable, and unwearied in its encroachments; everything has run in that direction through the whole course of the present reign. Nothing,

therefore, I say, has been gained to the people, whilst the constant current has run towards the crown; and God knows what is to be the consequence, both to the crown and the country. I believe we are come to the last moment of possible remedy. I believe that at this moment the enemies of both are few; but I firmly believe, that what has been seen in Ireland, will be experienced also here; and that, if we are to go in the same career with convention bills and acts of exasperation of all kinds, the few will soon become the many, and that we shall have to pay a severe retribution for our present pride.

What a noble lord said some time ago of France, may be applicable to this very subject. What, said he, negotiate with France? With men, whose hands are reeking with the blood of their sovereign? What, shall we degrade ourselves by going to Paris, and there asking in humble diplomatic language to be on good understanding with them? Gentlemen will remember these lofty words; and yet we have come to this humiliation; we have negotiated with France! and I shall not be surprised to see the noble lord himself going to Paris, not at the head of his regiment, but on a diplomatic commission to those very regicides, to pray to be on a good understanding with them. Shall we then be blind to the lessons, which the events of the world exhibit to our view? Pride, obstinacy, and insult, must end in concessions, and those concessions must be humble in proportion to our unbecoming pride.

CHARLES JAMES FOX.

#### DEFENCE FROM THE CHARGE OF TYRANNY.

THEY call me a tyrant! If I were so, they would fall at my feet; I should have gorged them with gold, assured them of impunity to their crimes, and they would have worshipped me. Had I been so, the kings whom we have conquered would have been my most cordial supporters. It is by the aid of scoundrels you arrive at tyranny. Whither tend those who combat them? To the tomb and immortality! Who is the tyrant that protects me? What is the faction to which I belong? It is yourselves! What is the party which, since the commencement of the Revolution, has crushed all other factions—has annihilated so many specious traitors? It is yourselves; it is the people, it is the force of principles! This is the party to which I am devoted, and against which crime is everywhere leagued. I am ready to lay down my life without regret. I have seen the past; I foresee the future. What lover of his country would wish to live, when he can no longer succor oppressed innocence?

Why should he desire to remain in an order of things where intrigue eternally triumphs over truth—where justice is deemed an imposture—where the vilest passions, the most ridiculous fears, fill every heart, instead of the sacred interests of humanity? Who can bear the punishment of seeing the horrible succession of traitors, more or less skilful in concealing their hideous vices under the mask of virtue, and who will leave to posterity the difficult task of determining which was the most atrocious?

In contemplating the multitude of vices which the Revolution has let loose pell-mell with the civic virtues, I own I sometimes fear that I myself shall be sullied in the eyes of posterity by their calumnies. But I am consoled by the reflection that, if I have seen in history all the defenders of liberty overwhelmed by calumny, I have seen their oppressors die also. The good and the bad disappear alike from the earth; but in very different conditions. No, Chaumette! "Death is not an eternal sleep!"—Citizens, efface from the tomb that maxim, engraved by sacrilegious hands, which throws a funeral pall over nature, which discourages oppressed innocence: write rather, "Death is the commencement of immortality!" I leave to the oppressors of the people a terrible legacy, which well becomes the situation in which I am placed; it is the awful truth, "Thou shalt die!"

ROBERTPIERRE.

#### THE CRATER OF VESUVIUS.

THE first thing that I came upon here was the great crater of the eruption of 1794—now dry and scorious, and black as a bosom in which sensual passion has burnt itself to exhaustion. Though crusted over and closed, it was steaming and smoking through sundry apertures. Traversing it, I arrived at the large crater of 1850—a still raw and open ulcer of earth. The wind was blowing from us, and the circumstances were favorable for viewing the cavity. It was filled with a dense volume of white gas, which was whirling and rapidly ascending; but the breeze occasionally drove it to the opposite side and disclosed the depths of the frightful chasm. It descended a prodigious distance, in the shape of an inverted, truncated cone, and then terminated in a circular opening.

The mysteries of the profound immensity beyond, no human eye might see, no human heart conceive. We hurled some stones into the gulf and listened till they struck below. The guide gravely assured me that ten minutes elapsed before the sound was heard; I found by the watch, that the interval was, in reality, something over three quarters of a minute;—and that seems almost in



edibly long. When the vapor, at intervals, so far glided away that one could see across, as through a vista, the opposite side of the crater, viewed athwart the mist, seemed several miles distant, though in fact but a few hundred feet. The interior of the shelving crater was entirely covered over with a bed of knob-like blossoms of brilliant white, yellow, green, red, brown—the sulphurous flowers of hell.

I cannot describe this spectacle, for, in impression and appearance alike, it resembles nothing else that I have seen before or since. It was like death—which has no similitudes in life. It was like a vision of the second death. As the sun gleamed at times through the white haze that swayed and twisted about the maw of the accursed monotony, there seemed to be an activity in the vast depth; but it was the activity of shadows in the concave of nothingness. It seemed the emblem of destruction, itself extinct. There was something about it revoltingly beautiful, disgustingly splendid. One while, its circling rim looked like the parched shore of the ever-absorbing and ever-empty sea of annihilation. Another while, it seemed like a fetid cancer on the breast of earth, destined one day to consume it. To me it was purely uncomfortable and wholly uninspiring. It seemed to freeze back fancy and sentiment to their sources. It was not terrible, it was merely horrible. It is a thing to see once, but I care not to see such a thing again in this world; and Jesus grant that I may see nothing like it in the next.

HORACE R. WALLACE.

#### ON THE FUNERAL OF HENRIETTA.

IT is not surprising that the memory of a great queen—the daughter, the wife, the mother of monarchs—should attract you from all quarters to this melancholy ceremony; it will bring forcibly before your eyes one of those awful examples which demonstrate to the world the vanity of which it is composed.

You will see in her single life the extremes of things: felicity without bounds, miseries without parallel; a long and pensive enjoyment of one of the most noble crowns in the universe—all that birth and grandeur could confer that was glorious—all that adversity and suffering could accumulate that was disastrous; the good cause attended at first with some success, then involved in the most dreadful disasters. Revolutions unheard of, rebellion long restrained, at length reigned triumphant; no curb there to license, no laws in force. Majesty itself violated by bloody usurpation as tyranny, under the name of liberty—a fugitive queen, who can find no retreat in her three kingdoms, and was forced to seek in her native country a melancholy exile. Nine sea voy-

ages undertaken against her will by a queen, in spite of wintry tempests—a throne unworthily overturned, and miraculously re-established.

Behold the lesson which God has given to kings! thus does He manifest to the world the nothingness of its pomp and grandeur. If our words fail, if language sinks beneath the grandeur of such a subject, the simple narrative is more touching than aught that words can convey. The heart of a great queen, formerly elevated by so long a course of prosperity, then steeped in all the bitterness of affliction, will speak in sufficiently touching language; and if it is not given to private individuals to teach the proper lessons from so mournful a catastrophe, the King of Israel has supplied the words—"Hear, O ye great of the earth! Take lesson, ye rulers of the world!"

REEL.

#### WHERE IS THE ENEMY?

I HAVE somewhere read of a regiment ordered to march into a small town, and take it. I think it was in the Tyrol; but, wherever it was, it chanced that the place was settled by a colony who believed the Gospel of Christ, and proved their faith by works. A courier from a neighboring village informed them that troops were advancing to take the town. They quietly answered, "If they will take it, they must." Soldiers soon came riding in, with colors flying and fifes piping their shrill defiance. They looked around for an enemy, and saw the farmer at his plough, the blacksmith at his anvil, and the women at their churns and spinning-wheels. Babies crowded to hear the music, and boys ran out to see the pretty trainers, with feathers and bright buttons—"the harlequins of the nineteenth century." Of course none of these were in a proper position to be shot at. "Where are your soldiers?" they asked. "We have none," was the brief reply. "But we have come to take the town." "Well, friends, it lies before you." "But is there nobody here to fight?" "No, we are all Christians."

Here was an emergency altogether unprovided for—a sort of resistance which no bullet could hit, a fortress perfectly bomb-proof. The commander was perplexed. "If there is nobody to fight with, of course we cannot fight," said he: "it is impossible to take such a town as this." So he ordered the horses' heads to be turned about, and they carried the human animals out of the village as guiltless as they entered, and perchance somewhat wiser.

This experiment, on a small scale, indicates how easy it would be to dispense with armies and navies, if men only had faith in the religion they profess to believe.

LYDIA MARIA CHILD.

JOHN DAVENPORT'S INFLUENCE UPON  
NEW HAVEN.

**I**F we of this city enjoy, in this respect, any peculiar privileges—if it is a privilege that any poor man here, with ordinary health in his family, and the ordinary blessing of God upon his industry, may give to his son, without sending him away from home, the best education which the country affords—if it is a privilege to us to live in a city in which learning, sound and thorough education, is, equally with commerce and the mechanic arts, a great public interest—if it is a privilege to us to record among our fellow-citizens some of the brightest names in the learning and science, not of our country only, but of the age, and to be conversant with such men, and subject to their constant influence in the various relations of society—if it is a privilege that our young mechanics, in their associations, can receive instruction in popular lectures from the most accomplished teachers—if, in a word, there is any privilege in having our home at one of the fountains of life for this vast confederacy—the privilege may be traced to the influence of John Davenport, to the peculiar character which he, more than any other man, gave to this community in its very beginning. Every one of us is daily enjoying the effects of his wisdom and public spirit. Thus he is to-day our benefactor; and thus he is to be the benefactor of our posterity through ages to come. How aptly might that beautiful apostrophe of one of our poets have been addressed to him:—

"The good begun by thee shall onward flow  
In many a branching stream, and wider grow;  
The seed that in these few and fleeting hours,  
Thy hands, unsparing and unwearied, sow,  
Shall deck thy grave with amaranthine flowers,  
And yield thee fruit divine in heaven's immortal  
bowers."

LEONARD BACON.

## WRONGS OF IRELAND.

**H**EREAFTER, when these things shall be history, your age of thralldom and poverty, your sudden resurrection, commercial redress, and miraculous armament, shall the historian stop to declare, that here the principal men amongst us fell into mimic traces of gratitude: they were awed by a weak ministry, and bribed by an empty treasury; and when liberty was within their grasp, and the temple opened her folding-doors, and the arms of the people clanged, and the real of the nation urged and encouraged them on, and they fell down, and they were prostituted at the threshold.

I will not be answered by a public lie in the

shape of an amendment: neither, speaking for the subjects' freedom, am I to hear of faction. I wish for nothing but to breathe in this our island, in common with my fellow-subjects, the air of liberty; I have no ambition, unless it be the ambition to break your chains, and contemplate your glory. I never will be satisfied as long as the meanest cottager in Ireland has a link of British chain clanking in his rags: he may be naked, he shall not be in irons. And I do see the time is at hand, the spirit is gone forth, the declaration is planted; and though great men should apostatize, yet the cause will live: and though the public speaker should die, yet the immortal fire shall outlast the organ which conveyed it, and the breath of liberty like the word of the holy man, shall not die with the prophet, but survive him.

HENRY GRATTAN.

THE RURAL DISTRICTS OUR COUNTRY'S  
STRENGTH.

**T**HE importance of the progress and improvement of the country towns is plain, when we consider that here, and not in the great cities—New York, or Boston, or Philadelphia—are the hope, strength, and glory of our nation. Here, in the smaller towns and villages, are indeed the majority of the people, and here there is a weight of sober thought, just judgment, and virtuous feeling, that will serve as rudder and ballast to our country, whatever weather may betide.

As I have so recently travelled through some of the finest and most renowned portions of the European continent, I find myself constantly comparing the towns and villages which I see here with those foreign lands. One thing is clear, that there are in continental Europe no such country towns and villages as those of New England and some other portions of this country. Not only the exterior but the interior is totally different. The villages resemble the squalid suburbs of a city; the people are like their houses—poor and subservient—narrow in intellect, feeling, and habits of thought. I know twenty towns in France, having from two to ten thousand inhabitants, where, if you except the prefects, mayors, notaries, and a few other persons in each place, there is scarcely a family that rises to the least independence of thought, or even a moderate elevation of character. All the power, all the thought, all the genius, all the expanse of intellect, are centered at Paris. The blood of this country is drawn to this seat and centre, leaving the limbs and members cold and pulseless as those of a corpse.

How different is it in this country! The life, vigor, power of these United States are diffused through a thousand veins and arteries over the whole people, every limb nourished, every member invigorated! New York, Philadelphia, and Boston



do not give law to this country; that comes from the people—the farmers, mechanics, manufacturers, merchants—independent in their circumstances, and sober, religious, virtuous in their habits of thought and conduct. I make allowance for the sinister influence of vice which abounds in some places; for the debasing effects of demagogism in our politicians; for the corruption of selfish and degrading interests, cast into the general current of public feeling and opinion. I admit that these sometimes make the nation swerve, for a time, from the path of wisdom; but the wandering is neither wide nor long. The prepondering national mind is just and sound, and, if danger comes, it will manifest its power and avert it.

SAMUEL O. GOODRICH.

### LIFE ON THE NILE.

The life thou seek'st  
Thou'lt find beside the eternal Nile.

MOORE'S ALCEPHON.

THE Nile is the Paradise of travel. I thought I had already fathomed all the depths of enjoyment which the traveller's restless life could reach—enjoyment more varied and exciting, but far less serene and enduring, than that of a quiet home; but here I have reached a fountain too pure and powerful to be exhausted. I never before experienced such a thorough deliverance from all the petty annoyances of travel in other lands, such perfect contentment of spirit, such entire abandonment to the best influences of nature. Every day opens with a jubilee, and closes with a thanksgiving. If such a balm and blessing as this life has been to me, thus far, can be felt twice in one's existence, there must be another Nile somewhere in the world.

Other travellers undoubtedly make other experiences and take away other impressions. I can even conceive circumstances which would almost destroy the pleasure of the journey. The same exquisitely sensitive temperament, which in our case has not been disturbed, a single untoward incident, might easily be kept in a state of constant derangement by an unsympathetic companion, a cheating dragoman, or a fractious crew. There are also many trifling disagreements, inseparable from life in Egypt, which some would consider a source of annoyance; but, as we find fewer than we were prepared to meet, we are not troubled thereby.

Our manner of life is simple, and might even be called monotonous; but we have never found the greatest variety of landscape and incident so thoroughly enjoyable. The scenery of the Nile, thus far, scarcely changes from day to day, in its forms and colors, but only in their disposition with regard to each other. The shores are either palm-

groves, fields of cane and domes, young wheat, or patches of bare sand blown out from the desert. The villages are all the same agglomerations of mud walls, the tents of the Modern Arabs are the same white oases, and every individual camel and buffalo resembles its neighbor in picturesque ugliness. The Arabian and Libyan Mountains, now sweeping so far into the foreground that their yellow cliffs overhang the Nile, now receding into the violet haze of the horizon, exhibit little difference of height, hue, or geological formation. Every new scene is the turn of a kaleidoscope, in which the same objects are grouped in other relations, yet always characterized by the most perfect harmony.

These slight yet ever-renewing changes are to us a source of endless delight. Either from the pure atmosphere, the healthy life we lead, or the accordant tone of our spirits, we find ourselves unusually sensitive to all the slightest touches, the most minute rays, of that grace and harmony which bathes every landscape in cloudless sunshine. The various groupings of the palms, the shifting of the blue evening shadows on the tree-hued mountain-walls, the green of the wheat and sugar-cane, the windings of the great river, the alternations of wind and calm—each of these is enough to content us, and to give every day a different charm from that which went before. We meet contrary winds, calms, and sand-bags, without our patience; and even our excitement in the swiftness and grace with which our vessel scuds before the north wind is mingled with a regret that our journey is drawing so much the more swiftly to its close. A portion of the old Egyptian repose seems to be infused into our natures; and lately, when I saw my face in a mirror I thought I perceived in its features something of the patience and resignation of the sphinx.

RAYARD TAYLOR.

### OXFORD BOAT-RACE.

GOING into Christ Church Meadows, in company with several gowmen, we soon joined a crowd of undergraduates and others who were seeking the banks of the Isis. The rival boats were still far up the stream; but here we found their flags displayed upon a staff, one above the other, in the order of their respective merit at the last rowing-match. The flag of Wadham waved triumphant, and the brilliant colors of Balliol, Christ Church, Exeter, etc., fluttered scarce less proudly underneath. What an animated scene those walks and banks exhibited, as the numbers thickened, and the flaunting robes of the young academics began to be seen in dingy contrast with the gayer silks and streamers of the

fair! Even *tears*, as well as *gears*, had sent forth its representatives, and you would have said some mighty issue was about to be decided, had you heard their interchange of breathless query and reply.

A distant gun announced that the boats had started, and crowds began to gather about a bridge in the neighboring fields, where it was certain they would soon be seen, in all the speed and spirit of the contest. Crossing the little river in a *punt*, and yielding to the enthusiasm which now filled the hearts and faces of all spectators, away I flew toward the bridge, and had scarcely gained it when the boats appeared—Wadham still ahead, but hotly pressed by Balliol, which in turn was closely followed by the crews of divers other colleges, all pulling for dear life, while their friends on either bank, ran at their side, shouting the most inspiring outcries! The boats were of the sharpest and narrowest possible build, with out-rigged thole-pins for the oars. The rowers, in proper boat-dress, or rather undress (close-fitting funnel shirt and drawers), were lashing the water with inimitable strokes, and "putting their back" into their sport, as if every man was indeed determined to do his duty. "Now, Wadham!" "Now, Balliol!" "Well pulled, Christ Church!" with deafening hurrahs and occasional peals of laughter, make the welkin ring again.

I found myself running and shouting with the merriest of them. Several boats were but a few feet apart, and, stroke after stroke, not one gained upon another perceptibly. Where there was the least gain, it was astonishing to see the pluck with which both winner and loser seemed to start afresh; while redoubled cries of "Now for it, Merton!" "Well done, Corpus!" and even "Go it again!"—which I had supposed an Americanism—were vociferated from the banks. All at once—"a bump!" and the defeated boat fell aside, while the victors pressed on amid roars of applause. The chief interest, however, was, of course, concentrated about "Wadham," the leader, now evidently gained upon by "Balliol." It was indeed most exciting to watch the half-inch losses which the former was experiencing at every stroke. The goal was near; but the plucky Balliol crew was not to be distanced. A stroke or two of fresh animation and energy sends their bow an arm's-length forward. "Hurrah, Balliol!"—"Once more!"—"A bump!"—"Hurrah-ah-ah!"—and a general cheer from all lungs, with hands waving and caps tossing, and everything betokening the wildest excitement of spirits, closed the contest; while amid the uproar the string of flags came down from the tall staff, and soon went up again, with several transpositions of the showy colors—Wadham's little streamer now fluttering *postopost*, but victorious Balliol flaunting proudly over all. It was growing dark; and it was surprising how

speedily the crowd dispersed, and how soon all that frenzy of excitement had vanished like the bubbles on the river.

ARTHUR CLEVELAND COXE.

#### DANGER OF MILITARY SUPREMACY.

RECALL to your recollection the free nations which have gone before us. Where are they now?

"Gone glimmering through the dream of things that were,

The school boy's tale, the wonder of an hour."

And how have they lost their liberties? If we could transport ourselves to the ages when Greece and Rome flourished in their greatest prosperity, and, mingling in the throng, should ask a Grecian, if he did not fear that some daring military chieftain, covered with glory, some Philip or Alexander, would one day overthrow the liberties of his country, the confident and indignant Grecian would exclaim, "No! no! we have nothing to fear from our heroes; our liberties will be eternal." If a Roman citizen had been asked, if he did not fear that the conqueror of Gaul might establish a throne upon the ruins of public liberty, he would have instantly repelled the unjust insinuation. Yet Greece fell; Caesar passed the Rubicon, and the patriotic arm even of Brutus could not preserve the liberties of his devoted country!

We are fighting a great moral battle, for the benefit, not only of our country, but of all mankind. The eyes of the whole world are in fixed attention upon us. One, and the largest portion of it, is gazing with contempt, with jealousy, and with envy; the other portion, with hope, with confidence, and with affection. Everywhere the black cloud of legitimacy is suspended over the world, save only one bright spot, which breaks out from the political hemisphere of the west, to enlighten and animate, and gladden the human heart. Observe that, by the downfall of liberty here, all mankind are enshrouded in a pall of universal darkness. To you belongs the high privilege of transmitting, unimpaired, to posterity, the fair character and liberty of our country. Do you expect to execute this high trust, by trampling, or suffering to be trampled down, law, justice, the constitution, and the rights of the people? by exhibiting examples of inhumanity, and cruelty, and ambition? Beware how you give a fatal sanction, in this infant period of our republic, scarcely yet two-score years old, to military insubordination. Remember that Greece had her Alexander, Rome her Caesar, England her Cromwell, France her Bonaparte, and that if we would escape the rock on which they split, we must avoid their errors.

HENRY CLAY.



# EVERYDAY HAND-BOOK.

**Latest Events—National Legislation—Handy Facts—Diseases and their Remedies—Poisons and their Antidotes—Weather Forecasts, Etc.**

On March 4, 1893, Grover Cleveland entered for the second time upon his duties as President of the United States. The ceremonies of inauguration drew visitors to Washington from all part of the country, and were of the usual imposing character. Mr. Cleveland announced the members of his Cabinet as follows:

Secretary of State, Walter Q. Gresham, of Illinois; Secretary of the Treasury, John G. Carlisle, of Kentucky; Secretary of War, Daniel S. Lamont, of New York; Attorney-General, Richard Olney, of Massachusetts; Postmaster-General, Wilson S. Bissell, of New York; Secretary of the Navy, Hilary A. Herbert, of Alabama; Secretary of the Interior, Hoke Smith, of Georgia; Secretary of Agriculture, Julius S. Morton, of Nebraska.

Congress was called together in extraordinary session August 7, 1893, and received a message from President Cleveland. The main object of the message was to recommend the immediate repeal of what was known as the Sherman law, relating to the purchase of silver by the government for coinage. The session was preceded by a period of great financial depression, the closing of many manufacturing establishments and a general disturbance of the industrial and business interests of the country. A bill for the repeal of the obnoxious law was introduced into the House of Representatives by Hon. William L. Wilson, of West Virginia, and, after brief discussion, was promptly passed by a large majority August 28th.

The bill then went to the Senate, where a protracted struggle ensued, attended at times by bitter personalities, and by "filibustering" on the part of the minority, thereby preventing the majority from declaring its expressed will. At length the bill passed the Senate October 30th by a vote of 43 to 32.

The second session of the Fifty-third Congress began on the first Monday of December, 1893. The most important business was the passage of the Tariff Bill. The new Tariff Bill derived its name from Mr. Wilson, Chairman of the Ways and Means Committee.

Preliminary work was begun upon the bill by the Ways and Means Committee of the House in October, 1893, during the extra session called by the President for the repeal of the Sherman Silver Act. It was reported to the House on December 12th, and on January 2, 1894, it began to be discussed in that body. It passed the House February 1st by a vote of 204 to

129, having been modified in only one important feature—sugar being made free of duty. On the 2d of February it was reported to the Senate, and at once referred to the Finance Committee.

Promptly on receiving the Wilson Bill, the Finance Committee gave over its task to a sub-committee, consisting of Mills, Jones and Vest, who completed a bill on tariff-reform lines, making few changes in the Wilson Bill. This was reported to the full committee on February 26th. Thereupon Mr. Gorman called together the Democratic caucus to instruct the sub-committee to reconstruct the bill so that it would suit the Protectionist Democratic Senators.

## Over Six Hundred Amendments.

The sub-committee made a new bill, "amending" the Wilson Bill in several hundred particulars, and altering its character in a Protectionist sense. It was reported to the Senate on March 20th, but was still unsatisfactory. On May 3th, Mr. Gorman called another caucus, after which, on May 8th, some four hundred new amendments were reported.

"The Senate Bill" had assumed its final form. On July 3d it passed the Senate, and on the 7th—the House rejecting the 434 Senate amendments in gross—consideration of points of disagreement between the two Houses was begun in the conference committee. The Senate conferees presented an ultimatum—"the Senate Bill as it is or no tariff legislation."

The House conferees demanded free raw materials and no protection for sugar, but in vain. On July 16th, Mr. Wilson reported the continued disagreement to the House, at the same time making public the President's letter insisting on free raw materials. In the Senate Mr. Gorman replied in a defiant speech, full of personal fling.

After a week of sensation, Senator Hill's proposal to recede from the amendments putting a duty on ore and coal was voted down and the bill went back to conference. After some further dickering by the "compromisers," and an attempt on the part of Mr. Hill to kill the bill in the Senate, the House became alarmed at the supposed prospect of failure of all tariff legislation, and on August 17th passed the Senate Bill. On the same day the House passed four bills, putting sugar, coal, ore and barbed wire on the free list, but they were not acted on by the Senate.

The President neither signed nor vetoed the Tariff

will, and it became a law without his signature, taking effect August 28, 1894.

Next in general importance to the Tariff and Silver Repeal Bills were two measures, which passed both the Senate and the House, one to receive the approval of the President, and the other to be returned to the body whence it came, accompanied by a veto message. These were the Island Seigniorage Bill, which was vetoed, and the bill repealing "all statutes relating to Supervisors of Elections and Special Deputy Marshals."

Another important measure enacted into law was that providing that all Chinese now in the United States should register in the offices of Internal Revenue Collectors.

An act enabling Utah to enter the Union was also enacted, the same to go into effect July 4, 1895. Acts enabling New Mexico and Arizona to become States were passed by the House.

Other bills which became laws during the session were to give effect to the award rendered by the Bering Sea Arbitration Tribunal; to permit the construction of a bridge across the Hudson, between New York City and the New Jersey shore; to permit the construction of a bridge across the Delaware at Frankford, Philadelphia; extending the limits of the port of New York so as to include Yonkers; making Labor Day a legal holiday; extending for one year the time for final proof and payment of lands claimed under the public land laws; reducing the time of enlistments in the army from five to three years; to promote the efficiency of the naval militia, by allowing the naval reserves of a State the use of a war vessel for manœuvres; to exempt the articles of foreign exhibitors at the Inter-State Fair at Tacoma, Wash., from the payment of duties; joint resolutions conferring diplomas upon designers, inventors and expert artisans, who assisted in the perfection and production of exhibits, awarded medals or diplomas at the World's Fair; providing for the appointment of a commission to the Antwerp International Exposition; permitting taxation of National Bank notes, and authorizing the condemnation of land at Gettysburg, for marking the

lines of battle and the position of troops, and for opening avenues, etc.

During the session about 5000 bills were introduced in the House and referred to the various committees. These measures covered every conceivable subject of legislation. The committees acted on about 1500 of them.

About 500 of them were passed by the House and sent to the Senate, but owing to the extended debate on the Tariff Bill in the latter body, they did not receive its consideration.

The policy of the Administration with reference to the admission of Hawaii, and more particularly Secretary Gresham's allegation that Queen Lilioukalani's overthrow was accomplished through the presence of United States marines in Honolulu, formed a subject of a long inquiry by the Committee on Foreign Relations. Dozens of witnesses were examined, and the committee finally made a report, which was construed to mean a vindication of both Commissioner Blount and Minister Stevens, the Administration and the Provisional Government. The report was not considered in the Senate, but the matter was settled by the adoption of a resolution practically indorsing all parties concerned, and reaffirming the Monroe doctrine with respect to Hawaii.

During the session there were sent to the Senate by the President 2461 messages containing nominations. Inasmuch as some of these messages contained more than are usual, notably in the case of military and naval promotions, a fair estimate of the total number would be 3000. Of these, all were acted upon but about fifty. The most celebrated cases that resulted in rejection were those of Messrs. Hornblower and Peckham, both of New York, nominated to be Associate Justice of the Supreme Court.

During the session there were created by death and resignation five vacancies in the Senate and eighteen in the House.

Postmaster-General Bissell resigned from the Cabinet February 27, 1895, and on February 28th President Cleveland nominated William L. Wilson, of West Virginia, to fill the vacancy.

## DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES.

**I**N order to avoid scarlet fever, diphtheria, small-pox, varioloid, typhoid fever, typhus fever, yellow fever, measles, cholera, dysentery, erysipelas, mumps and whooping cough, the Pennsylvania Board of Health advises these

### General Precautions.

See to it that your family and yourself are successfully vaccinated. Unless your services are needed, stay away from all houses in which these diseases are

present. Don't attend funerals from any of these diseases. Keep children away from all houses in which these diseases prevail. If any of these diseases, to which children are subject, are epidemic in a town, keep your children from day and Sabbath-schools, from churches, and all assemblies.

Be sure that the water you drink is pure; well water is always to be suspected. In travelling, it is safest to drink only boiled water, such as one gets in tea and coffee. When buying or renting a house always ask if



It has been free for the past two years from all these contagious diseases, and demand a written guarantee. Educate the people of your neighborhood as to the nature of these diseases, and what they should do when they occur.

Aid in establishing a local board of health, and see that your community has laws in reference to cleanliness, private funerals, the isolation of those sick of contagious diseases, and the closing of schools and churches against those living in houses in which any contagious disease prevails. The country privy and the city cesspool should be abolished everywhere absolutely. The most scrupulous cleanliness must be enforced everywhere. When contagious diseases prevail, do not send your clothing to the public laundries. There should be a notice on every house in which there is a contagious disease, so that the public may be warned to remain away.

If one is required to be about a person sick with a contagious disease, he should eat his meals regularly, take exercise in the open air each day, get his usual amount of sleep, and dismiss all over-anxiety as to the danger of contagion. But he must avoid the special poison. Do not take the breath of the sick one. Do not touch with the lips any food, drink, cup, spoon, or anything else that the sick person has touched, or that has been in the sick room. Do not wipe your face or hands with any cloth that has been on or near the sick person. Do not wear any clothing the sick person has worn during, just before, or just after his sickness.

Keep your hands free from any discharges from the body or skin of the sick person, and if they do become soiled, wash them soon as possible in water containing a solution of chloride of lime. Do not touch the sick with sore or scratched hands. Particularly avoid receiving into the body through the mouth or nose any of the scales or scabs from the skin of those sick or recovering from scarlet fever or small-pox. Consumptives should spit on rags and these should be burned. Their spits should never be eaten by chickens or other domestic animals, as there is reason to believe that they will infect them, and they in turn, through their meat, human beings.

Whenever a place is threatened with an epidemic of any contagious disease, the local board of health, or the town council, should appoint a few discreet persons who should go from house to house and instruct the people in what they should do to avoid the threatened danger. This should be done without creating any alarm. The town should be thoroughly and scientifically cleaned and disinfected, and the condition of the drinking water examined by an expert.

The foregoing were the wise precautions recommended for the prevention of contagious diseases, and for remedying them after breaking out.

## Precautions in the Sick Room.

The sick chamber should be as large, airy and pleasant as possible. It should be in a part of the house where as much quiet as possible may be secured. In contagious diseases it is best to have the sick room in the upper part of the house, so that the air from it will not mingle so much with the air of the house. The room should have means for free ventilation without the production of draft. All unnecessary articles should be removed from the room.

The patient should be isolated in the sick room from the visits of all except his nurses and the physician. (This does not apply to typhoid fever, cholera, or dysentery.)

All glasses, cups, or other vessels used by the patient, should be cleansed in boiling water before being used by others. And all foods and drinks touched, and not consumed by the sick, should be burned or buried.

The discharges from the bowels and from the kidneys should be received on their very issue from the body into vessels charged with disinfectants, and, after thorough disinfection, thrown into the sewer, or, in the country, buried, at least one hundred feet from any well or running stream. In no case should they be thrown on the surface of the ground or into a running stream of water. Rags and paper, which have become contaminated with any discharge, should be burned at once in a strong fire. It is well, in all contagious diseases, to place a piece of rubber cloth under the patient to prevent the discharges from soaking into the bed.

All articles of the patient's clothing, all sheets, towels, napkins, handkerchiefs or sponges about the sick, must, before being taken from the sick room, be thrown into a tub containing several gallons of solution of chloride of lime (standard solution, No. 1), and remain in it three hours. Never carry any dry clothes from the sick room without disinfection. After disinfection they should be thoroughly boiled.

Perfect cleanliness must be enjoined in the room, the nurse, and the person of the patient. There must never be a bad smell in the room.

It is hardly necessary to say that in all contagious diseases the patient should be under the care of a skilled physician.

## Precautions During Convalescence.

The patient should not mingle with the public until the physician certifies that there is no danger of contagion; he will not be well so long as the skin is unhealthy or peeling off, or as there are any sores in the mouth, throat, or nose, or any symptoms of dropsy. He should then, under the direction of his physician, take several warm baths and put on a new suit of clothes before going in public. He will need to be

careful of exposing himself for some weeks, until his strength is fully recovered.

### Precautions in Regard to Burials.

After death the body should at once be wrapped in a sheet saturated with a solution of corrosive sublimate (standard solution, No. 2) and buried as soon as possible. The funerals should be private. Newspapers should, in notices of death, mention disease, that people may remain away. Undertakers should not furnish chairs at funerals of those who have died from contagious diseases, and such articles as they regularly use in their business, if taken to such a house, should be washed with a solution of corrosive sublimate before being used elsewhere.

### Disinfection After Recovery or Death.

This work should be done thoroughly, and generally it will be best done by an intelligent person who has had experience in it. Burn as many articles about the sick as are not too expensive.

### Standard Disinfecting Solutions.

1. STANDARD SOLUTION, No. 1.—Dissolve chloride of lime or bleaching powder of the best quality (containing at least twenty-five per cent. of available chlorine) in soft water in the proportion of four ounces to the gallon.

2. STANDARD SOLUTION No. 2.—Dissolve corrosive sublimate and permanganate of potash in soft water, in the proportion of two drachms of each salt to the gallon.

(NOTE.—1. This solution is highly poisonous. 2. It requires a contact of one hour to be efficient. 3. It destroys lead pipes. 4. It is without odor.)

3. STANDARD SOLUTION, No. 3.—To one part of Labarraque's solution (*liqueur sodæ chloratæ*—U. S. P.) of hypochlorite of soda add five parts of soft water.

(NOTE.—Competent authority has pronounced this superior to all other disinfectants.)

4. STANDARD SOLUTION, No. 4.—Dissolve corrosive sublimate in water, in the proportion of four ounces to the gallon, and add one drachm of permanganate of potash to give color to the solution as a precaution against poisoning. One fluid ounce of this solution to a gallon of water is sufficiently strong. Articles should be left in it for two hours. One gallon of standard solution, No. 1, may also be mixed with nine gallons of water, and used in the same way. No article should be allowed to leave the infected room until it has been either disinfected or boiled.

(NOTE.—Corrosive sublimate solution should be kept in wooden or crockery vessels.)

Disinfectants are of special service during warm summer weather.

### To Disinfect Discharges From the Patient.

Use standard solutions, Nos. 1, 2, or 3, keeping a pint of the solution used constantly in the vessel ready for any emergency. Let the discharges be passed directly into the solution, then let a pint more of it be added, and let the whole stand some time to be thoroughly acted upon before being thrown into the sewer or being buried. These discharges should never be thrown into a privy or cesspool, nor into a running stream, nor on the surface of the ground.

### To Disinfect Clothing, Bedding, and Such Textile Fabrics as Can Be Washed.

Burn as much as possible. Use standard solution No. 4, one ounce to the gallon of water, or use one gallon of solution No. 1, in nine gallons of water. Let the goods soak in the solution for at least three hours before they leave the room. Stir them up so that the solution gets all through the goods. After disinfection, boil the goods thoroughly.

### For Disinfection of Water-Closets, Sinks and Cesspools.

5. CARBOLIC ACID SOLUTION.—Mix one pint of carbolic acid with two and a half gallons of water.

Standard solution, No. 4, diluted with three parts of water, may also be used in the proportion of one gallon (of the solution) to every four (estimated) of the contents of the vault. Standard solution, No. 1, would require to be used gallon for gallon of the material to be disinfected. Dry chloride of lime may be sprinkled over the contents of a privy, or standard solution, No. 2, may be made up by the barrel, and four or five gallons be applied daily during an epidemic.

### To Disinfect the Sick Chamber.

The room must be vacated. The paper should all be carefully scraped from the walls. Thorough ventilation for several days, and thorough washing of all surfaces with one of the disinfecting solutions, say, one pint of standard solution, No. 4, to four gallons of water, or a quarter of a pint of solution of hypochlorite of soda to a gallon of water. The walls and ceiling, if plastered, should be washed with this, and then whitewashed. All dust must be carefully washed (not brushed or swept) away from ledges, cracks, corners and crevices.

### Sulphur Fumigation.

To use this effectively, two pounds of sulphur should be burned in a room ten feet square. Every opening in the room—flues, doors, windows, cracks and crevices—must be closed, except the door by which the



disinfectant is to escape; closet doors and bureau drawers should be opened wide, and all woollen articles in the room during the sickness, hung on lines, being spread out and opened up as much as possible. The sulphur is to be burned in an iron kettle or other vessel set in a tub containing a little water to guard against fire. A little alcohol or kerosene must be poured upon the sulphur, by means of which it may be ignited. Leave the room quickly, for the fumes are highly poisonous when breathed, and close the door tightly. Let the room remain closed twenty-four hours or more. Then air thoroughly for several days.

### Cancer.

Cancer is defined by writers as a painful scirrhous tumor, terminating in an ulcer. It usually attacks the glandular portions of the body, or parts which contain them. The external parts most liable to its attacks are the lips, eyes, nose, tongue, the glands of the neck, breast and genital organs. The internal parts most liable to cancer are the stomach, liver, uterus, or womb, and ovaries.

This disease originates in the glandular parts, yet when it ulcerates, and commences eating, it corrodes and destroys everything in its course. Before ulceration the tumor is usually called a scirrhous; but when attended with peculiar burning, shooting or darting pains, with an unequal surface, and discoloration of the skin, and it takes on a dusky, purple, or livid hue, it is called a Malignant scirrhous, or confirmed cancer. When thus far advanced in the female breast, the tumor sometimes increases speedily to a great size, with a knotty, unequal surface; the surrounding glands become obstructed, the nipple sinks in, turgid veins are conspicuous, ramifying around, and resembling crab's claws, and the tumor feels hard and unyielding to the fingers.

These are the usual symptoms of an external cancer, and we have reason to suspect the existence of one internally, when such peculiar seat and pains as have been described succeed in parts where the patient before has been sensible of weight and pressure, attended with an obtuse pain.

A cancerous tumor never melts down in suppuration or goes away like an inflammatory tumor; but when ready to break open—especially in the female breast—it generally becomes prominent in minute points, with an increase of the peculiar kind of shooting pains, which before were only felt at intervals. Cancerous ulcers discharge a thin, fetid, acrid, sanious water, which corrodes the parts over which it runs; they have thick, dark-colored, retorted lips, and fungous excrescences often arise from them, notwithstanding the corrosiveness of the discharge. In this state they are often attended with excruciating, pungent, lancinating, burning pains, and sometimes with

hemorrhage or bleeding. Both internal and external remedies are required.

The patient should resort to a specialist who fully understands the best treatment for this disease.

### Typhoid Fever.

Typhoid fever is a very treacherous disease, whose termination can never be foreseen with certainty. It may be prevented by prompt disposal of all decomposing substances, such as diseased meat, tainted sausage, spoiled fish, poisoned cheese, contaminated milk or water, by immediate removal and disinfection of the excrements, by thorough cleanliness in every respect, by adherence to a diet of nourishing, easily digestible food, by drinking no water but that which has been boiled, by observing regular habits of life, by maintaining good spirits, by refusing to live in any but a healthy house. Sewer gas, escaping in a house, forms an especial menace to health.

Enough cannot be said by way of warning against excesses, during convalescence from this disease, in eating articles difficult to digest, or in partaking of foods and drinks which have a tendency to overheat, to blast, or to irritate the stomach. Such indulgence not rarely proves fatal. Furthermore at this time all edibles should be avoided which contain strong, keratin, skins and husks, for the passage of these substances through the intestine is liable to tear the tender membrane from freshly healed typhoid ulcers, and even, by opening a passage into the abdominal cavity, to cause fatal results.

Two methods of prevention, having the same general object in view, are to be recommended. The first involves the thorough disinfection of all discharges from the bowels of typhoid fever patients. This is best done by the use of a solution of chloride of lime, eight ounces to the gallon of water, using a quart of this solution for each discharge, and allowing it to stand in the vessel at least an hour before emptying. A solution of corrosive sublimate, two drachms to the gallon of water, will answer the same purpose, but requires to remain longer in contact with the material to be disinfected. Bed and body linen soiled by such patients should be disinfected by the use of the same solution or by boiling.

The second method relates to avoiding the use of suspicious water, and especially well water, and where this cannot be done, to boiling such water before it is used for drinking purposes. In the absence of a pure and well-guarded public water supply, properly stored cistern water is probably open to least objection.

### Yellow Fever.

Yellow fever occurs only in tropical and sub-tropical countries along the coast and in the low lands about rivers, but never in mountainous districts. The disease

attacks chiefly the unacclimated, and especially those who live in a manner unsuited to the climate, overloading their stomachs with meat and with undigestible fruits, indulging in intoxicating liquors, exposing themselves to the night air and dew, and paying insufficient attention to cleanliness of person, clothing and dwelling. Yellow fever is attended with very rapid decomposition of the blood, with vomiting of blood, and with jaundice.

Migration to a mountainous region is the surest means of protection against this fever. Those who are unable to leave the infected locality should at least spend their nights in as high, cool and airy a building as possible, outside city limits, and preferably upon a sandy soil. A city frequently infested with yellow fever is Rio de Janeiro, and chiefly for the reason that an overhanging mountain (which, however, must sooner or later be removed) obstructs the access of the trade winds, and so interferes with the ventilation of the city.

For persons detained in an infected city by duty or necessity the best advice that can be given is to maintain a cheerful frame of mind; avoid excesses of all kinds; keep away from centres of infection (as shown by the occurrence of numerous cases); sleep as far from the ground as possible; keep the bowels open. In malarial localities it is well to take prophylactic doses of quinine, as an attack of malarial fever, like anything else that disturbs the balance of health, is very likely to eventuate in an attack of the prevailing disease.

Many cases are of so mild a type that recovery may take place under the most adverse circumstances and even in spite of heroic treatment. On the other hand, certain cases are of so malignant a character that no amount of skill and care can avert a fatal termination. But between these extremes is a considerable number of cases in which the balance of life and death is in the hands of the attendant.

An ill-timed cathartic, a discouraging word, permission to sit up, or to partake of solid food, exposure to drafts, in short, many things which to the inexperienced may appear trivial, when thrown into the balance, in this disease, may turn the scale to the fatal side. On the contrary, encouraging words to the patient, vigilant supervision of all that occurs in the sick-room, the timely administration of stimulants, and in short, close attention to all the details of what is known as "nursing" will tide many a patient over the critical periods of the disease, and save his life.

### Croup and Diphtheria.

Croup and diphtheria are very dangerous diseases, whose proper seat is the pharynx, but which frequently show a marked tendency to invade the larynx. They are easily recognized by the grayish-white, mortar-

like exudation which appears in patches upon a deeply congested mucous membrane. The more completely the mucous membrane of the mouth and throat have been subjected to the ravages of catarrh, so much the more readily will the contagion be received and diffused within it. On this account those who are affected with catarrh of the nose, mouth, or throat should take especial care against infection; and for the same reason no diphtheritic patient should by any means allow his throat to be cauterized, for this injures the mucous membrane and spreads the germs of the disease.

Inasmuch as diphtheria is a very virulent disease, the utmost care should be taken in every instance to protect oneself against it. Whoever, for instance, needs to examine the throat of a diphtheritic patient should close his own mouth and partly stop his nostrils with cotton. After the inspection he should wash his hands with a solution of spirits of turpentine or of boracic acid. The sputum of the patient should be disinfected with scrupulous care. Drinking-vessels, spoons and linen from the patient must not be used by healthy individuals. One of the greatest dangers of infection lies in kissing the patient, and this must be positively interdicted. Children should be removed from a house where diphtheria exists, or at least completely separated from their sick companions.

### Pulmonary Consumption.

The tendency to pulmonary consumption, or, in other words, to the reception and development of the bacillus which causes this disease, seems to depend in an especial manner upon the constant dampness of earth and air, and upon sudden, extreme, and frequent alterations of temperature. The regions where consumption does not occur are signalized by remarkable dryness. A dry, cold climate, or a temperate climate which possesses the quality of dryness, appears to give full protection against consumption, provided a substantial diet is supplied, a diet not lacking in heat-producing material; while the tropics predispose to this disease, especially among natives of temperate countries. The processes of combustion and of tissue-change do not proceed rapidly in the lungs under tropical influences, but on the contrary a free tissue-waste takes place through the skin and urinary apparatus, while deficiency of appetite and digestive inertia are apt to interfere with the proper renewal of tissue.

An altitude of two thousand feet above the sea may be regarded in many localities as the limit for the occurrence of consumption. Consumption is found to bear a direct relation in the frequency of its inception to the density of population: hence its frequent occurrence in cities. Inheritance, or rather the tendency to inheritance, has been demonstrated in a



large number of instances, and this tendency is chiefly from the father to the daughter and from the mother to the son.

Occupying the same bed with phthisical patients and sleeping in the same room are objectionable. Care should be taken to exclude from the table the meat of tuberculous animals. In addition to the purity of milk in other regards, it should be ascertained that the supply is not from cows affected with tuberculous disease. The ventilation of apartments occupied by phthisical patients should be attended to with reference to the possibility of the disease being communicated by the inhalation of particles of tubercle; and it may not be a needless precaution to introduce a disinfectant into the vessels which receive the matter expectorated.

The air breathed by a consumptive should always be pure and dry, and should be free from irritating particles. Care should be taken not to constrict the lungs and chest, either by wearing tight-fitting garments, or by bending forward when seated; but, on the contrary, an effort should be made to secure the expansion of these organs by suitable gymnastics and other physical exercise. Such efforts at the expansion of the lungs must be undertaken, however, under many precautions and restrictions, and never under any circumstances when the patient is disposed to be feverish.

Recent investigations have demonstrated that the bacteria of consumption, like those of the malarial disease, are especially numerous upon and within the ground, and that bad drainage is no unimportant factor in the production of the disease. An especial reason why no one should use uncooked milk, is that it may be the carrier of consumption, as it is at present known to be of other grave diseases.

## Hay Fever.

Hay fever is a catarrh of the respiratory tract, which is often attended by severe asthmatic symptoms, which seems to result from the irritation caused by the pollen of one or another plant, and which visits the individual only at the season of year when that particular plant is in flower. Rag-weed is the familiar plant to whose influence the disease is most frequently ascribed in America, and, as a consequence most hay fever sufferers are exempt if they pass the period of attack in some region where this weed does not grow.

Such localities are found in the White Mountains of New Hampshire, the lake region of Maine, in California, in Florida and parts of Georgia, in the copper region south of Lake Superior, and in most sections of Canada. In general an altitude of more than seven hundred feet secures exemption; but some patients are benefited only by a residence upon the seashore; and all are free while upon the ocean, no doubt because

the offending vegetation is necessarily far removed, and therefore the main cause is wanting.

In the majority of cases this disease obstinately resists medical treatment. Much, however, may often be accomplished by way of palliation, and the treatment of other complaints exercises a beneficial influence upon hay fever. Regularity of life, plainness in diet, and especially the following of outdoor pursuits are of assistance in moderating the paroxysms. The severer symptoms may be relieved by such measures as are advised in case of asthma.

## Dyspepsia.

*Dyspepsia* signifies difficult digestion. When a disturbance of digestion occurs, either as a result of general weakness, or in consequence of a catarrhal condition of the stomach induced by eating food too cold or too hot, by alcohol, by spices, or by decaying food, we know that the formation of *pepsin* is in some way interfered with. In such cases, since the efficiency of digestion depends largely upon the abundance of *pepsin*, it is desirable to administer artificial *pepsin*. When the indigestion is of recent origin, it is oftentimes sufficient to evacuate an overloaded stomach by vomiting. If, however, the food eaten has already passed into the intestine, a laxative should be given.

A symptom which accompanies *dyspepsia* in the majority of instances is heartburn, with which is commonly associated a spasmodic sensation at the pit of the stomach, attended with the vomiting of water. In most instances, too, eructations take place frequently of a clear, watery fluid, having a sour or rancid taste. Among the causes to which heartburn may be due are the use of fatty and rancid articles of food, the eating of foods that are sour or that readily turn sour, the presence of stomach affections with increased secretion of acid gastric juice, the formation of lactic and butyric acids in the stomach by an abnormal transformation of starchy elements, and, first perhaps in frequency, chronic catarrh of the gastric mucous membrane in drunkards.

For the relief of this distressing symptom treatment must in the first place be directed to the neutralisation of the acid by giving after each meal a pinch of magnesia or of bicarbonate of soda, and in the second place to the improvement of the mucous membrane of the stomach by means of strict diet and by drinking half a glass of hot water before each meal. The principal object of treatment is not simply to carefully eschew every indigestible substance, but, still farther, to avoid the causes of acidity and fermentation. Cold meats are generally found more easy of digestion than warm ones.

Of exciting causes, errors of diet are amongst the most constantly operative, and of these errors excess

of food is doubtless the most common and hurtful. The use of indigestible and unwholesome food entails somewhat the same consequences. This may consist in the use of food essentially unhealthy or indigestible, or made so by imperfect preparation. Certain substances taken as food cannot be dissolved by the gastric or intestinal secretions: the seeds, the skins and rinds of fruit, the husks of corn, and bran, and gristle, and elastic tissue, as well as hairs in animal food, are thrown off as they are swallowed, and, if taken in excess, they mechanically irritate the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, and excite symptoms of acute dyspepsia, and not infrequently give rise to pains of a gripping character accompanied by diarrhoea.

The injurious consequences of overfeeding may usually correct themselves by destroying the capacity of the stomach to digest the food; but on the other hand the weak stomach is not infrequently made weaker by severely restricted regimen, and especially is this the case with mental workers. Men who toil with their brains rather than their muscles, whether dyspeptic or not, require easily digested, mixed diet.

#### Eating in a Hurry.

Haste in eating, with imperfect mastication, is a common cause of indigestion in this country. Mastication is the first step in the digestive process. It is important, therefore, that we have good teeth and that we take time to thoroughly masticate our food, for by so doing we prepare it for being acted upon by the juices of the stomach. Time is also necessary, in order that the salivary secretion may be incorporated with the alimentary substances. Haste in eating is one of the American vices.

Irregularity in the intervals between meals, such as taking a meal only once in twenty-four hours, or taking food before the preceding supply has been digested, is another fruitful source of indigestion.

To the most prominent causes of indigestion already alluded to may be added the habit of spirit drinking, especially the habit of taking alcohol undiluted on an empty stomach. All organs associated with each other in their physiological functions are apt to become associated in morbid action.

No single measure has such marked influence on the digestive powers of the stomach as systematic, well-regulated muscular exercise in the open air, and especially, if the exercise be accompanied by a cheerful mental state. For this reason outdoor sports are of benefit. This is often best accomplished by travel, when practicable, in foreign countries where everything will be novel and new and calculated to lead the patient away from himself. Get him to travel, says Watson, in search of his health, and the chances are in favor of his finding it. We have the authority of Sir James Johnson also for saying that no case of

purely functional dyspepsia can resist a ~~restoration~~ tour over the Alps.

#### Rheumatism.

Rheumatism is a disease which easily recurs, which is characterized by the frequent migration of its manifestations from one portion of the body to another, and which is attended by exquisite pain. Its treatment calls first for confinement to bed in a warm room, for the drinking of hot water or tea, and for warm wrappings to induce perspiration. The diseased portion should furthermore be encased in hot poultices, moist or dry. In spite of this preliminary treatment, however, the precaution of summoning a physician ought never to be omitted, for rheumatism is a very capricious and exhausting disease, and its extension to nobler organs, and even to the heart, is always to be dreaded.

Occupations involving muscular fatigue or exposure to sudden and extreme changes of temperature, especially during active bodily exertion, predispose to acute articular rheumatism; hence its frequency among cooks, maid-servants, washer-women, smiths, coachmen, bakers, soldiers, sailors, and laborers generally. There is some basis for the opinion that residence in damp, cold dwellings predisposes somewhat to rheumatism.

Some relief may be afforded by raising the affected limb and putting it in such a position as to reduce the afflux of blood and to relax the tendons and ligaments to their utmost. That holds good for the acute and very painful form, while in the less painful, that is in the chronic form, gymnastics with the affected part, massage, and other exercise render good service. Lemon juice abundantly partaken of mitigates the fever and shortens the average duration of the disease.

In this country a manifestation of malarial disease not infrequently takes the form of rheumatic symptoms, a fact which explains the numerous instances in which the former disease is found to yield to anti-rheumatic remedies. Rheumatism may be prevented by a dry house and dry clothing. When clothing becomes damp, it should not be dried upon the person, but should be changed. Woolen underwear, so long as it remains dry and clean, affords better protection than any other kind.

#### Cough.

Cough is not a disease in itself, but only a symptom which is found to occur in very many ailments. The location of the irritation which gives rise to a cough may be anywhere in the respiratory tract, in the larynx, for instance, the trachea, or the bronchi, and its occasion may reside in any irritating substance, such as dust, smoke, gas, liquid, a foreign body, or some inflammatory or ulcerative process. When pro-



acted by sharp food, the first seat of irritation is in the pharynx, and the irritation may extend, through the agency of the nerves, to adjoining portions of the respiratory tract.

Not everyone who coughs has consumption. Nevertheless, no one should let a cough go without attention, especially if it has persisted for some time. It is needless to say that a cough is most dangerous in small children, and that they should therefore be carefully guarded against it, and immediately relieved when attacked.

In the inception of a cough one should diet himself strictly, eating no other condiment than salt, talking as little as possible, drinking no spirits, and using no vinegar. He should take a great deal of warm milk, very soft-boiled eggs, and honey. His dwelling-rooms should be kept well ventilated. During the

day, but especially at night, he should breathe, in a moderately large room with closed windows and doors, an atmosphere impregnated with spirits of turpentine.

Such an atmosphere may be created by pouring half a teaspoonful of spirits of turpentine into a vessel of actively boiling water. In case of a child, or of a very irritable person, half this amount is sufficient. Direct inspiration of the turpentine is not necessary. It very seldom happens that an individual is markedly irritated by this quantity of turpentine. When such is the case, resort should be had to a large pine branch in a well-ventilated room. If the cough persists, no delay should be suffered in calling a physician. A similar use of treatment holds good for sore throat and for nasal catarrh. These and similar affections should never be neglected.

## HANDY FACTS.

THE term "harvest moon" is applied to the full moon, which happens on or nearest to the 21st of September, because it rises on several consecutive nights more nearly after sunset than any other full moon of the year, and is specially favorable for harvesting work in the evening.

DARK and bright spots are visible on the sun, and are rapidly variable. They attain a maximum about every eleven years. The dark spots consist of a penumbra with an interior umbra, and sometimes a black nucleus. They are most abundant in zones N. and S. of the equator. Red hydrogen flames are constantly evolved from the solar surface.

ON metal rails a horse can draw one and two-thirds times as much as on asphalt pavement; three and one-third times as much as on good Belgian blocks; five times as much as on ordinary Belgian blocks; seven times as much as on good cobble-stones; thirteen times as much as on ordinary cobble-stones; twenty times as much as on an earth road; forty times as much as on sand.

THE oldest of all the obelisks is the beautiful one of rosy granite which stands alone among the green fields upon the banks of the Nile, not far from Cairo. It is the gravestone of a great ancient city which has vanished and left only this relic behind. The city was the Bethshemesh of the Scriptures, the famous On, which is memorable to all Bible readers as the residence of the priest of Potipherah, whose daughter, Asenath, Joseph married. The Greeks called it Heliopolis, the city of the sun, because there the worship of the sun had its chief center and its more sacred shrines.

THE two obelisks known as Cleopatra's Needles were set up at the entrance of the Temple of the Sun,

in Heliopolis, Egypt, by Thothmes III., about 1831 B. C. We have no means of knowing when they were built, or by whom, except from the inscriptions on them, which indicate the above time. The material of which they were cut is granite, brought from Syene, near the first cataract of the Nile. Two centuries after their erection Rameses II. had the stones nearly covered with carvings setting out his own greatness and achievements. Twenty-three years before Christ, Augustus Caesar moved the obelisks from Heliopolis to Alexandria and set them up in the Cæsarium, a palace which now stands, a mere mass of ruins, near the station of the railroad to Cairo. In 1819 one of these obelisks was presented by the Egyptian Government to England, but as no one knew how to move it, it was not taken to London until 1878. Subsequently the other obelisk was presented to the United States and set up in Central Park, N. Y.

CURIOSITIES OF MARRIAGE.—Goethe said he married to obtain respectability.

Wycherly, in his old age, married his servant girl to spite his relations.

The joining of right hands in ancient times had the solemnity and validity of an oath.

Giving a ring is supposed to indicate the eternity of the union, seeing that a circle is endless.

Under the Roman empire, marriage was simply a civil contract; hence we read of men "putting away" their wives.

Among the Jews the rule was for a maiden to marry on the fourth and a widow on the fifth day of the week—not earlier.

In Jewish marriages the woman is set on the right, but throughout Christendom her place in the ceremony is on the left.

In a Roman marriage the bride was purchased by

the bridegroom's payment of three pieces of copper money to her parents.

The custom of putting a veil upon the maid before the betrothal was done to conceal her blushes at the first touch of the man's hand and at the closing kiss.

Kissing the bride the moment the marriage ceremony ended, though now prescribed by the rubric of the western churches, formerly was an imperative act on the part of the bridegroom.

The early marriage ceremony among the Anglo-Saxons consisted merely of hand-fastening, or taking each other by the hand, and pledging each other love and affection in the presence of friends and relatives.

An old adage thus lays down the proper days for wedlock:

"Monday for wealth, Tuesday for health, Wednesday the best day of all;  
Thursday for crosses, Friday for losses, Saturday no luck at all."

**A FAMOUS PHRASE.**—Patrick Henry, in March, 1775, delivered a speech in the Virginia Convention in favor of a resolution "that the colony be immediately put in a state of defense." In concluding his address, the impassioned son of Hanover County said: "Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God! I know not what course others may take; but as for me, give me liberty, or give me death!"

**ARE THE PLANETS INHABITED?**—This question is one which very naturally arises, when we think of the planets as worlds in so many respects similar to our own. Many think that the only object God can possibly have in making any world is to form an abode for man. Our own earth was evidently fitted up, although perhaps not created, for this purpose. Coal and oil for fuel and light, forests for timber, metals for machinery, rivers for navigation, and plains for corn. Our bodies, the air, light and heat are all fitted to each other with exquisite nicety. When we turn to the planets, we do not know but God has other races of beings who inhabit them, or different ends to attain. We are assured that, if inhabited, the conditions on which life is supported vary much from those familiar to us. No human being could reside on Mercury, while no inhabitant could endure the intense cold of polar Uranus. At the sun, one of our pounds would weigh 20 pounds; on our moon the pound weight would become only about 2 ounces; while on Vesta, one of the planetoids, a man could easily spring sixty feet in the air and sustain no shock. Yet while we speak of these peculiarities, we do not know what modification of the atmosphere or physical features may exist even on Mercury to temper the heat, or on Uranus to reduce the cold. With all these diversities, we must admit the power of an all-wise Creator to create beings adapted to a life or land different from our own.

#### REMARKABLE AND INTERESTING BIBLE FACTS.

The learned Prince of Granada, heir to the Spanish throne, imprisoned by order of the Crown, for fear he should aspire to the throne, was kept in solitary confinement in the old prison at the Place of Sins, Madrid. After thirty-three years in this living tomb, death came to his release, and the following remarkable researches taken from the Bible, and marked with an old nail on the rough walls of his cell, told how the brain sought employment through the weary years:

In the Bible the word Lord is found 1,853 times; the word Jehovah 6,855 times, and the word Reverend but once, and that in the 9th verse of the CXIth Psalm. The 8th verse of the CXVIIIth Psalm is the middle verse of the Bible. The 9th verse of the VIIth chapter of Esther is the longest verse; 35th verse, XIth chapter of St. John is the shortest. In the CVIth Psalm four verses are alike, the 8th, 15th, 22nd and 31st. Each verse of the CXXXVIIth Psalm ends alike. No names or words with more than six syllables are found in the Bible. The XXXVIIIth chapter of Isaiah and XIXth chapter of 2nd Kings are alike. The word girl (singular number) occurs but once in the Bible, and that in the 3d verse, Joel III. There are found in both books of the Bible 3,586,453 letters, 773,693 words, 31,373 verses, 1,159 chapters, and 66 books. The XXVth chapter of the Acts of the Apostles is the finest chapter to read. The most beautiful chapter in the Bible is the XXIIIrd Psalm. The four most inspiring promises are John XIVth chapter and 2nd verse, John VIth chapter and 37th verse, St. Matthew XIth chapter and 28th verse, and XXXVIIIth Psalm 4th verse. The 1st verse of the LXth chapter of Isaiah is the one for the new convert. All who flatter themselves with vain boastings of their perfectness should learn the VIth chapter of St. Matthew. All humanity should learn the VIth chapter of St. Luke, from the 20th verse to its ending.

**DONE IN A MINUTE.**—In a minute we are whirled around on the outside of the earth by its diurnal motion a distance of thirteen miles. At the same time we shall have gone along with the earth in its grand journey around the sun 1,080 miles. A minute ago that ray of light was 11,160,000 miles away.

In a minute about eighty new-born infants have each raised a wail of protest at the fates for thrusting existence upon them, while as many more human beings, weary with the struggle of life, have opened their lips to utter their last sigh.

In a minute the lowest sound your ear can catch has been made by 990 vibrations, while the highest tone reached you after making 2,223,000 vibrations.

In a minute 500 lbs. of wool have grown in this country, and we have to dig sixty-one tons of anthracite coal and 200 tons of bituminous coal, while of pig-iron we turn out twelve tons, and of steel rails three tons.



In a minute fifteen kegs of nails have been made, twelve bales of cotton taken from the fields, and thirty-six bushels of grain gone into 149 gallons of spirits, while \$16 in gold should have been dug out of the earth. In the same time the United States Mint turned out gold and silver coin to the value of \$122, and forty-two acres of the public domain have been sold or given away.

CLOCKS, called water-clocks, first used in Rome, 138 before Christ; clocks and dials first set up in churches, 93; clocks made to strike by the Arabians, 80; by the Italians, 1300; a striking clock in Westminster, 1368; the first portable one made, 1530; none in England that went tolerably, till that dated 1540, maker's name N. O. now at Hampton Court palace; clocks with pendulums, etc., invented by one Fromantil, a Dutchman, about 1556; repeating clocks and watches invented by one Barlow, 1676. Till about 1830, neither clocks nor watches were general.

THE Valley of the Amazon is larger than that of the Mississippi, the former river draining 2,330,000 square miles, the Mississippi 1,244,600 square miles. The Amazon drains a greater area than any other river on the globe.

COMMON window glass—that having a green tint is best—is powdered and sifted through sieves of varying fineness, for coarse and fine sandpaper. Then any coarse paper is covered with thin glue and the powdered glass is sifted upon it. After standing a day or two, the refuse sand is shaken off, and the paper is ready for use.

HOW WE ARE MADE.—According to Professor Huxley's table, a full-grown man should weigh 154 pounds, made up thus: Muscles and their appendages, 68 pounds; bony skeleton, 24 pounds; integument, 10½ pounds; fat, 28 pounds; brain, 3 pounds; viscera of thorax, 3½ pounds; abdominal viscera, 11 pounds; blood, which would drain the body, 7 pounds. He should consume, per diem, beefsteak, 5,000 grains; bread, 6,000 grains; milk, 7,000 grains; potatoes, 3,000 grains; butter, 600 grains; water, 22,900 grains. His heart should beat 75 times per minute; he should breathe 15 times per minute. In 24 hours he should vitiate 1,750 cubic feet of air to the extent of 1 per cent. He should throw off by the skin 18 ounces of water, 400 grains of solid matter, and 400 grains of carbonic acid every 24 hours, the total loss in that period of time amounting to six pounds of water and over 2 pounds of other matter.

THE first steamship crossed the Atlantic in 1819.

THE cotton gin, which made extensive cultivation of cotton profitable, was invented in 1793.

VULCANIZED rubber was first made in 1839 by a process invented by Goodyear.

THE first horse-railroad was made in 1807. Now every country town has its street-car line, and even Constantinople and Jerusalem have such facilities.

EVERY passenger train and many freight trains are now equipped with air-brakes, and yet the air-brake was invented as recently as 1859.

THE first practical sewing-machine was invented in 1841. Now about 600,000 are made annually in the United States, able to do the work of 7,200,000 women.

COAL oil was first used for illumination in 1826.

LITHOGRAPHING was first made practical in 1801.

WASHBOARDS with a metal face were patented in 1849.

YEAST for bread-making was first manufactured in 1634.

SAFETY LAMPS, for the use of miners, were patented in 1815.

WHEAT was first exported from the United States about 1750.

THE ice-making machine was first put into operation in 1860.

THE oldest architectural work known to exist is the remarkable rock-cut temples at Ipsambul or Abou-sambal, in Nubia, on the left bank of the Nile. The largest temple contains fourteen apartments hewn out of the solid rock. The first and largest of these is 57 feet long and 52 feet broad, and is supported by two rows of massive square pillars, four in each row, and 30 feet high. To each of these pillars is attached a standing colossus, or human figure, of enormous proportions, reaching to the roof, overlaid with a kind of stucco and painted with gaudy colors, apparently as brilliant now, after the lapse of over 4,000 years, as when first laid on. In front of this temple are seated four still larger human figures, two of them being 65 feet in height—presumed to represent Ramesses the Great, more frequently termed Sesostris, whose marvellous military exploits are depicted in drawings and paintings on the temple walls.

FROM what is now known of the moon it is certain that if that body is inhabited it must be by beings organized very differently from the human race or any animals on the earth. The moon is without water and without atmosphere; and owing to the fact that it revolves on its axis but once a month, so that the lunar days and nights are each nearly thirty times as long as our days and nights, the extremes of heat and cold range every month from 400 degrees Fahrenheit above zero to 300 below. In the midst of such conditions no form of animal or vegetable life known to this planet could possibly exist; and it is generally agreed among astronomers that the moon is utterly barren of life in any form.

**THE** measurement of that part of the skull which holds the brain is stated in cubic inches thus: Anglo-Saxon, 105; German, 105; Negro, 96; Ancient Egyptian, 93; Hottentot, 58; Australian native, 58. In all cases the male brain is about 10 per cent. heavier than the female. The highest classes of apes have only 15 ounces of brain. A man's brain, it is estimated, consists of 300,000,000 nerve cells, of which over 300 are disintegrated and destroyed every minute. Every one, therefore, has a new brain once in sixty days. But excessive labor, or the lack of sleep, prevents the repair of the tissues, and the brain gradually wastes away. Diversity of occupation, by calling upon different portions of the mind or body, successfully affords, in some measure, the requisite repose to each. But in this age of overwork there is no safety except in that perfect rest which is the only natural restorative of exhausted power. It has been noticed by observant physicians in their European travels that the German people, who, as a rule, have little ambition and no hope to rise above their inherited station, are peculiarly free from nervous diseases; but in America, where the struggle for advancement is sharp and incessant, and there is nothing that will stop an American but death, the period of life is usually shortened five, ten or twenty years by the effects of nervous exhaustion. After the age of fifty the brain loses an ounce every ten years. Cuvier's weighed 64, Byron's 79, and Cromwell's 90 ounces, but the last was diseased. Post-mortem examinations in France give an average of 55 to 60 ounces for the brains of the worst class of criminals.

**THE** first English school in America was opened in Massachusetts in 1622, with six pupils.

**THE** first lifeboat was launched in 1802. The United States now has 222 life-saving stations.

**GAS** was first made in England about 1792, and for many years was used only to illuminate the residences of royalty and the nobility.

**"STAR ROUTES"** are those over which mails are carried in other ways than by steam, by contractors in the employ of the government. They are so called from the mark ("\*") on records of the Post-office Department.

**THE** first appearance of peanuts in mercantile history was a consignment of ten bags sent from Virginia to New York for sale in 1794.

**THE** Chinese wall was completed about 200 B. C. Its length is 1,250 miles; its height, including a 3-foot parapet, 20 feet; thickness at base, 25 feet, at top, 15 feet.

**THE** city of Amsterdam, Holland, is built upon piles driven into the ground. It is intersected by numerous canals, crossed by nearly three hundred bridges.

**TOBACCO** was discovered in San Domingo in 1492; afterwards by the Spaniards in Yucatan in 1520. It was introduced in France in 1560, and into England in 1583.

**THE** present national colors of the United States were not adopted by Congress until 1777. The flag was first used by Washington at Cambridge, January 2, 1776.

**THE** first American savings bank was opened in 1778 at Philadelphia. In 1892 there were 4,781,603 depositors in the savings banks of this country, who had deposited \$1,712,769,026.

**COAL** was used as fuel in England as early as 892, and in 1234 the first charter to dig for it was granted by Henry III. to the inhabitants of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

**QUININE**, the active principle of Peruvian bark, was discovered in 1820. Now about 12,000,000 pounds of bark and 250,000 pounds of quinine are produced each year.

**A MACHINE** for making tacks was patented in 1806, but not put into practical use until near the middle of the century.

**STEEL** pens were first made in 1803. The annual sales at present in the United States are estimated at 30,000,000 pens, while the world annually consumes 200,000,000.

**A COATING** of red-lead and boiled linseed oil applied to iron boiler-tubes acts as an excellent preservative.

**A LACQUER** of linseed oil camelline applied to the walls of a steam boiler prevents the adhesion of sediment so that the scale admits of easy removal.

**TO PROTECT** polished steel or iron from rust, go over the surface with paraffine, or steep the iron for a few moments in a solution of soda acidulated with hydrochloric acid. The result is a blue-black coating, not affected by air or water.

**THE** three golden balls used as a pawnbroker's sign appeared in England in very early times. It was used by the Lombard merchants who emigrated to London from Italy. These established the first pawnbroker establishments, and it is generally held that they adopted the three golden balls to be borne on the arms of the Lombard corporation, from the armorial bearings of the Medici family, which was conspicuous among the Lombard merchant princes of Italy.

**THE** Chinese Empire was founded 2000 before Christ; but its history does not extend above the Greek Olympiads; the first dynasty, when Prince Yu reigned 2207 before Christ; before this time the Chinese chronology is imperfect; by some Fohi is supposed to be the founder of the empire, and its first sovereign 2247 before Christ; literature then revived and the art of printing practised 206 before Christ; the



first history of China was published by Sematin 97 before Christ; first grant the island of Macao, at the entrance of the river of Canton, to the Portuguese. 1555; the country conquered by the Eastern Tartars, when the emperor and his family killed themselves, 1655; an attempt to establish Christianity there by the Jesuits, 1692; the missionaries expelled, 1724. It is fifteen times larger than Great Britain and Ireland; though not half the size of Europe.

**TURPENTINE BATHS FOR RHEUMATIC PAINS.**—Make a concentrated emulsion of black soap, 200 grammes, add thereto 100 or 120 grammes of turpentine, and shake the whole vigorously until a beautiful creamy emulsion is obtained. For a bottle take half of this mixture, which possesses an agreeable pine odor. At the end of five minutes there is a diminution of the pains, and a favorable warmth throughout the whole body. After remaining in the bath a quarter of an hour, the patient should get into bed, when a prickling sensation, not disagreeable, however, is felt over the entire body, then, after a nap, he awakens with a marked diminution in the rheumatic pains.

**REMARKABLE OCCURRENCES.**—Bog of Castleguard or Pudeard, in the County of Louth, in Ireland, December 20, 1793, moved in a body, from its original situation, to the distance of some miles, crossing the high road toward Doon, covering everything in its way, at least twenty feet in many parts, and throwing down several bridges, houses, &c.

Burge, a seat near Fredericksstadt, in Norway, sunk into an abyss 100 fathoms deep, which instantly became a lake, and drowned fourteen persons, with 20 head of cattle, 1702.

Bosia, the village of, at Piedmont, near Turin, suddenly sunk, together with 200 of its inhabitants, April 8, 1579.

Brixton, the ground at, in Norfolk, for a very considerable extent, sunk nearly thirty feet, June, 1788.

Bulkeley, a hill at, near Chester, which had trees on it of a considerable height, sunk down, July 8, 1657, into a pit of water so very deep, that the tops of the trees were not to be seen.

Conjunction of the sun and moon, and all the planets, took place, 1186.

Darkness, an unaccountable, at noonday, in England, so that no person could see to read, January 12, 1679. A similar darkness at Quebec, September 16, 1786.

Fog, so remarkable in London, that several chairmen mistook their way in St. James Park and fell with their fires into the canal; and considerable damage was done on the Thames, January 1, 1729.

Gulen River, in Norway, buried itself under ground 1344, but burst out soon after, and destroyed 250 persons, with several churches, houses, &c.

Lackney, Alice, who had been buried 175 years,

was accidentally dug up in the church of St. Mary Hill, London; the skin was whole, and the joints of the arms pliable, 1494.

Iris, or rainbow, a lunar, appeared near Wakefield in Yorkshire, from half past nine till half past ten at night, January 17, 1806; in Baltimore in 1807.

Lake of Harastoreen, in the County of Kerry, Ireland, a mile in circuit, sunk into the ground, with all its fish, March 25, 1792.

Land, a piece of, in Finland, 4000 square ells in extent, sunk fifteen fathoms, but most of the inhabitants escaped, February, 1793.

Locusts, the country of Palestine infested with such swarms of, that they darkened the air, and after devouring the fruits of the earth they died, and their intolerable stench caused a pestilential fever, 406. A similar circumstance occurred in France, 873.

Lotea, a city of Murcia, in Spain, destroyed by the bursting of a reservoir, which inundated more than twenty leagues, and killed 2000 persons, besides cattle, April 30, 1802.

Mammoth, a complete, discovered on the borders of the Frozen Ocean, 1799.

Meteor, an astonishingly bright one, which lighted the atmosphere for almost a minute, so as to render legible the writings on the signs in London, at half past eight o'clock in the evening, November 13, 1803.

Oxenhill, near Darlington, the earth here suddenly rose to an eminence resembling a mountain; remained so several hours; then sunk in as suddenly with a horrible noise, leaving a deep chasm, A. D. 1179.

Parrot, an extraordinary one, belonging to Colonel Kelly, died at the age of 30, at his house in Piccadilly, October 9, 1802. This bird appeared to possess in some degree the faculty of reason, for when it made a mistake in either words or tune of the numberless songs it was master of, it would correct itself and begin the song again.

Plantation, a large, with all the buildings, destroyed, by the land removing from its former site to another, and covering everything in its way, October 16, 1374, in St. Joseph's parish, Barbadoes.

Skeleton of a large animal, supposed to be of the mammoth kind, discovered by the falling of Malton Cliff, near Harwich, 1803. One of the teeth is said to have weighed twelve pounds.

Tide ebbed and flowed three times in one hour, at Dymne, in Dorsetshire, May 31, 1582; the tide was suddenly and violently agitated on the south coast of England, so as to rise and fall above two feet in a few minutes, several times, November 1, 1755, during the earthquake at Lisbon; four times in an hour, at Whitby, July 17, 1761; damages on the coast of Devon, and destroyed the sea walls on its eastern coast February 2, 1784; at Plymouth, where the tide rose two feet perpendicular in nine minutes, and retired as

rapidly; and this it did three times in less than one hour, October 30, 1795; the tide did great damage in several parts of England, 1808.

Toad, alive, found in a block of stone, at Newark, April 15, 1806.

Mount Vesuvius threw out such a quantity of flame and smoke that the air was darkened, and the cities of Pompeii and Herculaneum were overwhelmed by the burning lava, A. D. 79. (Herculaneum was discovered in 1737; and several curiosities have been dug out of it at various times since; but everything combustible had the marks of being burnt by fire.) Another fatal eruption, when 4,000 persons were destroyed, and great part of the neighboring country, 1632.

THE Straits of Babel-mandeb, the passage from the Persian Gulf into the Red Sea, are called the Gate of Tears by the Arabs. The channel is only about twenty miles wide, is rocky and very dangerous for passage in rough weather. It received its melancholy name from the number of shipwrecks that occurred there. The Bridge of Sighs is the bridge in Venice which connects the palace of the doge with the State prison, and was so called because over it prisoners were conveyed from the judgment hall to the place of execution.

WHEN liquors are bottled they contain a certain amount of sugar, which ferments through the action of minute spores or cells; these break the sugar up into alcohol and carbonic acid gas; when the cork is withdrawn the gas instantly makes its escape, and rising in bubbles, produces effervescence and froth.

THE Falls of Niagara eat back the cliff at the rate of about one foot a year. In this way a deep cleft has been cut right back from Queenstown, for a distance of seven miles, to the place where the falls now are.

At this rate it has taken more than thirty-five thousand years for that channel of seven miles to be made.

WHEN a candle starts from the breach of a gun its motion is gradually increased until it leaves the muzzle at a high velocity, and when it reaches the board every particle of matter composing it is in a state of intense velocity. At the moment of contact the particles of matter composing the target are at rest, and as the density of the candle, multiplied by the velocity of its motion, is greater than the density of the target at rest, the greater force overcomes the weaker and the candle breaks through and pierces a hole in the board.

THE velocity of waves is said to depend primarily upon the power and continuance of the wind, but it is greatly modified by and bears an ascertainable relation to their magnitude and the depth of water over which they travel. It has been calculated by Airy that a wave 100 feet in breadth, and in water 100 feet deep, travels at the rate of about 15 miles an hour; one 1000 feet broad, and in water 1000 feet deep, at the rate of 45 miles; one of 10,000 feet in breadth, and in water 10,000 feet deep, will sweep forward with a velocity of not less than 154 miles an hour. Bache stated, as one of the effects of an earthquake at Samoda, on the Island of Nippon, in Japan, that the harbor was first emptied of water, and then came an enormous wave, which again receded and left the harbor dry. This occurred several times.

To evaporate water enough annually from the ocean to cover the earth, on the average, five feet deep with precipitation; to transport it from one zone to another; to cause it to fall in the right places, at suitable times, and in the proportions due, is one of the offices of the grand atmospherical machine. This water is evaporated principally from the torrid zone.

## POISONS AND THEIR ANTIDOTES.

WHEN poisonous substances have been taken into the stomach, the first move is to cause their ejection by vomiting or neutralization, by proper antidotes. Our first step, however, should always be to get rid of as much of the poison as possible by vomiting—riddance is always preferable to neutralization—but that which remains must be rendered inert by proper antidotes.

Vomiting should be produced by the simplest means when they are sufficient, such as tickling the throat with the finger or with a feather, or by drinking luke-warm water, salt and water, or mustard and water, but when these means are insufficient we should at once resort to one of those emetics which is most powerful and speedy in its operations, as tartar emetic, sulphate of copper, or sulphate of zinc. When vomiting has been excited, it should be continued by copious draughts of

warm water, or by tickling the throat with the finger or a feather, until the poisonous substances are ejected.

In cases when vomiting cannot be produced, the stomach pump must be used by skilled hands, especially in arsenical or narcotic poisons. When as much of the poison as possible has been gotten rid of by vomiting, the following antidotes will be found the most simple and reliable:

*Acids* are neutralized by alkalies, such as very thick soapuds of soap and milk, chalk, soda, lime water, magnesia or saleratus.

In cases of poisoning from *sulphuric acid*, do not use soapuds or lime water; for *nitric* or *oxalic acid* use magnesia and lime; and for *prussic acid* use dilute ammonia and electricity.

*Alkalies* are neutralized by acids, the vegetable acids, vinegar or oils in large quantities.



*Opium* and other narcotics are neutralized by strong acids and frequent doses of aqua ammonia, following and during frequent powerful emetics, and for the spasms of strychnia, use chloroform, or ether and electricity. Motion and heat must be maintained in poisonings of this character.

*Arsonic* is probably the most difficult poison to antidote successfully of any we have to contend with; hydrated peroxid of iron, in tablespoonful doses every ten minutes until relief is obtained, is relied upon by the profession oftener than any other treatment. This preparation, as well as any others named under poisons, can be procured at any druggist's.

When poisoned by *bismuth*, *copper* and their compounds, *mercury*, *tin*, *zinc* and their salts, and *arsenate*, use albumen in some form, as the white of eggs, sweet milk, strong coffee and mucilaginous drinks.

For *lead* and its salts, use opium salts, glaser salts, dilute sulphuric acid or even lemonade, in mild cases.

For *iodine*, use starch, wheat flour or arrowroot beaten up in warm water.

For *gas*, use dilute ammonia, electricity and friction. In poisoning from *arsenic*, but little or no benefit is derived from vomiting, but we should at once resort to antidotes, and often to the actual cautery.

For the bite of a *mad dog*, the actual cautery should instantly be applied to the wound, and large doses of zinc or muric acid of iron given for several days.

For *serpents' stings* apply the actual cautery immediately, and give sufficient whisky or brandy to produce intoxication.

For *insect poisons* apply iodine or hartshorn and oil to the part, and give stimulants for a day or two.

## WEATHER FORECASTS.

**SUNSET COLORS.**—A gray, lowering sunset, or one where the sky is green or yellowish green, indicates rain. A red sunrise, with clouds lowering later in the morning, also indicates rain.

**HALO (SUN DOGS).**—By halo we mean the large circles, or parts of circles, about the sun or moon. A halo occurring after fine weather indicates a storm.

**CORONA.**—By this term we mean the small colored circles frequently seen around the sun or moon. A corona growing smaller indicates rain; growing larger, fair weather.

**RAINBOWS.**—A morning rainbow is regarded as a sign of rain; an evening rainbow of fair weather.

**SKY COLOR.**—A deep blue color of the sky, even when seen through clouds, indicates fair weather; a growing whiteness, an approaching storm.

**FOG.**—Fogs indicate settled weather. A morning fog usually betrays away before noon.

**VISIBILITY.**—Unusual clearness of the atmosphere, unusual brightness or twinkling of the stars, indicate rain.

**CLOUDS.**—In observing clouds, we observe their kind, motions and outlines. The clouds frequently called "mare's tails" we term Cirri. They are marked by their light texture, fibrous and scattered as in the "mare's tail," or interlacing as in the far-spreading white cloud, which produces the halo. Small, regularly formed groups of these clouds are frequently seen in fair and settled weather. The Cirri are also the clouds on the forepart of the storm. In this case they are usually more abundant, their outline is very ragged, and they generally blend into a white, far-reaching cloud-bank.

The cloud well known as "cotton balls," or "thunder heads," we term cumulus. When they appear during the heat of the day and pass away in the

evening, continued fair weather may be expected. When they increase with rapidity, sink into the lower part of the atmosphere, and remain as the evening approaches, rain is at hand. If loose patches appear thrown out from their surfaces, showers may be expected. The clouds usually seen after nightfall, lying in one horizontal plane, and not of great extent, are attendant on fine weather. Small, black,inky clouds and dark scud indicate rain.

**BAROMETER.**—In using the barometer, we should notice whether it be greatly above or below the mean height and the rapidity of its rise or fall. If it be higher and steady, continued fair, though not cloudless weather may be expected. If it be lower and falling, rain, or at least damp, cloudy weather, is at hand. A rapid rise or fall (greater than one inch per hour) indicates continued unsettled weather and much wind.

**FROST.**—The first frost and last frost are usually preceded by a temperature very much above the mean.

## Wind and Weather Signals.

The new system of weather signals was introduced by the United States Signal Office of the War Department in 1887, and has since been in use at all the stations of the service. The flags adopted for this purpose are four in number, and of the form and dimensions indicated below:

No. 1, white flag, six feet square, indicates clear or fair weather.

No. 2, blue flag, six feet square, indicates rain or snow.

No. 3, black triangular flag, four feet at the base and six feet in length, always refers to temperature; when placed above Nos. 1 or 2 it indicates warmer weather; when placed below Nos. 1 or 2 it indicates colder

weather; when not displayed, the indications are that the temperature will remain stationary, or that the change in temperature will not vary five degrees from the temperature of the same hour of the preceding day.

No. 4, white flag, six feet square, with black square in center, indicates the approach of a sudden and decided fall in temperature. This signal is usually ordered at least twenty-four hours in advance of the cold wave. It is not displayed unless a temperature of forty-five degrees, or lower, is expected. When No. 4 is displayed, No. 3 is always omitted.

When displayed on poles, the signals are arranged to read downwards; when displayed from horizontal supports, a small streamer is attached to indicate the point from which the signals are to be read.

### Interpretation of Displays.

No. 1, alone, indicates fair weather, stationary temperature.

No. 2, alone, indicates rain or snow, stationary temperature.

No. 1, with No. 3 below it, indicates fair weather, colder.

No. 2, with No. 3 above it, indicates warmer weather, rain or snow.

No. 1, with No. 4 below it, indicates fair weather, cold wave.

No. 3, with Nos. 1 and 2 below it, indicates warmer, fair weather, followed by rain or snow.

No. 4, followed by Nos. 2, 1 and 3, in the order given, indicates the approach of a cold wave, to be succeeded by rain or snow—this, in turn, to be followed by fair weather and colder temperature.

### Storm, Cautionary and Wind-Direction Signals.

A red flag with a black center indicates that the storm is expected to be of marked violence. A yellow flag with a white center indicates that the winds expected will not be so severe, but stationary; seaworthy vessels can meet them without danger. The red pennant indicates easterly winds, that is, from the northeast to *south* inclusive, and that generally the storm center is approaching. If *above* cautionary or storm-signal, winds from northeast quadrant are more probable; *below*, winds from southeast quadrant. The white pennant indicates westerly winds; that is, from *north* to southwest inclusive, and that generally the storm center has passed. If *above* cautionary or storm-signal, winds from northeast quadrant are more probable; if *below*, winds from southwest quadrant.

### The Climates of the United States.

Mean annual temperature, Fahrenheit, at places named.

STATES.	CITIES.	TEMP.
Alabama . . . . .	Mobile . . . . .	68
Alaska . . . . .	Sitka . . . . .	45
Arizona . . . . .	Tucson . . . . .	69
Arkansas . . . . .	Little Rock . . . . .	63
California . . . . .	San Francisco . . . . .	55
Colorado . . . . .	Denver . . . . .	48
Connecticut . . . . .	Hartford . . . . .	50
Dakota . . . . .	Fort Randall . . . . .	47
Delaware . . . . .	Wilmington . . . . .	53
District of Columbia . . . . .	Washington . . . . .	53
Florida . . . . .	Jacksonville . . . . .	69
Georgia . . . . .	Atlanta . . . . .	58
Idaho . . . . .	Fort Boise . . . . .	52
Illinois . . . . .	Springfield . . . . .	50
Indiana . . . . .	Indianapolis . . . . .	51
Indian Territory . . . . .	Fort Gibson . . . . .	60
Iowa . . . . .	Des Moines . . . . .	49
Kansas . . . . .	Leavenworth . . . . .	51
Kentucky . . . . .	Louisville . . . . .	56
Louisiana . . . . .	New Orleans . . . . .	69
Maine . . . . .	Augusta . . . . .	45
Maryland . . . . .	Baltimore . . . . .	54
Massachusetts . . . . .	Boston . . . . .	48
Michigan . . . . .	Detroit . . . . .	47
Minnesota . . . . .	St. Paul . . . . .	42
Mississippi . . . . .	Jackson . . . . .	64
Missouri . . . . .	St. Louis . . . . .	55
Montana . . . . .	Helena . . . . .	43
Nebraska . . . . .	Omaha . . . . .	45
Nevada . . . . .	Camp Winfield Scott . . . . .	50
New Hampshire . . . . .	Concord . . . . .	46
New Jersey . . . . .	Trenton . . . . .	55
New Mexico . . . . .	Santa Fe . . . . .	51
New York . . . . .	Albany . . . . .	48
North Carolina . . . . .	Raleigh . . . . .	56
Ohio . . . . .	Columbus . . . . .	52
Oregon . . . . .	Portland . . . . .	52
Pennsylvania . . . . .	Harrisburg . . . . .	54
Rhode Island . . . . .	Providence . . . . .	48
South Carolina . . . . .	Columbia . . . . .	62
Tennessee . . . . .	Nashville . . . . .	58
Texas . . . . .	Austin . . . . .	67
Utah . . . . .	Salt Lake City . . . . .	52
Vermont . . . . .	Montpelier . . . . .	43
Virginia . . . . .	Richmond . . . . .	57
Washington . . . . .	Steilacoom . . . . .	51
West Virginia . . . . .	Romney . . . . .	52
Wisconsin . . . . .	Madison . . . . .	46
Wyoming . . . . .	Fort Bridger . . . . .	41



# THE COTTON PICKER'S TABLE.

The first column gives the number of pounds, and the top of each column the price per hundred pounds.

Lbs.	10s.	11s.	12s.	13s.	14s.	15s.	16s.	17s.	18s.	19s.	20s.	21s.	22s.	23s.	24s.	25s.	26s.	27s.	28s.	29s.	30s.	31s.	32s.	33s.	34s.	35s.	36s.	37s.	38s.	39s.	40s.	41s.	42s.	43s.	44s.	45s.	46s.	47s.	48s.	49s.	50s.	51s.	52s.	53s.	54s.	55s.	56s.	57s.	58s.	59s.	60s.	61s.	62s.	63s.	64s.	65s.	66s.	67s.	68s.	69s.	70s.	71s.	72s.	73s.	74s.	75s.	76s.	77s.	78s.	79s.	80s.	81s.	82s.	83s.	84s.	85s.	86s.	87s.	88s.	89s.	90s.	91s.	92s.	93s.	94s.	95s.	96s.	97s.	98s.	99s.	100s.									
101	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200
201	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
301	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400
401	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500
501	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600
601	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700
701	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800
801	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810	811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900
901	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000

THE COTTON PICKER'S TABLE.

The first column gives the number of pounds, and the top of each column the price per hundred pounds.

Lbs.	25c	30c	35c	37 1/2c	40c	45c	50c	55c	60c	65c	70c	75c	Lbs.	25c	30c	35c	37 1/2c	40c	45c	50c	55c	60c	65c	70c	75c
151	58	45	58	57	80	58	76	83	81	981	061	13	226	57	68	79	85	901	021	131	241	361	471	581	76
152	58	46	58	57	81	58	76	84	81	991	061	14	227	57	68	79	85	91	021	141	251	361	481	591	77
153	58	46	58	57	81	58	77	84	82	991	071	15	228	57	68	80	86	91	031	141	251	371	481	601	77
154	58	46	58	58	82	59	77	85	82	991	081	16	229	57	69	80	86	921	031	151	261	371	491	601	78
155	58	47	58	58	82	59	78	85	83	991	091	16	230	58	69	81	86	921	041	151	271	381	501	611	78
156	58	47	58	58	82	59	78	86	84	991	101	17	231	58	69	81	87	921	041	161	271	391	501	621	78
157	58	47	58	59	83	59	78	86	84	991	101	18	232	58	70	81	87	931	041	161	281	391	511	621	78
158	40	47	55	59	83	59	78	87	85	991	081	111	233	58	70	82	88	931	051	171	281	401	511	631	78
159	40	48	56	60	84	72	80	87	85	991	081	111	234	59	70	82	88	941	051	171	291	401	521	641	78
160	40	48	56	60	84	72	80	88	86	991	041	121	235	59	71	82	88	941	061	181	291	411	531	651	78
161	40	48	56	60	84	73	81	89	87	971	051	131	236	59	71	83	89	941	061	181	301	421	531	651	78
162	41	48	57	61	85	73	81	89	87	971	051	131	237	59	71	83	89	951	071	191	301	421	541	661	78
163	41	48	57	61	85	73	82	90	88	981	061	141	238	60	71	83	89	951	071	191	311	431	551	671	79
164	41	48	57	61	86	74	82	90	88	981	071	151	239	60	72	84	90	961	081	201	321	441	561	681	79
165	41	50	58	62	86	74	83	91	89	991	071	151	240	60	72	84	90	961	081	201	321	441	561	681	79
166	42	50	58	62	86	75	83	91	89	991	081	161	241	60	72	84	90	961	081	211	331	451	571	691	80
167	42	50	58	63	87	75	84	92	90	991	091	171	242	61	73	85	91	971	091	211	331	451	571	691	80
168	42	50	58	63	87	76	84	92	90	991	091	171	243	61	73	85	91	971	091	221	341	461	581	701	82
169	42	51	59	63	88	75	85	93	91	991	091	181	244	61	73	85	91	981	101	221	341	461	581	701	82
170	43	51	59	64	88	75	85	94	92	991	091	181	245	61	74	86	92	981	101	231	351	471	591	711	84
171	43	51	60	64	88	77	86	94	93	991	091	191	246	62	74	86	92	981	111	231	351	481	601	721	85
172	43	52	60	65	89	77	86	95	93	991	091	191	247	62	74	86	92	981	111	241	361	481	601	721	85
173	43	52	61	65	89	78	87	96	94	991	041	121	248	62	75	87	93	991	121	241	361	491	611	731	86
174	44	52	61	65	90	78	87	96	94	991	041	121	249	62	75	87	93	991	121	251	371	491	621	741	87
175	44	53	61	66	90	79	88	96	95	991	051	131	250	63	75	88	94	991	131	251	381	501	631	751	88
176	44	53	62	66	90	79	88	97	96	991	061	141	251	63	75	88	94	991	131	261	381	511	641	761	88
177	44	53	62	66	91	80	89	97	96	991	061	141	252	63	75	88	95	991	131	261	391	511	641	761	88
178	45	53	62	67	91	80	89	98	97	991	071	151	253	63	76	89	95	991	141	271	391	521	651	771	89
179	45	54	62	67	91	81	90	98	97	991	071	151	254	64	76	89	96	991	141	271	401	521	651	771	89
180	45	54	63	68	92	81	90	99	98	991	081	161	255	64	77	89	96	991	151	281	401	531	661	781	91
181	45	54	63	68	92	81	91	99	99	991	091	161	256	64	77	90	97	991	151	281	411	541	671	791	92
182	46	55	64	68	93	82	91	99	99	991	091	161	257	65	77	90	97	991	161	291	411	541	671	791	92
183	46	55	64	68	93	82	92	99	99	991	091	171	258	65	77	90	97	991	161	291	421	551	681	811	94
184	46	55	64	68	94	83	92	99	99	991	091	171	259	65	78	91	98	991	161	301	421	551	691	811	94
185	46	56	65	69	94	83	93	99	99	991	091	171	260	65	78	91	98	991	161	311	431	561	691	821	95
186	47	56	65	70	94	84	93	99	99	991	091	171	261	66	78	91	98	991	161	311	441	571	701	831	96
187	47	56	65	70	95	84	94	99	99	991	091	171	262	66	79	92	98	991	161	311	441	571	701	831	96
188	47	56	66	71	95	85	94	99	99	991	091	171	263	66	79	92	99	991	161	321	451	581	711	841	97
189	47	57	66	71	96	85	95	99	99	991	091	171	264	66	79	92	99	991	161	321	451	581	711	841	97
190	48	57	67	71	96	86	95	99	99	991	091	171	265	67	80	93	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
191	48	57	67	72	96	86	96	99	99	991	091	171	266	67	80	93	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
192	48	58	67	72	97	86	96	99	99	991	091	171	267	67	80	93	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
193	48	58	67	72	97	86	97	99	99	991	091	171	268	67	80	93	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
194	49	58	68	73	97	87	97	99	99	991	091	171	269	68	81	94	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
195	49	58	68	73	97	87	98	99	99	991	091	171	270	68	81	94	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
196	49	59	69	74	98	88	98	99	99	991	091	171	271	68	81	94	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
197	49	59	69	74	98	88	99	99	99	991	091	171	272	68	81	94	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
198	49	59	69	74	98	88	99	99	99	991	091	171	273	68	81	94	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
199	50	60	70	75	80	90	90	90	90	991	091	171	274	69	82	95	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
200	50	60	70	75	80	90	90	90	90	991	091	171	275	69	82	95	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
201	50	60	70	75	80	90	90	90	90	991	091	171	276	69	82	95	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
202	51	61	71	76	81	91	91	91	91	991	091	171	277	69	83	96	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
203	51	61	71	76	81	91	91	91	91	991	091	171	278	69	83	96	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
204	51	61	71	77	82	92	92	92	92	991	091	171	279	69	83	96	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
205	51	62	72	77	82	92	93	93	93	991	091	171	280	69	83	96	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
206	52	62	72	77	82	93	93	93	93	991	091	171	281	69	83	96	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98
207	52	62	72	78	83	93	94	94	94	991	091	171	282	71	85	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98	
208	52	62	73	78	83	94	94	94	94	991	091	171	283	71	85	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98	
209	52	63	73	78	84	94	95	95	95	991	091	171	284	71	85	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98	
210	53	63	74	79	84	95	95	95	95	991	091	171	285	71	85	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98	
211	53	63	74	79	84	95	96	96	96	991	091	171	286	71	85	99	991	161	331	461	591	721	851	98	
212	53	64	74	79	85	96	96	96	96	991	091	171	287	71	85	99	991</								





## COTTON SELLER'S TABLE.

5¢ Cents.		5½ Cents—Continued.		5½ Cents—Continued.		5½ Cents—Continued.	
400	22.50	401	22.51	402	22.52	403	22.53
404	22.54	405	22.55	406	22.56	407	22.57
408	22.58	409	22.59	410	22.60	411	22.61
412	22.62	413	22.63	414	22.64	415	22.65
416	22.66	417	22.67	418	22.68	419	22.69
420	22.70	421	22.71	422	22.72	423	22.73
424	22.74	425	22.75	426	22.76	427	22.77
428	22.78	429	22.79	430	22.80	431	22.81
432	22.82	433	22.83	434	22.84	435	22.85
436	22.86	437	22.87	438	22.88	439	22.89
440	22.90	441	22.91	442	22.92	443	22.93
444	22.94	445	22.95	446	22.96	447	22.97
448	22.98	449	22.99	450	23.00	451	23.01
452	23.02	453	23.03	454	23.04	455	23.05
456	23.06	457	23.07	458	23.08	459	23.09
460	23.10	461	23.11	462	23.12	463	23.13
464	23.14	465	23.15	466	23.16	467	23.17
468	23.18	469	23.19	470	23.20	471	23.21
472	23.22	473	23.23	474	23.24	475	23.25
476	23.26	477	23.27	478	23.28	479	23.29
480	23.30	481	23.31	482	23.32	483	23.33
484	23.34	485	23.35	486	23.36	487	23.37
488	23.38	489	23.39	490	23.40	491	23.41
492	23.42	493	23.43	494	23.44	495	23.45
496	23.46	497	23.47	498	23.48	499	23.49
500	23.50	501	23.51	502	23.52	503	23.53
504	23.54	505	23.55	506	23.56	507	23.57
508	23.58	509	23.59	510	23.60	511	23.61
512	23.62	513	23.63	514	23.64	515	23.65
516	23.66	517	23.67	518	23.68	519	23.69
520	23.70	521	23.71	522	23.72	523	23.73
524	23.74	525	23.75	526	23.76	527	23.77
528	23.78	529	23.79	530	23.80	531	23.81
532	23.82	533	23.83	534	23.84	535	23.85
536	23.86	537	23.87	538	23.88	539	23.89
540	23.90	541	23.91	542	23.92	543	23.93
544	23.94	545	23.95	546	23.96	547	23.97
548	23.98	549	23.99	550	24.00	551	24.01
552	24.02	553	24.03	554	24.04	555	24.05
556	24.06	557	24.07	558	24.08	559	24.09
560	24.10	561	24.11	562	24.12	563	24.13
564	24.14	565	24.15	566	24.16	567	24.17
568	24.18	569	24.19	570	24.20	571	24.21
572	24.22	573	24.23	574	24.24	575	24.25
576	24.26	577	24.27	578	24.28	579	24.29
580	24.30	581	24.31	582	24.32	583	24.33
584	24.34	585	24.35	586	24.36	587	24.37
588	24.38	589	24.39	590	24.40	591	24.41
592	24.42	593	24.43	594	24.44	595	24.45
596	24.46	597	24.47	598	24.48	599	24.49
600	24.50	601	24.51	602	24.52	603	24.53
604	24.54	605	24.55	606	24.56	607	24.57
608	24.58	609	24.59	610	24.60	611	24.61
612	24.62	613	24.63	614	24.64	615	24.65
616	24.66	617	24.67	618	24.68	619	24.69
620	24.70	621	24.71	622	24.72	623	24.73
624	24.74	625	24.75	626	24.76	627	24.77
628	24.78	629	24.79	630	24.80	631	24.81
632	24.82	633	24.83	634	24.84	635	24.85
636	24.86	637	24.87	638	24.88	639	24.89
640	24.90	641	24.91	642	24.92	643	24.93
644	24.94	645	24.95	646	24.96	647	24.97
648	24.98	649	24.99	650	25.00	651	25.01
652	25.02	653	25.03	654	25.04	655	25.05
656	25.06	657	25.07	658	25.08	659	25.09
660	25.10	661	25.11	662	25.12	663	25.13
664	25.14	665	25.15	666	25.16	667	25.17
668	25.18	669	25.19	670	25.20	671	25.21
672	25.22	673	25.23	674	25.24	675	25.25
676	25.26	677	25.27	678	25.28	679	25.29
680	25.30	681	25.31	682	25.32	683	25.33
684	25.34	685	25.35	686	25.36	687	25.37
688	25.38	689	25.39	690	25.40	691	25.41
692	25.42	693	25.43	694	25.44	695	25.45
696	25.46	697	25.47	698	25.48	699	25.49
700	25.50	701	25.51	702	25.52	703	25.53
704	25.54	705	25.55	706	25.56	707	25.57
708	25.58	709	25.59	710	25.60	711	25.61
712	25.62	713	25.63	714	25.64	715	25.65
716	25.66	717	25.67	718	25.68	719	25.69
720	25.70	721	25.71	722	25.72	723	25.73
724	25.74	725	25.75	726	25.76	727	25.77
728	25.78	729	25.79	730	25.80	731	25.81
732	25.82	733	25.83	734	25.84	735	25.85
736	25.86	737	25.87	738	25.88	739	25.89
740	25.90	741	25.91	742	25.92	743	25.93
744	25.94	745	25.95	746	25.96	747	25.97
748	25.98	749	25.99	750	26.00	751	26.01
752	26.02	753	26.03	754	26.04	755	26.05
756	26.06	757	26.07	758	26.08	759	26.09
760	26.10	761	26.11	762	26.12	763	26.13
764	26.14	765	26.15	766	26.16	767	26.17
768	26.18	769	26.19	770	26.20	771	26.21
772	26.22	773	26.23	774	26.24	775	26.25
776	26.26	777	26.27	778	26.28	779	26.29
780	26.30	781	26.31	782	26.32	783	26.33
784	26.34	785	26.35	786	26.36	787	26.37
788	26.38	789	26.39	790	26.40	791	26.41
792	26.42	793	26.43	794	26.44	795	26.45
796	26.46	797	26.47	798	26.48	799	26.49
800	26.50	801	26.51	802	26.52	803	26.53
804	26.54	805	26.55	806	26.56	807	26.57
808	26.58	809	26.59	810	26.60	811	26.61
812	26.62	813	26.63	814	26.64	815	26.65
816	26.66	817	26.67	818	26.68	819	26.69
820	26.70	821	26.71	822	26.72	823	26.73
824	26.74	825	26.75	826	26.76	827	26.77
828	26.78	829	26.79	830	26.80	831	26.81
832	26.82	833	26.83	834	26.84	835	26.85
836	26.86	837	26.87	838	26.88	839	26.89
840	26.90	841	26.91	842	26.92	843	26.93
844	26.94	845	26.95	846	26.96	847	26.97
848	26.98	849	26.99	850	27.00	851	27.01
852	27.02	853	27.03	854	27.04	855	27.05
856	27.06	857	27.07	858	27.08	859	27.09
860	27.10	861	27.11	862	27.12	863	27.13
864	27.14	865	27.15	866	27.16	867	27.17
868	27.18	869	27.19	870	27.20	871	27.21
872	27.22	873	27.23	874	27.24	875	27.25
876	27.26	877	27.27	878	27.28	879	27.29
880	27.30	881	27.31	882	27.32	883	27.33
884	27.34	885	27.35	886	27.36	887	27.37
888	27.38	889	27.39	890	27.40	891	27.41
892	27.42	893	27.43	894	27.44	895	27.45
896	27.46	897	27.47	898	27.48	899	27.49
900	27.50	901	27.51	902	27.52	903	27.53
904	27.54	905	27.55	906	27.56	907	27.57
908	27.58	909	27.59	910	27.60	911	27.61
912	27.62	913	27.63	914	27.64	915	27.65
916	27.66	917	27.67	918	27.68	919	27.69
920	27.70	921	27.71	922	27.72	923	27.73
924	27.74	925	27.75	926	27.76	927	27.77
928	27.78	929	27.79	930	27.80	931	27.81
932	27.82	933	27.83	934	27.84	935	27.85
936	27.86	937	27.87	938	27.88	939	27.89
940	27.90	941	27.91	942	27.92	943	27.93
944	27.94	945	27.95	946	27.96	947	27.97
948	27.98	949	27.99	950	28.00	951	28.01
952	28.02	953	28.03	954	28.04	955	28.05
956	28.06	957	28.07	958	28.08	959	28.09
960	28.10	961	28.11	962	28.12	963	28.13
964	28.14	965	28.15	966	28.16	967	28.17
968	28.18	969	28.19	970	28.20	971	28.21
972	28.22	973	28.23	974	28.24	975	28.25
976	28.26	977	28.27	978	28.28	979	28.29
980	28.30	981	28.31	982	28.32	983	28.33
984	28.34	985	28.35	986	28.36	987	28.37
988	28.38	989	28.39	990	28.40	991	28.41
992	28.42	993	28.43	994	28.44	995	28.45
996	28.46	997	28.47	998	28.48	999	28.49
1000	28.50	1001	28.51	1002	28.52	1003	28.53
1004	28.54	1005	28.55	1006	28.56	1007	28.57
1008	28.58	1009	28.59	1010	28.60	1011	28.61
1012	28.62	1013	28.63	1014	28.64	1015	28.65
1016	28.66	1017	28.67	1018	28.68	1019	28.69
1020	28.70	1021	28.71	1022	28.72	1023	28.73



## COTTON SELLER'S TABLE.

8% Cents—Continued.			9% Cents—Continued.			10% Cents—Continued.			11% Cents—Continued.		
40827.735298	29.765065	31.781517	29.785416	31.807822	33.820554	31.785661	33.808518	34.130658	31.815778	33.845888	36.08
484	27.79530	29.81566	31.84518	29.78540	31.30574	31.00542	31.84582	33.02582	34.19566	34.87578	35.40580
486	27.84531	29.87567	31.89519	29.84547	31.45575	31.00543	31.90583	33.08588	34.25567	34.93579	35.46581
486	27.90532	29.93568	31.95520	29.90548	31.51576	31.10544	31.96584	33.14589	34.31568	34.99580	35.52582
487	27.96533	29.99569	32.01521	29.96549	31.57577	31.16545	32.02585	33.20590	34.37569	35.05581	35.58583
488	28.01534	30.05570	32.07522	30.02550	31.63578	31.22546	32.08586	33.26591	34.43570	35.11582	35.64584
489	28.07535	30.11571	32.13523	30.08551	31.69579	31.28547	32.14587	33.32592	34.49571	35.17583	35.70585
500	28.12536	30.16572	32.19524	30.13552	31.75580	31.34548	32.20588	33.38593	34.55572	35.23584	35.76586
501	28.18537	30.22573	32.25525	30.19553	31.81581	31.40549	32.26589	33.44594	34.61573	35.29585	35.82587
502	28.24538	30.28574	32.31526	30.25554	31.87582	31.46550	32.32590	33.50595	34.67574	35.35586	35.88588
503	28.29539	30.34575	32.37527	30.31555	31.93583	31.52551	32.38591	33.56596	34.73575	35.41587	35.94589
504	28.35540	30.40576	32.43528	30.37556	31.99584	31.58552	32.44592	33.62597	34.79576	35.47588	35.99590
505	28.41541	30.46577	32.49529	30.43557	32.05585	31.64553	32.50593	33.68598	34.85577	35.53589	36.05
506	28.47542	30.52578	32.55530	30.49558	32.11586	31.70554	32.56594	33.74599	34.91578	35.59590	36.11
507	28.53543	30.58579	32.61531	30.55559	32.17587	31.76555	32.62595	33.80595	34.97579	35.65591	36.17
508	28.59544	30.64580	32.67532	30.61560	32.23588	31.82556	32.68596	33.86596	35.03580	35.71592	36.23
509	28.65545	30.70581	32.73533	30.67561	32.29589	31.88557	32.74597	33.92597	35.09581	35.77593	36.29
510	28.71546	30.76582	32.79534	30.73562	32.35590	31.94558	32.80598	33.98598	35.15582	35.83594	36.35
511	28.77547	30.82583	32.85535	30.79563	32.41591	32.00559	32.86599	34.04599	35.21583	35.89595	36.41
512	28.83548	30.88584	32.91536	30.85564	32.47592	32.06560	32.92600	34.10590	35.27584	35.95596	36.47
513	28.89549	30.94585	32.97537	30.91565	32.53593	32.12561	32.98601	34.16591	35.33585	36.01597	36.53
514	28.95550	31.00586	33.03538	30.97566	32.59594	32.18562	33.04602	34.22592	35.39586	36.07598	36.59
515	28.97551	31.02587	33.05539	30.99567	32.61595	32.20563	33.06603	34.24593	35.41587	36.09599	36.61
516	29.02552	31.05588	33.07540	31.06568	32.63596	32.22564	33.08604	34.26594	35.43588	36.11590	36.63
517	29.08553	31.11589	33.13541	31.12569	32.69597	32.28					
518	29.14554	31.17590	33.19542	31.18570	32.75598	32.34					
519	29.20555	31.23591	33.25543	31.24571	32.81599	32.40					
520	29.26556	31.29592	33.31544	31.30572	32.87600	32.46					
521	29.32557	31.35593	33.37545	31.36573	32.93601	32.52					
522	29.38558	31.41594	33.43546	31.42574	32.99602	32.58					
523	29.44559	31.47595	33.49547	31.48575	33.05603	32.64					
524	29.50560	31.53596	33.55548	31.54576	33.11604	32.70					
525	29.56561	31.59597	33.61549	31.60577	33.17605	32.76					
526	29.62562	31.65598	33.67550	31.66578	33.23606	32.82					
527	29.68563	31.71599	33.73551	31.72579	33.29607	32.88					
528	29.74564	31.77600	33.79552	31.78580	33.35608	32.94					
529	29.80565	31.83601	33.85553	31.84581	33.41609	33.00					
530	29.86566	31.89602	33.91554	31.90582	33.47610	33.06					
531	29.92567	31.95603	33.97555	31.96583	33.53611	33.12					
532	29.98568	32.01604	34.03556	32.02584	33.59612	33.18					
533	30.04569	32.07605	34.09557	32.08585	33.65613	33.24					
534	30.10570	32.13606	34.15558	32.14586	33.71614	33.30					
535	30.16571	32.19607	34.21559	32.20587	33.77615	33.36					
536	30.22572	32.25608	34.27560	32.26588	33.83616	33.42					
537	30.28573	32.31609	34.33561	32.32589	33.89617	33.48					
538	30.34574	32.37610	34.39562	32.38590	33.95618	33.54					
539	30.40575	32.43611	34.45563	32.44591	34.01619	33.60					
540	30.46576	32.49612	34.51564	32.50592	34.07620	33.66					
541	30.52577	32.55613	34.57565	32.56593	34.13621	33.72					
542	30.58578	32.61614	34.63566	32.62594	34.19622	33.78					
543	30.64579	32.67615	34.69567	32.68595	34.25623	33.84					
544	30.70580	32.73616	34.75568	32.74596	34.31624	33.90					
545	30.76581	32.79617	34.81569	32.80597	34.37625	33.96					
546	30.82582	32.85618	34.87570	32.86598	34.43626	34.02					
547	30.88583	32.91619	34.93571	32.92599	34.49627	34.08					
548	30.94584	32.97620	34.99572	32.98600	34.55628	34.14					
549	31.00585	33.03621	35.05573	33.04581	34.61629	34.20					
550	31.06586	33.09622	35.11574	33.10582	34.67630	34.26					
551	31.12587	33.15623	35.17575	33.16583	34.73631	34.32					
552	31.18588	33.21624	35.23576	33.22584	34.79632	34.38					
553	31.24589	33.27625	35.29577	33.28585	34.85633	34.44					
554	31.30590	33.33626	35.35578	33.34586	34.91634	34.50					
555	31.36591	33.39627	35.41579	33.40587	34.97635	34.56					
556	31.42592	33.45628	35.47580	33.46588	35.03636	34.62					
557	31.48593	33.51629	35.53581	33.52589	35.09637	34.68					
558	31.54594	33.57630	35.59582	33.58590	35.15638	34.74					
559	31.60595	33.63631	35.65583	33.64591	35.21639	34.80					
560	31.66596	33.69632	35.71584	33.70592	35.27640	34.86					
561	31.72597	33.75633	35.77585	33.76593	35.33641	34.92					
562	31.78598	33.81634	35.83586	33.82594	35.39642	34.98					
563	31.84599	33.87635	35.89587	33.88595	35.45643	35.04					
564	31.90600	33.93636	35.95588	33.94596	35.51644	35.10					
565	31.96601	33.99637	36.01589	33.96597	35.57645	35.16					
566	32.02602	34.05638	36.07590	34.02598	35.63646	35.22					
567	32.08603	34.11639	36.13591	34.08601	35.69647	35.28					
568	32.14604	34.17640	36.19592	34.14604	35.75648	35.34					
569	32.20605	34.23641	36.25593	34.20607	35.81649	35.40					
570	32.26606	34.29642	36.31594	34.26610	35.87650	35.46					
571	32.32607	34.35643	36.37595	34.32613	35.93651	35.52					
572	32.38608	34.41644	36.43596	34.38616	35.99652	35.58					
573	32.44609	34.47645	36.49597	34.44619	36.05653	35.64					
574	32.50610	34.53646	36.55598	34.50622	36.11654	35.70					
575	32.56611	34.59647	36.61599	34.56625	36.17655	35.76					
576	32.62612	34.65648	36.67600	34.62628	36.23656	35.82					
577	32.68613	34.71649	36.73601	34.68631	36.29657	35.88					
578	32.74614	34.77650	36.79602	34.74634	36.35658	35.94					
579	32.80615	34.83651	36.85603	34.80637	36.41659	36.00					
580	32.86616	34.89652	36.91604	34.86640	36.47660	36.06					
581	32.92617	34.95653	36.97605	34.92643	36.53661	36.12					
582	32.98618	35.01654	37.03606	34.98646	36.59662	36.18					
583	33.04619	35.07655	37.09607	35.04649	36.65663	36.24					
584	33.10620	35.13656	37.15608	35.10652	36.71664	36.30					
585	33.16621	35.19657	37.21609	35.16655	36.77665	36.36					
586	33.22622	35.25658	37.27610	35.22658	36.83666	36.42					
587	33.28623	35.31659	37.33611	35.28661	36.89667	36.48					
588	33.34624	35.37660	37.39612	35.34664	36.95668	36.54					
589	33.40625	35.43661	37.45613	35.40667	37.01669	36.60					
590	33.46626	35.49662	37.51614	35.46670	37.07670	36.66					
591	33.52627	35.55663	37.57615	35.52673	37.13671	36.72					
592	33.58628	35.61664	37.63616	35.58676	37.19672	36.78					
593	33.64629	35.67665	37.69617	35.64679	37.25673	36.84					
594	33.70630	35.73666	37.75618	35.70682	37.31674	36.90					
595	33.76631	35.79667	37.81619	35.76685	37.37675	36.96					
596	33.82632	35.85668	37.87620	35.82688	37.43676	37.02					
597	33.88633	35.91669	37.93621	35.88691	37.49677	37.08					
598	33.94634	35.97670	37.99622	35.94694	37.55678	37.14					
599	34.00635	36.03671	38.05623	36.00697	37.61679	37.20					
600	34.06636	36.09672	38.11624	36.06700	37.67680	37.26					
601	34.12637	36.15673	38.17625	36.12703	37.73681	37.32					
602	34.18638	36.21674	38.23626	36.18706	37.79682	37.38					
603	34.24639	36.27675	38.29627	36.24709	37.85683	37.44					
604	34.30640	36.33676	38.35628	36.30712	37.91684	37.50					
605	34.36641	36.39677	38.41629	36.36715	37.97685	37.56					
606	34.42642	36.45678	38.47630	36.42718	38.03686	37.62					
607	34.48643	36.51679	38.53631	36.48721	38.09687	37.68					
608	34.54644	36.57680	38.59632	36.54724	38.15688	37.74					
609	34.60645	36.63681	38.65633	36.60727	38.21689	37.80					
610	34.66646	36.69682	38.71634	36.66730	38.27690	37.86					
611	34.72647	36.75683	38.77635	36.72733	38.33691	37.92					
612	34.78648	36.81684	38.83636	36.78736	38.39692	37.98					
613	34.84649	36.87685	38.89637	36.84739	38.45693	38.04					
614	34.90650	36.93686	38.95638	36.90742	38.51694	38.10					
615	34.96651	36.99687	39.01639	36.96745	38.57695	38.16					

## COTTON SELLER'S TABLE.

6 1/2 Cents—Continued.			6 1/2 Cents—Continued.			6 1/2 Cents—Continued.			6 1/2 Cents—Continued.						
580	30.81803	37.00507	37.31	400	30.58473	30.74537	30.94000	430	30.68485	32.30452	30.10	450	30.85505	34.00533	37.33
590	30.87504	37.12508	37.37	410	30.65474	30.81538	31.07434	440	30.75490	32.46546	30.17	460	30.92506	34.15554	37.39
591	30.93505	37.18509	37.43	411	30.71475	30.87537	31.13435	450	30.82491	32.52547	30.24	470	30.98507	34.22555	37.45
592	37.00506	37.25000	37.50	412	30.77476	30.93538	31.19436	460	30.88492	32.58548	30.30	480	31.05508	34.29556	37.51
6 1/2 Cents.															
400	25.50477	32.77534	31.54	413	30.83477	31.00541	31.25437	470	30.95493	32.64549	30.37	490	31.12500	34.36557	37.56
401	25.56478	32.83535	31.60	414	30.89478	31.06542	31.31438	480	31.01494	32.70550	30.43	500	31.18501	34.43558	37.62
402	25.62479	32.89536	31.67	415	30.95479	31.12543	31.37439	490	31.07495	32.76551	30.49	510	31.24502	34.50559	37.68
403	25.68480	32.95537	31.73	416	31.01480	31.18544	31.43440	500	31.13496	32.82552	30.55	520	31.31503	34.57560	37.74
404	25.74481	33.01538	31.79	417	31.07481	31.24545	31.49441	510	31.19497	32.88553	30.61	530	31.38504	34.64561	37.80
405	25.80482	33.07539	31.85	418	31.13482	31.30546	31.55442	520	31.25498	32.94554	30.67	540	31.45505	34.71562	37.86
406	25.86483	33.13540	31.91	419	31.19483	31.36547	31.61443	530	31.31499	33.00555	30.73	550	31.52506	34.78563	37.92
407	25.92484	33.19541	31.97	420	31.25484	31.42548	31.67444	540	31.37500	33.06556	30.79	560	31.59507	34.85564	37.98
408	25.98485	33.25542	32.03	421	31.31485	31.48549	31.73445	550	31.43501	33.12557	30.85	570	31.67504	34.92565	38.04
409	26.04486	33.31543	32.09	422	31.37486	31.54550	31.79446	560	31.49502	33.18558	30.91	580	31.75507	35.00566	38.10
410	26.10487	33.37544	32.15	423	31.43487	31.60551	31.85447	570	31.55503	33.24559	30.97	590	31.83502	35.07567	38.16
411	26.16488	33.43545	32.21	424	31.49488	31.66552	31.91448	580	31.61504	33.30560	31.03	600	31.91505	35.14568	38.22
412	26.22489	33.49546	32.27	425	31.55489	31.72553	31.97449	590	31.67505	33.36561	31.09	610	31.99506	35.21569	38.28
413	26.28490	33.55547	32.33	426	31.61490	31.78554	32.03450	600	31.73506	33.42562	31.15	620	32.07507	35.28570	38.34
414	26.34491	33.61548	32.39	427	31.67491	31.84555	32.09451	610	31.79507	33.48563	31.21	630	32.15508	35.35571	38.40
415	26.40492	33.67549	32.45	428	31.73492	31.90556	32.15452	620	31.85508	33.54564	31.27	640	32.23509	35.42572	38.46
416	26.46493	33.73550	32.51	429	31.79493	31.96557	32.21453	630	31.91509	33.60565	31.33	650	32.31510	35.49573	38.52
417	26.52494	33.79551	32.57	430	31.85494	32.02558	32.27454	640	31.97510	33.66566	31.39	660	32.39511	35.56574	38.58
418	26.58495	33.85552	32.63	431	31.91495	32.08559	32.33455	650	32.03511	33.72567	31.45	670	32.47512	35.63575	38.64
419	26.64496	33.91553	32.69	432	31.97496	32.14560	32.39456	660	32.09512	33.78568	31.51	680	32.55513	35.70576	38.70
420	26.70497	33.97554	32.75	433	32.03497	32.20561	32.45457	670	32.15513	33.84569	31.57	690	32.63514	35.77577	38.76
421	26.76498	34.03555	32.81	434	32.09498	32.26562	32.51458	680	32.21514	33.90570	31.63	700	32.71515	35.84578	38.82
422	26.82499	34.09556	32.87	435	32.15499	32.32563	32.57459	690	32.27515	33.96571	31.69	710	32.79516	35.91579	38.88
423	26.88500	34.15557	32.93	436	32.21500	32.38564	32.63460	700	32.33516	34.02572	31.75	720	32.87517	35.98580	38.94
424	26.94501	34.21558	32.99	437	32.27501	32.44565	32.69461	710	32.39517	34.08573	31.81	730	32.95518	36.05581	39.00
425	27.00502	34.27559	33.05	438	32.33502	32.50566	32.75462	720	32.45518	34.14574	31.87	740	33.03519	36.12582	39.06
426	27.06503	34.33560	33.11	439	32.39503	32.56567	32.81463	730	32.51519	34.20575	31.93	750	33.11520	36.19583	39.12
427	27.12504	34.39561	33.17	440	32.45504	32.62568	32.87464	740	32.57520	34.26576	31.99	760	33.19521	36.26584	39.18
428	27.18505	34.45562	33.23	441	32.51505	32.68569	32.93465	750	32.63521	34.32577	32.05	770	33.27522	36.33585	39.24
429	27.24506	34.51563	33.29	442	32.57506	32.74570	32.99466	760	32.69522	34.38578	32.11	780	33.35523	36.40586	39.30
430	27.30507	34.57564	33.35	443	32.63507	32.80571	33.05467	770	32.75523	34.44579	32.17	790	33.43524	36.47587	39.36
431	27.36508	34.63565	33.41	444	32.69508	32.86572	33.11468	780	32.81524	34.50580	32.23	800	33.51525	36.54588	39.42
432	27.42509	34.69566	33.47	445	32.75509	32.92573	33.17469	790	32.87525	34.56581	32.29	810	33.59526	36.61589	39.48
433	27.48510	34.75567	33.53	446	32.81510	32.98574	33.23470	800	32.93526	34.62582	32.35	820	33.67527	36.68590	39.54
434	27.54511	34.81568	33.59	447	32.87511	33.04575	33.29471	810	32.99527	34.68583	32.41	830	33.75528	36.75591	39.60
435	27.60512	34.87569	33.65	448	32.93512	33.10576	33.35472	820	33.05528	34.74584	32.47	840	33.83529	36.82592	39.66
436	27.66513	34.93570	33.71	449	32.99513	33.16577	33.41473	830	33.11529	34.80585	32.53	850	33.91530	36.89593	39.72
437	27.72514	34.99571	33.77	450	33.05514	33.22578	33.47474	840	33.17530	34.86586	32.59	860	33.99531	36.96594	39.78
438	27.78515	35.05572	33.83	451	33.11515	33.28579	33.53475	850	33.23531	34.92587	32.65	870	34.07532	37.03595	39.84
439	27.84516	35.11573	33.89	452	33.17516	33.34580	33.59476	860	33.29532	34.98588	32.71	880	34.15533	37.10596	39.90
440	27.90517	35.17574	33.95	453	33.23517	33.40581	33.65477	870	33.35533	35.04589	32.77	890	34.23534	37.17597	39.96
441	27.96518	35.23575	34.01	454	33.29518	33.46582	33.71478	880	33.41534	35.10590	32.83	900	34.31535	37.24598	40.02
442	28.02519	35.29576	34.07	455	33.35519	33.52583	33.77479	890	33.47535	35.16591	32.89	910	34.39536	37.31599	40.08
443	28.08520	35.35577	34.13	456	33.41520	33.58584	33.83480	900	33.53536	35.22592	32.95	920	34.47537	37.38600	40.14
444	28.14521	35.41578	34.19	457	33.47521	33.64585	33.89481	910	33.59537	35.28593	33.01	930	34.55538	37.45601	40.20
445	28.20522	35.47579	34.25	458	33.53522	33.70586	33.95482	920	33.65538	35.34594	33.07	940	34.63539	37.52602	40.26
446	28.26523	35.53580	34.31	459	33.59523	33.76587	34.01483	930	33.71539	35.40595	33.13	950	34.71540	37.59603	40.32
447	28.32524	35.59581	34.37	460	33.65524	33.82588	34.07484	940	33.77540	35.46596	33.19	960	34.79541	37.66604	40.38
448	28.38525	35.65582	34.43	461	33.71525	33.88589	34.13485	950	33.83541	35.52597	33.25	970	34.87542	37.73605	40.44
449	28.44526	35.71583	34.49	462	33.77526	33.94590	34.19486	960	33.89542	35.58598	33.31	980	34.95543	37.80606	40.50
450	28.50527	35.77584	34.55	463	33.83527	34.00591	34.25487	970	33.95543	35.64599	33.37	990	35.03544	37.87607	40.56
451	28.56528	35.83585	34.61	464	33.89528	34.06592	34.31488	980	34.01544	35.70600	33.43	1000	35.11545	37.94608	40.62
452	28.62529	35.89586	34.67	465	33.95529	34.12593	34.37489	990	34.07545	35.76601	33.49				
453	28.68530	35.95587	34.73	466	34.01530	34.18594	34.43490								
454	28.74531	36.01588	34.79	467	34.07531	34.24595	34.49491								
455	28.80532	36.07589	34.85	468	34.13532	34.30596	34.55492								
456	28.86533	36.13590	34.91	469	34.19533	34.36597	34.61493								
457	28.92534	36.19591	34.97	470	34.25534	34.42598	34.67494								
458	28.98535	36.25592	35.03	471	34.31535	34.48599	34.73495								
459	29.04536	36.31593	35.09	472	34.37536	34.54600	34.79496								
460	29.10537	36.37594	35.15	473	34.43537	34.60601	34.85497								
461	29.16538	36.43595	35.21	474	34.49538	34.66602	34.91498								
462	29.22539	36.49596	35.27	475	34.55539	34.72603	34.97499								
463	29.28540	36.55597	35.33	476	34.61540	34.78604	35.03500								
464	29.34541	36.61598	35.39	477	34.67541	34.84605	35.09501								
465	29.40542	36.67599	35.45	478	34.73542	34.90606	35.15502								
466	29.46543	36.73600	35.51	479	34.79543	34.96607	35.21503								
467	29.52544	36.79601	35.57	480	34.85544	35.02608	35.27504								



## COTTON SELLER'S TABLE.

7

6 1/2 Cents—Continued.			7 Cents—Continued.			7 1/2 Cents—Continued.			7 3/4 Cents—Continued.		
481	33.07521	35.82561	38.57	506	35.53537	37.56569	39.53	529	37.05538	39.4077	41.11
482	33.14522	35.89562	38.64	506	35.42538	37.66570	39.50	530	37.76554	39.4778	41.15
483	33.21523	35.96563	38.71	507	35.40539	37.73571	39.57	531	37.83555	39.4879	41.25
484	33.28524	36.03564	38.78	508	35.50540	37.80572	40.04	532	37.90559	39.61580	41.32
485	33.35525	36.09565	38.84	509	35.63541	37.87573	40.11	533	37.98557	39.68581	41.40
486	33.41526	36.16566	38.91	510	35.70542	37.94574	40.18	534	38.05558	39.75582	41.47
487	33.48527	36.23567	38.98	511	35.77543	38.01575	40.25	535	38.12559	39.82583	41.54
488	33.55528	36.30568	39.05	512	35.84544	38.08576	40.32	536	38.19560	39.89584	41.61
489	33.62529	36.37569	39.12	513	35.91545	38.15577	40.39	537	38.26561	39.96585	41.68
490	33.69530	36.44570	39.19	514	35.98546	38.22578	40.46	538	38.33562	40.03586	41.75
491	33.76531	36.51571	39.26	515	36.05547	38.29579	40.53	539	38.40563	40.10587	41.82
492	33.83532	36.58572	39.33	516	36.12548	38.36580	40.60	540	38.47564	40.17588	41.89
493	33.89533	36.64573	39.39	517	36.19549	38.43581	40.67	541	38.54565	40.24589	41.96
494	33.96534	36.71574	39.46	518	36.26550	38.50582	40.74	542	38.61566	40.31590	42.03
495	34.01535	36.78575	39.53	519	36.33551	38.57583	40.81	543	38.68567	40.38591	42.10
496	34.10536	36.85576	39.60	520	36.40552	38.64584	40.88	544	38.75568	40.45592	42.17
497	34.17537	36.92577	39.67	521	36.47553	38.71585	40.95	545	38.82569	40.52593	42.25
498	34.24538	36.99578	39.74	522	36.54554	38.78586	41.02	546	38.89570	40.59594	42.32
499	34.31539	37.06579	39.81	523	36.61555	38.85587	41.09	547	38.96571	40.66595	42.39
500	34.38540	37.13580	39.88	524	36.68556	38.92588	41.16	548	39.03572	40.73596	42.46
501	34.45541	37.19581	39.94	525	36.75557	38.99589	41.23	549	39.10573	40.80597	42.54
502	34.51542	37.26582	40.01	526	36.82558	39.06590	41.30	550	39.17574	40.87598	42.61
503	34.58543	37.33583	40.08	527	36.89559	39.13591	41.37	551	39.24575	40.94599	42.68
504	34.65544	37.40584	40.15	528	36.96560	39.20592	41.44	552	39.31576	41.01600	42.75
505	34.72545	37.47585	40.22	529	37.03561	39.27593	41.51	7 1/2 Cents.			
506	34.79546	37.54586	40.29	530	37.10562	39.34594	41.58				
507	34.86547	37.61587	40.36	531	37.17563	39.41595	41.65	7 1/2 Cents.			
508	34.93548	37.68588	40.43	532	37.24564	39.48596	41.72				
509	34.99549	37.74589	40.49	533	37.31565	39.55597	41.79	7 1/2 Cents.			
510	35.06550	37.81590	40.56	534	37.38566	39.62598	41.86				
511	35.13551	37.88591	40.63	535	37.45567	39.69599	41.93	7 1/2 Cents.			
512	35.20552	37.95592	40.70	536	37.52568	39.76600	42.00				
513	35.27553	38.02593	40.77	7 1/2 Cents.				7 1/2 Cents.			
514	35.34554	38.09594	40.84								
515	35.41555	38.16595	40.91	400	38.50488	34.08488	40.8	400	38.50488	34.08488	40.8
516	35.48556	38.23596	40.98	401	38.57444	34.15444	40.9	401	38.57444	34.15444	40.9
517	35.55557	38.29597	41.04	402	38.64445	34.22445	41.0	402	38.64445	34.22445	41.0
518	35.61558	38.36598	41.11	403	38.71446	34.29446	41.1	403	38.71446	34.29446	41.1
519	35.68559	38.43599	41.18	404	38.78447	34.36447	41.2	404	38.78447	34.36447	41.2
520	35.75560	38.50600	41.25	405	38.85448	34.43448	41.3	405	38.85448	34.43448	41.3
7 Cents.				406	38.92449	34.50449	41.4	406	38.92449	34.50449	41.4
				407	38.99450	34.57450	41.5	407	38.99450	34.57450	41.5
400	38.00435	30.45470	32.90	408	39.06451	34.64451	41.6	408	39.06451	34.64451	41.6
401	38.07436	30.52471	32.97	409	39.13452	34.71452	41.7	409	39.13452	34.71452	41.7
402	38.14437	30.59472	33.04	410	39.20453	34.78453	41.8	410	39.20453	34.78453	41.8
403	38.21438	30.66473	33.11	411	39.27454	34.85454	41.9	411	39.27454	34.85454	41.9
404	38.28439	30.73474	33.18	412	39.34455	34.92455	42.0	412	39.34455	34.92455	42.0
405	38.35440	30.80475	33.25	413	39.41456	34.99456	42.1	413	39.41456	34.99456	42.1
406	38.42441	30.87476	33.32	414	39.48457	35.06457	42.2	414	39.48457	35.06457	42.2
407	38.49442	30.94477	33.39	415	39.55458	35.13458	42.3	415	39.55458	35.13458	42.3
408	38.56443	31.01478	33.46	416	39.62459	35.20459	42.4	416	39.62459	35.20459	42.4
409	38.63444	31.08479	33.53	417	39.69460	35.27460	42.5	417	39.69460	35.27460	42.5
410	38.70445	31.15480	33.60	418	39.76461	35.34461	42.6	418	39.76461	35.34461	42.6
411	38.77446	31.22481	33.67	419	39.83462	35.41462	42.7	419	39.83462	35.41462	42.7
412	38.84447	31.29482	33.74	420	39.90463	35.48463	42.8	420	39.90463	35.48463	42.8
413	38.91448	31.36483	33.81	421	39.97464	35.55464	42.9	421	39.97464	35.55464	42.9
414	38.98449	31.43484	33.88	422	40.04465	35.62465	43.0	422	40.04465	35.62465	43.0
415	39.05450	31.50485	33.95	423	40.11466	35.69466	43.1	423	40.11466	35.69466	43.1
416	39.12451	31.57486	34.02	424	40.18467	35.76467	43.2	424	40.18467	35.76467	43.2
417	39.19452	31.64487	34.09	425	40.25468	35.83468	43.3	425	40.25468	35.83468	43.3
418	39.26453	31.71488	34.16	426	40.32469	35.90469	43.4	426	40.32469	35.90469	43.4
419	39.33454	31.78489	34.23	427	40.39470	35.97470	43.5	427	40.39470	35.97470	43.5
420	39.40455	31.85490	34.30	428	40.46471	36.04471	43.6	428	40.46471	36.04471	43.6
421	39.47456	31.92491	34.37	429	40.53472	36.11472	43.7	429	40.53472	36.11472	43.7
422	39.54457	31.99492	34.44	430	40.60473	36.18473	43.8	430	40.60473	36.18473	43.8
423	39.61458	32.06493	34.51	431	40.67474	36.25474	43.9	431	40.67474	36.25474	43.9
424	39.68459	32.13494	34.58	432	40.74475	36.32475	44.0	432	40.74475	36.32475	44.0
425	39.75460	32.20495	34.65	433	40.81476	36.39476	44.1	433	40.81476	36.39476	44.1
426	39.82461	32.27496	34.72	434	40.88477	36.46477	44.2	434	40.88477	36.46477	44.2
427	39.89462	32.34497	34.79	435	40.95478	36.53478	44.3	435	40.95478	36.53478	44.3
428	39.96463	32.41498	34.86	436	41.02479	36.60479	44.4	436	41.02479	36.60479	44.4
429	40.03464	32.48499	34.93	437	41.09480	36.67480	44.5	437	41.09480	36.67480	44.5
430	40.10465	32.55500	35.00	438	41.16481	36.74481	44.6	438	41.16481	36.74481	44.6
431	40.17466	32.62501	35.07	439	41.23482	36.81482	44.7	439	41.23482	36.81482	44.7
432	40.24467	32.69502	35.14	440	41.30483	36.88483	44.8	440	41.30483	36.88483	44.8
433	40.31468	32.76503	35.21	441	41.37484	36.95484	44.9	441	41.37484	36.95484	44.9
434	40.38469	32.83504	35.28	442	41.44485	37.02485	45.0	442	41.44485	37.02485	45.0

## COTTON SELLER'S TABLE

7 1/2 Cents—Continued.			7 1/2 Cents—Continued.			7 1/2 Cents—Continued.		
577	42.0550	42.1400	578	42.0550	42.1400	579	42.0550	42.1400
580	42.0550	42.1400	581	42.0550	42.1400	582	42.0550	42.1400
583	42.0550	42.1400	584	42.0550	42.1400	585	42.0550	42.1400
586	42.0550	42.1400	587	42.0550	42.1400	588	42.0550	42.1400
589	42.0550	42.1400	590	42.0550	42.1400	591	42.0550	42.1400
592	42.0550	42.1400	593	42.0550	42.1400	594	42.0550	42.1400
595	42.0550	42.1400	596	42.0550	42.1400	597	42.0550	42.1400
598	42.0550	42.1400	599	42.0550	42.1400	600	42.0550	42.1400
601	42.0550	42.1400	602	42.0550	42.1400	603	42.0550	42.1400
604	42.0550	42.1400	605	42.0550	42.1400	606	42.0550	42.1400
607	42.0550	42.1400	608	42.0550	42.1400	609	42.0550	42.1400
610	42.0550	42.1400	611	42.0550	42.1400	612	42.0550	42.1400
613	42.0550	42.1400	614	42.0550	42.1400	615	42.0550	42.1400
616	42.0550	42.1400	617	42.0550	42.1400	618	42.0550	42.1400
619	42.0550	42.1400	620	42.0550	42.1400	621	42.0550	42.1400
622	42.0550	42.1400	623	42.0550	42.1400	624	42.0550	42.1400
625	42.0550	42.1400	626	42.0550	42.1400	627	42.0550	42.1400
628	42.0550	42.1400	629	42.0550	42.1400	630	42.0550	42.1400
631	42.0550	42.1400	632	42.0550	42.1400	633	42.0550	42.1400
634	42.0550	42.1400	635	42.0550	42.1400	636	42.0550	42.1400
637	42.0550	42.1400	638	42.0550	42.1400	639	42.0550	42.1400
640	42.0550	42.1400	641	42.0550	42.1400	642	42.0550	42.1400
643	42.0550	42.1400	644	42.0550	42.1400	645	42.0550	42.1400
646	42.0550	42.1400	647	42.0550	42.1400	648	42.0550	42.1400
649	42.0550	42.1400	650	42.0550	42.1400	651	42.0550	42.1400
652	42.0550	42.1400	653	42.0550	42.1400	654	42.0550	42.1400
655	42.0550	42.1400	656	42.0550	42.1400	657	42.0550	42.1400
658	42.0550	42.1400	659	42.0550	42.1400	660	42.0550	42.1400
661	42.0550	42.1400	662	42.0550	42.1400	663	42.0550	42.1400
664	42.0550	42.1400	665	42.0550	42.1400	666	42.0550	42.1400
667	42.0550	42.1400	668	42.0550	42.1400	669	42.0550	42.1400
670	42.0550	42.1400	671	42.0550	42.1400	672	42.0550	42.1400
673	42.0550	42.1400	674	42.0550	42.1400	675	42.0550	42.1400
676	42.0550	42.1400	677	42.0550	42.1400	678	42.0550	42.1400
679	42.0550	42.1400	680	42.0550	42.1400	681	42.0550	42.1400
682	42.0550	42.1400	683	42.0550	42.1400	684	42.0550	42.1400
685	42.0550	42.1400	686	42.0550	42.1400	687	42.0550	42.1400
688	42.0550	42.1400	689	42.0550	42.1400	690	42.0550	42.



## COTTON SELLER'S TABLE.

9

8 Cents—Continued.				8½ Cents—Continued.				9 Cents—Continued.				9½ Cents—Continued.			
4668	37.525108	41.04587	44.56610	48.08529	42.98525	45.90517	42.65348	44.90573	47.37541	45.37561	44.98551	48.86			
470	37.60514	41.12558	44.64614	48.14530	43.06566	45.96522	42.73548	45.01574	47.43542	45.43562	45.04582	48.92			
471	37.68515	41.20559	44.72615	48.22531	43.14567	46.02523	42.82547	45.12575	47.51543	45.51563	45.15583	49.00			
472	37.76516	41.28560	44.80618	48.30532	43.22568	46.15520	42.90548	45.21576	47.59544	45.59564	45.23584	49.08			
473	37.84517	41.36561	44.88619	48.38533	43.30569	46.23521	42.98549	45.29577	47.67545	45.67565	45.31585	49.16			
474	37.92518	41.44562	44.96620	48.46534	43.38570	46.31522	43.06550	45.37578	47.75546	45.75566	45.39586	49.24			
475	38.00519	41.52563	45.04621	48.54535	43.47571	46.39523	43.14551	45.45579	47.83547	45.83567	45.47587	49.32			
476	38.08520	41.60564	45.12562	48.62536	43.55572	46.47524	43.22552	45.53580	47.91548	45.91568	45.55588	49.40			
477	38.16521	41.68565	45.20563	48.70537	43.63573	46.55525	43.30553	45.61581	47.99549	45.99569	45.63589	49.48			
478	38.24522	41.76566	45.28564	48.78538	43.71574	46.63526	43.38554	45.69582	48.07550	46.07570	45.71589	49.56			
479	38.32523	41.84567	45.36565	48.86539	43.79575	46.71527	43.46555	45.77583	48.15551	46.15571	45.79590	49.64			
480	38.40524	41.92568	45.44566	48.94540	43.87576	46.79528	43.54556	45.85584	48.23552	46.23572	45.87591	49.72			
481	38.48525	42.00569	45.52567	49.02541	43.95577	46.87529	43.62557	45.93585	48.31553	46.31573	45.95592	49.80			
482	38.56526	42.08570	45.60568	49.10542	44.03578	46.95530	43.70558	46.01586	48.39554	46.39574	46.03593	49.88			
483	38.64527	42.16571	45.68569	49.18543	44.11579	47.03531	43.78559	46.09587	48.47555	46.47575	46.11594	49.96			
484	38.72528	42.24572	45.76570	49.26544	44.19580	47.11532	43.86560	46.17588	48.55556	46.55576	46.19595	50.04			
485	38.80529	42.32573	45.84571	49.34545	44.27581	47.19533	43.94561	46.25589	48.63557	46.63577	46.27596	50.12			
486	38.88530	42.40574	45.92572	49.42546	44.35582	47.27534	44.02562	46.33590	48.71558	46.71578	46.35597	50.20			
487	38.96531	42.48575	46.00573	49.50547	44.43583	47.35535	44.10563	46.41591	48.79559	46.79579	46.43598	50.28			
488	39.04532	42.56576	46.08574	49.58548	44.51584	47.43536	44.18564	46.49592	48.87560	46.87580	46.51599	50.36			
489	39.12533	42.64577	46.16575	49.66549	44.59585	47.51537	44.26565	46.57593	48.95561	46.95581	46.59599	50.44			
490	39.20534	42.72578	46.24576	49.74550	44.67586	47.59538	44.34566	46.65594	49.03562	47.03582	46.67599	50.52			
491	39.28535	42.80579	46.32577	49.82551	44.75587	47.67539	44.42567	46.73595	49.11563	47.11583	46.75599	50.60			
492	39.36536	42.88580	46.40578	49.90552	44.83588	47.75540	44.50568	46.81596	49.19564	47.19584	46.83599	50.68			
493	39.44537	42.96581	46.48579	49.98553	44.91589	47.83541	44.58569	46.89597	49.27565	47.27585	46.91599	50.76			
494	39.52538	43.04582	46.56580	50.06554	44.99590	47.91542	44.66570	46.97598	49.35566	47.35586	46.99599	50.84			
495	39.60539	43.12583	46.64581	50.14555	45.07591	48.03543	44.74571	47.05599	49.43567	47.43587	47.07599	50.92			
496	39.68540	43.20584	46.72582	50.22556	45.15592	48.11544	44.82572	47.13599	49.51568	47.51588	47.15599	51.00			
497	39.76541	43.28585	46.80583	50.30557	45.23593	48.19545	44.90573	47.21599	49.59569	47.59589	47.23599	51.08			
498	39.84542	43.36586	46.88584	50.38558	45.31594	48.27546	44.98574	47.29599	49.67570	47.67590	47.31599	51.16			
499	39.92543	43.44587	46.96585	50.46559	45.39595	48.35547	45.06575	47.37599	49.75571	47.75591	47.39599	51.24			
500	40.00544	43.52588	47.04586	50.54560	45.47596	48.43548	45.14576	47.45599	49.83572	47.83592	47.47599	51.32			
501	40.08545	43.60589	47.12587	50.62561	45.55597	48.51549	45.22577	47.53599	49.91573	47.91593	47.55599	51.40			
502	40.16546	43.68590	47.20588	50.70562	45.63598	48.59550	45.30578	47.61599	49.99574	48.03594	47.63599	51.48			
503	40.24547	43.76591	47.28589	50.78563	45.71599	48.67551	45.38579	47.69599	50.07575	48.11595	47.71599	51.56			
504	40.32548	43.84592	47.36590	50.86564	45.79600	48.75552	45.46580	47.77599	50.15576	48.19596	47.79599	51.64			
505	40.40549	43.92593	47.44591												
506	40.48550	44.00594	47.52592												
507	40.56551	44.08595	47.60593												
508	40.64552	44.16596	47.68594												
509	40.72553	44.24597	47.76595												
510	40.80554	44.32598	47.84596												
511	40.88555	44.40599	47.92597												
512	40.96556	44.48600	48.00598												
8½ Cents.				9 Cents.				9½ Cents.				10 Cents.			
4008	32.50438	39.21475	45.92410	52.63408	31.74555	38.45592	45.16524	51.87510	31.00510	37.71547	44.42509	51.71			
4009	32.58439	39.29476	46.00411	52.71409	31.82556	38.53593	45.24525	51.95511	31.08511	37.79548	44.50510	51.79			
4010	32.66440	39.37477	46.08412	52.79410	31.90557	38.61594	45.32526	52.03512	31.16512	37.87549	44.58511	51.87			
4011	32.74441	39.45478	46.16413	52.87411	31.98558	38.69595	45.40527	52.11513	31.24513	37.95550	44.66512	51.95			
4012	32.82442	39.53479	46.24414	52.95412	32.06559	38.77596	45.48528	52.19514	31.32514	38.03551	44.74513	52.03			
4013	32.90443	39.61480	46.32415	53.03413	32.14560	38.85597	45.56529	52.27515	31.40515	38.11552	44.82514	52.11			
4014	32.98444	39.69481	46.40416	53.11414	32.22561	38.93598	45.64530	52.35516	31.48516	38.19553	44.90515	52.19			
4015	33.06445	39.77482	46.48417	53.19415	32.30562	39.01599	45.72531	52.43517	31.56517	38.27554	44.98516	52.27			
4016	33.14446	39.85483	46.56418	53.27416	32.38563	39.09600	45.80532	52.51518	31.64518	38.35555	45.06517	52.35			
4017	33.22447	39.93484	46.64419	53.35417	32.46564	39.17601	45.88533	52.59519	31.72519	38.43556	45.14518	52.43			
4018	33.30448	40.01485	46.72420	53.43418	32.54565	39.25602	45.96534	52.67520	31.80520	38.51557	45.22519	52.51			
4019	33.38449	40.09486	46.80421	53.51419	32.62566	39.33603	46.04535	52.75521	31.88521	38.59558	45.30520	52.59			
4020	33.46450	40.17487	46.88422	53.59420	32.70567	39.41604	46.12536	52.83522	31.96522	38.67559	45.38521	52.67			
4021	33.54451	40.25488	46.96423	53.67421	32.78568	39.49605	46.20537	52.91523	32.04523	38.75560	45.46522	52.75			
4022	33.62452	40.33489	47.04424	53.75422	32.86569	39.57606	46.28538	52.99524	32.12524	38.83561	45.54523	52.83			
4023	33.70453	40.41490	47.12425	53.83423	32.94570	39.65607	46.36539	53.07525	32.20525	38.91562	45.62524	52.91			
4024	33.78454	40.49491	47.20426	53.91424	33.02571	39.73608	46.44540	53.15526	32.28526	38.99563	45.70525	52.99			
4025	33.86455	40.57492	47.28427	53.99425	33.10572	39.81609	46.52541	53.23527	32.36527	39.07564	45.78526	53.07			
4026	33.94456	40.65493	47.36428	54.07426	33.18573	39.89610	46.60542	53.31528	32.44528	39.15565	45.86527	53.15			
4027	34.02457	40.73494	47.44429	54.15427	33.26574	39.97611	46.68543	53.39529	32.52529	39.23566	45.94528	53.23			
4028	34.10458	40.81495	47.52430	54.23428	33.34575	40.05612	46.76544	53.475.							

## COTTON SELLER'S TABLE.

Fg Cents—Continued.			Fg Cents—Continued.			Fg Cents—Continued.			Fg Cents—Continued.		
502	48.0537	48.0538	503	48.0539	48.0540	504	48.0541	48.0542	505	48.0543	48.0544
506	48.0545	48.0546	507	48.0547	48.0548	508	48.0549	48.0550	509	48.0551	48.0552
510	48.0553	48.0554	511	48.0555	48.0556	512	48.0557	48.0558	513	48.0559	48.0560
514	48.0561	48.0562	515	48.0563	48.0564	516	48.0565	48.0566	517	48.0567	48.0568
518	48.0569	48.0570	519	48.0571	48.0572	520	48.0573	48.0574	521	48.0575	48.0576
522	48.0577	48.0578	523	48.0579	48.0580	524	48.0581	48.0582	525	48.0583	48.0584
526	48.0585	48.0586	527	48.0587	48.0588	528	48.0589	48.0590	529	48.0591	48.0592
530	48.0593	48.0594	531	48.0595	48.0596	532	48.0597	48.0598	533	48.0599	48.0600
534	48.0601	48.0602	535	48.0603	48.0604	536	48.0605	48.0606	537	48.0607	48.0608
538	48.0609	48.0610	539	48.0611	48.0612	540	48.0613	48.0614	541	48.0615	48.0616
542	48.0617	48.0618	543	48.0619	48.0620	544	48.0621	48.0622	545	48.0623	48.0624
546	48.0625	48.0626	547	48.0627	48.0628	548	48.0629	48.0630	549	48.0631	48.0632
550	48.0633	48.0634	551	48.0635	48.0636	552	48.0637	48.0638	553	48.0639	48.0640
554	48.0641	48.0642	555	48.0643	48.0644	556	48.0645	48.0646	557	48.0647	48.0648
558	48.0649	48.0650	559	48.0651	48.0652	560	48.0653	48.0654	561	48.0655	48.0656
562	48.0657	48.0658	563	48.0659	48.0660	564	48.0661	48.0662	565	48.0663	48.0664
566	48.0665	48.0666	567	48.0667	48.0668	568	48.0669	48.0670	569	48.0671	48.0672
570	48.0673	48.0674	571	48.0675	48.0676	572	48.0677	48.0678	573	48.0679	48.0680
574	48.0681	48.0682	575	48.0683	48.0684	576	48.0685	48.0686	577	48.0687	48.0688
578	48.0689	48.0690	579	48.0691	48.0692	580	48.0693	48.0694	581	48.0695	48.0696
582	48.0697	48.0698	583	48.0699	48.0700	584	48.0701	48.0702	585	48.0703	48.0704
586	48.0705	48.0706	587	48.0707	48.0708	588	48.0709	48.0710	589	48.0711	48.0712
590	48.0713	48.0714	591	48.0715	48.0716	592	48.0717	48.0718	593	48.0719	48.0720
594	48.0721	48.0722	595	48.0723	48.0724	596	48.0725	48.0726	597	48.0727	48.0728
598	48.0729	48.0730	599	48.0731	48.0732	600	48.0733	48.0734	601	48.0735	48.0736
602	48.0737	48.0738	603	48.0739	48.0740	604	48.0741	48.0742	605	48.0743	48.0744
606	48.0745	48.0746	607	48.0747	48.0748	608	48.0749	48.0750	609	48.0751	48.0752
610	48.0753	48.0754	611	48.0755	48.0756	612	48.0757	48.0758	613	48.0759	48.0760
614	48.0761	48.0762	615	48.0763	48.0764	616	48.0765	48.0766	617	48.0767	48.0768
618	48.0769	48.0770	619	48.0771	48.0772	620	48.0773	48.0774	621	48.0775	48.0776
622	48.0777	48.0778	623	48.0779	48.0780	624	48.0781	48.0782	625	48.0783	48.0784
626	48.0785	48.0786	627	48.0787	48.0788	628	48.0789	48.0790	629	48.0791	48.0792
630	48.0793	48.0794	631	48.0795	48.0796	632	48.0797	48.0798	633	48.0799	48.0800
634	48.0801	48.0802	635	48.0803	48.0804	636	48.0805	48.0806	637	48.0807	48.0808
638	48.0809	48.0810	639	48.0811	48.0812	640	48.0813	48.0814	641	48.0815	48.0816
642	48.0817	48.0818	643	48.0819	48.0820	644	48.0821	48.0822	645	48.0823	48.0824
646	48.0825	48.0826	647	48.0827	48.0828	648	48.0829	48.0830	649	48.0831	48.0832
650	48.0833	48.0834	651	48.0835	48.0836	652	48.0837	48.0838	653	48.0839	48.0840
654	48.0841	48.0842	655	48.0843	48.0844	656	48.0845	48.0846	657	48.0847	48.0848
658	48.0849	48.0850	659	48.0851	48.0852	660	48.0853	48.0854	661	48.0855	48.0856
662	48.0857	48.0858	663	48.0859	48.0860	664	48.0861	48.0862	665	48.0863	48.0864
666	48.0865	48.0866	667	48.0867	48.0868	668	48.0869	48.0870	669	48.0871	48.0872
670	48.0873	48.0874	671	48.0875	48.0876	672	48.0877	48.0878	673	48.0879	48.0880
674	48.0881	48.0882	675	48.0883	48.0884	676	48.0885	48.0886	677	48.0887	48.0888
678	48.0889	48.0890	679	48.0891	48.0892	680	48.0893	48.0894	681	48.0895	48.0896
682	48.0897	48.0898	683	48.0899	48.0900	684	48.0901	48.0902	685	48.0903	48.0904
686	48.0905	48.0906	687	48.0907	48.0908	688	48.0909	48.0910	689	48.0911	48.0912
690	48.0913	48.0914	691	48.0915	48.0916	692	48.0917	48.0918	693	48.0919	48.0920
694	48.0921	48.0922	695	48.0923	48.0924	696	48.0925	48.0926	697	48.0927	48.0928
698	48.0929	48.0930	699	48.0931	48.0932	700	48.0933	48.0934	701	48.0935	48.0936
702	48.0937	48.0938	703	48.0939	48.0940	704	48.0941	48.0942	705	48.0943	48.0944
706	48.0945	48.0946	707	48.0947	48.0948	708	48.0949	48.0950	709	48.0951	48.0952
710	48.0953	48.0954	711	48.0955	48.0956	712	48.0957	48.0958	713	48.0959	48.0960
714	48.0961	48.0962	715	48.0963	48.0964	716	48.0965	48.0966	717	48.0967	48.0968
718	48.0969	48.0970	719	48.0971	48.0972	720	48.0973	48.0974	721	48.0975	48.0976
722	48.0977	48.0978	723	48.0979	48.0980	724	48.0981	48.0982	725	48.0983	48.0984
726	48.0985	48.0986	727	48.0987	48.0988	728	48.0989	48.0990	729	48.0991	48.0992
730	48.0993	48.0994	731	48.0995	48.0996	732	48.0997	48.0998	733	48.0999	48.1000
734	48.1001	48.1002	735	48.1003	48.1004	736	48.1005	48.1006	737	48.1007	48.1008
738	48.1009	48.1010	739	48.1011	48.1012	740	48.1013	48.1014	741	48.1015	48.1016
742	48.1017	48.1018	743	48.1019	48.1020	744	48.1021	48.1022	745	48.1023	48.1024
746	48.1025	48.1026	747	48.1027	48.1028	748	48.1029	48.1030	749	48.1031	48.1032
750	48.1033	48.1034	751	48.1035	48.1036	752	48.1037	48.1038	753	48.1039	48.1040
754	48.1041	48.1042	755	48.1043	48.1044	756	48.1045	48.1046	757	48.1047	48.1048
758	48.1049	48.1050	759	48.1051	48.1052	760	48.1053	48.1054	761	48.1055	48.1056
762	48.1057	48.1058	763	48.1059	48.1060	764	48.1061	48.1062	765	48.1063	48.1064
766	48.1065	48.1066	767	48.1067	48.1068	768	48.1069	48.1070	769	48.1071	48.1072
770	48.1073	48.1074	771	48.1075	48.1076	772	48.1077	48.1078	773	48.1079	48.1080
774	48.1081	48.1082	775	48.1083	48.1084	776	48.1085	48.1086	777	48.1087	48.1088
778	48.1089	48.1090	779	48.1091	48.1092	780	48.1093	48.1094	781	48.1095	48.1096
782	48.1097	48.1098	783	48.1099	48.1100	784	48.1101	48.1102	785	48.1103	48.1104
786	48.1105	48.1106	787	48.1107	48.1108	788	48.1109	48.1110	789	48.1111	48.1112
790	48.1113	48.1114	791	48.1115	48.1116	792	48.1117	48.1118	793	48.1119	48.1120
794	48.1121	48.1122	795	48.1123	48.1124	796	48.1125	48.1126	797	48.1127	48.1128
798	48.1129	48.1130	799	48.1131	48.1132	800	48.1133	48.1134	801	48.1135	48.1136
802	48.1137	48.1138	803	48.1139	48.1140	804	48.1141	48.1142	805	48.1143	48.1144
806	48.1145	48.1146	807	48.1147	48.1148	808	48.1149	48.1150	809	48.1151	48.1152
810	48.1153	48.1154	811	48.1155	48.1156	812	48.1157	48.1158	813	48.1159	48.1160
814	48.1161	48.1162	815	48.1163	48.1164	816	48.1165	48.1166	817	48.1167	48.1168
818	48.1169	48.1170	819	48.1171	48.1172	820	48.1173	48.1174	821	48.1175	48.1176
822	48.1177	48.1178	823	48.1179	48.1180	824	48.1181	48.1182	825	48.1183	48.1184
826	48.1185	48.1186	827	48.1187	48.1188	828	48.1189	48.1190	829	48.1191	48.1192
830	48.1193	48.1194	831	48.1195	48.1196	832	48.1197	48.1198	833	48.1199	48.1200
834	48.1201	48.1202	835	48.1203	48.1204	836	48.1205	48.1206	837	48.1207	48.1208
838	48.1209	48.1210	839	48.1211	48.1212	840	48.1213	48.1214	841	48.1215	48.1216
842	48.1217	48.1218	843	48.1219	48.1220	844	48.1221	48.1222	845	48.1223	48.1224
846	48.1225	48.1226	847	48.1227	48.1228	848	48.1229	48.1230	849	48.1231	48.1232
850	48.1233	48.1234	851	48.1235	48.1236	852	48.1237	48.1238	853	48.1239	48.1240
854	48.1241	48.1242	855	48.1243	48.1244	856	48.1245	48.1246	857	48.1247	48.1248
858	48.1249	48.1250	859	48.1251	48.1252	860	48.1253	48.1254	861	48.1255	48.1256
862	48.1257	48.1258	863	48.1259	48.1260	864	48.1261	48.1262	865	48.1263	48.1264
866	48.1265	48.1266	867	48.1267	48.1268	868	48.1269	48.1270	869	48.1271	48.1272
870	48.1273	48.1274	871	48.1275	48.1276	872	48.1277	48.1278	873	48.1279	48.1280
874	48.1281	48.1282	875								



## COTTON SELLER'S TABLE.

11

½ Cents—Continued.				½ Cents—Continued.				½ Cents—Continued.				½ Cents—Continued.			
485	41.70500	46.05500	50.40500	481	44.49521	48.19501	51.89501	477	42.04500	46.34500	50.64500	473	40.38500	44.68500	48.98500
486	41.79500	46.14500	50.49500	482	44.58521	48.28501	51.98501	478	42.13500	46.43500	50.73500	474	40.47500	44.77500	49.07500
487	41.88500	46.23500	50.58500	483	44.67521	48.37501	52.07501	479	42.22500	46.52500	50.82500	475	40.56500	44.86500	49.16500
488	41.97500	46.32500	50.67500	484	44.76521	48.46501	52.16501	480	42.31500	46.61500	50.91500	476	40.65500	44.95500	49.25500
489	42.06500	46.41500	50.76500	485	44.85521	48.55501	52.25501	481	42.40500	46.70500	51.00500	477	40.74500	45.04500	49.34500
490	42.15500	46.50500	50.85500	486	44.94521	48.64501	52.34501	482	42.49500	46.79500	51.09500	478	40.83500	45.13500	49.43500
491	42.24500	46.59500	50.94500	487	45.03521	48.73501	52.43501	483	42.58500	46.88500	51.18500	479	40.92500	45.22500	49.52500
492	42.33500	46.68500	51.03500	488	45.12521	48.82501	52.52501	484	42.67500	46.97500	51.27500	480	41.01500	45.31500	49.61500
493	42.42500	46.77500	51.12500	489	45.21521	48.91501	52.61501	485	42.76500	47.06500	51.36500	481	41.10500	45.40500	49.70500
494	42.51500	46.86500	51.21500	490	45.30521	49.00501	52.70501	486	42.85500	47.15500	51.45500	482	41.19500	45.49500	49.79500
495	42.60500	46.95500	51.30500	491	45.39521	49.09501	52.79501	487	42.94500	47.24500	51.54500	483	41.28500	45.58500	49.88500
496	42.69500	47.04500	51.39500	492	45.48521	49.18501	52.88501	488	43.03500	47.33500	51.63500	484	41.37500	45.67500	49.97500
497	42.78500	47.13500	51.48500	493	45.57521	49.27501	52.97501	489	43.12500	47.42500	51.72500	485	41.46500	45.76500	50.06500
498	42.87500	47.22500	51.57500	494	45.66521	49.36501	53.06501	490	43.21500	47.51500	51.81500	486	41.55500	45.85500	50.15500
499	42.96500	47.31500	51.66500	495	45.75521	49.45501	53.15501	491	43.30500	47.60500	51.90500	487	41.64500	45.94500	50.24500
500	43.05500	47.40500	51.75500	496	45.84521	49.54501	53.24501	492	43.39500	47.69500	51.99500	488	41.73500	46.03500	50.33500
501	43.14500	47.49500	51.84500	497	45.93521	49.63501	53.33501	493	43.48500	47.78500	52.08500	489	41.82500	46.12500	50.42500
502	43.23500	47.58500	51.93500	498	46.02521	49.72501	53.42501	494	43.57500	47.87500	52.17500	490	41.91500	46.21500	50.51500
503	43.32500	47.67500	52.02500	499	46.11521	49.81501	53.51501	495	43.66500	47.96500	52.26500	491	42.00500	46.30500	50.60500
504	43.41500	47.76500	52.11500	500	46.20521	49.90501	53.60501	496	43.75500	48.05500	52.35500	492	42.09500	46.39500	50.69500
505	43.50500	47.85500	52.20500	501	46.29521	49.99501	53.69501	497	43.84500	48.14500	52.44500	493	42.18500	46.48500	50.78500
506	43.59500	47.94500	52.29500	502	46.38521	50.08501	53.78501	498	43.93500	48.23500	52.53500	494	42.27500	46.57500	50.87500
507	43.68500	48.03500	52.38500	503	46.47521	50.17501	53.87501	499	44.02500	48.32500	52.62500	495	42.36500	46.66500	50.96500
508	43.77500	48.12500	52.47500	504	46.56521	50.26501	53.96501	500	44.11500	48.41500	52.71500	496	42.45500	46.75500	51.05500
509	43.86500	48.21500	52.56500	505	46.65521	50.35501	54.05501	501	44.20500	48.50500	52.80500	497	42.54500	46.84500	51.14500
510	43.95500	48.30500	52.65500	506	46.74521	50.44501	54.14501	502	44.29500	48.59500	52.89500	498	42.63500	46.93500	51.23500
511	44.04500	48.39500	52.74500	507	46.83521	50.53501	54.23501	503	44.38500	48.68500	52.98500	499	42.72500	47.02500	51.32500
512	44.13500	48.48500	52.83500	508	46.92521	50.62501	54.32501	504	44.47500	48.77500	53.07500	500	42.81500	47.11500	51.41500
513	44.22500	48.57500	52.92500	509	47.01521	50.71501	54.41501	505	44.56500	48.86500	53.16500	501	42.90500	47.20500	51.50500
514	44.31500	48.66500	53.01500	510	47.10521	50.80501	54.50501	506	44.65500	48.95500	53.25500	502	42.99500	47.29500	51.59500
515	44.40500	48.75500	53.10500	511	47.19521	50.89501	54.59501	507	44.74500	49.04500	53.34500	503	43.08500	47.38500	51.68500
516	44.49500	48.84500	53.19500	512	47.28521	50.98501	54.68501	508	44.83500	49.13500	53.43500	504	43.17500	47.47500	51.77500
517	44.58500	48.93500	53.28500	513	47.37521	51.07501	54.77501	509	44.92500	49.22500	53.52500	505	43.26500	47.56500	51.86500
518	44.67500	49.02500	53.37500	514	47.46521	51.16501	54.86501	510	45.01500	49.31500	53.61500	506	43.35500	47.65500	51.95500
519	44.76500	49.11500	53.46500	515	47.55521	51.25501	54.95501	511	45.10500	49.40500	53.70500	507	43.44500	47.74500	52.04500
520	44.85500	49.20500	53.55500	516	47.64521	51.34501	55.04501	512	45.19500	49.49500	53.79500	508	43.53500	47.83500	52.13500
521	44.94500	49.29500	53.64500	517	47.73521	51.43501	55.13501	513	45.28500	49.58500	53.88500	509	43.62500	47.92500	52.22500
522	45.03500	49.38500	53.73500	518	47.82521	51.52501	55.22501	514	45.37500	49.67500	53.97500	510	43.71500	48.01500	52.31500
523	45.12500	49.47500	53.82500	519	47.91521	51.61501	55.31501	515	45.46500	49.76500	54.06500	511	43.80500	48.10500	52.40500
524	45.21500	49.56500	53.91500	520	48.00521	51.70501	55.40501	516	45.55500	49.85500	54.15500	512	43.89500	48.19500	52.49500
525	45.30500	49.65500	54.00500	521	48.09521	51.79501	55.49501	517	45.64500	49.94500	54.24500	513	43.98500	48.28500	52.58500
526	45.39500	49.74500	54.09500	522	48.18521	51.88501	55.58501	518	45.73500	50.03500	54.33500	514	44.07500	48.37500	52.67500
527	45.48500	49.83500	54.18500	523	48.27521	51.97501	55.67501	519	45.82500	50.12500	54.42500	515	44.16500	48.46500	52.76500
528	45.57500	49.92500	54.27500	524	48.36521	52.06501	55.76501	520	45.91500	50.21500	54.51500	516	44.25500	48.55500	52.85500
529	45.66500	50.01500	54.36500	525	48.45521	52.15501	55.85501	521	46.00500	50.30500	54.60500	517	44.34500	48.64500	52.94500
530	45.75500	50.10500	54.45500	526	48.54521	52.24501	55.94501	522	46.09500	50.39500	54.69500	518	44.43500	48.73500	53.03500
531	45.84500	50.19500	54.54500	527	48.63521	52.33501	56.03501	523	46.18500	50.48500	54.78500	519	44.52500	48.82500	53.12500
532	45.93500	50.28500	54.63500	528	48.72521	52.42501	56.12501	524	46.27500	50.57500	54.87500	520	44.61500	48.91500	53.21500
533	46.02500	50.37500	54.72500	529	48.81521	52.51501	56.21501	525	46.36500	50.66500	54.96500	521	44.70500	49.00500	53.30500
534	46.11500	50.46500	54.81500	530	48.90521	52.60501	56.30501	526	46.45500	50.75500	55.05500	522	44.79500	49.09500	53.39500
535	46.20500	50.55500	54.90500	531	48.99521	52.69501	56.39501	527	46.54500	50.84500	55.14500	523	44.88500	49.18500	53.48500
536	46.29500	50.64500	55.00000	532	49.08521	52.78501	56.48501	528	46.63500	50.93500	55.23500	524	44.97500	49.27500	53.57500
537	46.38500	50.73500	55.09500	533	49.17521	52.87501	56.57501	529	46.72500	51.02500	55.32500	525	45.06500	49.36500	53.66500
538	46.47500	50.82500	55.19000	534	49.26521	52.96501	56.66501	530	46.81500	51.11500	55.41500	526	45.15500	49.45500	53.75500
539	46.56500	50.91500	55.28500	535	49.35521	53.05501	56.75501	531	46.90500	51.20500	55.50500	527	45.24500	49.54500	53.84500
540	46.65500	51.00500	55.38000	536	49.44521	53.14501	56.84501	532	46.99500	51.29500	55.59500	528	45.33500	49.63500	53.93500
541	46.74500	51.09500	55.47500	537	49.53521	53.23501	56.93501	533	47.08500	51.38500	55.68500	529	45.42500	49.72500	54.02500
542	46.83500	51.18500	55.57000	538	49.62521	53.32501	57.02501	534	47.17500	51.47500	55.77500	530	45.51500	49.81500	54.11500
543	46.92500	51.27500	55.66500	539	49.71521	53.41501	57.11501	535	47.26500	51.56500	55.86500	531	45.60500	49.90500	54.20500
544	47.01500	51.36500	55.76000	540	49.80521	53.50501	57.20501	536	47.35500	51.65500	55.95500	532	45.69500	49.99500	54.29500
545	47.10500	51.45500	55.85500	541	49.89521	53.59501	57.29501	537	47.44500	51.74500	56.04500	533	45.78500	50.08500	54.38500
546	47.19500	51.54500	55.95000	542	49.98521	53.68501	57.38501	538	47.53500	51.83500	56.13500	534	45.87500	50.17500	54.47500
547	47.28500	51.63500	56.04500	543	50.07521	5									

## COTTON SELLER'S TABLE.

7½ Cents—Continued.				8½ Cents—Continued.				10½ Cents.				10½ Cents—Continued.			
500	53.2252	54.7652	56.3052	500	53.2652	54.8052	56.3452	400	40.5047	41.2647	42.0247	400	41.7648	42.5248	43.2848
501	53.2352	54.7752	56.3152	501	53.2752	54.8152	56.3552	401	40.5147	41.2747	42.0347	401	41.7748	42.5348	43.2948
502	53.2452	54.7852	56.3252	502	53.2852	54.8252	56.3652	402	40.5247	41.2847	42.0447	402	41.7848	42.5448	43.3048
503	53.2552	54.7952	56.3352	503	53.2952	54.8352	56.3752	403	40.5347	41.2947	42.0547	403	41.7948	42.5548	43.3148
504	53.2652	54.8052	56.3452	504	53.3052	54.8452	56.3852	404	40.5447	41.3047	42.0647	404	41.8048	42.5648	43.3248
505	53.2752	54.8152	56.3552	505	53.3152	54.8552	56.3952	405	40.5547	41.3147	42.0747	405	41.8148	42.5748	43.3348
506	53.2852	54.8252	56.3652	506	53.3252	54.8652	56.4052	406	40.5647	41.3247	42.0847	406	41.8248	42.5848	43.3448
507	53.2952	54.8352	56.3752	507	53.3352	54.8752	56.4152	407	40.5747	41.3347	42.0947	407	41.8348	42.5948	43.3548
508	53.3052	54.8452	56.3852	508	53.3452	54.8852	56.4252	408	40.5847	41.3447	42.1047	408	41.8448	42.6048	43.3648
509	53.3152	54.8552	56.3952	509	53.3552	54.8952	56.4352	409	40.5947	41.3547	42.1147	409	41.8548	42.6148	43.3748
510	53.3252	54.8652	56.4052	510	53.3652	54.9052	56.4452	410	40.6047	41.3647	42.1247	410	41.8648	42.6248	43.3848
9½ Cents.				9½ Cents.				9½ Cents.				9½ Cents.			
511	53.3352	54.8752	56.4152	511	53.3752	54.9152	56.4552	411	40.6147	41.3747	42.1347	411	41.8748	42.6348	43.3948
512	53.3452	54.8852	56.4252	512	53.3852	54.9252	56.4652	412	40.6247	41.3847	42.1447	412	41.8848	42.6448	43.4048
513	53.3552	54.8952	56.4352	513	53.3952	54.9352	56.4752	413	40.6347	41.3947	42.1547	413	41.8948	42.6548	43.4148
514	53.3652	54.9052	56.4452	514	53.4052	54.9452	56.4852	414	40.6447	41.4047	42.1647	414	41.9048	42.6648	43.4248
515	53.3752	54.9152	56.4552	515	53.4152	54.9552	56.4952	415	40.6547	41.4147	42.1747	415	41.9148	42.6748	43.4348
516	53.3852	54.9252	56.4652	516	53.4252	54.9652	56.5052	416	40.6647	41.4247	42.1847	416	41.9248	42.6848	43.4448
517	53.3952	54.9352	56.4752	517	53.4352	54.9752	56.5152	417	40.6747	41.4347	42.1947	417	41.9348	42.6948	43.4548
518	53.4052	54.9452	56.4852	518	53.4452	54.9852	56.5252	418	40.6847	41.4447	42.2047	418	41.9448	42.7048	43.4648
519	53.4152	54.9552	56.4952	519	53.4552	54.9952	56.5352	419	40.6947	41.4547	42.2147	419	41.9548	42.7148	43.4748
520	53.4252	54.9652	56.5052	520	53.4652	55.0052	56.5452	420	40.7047	41.4647	42.2247	420	41.9648	42.7248	43.4848
521	53.4352	54.9752	56.5152	521	53.4752	55.0152	56.5552	421	40.7147	41.4747	42.2347	421	41.9748	42.7348	43.4948
522	53.4452	54.9852	56.5252	522	53.4852	55.0252	56.5652	422	40.7247	41.4847	42.2447	422	41.9848	42.7448	43.5048
523	53.4552	54.9952	56.5352	523	53.4952	55.0352	56.5752	423	40.7347	41.4947	42.2547	423	41.9948	42.7548	43.5148
524	53.4652	55.0052	56.5452	524	53.5052	55.0452	56.5852	424	40.7447	41.5047	42.2647	424	42.0048	42.7648	43.5248
525	53.4752	55.0152	56.5552	525	53.5152	55.0552	56.5952	425	40.7547	41.5147	42.2747	425	42.0148	42.7748	43.5348
526	53.4852	55.0252	56.5652	526	53.5252	55.0652	56.6052	426	40.7647	41.5247	42.2847	426	42.0248	42.7848	43.5448
527	53.4952	55.0352	56.5752	527	53.5352	55.0752	56.6152	427	40.7747	41.5347	42.2947	427	42.0348	42.7948	43.5548
528	53.5052	55.0452	56.5852	528	53.5452	55.0852	56.6252	428	40.7847	41.5447	42.3047	428	42.0448	42.8048	43.5648
529	53.5152	55.0552	56.5952	529	53.5552	55.0952	56.6352	429	40.7947	41.5547	42.3147	429	42.0548	42.8148	43.5748
530	53.5252	55.0652	56.6052	530	53.5652	55.1052	56.6452	430	40.8047	41.5647	42.3247	430	42.0648	42.8248	43.5848
531	53.5352	55.0752	56.6152	531	53.5752	55.1152	56.6552	431	40.8147	41.5747	42.3347	431	42.0748	42.8348	43.5948
532	53.5452	55.0852	56.6252	532	53.5852	55.1252	56.6652	432	40.8247	41.5847	42.3447	432	42.0848	42.8448	43.6048
533	53.5552	55.0952	56.6352	533	53.5952	55.1352	56.6752	433	40.8347	41.5947	42.3547	433	42.0948	42.8548	43.6148
534	53.5652	55.1052	56.6452	534	53.6052	55.1452	56.6852	434	40.8447	41.6047	42.3647	434	42.1048	42.8648	43.6248
535	53.5752	55.1152	56.6552	535	53.6152	55.1552	56.6952	435	40.8547	41.6147	42.3747	435	42.1148	42.8748	43.6348
536	53.5852	55.1252	56.6652	536	53.6252	55.1652	56.7052	436	40.8647	41.6247	42.3847	436	42.1248	42.8848	43.6448
537	53.5952	55.1352	56.6752	537	53.6352	55.1752	56.7152	437	40.8747	41.6347	42.3947	437	42.1348	42.8948	43.6548
538	53.6052	55.1452	56.6852	538	53.6452	55.1852	56.7252	438	40.8847	41.6447	42.4047	438	42.1448	42.9048	43.6648
539	53.6152	55.1552	56.6952	539	53.6552	55.1952	56.7352	439	40.8947	41.6547	42.4147	439	42.1548	42.9148	43.6748
540	53.6252	55.1652	56.7052	540	53.6652	55.2052	56.7452	440	40.9047	41.6647	42.4247	440	42.1648	42.9248	43.6848
541	53.6352	55.1752	56.7152	541	53.6752	55.2152	56.7552	441	40.9147	41.6747	42.4347	441	42.1748	42.9348	43.6948
542	53.6452	55.1852	56.7252	542	53.6852	55.2252	56.7652	442	40.9247	41.6847	42.4447	442	42.1848	42.9448	43.7048
543	53.6552	55.1952	56.7352	543	53.6952	55.2352	56.7752	443	40.9347	41.6947	42.4547	443	42.1948	42.9548	43.7148
544	53.6652	55.2052	56.7452	544	53.7052	55.2452	56.7852	444	40.9447	41.7047	42.4647	444	42.2048	42.9648	43.7248
545	53.6752	55.2152	56.7552	545	53.7152	55.2552	56.7952	445	40.9547	41.7147	42.4747	445	42.2148	42.9748	43.7348
546	53.6852	55.2252	56.7652	546	53.7252	55.2652	56.8052	446	40.9647	41.7247	42.4847	446	42.2248	42.9848	43.7448
547	53.6952	55.2352	56.7752	547	53.7352	55.2752	56.8152	447	40.9747	41.7347	42.4947	447	42.2348	42.9948	43.7548
548	53.7052	55.2452	56.7852	548	53.7452	55.2852	56.8252	448	40.9847	41.7447	42.5047	448	42.2448	43.0048	43.7648
549	53.7152	55.2552	56.7952	549	53.7552	55.2952	56.8352	449	40.9947	41.7547	42.5147	449	42.2548	43.0148	43.7748
550	53.7252	55.2652	56.8052	550	53.7652	55.3052	56.8452	450	41.0047	41.7647	42.5247	450	42.2648	43.0248	43.7848
551	53.7352	55.2752	56.8152	551	53.7752	55.3152	56.8552	451	41.0147	41.7747	42.5347	451	42.2748	43.0348	43.7948
552	53.7452	55.2852	56.8252	552	53.7852	55.3252	56.8652	452	41.0247	41.7847	42.5447	452	42.2848	43.0448	43.8048
553	53.7552	55.2952	56.8352	553	53.7952	55.3352	56.8752	453	41.0347	41.7947	42.5547	453	42.2948	43.0548	43.8148
554	53.7652	55.3052	56.8452	554	53.8052	55.3452	56.8852	454	41.0447	41.8047	42.5647	454	42.3048	43.0648	43.8248
555	53.7752	55.3152	56.8552	555	53.8152	55.3552	56.8952	455	41.0547	41.8147	42.5747	455	42.3148	43.0748	43.8348
556	53.7852	55.3252	56.8652	556	53.8252	55.3652	56.9052	456	41.0647	41.8247	42.5847	456	42.3248	43.0848	43.8448
557	53.7952	55.3352	56.8752	557	53.8352	55.3752	56.9152	457	41.0747	41.8347	42.5947	457	42.3348	43.0948	43.8548
558	53.8052	55.3452	56.8852	558	53.8452	55.3852	56.9252	458	41.0847	41.8447	42.6047	458	42.3448	43.1048	43.8648
559	53.8152	55.3552	56.8952	559	53.8552	55.3952	56.9352	459	41.0947	41.8547	42.6147	4			



10% Crust—Continued.

451	46.79464	48.14477	49.48406	50.82300	52.18505	53.52454	54.88341	56.22603	57.57060	58.91774	60.26699	61.61901
452	46.80465	48.24478	49.59481	50.94504	52.30527	53.66530	55.02534	56.38554	57.74566	59.10578	60.46590	61.82601
453	46.81466	48.34479	49.69482	51.04505	52.40528	53.76531	55.12535	56.48555	57.84567	59.20579	60.56591	61.92602
454	47.10467	48.45480	49.80493	51.14506	52.40529	53.86532	55.22536	56.44556	57.80568	59.16580	60.52592	61.88603
455	47.20468	48.55481	49.90494	51.24507	52.50530	53.96533	55.32537	56.54557	57.90569	59.26581	60.62593	61.98604
456	47.31469	48.65482	50.00495	51.35508	52.70531	54.06534	55.40538	56.64558	57.98570	59.34582	60.70594	62.06605
457	47.41470	48.75483	50.11496	51.45509	52.80532	54.15535	55.50537	56.75558	58.09571	59.44583	60.80595	62.16606
458	47.51471	48.85484	50.21497	51.56510	52.91533	54.26536	55.61539	56.84559	58.18572	59.54584	60.90596	62.26607
459	47.62472	48.95485	50.31498	51.66511	53.01534	54.36537	55.71539	56.95561	58.29573	59.64585	61.00597	62.36608
460	47.72473	49.05486	50.41499	51.77512	53.12535	54.46538	55.81540	57.04562	58.38574	59.73586	61.08598	62.46609
461	47.82474	49.15487	50.52500	51.87513	53.22536	54.57539	55.92541	57.16563	58.48575	59.83587	61.18599	62.56610
462	47.93475	49.25488	50.63501	51.97514	53.32537	54.67540	56.02542	57.27564	58.59576	59.93588	61.28599	62.66611
463	48.03476	49.35489	50.73502	52.08515	53.43538	54.78						

## BUILDERS' RULES.

## PRICE OF WOOD PER CORD.

EXPLANATION.—Find the number of feet in the left-hand column of the table, then the price in dollars and cents at the top of the table, and trace the line and column until they meet, and you will find the amount in dollars and cents.

## Rate Per Cord.

Fl.	\$1.50	\$1.75	\$2.00	\$2.25	\$2.50	\$2.75	\$3.00	\$3.25	\$3.50	\$4.00	\$4.50	\$5.00	\$5.50	\$6.00
1	.01	.01	.01	.02	.02	.02	.02	.02	.02	.03	.03	.03	.04	.04
2	.02	.02	.03	.03	.04	.04	.05	.05	.05	.06	.07	.07	.08	.09
3	.03	.04	.04	.05	.06	.06	.07	.07	.08	.09	.10	.11	.12	.14
4	.05	.06	.06	.07	.08	.09	.10	.10	.12	.13	.15	.17	.17	.18
5	.06	.07	.08	.09	.10	.11	.12	.13	.15	.17	.19	.21	.21	.23
6	.07	.08	.09	.11	.12	.13	.14	.15	.16	.18	.21	.24	.27	.30
7	.08	.10	.11	.12	.14	.15	.16	.17	.19	.21	.24	.27	.30	.32
8	.09	.11	.12	.14	.16	.18	.19	.20	.21	.24	.28	.31	.34	.37
16	.19	.22	.25	.28	.31	.35	.37	.40	.43	.49	.54	.62	.68	.74
24	.28	.33	.37	.42	.47	.52	.56	.61	.65	.75	.84	.93	1.03	1.12
32	.38	.44	.50	.56	.63	.69	.75	.81	.87	1.00	1.12	1.25	1.37	1.50
40	.47	.55	.63	.70	.78	.86	.94	1.02	1.09	1.25	1.40	1.54	1.72	1.87
48	.56	.65	.75	.84	.94	1.03	1.12	1.22	1.31	1.50	1.68	1.87	2.06	2.25
56	.61	.77	.88	.98	1.09	1.20	1.31	1.42	1.53	1.75	1.95	2.18	2.40	2.62
64	.75	.88	1.00	1.13	1.25	1.38	1.50	1.62	1.75	2.00	2.25	2.50	2.75	3.00
72	.84	.98	1.13	1.27	1.41	1.56	1.69	1.83	1.96	2.25	2.53	2.81	3.09	3.37
80	.94	1.09	1.25	1.41	1.56	1.72	1.88	2.03	2.18	2.50	2.81	3.13	3.45	3.74
84	.98	1.15	1.31	1.48	1.64	1.81	1.97	2.13	2.29	2.62	2.95	3.28	3.60	3.94
88	1.03	1.20	1.38	1.55	1.72	1.89	2.06	2.23	2.40	2.75	3.09	3.43	3.78	4.12
92	1.08	1.26	1.44	1.62	1.80	1.98	2.15	2.33	2.51	2.87	3.23	3.59	3.95	4.30
96	1.13	1.31	1.50	1.69	1.88	2.06	2.25	2.44	2.62	3.00	3.37	3.75	4.12	4.49
104	1.22	1.42	1.63	1.88	2.03	2.23	2.44	2.64	2.84	3.25	3.65	4.05	4.47	4.78
112	1.31	1.53	1.75	1.97	2.19	2.41	2.62	2.84	3.05	3.50	3.93	4.38	4.80	5.24
120	1.41	1.64	1.88	2.11	2.34	2.58	2.81	3.05	3.28	3.75	4.21	4.68	5.15	5.62
128	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.25	2.50	2.75	3.00	3.25	3.50	4.00	4.50	5.00	5.50	6.00

EXAMPLE—104 feet at \$3.25=\$32.64.

## BRICK.

Common brick are usually 8 inches long, 4 inches wide and 2 inches thick, and masons generally estimate  $22\frac{1}{2}$  brick to the cubic foot. One-sixth of the space is generally given to mortar.

The following rule is generally used by builders, as some allowance must be made for broken and lost brick in putting up a building:

### How to Find the Number of Common Brick in a Wall or Building.

A BRICK is 8 inches long, 4 inches wide and two inches thick, and contains 64 cubic inches. Twenty-seven brick make one cubic foot of wall without mortar, and it takes from 20 to 22 bricks according to the amount of mortar used to make a cubic foot of wall with mortar.

*Rule*—Multiply the length of the wall in feet by the height in feet, and that by its thickness in feet, and then multiply that result by 20, and the product will be the number of bricks in the wall.

*Example*: How many bricks in a wall 3 feet long, 20 feet high, and 18 inches thick?

*Solution*:  $30 \text{ length} \times 20 \text{ height} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \text{ thick} = 900 \times 20 = 18,000$ . Ans.

N. B.—For a wall 8 inches thick, multiply the length in feet by the height in feet, and that result by 15, and the product will equal the number of bricks.

When doors and windows occur in the wall, multiply their height, width and thickness together, and deduct the amount from the solid contents of the wall before multiplying by 20 or 15, as the case may be.

### METHOD FOR MEASURING LUMBER.

1. A FOOT OF LUMBER is one foot long, one foot wide and one inch thick.
2. PIECE STUFF OR DIMENSION STUFF is lumber that is two or more inches thick and of uniform width and length.
3. SCANTLING is usually from three to four inches wide and from two to four inches thick.
4. JOIST is 2-inch lumber of any width.
5. PLANK is two inches in thickness and wider than a scantling.

*Rule for 12-foot Boards*: Find the width of the boards in inches and add together, and the sum obtained will be equal to the number of feet in the pile. (Each inch in width equals one foot of lumber.)

*Note*: Use no fractions. If a board is between 9 and 10 inches wide, but nearer 9 than 10, call it 9; if nearer 10 than 9, call it 10. If it is  $9\frac{1}{2}$  call it either 9 or 10.

*For 14-foot Boards*, add the width of the boards in inches, and to the sum add  $\frac{1}{2}$  of itself, and the result will equal the number of feet in the pile.

*For 16-foot Lumber*, add the width of the boards in inches and to that sum add  $\frac{1}{2}$  of itself, and you will have the number of feet in the pile.

*Example*: How many feet of lumber in 10 boards, 9 inches wide, and 16 feet long?

*Solution*,  $10 \times 9 = 90$ .

$\frac{1}{2}$  of 90 = 45.

$90 + 45 = 135$ , the number of feet.



### How to Find the Number of Shingles Required for a Roof.

*Rule.*—Multiply the length of the ridge pole by twice the length on one rafter, and, if the shingles are to be exposed  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches to the weather, multiply by 8, and if exposed 5 inches to the weather, multiply by 7, and you have the number of shingles.

*NOTE.*—Shingles are 16 inches long, and average about 4 inches wide. They are put up in bundles of 250 each.

### How to Find the Number of Laths for a Room.

*Rule.*—Find the number of square yards in the room, and multiply by 16, and the result will be the number of laths.

*NOTE.*—Laths are usually 4 feet long, and 1 inch wide, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick. It is estimated that 1,000 laths, set  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch apart, cover about 55 square yards.

### How to Find the Number of Cords in a Pile of Wood.

A cord of wood is a pile 8 feet long, 4 feet wide and 4 feet high and contains 128 cubic feet.

*Rule.*—Multiply the length in feet by the width in feet and that result by the length in feet and divide the product by 128 and you have the number of cords.

*Example:* How many cords in a pile of wood 4 feet wide, 7 feet high, 24 feet long?

*Solution:*  $4 \times 7 \times 24 = 672$  cubic feet.  $672 \div 128 = 5\frac{1}{4}$  cords. Ans.

### The Actual Weight of Dry Pine Lumber.

Timber . . . . .	3 lbs. per ft.	White Pine Flooring . . .	1-6 lbs. per ft.
Joists . . . . .	2-8 " " "	Norway Flooring . . . . .	2-6 " " "
Inch Lumber (rough) . . .	2-6 " " "	Shingles . . . . .	250 " " N.
Inch " (dressed) . . . . .	2-3 " " "	Laths . . . . .	500 " " N.

### Joists, Scantling and Timber Measurement.

Size in Inches.	LENGTH IN FEET.										Size in Inches.	LENGTH IN FEET.									
	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30		12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
2 x 4	8	9	11	12	13	15	16	17	19	20	4 x 12	48	54	61	72	80	89	99	104	112	120
2 x 6	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	29	30	6 x 8	54	62	70	81	90	100	106	114	122	130
2 x 8	16	19	22	25	28	31	34	37	41	43	8 x 6	72	82	93	105	117	130	139	150	160	170
2 x 10	20	23	27	31	35	39	43	47	52	55	10 x 6	90	102	115	129	143	158	169	182	195	210
2 x 12	24	28	32	37	41	46	51	56	62	66	12 x 6	108	122	137	153	169	186	201	218	235	252
3 x 4	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	29	30	8 x 8	64	74	85	97	109	122	133	145	157	170
3 x 6	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	43	45	10 x 8	80	92	105	119	133	147	162	175	189	204
3 x 8	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	58	61	12 x 8	96	110	125	141	157	173	189	205	221	238
3 x 10	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	71	75	14 x 8	112	128	145	163	181	199	217	235	253	272
3 x 12	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	16 x 8	128	146	165	185	205	225	245	265	285	306
4 x 4	16	19	22	25	28	31	34	37	41	43	18 x 8	144	164	185	207	229	251	273	295	317	340
4 x 6	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	58	61	12 x 14	168	190	213	237	261	285	309	333	357	382
4 x 8	32	37	42	47	52	57	62	67	73	77	14 x 14	192	216	241	267	293	319	345	371	397	423
4 x 10	40	47	54	61	67	73	80	87	95	100											

*Example:* A timber 12 by 14 inches, 18 feet long, containing 252 square feet.

## BOARD AND PLANK MEASUREMENT.

This table gives the sq. ft. and inches in boards from 6 to 25 in. wide, and from 8 to 36 ft. long. If a board be longer than 36 ft., unite two numbers. Thus, if a board is 40 ft. long and 16 in. wide, add 30 and 10 and you have 53 ft. 4 inches. For 2 inch plank double the product.

ft.	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
in.	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
8	2 28	3 4	4 8	5 4	6 8	7 4	8 8	9 4	10 8	11 4	12 8	13 4	14 8	15 4	16 8	17 4	18 8	19 4	20 8	21 4	22 8	23 4	24 8	25 4	26 8	27 4	28 8	29 4	30 8
9	3 0	4 6	5 12	6 18	7 24	8 30	9 36	10 42	11 48	12 54	14 0	15 6	16 12	17 18	18 24	19 30	20 36	21 42	22 48	23 54	25 0	26 6	27 12	28 18	29 24	30 30	31 36	32 42	33 48
10	3 2	5 0	6 16	7 32	8 48	10 4	11 20	12 36	13 52	15 8	16 24	17 40	18 56	20 12	21 28	22 44	23 60	24 76	25 92	27 8	28 24	29 40	30 56	32 12	33 28	34 44	35 60	36 76	37 92
11	3 4	5 6	7 8	9 10	10 22	11 34	12 46	13 58	15 10	16 22	17 34	18 46	19 58	21 10	22 22	23 34	24 46	25 58	27 10	28 22	29 34	30 46	31 58	33 10	34 22	35 34	36 46	37 58	39 10
12	3 6	6 0	8 4	10 8	12 12	13 24	14 36	15 48	16 60	17 72	18 84	19 96	21 12	22 24	23 36	24 48	25 60	26 72	27 84	28 96	30 12	31 24	32 36	33 48	34 60	35 72	36 84	37 96	39 12
13	3 8	6 4	9 2	11 6	13 10	14 22	15 34	16 46	17 58	19 10	20 22	21 34	22 46	23 58	25 10	26 22	27 34	28 46	29 58	31 10	32 22	33 34	34 46	35 58	36 70	37 82	38 94	40 10	41 22
14	4 0	6 8	9 6	12 4	14 8	15 20	16 32	17 44	18 56	20 8	21 20	22 32	23 44	24 56	26 8	27 20	28 32	29 44	30 56	32 8	33 20	34 32	35 44	36 56	37 68	38 80	39 92	41 4	42 16
15	4 2	7 2	10 4	13 12	15 16	16 28	17 40	18 52	20 4	21 16	22 28	23 40	24 52	26 4	27 16	28 28	29 40	30 52	32 4	33 16	34 28	35 40	36 52	37 64	38 76	39 88	41 12	42 24	43 36
16	4 4	7 6	10 8	13 16	15 20	16 32	17 44	18 56	20 8	21 20	22 32	23 44	24 56	26 8	27 20	28 32	29 44	30 56	32 8	33 20	34 32	35 44	36 56	37 68	38 80	39 92	41 16	42 28	43 40
17	4 6	8 0	11 2	13 20	15 24	16 36	17 48	19 0	20 12	21 24	22 36	23 48	25 0	26 12	27 24	28 36	29 48	31 0	32 12	33 24	34 36	35 48	36 60	37 72	38 84	39 96	41 20	42 32	43 44
18	4 8	8 4	11 6	13 24	15 28	16 40	17 52	19 4	20 16	21 28	22 40	23 52	25 4	26 16	27 28	28 40	29 52	31 4	32 16	33 28	34 40	35 52	36 64	37 76	38 88	39 100	41 24	42 36	43 48
19	5 0	8 8	12 0	13 32	15 36	16 48	18 0	19 12	20 24	21 36	22 48	23 60	25 12	26 24	27 36	28 48	29 60	31 12	32 24	33 36	34 48	35 60	36 72	37 84	38 96	40 12	41 24	42 36	43 48
20	5 2	9 2	12 4	13 40	15 44	16 56	18 8	19 20	20 32	21 44	22 56	24 8	25 20	26 32	27 44	28 56	29 68	31 20	32 32	33 44	34 56	35 68	36 80	37 92	38 104	40 16	41 28	42 40	43 52
21	5 4	9 6	12 8	13 44	15 48	17 0	18 12	19 24	20 36	21 48	22 60	24 12	25 24	26 36	27 48	28 60	29 72	31 24	32 36	33 48	34 60	35 72	36 84	37 96	39 12	40 24	41 36	42 48	43 60
22	5 6	10 0	13 2	13 48	15 52	17 4	18 16	19 28	20 40	21 52	23 4	24 16	25 28	26 40	27 52	28 64	29 76	31 28	32 40	33 52	34 64	35 76	36 88	37 100	39 16	40 28	41 40	42 52	43 64
23	5 8	10 4	13 6	13 52	16 0	17 12	18 24	19 36	20 48	21 60	23 12	24 24	25 36	26 48	27 60	28 72	29 84	31 36	32 48	33 60	34 72	35 84	36 96	38 12	39 24	40 36	41 48	42 60	43 72
24	6 0	10 8	14 0	14 0	16 4	17 16	18 28	19 40	20 52	22 4	23 16	24 28	25 40	26 52	27 64	28 76	29 88	31 40	32 52	33 64	34 76	35 88	36 100	38 16	39 28	40 40	41 52	42 64	43 76
25	6 2	11 2	14 4	14 4	16 8	17 20	18 32	19 44	20 56	22 8	23 20	24 32	25 44	26 56	27 68	28 80	29 92	31 44	32 56	33 68	34 80	35 92	36 104	38 20	39 32	40 44	41 56	42 68	43 80

## HOW TO REDUCE LOGS TO INCH BOARD MEASURE.

ft.	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
in.	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
8	89	63	47	32	18	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
9	84	58	42	27	13	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
10	79	53	37	22	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
11	74	48	32	17	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
12	69	43	27	12	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
13	64	38	22	7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
14	59	33	17	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
15	54	28	12	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
16	49	23	7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
17	44	18	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
18	39	13	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
19	34	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
20	29	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
21	24	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
22	19	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
23	14	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
24	9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
25	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

## How to Use the Log Table.

First find the average diameter of the log by adding together the two ends of the log, in inches; then divide by two and the result will equal the average diameter, then apply the above table.

Example.—How many feet of lumber is there in a log 15 inches at one end and 21 inches at the other, and 22 feet long?

Solution.—15 + 21 = 36 one-half of 36 = 18 inches, the average diameter.

Then refer to the column under 18 inches opposite of 22 and you will find the answer—293 feet.



### How to Ascertain the Number of Feet (Board Measure) in a Log.

*Rule:* Subtract from the diameter of the log in inches, 4 inches (for slabs), one-fourth of this result squared and multiplied by the length in feet, will give the correct amount of lumber made from any log.

*Example.*—How many feet of lumber can be made from a log which is 36 inches in diameter and 10 feet long?

*Solution.*—From 36 (diameter) subtract 4 (for slabs) = 32. Take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 32 = 8, which multiplied by itself equals 64. Then multiply 64 by 10 (length) = 640. Ans.

*Rope's Rule:* Square the diameter in inches and subtract 60 from the result, then multiply this result by the length and divide by 2, and cut off the right hand figure.

### How to Reduce Logs to Square Timber.

*Rule:* Multiply the square of the diameter in inches by the length of the log in feet and divide the result by 300, and the result will equal the number of cubic feet.

*Example.* How many cubic feet in a log 30 inches in diameter and 20 feet long?

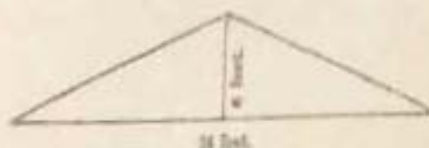
*Solution.*— $30 \times 30 \times 20 \div 300$  = Ans. 60 cubic feet.

## A COMPLETE SET OF CARPENTER'S RULES.

### Plain, Simple and Practical.

1. **THE GABLE** is a space the form of a triangle on the end of a building, with a common double roof.

2. **QUARTER PITCH.**—Is a roof that is one-fourth as high as the width of the building.



*Rule.*—To find the area of a gable end, multiply the width of the building by the height of the roof, and take one-half of the result. Or, if the roof is "quarter pitch," find the area by multiplying the width of the roof by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of itself.

3. To find the number of feet of stock boards to cover a house or barn.

*Rule.*—Multiply the distance around the barn by the height of the posts, and to this result add the area of the two gable ends. (If there are many openings, allowance should be made for them.)

4. **SHINGLES.**—There are 250 shingles in a bunch.

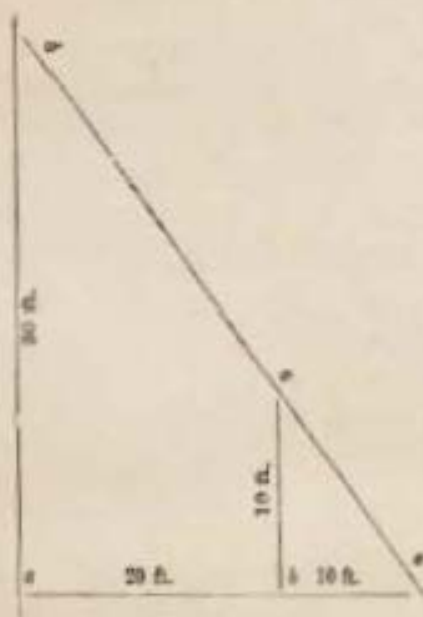
*Rule.*—Nine hundred shingles, laid 4 inches to the weather, will cover 100 square feet, and 800 shingles, laid  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches to the weather, will cover 100 square feet.

5. **FLOORS AND SIDING.**—To find the number of feet of six inch matched flooring for a given floor. Find the number of square feet of surface to be covered, and add  $\frac{1}{2}$  of itself to it, and the result will be the required number of feet.

6. FOR 3-INCH FLOORING. Find the number of square feet to be covered, to which add  $\frac{1}{2}$  of itself.

7. LATH—50 in a bunch.

*Contractor's Rule*—One bunch of lath will cover 3 square yards.



### How to Find the Height of a Tree.

Suppose you desire a log 30 feet long, measure off from the base of the tree 30 feet (allow for the height of the stump), then measure ten feet back, and put your ten-foot pole at *b*, let some one hold it the height of the stump from the ground, then put your eye at *a*, looking over the top of the pole at *c*, and where the eye strikes the tree at *d*, will be 30 feet from *a*.

*N. B.*—This rule will apply to any tree, or any height. The principles hold true in any case.

### How to Find the Height by Measuring the Shadow.

*RULE.*—Measure a pole, and hold it perpendicular in the sun, and measure its shadow, then measure the shadow of the tree whose height is desired. Then multiply the length of the pole by the length of the tree's shadow, and divide the product by the length of the shadow of the pole, and the result will be the height of the tree.

*Example:* If a pole 3 feet long casts a shadow  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet long what is the height of a tree whose shadow measures 180 feet?

*Solution:*  $180 \times 3 \div 4\frac{1}{2} = 120$  feet, the height of the tree.



# BIBLE STORIES FOR THE YOUNG.

COMPRISING CAPTIVATING

## NARRATIVES OF SCENES AND EVENTS.



THE FALL OF OUR FIRST PARENTS.—Gen. III. 1.

**THE FALL OF OUR FIRST PARENTS.**—The Bible begins with an account of the creation of the world. The sun, moon and stars, the land, and water, the trees, plants and animals, were made, and the whole work was pronounced to be very good. Then Adam was formed from the dust of the earth, a living soul was breathed into him, and Eve was given to be his companion and helpmeet. A beautiful garden for their abode was planted eastward in Eden, and they were permitted to eat of every tree of the garden with the exception of one. If they tasted the fruit of this tree they would die. Eve was tempted by the serpent, and was told that disobedience would not result in death, but she would become as a god, knowing good and evil. She listened and ate, and from that moment the curse of sin came upon

the earth. She in turn became the tempter of Adam, who yielded to her persuasions, as she did to those of the serpent. This is the Scriptural narrative of the fall of our first parents. Having been created holy in the image of God, by one great act of folly they lost their first estate.

**ADAM AND EVE DRIVEN FROM PARADISE.**—The banishment of the guilty pair from the bowers of Eden followed their sin. They were startled by a voice which was heard in the garden in the cool of the day. Suddenly alarmed, they hid themselves among the trees and endeavored to escape. Fear was awakened when it was too late, and



ADAM AND EVE DRIVEN FROM PARADISE.—Gen. III. 24.



BANISHMENT FROM PARADISE.—Gen. iii. 23.

**AFTER THE BANISHMENT FROM PARADISE.**—The exiles from Eden went forth into an inhospitable world. Their life henceforth was to be one of toil and sorrow. Bereft of their fair Paradise, they were to learn the meaning of suffering and death. The fatal moment was past; the early innocence could not be recalled; on every side were signs of woe; the dust to which the guilty ones were destined to return must be wet with their tears. The ground which, in its virgin state, could give birth to the bloom and beauty of Eden, now bore thorns and thistles, and the ruined earth presented a pathetic contrast to the loveliness of the garden which formed the first abode. Yet it must not be supposed that no gleams of hope and mercy tinged the dark cloud which had so suddenly appeared. There was to be enmity between the evil tempter and the woman, and the assurance was given that the serpent should be bruised and his power finally destroyed. While we have in the first chapters of the Bible the unhappy narrative of a

Paradise lost, we have in the closing chapters a Paradise regained.

**SACRIFICE OF CAIN AND ABEL.**—Two sons were given to Adam and Eve, and in time they grew to be men. The name of the elder was Cain, whose occupation was tilling the ground; the name of the younger was Abel, who was a shepherd. The practice of worship and sacrifice had already been commenced; the smoke from the altar's flame had already ascended toward heaven. Abel understood quite well that an offering from his flock, the lamb, which is an emblem of innocence and purity, would be acceptable to God. Cain also wished to make an offering, and so brought of the fruits of the earth, and was

professedly as devout a worshipper as his brother. The Lord had respect to the offering of Abel, but that of Cain was rejected. The anger of Cain was excited at once, and showed a sudden jealousy and hatred of his brother. God asked the occasion of his wrath, and assured him if he did well he would be accepted. Alas, he had done a great wrong.



SACRIFICE OF CAIN AND ABEL.—Gen. iv. 4, 5.





DEATH OF ABEL.—Gen. iv. 8.

**THE DEATH OF ABEL.**—In the very morning of creation the earth was stained with blood. The fires of sacrifice kindled by these two brothers had gone out, but not the fire of envy and revenge in the heart of one of them. Cain talked with Abel, and at the same time watched his opportunity to strike the fatal blow. When they were in the field together

Abel was slain, and now in the annals of the first family of the human race we have the first record of the greatest crime that can be committed. The elder brother was a murderer. Sin had grown with startling rapidity, and had proved its desperate nature. Promptly, as appears from the narrative in Genesis, the Lord said to Cain, Where is Abel, thy brother? Cain, as if hoping like all criminals to conceal his guilt, replied that he did not know. No language could be more graphic than that in which his crime was stated. He was told that his brother's blood was crying from the ground. From that hour Cain was a marked man; swift punishment overtook him; the Divine judgment

was speedily pronounced, and the guilty criminal went forth to be a wanderer in the earth.

**NOAH COMMANDED TO BUILD THE ARK.**—Coming to the history of Noah, we find that during his time the earth had grown to be very wicked. A race of mighty men had appeared, but very little of good could be said concerning them. The statement is that every thought and imagination were only evil continually, and that God resolved to send a flood of waters to sweep away the wicked generation. Noah, however, endeavored to be an upright man, and preparations were made to save him and his family. He was commanded to build an

ark which should float upon the great deep, and for the space of one hundred and twenty years he patiently worked upon the huge vessel, receiving Divine direction as to its construction. The kind of wood to be used, the length, breadth and height, the number of stories, the position of the door and window, the method of stopping the crevices to keep the water out, were all stated.



NOAH COMMANDED TO BUILD THE ARK.—Gen. vi. 13-16.



NOAH LEAVING THE ARK.—Gen. viii. 15, 19.

**NOAH LEAVING THE ARK.**—Upon the completion of the ark Noah and his family, comprising in all eight souls, entered it, and took with them two of a kind, male and female, of beasts, fowls, and everything that creepeth, in order that life in the earth might not be entirely destroyed. Then the foundations of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven opened. Forty days and nights the torrents poured down, turning the land into a sea, filling the valleys, rising above the mountains, and carrying destruction far and wide. One world was drowned, but a new one was floating in the ark. A vivid picture is given in Genesis of the desolation which prevailed. Everything, even to the herbs of the field, perished. One hundred and fifty days the waters prevailed. During this period Noah took measures to ascertain whether the waters were subsiding. We have the picture of a dove going forth from the window of the ark and returning without finding a resting-place. Again it went forth, and came back with an olive

branch, showing that land was somewhere to be found. On its next excursion it did not return, but settled itself in its new home. The wandering ark finally rested on Mount Ararat.

**NOAH'S THANK-OFFERING.**—The first act of Noah and his family upon leaving the ark was that of worship and thanksgiving. An altar was erected and loaded with offerings. As the consuming fire flashed heavenward the Lord was well pleased with the fragrance of the sacrifice. His infinite pity was moved, and He resolved in His heart never to flood the earth again. Seed-time and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, were promised so long as the earth remaineth. One of the most attractive parts of this scene of worship is the making of a covenant, and fixing the sign of it in the heavens. In this covenant every living creature was included, and was assured of the Divine protection and care. The seven-colored rainbow, arching the sky, was made the pledge that the covenant never would be broken.



NOAH'S THANK-OFFERING.—Gen. viii. 20.





NOAH CURSES HAM.—Gen. ix. 24, 25.

**NOAH CURSES HAM.**—Looking again at the history in Genesis we learn that Noah, after leaving the ark, followed the life of a husbandman. Broad fields were to be tilled, and the promise had been given that seed-time and harvest should not fail. The earth would yield its increase and labor would be rewarded. Noah planted a vineyard, drank of the fruit of the vine, and became drunken. Lying uncovered in his tent, he was seen by Ham, one of his three sons, who, instead of concealing his father's weakness and shame, called his two brothers to come and witness it. This was showing a disrespect which brought down the curse of the father upon the head of the son. The two brothers took a garment, and laying it upon their shoulders, went backward and covered their father's nakedness. This dutiful act stands in strong contrast to the conduct of Ham, who was ready to expose the shame of his father. When Noah awoke he knew what had been done by his thoughtless, ungrateful son, and he pronounced a curse upon Ham

and his descendants, declaring that they should be servants unto their brethren. At the same time he gave his blessing to Shem and Japheth.

**THE TOWER OF BABEL.**—After the family of Noah took possession of the earth the number of inhabitants was soon greatly increased. All are represented as speaking one language which was easily understood. As the tide of population rolled eastward it came to a plain in the land of Shinar, where a settlement was speedily made. The people, not profiting by former examples of sin, resolved to build a tower that should reach to heaven. Their plea was that they were anxious to make for themselves a name,

lest they should be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. They wished to found a city, and by the erection of a tower gratify their pride. The Lord, we are told, saw their ambitious project, their language was at once confounded, the tower of Babel was overthrown, and from that time the human race spoke with many tongues.



THE TOWER OF BABEL.—Gen. xi. 2, 7.



ENTERING THE PROMISED LAND.—Gen. xii. 3-5.

**ABRAHAM SEES THE PROMISED LAND.**—One of the best men whose lives are recorded in the Bible was Abraham, sometimes called "the father of the faithful." In the land of Ur, where he resided, idolatry was almost universally practised. He received Divine direction to go forth, and pursue his journeys until he should reach a land which the Lord would show him. He was to leave his kindred and his father's house, and in so doing the promise was made that he should have many descendants and become a great nation. He did not know the country which was to be his future abode, nor the way to it, but being a man of strong faith he immediately departed to his new home, taking with him his nephew, Lot, and Sarah, his wife. The journey was long and was attended with many difficulties. They finally came to the land of Canaan, a country which during all the centuries since has been associated with the history of the Jewish people. Abraham passed through until he came to the plain of Moreh. The Divine promise was

given that this land should belong to him and his posterity, and he built an altar unto the Lord. Passing on he came to a mountain on the east of Bethel, and there erected another altar, carrying his spirit of worship wherever he went.

**GOD'S PROMISE TO ABRAHAM.**—Abraham was in a strange country, and was among people not altogether friendly to him and his religion, but he was protected and dwelt in security. When a famine arose he and Lot went for the time being to Egypt, yet not intending to remain long. Upon their return they repaired to the plain of Moreh, where an altar had previously been erected. These men had met with great prosperity; had become possessed of many flocks, and had grown to be rich. Their herdsmen could not agree, and Abraham and Lot resolved to separate, each going his own way and selecting his own place of residence. Lot made choice of the plain of Jordan, and thus the peace was secured which Abraham earnestly desired. It seemed to him an unhappy thing to have any quarrel.



GOD'S PROMISE TO ABRAHAM.—Gen. xv. 6.





LEAVING SODOM.—Gen. xix. 14-16.

**LOT AND HIS DAUGHTERS LEAVING SODOM.**—In the plain of the Jordan two cities, Sodom and Gomorrah, had become notorious for their wickedness. After separating from Abraham we are told that Lot pitched his tent toward Sodom. This city was to be destroyed, and Abraham was told by angels what was coming. With great earnestness he interceded in behalf of Lot, and was told that if ten righteous men could be found in the city it would be spared. Lot was also visited by two angels, who warned him of the approaching danger, and urged him to flee to some other place. The angels took Lot, his wife and his two daughters by the hand and led them out of the city. They were told to escape for their lives; to flee without any delay; to betake themselves to the mountain, for the city would surely be overthrown. The special request of Lot that he should be permitted to flee to a small place called Zoar was granted, and thither he and his daughters directed their hasty steps; but the representation is that Lot's wife lingered in the plain and

stopping to look back, was turned to a pillar of salt. The storm of fire descended from heaven and consumed the wicked cities.

**JACOB'S DEPARTURE FOR CANAAN.**—Jacob had been instructed by his father Isaac not to take a wife from among the daughters of Canaan. He went to Padan-aram to visit Laban, his mother's brother. There, after a service of fourteen years, he obtained Rachel, one of Laban's daughters. Being thrifty, industrious and upright, he prospered and gained large possessions. The time at length came when he wished to return to Canaan to visit the relatives from whom he had long been separated. Laban sought to detain him, realizing that his own fortunes had been blessed through the Divine favor granted to Jacob, and had some harsh things to say concerning the contemplated departure. A Divine message which came at this time to Jacob determined his conduct and brought him to a decision. He prepared to leave, and take with him his wives, children and cattle. All finally reached Canaan.



JACOB'S DEPARTURE FOR CANAAN.—Gen. xxxi. 17-46.



WRESTLING WITH THE ANGEL.—Gen. xxxii. 24.

**JACOB WRESTLING WITH THE ANGEL.**—All through the Bible accounts are given of the visits of angels, who are represented as bringing messages to men, befriending those who are in trial, protecting those who are in danger, and performing various offices of mercy and love. On one of his journeys Jacob found himself alone as night came on, and we are told that a man wrestled with him until break of day. It was a remarkable contest, and the description of it forms one of the exciting incidents related in Genesis. Jacob was very much in earnest, for he was seeking a blessing, and when the angel wished to break away and take his departure, Jacob refused to let him go. The angel wished to know the name of the one who was so determined to detain him, and having received the answer he assured Jacob that a new name should be given to him, and he would be called Israel, the meaning of which is prince, for as a prince he had prevailed with God. The spot where the wrestling took place was considered sacred by Jacob.

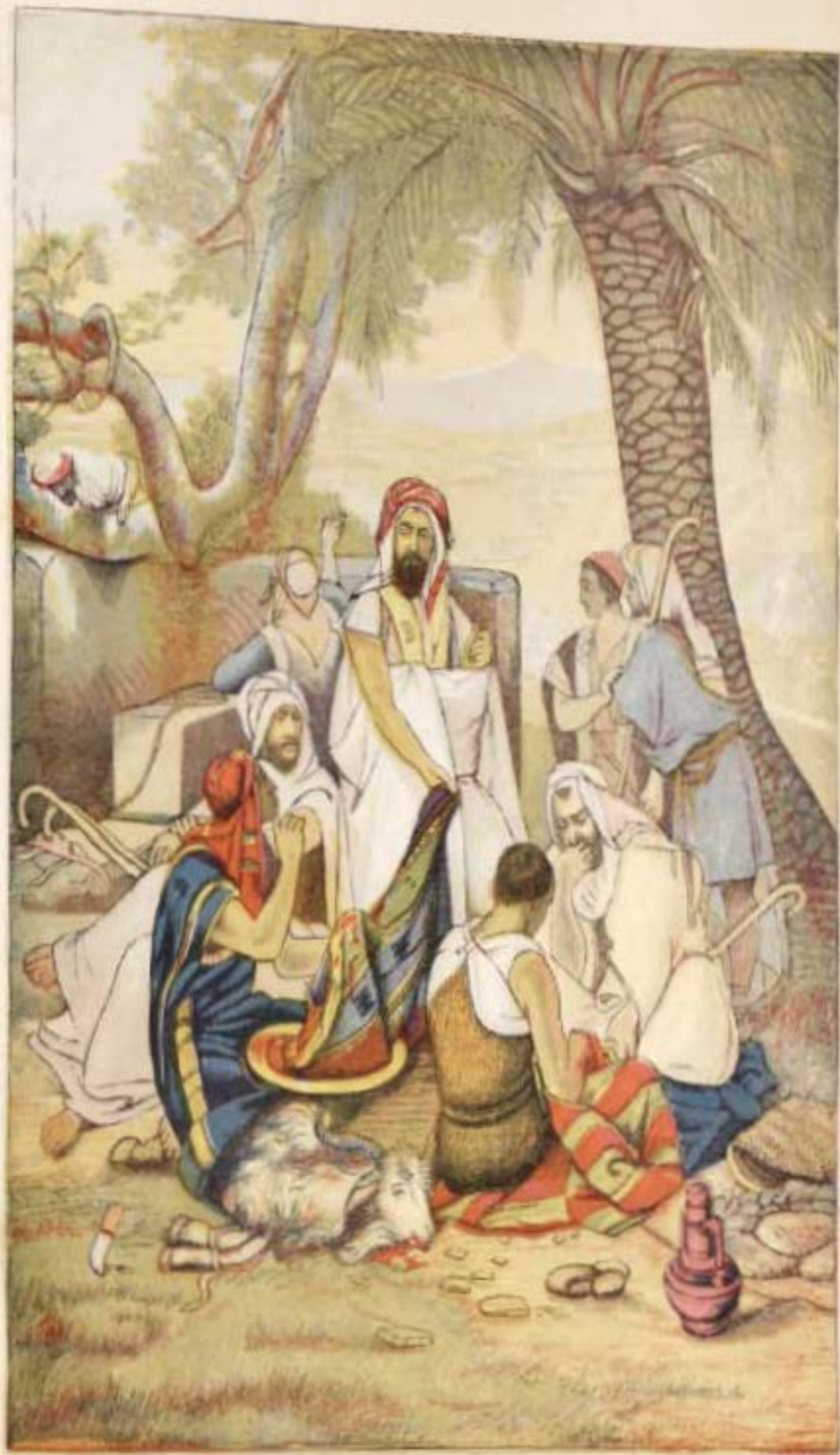
**MOSES DESTROYING THE TABLES OF THE LAW.**—In a little bulrush life-boat beside the river Nile, a daughter of Pharaoh one day found a little babe. It had been concealed by its mother to escape the decree of the king that every new-born son of the Hebrews should be destroyed to prevent them from becoming too numerous. The child was named Moses, was adopted by the princess, and brought up at the court of Egypt. Afterward he became a shepherd, and when the Hebrews were brought out of Egypt, where they had been in bondage for more than four hundred years, Moses was made their leader. They departed in a single night, passed the Red Sea, and soon came to Mount Sinai, where they halted

while Moses went up into the rugged mountain to receive from God his law, and also directions for building the tabernacle. During his absence, which lasted forty days, the people became very uneasy, and wished Aaron to make a god for them to worship. He took the jewelry of the women and made a golden calf, and the people worshipped it.



MOSES DESTROYING THE TABLES.—Ex. xxxii. 19.





JOSEPH SOLD BY HIS BRETHREN.



THE DEATH OF MOSES.—Deut. xxxiv. 5, 6.

**DEATH OF MOSES.**—The account of the death of Israel's great leader and lawgiver brings to a close the history of a very remarkable man. He conducted the people during the forty years in which they were seeking the promised land, but he was not permitted to enter the land, and died before the great host he had led so long crossed over the river Jordan to their new home. We are told that he went up to Mount Pisgah, and was there shown the fair country which the Lord had promised to his people. From the summit of this mountain he could look far away beyond the Jordan, and behold cities and plains, hills and valleys, palm-trees and shepherds' pastures. This was the goodly land which the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were to possess. This was his last look upon earth. His work was done; his departure was at hand. He was not old as age was reckoned in those days, when men lived much longer than they do now. His eye had not grown dim, when he fell asleep at the age of one hundred and twenty.

15—Y. P. L. of C.

#### JOSHUA DIVIDING THE LAND.

After the death of Moses the duty of settling the Hebrews in Canaan was intrusted to Joshua. He, with Caleb, had come out of Egypt forty years before, and on account of their uprightness and obedience were permitted to live, and enjoy the inheritance from which others had been excluded. When the people came into their new country, a large part of it was still in possession of the first inhabitants. Surveying parties were sent out to measure the territory, and learn what would be required in the attempt to conquer it. Forty-eight cities were set apart for the priests and Levites, and these they were to occupy. The people were also directed to choose cities

of refuge. These would be places of safety to any one who by accident had killed another, provided he could reach a city of refuge in advance of his pursuers. Thus provision was made for the exercise of mercy. The land was partitioned and divided up according to the various tribes. By the casting of lots Joshua determined where the tribes were to be located.



DIVIDING THE LAND AMONG THE TRIBES.—Josh. xix. 4, 5.





JEPHTHAH'S RASH VOW.—Judges xi. 24.

**JEPHTHAH AND HIS DAUGHTER.**—In olden times a vow was considered as something very sacred, and having once been made, on no consideration could it be broken. Jephthah, we are told, was a mighty man of valor. A battle with the Ammonites was to be fought, and Jephthah made a vow that if the Lord would grant him the victory he would make a burnt-offering of whatever met him at his own door on his return from the battle. The forces fought with bravery, Jephthah proved his generalship, and victory perched upon his banner. To his surprise and grief, his only daughter came out with music and dancing to greet her father. He rent his clothes, and manifested all the signs of sorrow and remorse. He told his daughter that he had opened his mouth unto the Lord, and could not take back his word. With the most dutiful submission she answered that if he had made a vow he should do as he had said. She gave her life that her rash father might keep the word which never ought to have been spoken.

**SAMSON AND THE LION.**—In the book of Judges an account is given of Samson and his wonderful feats of strength. From his birth he seems to have been marked for an extraordinary career. As he grew up the Spirit of the Lord began to move him at times in the camp of Dan. On a visit to Timnath to obtain a wife from the Philistines, Samson performed his first great feat of strength. Being met by a young lion, the Spirit of the Lord came upon him nightly, and seizing the lion he rent him in pieces. Samson paid a visit to the daughter of the Philistines whom he was seeking, and she pleased him well. After a time he returned to take her, and turning aside to see the carcass of

the lion, he had slain, he found a swarm of bees had made a hive in it, and had deposited honey. He took away some of the honey, and, according to the custom of the young men of the time, made a feast and invited his companions. The story in Judges gives a full description of this feast, and the failure of the young men to guess Samson's riddle.



SAMSON SLAYING A LION.—Judges xiv. 6.



SAMSON SLAYS THE PHILISTINES.—Judges x. 16.

**SAMSON AND HIS ENEMIES.**—Having been deceived by his wife's father, the narrative states that Samson caught three hundred foxes, tied them together in pairs, attached a firebrand to each pair, set these on fire, and sent the foxes into the harvest-fields of the Philistines. The standing corn, as well as that already cut, and also the vineyards and olives, were burned, and a great amount of injury was inflicted. Samson fled to the top of a high rock and three thousand Philistines went to capture him. They promised him that if he would permit himself to be bound they would not put him to death. He was brought into camp bound with strong cords, but suddenly his great strength was aroused, and he broke the cords as if they had been nothing more than spiders' threads. Seizing the jawbone of an ass he slew a thousand of his enemies, and carried consternation through their ranks. We next find him at the city of Gaza, where he seized the gates and their posts and carried them away, proving that no city's gates were strong enough to imprison him.

**THE GIANT LOSES HIS STRENGTH.**—The Philistines tried to capture their foe and deprive him of his extraordinary strength. Here a woman whose name was Delilah appears upon the scene, and we find her in company with Samson for the purpose of ascertaining the secret of his power. If she succeeded she was to be rewarded with a large sum of money. Samson told her to try tying him with seven cords made of the thin branches of trees. This was done when he was asleep, but on waking he was as mighty as ever. Then he told Delilah to bind him with new ropes, but these proved to be useless. Next he deceived her by requesting that his hair should be arranged in

a certain way. This also failed. As Samson was a Nazarite, his hair had been allowed to grow, and here was the secret of his strength. In an unguarded moment he revealed this secret, and when he was asleep his locks were shaved off, his doom was sealed, and, having fallen into the hands of his enemies, his eyes were put out, and he was thrust into prison.



SAMSON SHOWN OF HIS STRENGTH.—Judges xvi. 21.



SAMSON'S VENGEANCE AND DEATH.—*Judges xix. 29, 30.*

**SAMSON SLAIN.**—The prisoner was rudely treated. His victories had been too many for him now to escape the revenge of the foes who had finally captured him. In his blindness he was made to grind the mills in the prison-house. Samson's hair had been shorn, but the roots remained; it grew again, and his wonderful strength returned to him. It was

the custom of the people to invite him to their merry-making festivals, and he entertained them and made himself a general favorite. The Philistines were idolaters, and after the capture of Samson they offered a great sacrifice to Dagon, their god, because, as they supposed, Dagon had delivered their foe into their hands. A large number of the people were assembled in the temple, and to this place Samson was led by a boy. He asked to be allowed to feel the pillars of the temple. Then he grasped them in his mighty arms, and with a violent shake brought them to the ground. The building fell, large numbers were killed, and among them was Samson, who lost his life taking vengeance on his foes.

### RUTH AND HER BENEFACTOR.

The beautiful account of Ruth given in that book of the Bible which bears her name represents her as strongly attached to Naomi, who was her mother-in-law. Each had lost her husband, and being companions, a warm affection existed between them. From wealth they had been reduced to poverty, and as Ruth did not wish to leave Naomi and return to Moab, her own land, she resolved to support herself by gleaning in the fields of Boaz, a rich man who was well known for his kindness to the poor. Boaz took a special interest in Ruth, told the workmen to show her kindness, and directed that she should glean in no field except his

own. In a short time Ruth became the wife of her benefactor, Boaz, and one of the ancestors of Christ. The friends of Naomi were much pleased at the happy lot which had befallen Ruth, telling her that after all her trials she would find comfort in her daughter-in-law, and her old age would be free from care and sorrow.

RUTH GLEANING IN THE FIELD OF BOAZ.—*Ruth 2. 3.*



PARTING OF DAVID AND JONATHAN.—1 Sam. xxi. 42.

DAVID AND JONATHAN.—Saul, the king of Israel, was anxious that his son Jonathan should finally come to the throne, and as he knew David was likely to be made king, he wished to put David to death. David and Jonathan were firm friends. When Jonathan became aware of his father's plot, he sent David away from the palace. Saul was enraged, declaring that his son could never be king so long as his rival was alive. But Jonathan was more anxious to insure the safety of the one he dearly loved than he was to gain the throne, and they agreed upon a sign. David was to hide behind a rock, and Jonathan would shoot three arrows, and send a lad to pick them up. If Jonathan should call to the lad that the arrows were on one side of him, David would know that Saul was no longer angry; if the arrows were on the other side, David must flee for his life. David was compelled to flee, and the two friends separated after promising to continue their love for each other, and each gave expression to his grief at parting.

DAVID AND ABIGAIL.—We have here an interesting incident in the life of David. On one occasion he was encamped near the residence of a man named Nabal, who was noted for his meanness. He was unneighborly and ill-tempered. Although David's men were hungry, Nabal refused to allow them to take even one sheep from his flocks which were feeding near. When David sent some of his men to obtain food, they returned without any, and reported that Nabal had treated them and their master with contempt. The anger of David was aroused, and choosing four hundred men he set out to deal with Nabal as he deserved. Nabal's wife, a beautiful woman named Abigail, heard of her husband's insolence, and taking a number of asses and loading them with food, and mounting one herself, she started to meet David, to appease his anger, and save Nabal from the merited chastisement. In this she was successful; her appeal to David was not in vain. A few days after this Nabal died, and David obtained Abigail to be his wife.



DAVID AND ABIGAIL.—1 Sam. xxv. 24.





SAUL AND THE WITCH OF ENDOR.—1 Sam. xxviii. 15, 17.

**KING SAUL AND THE WITCH.**—Saul was in great trouble because his enemies, the Philistines, were preparing to make war against him. They had a large army, and Saul was afraid they would obtain the victory. In his alarm he sought the Lord, but on account of his sins the Lord would not answer him. Saul consulted a woman at Endor who professed to have control over spirits that would come when she called them. Although Saul had sent many such persons out of the kingdom, maintaining that they were deceivers, yet he was ready to consult this woman. He disguised himself, went to her at night, and asked to have an interview with Samuel, who had been dead many years. Saul was told that the Lord had forsaken him, that he would lose the kingdom and it would be given to David, that the Philistines would obtain the victory, and on the morrow he and his sons would be among the dead. All this came to pass as had been foretold. David was an upright man, well fitted to reign, and he was made king in the place of Saul.

**ELIJAH AND THE WIDOW'S SON.**—The prophet Elijah came at a time when a dreadful famine was in the land. He was sent to a poor widow at Sarepta, with whom he was to live for a while, and share her scanty store. She had only a handful of meal in her barrel, and a little oil in her cruse; but being requested by the prophet to prepare him something to eat, she cheerfully complied, and was assured that her stock of food would not grow less. Neither the barrel nor the cruse failed, a happy instance of the reward that comes to those who are willing to bless others. At length the son of the widow died. In her distress and grief she appealed to Elijah, whose heart was touched by

he sorrow. He took the child away to his own chamber, and called on God. The cry of the prophet was answered, and we have here the picture of a life restored, and a dead son returned to his mother to be her comfort and joy. Now more than ever the woman was convinced that Elijah was a man of God, and was endowed with miraculous power.



THE WIDOW'S SON RESTORED TO LIFE.—1 Kings xvii. 21.



GOD APPEARING TO ELIJAH.—1 Kings xix. 11, 12.

**ELIJAH AT MOUNT HOREB.**—Elijah in his flight from Jezebel, who was seeking his life because he showed how false was the religion of her prophets, came to a juniper tree in the desert. Here an angel brought him food that gave him strength for forty days. He continued his flight to a rocky mount named Horeb. Here he lodged in a cave, and the word of the Lord asked him what he was doing there. He replied that he had been very jealous for the religion of the God of Israel, had thrown down the altars of false prophets, and his enemies were now seeking his life. He was directed to go and stand on the mount. A strong wind rent the mountains and broke the rock in pieces, but the Lord was not in the wind. After this came an earthquake, but the Lord was not in the earthquake. Then a fire appeared, but the Lord was not in this. When all these had passed there came a still, small voice, and the prophet knew that God was there. He was directed to return and finish the work that had been given him to do.

**THE CHARIOT OF ELIJAH.**—We are told that the manner of Elijah's departure from the earth was in keeping with his extraordinary career. He had made a powerful impression upon the nation, remarkable deeds had been performed by him, and when his earthly life was ended he was translated without suffering death. He and Elisha were walking together, and Elisha expressed the earnest desire that a double portion of the spirit of his friend and companion might rest upon himself. Elijah replied that this was a hard thing to be granted, but if Elisha should see him when he departed, the blessing which was sought might be obtained. Suddenly there appeared a chariot of

fire, with flaming steeds, and Elijah was soon lost to view. Elisha exclaimed, "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof!" The chariot and horsemen were emblems of power and victory, and the exclamation meant that Elijah was the great helper and defender of Israel. His mantle, fell toward the earth, and Elisha secured it.



THE TRANSLATION OF ELIJAH.—1 Kings ix. 27





DANIEL IN THE LIONS' DEN.—Dan. vi. 19, 20.

**DANIEL AMONG THE LIONS.**—At the time of the captivity, when the greater part of the Jewish nation was carried away to Babylon, a remarkable youth was among the number. Daniel secured the favor of the king of Babylon by his interpretation of dreams, and his sturdy, upright character. He believed in the religion of the Hebrews, and when commanded to cease performing his religious duties for a certain number of days, he flatly refused. Some jealousy had been excited against him on account of the power he had gained in the nation, and his enemies thought they would obtain advantage over him by forbidding him to pray, under penalty of being cast into a den of lions. The king's heart was troubled, but having signed the law he was resolved to carry it into execution. Daniel was cast to the wild beasts, and early in the morning the king hastened to see what was his fate. Daniel assured him that his God was able to shut the mouths of lions, and, by angel, had already done it, so that he was unharmed.

**JUDITH AND HOLOFERNES.**—Judith was a Hebrew woman of strong will, great decision of character, and in her blind zeal, capable of any deed which she thought would promote her religion and confound God's enemies. She was even ready to take human life, and commit the crime of murder, under pretence of thereby accomplishing some good. Holofernes was considered to be the enemy of her nation, and believing she had authority to destroy all such she took his life. Pretending to be friendly, she gained access to his tent, fascinated him by her beauty and wit, gained his confidence by fair speeches, and soon had him completely in her power. When he was under the influence

of wine she took down his falchion, and with a double blow severed his head from the body, and handed it over to her maid. Her plot had succeeded, and her deed was applauded by her own people. When they saw her at the gate of the city with the head of Holofernes, they praised God for thus delivering them from the hand of their enemy.



JUDITH BEHEADS HOLOFERNES.—Judith xiii. 9, 10.



JUDGMENT OF SOLOMON





BIRTH OF JOHN THE BAPTIST.—Luke i. 62-64.

**JOHN THE BAPTIST.**—It was foretold by the prophet Malachi that previous to the advent of Christ a forerunner, or prophet, would appear to prepare the way for him. His duty would be to call the people to repentance, and announce that the kingdom of God was at hand. During the reign of King Herod in Judæa there was a priest named Zacharias; the name of his wife was Elizabeth. An angel appeared to Zacharias one day in the Temple, and announced that he would have a son, and was to give him the name of John. Zacharias was told that he would be unable to speak until the child was born. The people wondered why the priest remained so long in the Temple, and when he came out they saw that he was dumb. The promised son was born, and when he was eight days old he was brought to the Temple. The people wished to name him after his father, but the mother insisted upon calling him John. They objected because none of his kindred bore that name, but Zacharias wrote on a tablet that John was to be the child's name.

**THE ANGEL ANNOUNCES THE SAVIOUR'S BIRTH.**—In Judæa, near the village of Bethlehem, there were shepherds who watched their flocks by night. The time had come for Christ to be born. As far back as the days of Adam and Eve the Divine assurance had been given that the seed of the woman should bruise the head of the serpent, and sin would be destroyed. The birth of John the Baptist was the sure sign that one greater than John would soon come. As the shepherds were guarding their flocks one night an angel suddenly visited them. They were afraid, but were told by the angel not to fear, for a message of great joy had been sent to them, which was to be for all

people. The happy announcement was made that a Saviour was born in Bethlehem. Suddenly a multitude of the heavenly host appeared, praising God, and saying, "Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men." The shepherds hastened to Bethlehem, and, to their surprise and joy, found that what the angel told them was true.



THE ANGEL AND SHEPHERDS.—Luke ii. 10, 11.



THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.—LUKE II. 12-15.

**THE NATIVITY.**—The shepherds who had heard the song of the angels and the statement that a Saviour had been born, left their flocks and went to Bethlehem to see what had come to pass. Naturally excited over the glad tidings brought to them, they made haste, and when they arrived in the village they were rewarded by a sight of the new-born child. There they found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. The shepherds having satisfied themselves of the truth of the message brought by the angel, hurried away with the joyful news, and spread the glad tidings to others. All who heard what had happened were filled with wonder. We are told that Mary, the mother of Jesus, kept these things in her heart, and thought about them. The shepherds returned to their flocks, glorifying and praising God for all the things they had seen and heard. This is the beautiful description given us of the birth of Jesus. Every Christmas we celebrate the advent of Christ, whose name is Wonderful.

**THE FLIGHT INTO EGYPT.**—The parents of Jesus brought him to the Temple at Jerusalem. They could not remain there; their first concern was to save the young life committed to their love and care. They knew the cruelty of Herod, and his wicked design to slay the children, in the hope that Jesus would be among the number. They obeyed the Divine warning, and taking their young treasure fled with all possible speed to Egypt, a country which was outside of Herod's dominions. There was a place of safety, and having reached it, they remained until the death of Herod put an end to his ambition and cruelty. Then the angel of the Lord appeared again unto Joseph,

assured him that those who sought the life of the child were dead, and directed him to return to his own country. He did so, and made his home in the despised town of Nazareth, where the early life of Jesus was spent. Thus the prophecies were fulfilled that Israel's ruler would come out of Egypt and would be a despised Nazarene, one of the poor and lowly.



THE FLIGHT INTO EGYPT.—MATT. II. 13, 14.





DEATH OF THE CHILDREN OF BETHLEHEM.—MAT. II. 16.

PUTTING THE CHILDREN TO DEATH.—It was expected by Herod that the wise men who were seeking the child, whose name, according to the prophet Isaiah, was Wonderful, would return to him at Jerusalem after their visit to Bethlehem. They found the marvelous babe, presented their gifts, and worshipped at His feet. They did not return, however, to Jerusalem. The history tells us that they were warned by God in a dream not to go back to Herod, and so they departed to their own country by another way. This apparent slight on the part of the wise men made Herod very angry; it looked very much as if one had been born who was expected to become king of the Jews. He gave orders for all the male children in Bethlehem and in all the borders thereof to be put to death. There was great sorrow in the land, and the prophecy of Jeremiah was fulfilled that there would be weeping and mourning. The object of the horrible massacre was not accomplished, although many lives were sacrificed.

JESUS BROUGHT TO THE TEMPLE.—As already stated, when Jesus was eight days old His parents brought Him to the Temple to make an offering of two pigeons, according to Jewish custom. There was a good old man at Jerusalem named Simeon. It had been revealed to him by the Spirit that he should not die until he had seen Jesus. He was directed to go to the Temple, and when Joseph and Mary appeared with their child, Simeon knew that he was to be gratified by a sight of the infant Saviour. The old man took the child in his arms, blessed God, and said, "Now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace, for mine eyes have seen Thy salvation." The parents

of Jesus wondered at the things which were spoken concerning Him. Simeon blessed the child, and told His mother that through Him many would receive a blessing, while a woe would come to others. A prophetess, named Anna, was also present, and she, too, gave thanks. The Jews had the happy custom of taking young children to the Temple.



THE PRESENTATION IN THE TEMPLE.—LUKE II. 27, 28.

CHRIST TEACHES IN THE TEMPLE.—*John 8, 12, 13.*

**CHRIST IN THE TEMPLE.**—The most important feast of the Jews was the Passover, and the parents of Jesus were accustomed to go to Jerusalem every year to attend it. When Jesus was twelve years old He accompanied His parents. After the feast was over they started to return to their home, but he remained behind. It was not long before they missed him, but supposed He was in company with their relatives, who were with them on the journey. Failing to find Him, they became very anxious, and went back to Jerusalem in search of Him. After three days they discovered Him in the Temple talking with the learned doctors, and showing such wisdom as astonished His hearers. They were amazed that one so young should have such knowledge and understanding of the Scriptures. When His parents asked Him why He had forsaken them, He replied: "Do you not know that I must be about my Father's business?" Thus early in life He showed the spirit of obedience to His Father's will.

**JESUS AND THE MONEY CHANGERS.**—At the feast of the Passover offerings were made as a part of worship and persons who desire to make a profit by the sale of animals offered in sacrifice had gone to the Temple, taken possession of the court of the Gentiles, and converted it into a place for buying and selling. There were also those who made a business of exchanging Roman money for Jewish money, and gained something by the transaction. Jesus was very indignant when He found that one part of the Temple was used for a market. Seeing those who were engaged in the business of selling offerings and changing money, He made a whip of small cords, and drove

them out, telling them it was written that the house of God should be a place of prayer, but they had made it a den of thieves. The tables were overturned, the money was poured on the ground, the animals were driven away, and all unlawful traffic ceased in the courts of the Lord's house. He had a perfect right to drive out the "thieves."

JESUS DRIVES OUT THE MONEY CHANGERS.—*John 8, 13, 14.*





CHRIST TEACHES NICODEMUS.—John iii. 2, 3

**CHRIST AND NICODEMUS.**—One of the rulers of the Jews, a man named Nicodemus, came to Jesus one night to learn more of Him and His doctrine. Jesus began at once to instruct him, told him many things he did not know before, and some things hard to be understood, among them the mystery of the new birth. When Nicodemus was not able to fully understand what was said to him, Jesus spoke of something that happened a long time before when the children of Israel were in the wilderness. The people had been bitten by poisonous serpents, and to save them from death Moses was directed to make a brazen serpent, place it on a pole in the camp where all could see it, and those who looked upon it would be healed. Just so, said Jesus to Nicodemus, the Son of man must be lifted up, and those who turn the eye of faith to Him will receive the blessing of life and forgiveness. We read of Nicodemus after this, and are told that he was among the friends of Jesus who stood by Him faithfully to the last.

**THE WOMAN OF SAMARIA.**—Jesus had been in Judea, and was returning to Galilee. On his way He passed through Samaria, and He and His disciples came to Jacob's well. Being weary with His journey, He sat down to rest while the disciples went into a village not far away to procure food. A woman of Samaria came to the well, and He asked for water to drink. The woman was surprised at this request because the Jews and Samaritans had no dealings with one another. Jesus made use of the water as an emblem of the water of life, assuring the woman that those who drank of that would never thirst again. She asked that this water might be given to her. Then He spoke of her past life, and by convincing her that He knew all about it, convinced her also that He was a prophet. She told Him she knew Messiah would come, who is called Christ. He answered, "I that speak unto thee am He." Many people in the city believed on Him on account of what He said to this woman, and became His followers.



CHRIST AND THE WOMAN OF SAMARIA.—John iv. 13, 45



CHRIST RAISES THE WIDOW'S SON.—Luke vii. 14, 15.

**THE WIDOW'S SON RESTORED TO LIFE.—**

The Biblical narrative points in numerous instances to works of Christ which showed that He was possessed of all power. One day He came to the city of Nain, and was accompanied by His disciples and a large number of people. As He approached the gate of the city a funeral procession was passing out. The

only son of a widowed mother had died, and the relatives and friends were on their way to bury him. The scene touched the heart of Jesus, and with great compassion and tenderness He said to the bereaved mother, "Weep not." He put His hand upon the bier, and those who were carrying it stood still. Then He said, "Young man, I say unto thee, arise!" His omnipotent voice pierced the ear of death, and new life quivered through the body which a moment before was cold and stiff. The young man sat up, and began to speak. Jesus gave him back to his rejoicing mother. This miracle, which was performed in the presence of a large company, filled them with awe.

**THE DAUGHTER OF JAIRUS.—**A ruler of the synagogue, Jairus by name, came to Jesus and informed Him that his daughter was lying at the point of death, and requested Him to go to the house and lay His hands upon her that she might be healed. Soon certain persons arrived who told Jairus that his daughter was already dead, and asked why he should trouble the Master any further. Jesus told him not to fear, but to believe. He took with him Peter, and James, and John, and went to the ruler's house, where a number of persons were assembled. When Jesus asked why they wept, and assured them that the maid was not dead, but only asleep, they laughed Him to scorn.

The first thing to do was to put the scoffers out of the house. This He did, and taking the father and mother, and the disciples who were with Him, He entered the room where the damsel was lying. Grasping her hand, He called upon her to arise. To the astonishment of all she immediately obeyed, arose to her feet, and walked as well as ever.



CHRIST RAISES THE DAUGHTER OF JAIRUS.—Matt. v. 41, 42.





SENDING FORTH THE TWELVE APOSTLES.—Matt. x. 1-5.

**THE TWELVE APOSTLES.**—The time had come for the glad tidings to be made known, and Jesus sent out His disciples, telling them to go first to the lost sheep of the house of Israel, because they were the chosen people of God, and the Gospel must be preached to them first. They were to announce that the kingdom of heaven was at hand. Power was given them to cure diseases, and do many other wonderful things. A good Providence would watch over them, and therefore they were not to take any money in their purses, nor were they to provide themselves with two coats. They were to go without shoes for their feet, and without even a staff for the journey. When they entered a city they were to find out who were worthy, and there make their abode. On entering a house they were to salute it, and their peace was to rest upon it, if it was worthy; if not, the blessing of peace was not to be given. If they were not well received, they were to depart, and, as a sign of righteous resentment, they were to shake off the dust of their feet.

**JESUS AND PETER ON THE WATER.**—Jesus had directed His disciples to get into a boat, and cross to the other side of the Sea of Galilee. The wind that night was high, and the disciples were in danger. During the fourth watch of the night, or some time after three o'clock in the morning, Jesus went to them, walking on the water. They saw Him, and were in great fear and trouble. They supposed they had met a spirit, and they were alarmed. Jesus at once quieted them by saying, "Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid." Peter replied, "If it be Thou, bid me come unto Thee on the water." Jesus took him at his word, and told him to come. Peter stepped out of the boat and made the attempt, but

finding the wind very boisterous, and the waves very high, his courage failed, and he began to sink. Jesus immediately stretched forth His hand and caught him; and rebuked him for his lack of faith. When they had entered the boat the wind ceased, and the disciples worshipped Jesus, saying, "Of a truth Thou art the Son of God."



JESUS SAVES PETER FROM SINKING.—Matt. xiv. 29, 31.



THE GOOD SAMARITAN.—Luke x. 33, 34.

**THE GOOD SAMARITAN.**—A certain lawyer asked what a person was to do to inherit eternal life. Jesus told him to love God with all his might, and his neighbor as himself. The lawyer immediately asked, "Who is my neighbor?" The reply was stated in the form of a parable, namely, that a man who was on his way from Jerusalem to Jericho fell among thieves, and was not only robbed, but was severely injured. The highwaymen fled, leaving him half dead. A priest came along, a man who might have been expected to befriend a sufferer, but he passed by on the other side. A Levite did the same, and left the wounded man to his fate. Then came a Samaritan, and although the Samaritans had no dealings with the Jews, he took pity on the poor sufferer, had him conveyed to the nearest inn, directed that he should receive good care, promising on his return to pay all the expense. The lawyer saw at once from this story who was the neighbor, and was directed to go and show to others a similar spirit.

**THE LOST FOUND.**—We have here the picture of a wanderer who went away to another country. There he fell in with bad company, became a spendthrift, and at length his money was all wasted. A distressing famine came upon the country, and he was in great want; he would have been glad to get the husks that were eaten by the swine, but no one gave him even these. His condition was very different from what it had been in the comfortable home he had forsaken. Having returned to his senses, he began to think of the hired servants in his father's house who had more than enough for all their wants, while he was perishing with hunger. He resolved to go back; and when

his father saw him coming he ran out to meet him, gave him the kiss of love, and welcomed him home. The best robe and ring were put upon him, and there was great rejoicing in the household. Nothing was too good for him now, for "he that was lost was found, and he that was dead was brought to life." Both father and son were happy.



THE RETURN OF THE PRODIGAL SON.—Luke xv. 20.





CHRIST BLESSING LITTLE CHILDREN.



JESUS BLESSING LITTLE CHILDREN.—Mark x. 13.

"SUFFER LITTLE CHILDREN TO COME UNTO ME"—The Jewish mothers naturally wished to bring their children to Jesus that they might receive His blessing. This was something that pleased Him, yet gave offence to His disciples. They appeared to think He could not be expected to take any notice of little children, and so they attempted to prevent the mothers from gaining His attention, and were ready to rebuke those who were seeking His blessing. When Jesus saw this He was displeased. He knew that childhood, which is the forming period of the whole life, was not to be despised; and, besides, there was too much love in His heart to exclude even a little one. The words spoken by Him on this occasion are familiar to all readers of the Bible. Having said, "Suffer the little children to come unto me," He took them in His arms, put His loving hands upon them, and blessed them. The Jewish mothers were made very happy that day on account of the love shown by Jesus to the little ones.

**THE BOX OF OINTMENT.**—Jesus came to Bethany, a little village a short distance from Jerusalem. There was the residence of Martha and Mary and Lazarus, in whose house He had frequently been a guest. Here, on this occasion, a feast was made for Him in the house of Simon, the leper. He received a beautiful expression of affection from Mary, who, we are told elsewhere, had sat at His feet, heard His words, and chosen the good part which would not be taken away from her. Mary brought a box of ointment of spikenard, very precious, and anointed His head and feet. It appeared to the disciples to be simply a waste of money. Jesus commended her act, saying

she had come to anoint Him for His burial, which was near. She had done what she could, and this offering of her heart was gratefully accepted. Wherever the Gospel should be preached this anointing by Mary would be spoken of for a memorial of her. This has come true, for whoever has heard the Gospel has heard of this act of Mary of Bethany.



MARY ANOINTING JESUS.—Mark xiv. 3.





CHRIST'S ENTRY INTO JERUSALEM.—Matt. xxi. 2, 5.

**CHRIST WELCOMED WITH HOSANNAS.**—The narrative in the Gospels states that when Jesus and His disciples came nigh to Jerusalem, He sent two of them to bring Him a colt on which no man had ever ridden. If the owner asked any questions, or made objection to their taking the colt, they were simply to say that the Lord had sent them. This proved to be sufficient, and having obtained the colt the disciples put their clothes on him and placed Jesus thereon. As He rode along He was greeted by a great multitude who spread their garments in the way, while others cut down branches from the trees and strewed them in His path, seeking thus to show their respect. Crowds went before Him, and others followed. We are told that they cried, saying, "Hosanna to the Son of David; blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord; hosanna in the highest!" He passed through the gate, and found the people were greatly moved on account of His coming. His triumphal entry was ended. Soon the loud cry was heard, "Away with Him!"

**WASHING THE DISCIPLES' FEET.**—There had been a dispute among the disciples as to who should be greatest, and Jesus wished to show them that His true followers are humble, and to serve is their highest calling. The Jews had the custom of washing the feet of their guests; this was something commonly done by the servants of the household. The last supper being over, Jesus took a towel and basin of water, and began to wash the feet of His disciples. Peter was surprised that Jesus should do such a thing, and said he would not allow it. Jesus replied that although what He did now was not understood by Peter it would be hereafter; He also assured the impulsive disciple that he

could have no place in the new kingdom unless he was submissive, and willing to have this act of service performed. Peter then told Jesus to wash not only his feet, but also his hands and his head. Christ assured the disciples that He had done this to set them an example of humility, and show them how they ought to love and serve one another.



CHRIST WASHES HIS DISCIPLES' FEET.—John xiii. 5-7.



THE END OF JUDAS ISCARIOT.—Matt. xxvii, 2-5.

A TRAITOR.—There was one disciple who was unlike all the others. He was fond of money, and was willing to do anything to obtain it. This man betrayed Christ, and for thirty pieces of silver sold Him to the chief priests, and aided in His arrest and condemnation. A sign was agreed upon between Judas and the men who came to take Jesus. This sign was a kiss. When the hour arrived, and the men were ready to make the arrest, Judas went to Jesus, exclaimed, "Master, Master," and kissed Him. Jesus said to him, "Judas, dost thou betray me with a kiss?" Then the men laid hands on Jesus and took Him. At this moment all the disciples left Him and fled. Judas, seeing now that his wicked act of betrayal would result in the death of Jesus, became alarmed, and bringing the thirty pieces of silver threw them down before the high priest, saying he had betrayed one who was innocent. The history states that he then went away and hanged himself. No name is more despised than that of Judas Iscariot.

CHRIST BEARING HIS CROSS.—After Jesus was sentenced to death, the Roman soldiers took off His purple robe and put upon Him His own clothes. He was scourged, and was made the victim of every possible insult and indignity. The excited crowd jeered and mocked Him, and in derision called Him the king of the Jews. When the hour arrived for Him to be put to death His cross was laid on Him, and He was led away to Golgotha, the place where criminals were executed. He was already weary with His sufferings, and His strength was not equal to bearing the heavy load; He sank down under it, exhausted and helpless. A certain man named Simon,

a Cyrenian, was there, and the mob laid hold of him, put the cross upon him, and made him carry it. A great company of people, including women, followed, and expressed their sorrow at the sufferings of one whom they had come to love. Jesus told the daughters of Jerusalem not to weep for him. Two thieves were in the company, who were also sentenced to death.



CHRIST FALLS UNDER THE CROSS.—Luke xxiii, 26.





THE CRUCIFIXION.—John xix. 23-24.

**CHRIST CRUCIFIED.**—In his last hour Jesus showed His love for His mother, and His anxiety for her future welfare. He asked her to henceforth look upon John as her son, and told John to regard her as his mother. John afterward took her to his own house, and gave her a home. After this Jesus said, "I thirst." A sponge filled with vinegar was offered Him.

In the accompanying engraving may be seen an inscription of four letters written upon the cross; the meaning of these is, "Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews"—an inscription placed there in mockery. On each side of Him was one of the thieves who had also been condemned to death. One of them asked the Lord to remember him when He came into His kingdom. He was assured by Jesus that he would be in Paradise that day. One of the most remarkable utterances of Christ on the cross was His dying prayer for His enemies, asking His Father to forgive them, for they knew not what they did. The crucifixion lasted from the morning until the middle of the afternoon.

**JESUS BURIED.**—It was contrary to Jewish custom to allow the bodies of those who had been crucified to hang upon the cross over the Sabbath. A request was therefore made to Pilate, the Roman governor, that the body of Jesus, with those of the malefactors, should be removed. The soldiers came to break their legs, as was customary, but Jesus being already dead, His body was not molested, and so the prophecy was fulfilled that not a bone of Him should be broken. A rich man, Joseph by name, had a new tomb in a garden near Golgotha, and having obtained the body of Jesus, he wrapped it in fine linen, and laid it in his sepulchre. Jesus had said

that after three days He would rise again; Pilate feared the disciples would come and take away the body, saying He had risen from the dead. To prevent this he sent soldiers to guard the sepulchre. They took every precaution to make the sepulchre safe. This was a sad ending to the life of Jesus, which was employed in doing good to others.



THE BURIAL OF CHRIST.—John xix. 41, 42.



THE RESURRECTION.—Matt. xxviii. 2-4.

**RESURRECTION OF CHRIST.**—The soldiers of Pilate who were sent to watch the tomb in which Jesus was laid met with a sudden fright. The narrative states that on the night of the third day after the crucifixion an angel came down from heaven and rolled the stone away from the door of the sepulchre. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment was white as snow. The keepers who were guarding the tomb shook with fear, and became as dead men. It was but natural that they should flee from the place. In the early morning some of the women who had been the firm friends of Jesus, and were mourning His death, came with spices to the sepulchre. To their surprise they found the stone rolled away, and as they entered they saw an angel clothed in white. The angel quieted them by bidding them not to fear, telling them he knew they were seeking Jesus. Then he assured them that He was risen, and asked them to come and see the place where the Lord lay. He then directed them to go and tell the glad news to the disciples.

**THE WOMEN AT THE TOMB.**—A full account is given of the visit to the sepulchre on the morning of the third day after Jesus was crucified. Mary Magdalene, Salome, and Mary the mother of James, all came together. It was a practice among the Jews to prepare the bodies of the dead for burial by anointing them. These women hastened to the tomb at the early dawn of the third day, bringing with them sweet spices. They knew a great stone had been placed at the door, and as they came near and looked, they were amazed to find that the stone was removed. They ventured in, and there on the right side saw a young man of startling appearance, clothed in a long white garment.

They were frightened, but were told by the angel not to be afraid. Having assured them that the Lord had risen, and was not there, he sent them away to tell the disciples, Peter especially, that Jesus would go before them into Galilee, and they were to meet Him there. Quickly the women departed, for they trembled and were amazed.



THE WOMEN AT THE TOMB OF CHRIST.—Mark xvi. 2-8.



CHRIST APPEARS TO TWO OF HIS DISCIPLES.—*Luke xvi. 13.*

**THE WALK TO EMMAUS.**—On the day when the resurrection took place, it is related that two of the disciples went to Emmaus, a village a few miles from Jerusalem. While they were engaged in earnest conversation Jesus drew near and walked with them; but they did not know Him. He asked them what they were conversing about, and why they appeared so sad. Cleopas inquired if He had not heard of the things that had come to pass. He asked, "What things?" They answered, "Concerning Jesus of Nazareth." Then they spoke of the crucifixion, and said they had trusted that Jesus was the one who would redeem Israel. They also related the visit of the women to the tomb, and the fact that they had found it empty. Jesus told them these things seemed strange because they did not understand what had been foretold by the prophets. When they arrived at the village He accepted their invitation to tarry with them, and as they were breaking bread together He vanished from their sight. Then they knew who He was.

**THE ASCENSION.**—A full account is given us of the departure of Christ from the earth. According to His promise He met His disciples, and told them to go and preach the Gospel to all nations. He assured them that all power was given Him in heaven and earth, and He would be with His people even unto the end of the world. Not only did He have interviews with the apostles, and make Himself known to them, but we are told that He appeared to five hundred brethren at once. The closing scene was quite as extraordinary as any of the miraculous wonders that preceded it. After forty days had passed Jesus met His disciples again at Jerusalem. He told them

to tarry there until they were endowed with power from on high. The hour had now come for Him to be separated from them; He was to be with them no longer in bodily shape and presence. Then He led them out to Bethany, lifted up His hands and blessed them, and while doing this He was parted from them and carried up into heaven.

THE ASCENSION.—*Luke xxi. 50, 51.*



PAUL AND BARNABAS AT LYSTRA.—Acts xiv. 14, 15.

**PAUL AND BARNABAS.**—At Lystra there was a cripple, a man who had never been able to walk. Paul and Barnabas, who were on a missionary tour, came to Lystra, and as Paul was preaching this lame man heard him. The attention of the apostle was drawn to the poor sufferer, who evidently had faith and believed the words that were spoken. Paul therefore felt convinced that there was a blessing for him and, calling to him with a loud voice, told him to stand up. The impotent man obeyed, and leaped to his feet, although he had never done such a thing before in his life. It is not strange that the people who saw what had been done were greatly amazed; it seemed to them that more than human power had been employed in curing the lame man, and they looked upon Paul and Barnabas as gods. The priests went to the idols' temple and brought oxen to sacrifice to them, but the apostles rent their clothes, and ran among the people, ~~forbidding~~ <sup>rebuking</sup> any sacrifice, as they were only men. They had difficulty in preventing their worship.

**PAUL PARTING WITH THE ELDERS.**—A Church had been planted at Ephesus, and Paul was anxious to visit it, but being in a hurry to reach Jerusalem, he sent to Ephesus for the elders of the Church to come down to the sea-shore where the vessel in which he was making his journey was waiting. The greeting they gave Paul was very hearty and affectionate. He told them he knew very well that afflictions and persecutions awaited him, but he could not remain with them, for duty called him away. He assured them that he was not only willing to go to Jerusalem, but was ready to even die for the Lord Jesus. He spoke of his fidelity in declaring the whole truth, said he had coveted no man's

silver or gold, and with his own hands had worked for his support. Then he kneeled down and prayed with them all. The parting was with sadness and tears. The elders wept as they bade him good-bye, and were especially sorrowful at the thought of seeing him no more. They went with him to the ship, and he pursued his journey.



PAUL TAKING LEAVE OF THE ELDERS.—Acts xx. 27, 28.





OPENING OF THE SEVENTH SEAL.—Rev. vii. 1-5.

**THE SEVENTH SEAL.**—The book of Revelation is mostly taken up with the visions of the apostle John. He saw many wonderful things, the meaning of which is not in all instances very plain. The opening of the seventh seal in heaven was followed by silence for the space of half an hour. Seven angels were seen, and to them were given seven trumpets; these are represented in the foreground of the engraving. Another angel came with a golden censer, and stood at the altar. We have in the picture a cloud of incense ascending from the censer in the angel's hand. Then he filled the censer with the fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth. This was followed by voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. The trumpets of the seven angels then sounded, one after another, and there were terrible signs in the earth. When the seventh angel sounded it was announced that the kingdoms of this world had become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ.

**THE NEW JERUSALEM.**—The apostle John also tells us that in one part of his vision he saw a new heaven and a new earth. He draws a beautiful picture of the glory of the heavenly world. The city of the New Jerusalem, in other words the redeemed Church, was seen coming down from heaven, adorned as a bride for her husband. A great voice said that the tabernacle of God was now with men, and He would dwell with them, and would wipe away all tears from their eyes. A glowing description is given of the peace and joy of the new Paradise. A river of water of life flows from the throne, on the banks of which the tree of life is growing. The servants of God serve Him

day and night in His temple. They behold the face of the King in His beauty, and are sealed with His name. The inscription at the top of the accompanying engraving announces that they are blessed who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb, and the one near the bottom says, "Alleluia, for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth!"



THE NEW JERUSALEM.—Rev. xxi. 1, 2.



CHRIST ENTERING JERUSALEM.



# POPULATION

OF

## CITIES, TOWNS AND VILLAGES

ALABAMA.		COLORADO.		FLORIDA.	
1900.	1906.	1900.	1906.	1900.	1906.
Anniston .....	2,695	9,995	Colorado Spr'gs ..	21,035	11,140
Bessemer .....	6,255	5,541	Cripple Creek .....	10,747	
Birmingham .....	25,415	20,178	Denver .....	113,859	106,713
Flomance .....	4,479	4,012	Pueblo .....	28,157	24,559
Huntsville .....	8,061	7,965	Trinidad .....	5,545	5,523
Mobile .....	25,449	21,076	CONNECTICUT.		
Montgomery .....	20,246	21,832	Ansonia .....	12,481	10,340
Selma .....	8,712	7,422	Branford .....	5,704	4,460
Tuscaloosa .....	5,094	4,215	Bridgeport .....	20,995	48,956
ALASKA.			Bristol .....	6,284	(*)
Nome City .....	12,486		Danbury .....	16,527	16,522
ARIZONA.			Derby .....	7,950	9,960
Phoenix .....	5,544	2,110	East Hartford .....	6,495	4,455
Tucson .....	7,531	5,150	Greenwich .....	12,172	10,121
ARKANSAS.			Groton .....	1,962	5,559
Fort Smith .....	11,567	11,311	Hartford .....	79,550	67,700
Helena .....	5,550	5,190	Killingly .....	6,815	7,027
Hot Springs .....	9,972	8,096	Manchester .....	10,601	8,222
Little Rock .....	28,297	25,874	Meriden .....	24,798	21,657
Pine Bluff .....	11,494	1,952	Middletown .....	9,919	9,912
CALIFORNIA.			Naugatuck .....	10,541	6,219
Alameda .....	16,464	11,167	New Britain .....	25,399	16,515
Berkeley .....	13,714	8,191	New Haven .....	109,027	82,296
Etna .....	7,327	4,858	New London .....	17,548	13,757
Fresno .....	12,470	10,871	Norwalk .....	4,125	(*)
Los Angeles .....	202,479	96,295	Orange .....	6,295	4,527
Oakland .....	66,969	46,052	Putham .....	6,067	(*)
Pasadena .....	8,117	4,582	Rockville .....	7,257	7,772
Pomona .....	8,328	2,420	Southampton .....	5,990	5,591
Riverside .....	7,932	4,682	South Norwalk .....	4,531	(*)
Sacramento .....	29,282	26,280	Stamford .....	15,967	25,700
San Bernardino .....	4,180	4,012	Wilmington .....	4,548	7,184
San Diego .....	17,199	16,165	Torrington .....	4,360	4,283
San Francisco .....	242,743	228,977	Wallingford .....	2,901	6,584
San Jose .....	21,580	18,090	Waterbury .....	45,309	28,468
Santa Barbara .....	6,587	5,661	West Haven .....	5,347	2,497
Santa Cruz .....	5,659	5,559	Williamette .....	7,927	8,648
Santa Rosa .....	4,673	5,220	Windsor .....	6,704	4,146
Stockton .....	17,501	14,421	*Not separately reported		
Vallejo .....	7,965	6,343	DELAWARE.		
Wendover .....	4,150	1,290	Wilmington .....	78,505	61,431

# STATISTICS OF POPULATION.

	1880.	1890.		1880.	1890.		1880.	1890.
Dixon .....	7,917	8,161	Burlington .....	23,301	22,545	Baltimore .....	508,357	624,439
East St. Louis .....	29,655	15,189	Cedar Falls .....	3,219	3,409	Cambridge .....	5,747	4,132
Elgin .....	22,433	17,825	Cedar Rapids .....	25,456	18,020	Cumberland .....	17,128	12,729
Evansville .....	19,259	17,259	Centerville .....	2,256	2,668	Frederick .....	8,296	8,193
Freeport .....	12,258	10,180	Clinton .....	22,499	13,419	Frostburg .....	5,274	2,804
Galena .....	5,905	5,628	Council Bluffs .....	25,892	21,474	Hagerstown .....	13,591	10,118
Galesburg .....	18,407	15,246	Creston .....	7,732	7,706	MASSACHUSETTS.		
Harvey .....	5,295	5,295	Davenport .....	25,254	26,872	Adams .....	11,134	9,213
Jacksonville .....	15,078	12,925	Ives Moines .....	62,129	50,992	Amesbury .....	3,413	3,798
Juliet .....	29,253	22,264	Dubuque .....	24,297	20,211	Amherst .....	5,028	5,512
Kaukaakee .....	13,595	8,621	Fort Dodge .....	12,112	6,812	Andover .....	6,812	6,142
Kewanee .....	8,382	4,555	Fort Madison .....	9,278	7,901	Arlington .....	8,103	5,629
LaSalle .....	10,444	9,851	Iowa City .....	7,987	7,916	Athol .....	7,981	6,319
Lincoln .....	8,962	6,725	Keokuk .....	14,641	14,101	Attleboro .....	11,335	7,577
Litchfield .....	5,313	5,811	Marshalltown .....	11,544	9,914	Beverly .....	13,884	10,821
Macomb .....	4,375	4,062	Mason City .....	4,746	4,907	Blackstone .....	5,721	6,138
Martins .....	6,622	6,833	Muscatine .....	14,973	11,454	Boston .....	560,392	448,477
Moline .....	17,448	12,009	Oelwein .....	3,162	3,205	Braintree .....	8,981	4,988
Monmouth .....	7,469	6,931	Oskawogona .....	9,112	6,535	Brookline .....	40,663	27,294
Mount Vernon .....	5,216	3,217	Ottumwa .....	13,197	14,001	Brookline .....	19,935	12,103
Murphysboro .....	4,463	3,880	Sioux City .....	22,111	27,891	Cambridge .....	91,886	70,028
Ortway .....	10,588	9,981	Waterloo .....	12,590	6,674	Chelsea .....	24,072	27,909
Pana .....	5,630	5,071	KANSAS.			Chillicothe .....	19,167	14,050
Paris .....	6,108	4,936	Argentine .....	5,878	4,732	Clinton .....	12,667	10,424
Peoria .....	8,429	6,347	Argonia .....	8,189	8,547	Concord .....	5,652	4,427
Peoria .....	24,100	41,024	Atchison .....	15,722	13,902	Dana .....	12,967	10,424
Peru .....	8,963	5,520	Emporia .....	8,223	7,551	Danvers .....	8,542	7,454
Quincy .....	28,232	31,491	Fort Scott .....	10,322	11,346	Dedham .....	7,457	7,123
Rockford .....	21,661	23,584	Galena .....	10,155	2,496	Easthampton .....	5,603	4,395
Rock Island .....	18,483	12,951	Hutchinson .....	9,379	8,952	Everett .....	24,236	11,088
Springfield .....	24,159	24,967	Iola .....	5,791	7,706	Fall River .....	104,862	74,398
Spring Valley .....	8,214	2,837	Kansas City .....	51,418	28,726	Fitchburg .....	21,531	22,937
Stirling .....	6,309	5,424	Lawrence .....	10,562	9,997	Framingham .....	11,362	9,239
Streator .....	14,079	11,434	Leavenworth .....	20,735	13,769	Franklin .....	5,617	4,821
Urbana .....	5,728	2,511	Newton .....	6,269	5,696	Gardner .....	10,813	8,424
Waukegan .....	9,425	4,915	Ottawa .....	6,354	6,743	Gloucester .....	26,121	24,651
INDIANA.			Parsons .....	7,682	6,726	Gr't Barrington .....	8,954	4,612
Alexandria .....	7,221	715	Pittsburg .....	10,112	6,697	Greenfield .....	7,927	5,252
Anderson .....	20,719	10,741	Topeka .....	23,009	21,807	Haverhill .....	37,175	27,612
Bedford .....	6,115	2,851	Wichita .....	24,071	22,850	Holyoke .....	45,712	35,637
Bloomington .....	6,460	4,018	Winfield .....	5,554	6,184	Hyde Park .....	13,214	10,193
Brazil .....	7,786	5,985	KENTUCKY.			Lawrence .....	62,559	44,654
Columbus .....	5,130	4,719	Ashland .....	6,850	4,126	Leicester .....	12,392	7,269
Crawfordsville .....	4,449	6,067	Bellevue .....	6,332	2,163	Lowell .....	94,969	77,694
Elkhart .....	15,181	11,260	Bowling Green .....	8,225	7,103	Lynn .....	68,513	59,727
Elwood .....	12,350	2,287	Covington .....	42,928	37,371	Malden .....	23,654	23,081
Evansville .....	59,807	50,736	Dayton .....	6,104	4,364	Marlboro .....	12,609	13,805
Fort Wayne .....	45,115	35,887	Frankfort .....	9,497	7,497	Medford .....	18,244	11,079
Frankfort .....	7,190	5,919	Henderson .....	10,272	8,835	Melrose .....	12,963	8,519
Goshen .....	7,819	6,032	Hopkinsville .....	7,290	8,823	Milford .....	11,376	8,784
Greensburg .....	5,034	2,517	Louisville .....	204,721	181,129	Milton .....	6,578	4,278
Hammond .....	12,776	5,428	Maysville .....	5,423	5,558	Montague .....	6,150	6,295
Hartford .....	5,812	2,187	Newport .....	18,351	14,917	Natick .....	9,488	9,118
Huntington .....	9,691	7,221	Owensboro .....	12,109	9,827	New Bedford .....	62,442	40,713
Indianapolis .....	128,164	128,439	Paducah .....	19,466	12,797	Newburyport .....	14,478	13,347
Jeffersonville .....	10,774	10,874	Winchester .....	5,964	4,518	Newton .....	22,587	14,297
Kokomo .....	10,609	8,241	LOUISIANA.			North Adams .....	24,700	19,074
Lafayette .....	13,121	10,245	Alexandria .....	5,648	2,881	Northampton .....	18,643	14,990
Laporte .....	7,113	7,179	Baton Rouge .....	11,379	10,472	North Attleboro .....	7,252	6,727
Logansport .....	18,204	12,227	Lake Charles .....	4,680	2,462	Northbridge .....	7,056	4,603
Madison .....	7,025	8,307	Monroe .....	5,429	2,256	Norwood .....	5,480	3,723
Marion .....	17,337	8,768	New Iberia .....	6,815	3,467	Orange .....	5,520	4,568
Michigan City .....	14,850	10,776	New Orleans .....	297,104	342,047	Palmer .....	7,901	6,520
Mishawaka .....	5,560	2,371	MAINE.			Pembury .....	11,573	10,154
Mount Vernon .....	5,122	4,705	Auburn .....	12,951	17,250	Pittsfield .....	21,768	17,281
Muncie .....	20,942	11,947	Augusta .....	11,893	10,527	Plymouth .....	6,592	7,214
New Albany .....	20,428	22,079	Bangor .....	21,950	13,107	Quincy .....	23,899	16,723
Peru .....	8,463	7,027	Bath .....	10,477	8,721	Revere .....	10,305	1,688
Princeton .....	6,041	2,079	Biddeford .....	16,145	14,467	Rockland .....	5,327	5,213
Richmond .....	13,226	14,607	Brunswick .....	6,806	6,017	Salem .....	35,974	30,701
Sermon .....	4,445	3,277	Calais .....	7,655	7,209	Saugus .....	5,681	3,673
Shelbyville .....	7,169	5,453	Gardiner .....	5,501	5,471	Somerville .....	61,613	40,152
South Bend .....	25,999	21,379	Leicester .....	23,761	21,791	Springfield .....	62,679	44,179
Terre Haute .....	28,673	30,717	Oldtown .....	5,763	5,812	Stoneham .....	6,197	6,155
Telluride .....	4,280	5,090	Portland .....	50,145	37,832	Taunton .....	21,038	25,448
Vincennes .....	10,249	8,852	Rockland .....	8,150	8,174	Waltham .....	22,481	18,707
Wabash .....	8,318	5,105	Saco .....	6,171	6,077	Watertown .....	8,706	7,073
Washington .....	8,351	6,064	South Portland .....	4,287	7,107	Webster .....	8,464	7,931
INDIAN TERRITORY.			Waterville .....	9,477	7,107	Westfield .....	12,210	9,895
Ardmore .....	5,681	5,681	Westbrook .....	7,283	6,627	West Springfield .....	7,105	5,677
IOWA.			MARYLAND.			Winchendon .....	5,601	4,390
Atlantic City .....	5,948	4,381	Annapolis .....	8,403	7,694	Whitman .....	6,193	4,441
Boone .....	8,880	4,820				Winchester .....	7,246	4,861



# STATISTICS OF POPULATION

	1900	1900
Woods	14,254	13,099
Worcester	118,421	84,555

## MICHIGAN.

Adrian	3,654	5,736
Alpena	11,362	11,292
Ann Arbor	14,889	2,421
Battle Creek	15,052	13,121
Bay City	21,215	21,111
Beaumont Harbor	6,582	2,292
Cadillac	5,297	4,461
Cheboygan	6,439	5,221
Coldwater	5,215	5,145
Detroit	253,794	205,178
Escanaba	9,549	6,604
Pilot	31,162	9,902
Grand Rapids	47,565	66,771
Holland	7,799	3,940
Ionia	5,209	4,482
Iron Mountain	9,262	8,136
Ironwood	9,262	7,741
Ishtepeming	12,255	11,119
Jackson	25,189	29,739
Kalamazoo	24,004	17,853
Lansing	16,485	13,101
Ludington	7,166	7,517
Manistee	14,369	12,812
Marquette	10,058	9,993
Menominee	12,818	10,630
Monroe	6,043	5,155
Mount Clemens	6,576	4,748
Muskegon	20,818	22,702
Negaunee	6,935	6,078
Owosso	6,696	6,141
Petoskey	5,285	5,872
Pontiac	9,363	6,139
Port Huron	19,158	15,543
Saginaw	42,343	44,732
St. Joseph	5,165	5,223
Sault Ste. Marie	10,338	4,760
Traverse	9,467	4,832
West Bay City	12,119	12,981
Wyandotte	5,183	5,817
Ypsilanti	7,375	6,123

## MINNESOTA.

Austin	5,474	2,901
Brainerd	7,594	5,760
Crookston	6,269	2,457
Deluth	62,965	52,116
Fairbault	7,868	6,520
Fergus Falls	6,072	2,722
Little Falls	5,774	1,204
Mankato	10,599	8,438
Minneapolis	302,715	164,731
New Uln	5,492	2,741
Owatonna	5,551	2,849
Red Wing	7,525	6,291
Rochester	6,443	3,329
St. Paul	163,965	123,174
Stillwater	12,318	11,260
Winona	19,714	16,266

## MISSISSIPPI.

Biloxi	5,467	5,234
Columbus	6,444	4,529
Greenville	7,824	6,654
Jackson	7,194	5,871
Meridian	14,659	10,624
Natchez	12,718	10,161
Vicksburg	14,324	12,372

## MISSOURI.

Aurora	6,191	2,402
Brandsburg	5,458	4,547
Carthage	5,416	7,582
Chillicothe	6,595	5,717
Clinton	5,662	4,722
Columbia	5,657	4,000
De Soto	5,611	1,869
Hannibal	12,739	12,577
Independence	6,974	4,380
Joplin	29,622	29,043
Kansas City	162,782	121,776
Kirkville	5,565	5,510
Louisiana	6,131	5,090

Marshall	5,586	4,769
Merico	5,586	4,769
Moberly	5,586	4,769
Merida	5,586	4,769
St. Joseph	102,079	62,724
St. Louis	270,228	154,770
Seabolt	14,221	14,086
Springfield	21,267	21,850
Webb	9,301	5,943

## MONTANA.

Anaconda	8,455	8,975
Butte	20,749	10,722
Great Falls	14,980	9,979
Helena	10,770	10,004

## NEBRASKA.

Beatrice	7,075	15,930
Fremont	7,041	6,767
Grand Island	7,041	7,006
Hastings	7,196	15,994
Kearney	8,004	8,073
Lincoln	40,160	55,514
Nebraska City	7,000	11,000
Omaha	102,065	101,000
South Omaha	25,001	8,992

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Berlin	8,969	6,729
Concord	19,602	17,004
Dover	10,267	12,700
Franklin	8,980	8,980
Kenneb	9,000	7,000
Lancaster	8,002	6,100
Manchester	60,897	44,120
Nashua	21,000	10,111
Portsmouth	10,007	9,007
Rochester	8,000	7,000
Somersworth	7,023	6,507

## NEW JERSEY.

Atlantic City	27,809	19,050
Bayonne	22,722	19,200
Bloomfield	9,000	7,000
Brickton	6,912	11,411
Burlington	7,000	7,204
Camden	70,000	60,000
East Orange	21,000	12,000
Elizabeth	62,000	47,000
Gloucester	6,000	6,000
Hackensack	9,441	8,000
Harrison	10,000	8,000
Hoboken	40,000	40,000
Jersey City	200,000	160,000
Kearney	10,000	10,000
Long Branch	8,000	7,000
Millville	10,000	10,000
Montclair	10,000	8,000
Morrisville	11,000	8,000
Newark	200,000	160,000
New Brunswick	20,000	10,000
Orange	20,000	10,000
Passaic	27,777	10,000
Paterson	100,000	70,000
Perth Amboy	17,000	10,000
Phillipsburg	10,000	8,000
Plainfield	10,000	11,000
Rahway	7,000	7,000
Salem	5,811	6,000
South Amboy	6,000	4,000
Trenton	75,000	60,000
Union	15,000	10,000
West Hoboken	20,000	11,000

## NEW MEXICO.

Albuquerque	6,723	5,715
Santa Fe	5,692	6,185

## NEW YORK.

Albany	21,151	24,523
Amsterdam	20,929	17,224
Auburn	20,345	20,345
Batavia	9,180	7,211
Binghamton	25,647	25,647
Cannondigua	6,154	5,868
Catskill	5,451	4,930
Coburn	22,910	22,910
Corning	11,001	8,550
Cortland	9,014	8,550
Dunkirk	11,616	3,416

Elmira	16,872	29,892
Fulton	6,231	4,711
Geneva	10,433	7,857
Glens Falls	13,613	9,500
Gloversville	13,319	13,864
Haverstraw	5,305	5,070
Herkimer	5,055	5,055
Montic Falls	8,671	7,814
Mortonsville	11,318	10,896
Hudson	9,328	9,328
Iron	5,138	4,057
Itasca	12,134	11,097
Jamesville	22,892	18,328
Johnstown	10,130	7,768
Kingsburg	24,625	21,281
Lansingburg	12,136	10,556
Little Falls	10,381	8,763
Lockport	16,887	18,418
Malone	5,335	4,886
Mattawan	5,807	4,278
Monticello	14,622	14,977
Mount Vernon	20,246	10,819
Newburgh	24,943	21,987
New York	242,002	151,000
Niagara Falls	19,467	19,467
No. Tonawanda	2,000	4,291
Norwich	5,006	5,212
Ogdensburg	12,431	11,422
Oran	9,462	7,328
Oswego	6,964	6,964
Otsego	7,147	6,772
Onwego	22,190	21,547
Oran	5,000	5,000
Peekskill	10,358	8,676
Plattsburg	8,424	7,010
Port Chester	7,400	5,274
Port Jervis	9,206	9,217
Poughkeepsie	24,079	22,004
Rensselaer	7,000	7,000
Rochester	162,000	121,000
Rome	13,343	10,991
Saratoga Springs	12,400	11,900
Schenectady	21,553	19,000
Seneca Falls	6,513	6,116
Starling	7,000	7,000
Syracuse	109,774	88,112
Tonawanda	7,421	7,446
Troy	60,651	60,960
Ulster	58,200	44,007
Watertown	21,694	14,726
Watervliet	14,321	12,967
White Plains	7,899	4,942
Yonkers	47,321	22,033

## NORTH CAROLINA.

Asheville	14,594	10,225
Charlotte	13,991	11,557
Concord	7,919	4,323
Durham	6,678	5,086
Elizabeth City	6,248	3,711
Goldboro	6,677	4,617
Greensboro	10,035	3,317
Newbern	9,090	7,843
Raleigh	12,443	12,678
Salisbury	6,277	4,018
Wilmington	20,974	20,656
Winston	10,000	9,817

## NORTH DAKOTA.

Fargo	8,509	5,664
Grand Forks	7,602	6,379

## OHIO.

Akron	42,728	27,091
Alliance	5,374	7,607
Ashtabula	12,440	8,218
Bedford	5,952	3,034
Bellefontaine	6,669	4,246
Bowling Green	5,067	3,467
Cincinnati	5,650	5,974
Cleveland	8,241	4,351
Columbus	6,422	3,470
Canton	20,607	20,189
Chillicothe	12,378	11,239





# STATISTICS OF POPULATION.

	1900	1901		1900	1901		1900	1901	
Manchester .....	9,715	9,745	Huntington .....	11,922	12,199	Manitowoc .....	12,794	7,719	
Newport News .....	11,625	4,449	Martinsburg .....	7,564	7,228	Marquette .....	16,196	11,823	
Norfolk .....	41,624	34,871	Mountsboro .....	8,362	2,628	Marysville .....	9,240	3,450	
Petersburg .....	21,810	22,680	Parkersburg .....	21,702	8,400	Menasha .....	5,509	4,541	
Portsmouth .....	17,477	12,504	Wheeling .....	29,879	24,522	Menomonee .....	1,650	2,491	
Richmond .....	85,950	81,318	WISCONSIN.				Merrill .....	8,527	4,800
Romano .....	21,456	14,119	Astoria .....	5,145	4,424	Milwaukee .....	252,315	284,688	
Stanton .....	7,289	6,978	Appleton .....	16,086	11,880	Neenah .....	5,364	5,003	
Winchester .....	3,451	5,136	Ashland .....	12,074	9,954	Oconto .....	5,995	5,219	
WASHINGTON.				Baraboo .....	5,751	4,600	Oshkosh .....	28,284	22,826
Everett .....	7,838		Beaver Dam .....	5,128	4,222	Portage .....	5,459	5,143	
New Whatcom. ....	4,934		Beloit .....	20,426	6,315	Racine .....	29,102	21,574	
Seattle .....	80,672	42,827	Chippewa Falls .....	8,094	8,670	Sheboygan .....	22,002	16,359	
Spokane .....	35,548	19,822	Eau Claire .....	17,517	17,410	Sievers Point .....	8,154	7,894	
Tacoma .....	32,714	26,568	Fond du Lac .....	15,119	12,024	Superior .....	11,091	11,903	
Walla Walla .....	13,040	4,700	Green Bay .....	18,684	9,009	Watertown .....	8,437	8,704	
WEST VIRGINIA.				Janetville .....	12,185	10,824	Wausau .....	7,419	6,821
Charleston .....	11,099	6,742	Kaukauna .....	5,115	4,607	Wauson .....	12,384	9,253	
Fairmont .....	8,605	1,023	Kenosha .....	21,606	6,532	WYOMING.			
Grafton .....	5,650	3,119	La Crosse .....	23,826	25,099	Cheyenne .....	14,087	11,080	
			Madison .....	19,764	12,421	Laramie .....	8,207	6,818	

## CHRONOLOGY OF PROGRESS IN ELECTRICITY.

[Data obtained from historical number of Electrical Review.]

Electric current discovered by Alessandro Volta.....	1800	Continuous current dynamo discovered by Gramme.....	1879
Arc light produced by Sir Humphrey Davy.....	1820	First telephone exchange operated at New Haven, Conn.....	1878
Induction discovered by Faraday.....	1821	Incandescent lamp invented by Edison.....	1879
First electric road built by Thomas Davenport of Brandon, Vt.....	1825	First central lighting station established in Pearl street, New York.....	1880
Automobile invented by Davenport.....	1825	Storage battery, or accumulator, invented by Planté.....	1852
Wheatstone and Cooke system of telegraphy invented.....	1835	First practical trolley line built by J. C. Henry in Kansas City.....	1884
Zinc-copper battery invented by Daniell.....	1838	First European electric road built in Berlin by Siemens Bros.....	1884
Submarine cable laid across Hoogly river.....	1839	Electricity first used on elevated roads in New York.....	1895
First Morse telegraph line constructed.....	1844	First long-distance, high-voltage power-transmission plant installed at Pomona, Cal.....	1902
Printing telegraph system invented by Royal House.....	1846	Teleautograph invented by Elisha Gray.....	1893
Automatic repeaters invented.....	1848	Heavy trains moved by electric locomotives in Baltimore.....	1896
First long submarine cable laid in British channel.....	1850	The X-ray discovered by Dr. Wilhelm Konrad Roentgen.....	1895
First successful Atlantic cable laid.....	1859	Road automobiles come into general use.....	1897
Electrolytic copper refining invented by James Elkington.....	1863	Transatlantic telephony made possible by Dr. M. I. Pupin.....	1900
Stearns' duplex telegraph system introduced.....	1872	Improved storage battery for automobiles invented by Edison.....	1901
Edison's quadruplex system introduced.....	1874		
First modern electric road built by George F. Greene of Kalamazoo, Mich.....	1875		
Telephone invented by Bell and Gray.....	1875		

## POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES AT EACH CENSUS (1790-1940).

(From the reports of the superintendents of the census.)

STATE OR TERRITORY.	1840	1850	1860	1870	1880	1890
Alabama.....	12 500,756	15 303,537	19 127,301			
Arkansas.....	35 97,574	27 30,388	25 14,373			
California.....						
Colorado.....						
Connecticut.....	39 309,078	16 297,675	14 275,248	9 261,542	8 251,002	8 237,964
Delaware.....	26 78,085	24 75,748	22 72,749	19 72,674	17 64,273	16 59,030
Florida.....	27 51,477	25 51,730				
Georgia.....	9 631,302	10 516,823	11 340,989	11 252,426	12 162,686	13 82,548
Idaho.....						
Illinois.....	14 476,189	20 157,445	24 35,711	23 12,282		
Indiana.....	19 685,806	13 343,031	18 147,178	21 24,539	20 5,641	
Iowa.....	28 43,112					
Kansas.....						
Kentucky.....	5 779,838	6 687,217	6 564,377	7 406,511	9 230,966	14 73,077
Louisiana.....	19 332,411	19 215,739	17 153,407	18 76,556		
Maine.....	13 501,790	12 399,455	12 298,785	14 228,765	14 151,719	11 96,540
Maryland.....	15 479,019	11 447,040	10 407,350	8 380,546	7 341,548	6 319,738
Massachusetts.....	8 737,599	8 610,408	7 523,757	5 472,040	5 422,845	4 379,787
Michigan.....	23 212,267	26 31,630	26 8,508	24 4,702		
Minnesota.....						
Mississippi.....	17 375,651	22 136,621	21 75,448	20 40,832	19 8,860	
Missouri.....	16 363,702	21 140,455	23 66,586	22 50,845		
Montana.....						
Nebraska.....						
Nevada.....						
New Hampshire.....	22 284,571	18 269,328	15 244,161	16 214,460	11 183,888	10 141,888
New Jersey.....	18 371,306	14 230,823	13 277,575	12 245,662	10 211,149	9 184,139
New York.....	1 2,425,921	1 1,918,608	1 1,372,812	2 966,069	3 589,061	5 340,120
North Carolina.....	7 753,419	5 737,087	4 638,829	4 555,560	4 478,103	3 353,751
North Dakota.....						
Ohio.....	3 1,513,467	4 937,903	5 581,434	13 230,760	18 45,365	
Oregon.....						
Pennsylvania.....	2 1,734,063	2 1,348,233	3 1,049,458	3 810,091	3 602,565	2 404,373
Rhode Island.....	14 108,839	23 97,190	20 83,029	17 76,581	16 69,123	15 68,825
South Carolina.....	11 594,308	9 581,185	8 502,741	6 415,116	6 345,591	7 249,073
South Dakota.....						
Tennessee.....	5 823,210	7 681,904	9 422,823	10 261,777	15 105,002	17 35,091
Texas.....						
Vermont.....	21 291,948	17 280,652	16 235,960	15 215,961	13 154,465	12 85,425
Virginia.....	4 1,239,797	3 1,211,406	2 1,065,366	1 974,000	1 880,200	1 747,610
Washington.....						
West Virginia.....						
Wisconsin.....	29 30,945					
Wyoming.....						
The states.....	17,019,641	12,820,868	9,600,783	7,215,536	5,294,300	
Alaska.....						
Arizona.....						
Dakota.....						
Dist. of Columbia.....	1 43,712	1 39,834	1 33,030	1 24,923	1 14,000	
Idaho.....						
Indian Territory.....						
Montana.....						
New Mexico.....						
Oklahoma.....						
Utah.....						
Washington.....						
Wyoming.....						
The territories.....	43,712	39,834	33,030	24,923	14,000	
On public ships in service of U.S.....	4,100	5,318				
United States.....	17,069,453	12,866,090	9,633,813	7,240,459	5,308,300	3,292,214
Per cent of gain.....	32.67	33.55	33.06	36.38	35.10	

NOTE.—The narrow column under each census year shows the order of the states and territories when arranged according to magnitude of population.



# STATISTICS OF POPULATION.

## POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES AT EACH CENSUS (1820-1900).

(From the reports of the superintendents of the census.)

STATE OR TERRITORY.	1900.	1890.	1880.	1870.	1860.	1850.
Alabama.....	18 1,828,890	17 1,513,817	16 1,382,595	15 996,992	14 964,291	13 771,523
Arkansas.....	25 1,311,564	24 1,128,179	23 892,325	22 684,471	21 453,433	20 280,497
California.....	31 1,485,855	27 1,339,159	24 894,024	23 598,545	22 379,994	21 92,807
Colorado.....	31 559,700	31 412,198	35 194,377	34 39,954	33 39,275	32 39,275
Connecticut.....	29 148,420	29 146,228	28 132,700	27 132,700	26 132,700	25 132,700
Delaware.....	42 184,135	41 168,490	40 146,698	39 146,698	38 146,698	37 146,698
Florida.....	32 528,542	32 391,422	34 294,693	33 187,748	32 140,414	31 87,445
Georgia.....	11 2,219,331	12 1,837,353	13 1,542,189	12 1,184,100	11 1,057,280	10 906,185
Idaho.....	43 361,772	43 84,985	42 84,985	41 84,985	40 84,985	39 84,985
Illinois.....	3 4,821,530	3 3,826,351	4 3,077,871	4 2,538,801	4 1,711,551	11 851,470
Indiana.....	8 2,516,402	8 2,192,404	6 1,928,301	6 1,680,637	6 1,550,428	7 1,084,416
Iowa.....	19 2,231,852	19 1,911,890	18 1,621,415	17 1,394,040	16 1,074,913	15 1,024,214
Kansas.....	22 1,470,435	21 1,427,004	20 998,096	19 998,096	18 1,074,913	17 1,074,913
Kentucky.....	12 2,147,174	11 1,868,635	8 1,748,690	8 1,321,011	7 1,155,654	6 982,405
Louisiana.....	23 1,381,025	25 1,118,562	22 998,096	21 726,915	17 708,092	18 517,592
Maine.....	30 604,406	30 661,096	27 688,096	26 688,096	25 688,096	24 688,096
Maryland.....	36 1,188,014	27 1,042,390	23 994,940	20 789,894	19 685,619	17 583,034
Massachusetts.....	7 2,805,390	6 2,228,943	7 1,785,095	7 1,457,351	7 1,261,097	6 994,514
Michigan.....	9 2,420,982	9 2,090,899	9 1,690,507	13 1,184,096	16 749,113	20 337,564
Minnesota.....	19 1,751,394	20 1,501,899	26 796,773	28 439,796	30 172,023	33 6,077
Mississippi.....	20 1,551,770	21 1,289,000	18 1,131,597	18 827,322	14 791,300	15 694,526
Missouri.....	5 3,100,000	5 2,678,184	5 2,165,380	5 1,771,250	5 1,182,012	13 922,044
Montana.....	41 213,329	42 132,139	40 132,139	39 132,139	38 132,139	37 132,139
Nebraska.....	27 1,069,300	26 1,068,590	30 632,492	35 122,000	35 28,817	36 28,817
Nevada.....	45 42,330	45 42,330	46 42,330	47 42,330	48 42,330	49 42,330
New Hampshire.....	36 411,588	35 378,530	31 346,991	31 318,300	22 326,072	22 317,925
New Jersey.....	16 1,892,098	18 1,644,933	17 1,131,116	17 908,892	19 672,030	19 695,555
New York.....	1 7,268,894	1 5,987,858	1 5,082,871	1 4,392,139	1 3,890,730	1 3,057,204
North Carolina.....	15 1,800,810	16 1,677,947	15 1,300,730	14 1,071,307	12 992,022	10 690,030
North Dakota.....	29 219,166	30 182,719	30 182,719	30 182,719	30 182,719	30 182,719
Ohio.....	4 4,157,543	4 3,672,136	3 3,108,092	3 2,965,310	3 2,530,511	3 1,980,329
Oregon.....	35 413,596	36 311,707	36 174,798	36 99,323	34 62,460	33 13,294
Pennsylvania.....	2 6,321,115	2 5,536,014	2 4,382,801	2 3,821,901	2 2,903,219	2 2,311,786
Rhode Island.....	34 428,556	35 345,593	32 276,531	32 217,552	29 174,020	28 167,545
South Carolina.....	24 1,340,310	23 1,131,149	21 998,537	22 703,690	18 703,708	14 698,507
South Dakota.....	37 219,166	37 219,166	37 219,166	37 219,166	37 219,166	37 219,166
Tennessee.....	13 2,630,636	18 1,737,518	12 1,542,368	9 1,238,331	10 1,100,800	8 1,002,717
Texas.....	6 2,648,710	7 2,255,734	11 1,591,749	19 818,579	23 604,214	25 212,505
Utah.....	49 273,740	40 267,990	40 267,990	40 267,990	40 267,990	40 267,990
Vermont.....	38 243,641	36 232,422	32 232,290	30 232,290	28 232,290	23 214,120
Virginia.....	17 1,854,184	15 1,655,990	14 1,512,560	10 1,225,163	8 1,100,318	4 1,421,064
Washington.....	33 518,100	34 389,890	34 389,890	34 389,890	34 389,890	34 389,890
West Virginia.....	28 558,800	29 782,734	29 618,497	27 442,014	27 442,014	27 442,014
Wisconsin.....	14 2,069,943	14 1,896,889	16 1,318,475	15 1,054,970	13 775,880	24 805,391
Wyoming.....	44 92,531	44 60,765	44 60,765	44 60,765	44 60,765	44 60,765
<b>The states.....</b>	<b>74,530,522</b>	<b>62,116,811</b>	<b>49,371,340</b>	<b>38,165,500</b>	<b>31,219,021</b>	<b>25,067,322</b>
Alaska.....	1 61,592	6 50,620	6 40,440	9 9,594	9 9,594	9 9,594
Arizona.....	6 122,031	5 50,620	3 135,177	8 14,181	6 4,870	2 41,087
Dakota.....	3 278,718	1 214,092	1 177,024	1 131,700	2 75,080	2 41,087
Dist. of Columbia.....	5 154,061	5 154,061	5 154,061	5 154,061	5 154,061	5 154,061
Hawaii.....	5 154,061	5 154,061	5 154,061	5 154,061	5 154,061	5 154,061
Idaho.....	43 361,772	43 84,985	42 84,985	41 84,985	40 84,985	39 84,985
Indian Territory.....	2 262,000	2 262,000	2 262,000	2 262,000	2 262,000	2 262,000
Montana.....	41 213,329	42 132,139	40 132,139	39 132,139	38 132,139	37 132,139
New Mexico.....	4 116,310	3 155,570	7 119,555	2 29,595	1 93,511	1 61,547
Oklahoma.....	1 308,331	4 61,834	4 61,834	4 61,834	4 61,834	4 61,834
Persons in service of the U. S. stationed abroad.....	91,270	91,270	91,270	91,270	91,270	91,270
Utah.....	49 273,740	40 267,990	40 267,990	40 267,990	40 267,990	40 267,990
Washington.....	33 518,100	34 389,890	34 389,890	34 389,890	34 389,890	34 389,890
Wyoming.....	44 92,531	44 60,765	44 60,765	44 60,765	44 60,765	44 60,765
<b>The territories.....</b>	<b>1,634,910</b>	<b>505,455</b>	<b>784,445</b>	<b>692,507</b>	<b>225,300</b>	<b>124,514</b>
<b>United States.....</b>	<b>76,165,432</b>	<b>62,622,266</b>	<b>50,155,785</b>	<b>38,858,007</b>	<b>31,444,321</b>	<b>25,191,836</b>
<b>Per cent of gain.....</b>	<b>21.</b>	<b>14.9</b>	<b>20.8</b>	<b>22.65</b>	<b>25.28</b>	<b>25.36</b>

NOTE.—The narrow column under each census year shows the order of the states and territories when arranged according to magnitude of population.

## GROWTH OF AMERICAN CITIES (1790-1900).

CITY.	1800.	1820.	1850.	1870.	1890.	1900.	1840.	1860.	1880.	1910.	1900.	1790.
Albany, N. Y.	9,171	9,195	90,758	98,423	92,307	90,765	92,771	94,229	92,638	93,792	93,948	9,498
Albany, Pa.	125,804	105,287	78,082	51,180	34,702	21,295	10,000	2,800				
Albany, Ga.	80,872	65,553	37,480	21,798	9,804	2,572						
Baltimore, Md.	50,367	424,428	247,112,757	354,712,418	304,054	302,313	30,029	67,739	46,553,296	514,13,908		
Boston, Mass.	560,882	445,477	362,530,230	525,177,840	138,781	90,393	61,292	43,224	33,260,737	18,000		
Bridgeport, Ct.	70,390	48,800	27,421	18,318	13,299	7,593	3,294	2,900	1,500	1,000		
Buffalo, N. Y.	252,387	255,994	105,138	117,716	81,129	42,281	16,712	8,929	2,200			
Cambridge, Mass.	91,894	70,028	52,069	20,494	20,000	15,215	8,439	6,022	3,290	2,332	2,438	2,115
Camden, N. J.	75,900	58,318	41,759	20,045	14,558	9,479						
Charleston, S. C.	55,807	54,955	49,984	48,506	40,572	42,985	29,351	30,289	24,780,24	711,18,924	16,390	
Chicago, Ill.	1,000,572	1,000,800	501,180,298,977	100,200	29,920	4,170						
Cincinnati, O.	25,903	26,908	255,139,218,209	101,044	11,440	40,328	24,831	9,642	9,540			
Cleveland, O.	541,795	201,250	190,185	91,824	41,472	17,004	6,071	1,970	600			
Columbus, O.	125,669	88,188	51,647	31,276	18,554	17,862	6,048	2,493				
Dayton, O.	85,310	61,229	36,678	30,473	20,081	10,977	6,007	2,560	1,600	380		
Denver, Col.	13,560	101,710	33,624	4,790	4,749							
Des Moines, Iowa	62,128	50,081	22,408	12,014	3,063	502						
Detroit, Mich.	265,706	265,975	115,549	79,577	45,619	21,019	9,102	2,220	1,425			
Duluth, Minn.	57,909	31,115	2,653	3,121								
Erie, Pa.	52,720	40,024	27,227	13,096	9,479	8,958	8,412	1,865	635	204	81	
Evansville, Ind.	50,007	42,756	29,289	21,800	11,484	3,720						
Fall River, Mass.	104,950	74,286	45,961	28,794	14,936	11,324	6,738	4,158	1,504	1,290		
Gr. Rapids, Mich.	27,545	60,778	32,016	16,905	8,099	2,696						
Harrisburg, Pa.	50,107	39,383	20,782	21,104	13,405	7,934	3,580	4,312	2,900	2,287	1,472	
Hartford, Conn.	78,800	52,238	42,014	37,180	29,132	17,908	9,928	7,074	4,736	3,950	5,347	
Indianapolis, Ind.	100,164	105,495	15,566	48,244	18,611	8,031	2,022					
Jersey City, N. J.	206,450	103,000	120,720	51,940	29,238	8,836	1,072					
Kansas City, Kas.	51,418	39,330	3,390									
Kansas City, Mo.	160,732	132,716	55,795	32,290	4,418							
Lawrence, Mass.	40,250	41,654	20,151	20,921	17,628	8,280						
Los Angeles, Cal.	102,478	51,265	11,180	5,738	4,282	1,010						
Louisville, Ky.	204,131	181,129	128,758	100,750	68,035	49,194	21,310	10,541	4,012	1,567	500	900
Lowell, Mass.	99,909	77,992	59,473	40,954	35,827	31,780	20,796	6,471				
Lynn, Mass.	68,513	63,727	39,274	24,280	19,083	14,267	9,567	6,138	4,512	4,087	1,807	2,291
Memphis, Tenn.	102,300	61,466	33,960	40,231	22,023	8,941						
Milwaukee, Wis.	285,185	204,468	115,597	71,441	45,291	20,001	1,722					
Minneapolis, Minn.	302,718	164,758	69,897	13,046	2,654							
Nashville, Tenn.	80,805	78,128	43,500	24,865	10,980	10,105	6,929	5,596				
Newark, N. J.	266,079	181,840	126,080,100,000	71,941	38,804	17,200	10,950	6,503				
New Haven, Ct.	150,007	61,298	42,862	30,319	20,297	32,345	12,940	10,190	7,147	5,772	4,098	
New Orleans, La.	287,194	262,659	266,000,418,418	266,475	18,320,120	20,737	21,780,729					
New York, N. Y.	547,101	1,315,371	2,000,000,2,000,000	2,000,000	1,471,100,1,471,100	1,471,100	1,471,100	1,471,100	1,471,100	1,471,100	1,471,100	1,471,100
Oakland, Cal.	60,000	45,882	24,500	10,000	1,512							
Omaha, Neb.	102,555	140,482	30,518	10,000	1,880							
Paterson, N. J.	106,171	78,147	51,031	35,579	20,586	11,344	7,090					
Peoria, Ill.	56,100	41,024	29,284	22,840	14,040	9,790	1,667					
Philadelphia, Pa.	1,200,000	1,000,000	847,170,847,170	847,170	560,329,121,570	90,695	80,802	65,002,57,771	41,23,28,522			
Pittsburg, Pa.	211,630	100,000	100,000	10,000	4,211	40,000	11,111	12,908	7,128	4,700	1,500	
Portland, Me.	30,145	36,425	23,810	14,473	26,311	20,818	14,218	12,508	8,561	6,901	3,704	2,223
Portland, Ore.	10,430	49,882	17,577	8,293	2,974	871						
Providence, R. I.	175,567	112,167	104,867	69,004	50,000	47,513	23,371	16,833	11,767	10,071	7,014	6,390
Reading, Pa.	78,917	59,621	41,279	31,004	21,161	15,743	8,410	8,854	4,332	3,402	2,893	
Richmond, Va.	85,000	81,898	63,000	41,028	27,010	17,570	20,123	10,000	12,007	9,700	6,737	4,701
Rochester, N. Y.	102,000	133,490	99,900	61,992	40,304	38,400	30,191	9,307	2,060			
Salt Lake City, U.	61,531	41,840	20,798	12,854	8,294							
San Antonio, Tex.	50,001	37,600	20,500	12,500	8,200							
San Francisco	242,783	208,907	203,000,100,473	50,802	24,770	500						
Savannah, Ga.	54,344	41,129	30,709	28,265	22,792	19,312	11,216	7,770	7,325	5,115	3,590	
Scranton, Pa.	102,000	75,215	45,808	30,000	2,212							
Seattle, Wash.	80,671	42,857	3,344	1,107	985							
Springfield, Mass.	42,000	44,778	32,349	26,700	15,188	11,700	10,985	6,784	3,944	2,707	2,312	1,574
St. Joseph, Mo.	102,000	57,000	30,000	15,000	8,000							
St. Louis, Mo.	205,236	451,778	230,100,200,000	100,772	77,860	28,469	14,125	10,860				
St. Paul, Minn.	103,000	133,156	41,473	20,000	10,401	1,112						
Syracuse, N. Y.	108,214	88,116	61,792	43,651	28,119	22,371	11,994	6,929	1,514			
Toledo, O.	131,822	114,454	50,007	31,980	18,709	9,309	1,222					
Trenton, N. J.	77,380	57,458	39,910	27,874	17,226	6,401	4,000	3,925	2,915			
Troy, N. Y.	60,000	60,594	56,747	46,452	39,710	28,785	19,314	11,560	5,204	3,900	4,026	
Utica, N. Y.	50,000	44,000	33,914	25,864	22,529	17,560	12,742	8,320	2,974			
Washington, D.C.	178,718	230,000	177,602	131,700	15,000	51,667	31,743	30,302	23,598	15,471	8,144	
Wilkesbarre, Pa.	51,121	37,718	23,228	10,174	4,730	2,779	1,718	2,222	750	1,225	830	
Wilmington, Del.	70,508	61,491	42,475	31,041	21,236	15,579	8,567					
Worcester, Mass.	118,421	84,656	69,291	41,100	24,960	17,049	7,697	4,157	2,905	2,577	2,411	2,066

\*The population of New York city as at present constituted is estimated by the director of the census to have been: 1790, 42,401; 1800, 79,716; 1810, 110,734; 1820, 132,066; 1830, 212,229; 1840, 301,114; 1850, 466,110; 1860, 1,174,779; 1870, 1,471,100; 1880, 1,911,099; 1890, 2,507,414; 1900, 3,437,202.

†Prior to census of 1880 St. Louis city was an undivided part of St. Louis county and its population was not separately reported. Previous to that year the population given is that of the city and county of St. Louis combined. Unofficial figures give St. Louis proper 1,600 population in 1820; 4,300 in 1830 and 6,504 in 1839.



# Index.



	PAGE		PAGE
Abbreviations Used in Business.....	373	Alcohol, Percentage of, in Liquors.....	563
Abscesses, How to Treat.....	362	Alphabet, Deaf and Dumb.....	474
Accent in Poetry.....	494	Alphabet, Phonician.....	461
Account, Bills Payable.....	388	Amaryllis.....	515
Accounts.....	376	Ambiguity, French Anecdote of.....	76
Account, Capital.....	391	Amendments.....	431
Account, Expense.....	389	American Goldfinch.....	530
Accounts, Factor's.....	395	Amiability, Necessity of.....	24
Account, Inventory.....	392	Amusements for Children.....	189
Accounts, Labor.....	390	Anecdotes, Ancient.....	72
Account, Loss and Gain.....	393	Animals, Ages Attained by.....	565
Account, Merchandise.....	384	Animals Locomotion of.....	562
Accounts of Materials.....	390	Animal Organisms.....	145
Accounts, Personal.....	383	Animal Vigor, Marks of.....	147
Accounts, Principal's or Bailor's.....	395	Animals, Weight of.....	56
Account, Private.....	392	"Angel Abroad and Devil at Home.".....	16
Account, Real Estate.....	389	Angel, The Guardian.....	174
Accounts, Sales.....	395	Answers, Short.....	71
Accounts, Shipment.....	393	Antidotes for Poisons.....	563
Accounts, Speculative.....	388	Apparel for the Street.....	28
Acquaintances, How to Form.....	35	Appearance, Personal.....	22
Acquaintances, New, not to be thrust on others.....	36	Apple Cream.....	152
Acquaintance with Marked Men.....	18	Apple Wine.....	159
Acre of Ground, Hills in.....	366	April, Derivation of.....	559
Acrostic Sale, The.....	212	Aquaria.....	540
Actress and Millionaire.....	138	Arabs, Exports of.....	559
Adams, John, Letter of.....	86	Arbitration.....	411
Adams, President John.....	147	Arbitrators, Agreement to refer to.....	411
Adams, Wife of John, Letter of.....	86	Arctic Explorations.....	552
Adapt Yourself to your Company.....	18	Arms, How to Strengthen.....	308
Address, Proper Form of.....	80	Arms, Movements for.....	305
Adjournment.....	453	Arteries and Veins.....	307
Advice, Letters of.....	76	Artificial Nipples.....	199
Affection, Lack of.....	149	Artisans, Payments to.....	390
Affection to be Avoided.....	23	Asparagus, To Cook.....	245
Affections Rule the Life.....	113	Asparagus with Eggs.....	245
Africa, Exports of.....	560	Asphalt for Walks and Floors.....	564
Agencies and Collections.....	434	Assignments and Trustees.....	405
Age of any person, How to Tell.....	561	Assignments.....	410
Ages of Animals.....	565	Assignments, when Lawful.....	410
Ages of Horses, How to Tell.....	565	Association, Constitution for Literary.....	445
Ages, Proper for Marriage.....	134	Association, Literary, By-laws of.....	440
Agreement for Sale of Personal Property.....	411	Aster, The.....	514
Agreement, General Form of.....	408	Athlete, A Young.....	308
Agreement with Clerk.....	410	Attendants at Dinner Parties.....	53
Agreements, Verbal and Written.....	407	Attorney, Power of, to Confess Judgment.....	418
Agreement to Cultivate Land.....	409	August, Derivation of.....	55
Agreements.....	407	Avoid Debt.....	542
		Amies.....	522

454
455
459
37
551
227
237
533
171
254
181
184
161
men 31
156
285
183
560
560
552
207
263
261
263
208
2 of..... 127
606
122
646
514
542
160
567
546
566
23
236
232
231
180
352
399
453
551
410
450
421

## B

## PAGE

Back, How to Strengthen.....	307
Bacon, English, To Cure.....	243
Bail, Giving.....	438
Baile's Accounts.....	395
Baking, Hint on.....	257
Balance, To, in Bookkeeping.....	385
Balances, Trial.....	396
Ball-room, Decorations of.....	48
Balls, Etiquette of.....	47
Balls, Invitations to.....	47
Bank Check, Form of.....	400
Bank Deposits.....	399
Bartholdi's Statue.....	552
Base-Ball.....	336-346
Base-Ball, Diagram of Grounds.....	337
Base-Ball, Rules of.....	336
Bath, When to Take.....	347
Beautiful Flowers.....	510
Beauty, Art of.....	268
Beauty, Female, Men Worship.....	163
Beaux, Fault-finding.....	152
Bed-Clothing.....	356
Bed for the Sick.....	353
Bed-Sores, How to Dress.....	352
Beef, Animal, Proportions of good Meat in.....	566
Beef Pie with Potato Crust.....	239
Beef, Roast.....	238
Beef, Spiced.....	239
Beefsteak.....	239
Beefsteak and Onions.....	239
Beefsteak and Oysters.....	239
Beefsteak, Smothered.....	241
Beetles, To Destroy.....	257
Beets, Baked.....	246
Beets, Boiled.....	246
Behavior, An Engaging.....	19
Belgium, Exports of.....	560
Bell, Largest.....	545
Bellamy, Edward.....	131
Benevolence belongs to the True Gentleman.....	21
Bestowing Pleasure, Duty of.....	17
Bill Book.....	378
Bill of Sale, Form of.....	416
Bills of Sale.....	416
Bill of Sale with Warranty.....	416
Bills Payable Account.....	388
Bills Receivable Account.....	386
Birds, Care and Management of.....	526
Birds, Diseases of.....	537
"Birds of a Feather".....	138
Birthday, Letter on.....	90
Blackberry Wine, To Make.....	256
Black Merino, To Clean.....	262
Black Silk, To Clean.....	261

## PAGE

Blair's Rules for Style.....	484
Blankets, To Clean.....	260
Bleeding, To Stop.....	361
Blind Postman, Game of.....	222
Blood to be kept Circulating.....	188
Bloomers, Carnation.....	520
Blotters and Ink.....	463
Blue Jay, The.....	530
Blue-socking, The.....	25
Board by the Week.....	571
Boarding-schools for Children.....	196
Board, Table Showing Rates of.....	571
Bobolink, The.....	521
Body, the, How to Strengthen.....	301
Bookkeeping.....	373-406
Bookkeeper's Application for Position.....	402
Bookkeeping, Necessity for.....	379
Books, Auxiliary.....	377
Books of Account.....	376
Boone, Daniel.....	311
Bonds.....	416
Bond, Form of, with Condition.....	417
Bond, Form of, without Condition.....	417
Bonds with Penalties.....	417
Bond with Power of Attorney.....	418
Bouquet, The Game of.....	221
Boston Brown Bread.....	248
Boston Fry.....	235
Bottles, to Clean.....	257
Boxes, Capacity of.....	572
Box Measures.....	564
Brass Works, To Clean.....	264
Brazil, Exports of.....	560
Bread, Boston.....	448
Bread, Boston Corn.....	249
Bread, Corn and Rye.....	249
Bread, Heavy, Love Can't Live on.....	157
Bread, How to Preserve.....	255
Bread, Rye.....	249
Breeding, Signs of Bad.....	30
Bricks, Cubic Feet of, in Masonry.....	572
Bricks, How many to Use.....	572
Bridegroom.....	65
Brides.....	63
Brides, Dress of.....	65
Bridesmaids.....	64
Bridge, Old London.....	546
Bridges, Most Notable.....	546
Bridge of Sighs.....	546
Brown Bread, Boston.....	248
Brown Bread, Virginia.....	249
Brown Thrush, The.....	530
Bruises, How to treat.....	301
Buffon, Saying of.....	32
Bullfinch, The.....	530



# INDEX.

## PAGE

.....	548	Charity, Domestic.....	
.....	562	Charles Dickens, Letter of.....	
.....	571	Charlie's Story of the Family Pl.....	
.....	371	Charms, Feminine, Lost.....	
.....	542	Chattel Mortgages.....	
		Chavasse, Dr., Treatise by.....	
		Cherry Brandy, to Make.....	
.....	245	Cherries, to Preserve.....	254
.....	244	Cherries, to Preserve in Ranches.....	255
.....	506	Cherry Wine.....	259
.....	231	Chesterfield, Saying of.....	17
.....	572	Chicago's Great Fires.....	551
.....	41	Chicken Cream Soup.....	227
.....	43	Chicken on Toast.....	227
.....	261	Chickens.....	535
.....	523	Chief Gail.....	171
.....	560	Chilblains, Remedy for.....	254
.....	527	Child, the Happy.....	181
.....	527	Child, the Irritable.....	184
.....	526	Children, Healthy.....	161
.....	526	Children, How to Make Them Ladies or Gentlemen.....	31
.....	539	Children, Old.....	156
.....	238	Children in Perfect Health.....	285
.....	560	Children Should Romp.....	183
.....	391	Chili, Exports of.....	560
.....	469	China, Exports of.....	560
.....	391	China, Great Wall of.....	552
.....	562	China Painting.....	207
.....	464	China, to Mend.....	262
.....	46	Chintz, to Clean.....	261
.....	67	Chintzes, Washing.....	263
.....	37	Chisel and Plane.....	208
.....	551	Choice of Husband or Wife, Importance of.....	127
.....	519	Choice Selections of Poetry.....	506
.....	290	Choosing, the Time for.....	122
.....	383	Christmas Time.....	646
.....	378	Chrysanthemums, The.....	514
.....	581	Churches, Largest.....	542
.....	248	Churchill, Lady Randolph.....	160
.....	60	Circles, how to Measure.....	567
.....	530	City, Greatest.....	546
.....	530	Cisterns, Contents of.....	566
.....	540	Civility with Base.....	93
.....	564	Clam Chowder.....	236
.....	564	Clam Fritters.....	236
.....	244	Clam Soup.....	232
.....	458	Clam Soup (French Style).....	231
.....	230	Cleanliness.....	180
.....	66	Cleanliness, Necessity of.....	35
.....	560	Clearing House.....	399
.....	431-432	Clergyman, Departing, Resolutions for.....	455
.....	532	Clergyman in the Sick Room.....	555
.....	258	Clerk, Agreement with.....	476
.....	562	Clerk The.....	450
.....	121	Clerkship, Letter Asking.....	403

## 2. 4. 1992

.....	393	Conversation, Philosophy of.....	.....
Waterproof.....	253	Conversation, the Art of.....	.....
.....	289	Copper, to Clean.....	.....
..... Individual.....	32	Coquette, The.....	.....
..... men's, to Clean.....	262	Corn Cake, New England.....	.....
.....	263	Corn Pudding.....	.....
.....	179	Corn Soup.....	.....
Cockatoos, The.....	534	Correspondence, Etiquette of.....	.....
Codfish a la Mode.....	234	Costume, Appropriate.....	.....
Codfish, Salt, Boiled.....	234	Costume for Traveling.....	.....
Todfish, Salt, Stewed.....	234	Costume for Walking.....	.....
Eel, Fresh, Boiled.....	234	Courtesy, Fashionable.....	.....
Codicils to Wills.....	440	Courtin', The.....	.....
Coffee at Dinner.....	61	Courting, Hints on.....	.....
Coining Presses.....	569	Courtship, Treatise on.....	.....
Coins, Foreign, Value of.....	572	Cousins, Marriage among.....	.....
Coins, Rare, Value of.....	571	Coyness of True Love.....	.....
Collections, Geological.....	208	Crab Croquettes.....	.....
Collection of Debts.....	435	Crabs, Baked.....	.....
Colons, Use of.....	473	Crabs, Deviled.....	.....
Colored Drawings, to Make Resemble Oil- Paintings.....	264	Cracknels.....	.....
Colored Fabrics, to Clean.....	260	Crape, to Renovate.....	.....
Colors, Harmony of.....	27	Creditors, Assignments to.....	.....
Colors, How to Mix.....	567	Crickets, to Destroy.....	.....
Combe, George, Opinions of.....	142	Crochet.....	.....
Combs, to Clean.....	266	Crooked Stick, A.....	.....
Commission Account.....	395	Croquettes, Meat and Potato.....	.....
Commission Merchant.....	394	Cross-grained Natures.....	.....
Commodore Nutt.....	142	Cross Purposes, Game of.....	.....
Committees.....	450	Crumpets, English.....	.....
Communicating Ideas Peculiar to Man.....	78	Cubic Measure.....	.....
Complexion, the, to Improve.....	267	Currant Wine.....	.....
Compliments, Game of.....	219	Curtain Lectures.....	.....
Concise Business Laws.....	371	Curtains, "ace, to Clean.....	.....
Conduct, Vulgar in Ball-room.....	54		
Conflagration, Great.....	550	Dahlias.....	.....
Congratulations.....	42	Dahlias, Single.....	.....
Congratulation, Letters of.....	96, 97	Dahlias, Varieties of.....	.....
Conjugal Happiness, Basis of.....	137	Damages, Tenant's.....	.....
Consequences, Game of.....	217	Damson Wine.....	.....
Consignments.....	395	Dancing, French Terms Used.....	.....
Constitutions, Forms for.....	445	Dancing, Hints on.....	.....
Consumptives.....	144	Dancing, Order of.....	.....
Contents of Cisterns.....	566	Dandyism.....	.....
Contracts.....	407	Daughters of Toil.....	.....
Contracts between Merchants.....	408	Davenport, Fanny, Temp.....	.....
Contract for Building a House.....	410	Day Book.....	.....
Contract for Mechanics' Work.....	409	Days of the Week, Deriv.....	.....
Conundrums.....	600	Deakin Brown's Way.....	.....
Conundrums, Answers to.....	503	Death-Bed, A.....	.....
Conversation, Entertaining.....	53	Death, a Living.....	.....
Conversation, Extravagances of.....	24	Death Song of the.....	.....
Conversation, Faults of.....	71	Debate, "cher in.....	.....
Conversation, how to Make it Easy.....	19	Debt, Arrog.....	.....



	PAGE		PAGE
Debtor, Arrest of.....	437	Draft, Form of After-sight.....	387
Debts, Power to Collect.....	435	Drainage, Bad.....	288
Debits, Settlement of.....	436	Draw-work, Elegant.....	397
Decalcomanie.....	203	Dresses, Bathing.....	29
Decanters, To Clean.....	254	Dress Controlled by the Weather.....	34
December, Derivation of.....	539	Dress for Church.....	29
Deductions, Practical, in Bookkeeping.....	396	Dress for Elderly Ladies.....	27
Deed of Gift.....	422	Dress for Evening.....	28
Deed must be Recorded.....	421	Dress, General Observations on.....	2
Deed, Quit-Claim.....	422	Dressing-room.....	45
Deed Takes Effect from Delivery.....	421	Dress, Morning.....	27
Deed, Warranty.....	421	Dresses, Modia, to Clean.....	250
Deeds and Mortgages.....	420	Dress, Neatness in.....	156
Deeds, when Valid.....	420	Dress for the Opera.....	29
Deeds, Witnesses to.....	420	Dress, Propriety of.....	26
Deformities, Physical.....	145	Dress for Public Occasions.....	28
Demand Note, Form of.....	400	Dress, Dr. Johnson's Remark on Lady's.....	28
Denmark, Exports of.....	560	Dress, Walking.....	27
Depen. Chancery M.....	122	Drowning, to Restore Persons.....	358
Deposits, Bank.....	399	Duck Pie.....	233
Depth of the Ocean.....	549	Ducks, Stewed.....	231
Der Deutsches = Maxim.....	607	Dumb Bells.....	309-312
Dessert for Dinners.....	58	Dutch Concert, Game of.....	220
Designs for Houses.....	269-282	Dwellings, Healthy.....	253
Diathesis.....	520	Dyspeptic, a Sore.....	137
Differences of Age in Marrying.....	126		
Differences, how Adjusted.....	115		
Digestion of Various substances.....	563		
Dignity cannot be Assumed.....	21		
Dining-rooms.....	57		
Dinner, Announcing the.....	59		
Dinner, Courses at.....	60		
Dinner, how to Give.....	55		
Dinner Parties.....	53		
Dinners, Gentlemen's Dress for.....	57		
Dinners, Hints Concerning.....	61		
Dinners, Invitations to.....	56		
Dinners, Ladies' Dress for.....	56		
Dinners, Public.....	458		
Discount and Interest.....	389		
Discovery of Gold in California.....	572		
Disease, Germs of.....	286		
Disease, Hereditary.....	131		
Diseased Persons, should they Marry.....	142		
Diseases, Contagious.....	354		
Disimilarities, Physical.....	120		
Disimilarities which Improve Love.....	139		
Dog and the Trump, The.....	601		
Dogs, Care of.....	540		
Dollar Saved Each Day.....	543		
Dollar, A, What it will Earn.....	543		
Domestic Life, Treatise on.....	111-282		
Doily, to Hematitch.....	397		
Doubtful Welcome, A.....	611		
Draft, Form of After-date.....	587		
		Ear Corn Measure.....	555
		Early Autumn.....	62
		Early Rising.....	134
		Early Spring.....	622
		Earth, Air, Fire and Water, Game of.....	211
		Earth Closets.....	259
		Earthquakes, Great.....	350
		Ease, Value of.....	20
		Eau de Cologne, to Make.....	166
		Echo, The, Game of.....	21
		Economy, Domestic.....	162
		Education, Exports of.....	560
		Education Carried to Excess.....	191
		Education, Mistakes of.....	191
		Egg Balls for Soup.....	230
		Eggs, Food in.....	514
		Eggs, French Method of Preserving.....	236
		Egg-Plant, Stuffed.....	713
		Eggs, Weight of.....	563
		Egypt, Exports of.....	590
		Electric Light, Largest.....	544
		Electricity.....	526
		Elevated Railroads of New York.....	553
		Eloquents.....	137
		Embroidery, Materials for.....	195
		Embroidery Paper.....	254
		Embroidery, White.....	206
		Emergencies, How to Give Aid in.....	557

	PAGE		PAGE
Emerson, Remarks of, on Manners.....	37	February, Derivation of.....	539
Emetics for Poisons.....	363	Feet, how to Clothe Children's.....	193
Encyclopedia of Valuable Information.....	343	Feet in Poetry.....	494
Engine, Largest Stationary.....	545	Female Simpletons.....	190
English Blackbird.....	531	Ferns, Gathering.....	203
English Language, The.....	486	Field, Kate, Temperament of.....	135
English Language, Synonyms of.....	574	Fifer, Joseph W.....	186
English Sovereigns, List of.....	560	Filter, Natural.....	296
English Thrush.....	531	Fire in Clothing.....	162
Entries in Mercantile Books.....	379-380	Fires, Great.....	550-551
Entry, Original.....	377	First Occurrences.....	554
Entry, Subsequent.....	377	Fish, to Cook.....	237-238
Epidemic in Brooklyn.....	284	Fish Fritters.....	214
Epithets used in Conversation.....	25	Fish, to Fry.....	232
Erl-King, The.....	694	Fish Pan.....	232
Errors in Writing and Speaking.....	487	Fish Soup.....	232
Etiquette, Necessity of Observing.....	20	Fish, Steamed.....	233
European Starling, The.....	531	Flag the Train.....	600
Exclamation Marks.....	473	Flattery, Offensive.....	70
Execution, Issuing.....	437	Flies, to Destroy.....	257
Execution, Mode of, in every Country.....	362	Flies, how to Drive from Stables.....	361
Exercise and Female Health.....	157	Flies, to Keep from Horses.....	364
Exercise, Evils of Overdoing.....	297	Flirtation.....	24
Exercise, Importance of.....	291	Flora's Bouquet, Game of.....	271
Exercise, How much.....	299	Florence Nightingale's, The.....	25
Explorers, Arctic.....	552	Flowers for Brides.....	64
Exports of Various Countries.....	559	Flowers, Care and Culture of.....	510
Express Co., Letters from.....	403	Flowers in the Sick Room.....	350
		Flowers, Language and Sentiment of.....	509
<b>F</b>		Folly, Criminal.....	190
Facts about the Sun.....	558	Food, Best for Children.....	194
Facts as to Sound.....	558	Food for Fishes.....	540
Facts, Philosophical.....	555	Food for Stock.....	565
Factor's Accounts.....	395	Food in an Egg.....	564
Fairy Story, A.....	606	Food, Nutrition of Various Kinds of.....	563
Painting.....	357	Foot-Ball.....	332-336
Faithless Nellie Gray.....	647	Foot-Ball, Diagram of Grounds.....	333
Falling, to Prevent, in Children.....	188	Foot-Ball, Rules of.....	337
Family Jars.....	151	Forgotten.....	622
Family Letters.....	82	Forms, Business.....	396
Family, Morals of, to be Guarded.....	38	Forms for Business Letters.....	401
Family, Ordained of God.....	121	Forms, Social.....	38
Fancies and Whims of Love.....	123	Forms for Social Letters.....	81-110
Farm Ballad.....	606	Force-Meat Balls for Soup.....	230
Farmer's House, The.....	618	Foreign Coins.....	572
Farmer, Story of.....	162	Foreign Words and Phrases in Common Use.....	594
Fashions, Extravagant, to be Censured.....	26	Fortunes, Foundations of.....	542
Fashions should be Observed.....	29	Forwardness in Manner.....	20
Fashion, The Jackal's New.....	33	Fossil Raindrops.....	615
Fatigue from Over Exertion.....	300	Fowls, Dressing for.....	217
Faith-keepers, Everlasting.....	158	Fowler, Prof. O. S., Extracts from Writings of.....	111
Favorite of the World.....	22	Fountain, The.....	630
Fawcett, Miss Philippa.....	158	Foundations of Fortunes.....	541
Fear the Destruction of Love.....	22	Fractures of Bones.....	390
Feather Screens.....	210	France, Exports of.....	596



	PAGE		PAGE
Franklin, Benjamin, Letter of.....	87	Going on an Errand.....	622
Freckles, to Remove.....	264	Gold, Discovery of, in California.....	572
Fremont and Jessie.....	114	Golden Rule in Dress.....	27
French Revolution Cause of.....	33	Golden Street, The.....	638
French Stew.....	240	Goldfish, The American.....	530
French Terms Used in Dancing.....	53	Good, The.....	618
French Words and Phrases.....	597	Good Animals.....	292
Fret-Sawing.....	209	Good Great Man, The.....	623
Friday, Derivation of.....	559	Good Humor, Always be in.....	21
Friendship, Letters of.....	93-97	Good Humor, What it is.....	21
Friendship, Visits of.....	43	Good Little Idiots.....	185
Fritters, Golden-ball.....	252	Good Manners, Importance of.....	17
Fritters, Pine-apple.....	252	Good Manners, Fruits of a Refined Nature.....	3
Frost-Bites, how to Treat.....	360	Good Society, Livery of.....	33
Fruits, Yield of per Acre.....	566	Gooseberry Jam.....	233
Fuel, Different Woods for.....	566	Gooseberry Jelly.....	253
Funerals, Etiquette of.....	63	Gooseberry Wine.....	258
Funerals, What to do at.....	67	Grady, Henry W.....	128
Furniture, Stained, to Clean.....	264	Graham Bread.....	248
		Graham Gems.....	251
<b>G</b>		Grain Measure.....	567
Gallantry and Politeness.....	167	Grain, Shrinkage of.....	566
Gallium, Great Value of.....	543	Grammar, General Principles of.....	479
Game, Served at Dinner.....	61	Grape Wine.....	258
Garfield, President, Letters of.....	88	Gravel for Birds.....	540
Garters, Not to be Worn.....	193	Great Britain, Exports of.....	560
Gases, Noxious.....	287	Greatest City in the World.....	546
Gases, Persons Overcome by.....	358	Greatest on Earth.....	544
Gender.....	131	Great Wall of China.....	552
Gentleman, Deportment of a.....	20	Greely Expedition.....	552
Gentlemen, Rules for.....	42	Green Corn, To Cook.....	246
Gentleman, The True.....	30	Green-eyed Monster.....	176
Geographical Play.....	218	Greenland, Exports of.....	560
Geraniums.....	516	Green Linnet, The.....	532
Germany, Exports of.....	560	Green Pea Soup.....	228
Germs of Disease.....	286	Green Peas, Stewed.....	247
Ghosts and Hobgoblins.....	182	Greenwald, Miss Clara.....	165
Gift, The Auctioneer's.....	619	Griddle Cakes, Corn-meal.....	252
Gifts for Weddings.....	63	Groomsmen.....	64
Gifts, Letters Accompanying.....	100, 101	Grouse, Roast.....	238
Ginger Drops, to Make.....	266	Grumble Corner and Thanksgiving Street.....	620
Ginger Wine.....	259	Guarantee Account.....	396
Girls, Industrious.....	154	Guests, Announcing the.....	51
Girls, how to Tell Ages of.....	561	Guests, How to Entertain.....	45
Girls, Gymnastics for.....	311-316	Guests, How to Seat at Dinner.....	459
Girls, "Jolly".....	24	Guests, Receiving them.....	59
Girls of Nineteen.....	125	Gun, Largest.....	545
Girls, Sports for.....	296	Gymnastics, Benefit of.....	297
Gladiolus, The.....	517	Gymnastics for Girls.....	311-316
Globes, How to Measure.....	567	Gymnastics with Use of Chair.....	308
Gloves, Ill-fitting.....	28		
Gloves, Wash-leather, To Clean.....	263	<b>H</b>	
Gloves, When to be Worn.....	30	Hair, Every, has its Shadow.....	2
Glue and Cement, To Make.....	265	Halibut, Boiled.....	233
Go By.....	617	Halls, Largest.....	548
Godfrey, George, Organism of.....	172		

	PAGE		PAGE
Hand-writing, How to Acquire Good.....	461	Husband, The Stingy.....	134
Hand-writing, Ladies'.....	468	Husbands who are Occasional Callers.....	75
Harland, Marion.....	134	Hyacinth, The.....	518
Hash, Beef.....	241	Hydrophobia, How to Treat.....	363
Hash, Vegetable.....	247		
Haste Not! Rest Not!.....	609	I	
Hay Measure.....	566	Idiot, An.....	140
Head Cheese.....	243	Idiota, Good Little.....	189
Heads of Governments, Salaries of.....	580	If Our Old Clock Could Speak.....	612
Header, "The, in Swimming.....	350	Ignoramus, An.....	147
Health, Plain Rules for.....	187	"I Live for Thee".....	617
Health, Treatise on.....	283-364	Imperfection of Human Sympathy.....	608
Healthy Dwellings.....	283	Important Trifles.....	118
Heart, The Organ of Blood Circulation.....	303	Indian Clubs.....	316
Helps for the Household.....	227-268	Indigo Bird, The.....	531
Hen-pecked Husbands.....	170	Industry a Commendable Trait.....	153
Hens, How to Take Care of.....	574	Information, Encyclopedia of.....	542
Hills in an Acre of Ground.....	566	Ink, Black, To Make.....	265
Hindoostan, Exports of.....	550	Ink, Red, To Make.....	265
Holland, Exports of.....	550	Ink, Red, Used in Book-keeping.....	398
Holmes, Dr., Pithy Saying of.....	300	Ink-stains, How to Remove.....	255-256
Home and School, Useful Information for.....	461	Ink, Violet, To Make.....	265
Home Decorations.....	205	Instincts of the Sexes.....	125
Home Occupations.....	195-210	Interest, How to Calculate.....	558
Home Pastimes and Amusements.....	211-226	Interest Period of Heavy.....	558
Home, Sunshine in.....	158	Interest Rules.....	558
Hornhound, Candied.....	265	Interest Rules, Excellent.....	557
Horse, Bill of Sale of.....	416	Interest Tables.....	558 559
Horses, How to Tell Ages of.....	565	Interrogation Marks.....	473
Horses, Pastest.....	531	Introductions.....	35
Horse Power of Locomotive.....	572	Introductions at Ball.....	57
Horses, To Keep Flies from.....	564	Introductions, Indiscriminate.....	36
Hot-Cross Buns.....	280	Introduction, Letter Requesting.....	402
House, a Contract for Building.....	410	Introductions, Responsibility for.....	37
House-Building.....	269-282	Inventory Account.....	392
House, How to Ventilate.....	284	Invitation, Letters of.....	91
Household Pets, Care of.....	526	Invitation, Notes of.....	92
House, Where to Locate.....	390	Invitations, Wedding, Forms for.....	107-109
Housekeepers, Hints to.....	282	Invoice Book, The.....	378
Housekeeper, The Tidy.....	156	Ireland, Exports of.....	560
Hovels Turned to Palaces.....	172	Iron, Value of.....	544
How do you Like it? Game of.....	215	Italy, Exports of.....	560
How Sleep the Brave!.....	610		
How Three Were Made One.....	611	J	
Human Life, Eight Periods of.....	375	"Jack".....	633
Human Life, How Spent.....	561	Jackals, Story of.....	33
Human Procupines.....	171	Jail-Bird, A.....	148
Human Nature, Knowledge of.....	19	January, Derivation of.....	559
Huntsman, Game of the.....	212	Japan, Exports of.....	560
Husband, A Brutal.....	176	Japanese Robin, The.....	532
Husband, Coarse.....	140	Java Sparrow, The.....	532
Husbands, Hen-pecked.....	170	Jealousy to be Avoided.....	74
Husband and Wife Comprise One.....	173	Jealousy, Care for.....	177
Husbands, Old.....	126	Jewelry, what to Wear.....	27
Husband, The Model.....	163-178	Johnnie Cake.....	290



	PAGE		PAGE
Judgment, To Confess.....	418	Ledger, The.....	383
July, Derivation of.....	559	Legislators, Instructions to.....	455
June, Derivation of.....	559	Legs, Crooked.....	187
<b>K</b>		Legs, How to Strengthen.....	306
Keeping Books, Methods of.....	376	Lemon Drops, to Make.....	256
Kid Boots, Ladies', to Clean.....	257	Lemon Short-cake.....	253
Kid Gloves, French Mode of Cleaning.....	253	Letter Accepting Goods.....	405
Kindergarten, The.....	294	Letter Answering Inquiries.....	405
Kindness, a Mark of High Breeding.....	31	Letter to Country Merchant.....	404
Kindness to Children.....	183	Letter Demanding Payment.....	404
Kissing.....	39	Letter of Inquiry.....	402
Kitchen, The Queen of.....	157	Letter of Introduction, What it Should Contain.....	36
Knitting.....	197	Letter, A Lover's.....	116
Knives, to Clean.....	457	Letter, Merchant's, to Store-keeper.....	402
<b>L</b>		Letter Requesting Payment.....	406
Lace.....	206	Letter, Store-keeper's, Declining Goods.....	404
Lace Curtains, To Clean.....	261	Letters Accompanying Gifts.....	100-101
Ladies, Attentions to.....	52	Letters to Express Co.....	403
Lady's Chance of Marrying.....	562	Letters, Forms for.....	81
Lady Street-sweepers.....	41	Letters of Introduction.....	35
Lady, the Married.....	26	Letters of Introduction, How to Treat.....	36
Lady, The True.....	23	Letters of Love.....	102-107
Lake, Deepest in the World.....	549	Letters, Replying to.....	77
Lakes, Size of.....	550	Letter-writing, Faults of.....	73
Lamb, Charles, Letter of.....	95	Levy and Property.....	437
Lamb Stew.....	241	Lies Told to Children.....	184
Lame Man and Blind One, The.....	635	Life.....	6-8
Land, Conveying by Deed.....	421	Light and Sunshine.....	181
Landlord's Certificate.....	431	Lightning Conductors.....	558
Landlord's Notices.....	433	Lightning, Persons Struck by.....	358
Landlords, Rights and Duties of.....	427	Likes and Dislikes.....	134
Land Measure.....	567	Lily, The.....	516
Land Taken on Shares.....	409	Lily, Varieties of the.....	511
Language of Flowers.....	500	Lines to an Indian Air.....	635
Language, Plain English.....	71	Liniment for Bruises.....	266
Latin Words and Phrases.....	594	Linet, The.....	531
Lawn Tennis.....	327	Lion's Ride, The.....	630
Lawn Tennis Court.....	327	Liquids, Measures of.....	572
Lawn Tennis, Odds.....	331	Little Dora's Soliloquy.....	637
Lawn Tennis, Rules of.....	327	Little Worries.....	628
Lawn Tennis, Three-handed and Four-handed Games of.....	330	Little Nell's Funeral.....	641
Lawrence, Amos, Letters of.....	85	Lives, Two in One.....	172
Laws Governing Likes and Dislikes.....	136	Loaf Cake, Indian.....	245
Laws of Partnership.....	411	Lobster Scalloped.....	235
Lawyer, the, Game of.....	225	Lobster Soup.....	231
Lease, Form for.....	429	Lockwood, Lieut. J. B.....	177
Lease, Form of Farm and Buildings.....	430	Locomotion of Animals.....	567
Leases, Written.....	427	Locomotive, Fastest Ever Built.....	553
Leather, how to Make Waterproof.....	255	Locomotive, to Find Horse Power of.....	572
Leaves, Phantom, how to Make.....	205	London, Size of.....	546
Ledger, Closing, the.....	398	Looking-Glasses, to Clean.....	261
Ledger, Double-entry.....	383	Loom of Life.....	623
		Loreys, The.....	534
		Loss and Gain Account.....	393
		Losses and Gains, Schedule of.....	390

	PAGE		PAGE
Love, Excessive Animal.....	152	Measure, Bar-Corn.....	567
Love Feeds Love.....	119	Measure, Grain.....	567
Love-fever, The.....	125	Measure, Hay.....	568
Love Letters.....	102-107	Measure, Land.....	568
Loveliness, Female.....	139	Measure of Globes.....	569
"Love Laughs at Locksmiths".....	114	Measure, Surface or Square.....	570
Love-making, Art of.....	112	Measure, Solid.....	571
Love, Power of.....	184	Measure, Wood.....	566
Love to All Men Our Duty.....	21	Measurement of Cattle.....	564
Love, Reciprocal.....	119	Meat, To Keep from Flies.....	218
Love-spits.....	169	Meats, Roast.....	60
Love Sweetens Life.....	166	Medicine, Overdoses of.....	354
Lover, Story of.....	153	Meetings, Casual.....	39
Lovers, Portuguese.....	156	Melville, Engineer.....	174
Losengys, Lemont.....	253	Men Born of Mature Parents.....	124
Lungs and Skin.....	289	Men of the Feminine Gender.....	149
Lungs, Bleeding from.....	361	Men who do not Lift.....	635
Lungs, How to Strengthen.....	307	Mental Traits that Harmonize.....	148
Lyceums, Constitution for.....	445	Merchandise Account.....	384
		Merchandise Company.....	395
		Merchandise, Purchases and Sales of.....	384
		Merriment, Good Breeding Does not Always Re-	
		quire.....	22
Macaroni à la Creme.....	247	Metals, Value of.....	543
Macaroni Soup.....	229	Mexico, Exports of.....	560
Macaws, The.....	534	Mignonette.....	515
Mackerel, Salt, Boiled.....	234	Milk, To Preserve.....	256
Mad Dogs.....	363	Miller's Daughter, The.....	645
Mad Missions.....	613	Milton Versus his Wife.....	137
Mad for The Hour, The.....	632	Mimicry to be Avoided.....	72
Madness, A Winning.....	19	Mind, Well-stored.....	16
Madness and Morals Allied.....	31	Mines, Great.....	544
Madness, Gracful and Easy.....	19	Mining in the United States.....	544
Madness Make the Man.....	17	Mint, Philadelphia.....	569
Madness, What Emerson Says.....	31	Miser, Mean Old.....	134
Madness, To Clean.....	260	Misnamed.....	141
Map of Center of Population.....	510	Miss Edith Helps Things Along.....	631
Marble, To Polish.....	265	Mocking Bird, The.....	538
March, Derivation of.....	559	Mocking Birds, Food for.....	539
Marriage.....	63	Mock Turtle Soup.....	231
Marriage Among Relations.....	130	Modesty.....	17
Marriages and Divorces, Game of.....	219	Monday, Derivation of.....	559
Marriage, Spoiled.....	115	Money.....	543
Marriage, Treatise on.....	111-282	Money, Marrying for.....	154
Marriage Vow.....	116	Money at Mint.....	569
Marriage Vow, Sealed.....	117	Monkeys.....	540
Marrying, Chances of.....	562	Monterey.....	606
Marrying 'n Halls.....	115	Months, Derivation of Names of.....	559
Mating, Nature's Time for.....	125	Monuments, Height of.....	548
Mating, Best Sites for.....	141	Morals in Married Life.....	129
Matrimonial Swindlers.....	164	Mormons for Mormons.....	137
Mauds and Mads.....	619	Mortality, Increase of.....	288
May, Derivation of.....	559	Mortality, Tables of.....	561
Meaning of Business Terms.....	365	Mortgages.....	423
Measures, Box.....	564	Mortgages, Chattel.....	423
Measure, Cubic.....	572		
Measure of Circles.....	567		



# INDEX.

<b>Mortgages, Real Estate</b> .....	434	October, Derivation of.....	
<b>Moss Rose</b> .....	538	<b>Oil for Delicate Machinery</b> .....	
<b>Motives, How to Make</b> .....	451	<b>Old Barn, The</b> .....	
<b>Motions, Undelatable</b> .....	453	<b>Old Boys and Girls</b> .....	
<b>Moths, To Keep from Woolens and Furs</b> .....	363	<b>Old Friends</b> .....	
<b>Mountains, Highest</b> .....	548	<b>Old Grimes</b> .....	
<b>Muffins, Corn-meal</b> .....	251	<b>Old Hearthstone, The</b> .....	
<b>Muffins, Hominy</b> .....	251	<b>Old Husbands</b> .....	
<b>Muffins, Raised</b> .....	251	<b>Old Maid</b> .....	
<b>Mule-Bird</b> .....	538	<b>Old World and the New, The</b> .....	
<b>Multiplication Table, Instantaneous</b> .....	570	<b>Onions Baked</b> .....	
<b>Muscle, Feminine</b> .....	163	<b>Onions Boiled</b> .....	
<b>Muscles, Contraction of</b> .....	304	<b>Onions Fried</b> .....	
<b>Muscles, the, How to Strengthen</b> .....	301	<b>Onion Soup</b> .....	
<b>Muscular Movements for Neck and Chest</b> .....	303	<b>Onions Stewed</b> .....	
<b>Music for Parties</b> .....	43	<b>On Recrossing the Rocky Mountains</b> .....	
<b>Musicians, Fiddle, Game of</b> .....	313	<b>Opalebloo</b> .....	
<b>Mushrooms, Baked</b> .....	247	<b>Opposites, Certain, should Combine</b> .....	
<b>Muslins, White, To Clean</b> .....	261	<b>Orange Short-cake</b> .....	
<b>Mutton, Leg of, à la Venison</b> .....	241	<b>Orange Wine</b> .....	
<b>Mutton Pudding</b> .....	241	<b>Organs, Respiratory</b> .....	
<b>My Love</b> .....	613	<b>Original Entry, Books of</b> .....	
<b>N</b>		<b>Origin of Vegetation</b> .....	
<b>Napoleon and Josephine</b> .....	173	<b>Our Baby</b> .....	
<b>Narc, Sir George</b> .....	164	<b>Out at Sea</b> .....	
<b>Nature, her Work done Well</b> .....	143	<b>Over the River</b> .....	
<b>Nest's foot Oil, To Purify</b> .....	254	<b>Ox-tail Soup</b> .....	
<b>Neckties, Gentlemen's</b> .....	50	<b>Oxygen</b> .....	
<b>Nervousness, a Common Ailment</b> .....	162	<b>Oysters, Fried</b> .....	
<b>New Granada, Exports of</b> .....	560	<b>Oysters Fried in Butter</b> .....	
<b>Nicknames, Should be Avoided</b> .....	40	<b>Oyster Fritters</b> .....	
<b>Nightingale, The</b> .....	531	<b>Oyster Pies, Small</b> .....	
<b>Nile, The</b> .....	623	<b>Oyster Soup</b> .....	
<b>Nonpareil, The</b> .....	531	<b>Oyster Stew, Dry</b> .....	
<b>Noodles for Soup</b> .....	239	<b>P</b>	
<b>Nose bleed, How to Treat</b> .....	361	<b>Paints for Colors, How to Mix</b> .....	
<b>Note, Days of, no Run</b> .....	569	<b>Paint, To Clean</b> .....	
<b>Note payable at Bank, Form of</b> .....	400	<b>Pail-bearers, How Chosen</b> .....	
<b>Note, Promissory</b> .....	386	<b>Pan-gymnastikon, Description of</b> .....	
<b>Notice to Tenant to Quit</b> .....	438	<b>Pan-gymnastikon, German</b> .....	
<b>Notices, Landlord's</b> .....	433	<b>Pan-gymnastikon, Uses of</b> .....	
<b>Norse Sea-King</b> .....	139	<b>Pansies</b> .....	
<b>Norway, Exports of</b> .....	560	<b>Paper for Embroidery Patterns</b> .....	
<b>November, Derivation of</b> .....	559	<b>Paper-hangings, Green</b> .....	
<b>Nuisance, Reimbursement Against</b> .....	454	<b>Parakeet, The Shell</b> .....	
<b>Nursery, The All-Important</b> .....	179-194	<b>Parallel Bars, How to Make</b> .....	
<b>Nursery, Ventilation of</b> .....	179	<b>Parenthesis, Bracket, Hyphen</b> .....	
<b>Nurse, The Good</b> .....	182	<b>Parents and Children</b> .....	
<b>Nurses and Old Grannies</b> .....	335	<b>Parents, What Transmitted by</b> .....	
<b>Nursing the Sick</b> .....	351-356	<b>Park, Largest in the World</b> .....	
<b>Objection of Various Kinds of Food</b> .....	263	<b>Parson Kelly</b> .....	
<b>O</b>		<b>Parliamentary Rules</b> .....	
<b>Obstacy</b> .....	109	<b>Parrots</b> .....	
<b>Ocean, Greatest Depth of</b> .....	549	<b>Parrot, The Double Yellow-Head</b> .....	
<b>Ocean, Size of</b> .....	530		

# INDEX.

PAGE

PAGE

ic Gray.....	533	Pluck and Prayer.....	633
Evening.....	47	Plunge, the, in Swimming.....	349
Mutually Liable.....	412	Plymouth Rock, History of.....	552
r, Silent.....	413	Poetry, Art of Writing.....	481
ship Agreements.....	414, 415	Poetry, Choice Selections of.....	606-656
ship, Dissolution of.....	413	Poisons, Antidotes for.....	561
ship, Laws of.....	412	Poisoned, the, How to Treat.....	363
ships, Special.....	413	Poison, Snake.....	364
illets, Roast.....	238	Polish for Furniture.....	266
for Moulding.....	265	Politeness, Effect of Genuine.....	21
lures for the House.....	311	Politeness, French Rule of.....	20
ch-work.....	197	Potade, To Make.....	257
tiences Taught by Nature.....	625	Pop-overs.....	332
sterns for Embroidery.....	196-201	Pork and Beans, Boston.....	342
sties.....	496	Pork Pot-pie.....	342
vestment, Cost of Vanderbilt's.....	544	Portugal, Exports of.....	560
onia, Green, To Cook.....	247	Postscripts.....	79
.....	226	Potatoes a la Daquoise.....	343
The.....	25	Potato Croquettes.....	343
urishing.....	466, 470, 476	Potatoes, Fried with Eggs.....	343
low to Hold the.....	465	Power of Attorney, Form of.....	434
anship.....	461	Poultry, Management of.....	564
y Savoy, Penny Earned.....	155	Practical Knowledge, Value of.....	18
ecmint Drops, To Make.....	265	Praise, Value of.....	169
h for Birds.....	539	Present, The.....	511
fumes, Moderation in Use of.....	28	Presents for Weddings.....	65
riods of Digestion.....	503	Present, Letter Acknowledging.....	90
eroids, Use of.....	473	Printing, Abbreviations Used in.....	590
erseverance.....	178	Printing, Amateurs.....	309
Perria, Exports of.....	560	Promissory Note.....	356
Personal Accounts.....	305	Promissory Note, Assignment of.....	419
Personal Expense Account.....	397	Property, Personal, Sale of.....	411
Persons Polite and Impolite, Difference between.....	20	Proposal, Marriage.....	116
Persons to be Avoided.....	134	Protest.....	399
ru, Exports of.....	560	Proxy, or Power to Vote.....	433
titions, Forms for.....	456	Prude, The.....	25
s, Care and Management of.....	526	Pulse, Natural Rate of.....	363
tolerance Never Justifiable.....	21	Punctuation, Correct.....	37, 471
.....	512	Punctuation, Droll Mistakes of.....	78, 79
essants, Roast.....	238	Punctuation not Regarded in Contracts.....	408
hiladelphia Mint.....	560	Punctuation, Rules of.....	471
Philadelphia Pepper Pot.....	220	Push and Perseverance.....	178
Philosophical Facts.....	555		
Phonograph, The.....	556		
Photography.....	308		
Physical Training.....	298		
Pickeral, Baker's.....	232		
Pigeon Flies, The, Game of.....	226	Quail, Roast.....	235
Pig, Roast.....	242	Question, Division of.....	454
Pigeons.....	535	Questions, Equivalent.....	452
Play, Advantages of.....	295	Question, how to Put.....	47
Play-grounds, Public.....	280	Questions of Order.....	4
Plants, Care and Culture of.....	510	Question, Previous.....	4
Plowing Others, Rules for.....	20	Questions, Privileged.....	4
Pleasure, Duty of Bestowing.....	17	Quiet Work.....	6
		Quorum, what Constitutes.....	4